Contents

About This Book ................................................................. xv
What's New in Base SAS 9.4 Procedures .............................. xxi

PART 1 Concepts 1

Chapter 1 • Choosing the Right Procedure .......................... 3
  Functional Categories of Base SAS Procedures ..................... 3
  Report-Writing Procedures ............................................ 5
  Statistical Procedures .................................................. 6
  Utility Procedures ...................................................... 8
  Brief Descriptions of Base SAS Procedures ......................... 12

Chapter 2 • Fundamental Concepts for Using Base SAS Procedures .... 19
  Language Concepts ..................................................... 19
  Procedure Concepts ................................................... 23
  Output Delivery System .............................................. 65

Chapter 3 • Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures .. 67
  Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures ......... 67
  Statements .............................................................. 68

Chapter 4 • In-Database Processing of Base Procedures .............. 83
  Base Procedures That Are Enhanced for In-Database Processing ... 83

Chapter 5 • CAS Processing of Base Procedures ...................... 85
  About CAS Processing ............................................... 85
  Procedures That Use CAS Actions ................................... 86
  BY-Group Processing ................................................ 87
  Filtering Observations ............................................... 87
  When CAS Processing Cannot Be Used ............................. 88
  Related Documents ................................................... 88

Chapter 6 • Base SAS Procedures Documented in Other Publications .... 89
  Base SAS Procedures Documented in Other Publications ........ 89

PART 2 Procedures 93

Chapter 7 • APPEND Procedure ........................................ 97
  Overview: APPEND Procedure ..................................... 97
  Syntax: APPEND Procedure ....................................... 97
  Using the APPEND Procedure ..................................... 98
  Examples: APPEND Procedure ..................................... 98

Chapter 8 • AUTHLIB Procedure ......................................... 111
  Overview: AUTHLIB Procedure ................................... 112
### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 9</td>
<td>CALENDAR Procedure</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview: CALENDAR Procedure</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concepts: CALENDAR Procedure</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Syntax: CALENDAR Procedure</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Results: CALENDAR Procedure</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: CALENDAR Procedure</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 10</td>
<td>CATALOG Procedure</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview: CATALOG Procedure</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concepts: CATALOG Procedure</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Syntax: CATALOG Procedure</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Using the CATALOG Procedure</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Results: CATALOG Procedure</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: CATALOG Procedure</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 11</td>
<td>CHART Procedure</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview: CHART Procedure</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concepts: CHART Procedure</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Syntax: CHART Procedure</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Results: CHART Procedure</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: CHART Procedure</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>References</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 12</td>
<td>CIMPORT Procedure</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview: CIMPORT Procedure</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Syntax: CIMPORT Procedure</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIMPORT Problems: Importing Transport Files</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: CIMPORT Procedure</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 13</td>
<td>COMPARE Procedure</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview: COMPARE Procedure</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concepts: COMPARE Procedure</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Syntax: COMPARE Procedure</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Customizing PROC COMPARE Output</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Results: COMPARE Procedure</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: COMPARE Procedure</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 14</td>
<td>CONTENTS Procedure</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview: CONTENTS Procedure</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concepts: CONTENTS Procedure</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Syntax: CONTENTS Procedure</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Using PROC CONTENTS</td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: CONTENTS Procedure</td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 15</td>
<td>COPY Procedure</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview: COPY Procedure</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Syntax: COPY Procedure</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CAS Processing for PROC COPY</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Using CLONE</td>
<td>NOCLONE on a CAS Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compressing Output CAS Tables</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chapter 16 • CPORT Procedure
- Overview: CPORT Procedure ........................................... 459
- Syntax: CPORT Procedure .................................................. 460
- READ= Data Set Option in the PROC CPORT Statement .......... 470
- CPORT Problems: Creating Transport Files ....................... 471
- Examples: CPORT Procedure ............................................ 473

### Chapter 17 • DATASETS Procedure
- Overview: DATASETS Procedure ........................................ 479
- Concepts: DATASETS Procedure ........................................ 480
- Syntax: DATASETS Procedure ............................................ 491
- Using the DATASETS Procedure ......................................... 569
- Results: DATASETS Procedure .......................................... 575
- Examples: DATASETS Procedure ........................................ 591

### Chapter 18 • DATEKEYS Procedure
- Overview: The DATEKEYS Procedure .................................. 625
- Concepts: The DATEKEYS Procedure .................................. 626
- Syntax: DATEKEYS Procedure ............................................ 630
- Using the DATEKEYS Procedure ......................................... 641
- Using the DATEKEYKEY Statement .................................... 648
- Details for the ID Statement ............................................. 651
- Data Set Output ............................................................ 652
- Listing the Datekeys By Using the LIST Option .................... 654
- Creating a Data Set of BY Statement Variables .................... 654
- Written Output ............................................................. 655
- Examples: DATEKEYS Procedure ..................................... 655
- References ........................................................................ 676

### Chapter 19 • DELETE Procedure
- Overview: DELETE Procedure ............................................. 677
- Concepts: DELETE Procedure ............................................. 678
- Syntax: DELETE Procedure ............................................... 678
- Examples: DELETE Procedure ............................................ 681

### Chapter 20 • DISPLAY Procedure
- Overview: DISPLAY Procedure ........................................... 687
- Syntax: DISPLAY Procedure .............................................. 687
- Using the DISPLAY Procedure ............................................ 688
- Example: Executing a SAS/AF Application ......................... 688

### Chapter 21 • DS2 Procedure
- Overview: DS2 Procedure .................................................. 691
- Concepts: DS2 Procedure .................................................. 691
- Syntax: DS2 Procedure ..................................................... 694
- Using the DS2 Procedure ................................................... 711
- Examples: DS2 Procedure .................................................. 721

### Chapter 22 • DSTODS2 Procedure
- Overview: DSTODS2 Procedure ........................................... 731
- Concepts: DSTODS2 Procedure ......................................... 731
- Syntax: DSTODS2 Procedure ............................................. 735
- Examples: DSTODS2 Procedure ........................................ 736
# Contents

## Chapter 23 • EXPORT Procedure

- Overview: Export Procedure ............................................. 741
- Syntax: EXPORT Procedure .............................................. 743
- Examples: EXPORT Procedure .......................................... 749

## Chapter 24 • FCMP Procedure

- Overview: FCMP Procedure ............................................. 764
- Concepts: FCMP Procedure .............................................. 765
- Syntax: FCMP Procedure ................................................. 770
- PROC FCMP and DATA Step Differences .............................. 784
- Working with Arrays ......................................................... 787
- Using Macros with PROC FCMP Routines ............................ 788
- Variable Scope in PROC FCMP Routines ............................. 788
- Recursion ........................................................................ 789
- Directory Transversal ......................................................... 790
- Identifying the Location of Compiled Functions and Subroutines:
  - The CMPLIB= System Option ......................................... 794
  - Using PROC FCMP Component Objects ............................ 803
  - PROC FCMP and ASTORE .............................................. 803
  - Using Python Functions in PROC FCMP .......................... 809
  - Examples: FCMP Procedure ........................................... 809
  - References ...................................................................... 820

## Chapter 25 • FCMP Special Functions and Call Routines

- Overview of Special Functions and CALL Routines ................. 822
- Functions and CALL Routines by Category ........................... 822
- Dictionary ....................................................................... 824

## Chapter 26 • FCmp Function Editor

- Introduction to the FCmp Function Editor ......................... 861
- Open the FCmp Function Editor ....................................... 862
- Working with Existing Functions ..................................... 863
- Creating a New Function ................................................. 868
- Displaying New Libraries in the FCmp Function Editor ......... 871
- Viewing the Log Window, Function Browser, and Data Explorer ......................................................... 871
- Using Functions in Your DATA Step Program ................... 875

## Chapter 27 • FEDSQL Procedure

- Overview: FEDSQL Procedure ........................................ 877
- Concepts: FEDSQL Procedure ........................................ 878
- Syntax: FEDSQL Procedure ............................................. 882
- Using the FEDSQL Procedure ....................................... 899
- Examples: FEDSQL Procedure .................................... 907

## Chapter 28 • FMTC2ITM Procedure

- Overview: FMTC2ITM Procedure ................................ 929
- Syntax: FMTC2ITM Procedure ....................................... 929
- Example: Migrate Formats to a CAS Session ..................... 932

## Chapter 29 • FONTREG Procedure

- Overview: FONTREG Procedure .................................. 935
- Concepts: FONTREG Procedure .................................... 936
- Syntax: FONTREG Procedure ....................................... 939
- Examples: FONTREG Procedure .................................. 947
### Chapter 30 • FORMAT Procedure

Overview: FORMAT Procedure ................................................. 951
Concepts: FORMAT Procedure ................................................. 952
Syntax: FORMAT Procedure .................................................... 954
Specifying Values or Ranges ................................................... 998
Using a Function to Format Values ........................................ 1001
Viewing a Format Definition Using SAS Explorer ..................... 1003
Results: FORMAT Procedure .................................................. 1004
Examples: FORMAT Procedure ............................................... 1011

### Chapter 31 • FSLIST Procedure

Overview: FSLIST Procedure .................................................. 1065
Syntax: FSLIST Procedure ...................................................... 1065
FSLIST Command .............................................................. 1068
Using the FSLIST Window .................................................... 1070

### Chapter 32 • GROOVY Procedure

Overview: GROOVY Procedure ................................................. 1077
Syntax: GROOVY Procedure ..................................................... 1077
Special Variables ............................................................... 1084
Examples: GROOVY Procedure ............................................... 1085

### Chapter 33 • HADOOP Procedure

Overview: HADOOP Procedure ................................................. 1089
Syntax: HADOOP Procedure ..................................................... 1090
Using the HADOOP Procedure .............................................. 1103
Examples: HADOOP Procedure ............................................... 1103

### Chapter 34 • HDMD Procedure

Overview: HDMD Procedure ................................................... 1111
Concepts: HDMD Procedure ................................................... 1112
Syntax: HDMD Procedure ...................................................... 1116
Examples: HDMD Procedure .................................................. 1123

### Chapter 35 • HTTP Procedure

Overview: HTTP Procedure ..................................................... 1129
Syntax: HTTP Procedure ....................................................... 1130
Using Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) .................. 1142
Using Authentication Other Than Basic .................................. 1142
Wire Logging .................................................................. 1143
Using Encodings with PROC HTTP ....................................... 1143
PROC HTTP Macro Variables ............................................. 1143
Examples: HTTP Procedure .................................................. 1145

### Chapter 36 • IMPORT Procedure

Overview: IMPORT Procedure .................................................. 1161
Syntax: IMPORT Procedure ..................................................... 1164
Examples: IMPORT Procedure ............................................... 1174

### Chapter 37 • JAVAINFO Procedure

Overview: JAVAINFO Procedure ............................................... 1187
Syntax: JAVAINFO Procedure .................................................. 1187

### Chapter 38 • JSON Procedure

Overview: JSON Procedure ...................................................... 1189
Concepts: JSON Procedure ..................................................... 1190
Contents

Chapter 45 • PLOT Procedure ................................................................. 1413
Overview: PLOT Procedure ......................................................... 1414
Concepts: PLOT Procedure .......................................................... 1416
Syntax: PLOT Procedure ............................................................... 1420
Using the PLOT Procedure ......................................................... 1438
Results: PLOT Procedure ............................................................. 1439
Examples: PLOT Procedure .......................................................... 1441

Chapter 46 • PMENU Procedure ......................................................... 1481
Overview: PMENU Procedure ..................................................... 1481
Concepts: PMENU Procedure ...................................................... 1482
Syntax: PMENU Procedure .......................................................... 1485
Examples: PMENU Procedure ....................................................... 1499

Chapter 47 • PRESENV Procedure ...................................................... 1523
What Does the PRESENV Procedure Do? .................................... 1523
Global Statements That Can Be Saved .......................................... 1524
Syntax: PRESENV Procedure ....................................................... 1524
Executing PROC PRESENV ......................................................... 1525
Restoring the Environment in a Subsequent Job ............................ 1525
Examples: PRESENV Procedure ................................................... 1526

Chapter 48 • PRINT Procedure ............................................................ 1533
Overview: PRINT Procedure ....................................................... 1534
Syntax: PRINT Procedure ............................................................ 1536
Using ODS Styles with PROC PRINT ........................................... 1558
Error Processing in the PRINT Procedure Output .......................... 1568
Results: PRINT Procedure ............................................................ 1568
Examples: PRINT Procedure ........................................................ 1572

Chapter 49 • PRINTTO Procedure ....................................................... 1631
Overview: PRINTTO Procedure .................................................... 1631
Syntax: PRINTTO Procedure ........................................................ 1632
Setting Page Numbers Using SAS System Options ....................... 1637
Routing SAS Log or Procedure Output Directly to a Printer .......... 1637
PROC PRINTTO and the LISTING Destination ............................. 1637
Restoring the Previous SAS Log or LISTING Output File Location 1638
Examples: PRINTTO Procedure ...................................................... 1638

Chapter 50 • PRODUCT_STATUS Procedure ........................................ 1653
Overview: PRODUCT_STATUS Procedure .................................... 1653
Syntax: PRODUCT_STATUS Procedure ....................................... 1653
Example: Results from PROC PRODUCT_STATUS ....................... 1654

Chapter 51 • PROTO Procedure .......................................................... 1657
Overview: PROTO Procedure ....................................................... 1657
Concepts: PROTO Procedure ....................................................... 1658
Syntax: PROTO Procedure ........................................................... 1664
Basic C Language Types ............................................................. 1670
Working with Character Variables .............................................. 1670
Working with Numeric Variables ................................................. 1670
Working with Missing Values ...................................................... 1671
x Contents

Function Names ............................................. 1671
Interfacing with External C Functions ......................... 1671
Scope of Packages in PROC PROTO ........................ 1674
C Helper Functions and CALL Routines ......................... 1676
Example: Splitter Function Example ......................... 1679

Chapter 52 • PRTDEF Procedure ................................ 1683
Overview: PRTDEF Procedure ................................ 1683
Syntax: PRTDEF Procedure .............................. 1684
Input Data Set: PRTDEF Procedure ........................ 1686
Examples: PRTDEF Procedure .............................. 1691

Chapter 53 • PRTEXP Procedure ................................ 1699
Overview: PRTEXP Procedure ................................ 1699
Syntax: PRTEXP Procedure ................................ 1699
Examples: PRTEXP Procedure .............................. 1701

Chapter 54 • PWENCODE Procedure .......................... 1705
Overview: PWENCODE Procedure .......................... 1705
Concepts: PWENCODE Procedure .......................... 1705
Syntax: PWENCODE Procedure ............................ 1707
Examples: PWENCODE Procedure .......................... 1709

Chapter 55 • QDEVICE Procedure ............................. 1715
Overview: QDEVICE Procedure ............................. 1716
Concepts: QDEVICE Procedure ............................. 1716
Syntax: QDEVICE Procedure ............................... 1716
Variables Common to All Reports ............................. 1733
Creating a GENERAL Report ................................ 1733
Creating a FONT Report ..................................... 1737
Creating a DEVOPTION Report .............................. 1738
Creating a LINESTYLE Report ............................... 1742
Creating a RECTANGLE Report .............................. 1743
Creating a SYMBOL Report ................................. 1745
Examples: QDEVICE Procedure ............................. 1746

Chapter 56 • RANK Procedure ................................. 1761
Overview: RANK Procedure ................................. 1761
Concepts: RANK Procedure ................................. 1763
Syntax: RANK Procedure ................................... 1767
Results: RANK Procedure .................................. 1774
Examples: RANK Procedure ................................ 1774
References ................................................... 1781

Chapter 57 • REGISTRY Procedure ............................. 1783
Overview: REGISTRY Procedure ............................. 1783
Syntax: REGISTRY Procedure ............................... 1784
Creating Registry Files with the REGISTRY Procedure .... 1789
Examples: REGISTRY Procedure ............................. 1792

Chapter 58 • REPORT Procedure .............................. 1801
Overview: REPORT Procedure .............................. 1802
Concepts: REPORT Procedure .............................. 1807
Syntax: REPORT Procedure ................................. 1820
Statistics That Are Available in PROC REPORT ............ 1882
Using ODS Styles with PROC REPORT ....................... 1883
Chapter 66 • STANDARD Procedure ................................................. 2119
  Overview: STANDARD Procedure ........................................... 2119
  Syntax: STANDARD Procedure ............................................... 2121
  Statistical Computations: STANDARD Procedure ....................... 2127
  Results: STANDARD Procedure ............................................. 2128
  Examples: STANDARD Procedure .......................................... 2129

Chapter 67 • STREAM Procedure .................................................. 2135
  What Does the STREAM Procedure Do? .................................... 2135
  Concepts: STREAM Procedure .............................................. 2136
  Syntax: STREAM Procedure ................................................... 2138
  Using Macro-Based Code in the Input Stream ......................... 2140
  Beginning an Input Stream with Brackets or Parentheses .......... 2141
  Executing SAS Code .......................................................... 2142
  Rich Text Format (RTF) File Output ...................................... 2143
  Using the READFILE Keyword ............................................. 2143
  Using %INCLUDE to Include a File in PROC STREAM ................. 2145
  Inserting a New Line into the Output Stream ....................... 2145
  Ending the STREAM Procedure ............................................. 2146

Chapter 68 • SUMMARY Procedure ................................................ 2147
  Overview: SUMMARY Procedure ............................................ 2147
  Syntax: SUMMARY Procedure ................................................ 2147

Chapter 69 • TABULATE Procedure ............................................... 2151
  Overview: TABULATE Procedure .......................................... 2152
  Concepts: TABULATE Procedure ......................................... 2155
  Syntax: TABULATE Procedure ............................................. 2158
  Statistics That Are Available in PROC TABULATE ................. 2200
  Formatting Class Variables ................................................ 2201
  Formatting Values in Tables ................................................ 2202
  Calculating Percentages .................................................... 2203
  Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE ............................... 2207
  SAS Cloud Analytic Services Processing for PROC TABULATE .... 2218
  In-Database Processing for PROC TABULATE ......................... 2220
  Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String ....................... 2221
  Results: TABULATE Procedure ........................................... 2222
  Examples: TABULATE Procedure ......................................... 2233
  References ................................................................. 2299

Chapter 70 • TIMEPLOT Procedure ............................................... 2301
  Overview: TIMEPLOT Procedure ........................................... 2301
  Syntax: TIMEPLOT Procedure .............................................. 2303
  Results: TIMEPLOT Procedure ............................................. 2313
  Examples: TIMEPLOT Procedure ........................................... 2315

Chapter 71 • TRANSPOSE Procedure ............................................. 2327
  Overview: TRANSPOSE Procedure .......................................... 2327
  Syntax: TRANSPOSE Procedure ........................................... 2331
  Results: TRANSPOSE Procedure .......................................... 2340
  Examples: TRANSPOSE Procedure ........................................ 2341

Chapter 72 • XSL Procedure ....................................................... 2357
  Overview: XSL Procedure ................................................... 2357
  Syntax: XSL Procedure ...................................................... 2358
  Examples: XSL Procedure .................................................. 2360
PART 3 Appendixes 2367

Appendix 1 • SAS Elementary Statistics Procedures ........................................... 2369
  Overview of SAS Elementary Statistics Procedures ....................................... 2369
  Keywords and Formulas ................................................................................. 2370
  Statistical Background .................................................................................. 2378
  References ................................................................................................... 2407

Appendix 2 • Operating Environment-Specific Procedures ................................. 2409

Appendix 3 • Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures ...................... 2411
  Overview of Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures .................. 2412
  CARSURVEY ............................................................................................... 2412
  CENSUS ..................................................................................................... 2414
  CHARITY .................................................................................................... 2415
  CONTROL Library ....................................................................................... 2417
  CUSTOMER_RESPONSE .......................................................................... 2441
  DJIA .......................................................................................................... 2443
  EDUCATION ............................................................................................... 2444
  EMPDATA ................................................................................................. 2445
  ENERGY ..................................................................................................... 2446
  EXP Library ............................................................................................... 2447
  EXPREV ..................................................................................................... 2448
  GROC ......................................................................................................... 2449
  MATCH_11 ................................................................................................. 2450
  PROCLIB.DELAY ....................................................................................... 2452
  PROCLIB.EMP95 ....................................................................................... 2453
  PROCLIB.EMP96 ....................................................................................... 2453
  PROCLIB.INTERNAT ................................................................................ 2454
  PROCLIB.LAKES ....................................................................................... 2455
  PROCLIB.MARCH ..................................................................................... 2455
  PROCLIB.PAYLIST2 ................................................................................ 2456
  PROCLIB.PAYROLL .................................................................................. 2457
  PROCLIB.PAYROLL2 ............................................................................... 2460
  PROCLIB.SCHEDULE .............................................................................. 2460
  PROCLIB.STAFF ....................................................................................... 2463
  PROCLIB.STAFF2 .................................................................................... 2466
  PROCLIB.SUPERV ..................................................................................... 2467
  RADIO ........................................................................................................ 2467
  SALES ........................................................................................................ 2479

Appendix 4 • ICU License .................................................................................. 2481
  ICU Licence: ICU 1.8.1–ICU 57 and ICU4J 1.3.1–ICU4J 57 ....................... 2481
  Third-Party Software Licenses: ICU 1.8.1–ICU 57 and ICU4J 1.3.1–ICU4J 57 .... 2482
  Unicode, Inc. License Agreement - Data Files and Software: ICU 58 and Later ... 2488

Recommended Reading ...................................................................................... 2491
Index ................................................................................................................. 2493
About This Book

Syntax Conventions for the SAS Language

Overview of Syntax Conventions for the SAS Language
SAS uses standard conventions in the documentation of syntax for SAS language elements. These conventions enable you to easily identify the components of SAS syntax. The conventions can be divided into these parts:

- syntax components
- style conventions
- special characters
- references to SAS libraries and external files

Syntax Components

The components of the syntax for most language elements include a keyword and arguments. For some language elements, only a keyword is necessary. For other language elements, the keyword is followed by an equal sign (=). The syntax for arguments has multiple forms in order to demonstrate the syntax of multiple arguments, with and without punctuation.

keyword
specifies the name of the SAS language element that you use when you write your program. Keyword is a literal that is usually the first word in the syntax. In a CALL routine, the first two words are keywords.

In these examples of SAS syntax, the keywords are bold:

CHAR (string, position)
CALL RANBIN (seed, n, p, x);
ALTER (alter-password)
BEST w.
REMOVE <data-set-name>

In this example, the first two words of the CALL routine are the keywords:

CALL RANBIN(seed, n, p, x)

The syntax of some SAS statements consists of a single keyword without arguments:

DO;
... SAS code ...

END;

Some system options require that one of two keyword values be specified:

**DUPLEX | NODUPLEX**

Some procedure statements have multiple keywords throughout the statement syntax:

```sas
CREATE <UNIQUE> INDEX index-name ON table-name (column-1 <, column-2, ...>)
```

arguemnt

specifies a numeric or character constant, variable, or expression. Arguments follow the keyword or an equal sign after the keyword. The arguments are used by SAS to process the language element. Arguments can be required or optional. In the syntax, optional arguments are enclosed in angle brackets (`< >`).

In this example, `string` and `position` follow the keyword CHAR. These arguments are required arguments for the CHAR function:

**CHAR (string, position)**

Each argument has a value. In this example of SAS code, the argument `string` has a value of 'summer', and the argument `position` has a value of 4:

```sas
x=char('summer', 4);
```

In this example, `string` and `substring` are required arguments, whereas `modifiers` and `startpos` are optional.

**FIND (string, substring <, modifiers> <, startpos>**

argument(s)

specifies that one argument is required and that multiple arguments are allowed. Separate arguments with a space. Punctuation, such as a comma (`,`) is not required between arguments.

The MISSING statement is an example of this form of multiple arguments:

**MISSING character(s);**

```sas
< LITERAL_ARGUMENT > argument-1 << LITERAL_ARGUMENT > argument-2 ... >
```

specifies that one argument is required and that a literal argument can be associated with the argument. You can specify multiple literals and argument pairs. No punctuation is required between the literal and argument pairs. The ellipsis (`...`) indicates that additional literals and arguments are allowed.

The BY statement is an example of this argument:

**BY < DESCENDING > variable-1 << DESCENDING > variable-2 ... >;**

argument-1 < option(s) > < argument-2 < option(s) > ... >

specifies that one argument is required and that one or more options can be associated with the argument. You can specify multiple arguments and associated options. No punctuation is required between the argument and the option. The ellipsis (`...`) indicates that additional arguments with an associated option are allowed.

The FORMAT procedure PICTURE statement is an example of this form of multiple arguments:

**PICTURE name < ( format-option(s) ) >
< value-range-set-1 < ( picture-1-option(s) ) >
< value-range-set-2 < ( picture-2-option(s) ) ... > ;**
argument-1=value-1 <argument-2=value-2 ...>
specifies that the argument must be assigned a value and that you can specify multiple arguments. The ellipsis (...) indicates that additional arguments are allowed. No punctuation is required between arguments.

The LABEL statement is an example of this form of multiple arguments:

```
LABEL variable-1=label-1 <variable-2=label-2 ...>;
```

argument-1 <, argument-2, ...>
specifies that one argument is required and that you can specify multiple arguments that are separated by a comma or other punctuation. The ellipsis (...) indicates a continuation of the arguments, separated by a comma. Both forms are used in the SAS documentation.

Here are examples of this form of multiple arguments:

```
AUTHPROVIDERDOMAIN (provider-1:domain-1 <, provider-2:domain-2, ...>
INTO :macro-variable-specification-1 <, :macro-variable-specification-2, ...>
```

Note: In most cases, example code in SAS documentation is written in lowercase with a monospace font. You can use uppercase, lowercase, or mixed case in the code that you write.

**Style Conventions**

The style conventions that are used in documenting SAS syntax include uppercase bold, uppercase, and italic:

**UPPERCASE BOLD** identifies SAS keywords such as the names of functions or statements. In this example, the keyword ERROR is written in uppercase bold:

```
ERROR <message>;
```

**UPPERCASE** identifies arguments that are literals.

In this example of the CMPMODELP= system option, the literals include BOTH, CATALOG, and XML:

```
CMPMODELP=BOTH | CATALOG | XML |
```

**italic** identifies arguments or values that you supply. Items in italic represent user-supplied values that are either one of the following:

- nonliteral arguments. In this example of the LINK statement, the argument label is a user-supplied value and therefore appears in italic:

```
LINK label;
```

- nonliteral values that are assigned to an argument.

In this example of the FORMAT statement, the argument DEFAULT is assigned the variable default-format:

```
FORMAT variable(s) <format> <DEFAULT = default-format>;
```

**Special Characters**

The syntax of SAS language elements can contain the following special characters:
= an equal sign identifies a value for a literal in some language elements such as system options.

In this example of the MAPS system option, the equal sign sets the value of MAPS:

\[ \text{MAPS}=\text{location-of-maps} \]

< > angle brackets identify optional arguments. A required argument is not enclosed in angle brackets.

In this example of the CAT function, at least one item is required:

\[ \text{CAT} (\text{item-1} <, \text{item-2}, \ldots>) \]

| a vertical bar indicates that you can choose one value from a group of values. Values that are separated by the vertical bar are mutually exclusive.

In this example of the CMPMODEL= system option, you can choose only one of the arguments:

\[ \text{CMPMODEL}=\text{BOTH} | \text{CATALOG} | \text{XML} \]

... an ellipsis indicates that the argument can be repeated. If an argument and the ellipsis are enclosed in angle brackets, then the argument is optional. The repeated argument must contain punctuation if it appears before or after the argument.

In this example of the CAT function, multiple item arguments are allowed, and they must be separated by a comma:

\[ \text{CAT} (\text{item-1} <, \text{item-2}, \ldots>) \]

'value' or "value"

indicates that an argument that is enclosed in single or double quotation marks must have a value that is also enclosed in single or double quotation marks.

In this example of the FOOTNOTE statement, the argument text is enclosed in quotation marks:

\[ \text{FOOTNOTE} <n> <\text{ods-format-options }\text{text} | \text{"text"}>; \]

; a semicolon indicates the end of a statement or CALL routine.

In this example, each statement ends with a semicolon:

\begin{verbatim}
data namegame;
  length color name $8;
  color = 'black';
  name = 'jack';
  game = trim(color) || name;
run;
\end{verbatim}

References to SAS Libraries and External Files

Many SAS statements and other language elements refer to SAS libraries and external files. You can choose whether to make the reference through a logical name (a libref or fileref) or use the physical filename enclosed in quotation marks. If you use a logical name, you typically have a choice of using a SAS statement (LIBNAME or FILENAME) or the operating environment's control language to make the reference.
Several methods of referring to SAS libraries and external files are available, and some of these methods depend on your operating environment.

In the examples that use external files, SAS documentation uses the italicized phrase *file-specification*. In the examples that use SAS libraries, SAS documentation uses the italicized phrase *SAS-library* enclosed in quotation marks:

```plaintext
infile file-specification obs = 100;
libname libref 'SAS-library';
```
xx About This Book
What's New in Base SAS 9.4
Procedures

Overview

The following procedures are new:

• PROC AUTHLIB
• PROC DELETE
• PROC DS2
• PROC DSTODS2
• PROC FEDSQL
• PROC FMTC2ITM
• PROC HDMD
• PROC JSON
• PROC LUA
• PROC PRESENV
• PROC PRODUCT_STATUS
• PROC S3
• PROC SCOREACCEL
• PROC SQOOP
• PROC STREAM

The following Base SAS procedures have been enhanced:

PROC APPEND       PROC IMPORT
PROC CIMPORT      PROC MIGRATE
PROC CONTENTS    PROC OPTIONS
PROC COPY        PROC PRINT
PROC CPORT       PROC PRINTTO
PROC DATASETS    PROC Proto
PROC EXPORT      PROC PWENCODE
PROC FCMP        PROC QDEVICE
PROC FONTREG     PROC REPORT
PROC FORMAT      PROC SOAP
PROC HADOOP      PROC SORT
New Base SAS Procedures

The AUTHLIB Procedure

The AUTHLIB procedure is a utility procedure that enables you to manage metadata-bound libraries. For more information, see Chapter 8, “AUTHLIB Procedure,” on page 112.

SAS 9.4M1 has a new option for the AUTHLIB procedure. By using the REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES option in the CREATE or MODIFY statements, an administrator can require that all data sets in a metadata-bound library be automatically encrypted when created. For more information, see “Requiring Encryption for Metadata-Bound Data Sets” on page 118.

SAS 9.4M3 has the following changes and enhancements for the MODIFY statement of the AUTHLIB procedure:

• The PURGE statement removes any retained metadata-bound library credentials older than a given date of replacement. For more information, see “PURGE Statement” on page 130 and “Retaining and Purging Metadata-Bound Library Credentials” on page 118.

• The MODIFY statement has a PURGE= option that automatically removes all retained metadata-bound library credentials if all tables in the library are successfully modified to the newer credentials. For more information, see “PURGE=YES | NO” on page 128 and “Retaining and Purging Metadata-Bound Library Credentials” on page 118.

SAS 9.4M5 adds a stronger encryption AES2 algorithm.

The DELETE Procedure

The DELETE procedure enables you to delete SAS files from the disk or tape on which they are stored. For more information, see Chapter 19, “DELETE Procedure,” on page 677.

The DS2 Procedure

The DS2 procedure enables you to submit DS2 language statements from a Base SAS session. DS2 is a SAS programming language that is appropriate for advanced data manipulation and data modeling applications. When the appropriate SAS/ACCESS software is installed, the language supports the following as data sources: SAS data sets, SAS Scalable Performance Data (SPD) Engine data sets, Aster, DB2 for UNIX and Windows operating environments, Greenplum, Netezza, SAP, Sybase IQ, and Teradata. For more information about the DS2 language, see Chapter 21, “DS2 Procedure,” on page 691.

SAS 9.4M1 has a new name for the INDB= procedure option. The name changed to DS2ACCEL=. The default value for the option also changed from YES to NO, which
prevents DS2 code from executing in the database unless requested. INDB= is still supported as an alias. SAS 9.4M1 adds support for SAP HANA as a data source.

SAS 9.4M2 has a new XCODE= procedure option that controls the behavior of the SAS session when an NLS transcoding failure occurs. In addition, the SYSCC macro variable now contains the current SAS condition code that is returned to your operating environment. SAS 9.4M2 adds support for Hive and PostgreSQL as data sources.

SAS 9.4M3 provides new procedure options that enable you to override the default data source connection string that is sent the DS2 program, which includes all active librefs. The new LIBS= option restricts the data source connection to the specified libref(s). The new NOLIBS and CONN= procedure options are used together. The NOLIBS option turns off the default data source connection. The CONN= option enables you to connect with a fully specified data source connection string. SAS 9.4M3 adds support for HAWQ and Impala as data sources.

SAS 9.4M4 adds SAS Scalable Performance Data (SPD) Server tables as a data source. PROC DS2 can access SPD Server 5.3 and later.

SAS 9.4M5 adds the following new features:

- Support for Amazon Redshift, Microsoft SQL Server, and Vertica as data sources.
- Support for CAS libraries as a data source. PROC DS2 can submit DS2 programs to SAS Cloud Analytic Services (CAS) libraries in addition to SAS libraries. You must have SAS Viya 3.3 software in addition to SAS 9.4M5 software. You connect to a CAS session by specifying a new SESSREF= or SESSUUID= procedure option. The SESSREF= option identifies the CAS session by its session name. The SESSUUID= option identifies the session by its universally unique identifier (UUID).
- The documentation for the CONN= option has been updated. It now includes connection parameters for SAS Scalable Performance Data (SPD) Server. SAS 9.4M5 requires SPD Server 5.4 and later.

SAS 9.4M6 adds support for JDBC-compliant databases as data sources. When SAS/ACCESS Interface to JDBC is installed, you can access data in a JDBC-compliant database by assigning and referencing a libref. Or, you can submit a fully qualified data source connection string by using the NOLIBS and CONN= procedure options.

PROC DS2 is included in SAS Viya applications beginning with SAS Viya 3.1. In SAS Viya 3.1, PROC DS2 supports SAS data sets and SAS Cloud Analytic Services (CAS) tables as data sources. The DS2 functionality of SAS 9.4 is available for SAS data sets. Most DS2 functionality is available in CAS, but not all of it. For information about the differences, see SAS DS2 Programmer’s Guide. You assign a SAS library (libref) to create and access SAS data sets. You assign a CAS library (caslib) to create and access CAS tables. You connect to a CAS session by specifying the SESSREF= or SESSUUID= procedure option. The SESSREF= option identifies the CAS session by its session name. The SESSUUID= option identifies the session by its universally unique identifier (UUID). You must create tables or explicitly load tables in your CAS session before you can manipulate them with PROC DS2. You work with CAS tables in memory. To persist the tables to the CAS server or promote them to other CAS sessions, you must use another procedure.

In SAS Viya 3.2, PROC DS2 can automatically load tables into the CAS session when you reference a caslib that specifies a SAS Data Connector.

SAS Viya 3.3 adds support for SPD Engine data sets and for all SAS 9.4 external data sources, except SPD Server, as data sources in SAS Viya, in addition to SAS data sets and CAS libraries. When appropriate SAS/ACCESS software is installed and a SAS library is assigned, PROC DS2 can manipulate the SPD Engine data sets and external data with all of the DS2 functionality that is available for a SAS library. When
appropriate SAS Data Connector software is installed and a CAS library is assigned, PROC DS2 can manipulate the SPD Engine and external data in CAS. Not all data sources have a SAS Data Connector.

SAS Viya 3.4 adds the following features:

- Support for JDBC-compliant databases and Spark as data sources. When appropriate SAS/ACCESS software is installed and a SAS library is assigned, you can process the data sources with all of the DS2 functionality that is available for a SAS library. When appropriate SAS Data Connector software is installed and a CAS library is defined, you can process the data sources with the DS2 functionality that is available in CAS.

- Support for SPD Server tables from SAS Viya. SPD Server tables are accessed by assigning a SAS library for a server. A SAS Data Connector is not available for SPD Server.

- A new procedure option, URI=, is available to connect to Hive when you are using the NOLIBS and CONN= options. The NOLIBS and CONN= procedure options are available for SAS libraries. The URI= option specifies connection parameters as a URL, providing an alternative to using the SERVER=, SCHEMA=, PORT=, and PROPERTIES= options to connect to Hive. The PROPERTIES= option replaces the CONOPTS= option for Hive. It is no longer necessary to specify the SUBPROTOCOL= connection option for Hive.

Beginning in April 2019, the MongoDB and Salesforce non-relational databases are supported as data sources for SAS 9.4M6, when appropriate SAS/ACCESS software is installed. Access to both databases is Read-only and through a SAS library.

Beginning in August 2019, the Google BigQuery and Snowflake databases are supported as data sources for SAS 9.4M6 and for SAS Viya 3.4. Read and write access is supported from a SAS library and from a CAS library. Appropriate SAS/ACCESS software must be installed.

**The DSTODS2 Procedure**

SAS Viya 3.4 adds support for the new OUTDIR= argument that enables you to specify the output directory name for the file.

SAS 9.4M5 adds support for the DSTODS2 procedure. This procedure enables you to translate a subset of your SAS DATA step code into DS2 code. Then, if necessary, you can revise your program to take advantage of DS2 features and submit your program using PROC DS2. For more information, see Chapter 22, “DSTODS2 Procedure,” on page 731.

**The FEDSQL Procedure**

The FEDSQL procedure enables you to submit FedSQL language statements from a Base SAS session. The FedSQL language is the SAS implementation of ANSI SQL:1999 core standard. When the appropriate SAS/ACCESS software is installed, the language supports the following as data sources: SAS data sets, SAS Scalable Performance Data (SPD) Engine data sets, Aster, DB2 for UNIX and Windows operating environments, Greenplum, Netezza, SAP, Sybase IQ, and Teradata. For more information about the FedSQL language, see Chapter 27, “FEDSQL Procedure,” on page 877.

SAS 9.4M1 adds support for SAP HANA as a data source.
SAS 9.4M2 adds the new XCODE= option that controls the behavior of the SAS session when an NLS transcoding failure occurs. SAS 9.4M2 adds support for Hive and PostgreSQL as data sources.

SAS 9.4M3 adds the following features:

- New procedure options that enable you to override the default data source connection string that is sent to the FedSQL program, which includes all active librefs. The new LIBS= procedure option restricts the data source connection to the specified libref(s). The new NOLIBS and CONN= procedure options are used together. The NOLIBS option turns off the default data source connection. The CONN= option enables you to connect with a fully specified data source connection string.

- Support for HAWQ and Impala as data sources.

- The behavior of the QUIT statement is documented.

SAS 9.4M4 adds SAS Scalable Performance Data (SPD) Server tables as a data source. PROC FEDSQL can access SPD Server 5.3 and later. The documentation has been enhanced to include an example that shows how to use a DS2 package method as an expression.

SAS 9.4M5 adds the following new features:

- Support for Amazon Redshift, Microsoft SQL Server, and Vertica as data sources.

- Support for CAS libraries as a data source. PROC FEDSQL can submit FedSQL statements to SAS Cloud Analytic Services (CAS) libraries in addition to SAS libraries. You must have SAS Viya 3.3 software in addition to SAS 9.4M5 software. You connect to a CAS session by specifying a new SESSREF= or SESSUUID= procedure option. The SESSREF= option identifies the CAS session by its session name. The SESSUUID= option identifies the session by its universally unique identifier (UUID).

- The documentation for the CONN= option has been updated. It now includes connection parameters for SAS Scalable Performance Data (SPD) Server. SAS 9.4M5 requires SPD Server 5.4 and later.

SAS 9.4M6 adds support for JDBC-compliant databases as data sources. When SAS/ACCESS Interface to JDBC is installed, you can access data in a JDBC-compliant database by assigning and referencing a libref. Or, you can submit a fully qualified data source connection string by using the NOLIBS and CONN= procedure options.

PROC FEDSQL is included in SAS Viya applications beginning with SAS Viya 3.1. In SAS Viya 3.1, PROC FEDSQL supports SAS data sets and SAS Cloud Analytic Services (CAS) tables as data sources. The FedSQL functionality of SAS 9.4 is available for SAS data sets. A subset of the SAS 9.4 functionality is available for CAS libraries. For information about CAS functionality, see SAS Viya: FedSQL Programming for SAS Cloud Analytic Services. You assign a SAS library (libref) to create and access SAS data sets. You assign a CAS library (caslib) to create and access data on the CAS server. You connect to a CAS session by specifying the SESSREF= or SESSUUID= procedure option. The SESSREF= option identifies the CAS session by its session name. The SESSUUID= option identifies the session by its universally unique identifier (UUID). You must create tables or explicitly load tables in your CAS session before you can submit FedSQL statements. You work with the CAS tables in memory. To persist the tables to the CAS server or promote them to other CAS sessions, you must use another procedure.

SAS Viya 3.1 adds two procedure options. The new _METHOD procedure option prints a text description of the FedSQL query plan for executing the specified FedSQL
statements. The new _POSTOPTPLAN procedure option prints an XML tree illustrating the FedSQL query plan.

In SAS Viya 3.2, PROC FEDSQL can automatically load tables into CAS when you reference a caslib that specifies a SAS Data Connector.

SAS Viya 3.3 adds support for SPD Engine data sets and for all SAS 9.4 external data sources, except SPD Server, as data sources in SAS Viya, in addition to SAS data sets and CAS libraries. When appropriate SAS/ACCESS software is installed and a SAS library is assigned, PROC FEDSQL can manipulate and query SPD Engine data sets and external data with all of the FedSQL functionality that is available for a SAS library. When appropriate SAS Data Connector software is installed and a CAS library is assigned, PROC FEDSQL can automatically load and query the SPD Engine data sets and external data in CAS. Not all data sources have a SAS Data Connector.

In addition, SAS Viya 3.3 adds the following new features for CAS libraries:

- FedSQL implicit pass-through for SQL-based CAS libraries. In the previous SAS Viya release, with SAS Data Connector software, FedSQL automatically loaded data into CAS for processing. In SAS Viya 3.3, the FedSQL language supports single-source, full query implicit pass-through in CAS. When a request is accessing a single data source, an attempt is made to implicitly pass the full query down to the data source for processing. If pass-through is not possible, the request is loaded for processing locally on the CAS server. FEDSQL output is always an in-memory CAS table.

- PROC FEDSQL supports a new procedure option, CNTL=. CNTL= specifies optional control parameters for the FedSQL query planner in CAS.

SAS Viya 3.4 adds the following functionality:

- Support for JDBC-compliant databases and Spark as data sources. When appropriate SAS/ACCESS software is installed and a SAS library is assigned, you can process the data sources with all of the FedSQL functionality that is available for a SAS library. When appropriate SAS Data Connector software is installed and a CAS library is defined, you can process the data sources with the FedSQL functionality that is available in CAS.

- Support for explicit pass-through in SQL-based CAS libraries. For more information, see *SAS Viya: FedSQL Programming for SAS Cloud Analytic Services*.

- Support for SPD Server tables from SAS Viya. SPD Server tables are accessed by assigning a SAS library for the server. A SAS Data Connector is not available for SPD Server.

- A new procedure option, URI=, can be used to connect to Hive when you are using the NOLIBS and CONN= options. The NOLIBS and CONN= options are available with SAS libraries. The URI option specifies connection parameters as a URL, providing an alternative to using the SERVER=, SCHEMA=, PORT=, and PROPERTIES= options to connect to Hive. The PROPERTIES= option replaces the CONOPTS= option for Hive. It is no longer necessary to specify the SUBPROTOCOL= connection option for Hive.

Beginning in April 2019, the MongoDB and Salesforce non-relational databases are supported as data sources for SAS 9.4M6, when appropriate SAS/ACCESS software is installed. Access to both databases is Read-only and through a SAS library.

Beginning in August 2019, the Google BigQuery and Snowflake databases are supported as data sources for SAS 9.4M6 and for SAS Viya 3.4. Read and write access is supported from a SAS library and from a CAS library. Appropriate SAS/ACCESS software must be installed.
The **FMTC2ITM Procedure**

The December 2017 release of SAS 9.4M5 adds support for the FMTC2ITM procedure. This procedure converts one or more format catalogs into a single CAS item store.

The **HDM Procedure**

The HDMD procedure generates metadata that is defined in SAS for tables or files. It does not rely on Hive or HiveServer2.

The **JSON Procedure**

The JSON procedure reads data from a SAS data set and writes it to an external file in JSON representation. For more information, see Chapter 38, “JSON Procedure,” on page 1189.

The **LUA Procedure**

SAS 9.4M3 adds support for the LUA procedure. This procedure enables you to run Lua code within a SAS session and to call SAS functions within Lua commands. For more information, see Chapter 39, “LUA Procedure,” on page 1224.

In SAS 9.4M5, the following enhancements were made for PROC LUA:

- For customers running SAS Viya, PROC LUA enables you to call CAS actions.
- The LUA_PATH environment variable was added. Use this environment variable to identify multiple locations for Lua scripts when one or more locations contains a special character, such as a single quotation mark.
- The SAS.OPEN function accepts data set options, such as KEEP=, DROP=, or WHERE=.
- The SAS.PUT_VALUE function replaces the SAS.PUT function from previous releases. The SAS.PUT_VALUE function requires you to identify a variable by its name only (and does not accept its position in the data set).
- Support for several functions from the TABLE library has been added. These functions are TABLE.CONCAT, TABLE.INSERT, TABLE.REMOVE, and TABLE.SORT.

In SAS Viya 3.3, support was added for the VARCHAR data type.

In SAS Viya 3.4, the following changes and enhancements were made:

- The Lua constant Math.Huge is now represented in SAS as the value 1.7976931348623E308. In previous releases, SAS represented this value as nil.
- Support has been added for the following string-manipulation functions. These functions are SAS extensions to theLua language and can be used only within PROC LUA:

  STRING.ENDS_WITH  STRING.STARTS_WITH  STRING.RESOLVE  STRING.TRIM  STRING.SPLIT
In SAS 9.4M6, information about the scope of variables and other objects that are defined for PROC LUA was added to the documentation. For more information, see “Scope for PROC LUA” on page 1228.

The PREENV Procedure

The PREENV procedure preserves all global statements and macro variables in your SAS code from one SAS session to another. For more information, see Chapter 47, “PREENV Procedure,” on page 1523.

The PRODUCT_STATUS Procedure

The PRODUCT_STATUS procedure returns a list of the SAS Foundation products that are installed on your system, along with the version numbers of those products. For more information, see Chapter 50, “PRODUCT_STATUS Procedure,” on page 1653.

The S3 Procedure

SAS 9.4M4 adds support for the S3 procedure. The S3 procedure enables you to perform object management for objects in Amazon S3. These objects include buckets, files, and directories. For more information, see Chapter 60, “S3 Procedure,” on page 1989.

SAS 9.4M5 adds the following enhancements:

- PROC S3 can read AWS CLI configuration files. The AWSCONFIG= and PROFILE= options were added to the PROC S3 statement to support this feature. For more information, see “PROC S3 Configuration” on page 1990.
- Transfer acceleration is available when data is uploaded or downloaded. The BUCKET and GETACCEL statements were added to support this feature. For more information, see “Transfer Acceleration” on page 1992.

The S3 procedure is now available in SAS Viya 3.3.

The following enhancements were made in SAS Viya 3.4:

- Additional regions are supported in the configuration file and the REGION= argument. These additional regions are apindia, apseoul, cacentral, cnbeijing, cnningxa, eulondon, euparis, and useastoh.
- The AWSCREDENTIALS= option was added. This option enables you to specify alternative locations for the credentials file.
- The CREDENTIALSPROFILE= option was added. This option enables you to specify the profile to use in the credentials file.

In SAS 9.4M6, support was added for encryption when working with the Amazon S3 or Amazon Redshift environment. This support includes the new ENCKEY statement that enables you to register encryption keys. There are also new options available with the COPY, GET, GETDIR, INFO, PUT, and PUTDIR statements that enable encryption. For more information, see “Using Server-Side Encryption with AWS Data” on page 1991.

The SCOREACCEL Procedure

In SAS Viya 3.4, the following items are added to SCOREACCEL procedure:

- The DELETEMODEL statement enables you to delete models previously published to CAS, Teradata, and Hadoop.
The AUTHDOMAIN option is added to the PUBLISHMODEL, RUNMODEL, and DELETEMODEL statements. This option enables you to specify the name of the authentication domain that contains the credentials that are used to access Teradata.

The PUBLISHMODEL statement now supports the FORMATITEMSTOREFILE and STORETABLES options. The FORMATITEMSTOREFILE option enables you to specify the file containing the format item store to be published. The STORETABLES option enables you to specify one or more CAS blob table names that contain the analytic stores to be published.

The KEEPLIST option in the PUBLISHMODEL statement enables you to specify whether to include a KEEP statement in the DS2 model program that was automatically generated from an analytic store model.

The PLATFORM option in the RUNMODEL statement enables you to specify MAPRED or SPARK as the platform where the Hadoop Embedded Process is to be executed.

The CONFIGPATH option in the RUNMODEL statement enables you to specify a folder where the Hadoop and Spark configuration files reside.

For more information, see Chapter 62, “SCOREACCEL Procedure,” on page 2023.

SAS Viya 3.3 adds support for the SCOREACCEL procedure. You can use this procedure to publish and execute DATA step and DS2 models in CAS, or in an external database. For more information, see Chapter 62, “SCOREACCEL Procedure,” on page 2023.

The SQOOP Procedure

SAS 9.4M3 adds support for the SQOOP procedure. You can use this procedure to access Apache Sqoop within a SAS session so that you can transfer data between a database and HDFS. A separate license to SAS/ACCESS Interface to Hadoop is required to use this procedure. For more information, see Chapter 65, “SQOOP Procedure,” on page 2113.

The STREAM Procedure

The STREAM procedure enables you to process an input stream that consists of arbitrary text that can contain SAS macro specifications. It can expand macro code and store it in a file. For more information, see Chapter 67, “STREAM Procedure,” on page 2135.

Enhanced Base SAS Procedures

The APPEND Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the APPEND procedure:

- ENCRYPTKEY= option specifies the key value for an AES-encrypted data set. For more information, see ENCRYPTKEY= on page 526.
• Extended attributes are customized metadata for your SAS files. They are user-defined characteristics that you associate with a SAS data set or variable. For more information, see “Extended Attributes” on page 484.

The CIMPORT Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the CIMPORT procedure:

• PROC CIMPORT does not import data miner database catalog entries that were generated from SAS 9.3 or earlier versions of SAS. A warning message is logged.

• Extended attributes in data sets are supported in SAS 9.4. Transporting a file using PROC CIMPORT where the data sets contain extended attributes requires that you use SAS 9.4 or later. Refer to information about Extended Attributes in Chapter 17, “DATASETS Procedure,” on page 480 and to “Error and Warning Messages for Transport Files” in Moving and Accessing SAS Files for details.

• In SAS 9.4, when you use PROC CPORTR to create a transport file that is encoded with US-ASCII on an ASCII platform, regardless of the session encoding, the encoding value is set to US-ASCII encoding. If you then use PROC CIMPORT to transport the data set to an ASCII platform, the US-ASCII encoding is preserved and not transcoded.

• In SAS 9.4, the COMPRESS= option is added to allow compressing the CIMPORT data set. You can specify the type of compression used.

• SAS 9.4M1 has the following changes and enhancements:
  • The ENCODINGINFO= option provides the ability to determine the encoding of the data sets in the transport file. The encoding information is written to the SAS log. For more information, see ENCODINGINFO= on page 341.
  • Data sets with time zone offsets can now be transported using PROC CPORTR (with the DATECOPY option specified) and PROC CIMPORT. For more information, see “DATECOPY” on page 463.
  • SAS 9.4M2 adds the SORT option to PROC CIMPORT. This option causes the data set that is being imported to be re-sorted according to the destination operating system’s collating sequence. For more information, see “SORT” on page 344.
  • SAS 9.4M3 adds support to PROC CIMPORT for importing data sets created in non-UTF-8 SAS sessions into UTF-8 SAS sessions. Prior to this release, transport files were encoded in a Windows encoding that corresponded to the SAS session encoding.

For more information, see CIMPORT Procedure on page 337.

The CONTENTS Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the CONTENTS procedure:

• ENCRYPTKEY= option specifies the key value for an AES-encrypted data set. For more information, see ENCRYPTKEY= on page 526.

• Extended attributes are customized metadata for your SAS files. They are user-defined characteristics that you associate with a SAS data set or variable. For more information, see “Extended Attributes” on page 484.

• The TRANSCODE option indicates whether the variable is transcoded. For more information, see “The OUT= Data Set” on page 585.
SAS 9.4M5 adds support for the VARCHAR data type. PROC CONTENTS output shows the number of bytes and characters for variables.

In SAS Viya 3.4, PROC CONTENTS shows the database and client versions in the output.

The COPY Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the COPY procedure:

- **ENCRYPTKEY=** option specifies the key value for an AES-encrypted data set. For more information, see **ENCRYPTKEY= on page 526**.
- Extended attributes are customized metadata for your SAS files. They are user-defined characteristics that you associate with a SAS data set or variable. For more information, see “Extended Attributes” on page 484.

SAS 9.4M5 adds support for the VARCHAR data type.

In SAS 9.4M5, you can copy a CAS table to another CAS table on the CAS server.

The CPORT Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the CPORT procedure:

- PROC CPORT does not export data miner database catalog entries that were generated from SAS 9.3 or earlier versions of SAS. A warning message is logged.
- Extended attributes in data sets are supported in SAS 9.4. Transporting a file using PROC CPORT where the data sets contain extended attributes requires that you run SAS 9.4 or later. Refer to information about Extended Attributes in Chapter 17, “DATASETS Procedure,” on page 480 and to “Error and Warning Messages for Transport Files ” in Moving and Accessing SAS Files for details.
- In SAS 9.4, when you use PROC CPORT to create a transport file that is encoded with US-ASCII on an ASCII platform, regardless of the session encoding, the encoding value is set to US-ASCII encoding. If you then use PROC CIMPORT to transport the data set to an ASCII platform, the US-ASCII encoding is preserved and not transcoded.
- SAS 9.4M1 adds support for transporting data sets that have time zone offsets using PROC CPORT (with the DATECOPY option specified) and PROC CIMPORT. For more information, see “DATECOPY” on page 463.

For more information, see CPORT Procedure on page 459.

The DATASETS Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the DATASETS procedure:

- The DATASETS procedure supports extended attributes. For more information, see “Extended Attributes” on page 484. The following statements were added to the DATASETS procedure to enable you to manage extended attributes.
  - **XATTR ADD** on page 565 statement adds extended attributes to variables or data sets.
  - **XATTR DELETE** on page 566 statement deletes extended attributes from variables or data sets.
The EXPORT Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the EXPORT procedure:

- SAS 9.4M5 adds support for the VARCHAR data type.
- SAS 9.4M1 adds support for exporting CSV files with a SAS data set name that contains a single quotation mark when the VALIDMEMNAME=EXTEND system option is specified. Using VALIDMEMNAME= expands the rules for SAS data set names. For more information, see “Using the External File Interface (EFI)” in SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference.

The following is true for JMP files:

- SAS 9.4 imports data from JMP files that are saved in JMP 7 or later formats, and it exports to files in JMP 7 or later formats. File formats in JMP 3 through 6 are no longer supported. Support for these newer formats enables you to access JMP files for viewing in a variety of ways, such as with the JMP Graph Builder iPad app.
- The META data type for JMP files is no longer supported. Instead, extended attributes are automatically used. META can remain in programs but doing so generates a NOTE in the log and the statement is ignored.
- The META statement for PROC EXPORT is no longer supported for JMP files and is ignored. Instead, extended attributes are automatically used.
- JMP variable names can be up to 255 characters in length.
- The ROWSTATE data type is generated by JMP and is used to store several row-level characteristics. When PROC EXPORT sees a column named _rowstate_, it converts it back into row state information in the output JMP file. (If the JMP file contains row state information, then PROC IMPORT stores this information as a new variable with the name _rowstate_.)
• For more information, see “JMP Files” in SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference.

For more information, see Chapter 23, “EXPORT Procedure,” on page 741.

The FCMP Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the FCMP procedure:

• The FCMP procedure now contains an example that compares the RUN_MACRO function and the DOSUBL function. In the RUN_MACRO invocation, all variables are passed as arguments so that they can be set. In the DOSUBL invocation, all macro variables are imported to the code to be executed and then exported on completion. For more information, see “RUN_MACRO Function” on page 849.

• PROC OPTMODEL has been added to the table that lists the procedures which you can use for functions and subroutines that you create in PROC FCMP. For more information, see Overview: FCMP Procedure on page 764.

SAS 9.4M3 adds the STATIC statement. For more information see “STRUCT Statement” on page 783.

SAS 9.4M5 adds dictionary and ASTORE support to PROC FCMP. For more information see “Dictionaries” on page 803 and “PROC FCMP and ASTORE” on page 803.

SAS 9.4M6 adds these options:

OUTFILE=filename
writes referenced functions and the main program to a text file. Programs that have been parsed by PROC FCMP, including macro variables, can be exported.

OUTITEMSTORE=path name
exports symbols, referenced functions, and the main program to the specified item store. OUTITEMSTORE does not support a fileref. You must use a quoted path.

The FMTC2ITM Procedure

SAS 9.4M5 adds support for the ENCODING= option. The new option enables you to specify an encoding for a format catalog or for all format catalogs in a list. For more information, see “ENCODING=encoding-name” on page 930.

The FONTREG Procedure

SAS 9.4M2 has the following changes and enhancements to the FONTREG procedure:

• The OPENTYPE statement was added. This statement specifies one or more directories to be searched for valid OpenType font files.

• The ability to use a fileref was added. This ability enables you to use the FILENAME statement and its features.

For more information, see Chapter 29, “FONTREG Procedure,” on page 935.

The FORMAT Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the FORMAT procedure:
• A month can be formatted using a shortened version by specifying the number of characters to use in the `%nB directive.

• The range to specify a default length of an informat, picture, or format 1-32767.

• You can create a format based on a Perl regular expression by using the INVALUE statement options REGEXP and REGEXPE.

For more information, see FORMAT Procedure on page 951.

**The HADOOP Procedure**

The following enhancements have been made to the HADOOP procedure:

• The HADOOP procedure now provides the PROPERTIES statement to submit configuration properties to the Hadoop server.

• You can now specify the NOWARN option in the HDFS statement to suppress the Warning message when there is an attempt to delete a file that does not exist.

• SAS 9.4M3 has the following changes and enhancements:
  • The HDFS statement supports the CAT= option to display the contents of files, the CHMOD= option to change file access permissions, and the LS= option to list HDFS files.
  • Several HDFS statement options support wildcard characters when you specify HDFS files and request recursive action to execute the operation on the specified directory as well as subdirectories.
  • You can connect to the Hadoop cluster by copying the Hadoop cluster configuration files to a physical location that is accessible to the SAS client machine, and then set a SAS environment variable to the location of the configuration files.
  • You can submit a MapReduce program and Pig language code to a Hadoop cluster through the Apache Oozie RESTful API.

The HADOOP procedure is available in both SAS 9.4 and in SAS Viya. However, the HADOOP procedure is not supported in a CAS session.

For more information, see Chapter 33, “HADOOP Procedure,” on page 1089.

**The HDMD Procedure**

The HDMD procedure is available in SAS Viya 3.4, but it is not supported in a CAS session.

SAS 9.4M5 supports the NAME= option, where you can specify Hadoop or the new Spark data source.

In SAS 9.4M6, Hive 3.0 supports managed, external, and transactional tables. By default, a new table is created as managed and transactional.

**The HTTP Procedure**

The following enhancements were made to the HTTP procedure:

• SAS 9.4 adds the SSLCALISTLOC system option to configure the trust source for connections that use the HTTPS protocol. The Java system options that were used to configure this trust source in previous versions of SAS software are no longer supported.
SAS 9.4M1 has the following changes and enhancements:

- The HTTP_TOKENAUTH option is added to enable you to generate a one-time password from the metadata server that can be used to access the SAS Content Server.

- PROC HTTP supports user identity authentication. If the server that you are connecting to support the NTLM (for Windows only) or the Kerberos authentication protocols, then you do not need to specify a user name and password. As long as your current user identity has permissions, authentication is established.

SAS 9.4M3 expands method support for PROC HTTP to include all methods that support the HTTP/1.1 standard and are supported by the target server. It also adds a HEADER statement, authentication type specification, and HTTP/1.1 features such as persistent connections, cookie caching, and EXPECT_100_CONTINUE support. Input data can be specified in a quoted string or submitted from a fileref. Custom request headers can be specified as name=value pairs in a HEADERS statement or by submitting a fully formatted input file from a fileref. For web servers that support it, the procedure uses connection caching and cookie caching by default. You can toggle the behavior of both types of caching and clear the caches within the procedure by specifying procedure arguments. Or you turn cookie caching off by using a macro variable. A HEADEROUT_OVERWRITE argument is also provided to manage response headers for requests that involve redirects.

- The SSLCALISTLOC= system option is configured globally for the SAS system. It should not be changed for a specific PROC HTTP request.

SAS 9.4M5 adds a DEBUG statement, TIMEOUT= procedure option, and PROC HTTP response status macro variables. The DEBUG statement and macro variables expand the messaging available for the procedure. TIMEOUT= specifies the number of seconds of inactivity to wait before canceling an HTTP request.

SAS 9.4M6 adds a new statement, SSLPARMS, new options for the DEBUG statement, and changes the default DEBUG output format for body components to binary. The settings in the SSLPARMS statement enable you to override the global secure communication settings for the SAS system with local settings for the PROC HTTP request. The local settings last for the duration of the HTTP request. The new DEBUG options enable you to request debugging information about individual components of the PROC HTTP request instead of or in addition to messages for a debug level. The request header body and response header body are now written as binary by default. An OUTPUT_TEXT option is provided to request them as text.

The HTTP procedure is available in both SAS 9.4 and in SAS Viya. The initial versions of SAS Viya have the same functionality as SAS 9.4M3.

SAS Viya 3.3 adds the DEBUG statement, the TIMEOUT= procedure option, and the PROC HTTP response status macro variables to SAS Viya. It also adds a new OAUTH_BEARER= procedure option. Available in SAS Viya only, OAUTH_BEARER= sends an OAuth token along with the HTTP call.

For more information, see Chapter 35, “HTTP Procedure,” on page 1130.

The **IMPORT Procedure**

The following enhancements have been made to the IMPORT procedure:

- SAS 9.4M5 adds support for the VARCHAR data type.

- SAS 9.4M1 adds support for exporting CSV files with a SAS data set name that contains a single quotation mark when the VALIDMEMNAME=EXTEND system
option is specified. Using VALIDMEMNAME= expands the rules for SAS data set names. For more information, see “Using the External File Interface (EFI)” in *SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference.*

• The following is true for JMP files:

  • SAS 9.4 imports data from JMP files that are saved in JMP 7 or later formats, and it exports to files in JMP 7 or later formats. File formats in JMP 3 through 6 are no longer supported. Support for these newer formats enables you to access JMP files for viewing in a variety of ways, such as with the JMP Graph Builder iPad app.

  • The META data type for JMP files is no longer supported. Instead, extended attributes are automatically used. META can remain in programs but doing so generates a NOTE in the log and the statement is ignored.

  • The META statement for PROC IMPORT is no longer supported for JMP files and is ignored. Instead, extended attributes are automatically used. When importing a JMP file with extended attributes, the attributes are automatically attached to the new SAS data set.

  • JMP variable names can be up to 255 characters in length.

  • The ROWSTATE data type is generated by JMP and is used to store several row-level characteristics. When the JMP file contains row state information, PROC IMPORT stores this information as a new variable with the name _rowstate_. (If PROC EXPORT sees a column named _rowstate_, then it converts it back into row state information in the JMP output file.)

For more information, see “JMP Files” in *SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference* and Chapter 36, “IMPORT Procedure,” on page 1161.

**The MEANS Procedure**

Beginning with SAS 9.4M5, PROC MEANS summarization can be executed on the CAS server.

**The MIGRATE Procedure**

The following enhancements have been made to the MIGRATE procedure:

• Extended attributes are supported for data sets. For more information, see MIGRATE Procedure on page 1358.

• SAS 9.4M3 has a new default value for BUFSIZE. The new default is the buffer page size of the current session. To continue using the previous behavior, which is to clone the page size of the members from the source library, specify BUFSIZE=KEEPSIZE.

**The OPTIONS Procedure**

The following enhancements have been made to the OPTIONS procedure:

• The LISTOPTSAVE option lists the system options that can be saved by using the OPTSAVE procedure or the DMOPTSAVE command. For more information, see Chapter 42, “OPTIONS Procedure,” on page 1379.

• SAS 9.4M2 enhances the OPTIONS procedure to display passwords in the SAS log as eight Xs, regardless of the actual password length.
The PRINT Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the PRINT procedure:

- The PROC PRINT SUMLABEL= option and the GRANDTOTAL_LABEL= option enable you to specify labels for the BY group total and grand total values.
- The PROC PRINT statement STYLE= option style attributes for the HEADER location no longer affect the Obs column heading. You specify style attributes for the Obs column heading using the OBSHEADER location.
- In SAS 9.4M6, the PROC PRINT CONTENTS= option on page 1539 accepts #BY directives.
- SAS 9.4M5 adds support for the VARCHAR data type.

For more information, see PRINT Procedure on page 1533.

The PRINTTO Procedure

The PROC PRINTTO PRINT= statement opens the LISTING destination. You no longer need to specify the ODS LISTING statement before you use the PRINTTO procedure. For more information, see Chapter 49, “PRINTTO Procedure,” on page 1631.

SAS 9.4M3 has an enhancement to restore the previous location of the SAS log and LISTING output files. SAS saves the path of the SAS log and LISTING output files in automatic macro variables. For more information, see “Restoring the Previous SAS Log or LISTING Output File Location” on page 1638.

The PROTO Procedure

SAS 9.4M6 has a new system option, PROTOLIBS, that SAS administrators can use to control the function of the LINK statement. Controlling the function of the LINK statement can prevent security issues that might occur by calling third-party software to a valid path for a load module that contains your functions. For more information, see “The PROTOLIBS System Option” on page 1667.

The PWENCODE Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the PWENCODE procedure:

- Encoding method SAS004 is added. SAS004 uses AES encryption with a 256-bit fixed key and a 64-bit random salt value. The salt size was increased to 64 bits to comply with the minimum recommended salt size for PKCS #5: Password Based Cryptography Specification Version 2.0.
- SAS 9.4M5 adds encoding method SAS005. SAS005 uses AES encryption with a 256-bit fixed key and a 64-bit random salt value. SAS005 increases security for stored passwords by using the SHA-256 hashing algorithm and is hashed for additional iterations.

The QDEVICE Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the QDEVICE procedure:
• The PROC QDEVICE DEVLOC= option enables you to specify a device library other than the SAS/GRAPH Gdevice libraries and the Sashelp library. You can report on the first occurrence of a device, or you can report on all occurrences of a device in the Gdevice and Sashelp libraries.

• The PROC QDEVICE CATALOG= option enables you to specify a catalog, other than the DEVICES catalog, to search.

• The DEVICE statement and the PRINTER statement allow the wildcards * and ? in device names and printer names.

• The value for a Windows printer device type, as reported by the TYPE variable, is Printer Interface Device. Printer Interface Device replaces the value System Printer.

• For all reports, the NAMETYPE variable has been renamed to TYPE.

• The General report includes new this information:
  • The ALIAS variable reports font aliases.
  • The ANIMATION variable reports on the status of printer animation.
  • The FVERSION variable reports the font version.
  • The COMPRESSION variable now indicates a condition under which compression is used.
  • The COMPMETHOD variable indicates the compression method.
  • The MODULE variable reports the name of the device driver module.
  • The character variable lengths in a report output data set are now a fixed length.

• The Font reports now include information for font aliases and font versions. The new variables are ALIAS and FVERSION, respectively.

• For all reports, except the General report, information about prototypes has been removed. The PROTOTYPE variable information is now reported in only the General report.

• Character variable lengths in report output data sets have a fixed length of 128 characters. The LENGTH statement is no longer required when reports are merged or concatenated.

For more information, see QDEVICE Procedure on page 1716.

The REPORT Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the REPORT procedure:

• In SAS 9.4M6, the following options are supported.
  • the CONTENTS= option in the PROC REPORT statement accepts #BY directives when the ACCESSIBLETABLE system option is specified.
  • the CAPTION= option can be specified in the PROC REPORT statement and creates visual and accessible table captions when the ACCESSIBLETABLE system option is specified.

• In-Database processing for PROC REPORT supports the Aster, Greenplum, and HADOOP database management systems.

• SAS 9.4M3 supports In-Database processing for PROC REPORT with the Impala, HAWK, and SAP HANA database management systems.
• NOWINDOWS (NOWD) is now the default windowing environment for PROC REPORT.

• SAS 9.4M2 has the following changes and enhancements:
  • A new section was added to describe the use of ODS Styles with PROC REPORT. For more information, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC REPORT” on page 1883.
  • PROC REPORT now supports statistical keywords P20, P30, P40, P60, P70, and P80. For information, see “Statistics That Are Available in PROC REPORT” on page 1882.
  • In SAS 9.4M6, the PROC PRINT CONTENTS= option on page 1539 accepts #BY directives.

Beginning with SAS 9.4M5, PROC REPORT summarization can be executed on the CAS server.

For more information, see Chapter 58, “REPORT Procedure,” on page 1802.

Starting with SAS 9.4M6, you can specify the CAPTION= option in the PROC REPORT statement and specify the ACCESSIBLETABLE system option to add visible captions to the tables. Starting with SAS 9.4M6, when BY directives are specified in the CAPTION= and CONTENTS= options, labels for the BY group tables are displayed in the table of contents in PDF output and in the contents file in HTML output. The labels are based on the values of the BY variable.

The SOAP Procedure

SAS 9.4M2 removed support for the SOAP procedure when SAS is in a locked-down state. For more information, see Chapter 63, “SOAP Procedure,” on page 2051.

The SORT Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the SORT procedure:

• PROC SORT supports extended attributes. PROC SORT copies the attributes that are defined for the data set to the output data set. For more information, see “Extended Attributes” on page 484.

• The page size of the utility file that is used by PROC SORT is influenced by the new STRIPESIZE= system option. For more information, see “STRIPESIZE= System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference.

• In SAS 9.4, the International Components for Unicode (ICU) library used by PROC SORT is 4.8.1. This ICU version uses locale data from version 2.0 of the Unicode Common Locale Data Repository (CLDR), improves language support, and provides software fixes. For more information, see Download the ICU 4.8 Release and CLDR 2.0 Release Note.

  A change in the ICU version used by SAS can affect the interpretation of some data sets sorted by previous versions of SAS. For information about these effects, see Chapter 64, “SORT Procedure,” on page 2066, Chapter 15, “COPY Procedure,” on page 445, and Chapter 41, “MIGRATE Procedure,” on page 1358.

• The CONTENTS procedure or CONTENTS statement output shows the ICU version number of a data set that is linguistically sorted. See “Example 5: Linguistic Sorting Using ALTERNATE_HANDLING=” on page 2104.
• SAS 9.4M3 supports In-Database processing for PROC SORT with the Impala, HAWK, and SAP HANA database management systems.

• SAS Viya 3.4 supports ICU version 56. This ICU version uses locale data from version 28 of the Unicode Common Locale Data Repository (CLDR). For in-depth information, see Download ICU 56 and CLDR 28 Release Note.

For more information, see Chapter 64, “SORT Procedure,” on page 2065.

The SQOOP Procedure

For SAS 9.4M5, PROC SQOOP supports workflows and Kerberos on Linux, and the WFHDFSPATH= option is now optional.

The SUMMARY Procedure

Beginning with SAS 9.4M5, PROC SUMMARY summarization can be executed on the CAS server.

The TABULATE Procedure

The following enhancements have been made to the TABULATE procedure:

• In SAS 9.4M6, the CONTENTS= option in the TABLE statement and the PROC TABULATE statement now accepts #BY directives.

• In SAS 9.4M6, the CAPTION= option is new for the TABLE statement.

• In SAS 9.4M6, PROC TABULATE provides the ability to create accessible output tables when used with the ACCESSIBLETABLE system option.

• Beginning with SAS 9.4M5, PROC TABULATE summarization can be executed on the CAS server.

The TRANSPOSE Procedure

Beginning with SAS 9.4M5, PROC TRANSPOSE summarization can be executed on the CAS server.

The XSL Procedure

The XSL procedure now provides the PARAMETER statement to pass a parameter value to an XSL style sheet. For more information, see Chapter 72, “XSL Procedure,” on page 2357.

Software Enhancements

SAS supports access to files that are created with the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES). For more information, see “AES Encryption” on page 22.

The International Components for Unicode (ICU) libraries have been upgraded from version 4.2 to version 4.8. The ICU is used by SAS for linguistic collation of character
Data. For more information about ICU version 4.8, see the ICU website at http://site.icu-project.org/download/48.

Data sets that are sorted linguistically by one release of SAS might not be recognized as sorted by another release. For more information about the effect of a change in the ICU version, see:

- “Linguistic Sorting of Data Sets and ICU” on page 2071
- Chapter 14, “CONTENTS Procedure,” on page 421
- Chapter 15, “COPY Procedure,” on page 445
- Chapter 41, “MIGRATE Procedure,” on page 1358

Documentation Enhancements

The following changes have been made to the Base SAS Procedures Guide:

- “Threaded Processing for Base SAS Procedures” on page 23 contains information about SAS procedures that support threaded processing.
- “Using PROC FCMP Component Objects” on page 803 contains more information about hashing.
- SAS 9.4M1 adds a link and supporting text for Microsoft Excel functions that are available to PROC FCMP.
- Information about the Chapter 34, “HDMD Procedure,” was moved to this document from SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference.
- Chapter 41, “MIGRATE Procedure,” on page 1358 contains more information about using the BUFSIZE= option to improve the performance of migrated data sets.
Part 1

Concepts

Chapter 1
Choosing the Right Procedure ........................................ 3

Chapter 2
Fundamental Concepts for Using Base SAS Procedures ....... 19

Chapter 3
Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures .... 67

Chapter 4
In-Database Processing of Base Procedures ...................... 83

Chapter 5
CAS Processing of Base Procedures .............................. 85

Chapter 6
Base SAS Procedures Documented in Other Publications .... 89
Chapter 1
Choosing the Right Procedure

Functional Categories of Base SAS Procedures

Report Writing .................................................. 3
Statistics ......................................................... 4
Utilities .......................................................... 4

Report-Writing Procedures ................................. 5

Statistical Procedures ......................................... 6
Available Statistical Procedures .......................... 6
Efficiency Issues .............................................. 8
Additional Information about the Statistical Procedures .......................... 8

Utility Procedures ............................................ 8

Brief Descriptions of Base SAS Procedures .......... 12

Functional Categories of Base SAS Procedures

Report Writing

These procedures display useful information, such as data listings (detail reports),
summary reports, calendars, letters, labels, multipanel reports, and graphical reports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALENDAR</td>
<td>PLOT</td>
<td>SQL*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHART*</td>
<td>PRINT</td>
<td>SUMMARY*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREQ*</td>
<td>QDEVICE*</td>
<td>TABULATE*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEANS*</td>
<td>REPORT*</td>
<td>TIMEPLOT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These procedures produce reports and compute statistics.
Statistics

These procedures compute elementary statistical measures that include descriptive statistics based on moments, quantiles, confidence intervals, frequency counts, crosstabulations, correlations, and distribution tests. They also rank and standardize data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHART</th>
<th>RANK</th>
<th>SUMMARY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CORR</td>
<td>REPORT</td>
<td>TABULATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREQ</td>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEANS</td>
<td>STANDARD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Utilities

These procedures perform the following basic utility operations:

- create, edit, sort, and transpose data sets
- create and restore transport data sets
- create user-defined formats
- provide basic file maintenance such as copy, append, and compare data sets
- deletes permanent or temporary data files from disk or tape

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPEND</th>
<th>FEDSQL</th>
<th>PRESENV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUTHLIB</td>
<td>FONTREG</td>
<td>PRINTTO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>FSLIST</td>
<td>PRTDEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIMPORT</td>
<td>GROOVY</td>
<td>PRTEXP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPARE</td>
<td>HADOOP</td>
<td>PWENCODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENTS</td>
<td>IMPORT†</td>
<td>REGISTRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONVERT†</td>
<td>INFOMAPS†</td>
<td>RELEASE†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPY</td>
<td>JAVAINFO</td>
<td>SCAPROC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPORT</td>
<td>JSON</td>
<td>SORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV2VIEW***</td>
<td>METADATA††</td>
<td>SOURCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATASETS</td>
<td>METALIB††</td>
<td>SQL*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>MIGRATE</td>
<td>TAPECOPY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Report-Writing Procedures

The following table lists report-writing procedures according to the type of report.

Table 1.1 Report-Writing Procedures by Task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Type</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Detail reports</td>
<td>PRINT</td>
<td>Produces data listings quickly; can supply titles, footnotes, and column sums.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REPORT</td>
<td>Offers more control and customization than PROC PRINT; can produce both column and row sums; has DATA step computation abilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Combines Structured Query Language and SAS features such as formats; can manipulate data and create a SAS data set in the same step that creates the report; can produce column and row statistics; does not offer as much control over output as PROC PRINT and PROC REPORT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary reports</td>
<td>MEANS or SUMMARY</td>
<td>Computes descriptive statistics for numeric variables; can produce a printed report and create an output data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRINT</td>
<td>Produces only one summary report; can sum the BY variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QDEVICE</td>
<td>Produces reports about graphics devices and universal printers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report Type</td>
<td>Procedure</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPORT</td>
<td>Combines features of the PRINT, MEANS, and TABULATE procedures with features of the DATA step in a single report-writing tool that can produce a variety of reports; can also create an output data set.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Computes descriptive statistics for one or more SAS data sets or DBMS tables; can produce a printed report or create a SAS data set.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABULATE</td>
<td>Produces descriptive statistics in a tabular format; can produce stub-and-banner reports (multidimensional tables with descriptive statistics); can also create an output data set.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Miscellaneous highly formatted reports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miscellaneous highly formatted reports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calendars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multipanel reports</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Low-resolution graphical reports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Low-resolution graphical reports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLOT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMEPLOT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These reports quickly produce a simple graphical picture of the data. To produce high-resolution graphical reports, use SAS/GRAPH software.

---

**Statistical Procedures**

**Available Statistical Procedures**

The following table lists statistical procedures according to task. Table A1.1 on page 2371 lists the most common statistics and the procedures that compute them.
Table 1.2  Elementary Statistical Procedures by Task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report type</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Descriptive statistics</td>
<td>CORR</td>
<td>Computes simple descriptive statistics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MEANS or SUMMARY</td>
<td>Computes descriptive statistics; can produce printed output and output data sets. By default, PROC MEANS produces printed output, and PROC SUMMARY creates an output data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REPORT</td>
<td>Computes most of the same statistics as PROC TABULATE; allows customization of format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Computes descriptive statistics for data in one or more DBMS tables; can produce a printed report or create a SAS data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TABULATE</td>
<td>Produces tabular reports for descriptive statistics; can create an output data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UNIVARIATE</td>
<td>Computes the broadest set of descriptive statistics; can create an output data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency and crosstabulation tables</td>
<td>FREQ</td>
<td>Produces one-way to n-way tables; reports frequency counts; computes chi-square tests; computes test and measures of association and agreement for two-way to n-way crosstabulation tables; can compute exact tests and asymptotic tests; can create output data sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TABULATE</td>
<td>Produces one-way and two-way crosstabulation tables; can create an output data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UNIVARIATE</td>
<td>Produces one-way frequency tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correlation analysis</td>
<td>CORR</td>
<td>Computes Pearson's, Spearman's, and Kendall's correlations and partial correlations. Also, computes Hoeffding's measures of dependence (D) and Cronbach's coefficient alpha.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution analysis</td>
<td>UNIVARIATE</td>
<td>Computes tests for location and tests for normality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREQ</td>
<td>Computes a test for the binomial proportion for one-way tables; computes a goodness-of-fit test for one-way tables; computes a chi-square test of equal distribution for two-way tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robust estimation</td>
<td>UNIVARIATE</td>
<td>Computes robust estimates of scale, trimmed means, and Winsorized means.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data transformation</td>
<td>RANK</td>
<td>Computes ranks for one or more numeric variables across the observations of a SAS data set and creates an output data set; can produce normal scores or other rank scores.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Efficiency Issues

**Quantiles**

For a large sample size $n$, the calculation of quantiles, including the median, requires computing time proportional to $n \log(n)$. Therefore, a procedure, such as UNIVARIATE, that automatically calculates quantiles might require more time than other data summarization procedures. Furthermore, because data is held in memory, the procedure also requires more storage space to perform the computations. By default, the report procedures PROC MEANS, PROC SUMMARY, and PROC TABULATE require less memory because they do not automatically compute quantiles. These procedures also provide an option to use a new fixed-memory, quantiles estimation method that is usually less memory-intense. For more information, see “Quantiles” on page 1314 in the PROC MEANS documentation.

**Computing Statistics for Groups of Observations**

To compute statistics for several groups of observations, you can use any of the previous procedures with a BY statement to specify BY-group variables. However, BY-group processing requires that you previously sort or index the data set, which for very large data sets might require substantial computer resources. A more efficient way to compute statistics within groups without sorting is to use a CLASS statement with one of the following procedures: MEANS, SUMMARY, or TABULATE.

### Additional Information about the Statistical Procedures

Appendix 1, “SAS Elementary Statistics Procedures,” on page 2369 lists standard keywords, statistical notation, and formulas for the statistics that Base SAS procedures compute frequently. The sections on the individual statistical procedures discuss the statistical concepts that are useful to interpret a procedure output.

### Utility Procedures

The following table groups utility procedures according to task.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supply information</td>
<td>COMPARE</td>
<td>Compares the contents of two SAS data sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONTENTS</td>
<td>Describes the contents of a SAS library or specific library members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JAVAINFO</td>
<td>Conveys diagnostic information about the Java environment that SAS is using.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
<td>Lists the current values of all SAS system options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCAPROC</td>
<td>Implements the SAS Code Analyzer, which captures information about input,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>output, and the use of macro symbols from a SAS job while it is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Supplies information through dictionary tables on an individual SAS data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>set as well as all SAS files active in the current SAS session. Dictionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tables can also provide information about macros, titles, indexes, external</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>files, or SAS system options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage SAS system options</td>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
<td>Lists the current values of all SAS system options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPTLOAD</td>
<td>Reads SAS system option settings that are stored in the SAS registry or a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SAS data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPTSAVE</td>
<td>Saves SAS system option settings to the SAS registry or a SAS data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affect printing and Output</td>
<td>DOCUMENT**</td>
<td>Manipulates procedure output that is stored in ODS documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery System output</td>
<td>FONTREG</td>
<td>Adds system fonts to the SAS registry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FORMAT</td>
<td>Creates user-defined formats to display and print data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRINTTO</td>
<td>Routes procedure output to a file, a SAS catalog entry, or a printer; can</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>also redirect the SAS log to a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRTDEF</td>
<td>Creates printer definitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRTEXP</td>
<td>Exports printer definition attributes to a SAS data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TEMPLATE**</td>
<td>Customizes ODS output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create, browse, and edit data</td>
<td>FCMP</td>
<td>Enables creation, testing, and storage of SAS functions and subroutines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>before they are used in other SAS procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FSLIST</td>
<td>Browses external files such as files that contain SAS source lines or SAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>procedure output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tasks</td>
<td>Procedure</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFOMAPS†††</td>
<td>Creates or updates a SAS Information Map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PREENV</td>
<td>Preserves all global statements and macro variables in your SAS code from one SAS session to another. When this procedure is invoked at the end of a SAS session, all of the global statements and macro variables are written to a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Creates SAS data sets using Structured Query Language and SAS features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FORMAT</td>
<td>Creates user-defined informats to read data and user-defined formats to display data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SORT</td>
<td>Sorts SAS data sets by one or more variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Sorts SAS data sets by one or more variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STREAM</td>
<td>Enables you to process an input stream that consists of arbitrary text that can contain SAS macro specifications. It can expand macro code and store it in a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRANSPOSE</td>
<td>Transforms SAS data sets so that observations become variables and variables become observations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRANTAB†</td>
<td>Creates, edits, and displays customized translation tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XSL</td>
<td>Transforms an XML document into another format, such as HTML, text, or another XML document type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage SAS files</td>
<td>APPEND</td>
<td>Appends one SAS data set to the end of another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AUTHLIB</td>
<td>Manages metadata-bound libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>Manages SAS catalog entries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIMPORT</td>
<td>Restores a transport sequential file that PROC CPORT creates (usually in another operating environment) to its original form as a SAS catalog, a SAS data set, or a SAS library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONVERT†</td>
<td>Converts BMDP system files, OSIRIS system files, and SPSS portable files to SAS data sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COPY</td>
<td>Copies a SAS library or specific members of the library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CPORT</td>
<td>Converts a SAS catalog, a SAS data set, or a SAS library to a transport sequential file that PROC CIMPORT can restore (usually in another operating environment) to its original form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CV2VIEW***</td>
<td>Converts SAS/ACCESS view descriptors to PROC SQL views.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tasks</td>
<td>Procedure</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATASETS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Manages SAS files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deletes permanent or temporary SAS files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPORT††</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reads data from a SAS data set and writes them to an external data source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMPORT††</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reads data from an external data source and writes them to a SAS data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JSON</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reads data from a SAS data set and writes it to an external file in JSON representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIGRATE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Migrates members in a SAS library forward to the most current release of SAS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDS*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lists, deletes, and renames the members of a partitioned data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDSCOPY*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Copies partitioned data sets from disk to tape, disk to disk, tape to tape, or tape to disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTO</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enables registration, in batch mode, of external functions that are written in the C or C++ programming languages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REGISTRY</td>
<td></td>
<td>Imports registry information to the USER portion of the SAS registry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELEASE†</td>
<td></td>
<td>Releases unused space at the end of a disk data set under the z/OS environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOURCE†</td>
<td></td>
<td>Provides an easy way to back up and process source library data sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Concatenates SAS data sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAPECOPY†</td>
<td></td>
<td>Copies an entire tape volume or files from one or more tape volumes to one output tape volume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAPELABEL*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lists the label information of an IBM standard-labeled tape volume in the z/OS environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control windows</td>
<td>PMENU</td>
<td>Creates customized menus for SAS applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Executes SAS/AF applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Submits DS2 language statements from a Base SAS session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEDSQL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Submits FedSQL language statements from a Base SAS session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tasks</td>
<td>Procedure</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROOVY</td>
<td>Enables SAS code to execute Groovy code on the Java Virtual Machine (JVM).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HADOOP</td>
<td>Enables SAS to run Apache Hadoop code against Hadoop data.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWENCODE</td>
<td>Encodes passwords for use in SAS programs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage metadata in a SAS Metadata Repository</td>
<td>METADATA‡</td>
<td>Sends a method call, in the form of an XML string, to a SAS Metadata Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>METALIB‡</td>
<td>Updates metadata to match the tables in a library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>METAOPERATE‡</td>
<td>Performs administrative tasks on a metadata server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See the SAS documentation for your operating environment for a description of these procedures.
** For a description of this procedure, see the *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.
*** For a description of this procedure, see the *SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference*.
† For a description of this procedure, see the *SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide*
‡‡ For a description of this procedure, see the *SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference*.
††† For a description of this procedure, see the *Base SAS Guide to Information Maps*.
‡ For a description of this procedure, see the *SAS Language Interfaces to Metadata*.

### Brief Descriptions of Base SAS Procedures

**APPEND procedure**
adds observations from one SAS data set to the end of another SAS data set.

**AUTHLIB procedure**
manages metadata-bound libraries, which are physical libraries that are tied to corresponding metadata secured table objects. Each physical table within a metadata-bound library has information in its header that points to a specific metadata object.

**CALENDAR procedure**
displays data from a SAS data set in a monthly calendar format. PROC CALENDAR can display holidays in the month, schedule tasks, and process data for multiple calendars with work schedules that vary.

**CATALOG procedure**
manages entries in SAS catalogs. PROC CATALOG is an interactive, non-windowing procedure that enables you to display the contents of a catalog; copy an entire catalog or specific entries in a catalog; and rename, exchange, or delete entries in a catalog.

**CHART procedure**
produces vertical and horizontal bar charts, block charts, pie charts, and star charts. These charts provide a quick visual representation of the values of a single variable or several variables. PROC CHART can also display a statistic associated with the values.
CIMPORT procedure
restores a transport file created by the CPORT procedure to its original form (a SAS library, catalog, or data set) in the format appropriate to the operating environment. Coupled with the CPORT procedure, PROC CIMPORT enables you to move SAS libraries, catalogs, and data sets from one operating environment to another.

COMPARE procedure
compares the contents of two SAS data sets. You can also use PROC COMPARE to compare the values of different variables within a single data set. PROC COMPARE produces a variety of reports on the comparisons that it performs.

CONTENTS procedure
prints descriptions of the contents of one or more files in a SAS library.

CONVERT procedure
converts BMDP system files, OSIRIS system files, and SPSS portable files to SAS data sets. For more information, see the SAS documentation for your operating environment.

COPY procedure
copies an entire SAS library or specific members of the library. You can limit processing to specific types of library members.

CORR procedure
computes Pearson product-moment and weighted product-moment correlation coefficients between variables and descriptive statistics for these variables. In addition, PROC CORR can compute three nonparametric measures of association (Spearman's rank-order correlation, Kendall's tau-b, and Hoeffding's measure of dependence, D), partial correlations (Pearson's partial correlation, Spearman's partial rank-order correlation, and Kendall's partial tau-b), and Cronbach's coefficient alpha. For more information, see Base SAS Procedures Guide: Statistical Procedures.

CPORT procedure
writes SAS libraries, data sets, and catalogs in a special format called a transport file. Coupled with the CIMPORT procedure, PROC CPORT enables you to move SAS libraries, data sets, and catalogs from one operating environment to another.

CV2VIEW procedure
converts SAS/ACCESS view descriptors to PROC SQL views. Starting in SAS 9, conversion of SAS/ACCESS view descriptors to PROC SQL views is recommended because PROC SQL views are platform-independent and enable you to use the LIBNAME statement. For more information, see the SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference.

DATASETS procedure
lists, copies, renames, and deletes SAS files and SAS generation groups; manages indexes; and appends SAS data sets in a SAS library. The procedure provides all the capabilities of the APPEND, CONTENTS, and COPY procedures. You can also modify variables within data sets; manage data set attributes, such as labels and passwords; or Create and Delete integrity constraints.

DELETE procedure
deletes SAS files from the disk or tape on which it is stored.

DISPLAY procedure
executes SAS/AF applications. For information about building SAS/AF applications, see the Guide to SAS/AF Applications Development.

DOCUMENT procedure
manipulates procedure output that is stored in ODS documents. PROC DOCUMENT enables a user to browse and edit output objects and hierarchies, and to replay them.
to any supported ODS output format. For more information, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.

**DS2 procedure**

enables you to submit DS2 language statements from a Base SAS session.

**EXPORT procedure**

reads data from a SAS data set and writes it to an external data source.

**FCMP procedure**

enables you to create, test, and store SAS functions and subroutines before you use them in other SAS procedures. PROC FCMP accepts slight variations of DATA step statements. Most features of the SAS programming language can be used in functions and subroutines that are processed by PROC FCMP.

**FEDSQL procedure**

enables you to submit FedSQL language statements from a Base SAS session.

**FONTREG procedure**

adds system fonts to the SAS registry.

**FORMAT procedure**

creates user-defined informats and formats for character or numeric variables. PROC FORMAT also prints the contents of a format library, creates a control data set to write other informats or formats, and reads a control data set to create informats or formats.

**FREQ procedure**

produces one-way to $n$-way frequency tables and reports frequency counts. PROC FREQ can compute chi-square tests for one-way to $n$-way tables; for tests and measures of association and of agreement for two-way to $n$-way crosstabulation tables; risks and risk difference for $2 \times 2$ tables; trends tests; and Cochran-Mantel-Haenszel statistics. You can also create output data sets. For more information, see *Base SAS Procedures Guide: Statistical Procedures*.

**FSLIST procedure**

displays the contents of an external file or copies text from an external file to the SAS Text Editor.

**GROOVY procedure**

enables SAS code to execute Groovy code on the Java Virtual Machine (JVM).

**HADOOP procedure**

enables SAS to run Apache Hadoop code against Hadoop data.

**HDMD procedure**

generate XML-based metadata that describes the contents of files that are stored in HDFS.

**HTTP procedure**

issues Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) requests.

**IMPORT procedure**

reads data from an external data source and writes them to a SAS data set.

**INFOMAPS procedure**

creates or updates a SAS Information Map. For more information, see the *Base SAS Guide to Information Maps*.

**JAVAINFO procedure**

conveys diagnostic information to the user about the Java environment that SAS is using. The diagnostic information can be used to confirm that the SAS Java
environment has been configured correctly and can be helpful when reporting problems to SAS technical support.

JSON procedure
reads data from a SAS data set and writes it to an external file in JSON representation.

MEANS procedure
computes descriptive statistics for numeric variables across all observations and within groups of observations. You can also create an output data set that contains specific statistics and identifies minimum and maximum values for groups of observations.

METADATA procedure
sends a method call, in the form of an XML string, to a SAS Metadata Server. For more information, see *SAS Language Interfaces to Metadata*.

METALIB procedure
updates metadata in a SAS Metadata Repository to match the tables in a library. For more information, see *SAS Language Interfaces to Metadata*.

METAOPERATE procedure
performs administrative tasks on a metadata server. For more information, see *SAS Language Interfaces to Metadata*.

MIGRATE procedure
migrates members in a SAS library forward to the most current release of SAS. The migration must occur within the same engine family; for example, V6, V7, or V8 can migrate to V9, but V6TAPE must migrate to V9TAPE.

OPTIONS procedure
lists the current values of all SAS system options.

OPTLOAD procedure
reads SAS system option settings from the SAS registry or a SAS data set, and puts them into effect.

OPTSAVE procedure
saves SAS system option settings to the SAS registry or a SAS data set.

PDS procedure
lists, deletes, and renames the members of a partitioned data set. For more information, see the *SAS Companion for z/OS*.

PDSCOPY procedure
copies partitioned data sets from disk to tape, disk to disk, tape to tape, or tape to disk. For more information, see the *SAS Companion for z/OS*.

PLOT procedure
produces scatter plots that graph one variable against another. The coordinates of each point on the plot correspond to the two variables' values in one or more observations of the input data set.

PMENU procedure
defines menus that you can use in DATA step windows, macro windows, and SAS/AF windows, or in any SAS application that enables you to specify customized menus.

PRESENV procedure
preserves all global statements and macro variables in your SAS code from one SAS session to another. When this procedure is invoked at the end of a SAS session, all of the global statements and macro variables are written to a file.
PRINT procedure
prints the observations in a SAS data set, using all or some of the variables. PROC PRINT can also print totals and subtotals for numeric variables.

PRINTTO procedure
defines destinations for SAS procedure output and the SAS log.

PROTO procedure
enables you to register, in batch mode, external functions that are written in the C or C++ programming languages. You can use these functions in SAS as well as in C-language structures and types. After these functions are registered in PROC PROTO, they can be called from any SAS function or subroutine that is declared in the FCMP procedure. After registration, they can also be called from any SAS function, subroutine, or method block that is declared in the COMPILE procedure.

PRTDEF procedure
creates printer definitions for individual SAS users or all SAS users.

PRTEXP procedure
exports printer definition attributes to a SAS data set so that they can be easily replicated and modified.

PWENCODE procedure
encodes passwords for use in SAS programs.

QDEVICE procedure
produces reports about graphics devices and universal printers.

RANK procedure
computes ranks for one or more numeric variables across the observations of a SAS data set. The ranks are written to a new SAS data set. Alternatively, PROC RANK produces normal scores or other rank scores.

REGISTRY procedure
imports registry information into the USER portion of the SAS registry.

RELEASE procedure
releases unused space at the end of a disk data set in the z/OS environment. For more information, see the SAS Companion for z/OS.

REPORT procedure
combines features of the PRINT, MEANS, and TABULATE procedures with features of the DATA step in a single report-writing tool that can produce both detail and summary reports.

SCAPROC procedure
implements the SAS Code Analyzer, which captures information about input, output, and the use of macro symbols from a SAS job while it is running.

SCOREACCEL procedure
provides an interface to the CAS server for DATA step and DS2 model publishing and scoring.

SOAP procedure
reads XML input from a file that has a fileref and writes XML output to another file that has a fileref.

SORT procedure
sorts observations in a SAS data set by one or more variables. PROC SORT stores the resulting sorted observations in a new SAS data set or replaces the original data set.
SOURCE procedure
provides an easy way to back up and process source library data sets. For more information, see the SAS documentation for your operating environment.

SQL procedure
implements a subset of the Structured Query Language (SQL) for use in SAS. SQL is a standardized, widely used language that retrieves and updates data in SAS data sets, SQL views, and DBMS tables, as well as views based on those tables. PROC SQL can also create tables and views, summaries, statistics, and reports and perform utility functions such as sorting and concatenating. For more information, see SAS SQL Procedure User’s Guide.

SQOOP procedure
allows access to Apache Sqoop using options to allow data transfer between a database and HDFS.

STANDARD procedure
standardizes some or all of the variables in a SAS data set to a given mean and standard deviation and produces a new SAS data set that contains the standardized values.

STREAM procedure
enables you to process an input stream that consists of arbitrary text that can contain SAS macro specifications. It can expand macro code and store it in a file.

SUMMARY procedure
computes descriptive statistics for the variables in a SAS data set across all observations and within groups of observations, and writes the results to a new SAS data set.

TABULATE procedure
displays descriptive statistics in tabular form. The value in each table cell is calculated from the variables and statistics that define the pages, rows, and columns of the table. The statistic associated with each cell is calculated on values from all observations in that category. You can write the results to a SAS data set.

TAPECOPY procedure
copies an entire tape volume or files from one or more tape volumes to one output tape volume. For more information, see the SAS Companion for z/OS.

TAPELABEL procedure
lists the label information of an IBM standard-labeled tape volume under the z/OS environment. For more information, see the SAS Companion for z/OS.

TEMPLATE procedure
customizes ODS output for an entire SAS job or a single ODS output object. For more information, see SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide.

TIMEPLOT procedure
produces plots of one or more variables over time intervals.

TRANSPOSE procedure
transposes a data set that changes observations into variables and vice versa.

TRANTAB procedure
creates, edits, and displays customized translation tables. For more information, see SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

UNIVARIATE procedure
computes descriptive statistics (including quantiles), confidence intervals, and robust estimates for numeric variables. Provides detail on the distribution of numeric variables, which include tests for normality, plots to illustrate the distribution,
frequency tables, and tests of location. For more information, see *Base SAS Procedures Guide: Statistical Procedures*.

**XSL procedure**
transforms an XML document into another format, such as HTML, text, or another XML document type.
Language Concepts

Temporary and Permanent SAS Data Sets

SAS data sets can have a one-level name or a two-level name. Typically, names of temporary SAS data sets have only one level and are stored in the WORK library. The WORK library is defined automatically at the beginning of the SAS session and is deleted automatically at the end of the SAS session. Procedures assume that SAS data sets that are specified with a one-level name are to be read from or written to the WORK library. To indicate otherwise, you specify a USER library. For more information, see “USER Library” on page 20. For example, the following PROC PRINT steps are equivalent. The second PROC PRINT step assumes that the DEBATE data set is in the WORK library.

```sas
proc print data=work.debate;
```
run;
proc print data=debate;
run;

The SAS system options WORK=, WORKINIT, and WORKTERM affect how you work with temporary and permanent libraries. For more information, see SAS System Options: Reference.

Typically, two-level names represent permanent SAS data sets. A two-level name takes the form libref.SAS-data-set. The libref is a name that is temporarily associated with a SAS library. A SAS library is an external storage location that stores SAS data sets in your operating environment. A LIBNAME statement associates the libref with the SAS library. In the following PROC PRINT step, PROCLIB is the libref and EMP is the SAS data set within the library:

libname proclib 'SAS-library';
proc print data=proclib.emp;
run;

**USER Library**

You can use one-level names for permanent SAS data sets by specifying a USER library. You can assign a USER library with a LIBNAME statement or with the SAS system option USER=. After you specify a USER library, the procedure assumes that data sets with one-level names are in the USER library instead of the WORK library. For example, the following PROC PRINT step assumes that DEBATE is in the USER library:

options user='SAS-library';
proc print data=debate;
run;

*Note:* If you have a USER library defined, then you can still use the WORK library by specifying WORK.SAS-data-set.

**SAS System Options**

Some SAS system option settings affect procedure output. The SAS system options listed below are the options that you are most likely to use with SAS procedures:

- BYLINE | NOBYLINE
- DATE | NODATE
- DETAILS | NODETAILS
- FMTERR | NOFMTERR
- FORMCHAR=
- FORMDLIM=
- LABEL | NOLABEL
- LINESIZE=
- NUMBER | NONUMBER
- PAGENO=
- PAGESIZE=
- REPLACE | NOREPLACE
For a complete description of SAS system options, see the *SAS System Options: Reference*.

**Data Set Options**

Most of the procedures that read data sets or create output data sets accept data set options. SAS data set options appear in parentheses after the data set specification. Here is an example:

```
proc print data=stocks(obs=25 pw=green);
```

The individual procedure chapters contain reminders that you can use data set options where it is appropriate.

SAS data set options are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALTER=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUFNO=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBSBUF=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUFSIZE=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTREP=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTLLEV=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POINTOBS=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPRESS=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PW=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLMGACTION=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWREQ=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DROP=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READ=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCODING=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RENAME=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCRYPT=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPEMPTY=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILECLOSE=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPLACE=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIRSTOBS=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REUSE=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENMAX=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORTEDBY=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENNUM=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPILL=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDXNAME=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOBSNO=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDXWHERE=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHERE=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHEREUP=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEEP=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRITE=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For a complete description of SAS data set options, see the *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*.

**Global Statements**

You can use these global statements anywhere in SAS programs except after a DATALINES, CARDS, or PARMCARDS statement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>comment</td>
<td>ODS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDSAS</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILENAME</td>
<td>RUN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOTNOTE</td>
<td>%RUN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%INCLUDE</td>
<td>SASFILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBNAME</td>
<td>SKIP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%LIST</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCK</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information about all the above statements except for the ODS statement, see the *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*. For information about the ODS statement, see “Output Delivery System” on page 65 and *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.

**AES Encryption**

Prior to the SAS 9.4M5 release, SAS supported only one Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) encryption algorithm that was specified with the ENCRYPT=AES data set option. Beginning with the SAS 9.4M5 release, SAS supports a stronger AES key generation algorithm specified with the ENCRYPT=AES2 data set option. This stronger algorithm meets newer standards requested by some SAS customers. The same key value passphrase specified by the ENCRYPTKEY= data set option can be used with either algorithm. A data set that is encrypted with the AES2 algorithm cannot be accessed by any SAS release prior to SAS 9.4M5.

To access a data set that is created with AES encryption, you have to supply the encryption key value with the ENCRYPTKEY= option. If you omit the ENCRYPTKEY= key value when accessing an AES secured data set, a dialog box appears and prompts you to add the ENCRYPTKEY= key value. For more information, see “AES Encryption” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts* and “ENCRYPTKEY= Data Set Option” in *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*. 
Procedure Concepts

Input Data Sets

Many Base SAS procedures require an input SAS data set. You specify the input SAS data set by using the DATA= option in the procedure statement, as in this example:

```
proc print data=emp;
```

If you omit the DATA= option, the procedure uses the value of the SAS system option _LAST_. The default of _LAST_ is the most recently created SAS data set in the current SAS job or session. _LAST_ is described in detail in the SAS Data Set Options: Reference.

Threaded Processing for Base SAS Procedures

Threaded processing enables multiple pieces of executable code to run simultaneously. Many SAS procedures, including several SAS/STAT and High-Performance Analytics (HPA) procedures, support threaded processing. However, not all SAS procedures support threaded processing. See the documentation for the procedures that you are using to determine whether they support threaded processing.

Calculated statistics can vary slightly, depending on the order in which observations are processed. Such variations are due to numerical errors that are introduced by floating-point arithmetic, the results of which should be considered approximate and not exact. The order of observation processing can be affected by nondeterministic effects of multithreaded or parallel processing. The order of processing can also be affected by inconsistent or nondeterministic ordering of observations that are produced by a data source, such as a DBMS that delivers query results through an ACCESS engine. For more information, see “Numerical Accuracy in SAS Software” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts and “Threading in Base SAS” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

The following Base SAS procedures support threaded processing:

- Chapter 40, “MEANS Procedure,” on page 1272
- Chapter 58, “REPORT Procedure,” on page 1802
- Chapter 64, “SORT Procedure,” on page 2065
- Chapter 68, “SUMMARY Procedure,” on page 2147
- Chapter 69, “TABULATE Procedure,” on page 2152
- “SQL Procedure” in SAS SQL Procedure User’s Guide

See Also

System Options

- “CPUCOUNT= System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference
- “THREADS System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference

Other Documentation
Controlling the Order of Data Values

Ordering of Data Values
Procedures apply an ordering scheme for data values and certain conditions affect how procedures order data:

- operating-environment-specific collating sequences
- the BY statement
- a single classification variable
- multiple classification variables
- formats
- the ORDER= option
- supplemental ordering options

Examples for ordering data use the Sasuser.Houses data set.

data sasuser.houses;
input style $ 1-9 sqfeet 10-13 bedrooms 15 baths 17-19 street $ 21-36 price 38-44;
datalines;
RANCH 1250 2 1.0 Sheppart Avenue 64000
SPLIT 1190 1 1.0 Rand Street 65850
CONDO 1400 2 1.5 Market Street 80050
TWOSTORY 1810 4 3.0 Garris Street 107250
RANCH 1500 3 3.0 Kemble Avenue 86650
SPLIT 1615 4 3.0 West Drive 94450
SPLIT 1305 3 1.5 Graham Avenue 73650
CONDO 1390 3 2.5 Hampshire Avenue 79650
TWOSTORY 1040 2 1.0 Sanders Road 55850
CONDO 2105 4 2.5 Jeans Avenue 127150
RANCH 1535 3 3.0 State Highway 89100
TWOSTORY 1240 2 1.0 Fairbanks Circle 69250
RANCH 720 1 1.0 Nicholson Drive 34550
TWOSTORY 1745 4 2.5 Highland Road 102950
CONDO 1860 2 2.0 Arcata Avenue 110700
run;

proc datasets lib=sasuser memtype=data;
    modify houses;
    attrib price format=dollar8.;
run;

proc print data=sasuser.houses;
run;
Data Ordered by the Operating Environment

Operating environments use either the ASCII or EBCDIC collating sequences to order data:

- Windows and UNIX use the ASCII collating sequence.
- z/OS uses the EBCDIC collating sequence.

This example code was run on Windows and z/OS, changing the title for each system:

data order;
  input x $1.;
  datalines;
  1
  a
  A
  z
  Z
  \n
  proc print;
  run;
The following table shows the difference in the PRINT procedure output between ASCII and EBCDIC:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASCII Collating Sequence</th>
<th>EBCDIC Collating Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
<td>\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information, see “Collating Sequence” in *SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide*.

**Order Data Using the BY Statement**

To order data by one or more variables, you must first use the SORT procedure. After the data is sorted, you use the same variables in a procedure BY statement to indicate how the data is sorted. The procedure subsets the data into BY groups based on the BY variables.

```sas
proc sort data=sasuser.houses out=houses;
   by style;
run;
proc freq data=houses;
   by style;
   tables bedrooms /nopercent;
run;
```

Here are the first two BY groups ordered by the Style variable for the house styles:

**Figure 2.2**  *The First of Two BY Groups in Ascending Order*
By default, the SORT procedure orders BY groups in ascending order. To reverse the order, you use the DESCENDING option in the BY statement in PROC SORT and in subsequent procedures that process the data set.

```sas
proc sort data=sasuser.houses out=houses;
  by descending style;
run;
proc freq data=houses;
  by descending style;
  tables bedrooms /nopercent;
run;
```

**Figure 2.3  The Second of Two BY Groups in Ascending Order**

**Figure 2.4  First of Two BY Groups in Descending Order**
The BY statement has another option, NOTSORTED. The NOTSORTED option is useful when you want to list a variable in a BY statement whose values are grouped together, but are not sorted in either ascending or descending order.

**Order Data Using a Single Classification Variable**
Classification variables organize data into groups that are meaningful for analysis. The values are grouped and ordered after all of the data values in a data set or BY group have been read by the procedure.

The following table lists some of the procedures and their statements that define classification variables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREQ</td>
<td>TABLES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEANS</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPORT</td>
<td>DEFINE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>use options GROUP, ORDER, or ACROSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABULATE</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For most procedures, the default ordering scheme is ascending for single classification variables with no formats or ordering options:

```sas
proc means data=sasuser.houses nway mean;
   class style;
   var sqfeet;
run;
```
Figure 2.6  The Default Ascending Order for a Single Classification Variable

The MEANS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis Variable : square footage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Style of homes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONDO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWOSTORY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information about the default data ordering behavior for PROC REPORT, see “Order Data Using the ORDER= Option” on page 40.

Order Data Using Multiple Classification Variables

Only one variable can be considered the higher-order grouping variable when you use multiple classification variables to create subgroups of data. All other variables are used to create subgroups of the immediate preceding higher-order variable.

Here is a list of statements, by procedure, that specifies the higher-order variable. The first variable in the procedure statement is the higher-order variable. In all examples in the table, A is the higher-order variable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Statement That Specifies the Higher-Order Variable</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| FREQ      | TABLES                                         | proc freq;  
|           |                                               |     tables A * B * C * D;  
|           |                                               |     run; |
| MEANS     | CLASS                                          | proc means;  
|           |                                               |     class A B C D;  
|           |                                               |     run; |
| REPORT    | COLUMN                                         | proc report;  
|           |                                               |     column A B C D;  
|           |                                               |     define C / group;  
|           |                                               |     define A / group;  
|           |                                               |     define B / group;  
|           |                                               |     define D / group;  
|           |                                               |     run; |
| SUMMARY   | CLASS                                          | proc summary;  
|           |                                               |     class A B C D;  
|           |                                               |     run; |
The ordering scheme is determined first by developing a master order for each class variable, for the entire data set or BY group. The master order is then applied to each subgroup of the hierarchy. The order does not change from one class subgroup to the next.

Consider this example:

```sas
proc tabulate data=sasuser.houses format=3. noseps;
  class style bedrooms;
  table style*bedrooms, n / rts=23;
run;
```

The master order for Style and Bedrooms is determined separately. Style is the higher-order class variable. Bedrooms forms subgroups of each value of Style. The order for Bedrooms is not determined again for each value of Style. Instead, the order is taken from the master order that is determined before generating subgroups.

When no ORDER= option is specified in the CLASS statement, the data is ordered by using unformatted values, which results in the same order as the SORT procedure. The master order for Style is ascending alphabetically, and the master order for Bedrooms is ascending numerically:
Consider this example where the order also considers frequency counts:

```sas
proc tabulate data=sasuser.houses format=3. noseps order=freq;
   class style bedrooms;
   table style*bedrooms, n / rts=23;
run;
```

For PROC TABULATE, if the frequency count is the same for multiple variables, then the master order uses the order in which the data was read by the procedure. When PROC TABULATE reads the data set, the frequency count for Ranch is 4, Split is 3, Condo is 4, and TwoStory is 4. Therefore, the master order of the higher-order variable, Style, is Ranch, Condo, TwoStory, and Split.

The master order for bedrooms is then determined. Two bedrooms has a count of 5, four bedrooms has a count of 4, three bedrooms has a count of 4, and one bedroom has a count of 2. The master order for bedrooms is 2, 4, 3, 1. Here is the output:
The order becomes obvious when you add the PRINTMISS option to the TABLE statement to show the frequency count:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Style of homes</th>
<th>Number of bedrooms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RANCH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONDO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO STORY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLIT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The SAS System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Style of homes</th>
<th>Number of bedrooms</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RANCH</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONDO</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO STORY</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLIT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Order Data Using Formats: Procedure Default Behavior

The FREQ, MEANS, SUMMARY, and TABULATE procedures default to order class variable values in ascending order by the actual value in the SAS data set and not their formatted values.

The REPORT procedure default order is ascending order based on the formatted values of the order, group, or across variable.

The following table summarizes the default ordering schemes for procedures when formats are applied to classification variables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Variable Type</th>
<th>Format Specified</th>
<th>Ordered By</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREQ</td>
<td>Numeric or Character</td>
<td>Yes or No</td>
<td>Actual value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEANS</td>
<td>Numeric or Character</td>
<td>Yes or No</td>
<td>Actual value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPORT</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>Yes or No</td>
<td>Formatted value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure</td>
<td>Variable Type</td>
<td>Format Specified</td>
<td>Ordered By</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Formatted value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Actual value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>Numeric or Character</td>
<td>Yes or No</td>
<td>Actual value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABULATE</td>
<td>Numeric or Character</td>
<td>Yes or No</td>
<td>Actual value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* BESTw.d is the default format if no format is assigned.

**Order Data Using Formats: Using the Lowest Actual Value**

When you format multiple values of a class variable and use ORDER=INTERNAL, the ordering of data uses the actual values from the data set and not formatted values. The value that applies to a particular class level is the lowest actual value that was encountered in the data set for the format range. This occurs whether you are producing printed output or an output data set.

In this example, GROUP B appears before GROUP A because the lowest actual value encountered for GROUP B is 1. For GROUP A, the lowest actual value is 3. The lowest possible actual value that could be in GROUP A is 0, but 0 does not exist in the data.

```sas
proc format;
  value numf 0,3,4='GROUP A'
  1,2='GROUP B';
```

```sas
proc report data=sasuser.houses;
  column bedrooms;
  define bedrooms / group format=numf. order=internal;
run;
```

**Figure 2.10  Ordering by the Lowest Value in a Format Range**

Another situation that uses the lowest actual value occurs when a format contains groups or ranges that are independent from one another.

In this example, for DEPT=PET, the value OTHER appears last in the sequence. It appears first for DEPT=PLANT. This is because the master ordering sequence for ID is determined before subgroups are created. ID=199 and ID=299 have the same format, OTHER. Because only the formatted value OTHER was established in the master ordering for ID, OTHER is ordered first for DEPT=PLANT.

```sas
data sample;
  length dept $ 5;
  input dept id;
  datalines;
```
Order Data Using Formats: Missing Values

If missing values exist in the data and in a format range, they can have one of two possible effects on the output, depending on the procedure and options that you specify:

1. The entire format group is treated as invalid.
2. The entire format range has the lowest internal value, possibly resulting in the format range appearing first in an ordering scheme.

Most procedures that use class variables provide the MISSING option, which enables you to specify whether missing values are to be considered valid class levels. PROC FREQ has the option MISSPRINT, which displays missing class levels but does not use them in calculating statistics.

The MEANS, REPORT, SUMMARY, and TABULATE procedures classify missing values as valid or invalid before formats are applied. If you do not specify the MISSING option, and you use a format range that groups nonmissing class levels with missing class levels, then the nonmissing class levels are treated as valid, whereas the missing class levels are not valid.

PROC FREQ applies formats before classifying missing values as valid or invalid. If MISSING or MISSPRINT is not used and a format range groups nonmissing class levels with missing class levels, then both the nonmissing and missing class levels are considered invalid. The following example demonstrates the difference in effect between PROC FREQ and PROC REPORT:

```
proc format;
   value bedfmt 1='ONE' 2='TWO' other='OTHER';

data houses;
   set sasuser.houses end=last;
   output;
   if last then do;
      bedrooms=.;
      output;
   end;
   format bedrooms bedfmt.;
run;

proc print data=houses;
   title "PROC PRINT";
   title2 "WORK.HOUSES";
   var bedrooms;
   format bedrooms;
run;

proc freq data=houses;
   title1 "PROC FREQ";
   title2 "Without MISSING Specified";
   tables bedrooms / nocum nopercent;
run;

proc report data=houses;
   title1 "PROC REPORT";
   title2 "Without MISSING Specified";
   column bedrooms n;
   define bedrooms /group width=8;
run;
```
Output 2.1  Order of Data Compared in PROC FREQ and PROC REPORT

PROC PRINT
WORK.HOUSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>bedrooms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC FREQ
Without MISSING Specified

The FREQ Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of bedrooms</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bedrooms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONE</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Missing</td>
<td>= 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PROC FREQ does not include the formatted class level OTHER, where PROC REPORT does. This is because PROC FREQ applied the BEDFMT. format to the Bedrooms variable before classifying missing values as invalid. PROC REPORT classifies missing values as invalid before applying the format. This allows the nonmissing class levels that would normally be grouped with the missing class levels to be treated as valid.

You can verify this by observing the frequency counts. A total of 16 observations reside in the Work.Houses data set. PROC FREQ reports nine invalid class levels. PROC REPORT treats only one class level as invalid. If the lowest internal value in a format group is a missing value, then the entire group is treated as missing. Because missing values are considered the lowest possible internal value for either numeric or character variables, missing values cause an entire format group to have the lowest internal value. Missing values rank first when ordering by internal values. The following code demonstrates this by adding the MISSING option to the previous example:

```sas
proc freq data=houses;
    title1 "PROC FREQ";
    title2 "With MISSING Specified";
    tables bedrooms / nocum nopercent missing;
run;

proc report data=houses missing;
    title1 "PROC REPORT";
    title2 "With MISSING Specified";
    column bedrooms n;
    define bedrooms / group width=8;
run;
```

**Output 2.2**  PROC FREQ and PROC REPORT with MISSING Specified
In the results for PROC FREQ, the group OTHER is ordered first in the sequence. In the results for PROC REPORT, OTHER is ordered second. By default, PROC FREQ orders by internal values and PROC REPORT orders by formatted values. Note that the frequency count is the same for both procedures. In PROC FREQ, OTHER corresponds to the missing frequency in the Work.Houses data set. For PROC REPORT, the frequency increases by one to account for the single missing value that was not included in Work.Houses.

**Order Data Using Formats: BY Variables**

If a format is applied to a variable in a BY statement, then the values of the BY variable are grouped unless the internal values are not sequenced in the format range:

```sas
proc sort data=sasuser.houses out=houses;
  by bedrooms;
run;

proc format;
  value numf 3='GROUP A' 1,2,4='GROUP B';
run;

proc report data=houses;
  by bedrooms;
  format bedrooms numf.;
  column price;
run;
```
Order Data Using the ORDER= Option

The ORDER= option enables you to choose the ordering scheme that the procedure uses. The ORDER= option can have the values INTERNAL or UNFORMATTED, FORMATTED, DATA, and FREQ.

Note: The MEANS, REPORT, SUMMARY, and TABULATE procedures accept both the INTERNAL and UNFORMATTED as a value for the ORDER= option to order unformatted data.

You can use the option with these procedures:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>SAS Product</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CATMOD</td>
<td>SAS/STAT</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREQ</td>
<td>Base SAS</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLM</td>
<td>SAS/STAT</td>
<td>FORMATTED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIFEREG</td>
<td>SAS/STAT</td>
<td>FORMATTED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGISTIC</td>
<td>SAS/STAT</td>
<td>FORMATTED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEANS</td>
<td>Base SAS</td>
<td>UNFORMATTED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBIT</td>
<td>SAS/STAT</td>
<td>FORMATTED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Output 2.3  Ordering with a Formatted BY Variable

bedrooms=GROUP B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$480,250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

bedrooms=GROUP A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$325,050</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

bedrooms=GROUP B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$431,800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following topics explain each value of ORDER=.

**Order Data Using the ORDER= INTERNAL Option**
When you specify ORDER=INTERNAL with no other ordering options specified, it causes class variable values to be listed in ascending order by their actual, unformatted values:

```sas
proc format;
   value numf 1='ONE' 2='TWO' 3='THREE' 4='FOUR';
run;
proc report data=sasuser.houses;
   column bedrooms;
   define bedrooms /group format=numf8. order=internal;
run;
```

*Output 2.4 Output When ORDER=INTERNAL*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The SAS System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of bedrooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THREE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The values for bedroom are ONE, TWO, THREE, and FOUR, which correspond to the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4. If you do not specify ORDER=INTERNAL, the values are listed in alphabetical order by the formatted value: FOUR, ONE, THREE, TWO.

**Order Data Using the ORDER= FORMATTED Option**
When you specify ORDER=FORMATTED with no other ordering options specified causes class variable values to be listed in alphabetical order by their formatted values:

```sas
proc format;
   value numf 1='ONE' 2='TWO' 3='THREE' 4='FOUR';
run;
proc freq data=sasuser.houses order=formatted;
   tables bedrooms / nopercent;
   format bedrooms numf8. ;
run;
```
If ORDER=FORMATTED is specified and a class variable does not have a format associated with it, then the output is listed by its internal, or unformatted values.

In a special case, as the default behavior for PROC REPORT is ORDER=FORMATTED, this setting might cause problems because PROC REPORT uses BESTw. as the default format for numeric values. Here is an example:

```
proc report data=sasuser.houses;
  title1 "ORDER=FORMATTED";
  title2 *(default)*;
  title4 "FORMAT=BEST9.";
  title5 *(default)*;
  column baths;
  define baths / group;
run;
```

Here, BEST9. is the default format because a format is not specified. Since the default setting for PROC REPORT is ORDER=FORMATTED, the values are sorted using the formatted values. This can be complicated by character comparisons that sometimes give misleading results. The values that are being compared are " 1", " 2", " 3", "1.5", and "2.5". The single-digit values have leading blanks. Since a blank character sorts before a number or a period (.), the values " 1", " 2", and " 3" sort before the values 1.5 or 2.5.
PROC REPORT Default Formatting When Values Have Leading Blanks

Output 2.6  PROC REPORT Default Formatting When Values Have Leading Blanks

ORDER=FORMATTED
  (default)

FORMAT=BEST9.
  (default)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of bathrooms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This problem is corrected in the next output by using the 3.1 format, causing no leading blanks to appear in the comparison:

```
proc report data=sasuser.houses;
  title1 "ORDER=FORMATTED";
  title2 "(default)";
  title4 "FORMAT=3.1";
  title5 "(specified)";
  column baths;
  define baths / group format=3.1;
run;
```

Output 2.7  PROC REPORT Formatted When Values Have No Leading Blanks

ORDER=FORMATTED
  (default)

FORMAT=3.1
  (specified)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of bathrooms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The problem is also corrected in the following output because the internal values and not the formatted values are used to determine the order:
proc report data=sasuser.houses nowd;
   title1 "ORDER =INTERNAL";
   title2 "(specified)";
   title4 "FORMAT=BEST9.";
   title5 "(default)";
   column baths;
   define baths / group order=internal;
run;

Output 2.8  PROC FORMAT Output Based on Internal Values

ORDER =INTERNAL
(specified)

FORMAT=BEST9.
(default)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of bathrooms</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Order Data Using the ORDER= DATA Option
ORDER=DATA specifies that the order is set according to how the data is initially read by the procedure. ORDER=DATA can be complicated depending on the use of BY statements or multiple classification variables. Here is a simple case:

proc tabulate data=sasuser.houses order=data format=3. noseps;
   class style;
   table style, n;
run;

Output 2.9  PROC TABULATE with ORDER=DATA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Style of homes</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RANCH</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLIT</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONDO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWOSTORY</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The output order for Style is neither ascending nor descending. RANCH appears first because it is the first value that is encountered in the input data set. SPLIT appears second because it is encountered second, and so on. If you use a BY statement, then the order is reset at the beginning of each new BY group, as if a new data set were being processed.

When you use multiple classification variables, the order is determined independently for each classification variable across the entire data set or BY group. The ordering scheme is developed first using the master order of the highest order variable and then the next highest, and so on. Here is an example:

```
proc tabulate data=sasuser.houses order=data format=3. noseps;
   class style bedrooms;
   table style*bedrooms, n;
run;
```

Output 2.10  PROC TABULATE Using Two Classification Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Style of homes</th>
<th>Number of bedrooms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RANCH</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLIT</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONDO</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWOSTORY</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To compare, the order for Style is RANCH, SPLIT, CONDO, TWOSTORY. The order for Bedrooms is 2, 1, 4, 3. This is not clearly apparent in the output because no value of STYLE has all four values of Bedrooms. The order of values is established independently for each variable and not according to the subgroups. You can verify this by adding the PRINTMISS option to the TABLE statement or by comparing the order of Style and Bedrooms in the Sasuser.Houses data set. See “Order Data Using Multiple Classification Variables” on page 29.

**Order Data Using the ORDER= FREQ Option**

ORDER=FREQ specifies that classification variables are to be ordered by the frequencies of each of their values. With the exception of PROC FREQ, missing class levels are ordered by their frequency counts just as nonmissing class levels are. PROC FREQ always lists missing class levels first, regardless of their frequency counts. All Base SAS procedures, except for PROC REPORT, list the frequencies in descending order. PROC REPORT, by default, lists the frequencies in ascending order. If you use the
PROC REPORT option DESCENDING in conjunction with ORDER=FREQ, then the class levels are ordered by their descending frequency counts.

If two class levels have the same frequency, a secondary ordering algorithm is used. All Base SAS procedures, except for PROC FREQ, use ORDER=DATA as a secondary ordering method.

If duplicate frequency counts occur with PROC FREQ and ORDER=FREQ has been specified, then PROC FREQ uses ORDER=FORMATTED as a secondary ordering method. If in PROC FREQ a format has not been applied, then the tie is broken using the ORDER=INTERNAL method. If you use PROC REPORT with ORDER=FREQ and the DESCENDING option, and a tie occurs, then the ORDER=DATA method is used, but the levels are listed in reverse order of occurrence in the data.

The following table summarizes the behavior across the Base SAS procedures that use the ORDER= option:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Order Direction</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Order Value In a Tie</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREQ</td>
<td>Descending</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>ORDER=INTERNAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>ORDER=FORMATTED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEANS</td>
<td>Descending</td>
<td>Yes or No</td>
<td>ORDER=DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPORT</td>
<td>Ascending</td>
<td>Yes or No</td>
<td>ORDER=DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>Descending</td>
<td>Yes or No</td>
<td>ORDER=DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABULATE</td>
<td>Descending</td>
<td>Yes or No</td>
<td>ORDER=DATA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If you specify the DESCENDING option, then both the primary method, ORDER=FREQ, and the secondary method, ORDER=DATA, list levels in descending order.

Here are some examples when ORDER=FREQ is specified with the TABULATE, FREQ, and REPORT procedures. First we have PROC TABULATE and PROC FREQ output without a format specified:

```sas
proc format;
  value bedfmt 1='ONE' 2='TWO' 3='THREE' 4='FOUR';

proc tabulate data=sasuser.houses order=freq noseps format=3.;
  title1 "PROC TABULATE";
  title2 "Without Format";
  class bedrooms;
  table bedrooms, n;
run;

proc freq data=sasuser.houses order=freq;
  title1 "PROC FREQ";
  title2 "Without Format";
  tables bedrooms / nocum nopercent;
run;
```
Both outputs list data values in descending order of the frequency counts.

Output 2.11 ORDER=FREQ Examples

**PROC TABULATE**

*Without Format*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of bedrooms</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROC FREQ**

*Without Format*

The FREQ Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of bedrooms</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bedrooms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC REPORT, when no format is specified, lists the output in ascending order:

```sas
proc report data=sasuser.houses;
title1 "PROC REPORT";
title2 "Without Format";
title3 "Without DESCENDING";
column bedrooms n;
define bedrooms / group order=freq;
run;
```
For PROC REPORT to list output in descending order, you must specify DESCENDING in the DEFINE statement:

```sas
class bedrooms;
column bedrooms n;
define bedrooms / group order=freq descending;
run;
```

PROC TABULATE and PROC REPORT use the ORDER=DATA method to handle values that are the same.

```sas
proc tabulate data=sasuser.houses order=freq noseps format=3.;
class bedrooms;
table bedrooms, n;
format bedrooms bedfmt.;
run;
```
column bedrooms n;
define bedrooms / group order=freq format=bedfmt8.;
run;

**Output 2.13** Descending Output Examples

**PROC TABULATE With Format**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of bedrooms</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TWO</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUR</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THREE</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONE</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROC REPORT With Format Without DESCENDING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of bedrooms</th>
<th>n</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ONE</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUR</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THREE</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC FREQ uses ORDER=FORMATTED when a format is specified and values are the same.

proc freq data=sasuser.houses order=freq;
title1 "PROC FREQ";
title2 "With Format";
tables bedrooms / nocum nopercent;
format bedrooms bedfmt.;
run;
If you do not specify a format, PROC FREQ uses ORDER=INTERNAL.

In PROC REPORT when DESCENDING is applied, data values are listed in descending order of frequency counts and the data values that had the same frequency are listed in reverse order of occurrence. In other words, ORDER=DATA is used to handle values that are the same, and the data values are listed in reverse order.

As with ORDER=DATA, when you add a BY statement, the order for classification variables is established as if each BY group were a separate data set. When you use multiple classification variables with ORDER=FREQ, the order is determined independently for each classification variable. The overall ordering scheme is then applied first by using the order of the highest order variable and then the next-highest order variable, and so on.

In this example, consider the frequencies for Baths:

```sas
proc tabulate data=sasuser.houses order=freq format=3. noseps;
   class baths;
   table baths, n;
run;
```
The Frequency of Baths Using PROC TABULATE

If you make Bedrooms the highest order variable and Baths the next-highest order variable, you expect the rows to be ordered by the descending frequency of values first in Bedrooms, then in Baths.

```
proc tabulate data=sasuser.houses order=freq format=3. noseps;
   class baths bedrooms;
   table bedrooms*baths, n;
run;
```

The N statistic does not list the frequencies of the combinations in descending order. Instead, the order is set first by the descending frequencies of BEDROOMS and then by BATHS. You can verify this by comparing the order of each variable against the orders used in Output 2.11 on page 47. The master ordering sequence for BEDROOMS is 2, 4, 3, 1. The master ordering sequence for BATHS is 1, 3, 2.5, 1.5, 2.

**Output 2.17  PROC TABULATE with Bedrooms as the High Order Variable**

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of bedrooms</th>
<th>Number of bathrooms</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**RUN-Group Processing**

RUN-group processing enables you to submit a PROC step with a RUN statement without ending the procedure. You can continue to use the procedure without issuing
another PROC statement. To end the procedure, use a RUN CANCEL or a QUIT statement. Several Base SAS procedures support RUN-group processing:

```
CATALOG  DS2     PLOT     TRANTAB
DATASETS  FEDSQL  PMENU
```

See the section on the individual procedure for more information.

*Note:* PROC SQL executes each query automatically. Neither the RUN nor RUN CANCEL statement has any effect.

### Creating Titles That Contain BY-Group Information

#### BY-Group Processing
BY-group processing uses a BY statement to process observations that are ordered, grouped, or indexed according to the values of one or more variables. By default, when you use BY-group processing in a procedure step, a BY line identifies each group. This section explains how to create titles that serve as customized BY lines.

#### Suppressing the Default BY Line
When you insert BY-group processing information into a title, you usually want to suppress the default BY line. To suppress it, use the SAS system option NOBYLINE.

*Note:* You must use the NOBYLINE option if you insert BY-group information into titles for the following procedures:

- MEANS
- PRINT
- STANDARD
- SUMMARY

If you use the BY statement with the NOBYLINE option, then these procedures always start a new page for each BY group. This behavior prevents multiple BY groups from appearing on a single page and ensures that the information in the titles matches the report on the pages.

#### Inserting BY-Group Information into a Title
The general form for inserting BY-group information into a title is as follows:

```
#BY-specification<.suffix>
```

*BY-specification* is one of the following specifications:

- `BYVALn` | `BYVAL(BY-variable)`
  places the value of the specified BY variable in the title. You specify the BY variable with one of the following options:

  - `n` is the \textit{n}th BY variable in the BY statement.
  - *BY-variable* is the name of the BY variable whose value you want to insert in the title.

- `BYVARn` | `BYVAR(BY-variable)`
  places the label or the name (if no label exists) of the specified BY variable in the title. You designate the BY variable with one of the following options:
$n$ is the $n$th BY variable in the BY statement.

$BY$-variable is the name of the BY variable whose name you want to insert in the title.

BYLINE

inserts the complete default BY line into the title.

suffix

supplies text to place immediately after the BY-group information that you insert in the title. No space appears between the BY-group information and the suffix.

**Example: Inserting a Value from Each BY Variable into the Title**

This example demonstrates these actions:

1. creates a data set, GROC, that contains data for stores from four regions. Each store has four departments. See “GROC” on page 2449 for the DATA step that creates the data set.

2. sorts the data by Region and Department.

3. uses the SAS system option NOBYLINE to suppress the BY line that normally appears in output that is produced with BY-group processing.

4. uses PROC CHART to chart sales by Region and Department. In the first TITLE statement, $\#BYVAL2$ inserts the value of the second BY variable, Department, into the title. In the second TITLE statement, $\#BYVAL(Region)$ inserts the value of Region into the title. The first period after Region indicates that a suffix follows. The second period is the suffix.

5. uses the SAS system option BYLINE to return to the creation of the default BY line with BY-group processing.

```plaintext
data groc; 1
  input Region $9. Manager $ Department $ Sales;
  datalines;
Southeast Hayes Paper 250
Southeast Hayes Produce 100
Southeast Hayes Canned 120
Southeast Hayes Meat 80
...more lines of data...
Northeast Fuller Paper 200
Northeast Fuller Produce 300
Northeast Fuller Canned 420
Northeast Fuller Meat 125
; 2
proc sort data=groc;
  by region department;
run;
options nobyline nodate pageno=1
  linesize=64 pagesize=20; 3
proc chart data=groc;
  by region department;
  vbar manager / type=sum sumvar=sales;
  title1 'This chart shows $\#BYVAL2$ sales';
  title2 'in the $\#BYVAL(Region)$..';
run;
options byline; 5
```
This partial output shows two BY groups with customized BY lines:

Example: Inserting the Name of a BY Variable into a Title
This example inserts the name of a BY variable and the value of a BY variable into the title. The program does these actions.

1. uses the SAS system option NOBYLINE to suppress the BY line that normally appears in output that is produced with BY-group processing.

2. uses PROC CHART to chart sales by Region. In the first TITLE statement, #BYVAR(Region) inserts the name of the variable Region into the title. (If Region had a label, #BYVAR would use the label instead of the name.) The suffix $a1$ is appended to the label. In the second TITLE statement, #BYVAL1 inserts the value of the first BY variable, Region, into the title.

3. uses the SAS system option BYLINE to return to the creation of the default BY line with BY-group processing.

```sas
options nobyl ine nodate pageno=1
   linesize=64 pagesize=20;
proc chart data=groc;
   by region;
   vbar manager / type=mean sumvar=sales;
```
This partial output shows one BY group with a customized BY line:

```
options nobyline nodate pageno=1
   linesize=64 pagesize=20;
proc chart data=groc;
   by region department;
   vbar manager / type=sum sumvar=sales;
   title 'Information for #byline';
run;
options byline;
```

This partial output shows two BY groups with customized BY lines:

```
options nobyline nodate pageno=1
   linesize=64 pagesize=20;
proc chart data=groc;
   by region department;
   vbar manager / type=sum sumvar=sales;
   title 'Information for #byline';
run;
options byline;
```
**Error Processing of BY-Group Specifications**

SAS does not issue error or warning messages for incorrect #BYVAL, #BYVAR, or #BYLINE specifications. Instead, the text of the item becomes part of the title.

**Shortcuts for Specifying Lists of Variable Names**

Several statements in procedures allow multiple variable names. You can use these shortcut notations instead of specifying each variable name:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(x_1-x_n)</td>
<td>Specifies variables (X_1) through (X_n). The numbers must be consecutive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(X:)</td>
<td>Specifies all variables that begin with the letter (X).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(X--a)</td>
<td>Specifies all variables between (X) and (a), inclusive. This notation uses the position of the variables in the data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X-numeric-A</td>
<td>Specifies all numeric variables between X and A, inclusive. This notation uses the position of the variables in the data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X-character-A</td>
<td>Specifies all character variables between X and A, inclusive. This notation uses the position of the variables in the data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>numeric</em></td>
<td>Specifies all numeric variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>character</em></td>
<td>Specifies all character variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>all</em></td>
<td>Specifies all variables.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* You cannot use shortcuts to list variable names in the INDEX CREATE statement in PROC DATASETS.

For more information, see the *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*.

**Formatted Values**

**Using Formatted Values**

Typically, when you print or group variable values, Base SAS procedures use the formatted values. This section contains examples of how Base SAS procedures use formatted values.

**Example: Printing the Formatted Values for a Data Set**

The following example prints the formatted values of the data set PROCLIB.PAYROLL. (For details about the DATA step that creates this data set, see “PROCLIB.PAYROLL” on page 2457.) In PROCLIB.PAYROLL, the variable Jobcode indicates the job and level of the employee. For example, **TA1** indicates that the employee is at the beginning level for a ticket agent.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1
    linesize=64 pagesize=40;
proc print data=proclib.payroll(obs=10)
    noobs;
   title  'PROCLIB.PAYROLL';
   title2 'First 10 Observations Only';
run;
```

The following example is a partial printing of PROCLIB.PAYROLL:
The following PROC FORMAT step creates the format $JOBFMT., which assigns descriptive names for each job:

```sas
proc format;
  value $jobfmt
    'FA1'='Flight Attendant Trainee'
    'FA2'='Junior Flight Attendant'
    'FA3'='Senior Flight Attendant'
    'ME1'='Mechanic Trainee'
    'ME2'='Junior Mechanic'
    'ME3'='Senior Mechanic'
    'PT1'='Pilot Trainee'
    'PT2'='Junior Pilot'
    'PT3'='Senior Pilot'
    'TA1'='Ticket Agent Trainee'
    'TA2'='Junior Ticket Agent'
    'TA3'='Senior Ticket Agent'
    'NA1'='Junior Navigator'
    'NA2'='Senior Navigator'
    'BCK'='Baggage Checker'
    'SCP'='Skycap';
run;
```

The FORMAT statement in this PROC MEANS step temporarily associates the $JOBFMT. format with the variable Jobcode:

```sas
options nodate pageno=1
  linesize=64 pagesize=60;
proc means data=proclib.payroll mean max;
  class jobcode;
  var salary;
  format jobcode $jobfmt.;
  title 'Summary Statistics for';
  title2 'Each Job Code';
run;
```

PROC MEANS produces this output, which uses the $JOBFMT. format:
Summary Statistics for Each Job Code

The MEANS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jobcode</th>
<th>N Obs</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baggage Checker</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>25794.22</td>
<td>26896.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flight Attendant Trainee</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>23039.36</td>
<td>23979.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Flight Attendant</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>27966.68</td>
<td>28976.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Flight Attendant</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32933.86</td>
<td>33419.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanic Trainee</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>28500.25</td>
<td>29769.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Mechanic</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>35576.66</td>
<td>36925.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Mechanic</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>42410.71</td>
<td>43900.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Navigator</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>42032.20</td>
<td>43433.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Navigator</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>52303.00</td>
<td>53796.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilot Trainee</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>67908.00</td>
<td>71349.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Pilot</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>87925.20</td>
<td>91906.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Pilot</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10504.50</td>
<td>11379.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skycap</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>18308.86</td>
<td>18833.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticket Agent Trainee</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>27721.33</td>
<td>28880.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Ticket Agent</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>33574.95</td>
<td>34803.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Ticket Agent</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>39579.58</td>
<td>40899.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Because formats are character strings, formats for numeric variables are ignored when the values of the numeric variables are needed for mathematical calculations.

Example: Grouping or Classifying Formatted Data

If you use a formatted variable to group or classify data, then the procedure uses the formatted values. The following example creates and assigns a format, $CODEFMT., that groups the levels of each job code into one category. PROC MEANS calculates statistics based on the groupings of the $CODEFMT. format.

```
proc format;
  value $codefmt
    'FA1','FA2','FA3'='Flight Attendant'
    'ME1','ME2','ME3'='Mechanic'
    'PT1','PT2','PT3'='Pilot'
    'TA1','TA2','TA3'='Ticket Agent'
    'NA1','NA2'='Navigator'
    'BCK'='Baggage Checker'
    'SCP'='Skycap';
run;
```
Example: Temporarily Associating a Format with a Variable

If you want to associate a format with a variable temporarily, then you can use the FORMAT statement. For example, the following PROC PRINT step associates the DOLLAR8. format with the variable Salary for the duration of this PROC PRINT step only:

```sas
options nodate pageno=1
   linesize=64 pagesize=40;
proc print data=proclib.payroll(obs=10)
   noobs;
   format salary dollar8.;
   title 'Temporarily Associating a Format';
   title2 'with the Variable Salary';
run;
```

PROC PRINT produces this output:

```
       N Obs  Mean  Maximum
   +----------------------
Jobcode    |  Obs  |     |       |
   +----------------------
 Baggage Checker |   9  | 26794.22 | 26896.00 |
 Flight Attendant |  34  | 27404.71 | 33419.00 |
   Mechanic       |  20  | 36274.24 | 43900.00 |
 Navigator     |   8  | 45913.75 | 53798.00 |
     Pilot        |  20  | 72176.25 | 91908.00 |
     Skycap       |   7  | 18308.86 | 18833.00 |
  Ticket Agent   |  41  | 34076.73 | 40899.00 |
```

Example: Temporarily Associating a Format with a Variable

If you want to associate a format with a variable temporarily, then you can use the FORMAT statement. For example, the following PROC PRINT step associates the DOLLAR8. format with the variable Salary for the duration of this PROC PRINT step only:

```sas
options nodate pageno=1
   linesize=64 pagesize=40;
proc print data=proclib.payroll(obs=10)
   noobs;
   format salary dollar8.;
   title 'Temporarily Associating a Format';
   title2 'with the Variable Salary';
run;
```

PROC PRINT produces this output:

```
       N Obs  Mean  Maximum
   +----------------------
Jobcode    |  Obs  |     |       |
   +----------------------
 Baggage Checker |   9  | 26794.22 | 26896.00 |
 Flight Attendant |  34  | 27404.71 | 33419.00 |
   Mechanic       |  20  | 36274.24 | 43900.00 |
 Navigator     |   8  | 45913.75 | 53798.00 |
     Pilot        |  20  | 72176.25 | 91908.00 |
     Skycap       |   7  | 18308.86 | 18833.00 |
  Ticket Agent   |  41  | 34076.73 | 40899.00 |
```

Example: Temporarily Associating a Format with a Variable

If you want to associate a format with a variable temporarily, then you can use the FORMAT statement. For example, the following PROC PRINT step associates the DOLLAR8. format with the variable Salary for the duration of this PROC PRINT step only:

```sas
options nodate pageno=1
   linesize=64 pagesize=40;
proc print data=proclib.payroll(obs=10)
   noobs;
   format salary dollar8.;
   title 'Temporarily Associating a Format';
   title2 'with the Variable Salary';
run;
```

PROC PRINT produces this output:

```
       N Obs  Mean  Maximum
   +----------------------
Jobcode    |  Obs  |     |       |
   +----------------------
 Baggage Checker |   9  | 26794.22 | 26896.00 |
 Flight Attendant |  34  | 27404.71 | 33419.00 |
   Mechanic       |  20  | 36274.24 | 43900.00 |
 Navigator     |   8  | 45913.75 | 53798.00 |
     Pilot        |  20  | 72176.25 | 91908.00 |
     Skycap       |   7  | 18308.86 | 18833.00 |
  Ticket Agent   |  41  | 34076.73 | 40899.00 |
```
Example: Temporarily Disassociating a Format from a Variable

If a variable has a permanent format that you do not want a procedure to use, then temporarily dissociate the format from the variable by using a FORMAT statement.

In this example, the FORMAT statement in the DATA step permanently associates the $YRFMT. variable with the variable Year. Thus, when you use the variable in a PROC step, the procedure uses the formatted values. The PROC MEANS step, however, contains a FORMAT statement that dissociates the $YRFMT. format from Year for this PROC MEANS step only. PROC MEANS uses the stored value for Year in the output.
Formats and BY-Group Processing

When a procedure processes a data set, it checks to determine whether a format is assigned to the BY variable. If it is, then the procedure adds observations to the current BY groups until the formatted value changes. If nonconsecutive internal values of the BY variables have the same formatted value, then the values are grouped into different BY groups. Therefore, two BY groups are created with the same formatted value. Also, if different and consecutive internal values of the BY variables have the same formatted value, then they are included in the same BY group.

Formats and Error Checking

If SAS cannot find a format, then it stops processing and prints an error message in the SAS log. You can suppress this behavior with the SAS system option NOFMTERR. If you use NOFMTERR, and SAS cannot find the format, then SAS uses a default format and continues processing. Typically, for the default, SAS uses the BEST w. format for numeric variables and the $w. format for character variables.

Note: To ensure that SAS can find user-written formats, use the SAS system option FMTSEARCH=. How to store formats is described in “Storing Informats and Formats” on page 955.

Processing All the Data Sets in a Library

You can use the SAS Macro Facility to run the same procedure on every data set in a library. The macro facility is part of the Base SAS software.

“Example 10: Printing All the Data Sets in a SAS Library” on page 1625 shows how to print all the data sets in a library. You can use the same macro definition to perform any procedure on all the data sets in a library. Simply replace the PROC PRINT piece of the program with the appropriate procedure code.

Operating Environment-Specific Procedures

Several Base SAS procedures are specific to one operating environment or one release. Appendix 2, “Operating Environment-Specific Procedures,” on page 2409 contains a table with additional information. These procedures are described in more detail in the SAS documentation for operating environments.
### Statistic Descriptions

The following table identifies common descriptive statistics that are available in several Base SAS procedures. For more detailed information about available statistics and theoretical information, see “Keywords and Formulas” on page 2370.

#### Table 2.1  Common Descriptive Statistics That Base SAS Procedures Calculate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Procedures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confidence intervals</td>
<td></td>
<td>FREQ, MEANS or SUMMARY, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSS</td>
<td>Corrected sum of squares</td>
<td>CORR, MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, SQL, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Coefficient of variation</td>
<td>MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, SQL, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodness-of-fit tests</td>
<td></td>
<td>FREQ, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KURTOSIS</td>
<td>Kurtosis</td>
<td>MEANS or SUMMARY, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX</td>
<td>Largest (maximum) value</td>
<td>CORR, MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, SQL, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEAN</td>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>CORR, MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, SQL, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIAN</td>
<td>Median (50th percentile)</td>
<td>CORR (for nonparametric correlation measures), MEANS or SUMMARY, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIN</td>
<td>Smallest (minimum) value</td>
<td>CORR, MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, SQL, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE</td>
<td>Most frequent value (if not unique, the smallest mode is used)</td>
<td>UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Number of observations on which calculations are based</td>
<td>CORR, FREQ, MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, SQL, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMISS</td>
<td>Number of missing values</td>
<td>FREQ, MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, SQL, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOBS</td>
<td>Number of observations</td>
<td>MEANS or SUMMARY, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCTN</td>
<td>Percentage of a cell or row frequency to a total frequency</td>
<td>REPORT, TABULATE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Procedures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCTSUM</td>
<td>Percentage of a cell or row sum to a total sum</td>
<td>REPORT, TABULATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearson correlation</td>
<td></td>
<td>CORR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentiles</td>
<td></td>
<td>FREQ, MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGE</td>
<td>Range</td>
<td>CORR, MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, SQL, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robust statistics</td>
<td>Trimmed means, Winsorized means</td>
<td>UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKEWNESS</td>
<td>Skewness</td>
<td>MEANS or SUMMARY, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spearman correlation</td>
<td></td>
<td>CORR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STD</td>
<td>Standard deviation</td>
<td>CORR, MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, SQL, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STDERR</td>
<td>Standard error of the mean</td>
<td>MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, SQL, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUM</td>
<td>sum</td>
<td>CORR, MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, SQL, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMWGT</td>
<td>Sum of weights</td>
<td>CORR, MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, SQL, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tests of location</td>
<td></td>
<td>UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USS</td>
<td>Uncorrected sum of squares</td>
<td>CORR, MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, SQL, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAR</td>
<td>Variance</td>
<td>CORR, MEANS or SUMMARY, REPORT, SQL, TABULATE, UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computational Requirements for Statistics

The following computational requirements are for the statistics that are listed in Table 2.1 on page 63. They do not describe recommended sample sizes.

- N and NMISS do not require any nonmissing observations.
- SUM, MEAN, MAX, MIN, RANGE, USS, and CSS require at least one nonmissing observation.
- VAR, STD, STDERR, and CV require at least two observations.
- CV requires that MEAN is not equal to zero.

Statistics are reported as missing if they cannot be computed.
The Output Delivery System (ODS) gives you greater flexibility in generating, storing, and reproducing SAS procedure and DATA step output, with a wide range of formatting options. ODS provides formatting functionality that is not available from individual procedures or from the DATA step alone. ODS overcomes these limitations and enables you to format your output more easily.

Prior to Version 7, most SAS procedures generated output that was designed for a traditional line-printer. This type of output has limitations that prevent you from getting the most value from your results:

- Traditional SAS output is limited to monospace fonts. With today's desktop document editors and publishing systems, you need more versatility in printed output.
- Some commonly used procedures do not produce output data sets. Before ODS, if you wanted to use output from one of these procedures as input to another procedure, then you relied on PROC PRINTTO and the DATA step to retrieve results.

For more information about the Output Delivery System, see the *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.
Chapter 3

Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures

Overview

Several Base SAS statements have the same function in a number of Base SAS procedures. Some of the statements are fully documented in the *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*, and others are documented in this section.

Note: For procedure steps that create output, these statements apply only to the INPUT data set.

The following list shows you where to find more information about each statement:

**ATTRIB**
- affects the procedure output and the output data set. The ATTRIB statement does not permanently alter the variables in the input data set. The LENGTH= option has no effect. For the complete documentation, see the *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

**BY**
- orders the output according to the BY groups. See “BY” on page 68.

**FORMAT**
- affects the procedure output and the output data set. The FORMAT statement does not permanently alter the variables in the input data set. The DEFAULT= option is not valid. For the complete documentation, see the *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.
Statements

**BY**

**Overview of the BY Statement**
Orders the output according to the BY groups.

For more information, see “Creating Titles That Contain BY-Group Information” on page 52.

```
BY <DESCENDING> variable-1
    <… <DESCENDING> variable-n>
    <NOTSORTED>;
```

**Required Arguments**

*variable*

specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then either the observations in the data set must be sorted by all the variables that you specify, or they must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called **BY variables**.

**Optional Arguments**

**DESCENDING**

specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.
NOTSORTED
specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The observations are grouped in another way (for example, chronological order).

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

You cannot use the NOTSORTED option in a PROC SORT step.

Note: You cannot use the GROUPFORMAT option, which is available in the BY statement in a DATA step, in a BY statement in any PROC step.

BY-Group Processing
Procedures create output for each BY group. For example, the elementary statistics procedures and the scoring procedures perform separate analyses for each BY group. The reporting procedures produce a report for each BY group.

Note: All Base SAS procedures except PROC PRINT process BY groups independently. PROC PRINT can report the number of observations in each BY group as well as the number of observations in all BY groups. Similarly, PROC PRINT can sum numeric variables in each BY group and across all BY groups.

You can use only one BY statement in each PROC step. When you use a BY statement, the procedure expects an input data set that is sorted by the order of the BY variables or one that has an appropriate index. If your input data set does not meet these criteria, then an error occurs. Either sort it with the SORT procedure or create an appropriate index on the BY variables.

Depending on the order of your data, you might need to use the NOTSORTED or DESCENDING option in the BY statement in the PROC step.

- For more information about the BY statement, see SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference.
- For more information about PROC SORT, see Chapter 64, “SORT Procedure,” on page 2066.
- For more information about creating indexes, see “INDEX CREATE Statement” on page 546.

Formatting BY-Variable Values
When a procedure is submitted with a BY statement, the following actions are taken with respect to processing of BY groups:

1. The procedure determines whether the data is sorted by the internal (unformatted) values of the BY variable(s).
2. The procedure determines whether a format has been applied to the BY variable(s). If the BY variable is numeric and has no user-applied format, then the BEST12 format is applied for the purpose of BY-group processing.
3. The procedure continues adding observations to the current BY group until both the internal and formatted values of the BY variable or variables change.

This process can have unexpected results if, for example, nonconsecutive internal BY values share the same formatted value. In this case, the formatted value is represented in
different BY groups. Alternatively, if different consecutive internal BY values share the same formatted value, then these observations are grouped into the same BY group.

**BY Variables That Have Different Lengths in Two Data Sets**

When a procedure has a BY statement and two input data sets, one of the input data sets is called the primary data set and the other is called the secondary data set. The primary data set is usually, but not always, the DATA= data set. A BY statement always applies to the primary data set. The variables in the BY statement must appear in the primary data set.

Each procedure determines whether a BY statement applies to a secondary data set, and performs one of the following actions:

- The procedure might always apply the BY statement to the secondary data set. In this case, one or more variables in the BY statement must appear in the secondary data set.
- The procedure might never apply the BY statement to the secondary data set. In this case, the variables in the BY statement are not required in the secondary data set.
- The procedure might check whether the BY variables are in the secondary data set. If none of the BY variables are in the secondary data set, then BY processing does not occur for the secondary data set. If one or more of the BY variables are in the secondary data set, and they match the BY variables in the primary data set, then BY processing is done for the secondary data set. If some but not all BY variables are in the secondary data set, then the procedure might issue an error message and quit. Or, it might take some other action described in the documentation for that particular procedure.

If the BY statement is applied to the secondary data set, then each BY variable that exists on both the data sets must have the same type, character or numeric, in both data sets. The BY variables are required to have either the same formatted value or the same unformatted value. Formatted values match only if both the formatted lengths and the formatted values are the same. Unformatted values are not required to have the same length in order to match. The unformatted character values match if the unformatted values are the same after stripping the trailing blanks. The unformatted doubles match if they have the same value.

A secondary data set does not need to have all of the BY variables that are in the primary data set. A procedure can define a subset of the BY variables for the secondary data set. For example, if the primary data set has the BY variables A,B,C,D, then the procedure can define the following BY variables on the secondary data set:

- A
- A,B
- A,B,C
- A,B,C,D

If both the primary and secondary data sets have the same number of BY variables, and all the BY variables have the same byte lengths and format lengths, then either the unformatted values or the formatted values in the BY buffer (for all of the BY variables) have to match. If they do not match, then each variable is compared. The formatted values of each variable are compared first. The formatted lengths have to match, and the formatted values have to match. If the formatted lengths and values do not match, then the unformatted values are compared even if the byte lengths are different.

If corresponding character variable lengths differ, then the longer character variable can contain only trailing blanks for the extra characters. If the lengths of the character
variables are different, then the values match as long as they are the same after stripping the trailing blanks. For example, ‘ABCD’ in the primary data set matches ‘ABCD ’ in the secondary data set. If the secondary data set contained ‘ABCDEF’, then they would not match.

**Base SAS Procedures That Support the BY Statement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CALENDAR</th>
<th>REPORT (nonwindowing environment only)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHART</td>
<td>SORT (required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPARE</td>
<td>STANDARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORR</td>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREQ</td>
<td>TABULATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEANS</td>
<td>TIMEPLOT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLOT</td>
<td>TRANSPOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT</td>
<td>UNIVARIATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** In the SORT procedure, the BY statement specifies how to sort the data. In the other procedures, the BY statement specifies how the data is currently sorted.

**Example**

This example uses a BY statement in a PROC PRINT step. There is output for each value of the BY variable Year. The DEBATE data set is created in “Example: Temporarily Dissociating a Format from a Variable” on page 61.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=64
  pagesize=40;
proc print data=debate noobs;
   by year;
   title 'Printing of Team Members';
   title2 'by Year';
run;
```
Overview of the FREQ Statement

Treats observations as if they appear multiple times in the input data set.

You can use a WEIGHT statement and a FREQ statement in the same step of any procedure that supports both statements.

```
FREQ variable;
```


**Required Arguments**

variable

specifies a numeric variable whose value represents the frequency of the observation. If you use the FREQ statement, then the procedure assumes that each observation represents \( n \) observations, where \( n \) is the value of variable. If variable is not an integer, then SAS truncates it. If variable is less than 1 or is missing, then the procedure does not use that observation to calculate statistics. If a FREQ statement does not appear, then each observation has a default frequency of 1.

The sum of the frequency variable represents the total number of observations.

**Procedures That Support the FREQ Statement**

- CORR
- MEANS or SUMMARY
- REPORT
- STANDARD
- TABULATE
- UNIVARIATE

**Example**

The data in this example represents a ship's course and speed (in nautical miles per hour), recorded every hour. The frequency variable Hours represents the number of hours that the ship maintained the same course and speed. Each of the following PROC MEANS steps calculates average course and speed. The different results demonstrate the effect of using Hours as a frequency variable.

The following PROC MEANS step does not use a frequency variable:

```plaintext
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=64 pagesize=40;

data track;
  input Course Speed Hours @@;
  datalines;
30  4  8 50 7 20
75 10 30 30 8 10
80  9 22 20 8 25
83 11  6 20 6 20
;

proc means data=track maxdec=2 n mean;
  var course speed;
  title 'Average Course and Speed';
run;
```

Without a frequency variable, each observation has a frequency of 1, and the total number of observations is 8.
The second PROC MEANS step uses Hours as a frequency variable:

```plaintext
proc means data=track maxdec=2 n mean;
   var course speed;
   freq hours;
   title 'Average Course and Speed';
run;
```

When you use Hours as a frequency variable, the frequency of each observation is the value of Hours. The total number of observations is 141 (the sum of the values of the frequency variable).

### Average Course and Speed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>49.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8.06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### QUIT

**Overview of the QUIT Statement**

Executes any statements that have not executed and ends the procedure.

QUIT;

**Procedures That Support the QUIT Statement**

- CATALOG
- DATASETS
- PLOT
- PMENU
- SQL
**WEIGHT**

**Overview of the WEIGHT Statement**

Specifies weights for analysis variables in the statistical calculations.

You can use a WEIGHT statement and a FREQ statement in the same step of any procedure that supports both statements.

**WEIGHT** variable;

**Required Arguments**

*variable* specifies a numeric variable whose values weight the values of the analysis variables. The values of the variable do not have to be integers.

Different behavior for nonpositive values is discussed in the WEIGHT statement syntax under the individual procedure.

Prior to Version 7 of SAS, no Base SAS procedure excluded the observations with missing weights from the analysis. Most SAS/STAT procedures, such as PROC GLM, have always excluded not only missing weights but also negative and zero weights from the analysis. You can achieve this same behavior in a Base SAS procedure that supports the WEIGHT statement by using the EXCLNPWGT option in the PROC statement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight value</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 0</td>
<td>Converts the weight value to zero and counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>Excludes the observation from the analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The procedure substitutes the value of the WEIGHT variable for $w_i$, which appears in “Keywords and Formulas” on page 2370.

**Procedures That Support the WEIGHT Statement**

- CORR
- FREQ
- MEANS or SUMMARY
- REPORT
- STANDARD
- TABULATE
- UNIVARIATE

**Note:** In PROC FREQ, the value of the variable in the WEIGHT statement represents the frequency of occurrence for each observation. For more information, see the information about PROC FREQ in the *Base SAS(R) 9.3 Procedures Guide: Statistical Procedures*.  

*Statements* 75
Calculating Weighted Statistics

The procedures that support the WEIGHT statement also support the VARDEF= option, which lets you specify a divisor to use in the calculation of the variance and standard deviation.

By using a WEIGHT statement to compute moments, you assume that the \( i \)th observation has a variance that is equal to \( \sigma^2/w_i \). When you specify VARDEF=DF (the default), the computed variance is a weighted least squares estimate of \( \sigma^2 \). Similarly, the computed standard deviation is an estimate of \( \sigma \). Note that the computed variance is not an estimate of the variance of the \( i \)th observation, because this variance involves the observation's weight, which varies from observation to observation.

If the values of your variable are counts that represent the number of occurrences of each observation, then use this variable in the FREQ statement rather than in the WEIGHT statement. In this case, because the values are counts, they should be integers. (The FREQ statement truncates any noninteger values.) The variance that is computed with a FREQ variable is an estimate of the common variance \( \sigma^2 \) of the observations.

Note: If your data comes from a stratified sample where the weights \( w_i \) represent the strata weights, then neither the WEIGHT statement nor the FREQ statement provides appropriate stratified estimates of the mean, variance, or variance of the mean. To perform the appropriate analysis, consider using PROC SURVEYMEANS, which is a SAS/STAT procedure that is documented in the Base SAS(R) 9.3 Procedures Guide: Statistical Procedures.

Weighted Statistics Example

As an example of the WEIGHT statement, suppose 20 people are asked to estimate the size of an object 30 cm wide. Each person is placed at a different distance from the object. As the distance from the object increases, the estimates should become less precise.

The SAS data set SIZE contains the estimate (ObjectSize) in centimeters at each distance (Distance) in meters and the precision (Precision) for each estimate. Notice that the largest deviation (an overestimate by 20 cm) came at the greatest distance (7.5 meters from the object). As a measure of precision, \( 1/\text{Distance} \), gives more weight to estimates that were made closer to the object and less weight to estimates that were made at greater distances.

The following statements create the data set SIZE:

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=64 pagesize=60;

data size;
  input Distance ObjectSize @@;
  Precision=1/distance;
  datalines;
  1.5 30 1.5 20 1.5 30 1.5 25
  3 43 3 33 3 25 3 30
  4.5 25 4.5 36 4.5 48 4.5 33
  6 43 6 36 6 23 6 48
  7.5 30 7.5 25 7.5 50 7.5 38
;```

The following PROC MEANS step computes the average estimate of the object size while ignoring the weights. Without a WEIGHT variable, PROC MEANS uses the default weight of 1 for every observation. Thus, the estimates of object size at all distances are given equal weight. The average estimate of the object size exceeds the actual size by 3.55 cm.
proc means data=size maxdec=3 n mean var stddev;
   var objectsize;
   title1 'Unweighted Analysis of the SIZE Data Set';
run;

Unweighted Analysis of the SIZE Data Set

The MEANS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis Variable: ObjectSize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The next two PROC MEANS steps use the precision measure (Precision) in the WEIGHT statement and show the effect of using different values of the VARDEF= option. The first PROC step creates an output data set that contains the variance and standard deviation. If you reduce the weighting of the estimates that are made at greater distances, the weighted average estimate of the object size is closer to the actual size.

proc means data=size maxdec=3 n mean var std;
   weight precision;
   var objectsize;
   output out=wtstats var=Est_SigmaSq std=Est_Sigma;
   title1 'Weighted Analysis Using Default VARDEF=DF';
run;

proc means data=size maxdec=3 n mean var std
   vardef=weight;
   weight precision;
   var objectsize;
   title1 'Weighted Analysis Using VARDEF=WEIGHT';
run;

The variance of the $i$th observation is assumed to be $\text{var}(x_i) = \sigma^2/w_i$ and $w_i$ is the weight for the $i$th observation. In the first PROC MEANS step, the computed variance is an estimate of $\sigma^2$. In the second PROC MEANS step, the computed variance is an estimate of $(n - 1/n)\bar{w}\sigma^2/\bar{w}$, where $\bar{w}$ is the average weight. For large $n$, this value is an approximate estimate of the variance of an observation with average weight.

Weighted Analysis Using Default VARDEF=DF

The MEANS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis Variable: ObjectSize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following statements create and print a data set with the weighted variance and weighted standard deviation of each observation. The DATA step combines the output data set that contains the variance and the standard deviation from the weighted analysis with the original data set. The variance of each observation is computed by dividing Est_SigmaSq (the estimate of $\sigma^2$ from the weighted analysis when VARDEF=DF) by each observation's weight (Precision). The standard deviation of each observation is computed by dividing Est_Sigma (the estimate of $\sigma$ from the weighted analysis when VARDEF=DF) by the square root of each observation's weight (Precision).

```sas
data wtsize(drop=_freq_ _type_);
  set size;
  if _n_=1 then set wtsstats;
  Est_VarObs=est_sigmasq/precision;
  Est_StdObs=est_sigma/sqrt(precision);

proc print data=wtsize noobs;
  title 'Weighted Statistics';
  by distance;
  format est_varobs est_stdobs
        est_sigmasq est_sigma precision 6.3;
run;
```

### Weighted Analysis Using VARDEF=WEIGHT

The **MEANS Procedure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis Variable : ObjectSize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Weighted Statistics

### Distance=1.5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ObjectSize</th>
<th>Precision</th>
<th>Est_SigmaSq</th>
<th>Est_Sigma</th>
<th>Est_VarObs</th>
<th>Est.StdObs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.667</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>31.017</td>
<td>5.569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.667</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>31.017</td>
<td>5.569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.667</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>31.017</td>
<td>5.569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.667</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>31.017</td>
<td>5.569</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distance=3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ObjectSize</th>
<th>Precision</th>
<th>Est_SigmaSq</th>
<th>Est_Sigma</th>
<th>Est_VarObs</th>
<th>Est.StdObs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>0.333</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>62.035</td>
<td>7.876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>0.333</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>62.035</td>
<td>7.876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.333</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>62.035</td>
<td>7.876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.333</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>62.035</td>
<td>7.876</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distance=4.5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ObjectSize</th>
<th>Precision</th>
<th>Est_SigmaSq</th>
<th>Est_Sigma</th>
<th>Est_VarObs</th>
<th>Est.StdObs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.222</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>93.052</td>
<td>9.646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>0.222</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>93.052</td>
<td>9.646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>0.222</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>93.052</td>
<td>9.646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>0.222</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>93.052</td>
<td>9.646</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WHERE

Overview of the WHERE Statement
Subsets the input data set by specifying certain conditions that each observation must meet before it is available for processing.

WHERE where-expression;

Required Arguments
where-expression
is a valid arithmetic or logical expression that generally consists of a sequence of operands and operators. For more information about where processing, see SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference.

Procedures That Support the WHERE Statement
You can use the WHERE statement with any of the following Base SAS procedures that read a SAS data set:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALENDAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPARE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATASETS (APPEND statement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STANDARD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example Table 3.10

**Distance=6**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ObjectSize</th>
<th>Precision</th>
<th>Est_SigmaSq</th>
<th>Est_Sigma</th>
<th>Est_VarObs</th>
<th>Est_StdObs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>0.167</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>124.07</td>
<td>11.139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>0.167</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>124.07</td>
<td>11.139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>0.167</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>124.07</td>
<td>11.139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>0.167</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>124.07</td>
<td>11.139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distance=7.5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ObjectSize</th>
<th>Precision</th>
<th>Est_SigmaSq</th>
<th>Est_Sigma</th>
<th>Est_VarObs</th>
<th>Est_StdObs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.133</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>155.09</td>
<td>12.453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.133</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>155.09</td>
<td>12.453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.133</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>155.09</td>
<td>12.453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>0.133</td>
<td>20.678</td>
<td>4.547</td>
<td>155.09</td>
<td>12.453</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Details

- The CALENDAR and COMPARE procedures and the APPEND statement in PROC DATASETS accept more than one input data set. For more information, see the documentation for the specific procedure.

- To subset the output data set, use the WHERE= data set option:

  ```
  proc report data=debate nowd
    out=onlyfr(where=(year='1'));
  run;
  ```

  For more information about WHERE=, see *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

Example

In this example, PROC PRINT prints only those observations that meet the condition of the WHERE expression. The DEBATE data set is created in “Example: Temporarily Dissociating a Format from a Variable” on page 61.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=64
  pagesize=40;

proc print data=debate noobs;
  where gpa>3.5;
  title 'Team Members with a GPA Greater than 3.5';
run;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>GPA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capicco</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>Freshman</td>
<td>3.598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tucker</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>Freshman</td>
<td>3.901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bagwell</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>Sophomore</td>
<td>3.722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>3.609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syme</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>3.883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baglione</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>4.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carr</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>3.750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>3.574</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In-database processing has several advantages over processing within SAS. These advantages include increased security, reduced network traffic, and the potential for faster processing. Increased security is possible because sensitive data does not have to be extracted from the data source. Faster processing is possible for the following reasons:

- Data is manipulated locally, on the data source, using high-speed secondary storage devices instead of being transported across a relatively slow network connection.
- The data source might have more processing resources at its disposal.
- The data source might be capable of optimizing a query for execution in a highly parallel and scalable fashion.

Beginning with SAS 9.2M3, Base SAS procedures were enhanced to process data inside the Teradata Enterprise Data Warehouse (EDW), DB2, and Oracle data sources. In SAS 9.3, procedures were enhanced to process data inside the Netezza data source. In SAS 9.4, procedures have been enhanced to process data inside the Amazon Redshift, Aster, Greenplum, HADOOP, HAWQ, Impala, Microsoft SQL Server, PostgreSQL, SAP HANA, Snowflake, and Vertica data sources. The in-database procedures are used to generate more sophisticated queries that allow the aggregations and analytics to be run inside the data source.

All of these in-database procedures generate SQL queries. You use SAS/ACCESS or SQL as the interface to the data source.

The following Base SAS procedures support in-database processing.
### Table 4.1 In-Database Base Procedures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC FREQ in <em>Base SAS(R) 9.3 Procedures Guide: Statistical Procedures</em></td>
<td>Produces one-way to n-way tables; reports frequency counts; computes test and measures of association and agreement for two-way to n-way crosstabulation tables; can compute exact tests and asymptotic tests; can create output data sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC MEANS on page 1278</td>
<td>Computes descriptive statistics; can produce printed output and output data sets. By default, PROC MEANS produces printed output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC RANK on page 1765*</td>
<td>Computes ranks for one or more numeric variables across the observations of a SAS data set; can produce some rank scores.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC REPORT on page 1894</td>
<td>Combines features of the PRINT, MEANS, and TABULATE procedures with features of the DATA step in a single report-writing tool that can produce a variety of reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC SORT on page 2092*</td>
<td>Orders SAS data set observations by the values of one or more character or numeric variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC SUMMARY on page 2147</td>
<td>Computes descriptive statistics; can produce a printed report and create an output data set. By default, PROC SUMMARY creates an output data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC TABULATE on page 2220</td>
<td>Displays descriptive statistics in tabular format, using some or all of the variables in a data set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not supported by Hadoop.

For more information, see “In-Database Procedures in Teradata” in *SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference.*
Chapter 5
CAS Processing of Base Procedures

About CAS Processing

Beginning with SAS 9.4M5, some Base SAS procedures are enhanced to process data inside SAS Cloud Analytic Services (CAS) with CAS actions. Processing with CAS actions can result in faster processing times. Faster processing is possible for the following reasons:

- The CAS server processes the in-memory tables instead of transferring the data across a relatively slow network connection between the server and the SAS client machine.
- The hardware for a CAS server typically has greater processing resources at its disposal.
- The majority of CAS actions are scalable for multithreaded processing. For large data volumes, distributed servers use multiple hosts to perform massively parallel processing.

The principle is to summarize and analyze large data volumes in the in-memory tables in the CAS server. The smaller, summarized results, are transferred from the server to the SAS client. The procedure then post-processes the summarized results to produce additional statistics, Output Delivery System (ODS) objects, and so on.

The core product of SAS Viya is SAS Visual Analytics. If you install SAS Visual Analytics only, then you have access to a subset of the Base SAS procedures. If you have SAS Viya with any other offering (in addition to SAS Visual Analytics) that is licensed and installed, you also have access to all SAS 9.4 Base procedures. The Base SAS Procedures Guide contains complete documentation for all Base procedures.

## Procedures That Use CAS Actions

The following Base SAS procedures can run CAS actions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC APPEND on page 97</td>
<td>Adds rows from a CAS table to the end of a SAS data set, and adds rows from a SAS data set to the end of a CAS table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC CONTENTS on page 421</td>
<td>Shows the contents of a CAS table and prints the directory of the caslib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC COPY on page 445</td>
<td>Copies entire SAS libraries or specific members of the library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC DATASETS on page 479</td>
<td>Manages CAS tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC DELETE on page 677</td>
<td>Deletes SAS data sets and CAS tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC DS2 *</td>
<td>Manipulates data with DS2 language statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC FCMP on page 763</td>
<td>Enables you to create, test, and store SAS functions, CALL routines, and subroutines before you use them in other SAS procedures or in DATA steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC FEDSQL **</td>
<td>Manipulates data and performs reporting with FedSQL language statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC FORMAT on page 952</td>
<td>Creates user-defined informats to read data and user-defined formats to display data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC LUA on page 1223</td>
<td>Enables you to run statements from the Lua programming language within SAS code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC MEANS on page 1280</td>
<td>Computes descriptive statistics; can produce printed output and output data sets. By default, PROC MEANS produces printed output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC REPORT on page 1895</td>
<td>Combines features of the PRINT, MEANS, and TABULATE procedures with features of the DATA step in a single report-writing tool that can produce a variety of reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC SCOREACCEL on page 2011</td>
<td>Provides an interface to the CAS server for DATA step and DS2 model publishing and scoring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC SUMMARY on page 2147</td>
<td>Computes descriptive statistics; can produce a printed report and create an output data set. By default, PROC SUMMARY creates an output data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC TABULATE on page 2218</td>
<td>Displays descriptive statistics in tabular format, using some or all of the variables in a data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC TRANSPOSE on page 2331</td>
<td>Transforms SAS data sets so that observations become variables and variables become observations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The DS2 procedure does not use the CAS LIBNAME engine to access in-memory tables. Instead, the procedure accesses tables by caslib and name. For information and limitations, see “DS2 in CAS: Concepts” in SAS DS2 Programmer’s Guide.

** The FEDSQL procedure does not use the CAS LIBNAME engine to access in-memory tables. Instead, the procedure accesses tables by caslib and name. For information and limitations, see SAS Viya: FedSQL Programming for SAS Cloud Analytic Services.

### BY-Group Processing

For procedures that support a BY statement, the information is passed to the CAS server. This enables two optimizations:

1. The data does not need to be pre-sorted by the specified variables.
2. When the results are transferred by the server to the SAS client, the groups are already formed. These results can be summarized results as with PROC MEANS or they can be observation-level as is the case with PROC PRINT.

If you know in advance that you will perform BY-group processing, especially if you have large in-memory tables, you can partition the in-memory table as a further efficiency. When you partition an in-memory table with the same variables that you use for BY-group processing, you avoid the performance penalty for forming the groups each time you access the table.

### Filtering Observations

Procedures that support a WHERE statement, the expression is sent to the server. The server resolves the expression and subsets the data for the analysis. This can greatly reduce processing time and data transfer from the server to the SAS client.

The same is true of the WHERE= data set option when it is used with the CAS LIBNAME engine—the expression is sent to the server to subset the data.

```plaintext
cas casauto host="cloud.example.com" port=5570;  
libname mycas cas sessref=casauto;  
proc casutil;  
load data=sashelp.prdsale;
```
quit;

/* View informational messages in the SAS log. */
options msglevel=i;

/* The WHERE statement is processed by the server. */
proc means data=mycas.prdsale;
  where region eq 'EAST';
run;

/* These results are identical to the preceding use */
/* of PROC MEANS, but uses a WHERE= data set option. */
proc means data=mycas.prdsale(where=(region eq 'EAST'));
run;

---

**When CAS Processing Cannot Be Used**

The documentation for each procedure identifies the supported aggregations and supported statements and options. When your program includes a statement or option that cannot be processed with a CAS action, the observation-level data for the in-memory table is transferred to the SAS client. The procedure then runs on the transferred data.

By default, the CAS LIBNAME engine limits data transfer to 100 MB. If you reach the limit:

1. You might be able to achieve the result that you want with a SAS Visual Analytics procedures or SAS Visual Data Mining and Machine Learning procedures.
2. You might be able to program with CAS actions so that the summarization is performed by the server.
3. You can increase the limit with the CASDATALIMIT= system option or the DATALIMIT= LIBNAME option or data set option.

---

**Related Documents**

- *SAS Cloud Analytic Services: Fundamentals*
- *SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide*
- *SAS Viya: FedSQL Programming for SAS Cloud Analytic Services*
- *SAS DS2 Programmer’s Guide*
Some Base SAS procedures are documented in other SAS publications. The following table lists these procedures and the publications that contain them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Publication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CV2VIEW</td>
<td>Converts SAS/ACCESS view descriptors into SQL views.</td>
<td>SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCUMENT</td>
<td>Enables you to rearrange, duplicate, or remove output from the results of a procedure or a database query that are in ODS documents.</td>
<td>SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPLODE</td>
<td>Produces printed output with oversized text by expanding each letter into a matrix of characters.</td>
<td>The EXPLODE Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FedSQL</td>
<td>Specifies that the subsequent input is FedSQL statements.</td>
<td>SAS FedSQL Language Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Publication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORMS</td>
<td>Produces labels for envelopes, mailing labels, external tape labels, file cards, and any other printer forms that have a regular pattern.</td>
<td>The FORMS Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREQ</td>
<td>Produces one-way to n-way frequency and contingency (crosstabulation) tables.</td>
<td>Base SAS Procedures Guide: Statistical Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCHART</td>
<td>Produces six types of charts: block charts, horizontal and vertical bar charts, pie and donut charts, and star charts.</td>
<td>SAS/GRAPH: Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE</td>
<td>Adds geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude values) and attribute values such as census blocks to an address.</td>
<td>SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GINSIDE</td>
<td>Compares a data set of X and Y coordinates to a map data set containing map polygons. It determines whether the X and Y coordinates for each point fall inside or outside of the map polygons. The resulting output map data set contains the points inside the map polygons. It can be used as input by the GMAP procedure in SAS/GRAPH, or the ODS Graphics SGMAP procedure in Base SAS.</td>
<td>SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPLOT</td>
<td>Plots the values of two or more variables on a set of coordinate axes (X and Y).</td>
<td>SAS/GRAPH: Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPROJECT</td>
<td>Processes map data sets by converting spherical coordinates (longitude and latitude) into Cartesian coordinates for use by the GMAP and SGMAP procedures.</td>
<td>SAS/GRAPH and Base SAS: Mapping Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Publication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREDUCE</td>
<td>Processes map data sets so that they can draw simpler maps with fewer boundary points. The resulting output map data set with an added DENSITY variable can be used as an input map data set by the GMAP procedure in SAS/GRAHand the ODS Graphics SGMAP procedure in Base SAS.</td>
<td>SAS/GRAHand Base SAS: Mapping Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREMOVE</td>
<td>Combines unit areas defined in a map data set into larger unit areas by removing internal borders between the original unit areas. The resulting output map data set can be used as input by the GMAP procedure in SAS/GRAHand the ODS Graphics SGMAP procedure in Base SAS.</td>
<td>SAS/GRAHand Base SAS: Mapping Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFOMAPS</td>
<td>Enables you to create information maps programmatically.</td>
<td>Base SAS Guide to Information Maps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPIMPORT</td>
<td>Enables you to import Esri shapefiles (spatial data formats) and process the SHP files into map data sets that are made available with SAS/GRAHand through third-party sources.</td>
<td>SAS/GRAHand Base SAS: Mapping Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METADATA</td>
<td>Sends an XML string to the SAS Metadata Server.</td>
<td>SAS Language Interfaces to Metadata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METALIB</td>
<td>Updates the metadata in the metadata server to match the tables in a library.</td>
<td>SAS Language Interfaces to Metadata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAOPERATE</td>
<td>Enables you to perform administrative tasks in batch mode that are associated with the SAS Metadata Server.</td>
<td>SAS Language Interfaces to Metadata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODSLIST</td>
<td>Stores a report’s individual components and then enables you to modify and replay the report.</td>
<td>SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Publication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODSTEXT</td>
<td>Creates paragraphs and lists that can be customized and nested an infinite number of times.</td>
<td><em>SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGDESIGN</td>
<td>Produces a graph from one or more input SAS data sets and a user-defined ODS Graphics Designer (SGD) file.</td>
<td><em>SAS ODS Graphics: Procedures Guide</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGPANEL</td>
<td>Creates a panel of graph cells for the values of one or more classification variables.</td>
<td><em>SAS ODS Graphics: Procedures Guide</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGPLOT</td>
<td>Creates one or more plots and overlays them on a single set of axes.</td>
<td><em>SAS ODS Graphics: Procedures Guide</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGRENDER</td>
<td>Produces graphical output from templates that are created with the Graph Template Language (GTL).</td>
<td><em>SAS ODS Graphics: Procedures Guide</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGSCATTER</td>
<td>Creates a paneled graph of scatter plots for multiple combinations of variables, depending on the plot statement that you use.</td>
<td><em>SAS ODS Graphics: Procedures Guide</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Implements Structured Query Language (SQL) for SAS.</td>
<td><em>SAS SQL Procedure User’s Guide</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEMPLATE</td>
<td>Enables you to customize the appearance of your SAS output.</td>
<td><em>SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANTAB</td>
<td>Creates, edits, and displays customized translation tables, and enables you to view and modify translation tables that are supplied by SAS.</td>
<td><em>SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVARIATE</td>
<td>Provides a variety of descriptive measures, graphical displays, and statistical methods, which you can use to summarize, visualize, analyze, and model the statistical distributions of numeric variables.</td>
<td><em>Base SAS Procedures Guide: Statistical Procedures</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information about all SAS procedures, see *SAS Procedures by Name and Product*. The information in *SAS Procedures by Name and Product* is arranged alphabetically by the procedures' names and by their products' names.
Part 2

Procedures

Chapter 7
APPEND Procedure ................................................. 97

Chapter 8
AUTHLIB Procedure .................................................. 111

Chapter 9
CALENDAR Procedure .............................................. 183

Chapter 10
CATALOG Procedure ................................................ 265

Chapter 11
CHART Procedure .................................................... 291

Chapter 12
CIMPORT Procedure ............................................... 337

Chapter 13
COMPARE Procedure ................................................. 357

Chapter 14
CONTENTS Procedure .............................................. 421

Chapter 15
COPY Procedure ....................................................... 445

Chapter 16
CPORT Procedure ................................................... 459

Chapter 17
DATASETS Procedure .............................................. 479

Chapter 18
DATEKEYS Procedure ............................................. 625

Chapter 19
DELETE Procedure ................................................... 677
Chapter 20
DISPLAY Procedure ................................................. 687

Chapter 21
DS2 Procedure ....................................................... 691

Chapter 22
DSTODS2 Procedure .................................................. 731

Chapter 23
EXPORT Procedure .................................................... 741

Chapter 24
FCMP Procedure ....................................................... 763

Chapter 25
FCMP Special Functions and Call Routines ...................... 821

Chapter 26
FCmp Function Editor ................................................ 861

Chapter 27
FEDSQL Procedure .................................................... 877

Chapter 28
FMTC2ITM Procedure ................................................ 929

Chapter 29
FONTREG Procedure .................................................. 935

Chapter 30
FORMAT Procedure ..................................................... 951

Chapter 31
FSLIST Procedure ...................................................... 1065

Chapter 32
GROOVY Procedure ................................................... 1077

Chapter 33
HADOOP Procedure ................................................... 1089

Chapter 34
HDMD Procedure ....................................................... 1111

Chapter 35
HTTP Procedure ......................................................... 1129

Chapter 36
IMPORT Procedure ..................................................... 1161

Chapter 37
JAVAINFO Procedure .................................................. 1187
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>JSON Procedure</td>
<td>1189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>LUA Procedure</td>
<td>1223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>MEANS Procedure</td>
<td>1271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>MIGRATE Procedure</td>
<td>1357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>OPTIONS Procedure</td>
<td>1379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>OPTLOAD Procedure</td>
<td>1401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>OPTSAVE Procedure</td>
<td>1407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>PLOT Procedure</td>
<td>1413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>PMENU Procedure</td>
<td>1481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>PRESENV Procedure</td>
<td>1523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>PRINT Procedure</td>
<td>1533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>PRINTTO Procedure</td>
<td>1631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>PRODUCT_STATUS Procedure</td>
<td>1653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>PROTO Procedure</td>
<td>1657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>PRTDEF Procedure</td>
<td>1683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PRTEXP Procedure</td>
<td>1699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>PWENCODE Procedure</td>
<td>1705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>QDEVICE Procedure</td>
<td>1715</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 56  
  RANK Procedure ............................................. 1761

Chapter 57  
  REGISTRY Procedure ......................................... 1783

Chapter 58  
  REPORT Procedure ............................................ 1801

Chapter 59  
  REPORT Procedure Windows .................................. 1963

Chapter 60  
  S3 Procedure .................................................. 1989

Chapter 61  
  SCAPROC Procedure ........................................... 2011

Chapter 62  
  SCOREACCEL Procedure ...................................... 2023

Chapter 63  
  SOAP Procedure ................................................. 2051

Chapter 64  
  SORT Procedure ................................................. 2065

Chapter 65  
  SQOOP Procedure ............................................... 2113

Chapter 66  
  STANDARD Procedure .......................................... 2119

Chapter 67  
  STREAM Procedure ............................................... 2135

Chapter 68  
  SUMMARY Procedure ............................................. 2147

Chapter 69  
  TABULATE Procedure .......................................... 2151

Chapter 70  
  TIMEPLOT Procedure ........................................... 2301

Chapter 71  
  TRANSPOSE Procedure .......................................... 2327

Chapter 72  
  XSL Procedure .................................................. 2357
Overview: APPEND Procedure

The APPEND procedure adds the observations from one SAS data set to the end of another SAS data set.

For more information, see Chapter 5, “CAS Processing of Base Procedures,” on page 85.

Generally, the APPEND procedure functions the same as the APPEND statement in the DATASETS procedure. The only difference between the APPEND procedure and the APPEND statement in PROC DATASETS is the default for libref in the BASE= and DATA= options. For PROC APPEND, the default is either Work or User. For the APPEND statement, the default is the libref of the procedure input library.

Syntax: APPEND Procedure

Requirement: The BASE= data set must be a member of a SAS library that supports update processing. Because the CAS libname engine does not support update processing, an existing CAS table cannot be specified with the BASE= option.

Note: If you use the DROP=, KEEP=, or RENAME= options on the BASE= data set, the options affect ONLY the APPEND processing and does not change the variables in the appended BASE= data set. Variables that are dropped or not kept using the DROP= and KEEP= options still exist in the appended BASE= data set. Variables that are renamed using the RENAME= option remain with their original name in the appended BASE= data set.

Tips: Complete documentation for the APPEND procedure is located within the DATASETS procedure in APPEND Statement on page 501.
You can use the ATTRIB, FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements. For more information, see “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures” on page 67.

You can use data set options with the BASE= and DATA= options when using the APPEND procedure.

```
PROC APPEND BASE=<libref.> SAS-data-set
   <APPENDVER=V6>
   <DATA=<libref.> SAS-data-set>
   <ENCRIPTKEY=key-value>
   <FORCE>
   <GETSORT>
   <NOWARN>;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APPEND</td>
<td>Add observations from one SAS data set to the end of another SAS data set</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Using the APPEND Procedure

To copy only the table metadata and structure of a data set but not the data, use the following example where Dataset1 is nonexistent:

```sas
proc append base=dataset1 data=dataset2(obs=0);
run;
proc contents data=dataset1;
run;
quit;
```

---

### Examples: APPEND Procedure

#### Example 1: Concatenating Two SAS Data Sets

**Features:** PROC APPEND statement options
- BASE=
- DATA=
- FORCE

**Other features:** OPTIONS statement
- PRINT procedure

**Data set:** EXP Library
Details

This example demonstrates the following tasks:

• suppresses the printing of a library
• appends two data sets
• prints the new data set after appending

To create the Exp.Results and Exp.Sur data sets and print them out before using this example to concatenate them, see “EXP Library” on page 2447.

Program

```sas
options pagesize=40 linesize=64 nodate pageno=1;
LIBNAME exp 'SAS-library';
proc append base=exp.results data=exp.sur force;
run;
proc print data=exp.results noobs;
  title 'The Concatenated RESULTS Data Set';
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

This example appends one data set to the end of another data set.

The data set Exp.Sur contains the variable Wt6Mos, but the Exp.Results data set does not.

**Set the system options.** The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. The PAGENO= option specifies the starting page number. The LINESIZE= option specifies the output line length, and the PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines on an output page.

```sas
options pagesize=40 linesize=64 nodate pageno=1;
```

**The LIBNAME statement assigns the library.**

```sas
LIBNAME exp 'SAS-library';
```

**Append the data set Exp.Sur to the Exp.Results data set.** PROC APPEND appends the data set Exp.Sur to the data set Exp.Results. FORCE causes PROC APPEND to carry out the Append operation even though Exp.Sur has a variable that Exp.Results does not. PROC APPEND does not add the Wt6Mos variable to Exp.Results.

```sas
proc append base=exp.results data=exp.sur force;
run;
```

**Print the data set.** See Output 7.3 on page 101.

```sas
proc print data=exp.results noobs;
  title 'The Concatenated RESULTS Data Set';
run;
quit;
```
## Output: Concatenating Two Data Sets

### Output 7.1  The Results Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>TREAT</th>
<th>INITWT</th>
<th>WT3MOS</th>
<th>AGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>166.28</td>
<td>146.98</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>214.42</td>
<td>210.22</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>172.46</td>
<td>159.42</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>175.41</td>
<td>160.66</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>173.13</td>
<td>169.40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>181.25</td>
<td>170.94</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>239.83</td>
<td>214.48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>175.32</td>
<td>162.66</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>227.01</td>
<td>211.06</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>274.82</td>
<td>251.82</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Output 7.2  The Sur Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>treat</th>
<th>initwt</th>
<th>wt3mos</th>
<th>wt6mos</th>
<th>age</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>surgery</td>
<td>203.60</td>
<td>169.78</td>
<td>143.88</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>surgery</td>
<td>171.52</td>
<td>150.33</td>
<td>123.18</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>surgery</td>
<td>207.46</td>
<td>155.22</td>
<td>143.88</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 2: Concatenating a CAS Table to a SAS Data Set

**Features:**
- PROC APPEND statement options
  - BASE=
  - DATA=
  - FORCE

**Other features:**
- OPTIONS statement
- CONTENTS procedure

**Details**

This example demonstrates the following tasks:

- appending a CAS table to a SAS data set
- contents of the table, the data set, and the new data set after appending

**Program**

```sas
options pagesize=40 linesize=64 nodate pageno=1;
libname sas caz cas;
libname saleslib 'directory-name';
```
Program Description
This example appends a CAS table to the end of a SAS data set.

Set the system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. The PAGENO= option specifies the starting page number. The LINESIZE= option specifies the output line length, and the PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines on an output page.

```plaintext
options pagesize=40 linesize=64 nodate pageno=1;
```

The LIBNAME statements assign the CAS engine and BASE engine libraries.

```plaintext
libname sascas1 cas;
libname saleslib 'directory-name';
```

Check the contents of the table and data set. Use PROC CONTENTS to view the data set and table.

```plaintext
proc contents data=saleslib.monthly;
run;

proc contents data=sascas1.lastmonth;
run;
```

Append the SasCas1.LastMonth table to the SalesLib.Monthly data set. The data for last month's sales in a CAS table is appended to the accumulated sales data stored in a SAS data set. The CAS table uses VARCHAR to store the city and address values. The SAS data set stores the values in character variables. Since the attribute for the two values differ, the FORCE option is used in PROC APPEND.

```plaintext
proc append base=saleslib.monthly data=sascas1.lastmonth force;
run;
```

Retrieve total sales. Use PROC SQL to retrieve five variables and sales that are greater than $2,000,000.

```plaintext
proc sql outobs=5;
    select store_id, address, city, state, zipcode, totalsales
    format dollar12.
    from saleslib.monthly(obs=4)
    where totalsales gt 2000000;
quit;
```
quit;

**Warnings in the Log**

Note the warnings that were sent to the log.

```
117    proc append base=saleslib.monthly data=sascas1.lastmonth force;
118    run;

NOTE: Appending SASCAS1.LASTMONTH to SALESLIB.MONTHLY.
WARNING: Variable city has different lengths on BASE and DATA files
(BASE 100 DATA 21).
WARNING: Variable address has different lengths on BASE and DATA files
(BASE 160 DATA 19).
NOTE: There were 12 observations read from the data set SASCAS1.LASTMONTH.
NOTE: 12 observations added.
NOTE: The data set SALESLIB.MONTHLY has 24 observations and 7 variables.
```

**Output: Concatenating a CAS Table to a SAS Data Set**

**Output 7.4  The CAS Table Contents**

### LastMonth Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>SASCAS1.LASTMONTH</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>CAS</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>08/10/2017 16:59:09</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>08/10/2017 16:59:09</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>SOLARIS_X86_34 LINUX_X86_34 ALPHA_TRU64 LINUX_IA32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>utf8 Unicode (UTF-8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engine/Host Dependent Information**

- **Data Limit**: 100MB
- **Caslib**: CASUSER
- **Scope**: Session

**Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len Bytes</th>
<th>Char</th>
<th>Max Bytes Used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>address</td>
<td>VarChar</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>city</td>
<td>VarChar</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>month</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>state</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>store_id</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>totalsales</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>zipcode</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Output 7.5  The Monthly Data Set Contents

**Concatenated Data Set**

**The CONTENTS Procedure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>SALECLUB MONTHLY</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>24</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>08/10/2017 13:55:07</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>08/10/2017 13:55:17</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>SOLARIS X86_64, LINUX_X86_64, ALPHA_TRU64, LINUX_IA64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>utf-8 Unicode (UTF-8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engine/Host Dependent Information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Page Size</th>
<th>05530</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Data Set Pages</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Data Page</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Obs per Page</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obs in First Data Page</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Data Set Repairs</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>vgsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release Created</td>
<td>9.40.1M3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host Created</td>
<td>Linux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inode Number</td>
<td>715855335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Permission</td>
<td>rwxr-xr-x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size</td>
<td>120 K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size (bytes)</td>
<td>131072</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>address</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>city</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>month</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>state</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>store_id</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>totalsales</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>zipcode</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Output 7.6**  Concatenated Data Set

The CONTENTS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>SALESLIB MONTHLY</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>24</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V4</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>08/10/2017 13:06:07</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>08/10/2017 13:06:17</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>SOLARIS_X86_64, LINUX_X86_64, ALPHA_TRUSH, LINUX_IA64</td>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>utf-8 Unicode (UTF-8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Output 7.7**  Total Sales

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>store_id</th>
<th>address</th>
<th>city</th>
<th>state</th>
<th>zipcode</th>
<th>totalsales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>843</td>
<td>318 S Bernes St</td>
<td>Whittier</td>
<td>IA</td>
<td>59258</td>
<td>$2,218,497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
<td>2246 Lindonan Ln</td>
<td>Namels</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>78384</td>
<td>$2,101,460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014</td>
<td>116 Tuscalora Pk</td>
<td>Shanghai</td>
<td>WV</td>
<td>25427</td>
<td>$2,195,576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>842</td>
<td>318 S Lemar St</td>
<td>Whittier</td>
<td>IA</td>
<td>59258</td>
<td>$2,218,497</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example 3: Getting Sort Indicator Information**

**Features:**
- PROC APPEND statement options
- GETSORT

**Other features:**
- BY statement
- CONTENTS procedure
- ODS statement
- SORT procedure
Details
This example demonstrates the following tasks:

- creates two data sets: one with no observations and one with observations
- sorts a data set in descending order
- creates a sort indicator using the SORTEDBY data set option
- creates a sort indicator using the SORT procedure

Program
```
data mtea;
   length var1 8.;
   stop;
run;

data phull;
   length var1 8.;
   do var1=1 to 100000;
      output;
   end;
run;

proc sort data=phull;
   by DESCENDING var1;
run;

proc append base=mtea data=phull getsort;
run;
ods select sortedby;

proc contents data=mtea;
run;

data mysort(sortedby=var1);
   length var1 8.;
   do var1=1 to 10;
      output;
   end;
run;
ods select sortedby;

proc contents data=mysort;
run; quit;

data mysort;
   length var1 8.;
   do var1=1 to 10;
      output;
   end;
run;

proc sort data=mysort;
   by var1;
```
run;  
ods select sortedby;  
proc contents data=mysort;  
run;  
quit;  

Program Description
The following example shows that a sort indicator can be inherited using the GETSORT  
option with the APPEND procedure.

Create a "shell" data set that contains no observations.

```plaintext
data mtea;  
   length var1 8.;  
   stop;  
r
```

Create another data set with the same structure, but with many observations. Sort  
the data set.

```plaintext
data phull;  
   length var1 8.;  
   do var1=1 to 100000;  
      output;  
   end;  
r
```

```plaintext  
proc sort data=phull;  
   by DESCENDING var1;  
r
```

```plaintext  
proc append base=mtea data=phull getsort;  
r
```

```plaintext  
ods select sortedby;  
proc contents data=mtea;  
r
```

A sort indicator is being created using the SORTEDBY data set option.

```plaintext
data mysort (sortedby=var1);  
   length var1 8.;  
   do var1=1 to 10;  
      output;  
   end;  
r
```

```plaintext  
ods select sortedby;  
proc contents data=mysort;  
r
```

quit;  
quit;
A sort indicator is being created by PROC SORT.

```sas
data mysort;
    length var1 8.;
    do var1=1 to 10;
        output;
    end;
run;

proc sort data=mysort;
    by var1;
run;

ods select sortedby;

proc contents data=mysort;
run;
quit;
```

_output 7.8 Descending Sort Information_

Output 7.8 Descending Sort Information

**The CONTENTS Procedure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sort Information</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sortedby</td>
<td>DESCENDING var1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validated</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character Set</td>
<td>ANSI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

_output 7.9 Sort Indicator Information Using the SORTEDBY= Data Set Option_

**The CONTENTS Procedure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sort Information</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sortedby</td>
<td>var1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validated</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character Set</td>
<td>ANSI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Output 7.10  Sort Indicator Information Using the SORT Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sort Information</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sortedby</td>
<td>var1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validated</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character Set</td>
<td>ANSI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chapter 8

**AUTHLIB Procedure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overview: AUTHLIB Procedure</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concepts: AUTHLIB Procedure</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metadata-Bound Library</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Metadata-Bound Library Passwords</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting and Modifying Metadata-Bound Library Passwords</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encrypted Data Set Considerations</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting and Modifying Metadata-Bound Library Encryption Options</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retaining and Purging Metadata-Bound Library Credentials</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requiring Encryption for Metadata-Bound Data Sets</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Sets in a Metadata-Bound Library That Are Not Bound to Secured Table Objects</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syntax: AUTHLIB Procedure</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC AUTHLIB Statement</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREATE Statement</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODIFY Statement</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PURGE Statement</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REMOVE Statement</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPAIR Statement</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPORT Statement</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLES Statement</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the AUTHLIB Procedure</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements for Using the AUTHLIB Statements</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy-In-Place Operation</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results: AUTHLIB Procedure</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: AUTHLIB Procedure</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 1: Binding a Physical Library That Contains Unprotected Data Sets</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 2: Binding a Physical Library That Contains Password-Protected Data Sets</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 3: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are Protected with the Same Passwords</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 4: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are Protected with Different Passwords</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 5: Changing Passwords on Data Sets</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 6: Changing Metadata-Bound Library Passwords</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 7: Using the REMOVE Statement</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 8: Using the REPORT Statement</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 9: Using the TABLES Statement</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 10: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are SAS Proprietary Encrypted</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 11: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are AES-Encrypted
Example 12: Binding a Library with an Optional Recorded Encryption Key When Existing AES-Encrypted Data Sets Have Different Encryption Keys
Example 13: Binding a Library with Required AES Encryption When Existing Data Sets Are Encrypted with the Same Encryption Key
Example 14: Changing the Encryption Key on a Metadata-Bound Library That Requires AES Encryption
Example 15: Binding a Library with Existing Data Sets That Are AES-Encrypted with Different Encryption Keys
Example 16: Changing a Metadata-Bound Library to Require AES Encryption When Existing Data Sets Are Encrypted with Different Encryption Keys
Example 17: Using the REMOVE Statement on a Metadata-Bound Library with Required AES Encryption
Example 18: Resetting Credentials on Imported SecuredLibrary Objects

Overview: AUTHLIB Procedure

The AUTHLIB procedure is a utility procedure that manages metadata-bound libraries. With PROC AUTHLIB, you can do the following:

- create a metadata-bound library by binding a physical library to metadata within a SAS Metadata Repository
- modify password and encryption key values for a metadata-bound library
- purge replaced password and encryption key values that are also known as metadata-bound library credentials
- repair metadata-bound libraries by recovering security information, secured library objects, and secured table objects
- remove the physical security information and metadata objects that protect a metadata-bound library
- report inconsistencies between physical library contents and corresponding metadata objects within a specified metadata-bound library

Users cannot access metadata-bound data sets from any release of SAS prior to 9.3M2.

Note: For a z/OS direct-access bound library that has been bound to metadata, the constraint is slightly broader. Neither the library nor any of its members can be accessed by earlier releases of SAS.

Concepts: AUTHLIB Procedure

Metadata-Bound Library

A metadata-bound library is a physical library that is tied to a corresponding metadata secured table object. Each physical table within a metadata-bound library has information in its header that points to a specific metadata object. The pointer creates a
security binding between the physical table and the metadata object. The binding ensures that SAS universally enforces metadata-layer access requirements for the physical table—regardless of how a user requests access from SAS. For more information, see *SAS Guide to Metadata-Bound Libraries*.

**Using Metadata-Bound Library Passwords**

A metadata-bound library contains a single set of passwords that are stored in the secured library object. This set of passwords is added to all data sets that are created in the metadata-bound library. These passwords are not used to authorize user access to the data. They are used to authorize administrator access to repair the binding of physical data to the secured library or table metadata objects. The passwords are also validated in the process of authorizing a user’s access to a data set. They do not determine the permissions that any user is authorized to have.

The metadata-bound library passwords are intended to be known only by the administrators of the metadata-bound library. Knowledge of these passwords is required to restore or re-create secured library and secured table objects in a SAS Metadata Server for data sets in a data library that have lost their previously recorded metadata objects and permissions.

The metadata-bound library passwords also prevent a user from exporting the secured library and secured table objects from a SAS Metadata Server and then importing them to a SAS Metadata Server that an unauthorized user created and controls. This prevents the unauthorized user from using such objects where the user has modified the permissions.

The metadata-bound library passwords are always stored and transmitted in encrypted formats. The encrypted password is not usable to access the data if it is captured from a transmission and presented to SAS as a password value in the SAS language. Administrators might choose to use the PWENCODE procedure to encode the passwords for use in a PROC AUTHLIB statement. Using an encoded password prevents a casual observer from seeing the clear-text password in the PROC AUTHLIB statements that the administrator types.

There are three passwords in the metadata-bound library set that correspond to the READ=, WRITE=, and ALTER= passwords of SAS data sets. For greater simplicity in administration of metadata-bound libraries, it is recommended that you use the PW= option in PROC AUTHLIB statements to specify a single password value. In the context of metadata-bound libraries, the READ=, WRITE=, and ALTER= options do not create access distinctions. If you are concerned that a single eight character password does not meet your security requirements, then you can choose to set three different password values (using READ=, WRITE=, and ALTER=). Setting different values for these three options can create a 24-character password. However, you must keep track of all password values that you have assigned to a metadata-bound library. You must specify the passwords to do the following:

- unbind the library
- modify the passwords
- repair any inconsistencies in the binding information between what is recorded in the physical files and the actual metadata objects

For more information, see “Setting and Modifying Metadata-Bound Library Passwords” on page 114.

**TIP** All password values must be valid SAS names with a maximum length of 8 characters.
**CAUTION:**
If you lose the password (or passwords) for a metadata-bound library, then you cannot unbind the library or change its passwords. Be sure to keep track of passwords that you assign in the CREATE and MODIFY statements.

**Setting and Modifying Metadata-Bound Library Passwords**

The metadata-bound library passwords are set in the CREATE statement and can be changed with the MODIFY statement. The passwords stored in data sets in the operating system library can be changed by those statements and subordinate TABLES statements. The passwords stored in the data sets can also be changed if the library is unbound from the metadata with a REMOVE statement.

All of the password options in the CREATE, MODIFY, TABLES, and REMOVE statements accept a syntax where two values can be specified separated by a slash (/) (for example, PW=password‑value/new‑password‑value). For CREATE and MODIFY statements, a password value to set in the metadata or data sets is obtained from the password value before the slash (/) if no new password value is specified after the slash (/). The same is true for the REMOVE statement with the additional possibility of specifying the slash (/) and no new password value to indicate that the password should be removed from the data sets during the unbind process. However, note that if the CREATE, MODIFY, or REMOVE statement also specifies TABLESONLY=YES, then any new password values on those statements are ignored.

In general, you do not specify a new password value in a TABLES statement following a CREATE or MODIFY statement. The new value is obtained from the metadata to which the data set is bound or being bound. You can specify a new password value in TABLES statements following a REMOVE statement if you want different data sets to have unique passwords. In that case, you follow these steps:

1. Change the password for the data sets using a REMOVE statement with TABLESONLY=YES and an individual TABLES statement for each unique password.
2. Remove the metadata-bound library with a REMOVE statement without TABLESONLY=YES.

**See Also**

- “Example 1: Binding a Physical Library That Contains Unprotected Data Sets” on page 147
- “Example 2: Binding a Physical Library That Contains Password‑Protected Data Sets” on page 149
- “Example 3: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are Protected with the Same Passwords” on page 151
- “Example 4: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are Protected with Different Passwords” on page 152
- “Example 5: Changing Passwords on Data Sets” on page 154
- “Example 6: Changing Metadata‑Bound Library Passwords” on page 156
**Encrypted Data Set Considerations**

Some data sets in metadata-bound libraries might be encrypted either with the SAS Proprietary Encryption or Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) encryptions. SAS Proprietary Encryption is specified as ENCRYPT=YES when the data set is created. AES encryption is specified as ENCRYPT=AES or ENCRYPT=AES2 and as ENCRYPTKEY= key value (passphrase) when the data set is created. Special considerations apply for these encrypted data sets when processed by the AUTHLIB procedure. The same encrypt passphrase is used for both AES and AES2, but different keys are generated for the actual encryption. AES2 keys meet stricter NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology) guidelines.

**CAUTION:**

**AES encryption is supported only in SAS 9.4 and later releases.** Do not use AES encryption if the data sets need to be accessible by SAS 9.3M2. The AES2 key generation algorithm is supported only in SAS 9.4M5 and later. Do not use it if data sets need to be accessible by earlier releases.

**SAS Proprietary Encrypted Data Sets**

SAS Proprietary Encryption uses the READ password of the data set as part of the encryption key. Since all metadata-bound data sets in the library share the same set of passwords, it is not necessary to specify the READ password when accessing the file. However, when the READ password is modified on the data set in a CREATE, MODIFY, or REMOVE statement, the data must be re-encrypted with the new password value. This process is done automatically for you in the 9.4 release with a copy-in-place operation. For more information about the copy-in-place operation, see “Copy-In-Place Operation” on page 146.

**AES-Encrypted Data Sets**

There are two ways to access an AES-encrypted data set:

- the user must provide the ENCRYPTKEY= passphrase value to open the data set
- the administrator must have recorded an optional or required encryption key for the metadata-bound library with the ENCRYPTKEY= option in the CREATE or MODIFY statement

**Note:** The ENCRYPTKEY= value is a passphrase that can be up to 64 characters long from which the actual AES encryption key is later derived, but it is referred to as the encryption key in most SAS documentation.

By recording an optional or required ENCRYPTKEY= key value for the metadata-bound library, the metadata becomes a key store for the encryption key value. Like password values, the key value is always stored and transmitted in encrypted formats. The encrypted key value is not usable to access the data if it is captured from a transmission and presented to SAS as an encryption key value in the SAS language. For more information, see “Setting and Modifying Metadata-Bound Library Encryption Options” on page 116. If there is no recorded encryption key for the library or the data set is encrypted with a different key, then you can specify the encryption key value by specifying the ENCRYPTKEY= option in a TABLES statement. For more information, see “TABLES Statement” on page 142.

**Note:** If an encryption key is recorded in the metadata with the AUTHLIB procedure, then it is honored by the SAS 9.4 release when creating and replacing SAS data sets, whether SAS 9.4M1 has been applied or not. The SAS 9.4 release of the AUTHLIB procedure cannot be used to administer the metadata-bound library if the REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES attribute has been set.

**CAUTION:**
Even if you record the encryption key in metadata for the library, you should also record the key elsewhere when using ENCRYPT=AES or ENCRYPT=AES2. If you lose the metadata and forget the ENCRYPTKEY= key value, then you lose your data. SAS cannot assist you in recovering the ENCRYPTKEY= key value. The following note is written to the log:

NOTE: If you lose or forget the ENCRYPTKEY= value, there will be no way to open the file or recover the data.

For more information, see “Setting and Modifying Metadata-Bound Library Encryption Options” on page 116.

CAUTION:

If data sets using AES encryption have referential integrity constraints, then the encryption key for all data sets must be available when they are opened for Update access. Normally, SAS requires that all data sets share the same encryption key. With a recorded optional or required encryption key in metadata, related data sets can have different keys. However, issues can arise if you change the encryption key on one library that has data sets related to data sets in a different library.

TIP

If a metadata-bound library contains AES-encrypted data sets, then SAS recommends that you record an encryption key and use it for all metadata-bound data sets in the library that are encrypted with AES. The best way to ensure that the encryption key is used for all data sets is to require encryption. For more information, see “Requiring Encryption for Metadata-Bound Data Sets” on page 118.

See Also

• “Example 10: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are SAS Proprietary Encrypted” on page 161
• “Example 11: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are AES-Encrypted” on page 163
• “Example 12: Binding a Library with an Optional Recorded Encryption Key When Existing AES-Encrypted Data Sets Have Different Encryption Keys ” on page 165
• “Example 13: Binding a Library with Required AES Encryption When Existing Data Sets Are Encrypted with the Same Encryption Key” on page 168
• “Example 14: Changing the Encryption Key on a Metadata-Bound Library That Requires AES Encryption” on page 170

Setting and Modifying Metadata-Bound Library Encryption Options

There are three options that affect metadata-bound library encryption:

• REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=
• ENCRYPT=
• ENCRYPTKEY=

The metadata-bound library encryption options are set in the CREATE statement and can be changed with the MODIFY statement. The encryption of data sets in the operating system library can be changed by the CREATE and MODIFY statements and subordinate TABLES statements. The encryption of data sets can also be changed if the library is unbound from the metadata by using a REMOVE statement. However, note that if the CREATE, MODIFY, or REMOVE statement also specifies
TABLESONLY=YES, then any new encryption options on those statements are ignored. Also note that when encryption options are changed for a data set, the copy-in-place operation is automatically executed to re-encrypt the data with the new options. For more information about the copy-in-place operation, see “Copy-In-Place Operation” on page 146.

The default for the REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION= option is NO when it is used in the CREATE statement. The REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION= option can be changed in the MODIFY statement to YES or NO.

The ENCRYPT= option specifies the encryption type to use: AES, AES2, YES, or NO. ENCRYPT=NO is not valid if encryption is required. To record or change a metadata-bound library encryption key, ENCRYPT=AES or ENCRYPT=AES2 must be specified. If you want to switch from a required encryption with a recorded AES or AES2 encryption key to a required encryption with the SAS Proprietary algorithm, then specify ENCRYPT=YES in the MODIFY statement. This process also removes the recorded encryption key. To remove the recorded encryption key when encryption is not required, specify ENCRYPT=NO in the MODIFY statement. To change the encryption of data sets when unbinding with the REMOVE statement, perform one of the following tasks:

- specify different encryption options for data sets that are unbound by using TABLESONLY=YES and the encryption options on different TABLES statements
- change to a common encryption for all data sets that are unbound with the ENCRYPT= option if TABLESONLY is not YES

Similar to password options, the ENCRYPTKEY= option on statements accepts a syntax where two values that are separated by a slash (/) can be specified. Here is an example:

ENCRYPTKEY=key-value/new-key-value

For CREATE and MODIFY statements, the encryption key value to record in the metadata or data sets is obtained from the encryption key value before the slash (/) if

- ENCRYPT=AES or ENCRYPT=AES2
- there is no new key value specified after the slash (/)

If you do not specify ENCRYPT=AES or ENCRYPT=AES2, then the encryption key value is used to open data sets but it is not recorded in metadata. Unlike password options, you do not remove an encryption key value by specifying a slash (/) after it and leaving it blank. Instead, you use ENCRYPT=YES or ENCRYPT=NO, as discussed in the previous paragraph.

If encryption is required, then you do not specify a new key value in a TABLES statement following a CREATE or MODIFY statement. The new value is obtained from the metadata to which the data set is bound or being bound. If encryption is not required or if you are following a REMOVE statement with TABLESONLY=YES, then you can specify ENCRYPT=AES or ENCRYPT=AES2 and a new key value in TABLES statements to have the data set re-encrypted with the new key value.

See Also

- “Example 15: Binding a Library with Existing Data Sets That Are AES-Encrypted with Different Encryption Keys” on page 173
- “Example 16: Changing a Metadata-Bound Library to Require AES Encryption When Existing Data Sets Are Encrypted with Different Encryption Keys” on page 176
Retaining and Purging Metadata-Bound Library Credentials

Passwords and encryption keys for a metadata-bound library are collectively referred to as metadata-bound library credentials. Prior to SAS 9.4M3, when any of these credentials were modified, the replaced values were immediately removed from the metadata. Sometimes tables were not processed because another user was accessing the table.

Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, the credentials are retained in metadata and can be used by the system to open data sets that were not modified. This retention enables the user to continue processing tables and the administrator to complete the modification of credentials. The retained credentials are purged if a MODIFY statement that is processing all of the tables in the library determines that all the tables have been successfully changed with the credentials.

An administrator might want to retain the credentials even after all the existing tables have been processed successfully. The following are reasons for retaining the credentials:

- It enables processing of view files that implemented row and column level security on underlying tables by using the old passwords in the view definition. SAS does not know which view files might contain the passwords and does not have the ability to modify them in the view file. The administrator must redefine the views with the new passwords.
- It enables processing of data sets restored from backups prior to the modification.

An administrator who wants to retain older credentials and not purge them can specify the PURGE=NO option in the MODIFY statement.

Note: The administrator must specify the PURGE=NO option in each MODIFY statement that processes all tables until the administrator is ready for the replaced credentials to be purged.

If a library contains tables that do not follow our best practices, automatic deletion of old credentials might not occur when issuing a MODIFY statement for all tables. For example, a MODIFY statement that changes the stored encryption key for a library with optional encryption would not modify the keys of data sets whose keys do not match the stored key. Because some data sets were not modified, the old encryption key is not removed. In this case, the PURGE statement must be used to remove the old credentials.

Note: Notes are written to the SAS log whenever a metadata-bound table is accessed and the replaced credentials are used to successfully open the data set. The Note identifies the date and time that these credentials were replaced.

For more information, see “PURGE Statement” on page 130.

requiring Encryption for Metadata-Bound Data Sets

Beginning in SAS 9.4M1, an administrator can require that all data sets in a metadata-bound library be automatically encrypted when created. This is specified by using the REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES option in the CREATE or MODIFY statements. The type of encryption required depends on whether there is a recorded encryption key or not. If there is a recorded encryption key, then all data sets that are bound to the secured library object are automatically encrypted with an encryption key that is generated from the recorded passphrase with the recorded key generation algorithm. If there is no recorded encryption key, then all data sets are automatically encrypted with the SAS Proprietary algorithm.
In order to automatically encrypt the data sets, a copy-in-place operation is used. For an explanation of the copy-in-place operation, see “Copy-In-Place Operation” on page 146. If the data set is currently encrypted with a different key value, then that key value must be either the current recorded encryption key value or specified with the ENCRYPTKEY= option in the TABLES statement.

**Note:** If the REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES attribute of a metadata-bound library is set in the metadata with the AUTHLIB procedure, then it is honored by SAS 9.4 when creating and replacing SAS data sets whether SAS 9.4M1 has been applied or not. The pre-maintenance version of the AUTHLIB procedure cannot be used to administer the metadata-bound library if the REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES attribute has been set. SAS 9.3M2 does not honor the REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES attribute, and its AUTHLIB procedure should not be used to administer the library if the REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES attribute is set.

**See Also**
- “Example 15: Binding a Library with Existing Data Sets That Are AES-Encrypted with Different Encryption Keys” on page 173
- “Example 16: Changing a Metadata-Bound Library to Require AES Encryption When Existing Data Sets Are Encrypted with Different Encryption Keys” on page 176

**Data Sets in a Metadata-Bound Library That Are Not Bound to Secured Table Objects**

It is possible that some data sets in a metadata-bound library do not have the metadata-bound library passwords. These data sets are not considered to be part of the bound library for authorization purposes. This can occur with either of the following scenarios:

- the data sets existed in the library before it was bound and their passwords differed from the metadata library passwords
- the data set is AES-encrypted and the encryption key was not available to open the data set in a CREATE or MODIFY statement

See the following examples:
- “Example 2: Binding a Physical Library That Contains Password-Protected Data Sets” on page 149
- “Example 12: Binding a Library with an Optional Recorded Encryption Key When Existing AES-Encrypted Data Sets Have Different Encryption Keys” on page 165

This can also occur if data sets were to be copied into the library by an operating system copy utility.

If a data set was bound before being copied, then the data set is still protected by the permissions that the users have in the secured table object to which it is bound in the original secured library.

If a data set was not bound before being copied, then it is also not bound in the new library or protected by the metadata permissions. If the data set has passwords, then you must supply the appropriate passwords to access the data.

You can use the MODIFY statement to modify the passwords if necessary and to bind the data set to a secured table object in the secured library object to which the library is
bound. For more information, see “Example 5: Changing Passwords on Data Sets” on page 154.

Syntax: AUTHLIB Procedure

Restrictions: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

Users cannot access metadata-bound data sets from any release of SAS prior to SAS 9.3M2.

The AUTHLIB procedure is intended for use by SAS administrators. Users who lack sufficient privileges in either the metadata layer or the host layer cannot use this statement.

The AUTHLIB procedure cannot operate on libraries that are assigned for access through a SAS/SHARE server.

The physical library specified cannot be a concatenated library, temporary library, or accessed through a SAS/SHARE server and must be processed by an engine that supports metadata-bound libraries.

This procedure is not supported on the CAS server.

Requirement: The AUTHLIB procedure requires a connection to the target metadata server.

Tip: Each password and encryption key option must be coded on a separate line to ensure that they are properly blotted in the log.

See: SAS Guide to Metadata-Bound Libraries

PROC AUTHLIB <option(s)>

CREATE

SECUREDLIBRARY='secured-library-name'
<SECUREDFOLDER='secured-folder-path'>
<LIBRARY=libref>
PW=all-password-value < new-all-password-value > |
ALTER=alter-password-value < new-alter-password-value >
READ=read-password-value < new-read-password-value >
WRITE=write-password-value < new-write-password-value >
<REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES | NO>
<ENCRYPT=YES | NO | AES | AES2>
<ENCRYPTKEY=key-value < new-key-value >>;

MODIFY <LIBRARY=libref>

PW=all-password < new-all-password > |
ALTER=alter-password < new-alter-password >
READ=read-password < new-read-password >
WRITE=write-password < new-write-password >
<TABLEONLY=YES | NO>
<REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES | NO>
<ENCRYPT=YES | NO | AES | AES2>
<ENCRYPTKEY=key-value < new-key-value >>
<PURGE=YES | NO>;

PURGE CREDENTIALS | CREDS <LIBRARY=libref>

PW=all-password
ALTER=alter-password
READ=read-password
PROC AUTHLIB
CREATE
MODIFY
PURGE
REMOVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC AUTHLIB</td>
<td>Create and manage metadata-bound libraries</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 11, Ex. 10, Ex. 12, Ex. 13, Ex. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREATE</td>
<td>Create the secured library object in the SAS Metadata Server and record the physical security information in the directory or bound files</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 11, Ex. 10, Ex. 12, Ex. 13, Ex. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODIFY</td>
<td>Modify password values and encryption key values for a metadata-bound library</td>
<td>Ex. 5, Ex. 6, Ex. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PURGE</td>
<td>Removes any retained metadata-bound library credentials older than a given date of replacement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REMOVE</td>
<td>Remove the physical security information and metadata objects that protect a metadata-bound library</td>
<td>Ex. 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Statement** | Task | Example
--- | --- | ---
REPAIR | Recover security information (in physical data) or secured library and table objects (in metadata) |
REPORT | For a specified metadata-bound library, compare physical library contents with corresponding metadata objects (in order to identify any inconsistencies) | Ex. 8
TABLES | Specify which tables within a specified metadata-bound library are affected by certain AUTHLIB statements | Ex. 4, Ex. 9, Ex. 11, Ex. 10, Ex. 12, Ex. 15, Ex. 16

**PROC AUTHLIB Statement**

Manages metadata-bound libraries.

**Syntax**

PROC AUTHLIB <option(s)>;

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

- **LIBRARY=libref**
  - is the name of the physical library for which the secured library object is created and the security information is stored.

- **NOWARN**
  - suppresses error processing.

- **PWREQ=YES | NO**
  - controls the pop up of a dialog box.

**Optional Arguments**

- **LIBRARY=libref**
  - is the name of the physical library for which the secured library object is created and the security information is stored.

  If the LIBRARY= option is not specified, then the LIBRARY=libref (physical library) from the CREATE, MODIFY, REMOVE, REPORT, or REPAIR statement is used.

- **Alias**
  - LIB=, DDNAME=, DD=

- **Restriction**
  - The physical library specified cannot be a concatenated library, temporary library, or accessed through a SAS/SHARE server and must be processed by an engine that supports metadata-bound libraries.
NOWARN
suppresses the file not found error message when a data set in a TABLES statement does not exist.

PWREQ=YES | NO
controls the pop up of a dialog box for a data set password in interactive mode.

YES
specifies that a dialog box appear if a missing or invalid password is entered when required.

NO
prevents a dialog box from appearing. If a missing or invalid password is entered, then the data set is not opened, and an error message is written to the SAS log.

Default PWREQ=NO

CREATE Statement
binds a physical library and data sets in the library to metadata by generating corresponding metadata objects in the SAS Metadata Repository and creating a record of the metadata objects in the physical directory and data sets.

Requirement: The AUTHLIB CREATE statement requires a connection to the target metadata server. For more requirements, see “Requirements for Using the AUTHLIB Statements” on page 145.

Tip: Each password and encryption key option must be coded on a separate line to ensure that they are properly blotted in the log.

Syntax
CREATE
SECUREDLIBRARY='secured-library-name'
<SECUREDFOLDER='secured-folder-path'>
<LIBRARY=libref>
PW=all-password-value </ new-all-password-value> | ALTER=alter-password-value </ new-alter-password-value>
READ=read-password-value </ new-read-password-value>
WRITE=write-password-value </ new-write-password-value>
<REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES | NO>
<ENCRYPT=YES | NO | AES | AES2>
<ENCRYPTKEY=key-value </ new-key-value>>;

Required Arguments
SECUREDLIBRARY='secured-library-name'
names the secured library object in the SAS Metadata Server.

Alias SECLIB=

Restriction The total length of the secured library object pathname including the fully qualified secured folder path cannot exceed 256 characters.
PW=all-password-value
sets a single password for a metadata-bound library.

ALTER=alter-password-value
sets one of a maximum of three password values for a metadata-bound library.

READ=read-password-value
sets one of a maximum of three password values for a metadata-bound library.

WRITE=write-password-value
sets one of a maximum of three password values for a metadata-bound library.

**T I P**  All password values must be valid SAS names with a maximum length of 8 characters.

**Optional Arguments**

SECUREDFOLDER='secured-folder-path'
is the name of the metadata folder within the /System/Secured Libraries
folder tree where the secured library object is created.

If the SECUREDFOLDER= option is not specified, then the metadata-bound library
is created directly in the /System/Secured Libraries folder of the Foundation
repository. If the SECUREDFOLDER= option does not begin with a slash (/), then it
is a relative path and the value is appended to /System/Secured Libraries/
to find the folder. If the SECUREDFOLDER= option begins with a slash (/), then it
is an absolute path and the value must begin with /System/Secured Libraries
or /<repository_name>/System/Secured Libraries.

Alias  SECFLDR=

Restriction  The total length of the secured library object pathname including the
fully qualified secured folder path cannot exceed 256 characters.

ENCRYPT=YES | NO | AES | AES2
specifies the encryption type.

YES  specifies the SAS Proprietary algorithm.

NO  specifies no encryption.

AES | AES2  specifies Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) encryption and to record the key
in metadata.

Requirement  ENCRYPTKEY= option is required if the library has AES
encryption.

See  “Encrypted Data Set Considerations” on page 115

ENCRYPTKEY=key-value
specifies a key value for AES encryption.

Requirement  ENCRYPTKEY= option is required if the library or a data file has
AES or AES2 encryption.

Note  The encryption key value for all the data sets in a library can be
stored in a metadata-bound library so that an authorized user does not
have to supply the encryption key value every time a data set is
opened. For more information, see “Considerations for Data File

Tip
The ENCRYPTKEY= value is a passphrase that can be up to 64
characters long from which the actual AES or AES2 encryption key
is later derived, but it is referred to as the encryption key in most SAS
documentation.

See
“Encrypted Data Set Considerations” on page 115

“ENCRYPTKEY= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options:
Reference

LIBRARY=libref
name of the physical library for which the secured library object is created and the
security information is stored.

If the LIBRARY= option is not specified, then the physical library from the
AUTHLIB procedure is used.

Alias
LIB=, DDNAME=, DD=

Restriction
The physical library specified cannot be a concatenated library,
temporary library, or accessed through a SAS/SHARE
server and must
be processed by an engine that supports metadata-bound libraries.

REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES | NO

YES
specifies that all data sets in a metadata-bound library are automatically
encrypted.

NO
specifies that data sets in a metadata-bound library are not automatically
encrypted.

See
“Requiring Encryption for Metadata-Bound Data Sets” on page 118

Details

Specifying Passwords
If your physical library does not contain password-protected data sets, then you need to
specify the new metadata-bound library password(s) with either the PW= option or
READ=, WRITE=, and ALTER= options in the CREATE statement. This is the most
common case. For an example, see “Example 1: Binding a Physical Library That
Contains Unprotected Data Sets” on page 147.

If your physical library contains some password-protected data sets that all share the
same current set of passwords, then you can specify the most restrictive password on the
data sets before a slash (/) in the CREATE statement password option(s) and the new
password(s) after the slash (/). For an example, see “Example 3: Binding a Library When
Existing Data Sets Are Protected with the Same Passwords” on page 151.

If your physical library contains password-protected data sets with different sets of
passwords, then you can specify the data sets with each set of passwords on separate
TABLES statements (see “Example 4: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are
Protected with Different Passwords” on page 152) or you can subsequently use
MODIFY and TABLES statements to change the passwords after the library has been bound with the CREATE statement (see “Example 5: Changing Passwords on Data Sets” on page 154).

**Specifying Encryption Keys**

To create or access a metadata-bound library that is protected using AES or AES2 encryption requires an encryption key value. You must use ENCRYPT=AES or ENCRYPT=AES2 and ENCRYPTKEY=**key-value** data set options.

If your physical library contains some AES-encrypted data sets that all share the same AES or AES2 encryption key, then you can specify the key value following ENCRYPTKEY= in the CREATE statement. If you want to record the key in metadata, then specify ENCRYPT=AES or ENCRYPT=AES2. For an example, see “Example 13: Binding a Library with Required AES Encryption When Existing Data Sets Are Encrypted with the Same Encryption Key” on page 168.

If your physical library contains AES or AES2-encrypted data sets with different encryption keys, then you can specify the data sets with each encryption key on separate TABLES statements. For an example, see “Example 15: Binding a Library with Existing Data Sets That Are AES-Encrypted with Different Encryption Keys” on page 173.

**TIP**

For more information, see “Considerations for Data File Encryption” in the SAS Guide to Metadata-Bound Libraries.

For more information, see “ENCRYPTKEY= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options: Reference and “ENCRYPT= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options: Reference.

**CAUTION:**

If data sets using AES encryption have referential integrity constraints, then the encryption key for all data sets must be available when they are opened for Update access. Normally, SAS requires that all data sets share the same encryption key. With a recorded optional or required encryption key in metadata, related data sets can have different keys. However, issues can arise if you change the encryption key on one library that has data sets related to data sets in a different library.

**CAUTION:**

For AES-encrypted data sets that are referentially related to one another, follow these best practices to ensure that the data does not become inaccessible:

Store the encryption key in the library’s metadata. You can modify the stored key, but do not remove the key from metadata and do not unbind the library.

**CAUTION:**

Even if you record the encryption key in metadata for the library, then you should also record the key elsewhere when using ENCRYPT=AES or ENCRYPT=AES2. If you lose the metadata and forget the ENCRYPTKEY= key value, then you lose your data. SAS cannot assist you in recovering the ENCRYPTKEY= key value. The following note is written to the log:

```
NOTE: If you lose or forget the ENCRYPTKEY= value, there will be no way to open the file or recover the data.
```
MODIFY Statement

Modifies password and encryption key values for a metadata-bound library.

**Requirement:** The AUTHLIB MODIFY statement requires a connection to the target metadata server. For more requirements, see “Requirements for Using the AUTHLIB Statements” on page 145.

**Tip:** Each password and encryption key option must be coded on a separate line to ensure that they are properly blotted in the log.

### Syntax

**MODIFY**

```plaintext
<LIBRARY=libref>
   PW=all-password </ new-all-password> |
   ALTER=alter-password </ new-alter-password>
   READ=read-password </ new-read-password>
   WRITE=write-password </ new-write-password>
   <TABLESONLY=YES | NO>
   <REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES | NO>
   <ENCRYPT=YES | NO | AES | AES2>
   <ENCRYPTKEY=key-value </ new-key-value>>
   <PURGE=YES | NO>;
```

### Required Arguments

- **PW=all-password </ new-all-password>** modifies a single password for a metadata-bound library.
- **ALTER=alter-password </ new-alter-password>** modifies one of a maximum of three password values for a metadata-bound library.
- **READ=read-password </ new-read-password>** modifies one of a maximum of three password values for a metadata-bound library.
- **WRITE=write-password </ new-write-password>** modifies one of a maximum of three password values for a metadata-bound library.

**Tip** All password values must be valid SAS names with a maximum length of 8 characters.

### Optional Arguments

- **ENCRYPT=YES | NO | AES | AES2** specifies the encryption type.
  - **YES** specifies the SAS Proprietary algorithm.
  - **NO** specifies no encryption.
  - **AES | AES2** specifies Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) encryption and to record the key in metadata.
Requirement ENCRYPTKEY= option is required if the library has AES encryption.

See “Encrypted Data Set Considerations” on page 115

ENCRYPTKEY= <key-value> </key-value>

specifies a key value for AES encryption.

Requirement ENCRYPTKEY= option is required if the library or a data file has AES encryption.

Note The encryption key value for all the data sets in a library can be stored in a metadata-bound library so that an authorized user does not have to supply the encryption key value every time a data set is opened. For more information, see “Considerations for Data File Encryption” in the SAS Guide to Metadata-Bound Libraries.

Tip The ENCRYPTKEY= value is a passphrase that can be up to 64 characters long from which the actual AES or AES2 encryption key is later derived, but it is referred to as the encryption key in most SAS documentation.

See “Encrypted Data Set Considerations” on page 115

“ENCRYPTKEY= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options: Reference

LIBRARY=libref

name of the physical library that is metadata-bound.

If the LIBRARY= option is not specified, then the physical library from the AUTHLIB procedure is used.

Alias LIB=, DDNAME=, DD=

Restriction The physical library specified cannot be a concatenated library, temporary library, or accessed through a SAS/SHARE server and must be processed by an engine that supports metadata-bound libraries.

PURGE=YES | NO

YES

removes all retained metadata-bound library credentials if all tables in the library are successfully modified to the newer credentials.

Default YES

NO

does not remove replaced metadata-bound library credentials even if all tables in the library were successfully modified.

See “Retaining and Purging Metadata-Bound Library Credentials” on page 118

REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES | NO

YES

specifies that all data sets in a metadata-bound library are automatically encrypted.
NO specifies that data sets in a metadata-bound library are not automatically encrypted.

See “Requiring Encryption for Metadata-Bound Data Sets” on page 118

**TABLESONLY= YES | NO**
specifies whether the MODIFY statement action is applied at the library level or just to the tables. If TABLESONLY=NO, then the action is applied to the library and data sets. If TABLESONLY=YES, then the action is applied only to the data sets.

Default NO

Tip If you specify TABLESONLY=YES and a new password or encryption key value in the CREATE, MODIFY, or REMOVE statement, then the new password value or encryption key value is ignored. The current password or encryption key value is still required if the library is metadata-bound.

Details

**Using the MODIFY Statement**
The MODIFY statement can modify the value of the required metadata-bound library passwords and encryption options. This statement can also modify passwords on data sets (tables) that do not have the required metadata-bound library password values. The TABLES statement follows the MODIFY statement to specify current passwords and encryption keys in the data sets.

If your physical library is currently bound to a metadata library with one set of passwords and you want to change the metadata-bound library passwords to another set, then specify the current and new values for the metadata-bound library passwords separated by a / in the MODIFY statement. For an example, see “Example 6: Changing Metadata-Bound Library Passwords” on page 156.

If your physical library contains password-protected data sets with different sets of passwords from the metadata-bound library passwords, then you can modify the data set passwords to match the metadata-bound library required passwords using the MODIFY and TABLES statements. Specify the metadata-bound library passwords in the MODIFY statement. Specify the data sets with each set of passwords in separate TABLES statements. For more information, see “Example 5: Changing Passwords on Data Sets” on page 154.

If you want to change encryption options for the library, then specify the new options in the MODIFY statement. If your physical library contains AES-encrypted data sets, then you must specify the ENCRYPTKEY= key value in the MODIFY or TABLES statements or have a recorded encryption key for the library to make any modifications to the encrypted data sets. For and example, see “Example 16: Changing a Metadata-Bound Library to Require AES Encryption When Existing Data Sets Are Encrypted with Different Encryption Keys” on page 176.

For more information, see “TABLES Statement” on page 142.

**CAUTION:**
For AES-encrypted data sets that are referentially related to one another, follow these best practices to ensure that the data does not become inaccessible:

Store the encryption key in the library’s metadata. You can modify the stored key, but do not remove the key from metadata and do not unbind the library.

**CAUTION:**
Even if you record the encryption key in metadata for the library, you should also record the key elsewhere when using ENCRYPT=AES or ENCRYPT=AES2. If you lose the metadata and forget the ENCRYPTKEY= key value, then you lose your data. SAS cannot assist you in recovering the ENCRYPTKEY= key value.

You might have a need to import a SecuredLibrary object from a backup package for one of the following reasons:

- the SecuredLibrary object was inadvertently deleted
- you are promoting the metadata-bound library to a new metadata server

Password values and encryption key values are not exported with the SecuredLibrary object. This prevents them from being imported to a rogue Metadata Server. In this case, the passwords and any recorded encryption key values need to be reset in the imported SecuredLibrary object. Until you do this, libname assignments that refers to the imported SecuredLibrary object will fail with the following messages:

ERROR: The secured library object information for library library-name could not be obtained from the metadata server or has invalid data.
ERROR: Association not found.
ERROR: Error in the LIBNAME statement.

For an example, see “Example 18: Resetting Credentials on Imported SecuredLibrary Objects” on page 180.

**Using the LIBRARY= Option**

If you want to override the default library from the AUTHLIB procedure, then use LIBRARY=.

MODIFY <LIBRARY=library-name>

If you want to modify the passwords or encryption options for a secured library object that is no longer bound to a physical library, then specify LIBRARY=_NONE_ with the SECUREDLIBRARY= and SECUREDFOLDER= options to locate the secured library object.

MODIFY <LIBRARY=_NONE_ SECUREDLIBRARY=secured-library-name>
   <SECUREDFOLDER=secured-folder-name>

**CAUTION:**

Do not use LIB=_none_ when the secured library object is bound to a physical library. LIB=_none_ causes the action to operate only on the secured library object and has no effect on the physical data.

**Using the PURGE Option**

Passwords and encryption keys for a metadata-bound library are collectively referred to as metadata-bound library credentials. For information about retaining and purging credentials, see “Retaining and Purging Metadata-Bound Library Credentials” on page 118.

**PURGE Statement**

Removes any retained metadata-bound library credentials older than a given date of replacement.
Requirement: The AUTHLIB PURGE statement requires a connection to the target metadata server. For more requirements, see “Requirements for Using the AUTHLIB Statements” on page 145.

Tip: Each password and encryption key option must be coded on a separate line to ensure that they are properly blotted in the log.

Syntax

PURGE CREDENTIALS | CREDS <LIBRARY=libref>
PW=all-password | ALTER=alter-password
READ=read-password
WRITE=write-password
BEFORE=datetime;

Required Arguments

PW=all-password
specifies a single password for a metadata-bound library.

ALTER=alter-password
specifies one of a maximum of three password values for a metadata-bound library.

READ=read-password
specifies one of a maximum of three password values for a metadata-bound library.

WRITE=write-password
specifies one of a maximum of three password values for a metadata-bound library.

TIP All password values must be valid SAS names with a maximum length of 8 characters.

BEFORE=datetime
specifies a datetime constant before any replaced, but retained, credentials are removed.

Optional Argument

LIBRARY=libref
name of the physical library for which the metadata-bound library is created and the security information is stored.

If the LIBRARY= option is not specified, then the physical library from the AUTHLIB procedure is used.

Alias LIB=, DDNAME=, DD=

Restriction The physical library specified cannot be a concatenated library, temporary library, or accessed through a SAS/SHARE server and must be processed by an engine that supports metadata-bound libraries.

Details

Using the PURGE Statement

Passwords and encryption keys for a metadata-bound library are collectively referred to as metadata-bound library credentials. For more information about purging metadata-
bound library credentials, see “Retaining and Purging Metadata-Bound Library Credentials” on page 118.

**Using the LIBRARY= Option**

If you want to override the default library from the AUTHLIB procedure, then use LIBRARY= option.

```
PURGE CREDENTIALS <LIBRARY=library-name>
```

If you want to purge the credentials for a secured library object that is no longer bound to a physical library, then specify LIBRARY=_NONE_ with the SECUREDLIBRARY= and SECUREDFOLDER= options to locate the secured library object.

```
PURGE CREDENTIALS <LIBRARY=_NONE_ SECUREDLIBRARY=secured-library-name>
SECUREDFOLDER=secured-folder-name
```

**REMOVE Statement**

Removes the physical security information and metadata objects that protect a metadata-bound library so that it is no longer a metadata-bound library.

**Requirement:** The AUTHLIB REMOVE statement requires a connection to the target metadata server. For more requirements, see “Requirements for Using the AUTHLIB Statements” on page 145.

**Note:**
- If any data set uses SAS Proprietary Encryption, then you cannot remove passwords unless you also specify ENCRYPT=NO to remove encryption.

**Tips:**
- Each password and encryption key option must be coded on a separate line to ensure that they are properly blotted in the log.
- If you do not want the non-secured data sets altered, then move all non-secured data sets from the physical library before performing a REMOVE statement.
- Before you use the REMOVE statement, consider running the REPORT statement. The output from the REPORT statement identifies any physical tables that do not have corresponding secured table objects in metadata. In the unusual circumstance that such physical tables exist, their security location information is unaffected by the REMOVE statement unless you specify AUTHADMIN=YES in the LIBNAME statement. You should use the AUTHADMIN=YES option in the LIBNAME statement in this circumstance.

**Examples:**
- “Example 7: Using the REMOVE Statement” on page 157
- “Example 17: Using the REMOVE Statement on a Metadata-Bound Library with Required AES Encryption” on page 178

**Syntax**

```
REMOVE <LIBRARY=libref>
PW=all-password / <new-all-password>
ALTER=alter-password / <new-alter-password>
READ=read-password / <new-read-password>
WRITE=write-password / <new-write-password>
TABLESONLY=YES | NO
<ENCRYPT=YES | NO | AES | AES2>
<ENCRYPTKEY=key-value / new-key-value>
```


**Required Arguments**

**PW=all-password</<new-all-password>**
specifies a single password for a metadata-bound library.

**ALTER=alter-password</<new-alter-password>**
specifies one of a maximum of three password values for a metadata-bound library.

**READ=read-password</<new-read-password>**
specifies one of a maximum of three password values for a metadata-bound library.

**WRITE=write-password</<new-write-password>**
specifies one of a maximum of three password values for a metadata-bound library.

**Optional Arguments**

**ENCRYPT=YES | NO | AES | AES2**
specifies the encryption type.

**YES**
specifies the SAS Proprietary algorithm.

**NO**
specifies no encryption.

**AES | AES2**
specifies Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) encryption and is required if specifying that data sets be encrypted with a new key value.

**See**  “Encrypted Data Set Considerations” on page 115

**ENCRYPTKEY=key-value</key-value>**
specifies a key value for AES encryption.

**Tip**  The ENCRYPTKEY= value is a passphrase that can be up to 64 characters long from which the actual AES or AES2 encryption key is later derived, but it is referred to as the encryption key in most SAS documentation.

**See**  “ENCRYPTKEY= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options: Reference

**LIBRARY=libref**
name of the physical library that is metadata-bound.

If the LIBRARY= option is not specified, then the physical library from the PROC AUTHLIB statement is used.

**Alias**  LIB=, DDNAME=, DD=

**Restriction**  The physical library specified cannot be a concatenated library, temporary library, or accessed through a SAS/SHARE server and must be processed by an engine that supports metadata-bound libraries.

**TABLESONLY=YES | NO**
specifies whether the REMOVE statement action is applied at the library level or just to the tables. If TABLESONLY=NO, then the action is applied to the library and data sets. If TABLESONLY=YES, then the action is applied only to the individual data sets listed.

**Default**  NO
Tip: If you specify TABLESPECIAL=YES and a new password or encryption options, then the new password or encryption options are ignored. The current password is still required if the library is metadata-bound.

**Details**

The REMOVE statement is used to unbind the metadata-bound library feature from a SAS library and the data sets within it. This statement also removes the secured library and secured table objects from the SAS Metadata Server. The data sets remain in the physical library protected by the metadata-bound library passwords unless the administrator specifies password modifications in the REMOVE statement. Since the metadata-bound library feature is being removed and there is no longer a requirement that the data set passwords match the metadata-bound library passwords, the data set passwords can be removed by using a slash (/) after the current password but not specifying a new password. If you choose to do this, then you are warned in the SAS log that the data sets no longer have any SAS protection. You can also modify the encryption key of data sets by specifying the new key following a slash (/) in ENCRYPTKEY= and specifying ENCRYPT=AES or ENCRYPT=AES2. You can change to SAS Proprietary Encryption by specifying ENCRYPT=NO. You can remove all encryption by specifying ENCRYPT=NO.

The REMOVE statement removes the location information from any data set if the passwords specified match the metadata-bound library passwords stored in the data set. Note also that if the data set is AES or AES2-encrypted, the encryption key must either be recorded in metadata or specified in the REMOVE or TABLES statements. However, it does not delete the referenced secured table object unless that secured table object is under the secured library object to which the operating system library is bound. If a data set has been copied into the bound library by a utility not written in SAS from another metadata-bound library, then this process prevents a REMOVE from deleting the secured table object that belongs to the other metadata-bound library.

**Note:** Ensure that all physical tables that are protected by a particular metadata-bound library remain within that library (directory). This best practice maximizes clarity and is essential in order for REMOVE statements to be fully effective. Special circumstances (for example, a table that is host copied to another directory) can prevent a REMOVE statement from unbinding the relocated data set.

**CAUTION:**

If you have to unbind a library that contains AES-encrypted data sets that are referentially related to other data sets, then either make sure that all related data sets are no longer AES-encrypted or make sure that all related data sets share the same encryption key. If you preserve AES encryption, the data will be available only to those users who supply the key and have host-layer access.

**REPAIR Statement**

ReCOVERs security information (in physical data) or secured library and table objects (in metadata).

**Requirement:** The AUTHLIB REPAIR statement requires a connection to the target metadata server. For more requirements, see “Requirements for Using the AUTHLIB Statements” on page 145.

**Tip:** Each password and encryption key option must be coded on a separate line to ensure that they are properly blotted in the log.
Syntax

REPAIR ADD | UPDATE | DELETE

LOCATION | METADATA
SECUREDLIBRARY='secured-library-name'
SECUREDFOLDER='secured-folder-path'
<LIBRARY=libref>
PW=all-password |
ALTER=alter-password
READ=read-password
WRITE=write-password
<TABLESONLY=YES | NO>
<ENCRYPT=YES | NO | AES | AES2>
<ENCRYPTKEY=key-value>;

Required Arguments

ADD | UPDATE | DELETE
one of these actions must be specified.

LOCATION | METADATA
clarifies whether the action is to apply to the physical security information in the file system, to the metadata objects in the SAS Metadata Server, or to both.

PW=all-password
specifies a single password for a metadata-bound library.

ALTER=alter-password
assigns, changes, or removes an Alter password from the secured library object and from the data sets in the physical library.

READ=read-password
assigns, changes, or removes a Read password from the secured library object and from the data sets in the physical library.

WRITE=write-password
assigns, changes, or removes a Write password from the secured library object and from the data sets in the physical library.

TABLESONLY= YES | NO
specifies whether the REPAIR statement action is applied at the library level or just to the tables. If TABLESONLY=NO, then the action is applied to the library and the tables. If TABLESONLY=YES, then the action is applied only to the tables. This is especially important for REPAIR because it gives the administrator a way to delete specific secured table objects without deleting the secured library and all secured tables.

Optional Arguments

/
is required if any options are included, such as passwords or MEMTYPE=. Here is an example:

tables table-name / pw=password;

ENCRYPT=YES | NO | AES | AES2
specifies the encryption type.

YES
specifies the SAS Proprietary algorithm.
NO
  specifies no encryption.
/
  is required if any options are included, such as passwords or MEMTYPE.
  tables table-name / pw=password;

AES | AES2
  specifies Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) encryption and is required if
  changing and encrypting with a new key value and TABLESONLY=YES in the
  action statement.

See “Encrypted Data Set Considerations” on page 115

**ENCRYPTKEY=** *key-value*
  specifies a key value for AES encryption.
  
  **Requirement**
  ENCRYPTKEY= data set option is required if the library or a data
  file has AES encryption and if the key is not recorded in the library
  metadata.
  
  **Note**
  The encryption key value for all the data sets in a library can be
  stored in a metadata-bound library so that an authorized user does not
  have to supply the encryption key value every time a data set is
  opened. For more information, see “Considerations for Data File
  
  **Tip**
  The ENCRYPTKEY= value is a passphrase that can be up to 64
  characters long from which the actual AES encryption key is later
  derived, but it is referred to as the encryption key in most SAS
  documentation.
  
  See “ENCRYPTKEY= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options:
  Reference

**LIBRARY=** *libref*
  name of the physical library where the security information is stored.
  
  If the LIBRARY= option is not specified, then the physical library from the PROC
  AUTHLIB statement is used.
  
  **Alias**
  LIB=, DDNAME=, DD=
  
  **Restriction**
  The physical library specified cannot be a concatenated library,
  temporary library, or accessed through a SAS/SHARE server and must
  be processed by an engine that supports metadata-bound libraries.

**SECUREDLIBRARY=** *secured-library-name*
  names the secured library object in the SAS Metadata Server.
  
  **Alias**
  SECLIB=
  
  **Restriction**
  The total length of the secured library object pathname including the
  fully qualified secured folder path cannot exceed 256 characters.

**SECUREDFOLDER=** *secured-folder-path*
  name of the metadata folder within a /System/Secured Libraries folder tree
  where the secured library is repaired or re-created.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>SECFLDR=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Restriction</td>
<td>The total length of the secured library object pathname including the fully qualified secured folder path cannot exceed 256 characters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLESONLY=YES | NO**

specifies whether the REPAIR statement action is applied at the library level or just to the tables. If TABLESONLY=NO, then the action is applied to the library and the tables. If TABLESONLY=YES, then the action is applied only to the tables. This is especially important for REPAIR because it gives the administrator a way to delete specific secured table objects without deleting the secured library and all secured tables.

**Default** NO

**Details**

The REPAIR statement feature that has been fully tested is REPAIR DELETE LOCATION. Use this combination of options when you need to delete the security information in a metadata-bound library and or data sets within the library without deleting the metadata objects.

It is possible for a system administrator to get in situations where a data set still has location information pointing to a secured table object that no longer exists. REPAIR DELETE LOCATION is required to remove that location information before the data set can be accessed in any other way.

When using the REPAIR statement, one of the ADD, UPDATE, or DELETE actions must be specified. LOCATION, METADATA, or both are used to clarify if the action is to apply to the metadata security information in the file system, to the metadata objects in the SAS Metadata Server, or to both. Other than DELETE LOCATION, these other actions have not been fully tested and are considered pre-production implementations. They are documented here but should be used only under advise and direction from Technical Support.

One or more TABLES statements can follow the REPAIR statement to perform the same action on the specified data sets. An implicit TABLES _ALL_ is used if no TABLES statement follows the REPAIR statement.

Inconsistencies between the metadata security information stored in the operating system files and the secured library object in the SAS Metadata Server that need repair can prevent the assignment of a LIBNAME statement to the physical library. The administrator that owns the physical library and knows the metadata-bound library passwords can perform a library assignment and repair the data by adding the AUTHADMIN=YES option to the LIBNAME statement. Best practice is to use the AUTHADMIN=YES option when performing any REPAIR actions.

**CAUTION:**

**Repairing a metadata-bound library is an advanced task.** Make sure you have a current backup (of both metadata and physical data) before you use this statement.

Use the REPAIR statement to restore metadata-bound library security information or metadata objects that are inadvertently deleted. The administrator can carefully use the REPAIR statement to make some repairs to inconsistencies reported by the REPORT statement. If there are a significant number of groupings in the REPORT listing, then it might be more advisable to do the following:
1. Create a new operating system directory and metadata-bound library, and then use SAS Management Console to set appropriate default library permissions for the new secured library object.

2. Access the current library with the AUTHADMIN=YES, AUTHPW= or AUTHALTER=, AUTHWRITE=, and AUTHREAD= options in the LIBNAME statement.

3. Use the SAS COPY procedure to copy the SAS data sets to the new library. Use CONSTRAINT=YES if any data sets have referential integrity constraints. Use SAS Management Console to set any permissions on the secured table objects that differ from those inherited from the secured library object. The following is an example of using the COPY procedure.

Metadata-bound library ABCDE also has data sets Employees, EmpInfo, and Product. The REPORT statement has shown some inconsistencies between the physical library contents and the corresponding metadata objects. This is an example of a way to resolve these differences.

```sas
libname klmno "SAS-library-2";

proc authlib lib=klmno;
  create securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
    securedlibrary="KLMNOEmps"
    pw=password;
run;
quit;

libname abcd "SAS-library";
  AUTHADMIN=yes
  AUTHPW=password;

proc copy in=abcd out=klmno ;run;
```
Log 8.1  Using PROC COPY to Resolve Differences

```sql
proc copy in=abcde out=klmno ;run;

NOTE: Copying ABCDE.EMPINFO to KLMNO.EMPINFO (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: Data set ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA has secured table object location information, but the
secured library object location information that it contains:
  SecuredFolder:  /System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY
  SecuredLibrary:  ABCDEEmps
  SecuredLibraryGUID:  38C24AF4-9CF5-458B-8389-52092307007E
is different from the registered location for the library ABCDE:
  SecuredFolder:  
  SecuredLibrary:  
  SecuredLibraryGUID:  

The data set might have been copied to this directory with a host copy utility.
NOTE: Permissions are obtained from the secured table and the secured library objects that are
referenced in the header of the metadata-bound table.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPINFO.DATA" to the secured library object
at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/KLMNOEmps" for data set
KLMNO.EMPINFO.DATA.
NOTE: There were 5 observations read from the data set ABCDE.EMPINFO.
NOTE: The data set KLMNO.EMPINFO has 5 observations and 6 variables.
NOTE: Copying ABCDE.EMPLOYEES to KLMNO.EMPLOYEES (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: Data set ABCDE.EMPLOYEES.DATA has secured table object location information, but the
secured library object location information that it contains:
  SecuredFolder:  /System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY
  SecuredLibrary:  ABCDEEmps
  SecuredLibraryGUID:  38C24AF4-9CF5-458B-8389-52092307007E
is different from the registered location for the library ABCDE:
  SecuredFolder:  
  SecuredLibrary:  
  SecuredLibraryGUID:  

The data set might have been copied to this directory with a host copy utility.
NOTE: Permissions are obtained from the secured table and the secured library objects that are
referenced in the header of the metadata-bound table.
NOTE: Metadata-bound library permissions are used for KLMNO.EMPLOYEES.DATA.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPLOYEES.DATA" to the secured library
object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/KLMNOEmps" for data set
KLMNO.EMPLOYEES.DATA.
NOTE: There were 5 observations read from the data set ABCDE.EMPLOYEES.
NOTE: The data set KLMNO.EMPLOYEES has 5 observations and 6 variables.
NOTE: Copying ABCDE.PRODUCT to KLMNO.PRODUCT (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: Data set ABCDE.PRODUCT.DATA has secured table object location information, but the
secured library object location information that it contains:
  SecuredFolder:  /System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY
  SecuredLibrary:  ABCDEEmps
  SecuredLibraryGUID:  38C24AF4-9CF5-458B-8389-52092307007E
is different from the registered location for the library ABCDE:
  SecuredFolder:  
  SecuredLibrary:  
  SecuredLibraryGUID:  

The data set might have been copied to this directory with a host copy utility.
NOTE: Permissions are obtained from the secured table and the secured library objects that are
referenced in the header of the metadata-bound table.
NOTE: Metadata-bound library permissions are used for KLMNO.PRODUCT.DATA.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "PRODUCT.DATA" to the secured library object
at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/KLMNOEmps" for data set
KLMNO.PRODUCT.DATA.
NOTE: There were 5 observations read from the data set ABCDE.PRODUCT.
NOTE: The data set KLMNO.PRODUCT has 5 observations and 2 variables.
NOTE: PROCEDURE COPY used (Total process time):
  real time          0.14 seconds
  cpu time           0.04 seconds
```
The following REPAIR statement combination of options are *preproduction* and have not been fully tested. Preproduction means that this feature is a preliminary release of software that has not completed full development and testing. Because it has not been fully tested, preproduction software should be used with care. After final testing is completed, preproduction software is likely to be offered in a future release as a production-quality component or product.

REPAIR ADD LOCATION
Use this combination of options when metadata-bound library and secured table security information is missing in the metadata-bound library or data sets within the metadata-bound library. The secured library and secured tables objects must exist in the SAS Metadata Server.

REPAIR UPDATE LOCATION
Use this combination of options when metadata-bound library and secured table security information exists in the metadata-bound library or data sets within the metadata-bound library but points to incorrect or non-existent metadata objects. The secured library and secured tables objects to which you update the location information must exist in the SAS Metadata Server.

REPAIR ADD METADATA LOCATION
Use this combination of options when secured library and secured table objects have been deleted from the SAS Metadata Server and their security information is no longer registered in the metadata-bound library and data sets within the metadata-bound library. The metadata objects are created in the SAS Metadata Server, and the security information for these objects are registered in the metadata-bound library and data sets.

REPAIR DELETE METADATA
Use this combination of options when you need to delete the secured library, the secured table metadata objects, or both without deleting the security information in a metadata-bound library or in the data sets within that library.

REPAIR DELETE METADATA LOCATION
Use this combination of options when you need to delete the secured library, the secured table metadata objects, or both and the security information in a metadata-bound library or in the data sets within that library.

REPAIR UPDATE LOCATION
Use this combination of options when you need to update the security information in a metadata-bound library, in the data sets, or both to point to different existing secured library and secured table metadata objects.

*Note:* The METADATA option is not supported with a REPAIR UPDATE action.

---

**REPORT Statement**

For a specified metadata-bound library, compares physical library contents with corresponding metadata objects (in order to identify any inconsistencies).

**Requirement:** The AUTHLIB REPORT statement requires a connection to the target metadata server. For more requirements, see “Requirements for Using the REPORT Statement” on page 141.

**Tip:** Each password and encryption key option must be coded on a separate line to ensure that they are properly blotted in the log.

**Example:** “Example 8: Using the REPORT Statement” on page 159
Syntax

REPORT
   <LIBRARY=libref>
   <ENCRYPTKEY=key-value>;

Optional Arguments

LIBRARY=libref
   name of the physical library on which to report binding information.

   If the LIBRARY= option is not specified, then the physical library from the PROC
   AUTHLIB statement is used.

   Alias   LIB=, DDNAME=, DD=

   Restriction  The physical library specified cannot be a concatenated library,
                 temporary library, or accessed through a SAS/SHARE server and must
                 be processed by an engine that supports metadata-bound libraries.

ENCRYPTKEY=key-value
   specifies a key value for an AES encryption.

   Tip    The ENCRYPTKEY= value is a passphrase that can be up to 64 characters
           long from which the actual AES encryption key is later derived, but it is
           referred to as the encryption key in most SAS documentation.

   See    “ENCRYPTKEY= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options: Reference

Details

Requirements for Using the REPORT Statement

An administrator uses the REPORT statement to identify any inconsistencies between a
physical metadata-bound library and its corresponding metadata objects.

In order to use the REPORT statement, you must meet the following criteria:

• The SAS session runs under an account that has host-layer Read access to the target
  physical library. This is necessary in order to assign the libref.

• The SAS session connects to the metadata server as an identity that has the
  ReadMetadata permission for the target secured library object and secured table
  objects.

• If the library has secured library object location information and the secured library
  object cannot be obtained, then you will need to use the AUTHADMIN=YES option
  in the LIBNAME= statement in order to assign the library.

Reporting Inconsistencies

The REPORT statement is used to report any inconsistencies between the physical
library contents and the corresponding metadata objects.

Inconsistencies between the metadata security information in the physical directory, data
sets, the secured library, and secured table objects might occur if the metadata or the
operating system files are manipulated using nonstandard SAS processing. For example,
an operating system data set copied from one directory into a metadata-bound library
directory using an operating system copy utility will not have the appropriate security
information for that metadata-bound library. Another example is that an administrator
might mistakenly delete a secured library or secured table object using SAS Management Console.

The REPORT statement reports the secured table and metadata-bound library security information for each data set in the operating system directory of the library. This data set information is grouped by the metadata-bound library attributes that all the data sets share. If any data sets in the physical library are correctly registered to the secured library object for the library and have the required passwords, then those data sets and attributes will be listed as the first grouping in the report. Subsequent groupings are for data sets with either passwords that differ from the metadata-bound library passwords or whose metadata-bound library security information does not match the metadata-bound library location registered for the operating system directory.

### TABLES Statement

Used after a CREATE, MODIFY, REMOVE, REPAIR, and REPORT statement to specify the tables to process a statement action. Also, you can specify the current passwords or encryption key value of the data sets in the TABLES statement, if different from the metadata-bound library passwords or recorded encryption key.

**Default:** When no TABLES statement is specified, the TABLES _ALL_ statement is the default behavior.

**Requirement:** The TABLES statement must be preceded by a CREATE, MODIFY, REMOVE, REPAIR, REPORT, or another TABLES statement.

**Tip:** Each password and encryption key option must be coded on a separate line to ensure that they are properly blotted in the log.

**Example:** “Example 9: Using the TABLES Statement” on page 160

**Syntax**

TABLES SAS-dataset(s) | _ALL_ | _NONE_

```sas
<PW=all-password > </new-all-password>>
<ALTER=alter-password> </new-alter-password>>
<READ=read-password> </new-read-password>>
<WRITE=write-password> </new-write-password>;
<MEMTYPE= DATA | VIEW>
<ENCRIPT=YES | NO | AES | AES2>
<ENCRYPTKEY=key-value< / new-key-value>>;```

**Required Argument**

*SAS-dataset(s) | _ALL_ | _NONE_

*SAS-dataset(s)*

name of one or more SAS data sets

_ALL_

specifies password options to apply to all data sets.

_NONE_

limits the action of the previous CREATE, MODIFY, or REPAIR statements to the library level and does not apply the action to any table.
**Optional Arguments**

/ is required if any options are included, such as passwords or MEMTYPE=. Here is an example:

```plaintext
tables table-name / pw=password;
```

**ENCRIPT=**YES | NO | AES | AES2

specifies the encryption type.

YES specifies the SAS Proprietary algorithm.

NO specifies no encryption.

AES | AES2 specifies Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) encryption and is required if changing and encrypting with a new key value and TABLESONLY=YES in the action statement.

See “Encrypted Data Set Considerations” on page 115

**ENCRIPTKEY=**key-value </ key-value>
specifies a key value for AES encryption.

**Requirement**

ENCRIPTKEY= data set option is required if the data file has AES encryption and the key is not recorded for the library.

**Tip**

The ENCRYPTKEY= value is a passphrase that can be up to 64 characters long from which the actual AES or AES2 encryption key is later derived, but it is referred to as the encryption key in most SAS documentation.

See “Encrypted Data Set Considerations” on page 115

“ENCRIPTKEY= Data Set Option” in *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*

**MEMTYPE=** DATA | VIEW

restricts processing to a single member type of DATA or VIEW. If not specified, then the default is both types.

DATA specifies SAS data file member type.

VIEW specifies SAS view member type.

**Alias**

MTYPE=, MT=

**Default**

ALL

**PW=all-password </ new-all-password>**

specifies the current password of the data set.

**ALTER=alter-password </ new-alter-password>**

specifies the current ALTER= password of the data set.

**READ=read-password </ new-read-password>**

specifies the current READ= password of the data set.
WRITE=write-password</new-write-password>

specifies the current WRITE= password of the data set.

TIP All password values must be valid SAS names with a maximum length of 8 characters.

Details

Using the TABLES Statement

The TABLES statement is primarily used to specify the current password(s) and encryption key(s) on data sets when different from the current metadata-bound library required password(s) or encryption key(s). A TABLES statement usually follows a CREATE or MODIFY statement to make the data set passwords and encryption keys change to the metadata-bound library passwords and encryption keys. For an example, see “Example 4: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are Protected with Different Passwords” on page 152.

TABLES _NONE_ can be used to limit the action of the previous CREATE, MODIFY, or REPAIR statements to the library level and not apply the action to any table. TABLES _ALL_ is the default behavior if no TABLES statement is specified. You might wish to write an explicit TABLES _ALL_ if you want to specify passwords or encryption key values to use when opening all data sets.

Using the TABLES Statement with the CREATE Statement

The CREATE statement can be followed by one or more TABLES statements to specify current passwords or encryption key values for data sets when different from the metadata-bound library passwords and encryption keys. If the TABLES statement is not used, then only two groups of data sets are bound:

- data sets without passwords or encryption keys
- data sets with passwords or encryption key values matching the metadata-bound library

In effect, omitting TABLES statements is equivalent to specifying one TABLES _ALL_ statement. For more information, see “CREATE Statement” on page 123.

Using the TABLES Statement with the MODIFY Statement

The MODIFY statement can be followed by one or more TABLES statements to specify modifications to passwords or an encryption key value in the data sets. If no TABLES statement follows the MODIFY statement, then there is an implicit TABLES _ALL_ statement. A separate TABLES statement is required for sets of data sets (tables) that might have different current passwords or encryption keys. For more information, see “MODIFY Statement” on page 127.

Using the TABLES Statement with the REPAIR Statement

When using the REPAIR statement, one of the ADD, UPDATE, or DELETE actions must be specified. LOCATION, METADATA, or both are used to clarify if the action is to apply to the physical security information in file system, to the metadata objects in the SAS Metadata Server, or to both. The REPAIR statement can be followed by one or more TABLES statements to perform the same action on the specified data sets. However, you cannot specify a new password or encryption key value in a TABLES statement that follows a REPAIR statement. For more information, see “REPAIR Statement” on page 134.
Using the TABLES Statement with the REMOVE Statement

You can use a TABLES statement with TABLESONLY=YES in the REMOVE statement to only remove the location information and secured table objects for specific tables in the metadata-bound library. If you do not use TABLESONLY=YES with a TABLES statement, then the secured library object and all secured table objects are deleted by the REMOVE statement.

When you use the TABLES statement after the REMOVE statement, an ENCRYPT=NO option removes the encryption on the data set as the table is being removed. For more information, see “Encrypted Data Set Considerations” on page 115. This process is necessary only if the administrator is trying to remove the passwords or encryption of a data set.

If you are removing the binding of the physical library to metadata or the physical library is not bound to a secured library, then you might want to modify the data set passwords or encryption to some other value. You are not restricted to changing to a common metadata-bound library password or encryption. You might choose to specify both a current and new password or current and new encryption key separated by a slash (/) in the REMOVE statement. If you want the different data sets to have unique passwords or encryption, then use the following two steps:

1. Change the PW= option for the data sets using a REMOVE statement with TABLESONLY=YES and an individual TABLES statement for each unique password and encryption.

2. Remove the metadata-bound library using a REMOVE statement without TABLESONLY=YES.

Using the TABLES Statement with the REPORT Statement

The TABLES statement is syntactically accepted with the REPORT statement but has little use. Specifying TABLES limits the report to the tables listed if used. For more information, see “REPORT Statement” on page 140.

Using the AUTHLIB Procedure

Requirements for Using the AUTHLIB Statements

Except for the REPORT statement, all statements within the AUTHLIB procedure require that you must meet the following criteria:

- The SAS session runs under an account that has host-layer control of the target physical library. To ensure that only users who have host control can bind a physical library to metadata, the SAS session must run under a privileged host account as follows:
  - On UNIX, the account must be the owner of the directory.
  - On Windows, the account must have full control of the directory.
  - On z/OS, for UNIX file system libraries, the account must be the owner of the directory.
  - On z/OS, for direct-access bound libraries, the account must have RACF ALTER access authority to the library data set.
The SAS session connects to the SAS Metadata Server as an identity that has ReadMetadata and WriteMemberMetadata permissions to the target secured data folder.

You must supply the password(s) in CREATE, MODIFY, REPAIR, and REMOVE statements.

The REPORT statement requirements are less restrictive and are documented with that statement.

Copy-In-Place Operation

In the SAS 9.4 release, the copy-in-place operation is used to re-encrypt data sets. Prior to SAS 9.4M2, metadata-bound data sets in different representations other than the host environment executing the AUTHLIB code fails in CREATE, MODIFY, REPAIR, and REMOVE actions. In SAS 9.4M2, the copy-in-place operation is used to bind or alter bindings of most metadata-bound data files and view files that are accessed through CEDA (Cross-Environment Data Access). However, metadata-bound data sets accessed through CEDA that contain indexes, extended attributes, and integrity constraints are detected and the copy-in-place operation is not attempted as it would still fail.

The following steps are performed in the copy-in-place operation:

1. The data set is renamed to _TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME_.
2. The data set is copied back to the original data set name, which re-encrypts the data in the process.
3. The _TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME_ file is deleted.

See the following SAS log examples of the copy-in-place operation:

- “Example 12: Binding a Library with an Optional Recorded Encryption Key When Existing AES-Encrypted Data Sets Have Different Encryption Keys ” on page 165
- “Example 16: Changing a Metadata-Bound Library to Require AES Encryption When Existing Data Sets Are Encrypted with Different Encryption Keys” on page 176

Results: AUTHLIB Procedure

The REPORT statement produces the following output.
Examples: AUTHLIB Procedure

Example 1: Binding a Physical Library That Contains Unprotected Data Sets

**Features:**
- PROC AUTHLIB statement options
- CREATE statement options:
  - PW=
  - SECUREDLIBRARY=
  - SECUREDFOLDER=

**Details**
This example demonstrates binding a physical library that contains data sets that do not have passwords or AES encryption.

**Program**
```
proc authlib lib=zyxwvut;
```
create securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
  securedlibrary="ZYXWVUTEmps"
  pw=secretpw;
run;
quit;

Program Description

Library ZYXWVUT contains three data sets that do not have passwords: Employees, EmpInfo, Product.

proc authlib lib=zyxwvut;

Using the CREATE statement, enter the name of the metadata folder and name the secured library object in the SAS Metadata Server. Specify metadata-bound library passwords with the PW= option.

create securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
  securedlibrary="ZYXWVUTEmps"
  pw=secretpw;
run;
quit;

Results: The library and data sets are bound with the password secretpw. The binding is straightforward, as PROC AUTHLIB has unhindered access to the data.
Log Examples

Log 8.2  Unprotected Data Sets

Example 2: Binding a Physical Library That Contains Password-Protected Data Sets

Features:

PROC AUTHLIB statement options
CREATE statement options:
PW=
SECUREDLIBRARY=
SECUREDFOLDER=

Details

This example demonstrates what happens if you use a similar CREATE statement as Example 1 when the physical library contains two data sets that have the same READ=, WRITE=, and ALTER= passwords and one data set that does not have any passwords. None of the data sets are AES-encrypted.

Program

```plaintext
proc authlib lib=zyxwvut;
create securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
    securedlibrary="ZYXWVUTEmps"
    pw=XXXXXXXX;
run;
```

NOTE: Successfully created a secured library object for the physical library ZYXWVUT and recorded its location as:

- SecuredFolder: /System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY
- SecuredLibrary: ZYXWVUTEmps
- SecuredLibraryGUID: 1A323C03-A3D8-4A83-9615-2BC2CB9FAAE2

NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPINFO.DATA" to the secured library object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ZYXWVUTEmps" for data set ZYXWVUT.EMPINFO.DATA.

NOTE: The passwords on ZYXWVUT.EMPINFO.DATA were successfully modified.

NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPLOYEES.DATA" to the secured library object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ZYXWVUTEmps" for data set ZYXWVUT.EMPLOYEES.DATA.

NOTE: The passwords on ZYXWVUT.EMPLOYEES.DATA were successfully modified.

NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "PRODUCT.DATA" to the secured library object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ZYXWVUTEmps" for data set ZYXWVUT.PRODUCT.DATA.

NOTE: The passwords on ZYXWVUT.PRODUCT.DATA were successfully modified.

```plaintext
86 quit;
```
Program Description

Library ABCDE has Employees, EmpInfo, and Product data sets. However, in library ABCDE, the Employees and EmpInfo data sets are protected with a READ= password \texttt{abcd}, WRITE= password \texttt{efgh}, and an ALTER= password \texttt{ijkl} before the library is secured by the statements. The third data set, Product, is not protected with passwords.

\begin{verbatim}
proc authlib lib=abcde;

Using the CREATE statement, enter the name of the metadata folder and name the secured library object in the SAS Metadata Server. Specify metadata-bound library passwords with the PW= option.

\begin{verbatim}
create securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
   securedlibrary="ABCDEEmps"
   pw=secretpw;
run;
quit;
\end{verbatim}

Results: The ABCDE library is bound and the unprotected Product data set is bound and the password was set. The protected data sets are not bound and their passwords did not change because their current passwords were not specified.

Log Examples

Log 8.3 Password-Protected Data Sets

\begin{verbatim}
179 proc authlib lib=abcde;
180 create securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
181   securedlibrary="ABCDEEmps"
182   pw=XXXXXXXX;
183 run;
184 quit;
\end{verbatim}

NOTE: Successfully created a secured library object for the physical library ABCDE and recorded its location as:

\begin{verbatim}
SecuredFolder: /System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY
SecuredLibrary: ABCDEEmps
SecuredLibraryGUID: 4881263D-C346-41F7-AC49-BF9181AF13D2
\end{verbatim}

ERROR: The ALTER password is the most restrictive on ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA. You must supply its value in order to alter or add any passwords.

ERROR: The ALTER password is the most restrictive on ABCDE.EMPLOYEES.DATA. You must supply its value in order to alter or add any passwords.

NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "PRODUCT.DATA" to the secured library object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ABCDEEmps" for data set ABCDE.PRODUCT.DATA.

NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.PRODUCT.DATA were successfully modified.

NOTE: Some statement actions not processed because of errors noted above.
186 quit;

NOTE: The SAS System stopped processing this step because of errors.
\end{verbatim}
Example 3: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are Protected with the Same Passwords

Features:
PROC AUTHLIB statement options
CREATE statement options:
PW=
SECUREDLIBRARY=
SECUREDFOLDER=

Details
This example demonstrates how to specify the passwords for the Employees and EmpInfo data sets from the preceding example in the PROC AUTHLIB CREATE statement. None of the data sets are AES-encrypted.

Program

```
proc authlib lib=abcde;
    create securedlibrary="ABCDEEmps"
        securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
        pw=ijkl/secretpw;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Library ABCDE also has Employees, EmpInfo, and Product data sets. However, in library ABCDE, the Employees and EmpInfo data sets are protected with a READ= password abcd, WRITE= password efgh, and ALTER= password ijk1 before the library is secured by the statements. The third data set, Product, is not protected with any passwords.

```
proc authlib lib=abcde;
```

Using the CREATE statement, enter the name of the metadata folder and name the secured library object in the SAS Metadata Server. Specify the ALTER= password ijk1 for the data sets in the PW= argument before the new password secretpw, separated by a slash (/).

```
create securedlibrary="ABCDEEmps"
    securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
    pw=ijkl/secretpw;
run;
quit;
```

Results: The library ABCDE is bound. All three data sets are bound with the same password secretpw.
Log Examples

Log 8.4  Securing a Library with Data Sets That Are Protected with the Same Passwords

```plaintext
39   proc authlib lib=abcde;
40   create securedlibrary="ABCDEEmps"
41    securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
42    pw=XXXX/XXXXXXXX;
43   run;

NOTE: Successfully created a secured library object for the physical library ABCDE and recorded its location as:
       SecuredFolder:      /System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY
       SecuredLibrary:     ABCDEEmps
       SecuredLibraryGUID: 9F746F86-2336-4E2F-A67E-BFB77DEC27F0
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "DEPTNAME.DATA" to the secured library object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ABCDEEmps" for data set ABCDE.DEPTNAME.DATA.
NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.DEPTNAME.DATA were successfully modified.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPINFO.DATA" to the secured library object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ABCDEEmps" for data set ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA.
NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA were successfully modified.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPLOYEE.DATA" to the secured library object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ABCDEEmps" for data set ABCDE.EMPLOYEE.DATA.
NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.EMPLOYEE.DATA were successfully modified.
44   quit;
```

Example 4: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are Protected with Different Passwords

**Features:**
- PROC AUTHLIB statement options
- CREATE statement options:
  - ALTER=
  - READ=
  - SECUREDLIBRARY=
  - SECUREDFOLDER=
  - WRITE=
- TABLE statement options:
  - ALTER=
  - PW=
  - READ=
  - WRITE=

**Details**

This example demonstrates how to bind the library KLMNO, which contains three data sets with different passwords. None of the data sets are AES-encrypted. It also demonstrates creating a longer metadata-bound library password by specifying the READ=, WRITE=, and ALTER= password options.

**Program**

```plaintext
proc authlib lib=klmno;
```
create securedlibrary="KLMNOEmps"
    securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
    read=abcdefgh
    write=ijklmno
    alter=pqrstuvw;

    tables employees / 
        pw=lmno;
    tables empinfo / 
        read=abcd
        write=efgh
        alter=ijkl;
    tables product;
    run;
    quit;

Program Description

Library KLMNO has Employees, EmpInfo, and Product data sets. The Employees data set is protected with the PW= password lmno. The EmpInfo data set is protected with a READ= password abcd, a WRITE= password efg, and an ALTER= password ijk. The Product data set is not protected.

    proc authlib lib=klmno;

Using the CREATE statement, enter the name of the metadata folder and name the secured library object in the SAS Metadata Server. Specify the values for READ= password abcd, WRITE= password efg, and ALTER= password ijk to create a longer metadata-bound library password.

    create securedlibrary="KLMNOEmps"
        securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
        read=abcdefgh
        write=ijklmno
        alter=pqrstuvw;

Use the TABLES statement to specify the current password for each data set. When using TABLES statements, a TABLES statement must be specified for all data sets.

    tables employees / 
        pw=lmno;
    tables empinfo / 
        read=abcd
        write=efgh
        alter=ijkl;
    tables product;
    run;
    quit;

Results: The library KLMNO is bound, and all three data sets are bound with the same passwords. The passwords are READ= password abcd, WRITE= password ijk, and ALTER= password pqrstuvw.
Log Examples

Log 8.5  Securing a Library with Existing Data Sets That Are Protected with Different Passwords

```plaintext
177 libname klmno "c:\lib2";
NOTE: Libref KLMNO was successfully assigned as follows:
   Engine:        V9
   Physical Name: c:\lib2
178 proc authlib lib=klmno;
179 create securedlibrary="KLMNOEmps"
180 securedfolder=Department XYZZY
181 read=XXXXXXXX
182 write=XXXXXXXX
183 alter=XXXXXXXX;
184 tables employees /
185 pw=XXXX;
186 tables empinfo /
187 read=XXXX
188 alter=XXXX;
189 tables product;
190 run;

NOTE: Successfully created a secured library object for the physical library KLMNO and recorded its
location as:
   SecuredFolder:      /System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY
   SecuredLibrary:     KLMNOEmps
   SecuredLibraryGUID: BC74E81F-E86B-402E-8C16-F9A94A078F81
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPLOYEES.DATA" to the secured library object at
path */System/Secured
   Libraries/Department XYZZY/KLMNOEmps" for data set KLMNO.EMPLOYEES.DATA.
NOTE: The passwords on KLMNO.EMPLOYEES.DATA were successfully modified.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPINFO.DATA" to the secured library object at path
*/System/Secured
   Libraries/Department XYZZY/KLMNOEmps" for data set KLMNO.EMPINFO.DATA.
NOTE: The passwords on KLMNO.EMPINFO.DATA were successfully modified.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "PRODUCT.DATA" to the secured library object at path
*/System/Secured
   Libraries/Department XYZZY/KLMNOEmps" for data set KLMNO.PRODUCT.DATA.
NOTE: The passwords on KLMNO.PRODUCT.DATA were successfully modified.
193 quit;
```

Example 5: Changing Passwords on Data Sets

**Features:**
- PROC AUTHLIB statement options
- MODIFY statement options:
  - PW=
  - TABLES=
  - TABLESONLY=

**Details**

This example shows a different approach for modifying the passwords of existing data sets to match the metadata-bound library passwords. It uses the MODIFY statement. Here, the MODIFY statement is used to modify the data set passwords of the Employees...
and EmpInfo data sets from Example 2 on page 149 to match the metadata-bound library password. Neither of these data sets are AES-encrypted.

The MODIFY statement can also be used to modify the data set passwords of data sets that are copied into a metadata-bound library by operating system commands after the library has been bound.

**Program**

```
proc authlib lib=abcde;
    modify tablesonly=yes
    pw=secretpw;
    tables _all_ /
    pw=ijkl/secretpw;
run;
quit;
```

**Program Description**

**Library ABCDE has Employees, EmpInfo, and Product data sets.** The library is bound with metadata-bound library password `secretpw`. However, in library ABCDE, the Employees and EmpInfo data sets are not bound to the library and are protected with an ALTER= password `ijkl`. The third data set, Product, is already bound.

```
proc authlib lib=abcde;
    modify tablesonly=yes
    pw=secretpw;
run;
quit;
```

**The MODIFY statement is used to modify the data set passwords of the Employees and EmpInfo data sets to match the metadata-bound library password.** The TABLESONLY= statement specifies to modify table passwords only.

```
    modify tablesonly=yes
    pw=secretpw;
```

**A TABLES statement must be specified.** The existing data sets’ ALTER password is specified in the PW= argument before the metadata-bound password, separated by a slash (/) in the TABLES statement.

```
    tables _all_ /
    pw=ijkl/secretpw;
run;
quit;
```

**Results:** All three data sets are now bound with the `secretpw` password.
Log Examples

Log 8.6  Changing Data Set Passwords

Example 6: Changing Metadata-Bound Library Passwords

Features:

PROC AUTHLIB statement options
MODIFY statement options:
  PW=
  SECUREDLIBRARY=
  SECUREDFOLDER=

Details

This example demonstrates how to use the MODIFY statement to change the library passwords if you believe that the metadata-bound library passwords have been compromised. The following code changes the library passwords and the data set passwords of all data sets in the library that use the specified passwords or do not have a password. In this example, no data sets are AES-encrypted. See later examples if your library has AES-encrypted data.

Program

proc authlib lib=abcde;
  modify securedlibrary="ABCDEEmps"
    securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
    pw=secret pw/new-password;
  run;
quit;

Program Description

Library ABCDE requires a password change.

proc authlib lib=abcde;

Use the MODIFY statement to change the library passwords and the data set passwords. Note that the name of the secured library object and the name of the metadata folder are optional, but can be specified to ensure that the library is bound to
that secured library object before making the change. This is used when the SAS Management Console submits the code from the Modify action to ensure that the correct operation system library path was specified.

modify securedlibrary="ABCDEEmps"
    securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
    pw=secretpw/new-password;
run;
quit;

**Results:** The library ABCDE remains bound and the library password is modified to the *new-password*. All three data sets remain bound, and their passwords are modified with *new-password*. An error message would be displayed in the SAS log for any data set that had a password other than *secretpw*.

Log Examples

**Log 8.7 Changing Metadata-bound Library Passwords**

Example 7: Using the REMOVE Statement

**Features:** PROC AUTHLIB statement options

**REMOVE statement options:**

**Details**

This example demonstrates how to unbind a metadata-bound library. The code does the following:

- deletes metadata that describes the library and its tables from the SAS Metadata Repository
- removes security bindings from the physical library and data sets
- removes the assigned password from the data sets, leaving them unprotected

The slash (/) after the password is optional and is used to remove or replace the password from the data sets. If a library is bound with READ=, WRITE=, and ALTER=
passwords, as in Example 4 on page 152, then you must specify all of the passwords, and they must each have a slash (/). None of the data sets are AES-encrypted.

Program

```sas
proc authlib lib=abcde;
  remove
    pw=currntpw/;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Unbinding the metadata-bound library ABCDE.

```sas
proc authlib lib=abcde;
```

**Use the REMOVE statement to unbind the metadata-bound library.** The slash (/) after the password is used to remove the password from the data sets.

```sas
  remove
    pw=currntpw/;
run;
quit;
```

**Results:** The library ABCDE and all the data sets that are bound to it are no longer bound. All passwords are removed from the unbound data sets making them unprotected.
Log Examples

Log 8.8  Unbinding a Metadata-Bound Library

Program

```plaintext
195 proc authlib lib=abcde;
196 remove
197 pw=XXXXXXXX/;
198 run;
```

WARNING: Some or all the passwords on ABCDE.DEPTNAME.DATA were removed along with the secured library object location, leaving the data set unprotected.

NOTE: The secured table object location for ABCDE.DEPTNAME.DATA was successfully removed.

WARNING: Some or all the passwords on ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA were removed along with the secured library object location, leaving the data set unprotected.

NOTE: The secured table object location for ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA was successfully removed.

WARNING: Some or all the passwords on ABCDE.EMPLOYEE.DATA were removed along with the secured library object location, leaving the data set unprotected.

NOTE: The secured table object location for ABCDE.EMPLOYEE.DATA was successfully removed.

NOTE: Successfully deleted the secured library object that was located at:

SecuredFolder: /System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY
SecuredLibrary: ABCDEEmps
SecuredLibraryGUID: 9F746F86-2336-4E2F-A67E-BFB77DEC27F0

NOTE: Successfully deleted the recorded location of the secured library object for the physical library ABCDE.

```plaintext
199 quit;
```
Results: For the REPORT statement results, see “Output Example” on page 160.

Log Examples

Log 8.9 Creating a Report

Output Example

Output 8.2 REPORT Statement Results for the ABCDE Library

The OS library is properly registered to this SecuredLibrary. These data sets are properly registered to SecuredTables in it.

SecuredLibrary Path: /System/Secured_Libraries/Department XYZY/ABCDEEmps
SecuredLibrary Guid: F26E6004-EF15-4792-B0BD-9A8499435A07
Registered in OS Path: C:\lib
Password Set: 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MemberName</th>
<th>MemberType</th>
<th>SecuredTableName</th>
<th>SecuredTableGUID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMPINFO</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>EMPINFO DATA</td>
<td>C6EA8780-93E3-4F32-9512-14F109FA1D50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMPLOYEES</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>EMPLOYEES DATA</td>
<td>A0F173F6-9D0B-40A0-B38F-C66433CE22E1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRODUCT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>PRODUCT DATA</td>
<td>5057208E-7EB0-4099-B06D-57EA856DEA88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 9: Using the TABLES Statement

Features: PROC AUTHLIB statement options
CREATE statement options:
ALTER=
READ=
SECUREDLIBRARY=
SECUREDFOLDER=
WRITE=
TABLE statements options:
ALTER=
PW=
READ=
WRITE=
Example 10: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are SAS Proprietary Encrypted

Details

Example 4 on page 152 demonstrates how to use the TABLES statement.

---

Example 10: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are SAS Proprietary Encrypted

**Features:**

- `PROC AUTHLIB` statement options
  - `CREATE` statement options:
    - `PW=`
    - `SECUREDLIBRARY=`
    - `SECUREDFOLDER=`
  - `TABLES` statement options:
    - `PW=`
    - `READ=`

---

Details

The following example demonstrates how to bind and change passwords on SAS Proprietary encrypted data sets.

**Program**

```sas
proc authlib lib=klmno;
  create securedlibrary="KLMNOEmps" securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
    pw=pqrstuvw;
  tables employees /
    pw=lmno;
  tables empinfo /
    read=abcd;
  tables product;
run;
quit;
```

**Program Description**

**Library KLMNO has three data sets: Employees, EmpInfo, and Product.** In this library, the Employees data set is protected with the PW= password lmno. The EmpInfo data set is protected with a READ= password abcd. Both Employees and EmpInfo data sets are SAS Proprietary encrypted. The Product data set is not protected.

```sas
proc authlib lib=klmno;
create securedlibrary="KLMNOEmps"
  securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
  pw=pqrstuvw;
```

**Using the CREATE statement, enter the name of the metadata folder and name the secured library object in the SAS Metadata Server.** Set the library password to pqrstuvw.
Because these data sets have different passwords, a TABLES statement must be specified for all data sets in order to change their passwords.

```plaintext
tables employees /
  pw=lmno;
tables empinfo /
  read=abcd;
tables product;
run;
quit;
```

**Results:** The library KLMNO is bound. All three data sets are bound and use the same PW= password `pqrstuvw`. Data sets Employees and EmpInfo are copied-in-place to encrypt with the password `pqrstuvw`. Data set Product is bound, but not encrypted.
Log Examples

Log 8.10  TABLES Statement for the KLMNO Library Containing a SAS Proprietary Data Set

265  proc authlib lib=klmno;
266  create securedlibrary="KLMNOEmps"
267  securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
268  pw=XXXXXXXX;
269  tables employees /
270   pw=XXXX;
271  tables empinfo /
272   read=XXXX;
273  tables product;
274  run;

NOTE: Successfully created a secured library object for the physical library KLMNO and recorded its
location as:
  SecuredFolder:      /System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY
  SecuredLibrary:     KLMNOEmps
  SecuredLibraryGUID: E71881CD-8C54-4E21-A8B5-FD7D4FBDA47D
NOTE: Copying data set KLMNO.EMPLOYEES in place to encrypt with the new secured library passwords or
encryption options.
NOTE: Renaming the data set KLMNO.EMPLOYEES to KLMNO.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: Copying the data set KLMNO.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__ to KLMNO.EMPLOYEES.
NOTE: Metadata-bound library permissions are used for KLMNO.EMPLOYEES.DATA.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPLOYEES.DATA" to the secured library object at
  path */System/Secured
Libraries/Department XYZZY/KLMNOEmps* for data set KLMNO.EMPLOYEES.DATA.
NOTE: There were 5 observations read from the data set KLMNO.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The data set KLMNO.EMPLOYEES has 5 observations and 6 variables.
NOTE: Deleting the data set KLMNO.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The passwords on KLMNO.EMPLOYEES.DATA were successfully modified.
NOTE: Copying data set KLMNO.EMPINFO in place to encrypt with the new secured library passwords or
encryption options.
NOTE: Renaming the data set KLMNO.EMPINFO to KLMNO.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: Copying the data set KLMNO.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__ to KLMNO.EMPINFO.
NOTE: Metadata-bound library permissions are used for KLMNO.EMPINFO.DATA.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPINFO.DATA" to the secured library object at path
  */System/Secured
Libraries/Department XYZZY/KLMNOEmps* for data set KLMNO.EMPINFO.DATA.
NOTE: There were 5 observations read from the data set KLMNO.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The data set KLMNO.EMPINFO has 5 observations and 6 variables.
NOTE: Deleting the data set KLMNO.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The passwords on KLMNO.EMPINFO.DATA were successfully modified.
NOTE: The passwords on KLMNO.PRODUCT.DATA do not require modification.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "PRODUCT.DATA" to the secured library object at path
  */System/Secured
Libraries/Department XYZZY/KLMNOEmps* for data set KLMNO.PRODUCT.DATA.
275  quit;

Example 11: Binding a Library When Existing Data Sets Are AES-Encrypted

Features:  PROC AUTHLIB statement options
CREATE statement options:
PW=
SECUREDLIBRARY=
SECUREDFOLDER=
TABLES statement option:
ENCRYPTKEY=
Details
This example demonstrates how to bind data sets that are AES-encrypted. None of the data sets have passwords.

**CAUTION:**
SAS strongly recommends that you not have AES-encrypted data sets with different encryption keys in metadata-bound libraries, like this example creates. Instead, SAS recommends that you record a default encryption key in metadata and convert all AES-encrypted data sets to use that key. Doing this, your users, and programs do not have to specify the key when opening the data sets. The examples following this example show you how to do this process.

Program

```sas
proc authlib lib=klmno;
   create securedlibrary="KLMNOEmps"
      securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
      pw=pqrstuvw;
   tables employees /
      encryptkey=lmno;
   tables empinfo /
      encryptkey=abcd;
   tables product;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

**Library KLMNO has three data sets: Employees, EmpInfo, and Product.** In this library, the Employees data set is AES-encrypted and has the ENCRYPTKEY= value `lmno`. The EmpInfo data set is AES-encrypted and has the ENCRYPTKEY= value `abcd`. The Product data set is not protected.

```
proc authlib lib=klmno;
```

**Using the CREATE statement, enter the name of the metadata folder and name the secured library object in the SAS Metadata Server.** Set the library password to `pqrstuvw`.

```
create securedlibrary="KLMNOEmps"
   securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
   pw=pqrstuvw;
```

**Using the TABLES statements, specify the encrypt key for each data set.** A TABLES statement must be specified for all data sets.

```
tables employees /
   encryptkey=lmno;

 tables empinfo /
   encryptkey=abcd;
```
tables product;
run;
quit;

**Results:** The library KLMNO is bound. All three data sets are bound. The Employees and EmpInfo data sets remain AES-encrypted. The Product data set is not encrypted. The encrypt key values for the Employees and Empinfo data sets are different. SAS strongly recommends that you not have AES-encrypted data sets with different encryption keys in metadata-bound libraries, like this example created.

---

**Log Examples**

**Log 8.11**  **TABLES Statement for the KLMNO Library Containing AES-Encrypted Data Sets**

```plaintext
proc authlib lib=klmno;
create securedlibrary="KLMNOEmps"
securedfolder="Department XZZYZY"
pw=XXXXXXXX;
tables employees /
encryptkey=XXXX;
tables empinfo /
encryptkey=XXXX;
tables product;
run;
```

NOTE: Successfully created a secured library object for the physical library KLMNO and recorded its location as:

- **SecuredFolder:** /System/Secured Libraries/Department XZZYZY
- **SecuredLibrary:** KLMNOEmps
- **SecuredLibraryGUID:** 48E2C4C7-AD61-49D2-BBFE-14E5EAAB8861

NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPLOYEES.DATA" to the secured library object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XZZYZY/KLMNOEmps" for data set KLMNO.EMPLOYEES.DATA.

NOTE: The passwords on KLMNO.EMPLOYEES.DATA were successfully modified.

NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPINFO.DATA" to the secured library object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XZZYZY/KLMNOEmps" for data set KLMNO.EMPINFO.DATA.

NOTE: The passwords on KLMNO.EMPINFO.DATA were successfully modified.

NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "PRODUCT.DATA" to the secured library object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XZZYZY/KLMNOEmps" for data set KLMNO.PRODUCT.DATA.

NOTE: The passwords on KLMNO.PRODUCT.DATA were successfully modified.

361 quit;

---

**Example 12:** Binding a Library with an Optional Recorded Encryption Key When Existing AES-Encrypted Data Sets Have Different Encryption Keys

**Features:**  PROC AUTHLIB statement options
CREATE statement options:
- **ENCRYPT**=
- **ENCRYPTKEY**=
- **PW**=
- **SECUREDLIBRARY**=
- **SECUREDFOLDER**=

---

Example 12: Binding a Library with an Optional Recorded Encryption Key When Existing AES-Encrypted Data Sets Have Different Encryption Keys.
TABLES statement options:
ENCRYPT=
ENCRYPTKEY=

Details
This example demonstrates how to bind a library with an optional recorded encryption key. None of the data sets have passwords.

Since some SAS code existed that created and references the EmpInfo data set with ENCRYPTKEY=DEF and since the recorded library key is not required, the specification of the ENCRYPTKEY=DEF should be removed from the code. Any code that re-creates the data must keep the ENCRYPT=AES or ENCRYPT=AES2 option so that the optional recorded key is used when the data set is re-created.

Program

```
proc authlib lib=abcde;
    create securedlibrary="ABCDEEmps"
        securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
        pw=secret
        encrypt=aes
        encryptkey=optionalkey;

tables employee;
tables empinfo /
    encryptkey=def/optionalkey
    encrypt=aes;
tables deptname;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Library ABCDE has Employees, EmpInfo, and DeptName data sets. In this library, the EmpInfo data set is AES-encrypted and has the ENCRYPTKEY= value def.

```
proc authlib lib=abcde;
```

Using the CREATE statement, enter the name of the metadata folder and name the secured library object in the SAS Metadata Server. The optional encrypt key is specified for the metadata-bound library.

```
create securedlibrary="ABCDEEmps"
    securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
    pw=secret
    encrypt=aes
    encryptkey=optionalkey;
```

A TABLES statement is required for each data set.

```
tables employee;
```
Example 12: Binding a Library with an Optional Recorded Encryption Key When Existing AES-Encrypted Data Sets Have Different Encryption Keys

```sql
tables empinfo /
    encryptkey=def/optionalkey
    encrypt=aes;
tables deptname;
run;
quit;
```

**Results:** The ABCDE library is bound and the optional encrypt key is stored. When the statements are executed, the following happens to the three data sets. The Employee data set is updated with the new metadata-bound library password but is not encrypted. The DeptName data set is updated with the metadata-bound library password but is not encrypted. The EmpInfo data set is copied to re-encrypt with the optional recorded key and gets the new metadata-bound library password. Note that it is necessary to supply both the current and new optional key in the TABLES statement for EmpInfo in the following program. Without the new key specification, the data set would remain encrypted with the `def` key.
Log Examples

Log 8.12 Changing an Encryption Key Value to the Recorded Encryption Key

Example 13: Binding a Library with Required AES Encryption When Existing Data Sets Are Encrypted with the Same Encryption Key

**Features:**

- **PROC AUTHLIB statement options**
- **CREATE statement options:**
  - **ENCRYPT**=
  - **ENCRYPTKEY**=
  - **PW**=
  - **REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION**
  - **SECUREDLIBRARY**=

---

```plaintext
467  libname abcde "c:\lib1";
NOTE: Libref ABCDE was successfully assigned as follows:
  Engine:        V9
  Physical Name: c:\lib1
468
469  proc authlib lib=abcde;
470  create securedlibrary="ABCDEEmps"
471  securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
472  pw=XXXXXX
473  encrypt=aes
474  encryptkey=XXXXXXXXXXX;
475  tables employee;
476  tables empinfo /
477  encryptkey=XXX/XXXXXXXXXXX
478  encrypt=aes;
479  tables deptname;
480  run;

NOTE: Successfully created a secured library object for the physical library ABCDE and recorded its
location as:
  SecuredFolder:      /System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY
  SecuredLibrary:     ABCDEEmps
  SecuredLibraryGUID: 8E683650-B306-4871-A92D-16D481EC6456
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPLOYEE.DATA" to the secured library object at
path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ABCDEEmps" for data set ABCDE.EMPLOYEE.DATA.
NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.EMPLOYEE.DATA were successfully modified.
NOTE: Copying data set ABCDE.EMPINFO in place to encrypt with the new secured library passwords or
encryption options.
NOTE: Renaming the data set ABCDE.EMPINFO to ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: Copying the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__ to ABCDE.EMPINFO.
NOTE: Metadata-bound library permissions are used for ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPINFO.DATA" to the secured library object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ABCDEEmps" for data set ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA.
NOTE: There were 5 observations read from the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The data set ABCDE.EMPINFO has 5 observations and 6 variables.
NOTE: Deleting the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA were successfully modified.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "DEPTNAME.DATA" to the secured library object at
path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ABCDEEmps" for data set ABCDE.DEPTNAME.DATA.
NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.DEPTNAME.DATA were successfully modified.
480 quit;
```
Details
This example demonstrates how to bind a library with requiring that all of the data sets in this metadata-bound library have AES encryption and have the same encryption key.

Program
```
proc authlib lib=abcde;
   create seclib="ABCDEEmps"
   securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
   pw=secret
   require_encryption=yes
   encrypt=aes
   encryptkey=abc ;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

**Library ABCDE has three data sets:** Employees, EmpInfo, and DeptName. Data set EmpInfo has encryption key value of abc. The other two data sets are not AES-encrypted. None of the data sets have passwords.

```
proc authlib lib=abcde;
```

**Using the CREATE statement, enter the name of the metadata folder and name the secured library object in the SAS Metadata Server.** REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES specifies that all data sets in the metadata-bound library are automatically AES-encrypted and use the AES key generation algorithm. Note that with required encryption and an encryption key, the specific key generation algorithm specified with ENCRYPT= is always used. With optional encryption, whichever key generation algorithm is specified in code with ENCRYPT= is used with the recorded key.

```
create seclib="ABCDEEmps"
   securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
   pw=secret
   require_encryption=yes
   encrypt=aes
   encryptkey=abc ;
run;
quit;
```

**Results:** The library ABCDE is bound, and all of the data sets are bound and AES-encrypted with the same encryption key.
Log Examples

Log 8.13 Library ABCDE Requiring AES Encryption When the Data Sets Are Already Encrypted with the Same Encryption Key

```plaintext
40   proc authlib lib=abcde;
41   create seclib="ABCDEEmps"
42      securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
43          pw=XXXXXX
44          require_encryption=yes
45          encrypt=aes
46          encryptkey=XXX;
47   run;

NOTE: Setting library to require encryption.
NOTE: Required encryption will use AES encryption with the recorded key.

NOTE: Successfully created a secured library object for the physical library ABCDE and recorded its location as:
  SecuredFolder:   /System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY
  SecuredLibrary:  ABCDEEmps
  SecuredLibraryGUID:  9FD6C5D9-EF00-4CDC-8D0A-348D08BB329E

NOTE: Copying data set ABCDE.DEPTNAME in place to do required encryption with the library's required encryption key and passwords.
NOTE: Renaming the data set ABCDE.DEPTNAME to ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: Copying the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__ to ABCDE.DEPTNAME.
NOTE: Metadata-bound library permissions are used for ABCDE.DEPTNAME.DATA.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "DEPTNAME.DATA" to the secured library object at path */System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ABCDEEmps* for data set ABCDE.DEPTNAME.DATA.
NOTE: There were 10 observations read from the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The data set ABCDE.DEPTNAME has 10 observations and 2 variables.
NOTE: Deleting the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPINFO.DATA" to the secured library object at path */System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ABCDEEmps* for data set ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA.
NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA were successfully modified.

48   quit;
```

Example 14: Changing the Encryption Key on a Metadata-Bound Library That Requires AES Encryption

Features:  PROC AUTHLIB statement options
           MODIFY statement options:
Details

This example demonstrates how to use the MODIFY statement to change the stored library encryption key if you believe that the metadata-bound library encryption keys might have been compromised.

Program

```
proc authlib lib=abcde;
  modify
    pw=secret
    encrypt=aes
    encryptkey=/new;
  run;
  quit;
```

Program Description

**Library ABCDE has three data sets:** Employees, EmplInfo, and DeptName. In this library, all data sets are AES-encrypted with encryption key value `abc` since AES encryption is required for the metadata bound library.

```
proc authlib lib=abcde;
```

**Use the MODIFY statement to change the library encryption key and the data set encryption key.** You must specify ENCRYPT=AES or ENCRYPT=AES2. Note that the key generation algorithm can also be changed here between AES and AES2 simply by changing the value in the ENCRYPT= option.

```
modify
  pw=secret
  encrypt=aes
  encryptkey=/new;
```

**Results:** The library ABCDE remains bound with the same password and a new encryption key. All three data sets remain bound with the same password and a new encryption key. Note that the data sets were copied-in-place to be encrypted with the new key value and the specified encryption key algorithm, AES in this case.
Log 8.14  Changing the Encryption Key ABCDE Library

502 proc authlib lib=abcde;
503 modify
504 pw=XXXXXX
505 encrypt=aes
506 encryptkey=/XXX;
507 run;

NOTE: Changing the required encryption key.

NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.DEPTNAME.DATA do not require modification.
NOTE: Copying data set ABCDE.DEPTNAME in place to do required encryption with
the library's required encryption key and
passwords.
NOTE: Renaming the data set ABCDE.DEPTNAME to ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: There were 4 observations read from the data set
ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The data set ABCDE.DEPTNAME has 4 observations and 2 variables.
NOTE: Deleting the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA do not require modification.
NOTE: Copying data set ABCDE.EMPINFO in place to do required encryption with the
library's required encryption key and
passwords.
NOTE: Renaming the data set ABCDE.EMPINFO to ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: Copying the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__ to ABCDE.EMPINFO.
NOTE: There were 5 observations read from the data set
ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The data set ABCDE.EMPINFO has 5 observations and 6 variables.
NOTE: Deleting the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The passwords and/or encryption options for the secured library object
with path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department
XYZZY/ABCDEEmps" were successfully modified.
NOTE: All data sets in library ABCDE are properly protected with the metadata-
bound library passwords and encryption options.
Replaced Passwords and encryption keys were purged.
NOTE: Purged 1 versions of the replaced passwords and encryption keys older than
2015-05-04T15:40:57-05:00.
508 quit;
NOTE: Renaming the data set ABCDE.EMPLOYEE to ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: Copying the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__ to ABCDE.EMPLOYEE.
NOTE: There were 22 observations read from the data set
ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The data set ABCDE.EMPLOYEE has 22 observations and 11 variables.
NOTE: Deleting the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The passwords and/or encryption options for the secured library object
with path "/System/Secured
Libraries/Department XYZZY/ABCDEEmps" were successfully modified.
Example 15: Binding a Library with Existing Data Sets That Are AES-Encrypted with Different Encryption Keys

Features:

PROC AUTHLIB statement options
CREATE statement options:
ENCRYPT=
ENCRIPTKEY=
PW=
REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION
SECUREDLIBRARY=
SECUREDFOLDER=
TABLES statement option:
ENCRYPTKEY=

Details

This example demonstrates how to change all data sets in the metadata-bound library that contain different encryption keys to have the required AES encryption and have the same encryption key. None of the data sets have passwords.

Program

proc authlib lib=abcde;
create seclib="ABCDEEmps"
   securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
   pw=secret
   require_encryption=yes
   encrypt=aes
   encryptkey=new ;
tables employee /
   encryptkey=abc;
tables empinfo /
   encryptkey=def;
tables deptname ;
run;
quit;

Program Description

Library ABCDE has three data sets: Employee, EmpInfo, and DeptName. The Employee and EmpInfo data sets are already AES-encrypted with different keys. The DeptName data set is not encrypted.

Using the CREATE statement, enter the name of the metadata folder and name the secured library object in the SAS Metadata Server. REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES
specifies that all data sets in the metadata-bound library are automatically AES-encrypted.

```plaintext
create seclib="ABCDEEmps"
   securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
pw=secret
   require_encryption=yes
   encrypt=aes
   encryptkey=new ;
```

**Using the TABLES statement, specify the encrypt key for each data set.** TABLES statements are required for each data set.

```plaintext
tables employee /
   encryptkey=abc;
tables empinfo /
   encryptkey=def;
tables deptname ;
run;
quit;
```

**Results:** The library ABCDE is bound. All data sets in the metadata-bound library ABCDE have been copied-in-place to be encrypted with the required key and the specified encryption key algorithm, AES in this case.
Example 15: Binding a Library with Existing Data Sets That Are AES-Encrypted with Different Encryption Keys  175

Log Examples

Log 8.15  Library ABCDE Requiring AES Encryption When Each Data Set Has Different Encryption Key Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>554</td>
<td>proc authlib lib=abcde;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555</td>
<td>create scelib=&quot;ABCDEEmps&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>556</td>
<td>securedfolder=&quot;Department XYZZY&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557</td>
<td>pw=XXXXXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>558</td>
<td>require_encryption=yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>559</td>
<td>encrypt=aes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>encryptkey=XXX ;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>tables employee /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562</td>
<td>encryptkey=XXX;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>563</td>
<td>tables empinfo /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>564</td>
<td>encryptkey=XXX;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565</td>
<td>tables deptname ;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>566</td>
<td>run;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Setting library to require encryption.
NOTE: Required encryption will use AES encryption with the recorded key.

NOTE: Successfully created a secured library object for the physical library ABCDE and recorded its location as:

```
SecuredFolder:  /System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY
SecuredLibrary:  ABCDEEmps
SecuredLibraryGUID:  097E9A84-D6E8-488E-B779-1E2AB0670036
```

NOTE: Copying data set ABCDE.EMPLOYEE in place to do required encryption with the library's required encryption key and passwords.

NOTE: Renaming the data set ABCDE.EMPLOYEE to ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: Copying the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__ to ABCDE.EMPLOYEE.
NOTE: Metadata-bound library permissions are used for ABCDE.EMPLOYEE.DATA.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPLOYEE.DATA" to the secured library object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ABCDEEmps" for data set ABCDE.EMPLOYEE.DATA.
NOTE: There were 5 observations read from the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The data set ABCDE.EMPLOYEE has 5 observations and 6 variables.
NOTE: Deleting the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.EMPLOYEE.DATA were successfully modified.
NOTE: Copying data set ABCDE.EMPINFO in place to do required encryption with the library's required encryption key and passwords.

NOTE: Renaming the data set ABCDE.EMPINFO to ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: Copying the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__ to ABCDE.EMPINFO.
NOTE: Metadata-bound library permissions are used for ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "EMPINFO.DATA" to the secured library object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ABCDEEmps" for data set ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA.
NOTE: There were 5 observations read from the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The data set ABCDE.EMPINFO has 5 observations and 6 variables.
NOTE: Deleting the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA were successfully modified.
NOTE: Copying data set ABCDE.DEPTNAME in place to do required encryption with the library's required encryption key and passwords.

NOTE: Renaming the data set ABCDE.DEPTNAME to ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: Copying the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__ to ABCDE.DEPTNAME.
NOTE: Metadata-bound library permissions are used for ABCDE.DEPTNAME.DATA.
NOTE: Successfully added new secured table object "DEPTNAME.DATA" to the secured library object at path "/System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZZY/ABCDEEmps" for data set ABCDE.DEPTNAME.DATA.
NOTE: There were 4 observations read from the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The data set ABCDE.DEPTNAME has 4 observations and 2 variables.
NOTE: Deleting the data set ABCDE.__TEMP_ENCRYPT_FILE_NAME__.
NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.DEPTNAME.DATA were successfully modified.
Example 16: Changing a Metadata-Bound Library to Require AES Encryption When Existing Data Sets Are Encrypted with Different Encryption Keys

Features:

PROC AUTHLIB statement options

MODIFY statement options:

ENCRIPT=

ENCRYPTKEY=

PW=

REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION

SECUREDLIBRARY=

SECUREDFOLDER=

TABLES statement option:

ENCRYPTKEY=

Details

This example is similar to the previous example. The difference is that the library is already bound to metadata, so the MODIFY statement is used to change the binding to require AES encryption.

Program

```sas
proc authlib lib=abcde;
   modify seclib="ABCDEEmps"
      securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
      pw=secret
      require_encryption=yes
      encrypt=aes
      encryptkey=new;
   tables employee /
      encryptkey=abc;
   tables empinfo /
      encryptkey=def;
   tables deptname ;
   run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Library ABCDE has three data sets: Employees, EmplInfo, and DeptName. In this library, the Employees data set has the encryption key value abc. The EmpInfo data set has the encryption key value def. The DeptName data set is not AES-encrypted.

```
proc authlib lib=abcde;
```

Using the MODIFY statement, enter the name of the metadata folder and name the secured library object in the SAS Metadata Server. You use the REQUIRE_ENCRYPTION=YES option to require that all data sets in the metadata-
bound library have AES encryption. Note that the name of the secured library object and
the name of the metadata folder are optional, but can be specified to ensure that the
library is bound to that secured library object before making the change.

modify secLib="ABCDEEmps"
  securedfolder="Department XYZZY"
  pw=secret
  require_encryption=yes
  encrypt=aes
  encryptkey=new;

Using the TABLES statement, specify the encrypt key for each data set. TABLES
statements are required for each data set.

tables employee /
  encryptkey=abc;
tables empinfo /
  encryptkey=def;
tables deptname ;
run;
quit;

Results: The library ABCDE remains bound. The MODIFY statement changed the
binding to require AES encryption. All three data sets are copied-in-place to encrypt the
data sets with the required encrypt key and the specified encryption key algorithm, AES
in this case.
Log Examples

Log 8.16 Library ABCDE Requiring AES Encryption and Changing the Encryption Key Values of Each Data Set to a Recorded Encryption Key Value

Example 17: Using the REMOVE Statement on a Metadata-Bound Library with Required AES Encryption

Features: PROC AUTHLIB statement options
REMOVE statement options:
Details
This example demonstrates how to unbind a metadata-bound library. The code does the following:

- deletes metadata that describes the library and its tables from the SAS Metadata Repository
- removes security bindings from the physical library and data sets
- removes the assigned password and encryption from the data sets, leaving them unprotected

The slash (/) after the password is optional and is used to remove or replace the password from the data sets. If a library is bound with READ=, WRITE=, and ALTER= passwords, as in Example 4 on page 152, then you must specify all of the passwords, and they must each have a slash (/).

Program

```sas
proc authlib lib=abcde;
  remove
    pw=currntpw/
    encrypt=no;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Unbinding the metadata-bound library ABCDE.

Use the REMOVE statement to unbind the metadata-bound library. The slash (/) after the password is used to remove the password from the data sets. ENCRYPT=NO specifies that encryption is removed from all data sets.

```sas
remove
  pw=currntpw/
  encrypt=no;
run;
quit;
```

Results: The library ABCDE and all the data sets bound to it are no longer bound. All passwords and encryption are removed from the unbound data sets making them unprotected.
Example 18: Resetting Credentials on Imported SecuredLibrary Objects

**Features:**
- **PROC AUTHLIB statement options**
  
- **MODIFY statement options:**
  
- **LIBRARY=**
  
- **PW=**
  
- **ENCRYPT=**
Details
This example shows how to reset the passwords and encryption key on SecuredLibrary objects that are imported from a backup package.

- The LIBNAME statement without the AUTHADMIN=YES option fails because there are no associated password values restored by the import.
- The AUTHADMIN=YES option is used to enable the AUTHLIB procedure to execute with the binding information in the physical library.
- The MODIFY statement is used to reset the metadata-bound library passwords and encryption key value on the library from “Example 13: Binding a Library with Required AES Encryption When Existing Data Sets Are Encrypted with the Same Encryption Key” on page 168 assuming that the SecuredLibrary object was imported from a backup package without those values.

Program

```sas
libname abcde "sas-library";
libname abcde "sas-library" authadmin=yes;
proc authlib lib=abcde;
    modify
        pw=secret
        encrypt=aes
        encryptkey=value;
    run;
quit;
libname abcde "sas-library";
```

Program Description

Library ABCDE has three data sets: Employees, EmpInfo, and DeptName. This LIBNAME statement fails because there are no associated password values.

```sas
libname abcde "sas-library";
```

Use the AUTHADMIN=YES option. The AUTHADMIN=YES option enables the AUTHLIB procedure to execute with the binding information in the physical library.

```sas
libname abcde "sas-library" authadmin=yes;
```

Use the MODIFY statement to reset the metadata-bound library passwords and encryption key value. The PW= option resets the password. The ENCRYPTKEY= option resets the encryption key value.

```sas
proc authlib lib=abcde;
    modify
        pw=secret
        encrypt=aes
        encryptkey=value;
    run;
quit;
```
Reissue the LIBNAME statement without the AUTHADMIN=YES option. It is good practice to reassign the library without AUTHADMIN=YES as soon as your administrative need is complete, so that any other access that you make to the library is not in administrative mode. In this case, it also ensures that the credentials are reset.

```
libname abcde "sas-library";
```

Log 8.18  Resetting Credentials

```
253 libname abcde "library-name";
ERROR: The secured library object information for library ABCDE could not be obtained from the metadata server or has invalid data.
ERROR: Association not found.
ERROR: Error in the LIBNAME statement.
254  libname abcde "library-name" authadmin=yes;
NOTE: Libref ABCDE was successfully assigned as follows:
   Engine:             V9
   Physical Name:      library-name
   Secured Library:    /System/Secured Libraries/Department XYZY/ABCDEEmps
   Authenticated ID:   user-id@site as user-id
   Encryption Key:     YES
   Require Encryption: YES
255  proc authlib lib=abcde;
256  modify
257       pw=XXXXXX
258       encrypt=aes
259       encryptkey=XXX ;
260  run;

NOTE: Required encryption will use AES encryption with the recorded key.

NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.DEPTNAME.DATA do not require modification.
NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.EMPINFO.DATA do not require modification.
NOTE: The passwords on ABCDE.EMPLOYEE.DATA do not require modification.
261  quit;
```
Chapter 9
CALENDAR Procedure

Overview: CALENDAR Procedure ............................................. 184
  What Does the CALENDAR Procedure Do? .......................... 184
  What Types of Calendars Can PROC CALENDAR Produce? ....... 184
  Advanced Scheduling and Project Management Tasks .............. 188

Concepts: CALENDAR Procedure .......................................... 189
  Types of Calendars .......................................................... 189
    Schedule Calendar ....................................................... 189
    Summary Calendar ...................................................... 190
    The Default Calendars ............................................... 190
    Calendars and Multiple Calendars ................................. 191
    Input Data Sets ....................................................... 194
      Activities Data Set .................................................. 194
      Holidays Data Set ................................................... 195
    Calendar Data Set .................................................... 196
    Workdays Data Set .................................................... 198
    Missing Values in Input Data Sets .................................. 199

Syntax: CALENDAR Procedure ............................................. 200
  PROC CALENDAR Statement .............................................. 202
  BY Statement .................................................................. 210
  CALID Statement ........................................................... 211
  DUR Statement .............................................................. 213
  FIN Statement ................................................................ 214
  HOLIDUR Statement ....................................................... 215
  HOLIFIN Statement ....................................................... 215
  HOLISTART Statement .................................................... 216
  HOLIVAR Statement ....................................................... 217
  MEAN Statement ............................................................ 217
  OUTDUR Statement ........................................................ 218
  OUTFIN Statement ........................................................ 219
  OUTSTART Statement .................................................... 219
  START Statement .......................................................... 220
  SUM Statement .............................................................. 220
  VAR Statement ............................................................. 221

Results: CALENDAR Procedure ............................................. 222
  What Affects the Quantity of PROC CALENDAR Output .......... 222
  How Size Affects the Format of PROC CALENDAR Output ...... 222
  What Affects the Lines That Show Activity Duration ............. 223
  Customizing the Calendar Appearance ............................... 223
  Portability of ODS Output with PROC CALENDAR ................. 223
Examples: CALENDAR Procedure

Example 1: Schedule Calendar with Holidays: 5-Day Default .................................................. 223
Example 2: Schedule Calendar Containing Multiple Calendars ............................................. 228
Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work
Shifts (Separated Output) ........................................................................................................ 232
Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work
Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output) ...................................................................................... 238
Example 5: Schedule Calendar, Blank or with Holidays ......................................................... 243
Example 6: Calculating a Schedule Based on Completion of Predecessor Tasks ................. 246
Example 7: Summary Calendar with MEAN Values by Observation .................................... 254
Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work
Shifts (Separated Output) ........................................................................................................ 259

Overview: CALENDAR Procedure

What Does the CALENDAR Procedure Do?

The CALENDAR procedure displays data from a SAS data set in a monthly calendar format. You can produce a schedule calendar, which schedules events around holidays and nonwork periods, or you can produce a summary calendar, which summarizes data and displays only one-day events and holidays. When you use PROC CALENDAR, you can perform the following tasks:

• schedule work around holidays and other nonwork periods
• display holidays
• process data about multiple calendars in a single step and print them in a separate, mixed, or combined format
• apply different holidays, weekly work schedules, and daily work shifts to multiple calendars in a single PROC step
• produce a mean and a sum for variables based on either the number of days in a month or the number of observations

PROC CALENDAR also contains features that are specifically designed to work with PROC CPM in SAS/OR software, a project management scheduling tool.

What Types of Calendars Can PROC CALENDAR Produce?

Simple Schedule Calendar

The following output illustrates the simplest type of schedule calendar that you can produce. This calendar output displays activities that are planned by a banking executive. The following statements produce Output 9.1 on page 185.

```
proc calendar data=allacty;
   start date;
   dur long;
run;
```

For the activities data set shown that is in this calendar, see “Example 1: Schedule Calendar with Holidays: 5-Day Default” on page 223.
The following calendar uses one of the two default calendars, the 24-hour-day, 7-day-week calendar.

### Output 9.1 Simple Schedule Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sunday</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+Dist. Mtg./+</td>
<td>+Mgrs. Meeting/District G=</td>
<td>+Interview/J=</td>
<td>+VIP Banquet=</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+========Trade Show/Knox=========</td>
<td>+Planning Co=</td>
<td>+Seminar/Whi=</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+---------Sales Drive/District 8=</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+Dentist/UK=</td>
<td>+Bank Meeting=</td>
<td>+Newsletter=</td>
<td>+Co. Picnic=</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+-----------Sales Drive/District 7=</td>
<td></td>
<td>+Seminar/Whi=</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+========Inventors Show/Melvin=========</td>
<td>+Close Sale/WYGIX Co.=</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Advanced Schedule Calendar

The following output is an advanced schedule calendar produced by PROC CALENDAR. The statements that create this calendar can perform the following tasks:

• schedule activities around holidays
• identify separate calendars
• print multiple calendars in the same report
• apply different holidays to different calendars
• apply different work patterns to different calendars

For an explanation of the program that produces this calendar, see “Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)” on page 238.
Simple Summary Calendar
The following output shows a simple summary calendar that displays the number of meals served daily in a hospital cafeteria:

```plaintext
proc calendar data=meals;
  start date;
  sum brkfst lunch dinner;
  mean brkfst lunch dinner;
```
In a summary calendar, each piece of information for a given day is the value of a variable for that day. The variables can be either numeric or character, and you can format them as necessary. You can use the SUM and MEAN options to calculate sums and means for any numeric variables. These statistics appear in a box below the calendar, as shown in the following output. The data set that is shown in this calendar is created in “Example 7: Summary Calendar with MEAN Values by Observation” on page 254.

Output 9.3 Simple Summary Calendar

Advanced Scheduling and Project Management Tasks

For more complex scheduling tasks, consider using the CPM procedure in SAS/OR software. PROC CALENDAR requires that you specify the starting date of each activity. When the beginning of one task depends on the completion of others and a date slips in a
schedule, recalculating the schedule can be time-consuming. Instead of manually recalculating dates, you can use PROC CPM to calculate dates for project activities based on an initial starting date, activity durations, and which tasks are identified as successors to others. For an example, see “Example 6: Calculating a Schedule Based on Completion of Predecessor Tasks” on page 246.

### Concepts: CALENDAR Procedure

#### Types of Calendars

PROC CALENDAR can produce two types of calendars: schedule and summary.

**Table 9.1  Summary of Schedule and Summary Calendars**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Calendar</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Schedule calendar</td>
<td>Schedule activities around holidays and nonwork periods</td>
<td>Cannot calculate sums and means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule calendar</td>
<td>Schedule activities that last more than one day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary calendar</td>
<td>Calculate sums and means</td>
<td>Activities can last only one day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* PROC CALENDAR produces a summary calendar if you do not use a DUR or FIN statement in the PROC step.

#### Schedule Calendar

**Definition**

A report in calendar format that shows when activities and holidays start and end.

**Required Statements**

You must supply a START statement and either a DUR or FIN statement. If you do not use a DUR or FIN statement, then PROC CALENDAR assumes that you want to create a summary calendar report.

**Table 9.2  Required Statements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Variable Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“START Statement” on page 220</td>
<td>Starting date of an activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“DUR Statement” on page 213</td>
<td>Duration of an activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“FIN Statement” on page 214</td>
<td>Ending date of an activity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Examples**

- “Simple Schedule Calendar” on page 184
- “Advanced Schedule Calendar” on page 186
- “Example 1: Schedule Calendar with Holidays: 5-Day Default” on page 223
- “Example 2: Schedule Calendar Containing Multiple Calendars” on page 228
- “Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 232
- “Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)” on page 238
- “Example 5: Schedule Calendar, Blank or with Holidays” on page 243
- “Example 6: Calculating a Schedule Based on Completion of Predecessor Tasks” on page 246

**Summary Calendar**

**Definition**

A report in calendar format that displays activities and holidays that last only one day and that can provide summary information in the form of sums and means.

**Required Statements**

You must supply a START statement. This statement identifies the variable in the activities data set that contains an activity’s starting date.

**Multiple Events on a Single Day**

A summary calendar report can display only one activity on a given date. Therefore, if more than one activity has the same START value, then only the last observation that was read is used. In such situations, you might find PROC SUMMARY useful in collapsing your data set to contain one activity per starting date.

**Examples**

- “Simple Summary Calendar” on page 187
- “Example 7: Summary Calendar with MEAN Values by Observation” on page 254
- “Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 259

**The Default Calendars**

**Description**

PROC CALENDAR provides two default calendars for simple applications. You can produce calendars without having to specify detailed work shifts and weekly work patterns if your application can use one of two simple work patterns. Consider using a default calendar if the following conditions are true:

- your application uses a 5-day work week with 8-hour days or a 7-day work week with 24-hour days, as shown in the following table
• you want to print all activities on the same calendar
• you do not need to identify separate calendars

Table 9.3 Default Calendar Settings and Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scheduled Work Days</th>
<th>INTERVAL=</th>
<th>Default DAYLENGTH=</th>
<th>Work Period Length</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 (M-Sun)</td>
<td>DAY</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24-hour days</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 (M-F)</td>
<td>WORKDAY</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8-hour days</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When You Unexpectedly Produce a Default Calendar
If you want to produce a specialized calendar but do not provide all the necessary information, then PROC CALENDAR attempts to produce a default calendar. These errors cause PROC CALENDAR to produce a calendar with default features:

• If the activities data set does not contain a CALID variable, then PROC CALENDAR produces a default calendar.

• If both the holidays and calendar data sets do not contain a CALID variable, then PROC CALENDAR produces a default calendar even if the activities data set contains a CALID variable.

• If the activities and calendar data sets contain the CALID variable, but the holidays data set does not, then the default holidays are used.

Examples
• See the 7-day default calendar in Output 9.1 on page 185
• See the 5-day default calendar in “Example 1: Schedule Calendar with Holidays: 5-Day Default” on page 223

Calendars and Multiple Calendars

Definitions

calendar
a logical entity that represents a weekly work pattern, which consists of weekly work schedules and daily shifts. PROC CALENDAR contains two default work patterns: 5-day week with an 8-hour day or a 7-day week with a 24-hour day. You can also define your own work patterns by using CALENDAR and WORKDAYS data sets.

calendar report
a report in calendar format that displays activities, holidays, and nonwork periods. A calendar report can contain multiple calendars in one of three formats:

separate
each identified calendar is printed on separate output pages.

combined
all identified calendars are printed on the same output pages and each is identified.

mixed
all identified calendars are printed on the same output pages but are not identified as belonging to separate calendars.
multiple calendar
a logical entity that represents multiple weekly work patterns.

Advantages of Creating Multiple Calendars
Create a multiple calendar if you want to print a calendar report that shows activities that follow different work schedules or different weekly work patterns. For example, a construction project report might need to use different work schedules and weekly work patterns for work crews on different parts of the project.

Another use for multiple calendars is to identify activities so that you can choose to print them in the same calendar report. For example, if you identify activities as belonging to separate departments within a division, then you can choose to print a calendar report that shows all departmental activities on the same calendar.

Finally, using multiple calendars, you can produce separate calendar reports for each calendar in a single step. For example, if activities are identified by department, then you can produce a calendar report that prints the activities of each department on separate pages.

How to Identify Multiple Calendars
Because PROC CALENDAR can process only one data set of each type (activities, holidays, calendar, workdays) in a single PROC step, you must be able to identify for PROC CALENDAR which calendar an activity, holiday, or weekly work pattern belongs to. Use the CALID statement to specify the variable whose values identify the appropriate calendar. This variable can be numeric or character.

You can use the special variable name _CAL_ or you can use another variable name. PROC CALENDAR automatically looks for a variable named _CAL_ in the holiday and calendar data sets, even when the activities data set uses a variable with another name as the CALID variable. Therefore, if you use the name _CAL_ in your holiday and calendar data sets, then you can more easily reuse these data sets in different calendar applications.

Using Holidays or Calendar Data Sets with Multiple Calendars
When using a holidays or calendar data set with multiple calendars, PROC CALENDAR treats the variable values in the following way:

- Every value of the CALID variable that appears in either the holidays or calendar data sets defines a calendar.
- If a CALID value appears in the HOLIDATA= data set but not in the CALEDATA= data set, then the work schedule of the default calendar is used.
- If a CALID value appears in the CALEDATA= data set but not in the HOLIDATA= data set, then the holidays of the default calendar are used.
- If a CALID value does not appear in either the HOLIDATA= or CALEDATA= data set, then the work schedule and holidays of the default calendar are used.
- If the CALID variable is not found in the holiday or calendar data set, then PROC CALENDAR looks for the default variable _CAL_ instead. If neither the CALID variable nor a _CAL_ variable appears in a data set, then the observations in that data set are applied to a default calendar.

Types of Reports That Contain Multiple Calendars
Because you can associate different observations with different calendars, you can print a calendar report that shows activities that follow different work schedules or different work shifts or that contain different holidays. You can perform the following tasks:
• print separate calendars on the same page and identify each one
• print separate calendars on the same page without identifying them
• print separate pages for each identified calendar

For example, consider a calendar that shows the activities of all departments within a division. Each department can have its own calendar identification value and, if necessary, can have individual weekly work patterns, daily work shifts, and holidays.

If you place activities that are associated with different calendars in the same activities data sets, then you use PROC CALENDAR to produce calendar reports that print the following:

• the schedule and events for each department on a separate page (separate output)
• the schedule and events for the entire division, each identified by department (combined output)
• the schedule and events for the entire division, but not identified by department (mixed output)

The multiple-calendar feature was added specifically to enable PROC CALENDAR to process the output of PROC CPM in SAS/OR software, a project management tool. See “Example 6: Calculating a Schedule Based on Completion of Predecessor Tasks” on page 246.

How to Identify Calendars with the CALID Statement and the Special Variable _CAL_

To identify multiple calendars, you must use the CALID statement to specify the variable whose values identify which calendar an event belongs with. This variable can be numeric or character.

You can use the special variable name _CAL_ or you can use another variable name. PROC CALENDAR automatically looks for a variable named _CAL_ in the holiday and calendar data sets, even when the activities data set uses a variable with another name as the CALID variable. Therefore, if you use the name _CAL_ in your holiday and calendar data sets, then you can more easily reuse these data sets in different calendar applications.

When You Use Holidays or Calendar Data Sets

When you use a holidays or calendar data set with multiple calendars, PROC CALENDAR treats the variable values in the following way:

• Every value of the CALID variable that appears in either the holidays or calendar data sets defines a calendar.
• If a CALID value appears in the HOLIDATA= data set but not in the CALEDATA= data set, then the work schedule of the default calendar is used.
• If a CALID value appears in the CALEDATA= data set but not in the HOLIDATA= data set, then the holidays of the default calendar are used.
• If a CALID value does not appear in either the HOLIDATA= or CALEDATA= data set, then the work schedule and holidays of the default calendar are used.
• If the CALID variable is not found in the holiday or calendar data sets, then PROC CALENDAR looks for the default variable _CAL_ instead. If neither the CALID variable nor a _CAL_ variable appears in a data set, then the observations in that data set are applied to a default calendar.
Examples

- “Example 2: Schedule Calendar Containing Multiple Calendars” on page 228
- “Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 232
- “Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)” on page 238
- “Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 259

Input Data Sets

You might need several data sets to produce a calendar, depending on the complexity of your application. PROC CALENDAR can process one of each of four data sets, as shown in the following table.

Table 9.4 Four Possible Input Data Sets for PROC CALENDAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activities</td>
<td>Each observation contains information about a single activity.</td>
<td>“DATA=SAS-data-set” on page 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holidays</td>
<td>Each observation contains information about a holiday.</td>
<td>“HOLIDATA=SAS-data-set” on page 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar</td>
<td>Each observation defines one weekly work schedule.</td>
<td>“CALEDATA=SAS-data-set” on page 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workdays</td>
<td>Each variable represents one daily schedule of alternating work and nonwork periods.</td>
<td>“WORKDATA=SAS-data-set” on page 210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Activities Data Set

Purpose
The activities data set, specified with the DATA= option, contains information about the activities to be scheduled by PROC CALENDAR. Each observation describes a single activity.

Requirements and Restrictions

- An activities data set is required. (If you do not specify an activities data set with the DATA= option, then PROC CALENDAR uses the _LAST_ data set.)
- Only one activities data set is allowed.
- The activities data set must always be sorted or indexed by the START variable.
- If you use a CALID (calendar identifier) variable and want to produce output that shows multiple calendars on separate pages, then the activities data set must be sorted by or indexed on the CALID variable and then the START variable.
• If you use a BY statement, then the activities data set must be sorted by or indexed on the BY variables.

**Structure**
Each observation in the activities data set contains information about one activity. One variable must contain the starting date. If you are producing a schedule calendar, then another variable must contain either the activity duration or finishing date. Other variables can contain additional information about an activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Content</th>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Calendar Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Starting date</td>
<td>“START Statement” on page 220</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration</td>
<td>“DUR Statement” on page 213</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finishing date</td>
<td>“FIN Statement” on page 214</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Multiple Activities per Day in Summary Calendars**
A summary calendar can display only one activity on a given date. Therefore, if more than one activity has the same START value, then only the last observation that is read is used. In such situations, you might find PROC SUMMARY useful to collapse your data set to contain one activity per starting date.

**Examples**
Every example in the Examples section uses an activities data set.

**Holidays Data Set**

**Purpose**
You can use a holidays data set, specified with the HOLIDATA= option, to identify the following:
• holidays on your calendar output.
• days that are not available for scheduling work. (In a schedule calendar, PROC CALENDAR does not schedule activities on these days.)

**Structure**
Each observation in the holidays data set must contain at least the holiday starting date. A holiday lasts only one day unless a duration or finishing date is specified. Supplying a holiday name is recommended, though not required. If you do not specify which variable contains the holiday name, then PROC CALENDAR uses the word **DATE** to identify each holiday.
Table 9.6  Required Statements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Content</th>
<th>Statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Starting date</td>
<td>“HOLISTART Statement” on page 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>“HOLIVAR Statement” on page 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration</td>
<td>“HOLIDUR Statement” on page 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finishing date</td>
<td>“HOLIFIN Statement” on page 215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No Sorting Needed
You do not need to sort or index the holidays data set.

Using SAS Date versus SAS Datetime Values
PROC CALENDAR calculates time using SAS datetime values. Even when your data is in DATE. format, the procedure automatically calculates time in minutes and seconds. Therefore, if you specify only date values, then PROC CALENDAR prints messages similar to the following ones to the SAS log:

NOTE: All holidays are assumed to start at the time/date specified for the holiday variable and last one DTWRKDAY.
WARNING: The units of calculation are SAS datetime values while all the holiday variables are not. All holidays are converted to SAS datetime values.

Create a Generic Holidays Data Set
If you have many applications that require PROC CALENDAR output, then consider creating a generic holidays data set that contains standard holidays. You can begin with the generic holidays and add observations that contain holidays or nonwork events specific to an application.

Holidays and Nonwork Periods
Do not schedule holidays during nonwork periods. Holidays that are defined in the HOLIDATA= data set cannot occur during any nonwork periods that are defined in the work schedule. For example, you cannot schedule Sunday as a vacation day if the work week is defined as Monday through Friday. When such a conflict occurs, the holiday is rescheduled to the next available working period following the nonwork day.

Examples
Every example in the Examples section uses a holidays data set.

Calendar Data Set

Purpose
You can use a calendar data set, specified with the CALEDATA= option, to specify work schedules for different calendars.
Structure
Each observation in the calendar data set defines one weekly work schedule. The data set created in the DATA step shown below defines weekly work schedules for two calendars, CALONE and CALTWO.

```sas
data cale;
  input _sun_ $ _mon_ $ _tue_ $ _wed_ $ _thu_ $ /
    _fri_ $ _sat_ $ _cal_ $ d_length time6.;
datalines;
holiday workday workday workday workday
workday holiday calone 8:00
holiday shift1 shift1 shift1 shift1
shift2 holiday caltwo 9:00
;
```

These are the variables in this calendar data set:

- **_SUN_ through _SAT_**
  - the name of each day of the week that appears in the calendar. The values of these variables contain the name of work shifts. These are the valid values for work shifts:
    - WORKDAY (the default work shift)
    - HOLIDAY (a nonwork period)
    - names of variables in the WORKDATA= data set (in this example, **SHIFT1** and **SHIFT2**)

- **_CAL_**
  - the CALID (calendar identifier) variable. The values of this variable identify different calendars. If this variable is not present, then the first observation in this data set defines the work schedule that is applied to all calendars in the activities data set.
    - If the CALID variable contains a missing value, then the character or numeric value for the default calendar (**DEFAULT** or 0) is used. For more details, see “The Default Calendars” on page 190.

- **D_LENGTH**
  - the daylength identifier variable. Values of D_LENGTH indicate the length of the standard workday to be used in calendar calculations. You can set the workday length either by placing this variable in your calendar data set or by using the DAYLENGTH= option.
    - Missing values for this variable default to the number of hours specified in the DAYLENGTH= option. If the DAYLENGTH= option is not used, then the day length defaults to 24 hours if INTERVAL=DAY, or eight hours if INTERVAL=WORKDAY.

### Using Default Work Shifts Instead of a Workdays Data Set
You can use a calendar data set with or without a workdays data set. Without a workdays data set, WORKDAY in the calendar data set is equal to one of two standard workdays, depending on the setting of the INTERVAL= option:

**Table 9.7  Workday Settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERVAL=</th>
<th>Work-Shift Start</th>
<th>Day Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DAY</td>
<td>00:00</td>
<td>24 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTERVAL= | Work-Shift Start | Day Length
---|---|---
WORKDAY | 9:00 | 8 hours

You can reset the length of the standard workday with the DAYLENGTH= option or a D_LENGTH variable in the calendar data set. You can define other work shifts in a workdays data set.

**Examples**
The following examples feature a calendar data set:
- “Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 232
- “Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)” on page 238
- “Example 7: Summary Calendar with MEAN Values by Observation” on page 254

**Workdays Data Set**

**Purpose**
You can use a workdays data set, specified with the WORKDATA= option, to define the daily work shifts named in a CALEDATA= data set.

**Use Default Work Shifts or Create Your Own?**
You do not need a workdays data set if your application can use one of two default work shifts:

**Table 9.8 Default Work Shifts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERVAL=</th>
<th>Work-Shift Start</th>
<th>Day Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DAY</td>
<td>00:00</td>
<td>24 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKDAY</td>
<td>9:00</td>
<td>8 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See the “INTERVAL=DAY | WORKDAY ” on page 208.

**Structure**
Each variable in the workdays data set contains one daily schedule of alternating work and nonwork periods. For example, this DATA step creates a data set that contains specifications for two work shifts:

```plaintext
data work;
    input shift1 time6. shift2 time6.;
    datalines;
    7:00  7:00
    12:00 11:00
    13:00 .
    17:00 .
;
```
The variable SHIFT1 specifies a 10-hour workday, with one nonwork period (a lunch hour); the variable SHIFT2 specifies a 4-hour workday with no nonwork periods.

**How Missing Values Are Treated**

The missing values default to 00:00 in the first observation and to 24:00 in all other observations. Two consecutive values of 24:00 define a zero-length time period, which is ignored.

**Examples**

See “Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 232

**Missing Values in Input Data Sets**

The following table summarizes the treatment of missing values for variables in the data sets used by PROC CALENDAR.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data set</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Treatment of Missing Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activities</td>
<td>&quot;<em>CAL</em>&quot; on page 197</td>
<td>Default calendar value is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“START Statement” on page 220</td>
<td>Observation is not used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“DUR Statement” on page 213</td>
<td>1.0 is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“FIN Statement” on page 214</td>
<td>START value + daylength is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“VAR Statement” on page 221</td>
<td>If a summary calendar or the MISSING option is specified, then the missing value is used. Otherwise, no value is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“SUM Statement” on page 220, “MEAN Statement” on page 217</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar</td>
<td>&quot;<em>CAL</em>&quot; on page 197</td>
<td>Default calendar value is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;<em>SUN</em> through <em>SAT</em>&quot; on page 197</td>
<td>Corresponding shift for default calendar is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“D_LENGTH” on page 197</td>
<td>If available, DAYLENGTH= value is used, or, if INTERVAL=DAY, 24:00 is used. Otherwise, 8:00 is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“SUM Statement” on page 220, “MEAN Statement” on page 217</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holiday</td>
<td>&quot;<em>CAL</em>&quot; on page 197</td>
<td>All holidays apply to all calendars.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Data set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Treatment of Missing Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“HOLISTART Statement” on page 216</td>
<td>Observation is not used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“HOLIDUR Statement” on page 215</td>
<td>If available, HOLIFIN value is used instead of HOLIDUR value. Otherwise, 1.0 is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“HOLIFIN Statement” on page 215</td>
<td>If available, HOLIDUR value is used instead of HOLIFIN value. Otherwise, HOLISTART value + day length is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“HOLIVAR Statement” on page 217</td>
<td>No value is used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Workdays (WORKDATA=) any For the first observation, 00:00 is used. Otherwise, 24:00 is used.

### Syntax: CALENDAR Procedure

**Restriction:** This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Requirements:** You must use a START statement.

For schedule calendars, you must also use a DUR or FIN statement.

**Tips:**

- If you use a DUR or FIN statement, then PROC CALENDAR produces a schedule calendar.
- You can use the FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements with PROC CALENDAR. For more information, see “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures” on page 67.
- You can also use any global statement. For a list, see “Global Statements” on page 22 and “Dictionary of SAS Global Statements” in SAS Global Statements: Reference.

**PROC CALENDAR <option(s)>;**

- **START variable;**
- **BY <DESCENDING> variable-1 **
  <<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...>**
  <NOTSORTED>;
- **CALID variable**
  </OUTPUT=COMBINE | MIX | SEPARATE>;
- **DUR variable;**
- **FIN variable;**
- **HOLISTART variable;**
- **HOLIDUR variable;**
- **HOLIFIN variable;**
- **HOLIVAR variable;**
**MEAN** `variable(s) FORMAT=format-name;`

**OUTSTART** `day-of-week;`

**OUTDUR** `number-of-days;`

**OUTFIN** `day-of-week;`

**SUM** `variable(s) FORMAT=format-name;`

**VAR** `variable(s);`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC CALENDAR</td>
<td>Display data from a SAS data set in a monthly calendar format</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5, Ex. 6, Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY</td>
<td>Process activities separately for each BY group, producing a separate calendar for each value of the BY variable</td>
<td>Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5, Ex. 6, Ex. 7, Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALID</td>
<td>Process activities in groups defined by the values of a calendar identifier variable</td>
<td>Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5, Ex. 6, Ex. 7, Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUR</td>
<td>Specify the variable that contains the duration of each activity</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN</td>
<td>Specify the variable in the activities data set that contains the finishing date of each activity</td>
<td>Ex. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOLIDUR</td>
<td>Specify the variable in the holidays data set that contains the duration of each holiday for a schedule calendar</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOLIFIN</td>
<td>Specify the variable in the holidays data set that contains the finishing date of each holiday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOLISTART</td>
<td>Specify a variable in the holidays data set that contains the starting date of each holiday</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOLIVAR</td>
<td>Specify a variable in the holidays data set whose values are used to label the holidays</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEAN</td>
<td>Specify numeric variables in the activities data set for which mean values are to be calculated for each month</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTDUR</td>
<td>Specify in days the length of the week to be displayed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTFIN</td>
<td>Specify the last day of the week to display in the calendar</td>
<td>Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTSTART</td>
<td>Specify the starting day of the week to display in the calendar</td>
<td>Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>START</td>
<td>Specify the variable in the activities data set that contains the starting date of each activity</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUM</td>
<td>Specify numeric variables in the activities data set to total for each month</td>
<td>Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAR</td>
<td>Specify the variables that you want to display for each activity</td>
<td>Ex. 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PROC CALENDAR Statement

Displays data from a SAS data set in a monthly calendar format.

**Restriction:** This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Examples:**

- "Example 1: Schedule Calendar with Holidays: 5-Day Default" on page 223
- "Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)" on page 232
- "Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)" on page 238
- "Example 5: Schedule Calendar, Blank or with Holidays" on page 243
- "Example 6: Calculating a Schedule Based on Completion of Predecessor Tasks" on page 246
- "Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)" on page 259

### Syntax

```
PROC CALENDAR <option(s)>;
```

### Summary of Optional Arguments

**Control printing**

- **FILL**
  - displays all months, even if no activities exist.
- **FORMCHAR <(position(s))>="formatting-character(s)"**
  - defines characters used for outlines, dividers, and so on.
- **HEADER=SMALL | MEDIUM | LARGE**
  - specifies the type of heading to use in printing the name of the month.
- **LOCALE**
  - displays month and weekday names in the local language.
- **MISSING**
  - specifies how to show missing values.
- **WEEKDAYS**
  - suppresses the display of Saturdays and Sundays in the output.

**Control summary information**

- **LEGEND**
  - prints the names of the variables whose values appear in the calendar.
MEAN'TYPE=NOBS | NDAYS
specifies the type of mean to calculate for each month.

Specify data sets containing

**CALEDATA=SAS-data-set**
weekly work schedules

**DATA=SAS-data-set**
activities

**HOLIDATA=SAS-data-set**
holidays

**WORKDATA=SAS-data-set**
unique shift patterns

Specify time or duration

**DATETIME**
specifies that START and FIN variables contain values in DATETIME format.

**DAYLENGTH=hours**
specifies the number of hours in a standard work day.

**INTERVAL=DAY | WORKDAY**
specifies the units of the DUR and HOLIDUR variables.

Optional Arguments

**CALEDATA=SAS-data-set**
specifies the calendar data set, a SAS data set that contains weekly work schedules for multiple calendars.

**Default**
If you omit the CALEDATA= option, then PROC CALENDAR uses a default work schedule.

**Tip**
A calendar data set is useful if you are using multiple calendars or a nonstandard work schedule.

**See**
“The Default Calendars” on page 190

“Calendar Data Set” on page 196

**Examples**
“Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 232

“Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)” on page 238

**DATA=SAS-data-set**
specifies the activities data set, a SAS data set that contains starting dates for all activities and variables to display for each activity. Activities must be sorted or indexed by starting date.

**Default**
If you omit the DATA= option, then the most recently created SAS data set is used.

**See**
“Activities Data Set” on page 194
Example

“Example 1: Schedule Calendar with Holidays: 5-Day Default” on page 223

**DATETIME**
specifies that START and FIN variables contain values in DATETIME. format.

Default
If you omit the DATETIME option, then PROC CALENDAR assumes that the START and FIN values are in the DATE. format.

Examples
“Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 232
“Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)” on page 238
“Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 259

**DAYLENGTH=hours**
The hour value must be a SAS TIME value.

Default
24 if INTERVAL=DAY (the default), 8 if INTERVAL=WORKDAY.

Restriction
DAYLENGTH= applies only to schedule calendars.

Interactions
If you specify the DAYLENGTH= option and the calendar data set contains a D_LENGTH variable, then PROC CALENDAR uses the DAYLENGTH= value only when the D_LENGTH value is missing.

When INTERVAL=DAY and you have no CALEDATA= data set, specifying a DAYLENGTH= value has no effect.

Tips
The DAYLENGTH= option is useful when you use the DUR statement and your work schedule contains days of varying lengths (for example, a work week of five half-days). In a work week with varying day lengths, you need to set a standard day length to use in calculating duration times. For example, an activity with a duration of 3.0 workdays lasts 24 hours if DAYLENGTH=8:00 or 30 hours if DAYLENGTH=10:00.

Instead of specifying the DAYLENGTH= option, you can specify the length of the working day by using a D_LENGTH variable in the CALEDATA= data set. If you use this method, then you can specify different standard day lengths for different calendars.

See
“Calendar Data Set ” on page 196 for more information about setting the length of the standard workday

**FILL**
displays all months between the first and last activity, start and finish dates inclusive, including months that contain no activities.

Default
If you do not specify FILL, then PROC CALENDAR prints only months that contain activities. (Months that contain only holidays are not printed.)

Example
“Example 5: Schedule Calendar, Blank or with Holidays” on page 243
FORMCHAR <\(\text{position(s)}\)>='\text{formatting-character(s)}'

defines the characters to use for constructing the outlines and dividers for the cells in the calendar as well as all identifying markers (such as asterisks and arrows) used to indicate holidays or continuation of activities in PROC CALENDAR output.

\textit{position(s)}

identifies the position of one or more characters in the SAS formatting-character string. A space or a comma separates the positions.

\textbf{Default}

Omitting \(\text{position(s)}\) is the same as specifying all 20 possible system formatting characters, in order.

\textbf{Range}

PROC CALENDAR uses 17 of the 20 formatting characters that SAS provides.

\textbf{See}

Table 9.10 on page 206 shows the formatting characters that PROC CALENDAR uses.

Figure 9.1 on page 206 illustrates their use in PROC CALENDAR output.

\textit{formatting-character(s)}

lists the characters to use for the specified positions. PROC CALENDAR assigns characters in \textit{formatting-character(s)} to \textit{position(s)}, in the order in which they are listed. For example, the following option assigns an asterisk (*) to the 12th position, assigns a single hyphen (-) to the 13th, and does not alter remaining characters:

\texttt{formchar(12 13)='*-'}

These new settings change the activity line from this:

\texttt{+----------------=ACTIVITY=----------------+}

to this:

\texttt{*------------------ACTIVITY--------------*}
### Figure 9.1 Formatting Characters in PROC CALENDAR Output

### Table 9.10 Formatting Characters Used by PROC CALENDAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Used to Draw</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vertical bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Horizontal bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Cell: upper left corner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Cell: upper middle intersection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Cell: upper right corner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cell: middle left cell side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>Cell: middle middle intersection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cell: middle right cell side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Cell: lower left corner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Cell: lower middle intersection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The SAS system option FORMCHAR= specifies the default formatting characters. The SAS system option defines the entire string of formatting characters. The FORMCHAR= option in a procedure can redefine selected characters.

You can use any character in formatting-characters, including hexadecimal characters. If you use hexadecimal characters, then you must put an x after the closing quotation mark. For example, the following option assigns the hexadecimal character 2-D to the third formatting character, the hexadecimal character 7C to the seventh character, and does not alter the remaining characters:

```sas
formchar(3,7)='2D7C'x
```

For information about which hexadecimal codes to use for which characters, consult the documentation for your hardware.

**HEADER=** SMALL | MEDIUM | LARGE

specifies the type of heading to use in printing the name of the month.

**SMALL**

prints the month and year on one line.

**MEDIUM**

prints the month and year in a box four lines high.

**LARGE**

prints the month seven lines high using asterisks (*). The year is included if space is available.

Default: MEDIUM

**HOLIDATA=** SAS-data-set

specifies the holidays data set, a SAS data set that contains the holidays that you want to display in the output. One variable must contain the holiday names and another must contain the starting dates for each holiday. PROC CALENDAR marks holidays in the calendar output with asterisks (*) when space permits.

Displaying holidays on a calendar requires a holidays data set and a HOLISTART statement. A HOLIVAR statement is recommended for
naming holidays. HOLIDUR is required if any holiday lasts longer than one day.

Tip
The holidays data set does not require sorting.

See
“Holidays Data Set ” on page 195

Examples
“Example 1: Schedule Calendar with Holidays: 5-Day Default” on page 223

“Example 5: Schedule Calendar, Blank or with Holidays” on page 243

**INTERVAL=DAY | WORKDAY**
specifies the units of the DUR and HOLIDUR variables to one of two default day lengths:

**DAY**
specifies the values of the DUR and HOLIDUR variables in units of 24-hour days and specifies the default 7-day calendar. For example, a DUR value of 3.0 is treated as 72 hours. The default calendar work schedule consists of seven working days, all starting at 00:00 with a length of 24:00.

**WORKDAY**
specifies the values of the DUR and HOLIDUR variables in units of 8-hour days. WORKDAY also specifies that the default calendar contains five days a week, Monday through Friday, all starting at 09:00 with a length of 08:00. When WORKDAY is specified, PROC CALENDAR treats the values of the DUR and HOLIDUR variables in units of working days, as defined in the **DAGLENGTH=** option, the CALEDATA= data set, or the default calendar. For example, if the working day is eight hours long, then a DUR value of 3.0 is treated as 24 hours.

Example
“Example 5: Schedule Calendar, Blank or with Holidays” on page 243

Default
DAY

Interactions
If there is no CALEDATA= data set, PROC CALENDAR uses the work schedule defined in a default calendar.

The WEEKDAYS option automatically sets the INTERVAL= value to WORKDAY.

See
“Calendars and Multiple Calendars” on page 191 and “Calendar Data Set ” on page 196 for more information about the INTERVAL= option and the specification of working days; “The Default Calendars” on page 190

Example
“Example 5: Schedule Calendar, Blank or with Holidays” on page 243

**LEGEND**
prints the names of the variables whose values appear in the calendar. This identifying text, or legend box, appears at the bottom of the page for each month if space permits. Otherwise, it is printed on the following page. PROC CALENDAR identifies each variable by name or by label if one exists. The order of variables in the legend matches their order in the calendar.

Restriction
LEGEND applies only to summary calendars.
Interaction If you use the SUM and MEAN statements, then the legend box also contains SUM and MEAN values.

Example “Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 259

**LOCALE**

prints the names of months and weekdays in the language that is indicated by the value of the LOCALE= SAS system option. The LOCALE option in PROC CALENDAR does not change the starting day of the week.

Default If LOCALE is not specified, then names of months and weekdays are printed in English.

**MEANTYPE=NOBS | NDAYS**

specifies the type of mean to calculate for each month.

- NOBS calculates the mean over the number of observations displayed in the month.
- NDAYS calculates the mean over the number of days displayed in the month.

Default NOBS

Restriction MEANTYPE= applies only to summary calendars.

Interaction Normally, PROC CALENDAR displays all days for each month. However, it might omit some days if you use the OUTSTART statement with the OUTDUR or OUTFIN statement.

Example “Example 7: Summary Calendar with MEAN Values by Observation” on page 254

**MISSING**

determines how missing values are treated, based on the type of calendar.

**Summary Calendar**

If there is a day without an activity scheduled, then PROC CALENDAR prints the values of variables for that day by using the SAS or user-defined that is format specified for missing values.

Default If you omit MISSING, then days without activities contain no values.

**Schedule Calendar**

variables with missing values appear in the label of an activity, using the format specified for missing values.

Default If you do not specify MISSING, then PROC CALENDAR ignores missing values in labeling activities.

See “Missing Values in Input Data Sets” on page 199 for more information about missing values

**WEEKDAYS**

suppresses the display of Saturdays and Sundays in the output. It also specifies that the value of the INTERVAL= option is WORKDAY.

```
proc calendar weekdays;
```
BY Statement

Processes activities separately for each BY group, producing a separate calendar for each value of the BY variable.

**Supports:** Summary and schedule calendars

**See:** "CALID Statement" on page 211

"BY" on page 68 (main discussion)

**Example:** "Example 1: Schedule Calendar with Holidays: 5-Day Default" on page 223

**Syntax**

```
BY <DESCENDING> variable-1
  <<<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...>  
  <NOTSORTED>;
```
Required Argument

variable

specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable, but the observations in the data set must be sorted by all the variables that you specify or have an appropriate index. Variables in a BY statement are called BY variables.

Optional Arguments

DESCENDING

specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

NOTSORTED

specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The observations are grouped in another way (for example, chronological order).

Details

When you use the CALID statement, you can process activities that apply to different calendars, indicated by the value of the CALID variable. Because you can specify only one CALID variable, however, you can create only one level of grouping. For example, if you want a calendar report to show the activities of several departments within a company, then you can identify each department with the value of the CALID variable and produce calendar output that shows the calendars for all departments.

When you use a BY statement, however, you can further divide activities into related groups. For example, you can print calendar output that groups departmental calendars by division. The observations for activities must contain a variable that identifies which department an activity belongs to and a variable that identifies the division that a department resides in. Specify the variable that identifies the department with the CALID statement. Specify the variable that identifies the division with the BY statement.

CALID Statement

Processes activities in groups defined by the values of a calendar identifier variable.

Supports: Summary and schedule calendars

Tip: CALID is useful for producing multiple schedule calendars and for use with SAS/OR software.

See: “Calendar Data Set” on page 196

Examples:

“Example 2: Schedule Calendar Containing Multiple Calendars” on page 228
“Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 232
“Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)” on page 238
“Example 6: Calculating a Schedule Based on Completion of Predecessor Tasks” on page 246
“Example 7: Summary Calendar with MEAN Values by Observation” on page 254
“Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 259
Syntax

CALID variable
   </OUTPUT=COMBINE | MIX | SEPARATE>;

Required Argument

variable
   a character or numeric variable that identifies which calendar an observation contains
   data for.
   
   Requirement
   If you specify the CALID variable, then both the activities and holidays data sets must
   contain this variable. If either of these data sets does not contain the CALID variable,
   then a default calendar is used.
   
   Interaction
   SAS/OR software uses this variable to identify which calendar an observation contains
   data for.
   
   Tip
   You do not need to use a CALID statement to create this variable. You can include the
   default variable _CALID_ in the input data sets.
   
   See
   “Calendar Data Set ” on page 196

Optional Argument

OUTPUT=COMBINE | MIX | SEPARATE
   controls the amount of space required to display output for multiple calendars.
   
   COMBINE
   produces one page for each month that contains activities and subdivides each
   day by the CALID value.
   
   Restriction
   The input data must be sorted by or indexed on the START variable.
   
   Examples
   “Example 2: Schedule Calendar Containing Multiple Calendars” on page 228
   “Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)” on page 238
   
   MIX
   produces one page for each month that contains activities and does not identify
   activities by the CALID value.
   
   Restriction
   The input data must be sorted by or indexed on the START variable.
   
   Tip
   MIX requires the least space for output.
   
   Example
   “Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)” on page 238
   
   SEPARATE
   produces a separate page for each value of the CALID variable.
Restriction: The input data must be sorted by the CALID variable and then by the START variable or must contain an appropriate composite index.

Examples:
- “Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 232
- “Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 259
- “Example 7: Summary Calendar with MEAN Values by Observation” on page 254

Default: COMBINE

---

**DUR Statement**

Specifies the variable that contains the duration of each activity.

**Alias:** DURATION

**Interaction:** If you use both a DUR statement and a FIN statement, then DUR is ignored.

**Supports:** Schedule calendars

**Tip:** To produce a schedule calendar, you must use either a DUR or FIN statement.

**Examples:**
- “Example 1: Schedule Calendar with Holidays: 5-Day Default” on page 223
- “Example 2: Schedule Calendar Containing Multiple Calendars” on page 228
- “Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 232
- “Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)” on page 238
- “Example 5: Schedule Calendar, Blank or with Holidays” on page 243

**Syntax**

```plaintext
DUR variable;
```

**Required Argument**

- `variable`

  contains the duration of each activity in a schedule calendar.

**Range**

The duration can be a real or integral value.

**Restriction**

This variable must be in the activities data set.

**See**

For more information about activity durations, see “Activities Data Set” on page 194 and “Calendar Data Set” on page 196

---

**Details**
Duration is measured inclusively from the start of the activity (as given in the START variable). In the output, any activity that lasts part of a day is displayed as lasting a full day.

The INTERVAL= option in a PROC CALENDAR statement automatically sets the unit of the duration variable, depending on its own value as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERVAL=</th>
<th>Default Length of the Duration Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DAY</td>
<td>24 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKDAY</td>
<td>8 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can override the default length of a duration unit by using one of the following:

- the DAYLENGTH= option
- a D_LENGTH variable in the CALEDATA= data set

**FIN Statement**

Specifies the variable in the activities data set that contains the finishing date of each activity.

**Alias:** FINISH

**Interaction:** If you use both a FIN statement and a DUR statement, then FIN is used.

**Supports:** Schedule calendars

**Tip:** To produce a schedule calendar, you must use either a FIN or DUR statement.

**Example:** "Example 6: Calculating a Schedule Based on Completion of Predecessor Tasks" on page 246

**Syntax**

```
FIN variable;
```

**Required Argument**

`variable` contains the finishing date of each activity.

**Restrictions**

The values of `variable` must be either SAS date or datetime values.

If the FIN variable contains datetime values, then you must specify the DATETIME option in the PROC CALENDAR statement.

Both the START and FIN variables must have matching formats. For example, if one contains datetime values, then so must the other.
**HOLIDUR Statement**

Specifies the variable in the holidays data set that contains the duration of each holiday for a schedule calendar.

- **Alias:** HOLIDURATION
- **Default:** If you do not use a HOLIDUR or HOLIFIN statement, then all holidays last one day.
- **Restriction:** You cannot use the HOLIDUR statement with a HOLIFIN statement.
- **Supports:** Schedule calendars
- **Examples:**
  - “Example 1: Schedule Calendar with Holidays: 5-Day Default” on page 223
  - “Example 5: Schedule Calendar, Blank or with Holidays” on page 243

**Syntax**

```
HOLIDUR variable;
```

**Required Argument**

`variable`

contains the duration of each holiday.

- **Range**
  - The duration can be a real or integral value.
- **Restriction**
  - This variable must be in the holidays data set.
- **Examples**
  - “Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 232
  - “Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 259

**Details**

- If you use both the HOLIFIN and HOLIDUR statements, then PROC CALENDAR uses the HOLIFIN variable value to define each holiday's duration.
- Set the `unit` of the holiday duration variable in the same way that you set the unit of the duration variable; use either the `INTERVAL=` and `DAYLENGTH=` options or the `CALEDATA=` data set.
- Duration is measured inclusively from the start of the holiday (as given in the HOLISTART variable). In the output, any holiday lasting at least half a day appears as lasting a full day.

**HOLIFIN Statement**

Specifies the variable in the holidays data set that contains the finishing date of each holiday.

- **Alias:** HOLIFINISH
- **Default:** If you do not use a HOLIFIN or HOLIDUR statement, then all holidays last one day.
Supports: Schedule calendars

Syntax

HOLIFIN variable;

Required Argument

variable contains the finishing date of each holiday.

Restrictions

This variable must be in the holidays data set.

Values of variable must be in either SAS date or datetime values.

If the HOLIFIN variable contains datetime values, then you must specify the DATETIME option in the PROC CALENDAR statement.

If a HOLIFIN statement or a HOLIDUR statement is not specified, then all holidays last one day.

Details

If you use both the HOLIFIN and HOLIDUR statements, then PROC CALENDAR uses only the HOLIFIN variable.

HOLISTART Statement

Specifies a variable in the holidays data set that contains the starting date of each holiday.

Alias: HOLISTA, HOLIDAY

Requirement: When you use a holidays data set, HOLISTART is required.

Supports: Summary and schedule calendars

Examples:

“Example 1: Schedule Calendar with Holidays: 5-Day Default” on page 223
“Example 5: Schedule Calendar, Blank or with Holidays” on page 243

Syntax

HOLISTART variable;

Required Argument

variable contains the starting date of each holiday.

Restrictions

Values of variable must be in either SAS date or datetime values.

If the HOLISTART variable contains datetime values, then specify the DATETIME option in the PROC CALENDAR statement.
Details

- The holidays data set do not need to be sorted.
- All holidays last only one day, unless you use a HOLIFIN or HOLIDUR statement.
- If two or more holidays occur on the same day, then PROC CALENDAR uses only the first observation.

HOLIVAR Statement

Specifies a variable in the holidays data set whose values are used to label the holidays.

Alias: HOLIVARIABLE, HOLINAME

Default: If you do not use a HOLIVAR statement, then PROC CALENDAR uses the word DATE to identify holidays.

Supports: Summary and schedule calendars

Examples:
“Example 1: Schedule Calendar with Holidays: 5-Day Default” on page 223
“Example 5: Schedule Calendar, Blank or with Holidays” on page 243

Syntax

HOLIVAR variable;

Required Argument

variable

a variable whose values are used to label the holidays. Typically, this variable contains the names of the holidays.

Range character or numeric.

Restrictions

This variable must be in the holidays data set.

If a HOLIVAR statement is not specified, then PROC CALENDAR use the word DATE to identify holidays.

Tip You can format the HOLIVAR variable as you like.

MEAN Statement

Specifies numeric variables in the activities data set for which mean values are to be calculated for each month.

Supports: Summary calendars

Tip: You can use multiple MEAN statements.

See: “Example 7: Summary Calendar with MEAN Values by Observation” on page 254
Syntax

MEAN variable(s) / FORMAT=format-name;

Required Argument

variable(s)
numeric variable for which mean values are calculated for each month.

Restriction  This variable must be in the activities data set.

Optional Argument

FORMAT=format-name
names a SAS or user-defined format to be used in displaying the means requested.

Alias    F=
Default  BEST. format
Example  “Example 7: Summary Calendar with MEAN Values by Observation” on page 254

Details

• The means appear at the bottom of the summary calendar page, if there is room. Otherwise, they appear on the following page.
• The means appear in the LEGEND box if you specify the LEGEND option.
• PROC CALENDAR automatically displays variables named in a MEAN statement in the calendar output, even if the variables are not named in the VAR statement.

OUTDUR Statement

Specifies in days the length of the week to be displayed.

Alias:   OUTDURATION
Requirement:  The OUTSTART statement is required.

Syntax

OUTDUR number-of-days;

Required Argument

number-of-days
an integer that expresses the length in days of the week to be displayed.

Details

Use either the OUTDUR or OUTFIN statement to supply the procedure with information about the length of the week to display. If you use both, then PROC CALENDAR ignores the OUTDUR statement.
OUTFIN Statement

Specifies the last day of the week to display in the calendar.

Alias: OUTFINISH

Requirement: The OUTSTART statement is required.

See: “Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 259

Examples:
- “Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 232
- “Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)” on page 238
- “Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 259

Syntax

OUTFIN day-of-week;

Required Argument

day-of-week

the name of the last day of the week to display. For example,

outfin friday;

Details

Use either the OUTFIN or OUTDUR statement to supply the procedure with information about the length of the week to display. If you use both, then PROC CALENDAR uses only the OUTFIN statement.

OUTSTART Statement

Specifies the starting day of the week to display in the calendar.

Alias: OUTSTA

Default: If you do not use OUTSTART, then each calendar week begins with Sunday.

See: “Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 259

Examples:
- “Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 232
- “Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)” on page 238
- “Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 259
Syntax

OUTSTART day-of-week;

Required Argument

day-of-week
the name of the starting day of the week for each week in the calendar. For example,

    outstart monday;

Details

By default, a calendar displays all seven days in a week. Use OUTDUR or OUTFIN, in conjunction with OUTSTART, to control how many days are displayed and which day starts the week.

START Statement

Specifies the variable in the activities data set that contains the starting date of each activity.

Alias: STA, DATE, ID

Requirement: START is required for both summary and schedule calendars.

Example: “Example 1: Schedule Calendar with Holidays: 5-Day Default” on page 223

Syntax

START variable;

Required Argument

variable
contains the starting date of each activity.

Restrictions
This variable must be in the activities data set.

Values of variable must be in either SAS date or datetime values.

If you use datetime values, then specify the DATETIME option in the PROC CALENDAR statement.

Both the START and FIN variables must have matching formats. For example, if one contains datetime values, then so must the other.

SUM Statement

Specifies numeric variables in the activities data set to total for each month.

Supports: Summary calendars

Tip: To apply different formats to variables that are being summed, use multiple SUM statements.
Examples:  
“Example 7: Summary Calendar with MEAN Values by Observation” on page 254  
“Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 259

Syntax

SUM variable(s) <FORMAT=format-name>;

Required Argument

variable(s)

specifies one or more numeric variables to total for each month.

Restriction  This variable must be in the activities data set.

Optional Argument

FORMAT=format-name

names a SAS or user-defined format to use in displaying the sums requested.

Alias  F=

Default  BEST. format

Examples

“Example 7: Summary Calendar with MEAN Values by Observation” on page 254

“Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 259

Details

•  The sum appears at the bottom of the calendar page, if there is room. Otherwise, it appears on the following page.

•  The sum appears in the LEGEND box if you specify the LEGEND option.

•  PROC CALENDAR automatically displays variables named in a SUM statement in the calendar output, even if the variables are not named in the VAR statement.

VAR Statement

Specifies the variables that you want to display for each activity.

Alias: VARIABLE

Example:  “Example 6: Calculating a Schedule Based on Completion of Predecessor Tasks” on page 246

Syntax

VAR variable(s);
Required Argument

`variable(s)`

specifies one or more variables that you want to display in the calendar.

**Range**
The values of `variable` can be either character or numeric.

**Restriction**
These variables must be in the activities data set.

**Tip**
You can apply a format to this variable.

Details

**When VAR Is Not Used**
If you do not use a VAR statement, then the procedure displays all variables in the activities data set in the order in which they occur in the data set, except for the BY, CALID, START, DUR, and FIN variables. However, not all variables are displayed if the LINESIZE= and PAGESIZE= settings do not allow enough space in the calendar.

**Display of Variables**

- PROC CALENDAR displays variables in the order in which they appear in the VAR statement. Not all variables are displayed, however, if the LINESIZE= and PAGESIZE= settings do not allow enough space in the calendar.

- PROC CALENDAR also displays any variable named in a SUM or MEAN statement for each activity in the calendar output. It displays the variable even if you do not name that variable in a VAR statement.

Results: CALENDAR Procedure

**What Affects the Quantity of PROC CALENDAR Output**

The quantity of printed calendar output depends on the following variables:

- the range of dates in the activities data set
- whether the FILL option is specified
- the BY statement
- the CALID statement

PROC CALENDAR always prints one calendar for every month that contains any activities. If you specify the FILL option, then the procedure prints every month between the first and last activities, including months that contain no activities. Using the BY statement prints one set of output for each BY value. Using the CALID statement with OUTPUT=SEPARATE prints one set of output for each value of the CALID variable.

**How Size Affects the Format of PROC CALENDAR Output**

PROC CALENDAR always attempts to fit the calendar within a single page, as defined by the SAS system options PAGESIZE= and LINESIZE=. If the PAGESIZE= and LINESIZE= values do not allow sufficient room, then PROC CALENDAR might print
What Affects the Lines That Show Activity Duration

In a schedule calendar, the duration of an activity is shown by a continuous line through each day of the activity. Values of variables for each activity are printed on the same line, separated by slashes (/). Each activity begins and ends with a plus sign (+). If an activity continues from one week to the next, then PROC CALENDAR displays arrows (< >) at the points of continuation.

The length of the activity lines depends on the amount of horizontal space available. You can increase the length by specifying the following variables:

- a larger line size with the LINESIZE= option in the OPTIONS statement
- the WEEKDAYS option to suppress the printing of Saturday and Sunday, which provides more space for Monday through Friday

Customizing the Calendar Appearance

PROC CALENDAR uses 17 of the 20 SAS formatting characters to construct the outline of the calendar and to print activity lines and to indicate holidays. You can use the FORMCHAR= option to customize the appearance of your PROC CALENDAR output by substituting your own characters for the default. See Figure 9.1 on page 206 and Table 9.10 on page 206.

If your printer supports an extended character set (one that includes graphics characters in addition to the regular alphanumeric characters), then you can greatly improve the appearance of your output by using the FORMCHAR= option to redefine formatting characters with hexadecimal characters. For information about which hexadecimal codes to use for which characters, consult the documentation for your hardware. For an example of assigning hexadecimal values, see “formatting-character(s)” on page 205.

Portability of ODS Output with PROC CALENDAR

Under certain circumstances, using PROC CALENDAR with the Output Delivery System produces files that are not portable. If the SAS system option FORMCHAR= in your SAS session uses nonstandard line-drawing characters, then the output might include strange characters instead of lines in operating environments in which the SAS Monospace font is not installed. To avoid this problem, specify the following OPTIONS statement before executing PROC CALENDAR:

```sas
options formchar="|----|+|---+=-/-\<>*";
```

Examples: CALENDAR Procedure

Example 1: Schedule Calendar with Holidays: 5-Day Default

Features: PROC CALENDAR statement options DATA=
HOLIDATA=
WEEKDAYS

Other statements
DUR statement
HOLISTART statement
HOLIVAR statement
HOLIDUR statement
START statement

Other features
PROC SORT statement
BY statement
5-day default calendar

Details
This example does the following:

• creates a schedule calendar
• uses one of the two default work patterns: 8-hour day, 5-day week
• schedules activities around holidays
• displays a 5-day week

Program

data allacty;
  input date : date7. event $ 9-36 who $ 37-48 long;
  datalines;
  01JUL02 Dist. Mtg.                  All          1
  17JUL02 Bank Meeting                1st Natl     1
  02JUL02 Mgrs. Meeting               District 6   2
  11JUL02 Mgrs. Meeting               District 7   2
  03JUL02 Interview                   JW           1
  08JUL02 Sales Drive                 District 6   5
  15JUL02 Sales Drive                 District 7   5
  08JUL02 Trade Show                  Knox         3
  22JUL02 Inventors Show              Melvin       3
  11JUL02 Planning Council            Group II     1
  18JUL02 Planning Council            Group III    1
  25JUL02 Planning Council            Group IV     1
  12JUL02 Seminar                     White        1
  19JUL02 Seminar                     White        1
  18JUL02 NewsLetter Deadline         All          1
  05JUL02 VIP Banquet                 JW           1
  19JUL02 Co. Picnic                  All          1
  16JUL02 Dentist                     JW           1
  24JUL02 Birthday                    Mary         1
  25JUL02 Close Sale                  WYGIX Co.    2
;

data hol;
  input date : date7. holiday $ 11-25 holilong @27;
  datalines;
  05JUL02 Vacation                   3
  04JUL02 Independence               1
Program Description

Create the activities data set. Allacty contains both personal and business activities information for a bank president.

data allacty;
  input date : date7. event $ 9-36 who $ 37-48 long;
  datalines;
  01JUL02 Dist. Mtg.                  All          1
  17JUL02 Bank Meeting                1st Natl     1
  02JUL02 Mgrs. Meeting               District 6   2
  11JUL02 Mgrs. Meeting               District 7   2
  03JUL02 Interview                   JW           1
  08JUL02 Sales Drive                 District 6   5
  15JUL02 Sales Drive                 District 7   5
  08JUL02 Trade Show                  Knox         3
  22JUL02 Inventors Show              Melvin       3
  11JUL02 Planning Council            Group II     1
  18JUL02 Planning Council            Group III    1
  25JUL02 Planning Council            Group IV     1
  12JUL02 Seminar                     White        1
  19JUL02 Seminar                     White        1
  18JUL02 NewsLetter Deadline         All          1
  05JUL02 VIP Banquet                 JW           1
  19JUL02 Co. Picnic                  All          1
  16JUL02 Dentist                     JW           1
  24JUL02 Birthday                    Mary         1
  25JUL02 Close Sale                  WYGIX Co.    2
;  
Create the holidays data set.

data hol;
  input date : date7. holiday $ 11-25 holilong @27;
  datalines;
  05ju02  Vacation            3
  04ju02  Independence         1
;
Sort the activities data set by the variable that contains the starting date. You are not required to sort the holidays data set.

```sas
proc sort data=allacty;
   by date;
run;
```

Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

```sas
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";
```

Create the schedule calendar. DATA= identifies the activities data set; HOLIDATA= identifies the holidays data set. WEEKDAYS specifies that a week consists of five eight-hour work days.

```sas
proc calendar data=allacty holidata=hol weekdays;
```

Specify an activity start date variable and an activity duration variable. The START statement specifies the variable in the activities data set that contains the starting date of the activities; DUR specifies the variable that contains the duration of each activity. Creating a schedule calendar requires START and DUR.

```sas
start date;
dur long;
```

Retrieve holiday information. The HOLISTART, HOLIVAR, and HOLIDUR statements specify the variables in the holidays data set that contain the start date, name, and duration of each holiday, respectively. When you use a holidays data set, HOLISTART is required. Because at least one holiday lasts more than one day, HOLIDUR is required.

```sas
holistart date;
holivar holiday;
holidur holilong;
```

Specify the titles.

```sas
    title1 'Summer Planning Calendar: Julia Cho';
    title2 'President, Community Bank';
run;
```
### Summer Planning Calendar: Julia Cho

**President, Community Bank**

**July 2002**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em><strong>Independence</strong></em>*</td>
<td><strong><strong><strong>Vacation</strong></strong></strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Interview/JW
- District Meeting/All
- **5th District Meeting/District 6**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td><strong>Vacation</strong>****</td>
<td><strong><strong><strong>Vacation</strong></strong></strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Planning Council
- Seminar/White
- Trade Show/Knox
- **5th District Meeting/District 6**
- VIP Banquet/JW
- **6th District Meeting/District 7**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>13</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Dentist/JW
- Newsletter Details
- Co. Picnic/All
- **6th District Meeting/District 7**
- Bank Meeting/Local
- Planning Council
- Seminar/White

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>28</th>
<th>29</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>31</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Birthday/Mary
- **7th District Meeting/District 8**
- Close Sale/WYGI Co.
- **Planning Council/"**
Example 2: Schedule Calendar Containing Multiple Calendars

Features:

- **CALID statement**
- **_CAL_** variable
- **OUTPUT=COMBINE** option

Others
- **DUR statement**
- 24-hour day, 7-day week

Details

This example builds on Example 1 by identifying activities as belonging to one of two calendars, business or personal. This example does the following:

- produces a schedule calendar report
- prints two calendars on the same output page
- schedules activities around holidays
- uses one of the two default work patterns: 24-hour day, 7-day week
- identifies activities and holidays by calendar name

Program

```plaintext
data allacty2;
  input date:date7. happen $ 10-34 who $ 35-47 _CAL_ $ long;
datalines;
01JUL02  Dist. Mtg.                All          CAL1   1
02JUL02  Mgrs. Meeting            District 6  CAL1   2
03JUL02  Interview                JW           CAL1   1
05JUL02  VIP Banquet              JW           CAL1   1
06JUL02  Beach trip               family       CAL2   2
08JUL02  Sales Drive              District 6  CAL1   5
08JUL02  Trade Show               Knox         CAL1   3
09JUL02  Orthodontist             Meagan       CAL2   1
11JUL02  Mgrs. Meeting            District 7  CAL1   2
11JUL02  Planning Council         Group II     CAL1   1
12JUL02  Seminar                  White        CAL1   1
14JUL02  Co. Picnic               All          CAL1   1
14JUL02  Business trip            Fred         CAL2   2
15JUL02  Sales Drive              District 7  CAL1   5
16JUL02  Dentist                  JW           CAL1   1
17JUL02  Bank Meeting             1st Natl     CAL1   1
17JUL02  Real estate agent        Family       CAL2   1
18JUL02  Newsletter Deadline      All          CAL1   1
18JUL02  Planning Council         Group III    CAL1   1
19JUL02  Seminar                  White        CAL1   1
22JUL02  Inventors Show           Melvin       CAL1   3
24JUL02  Birthday                 Mary         CAL1   1
25JUL02  Planning Council         Group IV     CAL1   1
25JUL02  Close Sale               WYGIX Co.    CAL1   2
27JUL02  Ballgame                 Family       CAL2   1
;```

---

Chapter 9 • CALENDAR Procedure
Program Description

Create the **activities data set and identify separate calendars**. Allacty2 contains both personal and business activities for a bank president. The _CAL_ variable identifies which calendar an event belongs to.

data allacty2;
  input date:date7. happen $ 10-34 who $ 35-47 _CAL_ $ long;
datalines;
  01JUL02 Dist. Mtg. All CAL1 1
  02JUL02 Mgrs. Meeting District 6 CAL1 2
  03JUL02 Interview JW CAL1 1
  05JUL02 VIP Banquet JW CAL1 1
  06JUL02 Beach trip family CAL2 2
  08JUL02 Sales Drive District 6 CAL1 5
  08JUL02 Trade Show Knox CAL1 3
  09JUL02 Orthodontist Meagan CAL2 1
  11JUL02 Mgrs. Meeting District 7 CAL1 2
  11JUL02 Planning Council Group II CAL1 1
  12JUL02 Seminar White CAL1 1
  14JUL02 Co. Picnic All CAL1 1
  14JUL02 Business trip Fred CAL2 2
  15JUL02 Sales Drive District 7 CAL1 5
  16JUL02 Dentist JW CAL1 1
  17JUL02 Bank Meeting 1st Natl CAL1 1
  17JUL02 Real estate agent Family CAL2 1
  18JUL02 Newsletter Deadline All CAL1 1
  18JUL02 Planning Council Group III CAL1 1
  19JUL02 Seminar White CAL1 1
  22JUL02 Inventors Show Melvin CAL1 3
  24JUL02 Birthday Mary CAL1 1
Create the holidays data set and identify which calendar a holiday affects. The _CAL_ variable identifies which calendar a holiday belongs to.

```sas
data vac;
  input hdate:date7.  holiday $ 11-25 _CAL_ $ ;
datalines;
29JUL02   vacation                CAL2
04JUL02   Independence            CAL1;
```

Sort the activities data set by the variable that contains the starting date. When creating a calendar with combined output, you sort only by the activity starting date, not by the CALID variable. You are not required to sort the holidays data set.

```sas
proc sort data=allacty2;
  by date;
run;
```

Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

```sas
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";
```

Create the schedule calendar. DATA= identifies the activities data set; HOLIDATA= identifies the holidays data set. By default, the output calendar displays a 7-day week.

```sas
proc calendar data=allacty2 holidata=vac;
```

Combine all events and holidays on a single calendar. The CALID statement specifies the variable that identifies which calendar an event belongs to. OUTPUT=COMBINE places all events and holidays on the same calendar.

```sas
calid _CAL_ / output=combine;
```

Specify an activity start date variable and an activity duration variable. The START statement specifies the variable in the activities data set that contains the starting date of the activities; DUR specifies the variable that contains the duration of each activity. Creating a schedule calendar requires START and DUR.

```sas
start date ;
dur long;
```

Retrieve holiday information. The HOLISTART and HOLIVAR statements specify the variables in the holidays data set that contain the start date and name of each holiday, respectively. HOLISTART is required when you use a holidays data set.

```sas
holistart hdate;
holivar holiday;
```

Specify the titles.

```sas
title1 'Summer Planning Calendar: Julia Cho';
title2 'President, Community Bank';
title3 'Work and Home Schedule';
```
Example 2: Schedule Calendar Containing Multiple Calendars

Output: HTML

Output 9.5  Summer Planning Calendar - Work and Home Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sunday</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+Beach trip+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+Interview+</td>
<td>Independence</td>
<td>+Mgt. Meeting/District +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL2</td>
<td>+Beach trip+</td>
<td>-Orthodontist+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+Planning C+</td>
<td>+Seminar/Wh-</td>
<td>-Trade Show/Knox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL2</td>
<td>+Business trip/Fred+</td>
<td></td>
<td>+Real estate+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+Dentist/JW+</td>
<td>-Bank Meeting</td>
<td>+Newsletter+</td>
<td>-Seminar/Wh-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-Co. Picnic+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-Email Gate+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+Birthday/M+</td>
<td>-Close Sale/WYGIX Co.+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Vacation</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)

**Features:**
- PROC CALENDAR statement options
  - CALEDATA=
  - DATETIME
  - WORKDATA=
- CALID statement
  - _CAL_ variable
  - OUTPUT=SEPARATE option
- Other statements
  - DUR statement
  - OUTSTART statement
  - OUTFIN statement

**Details**
This example does the following:

- produces separate output pages for each calendar in a single PROC step
- schedules activities around holidays
- displays an 8-hour day, 5 1/2-day week
- uses separate work patterns and holidays for each calendar

**Producing Different Output for Multiple Calendars**
This example and “Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)” on page 238 use the same input data for multiple calendars to produce different output. The only differences in these programs are how the activities data set is sorted and how the OUTPUT= option is set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Print Options</th>
<th>Sorting Variables</th>
<th>OUTPUT= Settings</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Separate pages for each calendar</td>
<td>Calendar ID and starting date</td>
<td>SEPARATE</td>
<td>3, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All activities on the same page and identify each calendar</td>
<td>Starting date</td>
<td>COMBINE</td>
<td>4, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All activities on the same page and NOT identify each calendar</td>
<td>Starting date</td>
<td>MIX</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Program**

```plaintext```
libname well 'SAS-library';
```
data well.act;
  input task & $16. dur : 5. date : datetime16. _cal_ $ cost;
datalines;
Drill Well 3.50 01JUL02:12:00:00 CAL1 1000
Lay Power Line 3.00 04JUL02:12:00:00 CAL1 2000
Assemble Tank 4.00 05JUL02:08:00:00 CAL1 1000
Build Pump House 3.00 08JUL02:12:00:00 CAL1 2000
Pour Foundation 4.00 11JUL02:08:00:00 CAL1 1500
Install Pump 4.00 15JUL02:14:00:00 CAL1 500
Install Pipe 2.00 19JUL02:08:00:00 CAL1 1000
Erect Tower 6.00 20JUL02:08:00:00 CAL1 2500
Deliver Material 2.00 01JUL02:12:00:00 CAL2 500
Excavate 4.75 03JUL02:08:00:00 CAL2 3500
;

data well.hol;
  input date date. holiday $ 11-25 _cal_ $;
datalines;
09JUL02 Vacation CAL2
04JUL02 Independence CAL1
;

data well.cal;
  input _sun_ $ _sat_ $ _mon_ $ _tue_ $ _wed_ $ _thu_ $ _fri_ $ _cal_ $;
datalines;
Holiday Holiday Workday Workday Workday Workday Workday CAL1
Holiday Halfday Workday Workday Workday Workday Workday CAL2
;

data well.wor;
  input halfday time5.;
datalines;
08:00
12:00
;

proc sort data=well.act;
  by _cal_ date;
run;

options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/+<>*";
proc calendar data=well.act
  holodata=well.hol
caledata=well.cal
workdata=well.wor
datetime;
  calid _cal_ / output=separate;
  start date;
dur dur;
holistart date;
holivar holiday;
  outstart Monday;
  outfin Saturday;
  title 'Well Drilling Work Schedule: Separate Calendars';
format cost dollar9.2;
run;

Program Description

Specify a library so that you can permanently store the activities data set.
libname well 'SAS-library';

Create the activities data set and identify separate calendars. Well.Act is a permanent SAS data set that contains activities for a well construction project. The _CAL_ variable identifies the calendar that an activity belongs to.

data well.act;
  input task & $16. dur : 5. date : datetime16. _cal_ $ cost;
datalines;
Drill Well          3.50  01JUL02:12:00:00  CAL1   1000
Lay Power Line      3.00  04JUL02:12:00:00  CAL1   2000
Assemble Tank       4.00  05JUL02:08:00:00  CAL1   1000
Build Pump House    3.00  08JUL02:12:00:00  CAL1   2000
Pour Foundation     4.00  11JUL02:08:00:00  CAL1   1500
Install Pump        4.00  15JUL02:14:00:00  CAL1    500
Install Pipe        2.00  19JUL02:08:00:00  CAL1   1000
Erect Tower         6.00  20JUL02:08:00:00  CAL1   2500
Deliver Material    2.00  01JUL02:12:00:00  CAL2    500
Excavate            4.75  03JUL02:08:00:00  CAL2   3500
;

Create the holidays data set. The _CAL_ variable identifies the calendar that a holiday belongs to.

data well.hol;
  input date date. holiday $ 11-25 _cal_ $;
datalines;
09JUL02   Vacation            CAL2
04JUL02   Independence        CAL1
;

Create the calendar data set. Each observation defines the work shifts for an entire week. The _CAL_ variable identifies to which calendar the work shifts apply. CAL1 uses the default 8-hour work shifts for Monday through Friday. CAL2 uses a half day on Saturday and the default 8-hour work shift for Monday through Friday.

data well.cal;
  input _sun_ $ _sat_ $ _mon_ $ _tue_ $ _wed_ $ _thu_ $ _fri_ $ _cal_ $;
datalines;
Holiday Holiday  Workday Workday Workday Workday Workday CAL1
Holiday Halfday  Workday Workday Workday Workday Workday CAL2
;

Create the workdays data set. This data set defines the daily work shifts that are named in the calendar data set. Each variable (not observation) contains one daily schedule of alternating work and nonwork periods. The HALFDAY work shift lasts 4 hours.

data well.wor;
Sort the activities data set by the variables that contain the calendar identification and the starting date, respectively. You are not required to sort the holidays data set.

```
proc sort data=well.act;
   by _cal_ date;
run;
```

Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

```
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-\<>*";
```

Create the schedule calendar. DATA= identifies the activities data set; HOLIDATA= identifies the holidays data set; CALEDATA= identifies the calendar data set; WORKDATA= identifies the workdays data set. DATETIME specifies that the variable specified with the START statement contains values in SAS datetime format.

```
proc calendar data=well.act
   holidata=well.hol
   caledata=well.cal
   workdata=well.wor
   datetime;
```

Print each calendar on a separate page. The CALID statement specifies that the _CAL_ variable identifies calendars. OUTPUT=SEPARATE prints information for each calendar on separate pages.

```
calid _cal_ / output=separate;
```

Specify an activity start date variable and an activity duration variable. The START statement specifies the variable in the activities data set that contains the activity starting date; DUR specifies the variable that contains the activity duration. START and DUR are required for a schedule calendar.

```
start date;
dur dur;
```

Retrieve holiday information. HOLISTART and HOLIVAR specify the variables in the holidays data set that contain the start date and name of each holiday, respectively. HOLISTART is required when you use a holidays data set.

```
holistart date;
holivar holiday;
```

Customize the calendar appearance. OUTSTART and OUTFIN specify that the calendar display a 6-day week, Monday through Saturday.

```
outstart Monday;
outfin Saturday;
```

Specify the title and format the Cost variable.

```
title1 'Well Drilling Work Schedule: Separate Calendars';
```
format cost dollar9.2;
run;

Output: HTML

Output 9.6  Part One of Well Drilling Work Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Independence&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Drill Well/$1,000.00

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Build Pump House/$2,000.00
Assemble Tank/$1,000.00
Lay Power Line/$2,000.00
Four Foundation/$1,600.00

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Install Pump/$500.00
Four Foundation/$1,600.00
Install Pipe/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Erect Tower/$2,500.00
Install Pipe/$1,000.00

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)

Output 9.7  Part Two of Well Drilling Work Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

July 2002

---

- Deliver Material/$500.00
- Excavate/$8,500.00

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

- Excavate/$9,500.00
- Excavate/$9,500.00

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>22</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>26</th>
<th>27</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

| 29     | 30      | 31        |          |        |          |
Example 4: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Combined and Mixed Output)

Features:
- PROC CALENDAR statement options
  - CALEDATA= DATETIME
  - WORKDATA=
- CALID statement
  - _CAL_ variable
  - OUTPUT=COMBINE option
  - OUTPUT=MIXED option
- Other statement
  - DUR statement
  - OUTSTART statement
  - OUTFIN statement

Data sets:
- Well.Aact
- Well.Hol
- Well.Cal
- Well.Wor

Details
This example does the following:
- produces a schedule calendar
- schedules activities around holidays
- uses separate work patterns and holidays for each calendar
- uses an 8-hour day, 5 1/2-day work week
- displays and identifies multiple calendars on each calendar page (combined output)
- displays but does not identify multiple calendars on each calendar page (mixed output)

This example creates both combined and mixed output. Producing combined or mixed calendar output requires only one change to a PROC CALENDAR step: the setting of the OUTPUT= option in the CALID statement. Combined output is produced first, then mixed output.

This example and “Example 3: Multiple Schedule Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)” on page 232 use the same input data for multiple calendars to produce different output. The only differences in these programs are how the activities data set is sorted and how the OUTPUT= option is set.

Table 9.13  Sort and OUTPUT= Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Print Options</th>
<th>Sorting Variables</th>
<th>OUTPUT= Settings</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Separate pages for each</td>
<td>Calendar ID and starting</td>
<td>SEPARATE</td>
<td>3, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calendar</td>
<td>date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Program for Combined Characters

```sas
libname well 'SAS-library';

proc sort data=well.act;
   by date;
run;

options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";
proc calendar data=well.act
   holidata=well.hol
   caledata=well.cal
   workdata=well.wor
   datetime;
   calid _cal_ / output=combine;
   start date;
   dur dur;
   holistart date;
   holivar holiday;
   title1 'Well Drilling Work Schedule: Combined Calendars';
   format cost dollar9.2;
run;
```

### Program Description

**Specify the SAS library where the activities data set is stored.**

```sas
libname well 'SAS-library';
```

**Sort the activities data set by the variable that contains the starting date.** Do not sort by the CALID variable when producing combined calendar output.

```sas
proc sort data=well.act;
   by date;
run;
```

**Set the FORMCHAR option.** Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

```sas
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";
```
Create the schedule calendar. DATA= identifies the activities data set; HOLIDATA= identifies the holidays data set; CALEDATA= identifies the calendar data set; WORKDATA= identifies the workdays data set. DATETIME specifies that the variable specified with the START statement contains values in SAS datetime format.

```sas
proc calendar data=well.act
   holidata=well.hol
   caledata=well.cal
   workdata=well.wor
   datetime;
```

Combine all events and holidays on a single calendar. The CALID statement specifies that the _CAL_ variable identifies the calendars. OUTPUT=COMBINE prints multiple calendars on the same page and identifies each calendar.

```sas
   calid _cal_ / output=combine;
```

Specify an activity start date variable and an activity duration variable. The START statement specifies the variable in the activities data set that contains the starting date of the activities; DUR specifies the variable that contains the duration of each activity. START and DUR are required for a schedule calendar.

```sas
   start date;
   dur dur;
```

Retrieve holiday information. HOLISTART and HOLIVAR specify the variables in the holidays data set that contain the start date and name of each holiday, respectively. HOLISTART is required when you use a holidays data set.

```sas
   holistart date;
   holivar holiday;
```

Specify the title and format the Cost variable.

```sas
   title1 'Well Drilling Work Schedule: Combined Calendars';
   format cost dollar9.2;
   run;
```
### Program for Mixed Calendars

To produce mixed output instead of combined, use the same program and change the setting of the `OUTPUT=` option to `OUTPUT=MIX`:
proc calendar data=well.act
   holidata=well.hol
   caledata=well.cal
   workdata=well.wor
   datetime;
   calid _cal_ / output=mix;
   start date;
   dur dur;
   holistart date;
   holivar holiday;
   outstart Monday;
   outfin Saturday;
   title1 'Well Drilling Work Schedule: Mixed Calendars';
   format cost dollar9.2;
run;
### Example 5: Schedule Calendar, Blank or with Holidays

#### Features:
- **PROC CALENDAR statement options**

---

**Output 9.9  Well Drilling Work Schedule: Mixed Calendars**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Assemble Tank&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Excavate/$8,500.00&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Independence&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Lay Power Line&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Drill Well/$1,000.00&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Deliver Material/$6,000.00&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Independence&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Lay Power Line&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Drill Well/$1,000.00&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Build Pump House/$2,000.00&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Assemble Tank/$1,000.00&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Lay Power Line/$2,000.00&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Excavate/$8,500.00&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Independence&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Pour Foundation/$1,600.00&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Pour Foundation/$1,600.00&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Install Pipe&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Pour Foundation/$1,600.00&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Install Pipe&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Pour Foundation/$1,600.00&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Erect Tower/$2,500.00&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Install Pipe/$1,000.00&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Erect Tower/$1,000.00&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Erect Tower/$1,000.00&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Erect Tower/$1,000.00&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;Erect Tower/$1,000.00&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FILL
HOLIDATA=
INTERVAL=WORKDAY

Other statements
DUR statement
HOLIDUR statement
HOLISTART statement
HOLIVAR statement

Details
This example produces a schedule calendar that displays only holidays. You can use this same code to produce a set of blank calendars by removing the HOLIDATA= option and the HOLISTART, HOLIVAR, and HOLIDUR statements from the PROC CALENDAR step.

Program

data acts;
  input sta : date7. act $ 11-30 dur;
datalines;
01JAN03  Start                 0
31DEC03  Finish                0
;

data holidays;
  input sta : date7. act $ 11-30 dur;
datalines;
01JAN03  New Year's            1
30MAR03  Good Friday           1
28MAY03  Memorial Day          1
04JUL03  Independence Day      1
03SEP03  Labor Day             1
22NOV03  Thanksgiving          2
25DEC03  Christmas Break       5
;
options formchar="|----|+|---+=-|/-\<>";
proc calendar data=acts holidata=holidays fill interval=workday;
  start sta;
dur dur;

  holistart sta;
holivar act;
holidur dur;
  title1 'Calendar of Holidays Only';
run;

Program Description

Create the activities data set. Specify one activity in the first month and one in the last, and give each activity a duration of 0. PROC CALENDAR does not print activities with zero durations in the output.
data acts;
  input sta : date7. act $ 11-30 dur;
  datalines;
  01JAN03   Start                 0
  31DEC03   Finish                0
;

Create the holidays data set.

data holidays;
  input sta : date7. act $ 11-30 dur;
  datalines;
  01JAN03   New Year's            1
  30MAR03   Good Friday           1
  28MAY03   Memorial Day          1
  04JUL03   Independence Day      1
  03SEP03   Labor Day             1
  22NOV03   Thanksgiving          2
  25DEC03   Christmas Break       5
;

Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

    options formchar="|----|+|--|--|--|--|--|--|";

Create the calendar. DATA= identifies the activities data set; HOLIDATA= identifies the holidays data set. FILL displays all months, even those with no activities. By default, only months with activities appear in the report. INTERVAL=WORKDAY specifies that activities and holidays are measured in 8-hour days and that PROC CALENDAR schedules activities only Monday through Friday.

    proc calendar data=acts holidata=holidays fill interval=workday;

Specify an activity start date variable and an activity duration variable. The START statement specifies the variable in the activities data set that contains the starting date of the activities; DUR specifies the variable that contains the duration of each activity. Creating a schedule calendar requires START and DUR.

    start sta;
    dur dur;

Retrieve holiday information. The HOLISTART, HOLIVAR, and HOLIDUR statements specify the variables in the holidays data set that contain the start date, name, and duration of each holiday, respectively. When you use a holidays data set, HOLISTART is required. Because at least one holiday lasts more than one day, HOLIDUR (or HOLIFIN) is required.

    holistart sta;
    holivar act;
    holidur dur;

Specify the title.

    title1 'Calendar of Holidays Only';
run;
Output: HTML

The following output shows the December portion of the output. Without the INTERVAL=WORKDAY option, the 5-day Christmas break would be scheduled through the weekend.

Output 9.10  Calendar of Holidays Only, December

Example 6: Calculating a Schedule Based on Completion of Predecessor Tasks

Features:  PROC CALENDAR procedure features
PROC CALENDAR statement
CALID statement
FIN statement
VAR statement

Other features: PROC CPM step
PROC SORT step

Details

Program Description

This example does the following:

• calculates a project schedule containing multiple calendars (PROC CPM)
• produces a listing of the PROC CPM output data set (PROC PRINT)
• displays the schedule in calendar format (PROC CALENDAR)

This example features PROC CPM's ability to calculate a schedule that meets the following criteria:

• is based on an initial starting date
• applies different non-work periods to different calendars, such as personal vacation days to each employee's schedule
• includes milestones (activities with a duration of 0)

Automating Your Scheduling Task with SAS/OR Software

When changes occur to a schedule, you have to adjust the activity starting dates manually if you use PROC CALENDAR to produce a schedule calendar. Alternatively, you can use PROC CPM in SAS/OR software to reschedule work when dates change. Even more importantly, you can provide only an initial starting date for a project and let PROC CPM calculate starting dates for activities, based on identified successor tasks, that is, tasks that cannot begin until their predecessors end.

In order to use PROC CPM, you must complete the following steps:

1. Create an activities data set that contains activities with durations. (You can indicate nonwork days, weekly work schedules, and work shifts with holidays, calendar, and work-shift data sets.)
2. Indicate which activities are successors to others (precedence relationships).
3. Define resource limitations if you want them considered in the schedule.
4. Provide an initial starting date.

PROC CPM can process your data to generate a data set that contains the start and end dates for each activity. PROC CPM schedules the activities, based on the duration information, weekly work patterns, work shifts, as well as holidays and nonwork days that interrupt the schedule. You can generate several views of the schedule that is computed by PROC CPM, from a simple listing of start and finish dates to a calendar, a Gantt chart, or a network diagram.

See Also

This example introduces users of PROC CALENDAR to more advanced SAS scheduling tools. For an introduction to project management tasks and tools and several examples, see Project Management Using the SAS System. For more examples, see
Program

options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/>\>*";

data grant;
   input jobnum Task $ 4-22 Days Succ1 $ 27-45 aldate : date7. altype $ _cal_ $;
   format aldate date7.;
   datalines;
1  Run Exp 1 11 Analyze Exp 1 . . Student
2  Analyze Exp 1 5 Send Report 1 . . Prof.
3  Send Report 1 0 Run Exp 2 . . Prof.
4  Run Exp 2 11 Analyze Exp 2 . . Student
5  Analyze Exp 2 4 Send Report 2 . . Prof.
6  Send Report 2 0 Write Final Report . . Prof.
7  Write Final Report 4 Send Final Report . . Prof.
8  Send Final Report 0 . . Student
9  Site Visit 1 18jul07 ms Prof.
;

data nowork;
   format holista date7. holifin date7.;
   input holista : date7. holifin : date7. name $ 17-32 _cal_ $;
   datalines;
04jul07 04jul07 Independence Day Prof.
03sep07 03sep07 Labor Day Prof.
04jul07 04jul07 Independence Day Student
03sep07 03sep07 Labor Day Student
16jul07 17jul07 PROF Vacation Prof.
16aug07 17aug07 STUDENT Vacation Student
;
proc cpm data=grant
   date='01jul07'd
   interval=weekday
   out=gcpml
   holidata=nowork;
   activity task;
   successor succ1;
   duration days;
   calid _cal_ ;
   id task;
   aligndate aldate;
   aligntype altype;
   holiday holista / holifin=holifin;
run;

proc print data=gcpml;
   title 'Data Set GCPML, Created with PROC CPM';
run;

proc sort data=gcpml;
   by e_start;
run;

proc calendar data=gcpml
data grant;
  input jobnum Task $ 4-22 Days Succ1 $ 27-45 aldate : date7. altype $ _cal_ $;
  format aldate date7.;
datalines;
1 Run Exp 1 11 Analyze Exp 1 . . Student
2 Analyze Exp 1 5 Send Report 1 . . Prof.
3 Send Report 1 0 Run Exp 2 . . Prof.
4 Run Exp 2 11 Analyze Exp 2 . . Student
5 Analyze Exp 2 4 Send Report 2 . . Prof.
6 Send Report 2 0 Write Final Report . . Prof.
7 Write Final Report 4 Send Final Report . . Prof.
8 Send Final Report 0 . . Student
9 Site Visit 1 18jul07 ms Prof.
;
Create the holidays data set and identify which calendar a nonwork day belongs to.
The two holidays are listed twice, once for the professor's calendar and once for the
student's. Because each person is associated with a separate calendar, PROC CPM can
apply the personal vacation days to the appropriate calendars.

data nowork;
  input holista : date7. holifin : date7. name $ 17-32 _cal_ $;
datalines;
04jul07 04jul07 Independence Day Prof.
03sep07 03sep07 Labor Day Prof.
04jul07 04jul07 Independence Day Student
03sep07  03sep07 Labor Day        Student
16jul07  17jul07 PROF Vacation  Prof.
16aug07  17aug07 STUDENT Vacation Student
;

Calculate the schedule with PROC CPM. PROC CPM uses information supplied in the activities and holidays data sets to calculate start and finish dates for each activity. The DATE= option supplies the starting date of the project. The CALID statement is not required, even though this example includes two calendars, because the calendar identification variable has the special name _CAL_.

```sas
proc cpm data=grant
date='01jul07'd
interval=weekday
out=gcpml
holidata=nowork;
activity task;
successor succ1;
duration days;
calid _cal_
id task;
aligndate aldate;
aligntype altype;
holiday holista / holifin=holifin;
run;
```

Print the output data set that was created with PROC CPM. This step is not required. PROC PRINT is a useful way to view the calculations produced by PROC CPM.

```sas
proc print data=gcpml;
title 'Data Set GCPM1, Created with PROC CPM';
run;
```

Sort GCPM1 by the variable that contains the activity start dates before using it with PROC CALENDAR.

```sas
proc sort data=gcpml;
    by e_start;
run;
```

Create the schedule calendar. GCPM1 is the activity data set. PROC CALENDAR uses the S_START and S_FINISH dates, calculated by PROC CPM, to print the schedule. The VAR statement selects only the variable TASK to display on the calendar output.

```sas
proc calendar data=gcpm1
    holidata=nowork
    interval=workday;
    start e_start;
    fin  e_finish;
calid _cal_ / output=combine;
holistart holista;
holifin holifin;
holivar name;
var task;
title 'Schedule for Experiment X-15';
title2 'Professor and Student Schedule';
run;
```
Output: HTML

PROC PRINT displays the observations in GCPM1, showing the scheduling calculations created by PROC CPM.

Output 9.11 Data Set GCPM1, Created with PROC CPM

### Data Set GCPM1, Created with PROC CPM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Succ1</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th><em>cal</em></th>
<th>E_START</th>
<th>E_FINISH</th>
<th>L_START</th>
<th>L_FINISH</th>
<th>T_FLOAT</th>
<th>F_FLOAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Run Exp 1</td>
<td>Analyze Exp 1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Student</td>
<td>02JUL07</td>
<td>17JUL07</td>
<td>02JUL07</td>
<td>17JUL07</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Analyze Exp 1</td>
<td>Send Report 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Prof.</td>
<td>18JUL07</td>
<td>24JUL07</td>
<td>18JUL07</td>
<td>24JUL07</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Send Report 1</td>
<td>Run Exp 2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Prof.</td>
<td>26JUL07</td>
<td>28JUL07</td>
<td>26JUL07</td>
<td>28JUL07</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Run Exp 2</td>
<td>Analyze Exp 2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Student</td>
<td>25JUL07</td>
<td>09AUG07</td>
<td>25JUL07</td>
<td>09AUG07</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Analyze Exp 2</td>
<td>Send Report 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Prof.</td>
<td>09AUG07</td>
<td>14AUG07</td>
<td>09AUG07</td>
<td>14AUG07</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Send Report 2</td>
<td>Write Final Report</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Prof.</td>
<td>15AUG07</td>
<td>15AUG07</td>
<td>15AUG07</td>
<td>15AUG07</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Write Final Report</td>
<td>Send Final Report</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Prof.</td>
<td>15AUG07</td>
<td>15AUG07</td>
<td>15AUG07</td>
<td>15AUG07</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Send Final Report</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Student</td>
<td>21AUG07</td>
<td>21AUG07</td>
<td>21AUG07</td>
<td>21AUG07</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Site Visit</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Prof.</td>
<td>19JUL07</td>
<td>19JUL07</td>
<td>19JUL07</td>
<td>19JUL07</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC CALENDAR created the following schedule calendar by using the S_START and S_FINISH dates that were calculated by PROC CPM. The activities on July 25 and August 15, because they are milestones, do not delay the start of a successor activity. Note that Site Visit occurs on July 18, the same day that Analyze Exp 1 occurs. To prevent this overallocation of resources, you can use resource constrained scheduling, available in SAS/OR software.
### Schedule for Experiment X-15

#### Professor and Student Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sunday</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Independence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENT</td>
<td>Run Exp 1</td>
<td>Independence</td>
<td>Run Exp 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Run Exp 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Run Exp 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF.</td>
<td>PROF Vacation</td>
<td>PROF Vacation</td>
<td>Site Visit</td>
<td>Analyze Exp 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENT</td>
<td>Run Exp 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Run Exp 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Run Exp 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Run Exp 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Send Report</td>
<td></td>
<td>Run Exp 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Run Exp 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Run Exp 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Run Exp 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**July 2007**
Example 6: Calculating a Schedule Based on Completion of Predecessor Tasks

Schedule for Experiment X-15, August 2007

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sunday</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Run Exp 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Analyze Exp 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Write Final Report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Send Report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Run Exp 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Analyze Exp 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Write Final</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Output 9.13  Schedule for Experiment X-15, August
Example 7: Summary Calendar with MEAN Values by Observation

Features:
- CALID statement
  - _CAL_ variable
  - OUTPUT=SEPARATE option
- Other statements
  - FORMAT statement
  - LABEL statement
  - MEAN statement
  - SUM statement

Other features:
- PROC FORMAT
  - PICTURE statement

Details
This example does the following:
- produces a summary calendar
- displays holidays
- produces sum and mean values by business day (observation) for three variables
- prints a legend and uses variable labels
- uses picture formats to display values

To produce MEAN values based on the number of days in the calendar month, use MEANTYPE=NDAYS. By default, MEANTYPE=NOBS, which calculates the MEAN values according to the number of days for which data exists.

Program
```sas
data meals;
  input date : date7. Brkfst Lunch Dinner;
  datalines;
01Dec08 123 234 238
02Dec08 188 188 198
03Dec08 123 183 176
04Dec08 200 267 243
05Dec08 176 165 177
08Dec08 178 198 187
09Dec08 165 176 187
10Dec08 187 176 231
11Dec08 176 187 222
12Dec08 187 187 123
15Dec08 176 165 177
16Dec08 156 . 167
17Dec08 198 143 167
18Dec08 178 198 187
19Dec08 165 176 187
22Dec08 187 187 123
;

data closed;
```
input date date. holiday $ 11-25;
datalines;
26DEC08   Repairs
29DEC08   Repairs
30DEC08   Repairs
31DEC08   Repairs
23DEC08   Vacation
24DEC08   Christmas Eve
25DEC08   Christmas

proc sort data=meals;
   by date;
run;

proc format;
   picture bfmt other = '000 Brkfst';
   picture lfmt other = '000 Lunch ';
   picture dfmt other = '000 Dinner';
run;

options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>"*
;
proc calendar data=meals holidata=closed;
   start date;
   holistart date;
   holiname holiday;
   sum brkfst lunch dinner / format=4.0;
   mean brkfst lunch dinner / format=6.2;
   label brkfst = 'Breakfasts Served'
                lunch = '   Lunches Served'
               dinner = '   Dinners Served';
   format brkfst bfmt.
   lunch lfmt.
   dinner dfmt.;
   title 'Meals Served in Company Cafeteria';
   title2 'Mean Number by Business Day';
run;
title;

Program Description

Create the Activities data set. MEALS records how many meals were served for breakfast, lunch, and dinner on the days that the cafeteria was open for business.
Create the Holidays data set.

data closed;
  input date date. holiday $ 11-25;
  datalines;
  26DEC08   Repairs
  29DEC08   Repairs
  30DEC08   Repairs
  31DEC08   Repairs
  23DEC08   Vacation
  24DEC08   Christmas Eve
  25DEC08   Christmas
  ;

Sort the Activities data set by the activity starting date. You are not required to sort
the Holidays data set.

proc sort data=meals;
  by date;
run;

Create picture formats for the variables that indicate how many meals were served.

proc format;
  picture bfmt other = '000 Brkfst';
  picture lfmt other = '000 Lunch ';
  picture dfmt other = '000 Dinner';
run;

Set the FORMCHAR and LINESIZE options. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string
renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where
SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

options formchar="|----|+|---+=|/-<>*";
Calculate, label, and format the sum and mean values. The SUM and MEAN statements calculate sum and mean values for three variables and print them with the specified format. The LABEL statement prints a legend and uses labels instead of variable names. The FORMAT statement associates picture formats with three variables.

```
sum brkfst lunch dinner / format=4.0;
mean brkfst lunch dinner / format=6.2;
label brkfst = 'Breakfasts Served'
  lunch = '   Lunches Served'
  dinner = '   Dinners Served';
format brkfst bfmt.
  lunch lfmt.
  dinner dfmt.;
```

Specify the titles.

```
title 'Meals Served in Company Cafeteria';
title2 'Mean Number by Business Day';
run;
title;
```
Output 9.14  Meals Served in Company Cafeteria - Mean Number by Business Day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sunday</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123 Brkfst</td>
<td>188 Brkfst</td>
<td>123 Brkfst</td>
<td>200 Brkfst</td>
<td>176 Brkfst</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234 Lunch</td>
<td>188 Lunch</td>
<td>183 Lunch</td>
<td>207 Lunch</td>
<td>105 Lunch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238 Dinner</td>
<td>198 Dinner</td>
<td>175 Dinner</td>
<td>243 Dinner</td>
<td>177 Dinner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178 Brkfst</td>
<td>165 Brkfst</td>
<td>187 Brkfst</td>
<td>176 Brkfst</td>
<td>187 Brkfst</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 Lunch</td>
<td>176 Lunch</td>
<td>175 Lunch</td>
<td>187 Lunch</td>
<td>187 Lunch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187 Dinner</td>
<td>187 Dinner</td>
<td>231 Dinner</td>
<td>222 Dinner</td>
<td>123 Dinner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176 Brkfst</td>
<td>156 Brkfst</td>
<td>198 Brkfst</td>
<td>178 Brkfst</td>
<td>165 Brkfst</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166 Lunch</td>
<td>143 Lunch</td>
<td>190 Lunch</td>
<td>176 Lunch</td>
<td>176 Lunch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177 Dinner</td>
<td>167 Dinner</td>
<td>167 Dinner</td>
<td>187 Dinner</td>
<td>187 Dinner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vacation</strong></td>
<td>Christmas Eve</td>
<td><strong>Christmas</strong></td>
<td><strong>Repairs</strong>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187 Brkfst</td>
<td>187 Lunch</td>
<td>123 Dinner</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Repairs</strong>*</td>
<td><strong>Repairs</strong>*</td>
<td><strong>Repairs</strong>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sum</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Breakfasts Served</td>
<td>2763</td>
<td>172.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunches Served</td>
<td>2830</td>
<td>188.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinners Served</td>
<td>2990</td>
<td>166.58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)

Features:
- PROC CALENDAR statement options
  - DATETIME
  - LEGEND
- CALID statement
  - _CAL_ variable
  - OUTPUT=SEPARATE option
- Other statements
  - OUTSTART statement
  - OUTFIN statement
  - SUM statement

Data sets:
- Well.Act
- Well.Hol

Details
This example does the following:
- produces a summary calendar for multiple calendars in a single PROC step
- prints the calendars on separate pages
- displays holidays
- uses separate work patterns, work shifts, and holidays for each calendar

Producing Different Output for Multiple Calendars
This example produces separate output for multiple calendars. To produce combined or mixed output for this data, you need to change only the following two things:
- how the Activities data set is sorted
- how the OUTPUT= option is set

Table 9.14  Sort and OUTPUT= Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Print Options</th>
<th>Sorting Variables</th>
<th>OUTPUT= Settings</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Separate pages for each calendar</td>
<td>Calendar ID and starting date</td>
<td>SEPARATE</td>
<td>3, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All activities on the same page and identify each calendar</td>
<td>Starting date</td>
<td>COMBINE</td>
<td>4, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All activities on the same page and NOT identify each calendar</td>
<td>Starting date</td>
<td>MIX</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Program

libname well
'SAS-library';
run;

proc sort data=well.act;
  by _cal_ date;
run;

options formchar="|----|+|---+=|/-\<>*
linesize=132;

proc calendar data=well.act
  holidata=well.hol
  datetime legend;
  calid _cal_ / output=separate;
  start date;
  holistart date;
  holivar holiday;
  sum cost / format=dollar10.2;
  outstart Monday;
  outfin Saturday;
  title 'Well Drilling Cost Summary';
  title2 'Separate Calendars';
  format cost dollar10.2;
run;

Program Description

Specify the SAS library where the Activities data set is stored.

libname well
'SAS-library';
run;

Sort the Activities data set by the variables containing the calendar identification and the starting date, respectively.

proc sort data=well.act;
  by _cal_ date;
run;

Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available. LINESIZE needs to be set in this example to prevent truncating data in the output.

options formchar="|----|+|---+=|/-\<>*
linesize=132;

Create the summary calendar. DATA= identifies the Activities data set; HOLIDATA= identifies the Holidays data set; CALDATA= identifies the Calendar data set; WORKDATA= identifies the Workdays data set. DATETIME specifies that the variable specified with the START statement contains a SAS datetime value. LEGEND prints text that identifies the variables.

proc calendar data=well.act
Print each calendar on a separate page. The CALID statement specifies that the _CAL_ variable identifies calendars. OUTPUT=SEPARATE prints information for each calendar on separate pages.

```
calid _cal_ / output=separate;
```

Specify an activity start date variable and retrieve holiday information. The START statement specifies the variable in the Activities data set that contains the activity starting date. The HOLISTART and HOLIVAR statements specify the variables in the Holidays data set that contain the start date and name of each holiday, respectively. These statements are required when you use a Holidays data set.

```
start date;
holistart date;
holivar holiday;
```

Calculate sum values. The SUM statement totals the COST variable for all observations in each calendar.

```
sum cost / format=dollar10.2;
```

Display a 6-day week. OUTSTART and OUTFIN specify that the calendar display a 6-day week, Monday through Saturday.

```
outstart Monday;
outfin Saturday;
```

Specify the titles and format the Cost variable.

```
title 'Well Drilling Cost Summary';
title2 'Separate Calendars';
format cost dollar10.2;
run;
```
## Part One of Well Drilling Cost Summary

### July 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drill Well 0.5</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
<td><em><strong>Independence</strong></em></td>
<td>Lay Power Line 3</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Assemble Tank 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build Pump House 3</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Four Foundation 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Install Pump 4</td>
<td>$800.00</td>
<td>Install Pipe 2</td>
<td>Erect Tower 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Legend

- **Task**: $11,800.00
- **Cost**: $11,800.00
### Example 8: Multiple Summary Calendars with Atypical Work Shifts (Separated Output)

#### Output 9.16  Part Two of Well Drilling Cost Summary

**Well Drilling Cost Summary**

**Separate Calendars**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deliver Material 2</td>
<td>Excavate 4.75</td>
<td>$500.00</td>
<td>$3,500.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong><strong>Vacation</strong></strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend**

- task
- dur
- cost $4,000.00
Overview: CATALOG Procedure

The CATALOG procedure manages entries in SAS catalogs. PROC CATALOG is an interactive, statement-driven procedure that enables you to do the following:

• create a listing of the contents of a catalog
• copy a catalog or selected entries within a catalog
• rename, exchange, or delete entries within a catalog
• change the name of a catalog entry
• modify, by changing or deleting, the description of a catalog entry
For more information about SAS libraries and catalogs, see *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*.

**Concepts: CATALOG Procedure**

To learn how to use the SAS windowing environment to manage entries in a SAS catalog, see the SAS online Help for the Explorer window. You might prefer to use the Explorer window instead of using PROC CATALOG. You can do most of what the procedure does using the Explorer window.

**Syntax: CATALOG Procedure**

**Tips:**

The CATALOG procedure supports RUN-group processing.

You can perform similar functions with the SAS Explorer window and with DICTIONARY tables in the SQL procedure. For information about the Explorer window, see the online Help. For information about PROC SQL, see *SAS SQL Procedure User’s Guide*.

**See:** CATALOG Procedure under *Windows, UNIX, z/OS*

```
PROC CATALOG CATALOG=<libref:catalog <ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>
<FORCE> <KILL>;
    CONTENTS OUT=SAS-data-set <FILE=fileref>;
    COPY OUT=<libref:catalog <option(s)>;
        SELECT entry-1 <entry-2 ...> <</ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>>;
        EXCLUDE entry-1 <entry-2 ...> <</ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>>;
    CHANGE old-name-1=new-name-1
        <old-name-2=new-name-2 ...>
        <</ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>>;
    EXCHANGE name-1=other-name-1
        <name-2=other-name-2 ...>
        <</ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>>;
    DELETE entry-1 <entry-2 ...> <</ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>>;
    MODIFY entry (DESCRIPTION=<"entry-description"})
        <</ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>>;
    SAVE entry-1 <entry-2 ...> <</ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>>;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC CATALOG</td>
<td>Copy entries from one SAS catalog to another</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANGE</td>
<td>Change the names of catalog entries</td>
<td>Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENTS</td>
<td>Print the contents of a catalog</td>
<td>Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statement</td>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPY</td>
<td>Copy some or all of the entries in one catalog to another catalog</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete specified entries</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCHANGE</td>
<td>Switch the names of two catalog entries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCLUDE</td>
<td>Exclude entries from being copied</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODIFY</td>
<td>Change the description of a catalog entry</td>
<td>Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE</td>
<td>Delete all except the entries specified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELECT</td>
<td>Copy only selected entries</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROC CATALOG Statement**

Copies entries from one SAS catalog to another.

**Syntax**

PROC CATALOG CATALOG=\(<libref.>\)catalog \(<ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>\) \(<FORCE>\) \(<KILL>\);

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

- **ENTRYTYPE=entry-type**
  restricts processing of the current PROC CATALOG step to one entry type.

- **FORCE**
  forces statements to execute on a catalog that is opened by another resource environment.

- **KILL**
  deletes all entries in a SAS catalog.

**Required Argument**

- **CATALOG=\(<libref.>\)catalog**
  specifies the SAS catalog to process.

  **Alias** CAT=, C=

  **Default** PROC CATALOG processes all entries in the catalog.

  **Example** “Example 3: Using the FORCE Option with the KILL Option” on page 288
**Optional Arguments**

**ENTRYTYPE=entry-type**
restricts processing of the current PROC CATALOG step to one entry type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>ET=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>PROC CATALOG processes all entries in a catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interactions</td>
<td>The specified entry type applies to any one-level entry names that are used in a subordinate statement. You cannot override this specification in a subordinate statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ENTRYTYPE= option does not restrict the effects of the KILL option.

**Tip**
In order to process multiple entry types in a single PROC CATALOG step, use the ENTRYTYPE= option in a subordinate statement, not in the PROC CATALOG statement.

**See**
“Specifying an Entry Type” on page 278

**Examples**
“Example 1: Copying, Deleting, and Moving Catalog Entries from Multiple Catalogs” on page 282

“Example 2: Displaying Contents, Changing Names, and Changing a Description” on page 286

**FORCE**
forces statements to execute on a catalog that is opened by another resource environment.

Some CATALOG statements require exclusive access to the catalog that they operate on if the statement can radically change the contents of a catalog. If exclusive access cannot be obtained, then the action fails. Here are the statements and the catalogs that are affected by the FORCE option:

**KILL**
affects the specified catalog.

**COPY**
affects the OUT= catalog.

**COPY MOVE**
affects the IN= catalog and the OUT= catalog.

**SAVE**
affects the specified catalog.

**Tip**
Use the FORCE option to execute the statement, even if exclusive access cannot be obtained.

**Example**
“Example 3: Using the FORCE Option with the KILL Option” on page 288

**KILL**
deletes all entries in a SAS catalog.

**CAUTION:**
Do not attempt to limit the effects of the KILL option. This option deletes all entries in a SAS catalog before any option or other statement takes effect.

**Interactions**
The KILL option deletes all catalog entries even when the ENTRYTYPE= option is specified.

The SAVE statement has no effect because the KILL option deletes all entries in a SAS catalog before any other statements are processed.

**Tip**
The KILL option deletes all entries but does not remove an empty catalog from the SAS library. You must use another method, such as PROC DATASETS or the DIR window to delete an empty SAS catalog.

**Example**
“Example 3: Using the FORCE Option with the KILL Option” on page 288

---

**CHANGE Statement**
Renames one or more catalog entry names.

**Tip:**
You can change multiple entry names in a single CHANGE statement or use multiple CHANGE statements.

**Example:**
“Example 2: Displaying Contents, Changing Names, and Changing a Description” on page 286

---

**Syntax**
```
CHANGE old-name-1=new-name-1
<old-name-2=new-name-2 ...>
</ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>;
```

**Required Argument**
- `old-name=new-name`
specifies the current name of a catalog entry and the new name that you want to assign to it. Specify any valid SAS name.

**Restriction** You must designate the type of the entry, either with the name (entry-name.entry-type) or with the ENTRYTYPE= option.

**Optional Argument**
- `ENTRYTYPE=entry-type`
restricts processing to one entry type.

**Alias**
`ET=`

**See**
“The ENTRYTYPE= Option” on page 279
“Specifying an Entry Type” on page 278
CONTENTS Statement

Lists the contents of a catalog in the procedure output or writes a list of the contents to a SAS data set, an external file, or both.

Note: The ENTRYTYPE= option is not available for the CONTENTS statement.

Example: "Example 2: Displaying Contents, Changing Names, and Changing a Description" on page 286

Syntax

CONTENTS <CATALOG=<libref>catalog > <OUT=SAS-data-set> <FILE=fileref>;

Without Arguments

The output is sent to the procedure output.

Optional Arguments

CATALOG=<libref>catalog
specifies the SAS catalog to process.

Alias CAT=, C=

Default None

FILE=fileref
sends the contents to an external file that is identified with a SAS fileref.

Interaction If fileref has not been previously assigned to a file, then the file is created and named according to operating environment-dependent rules for external files.

OUT=SAS-data-set
sends the contents to a SAS data set. When the statement executes, a message in the SAS log reports that a data set has been created. The data set contains six variables in the following order:

Table 10.1  OUT= Outpput

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIBNAME</td>
<td>the libref</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEMNAME</td>
<td>the catalog name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>the names of entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>the types of entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESC</td>
<td>the descriptions of entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>the dates entries were last modified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COPY Statement

Copies some or all of the entries in one catalog to another catalog.

**Restriction:** A COPY statement's effect ends at a RUN statement or at the beginning of a statement other than the SELECT or EXCLUDE statement.

**Tips:** Use the SELECT or EXCLUDE statement, but not both, after the COPY statement to limit which entries are copied.

You can copy entries from multiple catalogs in a single PROC step, not just the one specified in the PROC CATALOG statement.

The ENTRYTYPE= option does not require a forward slash (/) in the COPY statement.

**Example:** “Example 1: Copying, Deleting, and Moving Catalog Entries from Multiple Catalogs” on page 282

**Syntax**

COPY OUT=<libref.:catalog <option(s)>>;

**Required Argument**

OUT=<libref.:catalog

names the catalog to which entries are copied.

**Optional Arguments**

ENTRYTYPE=entry-type

restricts processing to one entry type for the current COPY statement and any subsequent SELECT or EXCLUDE statements.

Alias ET=

**See**

“The ENTRYTYPE= Option” on page 279

“Specifying an Entry Type” on page 278

IN=<libref.:catalog

specifies the catalog to copy.

Interaction The IN= option overrides a CATALOG= argument that was specified in the PROC CATALOG statement.

**Example**

“Example 1: Copying, Deleting, and Moving Catalog Entries from Multiple Catalogs” on page 282

LOCKCAT=EXCLUSIVE | SHARE

specifies whether to enable more than one user to copy to the same catalog at the same time. Using LOCKCAT=SHARE locks individual entries rather than the entire catalog, which enables greater throughput. The default is LOCKCAT=EXCLUSIVE, which locks the entire catalog to one user. Note that using the LOCKCAT=SHARE option can lessen performance if used in a single-user environment because of the overhead associated with locking and unlocking each entry.
MOVE
 deletes the original catalog or entries after the new copy is made.

Interaction
When the MOVE option removes all entries from a catalog, the procedure deletes the catalog from the library.

NEW
overwrites the catalog (specified by the OUT= option) if it already exists. If you omit the NEW option, then PROC CATALOG updates the catalog.

See For information about using the NEW option with concatenated catalogs, see “Catalog Concatenation” on page 280.

NOEDIT
prevents the copied version of the following SAS/AF entry types from being edited by the BUILD procedure:

  CBT
  FRAME
  HELP
  MENU
  PROGRAM
  SCL
  SYSTEM

Restriction
If you specify the NOEDIT option for an entry that is not one of the above types, then it is ignored.

Tip
When creating SAS/AF applications for other users, use the NOEDIT option to protect the application by preventing certain catalog entries from being altered.

Example “Example 1: Copying, Deleting, and Moving Catalog Entries from Multiple Catalogs” on page 282

NOSOURCE
omits copying the source lines when you copy a SAS/AF PROGRAM, FRAME, or SCL entry.

Alias NOSRC

Restriction
If you specify this option for an entry other than a PROGRAM, FRAME, or SCL entry, then it is ignored.

DELETE Statement
Deletes entries from a SAS catalog.

Restriction: This procedure is not supported on the CAS server.

Tips: Use the DELETE statement to delete only a few entries; use the SAVE option when it is more convenient to specify which entries not to delete.

You can specify multiple entries. You can also use multiple DELETE statements.
SAVE Statement on page 275

Example: “Example 1: Copying, Deleting, and Moving Catalog Entries from Multiple Catalogs” on page 282

**Syntax**

```plaintext
DELETE entry-1 <entry-2 ...> / ENTRYTYPE=entry-type;
```

**Required Argument**

```plaintext
entry-1 <entry-2 ...>
```

specifies the name of one or more SAS catalog entries.

**Restriction**

You must designate the type of the entry, either with the name (entry-name.entry-type) or with the ENTRYTYPE= option.

**Optional Argument**

```plaintext
ENTRYTYPE=entry-type
```

restricts processing to one entry type.

**See**

“The ENTRYTYPE= Option” on page 279

“The Specifying an Entry Type” on page 278

---

**EXCHANGE Statement**

Switches the name of two catalog entries.

**Restriction:** When using the EXCHANGE statement, the catalog entries must be of the same type.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
EXCHANGE name-1=other-name-1
 <name-2=other-name-2 ...>
 / ENTRYTYPE=entry-type;
```

**Required Argument**

```plaintext
name=other-name
```

specifies two catalog entry names that the procedure switches.

**Interaction**

You can specify only the entry name without the entry type if you use the ENTRYTYPE= option on either the PROC CATALOG statement or the EXCHANGE statement.

**See**

“Specifying an Entry Type” on page 278
Optional Argument

ENTRYTYPE=entry-type
 restricts processing to one entry type.

Alias ET=

See “The ENTRYTYPE= Option” on page 279
“Specifying an Entry Type” on page 278

EXCLUDE Statement

Specifies entries that the COPY statement does not copy.

Restrictions: The EXCLUDE statement requires the COPY statement.
Do not use the EXCLUDE statement with the SELECT statement.

Tips: You can specify multiple entries in a single EXCLUDE statement.
You can use multiple EXCLUDE statements with a single COPY statement within a
RUN group.

See: COPY Statement on page 271 and SELECT Statement on page 276

Example: “Example 1: Copying, Deleting, and Moving Catalog Entries from Multiple Catalogs”
on page 282

Syntax

EXCLUDE entry-1 <entry-2 ...> </ ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>;

Required Argument

entry-1 <entry-2 ...>
specifies the name of one or more SAS catalog entries.

Restriction You must designate the type of the entry, either when you specify the
name (entry-name.entry-type) or with the ENTRYTYPE= option.

See “Specifying an Entry Type” on page 278

Optional Argument

ENTRYTYPE=entry-type
 restricts processing to one entry type.

Alias ET=

See “The ENTRYTYPE= Option” on page 279
“Specifying an Entry Type” on page 278
MODIFY Statement
Changes the description of a catalog entry.

Example:  
“Example 2: Displaying Contents, Changing Names, and Changing a Description” on page 286

Syntax

```
MODIFY entry (DESCRIPTION=<<>'entry-description'>>)
  </ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>;
```

Required Arguments

entry  
specifies the name of one SAS catalog entry. You can specify the entry type with the name (entry-name.entry-type).

Restriction  
You must designate the type of the entry, either when you specify the name (entry-name.entry-type) or with the ENTRYTYPE= option.

See  
“Specifying an Entry Type” on page 278

DESCRIPTION=<<>'entry-description'>>
changes the description of a catalog entry by replacing it with a new description, up to 256 characters long, or by removing it altogether. You can enclose the description in single or double quotation marks.

Alias  
DESC

Tip  
When using the MODIFY statement with the CATALOG procedure, use the DESCRIPTION= option with no text to remove the current description.

Optional Argument

ENTRYTYPE=entry-type
restricts processing to one entry type.

Alias  
ET=

See  
“The ENTRYTYPE= Option” on page 279

“Specifying an Entry Type” on page 278

SAVE Statement
Specifies entries not to delete from a SAS catalog.

Restriction:  
The SAVE statement cannot limit the effects of the KILL option.

Tips:  
Use the SAVE statement to delete all but a few entries in a catalog. Use the DELETE statement when it is more convenient to specify which entries to delete.
You can specify multiple entries and use multiple SAVE statements.

See: DELETE Statement on page 272

Syntax

SAVE entry-1 <entry-2 ...> </ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>;

Required Argument

entry-1 <entry-2...>

specifies the name of one or more SAS catalog entries.

Restriction You must designate the type of the entry, either with the name (entry-name.entry-type) or with the ENTRYTYPE= option when using the SAVE statement.

Optional Argument

ENTRYTYPE=entry-type

restricts processing to one entry type.

Alias ET=

See “The ENTRYTYPE= Option” on page 279

“Specifying an Entry Type” on page 278

SELECT Statement

Specifies entries that the COPY statement copies.

Restrictions: The SELECT statement requires the COPY statement.
The SELECT statement cannot be used with an EXCLUDE statement.

Tips: You can specify multiple entries in a single SELECT statement.
You can use multiple SELECT statements with a single COPY statement within a RUN group.

See: COPY Statement on page 271 and EXCLUDE Statement on page 274

Example: “Example 1: Copying, Deleting, and Moving Catalog Entries from Multiple Catalogs” on page 282

Syntax

SELECT entry-1 <entry-2 ...> </ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>;

Required Argument

entry-1 <entry-2 ...>

specifies the name of one or more SAS catalog entries.
Restriction

You must designate the type of the entry, either when you specify the name (entry-name.entry-type) or with the ENTRYTYPE= option.

Optional Argument

ENTRYTYPE=entry-type
restricts processing to one entry type.

Alias

ET=

See

“The ENTRYTYPE= Option” on page 279.

“Specifying an Entry Type” on page 278.

Using the CATALOG Procedure

Interactive Processing with RUN Groups

Definition

The CATALOG procedure is interactive. Once you submit a PROC CATALOG statement, you can continue to submit and execute statements or groups of statements without repeating the PROC CATALOG statement.

A set of procedure statements ending with a RUN statement is called a RUN group. The changes specified in a given group of statements take effect when a RUN statement is encountered.

How to End a PROC CATALOG Step

In the DATA step and most SAS procedures, a RUN statement is a step boundary and ends the step. However, a simple RUN statement does not end an interactive procedure. The following list contains ways to terminate a PROC CATALOG step:

• submit a QUIT statement
• submit a RUN statement with the CANCEL option
• submit another DATA or PROC statement
• end your SAS session

Note: When you enter a QUIT, DATA, or PROC statement, any statements following the last RUN group execute before the CATALOG procedure terminates. If you enter a RUN statement with the CANCEL option, then the remaining statements do not execute before the procedure ends.

See “Example 2: Displaying Contents, Changing Names, and Changing a Description” on page 286.

Error Handling and RUN Groups

Error handling is based in part on the division of statements into RUN groups. If a syntax error is encountered, then none of the statements in the current RUN group execute, and execution proceeds to the next RUN group.
For example, the following statements contain a misspelled DELETE statement:

```plaintext
proc catalog catalog=misc entrytype=help;
   copy out=drink;
       select coffee tea;
   del juices;        /* INCORRECT!!! */
       exchange glass=plastic;
   run;
   change calstats=nutri;
   run;
quit;
```

Because the DELETE statement is incorrectly specified as DEL, no statements in that RUN group execute, except the PROC CATALOG statement itself. The CHANGE statement does execute because it is in a different RUN group.

**Note:** Be careful when setting up batch jobs in which one RUN group's statements depend on the effects of a previous RUN group, especially when deleting and renaming entries.

### Specifying an Entry Type

#### Four Ways to Supply an Entry Type

There is no default entry type, so if you do not supply one, then PROC CATALOG generates an error. You can supply an entry type in one of four ways, as shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry Type</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Entry name</td>
<td>delete&lt;br&gt;test1.program&lt;br&gt;test1.log test2.log;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET= in parentheses</td>
<td>delete&lt;br&gt;test1 (et=program);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET= after a slash</td>
<td>delete test1 (et=program)&lt;br&gt;test1 test2 / et=log;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTRYTYPE= without a slash</td>
<td>proc catalog catalog=mycat et=log;&lt;br&gt;delete test1 test2;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* in a subordinate statement  
** in the PROC CATALOG or the COPY statement

**Note:** All statements, except the CONTENTS statement, accept the ENTRYTYPE= option.

#### Advantages of Using the ENTRYTYPE= Option

The ENTRYTYPE= option can save keystrokes when you are processing multiple entries of the same type.
To create a default for entry type for all statements in the current step, use the ENTRYTYPE= option in the PROC CATALOG statement. To set the default for only the current statement, use the ENTRYTYPE= option in a subordinate statement.

You can have many entries of one type and a few of other types. You can use the ENTRYTYPE= option to specify a default and then override that for individual entries with (ENTRYTYPE=) in parentheses after those entries.

**Avoid a Common Error**

You cannot specify the ENTRYTYPE= option in both the PROC CATALOG statement and a subordinate statement. For example, these statements generate an error and do not delete any entries because the ENTRYTYPE= option specifications contradict each other:

```plaintext
/* THIS IS INCORRECT CODE. */
proc catalog cat=sample et=help;
    delete a b c / et=program;
run;
quit;
```

**The ENTRYTYPE= Option**

The ENTRYTYPE= option is available in every statement in the CATALOG procedure except the CONTENTS statement.

**ENTRYTYPE=entry-type**

*not in parentheses*, sets a default entry type for the entire PROC step when used in the PROC CATALOG statement. In all other statements, this option sets a default entry type for the current statement. If you omit the ENTRYTYPE= option, then PROC CATALOG processes all entries in the catalog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>ET=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>PROC CATALOG processes all entries in the catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interactions</td>
<td>If you specify the ENTRYTYPE= option in the PROC CATALOG statement, then you do not specify either ENTRYTYPE= or (ENTRYTYPE=) in a subordinate statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ENTRYTYPE=) in parentheses immediately following an entry name overrides the ENTRYTYPE= option in that same statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tips</td>
<td>On all statements except the PROC CATALOG and COPY statements, the ENTRYTYPE= option follows a slash.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To process multiple entry types in a single PROC CATALOG step, use the ENTRYTYPE= option in a subordinate statement, not in the PROC CATALOG statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See</td>
<td>“Specifying an Entry Type” on page 278 and “Example 1: Copying, Deleting, and Moving Catalog Entries from Multiple Catalogs” on page 282</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENTRYTYPE=entry-type**

*in parentheses*, identifies the type of the entry just preceding it.

| Alias | (ET=) |
Restriction
An (ENTRYTYPE=) option immediately following an entry name in a subordinate statement cannot override an ENTRYTYPE= option in the PROC CATALOG statement. It generates a syntax error.

Interaction
The (ENTRYTYPE=) option immediately following an entry name overrides the ENTRYTYPE= option in that same statement.

Tips
This form is useful mainly for specifying exceptions to an ENTRYTYPE= option that is used in a subordinate statement. The following statement deletes A.Help, B.Format, and C.Help:

```
delete a b (et=format) c / et=help;
```

For the CHANGE and EXCHANGE statements, specify the (ENTRYTYPE=) option in parentheses only once for each pair of names following the second name in the pair. Here is an example:

```
change oldi=new1 (et=log)
    oldi=new2 (et=help);
```

See
“Specifying an Entry Type” on page 278, “Example 1: Copying, Deleting, and Moving Catalog Entries from Multiple Catalogs” on page 282 and “Example 2: Displaying Contents, Changing Names, and Changing a Description” on page 286

Catalog Concatenation

About Catalog Concatenation
There are two types of CATALOG concatenation. The first type is specified by the LIBNAME statement and the second type is specified by the global CATNAME statement. All statements and options that can be used on single (unconcatenated) catalogs can be used on catalog concatenations.

Restrictions
When you use the CATALOG procedure to copy concatenated catalogs and you use the NEW option, the following rules apply:

- If the input catalog is a concatenation and if the output catalog exists in any level of the input concatenation, then the copy is not allowed.
- If the output catalog is a concatenation and if the input catalog exists in the first level of the output concatenation, then the copy is not allowed.

For example, the following code demonstrates these two rules, and the copy fails:

```
libname first 'SAS-library-1';
libname second 'SAS-library-2';
/* create concat.x */
libname concat (first second);

/* fails rule #1 */
proc catalog c=concat.x;
    copy out=first.x new;
run;
quit;
/* fails rule #2 */
```
In summary, the following table shows when copies are allowed. In the table, A and B are libraries, and each contains catalog X. Catalog C is an automatic concatenation of A and B, and catalog D is an automatic concatenation of B and A.

Table 10.3 Allowing Copies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Catalog</th>
<th>Output Catalog</th>
<th>Copy Allowed?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C.X</td>
<td>B.X</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.X</td>
<td>D.X</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.X</td>
<td>C.X</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.X</td>
<td>A.X</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.X</td>
<td>B.X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.X</td>
<td>A.X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.X</td>
<td>A.X</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.X</td>
<td>C.X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.X</td>
<td>C.X</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results: CATALOG Procedure

The CATALOG procedure produces output when the CONTENTS statement is executed without options. The procedure output is assigned a name. You can use this name to reference the table when using the Output Delivery System (ODS) to select tables and create output data sets. For more information, see “ODS Table Names Produced by Base SAS Procedures” in SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide.

Table 10.4 ODS Tables Produced by the CATALOG Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Name</th>
<th>Type of Library</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Catalog_Random</td>
<td>When the catalog is in a random-access library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalog_Sequential</td>
<td>When the catalog is in a sequential library</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples: CATALOG Procedure

Example 1: Copying, Deleting, and Moving Catalog Entries from Multiple Catalogs

Features:
- PROC CATALOG statement options
  - CAT=
  - COPY statement
  - DELETE statement

Details

This example demonstrates the following tasks:

- copies entries by excluding a few entries
- copies entries by specifying a few entries
- protects entries from being edited
- moves entries
- deletes entries
- processes entries from multiple catalogs
- processes entries in multiple run groups

The SAS catalog Perm.Sample contains the following entries:

- DEFAULT FORM Default form for printing
- FSLETTER FORM Standard form for letters (HP Laserjet)
- LOAN FRAME Loan analysis application
- LOAN HELP Information about the application
- BUILD KEYS Function Key Definitions
- LOAN KEYS Custom key definitions for application
- CREDIT LOG credit application log
- TEST1 LOG Inventory program
- TEST2 LOG Inventory program
- TEST3 LOG Inventory program
- LOAN PMENU Custom menu definitions for application
- CREDIT PROGRAM credit application pgm
- TEST1 PROGRAM testing budget applic.
- TEST2 PROGRAM testing budget applic.
- TEST3 PROGRAM testing budget applic.
- LOAN SCL SCL code for loan analysis application
- PASSIST SLIST User profile

The SAS catalog Perm.Formats contains the following entries:

- REVENUE FORMAT FORMAT:MAXLEN=16,16,12
- DEPT FORMATC FORMAT:MAXLEN=1,1,14
Program

```
libname perm 'SAS-library';
proc catalog cat=perm.sample;
   delete credit.program credit.log;
run;
   copy out=tcatall;
run;
   copy out=testcat;
   exclude test1 test2 test3  passist (et=slist) / et=log;
run;
   copy out=logcat move;
   select test1 test2 test3 / et=log;
run;
   copy out=perm.finance noedit;
   select loan.frame loan.help loan.keys loan.pmenu;
run;
```

Program Description

**Assign a library reference to a SAS library.** The LIBNAME statement assigns the libref Perm to the SAS library that contains a permanent SAS catalog.

```
libname perm 'SAS-library';
```

**Delete two entries from the Perm.Sample catalog.**

```
proc catalog cat=perm.sample;
   delete credit.program credit.log;
run;
```

**Copy all entries in the Perm.Sample catalog to the Work.TCatAll catalog.**

```
copy out=tcatall;
run;
```

**Copy everything except three LOG entries and Passist.Slist from Perm.Sample to Work.TestCat.** The EXCLUDE statement specifies which entries not to copy. ET= specifies a default type. (ET=) specifies an exception to the default type.

```
copy out=testcat;
   exclude test1 test2 test3  passist (et=slist) / et=log;
run;
```

**Move three LOG entries from Perm.Sample to Work.LogCat.** The SELECT statement specifies which entries to move. ET= restricts processing to LOG entries.

```
copy out=logcat move;
   select test1 test2 test3 / et=log;
run;
```
Copy five SAS/AF software entries from Perm.Sample to Perm.Finance. The NOEDIT option protects these entries in Perm.Finance from further editing with PROC BUILD.

```plaintext
   copy out=perm.finance noedit;
       select loan.frame loan.help loan.keys loan.pmenu;
   run;
```

Copy two formats from Perm.Formats to Perm.Finance. The IN= option enables you to copy from a different catalog than the one specified in the PROC CATALOG statement. Note the entry types for numeric and character formats: REVENUE.FORMAT is a numeric format and DEPT.FORMATC is a character format. The COPY and SELECT statements execute before the QUIT statement ends the PROC CATALOG step.

```plaintext
   copy in=perm.formats out=perm.finance;
       select revenue.format dept.formatc;
   run;
   quit;
```
Example 1: Copying, Deleting, and Moving Catalog Entries from Multiple Catalogs

The SAS Log

Log 10.1 Copying, Protecting, Removing, Deleting, and Processing Entries Using PROC CATALOG

```
1 libname perm 'SAS-library';
NOTE: Libref PERM was successfully assigned as follows:
   Engine:        V9
   Physical Name: SAS-library\perm
2 proc catalog cat=perm.sample;
NOTE: Writing HTML Body file: sashtml.htm
3   delete credit.program credit.log;
4   run;
NOTE: Deleting entry CREDIT.PROGRAM in catalog PERM.SAMPLE.
NOTE: Deleting entry CREDIT.LOG in catalog PERM.SAMPLE.
5   copy out=tcatall;
6   run;
NOTE: Copying entry DEFAULT.FORM from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
NOTE: Copying entry FSLETTER.FORM from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
NOTE: Copying entry LOAN.FRAME from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
NOTE: Copying entry LOAN.HELP from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
NOTE: Copying entry BUILD.KEYS from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
NOTE: Copying entry LOAN.KEYS from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
NOTE: Copying entry TEST1.LOG from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
NOTE: Copying entry TEST2.LOG from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
NOTE: Copying entry TEST3.LOG from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
NOTE: Copying entry LOAN.PMENU from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
NOTE: Copying entry TEST1.PROGRAM from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
NOTE: Copying entry TEST2.PROGRAM from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
NOTE: Copying entry TEST3.PROGRAM from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
NOTE: Copying entry LOAN.SCL from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
NOTE: Copying entry PASSIST.SLIST from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TCATALL.
7   copy out=testcat;
8      exclude test1 test2 test3 passist (et=slist) / et=log;
9   run;
NOTE: Copying entry DEFAULT.FORM from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TESTCAT.
NOTE: Copying entry FSLETTER.FORM from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TESTCAT.
NOTE: Copying entry LOAN.FRAME from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TESTCAT.
NOTE: Copying entry LOAN.HELP from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TESTCAT.
NOTE: Copying entry BUILD.KEYS from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TESTCAT.
NOTE: Copying entry LOAN.KEYS from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TESTCAT.
NOTE: Copying entry LOAN.PMENU from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TESTCAT.
NOTE: Copying entry TEST1.PROGRAM from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TESTCAT.
NOTE: Copying entry TEST2.PROGRAM from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TESTCAT.
NOTE: Copying entry TEST3.PROGRAM from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TESTCAT.
NOTE: Copying entry LOAN.SCL from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.TESTCAT.
10  copy out=logcat move;
11     select test1 test2 test3 / et=log;
12   run;
NOTE: Moving entry TEST1.LOG from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.LOGCAT.
NOTE: Moving entry TEST2.LOG from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.LOGCAT.
NOTE: Moving entry TEST3.LOG from catalog PERM.SAMPLE to catalog WORK.LOGCAT.
13  copy out=perm.finance noedit;
14     select loan.frame loan.help loan.keys loan.pmenu;
15  run;
```
Example 2: Displaying Contents, Changing Names, and Changing a Description

Features:
- PROC CATALOG statement options
  - CATALOGS=
  - CHANGE statement
  - CONTENTS statement
  - MODIFY statement

Other features:
- TITLE statement

Details
This example demonstrates the following tasks:
- lists the entries in a catalog and routes the output to a file
- changes entry names
- changes entry descriptions
- processes entries in multiple run groups

Program
```
libname perm 'SAS-library';

proc catalog catalog=perm.finance;
  contents;
  title1 'Contents of PERM.FINANCE before changes are made';
  run;
  change dept=deptcode (et=formatc);
  run;
  modify loan.frame (description='Loan analysis app. - ver1');
  contents;
  title1 'Contents of PERM.FINANCE after changes are made';
  run;

quit;
```

Program Description
Assign a library reference. The LIBNAME statement assigns a libref to the SAS library that contains a permanent SAS catalog.

```sas
libname perm 'SAS-library';
```

List the entries in a catalog and route the output to a file. The CONTENTS statement creates a listing of the contents of the SAS catalog Perm.Finance and routes the output to a file.

```sas
proc catalog catalog=perm.finance;
  contents;
  title1 'Contents of PERM.FINANCE before changes are made';
run;
```

Change entry names. The CHANGE statement changes the name of an entry that contains a user-written character format. (ET=) specifies the entry type.

```sas
change dept=deptcode (et=formatc);
run;
```

Process entries in multiple run groups. The MODIFY statement changes the description of an entry. The CONTENTS statement creates a listing of the contents of Perm.Finance after all the changes have been applied. QUIT ends the procedure.

```sas
modify loan.frame (description='Loan analysis app. - ver1');
  contents;
  title1 'Contents of PERM.FINANCE after changes are made';
run;
quit;
```
Output 10.1  Contents of Perm.Finance before and After Changes Are Made

### Contents of PERM.FINANCE before changes are made

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Create Date</th>
<th>Modified Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DEPTCODE</td>
<td>FORMATC</td>
<td>10/30/1996 13:40:42</td>
<td>10/30/1996 13:40:42</td>
<td>FORMAT MAXLEN=1,1,14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>LOAN</td>
<td>KEYS</td>
<td>10/16/1996 13:45:10</td>
<td>10/16/1996 13:48:10</td>
<td>Custom key definitions for application</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Contents of PERM.FINANCE after changes are made

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Create Date</th>
<th>Modified Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DEPTCODE</td>
<td>FORMATC</td>
<td>10/30/1996 13:40:42</td>
<td>10/30/1996 13:40:42</td>
<td>FORMAT MAXLEN=1,1,14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>LOAN</td>
<td>KEYS</td>
<td>10/16/1996 13:45:10</td>
<td>10/16/1996 13:48:10</td>
<td>Custom key definitions for application</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Example 3: Using the FORCE Option with the KILL Option**

**Features:**

- PROC CATALOG statement options
  - CATALOG=
    - FORCE
    - KILL

**Other features:**

- %MACRO statement
- %MEND statement
- %PUT statement
Details

This example demonstrates the following tasks:

- creates a resource environment
- tries to delete all catalog entries by using the KILL option but receives an error
- specifies the FORCE option to successfully delete all catalog entries by using the KILL option.

Program

```sas
%macro matt;
  %put &syscc;
%mend matt;

proc catalog c=work.sasmacr kill;
run;
quit;

proc catalog c=work.sasmacr kill force;
run;
quit;
```

Program Description

Start a process (resource environment). Do this by opening the catalog entry MATT in the Work.Sasmacr catalog.

```sas
%macro matt;
  %put &syscc;
%mend matt;
```

Specify the KILL option to delete all catalog entries in Work.SasMacr. Since there is a resource environment (process using the catalog), KILL does not work and an error is sent to the log.

```sas
proc catalog c=work.sasmacr kill;
run;
quit;
```

Specify the FORCE option to the KILL option to delete the catalog entries.

```sas
proc catalog c=work.sasmacr kill force;
run;
quit;
```
Log Examples

Log 10.2  KILL Option Causes Error to Be Sent to the SAS Log

```sas
1   %macro matt;
2       %put &syscc;
3       %mend matt;
4
5    proc catalog c=work.sasmacr kill;
NOTE: Writing HTML Body file: sashtml.htm
6    run;
ERROR: You cannot open WORK.SASMACR.CATALOG for update access because
WORK.SASMACR.CATALOG is in
use by you in resource environment _O_TAGS.
WARNING: Command CATALOG not processed because of errors noted above.
7    quit;
NOTE: The SAS System stopped processing this step because of errors.
NOTE: PROCEDURE CATALOG used (Total process time):
    real time           6.46 seconds
    cpu time            0.62 seconds
```

Log 10.3  Adding the FORCE Option to the KILL Option to Delete the Catalog Entry

```sas
8    proc catalog c=work.sasmacr kill force;
9    run;
NOTE: Deleting entry MATT.MACRO in catalog WORK.SASMACR.
10   quit;
NOTE: PROCEDURE CATALOG used (Total process time):
    real time           0.01 seconds
    cpu time            0.01 seconds
```
Overview: CHART Procedure

What Does the CHART Procedure Do?

The CHART procedure produces vertical and horizontal bar charts, block charts, pie charts, and star charts. These types of charts graphically display values of a variable or a statistic associated with those values. The charted variable can be numeric or character.

PROC CHART is a useful tool that lets you visualize data quickly, but if you need to produce presentation-quality graphics that include color and various fonts, then use
SAS/GRAF software. The GCHART procedure in SAS/GRAF software produces the same types of charts as PROC CHART does. In addition, PROC GCHART can produce donut charts.

What Types of Charts Can PROC CHART Create?

Bar Charts
Horizontal and vertical bar charts display the magnitude of data with bars, each of which represents a category of data. The length or height of the bars represents the value of the chart statistic for each category.

The following output shows a vertical bar chart that displays the number of responses for the five categories from the survey data. The following statements produce the output:

```sas
proc chart data=survey;
  vbar response / sumvar=count
  axis=0 to 200 by 50
  midpoints='Always' 'Usually'
    'Sometimes' 'Rarely' 'Never';
run;
```

Output 11.1  Vertical Bar Chart

The following output shows the same data presented in a horizontal bar chart. The two types of bar charts have essentially the same characteristics, except that horizontal bar
charts by default display a table of statistic values to the right of the bars. The following statements produce the output:

```sas
proc chart data=survey;
    hbar response / sumvar=count
        midpoints='Always' 'Usually'
            'Sometimes' 'Rarely' 'Never';
run;
```

**Output 11.2  Horizontal Bar Chart**

![Horizontal Bar Chart](image)

**Block Charts**
Block charts display the relative magnitude of data by using blocks of varying height, each set in a square that represents a category of data. The following output shows the number of each survey response in the form of a block chart.

```sas
proc chart data=survey;
    block response / sumvar=count
        midpoints='Always' 'Usually'
            'Sometimes' 'Rarely' 'Never';
run;
```
Pie Charts

Pie charts represent the relative contribution of parts to the whole by displaying data as wedge-shaped slices of a circle. Each slice represents a category of the data. The following output shows the survey results divided by response into five pie slices. The following statements produce the output:

```sas
proc chart data=survey;
   pie response / sumvar=count;
run;
```
Star Charts
With PROC CHART, you can produce star charts that show group frequencies, totals, or mean values. A star chart is similar to a vertical bar chart, but the bars on a star chart radiate from a center point, like spokes in a wheel. Star charts are commonly used for cyclical data, such as measures taken every month or day or hour. They are also used for data in which the categories have an inherent order (“always” meaning more frequent than “usually,” which means more frequent than “sometimes”). The following output shows the survey data displayed in a star chart. The following statements produce the output:

```sas
proc chart data=survey;
  star response / sumvar=count;
```
run;

Output 11.5  Star Chart

Concepts: CHART Procedure

Here are characteristics for the CHART procedure:

- Character variables and formats cannot exceed a length of 16.
- For continuous numeric variables, PROC CHART automatically selects display intervals, although you can define interval midpoints.
- For character variables and discrete numeric variables, which contain several distinct values rather than a continuous range, the data values themselves define the intervals.
Syntax: CHART Procedure

**Restriction:**
This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Requirement:**
You must use at least one of the chart-producing statements.

**Tips:**
You can use the ATTRIB, FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements. For more information, see “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures” on page 67.

You can also use any global statement. For a list, see “Global Statements” on page 22 and “Dictionary of SAS Global Statements” in SAS Global Statements: Reference.

**PROC CHART**

```sas
PROC CHART <option(s)>;
   BLOCK variable(s) /<option(s)>;
   BY <DESCENDING> variable-1
       <DESCENDING> variable-2 ...>
       <NOTSORTED>;
   HBAR variable(s) /<option(s)>;
   PIE variable(s) /<option(s)>;
   STAR variable(s) /<option(s)>;
   VBAR variable(s) /<option(s)>;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC CHART</td>
<td>Produce a chart</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOCK</td>
<td>Produce a block chart</td>
<td>Ex. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY</td>
<td>Produce a separate chart for each BY group</td>
<td>Ex. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBAR</td>
<td>Produce a horizontal bar chart</td>
<td>Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIE</td>
<td>Produce a PIE chart</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAR</td>
<td>Produce a STAR chart</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBAR</td>
<td>Produce a vertical bar chart</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROC CHART Statement**

Produces vertical and horizontal bar charts, block charts, pie charts, and star charts.
Syntax

PROC CHART <option(s)>;

Optional Arguments

DATA=SAS-data-set
identifies the input SAS data set.

Restriction You cannot use PROC CHART with an engine that supports concurrent access if another user is updating the data set at the same time.

FORMCHAR <(position(s))='formatting-character(s)'>
defines the characters to use for constructing the horizontal and vertical axes, reference lines, and other structural parts of a chart. It also defines the symbols to use to create the bars, blocks, or sections in the output.

position(s)
identifies the position of one or more characters in the SAS formatting-character string. A space or a comma separates the positions.

Default Omitting (position(s)), is the same as specifying all 20 possible SAS formatting characters, in order.

Note PROC CHART uses 6 of the 20 formatting characters that SAS provides. Table 11.1 on page 298 shows the formatting characters that PROC CHART uses. Figure 11.1 on page 299 illustrates the use of formatting characters commonly used in PROC CHART.

formatting-character(s)
lists the characters to use for the specified positions. PROC CHART assigns characters in formatting-character(s) to position(s), in the order which they are listed. For example, the following option assigns the asterisk (*) to the second formatting character, the number sign (#) to the seventh character, and does not alter the remaining characters:

formchar(2,7)='*#'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Used to Draw</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vertical axes in bar charts, the sides of the blocks in block charts, and reference lines in horizontal bar charts. In side-by-side bar charts, the first and second formatting characters appear around each value of the group variable (below the chart) to indicate the width of each group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Horizontal axes in bar charts, the horizontal lines that separate the blocks in a block chart, and reference lines in vertical bar charts. In side-by-side bar charts, the first and second formatting characters appear around each value of the group variable (below the chart) to indicate the width of each group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>Tick marks in bar charts and the centers in pie and star charts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Intersection of axes in bar charts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Formatting Characters Commonly Used in PROC CHART Output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Used to Draw</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>Ends of blocks and the diagonal lines that separate blocks in a block chart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Circles in pie and star charts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 11.1 Formatting Characters Commonly Used in PROC CHART Output**

Mean Yearly Pie Sales Grouped by Flavor within Bakery Location

Interaction The SAS system option FORMCHAR= specifies the default formatting characters. The system option defines the entire string of formatting characters. The FORMCHAR= option in a procedure can redefine selected characters.

Tip You can use any character in formatting-characters, including hexadecimal characters. If you use hexadecimal characters, then you must put an x after the closing quotation mark. For example, the following option assigns the hexadecimal character 2-D to the second formatting character, the hexadecimal character 7C to the seventh character, and does not alter the remaining characters:

```
formechar(2,7)='2D7C'
```

See For information about which hexadecimal codes to use for which characters, consult the documentation for your hardware.

**LPI=value**

specifies the proportions of PIE and STAR charts. The value is determined by (lines per inch / columns per inch) * 10

For example, if you have a printer with 8 lines per inch and 12 columns per inch, then specify LPI=6.6667.

Default 6
**BLOCK Statement**

Produces a block chart.

**Restriction:** This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Example:** “Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332

**Syntax**

```
BLOCK variable(s) <option(s)>
```

**Required Argument**

`variable(s)`

specifies the variables for which PROC CHART produces a block chart, one chart for each variable.

**Optional Arguments**

**`AXIS=`**

`value-expression`

specifies the values for the response axis, where `value-expression` is a list of individual values, each separated by a space, or a range with a uniform interval for the values. For example, the following range specifies tick marks on a bar chart from 0 to 100 at intervals of 10: `hbar x / axis=0 to 100 by 10;`

**Restrictions**

Values must be equally spaced, even if you specify them individually.

For frequency charts, values must be integers.

**Interactions**

For BLOCK charts, `AXIS=` sets the scale of the tallest block. To set the scale, PROC CHART uses the maximum value from the `AXIS=` list. If no value is greater than 0, then PROC CHART ignores the `AXIS=` option.

If you use `AXIS=` and the BY statement, then PROC CHART produces uniform axes over BY groups.

**CAUTION**

Values in `value-expression` override the range of the data. For example, if the data range is 1 to 10 and you specify a range of 3 to 5, then only the data in the range 3 to 5 appears on the chart. Values out of range produce a warning message in the SAS log.

**`FREQ=`**

`variable`

specifies a data set variable that represents a frequency count for each observation. Normally, each observation contributes a value of one to the frequency counts. With `FREQ=`, each observation contributes its value of the `FREQ=` value.

**Restriction**

If the `FREQ=` values are not integers, then PROC CHART truncates them.

**Interaction**

If you use `SUMVAR=`, then PROC CHART multiplies the sums by the `FREQ=` value.
GROUP=variable produces side-by-side charts, with each chart representing the observations that have a common value for the GROUP= variable. The GROUP= variable can be character or numeric and is assumed to be discrete. For example, the following statement produces a frequency bar chart for men and women in each department:

   vbar gender / group=dept;

Missing values for a GROUP= variable are treated as valid levels.

Examples

   “Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328
   “Example 5: Producing a Horizontal Bar Chart for a Subset of the Data” on page 331
   “Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332

G100 specifies that the sum of percentages for each group equals 100. By default, PROC CHART uses 100% as the total sum. For example, if you produce a bar chart that separates males and females into three age categories, then the six bars, by default, add to 100%. However, with G100, the three bars for females add to 100%, and the three bars for males add to 100%.

Interaction PROC CHART ignores G100 if you omit GROUP=.

LEVELS=number-of-midpoints specifies the number of bars that represent each chart variable when the variables are continuous.

MIDPOINTS=midpoint-specification | OLD defines the range of values that each bar, block, or section represents by specifying the range midpoints.

The value for MIDPOINTS= is one of the following:

midpoint-specification specifies midpoints, either individually, or across a range at a uniform interval. For example, the following statement produces a chart with five bars. The first bar represents the range of values of X with a midpoint of 10. The second bar represents the range with a midpoint of 20, and so on:

   vbar x / midpoints=10 20 30 40 50;

Here is an example of a midpoint specification for a character variable:

   vbar x / midpoints='JAN' 'FEB' 'MAR';

Here is an example of specifying midpoints across a range at a uniform interval:

   vbar x / midpoints=10 to 100 by 5;

OLD specifies an algorithm that PROC CHART used in previous versions of SAS to choose midpoints for continuous variables. The old algorithm was based on the work of Nelder (1976). The current algorithm that PROC CHART uses if you omit OLD is based on the work of Terrell and Scott (1985).

Default Without MIDPOINTS=, PROC CHART displays the values in the SAS System's normal sorted order.
MISSING
 specifies that missing values are valid levels for the chart variable.

NOHEADER
 suppresses the default header line printed at the top of a chart.

  Alias NOHEADING

  Example “Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332

NOSYMBOL
 suppresses printing of the subgroup symbol or legend table.

  Alias NOLEGEND

  Interaction PROC CHART ignores NOSYMBOL if you omit SUBGROUP=.

SUBGROUP=variable
 subdivides each bar or block into characters that show the contribution of the values of variable to that bar or block. PROC CHART uses the first character of each value to fill in the portion of the bar or block that corresponds to that value, unless more than one value begins with the same first character. In that case, PROC CHART uses the letters A, B, C, and so on, to fill in the bars or blocks. If the variable is formatted, then PROC CHART uses the first character of the formatted value.

  The characters used in the chart and the values that they represent are given in a legend at the bottom of the chart. The subgroup symbols are ordered A through Z and 0 through 9 with the characters in ascending order.

  PROC CHART calculates the height of a bar or block for each subgroup individually and then rounds the percentage of the total bar up or down. So the total height of the bar can be higher or lower than the same bar without the SUBGROUP= option.

  Interaction If you use both TYPE=MEAN and SUBGROUP=, then PROC CHART first calculates the mean for each variable that is listed in the SUMVAR= option. It then subdivides the bar into the percentages that each subgroup contributes.

  Example “Example 3: Subdividing the Bars into Categories” on page 326

SUMVAR=variable
 specifies the variable for which either values or means (depending on the value of TYPE=) PROC CHART displays in the chart.

  Interaction If you use SUMVAR= and you use TYPE= with a value other than MEAN or SUM, then TYPE=SUM overrides the specified TYPE= value.

  Tip Both HBAR and VBAR charts can print labels for SUMVAR= variables if you use a LABEL statement.

  Examples “Example 3: Subdividing the Bars into Categories” on page 326

                          “Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328

                          “Example 5: Producing a Horizontal Bar Chart for a Subset of the Data” on page 331

                          “Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332
**SYMBOL=character(s)**
specifies the character or characters that PROC CHART uses in the bars or blocks of the chart when you do not use the `SUBGROUP=` option.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default</th>
<th>asterisk (*)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interaction</td>
<td>If the SAS system option OVP is in effect and if your printing device supports overprinting, then you can specify up to three characters to produce overprinted charts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>“Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TYPE=statistic**
specifies what the bars or sections in the chart represent. The *statistic* is one of the following:

- **CFREQ**
  specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the cumulative frequency.

- **CPERCENT**
  specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the cumulative percentage.
  
  **Alias** CPCT

- **FREQ**
  specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the frequency with which a value or range occurs for the chart variable in the data.

- **MEAN**
  specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the mean of the `SUMVAR=` variable across all observations that belong to that bar, block, or section.
  
  **Interaction** With **TYPE=MEAN**, you can compute only **MEAN** and **FREQ** statistics.
  
  **Example** “Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328

- **PERCENT**
  specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the percentage of observations that have a given value or that fall into a given range of the chart variable.
  
  **Alias** PCT
  
  **Example** “Example 2: Producing a Percentage Bar Chart” on page 324

- **SUM**
  specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the sum of the `SUMVAR=` variable for the observations that correspond to each bar, block, or section.
  
  **Default** FREQ (unless you use `SUMVAR=`, which causes a default of SUM)
  
  **Interaction** With **TYPE=SUM**, you can compute only **SUM** and **FREQ** statistics.
Details

Statement Results
Because each block chart must fit on one output page, you might have to adjust the SAS system options LINESIZE= and PAGESIZE= if you have a large number of charted values for the BLOCK variable and for the variable specified in the GROUP= option.

The following table shows the maximum number of charted values of BLOCK variables for selected LINESIZE= (LS=) specifications that can fit on a 66-line page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GROUP= Value</th>
<th>LS= 132</th>
<th>LS= 120</th>
<th>LS= 105</th>
<th>LS= 90</th>
<th>LS= 76</th>
<th>LS= 64</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the value of any GROUP= level is longer than three characters, then the maximum number of charted values for the BLOCK variable that can fit might be reduced by one. BLOCK level values truncate to 12 characters. If you exceed these limits, then PROC CHART produces a horizontal bar chart instead.

BY Statement

Produces a separate chart for each BY group.

See: “BY” on page 68

Example: “Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332

Syntax

BY <DESCENDING> variable-1
   <<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...>
   <NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable

specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then the observations in the data set must either be sorted by all the variables that you specify, or they must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called BY variables.
Optional Arguments

DESCENDING
specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that
immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

NOTSORTED
specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order.
The observations are grouped in another way (for example, chronological order).

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY
variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED
option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED.
The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the
same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY
variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a
separate BY group.

HBAR Statement

Produces a horizontal bar chart.

Tip: HBAR charts can print either the name or the label of the chart variable.
See: “Example 5: Producing a Horizontal Bar Chart for a Subset of the Data” on page 331

Syntax

HBAR variable(s) <option(s)>;

Required Argument

variable(s)
specifies the variables for which PROC CHART produces a horizontal bar chart, one
chart for each variable.

Optional Arguments

ASCENDING
prints the bars and any associated statistics in ascending order of size within groups.

Alias ASC

AXIS=value-expression
specifies the values for the response axis, where value-expression is a list of
individual values, each separated by a space, or a range with a uniform interval for
the values. For example, the following range specifies tick marks on a bar chart from
0 to 100 at intervals of 10: hbar x / axis=0 to 100 by 10;

Restrictions

Values must be equally spaced, even if you specify them individually.
For frequency charts, values must be integers.

Interactions

For HBAR and VBAR charts, AXIS= determines tick marks on the
response axis. If the AXIS= specification contains only one value,
then the value determines the minimum tick mark if the value is less
than 0, or determines the maximum tick mark if the value is greater than 0.

If you use AXIS= and the BY statement, then PROC CHART produces uniform axes over BY groups.

**CAUTION**

Values in value-expression override the range of the data. For example, if the data range is 1 to 10 and you specify a range of 3 to 5, then only the data in the range 3 to 5 appears on the chart. Values out of range produce a warning message in the SAS log.

**CFREQ**

prints the cumulative frequency.

Restriction Available only in the HBAR statement

**CPERCENT**

prints the cumulative percentages.

Restriction Available only in the HBAR statement

**DISCRETE**

specifies that a numeric chart variable is discrete rather than continuous. Without DISCRETE, PROC CHART assumes that all numeric variables are continuous and automatically chooses intervals for them unless you use MIDPOINTS= or LEVELS=.

**FREQ**

prints the frequency of each bar to the side of the chart.

Restriction Available only in the HBAR statement

**FREQ=variable**

specifies a data set variable that represents a frequency count for each observation. Normally, each observation contributes a value of one to the frequency counts. With FREQ=, each observation contributes its value of the FREQ= value.

Restriction If the FREQ= values are not integers, then PROC CHART truncates them.

Interaction If you use SUMVAR=, then PROC CHART multiplies the sums by the FREQ= value.

**GROUP=variable**

produces side-by-side charts, with each chart representing the observations that have a common value for the GROUP= variable. The GROUP= variable can be character or numeric and is assumed to be discrete. For example, the following statement produces a frequency bar chart for men and women in each department:

```plaintext
vbar gender / group=dept;
```

Missing values for a GROUP= variable are treated as valid levels.

Examples

“Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328

“Example 5: Producing a Horizontal Bar Chart for a Subset of the Data” on page 331

“Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332
GSPACE=\(n\)
specifies the amount of extra space between groups of bars. Use GSPACE=0 to leave no extra space between adjacent groups of bars.

Interaction PROC CHART ignores GSPACE= if you omit GROUP=.

G100
specifies that the sum of percentages for each group equals 100. By default, PROC CHART uses 100% as the total sum. For example, if you produce a bar chart that separates males and females into three age categories, then the six bars, by default, add to 100%. However, with G100, the three bars for females add to 100%, and the three bars for males add to 100%.

Interaction PROC CHART ignores G100 if you omit GROUP=.

LEVELS=\(\text{number-of-midpoints}\)
specifies the number of bars that represent each chart variable when the variables are continuous.

MEAN
prints the mean of the observations represented by each bar.

Restrictions Available only when you use SUMVAR= and TYPE=

Not available when TYPE=CFREQ, CPERCENT, FREQ, or PERCENT

MISSING
specifies that missing values are valid levels for the chart variable.

NOSTATS
suppresses the statistics on a horizontal bar chart.

Alias NOSTAT

NOSYMBOL
suppresses printing of the subgroup symbol or legend table.

Alias NOLEGEND

Interaction PROC CHART ignores NOSYMBOL if you omit SUBGROUP=.

NOZEROS
suppresses any bar with zero frequency.

PERCENT
prints the percentages of observations having a given value for the chart variable.

REF=\(\text{value(s)}\)
draws reference lines on the response axis at the specified positions.

Tip The REF= values should correspond to values of the TYPE= statistic.

Example “Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328

SPACE=\(n\)
specifies the amount of space between individual bars.

Tips Use SPACE=0 to leave no space between adjacent bars.
Use the GSPACE= option to specify the amount of space between the bars within each group.

**SUBGROUP=variable**

subdivides each bar or block into characters that show the contribution of the values of variable to that bar or block. PROC CHART uses the first character of each value to fill in the portion of the bar or block that corresponds to that value, unless more than one value begins with the same first character. In that case, PROC CHART uses the letters A, B, C, and so on, to fill in the bars or blocks. If the variable is formatted, then PROC CHART uses the first character of the formatted value.

The characters used in the chart and the values that they represent are given in a legend at the bottom of the chart. The subgroup symbols are ordered A through Z and 0 through 9 with the characters in ascending order.

PROC CHART calculates the height of a bar or block for each subgroup individually and then rounds the percentage of the total bar up or down. So the total height of the bar can be higher or lower than the same bar without the SUBGROUP= option.

**Interaction**

If you use both TYPE=MEAN and SUBGROUP=, then PROC CHART first calculates the mean for each variable that is listed in the SUMVAR= option. It then subdivides the bar into the percentages that each subgroup contributes.

**Example**

“Example 3: Subdividing the Bars into Categories” on page 326

**SUM**

prints the total number of observations that each bar represents.

**Restrictions**

Available only when you use both SUMVAR= and TYPE=

Not available when TYPE=CFREQ, CPERCENT, FREQ, or PERCENT

**SUMVAR=variable**

specifies the variable for which either values or means (depending on the value of TYPE=) PROC CHART displays in the chart.

**Interaction**

If you use SUMVAR= and you use TYPE= with a value other than MEAN or SUM, then TYPE=SUM overrides the specified TYPE= value.

**Tip**

HBAR charts can print labels for SUMVAR= variables if you use a LABEL statement.

**Examples**

“Example 3: Subdividing the Bars into Categories” on page 326

“Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328

“Example 5: Producing a Horizontal Bar Chart for a Subset of the Data” on page 331

“Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332

**SYMBOL=character(s)**

specifies the character or characters that PROC CHART uses in the bars or blocks of the chart when you do not use the SUBGROUP= option.
interaction

If the SAS system option OVP is in effect and if your printing device supports overprinting, then you can specify up to three characters to produce overprinted charts.

Example

“Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332

**TYPE=statistic**

specifies what the bars or sections in the chart represent. The *statistic* is one of the following:

**CFREQ**

specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the cumulative frequency.

**CPERCENT**

specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the cumulative percentage.

*Alias* CPCT

**FREQ**

specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the frequency with which a value or range occurs for the chart variable in the data.

**MEAN**

specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the mean of the SUMVAR= variable across all observations that belong to that bar, block, or section.

*Interaction* With TYPE=MEAN, you can compute only MEAN and FREQ statistics.

*Example*

“Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328

**PERCENT**

specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the percentage of observations that have a given value or that fall into a given range of the chart variable.

*Alias* PCT

*Example*

“Example 2: Producing a Percentage Bar Chart” on page 324

**SUM**

specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the sum of the SUMVAR= variable for the observations that correspond to each bar, block, or section.

*Default* FREQ (unless you use SUMVAR=, which causes a default of SUM)

*Interaction* With TYPE=SUM, you can compute only SUM and FREQ statistics.

**WIDTH=n**

specifies the width of the bars on bar charts.

**Details**

**Statement Results**

Each chart occupies one or more output pages, depending on the number of bars; each bar occupies one line, by default.
By default, for horizontal bar charts of TYPE=FREQ, CFREQ, PCT, or CPCT, PROC CHART prints the following statistics: frequency, cumulative frequency, percentage, and cumulative percentage. If you use one or more of the statistics options, then PROC CHART prints only the statistics that you request, plus the frequency.

### PIE Statement

**Produces a pie chart.**

#### Syntax

```plaintext
PIE variable(s) <option(s)>;
```

**Required Argument**

**variable(s)**

specifies the variables for which PROC CHART produces a pie chart, one chart for each variable.

#### Optional Arguments

**FREQ=variable**

specifies a data set variable that represents a frequency count for each observation. Normally, each observation contributes a value of one to the frequency counts. With FREQ=, each observation contributes its value of the FREQ= value.

**Restriction**

If the FREQ= values are not integers, then PROC CHART truncates them.

**Interaction**

If you use SUMVAR=, then PROC CHART multiplies the sums by the FREQ= value.

**LEVELS=number-of-midpoints**

specifies the number of bars that represent each chart variable when the variables are continuous.

**MIDPOINTS=midpoint-specification | OLD**

defines the range of values that each bar, block, or section represents by specifying the range midpoints.

The value for MIDPOINTS= is one of the following:

**midpoint-specification**

specifies midpoints, either individually, or across a range at a uniform interval. For example, the following statement produces a chart with five bars. The first bar represents the range of values of X with a midpoint of 10. The second bar represents the range with a midpoint of 20, and so on:

```plaintext
vbar x / midpoints=10 20 30 40 50;
```

Here is an example of a midpoint specification for a character variable:

```plaintext
vbar x / midpoints='JAN' 'FEB' 'MAR';
```

Here is an example of specifying midpoints across a range at a uniform interval:

```plaintext
vbar x / midpoints=10 to 100 by 5;
```
OLD
    specifies an algorithm that PROC CHART used in previous versions of SAS to
    choose midpoints for continuous variables. The old algorithm was based on the
    work of Nelder (1976). The current algorithm that PROC CHART uses if you
    omit OLD is based on the work of Terrell and Scott (1985).

Default  Without MIDPOINTS=, PROC CHART displays the values in the SAS
System's normal sorted order.

MISSING
    specifies that missing values are valid levels for the chart variable.

NOHEADER
    suppresses the default header line printed at the top of a chart.

Alias  NOHEADING

Example  “Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332

SUMVAR=variable
    specifies the variable for which either values or means (depending on the value of
    TYPE=) PROC CHART displays in the chart.

Interaction  If you use SUMVAR= and you use TYPE= with a value other than
    MEAN or SUM, then TYPE=SUM overrides the specified TYPE= value.

Tip  Both HBAR and VBAR charts can print labels for SUMVAR= variables if you use a LABEL statement.

Examples  “Example 3: Subdividing the Bars into Categories” on page 326
           “Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328
           “Example 5: Producing a Horizontal Bar Chart for a Subset of the
           Data” on page 331
           “Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332

TYPE=statistic
    specifies what the bars or sections in the chart represent. The statistic is one of the
    following:

CFREQ
    specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the cumulative frequency.

CPERCENT
    specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the cumulative percentage.

Alias  CPCT

FREQ
    specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the frequency with which a
    value or range occurs for the chart variable in the data.

MEAN
    specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the mean of the SUMVAR= variable across all observations that belong to that bar, block, or section.
Interaction

With TYPE=MEAN, you can compute only MEAN and FREQ statistics.

Example

“Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328

PERCENT

specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the percentage of observations that have a given value or that fall into a given range of the chart variable.

Alias

PCT

Example

“Example 2: Producing a Percentage Bar Chart” on page 324

SUM

specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the sum of the SUMVAR= variable for the observations that correspond to each bar, block, or section.

Default

FREQ (unless you use SUMVAR=, which causes a default of SUM)

Interaction

With TYPE=SUM, you can compute only SUM and FREQ statistics.

Details

Statement Results

PROC CHART determines the number of slices for the pie in the same way that it determines the number of bars for vertical bar charts. Any slices of the pie accounting for less than three print positions are grouped together into an "OTHER" category.

The pie's size is determined only by the SAS system options LINESIZE= and PAGESIZE=. By default, the pie looks elliptical if your printer does not print 6 lines per inch and 10 columns per inch. To make a circular pie chart on a printer that does not print 6 lines and 10 columns per inch, use the LPI= option in the PROC CHART statement. See the description of “LPI=value” on page 299 for the formula that gives you the proper LPI= value for your printer.

If you try to create a PIE chart for a variable with more than 50 levels, then PROC CHART produces a horizontal bar chart instead.

STAR Statement

Produces a star chart.

Syntax

STAR variable(s) <\ option(s)>;

Required Argument

variable(s)

specifies the variables for which PROC CHART produces a star chart, one chart for each variable.
Optional Arguments

**AXIS=** value-expression

specifies the values for the response axis, where value-expression is a list of individual values, each separated by a space, or a range with a uniform interval for the values. For example, the following range specifies tick marks on a bar chart from 0 to 100 at intervals of 10: `hbar x / axis=0 to 100 by 10;`

Restrictions Values must be equally spaced, even if you specify them individually.

For frequency charts, values must be integers.

Interactions For STAR charts, a single AXIS= value sets the minimum (the center of the chart) if the value is less than zero, or sets the maximum (the outside circle) if the value is greater than zero. If the AXIS= specification contains more than one value, then PROC CHART uses the minimum and maximum values from the list.

If you use AXIS= and the BY statement, then PROC CHART produces uniform axes over BY groups.

**CAUTION**

Values in value-expression override the range of the data. For example, if the data range is 1 to 10 and you specify a range of 3 to 5, then only the data in the range 3 to 5 appears on the chart. Values out of range produce a warning message in the SAS log.

**FREQ=** variable

specifies a data set variable that represents a frequency count for each observation. Normally, each observation contributes a value of one to the frequency counts. With FREQ=, each observation contributes its value of the FREQ= value.

Restriction If the FREQ= values are not integers, then PROC CHART truncates them.

Interaction If you use SUMVAR=, then PROC CHART multiplies the sums by the FREQ= value.

**LEVELS=** number-of-midpoints

specifies the number of bars that represent each chart variable when the variables are continuous.

**MIDPOINTS=** midpoint-specification [ OLD ]

defines the range of values that each bar, block, or section represents by specifying the range midpoints.

The value for MIDPOINTS= is one of the following:

**midpoint-specification**

specifies midpoints, either individually, or across a range at a uniform interval. For example, the following statement produces a chart with five bars. The first bar represents the range of values of X with a midpoint of 10. The second bar represents the range with a midpoint of 20, and so on:

`vbar x / midpoints=10 20 30 40 50;`

Here is an example of a midpoint specification for a character variable:

`vbar x / midpoints='JAN' 'FEB' 'MAR';`

Here is an example of specifying midpoints across a range at a uniform interval:


\[ \text{vbar x / midpoints=10 to 100 by 5;} \]

**OLD**

specifies an algorithm that PROC CHART used in previous versions of SAS to choose midpoints for continuous variables. The old algorithm was based on the work of Nelder (1976). The current algorithm that PROC CHART uses if you omit OLD is based on the work of Terrell and Scott (1985).

**Default**

Without MIDPOINTS=, PROC CHART displays the values in the SAS System's normal sorted order.

**MISSING**

specifies that missing values are valid levels for the chart variable.

**NOHEADER**

suppresses the default header line printed at the top of a chart.

**Example**

“Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332

**SUMVAR=variable**

specifies the variable for which either values or means (depending on the value of TYPE=) PROC CHART displays in the chart.

**Interaction**

If you use SUMVAR= and you use TYPE= with a value other than MEAN or SUM, then TYPE=SUM overrides the specified TYPE= value.

**Tip**

Both HBAR and VBAR charts can print labels for SUMVAR= variables if you use a LABEL statement.

**Examples**

“Example 3: Subdividing the Bars into Categories” on page 326

“Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328

“Example 5: Producing a Horizontal Bar Chart for a Subset of the Data” on page 331

“Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332

**TYPE=statistic**

specifies what the bars or sections in the chart represent. The statistic is one of the following:

**CFREQ**

specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the cumulative frequency.

**CPERCENT**

specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the cumulative percentage.

**FREQ**

specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the frequency with which a value or range occurs for the chart variable in the data.

**MEAN**

specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the mean of the SUMVAR= variable across all observations that belong to that bar, block, or section.
Interaction With TYPE=MEAN, you can compute only MEAN and FREQ statistics.

Example “Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328

PERCENT specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the percentage of observations that have a given value or that fall into a given range of the chart variable.

Alias PCT

Example “Example 2: Producing a Percentage Bar Chart” on page 324

SUM specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the sum of the SUMVAR= variable for the observations that correspond to each bar, block, or section.

Default FREQ (unless you use SUMVAR=, which causes a default of SUM)

Interaction With TYPE=SUM, you can compute only SUM and FREQ statistics.

Details

Statement Results
The number of points in the star is determined in the same way as the number of bars for vertical bar charts.

If all the data values are positive, then the center of the star represents zero and the outside circle represents the maximum value. If any data values are negative, then the center represents the minimum. See the description of the AXIS= value expression for more information about how to specify maximum and minimum values. For information about how to specify the proportion of the chart, see the description of the “LPI=value” on page 299.

If you try to create a star chart for a variable with more than 24 levels, then PROC CHART produces a horizontal bar chart instead.

VBAR Statement
Produces a vertical bar chart.

Examples: “Example 1: Producing a Simple Frequency Count” on page 321
          “Example 2: Producing a Percentage Bar Chart” on page 324
          “Example 3: Subdividing the Bars into Categories” on page 326
          “Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328

Syntax

VBAR variable(s) [/ option(s)];
**Required Argument**

`variable(s)`

specifies the variables for which PROC CHART produces a vertical bar chart, one chart for each variable.

**Optional Arguments**

**ASCENDING**

prints the bars and any associated statistics in ascending order of size within groups.

Alias ASC

**AXIS=** value-expression

specifies the values for the response axis, where value-expression is a list of individual values, each separated by a space, or a range with a uniform interval for the values. For example, the following range specifies tick marks on a bar chart from 0 to 100 at intervals of 10: hbar x / axis=0 to 100 by 10;

Restrictions

Values must be equally spaced, even if you specify them individually.

For frequency charts, values must be integers.

Interactions

For HBAR and VBAR charts, AXIS= determines tick marks on the response axis. If the AXIS= specification contains only one value, then the value determines the minimum tick mark if the value is less than 0, or determines the maximum tick mark if the value is greater than 0.

If you use AXIS= and the BY statement, then PROC CHART produces uniform axes over BY groups.

CAUTION

Values in value-expression override the range of the data. For example, if the data range is 1 to 10 and you specify a range of 3 to 5, then only the data in the range 3 to 5 appears on the chart. Values out of range produce a warning message in the SAS log.

**DISCRETE**

specifies that a numeric chart variable is discrete rather than continuous. Without DISCRETE, PROC CHART assumes that all numeric variables are continuous and automatically chooses intervals for them unless you use MIDPOINTS= or LEVELS=.

**FREQ=** variable

specifies a data set variable that represents a frequency count for each observation. Normally, each observation contributes a value of one to the frequency counts. With FREQ=, each observation contributes its value of the FREQ= value.

Restriction

If the FREQ= values are not integers, then PROC CHART truncates them.

Interaction

If you use SUMVAR=, then PROC CHART multiplies the sums by the FREQ= value.

**GROUP=** variable

produces side-by-side charts, with each chart representing the observations that have a common value for the GROUP= variable. The GROUP= variable can be character
or numeric and is assumed to be discrete. For example, the following statement produces a frequency bar chart for men and women in each department:

```
vbar gender / group=dept;
```

Missing values for a GROUP= variable are treated as valid levels.

Examples

```
“Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328
```

```
“Example 5: Producing a Horizontal Bar Chart for a Subset of the Data” on page 331
```

```
“Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332
```

**GSPACE=n**

specifies the amount of extra space between groups of bars. Use GSPACE=0 to leave no extra space between adjacent groups of bars.

Interaction PROC CHART ignores GSPACE= if you omit GROUP=.

**G100**

specifies that the sum of percentages for each group equals 100. By default, PROC CHART uses 100% as the total sum. For example, if you produce a bar chart that separates males and females into three age categories, then the six bars, by default, add to 100%. However, with G100, the three bars for females add to 100%, and the three bars for males add to 100%.

Interaction PROC CHART ignores G100 if you omit GROUP=.

**LEVELS=number-of-midpoints**

specifies the number of bars that represent each chart variable when the variables are continuous.

**MIDPOINTS=midpoint-specification | OLD**

defines the range of values that each bar, block, or section represents by specifying the range midpoints.

The value for MIDPOINTS= is one of the following:

**midpoint-specification**

specifies midpoints, either individually, or across a range at a uniform interval. For example, the following statement produces a chart with five bars; the first bar represents the range of values of X with a midpoint of 10, the second bar represents the range with a midpoint of 20, and so on:

```
vbar x / midpoints=10 20 30 40 50;
```

Here is an example of a midpoint specification for a character variable:

```
vbar x / midpoints='JAN' 'FEB' 'MAR';
```

Here is an example of specifying midpoints across a range at a uniform interval:

```
vbar x / midpoints=10 to 100 by 5;
```

**OLD**

specifies an algorithm that PROC CHART used in previous versions of SAS to choose midpoints for continuous variables. The old algorithm was based on the work of Nelder (1976). The current algorithm that PROC CHART uses if you omit OLD is based on the work of Terrell and Scott (1985).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Default</strong></th>
<th>Without MIDPOINTS=, PROC CHART displays the values in the SAS System's normal sorted order.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restriction</strong></td>
<td>When the VBAR variables are numeric, the midpoints must be given in ascending order.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MISSING**
specifies that missing values are valid levels for the chart variable.

**NOSYMBO**
suppresses printing of the subgroup symbol or legend table.

**NOZEROS**
suppresses any bar with zero frequency.

**REF=value(s)**
draws reference lines on the response axis at the specified positions.

**SPACE=n**
specifies the amount of space between individual bars.

**SUBGROUP=variable**
subdivides each bar or block into characters that show the contribution of the values of variable to that bar or block. PROC CHART uses the first character of each value to fill in the portion of the bar or block that corresponds to that value, unless more than one value begins with the same first character. In that case, PROC CHART uses the letters A, B, C, and so on, to fill in the bars or blocks. If the variable is formatted, then PROC CHART uses the first character of the formatted value.

The characters used in the chart and the values that they represent are given in a legend at the bottom of the chart. The subgroup symbols are ordered A through Z and 0 through 9 with the characters in ascending order.

PROC CHART calculates the height of a bar or block for each subgroup individually and then rounds the percentage of the total bar up or down. So the total height of the bar can be higher or lower than the same bar without the SUBGROUP= option.

**Interaction** If you use both TYPE=MEAN and SUBGROUP=, then PROC CHART first calculates the mean for each variable that is listed in the SUMVAR= option. It then subdivides the bar into the percentages that each subgroup contributes.

**Example**
“Example 3: Subdividing the Bars into Categories” on page 326
SUMVAR=variable
specifies the variable for which either values or means (depending on the value of TYPE=) PROC CHART displays in the chart.

Interaction If you use SUMVAR= and you use TYPE= with a value other than MEAN or SUM, then TYPE=SUM overrides the specified TYPE= value.

Tip VBAR charts can print labels for SUMVAR= variables if you use a LABEL statement.

Examples
“Example 3: Subdividing the Bars into Categories” on page 326
“Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328
“Example 5: Producing a Horizontal Bar Chart for a Subset of the Data” on page 331
“Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332

SYMBOL=character(s)
specifies the character or characters that PROC CHART uses in the bars or blocks of the chart when you do not use the SUBGROUP= option.

Default asterisk (*)

Interaction If the SAS system option OVP is in effect and if your printing device supports overprinting, then you can specify up to three characters to produce overprinted charts.

Example “Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups” on page 332

TYPE=statistic
specifies what the bars or sections in the chart represent. The statistic is one of the following:

CFREQ
specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the cumulative frequency.

CPERCENT
specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the cumulative percentage.

FREQ
specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the frequency with which a value or range occurs for the chart variable in the data.

MEAN
specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the mean of the SUMVAR= variable across all observations that belong to that bar, block, or section.

Interaction With TYPE=MEAN, you can compute only MEAN and FREQ statistics.

Example “Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts” on page 328
PERCENT  
specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the percentage of observations that have a given value or that fall into a given range of the chart variable.

Alias          PCT
Example        “Example 2: Producing a Percentage Bar Chart” on page 324

SUM  
specifies that each bar, block, or section represent the sum of the SUMVAR= variable for the observations that correspond to each bar, block, or section.

Default        FREQ (unless you use SUMVAR=, which causes a default of SUM)
Interaction    With TYPE=SUM, you can compute only SUM and FREQ statistics.

WIDTH=n  
specifies the width of the bars on bar charts.

Details

Statement Results
PROC CHART prints one page per chart. Along the vertical axis, PROC CHART describes the chart frequency, the cumulative frequency, the chart percentage, the cumulative percentage, the sum, or the mean. At the bottom of each bar, PROC CHART prints a value according to the value of the TYPE= option, if specified. For character variables or discrete numeric variables, this value is the actual value represented by the bar. For continuous numeric variables, the value gives the midpoint of the interval represented by the bar.

PROC CHART can automatically scale the vertical axis, determine the bar width, and choose spacing between the bars. However, by using options, you can choose bar intervals and the number of bars, include missing values in the chart, produce side-by-side charts, and subdivide the bars. If the number of characters per line (LINESIZE=) is not sufficient to display all vertical bars, then PROC CHART produces a horizontal bar chart instead.

Results: CHART Procedure

Missing Values
PROC CHART follows these rules when handling missing values:

• Missing values are considered as valid levels for the chart variable when you use the MISSING option.
• Missing values for a GROUP= or SUBGROUP= variable are treated as valid levels.
• PROC CHART ignores missing values for the FREQ= option and the SUMVAR= option.
• If the value of the FREQ= variable is missing, zero, or negative, then the observation is excluded from the calculation of the chart statistic.
• If the value of the SUMVAR= variable is missing, then the observation is excluded from the calculation of the chart statistic.

**ODS Table Names**

The CHART procedure assigns a name to each table that it creates. You can use these names to reference the table when using the Output Delivery System (ODS) to select tables and create output data sets. For more information, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Statement Used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLOCK</td>
<td>A block chart</td>
<td>BLOCK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBAR</td>
<td>A horizontal bar chart</td>
<td>HBAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIE</td>
<td>A pie chart</td>
<td>PIE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAR</td>
<td>A star chart</td>
<td>STAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBAR</td>
<td>A vertical bar chart</td>
<td>VBAR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Portability of ODS Output with PROC CHART**

Under certain circumstances, using PROC CHART with the Output Delivery System produces files that are not portable. If the SAS system option FORMCHAR= in your SAS session uses nonstandard line-drawing characters, then the output might include strange characters instead of lines in operating environments in which the SAS Monospace font is not installed. To avoid this problem, specify the following OPTIONS statement before executing PROC CHART:

```plaintext
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";
```

**Examples: CHART Procedure**

**Example 1: Producing a Simple Frequency Count**

*Features: VBAR statement*

*Details*

This example produces a vertical bar chart that shows a frequency count for the values of the chart variable.
Program

data shirts;
    input Size $ @@;
    datalines;
    medium    large
    large     large
    large     medium
    medium    small
    small     medium
    medium    large
    small     medium
    large     large
    large     small
    medium    medium
    medium    medium
    medium    large
    small     medium
    large     large
    large     small
    medium    medium
    medium    medium
    medium    large
    small     small
;
proc chart data=shirts;
    vbar size;
    title 'Number of Each Shirt Size Sold';
run;

Program Description

Create the Shirts data set. Shirts contains the sizes of a particular shirt that is sold during a week at a clothing store, with one observation for each shirt that is sold.

data shirts;
    input Size $ @@;
    datalines;
    medium    large
    large     large
    large     medium
    medium    small
    small     medium
    medium    large
    small     medium
    large     large
    large     small
    medium    medium
    medium    medium
    medium    large
    small     medium
    large     large
    large     small
    medium    medium
    medium    medium
    medium    large
    small     small
;

Create a vertical bar chart with frequency counts. The VBAR statement produces a vertical bar chart for the frequency counts of the Size values.

proc chart data=shirts;
    vbar size;
    title 'Number of Each Shirt Size Sold';
Output: HTML
The following frequency chart shows the store's sales of each shirt size for the week: 9 large shirts, 11 medium shirts, and 6 small shirts.

Output 11.6  Number of Each Shirt Size Sold

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>large</th>
<th>medium</th>
<th>small</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>****</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>****</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 2: Producing a Percentage Bar Chart

**Features:**
- VBAR statement option
  - TYPE=

**Data set:** SHIRTS

**Details**
This example produces a vertical bar chart. The chart statistic is the percentage for each category of the total number of shirts sold.

**Program**
```plaintext
proc chart data=shirts;
  vbar size / type=percent;
  title 'Percentage of Total Sales for Each Shirt Size';
run;
```

**Program Description**

Create a vertical bar chart with percentages. The VBAR statement produces a vertical bar chart. TYPE= specifies percentage as the chart statistic for the variable Size.

```plaintext
proc chart data=shirts;
  vbar size / type=percent;
```

Specify the title.
```plaintext
  title 'Percentage of Total Sales for Each Shirt Size';
  run;
```

**Output: HTML**
The following chart shows the percentage of total sales for each shirt size. Of all the shirts sold, about 42.3 percent were medium, 34.6 were large, and 23.1 were small.
Output 11.7  Percentage of Total Sales for Each Shirt Size
Example 3: Subdividing the Bars into Categories

Features:

VBAR statement options
SUBGROUP=
SUMVAR=

Details

This example does the following:

• produces a vertical bar chart for categories of one variable with bar lengths that represent the values of another variable

• subdivides each bar into categories based on the values of a third variable

Program

data piesales;
  input Bakery $ Flavor $ Year Pies_Sold;
  datalines;
    Samford apple 2005 234
    Samford apple 2006 288
    Samford blueberry 2005 103
    Samford blueberry 2006 143
    Samford cherry 2005 173
    Samford cherry 2006 195
    Samford rhubarb 2005 26
    Samford rhubarb 2006 28
    Oak apple 2005 219
    Oak apple 2006 371
    Oak blueberry 2005 174
    Oak blueberry 2006 206
    Oak cherry 2005 226
    Oak cherry 2006 311
    Oak rhubarb 2005 51
    Oak rhubarb 2006 56
    Clyde apple 2005 213
    Clyde apple 2006 415
    Clyde blueberry 2005 177
    Clyde blueberry 2006 201
    Clyde cherry 2005 230
    Clyde cherry 2006 328
    Clyde rhubarb 2005 60
    Clyde rhubarb 2006 59
  ;

proc chart data=piesales;
  vbar flavor / subgroup=bakery
    sumvar=pies_sold;
    title 'Pie Sales by Flavor Subdivided by Bakery Location';
run;
Program Description

Create the Piesales data set. Piesales contains the number of each flavor of pie that is sold for two years at three bakeries that are owned by the same company. One bakery is on Samford Avenue, one on Oak Street, and one on Clyde Drive.

```sas
data piesales;
  input Bakery $ Flavor $ Year Pies_Sold;
  datalines;
  Samford  apple      2005  234
  Samford  apple      2006  288
  Samford  blueberry  2005  103
  Samford  blueberry  2006  143
  Samford  cherry     2005  173
  Samford  cherry     2006  195
  Samford  rhubarb    2005   26
  Samford  rhubarb    2006   28
  Oak      apple      2005  219
  Oak      apple      2006  371
  Oak      blueberry  2005  174
  Oak      blueberry  2006  206
  Oak      cherry     2005  226
  Oak      cherry     2006  311
  Oak      rhubarb    2005   51
  Oak      rhubarb    2006   56
  Clyde    apple      2005  213
  Clyde    apple      2006  415
  Clyde    blueberry  2005  177
  Clyde    blueberry  2006  201
  Clyde    cherry     2005  230
  Clyde    cherry     2006  328
  Clyde    rhubarb    2005   60
  Clyde    rhubarb    2006   59
;```

Create a vertical bar chart with the bars that are subdivided into categories. The VBAR statement produces a vertical bar chart with one bar for each pie flavor. SUBGROUP= divides each bar into sales for each bakery.

```sas
proc chart data=piesales;
  vbar flavor / subgroup=bakery
  sumvar=pies_sold;
  title 'Pie Sales by Flavor Subdivided by Bakery Location';
run;
```

Output: HTML

In the following output, the bar that represents the sales of apple pies, for example, shows 1,940 total pies across both years and all three bakeries. The symbol for the Samford Avenue bakery represents the 522 pies at the top. The symbol for the Oak Street
bakery represents the 690 pies in the middle. The symbol for the Clyde Drive bakery represents the 728 pies at the bottom of the bar for apple pies. By default, the labels along the horizontal axis are truncated to eight characters.

Output 11.8  Pie Sales by Flavor Subdivided by Bakery Location

Example 4: Producing Side-by-Side Bar Charts

Features:  VBAR statement options
            GROUP=
Details
This example does the following:

- charts the mean values of a variable for the categories of another variable
- creates side-by-side bar charts for the categories of a third variable
- draws reference lines across the charts

Program
```
proc chart data=piesales;
  vbar flavor / group=bakery
    ref=100 200 300
    sumvar=pies_sold
    type=mean;
  title 'Mean Yearly Pie Sales Grouped by Flavor';
  title2 'within Bakery Location';
run;
```

Program Description

Create a side-by-side vertical bar chart. The VBAR statement produces a side-by-side vertical bar chart to compare the sales across values of Bakery, specified by GROUP=. Each Bakery group contains a bar for each Flavor value.
```
proc chart data=piesales;
  vbar flavor / group=bakery
```

Create reference lines. REF= draws reference lines to mark pie sales at 100, 200, and 300.
```
ref=100 200 300
```

Specify the bar length variable. SUMVAR= specifies Pies_Sold as the variable that is represented by the lengths of the bars.
```
sumvar=pies_sold
```

Specify the statistical variable. TYPE= averages the sales for 2005 and 2006 for each combination of bakery and flavor.
```
type=mean;
```

Specify the titles.
```
title 'Mean Yearly Pie Sales Grouped by Flavor';
title2 'within Bakery Location';
run;
```
The following side-by-side bar charts compare the sales of pies by flavor, across bakeries. For example, for apple pie sales, the mean for the Clyde Drive bakery is 364, the mean for the Oak Street bakery is 345, and the mean for the Samford Avenue bakery is 261.

Output 11.9  Mean Yearly Pie Sales Grouped by Flavor within Bakery Location
Example 5: Producing a Horizontal Bar Chart for a Subset of the Data

**Features:**
- HBAR statement options
  - GROUP=
  - SUMVAR=

**Other features:**
- WHERE= data set option

**Data set:**
- PIESALES

**Details**
This example does the following:
- produces horizontal bar charts only for observations with a common value
- charts the values of a variable for the categories of another variable
- creates side-by-side bar charts for the categories of a third variable

**Program**

```plaintext
proc chart data=piesales(where=(year=2005));
  hbar bakery / group=flavor
  sumvar=pies_sold;
  title '2005 Pie Sales for Each Bakery According to Flavor';
run;
```

**Program Description**

- **Specify the variable value limitation for the horizontal bar chart.** WHERE= limits the chart to only the 2005 sales totals.

  ```plaintext
  proc chart data=piesales(where=(year=2005));
  ```

- **Create a side-by-side horizontal bar chart.** The HBAR statement produces a side-by-side horizontal bar chart to compare sales across values of Flavor, specified by GROUP=. Each Flavor group contains a bar for each Bakery value.

  ```plaintext
  hbar bakery / group=flavor
  ```

- **Specify the bar length variable.** SUMVAR= specifies Pies_Sold as the variable whose values are represented by the lengths of the bars.

  ```plaintext
  sumvar=pies_sold;
  ```

- **Specify the title.**

  ```plaintext
  title '2005 Pie Sales for Each Bakery According to Flavor';
  ```
Example 6: Producing Block Charts for BY Groups

**Features:**
- BLOCK statement options
  - GROUP=
  - NOHEADER=
  - SUMVAR=
  - SYMBOL=
- BY statement

**Other features:**
- PROC SORT
- SAS system options
  - NOBYLINE
  - OVP
- TITLE statement
  
- #BYVAL specification

**Data set:**
- PIESALES

**Details**

This example does the following:
- sorts the data set
• produces a block chart for each BY group
• organizes the blocks into a three-dimensional chart
• prints BY group-specific titles

Program

proc sort data=piesales out=sorted_piesales;
   by year;
run;
options nobyline;
proc chart data=sorted_piesales;
   by year;
   block bakery / group=flavor
      sumvar=pies_sold
      noheader
      symbol='OX';
   title 'Pie Sales for Each Bakery and Flavor';
   title2 '#byval(year)';
run;
options byline;

Program Description

Sort the input data set Piesales. PROC SORT sorts Piesales by year. Sorting is required to produce a separate chart for each year.

proc sort data=piesales out=sorted_piesales;
   by year;
run;

Suppress BY lines and allow overprinted characters in the block charts. NOBYLINE suppresses the usual BY lines in the output.

options nobyline;

Specify the BY group for multiple block charts. The BY statement produces one chart for 2005 sales and one for 2006 sales.

proc chart data=sorted_piesales;
   by year;

Create a block chart. The BLOCK statement produces a block chart for each year. Each chart contains a grid (Bakery values along the bottom, Flavor values along the side) of cells that contain the blocks.

block bakery / group=flavor

Specify the bar length variable. SUMVAR= specifies Pies_Sold as the variable whose values are represented by the lengths of the blocks.

sumvar=pies_sold
**Suppress the default header line.** NOHEADER suppresses the default header line.

```sas
noheader
```

**Specify the block symbols.** SYMBOL= specifies the symbols in the blocks.

```sas
symbol='OX';
```

**Specify the titles.** The #BYVAL specification inserts the year into the second line of the title.

```sas
title 'Pie Sales for Each Bakery and Flavor';
title2 '#byval(year)';
run;
```

**Reset the printing of the default BY line.** The SAS system option BYLINE resets the printing of the default BY line.

```sas
options byline;
```

**Output: HTML**

**Output 11.11  2005 Pie Sales for Each Bakery and Flavor**
References


Chapter 12
CIMPORT Procedure

Overview: CIMPORT Procedure

What Does the CIMPORT Procedure Do?

The CIMPORT procedure imports a transport file that was created (exported) by the CPORT procedure. PROC CIMPORT restores the transport file to its original form as a SAS catalog, SAS data set, or SAS library. Transport files are sequential files that each contain a SAS library, a SAS catalog, or a SAS data set in transport format. The transport format that PROC CPORT writes is the same for all environments and for many releases of SAS.

PROC CIMPORT also converts SAS files, which means that it changes the format of a SAS file from the SAS format appropriate for one version of SAS to the SAS format appropriate for another version. For example, you can use PROC CPORT and PROC CIMPORT to move files from earlier releases of SAS to more recent releases (for example, from SAS 6 to SAS*9) or between the same versions (for example, from one SAS 9 operating environment to another SAS 9 operating environment). PROC CIMPORT automatically converts the transport file as it imports it.
However, PROC CPORT and PROC CIMPORT do not allow file transport from a later version to an earlier version (known as regressing). For example, transporting is not allowed from SAS® 9 to SAS 6.

Note: PROC CIMPORT and PROC CPORT can be used to back up graphic catalogs. PROC COPY cannot be used to back up graphic catalogs.

PROC CIMPORT produces no output, but it does write notes to the SAS log.

Process for Creating and Reading a Transport File

Here is the process to create a transport file at the source computer and to read it at a target computer:

1. A transport file is created at the source computer using PROC CPORT.
2. The transport file is transferred from the source computer to the target computer via communications software or a magnetic medium.
3. The transport file is read at the target computer using PROC CIMPORT.

Note: Transport files that are created using PROC CPORT are not interchangeable with transport files that are created using the XPORT engine.

For complete details about the steps to create a transport file (PROC CPORT), to transfer the transport file, and to restore the transport file (PROC CIMPORT), see Moving and Accessing SAS Files.

Syntax: CIMPORT Procedure

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

Tip: Use PROC CIMPORT or PROC CPORT when backing up graphic catalogs. PROC COPY cannot be used to back up graphic catalogs.

See: CIMPORT Procedure under Windows, UNIX, z/OS

For complete details about the steps to create a transport file (PROC CPORT), to transfer the transport file, and to restore the transport file (PROC CIMPORT), see Moving and Accessing SAS Files

PROC CIMPORT destination=libref | <libref> member-name <option(s)>;
   EXCLUDE SAS file(s) | catalog entry(s) <MEMTYPE=mtype> <ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>;
   SELECT SAS file(s) | catalog entry(s) <MEMTYPE=mtype> <ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC CIMPORT</td>
<td>Import a transport file</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCLUDE</td>
<td>Exclude one or more specified files from the import process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

338 Chapter 12 • CIMPORT Procedure
**PROC CIMPORT Statement**

Imports a transport file.

**Examples:**
- “Example 1: Importing an Entire Library” on page 353
- “Example 2: Importing Individual Catalog Entries” on page 354
- “Example 3: Importing a Single Indexed SAS Data Set” on page 355

**Syntax**

PROC CIMPORT destination=libref | <libref> member-name <option(s)>;

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

- **COMPRESS=NO | CHAR | BINARY**
  Specifies how the resulting CIMPORT data set is to be compressed.

- **FORCE**
  enables access to a locked catalog.

- **NEW**
  creates a new catalog for the imported transport file, and deletes any existing catalog with the same name.

- **NOEDIT**
  imports SAS/AF PROGRAM and SCL entries without Edit capability.

- **NOSRC**
  suppresses the importing of source code for SAS/AF entries that contain compiled SCL code.

- **SORT**
  causes the output data set to be re-sorted if necessary when PROC CIMPORT is used to import a sorted data set.

**Control the contents of the transport file**

- **EXTENDSN=YES | NO**
  specifies whether to extend by 1 byte the length of short numerics (less than 8 bytes) when you import them.

- **UPCASE**
  writes the alphabetic characters in uppercase to the output file.

**Identify the input transport file**

- **INFILE=fileref | filename**
  specifies a previously defined fileref or the filename of the transport file to read.

- **TAPE**
  reads the input transport file from a tape.
Look at the encoding of the transport file

**ENCODINGINFO=ALL | n**
specifies the number of data set headers to read in order to output the encoding value of the data set to the log.

**ISFILEUTF8=YES | NO ISFILEUTF8=TRUE | FALSE**
specifies whether the file is encoded in UTF-8 format.

Select files to import

**EET=(etype(s))**
excludes specified entry types from the import process.

**ET=(etype(s))**
specifies entry types to import.

**MEMTYPE=mtype**
specifies that only data sets, only catalogs, or both, be moved when a library is imported.

**Required Argument**

**destination=libref | <libref.>member-name**
identifies the type of file to import and specifies the catalog, SAS data set, or SAS library to import.

**destination**
identifies the file or files in the transport file as a single catalog, as a single SAS data set, or as the members of a SAS library. The destination argument can be one of the following:

- **CATALOG | CAT | C**
- **DATA | DS | D**
- **LIBRARY | LIB | L**

**libref | <libref.> member-name**
specifies the specific catalog, SAS data set, or SAS library as the destination of the transport file. If the destination argument is CATALOG or DATA, you can specify both a libref and a member name. If the libref is omitted, PROC CIMPORT uses the default library as the libref, which is usually the WORK library. If the destination argument is LIBRARY, specify only a libref.

See Refer to “Names in the SAS Language” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts for naming conventions that you can use for names and member names.

**Optional Arguments**

**COMPRESS=NO | CHAR | BINARY**
specifies whether the resulting CIMPORT data set is compressed. You can specify the compression type that is being used.

**NO**
specifies that the data set produced by CIMPORT is not compressed.

**Alias OFF | N**

**CHAR**
specifies that the observations in a newly created SAS data set are compressed (producing variable-length records) by using RLE (Run Length Encoding). RLE
compresses observations by reducing repeated runs of the same character (including blanks) to two-byte or three-byte representations.

Alias

ON | YES | Y

BINARY

specifies that the observations in a newly created SAS data set are compressed (producing variable-length records) by using RDC (Ross Data Compression). RDC combines run-length encoding and sliding-window compression to compress the file by representing repeated byte patterns more efficiently.

Note: This method is highly effective for compressing medium to large (several hundred bytes or larger) blocks of binary data (character and numeric variables). Because the compression function operates on a single record at a time, the record length needs to be several hundred bytes or larger for effective compression.

See

For more information about creating and restoring transport files, see Moving and Accessing SAS Files.

Example

proc cimport file=transportFile lib=myLib compress=char;
run;

EET=(etype(s))

excludes specified entry types from the import process. If the etype is a single entry type, then you can omit the parentheses. Separate multiple values with spaces.

Interaction

You cannot specify both the EET= option and the ET= option in the same PROC CIMPORT step.

ENCODINGINFO=ALL | n

specifies the number of data set headers to read in order to output the encoding value of the data set to the log.

ALL

specifies that all data set headers are read. The encoding value stored for the data set header is output to the SAS log.

n

specifies an integer greater than zero. This value represents the number of data set headers to read. The encoding value stored for the data set header is output to the SAS log.

Range

Specify an integer greater than zero. The upper limit is dependent on system contraints. All data is still processed when n is larger than the number of data sets in the transport file.

Note

If catalogs are encountered in the library during the process of reading the data set headers, they are skipped. Catalog headers do not contain encoding values.

See

For more information about creating and restoring transport files, see Moving and Accessing SAS Files.

Example

proc cimport lib=work file='mixed' encodinginfo=3;
run;

NOTE: The CPORTed data set ASCII transport file encoding=us-ascii.
NOTE: The CPORTed data set JISDS transport file encoding=wlatin1.
NOTE: The CPORTed data set UTF8 transport file encoding=wlatin1.
ET=(etype(s))
specifies the entry types to import. If the etype is a single entry type, then you can
omit the parentheses. Separate multiple values with spaces.

Interaction You cannot specify both the EET= option and the ET= option in the
same PROC CIMPORT step.

EXTENDSN=YES | NO
specifies whether to extend by 1 byte the length of short numerics (fewer than 8
bytes) when you import them. You can avoid a loss of precision when you transport a
short numeric in IBM format to IEEE format if you extend its length. You cannot
extend the length of an 8-byte short numeric.

Default YES

Restriction This option applies only to data sets.

Tip Do not store fractions as short numerics.

ISFILEUTF8=YES | NO ISFILEUTF8=TRUE | FALSE
explicitly designates the encoding of a data set that is contained in a transport file as
UTF-8. Although data set encodings are recorded (or stamped) in SAS 9.2 transport
files, encodings are not stamped in transport files created using SAS releases before
9.2. Therefore, designating the UTF-8 encoding is useful under these conditions:

• The data set in the transport file was created using a SAS release before 9.2.
• The data set is known to be encoded as UTF-8.

The person who restores the transport file in the target environment should have a
description of the transport file in advance of the restore operation.

YES | Y | yes | y | TRUE | true | T | t
specifies that the data set in the transport file is encoded as UTF-8.

NO | N | no | n | FALSE | false | F | f
specifies that the data set in the transport file is not encoded as UTF-8. NO is the
default.

In order to successfully import a transport file in the target SAS session, you should
have this information about the transport file:

• source operating environment. Windows for example.
• SAS release. SAS 9.2 for example.
• name of the transport file. tport.dat for example.
• encoding of the character data. wlatin1 for example.
• national language of the character data. For example, American English (or
en_US)

Default NO

Restriction PROC CIMPORT uses this option only if the transport file is not
stamped with the encoding of the data set. Encodings were not
recorded in SAS releases before 9.2. If an encoding is recorded in the
transport file and the ISFILEUTF8= option is specified in PROC
CIMPORT, ISFILEUTF8= is ignored.
See “CIMPORT Problems: Importing Transport Files” on page 347
For more information about creating and restoring transport files, see
Moving and Accessing SAS Files.

FORCE
enables access to a locked catalog. By default, PROC CIMPORT locks the catalog that it is updating to prevent other users from accessing the catalog while it is being updated. The FORCE option overrides this lock, which allows other users to access the catalog while it is being imported, or enables you to import a catalog that is currently being accessed by other users.

CAUTION:
The FORCE option can lead to unpredictable results. The FORCE option allows multiple users to access the same catalog entry simultaneously.

INFILE=fileref | 'filename'
specifies a previously defined fileref or the filename of the transport file to read. If you omit the INFILE= option, then PROC CIMPORT attempts to read from a transport file with the fileref SASCAT. If a fileref SASCAT does not exist, then PROC CIMPORT attempts to read from a file named SASCAT.DAT.

Alias FILE=

Example “Example 1: Importing an Entire Library” on page 353

MEMTYPE=mtype
specifies that only data sets, only catalogs, or both, be imported from the transport file. Values for mtype can be as follows:

ALL both catalogs and data sets
CATALOG | CAT catalogs
DATA | DS SAS data sets

NEW
creates a new catalog to contain the contents of the imported transport file when the destination that you specify has the same name as an existing catalog. NEW deletes any existing catalog with the same name as the one you specify as a destination for the import. If you do not specify NEW, and the destination that you specify has the same name as an existing catalog, PROC CIMPORT appends the imported transport file to the existing catalog.

NOEDIT
imports SAS/AF PROGRAM and SCL entries without Edit capability.

You obtain the same results if you create a new catalog to contain SCL code by using the MERGE statement with the NOEDIT option in the BUILD procedure of SAS/AF software.

Note: The NOEDIT option affects only SAS/AF PROGRAM and SCL entries. It does not affect FSEDIT SCREEN and FSVIEW FORMULA entries.

Alias NEDIT

NOSRC
suppresses the importing of source code for SAS/AF entries that contain compiled SCL code.
You obtain the same results if you create a new catalog to contain SCL code by using the MERGE statement with the NOSOURCE option in the BUILD procedure of SAS/AF software.

Alias NSRC

Interaction PROC CIMPORT ignores the NOSRC option if you use it with an entry type other than FRAME, PROGRAM, or SCL.

SORT
causes the output data set to be re-sorted if necessary when importing a sorted data set using PROC CIMPORT. A re-sort is necessary if the data set to be imported is sorted by one or more character variables and the ordering of character values in the target SAS session is different from that of the source session.

Note: The CIMPORT SORT option has no effect on data sets that do not contain sort information. This applies only to data sets that were sorted previously.

The ordering of character values, or collating sequence, is dependent upon the session encoding and translation tables used by SAS as well as by the options used when invoking the SORT procedure. If necessary, a re-sort is performed during the import, and the data set’s sort indicator is preserved.


When PROC CIMPORT re-sorts a data set, the following information is output:

NOTE: PROC CIMPORT re-sorted the data set WORK.TEMP because it contained character variables in the sort key, and the collating sequence of the sort differs from the local host.

Example proc cimport 'transportfile.tpt' lib=library sort; run;
Example code for z/OS:
proc cimport data=file.mwelect inf=CPO sort; run;

TAPE
reads the input transport file from a tape.

Default PROC CIMPORT reads from disk.

UPCASE
reads from the transport file and writes the alphabetic characters in uppercase to the output file.

Restriction The UPCASE option is allowed only if SAS is built with a Double-Byte Character Set (DBCS).

Tip PROC CPORI can be used to create a transport file that includes all uppercase characters. See option “OUTYPE=UPCASE” on page 466 for details.

EXCLUDE Statement
Excludes specified files or entries from the import process.
Interaction: You can use either EXCLUDE statements or SELECT statements in a PROC CIMPORT step, but not both.

Tip: There is no limit to the number of EXCLUDE statements that you can use in one invocation of PROC CIMPORT.

Syntax

EXCLUDE SAS file(s) | catalog entry(s) / MEMTYPE=mtype>

Required Argument

SAS file(s) | catalog entry(s)

specifies one or more SAS files or one or more catalog entries to be excluded from the import process. Specify SAS filenames if you import a library; specify catalog entry names if you import an individual SAS catalog. Separate multiple filenames or entry names with a space. You can use shortcuts to list many like-named files in the EXCLUDE statement. For more information, see “Shortcuts for Specifying Lists of Variable Names” on page 56.

Optional Arguments

ENTRYTYPE=entry-type

specifies a single entry type for one or more catalog entries that are listed in the EXCLUDE statement. See SAS Language Reference: Concepts for a complete list of catalog entry types.

MEMTYPE=mtype

specifies a single member type for one or more SAS files listed in the EXCLUDE statement. Values for mtype can be

- ALL both catalogs and data sets
- CATALOG catalogs
- DATA SAS data sets

You can also specify the MEMTYPE= option, enclosed in parentheses, immediately after the name of a file. In parentheses, MEMTYPE= identifies the type of the filename that just precedes it. When you use this form of the option, it overrides the MEMTYPE= option that follows the slash in the EXCLUDE statement, but it must match the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC CIMPORT statement.

MEMTYPE= is valid only when you import a SAS library.
SELECT Statement

Specifies individual files or entries to import.

**Interaction:** You can use either EXCLUDE statements or SELECT statements in a PROC CIMPORT step, but not both.

**Tip:** There is no limit to the number of SELECT statements that you can use in one invocation of PROC CIMPORT.

**Example:** “Example 2: Importing Individual Catalog Entries” on page 354

**Syntax**

SELECT SAS file(s) | catalog entry(s) <\ MEMTYPE=mtype> <\ ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>;

**Required Argument**

SAS file(s) | catalog entry(s)

specifies one or more SAS files or one or more catalog entries to import. Specify SAS filenames if you import a library; specify catalog entry names if you import an individual SAS catalog. Separate multiple filenames or entry names with a space. You can use shortcuts to list many like-named files in the SELECT statement. For more information, see “Shortcuts for Specifying Lists of Variable Names” on page 56.

**Optional Arguments**

ENTRYTYPE=entry-type

specifies a single entry type for one or more catalog entries that are listed in the SELECT statement. See SAS Language Reference: Concepts for a complete list of catalog entry types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>ETYE=, ET=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Restriction</td>
<td>ENTRYTYPE= is valid only when you import an individual SAS catalog.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MEMTYPE=mtype

specifies a single member type for one or more SAS files listed in the SELECT statement. Valid values are CATALOG or CAT, DATA, or ALL.

You can also specify the MEMTYPE= option, enclosed in parentheses, immediately after the name of a file. In parentheses, MEMTYPE= identifies the type of the filename that just precedes it. When you use this form of the option, it overrides the MEMTYPE= option that follows the slash in the SELECT statement, but it must match the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC CIMPORT statement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>MTYPE=, MT=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restriction</td>
<td>MEMTYPE= is valid only when you import a SAS library.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CIMPORT Problems: Importing Transport Files

About Transport Files and Encodings

The character data in a transport file is created for the following types of encodings:

- the UTF-8 encoding of the SAS session in which the transport file is created.
- the Windows encoding that is associated with the locale of the SAS session in which the transport file is created. However, starting in the third maintenance release of SAS 9.4, PROC CIMPORT supports the ability to import data sets created in non-UTF-8 SAS sessions into UTF-8 SAS sessions.

Using PROC CIMPORT to import a data set in a UTF-8 session preserves the encoding value of the data set. For example, if a data set with SHIFT-JIS encoding is imported into a UTF-8 session using PROC CIMPORT, PROC CONTENTS shows that the SHIFT-JIS encoding is maintained.

Note: The ENCODINGINFO= option displays the Window’s encoding associated with the locale of the SAS Session in which the transport file was created.

- Starting in SAS 9.4, when you use PROC CPORT to create a transport file that is encoded with US-ASCII on an ASCII platform, regardless of the session encoding, the US-ASCII encoding is preserved for that transport file. If you then transport that data set to an ASCII platform using PROC CIMPORT, the US-ASCII encoding for that transport file is preserved and is not transcoded. The data set that is created has the US-ASCII encoding, not the session encoding. For example, if your session encoding is WLATIN1, you use PROC CPORT to create a data set that has an encoding of US-ASCII. The US-ASCII encoding is preserved in the transport file, instead of the WLATIN1 encoding. This preservation also occurs when you use PROC CIMPORT on this data set. The US-ASCII encoding is preserved and is not transcoded when you use PROC CIMPORT to transport the data set to an ASCII platform.

Note: The preservation of the US-ASCII encoding occurs only on an ASCII platform, not on z/OS.

- on a z/OS platform, PROC CIMPORT creates data sets using the session encoding.

These examples show how SAS applies an encoding to a transport file:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Encoding Value of the Transport File</th>
<th>Example of Applying an Encoding in a SAS Invocation</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>utf-8 or us-ascii</td>
<td>sas9 -encoding utf8;</td>
<td>A SAS session is invoked using the UTF-8 encoding. The session encoding is applied to the transport file. Note that starting in the third maintenance release of SAS 9.4, if the data set is US-ASCII, the US-ASCII encoding is preserved, not the session encoding.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For a complete list of encodings that are associated with each locale, see Locale Tables in *SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide*.

In order for a transport file to be imported successfully, the encodings of the source and target SAS sessions must be compatible. Here is an example of compatible source and target SAS sessions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 12.2 Compatible Encodings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source SAS Session</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es_MX (Spanish Mexico)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The encodings of the source and target SAS sessions are compatible because the Windows default encoding for the es_MX locale is WLATIN1 and the encoding of the target SAS session is WLATIN1. For more detailed information about compatible languages and encodings, see the SAS Press book *SAS Encoding: Understanding the Details*, by Manfred Kiefer.

However, if the encodings of the source and target SAS sessions are incompatible, a transport file might not be successfully imported. (See the introduction to this section.) Here is an example of incompatible encodings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 12.3 Incompatible Encodings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source SAS Session</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs_CZ (Czech Czechoslovakia)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The encodings of the source and target SAS sessions are incompatible because the Windows default encoding for the cs_CZ locale is WLATIN2 and the encoding of the target SAS session is OPEN_ED-1141. A transport file cannot be imported between these locales.

When importing transport files, you can use the ENCODINGINFO= option to output the encoding value of the transport file. Otherwise, you are alerted to compatibility problems.
via warnings and error messages. For more information about the ENCODINGINFO= option, see “ENCODINGINFO=ALL | n” on page 341.

Problems with Transport Files Created Using a SAS Release Prior to 9.2

Overview: SAS Releases Prior to 9.2
Transport files that were created by SAS releases before 9.2 are not stamped with encoding values. Therefore, the CIMPORT procedure does not know the identity of the transport file’s encoding and cannot report specific warning and error detail. The encoding of the transport file must be inferred when performing recovery actions.

However, using your knowledge about the transport file, you should be able to recover from transport problems. For information that is useful for importing the transport file in the target SAS session, see Tips: for the ISFILEUTF8 option on page 342. For complete details about creating and restoring transport files, see Moving and Accessing SAS Files.

Here are the warning and error messages with recovery actions:

• “Error: Transport File Encoding Is Unknown: Use the ISFILEUTF8= Option” on page 349
• “Warning: Transport File Encoding Is Unknown” on page 349

Error: Transport File Encoding Is Unknown: Use the ISFILEUTF8= Option
The error message provides this information:

• The transport file was created using a SAS release before 9.2.
• Because the encoding is not stamped in the transport file, the encoding is unknown.
• The target SAS session uses the UTF-8 encoding.

Note: In order to perform recovery steps, you must know the encoding of the transport file.

If you know that the transport file is encoded as UTF-8, you can import the file again, and use the ISFILEUTF8= YES option in PROC CIMPORT.

Here is an example of the UTF-8 transport file and UTF-8 target SAS session. The UTF-8 transport file was created using a SAS release before 9.2.

```sas
filename importin 'transport-file';
libname target 'sas-library';
proc cimport isfileutf8=yes infile=importin library=target memtype=data;
run;
```

For syntax details, see the ISFILEUTF8= option on page 342.

PROC CIMPORT should succeed.

Warning: Transport File Encoding Is Unknown
The warning message provides this information:

• The transport file was created using a SAS release before 9.2.
• Because the encoding is not stamped in the transport file, the encoding is unknown.
Try to read the character data from the imported data set. If you cannot read the data, you can infer that the locale of the target SAS session is incompatible with the encoding of the transport file.

Note: In order to perform recovery steps, you must know the encoding of the transport file.

For example, the transport file, which was created using a Polish Poland locale, was created in a source SAS session using a SAS release before 9.2. The target SAS session uses a German locale.

1. In the target SAS session, start another SAS session and change the locale to the locale of the source SAS session that created the transport file.

   In this example, you start a new SAS session in the Polish Poland locale.

   ```
   sas9 -locale pl_PL;
   ```

2. Import the file again. Here is an example:

   ```
   filename importin 'transport-file';
   libname target 'sas-library';
   proc cimport infile=importin library=target memtype=data;
   run;
   ```

PROC CIMPORT should succeed and the data should be readable in the SAS session that uses a Polish_Poland locale.

**Problems with Transport Files Created Using SAS Versions 9.2 and Later**

**Overview**

The encoding of the character data is stamped in transport files that are created using SAS versions 9.2 and later. Therefore, the CIMPORT procedure can detect error conditions such as UTF-8 encoded transport files cannot be imported into SAS sessions that do not use the UTF-8 encoding. For example, a UTF-8 transport file cannot be imported into a SAS session that uses the WLatin2 encoding.

SAS versions 9.2 and later can detect the condition of incompatibility between the encoding of the transport file and the locale of the target SAS session. Because some customers' SAS applications ran successfully using a release prior to SAS 9.2, PROC CIMPORT reports a warning only, but allows the import procedure to continue.

Here are the warning and error messages with recovery actions:

- “Error: Target Session Uses UTF-8: Transport File Is Not UTF-8” on page 350
- “Error: Target Session Does Not Use UTF-8: Transport File Is UTF-8” on page 351
- “Warning: Target Session Does Not Use UTF-8: Transport File Is Not UTF-8” on page 352

**Error: Target Session Uses UTF-8: Transport File Is Not UTF-8**

This error message should not appear in the third maintenance release of SAS 9.4 and later. The Error message provides the following information:

- The target SAS session uses the UTF-8 encoding.
- The transport file has an identified encoding that is not UTF-8. The encodings of the transport file and the target SAS session are incompatible.
Note: Beginning with the third maintenance release of SAS 9.4, PROC CIMPORT supports the ability to import data sets that are created in non-UTF-8 SAS sessions into UTF-8 SAS sessions. Prior to the third maintenance release of SAS 9.4, transport files are encoded in a Windows encoding that corresponds to the SAS session encoding.

If this error is generated, the encoding of the target SAS session cannot be UTF-8. The locales of the source and target SAS sessions must be identical.

Here is an example of a SAS 9.2 WLATIN2 transport file and UTF-8 target SAS session.

1. To recover, in the target SAS session, start another SAS session and change the locale to the locale that was used in the source SAS session that created the transport file.

   The LOCALE= value is preferred over the ENCODING= value because it sets automatically the default values for the ENCODING=, DFLANG=, DATESTYLE=, and PAPERSIZE= options.

   If you do not know the locale of the source session (or the transport file), you can infer it from the language that is used by the character data in the transport file.

   For example, if you know that Polish is the language, specify the pl_PL (Polish Poland) locale in a new target SAS session. Here are the encoding values that are associated with the pl_PL locale:

   \textbf{Table 12.4} \textit{LOCALE=} Value for the Polish Language

   \begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|l|}
     \hline
     POSIX Locale & Windows Encoding & UNIX Encoding & z/OS Encoding \\
     \hline
     .pl_PL & wlatin2 & latin2 & open_ed-870 \\
     (Polish Poland) & & & \\
     \hline
   \end{tabular}

   Here is an example of specifying the pl_PL locale in a new SAS session:

   \begin{verbatim}
   sas9 -locale pl_PL;
   \end{verbatim}

   For complete details, see \textit{Locale Table}.

   \textbf{Note:} Verify that you do not have a SAS invocation command that already contains the specification of the UTF-8 encoding. For example: \texttt{sas9 -encoding utf8}. If it exists, the UTF-8 encoding would persist regardless of a new locale specification.

2. Import the file again. Here is an example:

   \begin{verbatim}
   filename importin 'transport-file';
   libname target 'SAS-data-library';
   proc cimport infile=importin library=target memtype=data;
   run;
   \end{verbatim}

   PROC CIMPORT should succeed.

\textbf{Error: Target Session Does Not Use UTF-8: Transport File Is UTF-8}

The error message provides this information:

- The target session uses an identified encoding that is not UTF-8.
- The transport file is encoded as UTF-8. The encodings of the transport file and the target SAS session are incompatible.
The encoding of the target SAS session must be changed to UTF-8.

Here is an example of a SAS 9.2 UTF-8 transport file and Wlatin1 target SAS session:

1. To recover, in the target SAS session, start a new SAS session and change the session encoding to UTF-8. Here is an example:

   ```sas9 -encoding utf8;```

2. Import the file again. Here is an example:

   ```filename importin 'transport-file';
   libname target 'sas-library';
   proc cimport infile=importin library=target memtype=data;
   run;```

PROC CIMPORT should succeed.

**Warning: Target Session Does Not Use UTF-8: Transport File Is Not UTF-8**

The warning message provides this information:

- The target SAS session uses an identified encoding.
- The encoding of the transport file is identified. The encodings of the transport file and the target SAS session are incompatible.

This table shows the locale and encoding values of incompatible source and target SAS sessions. Although the wlatin2 Windows encoding that is assigned to the transport file in the source SAS session is incompatible with the open_ed-1141 encoding of the target SAS session, a warning is displayed and the import continues.

**Table 12.5 Encoding Values for the Czech and German Locales**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAS Session</th>
<th>POSIX Locale</th>
<th>Windows Encoding</th>
<th>UNIX Encoding</th>
<th>z/OS Encoding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Source SAS Session</td>
<td>cs_CZ (Czech Czechoslovakia)</td>
<td>wlatin2</td>
<td>latin2</td>
<td>open_ed-870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target SAS Session</td>
<td>de_DE (German Germany)</td>
<td>wlatin1</td>
<td>latin9</td>
<td>open_ed-1141</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The transport file is imported, but the contents of the file are questionable. The message identifies the incompatible encoding formats. To recover, try to read the contents of the imported file. If the file is unreadable, perform these steps:

1. In the target SAS session, start a new SAS session and change the locale (rather than the encoding) to the locale that is used in the source SAS session.

   The LOCALE= value is preferred over the ENCODING= value because it automatically sets the default values for the ENCODING=, DFLANG=, DATESTYLE=, and PAPERSIZE= options.

   If you do not know the locale of the source session (or the transport file), you can infer it from the national language of the transport file.

   For example, if you know that Czech is the national language, specify the `cs_CZ` locale in a new target SAS session.

   Here is an example of specifying the `cs_CZ` locale in a new SAS session:
The target SAS session and the transport file use compatible encodings. They both use wlatin2.

For complete details, see the Locale Table in SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

2. Import the file again. Here is an example:

```sas
filename importin 'transport-file';
libname target 'sas-library';
proc cimport infile=importin library=target memtype=data;
run;
```

PROC CIMPORT should succeed.

---

**Problems with Loss of Numeric Precision**

PROC CPOR and PROC CIMPORT can lose precision on numeric values that are extremely small and large. Refer to “Loss of Numeric Precision and Magnitude” in SAS/CONNECT User’s Guide for details.

---

**Examples: CIMPORT Procedure**

**Example 1: Importing an Entire Library**

**Features:**

PROC CIMPORT statement option
INFILE=

**Details**

This example shows how to use PROC CIMPORT to read from disk a transport file, named TRANFILE, that PROC CPOR created from a SAS library in another operating environment. The transport file was moved to the new operating environment by means of communications software or magnetic medium. PROC CIMPORT imports the transport file to a SAS library, called NEWLIB, in the new operating environment.

**Program**

```sas
libname newlib 'sas-library';
filename tranfile 'transport-file';

host-option(s) -for-file-characteristics;
proc cimport library=newlib infile=tranfile;
run;
```
Program Description

Specify the library name and filename. The LIBNAME statement specifies a LIBNAME for the new SAS library. The FILENAME statement specifies the filename of the transport file that PROC CPORT created and enables you to specify any operating environment options for file characteristics.

libname newlib 'sas-library';
filename tranfile 'transport-file';
host-option(s)-for-file-characteristics;

Import the SAS library in the NEWLIB library. PROC CIMPORT imports the SAS library into the library named NEWLIB.

proc cimport library=newlib infile=tranfile;
run;

Log Examples

Log 12.1 Importing an Entire Library

Example 2: Importing Individual Catalog Entries

Features: PROC CIMPORT statement option
            INFILE=
            SELECT statement

Details

This example shows how to use PROC CIMPORT to import the individual catalog entries LOAN.PMENU and LOAN.SCL from the transport file TRANS2, which was created from a single SAS catalog.

Program

libname newlib 'sas-library';
filename trans2 'transport-file';
host-option(s)-for-file-characteristics;
proc cimport catalog=newlib.finance infile=trans2;
   select loan.pmenu loan.scl;
run;

Program Description

Specify the library name, filename, and operating environment options. The
LIBNAME statement specifies a LIBNAME for the new SAS library. The FILENAME
statement specifies the filename of the transport file that PROC CPORT created and
enables you to specify any operating environment options for file characteristics.

   libname newlib 'sas-library';
   filename trans2 'transport-file';

   host-option(s)-for-file-characteristics;

Import the specified catalog entries to the new SAS catalog. PROC CIMPORT
imports the individual catalog entries from the TRANS2 transport file and stores them in
a new SAS catalog called NEWLIB.FINANCE. The SELECT statement selects only the
two specified entries from the transport file to be imported into the new catalog.

   proc cimport catalog=newlib.finance infile=trans2;
      select loan.pmenu loan.scl;
   run;

Log Examples

Log 12.2 Importing Individual Catalog Entries

NOTE: Proc CIMPORT begins to create/update catalog NEWLIB.FINANCE
NOTE: Entry LOAN.PMENU has been imported.
NOTE: Entry LOAN.SCL has been imported.
NOTE: Total number of entries processed in catalog NEWLIB.FINANCE: 2

Example 3: Importing a Single Indexed SAS Data Set

Features: PROC CIMPORT statement option
INFILE=

Details

This example shows how to use PROC CIMPORT to import an indexed SAS data set
from a transport file that was created by PROC CPORT from a single SAS data set.

Program

   libname newdata 'sas-library';
   filename trans3 'transport-file';

   host-option(s)-for-file-characteristics;
   proc cimport data=newdata.times infile=trans3;
Program Description

Specify the library name, filename, and operating environment options. The LIBNAME statement specifies a LIBNAME for the new SAS library. The FILENAME statement specifies the filename of the transport file that PROC CPORT created and enables you to specify any operating environment options for file characteristics.

```
libname newdata 'sas-library';
filename trans3 'transport-file';

host-option(s)_for-file-characteristics;
```

Import the SAS data set. PROC CIMPORT imports the single SAS data set that you identify with the DATA= specification in the PROC CIMPORT statement. PROC CPORT exported the data set NEWDATA.TIMES in the transport file TRANS3.

```
proc cimport data=newdata.times infile=trans3;
run;
```

Log Examples

Log 12.3  Importing a Single Indexed SAS Data Set

NOTE: Proc CIMPORT begins to create/update data set NEWDATA.TIMES
NOTE: The data set index x is defined.
NOTE: Data set contains 2 variables and 2 observations.
    Logical record length is 16
Chapter 13

COMPARE Procedure

Overview: COMPARE Procedure .................................................. 358
  What Does the COMPARE Procedure Do? ................................ 358
  What Information Does PROC COMPARE Provide? ..................... 358

Concepts: COMPARE Procedure .................................................. 359
  Comparisons Using PROC COMPARE ......................................... 359
  A Comparison by Position of Observations ................................ 360
  A Comparison with an ID Variable ........................................... 360
  The Equality Criterion ............................................................ 361
  How PROC COMPARE Handles Variable Formats ......................... 363

Syntax: COMPARE Procedure ...................................................... 363
  PROC COMPARE Statement ..................................................... 364
  BY Statement ........................................................................... 373
  ID Statement ............................................................................ 374
  VAR Statement ......................................................................... 376
  WITH Statement ....................................................................... 376

Customizing PROC COMPARE Output ......................................... 377

Results: COMPARE Procedure ...................................................... 380
  Results Reporting ....................................................................... 380
  SAS Log ..................................................................................... 380
  Macro Return Codes (SYSINFO) ................................................ 380
  Procedure Output ....................................................................... 383
  ODS Table Names ...................................................................... 392
  Output Data Set (OUT=) ............................................................ 393
  Output Statistics Data Set (OUTSTATS=) .................................... 394

Examples: COMPARE Procedure .................................................. 396
  Example 1: Producing a Complete Report of the Differences ........ 396
  Example 2: Comparing Variables in Different Data Sets ............... 402
  Example 3: Comparing a Variable Multiple Times ......................... 404
  Example 4: Comparing Variables That Are in the Same Data Set ...... 406
  Example 5: Comparing Observations with an ID Variable ............... 408
  Example 6: Comparing Values of Observations Using an
    Output Data Set (OUT=) ........................................................... 414
  Example 7: Creating an Output Data Set of Statistics (OUTSTATS=) 417
Overview: COMPARE Procedure

What Does the COMPARE Procedure Do?

The COMPARE procedure compares the contents of two SAS data sets, selected variables in different data sets, or variables within the same data set.

PROC COMPARE compares two data sets: the base data set and the comparison data set. The procedure determines matching variables and matching observations. Matching variables are variables with the same name or variables that you pair by using the VAR and WITH statements. Matching variables must be of the same type. Matching observations are observations that have the same values for all ID variables that you specify or, if you do not use the ID statement, that occur in the same position in the data sets. If you match observations by ID variables, then both data sets must be sorted by all ID variables.

What Information Does PROC COMPARE Provide?

PROC COMPARE generates the following information about the two data sets that are being compared:

- whether matching variables have different values
- whether one data set has more observations than the other
- what variables the two data sets have in common
- how many variables are in one data set but not in the other
- whether matching variables have different formats, labels, or types
- a comparison of the values of matching observations

Note: You can create a view that has two columns with the same variable name. If duplicate variable names exist in the view, PROC COMPARE cannot determine which column in the base data set should be compared to the compare data set. PROC COMPARE issues an error if it finds duplicate variable names.

Further, PROC COMPARE creates two types of output data sets that give detailed information about the differences between observations of variables that it is comparing.

The following example compares the data sets Proclib.One and Proclib.Two, which contain similar data about students:

data proclib.one(label='First Data Set');
  input student year $ state $ gr1 gr2;
  label year='Year of Birth';
  format gr1 4.1;
  datalines;
  1000 1990 NC 85 87
  1042 1991 MS 90 92
  1095 1989 TN 78 92
  1187 1990 MA 87 94
;
data proclib.two(label='Second Data Set');
    input student $ year $ state $ gr1
        gr2 major $;
    label state='Home State';
    format gr1 5.2;
    datalines;
1000 1990 NC 85 87 Math
1042 1991 MS 90 92 History
1095 1989 TN 78 92 Physics
1187 1990 MA 87 94 Music
1204 1991 NC 82 96 English
;
PROC COMPARE does not produce information about values that are the same in each
comparison data set. It produces information about values that are different, not the
same.

PROC COMPARE does not produce a data set that contains observations that are in one
of the comparison data sets but not in the other, or that are in both comparison data sets.
The options for the COMPARE statement can produce much of this information, but
they do not produce a data set. If you want to produce a data set that contains this
information, use a DATA step that contains a MERGE statement. Here is an example of
a DATA step that uses a MERGE statement to create a data set:

    data inone intwo inboth;
    merge a (in=ina) b(in=inb);
    by byvar;
        if ina and not inb then output inone;
        if inb and not ina then output intwo;
        if ina and inb then output inboth;
    run;

Concepts: COMPARE Procedure

Comparisons Using PROC COMPARE

PROC COMPARE first compares the following:

- data set attributes (set by the data set options TYPE= and LABEL=).
- variables. PROC COMPARE checks each variable in one data set to determine
  whether it matches a variable in the other data set.
- attributes (type, length, labels, formats, and informats) of matching variables.
- observations. PROC COMPARE checks each observation in one data set to
determine whether it matches an observation in the other data set. PROC COMPARE
either matches observations by their position in the data sets or by the values of the
ID variable.

After making these comparisons, PROC COMPARE compares the values in the parts of
the data sets that match. PROC COMPARE either compares the data by the position of
observations or by the values of an ID variable.
A Comparison by Position of Observations

The following figure shows two data sets. The data inside the shaded boxes shows the part of the data sets that the procedure compares. Assume that variables with the same names have the same type.

*Figure 13.1 Comparison by the Positions of Observations*

When you use PROC COMPARE to compare data set TWO with data set ONE, the procedure compares the first observation in data set ONE with the first observation in data set TWO, and it compares the second observation in the first data set with the second observation in the second data set, and so on. In each observation that it compares, the procedure compares the values of the idnum, name, year, state, grade1, and grade2.

The procedure does not report on the value of the last three observations or the variable major in data set TWO because there is nothing to compare them with in data set ONE.

A Comparison with an ID Variable

In a simple comparison, PROC COMPARE uses the observation number to determine which observations to compare. When you use an ID variable, PROC COMPARE uses the values of the ID variable to determine which observations to compare. ID variables should have unique values and must have the same type.

For the two data sets shown in the following figure, assume that IDNUM is an ID variable and that IDNUM has the same type in both data sets. The procedure compares the observations that have the same value for IDNUM. The data inside the shaded boxes shows the part of the data sets that the procedure compares.
The data sets contain five matching variables: name, year, state, grade1, and grade2. They also contain four matching observations: the observations with values of 1000, 1042, 1095, and 1187 for idnum.

Data set TWO contains three observations (idnum=1204, idnum=1198, and idnum=1054) for which data set ONE contains no matching observations. Similarly, no variable in data set ONE matches the variable “major” in data set TWO.

See “Example 5: Comparing Observations with an ID Variable” on page 408 for an example that uses an ID variable.

The Equality Criterion

**Using the CRITERION= Option**

The COMPARE procedure judges numeric values unequal if the magnitude of their difference, as measured according to the METHOD= option, is greater than the value of the CRITERION= option. PROC COMPARE provides four methods for applying CRITERION=:

- The EXACT method tests for exact equality.
- The ABSOLUTE method compares the absolute difference to the value specified by CRITERION=.
- The RELATIVE method compares the absolute relative difference to the value specified by CRITERION=.
- The PERCENT method compares the absolute percent difference to the value specified by CRITERION=.
For a numeric variable compared, let \( x \) be its value in the base data set and let \( y \) be its value in the comparison data set. If both \( x \) and \( y \) are nonmissing, then the values are judged unequal according to the value of METHOD= and the value of CRITERION= (\( \gamma \)) as follows:

- If METHOD=EXACT, then the values are unequal if \( y \) does not equal \( x \).
- If METHOD=ABSOLUTE, then the values are unequal if \( \text{ABS}(y - x) > \gamma \)
- If METHOD=RELATIVE, then the values are unequal if \( \text{ABS}(y - x)/(\text{ABS}(x) + \text{ABS}(y)/2 + \delta) > \gamma \)

The values are equal if \( x = y = 0 \).
- If METHOD=PERCENT, then the values are unequal if \( 100 \text{ABS}(y - x)/\text{ABS}(x) > \gamma \) for \( x \neq 0 \) or \( y \neq 0 \) for \( x = 0 \)

If \( x \) or \( y \) is missing, then the comparison depends on the NOMISSING option. If the NOMISSING option is in effect, then a missing value will always be judged equal to anything. Otherwise, a missing value is judged equal only to a missing value of the same type (that is, .=, .^=.A, .A=.A, .A^=.B, and so on).

If the value that is specified for CRITERION= is negative, then the actual criterion that is used, \( \gamma \), is equal to the absolute value of the specified criterion multiplied by a very small number, \( \varepsilon \) (epsilon), that depends on the numerical precision of the computer. This number \( \varepsilon \) is defined as the smallest positive floating-point value such that, using machine arithmetic, \( 1 - \varepsilon < 1 < 1 + \varepsilon \). Round-off or truncation error in floating-point computations is typically a few orders of magnitude larger than \( \varepsilon \). CRITERION=−1000 often provides a reasonable test of the equality of computed results at the machine level of precision.

The value \( \delta \) added to the denominator in the RELATIVE method is specified in parentheses after the method name: METHOD=RELATIVE(\( \delta \)). If not specified in METHOD=, then \( \delta \) defaults to 0. The value of \( \delta \) can be used to control the behavior of the error measure when both \( x \) and \( y \) are very close to 0. If \( \delta \) is not given and \( x \) and \( y \) are very close to 0, then any error produces a large relative error (in the limit, 2).

Specifying a value for \( \delta \) avoids this extreme sensitivity of the RELATIVE method for small values. If you specify METHOD=RELATIVE(\( \delta \)) CRITERION=\( \gamma \) when both \( x \) and \( y \) are much smaller than \( \delta \) in absolute value, then the comparison is as if you had specified METHOD=ABSOLUTE CRITERION=\( \delta \gamma \). However, when either \( x \) or \( y \) is much larger than \( \delta \) in absolute value, the comparison is like METHOD=RELATIVE CRITERION=\( \gamma \). For moderate values of \( x \) and \( y \), METHOD=RELATIVE(\( \delta \)) CRITERION=\( \gamma \) is, in effect, a compromise between METHOD=ABSOLUTE CRITERION=\( \delta \gamma \) and METHOD=RELATIVE CRITERION=\( \gamma \).

For character variables, if one value is longer than the other, then the shorter value is padded with blanks for the comparison. Nonblank character values are judged equal only if they agree at each character. If the NOMISSING option is in effect, then blank character values are judged equal to anything.

**Definition of Difference and Percent Difference**

In the reports of value comparisons and in the OUT= data set, PROC COMPARE displays difference and percent difference values for the numbers compared. These quantities are defined using the value from the base data set as the reference value. For a
numeric variable compared, let \( x \) be its value in the base data set and let \( y \) be its value in the comparison data set. If \( x \) and \( y \) are both nonmissing, then the difference and percent difference are defined as follows:

- Difference = \( y - x \)
- Percent Difference = \( \frac{y - x}{x} \times 100 \) for \( x \neq 0 \)
- Percent Difference = missing for \( x = 0 \).

**How PROC COMPARE Handles Variable Formats**

PROC COMPARE compares unformatted values. If you have two matching variables that are formatted differently, then PROC COMPARE lists the formats of the variables. If non-matching values are found in the comparison section of the output, then the formatted values are displayed in the values comparison section.

**Syntax: COMPARE Procedure**

Restriction: You must use the VAR statement when you use the WITH statement.

Tips: Each password and encryption key option must be coded on a separate line to ensure that they are properly blotted in the log.

You can use the LABEL, ATTRIB, FORMAT, and WHERE statements. For more information, see “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures” on page 67.

Ensure that the LINESIZE option in the OPTIONS statement specifies an adequate length to display the label information for the data sets.

If problems occur with the length of CHAR variables when you compare two unequal data sets in CAS, you might need to change the value of the NCHARMULTIPLIER option of the LIBNAME statement. For more information, see “NCHARMULTIPLIER= LIBNAME Option” in SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide and “CAS LIBNAME Statement” in SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide.

**PROC COMPARE**

```plaintext
PROC COMPARE <option(s)>;
   BY <DESCENDING> variable-1
       <<<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...>
       <NOTSORTED>;
   ID <DESCENDING> variable-1
       <<<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...>
       <NOTSORTED>;
   VAR variable(s);
   WITH variable(s);
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC COMPARE</td>
<td>Compare the contents of SAS data sets, or compare two variables</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 4, Ex. 6, Ex. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY</td>
<td>Produce a separate comparison for each BY group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Statement | Task | Example
--- | --- | ---
ID | Identify variables to use to match observations | Ex. 5
VAR | Restrict the comparison to values of specific variables | Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4
WITH | Compare variables of different names | Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4
WITH | Compare two variables in the same data set | Ex. 4

---

**PROC COMPARE Statement**

Compares the contents of two SAS data sets, selected variables in different data sets, or variables within the same data set.

**Restriction:**

If you omit COMPARE=, then you must use the WITH and VAR statements.

**Tips:**

Ensure that the LINESIZE option in the OPTIONS statement specifies an adequate length to display the label information for the data sets.

If problems occur with the length of CHAR variables when you compare two unequal data sets in CAS, you might need to change the value of the NCHARMULTIPLIER option of the LIBNAME statement. For more information, see “NCHARMULTIPLIER= LIBNAME Option” in SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide and “CAS LIBNAME Statement” in SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide.

You can use data set options with the BASE= and COMPARE= options.

**Examples:**

“Example 1: Producing a Complete Report of the Differences” on page 396
“Example 2: Comparing Variables in Different Data Sets” on page 402
“Example 4: Comparing Variables That Are in the Same Data Set” on page 406
“Example 6: Comparing Values of Observations Using an Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 414
“Example 7: Creating an Output Data Set of Statistics (OUTSTATS=)” on page 417

---

**Syntax**

PROC COMPARE <option(s)>;

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

Control the details in the default report

- **ALLOBS**
  includes the values for all matching observations.

- **ALLSTATS**
  prints a table of summary statistics for all pairs of matching variables.

- **ALLVARS**
  includes in the report the values and differences for all matching variables.

- **BRIEFSUMMARY**
  prints only a short comparison summary.
FUZZ=number
changes the report for numbers between 0 and 1.

MAXPRINT=total | (per-variable, total)
restricts the number of differences to be printed.

NODATE
suppresses the printing of creation and last-modified dates.

NOPRINT
suppresses all printed output.

NOSUMMARY
suppresses the data set, variable, observation, and values comparison summary reports.

NOVALUES
suppresses the report of the value comparison results.

PRINTALL
produces a complete listing of values and differences.

STATS
prints a table of summary statistics for all pairs of matching numeric variables that are judged unequal.

TRANSPOSE
prints the reports of value differences by observation instead of by variable.

Control the listing of variables and observations

LISTALL
lists all variables and observations that are found in only one data set.

LISTBASE
lists all variables and observations found only in the base data set.

LISTBASEOBS
lists all observations found only in the base data set.

LISTBASEVAR
lists all variables found in only the base data set.

LISTCOMP
lists all variables and observations found only in the comparison data set.

LISTCOMPOBS
lists all observations found only in the comparison data set.

LISTCOMPVAR
lists all variables found only in the comparison data set.

LISTEQUALVAR
lists variables whose values are judged equal.

LISTOBS
lists all observations found in only one data set.

LISTVAR
list all variables found in only one data set.

Control the output data set

OUT=SAS-data-set
creates an output data set.

OUTALL
writes an observation for each observation in the BASE= and COMPARE= data sets.

OUTBASE
writes an observation for each observation in the base data set.
OUTCOMP
writes an observation for each observation in the comparison data set.

OUTDIF
writes an observation to the output data set for each pair of matching observations.

OUTNOEQUAL
suppresses the writing of observations when all values are equal.

OUTPERCENT
writes an observation to the output data set for each pair of matching observations.

Create an output data set that contains summary statistics

OUTSTATS=SAS-data-set
writes summary statistics for all pairs of matching variables to the specified SAS-data-set.

Display a warning message in the SAS log

WARNING
displays a warning message in the SAS log when differences are found.

Display an error message in the SAS log

ERROR
displays an error message in the SAS log when differences are found.

Specify how the values are compared

CRITERION=γ
specifies the criterion for judging the equality of numeric values.

METHOD=ABSOLUTE | EXACT | PERCENT | RELATIVE<(δ)>specifies the method for judging the equality of numeric values.

NOMISSBASE
judges a missing value in the base data set equal to any value.

NOMISSCOMP
judges a missing value in the comparison data set equal to any value.

NOMISSING
judges missing values in both the base and comparison data sets equal to any value.

Specify the data sets to compare

BASE=SAS-data-set
specifies the data set to use as the base data set.

COMPARE=SAS-data-set
specifies the data set to use as the comparison data set.

Write notes to the SAS log

NOTE
displays notes in the SAS log that describe the results of the comparison.
Optional Arguments

ALLOBS
includes in the report of value comparison results the values and, for numeric variables, the differences for all matching observations, even if they are judged equal.

Default
If you omit ALLOBS, then PROC COMPARE prints values only for observations that are judged unequal.

Interaction
When used with the TRANSPOSE option, ALLOBS invokes the ALLVARS option and displays the values for all matching observations and variables.

ALLSTATS
prints a table of summary statistics for all pairs of matching variables.

See “Table of Summary Statistics” on page 389 for information about the statistics produced.

ALLVARS
includes in the report of value comparison results the values and, for numeric variables, the differences for all pairs of matching variables, even if they are judged equal.

Default
If you omit ALLVARS, then PROC COMPARE prints values only for variables that are judged unequal.

Interaction
When used with the TRANSPOSE option, ALLVARS displays unequal values in context with the values for other matching variables. If you omit the TRANSPOSE option, then ALLVARS invokes the ALLOBS option and displays the values for all matching observations and variables.

BASE=SAS-data-set
specifies the data set to use as the base data set.

Alias DATA=

Default the most recently created SAS data set

Tip You can use the WHERE= data set option with the BASE= option to limit the observations that are available for comparison.

BRIEFSUMMARY
produces a short comparison summary and suppresses the four default summary reports (data set summary report, variables summary report, observation summary report, and values comparison summary report).

Alias BRIEF

Tip By default, a listing of value differences accompanies the summary reports. To suppress this listing, use the NOVALUES option.

Example “Example 4: Comparing Variables That Are in the Same Data Set” on page 406
COMPARE=SAS-data-set
specifies the data set to use as the comparison data set.

Alias COMP=, C=

Default If you omit COMPARE=, then the comparison data set is the same as the base data set, and PROC COMPARE compares variables within the data set.

Restriction If you omit COMPARE=, then you must use the WITH and VAR statements.

Tip You can use the WHERE= data set option with COMPARE= to limit the observations that are available for comparison.

CRITERION=γ
specifies the criterion for judging the equality of numeric values. Normally, the value of γ (gamma) is positive. In that case, the number itself becomes the equality criterion. If you use a negative value for γ, then PROC COMPARE uses an equality criterion proportional to the precision of the computer on which SAS is running.

Default 0.00001

See “The Equality Criterion” on page 361

ERROR
displays an error message in the SAS log when differences are found.

Interaction This option overrides the WARNING option.

FUZZ=number
alters the values comparison results for numbers less than number. PROC COMPARE prints the following:

• 0 for any variable value that is less than number
• a blank for difference or percent difference if it is less than number
• 0 for any summary statistic that is less than number

Default 0

Range 0 - 1

Tip A report that contains many trivial differences is easier to read in this form.

LISTALL
lists all variables and observations that are found in only one data set.

Alias LIST

Interaction using LISTALL is equivalent to using the following four options: LISTBASEOBS, LISTCOMPOBS, LISTBASEVAR, and LISTCOMPVAR.

LISTBASE
lists all observations and variables that are found in the base data set but not in the comparison data set.
Interaction Using LISTBASE is equivalent to using the LISTBASEOBS and LISTBASEVAR options.

**LISTBASEOBS** lists all observations that are found in the base data set but not in the comparison data set.

**LISTBASEVAR** lists all variables that are found in the base data set but not in the comparison data set.

**LISTCOMP** lists all observations and variables that are found in the comparison data set but not in the base data set.

Interaction Using LISTCOMP is equivalent to using the LISTCOMPOBS and LISTCOMPVAR options.

**LISTCOMPOBS** lists all observations that are found in the comparison data set but not in the base data set.

**LISTCOMPVAR** lists all variables that are found in the comparison data set but not in the base data set.

**LISTEQUALVAR** prints a list of variables whose values are judged equal at all observations in addition to the default list of variables whose values are judged unequal.

**LISTOBS** lists all observations that are found in only one data set.

Interaction Using LISTOBS is equivalent to using the LISTBASEOBS and LISTCOMPOBS options.

**LISTVAR** lists all variables that are found in only one data set.

Interaction Using LISTVAR is equivalent to using both the LISTBASEVAR and LISTCOMPVAR options.

**MAXPRINT=total | (per-variable, total)** specifies the maximum number of differences to be printed, where

- **total** is the maximum total number of differences to be printed. The default value is 500 unless you use the ALLOBS option (or both the ALLVAR and TRANSPOSE options). In that case, the default is 32000.
- **per-variable** is the maximum number of differences to be printed for each variable within a BY group. The default value is 50 unless you use the ALLOBS option (or both the ALLVAR and TRANSPOSE options). In that case, the default is 1000.

The MAXPRINT= option prevents the output from becoming extremely large when data sets differ greatly.
METHOD=ABSOLUTE | EXACT | PERCENT | RELATIVE<(δ)>

specifies the method for judging the equality of numeric values. The constant δ (delta) is a number between 0 and 1 that specifies a value to add to the denominator when calculating the equality measure. By default, δ is 0.

Unless you use the CRITERION= option, the default method is EXACT. If you use the CRITERION= option, then the default method is RELATIVE(φ), where φ (phi) is a small number that depends on the numerical precision of the computer on which SAS is running and on the value of CRITERION=.

See “The Equality Criterion” on page 361

NODATE

suppresses the display in the data set summary report of the creation dates and the last modified dates of the base and comparison data sets.

NOMISSBASE

(By default, a missing value is equal only to a missing value of the same kind, that is .=., ^=.=.A, .A.=.A, .A ^=.B, and so on.)

You can use this option to determine the changes that would be made to the observations in the comparison data set if it were used as the master data set and the base data set were used as the transaction data set in a DATA step UPDATE statement. For information about the UPDATE statement, see “UPDATE Statement” in SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference.

NOMISSCOMP

judges a missing value in the comparison data set equal to any value. (By default, a missing value is equal only to a missing value of the same kind, that is .=., ^=.=.A, .A.=.A, .A ^=.B, and so on.)

You can use this option to determine the changes that would be made to the observations in the base data set if it were used as the master data set and the comparison data set were used as the transaction data set in a DATA step UPDATE statement. For information about the UPDATE statement, see “UPDATE Statement” in SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference.

NOMISSING

judges missing values in both the base and comparison data sets equal to any value. By default, a missing value is equal only to a missing value of the same kind, that is .=., ^=.=.A, .A.=.A, .A ^=.B, and so on.

Alias NOMISS

Interaction Using NOMISSING is equivalent to using both NOMISSBASE and NOMISSCOMP.

NOPRINT

suppresses all printed output.

Tip You might want to use this option when you are creating one or more output data sets.

Example “Example 6: Comparing Values of Observations Using an Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 414

NOSUMMARY

suppresses the data set, variable, observation, and values comparison summary reports.
Tip  NOSUMMARY produces no output if there are no differences in the matching values.

Example  “Example 2: Comparing Variables in Different Data Sets” on page 402

NOTE  displays notes in the SAS log that describe the results of the comparison, if differences were found.

NOVALUES  suppresses the report of the value comparison results.

Example  “Overview: COMPARE Procedure” on page 358

OUT=SAS-data-set  names the output data set. If SAS-data-set does not exist, then PROC COMPARE creates it. SAS-data-set contains the differences between matching variables.

See  “Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 393

Example  “Example 6: Comparing Values of Observations Using an Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 414

OUTALL  writes an observation to the output data set for each observation in the base data set and for each observation in the comparison data set. The option also writes observations to the output data set that contains the differences and percent differences between the values in matching observations.

Tip  Using OUTALL is equivalent to using the following four options: OUTBASE, OUTCOMP, OUTDIF, and OUTPERCENT.

See  “Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 393

OUTBASE  writes an observation to the output data set for each observation in the base data set, creating observations in which _TYPE_=BASE.

See  “Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 393

Example  “Example 6: Comparing Values of Observations Using an Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 414

OUTCOMP  writes an observation to the output data set for each observation in the comparison data set, creating observations in which _TYPE_=COMP.

See  “Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 393

Example  “Example 6: Comparing Values of Observations Using an Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 414

OUTDIF  writes an observation to the output data set for each pair of matching observations. The values in the observation include values for the differences between the values in the pair of observations. The value of _TYPE_ in each observation is DIF.
The OUTDIF option is the default unless you specify the OUTBASE, OUTCOMP, or OUTPERCENT option. If you use any of these options, then you must specify the OUTDIF option to create _TYPE_=DIF observations in the output data set.

See “Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 393

Example “Example 6: Comparing Values of Observations Using an Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 414

OUTNOEQUAL
suppresses the writing of an observation to the output data set when all values in the observation are judged equal. In addition, in observations containing values for some variables judged equal and others judged unequal, the OUTNOEQUAL option uses the special missing value "E" to represent differences and percent differences for variables judged equal.

See “Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 393

Example “Example 6: Comparing Values of Observations Using an Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 414

OUTPERCENT
writes an observation to the output data set for each pair of matching observations. The values in the observation include values for the percent differences between the values in the pair of observations. The value of _TYPE_ in each observation is PERCENT.

See “Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 393

OUTSTATS=SAS-data-set
writes summary statistics for all pairs of matching numeric variables to the specified SAS-data-set.

Tip If you want to print a table of statistics in the procedure output, then use the STATS, ALLSTATS, or PRINTALL option.

See “Output Statistics Data Set (OUTSTATS=)” on page 394

“Table of Summary Statistics” on page 389

Example “Example 7: Creating an Output Data Set of Statistics (OUTSTATS=)” on page 417

PRINTALL
invokes the following options: ALLVARS, ALLOBS, ALLSTATS, LISTALL, and WARNING.

Example “Example 1: Producing a Complete Report of the Differences” on page 396

STATS
prints a table of summary statistics for all pairs of matching numeric variables that are judged unequal.

See “Table of Summary Statistics” on page 389 for information about the statistics produced.
TRANPOSE
prints the reports of value differences by observation instead of by variable.

Interaction
If you also use the NOVALUES option, then the TRANSPOSE option lists only the names of the variables whose values are judged unequal for each observation, not the values and differences.

See “Comparison Results for Observations (Using the TRANSPOSE Option)” on page 391.

WARNING
displays a warning message in the SAS log when differences are found.

Interaction
The ERROR option overrides the WARNING option.

BY Statement
Produces a separate comparison for each BY group.

See: “BY” on page 68

Syntax
BY <DESCENDING> variable-1
<<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...>
<NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable
specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then the observations in the data set must be sorted by all the variables that you specify. Variables in a BY statement are called BY variables.

Optional Arguments

DESCENDING
specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

NOTSORTED
specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The observations are grouped in another way (for example, chronological order).

Note The requirement for ordering observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.
Details

BY Processing with PROC COMPARE
To use a BY statement with PROC COMPARE, you must sort both the base and comparison data sets by the BY variables. The nature of the comparison depends on whether all BY variables are in the comparison data set and, if they are, whether their attributes match the ones of the BY variables in the base data set. The following table shows how PROC COMPARE behaves under different circumstances:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Behavior of PROC COMPARE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All BY variables are in the comparison data set and all attributes match exactly</td>
<td>Compares corresponding BY groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None of the BY variables are in the comparison data set</td>
<td>Compares each BY group in the base data set with the entire comparison data set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some BY variables are not in the comparison data set</td>
<td>Writes an error message to the SAS log and terminates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some BY variables have different types in the two data sets</td>
<td>Writes an error message to the SAS log and terminates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Identical BY values might not compare as equal if they are formatted differently.

ID Statement
Lists variables to use to match observations.

See: “A Comparison with an ID Variable” on page 360
Example: “Example 5: Comparing Observations with an ID Variable” on page 408

Syntax

ID <DESCENDING> variable-1
<<<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...>
<NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable
specifies the variable that the procedure uses to match observations. You can specify more than one variable, but the data set must be sorted by the variable or variables that you specify. These variables are ID variables. ID variables also identify observations on the printed reports and in the output data set.
Optional Arguments

DESCENDING
specifies that the data set is sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the ID statement.

If you use the DESCENDING option, then you must sort the data sets. SAS does not use an index to process an ID statement with the DESCENDING option. Further, the use of DESCENDING for ID variables must correspond to the use of the DESCENDING option in the BY statement in the PROC SORT step that was used to sort the data sets.

NOTSORTED
specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The data are grouped in another way (for example, chronological order).

See “Comparing Unsorted Data” on page 375

Details

Requirements for ID Variables
• ID variables must be in the BASE= data set or PROC COMPARE stops processing.
• If an ID variable is not in the COMPARE= data set, then PROC COMPARE writes a warning message to the SAS log and does not use that variable to match observations in the comparison data set (but does write it to the OUT= data set).
• ID variables must be of the same type in both data sets.
• You should sort both data sets by the common ID variables (within the BY variables, if any) unless you specify the NOTSORTED option.

Comparing Unsorted Data
If you do not want to sort the data set by the ID variables, then you can use the NOTSORTED option. When you specify the NOTSORTED option, or if the ID statement is omitted, PROC COMPARE matches the observations one-to-one. That is, PROC COMPARE matches the first observation in the base data set with the first observation in the comparison data set, the second with the second, and so on. If you use NOTSORTED, and the ID values of corresponding observations are not the same, then PROC COMPARE prints an error message and stops processing.

If the data sets are not sorted by the common ID variables and if you do not specify the NOTSORTED option, then PROC COMPARE writes a warning message to the SAS log and continues to process the data sets as if you had specified NOTSORTED.

Avoiding Duplicate ID Values
The observations in each data set should be uniquely labeled by the values of the ID variables. If PROC COMPARE finds two successive observations with the same ID values in a data set, then it does the following:
• prints the warning Duplicate Observations for the first occurrence for that data set
• prints the total number of duplicate observations found in the data set in the observation summary report
• uses the duplicate observations in the base data set and the comparison data set to compare the observations on a one-to-one basis
When the data sets are not sorted, PROC COMPARE detects only those duplicate observations that occur in succession.

**VAR Statement**

Restricts the comparison of the values of variables to the ones named in the VAR statement.

**Examples:**
- “Example 2: Comparing Variables in Different Data Sets” on page 402
- “Example 3: Comparing a Variable Multiple Times” on page 404
- “Example 4: Comparing Variables That Are in the Same Data Set” on page 406

**Syntax**

```
VAR variable(s);
```

**Required Argument**

`variable(s)`

one or more variables that appear in the BASE= and COMPARE= data sets or only in the BASE= data set.

**Details**

- If you do not use the VAR statement, then PROC COMPARE compares the values of all matching variables except the ones that appear in BY and ID statements.
- If a variable in the VAR statement does not exist in the COMPARE= data set, then PROC COMPARE writes a warning message to the SAS log and ignores the variable.
- If a variable in the VAR statement does not exist in the BASE= data set, then PROC COMPARE stops processing and writes an error message to the SAS log.
- The VAR statement restricts only the comparison of values of matching variables. PROC COMPARE still reports on the total number of matching variables and compares their attributes. However, it produces neither error nor warning messages about these variables.

**WITH Statement**

Compares variables in the base data set with variables that have different names in the comparison data set, and compares different variables that are in the same data set.

**Restriction:** You must use the VAR statement when you use the WITH statement.

**Examples:**
- “Example 2: Comparing Variables in Different Data Sets” on page 402
- “Example 3: Comparing a Variable Multiple Times” on page 404
- “Example 4: Comparing Variables That Are in the Same Data Set” on page 406

**Syntax**

```
WITH variable(s);
```
Required Argument

variable(s)

one or more variables to compare with variables in the VAR statement.

Details

Comparing Selected Variables

If you want to compare variables in the base data set with variables that have different names in the comparison data set, then specify the names of the variables in the base data set in the VAR statement and specify the names of the matching variables in the WITH statement. The first variable that you list in the WITH statement corresponds to the first variable that you list in the VAR statement, the second with the second, and so on. If the WITH statement list is shorter than the VAR statement list, then PROC COMPARE assumes that the extra variables in the VAR statement have the same names in the comparison data set as they do in the base data set. If the WITH statement list is longer than the VAR statement list, then PROC COMPARE ignores the extra variables.

A variable name can appear any number of times in the VAR statement or the WITH statement. By selecting VAR and WITH statement lists, you can compare the variables in any permutation.

If you omit the COMPARE= option in the PROC COMPARE statement, then you must use the WITH statement. In this case, PROC COMPARE compares the values of variables with different names in the BASE= data set.

Customizing PROC COMPARE Output

PROC COMPARE produces lengthy output. You can use one or more options to determine the types of comparisons to make and the degree of detail in the report. For example, in the following PROC COMPARE step, the NOVALUES option suppresses the part of the output that shows the differences in the values of matching variables:

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
title 'The SAS System';
proc compare base=proclib.one
    compare=proclib.two novalues;
run;
Output 13.1  Part One of Comparison of WORK.ONE and WORK.TWO

The SAS System

The COMPARE Procedure
Comparison of WORK.ONE with WORK.TWO
(Method=EXACT)

Data Set Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dataset</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Modified</th>
<th>NVar</th>
<th>NObs</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WORK.ONE</td>
<td>16MAR11:16:43:16</td>
<td>16MAR11:16:43:16</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>First Data Set</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variables Summary

- Number of Variables in Common: 5.
- Number of Variables in WORK.TWO but not in WORK.ONE: 1.
- Number of Variables with Conflicting Types: 1.
- Number of Variables with Differing Attributes: 3.

Listing of Common Variables with Conflicting Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Dataset</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>student</td>
<td>WORK.ONE</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WORK.TWO</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Listing of Common Variables with Differing Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Dataset</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>year</td>
<td>WORK.ONE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Year of Birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WORK.TWO</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>WORK.ONE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Home State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WORK.TWO</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Output 13.2  Part Two of Comparison of WORK.ONE and WORK.TWO

#### The SAS System

The COMPARE Procedure  
Comparison of WORK.ONE with WORK.TWO  
(Method=EXACT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Dataset</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gr1</td>
<td>WORK.ONE</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WORK.TWO</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Observation Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Base</th>
<th>Compare</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Obs</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Unequal</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Unequal</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Match</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Obs</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of Observations in Common: 4.  
Number of Observations in WORK.TWO but not in WORK.ONE: 1.  
Total Number of Observations Read from WORK.ONE: 4.  
Total Number of Observations Read from WORK.TWO: 5.  

Number of Observations with Some Compared Variables Unequal: 4.  
Number of Observations with All Compared Variables Equal: 0.
Results: COMPARE Procedure

Results Reporting

PROC COMPARE reports the results of its comparisons in the following ways:
- the SAS log
- return codes stored in the automatic macro SYSINFO
- procedure output
- output data sets

SAS Log

When you use the WARNING, PRINTALL, or ERROR option, PROC COMPARE writes a description of the differences to the SAS log.

Macro Return Codes (SYSINFO)

PROC COMPARE stores a return code in the automatic macro variable SYSINFO. The value of the return code provides information about the result of the comparison. By checking the value of SYSINFO after PROC COMPARE has run and before any other
step begins, SAS macros can use the results of a PROC COMPARE step to determine what action to take or what parts of a SAS program to execute.

The following table is a key for interpreting the SYSINFO return code from PROC COMPARE. For each of the conditions listed, the associated value is added to the return code if the condition is true. Thus, the SYSINFO return code is the sum of the codes listed in the following table for the applicable conditions:

**Table 13.2  Macro Return Codes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Hexadecimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>DSLABEL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0001X</td>
<td>Data set labels differ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DSTYPE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0002X</td>
<td>Data set types differ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>INFORMAT</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0004X</td>
<td>Variable has different informat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>FORMAT</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0008X</td>
<td>Variable has different format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>LENGTH</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0010X</td>
<td>Variable has different length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>LABEL</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0020X</td>
<td>Variable has different label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>BASEOBS</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0040X</td>
<td>Base data set has observation not in comparison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>COMPOBS</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>0080X</td>
<td>Comparison data set has observation not in base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>BASEBY</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>0100X</td>
<td>Base data set has BY group not in comparison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>COMPBY</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>0200X</td>
<td>Comparison data set has BY group not in base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>BASEVAR</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>0400X</td>
<td>Base data set has variable not in comparison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>COMPVAR</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>0800X</td>
<td>Comparison data set has variable not in base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>VALUE</td>
<td>4096</td>
<td>1000X</td>
<td>A value comparison was unequal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>2000X</td>
<td>Conflicting variable types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>BYVAR</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>4000X</td>
<td>BY variables do not match</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>ERROR</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>8000X</td>
<td>Fatal error: comparison not done</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These codes are ordered and scaled to enable a simple check of the degree to which the data sets differ. For example, if you want to check that two data sets contain the same variables, observations, and values, but you do not care about differences in labels, formats, and so on, then use the following statements:

```sas
proc compare base=SAS-data-set
    compare=SAS-data-set;
run;

%if &sysinfo >= 64 %then
```

Results: COMPARE Procedure 381
Each time you include SYSINFO in your code, the value for each subsequent instance of SYSINFO is added to the previous value. The final value for SYSINFO is the cumulative value for all of the instances of SYSINFO in the code. For example, if you run the following example code, the first instance of SYSINFO produces a return code of 32, and the second instance produces a return code of 4096. The two values are added together to produce the final return code of 4128.

```sas
/*diff label -- RC is 32*/
data class1;
   set sashelp.class;
   label sex='Gender';
run;

data class2;
   set sashelp.class;
run;
proc compare base=class1 comp=class2;
run;
%let rc=&sysinfo
%put 'RC' &rc
/*diff label and value -- RC is 4128*/
data class1;
   set sashelp.class;
   label sex='Gender';
run;
data class2;
   set sashelp.class;
   if name="Jeffrey" then name="Jeff";
run;
proc compare base=class1 comp=class2;
run;
%let rc=&sysinfo
%put 'RC' &rc
```

You can examine individual bits in the SYSINFO value by using DATA step bit-testing features to check for specific conditions. For example, to check for the presence of observations in the base data set that are not in the comparison data set, use the following statements:

```sas
proc compare base=SAS-data-set
   compare=SAS-data-set;
run;
%let rc=&sysinfo;
data _null_; /* Test for data set label */
   if &rc = '1'b then
      put '<<<< Data sets have different labels';
/* Test for data set types */
```
if &rc = '1.'b then
   put '<<<< Data set types differ';
/* Test for label */
if &rc = '1......'b then
   put '<<<< Variable has different label';
/* Test for base observation */
if &rc = '1.......'b then
   put '<<<< Base data set has observation not in comparison data set';
/* Test for length */
if &rc = '1....'b then
   put '<<<< Variable has different lengths between the base data set
and the comparison data set';
/* Variable in base data set not in compare data set */
if &rc = '1.........'b then
   put '<<<< Variable in base data set not found in comparison data set';
/* Comparison data set has variable not in base data set */
if &rc = '1..........'b then
   put '<<<< Comparison data set has variable not contained in the
base data set';
/* Test for values */
if &rc = '1.............'b then
   put '<<<< A value comparison was unequal';
/* Conflicting variable types */
if &rc = '1...........'b then
   put '<<<< Conflicting variable types between the two data sets
being compared';
run;

PROC COMPARE must run before you check SYSINFO and you must obtain the
SYSINFO value before another SAS step starts because every SAS step resets SYSINFO.

**Procedure Output**

**Procedure Output Overview**
The following sections show and describe the default output of the two data sets shown in “Overview: COMPARE Procedure” on page 358. Because PROC COMPARE produces lengthy output, the output is presented in seven pieces.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;
proc compare base=proclib.one compare=proclib.two;
   run;
```

**Data Set Summary**
This report lists the attributes of the data sets that are being compared. These attributes include the following:

- the data set names
- the data set types, if any
- the data set labels, if any
- the dates created and last modified
- the number of variables in each data set
- the number of observations in each data set
To view the Data Set Summary, see the output example below that shows the partial output for the data set summary and the variables summary.

*Note:* The COMPARE procedure omits data set labels if the line size is too small for them.

**Variables Summary**
This report compares the variables in the two data sets. The first part of the report lists the following:

- the number of variables the data sets have in common
- the number of variables in the base data set that are not in the comparison data set and vice versa
- the number of variables in both data sets that have different types
- the number of variables that differ on other attributes (length, label, format, or informat)
- the number of BY, ID, VAR, and WITH variables specified for the comparison

The second part of the report lists matching variables with different attributes and shows how the attributes differ. (The COMPARE procedure omits variable labels if the line size is too small for them.)

The following output shows the Data Set Summary and the Variables Summary.
### Observation Summary

This report provides information about observations in the base and comparison data sets. First of all, the report identifies the first and last observation in each data set, the first and last matching observations, and the first and last different observations. Then, the report lists the following:

- the number of observations that the data sets have in common
- the number of observations in the base data set that are not in the comparison data set and vice versa
- the total number of observations in each data set
the number of matching observations for which PROC COMPARE judged some variables unequal

the number of matching observations for which PROC COMPARE judged all variables equal

The following output shows the Observation Summary.

**Output 13.5  Partial Output Showing the Observation Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Base</th>
<th>Compare</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Obs</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Unequal</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Unequal</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Match</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Obs</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of Observations in Common: 4.
Number of Observations in WORK.TWO but not in WORK.ONE: 1.
Total Number of Observations Read from WORK.ONE: 4.
Total Number of Observations Read from WORK.TWO: 5.

Number of Observations with Some Compared Variables Unequal: 4.
Number of Observations with All Compared Variables Equal: 0.

**Values Comparison Summary**

This report first lists the following:

- the number of variables compared with all observations equal
- the number of variables compared with some observations unequal
- the number of variables with differences involving missing values, if any
- the total number of values judged unequal
- the maximum difference measure between unequal values for all pairs of matching variables (for differences not involving missing values)

In addition, for the variables for which some matching observations have unequal values, the report lists the following:

- the name of the variable
- other variable attributes
- the number of times PROC COMPARE judged the variable unequal
- the maximum difference measure found between values (for differences not involving missing values)
- the number of differences caused by comparison with missing values, if any

The following output shows the Values Comparison Summary.
The SAS System

The COMPARE Procedure
Comparison of WORK.ONE with WORK.TWO
(Method=EXACT)

Values Comparison Summary

Number of Variables Compared with All Observations Equal: 1.
Number of Variables Compared with Some Observations Unequal: 3.
Total Number of Values which Compare Unequal: 5.
Maximum Difference: 20.

Variables with Unequal Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Compare Label</th>
<th>NDIF</th>
<th>MAXDIF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Home State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gr1</td>
<td>NUM</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gr2</td>
<td>NUM</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20.000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Value Comparison Results

This report consists of a table for each pair of matching variables judged unequal at one or more observations.

Note:

- When it is comparing character values, PROC COMPARE displays only the first 20 characters. When you use the TRANSPOSE option, PROC COMPARE displays only the first 12 characters.

If you are comparing character values, in the output PROC COMPARE displays a plus sign at the end of a character string that is longer than 20 characters. If you specify the TRANSPOSE option PROC COMPARE displays a plus sign in the output at the end of a character string that is longer than 12 characters. In both instances, the plus sign appears in the table-cell border above the character string. Here is an example.

The COMPARE Procedure
Comparison of WORK.X with WORK.Y
(Method=EXACT)

Value Comparison Results for Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Base Value</th>
<th>Compare Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1234567890</td>
<td>1234567890</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The plus sign is displayed at the end of the border above the character string.
If you do not specify an adequate value for the LINESIZE option, SAS might write a warning that indicates the LINESIZE value is too small to print all of the ID variables in the value comparison reports. PROC COMPARE reserves space for the value section based on the formatted width of the data values. The rest of the space is available for ID values. The character ID values use the width that is specified by their format, and numeric variables use approximately 10 spaces.

Each table shows the following:

- the number of the observation or, if you use the ID statement, the values of the ID variables
- the value of the variable in the base data set
- the value of the variable in the comparison data set
- the difference between these two values (numeric variables only)
- the percent difference between these two values (numeric variables only)

The following output shows the Value Comparison Results for Variables.

**Output 13.7 Partial Output Showing the Value Comparison Results for Variables**

You can suppress the value comparison results with the NOVALUES option. If you use both the NOVALUES and TRANSPOSE options, then PROC COMPARE lists for each
observation the names of the variables with values judged unequal but does not display
the values and differences.

The display limits of PROC COMPARE and the TRANSPOSE option apply only to the
printed output generated by PROC COMPARE. To see the entire value, you have to use
the following options to create an output data set with PROC COMPARE:

- **OUT=** specifies the name of the output data set.
- **OUTNOEQUAL** suppresses writing observations where all variables match.
- **OUTBASE** and **OUTCOMP** include the observations from the **BASE=** and
  **COMPARE=** data sets.
- **NOPRINT** suppresses the default printed reports.

The following example produces a Differences data set and then runs PROC PRINT.

```sas
data x;
  a='aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa';
data y;
  a='aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaab';
run;
proc compare base=x comp=y out=dif outbase outcomp outdif outnoequal;
run;
proc print data=dif;
run;
```

**Figure 13.3 Differences Data Set**

The following output shows the following summary statistics for base data set values,
comparison data set values, differences, and percent differences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th><em>TYPE</em></th>
<th>OBS</th>
<th>a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BASE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMPARE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIF</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.....................X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table of Summary Statistics**

If you use the **STATS**, **ALLSTATS**, or **PRINTALL** option, then the Value Comparison
Results for Variables section contains summary statistics for the numeric variables that
are being compared. The **STATS** option generates these statistics for only the numeric
variables whose values are judged unequal. The **ALLSTATS** and **PRINTALL** options
generate these statistics for all numeric variables, even if all values are judged equal.
Here is the formula that is used to generate the statistics for the **ALLSTATS** section.

\[
(y_{stat} - x_{stat}) / x * 100
\]

**Note:** In all cases PROC COMPARE calculates the summary statistics based on all
matching observations that do not contain missing values, not just on those
containing unequal values.

The following output shows the following summary statistics for base data set values,
comparison data set values, differences, and percent differences:

- **N**
  the number of nonmissing values.
Note: The value of the N statistic is always the count of nonmissing observations for all four of the columns in the output. The Diff and %Diff columns do not perform any calculations on the N statistic.

MEAN
the mean, or average, of the values.

STD
the standard deviation.

MAX
the maximum value.

MIN
the minimum value.

MISSDIFF
the number of missing values in either a base or compare data set.

STDERR
the standard error of the mean.

T
the T ratio (MEAN/STDERR).

PROB>|T|
the probability of a greater absolute T value if the true population mean is 0.

NDIF
the number of matching observations judged unequal, and the percent of the matching observations that were judged unequal.

DIFMEANS
the difference between the mean of the base values and the mean of the comparison values. This line contains three numbers. The first is the mean expressed as a percentage of the base values mean. The second is the mean expressed as a percentage of the comparison values mean. The third is the difference in the two means (the comparison mean minus the base mean).

R
the correlation of the base and comparison values for matching observations that are nonmissing in both data sets.

RSQ
the square of the correlation of the base and comparison values for matching observations that are nonmissing in both data sets.

The following output is from the ALLSTATS option using the two data sets shown in “Overview: COMPARE Procedure” on page 358:

options nodate pageno=1
   linesize=80 pagesize=60;
proc compare base=proclib.one
   compare=proclib.two allstats;
   title 'Comparing Two Data Sets: Default Report';
run;
### Comparison Results for Observations (Using the TRANSPOSE Option)

The TRANSPOSE option prints the comparison results by observation instead of by variable. The comparison results precede the observation summary report. By default, the source of the values for each row of the table is indicated by the following label:

```
_OBS_1=number-1  _OBS_2=number-2
```

where `number-1` is the number of the observation in the base data set for which the value of the variable is shown, and `number-2` is the number of the observation in the comparison data set.

---

**Output 13.8**  Partial Output Showing Value Comparison Results for Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Home State</th>
<th>Base Value</th>
<th>Compare Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>state</td>
<td>state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>MD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base</th>
<th>Compare</th>
<th>Diff.</th>
<th>% Diff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gr1</td>
<td>gr1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>85.0</td>
<td>84.0</td>
<td>-1.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>78.0</td>
<td>79.0</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| N     | Mean    | Std    | Max    | Min    | StdErr | t     | Prob>|t| | Ndif |
|-------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|
| 4     | 85.5000 | 5.6023 | 92.0000| 78.0000| 2.6011 | 29.4711| <.0001 | 2     |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DiffMeans</th>
<th>r1, rsq</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.000%</td>
<td>0.991</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** If you use a wide line size with PRINTALL, then PROC COMPARE prints the value comparison result for character variables next to the result for numeric variables. In that case, PROC COMPARE calculates only NDIF for the character variables.
The following output shows the differences in PROCLIB.ONE and PROCLIB.TWO by observation instead of by variable.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1
   linesize=80 pagesize=60;
proc compare base=proclib.one
   compare=proclib.two transpose;
   title 'Comparing Two Data Sets: Default Report';
run;
```

**Output 13.9** Partial Output Showing Comparison Results for Observations

### Comparing Two Data Sets: Default Report

The COMPARE Procedure
Comparison of WORK.ONE with WORK.TWO
(Method=EXACT)

Comparison Results for Observations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>_08_1=3 _08_2=3:</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Base Value</th>
<th>Compare</th>
<th>Diff.</th>
<th>% Diff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gr1</td>
<td>78.0</td>
<td>79.00</td>
<td>1.000000</td>
<td>1.282051</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gr2</td>
<td>72.000000</td>
<td>73.000000</td>
<td>1.000000</td>
<td>1.388862</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>_08_1=4 _08_2=4:</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Base Value</th>
<th>Compare</th>
<th>Diff.</th>
<th>% Diff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gr2</td>
<td>94.000000</td>
<td>74.000000</td>
<td>-20.000000</td>
<td>-21.276506</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you use an ID statement, then the identifying label has the following form:

```
ID-1=ID-value-1 ... ID-n=ID-value-n
```

where ID is the name of an ID variable and ID-value is the value of the ID variable.

**Note:** When you use the TRANSPOSE option, PROC COMPARE prints only the first 12 characters of the value.

### ODS Table Names

The COMPARE procedure assigns a name to each table that it creates. You can use these names to reference the table when using the Output Delivery System (ODS) to select tables and create output data sets. For more information, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide.*

**Table 13.3** ODS Tables Produced by the COMPARE Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Conditions When Table Is Generated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CompareData sets</td>
<td>Information about the data set or data sets</td>
<td>By default, unless NOSUMMARY or NOVALUES option is specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompareDetails (Comparison Results for Observations)</td>
<td>A listing of observations that the base data set and the compare data set do not have in common</td>
<td>If PRINTALL option is specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Conditions When Table Is Generated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompareDetails (ID variable notes</td>
<td>A listing of notes and warnings concerning duplicate ID variable values</td>
<td>If ID statement is specified and duplicate ID variable values exist in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and warnings)</td>
<td></td>
<td>either data set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompareDifferences</td>
<td>A report of variable value differences</td>
<td>By default unless NOVALUES option is specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompareSummary</td>
<td>Summary report of observations, values, and variables with unequal values</td>
<td>By default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompareVariables</td>
<td>A listing of differences in variable types or attributes between the base</td>
<td>By default, unless the variables are identical or the NOSUMMARY option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>data set and the compare data set</td>
<td>is specified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The ODS output tables contain the same information as that written to the Output window. These tables do not contain any additional information, and they do not provide a different format for the information. The ODS output tables might be of some use to you, but it depends on the task that you are performing. For an example of the format produced in the Output window, see the outputs in “Customizing PROC COMPARE Output” on page 377.

### Output Data Set (OUT=)

By default, the OUT= data set contains an observation for each pair of matching observations. The OUT= data set contains the following variables from the data sets you are comparing:

- all variables named in the BY statement
- all variables named in the ID statement
- all matching variables or, if you use the VAR statement, all variables listed in the VAR statement

In addition, the data set contains two variables created by PROC COMPARE to identify the source of the values for the matching variables: _TYPE_ and _OBS_.

_**TYPE**_

is a character variable of length 8. Its value indicates the source of the values for the matching (or VAR) variables in that observation. (For ID and BY variables, which are not compared, the values are the values from the original data sets.) _**TYPE**_ has the label Type of Observation. The four possible values of this variable are as follows:

- **BASE**
  - the values in this observation are from an observation in the base data set. PROC COMPARE writes this type of observation to the OUT= data set when you specify the OUTBASE option.

- **COMPARE**
  - the values in this observation are from an observation in the comparison data set. PROC COMPARE writes this type of observation to the OUT= data set when you specify the OUTCOMP option.
the values in this observation are the differences between the values in the base and comparison data sets.

For character variables, PROC COMPARE uses a period (.) to represent equal characters and an X to represent unequal characters.

For numeric variables, an E means that there is no difference. Otherwise, the numeric difference is shown.

PROC COMPARE writes this type of observation to the OUT= data set by default. However, if you request any other type of observation with the OUTBASE, OUTCOMP, or OUTPERCENT option, then you must specify the OUTDIF option to generate observations of this type in the OUT= data set.

For an example output that shows the use of the period, X, and E to represent equal and different values, see “Example 6: Comparing Values of Observations Using an Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 414.

PERCENT
the values in this observation are the percent differences between the values in the base and comparison data sets. For character variables the values in observations of type PERCENT are the same as the values in observations of type DIF.

_OBS_
is a numeric variable that contains a number further identifying the source of the OUT= observations.

For observations with _TYPE_ equal to BASE, _OBS_ is the number of the observation in the base data set from which the values of the VAR variables were copied. Similarly, for observations with _TYPE_ equal to COMPARE, _OBS_ is the number of the observation in the comparison data set from which the values of the VAR variables were copied.

For observations with _TYPE_ equal to DIF or PERCENT, _OBS_ is a sequence number that counts the matching observations in the BY group.

_OBS_ has the label Observation Number.

The COMPARE procedure takes variable names and attributes for the OUT= data set from the base data set except for the length of the VAR variable. The COMPARE procedure uses the longer length for the VAR variable regardless of which data set contains that length is from. This behavior has two important repercussions:

• If you use the VAR and WITH statements, then the names of the variables in the OUT= data set come from the VAR statement. Thus, observations with _TYPE_ equal to BASE contain the values of the VAR variables, whereas observations with _TYPE_ equal to COMPARE contain the values of the WITH variables.

• If you include a variable more than once in the VAR statement in order to compare it with more than one variable, then PROC COMPARE can include only the first comparison in the OUT= data set because each variable must have a unique name. Other comparisons produce warning messages.

For an example of the OUT= option, see “Example 6: Comparing Values of Observations Using an Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 414.

### Output Statistics Data Set (OUTSTATS=)

When you use the OUTSTATS= option, PROC COMPARE calculates the same summary statistics as the ALLSTATS option for each pair of numeric variables that are
compared. For more information, see “Table of Summary Statistics” on page 389). The OUTSTATS= data set contains an observation for each summary statistic for each pair of variables. The data set also contains the BY variables used in the comparison and several variables created by PROC COMPARE:

_VAR_
   is a character variable that contains the name of the variable from the base data set for which the statistic in the observation was calculated.

_WITH_
   is a character variable that contains the name of the variable from the comparison data set for which the statistic in the observation was calculated. The _WITH_ variable is not included in the OUTSTATS= data set unless you use the WITH statement.

_TYPE_
   is a character variable that contains the name of the statistic contained in the observation. Values of the _TYPE_ variable are N, MEAN, STD, MIN, MAX, STDERR, T, PROBT, NDIF, DIFMEANS, and R, RSQ.

_BASE_
   is a numeric variable that contains the value of the statistic calculated from the values of the variable named by _VAR_ in the observations in the base data set with matching observations in the comparison data set.

_COMP_
   is a numeric variable that contains the value of the statistic calculated from the values of the variable named by the _VAR_ variable (or by the _WITH_ variable if you use the WITH statement) in the observations in the comparison data set with matching observations in the base data set.

_DIF_
   is a numeric variable that contains the value of the statistic calculated from the differences of the values of the variable named by the _VAR_ variable in the base data set and the matching variable (named by the _VAR_ or _WITH_ variable) in the comparison data set.

_PCTDIF_
   is a numeric variable that contains the value of the statistic calculated from the percent differences of the values of the variable named by the _VAR_ variable in the base data set and the matching variable (named by the _VAR_ or _WITH_ variable) in the comparison data set.

Note: For both types of output data sets, PROC COMPARE assigns one of the following data set labels:

Comparison of base-SAS-data-set
with comparison-SAS-data-set

Comparison of variables in base-SAS-data-set

Labels are limited to 40 characters.

See “Example 7: Creating an Output Data Set of Statistics (OUTSTATS=)” on page 417 for an example of an OUTSTATS= data set.
Examples: COMPARE Procedure

Example 1: Producing a Complete Report of the Differences

Features: PROC COMPARE statement options
BASE=
PRINTALL
COMPARE=

Data set: Proclib.One, Proclib.Two

Details
This example shows the most complete report that PROC COMPARE produces as procedure output.

Program

libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
proc compare base=proclib.one compare=proclib.two printall;
  title 'Comparing Two Data Sets: Full Report';
run;

Program Description

Declare the PROC LIB SAS library.

libname proclib 'SAS-library';

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;

Create a complete report of the differences between two data sets. BASE= and COMPARE= specify the data sets to compare. PRINTALL prints a full report of the differences.

proc compare base=proclib.one compare=proclib.two printall;
  title 'Comparing Two Data Sets: Full Report';
run;

Output: HTML

A > in the output marks information that is in the full report but not in the default report. The additional information includes a listing of variables found in one data set but not
the other, a listing of observations found in one data set but not the other, a listing of variables with all equal values, and summary statistics. For an explanation of the statistics, see “Table of Summary Statistics” on page 389.

Output 13.10  Part One of Comparing Two Data Sets: Full Report

### Comparing Two Data Sets: Full Report

The COMPARE Procedure
Comparison of WORK.ONE with WORK.TWO
(Method=EXACT)

#### Data Set Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dataset</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Modified</th>
<th>NVar</th>
<th>NObs</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WORK.ONE</td>
<td>10MAR11:17:52:15</td>
<td>10MAR11:17:52:15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>First Data Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORK.TWO</td>
<td>16MAR11:17:52:15</td>
<td>16MAR11:17:52:15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Second Data Set</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Variables Summary

- Number of Variables in Common: 5.
- Number of Variables in WORK.TWO but not in WORK.ONE: 1.
- Number of Variables with Conflicting Types: 1.
- Number of Variables with Differing Attributes: 3.

#### Listing of Variables in WORK.TWO but not in WORK.ONE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>major</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Listing of Common Variables with Conflicting Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Dataset</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>student</td>
<td>WORK.ONE</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WORK.TWO</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Output 13.11  Part Two of Comparing Two Data Sets: Full Report

Comparing Two Data Sets: Full Report

The COMPARE Procedure
Comparison of WORK.ONE with WORK.TWO
(Method=EXACT)

Listing of Common Variables with Differing Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Dataset</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>year</td>
<td>WORK.ONE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Year of Birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WORK.TWO</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>WORK.ONE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Home State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WORK.TWO</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gr1</td>
<td>WORK.ONE</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WORK.TWO</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comparison Results for Observations

Observation 5 in WORK.TWO not found in WORK.ONE.

Observation Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Base</th>
<th>Compare</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Obs</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Unequal</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Unequal</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Match</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Obs</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of Observations in Common: 4.
Number of Observations in WORK.TWO but not in WORK.ONE: 1.
Total Number of Observations Read from WORK.ONE: 4.
Total Number of Observations Read from WORK.TWO: 5.

Number of Observations with Some Compared Variables Unequal: 4.
Number of Observations with All Compared Variables Equal: 0.
**Example 1: Producing a Complete Report of the Differences**

### Comparing Two Data Sets: Full Report

The COMPARE Procedure  
Comparison of WORK.ONE with WORK.TWO  
(Method=EXACT)  

**Values Comparison Summary**

Number of Variables Compared with All Observations Equal: 1.
Number of Variables Compared with Some Observations Unequal: 3.
Total Number of Values which Compare Unequal: 6.
Maximum Difference: 20.

**Variables with All Equal Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>year</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Year of Birth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Variables with Unequal Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Compare</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Ndif</th>
<th>MaxDif</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Home State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gr1</td>
<td>NUM</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gr2</td>
<td>NUM</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20.000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Comparing Two Data Sets: Full Report

The `COMPARE` Procedure
Comparison of WORK.ONE with WORK.TWO
(Method=EXACT)

#### Value Comparison Results for Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Year of Birth Base Value</th>
<th>Compare Value year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1970</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1969</td>
<td>1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1970</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Value Comparison Results for Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Home State Base Value</th>
<th>Compare Value state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PA</td>
<td>PA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>MD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part Five of Comparing Two Data Sets: Full Report

#### Example 1: Producing a Complete Report of the Differences

**Output 13.14**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Base gr1</th>
<th>Compare gr1</th>
<th>Diff.</th>
<th>% Diff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>85.0</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td>-1.000</td>
<td>-1.1765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>92.0</td>
<td>92.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>78.0</td>
<td>79.00</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.2821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>87.0</td>
<td>87.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>85.5000</td>
<td>85.5000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Std</td>
<td>5.8023</td>
<td>5.4467</td>
<td>0.8165</td>
<td>1.0042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max</td>
<td>92.0000</td>
<td>92.0000</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td>1.2821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min</td>
<td>78.0000</td>
<td>79.0000</td>
<td>-1.0000</td>
<td>-1.1765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StdErr</td>
<td>2.9011</td>
<td>2.7234</td>
<td>0.4082</td>
<td>0.5021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>29.4711</td>
<td>31.3951</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prob&gt;</td>
<td>t</td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;.0001</td>
<td>&lt;.0001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Ndif | 2 | 50.000% |
| DifMeans | 0.000% | 0.000% | 0 |
| r, rsq | 0.991 | 0.983 |
Example 2: Comparing Variables in Different Data Sets

**Features:**
- PROC COMPARE statement option
  - NOSUMMARY
- VAR statement
- WITH statement

**Data set:**
- Proclib.One
- Proclib.Two

**Details**

This example compares a variable from the base data set with a variable in the comparison data set. All summary reports are suppressed.

**Program**

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
```
proc compare base=proclib.one compare=proclib.two nosummary;
  var gr1;
  with gr2;
  title 'Comparison of Variables in Different Data Sets';
run;

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB SAS library.

libname proclib 'SAS-library';

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;

Suppress all summary reports of the differences between two data sets. BASE= specifies the base data set and COMPARE= specifies the comparison data set. NOSUMMARY suppresses all summary reports.

proc compare base=proclib.one compare=proclib.two nosummary;

Specify one variable from the base data set to compare with one variable from the comparison data set. The VAR and WITH statements specify the variables to compare. This example compares GR1 from the base data set with GR2 from the comparison data set.

  var gr1;
  with gr2;
  title 'Comparison of Variables in Different Data Sets';
run;
Example 3: Comparing a Variable Multiple Times

**Features:**
- VAR statement
- WITH statement

**Data set:**
- Proclib.One, Proclib.Two

**Details**
This example compares one variable from the base data set with two variables in the comparison data set.

**Program**
```
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
proc compare base=proclib.one compare=proclib.two nosummary;
  var gr1 gr1;
  with gr1 gr2;
  title 'Comparison of One Variable with Two Variables';
run;
```
Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB SAS library.

```
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
```

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

```
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
```

Suppress all summary reports of the differences between two data sets. BASE= specifies the base data set and COMPARE= specifies the comparison data set. NOSUMMARY suppresses all summary reports.

```
proc compare base=proclib.one compare=proclib.two nosummary;
```

Specify one variable from the base data set to compare with two variables from the comparison data set. The VAR and WITH statements specify the variables to compare. This example compares GR1 from the base data set with GR1 and GR2 from the comparison data set.

```
var gr1 gr1;
with gr1 gr2;
  title 'Comparison of One Variable with Two Variables';
run;
```
Output: HTML
The Value Comparison Results section shows the result of the comparison.

Output 13.17  Comparison of One Variable with Two Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comparison of One Variable with Two Variables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The COMPARE Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison of WORK.ONE with WORK.TWO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Method=EXACT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE: Data set WORK.TWO contains 1 observations not in WORK.ONE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE: Values of the following 2 variables compare unequal: gr1^mgr1 gr1^mgr2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Comparison Results for Variables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Comparison Results for Variables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 4: Comparing Variables That Are in the Same Data Set

Features: PROC COMPARE statement options
ALLSTATS
BRIEFSUMMARY
VAR statement
WITH statement

Data set: Proclib.One
Details

This example shows that PROC COMPARE can compare two variables that are in the same data set.

Program

libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
proc compare base=proclib.one allstats briefsummary;
  var gr1;
  with gr2;
  title 'Comparison of Variables in the Same Data Set';
run;

Program Description

Declare the Proclib SAS library.

libname proclib 'SAS-library';

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;

Create a short summary report of the differences within one data set. ALLSTATS prints summary statistics. BRIEFSUMMARY prints only a short comparison summary.

proc compare base=proclib.one allstats briefsummary;

Specify two variables from the base data set to compare. The VAR and WITH statements specify the variables in the base data set to compare. This example compares GR1 with GR2. Because there is no comparison data set, the variables GR1 and GR2 must be in the base data set.

var gr1;
with gr2;
  title 'Comparison of Variables in the Same Data Set';
run;
Example 5: Comparing Observations with an ID Variable

Features:
- ID statement

Data sets:
- Proclib.Emp95
- Proclib.Emp96

Details
In this example, PROC COMPARE compares only the observations that have matching values for the ID variable.
Program

```
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
data proclib.emp95;
   input #1 idnum $4. @6 name $15.
       #2 address $42.
       #3 salary 6.;
datalines;
2388 James Schmidt
100 Apt. C Blount St. SW Raleigh NC 27693
92100
2457 Fred Williams
99 West Lane Garner NC 27509
33190
... more data lines...
3888 Kim Siu
5662 Magnolia Blvd Southeast Cary NC 27513
77558
;
data proclib.emp96;
   input #1 idnum $4. @6 name $15.
       #2 address $42.
       #3 salary 6.;
datalines;
2388 James Schmidt
100 Apt. C Blount St. SW Raleigh NC 27693
92100
2457 Fred Williams
99 West Lane Garner NC 27509
33190
...more data lines...
6544 Roger Monday
3004 Crepe Myrtle Court Raleigh NC 27604
47007
;
proc sort data=proclib.emp95 out=emp95_byidnum;
   by idnum;
run;
proc sort data=proclib.emp96 out=emp96_byidnum;
   by idnum;
run;
proc compare base=emp95_byidnum compare=emp96_byidnum;
   id idnum;
   title 'Comparing Observations that Have Matching IDNUMs';
run;
```

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB SAS library.
libname proclib 'SAS-library';

**Set the SAS system options.** The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
```

**Create the Proclib.Emp95 and Proclib.Emp96 data sets.** Proclib.Emp95 and Proclib.Emp96 contain employee data. IDNUM works well as an ID variable because it has unique values. The first DATA step creates Proclib.Emp95. The second DATA step creates Proclib.Emp96.

```sas
data proclib.emp95;
  input #1 idnum $4. @6 name $15.
    #2 address $42.
    #3 salary 6.;
datalines;
2388 James Schmidt
100 Apt. C Blount St. SW Raleigh NC 27693
92100
2457 Fred Williams
99 West Lane Garner NC 27509
33190
... more data lines...
3888 Kim Siu
5662 Magnolia Blvd Southeast Cary NC 27513
77558
;

data proclib.emp96;
  input #1 idnum $4. @6 name $15.
    #2 address $42.
    #3 salary 6.;
datalines;
2388 James Schmidt
100 Apt. C Blount St. SW Raleigh NC 27693
92100
2457 Fred Williams
99 West Lane Garner NC 27509
33190
... more data lines...
6544 Roger Monday
3004 Crepe Myrtle Court Raleigh NC 27604
47007
;
```

**Sort the data sets by the ID variable.** Both data sets must be sorted by the variable that will be used as the ID variable in the PROC COMPARE step. OUT= specifies the location of the sorted data.

```sas
proc sort data=proclib.emp95 out=emp95_byidnum;
  by idnum;
run;
```
Example 5: Comparing Observations with an ID Variable

```sas
proc sort data=proclib.emp96 out=emp96_byidnum;
   by idnum;
run;
```

Create a summary report that compares observations with matching values for the ID variable. The ID statement specifies IDNUM as the ID variable.

```sas
proc compare base=emp95_byidnum compare=emp96_byidnum;
   id idnum;
   title 'Comparing Observations that Have Matching IDNUMs';
run;
```

Output: HTML

PROC COMPARE identifies specific observations by the value of IDNUM. In the Value Comparison Results for Variables section, PROC COMPARE prints the nonmatching addresses and nonmatching salaries. For salaries, PROC COMPARE computes the numerical difference and the percent difference. Because ADDRESS is a character variable, PROC COMPARE displays only the first 20 characters. For addresses where the observation has an IDNUM of 0987, 2776, or 3888, the differences occur after the 20th character and the differences do not appear in the output. The plus sign in the output indicates that the full value is not shown. To see the entire value, create an output data set. See “Example 6: Comparing Values of Observations Using an Output Data Set (OUT=)” on page 414.
Output 13.19  Part One of Comparing Observations That Have Matching IDNUMs

### Comparing Observations that Have Matching IDNUMs

The COMPARIS Procedure  
Comparison of WORK.EMP95_BYIDNUM with WORK.EMP96_BYIDNUM  
(Method=EXACT)

#### Data Set Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dataset</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Modified</th>
<th>NVar</th>
<th>NObs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WORK.EMP95_BYIDNUM</td>
<td>17MAR11:08:58:10</td>
<td>17MAR11:08:58:10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORK.EMP96_BYIDNUM</td>
<td>17MAR11:08:58:10</td>
<td>17MAR11:08:58:10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Variables Summary

Number of Variables in Common: 4.
Number of ID Variables: 1.

#### Observation Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Base</th>
<th>Compare</th>
<th>ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Obs</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>idnum=0987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Unequal</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>idnum=0987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Unequal</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>idnum=0987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Obs</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>idnum=9857</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of Observations in Common: 10.
Number of Observations in WORK.EMP96_BYIDNUM but not in WORK.EMP95_BYIDNUM: 2.
Total Number of Observations Read from WORK.EMP95_BYIDNUM: 10.
Total Number of Observations Read from WORK.EMP96_BYIDNUM: 12.

Number of Observations with Some Compared Variables Unequal: 5.
Number of Observations with All Compared Variables Equal: 5.
Example 5: Comparing Observations with an ID Variable

Output 13.20  Part Two of Comparing Observations That Have Matching IDNUMs

Comparing Observations that Have Matching IDNUMs

The COMPARE Procedure
Comparison of WORK.EMP95_BYIDNUM with WORK.EMP96_BYIDNUM
(Method=EXACT)

Values Comparison Summary

Number of Variables Compared with All Observations Equal: 1.
Number of Variables Compared with Some Observations Unequal: 2.
Total Number of Values which Compare Unequal: 8.
Maximum Difference: 2400.

Variables with Unequal Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Lon</th>
<th>Ndif</th>
<th>MaxDif</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>address</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>NUM</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Value Comparison Results for Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>idnum</th>
<th>Base Value</th>
<th>Compare Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>address</td>
<td>address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2344 Persimmons Bran</td>
<td>2044 Persimmons Bran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0987</td>
<td>12988 Wellington Fa</td>
<td>12988 Wellington Fa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2776</td>
<td>5652 Magnolia Blvd S</td>
<td>5652 Magnolia Blvd S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3888</td>
<td>100 Taft Ave. Morri</td>
<td>100 Taft Ave. Morris</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 6: Comparing Values of Observations Using an Output Data Set (OUT=)

**Features:**
PROC COMPARISON statement options
  NOPRINT
  OUT=
  OUTBASE
  OUTCOMP
  OUTDIF
  OUTNOEQUAL

**Other features:**
PRINT procedure

**Data sets:**
Proclib.Emp95
Proclib.Emp96

**Details**
This example creates and prints an output data set that shows the differences between matching observations.

In “Example 5: Comparing Observations with an ID Variable” on page 408, the output does not show the differences past the 20th character. The output data set in this example shows the full values. Further, it shows the observations that occur in only one of the data sets.

**Program**
```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=120 pagesize=40;
proc sort data=proclib.emp95 out=emp95_byidnum;
```
Example 6: Comparing Values of Observations Using an Output Data Set (OUT=)

by idnum;
run;

proc sort data=proclib.emp96 out=emp96_byidnum;
  by idnum;
run;

proc compare base=emp95_byidnum compare=emp96_byidnum
  out=result outnoequal outbase outcomp outdif
  noprint;
  id idnum;
run;

proc print data=result noobs;
  by idnum;
  id idnum;
  title 'The Output Data Set RESULT';
run;

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB SAS library.

   libname proclib 'SAS-library';

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

   options nodate pageno=1 linesize=120 pagesize=40;

Sort the data sets by the ID variable. Both data sets must be sorted by the variable that will be used as the ID variable in the PROC COMPARE step. OUT= specifies the location of the sorted data.

   proc sort data=proclib.emp95 out=emp95_byidnum;
     by idnum;
   run;

   proc sort data=proclib.emp96 out=emp96_byidnum;
     by idnum;
   run;

Specify the data sets to compare. BASE= and COMPARE= specify the data sets to compare.

   proc compare base=emp95_byidnum compare=emp96_byidnum
      out=result outnoequal outbase outcomp outdif
      noprint;
      id idnum;
   run;

Create the Result output data set and include all unequal observations and their differences. OUT= names and creates the output data set. NOPRINT suppresses the printing of the procedure output. OUTNOEQUAL includes only observations that are judged unequal. OUTBASE writes an observation to the output data set for each observation in the base data set. OUTCOMP writes an observation to the output data set for each observation in the comparison data set. OUTDIF writes an observation to the output data set that contains the differences between the two observations.
out=result outnoequal outbase outcomp outdif
noprint;

Specify the ID variable. The ID statement specifies IDNUM as the ID variable.

    id idnum;
    run;

Print the Result output data set and use the BY and ID statements with the ID variable. PROC PRINT prints the output data set. Using the BY and ID statements with the same variable makes the output easy to read. See the PRINT procedure for more information about this technique.

    proc print data=result noobs;
    by idnum;
    id idnum;
    title 'The Output Data Set RESULT';
    run;

Output: HTML

The differences for character variables are noted with an X or a period (.). An X shows that the characters do not match. A period shows that the characters do match. For numeric variables, an E means that there is no difference. Otherwise, the numeric difference is shown. By default, the output data set shows that two observations in the comparison data set have no matching observation in the base data set. You do not have to use an option to make those observations appear in the output data set.

Output 13.22  Part One of the Output Data Set RESULT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>idnum</th>
<th><em>TYPE</em></th>
<th><em>OBS</em></th>
<th>name</th>
<th>address</th>
<th>salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0987</td>
<td>BASE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Dolly Lunford</td>
<td>2344 Persimmons Branch Apex NC 27505</td>
<td>44010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMPARE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Dolly Lunford</td>
<td>2344 Persimmons Branch Trail Apex NC 27505</td>
<td>45110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DIF</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>...............</td>
<td>.....................................</td>
<td>1100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>idnum</th>
<th><em>TYPE</em></th>
<th><em>OBS</em></th>
<th>name</th>
<th>address</th>
<th>salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2776</td>
<td>BASE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Robert Jones</td>
<td>12988 Wellington Farms Ave Cary NC 27512</td>
<td>29025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMPARE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Robert Jones</td>
<td>12988 Wellington Farms Ave Cary NC 27511</td>
<td>29025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DIF</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>...............</td>
<td>.....................................</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>idnum</th>
<th><em>TYPE</em></th>
<th><em>OBS</em></th>
<th>name</th>
<th>address</th>
<th>salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3278</td>
<td>COMPARE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mary Cravens</td>
<td>211 N. Cypress St. Cary NC 27512</td>
<td>33582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3286</td>
<td>BASE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Hoa Nguyen</td>
<td>2013 Long St. Cary NC 27513</td>
<td>87734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMPARE</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Hoa Nguyen</td>
<td>2013 Long St. Cary NC 27513</td>
<td>89334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DIF</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>...............</td>
<td>.....................................</td>
<td>2100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 7: Creating an Output Data Set of Statistics (OUTSTATS=)

Features:
PROC COMPARE statement options
   NOPRINT
   OUTSTATS=

Data sets:
   Proclib.Emp95
   Proclib.Emp96

Details
This example creates an output data set that contains summary statistics for the numeric variables that are compared.

Program
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
proc sort data=proclib.emp95 out=emp95_byidnum;
   by idnum;
run;
proc sort data=proclib.emp96 out=emp96_byidnum;
   by idnum;
run;
proc compare base=emp95_byidnum compare=emp96_byidnum
   outstats=diffstat noprint;
   id idnum;
run;
proc print data=diffstat noobs;
   title 'The DIFFSTAT Data Set';
run;

Program Description

Declare the Proclib SAS library.

libname proclib 'SAS-library';

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;

Sort the data sets by the ID variable. Both data sets must be sorted by the variable that will be used as the ID variable in the PROC COMPARE step. OUT= specifies the location of the sorted data.

proc sort data=proclib.emp95 out=emp95_byidnum;
   by idnum;
run;

proc sort data=proclib.emp96 out=emp96_byidnum;
   by idnum;
run;

Create the output data set of statistics and compare observations that have matching values for the ID variable. BASE= and COMPARE= specify the data sets to compare. OUTSTATS= creates the output data set Diffstat.Noprint and suppresses the procedure output. The ID statement specifies IDNUM as the ID variable. PROC COMPARE uses the values of IDNUM to match observations.

proc compare base=emp95_byidnum compare=emp96_byidnum
   outstats=diffstat noprint;
   id idnum;
run;

Print the output data set Diffstat. PROC PRINT prints the output data set Diffstat.

proc print data=diffstat noobs;
   title 'The DIFFSTAT Data Set';
run;
Output: HTML

The variables are described in "Output Statistics Data Set (OUTSTATS=)" on page 394.

### Output 13.24  The Diffstat Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><em>VAR</em></th>
<th><em>TYPE</em></th>
<th><em>BASE</em></th>
<th><em>COMP</em></th>
<th><em>DIF</em></th>
<th><em>PCTDIF</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>10.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>MEAN</td>
<td>52359.00</td>
<td>53089.00</td>
<td>730.00</td>
<td>1.2374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>STD</td>
<td>24143.84</td>
<td>24631.01</td>
<td>996.72</td>
<td>1.6826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>MAX</td>
<td>92100.00</td>
<td>92100.00</td>
<td>2400.00</td>
<td>4.3864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>MIN</td>
<td>29025.00</td>
<td>29025.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>STDERR</td>
<td>7634.95</td>
<td>7789.01</td>
<td>315.19</td>
<td>0.5321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>6.86</td>
<td>6.82</td>
<td>2.32</td>
<td>2.3255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>PROBT</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.0451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>NDIF</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>40.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>DIFMEANS</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>730.00</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>R,RSQ</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview: CONTENTS Procedure

The CONTENTS procedure shows the contents of a SAS data set and prints the directory of the SAS library.

Generally, the CONTENTS procedure functions the same as the CONTENTS statement in the DATASETS procedure. The differences between the CONTENTS procedure and the CONTENTS statement in PROC DATASETS are as follows:

- The default for libref in the DATA= option in PROC CONTENTS is Work. For the CONTENTS statement, the default is the libref of the procedure input library.
- PROC CONTENTS can read sequential files. The CONTENTS statement cannot.

Concepts: CONTENTS Procedure

See Concepts for the CONTENTS Statement on page 482.

PROC CONTENTS reports metadata about the table and the metadata about the variables. The CAS engine is the only engine supporting VARCHAR. If there is a VARCHAR data type in the table, PROC CONTENTS shows the Length in bytes and characters as well as maximum bytes used.

Just like with Base engine data sets, the top portion of PROC CONTENTS reports the information about the table. The Encoding shows the encoding of the CAS table. The same for the Data Representation.
The bottom portion of PROC CONTENTS (related to the variable metadata reports) is the metadata that is represented in the SAS session. Based on what type of transcoding that might or might not be needed to go from the CAS UTF–8 encoding to the SAS session encoding, the variable byte length used in the SAS session may differ from the byte length in the CAS table depending on the encoding of the SAS session.

**Output 14.1**  Output of Mycas.French2 with VARCHAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>MYCAS.FRENCH2</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>CAS</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>08/18/2017 18:05:10</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>08/18/2017 18:05:10</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>SOLARIS_X86_64, LINUX_X86_64, ALPHA_TRU64, LINUX_IA64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>utf-8 Unicode (UTF-8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engine/Host Dependent Information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Limit</th>
<th>100MB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Castlib</td>
<td>CASUSER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scope</td>
<td>Session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Bytes</th>
<th>Chars</th>
<th>Max Bytes Used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>titem</td>
<td>Varchar</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>tcm</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following PROC CONTENTS shows the output from the Hadoop engine.
### Output 14.2  PROC CONTENTS for the Hadoop Engine

**The CONTENTS Procedure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>X.CLLASS</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>HADOOP</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engine/Host Dependent Information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Type</th>
<th>MANAGED_TABLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td><a href="https://hdp26p1/apps/hire/warehouse/access/testing.db/class">https://hdp26p1/apps/hire/warehouse/access/testing.db/class</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SerDe Library</td>
<td>org.apache.hadoop.hire.serde2.lazy.LazySimpleSerDe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Format</td>
<td>org.apache.hadoop.mapred.TextInputFormat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Format</td>
<td>org.apache.hadoop.hire.glib.HiveIgnoreKeyTextOutputFormat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Informat</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>age</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>height</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>name</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$8.</td>
<td>$8.</td>
<td>name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>sex</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$1.</td>
<td>$1.</td>
<td>sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>weight</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>weight</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAUTION:**

Do not confuse the GENNUM variable value in CONTENTS’ OUT= data set with the GEN variable value from DICTIONARY tables. GENNUM from a CONTENTS procedure or statement refers to a specific generation of a data set. GEN from DICTIONARY tables refers to the total number of generations for a data set.

---

**Syntax: CONTENTS Procedure**

**Restrictions:**

You cannot use the WHERE option to affect the output because PROC CONTENTS does not process any observations.

When a SAS data file reaches the maximum observation count, SAS procedures that return an observation count (such as the PRINT procedure or the CONTENTS procedure) return a missing value, which is represented by a period (.), for the number of observations. For more information, see “Understanding the Observation Count in a SAS Data File” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.
When using a SAS/ACCESS LIBNAME engine to access a database, some of the information that is available in the header of a SAS data set is not available. Procedures like CONTENTS and DATASETS don’t query the system tables so indexes, integrity constraints, number of observations, and so on will not be displayed. For more information, see “Differences in the DATASETS Procedure Output When Using SAS/ACCESS LIBNAME Engines” on page 489.

Note: The ATTRIB statement does not affect the PROC CONTENTS output. PROC CONTENTS reports the labels, informs, and formats on the actual member.

Tips: Complete documentation for the CONTENTS procedure is in CONTENTS Statement on page 515. The links in the table below are to the DATASETS procedure documentation, which explains these options.

When using PROC CONTENTS, you can use data set options with the DATA=, OUT=, and OUT2= options.

The ORDER= option does not affect the order of the OUT= and OUT2= data sets.

See: CONTENTS Procedure under Windows, UNIX, z/OS

PROC CONTENTS <option(s)>;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONTENTS</td>
<td>List the contents of one or more SAS data sets and print the directory of the SAS library</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Using PROC CONTENTS

For information on using PROC CONTENTS with SAS data sets, see “CONTENTS Statement” on page 515.

For more information, see Chapter 5, “CAS Processing of Base Procedures,” on page 85.

Examples: CONTENTS Procedure

Example 1: Describing a SAS Data Set

Features: PROC CONTENTS statement options
DATA=
OUT=

Other features: OPTIONS statement
TITLE statement
Details

This example shows the output from the CONTENTS procedure for the Group data set. The output shows the modifications made to the Group data set in “Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets” on page 605 and the contents of the Grpout data set.

Program

```sas
options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1;
LIBNAME health 'SAS-library';
proc datasets library=health nolist;
    run;
    proc contents data=health.group (read=green) out=health.grpout;
        title 'The Contents of the GROUP Data Set';
        run;
    proc contents data=health.grpout;
        title 'The Contents of the GRPOUT Data Set';
        run;
```

Program Description

---

**Set the system options.** The PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines that compose a page of the SAS log and SAS output. The LINESIZE= option specifies the line size for the SAS log and for the SAS procedure output. The NODATE option specifies that the date and the time are not printed. The PAGENO= option specifies a beginning page number for the next page of output.

```sas
options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1;
```

---

**Set your libref.**

```sas
LIBNAME health 'SAS-library';
```

---

**Specify Health as the procedure input library, and suppress the directory listing.**

```sas
proc datasets library=health nolist;
    run;
```

---

**Create the output data set Grpout from the data set Group.** Specify Group as the data set to describe, give Read access to the Group data set, and create the output data set Grpout.

```sas
proc contents data=health.group (read=green) out=health.grpout;
    title 'The Contents of the GROUP Data Set';
    run;
```

---

**Display the contents of the Grpout data set.**

```sas
proc contents data=health.grpout;
    title 'The Contents of the GRPOUT Data Set';
    run;
```
Output Examples

Output 14.3 Contents of the Group Data Set

The Contents of the GROUP Data Set

The DATASETS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>HEALTH.GROUP</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>148</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>WINDOWS_32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>\Latin1 Western (Windows)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine/Host Dependent Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Page Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Data Set Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Data Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Obs per Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obs in First Data Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Data Set Repairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtendObsCounter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release Created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host Created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size (bytes)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Informat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BIRTH</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CITY</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>IDNUM</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>LNAME</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>JOBCLASS</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>STATE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SALARY</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>COMMA8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SEX</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Output 14.4  Contents of the Grpout Data Set

The Contents of the GRPOUT Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>Member Type</th>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Indexes</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Observation Length</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
<th>Deleted Observations</th>
<th>Protection</th>
<th>Sorted</th>
<th>Data Set Type</th>
<th>Data Representation</th>
<th>Encoding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEALTH.GRP</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>09/17/2016 09:21:07</td>
<td>888</td>
<td>07/17/2016 09:21:07</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td>WINDOWS_64</td>
<td>wlatin1 Western (Windows)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine/Host Dependent Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data Set Page Size</strong></td>
<td>73728</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of Data Set Pages</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Data Page</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Max Obs per Page</strong></td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obs in First Data Page</strong></td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of Data Set Repairs</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ExtendObsCounter</strong></td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Filename</strong></td>
<td>c:\procdatasets\health\grout.sas7bdat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Release Created</strong></td>
<td>9.0401M4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Host Created</strong></td>
<td>X54_7PRO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Owner Name</strong></td>
<td>BUILTIN\Administrators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>File Size</strong></td>
<td>144KB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>File Size (bytes)</strong></td>
<td>147456</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>CHARSER</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Host Character Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>COLLATE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Collating Sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>COMPRESS</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compression Routine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>CRDATE</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>Create Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>DELOBS</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deleted Observations in Data Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>ENCRYPT</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Encryption Routine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>ENGINE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Engine Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>FLAGS</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Update Flags (Protect Contribute Add)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>FORMAT</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variable Format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>FORMATD</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Format Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>FORMATL</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Format Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>GENMAX</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Number of Generations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>GENVENEXT</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Next Generation Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>GENNUM</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Generation Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>IDXCOUNT</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Indexes for Data Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>IDXUSAGE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Use of Variable in Indexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>INFORMAT</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variable Informat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>INFORMD</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Informat Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>INFORML</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Informat Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>JUST</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Justification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>LABEL</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variable Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>LENGTH</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variable Length</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 2: Using the DIRECTORY Option

Features:
- PROC CONTENTS statement options
  - DATA=
  - DIRECTORY
  - OUT=

Other features:
- OPTIONS statement
- TITLE statement

Details
This example shows the output from the CONTENTS procedure for the Group data set using the DIRECTORY option. This option prints a list of all SAS files that are in the specified SAS library.
Program

options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1;
LIBNAME health 'SAS-library';
proc datasets library=health nolist;
run;
proc contents data=health.group (read=green) directory;
title 'Contents Using the DIRECTORY Option';
run;

Program Description

Set the system options. The PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines that compose a page of the SAS log and the SAS output. The LINESIZE= option specifies the line size for the SAS log and for the SAS procedure output. The NODATE option specifies that the date and the time are not printed. The PAGENO= option specifies a beginning page number for the next page of output.

options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1;

Set your libref.

LIBNAME health 'SAS-library';

Specify Health as the procedure input library, and suppress the directory listing.

proc datasets library=health nolist;
run;

Specify Group as the data set to describe, and give Read access to the Group data set. Use the DIRECTORY option to print a listing of all the data sets that are in the HEALTH library.

proc contents data=health.group (read=green) directory;
title 'Contents Using the DIRECTORY Option';
run;
### Contents Using the DIRECTORY Option

#### The CONTENTS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directory</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Libref</td>
<td>HEALTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Name</td>
<td>c:\procdatasets\health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>c:\procdatasets\health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Name</td>
<td>BUILTIN\Administrators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size</td>
<td>16KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size (bytes)</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Member Type</th>
<th>File Size</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BODYFAT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CONFOUND</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CORONARY</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>FORMATS</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>17KB</td>
<td>11/16/2011 13:53:09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>32KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>GRFOOT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>144KB</td>
<td>06/17/2016 09:21:07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>GRFOOT1</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>144KB</td>
<td>08/05/2015 09:54:32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>INFANT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>17KB</td>
<td>09/12/2007 10:57:52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MLSCL</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>NAMES</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>OXYGEN</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>16KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>PERSONL</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>32KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>PHARM</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>POSTDRUGS</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>61KB</td>
<td>11/16/2011 13:53:08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>PRENAT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>24KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>RESULTS</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Name</td>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>Observations</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEALTH.GROUP</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V9</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09/03/2014</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09/03/2014</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINDOWS_32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vlatin1 Western (Windows)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 3: Using the DIRECTORY and DETAILS Options

**Features:**
- PROC CONTENTS statement options
  - DATA=
  - DETAILS
  - DIRECTORY
  - OUT=

**Other features:**
- OPTIONS statement
- TITLE statement

**Details**

This example shows the output from the CONTENTS procedure for the Group data set using the DIRECTORY option. This option prints a list of all SAS files that are in the specified SAS library. The DETAILS option includes information in the output about the number of observations, number of variables, number of indexes, and data set labels.
Set the system options. The PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines that compose a page of the SAS log and the SAS output. The LINESIZE= option specifies the line size for the SAS log and for the SAS procedure output. The NODATE option specifies that the date and the time are not printed. The PAGENO= option specifies a beginning page number for the next page of output.

Set your libref.

Specify Health as the procedure input library, and suppress the directory listing.

Specify Group as the data set. Use the DIRECTORY option to print a listing of all the data sets that are in the HEALTH library. Use the DETAILS options for additional columns of information in the Group output.
### Contents Using the DIRECTORY and DETAILS Options

The CONTENTS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Libref</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size (bytes)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Member Type</th>
<th>Obs, Entries or Indexes</th>
<th>Vars</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>File Size</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BODYFAT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CONFOUND</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CORONARY</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>FORMATS</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>17KB</td>
<td>11/16/2011 13:53:09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>32KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>GRPOUT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>144KB</td>
<td>08/17/2016 09:21:07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>GRPOUT1</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td>144KB</td>
<td>08/06/2015 09:54:32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>INFANT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>17KB</td>
<td>09/12/2007 10:57:52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MLSCL</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Multiple Sclerosis Data</td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>NAMES</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>OXYGEN</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>16KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>PERSONL</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>32KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>PHARM</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sugar Study</td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>POSTDRUG</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>61KB</td>
<td>11/16/2011 13:53:08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 3: Using the DIRECTORY and DETAILS Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>Member Type</th>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
<th>Protection</th>
<th>Data Set Type</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Data Representation</th>
<th>Encoding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>POSTDRUG</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>PRENAT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>RESULTS</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>SLEEP</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>SPDATA</td>
<td>VIEW</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>03/24/2005 13:12:22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>SYNDROME</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>TENSION</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>TRAIN</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>VISION</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>WGHTE</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 4: Using the ORDER= Option

**Features:**
- PROC CONTENTS statement options
  - DATA=
  - ORDER=
  - OUT=

**Other features:**
- OPTIONS statement
- TITLE statement

**Details**
This example shows the output from the CONTENTS procedure for the Grpout data set using the ORDER= option, which prints a list of variables in different orders.
Example 4: Using the ORDER= Option

Program

options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1;
LIBNAME health 'SAS-library';
proc contents data=health.grpout order=collate;
title 'Contents Using the ORDER= Option';
run;
proc contents data=health.grpout order=varnum;
title 'Contents Using the ORDER= Option';
run;

Program Description

Set the system options. The PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines that compose a page of the SAS log and the SAS output. The LINESIZE= option specifies the line size for the SAS log and for the SAS procedure output. The NODATE option specifies that the date and the time are not printed. The PAGENO= option specifies a beginning page number for the next page of output.

options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1;

Set your libref.

LIBNAME health 'SAS-library';

Specify the Grpout data set. Use the ORDER=COLLATE option to print a listing of all variables in alphabetical order.

proc contents data=health.grpout order=collate;
title 'Contents Using the ORDER= Option';
run;

Specify the Grpout data set. Use the ORDER=VARNUM option to print a listing of all variables in number order.

proc contents data=health.grpout order=varnum;
title 'Contents Using the ORDER= Option';
run;
Output Examples

Output 14.7  Using the ORDER=COLLATE Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>CHARSET</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Host Character Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>COLLATE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Collating Sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>COMPRESS</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compression Routine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>CDATE</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DATE16</td>
<td>Create Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>DELOBJS</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deleted Observations in Data Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>ENCRYPT</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Encryption Routine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>ENGINE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Engine Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>FLAGS</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Update Flags (Protect Contribute Add)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>FORMAT</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variable Format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>FORMATD</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Format Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>FORMATL</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Format Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>GENMAX</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Number of Generations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>GENNEXT</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Next Generation Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>GENNUM</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Generation Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>IDXCOUNT</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Indexes for Data Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>IDXUSAGE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Use of Variable in Indexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>INFORMAT</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variable Informat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>INFORMD</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Informat Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>INFORML</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Informat Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>JUST</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Justification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Length</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Variable Label</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Variable Length</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Library Name</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Data Set Label</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Library Member Name</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Library Member Type</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Last Modified Date</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DATETIME16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Variable Name</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Observations in Data Set</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>No Duplicate Keys</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>No Duplicate Records</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Position in Buffer</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Point to Observations</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Password Protection (Read Write Alter)</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Reuse Space</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Sorted and/or Validated</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Position of Variable in Sortedby Clause</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Character Variables Transcoded</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Variable Type</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Special Data Set Type (From TYPE=)</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Variable Number</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Variables in Creation Order

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LIBNAME</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Library Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MEMNAME</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td>Library Member Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MEMLABEL</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
<td>Data Set Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>TYPEMEM</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Data Set Type (From TYPE=)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variable Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variable Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>LENGTH</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variable Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>VARNUM</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variable Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>LABEL</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variable Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>FORMAT</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variable Format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>FORMATL</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Format Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>FORMATD</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Format Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>INFORMAT</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variable Informat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>INFORML</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Informat Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>INFORMD</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Informat Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>JUST</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Justification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>NPOS</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Position in Buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>NOBS</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Observations in Data Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>ENGINE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Engine Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>CRDATE</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DATETIME16</td>
<td>Create Date</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Example 4: Using the ORDER= Option

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>MODATE</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DATETIME16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>DELOBS</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>IDXUSAGE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>MENTYPE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>IDXCOUNT</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>PROTECT</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>FLAGS</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>COMPRESS</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>REUSE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>SORTED</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>SORTEDBY</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>CHARSET</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>COLLATE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>NODUPKEY</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>NODUPREC</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>ENCRYPT</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>POINT OBS</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>GENMAX</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>GENNUM</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>GENNEXT</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>TRANSCOD</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview: COPY Procedure

The COPY procedure copies one or more tables from one SAS library to another. Generally, the COPY procedure functions the same as the COPY statement in the DATASETS procedure. The differences are as follows:

- The IN= argument is required with PROC COPY. In the COPY statement, IN= is optional. If IN= is omitted, the default value is the libref of the procedure input library.
- PROC DATASETS cannot work with libraries that allow only sequential data access.
- The COPY statement honors the NOWARN option but PROC COPY does not.

Note: The MIGRATE procedure is available specifically for migrating a SAS library from a previous release to the most recent release. For migration, PROC MIGRATE offers benefits that PROC COPY does not. For more information, see MIGRATE Procedure on page 1358.

With the ACCEL option, PROC COPY executes a CAS action to copy a CAS table from one caslib to another caslib in the same CAS session.
Syntax: COPY Procedure

Restrictions: PROC COPY ignores concatenations with catalogs. Use PROC CATALOG COPY to copy concatenated catalogs.
PROC COPY does not support data set options.
PROC COPY does not back up graphic catalogs. Use PROC CPORT or PROC CIMPORT when doing back ups with graphic catalogs.

Interaction: The International Components for Unicode (ICU) version is used to sort data sets with a linguistic collating sequence. If a linguistically sorted data set has a different ICU version number than that of the current SAS session, the following occurs: PROC COPY retains the data set's sort order in the OUT= destination library. However, the data set is no longer marked as sorted, and a message is written to the SAS log. For more information about linguistic sorting, see Chapter 64, “SORT Procedure,” on page 2066.

Note: PROC COPY uses a CAS action to provide the copy operation in the CAS server when both the IN= and OUT= values use the CAS libname engine and both libnames use the same CAS session. See “Copying a CAS Table to Another CAS Table” on page 530 and “CAS Processing for PROC COPY” on page 447.

Tips: Complete documentation for the COPY procedure is in COPY Statement on page 522.
For more information, see “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures” on page 67.

PROC COPY <ACCEL | NOACCEL>
   OUT=libref-1 <CLONE | NOCLONE>
   <CONSTRAINT=YES | NO>
   <DATECOPY>
   <ENCRYPTKEY=key-value>
   <FORCE>
   IN=libref-2
   <INDEX=YES | NO>
   <MEMTYPE=(member-type(s))>
   <MOVE <ALTER=alter-password>>
   <OVERWRITE=(ds-option-1=value-1 <ds-option-2=value-2 ...) > ;
   <SELECT SAS-file(s)>
   </ENCRYPTKEY=key-value> <ALTER=alter-password>
   <MEMTYPE=member-type>>;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COPY</td>
<td>Copy one or more files</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCLUDE</td>
<td>Exclude files or memtypes</td>
<td>Ex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELECT</td>
<td>Select files or memtypes</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CAS Processing for PROC COPY

When the IN= option and OUT= option both reference a CAS engine library and both libraries use the same CAS session, the COPY procedure can use a CAS action to copy tables within the server.

PROC COPY options are valid when using a CAS LIBNAME engine except for the following:

- ENCRYPTKEY=
- OVERRIDE=
- PW=

When a copy occurs on the CAS server, the MVA session system options (like VALIDMEMNAME and VALIDVARNAME) will not be used.

SAS Cloud Analytic Services (CAS) is the analytic server and associated cloud services in SAS Viya. The CAS LIBNAME engine can connect a SAS 9.4 session to an existing SAS Cloud Analytic Services session through the CAS session name or the CAS session UUID. The libref then becomes your handle to communicate from SAS with the specific session. The following example shows how to use PROC COPY with CAS processing.

Here is an example of how to run PROC COPY with CAS.

```sas
/* Connect to a CAS server */
cas casauto host="cloud.example.com" port=5570;

/* Specify the LIBNAME statements */
libname foo cas caslib=casuserhdfs;
libname bar cas caslib=casuser;

/* Loading data to Casuserhdfs. Note that you can specify OUTCASLIB= on the PROC CASUTIL statement and it will apply to all statements that follow (up to the quit). */
proc casutil;
load data=sashelp.class outcaslib=casuserhdfs;
load data=sashelp.class compress casout="class_comp" outcaslib=casuserhdfs;
load data=sashelp.class promote casout="class_prom" outcaslib=casuserhdfs;
quit;

/* Execute the PROC COPY statement */
title 'Copy with CLONE;
proc copy in=foo out=bar;
run;
```

For information about how to use the CAS LIBNAME statement, see “Getting Started” in SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide.
Using CLONE | NOCLONE on a CAS Table

The CLONE | NOCLONE option specifies whether to copy data set attributes. The only attribute that can be used with the CAS engine is COMPRESS.

Attributes are specified with data set options, system options, or LIBNAME statement options. The CAS engine supports only the COMPRESS=YES | NO option. No other attributes are supported by the CAS engine.

The following table summarizes how the COPY statement works:

Table 15.1  CLONE Interaction with Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>To</th>
<th>CLONE or NOCLONE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUFSIZE=</td>
<td>SAS data set to CAS table</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAS engine does not support.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CAS table to SAS data set</td>
<td>CLONE</td>
<td>OVERRIDE=(BUFSIZE=value other than default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOCLONE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Uses setting of BUFSIZE= system option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPRESS=</td>
<td>CAS table to CAS table</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS data set - COMPRESS=BINARY</td>
<td>SAS data set to CAS table</td>
<td>CLONE A compressed SAS data set becomes a compressed CAS table unless OVERRIDE= is used. An uncompressed SAS data set becomes an uncompressed CAS table unless OVERRIDE= is used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAS table - COMPRESS=NO</td>
<td></td>
<td>NOCLONE</td>
<td>Follows the CAS LIBNAME setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CAS table to SAS data set</td>
<td>CLONE</td>
<td>Compressed CAS table becomes a SAS data set CHAR unless the OVERRIDE= is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOCLONE</td>
<td></td>
<td>The COMPRESS= system option or LIBNAME option value is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CAS table to CAS table</td>
<td>CLONE</td>
<td>Keeps the current setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>To</td>
<td>CLONE or NOCLONE</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REUSE=</td>
<td>SAS data set to CAS table</td>
<td>NOCLONE</td>
<td>Set using the CAS LIBNAME setting for the OUT= libref.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POINTOBS=</td>
<td>SAS data set to CAS table</td>
<td>NOCLONE</td>
<td>Uses the REUSE= system option value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTREP=</td>
<td>SAS data set to CAS table</td>
<td>NOCLONE</td>
<td>POINTOBS=NO unless OVERRIDE= is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CAS table to CAS table</td>
<td></td>
<td>POINTOBS=NO, if the CAS table is compressed and the LIBNAME statement has POINTOBS=NO. POINTOBS=YES, if the CAS table is compressed and the LIBNAME option is missing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CAS table to CAS table</td>
<td></td>
<td>Converts to LINUX_86_64 if needed. (A warning is sent to the log if the OVERRIDE= option is used.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CAS table to SAS data set</td>
<td>NOCLONE</td>
<td>Converts to LINUX_86_64 if needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>To</td>
<td>CLONE or NOCLONE</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLONE</td>
<td>Keeps data representation. (A warning is sent to the log if the OVERRIDE= option is used.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAS table to CAS table</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCODING=</td>
<td>SAS data set to CAS table</td>
<td>CLONE</td>
<td>Converts to UTF-8 if needed. (A warning is sent to the log if the OVERRIDE= option is used.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NOCLONE</td>
<td>Converts to UTF-8 if needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAS table to SAS data set</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLONE</td>
<td>Keeps the UTF-8 encoding unless OVERRIDE= is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NOCLONE</td>
<td>Keeps the UTF-8 encoding unless OUTENCODING= is used in the output data set LIBNAME is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Compressing Output CAS Tables**

When copying previously compressed tables, the following occurs:

- if a SAS data set is compressed, then it retains the COMPRESS=YES value on the CAS table.
- if a CAS table is compressed, then it converts to a SAS data set with the COMPRESS=CHAR value.
- if a CAS table is copied to another CAS table, the COMPRESS=YES attribute is maintained.
Using the COPY Procedure

Copying Select Files from a Large Directory of Files

When using the COPY procedure, an in-memory directory of the library is obtained. This can be a performance issue if the library has thousands of members and only a few members are being copied. To resolve this performance issue, use a combination of the MEMTYPE= option in the COPY statement with a SELECT statement. The following is an example of this process:

```sas
proc copy in=work out=mylib memtype=(data catalog);
  select mydata x1-x10 data2;
run;
```

*Note:* If either MEMTYPE=ALL or a wildcard specification (";") is used, the performance code cannot be used.

* Tip * If the MSGLEVEL=I option is set, and the SELECT performance code can be used, the following message is sent to the SAS log:

```
INFO: COPY with SELECT performance is in use.
```

Transporting SAS Data Sets between Hosts

The COPY procedure, along with the XPORT engine and the XML engine, can create and read transport files that can be moved from one host to another. PROC COPY can create transport files only with SAS data sets, not with catalogs or other types of SAS files.

Transporting is a three-step process:

1. Use PROC COPY to copy one or more SAS data sets to a file that is created with either the transport (XPORT) engine or the XML engine. This file is referred to as a transport file and is always a sequential file.

2. After the file is created, you can move it to another operating environment via communications software, such as FTP, or tape. If you use communications software, be sure to move the file in binary format to avoid any type of conversion. If you are moving the file to a mainframe, the file must have certain attributes. Consult the SAS documentation for your operating environment and the SAS Technical Support web page for more information.

3. After you have successfully moved the file to the receiving host, use PROC COPY to copy the data sets from the transport file to a SAS library.

For an example, see “Example 1: Copying SAS Data Sets between Hosts” on page 452.

For details about transporting files, see Moving and Accessing SAS Files.

The CPORT and CIMPORT procedures also provide a way to transport SAS files. For more information, see Chapter 16, “CPORT Procedure,” on page 459 and Chapter 12, “CIMPORT Procedure,” on page 337.
If you need to migrate a SAS library from a previous release of SAS, see the Migration focus area at http://support.sas.com/migration.

For more information, see the Details on page 528 section of the CONTENTS statement in PROC DATASETS.

**Copying AES-Encrypted Data Files**

You must use the ENCRYPTKEY= data set option when copying an AES-encrypted data file. An error occurs when you copy an AES-encrypted file to a library that does not support AES encryption. For more information about AES encryption, see “AES Encryption” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts and “Copying AES-Encrypted Data Files” on page 533.

The following is an example using the ENCRYPTKEY= data set option:

```sas
proc copy in=Lib1 out=Lib2;
select My-Data1 (encryptkey=key-value1) < My-Data2 (encryptkey=key-value2) ...;
run;
```

To copy AES-encrypted data files containing referential integrity constraints, see “Copying AES-Encrypted Data Files Containing Referential Integrity Constraints” on page 534.

**Compressing Output Data Files**

The COPY procedure does not support data set options. Therefore, you cannot use the COMPRESS= data set option in PROC COPY or a COPY statement from PROC DATASETS. To compress an OUTPUT data set generated by PROC COPY, you can use the COMPRESS=YES system option before the PROC COPY statement with the NOCLONE option.

```sas
options compress=yes;
proc copy in=work out=new noclone;
select x;
run;
```

---

**Examples: COPY Procedure**

**Example 1: Copying SAS Data Sets between Hosts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features:</th>
<th>PROC COPY statement options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IN=</td>
<td>MEMTYPE=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT=</td>
<td>SELECT statement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other features: XPORT engine
Details
This example demonstrates how to create a transport file on a host and read it on another host.

In order for this example to work correctly, the transport file must have certain characteristics, as described in the SAS documentation for your operating environment. In addition, the transport file must be moved to the receiving operating system in binary format.

Program

libname source 'SAS-library-on-sending-host';

libname xptout xport 'filename-on-sending-host';

proc copy in=source out=xptout memtype=data;
  select bonus budget salary;
run;

libname insource xport 'filename-on-receiving-host';

proc copy in=insource out=work;
run;

Program Description

Assign library references. Assign a libref, such as Source, to the SAS library that contains the SAS data set that you want to transport. Also, assign a libref to the transport file and use the XPORT keyword to specify the XPORT engine.

libname source 'SAS-library-on-sending-host';

libname xptout xport 'filename-on-sending-host';

Copy the SAS data sets to the transport file.

proc copy in=source out=xptout memtype=data;
  select bonus budget salary;
run;

Enable the procedure to read data from the transport file. The XPORT engine in the LIBNAME statement enables the procedure to read the data from the transport file.

libname insource xport 'filename-on-receiving-host';

Copy the SAS data sets to the receiving host. After you copy the files, use PROC COPY to copy the SAS data sets to the Work data library on the receiving host. You could use FTP in binary mode to the Windows host.
proc copy in=insource out=work;
run;

Log Examples

Log 15.1  Source Library Log

1 LIBNAME source 'SAS-library-on-sending-host ';
   NOTE: Libref SOURCE was successfully assigned as follows:
   Engine:        V9
   Physical Name: SAS-library-on-sending-host
2 LIBNAME xptout xport 'filename-on-sending-host';
   NOTE: Libref XPTOUT was successfully assigned as follows:
   Engine:        XPORT
   Physical Name: filename-on-sending-host
3 proc copy in=source out=xptout memtype=data;
4 select bonus budget salary;
5 run;

NOTE: Copying SOURCE.BONUS to XPTOUT.BONUS (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: The data set XPTOUT.BONUS has 1 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: Copying SOURCE.BUDGET to XPTOUT.BUDGET (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: The data set XPTOUT.BUDGET has 1 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: Copying SOURCE.SALARY to XPTOUT.SALARY (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: The data set XPTOUT.SALARY has 1 observations.

Log 15.2  Insource Library Log

1 LIBNAME insource xport 'filename-on-receiving-host';
   NOTE: Libref INSOURCE was successfully assigned as follows:
   Engine:      XPORT
   Physical Name: filename-on-receiving-host
2 proc copy in=insource out=work;
3 run;

NOTE: Input library INSOURCE is sequential.
NOTE: Copying INSOURCE.BUDGET to WORK.BUDGET (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: The data set WORK.BUDGET has 1 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: Copying INSOURCE.BONUS to WORK.BONUS (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: BUFSIZE is not cloned when copying across different engines.
System Option for BUFSIZE was used.
NOTE: The data set WORK.BONUS has 1 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: Copying INSOURCE.SALARY to WORK.SALARY (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: BUFSIZE is not cloned when copying across different engines.
System Option for BUFSIZE was used.
NOTE: The data set WORK.SALARY has 1 observations and 3 variables.

Example 2: Converting SAS Data Sets Encodings

Features:  PROC COPY statement options
IN=
NOCLONE
OUT=
SELECT statement

Other features: CVP engine

Details
This example demonstrates how to convert encoding from one type to another type. In order for this example to work correctly, the two encodings must be compatible. For documentation, see “Compatible and Incompatible Encodings” in SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

Program

LIBNAME inlib cvp 'SAS-library';
LIBNAME outlib 'SAS-library' outencoding="encoding value for output";
proc copy noclone in=inlib out=outlib;
  select car;
run;

Program Description

Assign library references. The two encodings must be compatible.

LIBNAME inlib cvp 'SAS-library';
LIBNAME outlib 'SAS-library' outencoding="encoding value for output";
proc copy noclone in=inlib out=outlib;
  select car;
run;
Log Examples

Log 15.3  InLib Library Log

```
1    LIBNAME inlib cvp 'SAS-library';
NOTE: Libref INLIB was successfully assigned as follows:
    Engine:        V9
    Physical Name: SAS-library
2    LIBNAME outlib 'SAS-library' outencoding="encoding value for output";
NOTE: Libref OUTLIB was successfully assigned as follows:
    Engine:        V9
    Physical Name: SAS-library
3    proc copy noclone in=inlib out=outlib;
4    select car;
5    run;
```

NOTE: Copying INLIB.CAR to OUTLIB.CAR (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: System Options for BUFSIZE and REUSE were used at user's request.

NOTE: Libname and/or system options for compress, pointobs, data representation and encoding attributes were used at user's request.
NOTE: Data file OUTLIB.CAR.DATA is in a format that is native to another host, or the file encoding does not match the session encoding. Cross Environment Data Access will be used, which might require additional CPU resources and might reduce performance.

NOTE: There were 25 observations read from the data set INLIB.CAR.

NOTE: The data set OUTLIB.CAR has 25 observations and 2 variables.

Example 3: Using PROC COPY to Migrate from a 32-bit to a 64-bit Machine

**Features:**  PROC COPY statement options

- IN=
- OUT=
- NOCLONE
- SELECTstatement

**Other features:**  OUTREP= data set option

**Details**

This example demonstrates how to use PROC COPY to migrate from a 32-bit to a 64-bit environment. PROC MIGRATE does not support item stores when you migrate from a 32-bit to a 64-bit environment.

**Program**

```
libname source 'SAS-library';
libname target 'SAS-library'
    outrep=windows_64;
```
Example 4: Copy a SAS Data Set to a CAS Table

**Features:**

PROC COPY statement options
- IN=
- OUT=
- SELECT statement

**Details**

This example demonstrates how to copy a SAS data set into a CAS table.

**Program**

```sas
libname mycas cas;
libname mylib 'BASE-engine-library';

proc copy in=mylib out=mycas;
    select monthly;
run;
quit;
```

**Program Description**

**Assign library references.** Select the data set that you want to copy into a CAS table.

```sas
libname mycas cas;
libname mylib 'BASE-engine-library';
```

**Use PROC COPY and the SELECT statement.** Copy a SAS data set into a CAS table.
proc copy in=mylib out=mycas;
  select monthly;
run;
quit;

Log Examples

Log 15.4 MyLib Library Log

libname mycas cas;
NOTE: Libref MYCAS was successfully assigned as follows:
  Engine:        CAS
  Physical Name: 1f436ced
libname mylib 'BASE-engine-library';
NOTE: Libref MYLIB was successfully assigned as follows:
  Engine:        V9
  Physical Name: BASE-engine-library
proc copy in=mylib out=mycas;
  select monthly;
run;
NOTE: Copying MYLIB.MONTHLY to MYCAS.MONTHLY (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: There were 12012 observations read from the data set MYLIB.MONTHLY.
NOTE: The data set MYCAS.MONTHLY has 12012 observations and 7 variables.
NOTE: PROCEDURE COPY used (Total process time):
  real time           0.06 seconds
  cpu time            0.02 seconds
Overview: CPORR Procedure

What Does the CPORR Procedure Do?

The CPORR procedure writes SAS data sets, SAS catalogs, or SAS libraries to sequential file formats (transport files). Use PROC CPORR with the CIMPORT procedure to move files from one environment to another. Transport files are sequential files that each contain a SAS library, a SAS catalog, or a SAS data set in transport format. The transport format that PROC CPORR writes is the same for all environments and for many releases of SAS. In PROC CPORR, export means to put a SAS library, a SAS catalog, or a SAS data set into transport format. PROC CPORR exports catalogs and data sets, either singly or as a SAS library. PROC CIMPORT restores (imports) the transport file to its original form as a SAS catalog, SAS data set, or SAS library.

PROC CPORR also converts SAS files, which means that it changes the format of a SAS file from the format appropriate for one version of SAS to the format appropriate for
another version. For example, you can use PROC CPORT and PROC CIMPORT to move files from earlier releases of SAS to more recent releases. PROC CIMPORT automatically converts the transport file as it imports it.

*Note:* PROC CPORT and PROC CIMPORT can be used to back up graphic catalogs. PROC COPY cannot be used to back up graphic catalogs.

PROC CPORT produces no output (other than the transport files), but it does write notes to the SAS log.

**Process for Creating and Reading a Transport File**

Here is the process to create a transport file at the source computer and to read it at a target computer:

1. A transport file is created at the source computer using PROC CPORT.
2. The transport file is transferred from the source computer to the target computer via communications software or a magnetic medium.
3. The transport file is read at the target computer using PROC CIMPORT.

*Note:* Transport files that are created using PROC CPORT are not interchangeable with transport files that are created using the XPORT engine.

For complete details about the steps to create a transport file (PROC CPORT), to transfer the transport file, and to restore the transport file (PROC CIMPORT), see *Moving and Accessing SAS Files*.

**Syntax: CPORT Procedure**

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

Tip: Use PROC CPORT or PROC CIMPORT when backing up graphic catalogs. PROC COPY cannot be used to back up graphic catalogs.

See: CPORT Procedure under Windows, UNIX, z/OS

For complete details about the steps to create a transport file (PROC CPORT), to transfer the transport file, and to restore the transport file (PROC CIMPORT), see *Moving and Accessing SAS Files*.

**PROC CPORT**

```
PROC CPORT source-type=libref | <libref>.>member-name <option(s)>;
EXCLUDE SAS file(s) | catalog entry(s) <MEMTYPE=mtype>
ENTRYTYPE=entry-type>;
SELECT SAS file(s) | catalog entry(s) <MEMTYPE=mtype>
ENTRYTYPE=entry-type> ;
TRANTAB NAME=translation-table-name <option(s)>
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC CPORT</td>
<td>Create a transport file</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PROC CPORT Statement

Creates a transport file.

**Examples:**
- “Example 1: Exporting Multiple Catalogs” on page 473
- “Example 2: Exporting Individual Catalog Entries” on page 474
- “Example 3: Exporting a Single SAS Data Set” on page 475
- “Example 4: Applying a Translation Table” on page 476
- “Example 5: Exporting Entries Based on Modification Date” on page 477

**Syntax**

```
PROC CPORT source-type=libref | <libref>member-name <option(s)>;
```

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

- **NOEDIT**
  exports SAS/AF PROGRAM and SCL entries without Edit capability when you import them.

- **NOSRC**
  specifies that exported catalog entries contain compiled SCL code, but not the source code.

- **OUTLIB=libref**
  specifies a libref associated with a SAS library.

**Control the contents of the transport file**

- **ASIS**
  suppresses the conversion of displayed character data to transport format.

- **CONSTRAINT=YES | NO**
  controls the exportation of integrity constraints.

- **DATECOPY**
  copies the created and modified date and time to the transport file.

- **INDEX=YES | NO**
  controls the exportation of indexes with indexed SAS data sets.

- **INTYPE=DBCS-type**
  specifies the type of DBCS data stored in the SAS files to be exported.

- **NOCOMPRESS**
  suppresses the compression of binary zeros and blanks in the transport file.

### Table: Statement, Task, Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXCLUDE</td>
<td>Exclude one or more specified files from the transport file</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELECT</td>
<td>Specify one or more files or entries to include in the transport file</td>
<td>Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANTAB</td>
<td>Specify one or more translation tables for characters in catalog entries to be exported</td>
<td>Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OUTTYPE=UPCASE
writes all alphabetic characters to the transport file in uppercase.

TRANSLATE=(translation-list)
translates specified characters from one ASCII or EBCDIC value to another.

Identify the transport file

FILE=fileref | 'filename'
specifies the transport file to write to.

TAPE
directs the output from PROC CPORT to a tape.

Select files to export

AFTER= date
exports copies of all data sets or catalog entries that have a modification date equal to or later than the date that you specify.

EET=(etype(s))
excludes specified entry types from the transport file.

ET=(etype(s))
includes specified entry types in the transport file.

GENERATION=YES | NO
specifies whether to export all generations of a data set.

MEMTYPE=mtype
specifies that only data sets, only catalogs, or both, be moved when a library is exported.

Required Argument

source-type=libref | <libref.>member-name
identifies the type of file to export and specifies the catalog, SAS data set, or SAS library to export.

source-type
identifies one or more files to export as a single catalog, as a single SAS data set, or as the members of a SAS library. The source-type argument can be one of the following:

CATALOG | CAT | C
DATA | DS | D
LIBRARY | LIB | L

Note If you specify a password-protected data set as the source type, you must also include the password when creating its transport file. For details, see “READ= Data Set Option in the PROC CPORT Statement ” on page 470.

libref | <libref.>member-name
specifies the specific catalog, SAS data set, or SAS library to export. If source-type is CATALOG or DATA, you can specify both a libref and a member name. If the libref is omitted, PROC CPORT uses the default library as the libref, which is usually the WORK library. If the source-type argument is LIBRARY, specify only a libref. If you specify a library, PROC CPORT exports only data sets and catalogs from that library. You cannot export other types of files.
### Optional Arguments

**AFTER=**\textit{date}

exports copies of all data sets or catalog entries that have a modification date later than or equal to the date that you specify. The modification date is the most recent date when the contents of the data set or catalog entry changed. Specify date as a SAS date literal or as a numeric SAS date value.

**Tip** You can determine the modification date of a catalog entry by using the \texttt{CATALOG} procedure.

**Example** “Example 5: Exporting Entries Based on Modification Date” on page 477

**ASIS**

suppresses the conversion of displayed character data to transport format. Use this option when you move files that contain DBCS (double-byte character set) data from one operating environment to another if both operating environments use the same type of DBCS data.

**Interactions** The ASIS option invokes the NOCOMPRESS option.

You cannot use both the ASIS option and the OUTTYPE= options in the same \texttt{PROC CPORT} step.

**CONSTRAINT=**\texttt{YES} | \texttt{NO}

controls the exportation of integrity constraints that have been defined on a data set. When you specify \texttt{CONSTRAINT=YES}, all types of integrity constraints are exported for a library; only general integrity constraints are exported for a single data set. When you specify \texttt{CONSTRAINT=NO}, indexes created without integrity constraints are ported, but neither integrity constraints nor any indexes created with integrity constraints are ported. For more information about integrity constraints, see the section on SAS files in \textit{SAS Language Reference: Concepts}.

**Alias** \texttt{CON=}

**Default** \texttt{YES}

**Interactions** You cannot specify both \texttt{CONSTRAINT=} and \texttt{INDEX=} in the same \texttt{PROC CPORT} step.

If you specify \texttt{INDEX=}\texttt{NO}, no integrity constraints are exported.

**DATECOPY**

copies the SAS internal date and time at which the SAS file was created and the date and time at which it was last modified to the resulting transport file. Note that the operating environment date and time are not preserved.

**Restriction** \texttt{DATECOPY} can be used only when the destination file uses the V8 or V9 engine.
If the file that you are transporting has attributes that require additional processing, then the last modified date might be changed to the current date and time.

**Tips**
The DATECOPY option must be specified to transport data sets with time zone offsets.

You can alter the file creation date and time with the DTC= option in the MODIFY statement in a PROC DATASETS step. For details, see “MODIFY Statement” on page 551.

**EET=(etype(s))**  
excludes specified entry types from the transport file. If etype is a single entry type, then you can omit the parentheses. Separate multiple values with a space.

**Interaction**
You cannot use both the EET= option and the ET= option in the same PROC CPORT step.

**ET=(etype(s))**  
includes specified entry types in the transport file. If etype is a single entry type, then you can omit the parentheses. Separate multiple values with a space.

**Interaction**
You cannot use both the EET= option and the ET= option in the same PROC CPORT step.

**FILE=fileref | filename**  
specifies a previously defined fileref or the filename of the transport file to write to. If you omit the FILE= option, then PROC CPORT writes to the fileref SASCAT, if defined. If the fileref SASCAT is not defined, PROC CPORT writes to SASCAT.DAT in the current directory.

**Note**
The behavior of PROC CPORT when SASCAT is undefined varies from one operating environment to another. For details, see the SAS documentation for your operating environment.

**Example**
All examples.

**GENERATION=YES | NO**  
specifies whether to export all generations of a SAS data set. To export only the base generation of a data set, specify GENERATION=NO in the PROC CPORT statement. To export a specific generation number, use the GENNUM= data set option when you specify a data set in the PROC CPORT statement. For more information about generation data sets, see *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*.

**Alias**
GEN=

**Default**
YES for libraries; NO for single data sets

**Note**
PROC CIMPORT imports all generations of a data set that are present in the transport file. It deletes any previous generation set with the same name and replaces it with the imported generation set, even if the number of generations does not match.

**INDEX=YES | NO**  
specifies whether to export indexes with indexed SAS data sets.

**Default**
YES
**Interactions**

You cannot specify both INDEX= and CONSTRAINT= in the same PROC CPORT step.

If you specify INDEX=NO, no integrity constraints are exported.

**INTYPE=** *DBCS-type*

specifies the type of DBCS data stored in the SAS files to be exported. Double-byte character set (DBCS) data uses up to two bytes for each character in the set. *DBCS-type* must be one of the following values:

- IBM | HITAC | FACOM for z/OS
- IBM for VSE
- DEC | SJIS for OpenVMS
- PCIBM | SJIS for OS/2

**Default**

If the INTYPE= option is not used, the DBCS type defaults to the value of the SAS system option DBCSTYPE=.

**Restriction**

The INTYPE= option is allowed only if SAS is built with Double-Byte Character Set (DBCS) extensions. Because these extensions require significant computing resources, there is a special distribution for those sites that require it. An error is reported if this option is used at a site for which DBCS extensions are not enabled.

**Interactions**

Use the INTYPE= option in conjunction with the OUTTYPE= option to change from one type of DBCS data to another.

The INTYPE= option invokes the NOCOMPRESS option.

You cannot use the INTYPE= option and the ASIS option in the same PROC CPORT step.

**Tip**

You can set the value of the SAS system option DBCSTYPE= in your configuration file.

**MEMTYPE=** *mtype*

restricts the type of SAS file that PROC CPORT writes to the transport file. MEMTYPE= restricts processing to one member type. Values for *mtype* can be

- ALL restricts processing to both catalogs and data sets
- CATALOG | CAT catalogs
- DATA | DS SAS data sets

**Alias**

MT=

**Default**

ALL

**Example**

“Example 1: Exporting Multiple Catalogs” on page 473

**NOCOMPRESS**

suppresses the compression of binary zeros and blanks in the transport file.
By default, PROC CPORT compresses binary zeros and blanks to conserve space. The ASIS, INTYPE=, and OUTTYPE= options invoke the NOCOMPRESS option. Compression of the transport file does not alter the flag in each catalog and data set that indicates whether the original file was compressed.

NOEDIT exports SAS/AF PROGRAM and SCL entries without Edit capability when you import them. The NOEDIT option produces the same results as when you create a new catalog to contain SCL code by using the MERGE statement with the NOEDIT option in the BUILD procedure of SAS/AF software.

The NOEDIT option affects only SAS/AF PROGRAM and SCL entries. It does not affect FSEDIT SCREEN or FSVIEW FORMULA entries.

NOSRC specifies that exported catalog entries contain compiled SCL code but not the source code. The NOSRC option produces the same results as when you create a new catalog to contain SCL code by using the MERGE statement with the NOSOURCE option in the BUILD procedure of SAS/AF software.

OUTLIB=libref specifies a libref associated with a SAS library. If you specify the OUTLIB= option, PROC CIMPORT is invoked automatically to re-create the input library, data set, or catalog in the specified library.

Use the OUTLIB= option when you change SAS files from one DBCS type to another within the same operating environment if you want to keep the original data intact.

OUTTYPE=UPCASE writes all displayed characters to the transport file and to the OUTLIB= file in uppercase.

The OUTTYPE= option invokes the NOCOMPRESS option.

TAPE directs the output from PROC CPORT to a tape.

The output from PROC CPORT is sent to disk.
TRANSLATE=(translation-list)

translates specified characters from one ASCII or EBCDIC value to another. Each element of translation-list has the following form:

- \( {\text{ASCII-value-1}} \text{ TO } {\text{ASCII-value-2}} \)
- \( {\text{EBCDIC-value-1}} \text{ TO } {\text{EBCDIC-value-2}} \)

You can use hexadecimal or decimal representation for ASCII values. If you use the hexadecimal representation, values must begin with a digit and end with an \( x \). Use a leading zero if the hexadecimal value begins with an alphabetic character.

For example, to translate all left brackets to left braces, specify the TRANSLATE= option as follows (for ASCII characters):

\[
\text{translate}=(\text{5bx to 7bx})
\]

The following example translates all left brackets to left braces and all right brackets to right braces:

\[
\text{translate}=(\text{5bx to 7bx 5dx to 7dx})
\]

**EXCLUDE Statement**

Excludes specified files or entries from the transport file.

**Interaction:** You can use either EXCLUDE statements or SELECT statements in a PROC CPORT step, but not both.

**Tip:** There is no limit to the number of EXCLUDE statements that you can use in one invocation of PROC CPORT.

**Syntax**

\[
\text{EXCLUDE } \text{SAS file(s) } | \text{ catalog entry(s)} / \text{MEMTYPE=\textit{mtype}} > \\
/ \text{ENTRYTYPE=\textit{entry-type}} >;
\]

**Required Argument**

SAS file(s) | catalog entry(s)

specifies one or more SAS files or one or more catalog entries to be excluded from the transport file. Specify SAS filenames when you export a SAS library; specify catalog entry names when you export an individual SAS catalog. Separate multiple filenames or entry names with a space. You can use shortcuts to list many like-named files in the EXCLUDE statement. For more information, see “Shortcuts for Specifying Lists of Variable Names” on page 56.

**Optional Arguments**

ENTRYTYPE=\textit{entry-type}

specifies a single entry type for the catalog entries listed in the EXCLUDE statement. See *SAS Language Reference: Concepts* for a complete list of catalog entry types.

Alias \( \text{ETYPE=, ET=} \)
Restriction

ENTRYTYPE= is valid only when you export an individual SAS catalog.

**MEMTYPE=**

Specifies a single member type for one or more SAS files listed in the EXCLUDE statement. Valid values are CATALOG, DATA, or ALL. If you do not specify the MEMTYPE= option in the EXCLUDE statement, then processing is restricted to those member types specified in the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC CPORT statement.

You can also specify the MEMTYPE= option, enclosed in parentheses, immediately after the name of a file. In parentheses, MEMTYPE= identifies the type of the filename that immediately precedes it. When you use this form of the option, it overrides the MEMTYPE= option that follows the slash in the EXCLUDE statement, but it must match the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC CPORT statement:

Alias

MTYPE=, MT=

Default

If you do not specify MEMTYPE= in the PROC CPORT statement or in the EXCLUDE statement, the default is MEMTYPE=ALL.

Restrictions

MEMTYPE= is valid only when you export a SAS library.

If you specify a member type for MEMTYPE= in the PROC CPORT statement, it must agree with the member type that you specify for MEMTYPE= in the EXCLUDE statement.

See

Refer to “Names in the SAS Language” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts* for naming conventions that you can use for names and member names.

**SELECT Statement**

Includes specified files or entries in the transport file.

**Interaction:**

You can use either EXCLUDE statements or SELECT statements in a PROC CPORT step, but not both.

**Tip:**

There is no limit to the number of SELECT statements that you can use in one invocation of PROC CPORT.

**Example:**

“Example 2: Exporting Individual Catalog Entries” on page 474

**Syntax**

```sql
SELECT SAS file(s) | catalog entry(s) / MEMTYPE=mtype
/ ENTRYTYPE=entry-type> ;
```

**Required Argument**

SAS file(s) | catalog entry(s)

specifies one or more SAS files or one or more catalog entries to be included in the transport file. Specify SAS filenames when you export a SAS library; specify catalog entry names when you export an individual SAS catalog. Separate multiple filenames or entry names with a space. You can use shortcuts to list many like-named
files in the SELECT statement. For more information, see “Shortcuts for Specifying Lists of Variable Names” on page 56.

Optional Arguments

ENTRYTYPE=entry-type
specifies a single entry type for the catalog entries listed in the SELECT statement. See SAS Language Reference: Concepts for a complete list of catalog entry types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>ETYPE=, ET=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Restriction</td>
<td>ENTRYTYPE= is valid only when you export an individual SAS catalog.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MEMTYPE=mtype
specifies a single member type for one or more SAS files listed in the SELECT statement. Valid values are CATALOG, DATA, or ALL. If you do not specify the MEMTYPE= option in the SELECT statement, then processing is restricted to those member types specified in the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC CPORT statement.

You can also specify the MEMTYPE= option, enclosed in parentheses, immediately after the name of a member. In parentheses, MEMTYPE= identifies the type of the member name that immediately precedes it. When you use this form of the option, it overrides the MEMTYPE= option that follows the slash in the SELECT statement, but it must match the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC CPORT statement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>MTYPE=, MT=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>If you do not specify MEMTYPE= in the PROC CPORT statement or in the SELECT statement, the default is MEMTYPE=ALL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>MEMTYPE= is valid only when you export a SAS library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you specify a member type for MEMTYPE= in the PROC CPORT statement, it must agree with the member type that you specify for MEMTYPE= in the SELECT statement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See</td>
<td>Refer to “Names in the SAS Language” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts for naming conventions that you can use for names and member names.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TRANTAB Statement

Specifies translation tables for characters in catalog entries that you export.

Tip: You can specify only one translation table for each TRANTAB statement. However, you can use more than one translation table in a single invocation of PROC CPORT.


Example: “Example 4: Applying a Translation Table” on page 476
**Syntax**

```
TRANTAB NAME=translation-table-name <option(s)>;
```

**READ= Data Set Option in the PROC CPORT Statement**

To be authorized to create the transport file for a read-protected data set, you must include the password (clear-text or encoded). If the password is not included, the transport file cannot be created.

If you are working with a password protected data set, you can supply that password using the READ= option. If you do not supply the password using the READ= option for a read-protected data set, you are prompted for the password.

Use the READ= data set option to include the appropriate password for the read-protected data set when creating a transport file. In Example 1, PROC CPORT copies the input file that is named SOURCE.GRADES, includes the password ADMIN with the data set, and creates the transport file named GRADESOUT.

**Example 1: Clear-Text Password:**

```sas
proc cport data=source.grades(read=admin) file=gradesout;
```

In Example 2, an encoded password is specified with the READ= option. An encoded password is generated via the PWENCODE procedure. For details, see Chapter 54, “PWENCODE Procedure,” on page 1705.

**Example 2: Encoded Password**

```sas
proc cport data=source.grades(read={sas003}6EDB396015B96DBD9E80F0913A543819A8E5) file=gradesout;
```

If the password is omitted when referring to a password protected data set, SAS prompts for the password. If an invalid password is specified, an error message is sent to the log. Here is an example error:

```
ERROR: Invalid or missing READ password on member WORK.XYZ.DATA
```

If the data set is transported as part of a library or named in a SELECT statement, a password is not required. However, if a data set with a password is transported and the target SAS engine does not support passwords, the transport file cannot be imported.

For details about the READ= data set option, see *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*, and for details about password-protected data sets, see *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*.

**Note:** PROC CIMPORT does not require a password in order to restore the transport file in the target environment. However, other SAS procedures that use the password-protected data set must include the password.
About Transport Files and Encodings

The character data in a transport file is created for the following types of encodings:

- the UTF-8 encoding of the SAS session in which the transport file is created.
- the Windows encoding that is associated with the locale of the SAS session in which the transport file is created. However, starting in the third maintenance release of SAS 9.4, PROC CIMPORT supports the ability to import data sets that are created in non-UTF-8 SAS sessions into UTF-8 SAS sessions.

Using PROC CIMPORT to import a data set in a UTF-8 session preserves the encoding value of the data set. For example, if a data set with SHIFT-JIS encoding is imported into a UTF-8 session using PROC CIMPORT, PROC CONTENTS shows that the SHIFT-JIS encoding is maintained.

*Note:* The ENCODINGINFO= option displays the Window’s encoding associated with the locale of the SAS session in which the transport file was created.

- In SAS 9.4, when you use PROC CPORT to create a transport file that is encoded with US-ASCII on an ASCII platform, regardless of the session encoding, the US-ASCII encoding is preserved for that transport file. If you then transport that data set to an ASCII platform using PROC CIMPORT, the US-ASCII encoding for that transport file is preserved and is not transcoded. The data set that is created has the US-ASCII encoding, not the session encoding. For example, if your session encoding is WLATIN1, you use PROC CPORT to create a data set that has an encoding of US-ASCII. The US-ASCII encoding is preserved in the transport file, instead of the WLATIN1 encoding. This preservation also occurs when you use PROC CIMPORT on this data set. The US-ASCII encoding is preserved and is not transcoded when you use PROC CIMPORT to transport the data set to an ASCII platform.

*Note:* The preservation of the US-ASCII encoding only occurs on an ASCII platform, not on z/OS.

- on a z/OS platform, PROC CIMPORT creates data sets using the session encoding.

These examples show how SAS applies an encoding to a transport file:

*Table 16.1 Assignment of Encodings to Transport Files*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Encoding Value of the Transport File</th>
<th>Example of Applying an Encoding in a SAS Invocation</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>utf-8 or us-ascii</td>
<td>sas9 -encoding utf8;</td>
<td>A SAS session is invoked using the UTF-8 encoding. The session encoding is applied to the transport file. Note that starting in the third maintenance release of SAS 9.4, if the data set is US-ASCII, the US-ASCII encoding is preserved, not the session encoding.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Encoding Value of the Transport File | Example of Applying an Encoding in a SAS Invocation | Explanation
--- | --- | ---
wlatin2 | sas9 -locale pl_PL; | A SAS session is invoked using the default UNIX encoding, LATIN2, which is associated with the Polish Poland locale.

For a complete list of encodings that are associated with each locale, see Locale Tables in SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

In order for a transport file to be imported successfully, the encodings of the source and target SAS sessions must be compatible. Here is an example of compatible source and target SAS sessions:

**Table 16.2 Compatible Encodings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source SAS Session</th>
<th>Target SAS Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Locale</td>
<td>UNIX SAS Session Encoding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es_MX (Spanish Mexico)</td>
<td>latin1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The encodings of the source and target SAS sessions are compatible because the Windows default encoding for the es_MX locale is WLATIN1 and the encoding of the target SAS session is WLATIN1. For more detailed information about compatible languages and encodings, see the SAS Press book SAS Encoding: Understanding the Details, by Manfred Kiefer.

However, if the encodings of the source and target SAS sessions are incompatible, a transport file might not be successfully imported. (See the introduction to this section.) Here is an example of incompatible encodings:

**Table 16.3 Incompatible Encodings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source SAS Session</th>
<th>Target SAS Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Locale</td>
<td>UNIX SAS Session Encoding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs_CZ (Czech Czechoslovakia)</td>
<td>latin2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The encodings of the source and target SAS sessions are incompatible because the Windows default encoding for the cs_CZ locale is WLATIN2 and the encoding of the target SAS session is OPEN_ED-1141. A transport file cannot be imported between these locales.

When importing transport files, you can use the ENCODINGINFO= option to output the encoding value of the transport file. Otherwise, you are alerted to compatibility problems.
via warnings and error messages. For more information about the ENCODINGINFO= option, see “ENCODINGINFO=ALL | n” on page 341.

Data Control Blocks Characteristics

A common problem when you create or import a transport file under the z/OS environment is a failure to specify the correct Data Control Block (DCB) characteristics. When you reference a transport file, you must specify the following DCB characteristics:

- LRECL=80
- BLKSIZE=8000
- RECFM=FB
- DSORG=PS

Another common problem can occur if you use communications software to move files from another environment to z/OS. In some cases, the transport file does not have the proper DCB characteristics when it arrives on z/OS. If the communications software does not allow you to specify file characteristics, try the following approach for z/OS:

1. Create a file under z/OS with the correct DCB characteristics and initialize the file.
2. Move the transport file from the other environment to the newly created file under z/OS using binary transfer.

Loss of Numeric Precision

PROC CPORT and PROC CIMPORT can lose precision on numeric values that are extremely small and large. Refer to “Loss of Numeric Precision and Magnitude” in SAS/CONNECT User’s Guide for details.

Examples: CPORT Procedure

Example 1: Exporting Multiple Catalogs

Features:
PROC CPORT statement options
- FILE=
- MEMTYPE=

Details
This example shows how to use PROC CPORT to export entries from all of the SAS catalogs in the SAS library that you specify.

Program
```sas
libname source 'sas-library';
filename tranfile 'transport-file';
```
Program Description

Specify the library reference for the SAS library that contains the source files to be exported and the file reference to which the output transport file is written. The LIBNAME statement assigns a libref for the SAS library. The FILENAME statement assigns a fileref and any operating environment options for file characteristics for the transport file that PROC CPORT creates.

```sas
libname source 'sas-library';
filename tranfile 'transport-file';
```

Create the transport file. The PROC CPORT step executes on the operating environment where the source library is located. MEMTYPE=CATALOG writes all SAS catalogs in the source library to the transport file.

```sas
proc cport library=source file=tranfile memtype=catalog;
run;
```

Log Examples

**Log 16.1 Exporting Multiple Catalogs**

```
NOTE: Proc CPORT begins to transport catalog SOURCE.FINANCE
NOTE: The catalog has 5 entries and its maximum logical record length is 866.
NOTE: Entry LOAN.FRAME has been transported.
NOTE: Entry LOAN.HELP has been transported.
NOTE: Entry LOAN.KEYS has been transported.
NOTE: Entry LOAN.PMENU has been transported.
NOTE: Entry LOAN.SCL has been transported.

NOTE: Proc CPORT begins to transport catalog SOURCE.FORMATS
NOTE: The catalog has 2 entries and its maximum logical record length is 104.
NOTE: Entry REVENUE.FORMAT has been transported.
NOTE: Entry DEPT.FORMATC has been transported.
```

**Example 2: Exporting Individual Catalog Entries**

**Features:**
- PROC CPORT statement option
  - FILE=
- SELECT statement

**Details**

This example shows how to use PROC CPORT to export individual catalog entries, rather than all of the entries in a catalog.
Program

```sas
libname source 'sas-library';
filename tranfile 'transport-file';

host-option(s)-for-file-characteristics;
proc cport catalog=source.finance file=tranfile;
    select loan.scl;
run;
```

Program Description

**Assign library references.** The LIBNAME and FILENAME statements assign a libref for the source library and a fileref for the transport file, respectively.

```sas
libname source 'sas-library';
filename tranfile 'transport-file';

host-option(s)-for-file-characteristics;
```

**Write an entry to the transport file.** SELECT writes only the LOAN.SCL entry to the transport file for export.

```sas
proc cport catalog=source.finance file=tranfile;
    select loan.scl;
run;
```

Log Examples

**Log 16.2  Exporting Individual Catalog Entries**

NOTE: Proc CPORT begins to transport catalog SOURCE.FINANCE
NOTE: The catalog has 5 entries and its maximum logical record length is 866.
NOTE: Entry LOAN.SCL has been transported.

---

**Example 3: Exporting a Single SAS Data Set**

**Features:** PROC CPORT statement option
FILE=

**Details**

This example shows how to use PROC CPORT to export a single SAS data set.

**Program**

```sas
libname source 'sas-library';
filename tranfile 'transport-file';

host-option(s)-for-file-characteristics;
proc cport data=source.times file=tranfile;
```
run;

Program Description

Assign library references. The LIBNAME and FILENAME statements assign a libref for the source library and a fileref for the transport file, respectively.

```sas
libname source 'sas-library';
filename tranfile 'transport-file';
```

Specify the type of file that you are exporting. The DATA= specification in the PROC CPORT statement tells the procedure that you are exporting a SAS data set rather than a library or a catalog.

```sas
proc cport data=source.times file=tranfile;
run;
```

Log Examples

Log 16.3 Exporting a Single SAS Data Set

NOTE: Proc CPORT begins to transport data set SOURCE.TIMES
NOTE: The data set contains 2 variables and 2 observations.
Logical record length is 16.
NOTE: Transporting data set index information.

Example 4: Applying a Translation Table

Features:

- PROC CPORT statement option
  FILE=
- TRANTAB statement option
  TYPE=

Details

This example shows how to apply a customized translation table to the transport file before PROC CPORT exports it. For this example, assume that you have already created a customized translation table called TTABLE1.

Program

```sas
libname source 'sas-library';
filename tranfile 'transport-file';

host-option(s)-for-file-characteristics;

proc cport catalog=source.formats file=tranfile;
  trantab name=ttable1 type={format};
run;
```
Program Description

Assign library references. The LIBNAME and FILENAME statements assign a libref for the source library and a fileref for the transport file, respectively.

```
libname source 'sas-library';
filename tranfile 'transport-file';
```

host-option(s) for file characteristics;

Apply the translation specifics. The TRANTAB statement applies the translation that you specify with the customized translation table TTABLE1. TYPE= limits the translation to FORMAT entries.

```
proc cport catalog=source.formats file=tranfile;
  trantab name=ttable1 type=(format);
run;
```

Log Examples

Log 16.4 Applying a Translation Table

```
NOTE: Proc CPORT begins to transport catalog SOURCE.FORMATS
NOTE: The catalog has 2 entries and its maximum logical record length is 104.
NOTE: Entry REVENUE.FORMAT has been transported.
NOTE: Entry DEPT.FORMATC has been transported.
```

Example 5: Exporting Entries Based on Modification Date

Features: PROC CPORT statement options
AFTER=
FILE=

Details

This example shows how to use PROC CPORT to transport only the catalog entries with modification dates equal to or later than the date that you specify in the AFTER= option.

Program

```
libname source 'sas-library';
filename tranfile 'transport-file';

host-option(s) for file characteristics;
proc cport catalog=source.finance file=tranfile
  after='09sep1996'd;
run;
```
Program Description

**Assign library references.** The LIBNAME and FILENAME statements assign a libref for the source library and a fileref for the transport file, respectively.

```sas
libname source 'sas-library';
filename tranfile 'transport-file';

host-option(s)-for-file-characteristics;
```

**Specify the catalog entries to be written to the transport file.** AFTER= specifies that only catalog entries with modification dates on or after September 9, 1996, should be written to the transport file.

```sas
proc cport catalog=source.finance file=tranfile
      after='09sep1996'd;
run;
```

Log Examples

PROC CPORT writes messages to the SAS log to inform you that it began the export process for all the entries in the specified catalog. However, PROC CPORT wrote only the entries LOAN.FRAME and LOAN.HELP in the FINANCE catalog to the transport file because only those two entries had a modification date equal to or later than September 9, 1996. That is, of all the entries in the specified catalog, only two met the requirement of the AFTER= option.

Log 16.5  Exporting Entries Based on Modification Date

```sas
NOTE: Proc CPORT begins to transport catalog SOURCE.FINANCE
NOTE: The catalog has 5 entries and its maximum logical record length is 866.
NOTE: Entry LOAN.FRAME has been transported.
NOTE: Entry LOAN.HELP has been transported.
```
## Overview: DATASETS Procedure

- Managing Data Sets Using the DATASETS Procedure
- Notes

## Concepts: DATASETS Procedure

- Procedure Execution
- Extended Attributes
- Contents of a Library at the Directory Level
- CONTENTS Statement with VARCHAR
- Differences in the DATASETS Procedure Output When Using SAS/ACCESS LIBNAME Engines
- CAS Processing for the DATASETS Procedure
- PROC DATASETS and the Output Delivery System (ODS)

## Syntax: DATASETS Procedure

- PROC DATASETS Statement
- AGE Statement
- APPEND Statement
- ATTRIB Statement
- AUDIT Statement
- CHANGE Statement
- CONTENTS Statement
- COPY Statement
- DELETE Statement
- EXCHANGE Statement
- EXCLUDE Statement
- FORMAT Statement
- IC CREATE Statement
- IC DELETE Statement
- IC REACTIVATE Statement
- INDEX CENTILES Statement
- INDEX CREATE Statement
- INDEX DELETE Statement
- INFORMAT Statement
- INITIATE Statement
- LABEL Statement
- LOG Statement
- MODIFY Statement
- REBUILD Statement
- RENAME Statement
- REPAIR Statement
- RESUME Statement
Overview: DATASETS Procedure

Managing Data Sets Using the DATASETS Procedure

The DATASETS procedure is a utility procedure that manages your SAS files. With PROC DATASETS, you can do the following:

- copy SAS files from one SAS library to another
- rename SAS files
- repair SAS files
- delete SAS files
- list the SAS files that are contained in a SAS library
- list the attributes of a SAS data set:
  - the date on which the data was last modified
• whether the data is compressed
• whether the data is indexed
• manipulate passwords on SAS files
• append SAS data sets
• modify attributes of SAS data sets and variables within the data sets
• create and delete indexes on SAS data sets
• create and manage audit files for SAS data sets
• create and delete integrity constraints on SAS data sets
• create and manage extended attributes of data sets

Notes

• Although the DATASETS procedure can perform some operations on catalogs, generally the CATALOG procedure is the best utility to use for managing catalogs.
• The term member often appears as a synonym for SAS file. If you are unfamiliar with SAS files and SAS libraries, see “SAS Files Concepts” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.
• PROC DATASETS cannot work with sequential data libraries.
• You cannot change the length of a variable using the LENGTH statement or the LENGTH= option in an ATTRIB statement.
• There can be a discrepancy between the modified date in PROC DATASETS, PROC CONTENTS, and other components of SAS, such as SAS Explorer. The two modified dates and times are distinctly different:
  • Operating-environment modified date and time is reported by the SAS Explorer and the PROC DATASETS LIST option.
  • The modified date and time reported by the CONTENTS statement is the date and time that the data within the data set was actually modified.
• If you have a library containing a large number of members, the DATASETS procedure might show an increase in process time. You might want to reorganize your library into smaller libraries for better performance.
• Beginning in the SAS 9.4 release, extended attributes are supported.
• If you want to use the KILL functionality of the DATASETS procedure and the DBMS=Redshift, then you need to use a SCHEMA= option on the LIBNAME statement.
Concepts: DATASETS Procedure

Procedure Execution

Execution of Statements
When you start the DATASETS procedure, you specify the procedure input library in the PROC DATASETS statement. If you omit a procedure input library, the procedure processes the current default SAS library (usually the Work library). To specify a new procedure input library, issue the DATASETS procedure again.

Statements execute in the order in which they are written. Use CONTENTS, COPY, CONTENTS if you want to see the contents of a data set, copy a data set, and then visually compare the contents of the second data set with the first.

RUN-Group Processing
PROC DATASETS supports RUN-group processing. RUN-group processing enables you to submit RUN groups without ending the procedure.

The DATASETS procedure supports four types of RUN groups. Each RUN group is defined by the statements that compose it and by what causes it to execute.

Some statements in PROC DATASETS act as implied RUN statements because they cause the RUN group preceding them to execute.

The following list discusses what statements compose a RUN group and what causes each RUN group to execute:

- The PROC DATASETS statement always executes immediately. No other statement is necessary to cause the PROC DATASETS statement to execute. Therefore, the PROC DATASETS statement alone is a RUN group.
- The MODIFY statement, and any of its subordinate statements, form a RUN group. These RUN groups always execute immediately. No other statement is necessary to cause a MODIFY RUN group to execute.
- The APPEND, CONTENTS, and COPY statements (including EXCLUDE and SELECT, if present), form their own separate RUN groups. Every APPEND statement forms a single-statement RUN group; every CONTENTS statement forms a single-statement RUN group; and every COPY step forms a RUN group. Any other statement in the procedure, except those that are subordinate to either the COPY or MODIFY statement, causes the RUN group to execute.
- One or more of the following statements form a RUN group:
  - AGE
  - CHANGE
  - DELETE
  - EXCHANGE
  - REPAIR
  - SAVE
If any of these statements appear in sequence in the PROC step, the sequence forms a RUN group. For example, if a REPAIR statement appears immediately after a SAVE statement, the REPAIR statement does not force the SAVE statement to execute; it becomes part of the same RUN group. To execute the RUN group, submit one of the following statements:

- PROC DATASETS
- APPEND
- CONTENTS
- COPY
- MODIFY
- QUIT
- RUN
- another DATA or PROC step

SAS reads the program statements that are associated with one task until it reaches a RUN statement or an implied RUN statement. SAS executes all of the preceding statements immediately and continues reading until it reaches another RUN statement or implied RUN statement. To execute the last task, you must use a RUN statement or a statement that stops the procedure.

The following PROC DATASETS step contains five RUN groups:

```sas
LIBNAME dest 'SAS-library'; /* RUN group */
proc datasets;
   /* RUN group */
   change nutr=fatg;
   delete bldtest;
   exchange xray=chest;
   /* RUN group */
   copy out=dest;
   select report;
   /* RUN group */
   modify bp;
   label dias='Taken at Noon';
   rename weight=bodyfat;
   /* RUN group */
   append base=tissue data=newtiss;
quit;
```

**Note:** If you are running in interactive line mode, you can receive messages that statements have already executed before you submit a RUN statement. Plan your tasks carefully if you are using this environment for running PROC DATASETS.

**Error Handling**

Generally, if an error occurs in a statement, the RUN group containing the error does not execute. RUN groups preceding or following the one containing the error execute normally. The MODIFY RUN group is an exception. If a syntax error occurs in a statement subordinate to the MODIFY statement, only the statement containing the error fails. The other statements in the RUN group execute.
Note: If the first word of the statement (the statement name) is in error and the procedure cannot recognize it, the procedure treats the statement as part of the preceding RUN group.

**Password Errors**

If there is an error involving an incorrect or omitted password in a statement, the error affects only the statement containing the error. The other statements in the RUN group execute.

**Forcing a RUN Group with Errors to Execute**

The FORCE option in the PROC DATASETS statement forces execution of the RUN group even if one or more of the statements contain errors. Only the statements that are error-free execute.

**Ending the Procedure**

To stop the DATASETS procedure, you must issue a QUIT statement, a RUN CANCEL statement, a new PROC statement, or a DATA statement. Submitting a QUIT statement executes any statements that have not executed. Submitting a RUN CANCEL statement cancels any statements that have not executed.

**Extended Attributes**

Extended attributes are customized metadata for your SAS files. They are user-defined characteristics that you associate with a SAS data set or variable. Whereas common SAS attributes, such as length for variables for data sets are predefined SAS system attributes, extended attributes are attributes that you define yourself. Extended attributes are organized into (name, value) pairs.

Use the MODIFY statement to add, delete, remove, set, and update extended attributes. When using the COPY statement, if the OUT= library engine supports extended attributes, they are copied. Extended attributes are not appended when using the APPEND statement, unless the BASE= data set does not exist.

Extended attributes can be used to automate tasks that require a custom attribute to be associated with a variable or a data set.

An extended attribute can have numeric or character values. There is no maximum length to an extended attribute character value. By default, each value is stored in 256-byte segments. The length of the segment can be changed with the SEGLEN= option of the XATTR OPTIONS statement. This option indicates the length of the storage element that will hold the character attribute value. Should the segment size not be large enough for some particular character attribute value, another segment is allocated. To minimize processing time, choose a length that would accommodate most attribute values for the data set.
The following output shows a data set and variables with extended attributes.

Output 17.1 Contents of a Data Set with Extended Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alphabetic List of Data Set Extended Attributes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extended Attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>role</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alphabetic List of Extended Attributes on Variables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extended Attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>role</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Contents of a Library at the Directory Level

In a concatenated library, each physical piece of the library is a level. Level 1 is the first location in the libref definition, Level 2 is the second location, and so on. PROC DATASETS reports the number of levels in the library as a value under the LEVEL specification.

The following example shows that there are 6 Levels in the libref named Samp.
### The SAS System

#### Directory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Libref</th>
<th>SAMP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Levels</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Level 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>V9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical Name</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\SASHome\SASFoundation\9.4\core\sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\SASHome\SASFoundation\9.4\core\sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Level 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>V9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical Name</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\SASHome\SASFoundation\9.4\access\sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\SASHome\SASFoundation\9.4\access\sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Level 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>V9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical Name</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\SASHome\SASFoundation\9.4\access\sample\sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\SASHome\SASFoundation\9.4\access\sample\sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Level 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>V9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical Name</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\SASHome\SASFoundation\9.4\connect\sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\SASHome\SASFoundation\9.4\connect\sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Level 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>V9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical Name</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\SASHome\SASFoundation\9.4\ets\sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\SASHome\SASFoundation\9.4\ets\sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Level 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>V9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical Name</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\SASHome\SASFoundation\9.4\ets\sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\SASHome\SASFoundation\9.4\ets\sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CONTENTS Statement with VARCHAR**

If there is a VARCHAR data type in the table, PROC CONTENTS or PROC DATASETS CONTNETS statement shows the Length in bytes and characters, as well as the max bytes used. PROC CONTENTS reports metadata about the table and the metadata about the variables. The CAS engine is the only engine supporting VARCHAR.

The bottom portion of PROC CONTENTS (related to the variable metadata) is the metadata that is represented in the SAS session. Based on what type of transcoding that might or might not be needed to go from the CAS UTF–8 encoding to the SAS session encoding. The variable byte length used in SAS is dependent on the encoding of the SAS session. The variable byte length used in the SAS session might differ from the byte length.

**Output 17.2  Contents of Mycas.French2 Table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>MYCAS.FRENCH2</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>CAS</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>08/18/2017 18:35:10</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>08/18/2017 18:35:10</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>SOLARIS_X86_64, LINUX_X86_64, ALPHA_TRU84, LINUX_IA64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>utf-8 Unicode (UTF-8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engine/Host Dependent Information**

- Data Limit: 100MB
- Castib: CASUSER
- Scope: Session

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the following code to show the contents of the Mycas library:

```sas
proc datasets lib=mycas;
contents data=cars;
run;
```
Use the following code to show the contents of the Mycas library:

```sql
proc datasets lib=mycas;
contents data=mycs.cars directory details;
run;
```
Differences in the DATASETS Procedure Output When Using SAS/ACCESS LIBNAME Engines

When you use a SAS/ACCESS LIBNAME engine to access a database, some of the information that is available in the header of a SAS data set is not available to the procedure. Therefore, the procedure does not have the information to display. The CONTENTS procedure, the DATASETS COPY statement, and the DATASETS CONTENTS statement do not provide information about the indexes, integrity constraints, and number of observations. For example, copying a table with indexes and integrity constraints results in a table with no indexes or integrity constraints if the engine used to access the table is a SAS/ACCESS LIBNAME engine. In the following code, the output from the CONTENTS statement displays a 0 (zero) in the index field although the database has indexes, and displays a . (period) for the unknown number of observations.

```
proc datasets lib=mylib details;
  contents data=table-name;
run;
quit;
```

To obtain the number of observations, run an SQL query to obtain the count using the LIBNAME engine or explicit-pass through on the DBMS table.

To obtain the information about indexes and integrity constraints, you can use explicit pass-through of database-specific syntax to query the system tables. For documentation on explicit pass-through, see “Connecting to a DBMS By Using the SQL Procedure Pass-Through Facility” in SAS SQL Procedure User’s Guide.

CAS Processing for the DATASETS Procedure

Accessing CAS tables through the CAS LIBNAME engine with the DATASETS procedure results in some behavior that differs from other LIBNAME engines. The following is a summary of these behavior differences:

- Indexes, integrity constraints, and extended attributes are not supported in CAS tables.
- The MODIFY statement results in an error because UPDATE access is not supported.
• If there is a VARCHAR data type in the table, the CONTENTS statement shows the length in bytes, length in characters, and maximum bytes used.

• The encoding shown by the CONTENTS statement is the encoding of the CAS table.

• The block I/O method cannot be used when appending a CAS table to a SAS data set.

• You cannot use the APPEND statement to add data to a CAS table because UPDATE access is not supported. Data from a CAS table can be appended to a SAS data set.

• If the CAS LIBNAME engine is used for both the input and output libraries with the COPY statement, the COPY task is executed on the CAS server. The NOACCEL option disables this behavior, causing the COPY task to be executed in the SAS session.

**PROC DATASETS and the Output Delivery System (ODS)**

Most procedures send their messages to the log and their procedure results to the output. PROC DATASETS is unique because it sends procedure results to both the log and the procedure output table. When the interface to ODS was created, it was decided that all procedure results (from both the log and the procedure output table) should be available to ODS. In order to implement this feature and maintain compatibility with earlier releases, the interface to ODS had to be slightly different from the usual interface.

By default, the PROC DATASETS statement itself produces two output objects: Members and Directory. These objects are routed to the log. The CONTENTS statement produces three output objects by default: Attributes, EngineHost, and Variables. (The use of various options adds other output objects.) These objects are routed to the procedure output table. If you open an ODS destination (such as HTML, RTF, or PRINTER), all of these objects are, by default, routed to that destination.

You can use the ODS SELECT and ODS EXCLUDE statements to control which objects go to which destination, just as you can for any other procedure.

PROC DATASETS and PROC CONTENTS assign a name to each table that they create. You can use these names to reference the table when using the Output Delivery System (ODS) to select tables and create output tables.

PROC CONTENTS generates the same ODS tables as PROC DATASETS with the CONTENTS statement.

**Table 17.1 ODS Tables Produced by the DATASETS Procedure without the CONTENTS Statement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ODS Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Generates Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>General library information</td>
<td>Unless you specify the NOLIST option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>Library member information</td>
<td>Unless you specify the NOLIST option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 17.2  ODS Table Names Produced by PROC CONTENTS and PROC DATASETS with the CONTENTS Statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ODS Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Generates Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attributes</td>
<td>Data set attributes</td>
<td>Unless you specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>General library information</td>
<td>If you specify DATA=&lt;libref:<em>ALL</em> or the DIRECTORY option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>Library member information</td>
<td>If you specify DATA=&lt;libref:<em>ALL</em> or the DIRECTORY option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position</td>
<td>A detailed listing of variables by logical position in the table</td>
<td>If you specify the VARNUM option and you do not specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PositionShort</td>
<td>A concise listing of variables by logical position in the table</td>
<td>If you specify the VARNUM option and the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>A detailed listing of variables in alphabetical order</td>
<td>Unless you specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VariablesShort</td>
<td>A concise listing of variables in alphabetical order</td>
<td>If you specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Syntax: DATASETS Procedure

**Tips:**
- Supports RUN-group processing.

**See:**
- For more information, see “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures” on page 67.

DATASETS Procedure under Windows, UNIX, z/OS

```sas
PROC DATASETS <option(s)>;
  AGE current-name related-SAS-file(s)
  /<ALTER=alter-password> <MEMTYPE=member-type>>;
APPEND BASE=<libref>SAS-data-set
  <APPENDVER=V6> <DATA=<libref>SAS-data-set>
  <ENCRYPTKEY=key-value>
  <FORCE> <GETSORT>
  <NOWARN>;
AUDIT SAS-file <SAS-password <ENCRYPTKEY=key-value>
  <GENNUM=integer>>;
  INITIATE <AUDIT_ALL=NO | YES>;
  LOG <ADMIN_IMAGE=YES | NO>
```

<BEFORE_IMAGE=YES | NO>
<DATA_IMAGE=YES | NO>
<ERROR_IMAGE=YES | NO>;

<SUSPEND | RESUME | TERMINATE; >

<USER_VAR> variable-name-1 <$> <length> <LABEL='variable-label'>
variable-name-2 <$> <length> <LABEL='variable-label'> ...

CHANGE old-name-1=new-name-1
old-name-2=new-name-2 ...

</<ENCRIPTKEY=key-value>
<ALTER=alter-password> <GENNUM=ALL | integer> <MEMTYPE=member-type>>;

CONTENTS <option(s)>;

COPY <ACCEL | NOACCEL>OUT=libref-1
<CLONE | NOCLONE>
<CONSTRAINT=YES | NO>
<DATECOPY>
<ENCRIPTKEY=key-value>
<FORCE>
IN=libref-2
<INDEX=YES | NO>
<MEMTYPE=(member-type(s))>
MOVE <ALTER=alter-password>
<OVERRIDE=(ds-option-1=value-1 <ds-option-2=value-2 ...)> >;

SELECT SAS-file(s)

</<ENCRIPTKEY=key-value> <ALTER=alter-password>
<MEMTYPE=member-type>>;

DELETE SAS-file(s)

</<ALTER=alter-password>
<ENCRIPTKEY=key-value>
<GENNUM=ALL | HIST | REVERT | integer>
<MEMTYPE=member-type>>;

EXCHANGE name-1=other-name-1 <name-2=other-name-2 ...>
</<ALTER=alter-password> <MEMTYPE=member-type>>;

MODIFY SAS-file <option(s)>

</<CORRECTENCODING=encoding-value> <DTC=SAS-date-time>
<GENNUM=integer> <MEMTYPE=member-type>>;

FORMAT variable-1 <format-1>
variable-2 <format-2> ...

IC CREATE <constraint-name>= constraint <MESSAGE='message-string'>
<MSGTYPE=USER>>;

IC DELETE constraint-name(s) | _ALL_;

IC REACTIVATE foreign-key-name REFERENCES libref;

INDEX CENTILES index(s)
</REFRESH> <UPDATECENTILES=ALWAYS | NEVER | integer>>;

INDEX CREATE index-specification(s)
</NOMISS> <UNIQUE> <UPDATECENTILES=ALWAYS | NEVER | integer>>;

INDEX DELETE index(s) | _ALL_;

INFORMAT variable-1 <informat-1>
variable-2 <informat-2> ...

LABEL variable-1='label-1' | ' 
<variable-2='label-2' | ' ' ...>;  
RENAME old-name-1=new-name-1  
<old-name-2=new-name-2 ...>;  
XATTR ADD DS attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1  
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>;  
or  
XATTR ADD VAR variable-name-1 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1  
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>  
<variable-name-2 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1  
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...)>);  
XATTR DELETE;  
XATTR OPTIONS <SEGLEN=number-of-bytes>;  
XATTR REMOVE DS attribute-name(s);  
or  
XATTR REMOVE VAR variable-name-1 (attribute-name(s))  
<variable-name-2 (attribute-name(s) ...)>;  
XATTR SET DS attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1  
<attribute-name-2="attribute-value-2" ...>;  
or  
XATTR SET VAR variable-name-1 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1  
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>)  
<variable-name-2 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1  
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>]>;  
XATTR UPDATE DS attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1  
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>;  
or  
XATTR UPDATE VAR variable-name-1 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1  
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>)  
<variable-name-2 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1  
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>]>;  
REBUILD SAS-file </<ENCRYPTKEY=key-value>  
<ALTER=password> <GENNUM=n> <MEMTYPE=member-type>  
<NOINDEX>>;  
REPAIR </<ENCRYPTKEY=key-value>  
<ALTER=alter-password> <GENNUM=integer> <MEMTYPE=member-type>>;  
SAVE SAS-file(s) </ MEMTYPE=member-type>>;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC DATASETS</td>
<td>Manage SAS files</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE</td>
<td>Rename a group of related SAS files</td>
<td>Ex. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPEND</td>
<td>Add observations from one SAS data set to the end of another SAS data set</td>
<td>Ex. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTRIB</td>
<td>Associate a format, informat, or label with variables in the SAS data set specified in the MODIFY statement</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statement</td>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUDIT</td>
<td>Initiate, control, suspend, resume, or terminate event logging to an audit file</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANGE</td>
<td>Rename one or more SAS files</td>
<td>Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENTS</td>
<td>Describe the contents of one or more SAS data sets and prints a directory of the SAS library</td>
<td>Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPY</td>
<td>Copy all or some of the SAS files</td>
<td>Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete SAS files</td>
<td>Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCHANGE</td>
<td>Exchange the names of two SAS files</td>
<td>Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCLUDE</td>
<td>Exclude SAS files from copying</td>
<td>Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORMAT</td>
<td>Permanently assign, change, and remove variable formats</td>
<td>Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC CREATE</td>
<td>Create an integrity constraint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC DELETE</td>
<td>Delete an integrity constraint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC REACTIVATE</td>
<td>Reactivate a foreign key integrity constraint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX CENTILES</td>
<td>Update centiles statistics for indexed variables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX CREATE</td>
<td>Create simple or composite indexes</td>
<td>Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX DELETE</td>
<td>Delete one or more indexes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMAT</td>
<td>Permanently assign, change, and remove variable informats</td>
<td>Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INITIATE</td>
<td>Create an audit file that has the same name as the SAS data file and a data set type of AUDIT</td>
<td>Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL</td>
<td>Assign, change, and remove variable labels</td>
<td>Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG</td>
<td>Specify the settings for an audit file</td>
<td>Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODIFY</td>
<td>Change the attributes of a SAS file and the attributes of variables</td>
<td>Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REBUILD</td>
<td>Specify whether to restore or delete the disabled indexes and integrity constraints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RENAME</td>
<td>Rename variables in the SAS data set</td>
<td>Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPAIR</td>
<td>Attempt to restore damaged SAS data sets or catalogs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESUME</td>
<td>Resume event logging to the audit file, if the audit file was suspended</td>
<td>Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Statement** | **Task** | **Example**
--- | --- | ---
SAVE | Delete all the SAS files except the ones listed in the SAVE statement | Ex. 3
SELECT | Select SAS files for copying | Ex. 2
SUSPEND | Suspend event logging to the audit file | Ex. 8
TERMINATE | Terminate event logging and deletes the audit file | Ex. 8
USER_VAR | Define optional variables to be logged in the audit file with each update to an observation | Ex. 8
XATTR ADD | Add an extended attribute to a variable or a data set | Ex. 9
XATTR DELETE | Delete all of the extended attributes from a data set |
XATTR OPTIONS | Specify options as needed for extended attributes | Ex. 9
XATTR REMOVE | Remove an extended attribute from a variable or a data set |
XATTR SET | Update or add an extended attribute to a variable or a data set |
XATTR UPDATE | Update an extended attribute of a variable or a data set | Ex. 9

**PROC DATASETS Statement**

Manages SAS files.

**Syntax**

PROC DATASETS <option(s)>;

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

ALTER=`alter-password`

provides Alter access to any alter-protected SAS file in the SAS library.

DETAILS | NODETAILS

includes information in the log about the number of observations, number of variables, number of indexes, and data set labels.

ENCRYPTKEY=`key-value`

specifies the key value for AES encryption.

FORCE

forces either a RUN group to execute even when there are errors or forces an Append operation.

GENNUM=ALL | HIST | REVERT | integer

restricts processing for generation data sets.
KILL deletes SAS files.

LIBRARY=libref
specifies the procedure input/output library.

MEMTYPE=(member-type(s))
restricts processing to a certain type of SAS file.

NODETAILS
see the description of DETAILS | NODETAILS.

Nolist suppresses the printing of the directory.

NOPRINT
suppresses the printing of the output to the log and listing.

NOWARN
suppresses error processing.

PW= password
provides Read, Write, or Alter access.

READ=read-password
provides Read access.

**Optional Arguments**

ALTER=alter-password
provides the Alter password for any alter-protected SAS files in the SAS library.

See “Using Passwords with the DATASETS Procedure” on page 569

**DETAILS | NODETAILS**
determines whether the following columns are written to the log:

**Obs, Entries, or Indexes**
gives the number of observations for SAS files of type AUDIT, DATA, and VIEW; the number of entries for type CATALOG; and the number of files of type INDEX that are associated with a data file, if any. If SAS cannot determine the number of observations in a SAS data set, the value in this column is set to missing. For example, in a very large data set, if the number of observations or deleted observations exceeds the number that can be stored in a double-precision integer, the count shows as missing. The value for type CATALOG is the total number of entries. For other types, this column is blank.

**Tip** The value for files of type INDEX includes both user-defined indexes and indexes created by integrity constraints. To view index ownership and attribute information, use PROC DATASETS with the CONTENTS statement and the OUT2 option.

**Vars**
gives the number of variables for types AUDIT, DATA, and VIEW. If SAS cannot determine the number of variables in the SAS data set, the value in this column is set to missing. For other types, this column is blank.

**Label**
contains the label associated with the SAS data set. This column prints a label only for the type DATA.

The DETAILS option affects output only when a directory is specified and requires Read access to all read-protected SAS files in the SAS library. If you do not supply
the Read password, the directory listing contains missing values for the columns produced by the DETAILS option.

Default If neither DETAILS or NODETAILS is specified, the default is the system option setting. The default system option setting is NODETAILS.

Tip If you are using the SAS windowing environment and specify the DETAILS option for a library that contains read-protected SAS files, a dialog box prompts you for each Read password that you do not specify in the PROC DATASETS statement. Therefore, you might want to assign the same Read password to all SAS files in the same SAS library.

Example “Example 2: Manipulating SAS Files” on page 597

ENCRYPTKEY=key-value specifies the key value for AES encryption.

See “Appending AES-Encrypted Data Sets” on page 506

FORCE performs two separate actions:

• forces a RUN group to execute even if errors are present in one or more statements in the RUN group. See “RUN-Group Processing” on page 482 for a discussion of RUN-group processing and error handling.

• forces all APPEND statements to concatenate two data sets even when the variables in the data sets are not exactly the same. The APPEND statement drops the extra variables and issues a warning message to the SAS log unless the NOWARN option is specified (either with the APPEND statement or PROC DATASETS). For more information about the FORCE option, see APPEND statement on page 501.

GENNUM=ALL | HIST | REVERT | integer restricts processing for generation data sets. Valid values are as follows:

ALL for subordinate CHANGE and DELETE statements, refers to the base version and all historical versions in a generation group.

HIST for a subordinate DELETE statement, refers to all historical versions, but excludes the base version in a generation group.

REVERT | 0 for a subordinate DELETE statement, refers to the base version in a generation group and changes the most current historical version, if it exists, to the base version.

integer for subordinate AUDIT, CHANGE, MODIFY, DELETE, and REPAIR statements, refers to a specific version in a generation group. Specifying a positive number is an absolute reference to a specific generation number that is appended to a data set name (that is, gennum=2 specifies MYDATA#002). Specifying a negative number is a relative reference to a historical version in relation to the base version, from the youngest to the oldest (that is, gennum=-1 refers to the youngest historical version).

See “Restricting Processing for Generation Data Sets” on page 570
KILL deletes all SAS files in the SAS library that are available for processing. The MEMTYPE= option subsets the member types that the statement deletes. The following example deletes all the data files in the Work library:

```
proc datasets lib=work kill memtype=data; run; quit;
```

**CAUTION:**

The KILL option deletes the SAS files immediately after you submit the statement. If the SAS file has an ALTER= password assigned, it must be specified in order to delete the SAS file.

**LIBRARY=libref**

names the library that the procedure processes. This library is the procedure input/output library.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>DDNAME=, DD=, LIB=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Work or User</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Note | A SAS library that is accessed via a sequential engine (such as a tape format engine) cannot be specified as the value of the LIBRARY= option. |


| Example | “Example 2: Manipulating SAS Files” on page 597 |

**MEMTYPE=(member-type(s))**

restricts processing to one or more member types and restricts the listing of the data library directory to SAS files of the specified member types. For example, the following PROC DATASETS statement limits processing to SAS data sets in the default data library and limits the directory listing in the SAS log to SAS files of member type DATA:

```
proc datasets memtype=data;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>MTYPE=, MT=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| See | “Restricting Member Types for Processing” on page 571 |

**NODETAILS**

See “DETAILS | NODETAILS” on page 496.

**NOLIST**

suppresses the printing of the directory of the SAS files in the SAS log and any open non-LISTING destination.

| Note | If you have ODS LISTING turned on and open a non-LISTING ODS destination, PROC DATASETS output goes to both the SAS log and the ODS destination. The NOLIST option suppresses output to both. To see the output in the SAS log only, use the ODS EXCLUDE statement by specifying the Members and Directory output objects. For example, if the RTF and LISTING destinations are both open and Directory and Members information is desired in the LOG window only, use the following: |

```
ods exclude members directory;
```
ods rtf file="listing_nolist.rtf";
ods trace on;
ods rtf exclude directory members;

proc datasets lib=work;
run;
quit;

ods rtf close;

Example  "Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets" on page 605

NOPRINT
suppresses the printing of the output and the printing of the directory of the SAS files in the log and any open non-LISTING destination. The NOPRINT option is a combination of the NOLIST option and the NOPRINT option in the CONTENTS statement.

NOWARN
suppresses the error processing that occurs when a SAS file that is specified in a SAVE, CHANGE, EXCHANGE, REPAIR, DELETE, or COPY statement or listed as the first SAS file in an AGE statement, is not in the procedure input library. When an error occurs and the NOWARN option is in effect, PROC DATASETS continues processing that RUN group. If NOWARN is not in effect, PROC DATASETS stops processing that RUN group and issues a warning for all operations except DELETE, for which it does not stop processing.

PW= password
provides the password for any protected SAS files in the SAS library. PW= can act as an alias for READ=, WRITE=, or ALTER=.

See "Using Passwords with the DATASETS Procedure" on page 569

READ=read-password
provides the Read password for any read-protected SAS files in the SAS library.

See "Using Passwords with the DATASETS Procedure" on page 569

AGE Statement
Renames a group of related SAS files in a library.

Example:  "Example 7: Aging SAS Data Sets" on page 613

Syntax

AGE current-name related-SAS-file(s)
\(<\langle\angle
related-SAS-file(s)
is one or more SAS files in the SAS library.

Optional Arguments

**ALTER=alter-password**
provides the Alter password for any alter-protected SAS files named in the AGE statement. Because an AGE statement renames and deletes SAS files, you need Alter access to use the AGE statement. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash.

See “Using Passwords with the DATASETS Procedure” on page 569

**MEMTYPE=member-type**
restricts processing to one member type. All of the SAS files that you name in the AGE statement must be the same member type. You can use the option after a forward slash after the name of each SAS file.

Alias MTYPE=, MT=

Default If you do not specify MEMTYPE= in the PROC DATASETS statement, the default is DATA.

See “Restricting Member Types for Processing” on page 571

Details

The AGE statement renames the *current-name* to the name of the first name in the related-SAS-files, renames the first name in the related-SAS-files to the second name in the related-SAS-files, and so on, until it changes the name of the next-to-last SAS file in the related-SAS-files to the last name in the related-SAS-files. The AGE statement then deletes the last file in the related-SAS-files.

If the first SAS file named in the AGE statement does not exist in the SAS library, PROC DATASETS stops processing the RUN group containing the AGE statement and issues an error message. The AGE statement does not age any of the related-SAS-files.

To override this behavior, use the NOWARN option in the PROC DATASETS statement.

If one of the related-SAS-files does not exist, the procedure prints a warning message to the SAS log but continues to age the SAS files that it can.

If you age a data set that has an index, the index continues to correspond to the data set.

You can age only entire generation groups. For example, if data sets A and B have generation groups, then the following statement deletes generation group B and ages (renames) generation group A to the name B:

```
age a b;
```

For example, suppose the generation group for data set A has three historical versions and the generation group for data set B has two historical versions. Then aging A to B has this effect:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 17.3 Generation Groups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPEND Statement

Adds the observations from one SAS data set to the end of another SAS data set.

**Default:** If the BASE= data set is accessed through a SAS server and if no other user has the data set open at the time the APPEND statement begins processing, the BASE= data set defaults to CNTLLEV=MEMBER (member-level locking). When this behavior happens, no other user can update the file while the data set is processed.

**Restriction:** The BASE= option cannot be an existing CAS table.

**Requirement:** The BASE= data set must be a member of a SAS library that supports update processing.

**Note:** If you use the DROP=, KEEP=, or RENAME= options on the BASE= data set, the options ONLY affect the APPEND processing and does not change the variables in the appended BASE= data set. Variables that are dropped or not kept using the DROP= and KEEP= options still exist in the appended BASE= data set. Variables that are renamed using the RENAME= option remain with their original name in the appended BASE= data set. The CAS engine does not support update processing and therefore an existing CAS table cannot be specified with BASE=.

**Tips:** You can specify most data set options for the BASE= argument and DATA= option. However, if you specify DROP=, KEEP=, or RENAME= data set option for the BASE= data set, the option is ignored. You can use any global statements as well. If a failure occurs during processing, the data set is marked as damaged and is reset to the pre-append condition at the next REPAIR statement. If the data set has an index, the index is not updated with each observation but is updated once at the end. (This behavior is Version 7 and later, as long as APPENDVER=V6 is not set.) Each password and encryption key option must be coded on a separate line to ensure that they are properly blotted in the log.

**Example:** “Example 6: Concatenating Two SAS Data Sets” on page 610

### Syntax

```sas
APPEND BASE=<libref>SAS-data-set
<APPENDVER=V6>
<Data=<libref>SAS-data-set>
```
<ENCRYPTKEY="key-value">
<FORCE>
<GETSORT>
<NOWARN>;

**Required Argument**

**BASE=**<libref: SAS-data-set>

names the data set to which you want to add observations.

*libref*

specifies the library that contains the SAS data set. If you omit the libref, the default is the libref for the procedure input library. If you are using PROC APPEND, the default for libref is either Work or User.

*SAS-data-set*

names a SAS data set. If the APPEND statement cannot find an existing data set with this name, it creates a new data set in the library. That is, you can use the APPEND statement to create a data set by specifying a new data set name in the BASE= argument.

Whether you are creating a new data set or appending to an existing data set, the BASE= data set is the current SAS data set after all Append operations.

**Alias**

OUT=

**Example**

“Example 6: Concatenating Two SAS Data Sets” on page 610

---

**Optional Arguments**

**APPENDVER=V6**

uses the Version 6 behavior for appending observations to the BASE= data set, which is to append one observation at a time. Beginning in Version 7, to improve performance, the default behavior changed so that all observations are appended after the data set is processed.

**See**

“Appending to an Indexed Data Set — Fast-Append Method” on page 507

**DATA=**<libref: SAS-data-set>

names the SAS data set containing observations that you want to append to the end of the SAS data set specified in the BASE= argument.

*libref*

specifies the library that contains the SAS data set. If you omit libref, the default is the libref for the procedure input library. The DATA= data set can be from any SAS library. You must use the two-level name if the data set resides in a library other than the procedure input library.

*SAS-data-set*

names a SAS data set. If the APPEND statement cannot find an existing data set with this name, it stops processing.

**Alias**

NEW=

**Default**

the most recently created SAS data set, from any SAS library

**See**

“Appending with Generation Groups” on page 510
ENCRYPTKEY=\textit{key-value}
specifies the key value for AES encryption.

See “Appending AES-Encrypted Data Sets” on page 506

FORCE
forces the APPEND statement to concatenate data sets when the DATA= data set contains variables that meet one of the following criteria:

- are not in the BASE= data set
- do not have the same type as the variables in the BASE= data set
- are longer than the variables in the BASE= data set

Tip You can use the GENNUM= data set option to append to or from a specific version in a generation group. Here are some examples:

/* appends historical version to base A */
proc datasets;
   append base=a
data=a (gennum=2);

/* appends current version of A to historical version */
proc datasets;
   append base=a (gennum=1)
data=a;

See “Appending to Data Sets with Different Variables” on page 508 and “Appending to Data Sets That Contain Variables with Different Attributes” on page 508

Example “Example 6: Concatenating Two SAS Data Sets” on page 610

GETSORT
copies the sort indicator from the DATA= data set to the BASE= data set. The sort indicator is established by either a PROC SORT or an ORDERBY clause in PROC SQL if the following criteria are met:

- The BASE= data set must meet the following criteria:
  - be SAS Version 7 or later
  - contain no observations
  - accept sort indicators

\textbf{CAUTION:}
\begin{itemize}
  \item Any pre-existing sort indicator on the BASE= data set is overwritten with no warning, even if the DATA= data set is not sorted at all.
\end{itemize}

- The DATA= data set must meet the following criteria:
  - contain a sort indicator established by PROC SORT
  - be the same data representation as the BASE= data set
Restrictions
The GETSORT option has no effect on the data sets if the BASE= data set has an audit trail associated with it. This restriction causes a WARNING in the output while the APPEND process continues.

The GETSORT option has no effect on the data sets if there are dropped, kept, or renamed variables in the DATA= data file.

**NOWARN**
suppresses the warning when used with the FORCE option to concatenate two data sets with different variables.

Details

**Using the APPEND Procedure Instead of the APPEND Statement**
The only difference between the APPEND procedure and the APPEND statement in PROC DATASETS, is the default for libref in the BASE= and DATA= arguments. For PROC APPEND, the default is either Work or User. For the APPEND statement, the default is the libref of the procedure input library.

**Appending Sorted Data Sets**
You can append sorted data sets and maintain the sort using the following guidelines:

- The DATA= data set and the BASE= data set contain sort indicators from the SORT procedure.
- The DATA= data set and the BASE= data set are sorted using the same variables.
- The observations added from the DATA= data set do not violate the sort order of the BASE= data set.

The sort indicator from the BASE= data set is retained.

**Using the Block I/O Method to Append**
*Note:* The block I/O method cannot be used when appending a CAS table to a SAS data set.

The block I/O method is used to append blocks of data instead of one observation at a time. This method increases performance when you are appending large data sets. SAS determines whether to use the block I/O method. Not all data sets can use the block I/O method. There are restrictions set by the APPEND statement and the Base SAS engine.

To display information in the SAS log about the append method that is being used, you can specify the MSGLEVEL= system option as follows:

```
options msglevel=i;
```

The following message is written to the SAS log, if the block I/O method is not used:

**INFO:** Data set block I/O cannot be used because:

If the APPEND statement determines that the block I/O will not be used, one of the following explanations is written to the SAS log:

**INFO:** - The data sets use different engines, have different variables or have attributes that might differ.

**INFO:** - There is a WHERE clause present.

**INFO:** - There is no member level locking.

**INFO:** - The OBS option is active.
INFO: - The FIRSTOBS option is active.

If the Base SAS engine determines that the block I/O method will not be used, one of the following explanations is written to the SAS log:

INFO: - Referential Integrity Constraints exist.
INFO: - Cross Environment Data Access is being used.
INFO: - The file is compressed.
INFO: - The file has an audit file which is not suspended.

Restricting the Observations That Are Appended

You can use the WHERE= data set option with the DATA= data set in order to restrict the observations that are appended. Likewise, you can use the WHERE statement in order to restrict the observations from the DATA= data set. The WHERE statement has no effect on the BASE= data set. If you use the WHERE= data set option with the BASE= data set, WHERE= has no effect.

CAUTION: For an existing BASE= data set: If there is a WHERE statement in the BASE= data set, it takes effect only if the WHEREUP= option is set to YES.

CAUTION: For the non-existent BASE= data set: If there is a WHERE statement in the non-existent BASE= data set, regardless of the WHEREUP option setting, you use the WHERE statement.

Note: You cannot append a data set to itself by using the WHERE= data set option.

Choosing between the SET Statement and the APPEND Statement

If you use the SET statement in a DATA step to concatenate two data sets, SAS must process all the observations in both data sets to create a new one. The APPEND statement bypasses the processing of data in the original data set and adds new observations directly to the end of the original data set. Using the APPEND statement can be more efficient than using a SET statement if any of the following occurs:

• The BASE= data set is large.
• All variables in the BASE= data set have the same length and type as the variables in the DATA= data set and if all variables exist in both data sets.

Note: You can use the CONTENTS statement to see the variable lengths and types.

The APPEND statement is especially useful if you frequently add observations to a SAS data set (for example, in production programs that are constantly appending data to a journal-type data set).

Appending Password-Protected SAS Data Sets

In order to use the APPEND statement, you need Read access to the DATA= data set and Write access to the BASE= data set. To gain access, use the READ= and WRITE= data set options in the APPEND statement in parentheses immediately after the data set name. When you are appending password-protected data sets, use the following guidelines:

• If you do not give the Read password for the DATA= data set in the APPEND statement, by default the procedure looks for the Read password for the DATA= data set in the PROC DATASETS statement. However, the procedure does not look for the Write password for the BASE= data set in the PROC DATASETS statement.
Therefore, you must specify the Write password for the BASE= data set in the APPEND statement.

• If the BASE= data set is read-protected only, you must specify its Read password in the APPEND statement.

Appending AES-Encrypted Data Sets
When appending two AES-encrypted data sets, you must use the ENCRYPTKEY= data set option for access to the data sets. Here is an example using the ENCRYPTKEY= option on both data sets:

```sas
proc datasets;
  append base=a (encryptkey=secret)
    data=a (encryptkey=jlgh56);
run;
```

When appending to a non-encrypted data set, you must specify the ENCRYPTKEY= on the DATA= data set. Then, you can append to the data set even if the BASE= data set engine does not support AES encryption. The data appended will not be encrypted.

```sas
proc datasets;
  append base=a
    data=a (encryptkey=key-value);
run;
```

For more information about AES encryption, see “AES Encryption” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts. For more information about the ENCRYPTKEY= data set option, see “ENCRYPTKEY= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options: Reference.

Appending to a Compressed Data Set
You can concatenate compressed SAS data sets. Either or both of the BASE= and DATA= data sets can be compressed. If the BASE= data set allows the reuse of space from deleted observations, the APPEND statement might insert the observations into the middle of the BASE= data set to use available space.

Either or both of the BASE= SAS data set and DATA= data set or CAS table can be compressed. If the BASE= data set allows the reuse of space from deleted rows, the APPEND statement might insert the rows into the middle of the BASE= data set.

For information about the COMPRESS= and REUSE= data set and system options, see SAS Data Set Options: Reference and SAS System Options: Reference.

Appending to Data Sets That Contain Variables with Different Attributes
If a variable has different attributes in the BASE= SAS data set than it does in the DATA= data set or table, the attributes in the BASE= data set prevail.

If the formats in the DATA= SAS data set or CAS table are different from those in the BASE= SAS data set, then the formats in the BASE= data set are used. However, the data from the DATA= data set or table is not converted in order to be consistent with the formats in the BASE= data set. The result could be data that seems to be incorrect. A warning message is displayed in the log.

Use the FORCE option if one of the following occurs:

• if the length of a variable is longer in the DATA= SAS data set or CAS table than in the BASE= data set
• if the same variable is a character variable in one data set or table and a numeric variable in the other

Using FORCE has the following consequences:

• The length of the variables in the BASE= SAS data set takes precedence. The values might be truncated from the DATA= data set or CAS table to fit them into the length that is specified in the BASE= data set.

• The type of the variables in the BASE= data set takes precedence. The APPEND statement replaces values of the wrong type (all values for the variable in the DATA= data set or table) with missing values.

**Appending to an Indexed Data Set — Fast-Append Method**

Beginning with Version 7, the behavior of appending to an indexed data set changed to improve performance.

• In Version 6, when you appended to an indexed data set, the index was updated for each added observation. Index updates tend to be random. Therefore, disk I/O could have been high.

• Currently, SAS does not update the index until all observations are added to the data set. After the append, SAS internally sorts the observations and inserts the data into the index sequentially. The behavior reduces most of the disk I/O and results in a faster append method.

The fast-append method is used by default when the following requirements are met. Otherwise, the Version 6 method is used:

• The BASE= data set is open for member-level locking. If CNTLLEV= is set to record, then the fast-append method is not used.

• The BASE= data set does not contain referential integrity constraints.

• The BASE= data set is not accessed using the Cross Environment Data Access (CEDA) facility.

• The BASE= data set is not using a WHERE= data set option.

To display information in the SAS log about the append method that is being used, you can specify the MSGLEVEL= system option as follows:

```plaintext
options msglevel=i;
```

Either a message appears if the fast-append method is in use, or a message or messages appear as to why the fast-append method is not in use.

The current append method initially adds observations to the BASE= data set regardless of the restrictions that are determined by the index. For example, a variable that has an index that was created with the UNIQUE option does not have its values validated for uniqueness until the index is updated. Then, if a nonunique value is detected, the offending observation is deleted from the data set. After observations are appended, some of them might subsequently be deleted.

For a simple example, consider that the BASE= data set has ten observations numbered from 1 to 10 with a UNIQUE index for the variable ID. You append a data set that contains five observations numbered from 1 to 5, and observations 3 and 4 both contain the same value for ID. The following actions occur:

1. After the observations are appended, the BASE= data set contains 15 observations numbered from 1 to 15.

2. SAS updates the index for ID, validates the values, and determines that observations 13 and 14 contain the same value for ID.
3. SAS deletes one of the observations from the BASE= data set, resulting in 14 observations that are numbered from 1 to 15. For example, observation 13 is deleted. Note that you cannot predict which observation is deleted, because the internal sort might place either observation first. (In Version 6, you could predict that observation 13 would be added and observation 14 would be rejected.)

If you do not want the current behavior (which could result in deleted observations) or if you want to be able to predict which observations are appended, request the Version 6 append method by specifying the APPENDVER=V6 option:

```sas
proc datasets;
  append base=a data=b appendver=v6;
run;
```

*Note:* In Version 6, deleting the index and then re-creating it after the append could improve performance. The current method might eliminate the need to do that. However, the performance depends on the nature of your data.

### Appending to Data Sets with Different Variables

If the DATA= data set contains variables that are not in the BASE= data set, use the FORCE option in the APPEND statement to force the concatenation of the two data sets. The APPEND statement drops the extra variables and issues a warning message. You can use the NOWARN option to suppress the warning message.

If the BASE= data set contains a variable that is not in the DATA= data set, the APPEND statement concatenates the data sets, but the observations from the DATA= data set have a missing value for the variable that was not present in the DATA= data set. The FORCE option is not necessary in this case.

If you use the DROP=, KEEP=, or RENAME= options on the BASE= data set, the options ONLY affect the APPEND processing and does not change the variables in the appended BASE= data set. Variables that are dropped or not kept using the DROP= and KEEP= options still exist in the appended BASE= data set. Variables that are renamed using the RENAME= option remain with their original name in the appended BASE= data set.

### Appending to Data Sets That Contain Variables with Different Attributes

If a variable has different attributes in the BASE= data set than it does in the DATA= data set, the attributes in the BASE= data set prevail.

If the SAS formats in the DATA= data set are different from those in the BASE= data set, then the SAS formats in the BASE= data set are used. However, SAS does not convert the data from the DATA= data set in order to be consistent with the SAS formats in the BASE= data set. The result could be data that seems to be incorrect. A warning message is displayed in the SAS log. The following example illustrates appending data by using different SAS formats:

```sas
data format1;
  input Date date9. ;
  format Date date9. ;
datalines;
24sep1975
22may1952
;

data format2;
  input Date datetime20. ;
```

508 Chapter 17 • DATASETS Procedure
format Date datetime20.;
datalines;
25aug1952:11:23:07.4;
;
proc append base=format1 data=format2;
run;

The following messages are displayed in the SAS log.

NOTE: Appending WORK.FORMAT2 to WORK.FORMAT1.
WARNING: Variable Date has format DATE9. on the BASE data set
and format DATETIME20. on the DATA data set. DATE9. used.
NOTE: There were 1 observations read from the data set WORK.FORMAT2.
NOTE: 1 observations added.
NOTE: The data set WORK.FORMAT1 has 3 observations and 1 variables.

If the length of a variable is longer in the DATA= data set than in the BASE= data set, or
if the same variable is a character variable in one data set and a numeric variable in the
other, use the FORCE option. Using FORCE has the following consequences:

• The length of the variables in the BASE= data set takes precedence. SAS truncates
  values from the DATA= data set to fit them into the length that is specified in the
  BASE= data set.

• The type of the variables in the BASE= data set takes precedence. The APPEND
  statement replaces values of the wrong type (all values for the variable in the DATA=
  data set) with missing values.

Note: If a character variable's transcoding attribute is opposite in the BASE= and
DATA= data sets (for example, one is YES and the other is NO), then a warning is
issued. To determine the transcoding attributes, use the CONTENTS procedure for
each data set. You set the transcoding attribute with the TRANSCODE= option in the
ATTRIB statement or with the TRANSCODE= column modifier in PROC SQL.

Appending Data Sets That Contain Integrity Constraints

If the DATA= data set contains integrity constraints and the BASE= data set does not
exist, the APPEND statement copies the general constraints. Note that the referential
constraints are not copied. If the BASE= data set exists, the APPEND action copies only
observations.

Appending to a Data Set with Integrity Constraints or Indexes

Here is a simple way to get the indexes and integrity constraints from an existing data set
and then apply them to another data set. Note that Work.Model should already exist and
have observations:

Proc contents data=original out2=icsidx;
run;

proc sql noprint;
   select recreate into :recreate from icsidx;
quit;

proc datasets lib=to_lib nolist;
   modify model;
   &recreate;
quit;
proc contents data=to_lib.model;
run;

Appending with Generation Groups
You can use the GENNUM= data set option to append to a specific version in a generation group. Here are examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 17.4</th>
<th>Appending with Generation Groups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAS Statements</td>
<td>Result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proc datasets; append base=a data=b(gennum=2);</td>
<td>Appends historical version B#002 to base A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proc datasets; append base=a(gennum=2) data=b(gennum=2);</td>
<td>Appends historical version B#002 to historical version A#002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

System Failures
If a system failure or some other type of interruption occurs while the procedure is executing, the Append operation might not be successful; it is possible that not all, perhaps none, of the observations are added to the BASE= data set. In addition, the BASE= data set might suffer damage. The Append operation performs an update in place, which means that it does not make a copy of the original data set before it begins to append observations. If you want to be able to restore the original observations, you can initiate an audit trail for the base data file and choose to store a before-update image of the observations. Then you can write a DATA step to extract and reapply the original observations to the data file. For information about initiating an audit trail, see “AUDIT Statement” on page 511.

ATTRIB Statement
Associates a format, informat, or label with variables in the SAS data set specified in the MODIFY statement.

Restriction: The ATTRIB statement must appear in a MODIFY RUN group

Note: The ATTRIB statement does not affect the CONTENTS statement output. CONTENTS reports the labels, informats, and formats on the actual member.

Example: AUDIT statement on page 591

Syntax
ATTRIB variable-list(s) attribute-list(s);

Required Arguments
variable-list(s)

names the variables that you want to associate with the attributes. You can list the variables in any form that SAS allows.
attribute-list(s)
specifies one or more attributes to assign to variable-list. Specify one or more of the following attributes in the ATTRIB statement:

FORMAT=format
associates a format with variables in variable-list.
  Tip The format can be either a standard SAS format or a format that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

INFORMAT=informat
associates an informat with variables in variable-list.
  Tip The informat can be either a standard SAS informat or an informat that is defined with the FORMAT procedure.

LABEL='label'
associates a label with variables in the variable-list.

Details
Within the DATASETS procedure, the ATTRIB statement must be used in a MODIFY RUN group and can use only the FORMAT, INFORMAT, and LABEL options. The ATTRIB statement is the simplest way to remove or change all variable labels, formats, or informats in a data set using the keyword _ALL_. For an example, see “Example 1: Removing All Labels and Formats in a Data Set” on page 591.

If you are not deleting or changing all attributes, it is easier to use the following statements, LABEL statement on page 550, FORMAT Statement on page 541, and INFORMAT statement on page 548.

AUDIT Statement
Initiates and controls event logging to an audit file as well as suspends, resumes, or terminates event logging in an audit file.

Tips:  The AUDIT statement takes one of two forms, depending on whether you are initiating the audit trail or suspending, resuming, or terminating event logging in an audit file.

You can define attributes such as format and informat for the user variables in the data file by using the PROC DATASETS MODIFY statement.

See:  “Understanding an Audit Trail” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts

Syntax

AUDIT SAS-file <(SAS-password <ENCRYPTKEY=key-value> <GENNUM=integer>)>;

INITIATE <AUDIT_ALL=NO | YES>;

LOG <ADMIN_IMAGE=YES | NO>
<BEFORE_IMAGE=YES | NO>
<DATA_IMAGE=YES | NO>
<ERROR_IMAGE=YES | NO>;
<SUSPEND | RESUME | TERMINATE>;
Required Argument

SAS-file
specifies the SAS data file in the procedure input library that you want to audit.

Optional Arguments

SAS-password
specifies the password for the SAS data file, if one exists. The parentheses are required.

ENCRYPTKEY=key-value
specifies the key value for AES encryption.

GENNUM=integer
specifies that the SUSPEND, RESUME, or TERMINATE action be performed on the audit trail of a generation file. You cannot initiate an audit trail on a generation file. Valid values for GENNUM= are integers, which is a number that references a specific version from a generation group. Specifying a positive number is an absolute reference to a specific generation number that is appended to a data set's name (that is, gennum=2 specifies MYDATA#002). Specifying a negative number is a relative reference to a historical version in relation to the base version, from the youngest to the oldest (that is, gennum=-1 refers to the youngest historical version). Specifying 0, which is the default, refers to the base version. The parentheses are required.

Restriction
The GENNUM= option cannot be specified before an INITIATE or USER_VAR statement.

Details

Creating an Audit File

Note: The initiation of an audit trail is only possible with the Base SAS engine.

The following example creates the audit file MyLib.MyFile.audit to log updates to the data file MyLib.MyFile.data, storing all available record images:

```
proc datasets library=mylib;
    audit myfile (alter=password);
    initiate;
run;
```

The following example creates the same audit file but stores only error record images:

```
proc datasets library=mylib;
    audit myfile (alter=password);
    initiate;
    log data_image=no
        before_image=no
        data_image=no;
run;
```

The following example initiates an audit file using AUDIT_ALL=YES:

```
proc datasets lib=mylib; /* all audit image types will be logged
    and the file cannot be suspended */
    audit myfile (alter=password);
```
initiate audit_all=yes;
quit;

The following example terminates an audit file:

proc datasets lib=mylib;
  audit myfile (alter=password);
  terminate;
quit;

The AUDIT statement starts an audit run group for a file. Multiple audit run groups for that file can be submitted in the following ways:

- in the same PROC DATASETS step
- in separate PROC DATASETS steps
- in separate SAS sessions

All audit file related statements (INITIATE, USER_VAR, LOG, SUSPEND, RESUME, TERMINATE) must be preceded by an AUDIT statement, which identifies the file that they apply to.

The INITIATE statement creates an audit file and must be submitted in the first AUDIT statement occurrence. No other audit-related statement, such as USER_VAR, LOG, SUSPEND, RESUME, or TERMINATE will be valid for that audit file until the INITIATE statement has been submitted. You can initiate an audit file on a generation data set, but it must be the latest generation of the generation group. You cannot specify a GENNUM to identify the latest generation. You will get the latest generation by default.

Here is an example of the AUDIT statement in the first AUDIT RUN group for a given file:

AUDIT file <(SAS-password)>

Once an audit file has been initiated, the AUDIT statements that follow the INITIATE statement for that file can specify a GENNUM:

AUDIT file <(SAS-password<GENNUM=integer>)>

The USER_VAR statement must directly follow the INITIATE statement in the same AUDIT RUN group.

---

### CHANGE Statement

Renames one or more SAS files in the same SAS library.

**Example:**  
“Example 2: Manipulating SAS Files” on page 597

**Syntax**

```
CHANGE old-name-1=new-name-1
  <old-name-2=new-name-2 ...>
</ENCRYPTKEY=key-value>
<ALTER=alter-password> <GENNUM=ALL | integer> <MEMTYPE=member-type>>;
```
**Required Argument**

*old-name=new-name*  
changes the name of a SAS file in the input data library. *old-name* must be the name of an existing SAS file in the input data library.

Example  “Example 2: Manipulating SAS Files” on page 597

**Optional Arguments**

**ENCRYPTKEY=key-value**  
specifies the key value for AES encryption. This option is needed only if RELATIVE GENNUM is specified. For more information, see “Library Contents and AES Encryption” on page 519.

**ALTER=alter-password**  
provides the Alter password for any alter-protected SAS files named in the CHANGE statement. Because a CHANGE statement changes the names of SAS files, you need Alter access to use the CHANGE statement for *new-name*. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash.

See  “Using Passwords with the DATASETS Procedure” on page 569

**GENNUM=ALL | integer**  
restricts processing for generation data sets. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash. The following list shows valid values:

- **ALL | 0**  
  refers to the base version and all historical versions of a generation group.

- **integer**  
  refers to a specific version from a generation group. Specifying a positive number is an absolute reference to a specific generation number that is appended to a data set's name (that is, *gennum=2* specifies MYDATA#002). Specifying a negative number is a relative reference to a historical version in relation to the base version, from the youngest to the oldest (that is, *gennum=-1* refers to the youngest historical version).

For example, the following statements change the name of version A#003 to base B:

```sas
proc datasets;
  change A=B / gennum=3;
proc datasets;
  change A(gennum=3)=B;
```

The following CHANGE statement produces an error:

```sas
proc datasets;
  change A(gennum=3)=B(gennum=3);
```

See  “Restricting Processing for Generation Data Sets” on page 570 and “Understanding Generation Data Sets” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*

**MEMTYPE=member-type**  
restricts processing to one member type. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash.
The CHANGE statement changes names by the order in which the old-names occur in the directory listing, not in the order in which you list the changes in the CHANGE statement.

If the old-name SAS file does not exist in the SAS library, PROC DATASETS stops processing the RUN group containing the CHANGE statement and issues an error message. To override this behavior, use the NOWARN option in the PROC DATASETS statement.

If you change the name of a data set that has an index, the index continues to correspond to the data set.

**CONTENTS Statement**

Describes the contents of one or more SAS data sets and prints the directory of the SAS library.

**Restriction:** You cannot use the WHERE option to affect the output because PROC CONTENTS does not process any observations.

**Notes:** The ATTRIB statement does not affect the CONTENTS statement output. CONTENTS reports the labels, informats, and formats on the actual member.

When using the CONTENTS statement with SAS/ACCESS LIBNAME engines, see “Differences in the DATASETS Procedure Output When Using SAS/ACCESS LIBNAME Engines” on page 489.

**Tip:** You can use data set options with the DATA=, OUT=, and OUT2= options. You can use any global statements as well.

**Example:** “Example 5: Describing a SAS Data Set” on page 607

---

**Syntax**

```
CONTENTS <option(s)>;
```

**Optional Arguments**

**CENTILES**  
prints centiles information for indexed variables.

The following additional fields are printed in the default report of PROC CONTENTS when the CENTILES option is selected and an index exists on the data set. Note that the additional fields depend on whether the index is simple or complex.

```
#  
number of the index on the data set.

Index  
name of the index.
```
Update Centiles
percentage of the data values that must be changed before the CENTILES for the indexed variables are automatically updated.

Current Update Percentage
percentage of index updated since CENTILES were refreshed.

# of Unique Values
number of unique indexed values.

Variables
names of the variables used to make up the index. Centile information is listed below the variables.

**DATA=SAS-file-specification**
specifies an entire library or a specific SAS data set within a library. *SAS-file-specification* can take one of the following forms:

*<libref.>*:*SAS-data-set*
names one SAS data set to process. The default for libref is the libref of the procedure input library. For example, to obtain the contents of the SAS data set HtWt from the procedure input library, use the following CONTENTS statement:

```
contents data=HtWt;
```

To obtain the contents of a specific version from a generation group, use the GENNUM= data set option as shown in the following CONTENTS statement:

```
contents data=HtWt(gennum=3);
```

*<libref.>_ALL_*
gives you information about all SAS data sets that have the type or types specified by the MEMTYPE= option. *libref* refers to the SAS library. The default for libref is the libref of the procedure input library.

- If you are using the _ALL_ keyword, you need Read access to all read-protected SAS data sets in the SAS library.
- DATA=_ALL_ automatically prints a listing of the SAS files that are contained in the SAS library. Note that for SAS views, all librefs that are associated with the views must be assigned in the current session in order for them to be processed for the listing.

**Default**
most recently created data set in your job or session, from any SAS library.

**Tip**
If you specify a read-protected data set in the DATA= option but do not give the Read password, by default the procedure looks in the PROC DATASETS statement for the Read password. However, if you do not specify the DATA= option and the default data set (last one created in the session) is Read protected, the procedure does not look in the PROC DATASETS statement for the Read password.

**Example**
“Example 5: Describing a SAS Data Set” on page 607

**DETAILS | NODETAILS**
includes information in the output about the number of observations, number of variables, number of indexes, and data set labels. DETAILS includes these additional columns of information in the output, but only if DIRECTORY is also specified.

**Default**
If neither DETAILS nor NODETAILS is specified, the defaults are as follows: for the CONTENTS procedure, the default is the system option
setting, which is NODETAILS; for the CONTENTS statement, the default is whatever is specified in the PROC DATASETS statement, which also defaults to the system option setting.

See a description of the additional columns in the Optional Argument section of PROC DATASETS Statement on page 495

DIRECTORY
prints a list of all SAS files in the specified SAS library. If DETAILS is also specified, using DIRECTORY causes the additional columns described in DETAILS | NODETAILS on page 516 to be printed.

ENCRIPTKEY=key-value
specifies the key value for AES encryption. For more information, see “Library Contents and AES Encryption” on page 519.

FMTLEN
prints the length of the informat or format. If you do not specify a length for the informat or format when you associate it with a variable, the length does not appear in the output of the CONTENTS statement unless you use the FMTLEN option. The length also appears in the FORMATL or INFORML variable in the output data set.

MEMTYPE=(member-type(s))
restricts processing to one or more member types. The CONTENTS statement produces output only for member types DATA, VIEW, and ALL, which includes DATA and VIEW.

MEMTYPE= in the CONTENTS statement differs from MEMTYPE= in most of the other statements in the DATASETS procedure in the following ways:
• A slash does not precede the option.
• You cannot enclose the MEMTYPE= option in parentheses to limit its effect to only the SAS file immediately preceding it.

MEMTYPE= results in a directory of the library in which the DATA= member is located. However, MEMTYPE= does not limit the types of members whose contents are displayed unless the _ALL_ keyword is used in the DATA= option. For example, the following statements produce the contents of only the SAS data sets with the member type DATA:

```sas
proc datasets memtype=data;
   contents data=_all_;
run;
```

Alias MT=, MTYPE=

Default DATA

NODS
suppresses printing the contents of individual files when you specify _ALL_ in the DATA= option. The CONTENTS statement prints only the SAS library directory. You cannot use the NODS option when you specify only one SAS data set in the DATA= option.

NODETAILS
See “DETAILS | NODETAILS” on page 516.

NOPRINT
suppresses printing the output of the CONTENTS statement.
ORDER=COLLATE | CASECOLLATE | IGNORECASE | VARNUM

**COLLATE**
prints a list of variables in alphabetical order beginning with uppercase and then lowercase names.

**CASECOLLATE**
prints a list of variables in alphabetical order even if they include mixed-case names and numerics.

**IGNORECASE**
prints a list of variables in alphabetical order ignoring the case of the letters.

**VARNUM**
is the same as the VARNUM option.

See “VARNUM” on page 519

**Note** The ORDER= option does not affect the order of the OUT= and OUT2= data sets.

**Example** See “Example 4: Using the ORDER= Option” on page 438 to compare the default and the four options for ORDER=.

**OUT=SAS-data-set**
names an output SAS data set.

**Tip** OUT= does not suppress the printed output from the statement. If you want to suppress the printed output, you must use the NOPRINT option.

See “The OUT= Data Set” on page 585 for a description of the variables in the OUT= data set.

**OUT2=SAS-data-set**
names the output data set to contain information about indexes and integrity constraints.

**Note** When you use the OUT2=PermanentLibrary_ALL_ option within PROC CONTENTS or PROC DATASETS with the CONTENTS statement, you must also set the REPLACE=YES data set option or the REPLACE system option.

**Tips** If UPDATECENTILES was not specified in the index definition, then the default value of 5 is used in the re-create variable of the OUT2 data set.

**OUT2=** does not suppress the printed output from the statement. To suppress the printed output, use the NOPRINT option.

See “The OUT2= Data Set” on page 590 for a description of the variables in the OUT2= data set.

**SHORT**
prints only the list of variable names, the index information, and the sort information for the SAS data set.

**Restriction** If the list of variables is more than 32,767 characters, the list is truncated and a WARNING is written to the SAS log. To get a complete list of the variables, request an alphabetical listing of the variables.
prints a list of the variable names in the order of their logical position in the data set. By default, the CONTENTS statement lists the variables alphabetically. The physical position of the variable in the data set is engine-dependent.

**Details**

**Using the CONTENTS Procedure Instead of the CONTENTS Statement**

The only difference between the CONTENTS procedure and the CONTENTS statement in PROC DATASETS is the default for libref in the DATA= option. For PROC CONTENTS, the default is Work. For the CONTENTS statement, the default is the libref of the procedure input library.

**Printing Variables**

The CONTENTS statement prints an alphabetical listing of the variables by default, except for variables in the form of a numbered range list. Numbered range lists, such as x1–x100, are printed in incrementing order, that is, x1–x100. For more information, see “Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes” on page 580.

Note: If a label is changed after a view is created from a data set with variable labels, the CONTENTS or DATASETS procedure output shows the original labels. The view must be recompiled in order for the CONTENTS or DATASETS procedure output to reflect the new variable labels.

**Displaying the ICU Revision Number**

The CONTENTS statement prints the International Components for Unicode (ICU) revision number when you use the SORT procedure for a linguistic sort on a data set. For more information about linguistic sorting, see Chapter 64, “SORT Procedure,” on page 2066.

**Library Contents and AES Encryption**

When requesting the contents of all data files in a library, use the _ALL_ option. If the library contains data files that are AES -encrypted, the ENCRYPTKEY= data set option must be used to access the data files. Here is an example using the ENCRYPTKEY= option:

```sas
proc contents data=MyLib._all_ (encryptkey=key-value); run;
```

If the key value does not match the key value for a particular data file in the library, then you will be prompted to enter the correct key value.

For more information about AES encryption, see “AES Encryption” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts. For more information about the ENCRYPTKEY= data set option, see “ENCRYPTKEY= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options: Reference.

**Observation Length, Alignment, and Padding for a SAS Data Set**

There are three different cases for alignment.

- Observations within a SAS data set are aligned on double-byte boundaries whenever possible. As a result, 8-byte and 4-byte numeric variables are positioned at 8-byte boundaries at the front of the data set. They are followed by character variables in the order in which they are encountered. If the data set only contains 4-byte numeric
data, the alignment is based on 4-byte boundaries. Since numeric doubles can be operated upon directly rather than being moved and aligned before doing comparisons or increments, the boundaries cause better performance.

Since there are many observations contained within a given disk data page buffer, there might be padding between observations. The padding is to let each observation be aligned on a double-byte boundary. See the following example:

```plaintext
data a;
  length aa 7 bb 6 cc $10 dd 8 ee 3;
  aa = 1;
  bb = 2;
  cc = 'abc';
  dd = 3;
  ee = 4;
  ff = 5;
  output;
run;
```

```plaintext
proc contents data=a out=a1;
run;
```

```plaintext
proc print data=a1(keep=name length varnum npos);
run;
```

**Figure 17.1** Observation Length

PROC CONTENTS shows an observation length of 48. PROC PRINT displays the internal layout of the variables within the observation where NPOS is the zero-based offset for each variable.
Variables DD and FF, the only true numeric doubles, are at offsets 0 and 8, respectively, so they are automatically aligned. The rest of the observation contains the remaining numeric variables and then character variables.

The last physical variable in this layout is CC with an offset of 32 and a length of 10. This gives you an internal length of 42, even though PROC CONTENTS reports the observation length as 48. The difference is the 6 bytes of padding so that the next observation is aligned on a double-byte boundary within the disk page buffer.

- No alignment is done when the observation does not contain 8-byte numeric variables as demonstrated in the next example, which gives you an observation length of 7 and no padding between observations within disk page buffers:

```
data b;
  length aa 6 cc $1;
  aa = 1;
  cc = 'x';
  output;
run;
```

```
proc contents data=b out=b1;
run;
```

```
proc print data=b1(keep=name length varnum npos);
run;
```

- Observations for compressed data sets are not aligned within the disk page buffer, but the same algorithm is used for positioning the variables within the observations. Compressed observations must be uncompressed and moved into a work buffer. The 8-byte numeric values will be aligned and ready for use immediately after
uncompressing. The observation length in the PROC CONTENTS output might be larger due to operating system-specific overhead.

COPY Statement

Copies all or some of the SAS files in a SAS library.

**Restriction:** The COPY statement does not support data set options.

**Notes:** When using the COPY statement with SAS/ACCESS LIBNAME engines, see “Differences in the DATASETS Procedure Output When Using SAS/ACCESS LIBNAME Engines” on page 489.

For CAS engine specifics, see “CAS Processing for PROC COPY” on page 447.

**Tips:** See the example in PROC COPY on page 456 to migrate from a 32-bit machine to a 64-bit machine.

The COPY statement defaults to the encoding and data representation of the output library when you use Remote Library Services (RLS) such as SAS/SHARE or SAS/CONNECT. If you are not using RLS, you must use the PROC COPY option NOCLONE for the output files to take on the encoding and data representation of the output library. Using the NOCLONE option results in a copy with the data representation of the data library (if specified in the OUTREP= LIBNAME option) or the native data representation of the operating environment.

**Example:** “Example 2: Manipulating SAS Files” on page 597

**Syntax**

COPY <ACCEL | NOACCEL>OUT=libref-1
<CLONE | NOCLONE>
<CONSTRAINT=YES | NO>
<DATETIME>
<.ENCRYPTKEY=key-value>
<FORCE>
IN=libref-2
<INDEX=YES | NO>
<MEMTYPE=(member-type(s))>
<MOVE <ALTER=alter-password>><OVERRIDE=(ds-option-1=value-1 <ds-option-2=value-2 ... ) > >;

**Required Argument**

OUT=libref-1

names the SAS library to copy SAS files to.

**Alias**

OUTLIB= and OUTDD=

**Example**

“Example 2: Manipulating SAS Files” on page 597

**Optional Arguments**

ACCEL | NOACCEL

specifies whether to perform the copy operation in CAS. Both the IN= and OUT= libraries must be CAS engine libraries and they must use the same CAS session.
CLONE | NOCLONE
specifies whether to copy the following data set attributes:

- size of input/output buffers
- whether the data set is compressed
- whether free space is reused
- data representation of input data set, library, or operating environment
- encoding value
- whether a compressed data set can be randomly accessed by an observation number

These attributes are specified with data set options, SAS system options, and LIBNAME statement options:

- BUFSIZE= value for the size of the input/output buffers
- COMPRESS= value for whether the data set is compressed
- REUSE= value for whether free space is reused
- OUTREP= value for data representation
- ENCODING= or INENCODING= for encoding value
- POINTOBS= value for whether a compressed data set can be randomly accessed by an observation number

For the BUFSIZE= attribute, the following table summarizes how the COPY statement works:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>COPY Statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLONE</td>
<td>Uses the BUFSIZE= value from the input data set for the output data set. However, specifying BUFSIZE= value in the OVERRIDE= option list results in a copy that uses the specified value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOCLONE</td>
<td>Uses the current setting of the SAS system option BUFSIZE= for the output data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neither</td>
<td>Determines the type of access method, sequential or random, used by the engine for the input data set and the engine for the output data set. If both engines use the same type of access, the COPY statement uses the BUFSIZE= value from the input data set for the output data set. If the engines do not use the same type of access, the COPY statement uses the setting of SAS system option BUFSIZE= for the output data set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the COMPRESS= attribute, the following table summarizes how the COPY statement works:
### Table 17.6 CLONE and the Compression Attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>COPY Statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLONE</td>
<td>Uses the values from the input data set for the output data set. However, specifying COMPRESS= value in the OVERRIDE= option list results in a copy that uses the specified encoding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOCLONE</td>
<td>Results in a copy with the compression of the operating environment or, if specified, the value of the COMPRESS= option in the LIBNAME statement for the library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neither</td>
<td>Defaults to CLONE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the REUSE= attribute, the following table summarizes how the COPY statement works:

### Table 17.7 CLONE and the Reuse Space Attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>COPY Statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLONE</td>
<td>Uses the values from the input data set for the output data set. If the engine for the input data set does not support the reuse space attribute, then the COPY statement uses the current setting of the corresponding SAS system option. However, specifying REUSE= value in the OVERRIDE= option list results in a copy that uses the specified value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOCLONE</td>
<td>Uses the current setting of the SAS system options COMPRESS= and REUSE= for the output data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neither</td>
<td>Defaults to CLONE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the OUTREP= attribute, the following table summarizes how the COPY statement works:

### Table 17.8 CLONE and the Data Representation Attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>COPY Statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLONE</td>
<td>Results in a copy with the same data representation of the input data set. However, if you specify an OUTREP= value in the OVERRIDE= option list, the data representation is changed, and its encoding will change to an encoding that is compatible with the data representation and the locale of the current session. The encoding will also change if it is specified in the OVERRIDE= option list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOCLONE</td>
<td>Results in a copy with the data representation of the operating environment or, if specified, the value of the OUTREP= option in the LIBNAME statement for the OUT= library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neither</td>
<td>Defaults to CLONE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data representation is the form in which data is stored in a particular operating environment. Different operating environments use the following different standards or conventions:

- for storing floating-point numbers (for example, IEEE or IBM 390)
- for character encoding (ASCII or EBCDIC)
- for the ordering of bytes in memory (big Endian or little Endian)
- for word alignment (4-byte boundaries or 8-byte boundaries)
- for data-type length (16-bit, 32-bit, or 64-bit)

Native data representation is when the data representation of a file is the same as the CPU operating environment. For example, a file in Windows data representation is native to the Windows operating environment.

For the ENCODING= attribute, the following table summarizes how the COPY statement works.

Table 17.9  CLONE and the Encoding Attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>COPY Statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLONE</td>
<td>Results in a copy that uses the encoding of the input data set or, if specified, the value of the INENCODING= option in the LIBNAME statement for the input library. However, specifying ENCODING= value in the OVERRIDE= option list results in a copy that uses the specified encoding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOCLONE</td>
<td>Results in a copy that uses the encoding of the current session encoding or, if specified, the value of the OUTENCODING= option in the LIBNAME statement for the output library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neither</td>
<td>Defaults to CLONE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All text (character) data that is stored, transmitted, or processed by a computer is in an encoding. An encoding maps each character to a unique numeric representation. An encoding is a combination of a character set with an encoding method. A character set is the repertoire of characters and symbols that are used by a language or group of languages. An encoding method is the set of rules that are used to assign the numbers to the set of characters that are used in an encoding.

For the POINTOBS= attribute, the following table summarizes how the COPY statement works. To use POINTOBS=, the output data set must be compressed.

Table 17.10  CLONE and the POINTOBS= Attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>COPY Statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLONE</td>
<td>Uses the POINTOBS= value from the input data set for the output data set. However, specifying POINTOBS= value in the OVERRIDE= option list results in a copy that uses the specified value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Option | COPY Statement
--- | ---
**NOCLONE** | Uses the LIBNAME statement if the output data set is compressed and the POINTOBS= option is specified and supported by the output engine. If the LIBNAME statement is not specified and the data set is compressed, the default is POINTOBS=YES when supported by the output engine.

Neither | Defaults to CLONE.

### CONSTRAINT=YES | NO
specifies whether to copy all integrity constraints when copying a data set.

**Default** | NO

**Tip** | For data sets with integrity constraints that have a foreign key, the COPY statement copies the general and referential constraints if CONSTRAINT=YES is specified and the entire library is copied. If you use the SELECT or EXCLUDE statement to copy the data sets, then the referential integrity constraints are not copied. For more information, see “Understanding Integrity Constraints” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

### DATECOPY
copies the SAS internal date and time at which the SAS file was created and when it was last modified to the resulting copy of the file. Note that the operating environment date and time are not preserved.

**Restrictions** | DATECOPY cannot be used with encrypted files or catalogs.

**Tips** | DATECOPY can be used only when the resulting SAS file uses the V8 or V9 engine.

You can alter the file creation date and time with the DTC= option in the MODIFY statement. See MODIFY statement on page 551.

If the file that you are copying has attributes that require additional processing, the last modified date is changed to the current date. For example, when you copy a data set that has an index, the index must be rebuilt, and the last modified date changes to the current date. Other attributes that require additional processing and that could affect the last modified date include integrity constraints and a sort indicator.

### ENCRYPTKEY= key-value
specifies the key value needed to copy data sets in the IN= library that have AES encryption.

**Note** | If the output library does not support AES-encryption and the input data set is AES-encrypted, the COPY process will produce an error.

**See** | “Copying AES-Encrypted Data Files Containing Referential Integrity Constraints” on page 534

### FORCE
enables you to use the MOVE option for a SAS data set on which an audit trail exists.
Note The AUDIT file is not moved with the audited data set.

**IN=libref**

names the SAS library containing SAS files to copy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aliasatti</th>
<th>INLIB= and INDD=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>the libref of the procedure input library</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INDEX=YES | NO**

specifies whether to copy all indexes for a data set when copying the data set to another SAS library.

| Default  | YES |

**MEMTYPE=(member-type(s))**

restricts processing to one or more member types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aliasatti</th>
<th>MT=, MTYPE=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>If you omit MEMTYPE= in the PROC DATASETS statement, the default is MEMTYPE=ALL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note** When PROC COPY processes a SAS library on tape and the MEMTYPE= option is not specified, it scans the entire sequential library for entries until it reaches the end-of-file. If the sequential library is a multivolume tape, all tape volumes are mounted. This behavior is also true for single-volume tape libraries.

**MOVE**

moves SAS files from the input data library (named with the IN= option) to the output data library (named with the OUT= option). And deletes the original files from the input data library.

**ALTER=alter-password**

provides the Alter password for any alter-protected SAS files that you are moving from one data library to another. Because the MOVE option deletes the SAS file from the original data library, you need Alter access to move the SAS file.

**Restriction** The MOVE option can be used to delete a member of a SAS library only if the IN= engine supports the deletion of tables. A tape format engine does not support table deletion. If you use a tape format engine, SAS suppresses the MOVE operation and prints a warning.

**Example** “Example 2: Manipulating SAS Files” on page 597
OVERRIDE=(ds-option-1=value-1 <ds-option-2=value-2> ...) 
overrides specified output data set options copied from the input data set. Some data set options might not be appropriate in the output data set context of COPY.

Restriction The OVERRIDE option is ignored if the NOCLONE option is specified. However, it can be used to modify data set attributes other than those controlled by the NOCLONE option.

Interaction When you specify an OUTREP= value in the OVERRIDE= option, the default encoding is based on the operating environment that is represented by the OUTREP= value and the locale of the current SAS session. To assign a nondefault encoding such as UTF-8, you must also specify an ENCODING= value in the OVERRIDE= option. For more information about locale and encoding, see SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

Tip The default (or CLONE) behavior is to preserve many attributes, including the data representation and encoding, from the input data set. If instead you want the data representation and encoding of the SAS session that is executing the procedure, then specify OVERRIDE=(OUTREP=SESSION ENCODING=SESSION) in PROC COPY or in the COPY statement. If you do not want to preserve any attributes from the input data set, then specify NOCLONE instead.

NOCLONE
See the description of “CLONE | NOCLONE” on page 523.

Details

Performance Improvement Using SELECT with MEMTYPE
When using the COPY statement, an in-memory directory of the library is obtained. This can be a performance issue if the library has thousands of members and only a few members are being copied. To resolve this performance issue, use a combination of the MEMTYPE= option in the COPY statement with a SELECT statement. Here is an example of this process:

```
proc datasets lib=work;
   copy out=mylib memtype=(data catalog);
       select mydata x1-x10 data2;
run;
```

Note: If either MEMTYPE=ALL or a wildcard specification (":") is used, the performance code cannot be used.

Using the Block I/O Method to Copy
The block I/O method is used to copy blocks of data instead of one observation at a time. This method can increase performance when you are copying large data sets. SAS determines whether to use this method. Not all data sets can use the block I/O method. There are restrictions set by the COPY statement and the Base SAS engine.

To display information in the SAS log about the copy method that is being used, you can specify the MSGLEVEL= system option as follows:

```
options msglevel=i;
```

The following message is written to the SAS log, if the block I/O method is not used:
INFO: Data set block I/O cannot be used because:
If the COPY statement determines that the block I/O will not be used, one of the following explanations is written to the SAS log:

INFO: - The data sets use different engines, have different variables or have attributes that might differ.
INFO: - There is no member level locking.
INFO: - The OBS option is active.
INFO: - The FIRSTOBS option is active.

If the Base SAS engine determines that the block I/O method will not be used, one of the following explanations is written to the SAS log:

INFO: - Referential Integrity Constraints exist.
INFO: - Cross Environment Data Access is being used.
INFO: - The file is compressed.
INFO: - The file has an audit file which is not suspended.

If you are having performance issues and want to create a subset of a large data set for testing, you can use the OBS=0 option. In this case, you want to reduce the use of system resources by disabling the block I/O method.

The following example uses the OBS=0 option to reduce the use of system resources:

```sas
options obs=0 msglevel=i;
proc copy in=old out=lib;
select a;
run;
```

You get the same results when you use the SET statement:

```sas
data lib.new;
  if 0 then set old.a;
  stop;
run;
```

**Copying an Entire Library**

To copy an entire SAS library, simply specify an input data library and an output data library following the COPY statement. For example, the following statements copy all the SAS files in the Source data library into the Dest data library:

```sas
proc datasets library=source;
  copy out=dest;
run;
```

**Copying Selected SAS Files**

To copy selected SAS files, use a SELECT or EXCLUDE statement. For more discussion of using the COPY statement with a SELECT statement or an EXCLUDE statement, see “Specifying Member Types When Copying or Moving SAS Files” on page 530 and see Manipulating SAS Files on page 597 for an example. Also, see EXCLUDE statement on page 540 and SELECT statement on page 562.

You can also select or exclude an abbreviated list of members. For example, the following statement selects members Tabs, Test1, Test2, and Test3:

```sas
select tabs test1-test3;
```
Also, you can select a group of members whose names begin with the same letter or letters by entering the common letters followed by a colon (:). For example, you can select the four members in the previous example and all other members having names that begin with the letter T by specifying the following statement:

```
select t:
```

You specify members to exclude in the same way that you specify those to select. That is, you can list individual member names, use an abbreviated list, or specify a common letter or letters followed by a colon (:). For example, the following statement excludes the members Stats, Teams1, Teams2, Teams3, Teams4 and all the members that begin with the letters RBI from the copy operation:

```
exclude stats teams1-teams4 rbi:
```

Note that the MEMTYPE= option affects which types of members are available to be selected or excluded.

When a SELECT or EXCLUDE statement is used with CONSTRAINT=YES, only the general integrity constraints on the data sets are copied. Any referential integrity constraints are not copied. For more information, see “Understanding Integrity Constraints” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

### Copying a CAS Table to Another CAS Table

When PROC COPY IN= and OUT= options are set to a CAS libref, and the same CAS session is used by both librefs by default the copy occurs in CAS. This is a change to the default behavior. If options MSGLEVEL=I system option is set, when the COPY occurs in CAS, an INFO message is sent to the log:

```
INFO: Running COPY in Cloud Analytic Services.
```

The PROC COPY option ACCEL | NOACCEL determines where the COPY procedure executes. ACCEL is the default, which means the COPY operation runs on the CAS server. If the COPY procedure fails on the CAS server, it does not attempt to copy the file by pulling the observations into V9 SAS.

If the OVERRIDE option is specified on the PROC COPY invocation, the option is ignored, and a note is sent to the log.

You cannot copy between sessions with PROC COPY. If the CAS libraries are defined with two different sessions, the following error is displayed:

```
ERROR: The CAS sessions SESS1 and SESS2 used for this action do not match.
```

### Specifying Member Types When Copying or Moving SAS Files

The MEMTYPE= option in the COPY statement differs from the MEMTYPE= option in other statements in the procedure in several ways:

- A slash does not precede the option.
- You cannot limit its effect to the member immediately preceding it by enclosing the MEMTYPE= option in parentheses.
- The SELECT and EXCLUDE statements and the IN= option (in the COPY statement) affect the behavior of the MEMTYPE= option in the COPY statement according to the following rules:
  1. MEMTYPE= in a SELECT or EXCLUDE statement takes precedence over the MEMTYPE= option in the COPY statement. The following statements copy only Vision.catalog and Nutr.data from the default data library to the Dest data library; the MEMTYPE= value in the first SELECT statement overrides the MEMTYPE= value in the COPY statement.
proc datasets;
  copy out=dest memtype=data;
    select vision(memtype=catalog) nutr;
run;

2. If you do not use the IN= option, or you use it to specify the library that happens to be the procedure input library, the value of the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC DATASETS statement limits the types of SAS files that are available for processing. The procedure uses the order of precedence described in rule 1 to further subset the types available for copying. The following statements do not copy any members from the default data library to the Dest data library. Instead, the procedure issues an error message because the MEMTYPE= value specified in the SELECT statement is not one of the values of the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC DATASETS statement.

   /* This step fails! */
proc datasets memtype=(data program);
  copy out=dest;
    select apples / memtype=catalog;
run;

3. If you specify an input data library in the IN= option other than the procedure input library, the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC DATASETS statement has no effect on the copy operation. Because no subsetting has yet occurred, the procedure uses the order of precedence described in rule 1 to subset the types available for copying. The following statements successfully copy Bodyfat.data to the Dest data library because the Source library specified in the IN= option in the COPY statement is not affected by the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC DATASETS statement.

proc datasets library=work memtype=catalog;
  copy in=source out=dest;
    select bodyfat / memtype=data;
run;

When using the COPY statement, an in-memory directory of the library is obtained. This can be a performance issue if the library has thousands of members and only a few members are being copied. To resolve this performance issue, use a combination of the MEMTYPE= option in the COPY statement with a SELECT statement. Here is an example of this process:

proc datasets lib=work;
  copy out=mylib memtype=(data catalog);
    select mydata x1-x10 data2;
run;

Note: If either MEMTYPE=ALL or a wildcard specification (":") is used, the performance code cannot be used.

Copying Views
The COPY statement with NOCLONE specified supports the OUTREP= and ENCODING= LIBNAME options for SQL views, DATA step views, and some views (Oracle and Sybase). When you use the COPY statement with Remote Library Services (RLS) such as SAS/SHARE or SAS/CONNECT, the COPY statement defaults to the encoding and data representation of the output library.

CAUTION:
If you use the DATA statement's SOURCE=NOSAVE option when creating a DATA step view, the view cannot be copied from one version of SAS to another version.

**Copying Password-Protected SAS Files**
You can copy a password-protected SAS file without specifying the password. In addition, because the password continues to correspond to the SAS file, you must know the password in order to access and manipulate the SAS file after you copy it.

**Copying Data Sets with Long Variable Names**
If the VALIDVARNAME=V6 system option is set and the data set has long variable names, the long variable names are truncated, unique variables names are generated, and the copy succeeds. The same is true for index names. If VALIDVARNAME=ANY, the copy fails with an error if the OUT= engine does not support long variable names.

When a variable name is truncated, the variable name is shortened to eight bytes. If this name has already been defined in the data set, the name is shortened and a digit is added, starting with the number 2. The process of truncation and adding a digit continues until the variable name is unique. For example, a variable named LONGVARNAME becomes LONGVARN, provided that a variable with that name does not already exist in the data set. In that case, the variable name becomes LONGVAR2.

**CAUTION:**
Truncated variable names can collide with names already defined in the input data set. This behavior is possible when the variable name that is already defined is exactly eight bytes long and ends in a digit. In the following example, the truncated name is defined in the output data set and the name from the input data set is changed:

```sas
options validvarname=any;
data test;
  longvar10='aLongVariableName';
  retain longvar1-longvar5 0;
run;
```

```sas
options validvarname=v6;
proc copy in=work out=sasuser;
  select test;
    select test;
      run;
```

In this example, LONGVARN10 is truncated to LONGVARN1 and placed in the output data set. Next, the original LONGVARN1 is copied. Its name is no longer unique. Therefore, it is renamed LONGVARN2. The other variables in the input data set are also renamed according to the renaming algorithm. The following example is from the SAS log:

```
1   options validvarname=any;
2   data test;
3     longvar10='aLongVariableName';
4     retain longvar1-longvar5 0;
5    run;
```

NOTE: The data set WORK.TEST has 1 observations and 6 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used {Total process time}:
real time 2.60 seconds
          cpu time 0.07 seconds
options validvarname=v6;
proc copy in=work out=sasuser;
    select test;
run;

NOTE: Copying WORK.TEST to SASUSER.TEST (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: The variable name longvar10 has been truncated to longvar1.
NOTE: Variable LONGVAR1 already exists on file SASUSER.TEST, using LONGVAR2 instead.
NOTE: The variable LONGVAR2 now has a label set to LONGVAR1.
NOTE: Variable LONGVAR2 already exists on file SASUSER.TEST, using LONGVAR3 instead.
NOTE: The variable LONGVAR3 now has a label set to LONGVAR2.
NOTE: Variable LONGVAR3 already exists on file SASUSER.TEST, using LONGVAR4 instead.
NOTE: The variable LONGVAR4 now has a label set to LONGVAR3.
NOTE: Variable LONGVAR4 already exists on file SASUSER.TEST, using LONGVAR5 instead.
NOTE: The variable LONGVAR5 now has a label set to LONGVAR4.
NOTE: Variable LONGVAR5 already exists on file SASUSER.TEST, using LONGVAR6 instead.
NOTE: The variable LONGVAR6 now has a label set to LONGVAR5.
NOTE: There were 1 observations read from the data set WORK.TEST.
NOTE: The data set SASUSER.TEST has 1 observations and 6 variables.
NOTE: PROCEDURE COPY used (Total process time):
    real time           13.18 seconds
    cpu time            0.31 seconds

proc print data=test;
run;
ERROR: The value LONGVAR10 is not a valid SAS name.
NOTE: The SAS System stopped processing this step because of errors.
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRINT used (Total process time):
    real time           0.15 seconds
    cpu time            0.01 seconds

Copying AES-Encrypted Data Files
In order to copy data files with AES encryption, you must specify the ENCRYPTKEY=key-value in one of two ways:

- if all the AES-encrypted data sets in the library have the same ENCRYPTKEY=key-value, use the following example:

  proc copy in=lib1 out=lib2 encryptkey=key-value;
  run;

- if the ENCRYPTKEY=key-value is different for each data set, use the SELECT statement as shown in the following example:
proc copy in=lib1 out=lib2;
    select mydata1 (encryptkey=key-value1) mydata2 (encryptkey=key-value2);
run;

For more information about AES encryption, see “AES Encryption” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts. For more information about the ENCRYPTKEY= data set option, see “ENCRYPTKEY= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options: Reference.

Copying AES-Encrypted Data Files Containing Referential Integrity Constraints
In order to copy data files with AES encryption and with referential integrity constraints, you must do the following:

• copy the entire contents of the IN=library
• specify the CONSTRAINT=YES statement option
• specify the ENCRYPTKEY= key-value option or the library must be metadata bound with the encryption key recorded for the library

proc copy in=lib1 out=lib2 constraint=yes encryptkey=key-value;
run;

However, the above code will not work if there are multiple data primary key and referential data set pairs in the IN=LIB and each pair has different ENCRYPTKEY= values. For example, if there are two pairs:

primarydset1/foreigndset1 having ENCRYPTKEY=secret1
primarydset2/foreigndset2 having ENCRYPTKEY=secret2

then the above scheme would work for only one pair. All pairs must have the same key value.

For more information, see “ENCRYPTKEY= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options: Reference.

Copying Generation Groups
You can use the COPY statement to copy an entire generation group. However, you cannot copy a specific version in a generation group.

Transporting SAS Data Sets between Hosts
You use the COPY procedure, along with the XPORT engine or a REMOTE engine, to transport SAS data sets between hosts. For more information, see “Strategies for Moving and Accessing SAS Files” in Moving and Accessing SAS Files.

Using the COPY Procedure Instead of the COPY Statement
Generally, the COPY procedure functions the same as the COPY statement in the DATASETS procedure. Here is a list of differences:

• The IN= argument is required with PROC COPY. In the COPY statement, IN= is optional. If omitted, the default value is the libref of the procedure input library.
• PROC DATASETS cannot work with libraries that allow only sequential data access.
• The COPY statement honors the NOWARN option but PROC COPY does not.
DELETE Statement

Deletes SAS files from a SAS library.

Example:  "Example 2: Manipulating SAS Files" on page 597

Syntax

\[
\text{DELETE } \text{SAS-file(s)}
\]

\[
\langle/\langle\text{ALTER=}\text{alter-password}\rangle\
\text{<ENCRIPTKEY=}\text{key-value}\rangle\\
\langle\text{GENNUM=}\text{ALL | HIST | REVERT | integer}\rangle\\
\langle\text{MEMTYPE=}\text{member-type}\rangle>;
\]

Required Argument

\text{SAS-file(s)}

specifies one or more SAS files that you want to delete. If the SAS file has an ALTER= password assigned, it must be specified in order to delete the SAS file. You can also use a numbered range list or colon list. For more information, see “Data Set Lists” in \textit{SAS Language Reference: Concepts}.

Optional Arguments

\text{ALTER=}\text{alter-password}

provides the Alter password for any alter-protected SAS files that you want to delete. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash.

See “Using Passwords with the DATASETS Procedure” on page 569

\text{ENCRIPTKEY=}\text{key-value}

specifies the key value for AES encryption. This option is required when specifying GENNUM=REVERT (which is the same as GENNUM=0) or GENNUM=\text{relative-generation-number}. The key value for the ENCRYPTKEY= option must be the key value for the base version. For more information, see “Library Contents and AES Encryption” on page 519.

\text{GENNUM=}\text{ALL | HIST | REVERT | integer}

restricts processing for generation data sets. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash. Here is a list of valid values:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \text{ALL} refers to the base version and all historical versions in a generation group.
  \item \text{HIST} refers to all historical versions, but excludes the base version in a generation group.
  \item \text{REVERT} | 0 deletes the base version and changes the most current historical version, if it exists, to the base version.
\end{itemize}
integer

is a number that references a specific version from a generation group. Specifying a positive number is an absolute reference to a specific generation number that is appended to a data set's name (that is, `gennum=2` specifies `MYDATA#002`). Specifying a negative number is a relative reference to a historical version in relation to the base version, from the youngest to the oldest (that is, `gennum=-1` refers to the youngest historical version).

See “Understanding Generation Data Sets” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts and “Restricting Processing for Generation Data Sets” on page 570

MEMTYPE=member-type

restricts processing to one member type. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash.

Alias MT=, MTYPE=

Default DATA

See “Restricting Member Types for Processing” on page 571

Example “Example 2: Manipulating SAS Files” on page 597

Details

The Basics

SAS immediately deletes SAS files when the RUN group executes. You do not have an opportunity to verify the Delete operation before it begins.

If the SAS file has an ALTER= password assigned, it must be specified in order to delete the SAS file.

If you attempt to delete a SAS file that does not exist in the procedure input library, PROC DATASETS issues a message and continues processing. If NOWARN is used, no message is issued.

When you use the DELETE statement to delete a data set that has indexes associated with it, the statement also deletes the indexes.

You cannot use the DELETE statement to delete a data file that has a foreign key integrity constraint or a primary key with foreign key references. For data files that have foreign keys, you must remove the foreign keys before you delete the data file. For data files that have primary keys with foreign key references, you must remove the foreign keys that reference the primary key before you delete the data file.

If you attempt to delete a CAS table that does not exist in the input CAS engine libref, a message is written to the log and processing continues. If NOWARN is used, no message is issued.

Working with Generation Groups

Overview of Working with Generation Groups

When you are working with generation groups, you can use the DELETE statement to delete the following versions:

- delete the base version and all historical versions
- delete the base version and rename the youngest historical version to the base version
• delete an absolute version
• delete a relative version
• delete all historical versions and leave the base version

Deleting the Base Version and All Historical Versions
The following statements delete the base version and all historical versions where the data set name is A:

```
proc datasets;
  delete A{gennum=all};
```

```
proc datasets;
  delete A / gennum=all;
```

```
proc datasets gennum=all;
  delete A;
```

The following statements delete the base version and all historical versions where the data set name begins with the letter A:

```
proc datasets;
  delete A:{gennum=all};
```

```
proc datasets;
  delete A: / gennum=all;
```

```
proc datasets gennum=all;
  delete A:;
```

Deleting the Base Version and Renaming the Youngest Historical Version to the Base Version
The following statements delete the base version and rename the youngest historical version to the base version, where the data set name is A:

```
proc datasets;
  delete A{gennum=revert};
```

```
proc datasets;
  delete A / gennum=revert;
```

```
proc datasets gennum=revert;
  delete A;
```

The following statements delete the base version and rename the youngest historical version to the base version, where the data set name begins with the letter A:

```
proc datasets;
  delete A:{gennum=revert};
```

```
proc datasets;
  delete A: / gennum=revert;
```

```
proc datasets gennum=revert;
  delete A:;
```

Deleting a Version with an Absolute Number
The following statements use an absolute number to delete the first historical version:
The following statements delete a specific historical version, where the data set name begins with the letter A:

```plaintext
proc datasets;
  delete A:(gennum=1);

proc datasets;
  delete A: / gennum=1;

proc datasets gennum=1;
  delete A;
```

**Deleting a Version with a Relative Number**

The following statements use a relative number to delete the youngest historical version, where the data set name is A:

```plaintext
proc datasets;
  delete A(gennum=-1);

proc datasets;
  delete A: / gennum=-1;

proc datasets gennum=-1;
  delete A;
```

The following statements use a relative number to delete the youngest historical version, where the data set name begins with the letter A:

```plaintext
proc datasets;
  delete A:(gennum=-1);

proc datasets;
  delete A: / gennum=-1;

proc datasets gennum=-1;
  delete A;
```

**Deleting All Historical Versions and Leaving the Base Version**

The following statements delete all historical versions and leave the base version, where the data set name is A:

```plaintext
proc datasets;
  delete A(gennum=hist);

proc datasets;
  delete A: / gennum=hist;

proc datasets gennum=hist;
  delete A;
```
The following statements delete all historical versions and leave the base version, where the data set name begins with the letter A:

```
proc datasets;
  delete A:{gennum=hist};
proc datasets;
  delete A: / gennum=hist;
proc datasets gennum=hist;
  delete A:;
```

---

**EXCHANGE Statement**

Exchanges the names of two SAS files in a SAS library.

**Example:**  
“Example 2: Manipulating SAS Files” on page 597

**Syntax**

```
EXCHANGE name-1=other-name-1 <name-2=other-name-2 ...>  
</ <ALTER=alter-password> <MEMTYPE=member-type>>;
```

**Required Argument**

`name=other-name`

exchanges the names of SAS files in the procedure input library. Both `name` and `other-name` must already exist in the procedure input library.

**Optional Arguments**

`ALTER=alter-password`

provides the Alter password for any alter-protected SAS files whose names you want to exchange. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash.

See  “Using Passwords with the DATASETS Procedure” on page 569

`MEMTYPE=member-type`

restricts processing to one member type. You can exchange only the names of SAS files of the same type. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash.

**Default**

If you do not specify MEMTYPE= in the PROC DATASETS statement, the default is ALL.

See  “Restricting Member Types for Processing” on page 571

**Details**

When you exchange more than one pair of names in one EXCHANGE statement, PROC DATASETS performs the exchanges in the order in which the names of the SAS files occur in the directory listing, not in the order in which you list the exchanges in the EXCHANGE statement.
If the name SAS file does not exist in the SAS library, PROC DATASETS stops processing the RUN group that contains the EXCHANGE statement and issues an error message. To override this behavior, specify the NOWARN option in the PROC DATASETS statement.

The EXCHANGE statement also exchanges the associated indexes so that they correspond with the new name.

The EXCHANGE statement only allows two existing generation groups to exchange names. You cannot exchange a specific generation number with either an existing base version or another generation number.

**EXCLUDE Statement**

Excludes SAS files from copying.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restrictions:</th>
<th>The EXCLUDE statement must follow a COPY statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The EXCLUDE statement cannot appear in the same COPY step with a SELECT statement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Example: | “Example 2: Manipulating SAS Files” on page 597 |

**Syntax**

```
EXCLUDE SAS-file(s) [/ MEMTYPE=member-type];
```

**Required Argument**

- **SAS-file(s)**
  
  specifies one or more SAS files to exclude from the copy operation. All SAS files you name in the EXCLUDE statement must be in the library that is specified in the IN= option in the COPY statement. If the SAS files are generation groups, the EXCLUDE statement allows only selection of the base versions.

  You can use the following shortcuts to list several SAS files in the EXCLUDE statement:

  **Table 17.11 Using the EXCLUDE Statement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x1–xn</td>
<td>Specifies files X1 through Xn. The numbers must be consecutive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x:</td>
<td>Specifies all files that begin with the letter X.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optional Argument**

- **MEMTYPE=member-type**
  
  restricts processing to one member type. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash.

  **Alias**

  MTYPE=, MT=
**Default**
If you do not specify MEMTYPE= in the PROC DATASETS statement, the COPY statement, or in the EXCLUDE statement, the default is MEMTYPE=ALL.

**See**
“Specifying Member Types When Copying or Moving SAS Files” on page 530 and “Restricting Member Types for Processing” on page 571

---

**Details**

**Excluding Several Like-Named Files**
You can use shortcuts for listing several SAS files in the EXCLUDE statement.

---

**FORMAT Statement**
Assigns, changes, and removes variable formats in the SAS data set specified in the MODIFY statement permanently.

**Restriction:** The FORMAT statement must appear in a MODIFY RUN group

**Example:** “Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets” on page 605

---

**Syntax**

```
FORMAT variable-1 <format-1>
<variable-2 <format-2> ...>;
```

**Required Argument**

`variable`

specifies one or more variables whose format you want to assign, change, or remove. If you want to disassociate a format with a variable, list the variable last in the list with no format following:

```
format x1-x3 4.1 time hhmm2.2 age;
```

**Optional Argument**

`format`

specifies a format to apply to the variable or variables listed before it. If you do not specify a format, the FORMAT statement removes any format associated with the variables in `variable-list`.

**Tip**
To remove all formats from a data set, use the ATTRIB Statement on page 510 and the _ALL_ keyword.

---

**IC CREATE Statement**

Creates an integrity constraint.

**Restriction:** The IC CREATE statement must appear in a MODIFY RUN group
Note: In order for a referential constraint to be established, the foreign key must specify the same number of variables as the primary key, in the same order, and the variables must be of the same type (character or numeric) and length.

See: “Understanding Integrity Constraints” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts

Syntax

IC CREATE <constraint-name=> constraint <MESSAGE='message-string' <MSGTYPE=USER>>;

Required Argument

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>constraint</th>
<th>is the type of constraint. Here is a list of valid values:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOT NULL (variable)</td>
<td>specifies that variable does not contain a SAS missing value, including special missing values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIQUE (variables)</td>
<td>specifies that the values of variables must be unique. This constraint is identical to DISTINCT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISTINCT (variables)</td>
<td>specifies that the values of variables must be unique. This constraint is identical to UNIQUE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHECK (WHERE-expression)</td>
<td>limits the data values of variables to a specific set, range, or list of values. This behavior is accomplished with a WHERE expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY KEY (variables)</td>
<td>specifies a primary key, that is, a set of variables that do not contain missing values and whose values are unique.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirement

When defining overlapping primary key and foreign key constraints, which means that variables in a data file are part of both a primary key and a foreign key definition, if you use exactly the same variables, then the variables must be defined in a different order.

Interaction

A primary key affects the values of an individual data file until it has a foreign key referencing it.

Notes

If a not null constraint exists for a variable that is being used to define a new primary key constraint, then the primary key constraint replaces the existing not null constraint.

If a not null constraint is being defined for a variable that is already involved in a primary key constraint, then the new not null constraint definition fails.

FOREIGN KEY (variables) REFERENCES table-name <ON DELETE referential-action> <ON UPDATE referential-action>

specifies a foreign key, that is, a set of variables whose values are linked to the values of the primary key variables in another data file. The referential actions are enforced when updates are made to the values of a primary key variable that is referenced by a foreign key.
There are three types of referential actions: RESTRICT, SET NULL, and CASCADE:

The following operations can be done with the RESTRICT referential action:

a delete operation
   deletes the primary key row, but only if no foreign key values match the deleted value.

an update operation
   updates the primary key value, but only if no foreign key values match the current value to be updated.

The following operations can be done with the SET NULL referential action:

a delete operation
   deletes the primary key row and sets the corresponding foreign key values to NULL.

an update operation
   modifies the primary key value and sets all matching foreign key values to NULL.

The following operations can be done with the CASCADE referential action:

an update operation
   modifies the primary key value, and also modifies any matching foreign key values to the same value. CASCADE is not supported for Delete operations.

Default

RESTRICT is the default action if no referential action is specified.

Requirements

When defining overlapping primary key and foreign key constraints, which means that variables in a data file are part of both a primary key and a foreign key definition, the following actions are required:

If you use exactly the same variables, then the variables must be defined in a different order.

The foreign key's update and delete referential actions must both be RESTRICT.

Interaction

Before it enforces a SET NULL or CASCADE referential action, SAS checks to see whether there are other foreign keys that reference the primary key and that specify RESTRICT for the intended operation. If RESTRICT is specified, or if the constraint reverts to the default values, then RESTRICT is enforced for all foreign keys, unless no foreign key values match the values to updated or deleted.

Optional Arguments

<constraint-name>

is an optional name for the constraint. The name must be a valid SAS name. When you do not supply a constraint name, a default name is generated. This default constraint name has the following form:
Table 17.12 Using RESTRICT=

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default Name</th>
<th>Constraint Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>NMxxxx</em></td>
<td>Not Null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>UNxxxx</em></td>
<td>Unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>CKxxxx</em></td>
<td>Check</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>PKxxxx</em></td>
<td>Primary key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>FKxxxx</em></td>
<td>Foreign key</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

xxxx is a counter beginning at 0001.

Note: The names PRIMARY, FOREIGN, MESSAGE, UNIQUE, DISTINCT, CHECK, and NOT cannot be used as values for `constraint-name`.

`<MESSAGE='message-string' <MSGTYPE=USER>>`

`message-string` is the text of an error message to be written to the log when the data fails the constraint:

```sas
ic create not null(socsec)
message='Invalid Social Security number';
```

`<MSGTYPE=USER>` controls the format of the integrity constraint error message. By default when the MESSAGE= option is specified, the message that you define is inserted into the SAS error message for the constraint, separated by a space. MSGTYPE=USER suppresses the SAS portion of the message.

Length

The maximum length of the message is 250 characters.

Example

The following examples show how to Create integrity constraints:

```sas
ic create a = not null(x);
ic create Unique_D = unique(d);
ic create Distinct_DE = distinct(d e);
ic create E_less_D = check(where=(e < d or d = 99));
ic create prinkey = primary key(a b);
ic create forkey = foreign key (a b) references table-name
    on update cascade on delete set null;
ic create not null (x);
```

IC DELETE Statement

Deletes an integrity constraint.

Restriction: IC DELETE must be in a MODIFY RUN group

See: “Understanding Integrity Constraints” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts

Syntax

`IC DELETE constraint-name(s) | _ALL_;`
Required Arguments

constraint-name(s)

names one or more constraints to delete. For example, to delete the constraints Unique_D and Unique_E, use the following statement: ic delete Unique_D Unique_E;

_ALL_

deletes all constraints for the SAS data file specified in the preceding MODIFY statement.

---

IC REACTIVATE Statement

Reactivates a foreign key integrity constraint that is inactive.

**Restriction:** IC REACTIVATE must be in a MODIFY RUN group

**See:** “Understanding Integrity Constraints” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts

**Syntax**

IC REACTIVATE foreign-key-name REFERENCES libref;

**Required Arguments**

foreign-key-name

is the name of the foreign key to reactivate.

libref

refers to the SAS library containing the data set that contains the primary key that is referenced by the foreign key.

**Example**

Suppose that you have the foreign key FKEY defined in data set MyLib.MyOwn and that FKEY is linked to a primary key in data set MainLib.Main. If the integrity constraint is inactivated by a copy or move operation, you can reactivate the integrity constraint by using the following code:

```
proc datasets library=mylib;
    modify myown;
    ic reactivate fkey references mainlib;
run;
```

---

INDEX CENTILES Statement

Updates centiles statistics for indexed variables.

**Restriction:** INDEX CENTILES must be in a MODIFY RUN group

**See:** “Understanding SAS Indexes” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts
Syntax

INDEX CENTILES index(s)
</<REFRESH> <UPDATECENTILES=ALWAYS | NEVER | integer>>;

Required Argument

index(s)
  names one or more indexes.

Optional Arguments

REFRESH
  updates centiles immediately, regardless of the value of UPDATECENTILES.

UPDATECENTILES=ALWAYS | NEVER | integer
  specifies when centiles are to be updated. It is not practical to update centiles after
every data set update. Therefore, you can specify as the value of
UPDATECENTILES the percentage of the data values that can be changed before
centiles for the indexed variables are updated.

Here is a list of valid values:

ALWAYS | 0
  updates centiles when the data set is closed if any changes have been made to the
data set index. You can specify ALWAYS or 0 and produce the same results.

NEVER | 101
  does not update centiles. You can specify NEVER or 101 and produce the same
results.

integer
  is the percentage of values for the indexed variable that can be updated before
centiles are refreshed.

Alias       UPDCEN
Default     5 (percent)

INDEX CREATE Statement

Creates simple or composite indexes for the SAS data set specified in the MODIFY statement.

Restriction:  INDEX CREATE must be in a MODIFY RUN group

See:  "Understanding SAS Indexes" in SAS Language Reference: Concepts

Example:  “Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets” on page 605

Syntax

INDEX CREATE index-specification(s)
</<NOMISS> <UNIQUE> <UPDATECENTILES=ALWAYS | NEVER | integer>>;
**Required Argument**

`index-specification(s)`

can be one or both of the following forms:

- `variable`
  creates a simple index on the specified variable.

- `index=(variables)`
  creates a composite index. The name that you specify for `index` is the name of the composite index. It must be a valid SAS name and cannot be the same as any variable name or any other composite index name. You must specify at least two variables.

**Note**  The index name must follow the same rules as a SAS variable name, including avoiding the use of reserved names for automatic variables, such as `_N_`, and special variable list names, such as `_ALL_`. For more information, see “Words in the SAS Language” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*.

**Optional Arguments**

**NOMISS**

excludes from the index all observations with missing values for all index variables.

When you create an index with the NOMISS option, SAS uses the index only for WHERE processing and only when missing values fail to satisfy the WHERE expression. For example, if you use the following WHERE statement, SAS does not use the index, because missing values satisfy the WHERE expression:

```
where dept ne '01';
```

For more information, see *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*.

BY-group processing ignores indexes that are created with the NOMISS option.

**UNIQUE**

specifies that the combination of values of the index variables must be unique. If you specify UNIQUE and multiple observations have the same values for the index variables, the index is not created.

**Example**  “Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets” on page 605

**UPDATECENTILES=ALWAYS | NEVER | integer**

specifies when centiles are to be updated. It is not practical to update centiles after every data set update. Therefore, you can specify the percentage of the data values that can be changed before centiles for the indexed variables are updated. Here is a list of valid values:

- **ALWAYS | 0**
  updates centiles when the data set is closed if any changes have been made to the data set index. You can specify ALWAYS or 0 and produce the same results.

- **NEVER | 101**
  does not update centiles. You can specify NEVER or 101 and produce the same results.

- **integer**
  specifies the percentage of values for the indexed variable that can be updated before centiles are refreshed.
INDEX DELETE Statement

Deletes one or more indexes associated with the SAS data set specified in the MODIFY statement.

**Restriction:** The INDEX DELETE statement must appear in a MODIFY RUN group

**Note:** You can use the CONTENTS statement to produce a list of all indexes for a data set.

**Syntax**

INDEX DELETE `index(s) | _ALL_``;

**Required Arguments**

`index(s)`

names one or more indexes to delete. The index(es) must be for variables in the SAS data set that is named in the preceding MODIFY statement. You can delete both simple and composite indexes.

`_ALL_`

deletes all indexes, except for indexes that are owned by an integrity constraint. When an index is created, it is marked as owned by the user, by an integrity constraint, or by both. If an index is owned by both a user and an integrity constraint, the index is not deleted until both an IC DELETE statement and an INDEX DELETE statement are processed.

INFORMAT Statement

Assigns, changes, and removes variable informats in the data set specified in the MODIFY statement permanently.

**Restriction:** The INFORMAT statement must appear in a MODIFY RUN group

**Example:** “Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets” on page 605

**Syntax**

INFORMAT `variable-1 <informat-1>` `<variable-2 <informat-2> ...``;

**Required Argument**

`variable`

specifies one or more variables whose informats you want to assign, change, or remove. If you want to disassociate an informat with a variable, list the variable last in the list with no informat following:

```
informat a b 2. x1-x3 4.1 c;
```
Optional Argument

informat

specifies an informat for the variables immediately preceding it in the statement. If you do not specify an informat, the INFORMAT statement removes any existing informats for the variables in variable-list.

Tip To remove all informats from a data set, use the ATTRIB statement on page 510 and the _ALL_ keyword.

INITIATE Statement

Creates an audit file that has the same name as the SAS data file and a data set type of AUDIT.

Restrictions: The INITIATE statement must appear in an AUDIT RUN group.

An INITIATE statement is a required statement that can occur only once per audit file and must be placed directly after the AUDIT statement in the first AUDIT RUN group for that file.

Example: “Example 8: Initiating an Audit File” on page 614

Syntax

INITIATE <AUDIT_ALL=NO | YES>;

Optional Argument

AUDIT_ALL=NO | YES

specifies whether logging can be suspended and audit settings can be changed. AUDIT_ALL=YES specifies that all images are logged and cannot be suspended. That is, you cannot use the LOG statement to turn off logging of particular images, and you cannot suspend event logging by using the SUSPEND statement. To turn off logging, you must use the TERMINATE statement, which terminates event logging and deletes the audit file.

Default NO

Example “Example 8: Initiating an Audit File” on page 614

Details

The audit file logs additions, deletions, and updates to the SAS data file. You must initiate an audit trail before you can suspend, resume, or terminate it. Although the AUDIT statement immediately preceding the INITIATE statement cannot specify a GENNUM= option, if the specified file identifies a generation data set group, the audit file created by the INITIATE statement will be attached to the most recently created generation in the generation group.

The following example creates the audit file MyLib.MyFile.audit to log updates to the data file MyLib.MyFile.data, storing all available record images:

```
proc datasets library=mylib;
   audit myfile (alter=password);
   initiate;
run;
```
The following example initiates an audit file using AUDIT_ALL=YES:

```
proc datasets lib=mylib; /* all audit image types will be logged and the file cannot be suspended */
    audit myfile (alter=password);
    initiate audit_all=yes;
quit;
```

**LABEL Statement**

Assigns, changes, and removes variable labels for the SAS data set specified in the MODIFY statement.

**Restriction:** The LABEL statement must appear in a MODIFY RUN group

**Example:** "Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets" on page 605

**Syntax**

```
LABEL variable-1='label-1' | ''
<variable-2='label-2' | ''> ...;
```

**Required Argument**

`variable='label'`

specifies a text string of up to 256 characters. If the label text contains single quotation marks, use double quotation marks around the label, or use two single quotation marks in the label text and enclose the string in single quotation marks. To remove a label from a data set, assign a label that is equal to a blank that is enclosed in quotation marks.

**Range**

1 - 256 characters

**Tip**

To remove all variable labels in a data set, use the ATTRIB statement on page 510 and the _ALL_ keyword.

---

**LOG Statement**

specifies the audit file settings.

**Restriction:** The LOG statement must appear after the INITIATE statement in an AUDIT RUN group.

**Example:** "Example 8: Initiating an Audit File" on page 614

**Syntax**

```
LOG <ADMIN_IMAGE=YES | NO>
<BEFORE_IMAGE=YES | NO>
<Data_IMAGE=YES | NO>
<ERROR_IMAGE=YES | NO>;
```
**Optional Arguments**

**ADMIN_IMAGE=**YES | NO
specifies whether the administrative events are logged to the audit file (that is, the SUSPEND and RESUME actions).

Default YES

Tip If you do not want to log a particular image, specify NO for the image type. For example, the following code turns off logging the error images, but the administrative, before, and data images continue to be logged:

```
log error_image=no;
```

**BEFORE_IMAGE=**YES | NO
specifies whether the before-update record images are logged to the audit file.

Default YES

**DATA_IMAGE=**YES | NO
specifies whether the added, deleted, and after-update record images are logged to the audit file.

Default YES

**ERROR_IMAGE=**YES | NO
specifies whether the after-update record images are logged to the audit file.

Default YES

**Details**

The following example creates the same audit file but stores only error record images:

```
proc datasets library=mylib;
  audit myfile (alter=password);
  initiate;
    log admin_image=no
      before_image=no
        data_image=no;
  run;
```

**MODIFY Statement**

Changes the attributes of a SAS file and, through the use of subordinate statements, the attributes of variables in the SAS file.

**Restriction:** You cannot change the length of a variable using the LENGTH= option in an ATTRIB statement.

**Example:** “Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets” on page 605

**Syntax**

```
MODIFY SAS-file <(option(s))> </CORRECTENCODING=encoding-value> <DTC=SAS-date-time> <GENNUM=integer> <MEMTYPE=member-type>>;
```
Required Argument

**SAS-file**

specifies a SAS file that exists in the procedure input library.

Optional Arguments

**ALTER=password-modification**

assigns, changes, or removes an Alter password for the SAS file named in the MODIFY statement. `password-modification` is one of the following:

- `new-password`
- `old-password / new-password`
- `/ new-password`
- `old-password /
- `/`

See “Manipulating Passwords” on page 555

**CORRECTENCODING=encoding-value**

enables you to change the encoding indicator, which is recorded in the file's descriptor information, in order to match the actual encoding of the file's data.


**ENCRYPTKEY=key-value**

specifies a key value for AES encryption.

**Requirement**

ENCRYPTKEY= data set option is required if the data file has AES encryption.

**DTC=SAS-date-time**

specifies a date and time to substitute for the date and time stamp placed on a SAS file at the time of creation. You cannot use this option in parentheses after the name of each SAS file; you must specify DTC= after a forward slash:

```sql
modify mydata / dtc='03MAR00:12:01:00'dt;
```

**Restrictions**

A SAS file's creation date and time cannot be set later than the date and time the file was actually created.

DTC= cannot be used with encrypted files or sequential files.

DTC= can be used only when the resulting SAS file uses the V8 or V9 engine.

**Tip**

Use DTC= to alter a SAS file's creation date and time before using the DATECOPY option in the COPY procedure, CPORT procedure, SORT procedure, and the COPY statement in the DATASETS procedure.

**GENMAX=number-of-generations**

specifies the maximum number of versions. Use this option in parentheses after the name of SAS file.
GENNUM=integer
restricts processing for generation data sets. You can specify GENNUM= either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash. Valid value is integer, which is a number that references a specific version from a generation group. Specifying a positive number is an absolute reference to a specific generation number that is appended to a data set's name (that is, gennum=2 specifies MYDATA#002). Specifying a negative number is a relative reference to a historical version in relation to the base version, from the youngest to the oldest (that is, gennum=-1 refers to the youngest historical version). Specifying 0, which is the default, refers to the base version.

See “Understanding Generation Data Sets” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts

LABEL='data-set-label' | ''
assigns, changes, or removes a data set label for the SAS data set named in the MODIFY statement. If a single quotation mark appears in the label, write it as two single quotation marks. LABEL= or LABEL='' removes the current label.

Range 1 - 256 characters
Restriction A view label cannot be updated after the label is created.
Tip To remove all variable labels in a data set, use the ATTRIB statement on page 510.
See “Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets” on page 605

MEMTYPE=member-type
restricts processing to one member type. You cannot specify MEMTYPE= in parentheses after the name of each SAS file; you must specify MEMTYPE= after a forward slash.

Alias MTYPE= and MT=
Default If you do not specify the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC DATASETS statement or in the MODIFY statement, the default is MEMTYPE=DATA.

PW=password-modification
assigns, changes, or removes a Read, Write, or Alter password for the SAS file named in the MODIFY statement. password-modification is one of the following:

• new-password
• old-password / new-password
• / new-password
• old-password /
• /

See “Manipulating Passwords” on page 555
READ=password-modification
assigns, changes, or removes a Read password for the SAS file named in the
MODIFY statement. password-modification is one of the following:
• new-password
• old-password / new-password
• / new-password
• old-password /
• /

See “Manipulating Passwords” on page 555

Example “Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets” on page 605

SORTEDBY=sort-information
specifies how the data are currently sorted. SAS stores the sort information with the
file but does not verify that the data are sorted the way you indicate. sort-information
can be one of the following:

by-clause </ collate-name>
indicates how the data are currently sorted. Values for by-clause are the variables
and options that you can use in a BY statement in a PROC SORT step. collate-
name names the collating sequence used for the sort. By default, the collating
sequence is that of your host operating environment.

_NULL_
removes any existing sort indicator.

Restriction The data must be sorted in the order in which you specify. If the data is
not in the specified order, SAS does not sort it for you.

Tip When using the MODIFY SORTEDBY option, you can also use a
numbered range list or colon list. For more information, see “Data Set

Example “Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets” on page 605

TYPE=special-type
assigns or changes the special data set type of a SAS data set. SAS does not verify
the following:
• the SAS data set type that you specify in the TYPE= option (except to check if it
has a length of eight or fewer characters)
• that the SAS data set's structure is appropriate for the type that you have
designated

Note Do not confuse the TYPE= option with the MEMTYPE= option. The TYPE=
option specifies a type of special SAS data set. The MEMTYPE= option
specifies one or more types of SAS files in a SAS library.

Tip Most SAS data sets have no special type. However, certain SAS procedures,
like the CORR procedure, can create a number of special SAS data sets. In
addition, SAS/STAT software and SAS/EIS software support special data set
types.
WRITE=password-modification
assigns, changes, or removes a Write password for the SAS file named in the
MODIFY statement. password-modification is one of the following:

• new-password
• old-password / new-password
• / new-password
• old-password /
• /

See “Manipulating Passwords” on page 555

Details

Changing Data Set Labels and Variable Labels
The LABEL option can change either the data set label or a variable label within the data
set. To change a data set label, use the following syntax:

   modify datasetname(label='Label for Data Set');
   run;

You can change one or more variable labels within a data set. To change a variable label
within the data set, use the following syntax:

   modify datasetname;
   label variablename='Label for Variable';
   run;

For an example of changing both a data set label and a variable label in the same PROC
DATASETS, see “Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets” on page 605.

Manipulating Passwords
In order to assign, change, or remove a password, you must specify the password for the
highest level of protection that currently exists on that file.

Assigning Passwords
   /* assigns a password to an unprotected file */
   modify colors (pw=green);

   /* assigns an Alter password to an already read-protected SAS data set */
   modify colors (read=green alter=red);

Changing Passwords
   /* changes the Write password from YELLOW to BROWN */
   modify cars (write=yellow/brown);

   /* uses Alter access to change unknown Read password to BLUE */
   modify colors (read=/blue alter=red);

Removing Passwords
   /* removes the Alter password RED from STATES */
   modify states (alter=red/);

   /* uses Alter access to remove the Read password */
   modify zoology (read=green/ alter=red);
/* uses PW= as an alias for either WRITE= or ALTER= to remove unknown Read password */
modify biology (read=/ pw=red);

Working with Generation Groups
Changing the Number of Generations
/* changes the number of generations on data set A to 99 */
modify A (genmax=99);

Removing Passwords
/* removes the Alter password RED from STATES#002 */
modify states (alter=red/) / gennum=2;

---

**REBUILD Statement**

Specifies whether to restore or delete the disabled indexes and integrity constraints.

**Default:**  Rebuild indexes and integrity constraints

**Restriction:**  The REBUILD statement only applies to data sets created in Version 7 or later

**Syntax**

```
REBUILD SAS-file  
<ENCRYPTKEY=key-value>
<ALTER=alter-password> <GENNUM=n> <MEMTYPE=member-type> <NOINDEX>>;
```

**Required Argument**

*SAS-file*

specifies a SAS data file that contains the disabled indexes and integrity constraints. You can also use a numbered range list or colon list.


**Optional Arguments**

**ENCRYPTKEY=key-value**

specifies a key value for AES encryption.

**ALTER=alter-password**

provides the Alter password for any alter-protected SAS files that are named in the REBUILD statement. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash.

**GENNUM=integer**

restricts processing for generation data sets. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash. Valid value is *integer*, which is a number that references a specific version from a generation group. Specifying a positive number is an absolute reference to a specific generation number that is appended to a data set's name (that is, *gennum=2* specifies
MYDATA#002). Specifying a negative number is a relative reference to a historical
version in relation to the base version, from the youngest to the oldest (that is,
gennum=-1 refers to the youngest historical version). Specifying 0, which is the
default, refers to the base version.

See “Understanding Generation Data Sets” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*

**MEMTYPE=**member-type
restricts processing to one member type.

 Alias MT=, MTYPE=

 Default If you do not specify the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC DATASETS
statement or in the REBUILD statement, the default is MEMTYPE=ALL.

**NOINDEX**
specifies to delete the disabled indexes and integrity constraints.

 Restriction The NOINDEX option cannot be used for data files that contain one or
more referential integrity constraints.

**Details**

When the DLDMGACTION=NOINDEX data set or system option is specified and SAS
encounters a damaged data file, SAS does the following:

- repairs the data file without indexes and integrity constraints
- deletes the index file
- updates the data file to reflect the disabled indexes and integrity constraints
- limits the data file to be opened only in INPUT mode
- writes the following warning to the SAS log:

  WARNING: SAS data file MYLIB.MYFILE.DATA was damaged and
  has been partially repaired. To complete the repair,
  execute the DATASETS procedure REBUILD statement.

The REBUILD statement completes the repair of a damaged SAS data file by rebuilding
or deleting all of the data file's disabled indexes and integrity constraints. The REBUILD
statement establishes and uses member-level locking in order to process the new index
file and to restore the indexes and integrity constraints.

To rebuild the index file and restore the indexes and integrity constraints, use the
following code:

```sas
proc datasets library=mylib;
rebuild myfile
  /alter=password
  gennum=n
  memtype=mytype;
```

To delete the disabled indexes and integrity constraints, use the following code:

```sas
proc datasets library=mylib;
rebuild myfile /noindex;
```

After you execute the REBUILD statement, the data file is no longer restricted to INPUT
mode.
The REBUILD statement default is to rebuild the indexes and integrity constraints and the index file.

If a data file contains one or more referential integrity constraints and you use the NOINDEX option with the REBUILD statement, the following error message is written to the SAS log:

```
Error: Unable to rebuild data file MYLIB.MYFILE.DATA using the NOINDEX option because the data file contains referential constraints. Resubmit the REBUILD statement without the NOINDEX option to restore the data file.
```

**RENAME Statement**

Renames variables in the SAS data set specified in the MODIFY statement.

**Restriction:** The RENAME statement must appear in a MODIFY RUN group

**Example:** “Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets” on page 605

**Syntax**

```
RENAME old-name-1=new-name-1
<old-name-2=new-name-2 ...>;
```

**Required Argument**

```
old-name=new-name
```

changes the name of a variable in the data set specified in the MODIFY statement. 
old-name must be a variable that already exists in the data set. new-name cannot be the name of a variable that already exists in the data set or the name of an index, and the new name must be a valid SAS name.

See “Rules for Words and Names in the SAS Language” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*

**Details**

If old-name does not exist in the SAS data set or new-name already exists, PROC DATASETS stops processing the RUN group containing the RENAME statement and issues an error message.

When you use the RENAME statement to change the name of a variable for which there is a simple index, the statement also renames the index.

If the variable that you are renaming is used in a composite index, the composite index automatically references the new variable name. However, if you attempt to rename a variable to a name that has already been used for a composite index, you receive an error message.
REPAIR Statement
Attempts to restore damaged SAS data sets or catalogs, in permanent libraries, to a usable condition.

Note: The REPAIR statement is not a replacement for having a current backup.

Syntax
REPAIR SAS-file(s)
</< ENCRYPTKEY=key-value>
<ALTER=alter-password> <GENNUM=integer> <MEMTYPE=member-type>>;

Required Argument
SAS-file(s)
specifies one or more SAS data sets or catalogs in the procedure input library. You can also use a numbered range list or colon list.

See “Data Set Lists” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts

Optional Arguments
ALTER=alter-password
provides the Alter password for any alter-protected SAS files that are named in the REPAIR statement. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash.

See “Using Passwords with the DATASETS Procedure” on page 569

ENCRYPTKEY=key-value
specifies a key value for AES encryption.

Requirement ENCRYPTKEY= data set option is required if the data file has AES encryption.

GENNUM=integer
restricts processing for generation data sets. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash. Valid value is integer, which is a number that references a specific version from a generation group. Specifying a positive number is an absolute reference to a specific generation number that is appended to a data set's name (that is, gennum=2 specifies MYDATA#002). Specifying a negative number is a relative reference to a historical version in relation to the base version, from the youngest to the oldest (that is, gennum=-1 refers to the youngest historical version). Specifying 0, which is the default, refers to the base version.

See “Restricting Processing for Generation Data Sets” on page 570 and “Understanding Generation Data Sets” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts

MEMTYPE=member-type
restricts processing to one member type.

Alias MT=, MTYPE=
If you do not specify the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC DATASETS statement or in the REPAIR statement, the default is MEMTYPE=ALL.

See “Restricting Member Types for Processing” on page 571

Details

CAUTION:

If you have extensive damage to your data set, the REPAIR statement will not correct it. If the device on which a SAS data set or an auxiliary file (index, audit, or extended attribute file) resides is damaged, then you must restore the damaged data set and auxiliary files from a backup device.

The most common situations where the REPAIR statement might be helpful are as follows:

- A system failure occurs while you are updating a SAS data set or catalog.
  
  When you use the REPAIR statement for SAS data sets, it re-creates all indexes for the data set. It also attempts to restore the data set to a usable condition, but the restored data set might not include the last several updates that occurred before the system failed. You cannot use the REPAIR statement to re-create indexes that were destroyed by using the FORCE option in a PROC SORT step.

- An I/O error occurs while you are writing a SAS data set or catalog entry.
  
  If the disk that stores the SAS data set becomes full before the file is completely written to disk, the step that writes the data set will fail, and an error is written to the SAS log. The REPAIR statement can repair the data set header and perhaps offer a workable data set. The data set will likely be incomplete and its integrity questionable. The best recourse is to re-create the data set from a backup.

  Note that observations might be lost during the repair process.

  When you use the REPAIR statement for a catalog, you receive a message stating whether the REPAIR statement restored the entry. If the entire catalog is potentially damaged, the REPAIR statement attempts to restore all the entries in the catalog. If only a single entry is potentially damaged, for example, when a single entry is being updated and a disk-full condition occurs, on most systems only the entry that is open when the problem occurs is potentially damaged. In this case, the REPAIR statement attempts to repair only that entry. Some entries within the restored catalog might not include the last updates that occurred before a system crash or an I/O error. The REPAIR statement issues warning messages for entries that might have truncated data.

  To repair a damaged catalog, you must use a version of SAS that can update the catalog. A damaged SAS 9 catalog can be repaired with SAS 9 only.

  If you issue a REPAIR statement for a SAS file that does not exist in the specified library, PROC DATASETS stops processing the run group that contains the REPAIR statement, and issues an error message. To override this behavior, use the NOWARN option in the PROC DATASETS statement.

  If you are using Cross-Environment Data Access (CEDA) to process a foreign SAS data set that has become damaged, you must move the data set back to its native environment before you attempt to repair it using the PROC DATASETS REPAIR statement. CEDA does not support update processing, which is required in order to repair a damaged data set.

  For more information about CEDA, see “Definition of Cross-Environment Data Access (CEDA)” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.
**RESUME Statement**

resumes event logging to the audit file, if it was suspended.

**Restriction:** The RESUME statement must appear in an AUDIT RUN group.

**Example:** “Example 8: Initiating an Audit File” on page 614

**Syntax**

RESUME;

**Details**

No other audit-related statement, such as RESUME, SUSPEND, TERMINATE, USER_VAR, or LOG, will be valid for an audit file until the INITIATE statement has been submitted. For more information, see “INITIATE Statement” on page 549.

The RESUME statement requires the LOG statement ADMIN_IMAGE=YES option. This option specifies whether the administrative events are logged to the audit file (that is, the SUSPEND and RESUME actions). For more information, see “LOG Statement” on page 550.

**SAVE Statement**

Deletes all the SAS files in a library except the ones listed in the SAVE statement.

**Example:** “Example 3: Saving SAS Files from Deletion” on page 602

**Syntax**

SAVE SAS-file(s) / MEMTYPE=member-type;

**Required Argument**

SAS-file(s)

specifies one or more SAS files that you do not want to delete from the SAS library.

*Note:* If a SAS file has an ALTER= password assigned, it must be specified in order to delete the SAS file.

**Optional Argument**

MEMTYPE=member-type

restricts processing to one member type. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash.

**Alias**

MTYPE= and MT=

**Default**

If you do not specify the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC DATASETS statement or in the SAVE statement, the default is MEMTYPE=ALL.

**See**

“Restricting Member Types for Processing” on page 571
Details

If one of the SAS files in SAS-file does not exist in the procedure input library, PROC DATASETS stops processing the RUN group containing the SAVE statement and issues an error message. To override this behavior, specify the NOWARN option in the PROC DATASETS statement.

When the SAVE statement deletes SAS data sets, it also deletes any indexes associated with those data sets. (If the SAS data set that is to be deleted has an ALTER= password assigned to it, the ALTER= password must be specified in order to delete the SAS data set.)

CAUTION: SAS immediately deletes libraries and library members when you submit a RUN group. You are not asked to verify the Delete operation before it begins. The SAVE statement deletes many SAS files in one operation. Make sure that you understand how the MEMTYPE= option affects which types of SAS files are saved and which types are deleted.

When you use the SAVE statement with generation groups, the SAVE statement treats the base version and all historical versions as a unit. You cannot save a specific version.

SELECT Statement

Selects SAS files for copying.

Restrictions: The SELECT statement must follow a COPY statement
The SELECT statement cannot appear with an EXCLUDE statement in the same COPY step

Example: “Example 2: Manipulating SAS Files” on page 597

Syntax

SELECT SAS-file(s)
       </<ENCRYPTKEY=key-value> <ALTER=alter-password> <MEMTYPE=member-type>>; 

Required Argument

SAS-file(s) specifies one or more SAS files that you want to copy. All of the SAS files that you name must be in the data library that is referenced by the libref named in the IN= option in the COPY statement. If the SAS files have generation groups, all the generations are copied because the SELECT statement does not allow you to select specific versions.

Optional Arguments

ALTER=alter-password provides the Alter password for any alter-protected SAS files that you are moving from one data library to another. Because you are moving and thus deleting a SAS
file from a SAS library, you need Alter access. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash.

See “Using Passwords with the DATASETS Procedure” on page 569

**ENCRYPTKEY=key-value**
specifies the key value for AES encryption.

See “Appending AES-Encrypted Data Sets” on page 506

**MEMTYPE=member-type**
restricts processing to one member type. You can use the option either in parentheses after the name of each SAS file or after a forward slash.

Alias MTYPE= and MT=

Default If you do not specify the MEMTYPE= option in the PROC DATASETS statement, in the COPY statement, or in the SELECT statement, the default is MEMTYPE=ALL.

See “Specifying Member Types When Copying or Moving SAS Files” on page 530 and “Restricting Member Types for Processing” on page 571

Example “Example 2: Manipulating SAS Files” on page 597

**Details**

**Selecting Several Like-Named Files**
You can use shortcuts for listing several SAS files in the SELECT statement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x1–xn</td>
<td>Specifies files X1 through Xn. The numbers must be consecutive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x:</td>
<td>Specifies all files that begin with the letter X.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**SUSPEND Statement**
suspends event logging to the audit file, but does not delete the audit file.

**Restriction:** The SUSPEND statement must appear in an AUDIT RUN group.

**Example:** “Example 8: Initiating an Audit File” on page 614

**Syntax**

```sas
SUSPEND;
```
Details

No other audit-related statement, such as SUSPEND, RESUME, TERMINATE, USER_VAR, or LOG, will be valid for an audit file until the INITIATE statement has been submitted. For more information, see “INITIATE Statement” on page 549.

The SUSPEND statement requires the LOG statement ADMIN_IMAGE=YES option. This option specifies whether the administrative events are logged to the audit file (that is, the SUSPEND and RESUME actions). For more information, see “LOG Statement” on page 550.

TERMINATE Statement

terminates event logging and deletes the audit file.

Restriction: The TERMINATE statement must appear in an AUDIT RUN group.

Example: “Example 8: Initiating an Audit File” on page 614

Syntax

TERMINATE;

Details

No other audit-related statement, such as TERMINATE, SUSPEND, RESUME, USER_VAR, or LOG, will be valid for an audit file until the INITIATE statement has been submitted. For more information, see “INITIATE Statement” on page 549.

USER_VAR Statement

defines optional variables to be logged in the audit file with each update to an observation. When you use USER_VAR, it must follow an INITIATE statement.

Restrictions: The USER_VAR statement must appear in an AUDIT RUN group.

The USER_VAR statement is optional. If specified, the USER_VAR statement must immediately follow the INITIATE statement for the applicable audit file.

Example: “Example 8: Initiating an Audit File” on page 614

Syntax

USER_VAR variable-name-1 <$> <length> <LABEL='variable-label'> <variable-name-2 <$> <length> <LABEL='variable-label'> …>;

Required Argument

variable-name

is a name for the variable.

Optional Arguments

$ indicates that the variable is a character variable.
length
    specifies the length of the variable.

Default   8

LABEL='variable-label'
specifies a label for the variable.

XATTR ADD Statement

Adds an extended attribute to a variable or a data set.

Restrictions:    The XATTR ADD statement must appear in a MODIFY RUN group
                 Generation data sets do not support extended attributes.

Supports:        V9 engine only

Notes:           An extended attribute can have numeric or character values.
                 A blank space in a character value indicates a missing value. Missing numeric
                 values are also allowed.

                 An extended attribute name must conform to SAS naming rules. A SAS name can be
                 up to 32 characters long. For more information, see “Rules for User-Supplied SAS
                 Names” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts and “SAS Variable Attributes” in

Example:         “Example 9: Extended Attributes” on page 621

Syntax

XATTR ADD DS attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>;

or

XATTR ADD VAR variable-name-1 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>)
(variable-name-2 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>)
);

Required Arguments

Note that for character values, attribute-value must be in quotation marks, such as
"attribute-value".

XATTR ADD DS attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1 <attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>
    adds an extended attribute to a data set. If the extended attribute already exists, an
    error will be returned.

XATTR ADD VAR variable-name-1 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1 <attribute-
    name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>) (variable-name-2 (attribute-name-1=attribute-
    value-1 <attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>)
    adds an extended attribute to a variable. If the extended attribute already exists, an
    error will be returned.
Details

Extended attributes are organized into (name, value) pairs. If you try to add a new attribute and the attribute already exists, an error is written to the SAS log.

XATTR DELETE Statement

Deletes all extended attributes from a SAS file

Restriction: The XATTR DELETE statement must appear in a MODIFY RUN group

Supports: V9 engine only

Example: “Example 9: Extended Attributes” on page 621

Syntax

XATTR DELETE;

Required Argument

XATTR DELETE
deletes all extended attributes from a data set.

Details

Use the XATTR DELETE statement to delete all of the extended attributes from a data set. None of the extended attributes will exist after using this command. The following example deletes all extended attributes from a data set:

```sas
proc datasets lib=library_name nolist;
    modify dataset_name;
        xattr delete;
    run;
quit;
```

XATTR OPTIONS Statement

Specifies options as needed for extended attributes. Currently, only SEGLEN= is a valid option.

Restriction: The XATTR OPTIONS statement must appear in a MODIFY RUN group

Supports: V9 engine only

Example: “Example 9: Extended Attributes” on page 621

Syntax

XATTR OPTIONS <SEGLEN=number-of-bytes>;

Required Argument

XATTR OPTIONS SEGLEN=number-of-bytes

Indicates the length of the storage element that will hold the character extended attribute value. The value can be 1 to 32,760 bytes.
XATTR REMOVE Statement

Removes an extended attribute from a variable or a data set.

**Restriction:** The XATTR REMOVE statement must appear in a MODIFY RUN group

**Supports:** V9 engine only

**Example:** “Example 9: Extended Attributes” on page 621

**Syntax**

```
XATTR REMOVE DS attribute-name(s) ;
```

or

```
XATTR REMOVE VAR variable-name-1 (attribute-name(s))
<variable-name-2 (attribute-name(s) ...)>
```

**Required Arguments**

- **XATTR REMOVE DS attribute-name(s)** removes an extended attribute from a data set.
- **XATTR REMOVE VAR variable-name-1 (attribute-name(s)) <variable-name-2 (attribute-name(s) ...)** removes an extended attribute from a variable.

**Details**

If you no longer need an extended attribute that you created, use the XATTR REMOVE statement to remove it from a variable or a data set. The XATTR REMOVE statement deletes only the extended attribute that you specify.

XATTR SET Statement

Updates or adds extended attributes to variables or data sets.

**Restrictions:** The XATTR SET statement must appear in a MODIFY RUN group

- Generation data sets do not support extended attributes.

**Supports:** V9 engine only

**Notes:**

- An extended attribute can have numeric or character values.
- A blank space in a character value indicates a missing value. Missing numeric values are also allowed.

**Example:** “Example 9: Extended Attributes” on page 621
Syntax

XATTR SET DS attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1
<attribute-name-2="attribute-value-2" ...>;  

or

XATTR SET VAR variable-name-1 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>)
<variable-name-2 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2> ...)>;

Required Arguments

Note that for character values, attribute-value must be in quotation marks, such as "attribute-value".

XATTR SET DS attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1 <attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>
updates or adds an extended attribute to a data set. If the data set extended attribute does not exist, it will be added. If it does exist, it will be updated with the value specified.

XATTR SET VAR variable-name-1 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1 <attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>) <variable-name-2 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1 <attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2> ...)>  
updates or adds an extended attribute to a variable. If the variable and extended attribute combination does not exist, the extended attribute will be added. If it does exist, the extended attribute will be updated with the one specified.

Details

Use the XATTR SET statement if you are not sure if an extended attribute exists. If an extended attribute does exist, it will be updated. If the extended attribute does not exist, it added. The XATTR SET statement defines the variable or data set extended attribute even if it does not exist yet. When using XATTR ADD, an error occurs if there is an existing extended attribute using that value. You also get an error if you try to use XATTR UPDATE on an extended attribute that does not exist yet. Using XATTR SET defines the variable or data set extended attributes. If the extended attribute did not exist, it does now. If the extended attribute did exist, then it has a new value.

XATTR UPDATE Statement

Updates an extended attribute to a variable or a data set.

Restriction: The XATTR UPDATE statement must appear in a MODIFY RUN group

Supports: V9 engine only

Notes: A blank space in a character value indicates a missing value. Missing numeric values are also allowed.


Example: “Example 9: Extended Attributes” on page 621
Syntax

XATTR UPDATE DS attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>;

or

XATTR UPDATE VAR variable-name-1 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>)
<variable-name-2 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...)>);

Required Arguments

Note that for character values, attribute-value must be in quotation marks, such as "attribute-value".

XATTR UPDATE DS attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1 <attribute-
name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>
updates an extended attribute in a data set. If the extended attribute does not exist, an error is written to the SAS log.

XATTR UPDATE VAR variable-name-1 (attribute-name-1=attribute-value-1
<attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...>) <variable-name-2 (attribute-
name-1=attribute-value-1 <attribute-name-2=attribute-value-2 ...)>;
updates an extended attribute for a variable. If the variable and extended attribute combination is not found, an error message is written to the SAS log.

Details

To make changes to an existing extended attribute, use the XATTR UPDATE statement. If you try to update an extended attribute that does not exist, an error is written to the SAS log.

Using the DATASETS Procedure

Using Passwords with the DATASETS Procedure

Several statements in the DATASETS procedure support options that manipulate passwords on SAS files. These options, ALTER=, PW=, READ=, and WRITE=, are also data set options. If you do not know how passwords affect SAS files, see “Assigning Passwords” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

When you are working with password-protected SAS files in the AGE, CHANGE, DELETE, EXCHANGE, REPAIR, or SELECT statement, you can specify ALTER= and PW= password options in the PROC DATASETS statement or in the subordinate statement.

Note: The ALTER= option works slightly different for the COPY (when moving a file) and MODIFY statements. For more information, see COPY statement on page 522 and the MODIFY statement on page 551.

SAS searches for passwords in the following order:

---

1 In the APPEND and CONTENTS statements, you use these options just as you use any SAS data set option, in parentheses after the SAS data set name.
1. in parentheses after the name of the SAS file in a subordinate statement. When used in parentheses, the option only refers to the name immediately preceding the option. If you are working with more than one SAS file in a data library and each SAS file has a different password, you must specify password options in parentheses after individual names.

In the following statement, the ALTER= option provides the password **red** for the SAS file Bones only:

```
delete xplant bones(alter=red);
```

2. after a forward slash (/) in a subordinate statement. When you use a password option following a slash, the option refers to all SAS files named in the statement unless the same option appears in parentheses after the name of a SAS file. This method is convenient when you are working with more than one SAS file and they all have the same password.

In the following statement, the ALTER= option in parentheses provides the password **red** for the SAS file Chest, and the ALTER= option after the slash provides the password **blue** for the SAS file Virus:

```
delete chest(alter=red) virus / alter=blue;
```

3. in the **PROD DATASETS** statement. Specifying the password in the **PROD DATASETS** statement can be useful if all the SAS files that you are working with in the library have the same password. Do not specify the option in parentheses.

In the following **PROD DATASETS** step, the PW= option provides the password **red** for the SAS files Insulin and Abneg:

```
proc datasets pw=red;
    delete insulin;
    contents data=abneg;
run;
```

*Note:* For the password for a SAS file in a **SELECT** statement, SAS looks in the COPY statement before it looks in the **PROD DATASETS** statement.

### Restricting Processing for Generation Data Sets

Several statements in the **PROD DATASETS** procedure support the GENNUM= option to restrict processing for generation data sets. GENNUM= is also a data set option. If you do not know how to request and use generation data sets, see “Generation Data Sets” in “Understanding Generation Data Sets” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*.

When you are working with a generation group for the **AUDIT**, **CHANGE**, **DELETE**, **MODIFY**, and **REPAIR** statements, you can restrict processing in the **PROD DATASETS** statement or in the subordinate statement to a specific version.

*Note:* The GENNUM= option works slightly different for the **MODIFY** statement. See MODIFY statement on page 551.

*Note:* You cannot restrict processing to a specific version for the **AGE**, **COPY**, **EXCHANGE**, and **SAVE** statements. These statements apply to the entire generation group.

SAS searches for a generation specification in the following order:

---

1 For the **APPEND** and **CONTENTS** statements, use GENNUM= just as you use any SAS data set option, in parentheses after the SAS data set name.
1. in parentheses after the name of the SAS data set in a subordinate statement. When
used in parentheses, the option only refers to the name immediately preceding the
option. If you are working with more than one SAS data set in a data library and you
want a different generation version for each SAS data set, then you must specify
GENNUM= in parentheses after individual names.

In the following statement, the GENNUM= option specifies the version of a
generation group for the SAS data set Bones only:

```
delete xplant bones (gennum=2);
```

2. after a forward slash (/) in a subordinate statement. When you use the GENNUM= option following a slash, the option refers to all SAS data sets named in the
statement unless the same option appears in parentheses after the name of a SAS data
set. This method is convenient when you are working with more than one file and
you want the same version for all files.

In the following statement, the GENNUM= option in parentheses specifies the
generation version for SAS data set Chest, and the GENNUM= option after the slash
specifies the generation version for SAS data set Virus:

```
delete chest (gennum=2) virus / gennum=1;
```

3. in the PROC DATASETS statement. Specifying the generation version in the PROC
DATASETS statement can be useful if you want the same version for all of the SAS
data sets you are working with in the library. Do not specify the option in
parentheses.

In the following PROC DATASETS step, the GENNUM= option specifies the
generation version for the SAS files Insulin and Abneg:

```
proc datasets gennum=2;
delete insulin;
contents data=abneg;
run;
```

Note: For the generation version for a SAS file in a SELECT statement, SAS looks
in the COPY statement before it looks in the PROC DATASETS statement.

Restricting Member Types for Processing

**In the PROC DATASETS Statement**

If you reference more than one member type in subordinate statements and you have a
specified member type in the PROC DATASETS statement, then include all of the
member types in the PROC DATASETS statement. Only the member type or types in the
original PROC DATASETS statement is in effect. The following example lists multiple
member types:

```
proc datasets lib=library memtype=(data view);
```

**In Subordinate Statements**

Use the MEMTYPE= option in the following subordinate statements to limit the
member types that are available for processing:

```
AGE   CHANGE   DELETE   EXCHANGE
EXCLUDE   REPAIR   SAVE   SELECT
```
The procedure searches for `MEMTYPE=` in the following order:

1. in parentheses immediately after the name of a SAS file. When used in parentheses, the `MEMTYPE=` option refers only to the SAS file immediately preceding the option. For example, the following statement deletes `House.data`, `Lot.catalog`, and `Sales.data` because the default member type for the `DELETE` statement is `DATA`. (For more information, see Table 17.14 on page 573 for the default types for each statement.)

   ```
   delete house lot(memtype=catalog) sales;
   ```

2. after a slash (`/`) at the end of the statement. When used following a slash, the `MEMTYPE=` option refers to all SAS files named in the statement unless the option appears in parentheses after the name of a SAS file. For example, the following statement deletes `Lotpix.catalog`, `Regions.data`, and `Appl.catalog`:

   ```
   delete lotpix regions(memtype=data) appl / memtype=catalog;
   ```

3. in the `PROC DATASETS` statement. For example, this `DATASETS` procedure deletes `Appl.catalog`:

   ```
   proc datasets memtype=catalog;
   delete appl;
   run;
   ```

   *Note:* When you use the `EXCLUDE` and `SELECT` statements, the procedure looks in the `COPY` statement for the `MEMTYPE=` option before it looks in the `PROC DATASETS` statement. For more information, see “Specifying Member Types When Copying or Moving SAS Files” on page 530.

4. for the default value. If you do not specify a `MEMTYPE=` option in the subordinate statement or in the `PROC DATASETS` statement, the default value for the subordinate statement determines the member type available for processing.

**Member Types**

The following list gives the possible values for the `MEMTYPE=` option:

- **ACCESS**
  - access descriptor files (created by SAS/ACCESS software)

- **ALL**
  - all member types

- **CATALOG**
  - SAS catalogs

- **DATA**
  - SAS data files

- **FDB**
  - financial database

- **MDDB**
  - multidimensional database

- **PROGRAM**
  - stored compiled SAS programs
SAS views

The following table shows the member types that you can use in each statement:

**Table 17.14  Subordinate Statements and Appropriate Member Types**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Appropriate Member Types</th>
<th>Default Member Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGE</td>
<td>ACCESS, CATALOG, DATA, FDB, MDDB, PROGRAM, VIEW</td>
<td>DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANGE</td>
<td>ACCESS, ALL, CATALOG, DATA, FDB, MDDB, PROGRAM, VIEW</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENTS</td>
<td>ALL, DATA, VIEW</td>
<td>DATA *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPY</td>
<td>ACCESS, ALL, CATALOG, DATA, FDB, MDDB, PROGRAM, VIEW</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>ACCESS, ALL, CATALOG, DATA, FDB, MDDB, PROGRAM, VIEW</td>
<td>DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCHANGE</td>
<td>ACCESS, ALL, CATALOG, DATA, FDB, MDDB, PROGRAM, VIEW</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCLUDE</td>
<td>ACCESS, ALL, CATALOG, DATA, FDB, MDDB, PROGRAM, VIEW</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODIFY</td>
<td>ACCESS, DATA, VIEW</td>
<td>DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPAIR</td>
<td>ALL, CATALOG, DATA</td>
<td>ALL **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE</td>
<td>ACCESS, ALL, CATALOG, DATA, FDB, MDDB, PROGRAM, VIEW</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELECT</td>
<td>ACCESS, ALL, CATALOG, DATA, FDB, MDDB, PROGRAM, VIEW</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* When DATA=_ALL_ in the CONTENTS statement, the default is ALL. ALL includes only DATA and VIEW.
** ALL includes only DATA and CATALOG.

**Sample PROC DATASETS Output**

The DATASETS procedure includes the following:

- copies all data sets from the Control library to the Health library
- lists the contents of the Health library
- deletes the Syndrome data set from the Health library
- changes the name of the Prenat data set to Infant
The SAS log is shown in the following output.

LIBNAME control 'SAS-library-1';
LIBNAME health 'SAS-library-2';

proc datasets memtype=data;
  copy in=control out=health;
run;

proc datasets library=health memtype=data details;
  delete syndrome;
  change prenat=infant;
run;
quit;

Log 17.1  Log from PROC DATASETS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Member</th>
<th>Obs, Entries</th>
<th>Type or Indexes</th>
<th>Vars</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>13312</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BODYPAT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>California Results</td>
<td>13312</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPOMD</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORONARY</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRUG1</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAN2005 DATA</td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRUG2</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MAY2005 DATA</td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRUG3</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JUL2005 DATA</td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRUG4</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAN2002 DATA</td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRUG5</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JUL2002 DATA</td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Test Subjects</td>
<td>33792</td>
<td>12Sep07:13:01:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9216</td>
<td>12Sep07:13:01:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRPOUT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td>17408</td>
<td>12Dec10:11:40:24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRPOUT1</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td>17408</td>
<td>12Dec10:10:28:32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFANT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>17408</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCL</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Multiple Sclerosis Data</td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAMES</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OXYGEN</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>17408</td>
<td>12Sep07:13:01:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERSONL</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>25600</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHARM</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sugar Study</td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESULTS</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLEEP</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>9216</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEST2</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAIN</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>13312</td>
<td>12Sep07:10:57:54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ERROR: The file HEALTH.PREMAT (memtype=DATA) was not found, but appears on a CHANGE statement.

quit;
Results: DATASETS Procedure

Directory Listing to the SAS Log

The PROC DATASETS statement lists the SAS files in the procedure input library unless the NOLIST option is specified. The NOLIST option prevents the creation of the procedure results that go to the log. If you specify the MEMTYPE= option, only specified types are listed. If you specify the DETAILS option, PROC DATASETS prints these additional columns of information: Obs, Entries or Indexes, Vars, and Label.

Directory Listing as SAS Output

The CONTENTS statement lists the directory of the procedure input library if you use the DIRECTORY option or specify DATA=_ALL_.

If you want only a directory, use the NODS option and the _ALL_ keyword in the DATA= option. The NODS option suppresses the description of the SAS data sets; only the directory appears in the output.

Note: The CONTENTS statement does not put a directory in an output data set. If you try to create an output data set using the NODS option, you receive an empty output data set. Use the SQL procedure to create a SAS data set that contains information about a SAS library.

Note: If you specify the ODS RTF destination, the PROC DATASETS output goes to both the SAS log and the ODS output area. The NOLIST option suppresses output to both. To see the output only in the SAS log, use the ODS EXCLUDE statement by specifying the member directory as the exclusion.

Procedure Output

The CONTENTS Statement

The only statement in PROC DATASETS that produces procedure output is the CONTENTS statement. This section shows the output from the CONTENTS statement for the Health library and the Group data set, which is shown in the following output.

Only the items in the output that require explanation are discussed.

The Health Library Contents

The following is the list of all the files and catalogs in the Health library.
### Directory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Libref</td>
<td>HEALTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Name</td>
<td>c:\procdatasets1\health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>c:\procdatasets1\health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Name</td>
<td>BUILTIN\Administrators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size</td>
<td>12KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size (bytes)</td>
<td>12288</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data Set Attributes

Here are descriptions of selected fields shown in the following output:

**Member Type**

is the type of library member (DATA or VIEW).

**Created**

indicates the date and time that the data set was created. The date and time reflect the setting of the TIMEZONE= system option. If the TIMEZONE= system option is not set, then the local time zone in which the SAS session is running is used.

**Last Modified**

indicates the date and time that the data set was last modified. The date and time reflect the setting of the TIMEZONE= system option. If the TIMEZONE= system option is not set, then the local time zone in which the SAS session is running is used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Member Type</th>
<th>File Size</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BODYFAT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CONFOUND</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CORONARY</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>FORMATS</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>17kB</td>
<td>11/16/2011 13:53:09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>32kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>GRPOUT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>144kB</td>
<td>01/15/2016 15:37:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>GRPOUT1</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>144kB</td>
<td>08/06/2015 09:54:32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>INFANT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>17kB</td>
<td>09/12/2007 10:57:52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MLSCL</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>NAMES</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>OXYGEN</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>16kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>PERSONL</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>32kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>PHARM</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>POSTDRUG</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>61kB</td>
<td>11/16/2011 13:53:08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>PRENAT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>24kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>RESULTS</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>SLEEP</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>12kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>SPDATA</td>
<td>VIEW</td>
<td>5kB</td>
<td>03/24/2006 13:12:22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>SYNDROME</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>16kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>TENSION</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>TRAIN</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>VISION</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>24kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>WGHRT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>24kB</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Protection
indicates whether the SAS data set is Read, Write, or Alter password protected.

Data Set Type
names the special data set type (such as CORR, COV, SSPC, EST, or FACTOR), if any.

Observations
is the total number of observations currently in the file. Note that for a very large data set, if the number of observations exceeds the largest integer value that can be represented in a double precision floating point number, the count is shown as missing.

Deleted Observations
is the number of observations marked for deletion. These observations are not included in the total number of observations, shown in the Observations field. Note that for a very large data set, if the number of deleted observations exceeds the number that can be stored in a double-precision integer, the count is shown as missing. Also, the count for Deleted Observations shows a missing value if you use the COMPRESS=YES option with one or both of the REUSE=YES and POINTOBS=NO options.

Compressed
indicates whether the data set is compressed. If the data set is compressed, the output includes an additional item, Reuse Space (with a value of YES or NO). This item indicates whether to reuse space that is made available when observations are deleted.

Sorted
indicates whether the data set is sorted. If you sort the data set with PROC SORT, PROC SQL, or specify sort information with the SORTEDBY= data set option, a value of YES appears here, and there is an additional section to the output. See “Sort Information” on page 582 for details.

Data Representation
is the format in which data is represented on a computer architecture or in an operating environment. For example, on an IBM PC, character data is represented by its ASCII encoding and byte-swapped integers. Native data representation refers to an environment for which the data representation compares with the CPU that is accessing the file. For example, a file that is in Windows data representation is native to the Windows operating environment.

Encoding
is the encoding value. Encoding is a set of characters (letters, logograms, digits, punctuation, symbols, control characters, and so on) that have been mapped to numeric values (called code points) that can be used by computers. The code points are assigned to the characters in the character set when you apply an encoding method.
Engine and Operating Environment-Dependent Information

The CONTENTS statement produces operating environment-specific and engine-specific information. This information differs depending on the operating environment.

The following output is from the Windows operating environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>HEALTH.GROUP</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>148</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>WINDOWS_32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>wlatin1 Western (Windows)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Output 17.5  Engine/Host Dependent Information for the Group Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine/Host Dependent Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Page Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Data Set Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Data Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Obs per Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obs in First Data Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Data Set Repairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtendObsCounter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release Created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host Created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size (bytes)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes

Here are descriptions of selected columns in the following output:

#

is the logical position of each variable in the observation. This number is assigned to the variable when the variable is defined.

Variable

is the name of each variable. By default, variables appear alphabetically.

Note: Variable names are sorted such that X1, X2, and X10 appear in that order and not in the true collating sequence of X1, X10, and X2. Variable names that contain an underscore and digits might appear in a nonstandard sort order. For example, P25 and P75 appear before P2_5.

Type

specifies the type of variable: character or numeric.

Len

specifies the variable's length, which is the number of bytes used to store each of a variable's values in a SAS data set.

Transcode

specifies whether a character variable is transcoded. If the attribute is NO, then transcoding is suppressed. By default, character variables are transcoded when required. For more information about transcoding, see SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

Note: If none of the variables in the SAS data set has a format, informat, or label associated with it, or if all of the variables are set to TRANSCODE=YES, then the column for the attribute is NOT displayed.
### Alphabetic List of Indexes and Attributes

The section shown in the following output appears only if the data set has indexes associated with it.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Informat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>BIRTH</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CITY</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>FNAME</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>HIRED</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DATE7.</td>
<td>DATE7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>HPHONE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IDNUM</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>JOBCODE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LNAME</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SALARY</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>COMMA8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SEX</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>STATE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Alphabetic List of Indexes and Attributes**

The section shown in the following output appears only if the data set has indexes associated with it.

- **#** indicates the number of each index. The indexes are numbered sequentially as they are defined.

- **Index** displays the name of each index. For simple indexes, the name of the index is the same as a variable in the data set.

- **Unique Option** indicates whether the index must have unique values. If the column contains YES, the combination of values of the index variables is unique for each observation.

- **Nomiss Option** indicates whether the index excludes missing values for all index variables. If the column contains YES, the index does not contain observations with missing values for all index variables.

- **# of Unique Values** gives the number of unique values in the index.

- **Variables** names the variables in a composite index.
Sort Information
The section shown in the following output appears only if the Sorted field has a value of YES.

Sortedby indicates how the data are currently sorted. This field contains either the variables and options that you use in the BY statement in PROC SORT, the column name in PROC SQL, or the values that you specify in the SORTEDBY= option.

Validated indicates whether the data was sorted using PROC SORT or SORTEDBY. If PROC SORT or PROC SQL sorted the data set, the value is YES. If you assigned the sort indicator with the SORTEDBY= data set option, the value is NO.

Character Set is the character set used to sort the data. The value for this field can be ASCII, EBCDIC, or PASCII.

Collating Sequence is the collating sequence used to sort the data, which can be a translation table name, an encoding value, or LINGUISTIC if the data set is sorted linguistically. This field does not appear if you do not specify a collating sequence that is different from the character set.

If the data set is sorted linguistically, additional linguistic collating sequence information appears after Collating Sequence, such as the locale, collation style, and so on. For a list of the collation rules that can be specified for linguistic collation.

Sort Option indicates whether PROC SORT used the NODUPKEY option when sorting the data set. This field does not appear if you did not use this option in a PROC SORT statement (not shown).

Output 17.8 Group Data Set Sort Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sort Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sortedby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character Set</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**PROC DATASETS and the Output Delivery System (ODS)**

Most SAS procedures send their messages to the SAS log and their procedure results to the output. **PROC DATASETS** is unique because it sends procedure results to both the SAS log and the procedure output file. When the interface to ODS was created, it was decided that all procedure results (from both the log and the procedure output file) should be available to ODS. In order to implement this feature and maintain compatibility with earlier releases, the interface to ODS had to be slightly different from the usual interface.

By default, the **PROC DATASETS** statement itself produces two output objects: Members and Directory. These objects are routed to the SAS log. The **CONTENTS** statement produces three output objects by default: Attributes, EngineHost, and Variables. (The use of various options adds other output objects.) These objects are routed to the procedure output file. If you open an ODS destination (such as HTML, RTF, or PRINTER), all of these objects are, by default, routed to that destination.

You can use ODS SELECT and ODS EXCLUDE statements to control which objects go to which destination, just as you can for any other procedure. However, because of the unique interface between **PROC DATASETS** and ODS, when you use the keyword LISTING in an ODS SELECT or ODS EXCLUDE statement, you affect both the log and the listing.

**ODS Table Names**

**PROC DATASETS** and **PROC CONTENTS** assign a name to each table that they create. You can use these names to reference the table when using the Output Delivery System (ODS) to select tables and create output data sets.

**PROC CONTENTS** generates the same ODS tables as **PROC DATASETS** with the **CONTENTS** statement.

**Table 17.15** ODS Tables Produced by the DATASETS Procedure without the CONTENTS Statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ODS Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Generates Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>General library information</td>
<td>Unless you specify the NOLIST option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>Library member information</td>
<td>Unless you specify the NOLIST option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 17.16** ODS Table Names Produced by PROC CONTENTS and PROC DATASETS with the CONTENTS Statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ODS Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Generates Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attributes</td>
<td>Data set attributes</td>
<td>Unless you specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>General library information</td>
<td>If you specify DATA=&lt;libref:<em>ALL</em> or the DIRECTORY option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS Table</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Generates Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EngineHost</td>
<td>Engine and operating environment information</td>
<td>Unless you specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntegrityConstraints</td>
<td>A detailed listing of integrity constraints</td>
<td>If the data set has integrity constraints and you do not specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntegrityConstraintsShort</td>
<td>A concise listing of integrity constraints</td>
<td>If the data set has integrity constraints and you specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>A detailed listing of indexes</td>
<td>If the data set is indexed and you do not specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexesShort</td>
<td>A concise listing of indexes</td>
<td>If the data set is indexed and you specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>Library member information</td>
<td>If you specify DATA=&lt;libref&gt;<em>ALL</em> or the DIRECTORY option*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position</td>
<td>A detailed listing of variables by logical position in the data set</td>
<td>If you specify the VARNUM option and you do not specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PositionShort</td>
<td>A concise listing of variables by logical position in the data set</td>
<td>If you specify the VARNUM option and the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PositionVarchar</td>
<td>Position including varchar type</td>
<td>If a varchar is in the data set, you specify VARNUM and you do not specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sortedby</td>
<td>Detailed sort information</td>
<td>If the data set is sorted and you do not specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SortedbyShort</td>
<td>Concise Sort information</td>
<td>If the data set is sorted and you specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>A detailed listing of variables in alphabetical order</td>
<td>Unless you specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VariablesShort</td>
<td>A concise listing of variables in alphabetical order</td>
<td>If you specify the SHORT option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VariablesVarchar</td>
<td>Variables including varchar type</td>
<td>If a varchar is in the data set, unless the SHORT option is specified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* For PROC DATASETS, if both the NOLIST option and either the DIRECTORY option or DATA=<libref>_ALL_ are specified, then the NOLIST option is ignored.

Output Data Sets

The CONTENTS Statement

The CONTENTS statement is the only statement in the DATASETS procedure that generates output data sets.
The **OUT= Data Set**

The OUT= option in the CONTENTS statement creates an output data set. Each variable in each DATA= data set has one observation in the OUT= data set. Here are the variables in the output data set:

**CHARSET**
- The character set used to sort the data set. The value is ASCII, EBCDIC, or PASCII. A blank appears if the data set does not have a sort indicator stored with it.

**COLLATE**
- The collating sequence used to sort the data set. A blank appears if the sort indicator for the input data set does not include a collating sequence.

**COMPRESS**
- Indicates whether the data set is compressed.

**CRDATE**
- The date the data set was created.

**DELOBS**
- Number of observations marked for deletion in the data set. (Observations can be marked for deletion but not actually deleted when you use the FSEDIT procedure of SAS/FSP software.)

**ENCRYPT**
- Indicates whether the data set is encrypted.

**ENGINE**
- Name of the method used to read from and write to the data set.

**FLAGS**
- Indicates whether the variables in an SQL view are protected (P) or contribute (C) to a derived variable.
  - P indicates the variable is protected. The value of the variable can be displayed but not updated.
  - C indicates whether the variable contributes to a derived variable.

  The value of FLAG is blank if P or C does not apply to an SQL view or if it is a data set view.

**FORMAT**
- Variable format. The value of FORMAT is a blank if you do not associate a format with the variable.

**FORMATD**
- Number of decimals that you specify when you associate the format with the variable. The value of FORMATD is 0 if you do not specify decimals in the format.

**FORMATL**
- Format length. If you specify a length for the format when you associate the format with a variable, the length that you specify is the value of FORMATL. If you do not specify a length for the format when you associate the format with a variable, the value of FORMATL is the default length of the format if you use the FMTLEN option and 0 if you do not use the FMTLEN option.

**GENMAX**
- Maximum number of versions for the generation group.

**GENNEXT**
- The next generation number for a generation group.
GENNUM
the version number.

IDXCOUNT
number of indexes for the data set.

IDXUSAGE
use of the variable in indexes. Possible values are

NONE
the variable is not part of an index.

SIMPLE
the variable has a simple index. No other variables are included in the index.

COMPOSITE
the variable is part of a composite index.

BOTH
the variable has a simple index and is part of a composite index.

INFORMAT
variable informat. The value is a blank if you do not associate an informat with the variable.

INFORMD
number of decimals that you specify when you associate the informat with the variable. The value is 0 if you do not specify decimals when you associate the informat with the variable.

INFORML
informat length. If you specify a length for the informat when you associate the informat with a variable, the length that you specify is the value of INFORML. If you do not specify a length for the informat when you associate the informat with a variable, the value of INFORML is the default length of the informat if you use the FMTLEN option and 0 if you do not use the FMTLEN option.

JUST
justification (0=left, 1=right).

LABEL
variable label (blank if none given).

LENGTH
variable length.

LIBNAME
libref used for the data library.

MEMLABEL
label for this SAS data set (blank if no label).

MEMNAME
SAS data set that contains the variable.

MEMTYPE
library member type (DATA or VIEW).

MODATE
date the data set was last modified.

NAME
variable name.
NOBS
   number of observations in the data set.

NODUPKEY
   indicates whether the NODUPKEY option was used in a PROC SORT statement to sort the input data set.

NODUPREC
   indicates whether the NODUPREC option was used in a PROC SORT statement to sort the input data set.

NPOS
   physical position of the first character of the variable in the data set.

POINTOBS
   indicates whether the data set can be addressed by observation.

PROTECT
   the first letter of the level of protection. The value for PROTECT is one or more of the following:

   A
      indicates the data set is alter-protected.

   R
      indicates the data set is read-protected.

   W
      indicates the data set is write-protected.

REUSE
   indicates whether the space made available when observations are deleted from a compressed data set should be reused. If the data set is not compressed, the REUSE variable has a value of NO.

SORTED
   the value depends on the sorting characteristics of the input data set. Here are the possible values:

   . (period)
      for not sorted.

   0
      for sorted but not validated.

   1
      for sorted and validated.

SORTEDBY
   the value depends on that variable's role in the sort. Here are the possible values:

   . (period)
      if the variable was not used to sort the input data set.

   n
      where n is an integer that denotes the position of that variable in the sort. A negative value of n indicates that the data set is sorted by the descending order of that variable.

TRANSCOD
   indicates whether the variable is transcoded.
TYPE
  type of the variable (1=numeric, 2=character).

TYPEMEM
  special data set type (blank if no TYPE= value is specified).

VARNUM
  variable number in the data set. Variables are numbered in the order in which they appear.

The output data set is sorted by the variables LIBNAME and MEMNAME.

*Note:* The variable names are sorted so that the values X1, X2, and X10 are listed in that order, not in the true collating sequence of X1, X10, X2. Therefore, if you want to use a BY statement on MEMNAME in subsequent steps, run a PROC SORT step on the output data set first. You can also use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement.

Here is an example of an output data set created from the Group data set, which is shown in “Example 5: Describing a SAS Data Set” on page 607 and in “Procedure Output” on page 575.

Due to the size of the Health.Grpout, the following output is in five sections.

**Output 17.9  An Example of an Output Data Set — Section 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>LIBNAME</th>
<th>MEMNAME</th>
<th>MEMLABEL</th>
<th>TYPEMEM</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>LENGTH</th>
<th>VARNUM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HEALTH</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BIRTH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HEALTH</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CITY</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HEALTH</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FName</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>HEALTH</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIRED</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>HEALTH</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HPHONE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>HEALTH</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INUM</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>HEALTH</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JOBCODE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>HEALTH</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LNAME</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>HEALTH</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SALARY</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>HEALTH</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SEX</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>HEALTH</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STATE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Output 17.10  An Example of an Output Data Set — Section 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABEL</th>
<th>FORMAT</th>
<th>FORMATL</th>
<th>FORMATD</th>
<th>INFORMAT</th>
<th>INFORML</th>
<th>INFORMD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Output 17.11  An Example of an Output Data Set — Section 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JUST</th>
<th>NPOS</th>
<th>NOBS</th>
<th>ENGINE</th>
<th>CRDATE</th>
<th>MODATE</th>
<th>DELOBS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>03SEP14:10:35:02</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The OUT2= Data Set
The OUT2= option in the CONTENTS statement creates an output data set that contains information about indexes and integrity constraints. Here are the variables in the output data set:

**IC_OWN**
contains YES if the index is owned by the integrity constraint.

**INACTIVE**
contains YES if the integrity constraint is inactive.

**LIBNAME**
libref used for the data library.
MEMNAME
SAS data set that contains the variable.

MG
the value of MESSAGE=, if it is used, in the IC CREATE statement.

MSGTYPE
the value is blank unless an integrity constraint is violated and you specified a message.

NAME
the name of the index or integrity constraint.

NOMISS
contains YES if the NOMISS option is defined for the index.

NUMVALS
the number of distinct values in the index (displayed for centiles).

NUMVARS
the number of variables involved in the index or integrity constraint.

ONDELETE
for a foreign key integrity constraint, contains RESTRICT or SET NULL if applicable (the ON DELETE option in the IC CREATE statement).

ONUPDATE
for a foreign key integrity constraint, contains RESTRICT or SET NULL if applicable (the ON UPDATE option in the IC CREATE statement).

RECREATE
the SAS statement necessary to re-create the index or integrity constraint.

REFERENCE
for a foreign key integrity constraint, contains the name of the referenced data set.

TYPE
the type. For an index, the value is “Index” while for an integrity constraint, the value is the type of integrity constraint (Not Null, Check, Primary Key, and so on).

UNIQUE
contains YES if the UNIQUE option is defined for the index.

UPERC
the percentage of the index that has been updated since the last refresh (displayed for centiles).

UPERCMX
the percentage of the index update that triggers a refresh (displayed for centiles).

WHERE
for a check integrity constraint, contains the WHERE statement.

Examples: DATASETS Procedure

Example 1: Removing All Labels and Formats in a Data Set

Features: PROC DATASETS statement options
LIB=
MEMTYPE=
CONTENTS statement
MODIFY statement

Other features:
CONTENTS procedure
FORMAT procedure
OPTIONS statement
TITLE statement

Details
This example demonstrates the following tasks:

• sets system options
• creates a user defined FORMAT
• creates a data set
• deletes labels and format from the data set
• uses PROC CONTENTS to show data set with and without labels and format

Program
options ls=79 nodate center;
title ;

libname mylib 'c:\mylib';
proc format;
  value clsfmt 1='Freshman' 2='Sophomore' 3='Junior' 4='Senior';
run;
data mylib.class;
  format z clsfmt.;
  label x='ID NUMBER'
    y='AGE'
    z='CLASS STATUS';
  input x y z;
datalines;
  1 20 4
  2 18 1
;  
proc contents data=mylib.class;
run;
proc datasets lib=mylib memtype=data;
  modify class;
    attrib _all_ label=' ';
    attrib _all_ format=;
  contents data=mylib.class;
run;
quit;

Program Description
Set the system options and the LIBNAME statement. In this example, the LIBNAME is MyLib. The CENTER option specifies to align SAS procedure output in the center. The NODATE option specifies that the date and the time are not printed. The LS= option specifies the line size for the SAS log and for the output. The TITLE statement followed by a blank space removes any existing title in your SAS session.

```sas
options ls=79 nodate center;
title ;
libname mylib 'c:\mylib';
```

Create a user-defined format with a value of CLSFMT.

```sas
proc format;
  value clsfmt 1='Freshman' 2='Sophomore' 3='Junior' 4='Senior';
run;
```

Create a data set named Class. Use the CLSFMT format on variable Z. Create labels for variables, X, Y, and Z.

```sas
data mylib.class;
  format z clsfmt.;
  label x='ID NUMBER' y='AGE' z='CLASS STATUS';
  input x y z;
datalines;
  1 20 4
  2 18 1
;
```

Use PROC CONTENTS to view the contents of the data set before removing the labels and format.

```sas
proc contents data=mylib.class;
run;
```

Within PROC DATASETS, remove all the labels and formats using the MODIFY statement and the ATTRIB option. Use the CONTENTS statement within PROC DATASETS to view the contents of the data set without the labels and format.

```sas
proc datasets lib=mylib memtype=data;
  modify class;
    attrib _all_ label=' ';
    attrib _all_ format=;
  contents data=mylib.class;
run;
quit;
```
### Output Examples

**Output 17.14  CONTENTS Procedure for Class Data Set with Labels and Format**

#### The CONTENTS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>MYLIB.CLASS</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>08/16/2016 14:48:34</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>08/16/2016 14:48:34</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>WINDOWS_64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>watin1 Western (Windows)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Engine/Host Dependent Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Page Size</th>
<th>65536</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Data Set Pages</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Data Page</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Obs per Page</td>
<td>2715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obs in First Data Page</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Data Set Repairs</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtendObsCounter</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>c:\mylib\class.sas7bdat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release Created</td>
<td>9.0401M4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host Created</td>
<td>X64_7PRO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Name</td>
<td>BUILTIN\Administrators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size</td>
<td>128KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size (bytes)</td>
<td>131072</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>AGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>CLSfmt</td>
<td>CLASS STATUS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The DATASETS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>MYLIB.CLA S</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>08/16/2016 14:48:34</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>08/16/2016 14:48:34</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>WINDOWS_64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>watin1 Western (Windows)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Engine/Host Dependent Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Page Size</th>
<th>65536</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Data Set Pages</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Data Page</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Obs per Page</td>
<td>2715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obs in First Data Page</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Data Set Repairs</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtendObsCounter</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>C:\MYLIB\CLASS.sas7mdat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release Created</td>
<td>9.0401M4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host Created</td>
<td>X64_7PRO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Name</td>
<td>BUILTIN\Administrators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size</td>
<td>128KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size (Bytes)</td>
<td>131072</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 2: Manipulating SAS Files

Features:
- PROC DATASETS statement options
  - DETAILS
  - LIBRARY=
- COPY statement
- CHANGE statement
- DELETE statement
- EXCHANGE statement

Other features:
- COPY procedure
- EXCLUDE statement
- OPTIONS statement

Details
This example demonstrates the following tasks:
- changes the names of SAS files
- copies SAS files between SAS libraries
- deletes SAS files
- selects SAS files to copy
- exchanges the names of SAS files
- excludes SAS files from a copy operation

Program
```sas
options pagesize=60 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1 source;
LIBNAME dest1 'SAS-library-1';
LIBNAME dest2 'SAS-library-2';
LIBNAME health 'SAS-library-3';
proc datasets library=health details;
  delete tension a2(mt=catalog);
  change a1=postdrug;
  exchange weight=bodyfat;
  copy out=dest1 move memtype=view;
  select spdata;
  select etest1-etest5 / memtype=catalog;
```
copy out=dest2;
   exclude d: mlsc1 oxygen test2 vision weight;
quit;

Program Description

Set the system options. The SOURCE system option writes the programming statements to the SAS log. PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines that compose a page of the SAS log and SAS output. LINESIZE= option specifies the line size for the SAS log and for SAS procedure output. NODATE option specifies that the date and the time are not printed. PAGENO= option specifies a beginning page number for the next page of output.

options pagesize=60 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1 source;
LIBNAME dest1 'SAS-library-1';
LIBNAME dest2 'SAS-library-2';
LIBNAME health 'SAS-library-3';

Specify the procedure input library, and add more details to the directory. DETAILS prints these additional columns in the directory: Obs, Entries or Indexes, Vars, and Label. All member types are available for processing because the MEMTYPE= option does not appear in the PROC DATASETS statement.

proc datasets library=health details;

Delete two files in the library, and modify the names of a SAS data set and a catalog. The DELETE statement deletes the Tension data set and the A2 catalog. MT=CATALOG applies only to A2 and is necessary because the default member type for the DELETE statement is DATA. The CHANGE statement changes the name of the A1 catalog to Postdrug. The EXCHANGE statement exchanges the names of the Weight and Bodyfat data sets. MEMTYPE= is not necessary in the CHANGE or EXCHANGE statement because the default is MEMTYPE=ALL for each statement.

delete tension a2(mt=catalog);
change a1=postdrug;
exchange weight=bodyfat;

Restrict processing to one member type and delete and move data views. MEMTYPE=VIEW restricts processing to SAS views. MOVE specifies that all SAS views named in the SELECT statements in this step be deleted from the Health data library and moved to the Dest1 data library.

copy out=dest1 move memtype=view;

Move the SAS view Spdata from the Health data library to the Dest1 data library.

   select spdata;

Move the catalogs to another data library. The SELECT statement specifies that the catalogs Etest1 through Etest5 be moved from the Health data library to the Dest1 data library. MEMTYPE=CATALOG overrides the MEMTYPE=VIEW option in the COPY statement.

   select etest1-etest5 / memtype=catalog;

Exclude all files with specified criteria from processing. The EXCLUDE statement excludes from the COPY operation all SAS files that begin with the letter D and the
other SAS files listed. All remaining SAS files in the Health data library are copied to the Dest2 data library.

copy out=dest2;
   exclude d: mlscl oxygen test2 vision weight;
quit;
Log 17.2  SAS Log for Dest1

    options pagesize=60 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1 source;
    LIBNAME dest1 'SAS-library-1';
    NOTE: Libref DEST1 was successfully assigned as follows:
         Engine:  V9
         Physical Name:  SAS-library-1\dest1
    LIBNAME dest2 'SAS-library-2';
    NOTE: Libref DEST2 was successfully assigned as follows:
         Engine:  V9
         Physical Name:  SAS-library-2\dest2
    LIBNAME health 'SAS-library-3';
    NOTE: Libref HEALTH was successfully assigned as follows:
         Engine:  V9
         Physical Name:  SAS-library-3\health
    proc datasets library=health details;
      Directory
      Libref     HEALTH
      Engine     V9
      Physical Name  \myfiles\health
      Filename    \myfiles\health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Obs, Entries</th>
<th>Vars</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A1</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>23 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BODYFAT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CONFOUND</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>CORONARY</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>39 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>DRUG1</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>6 2 JAN2005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>DRUG2</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>13 2 MAY2005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>DRUG3</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>11 2 JUL2005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>DRUG4</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>7 2 JAN2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>DRUG5</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>1 2 JUL2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>ETTEST1</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ETTEST2</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>ETTEST3</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>ETTEST4</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>ETTEST5</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>ETTESTS</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>FORMATS</td>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>148 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>GRPOUT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>11 40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>INFANT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>149 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>MLSCL</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>32 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Multiple Sclerosis Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>NAMES</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>7 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>OXYGEN</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>31 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>PERSONL</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>148 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>PHARM</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>6 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sugar Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>6 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>RESULTS</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>10 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>SLEEP</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>108 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>SPDATA</td>
<td>VIEW</td>
<td>. 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>TEST2</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>15 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>TRAIN</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>7 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>VISION</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>16 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>83 13</td>
<td></td>
<td>California Results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>WGHT</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>83 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
a2(mt=catalog);  
123 change a1=postdrug;  
124 exchange weight=bodyfat;  
NOTE: Changing the name HEALTH.A1 to HEALTH.POSTDRUG (memtype=CATALOG).  
NOTE: Exchanging the names HEALTH.WEIGHT and HEALTH.BODYFAT (memtype=DATA).  
125 copy out=dest1 move memtype=view;  
126 select spdata;  
127  
128 select etest1-etest5 / memtype=catalog;  
NOTE: Moving HEALTH.ETEST1 to DEST1.ETEST1 (memtype=CATALOG).  
NOTE: Moving HEALTH.ETEST2 to DEST1.ETEST2 (memtype=CATALOG).  
NOTE: Moving HEALTH.ETEST3 to DEST1.ETEST3 (memtype=CATALOG).  
NOTE: Moving HEALTH.ETEST4 to DEST1.ETEST4 (memtype=CATALOG).  
NOTE: Moving HEALTH.ETEST5 to DEST1.ETEST5 (memtype=CATALOG).
Example 3: Saving SAS Files from Deletion

**Features:**
- PROC DATASETS statement options
  - LIB=
  - SAVE statement

**Other features:**
- OPTIONS statement
Details
This example demonstrates how to use the SAVE statement to save some SAS files from deletion and to delete other SAS files.

Program
```
options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1 source;
LIBNAME elder 'SAS-library';
proc datasets lib=elder;
    save chronic aging clinics / memtype=data;
run;
```

Program Description

Set the system options and the LIBNAME statement. The SOURCE system option writes the programming statements to the SAS log. LINESIZE= option specifies the line size for the SAS log and for SAS procedure output. NODATE option specifies that the date and the time are not printed.
```
options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1 source;
LIBNAME elder 'SAS-library';
```

Specify the procedure input library to process.
```
proc datasets lib=elder;
```

Save the data sets Chronic, Aging, and Clinics, and delete all other SAS files (of all types) in the Elder library. MEMTYPE=DATA is necessary because the Elder library has a catalog named Clinics and a data set named Clinics.
```
save chronic aging clinics / memtype=data;
run;
```
Log Examples

Log 17.3  SAS Log for Elder Library

6   options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1 source;
7   LIBNAME elder 'c:\procdatasets\elder';
NOTE: Libref ELDER was successfully assigned as follows:
   Engine:        V9
   Physical Name: c:\procdatasets\elder
8   proc datasets lib=elder;
9       save chronic aging clinics / memtype=data;
10  run;
NOTE: Saving ELDER.CHRONIC (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: Saving ELDER.AGING (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: Saving ELDER.CLINICS (memtype=DATA).
11  quit;
NOTE: PROCEDURE DATASETS used (Total process time):
   real time           0.06 seconds
   cpu time            0.01 seconds

Output 17.16  Elder Library before and After Using the SAVE Statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directory</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Libref</td>
<td>ELDER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Name</td>
<td>c:\procdatasets\elder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>c:\procdatasets\elder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Name</td>
<td>BUILTIN\Administrators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size</td>
<td>4KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size (bytes)</td>
<td>4096</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Member Type</th>
<th>File Size</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>AGING</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>04/17/2014 12:59:39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHRONIC</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>04/17/2014 12:59:39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CLINICS</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>8KB</td>
<td>04/17/2014 12:59:39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets

Features:
- PROC DATASETS statement options
  - LIB=
  - NOLIST
  - MODIFY statement
- OPTIONS statement

Other features:

Details

This example modifies two SAS data sets using the MODIFY statement and statements subordinate to it. “Example 5: Describing a SAS Data Set” on page 607 shows the modifications to the Group data set.

This example demonstrates the following tasks:
- modifying SAS files
- labeling a SAS data set
- adding a Read password to a SAS data set
- indicating how a SAS data set is currently sorted
- creating an index for a SAS data set
- assigning informats and formats to variables in a SAS data set
- renaming variables in a SAS data set
- labeling variables in a SAS data set

Program

```sas
options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1 source;
```
LIBNAME health 'SAS-library';
proc datasets library=health nolist;
  modify group (label='Test Subjects' read=green sortedby=lname);
    index create vital=(birth salary) / nomiss unique;
    informat birth date7.;
    format birth date7.;
    label salary='current salary excluding bonus';
  modify oxygen;
    rename oxygen=intake;
    label intake='Intake Measurement';
quit;

Program Description

Set the system options and LIBNAME statement. The SOURCE system option writes the programming statements to the SAS log. PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines that compose a page of the SAS log and SAS output. LINESIZE= option specifies the line size for the SAS log and for SAS procedure output. NODATE option specifies that the date and the time are not printed. PAGENO= option specifies a beginning page number for the next page of output.

   options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1 source;
   LIBNAME health 'SAS-library';

Specify Health as the procedure input library to process. NOLIST suppresses the directory listing for the Health data library.

   proc datasets library=health nolist;

Add a label to a data set, assign a Read password, and specify how to sort the data. LABEL= adds a data set label to the data set Group. READ= assigns green as the Read password. The password appears as Xs in the SAS log. SAS issues a warning message if you specify a level of password protection on a SAS file that does not include alter protection. SORTEDBY= specifies how the data is sorted.

   modify group (label='Test Subjects' read=green sortedby=lname);

Create the composite index VITAL on the variables BIRTH and SALARY for the Group data set. NOMISS excludes all observations that have missing values for BIRTH and SALARY from the index. UNIQUE specifies that the index is created only if each observation has a unique combination of values for BIRTH and SALARY.

   index create vital=(birth salary) / nomiss unique;

Assign an informat and format, respectively, to the BIRTH variable.

   informat birth date7.;
   format birth date7.;

Assign a label to the variable SALARY.

   label salary='current salary excluding bonus';
**Rename a variable, and assign a label.** Modify the data set Oxygen by renaming the variable OXYGEN to INTAKE and assigning a label to the variable INTAKE.

```sas
modify oxygen;
rename oxygen=intake;
label intake='Intake Measurement';
quit;
```

**Log Examples**

**Log 17.4  SAS Log for Health Library**

```sas
169  options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1 source;
170  LIBNAME health 'SAS-library';
NOTE: Libref HEALTH was successfully assigned as follows:
   Engine:        V9
   Physical Name: SAS-library\health

NOTE: PROCEDURE DATASETS used (Total process time):
   real time           8:06.11
   cpu time            0.54 seconds

171  proc datasets library=health nolist;
172  modify group (label='Test Subjects' read=XXXXX sortedby=lname);
WARNING: The file HEALTH.GROUP.DATA is not ALTER protected. It could be
   deleted or replaced without knowing the password.
173  index create vital=(birth salary) / nomiss unique;
NOTE: Composite index vital has been defined.
NOTE: MODIFY was successful for HEALTH.GROUP.DATA.
174  informat birth date7.;
175  format birth date7.;
176  label salary='current salary excluding bonus';
177  modify oxygen;
178  rename oxygen=intake;
NOTE: Renaming variable oxygen to intake.
179  label intake='Intake Measurement';
180  quit;

NOTE: MODIFY was successful for HEALTH.OXYGEN.DATA.
NOTE: PROCEDURE DATASETS used (Total process time):
   real time           15.09 seconds
   cpu time            0.06 seconds
```

**Example 5: Describing a SAS Data Set**

**Features:**
- PROC DATASETS statement options
  - LIB=
  - NOLIST
  - CONTENTS statement

**Other features:**
- OPTIONS statement
Details
This example demonstrates the output from the CONTENTS statement for the Group data set. The output shows the modifications made to the Group data set in “Example 4: Modifying SAS Data Sets” on page 605.

Program
options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1;
LIBNAME health 'SAS-library';
proc datasets library=health nolist;
    contents data=group (read=green) out=grpout;
    title 'The Contents of the GROUP Data Set';
run;
quit;

Program Description

Set the system options and LIBNAME statement. PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines that compose a page of the SAS log and SAS output. LINESIZE= option specifies the line size for the SAS log and for SAS procedure output. NODATE option specifies that the date and the time are not printed. PAGENO= option specifies a beginning page number for the next page of output.

    options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1;
    LIBNAME health 'SAS-library';

Specify Health as the procedure input library, and suppress the directory listing with the NOLIST option.

    proc datasets library=health nolist;

Create the output data set Grpout from the data set Group. Specify Group as the data set to describe, give Read access to the Group data set, and create the output data set Grpout, which appears in the OUT= data set.

    contents data=group (read=green) out=grpout;
    title 'The Contents of the GROUP Data Set';
run;
quit;
### The Contents of the GROUP Data Set

The DATASETS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>HEALTH.GROUP</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>148</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>09/03/2014 10:35:02</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>WINDOWS_32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>\watin1 Western (Windows)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Engine/Host Dependent Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine/Host Dependent Information</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Page Size</td>
<td>8192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Data Set Pages</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Data Page</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Obs per Page</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obs in First Data Page</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Data Set Repairs</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtendObsCounter</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>c:\procdatasets\health\group.sas7bdat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release Created</td>
<td>9.0401M3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host Created</td>
<td>W32_7PRO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Name</td>
<td>BUILTIN\Administrators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size</td>
<td>32KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size (bytes)</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Output 17.19  Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Informat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>BIRTH</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CITY</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>FNAME</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>HIRED</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DATE7.</td>
<td>DATE7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>HPHONE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IDNUM</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>JOBCODE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LNAME</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SALARY</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>COMMA8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SEX</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>STATE</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Output 17.20  Alphabetic List of Extended Attributes for the Data Set and Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extended Attribute</th>
<th>Numeric Value</th>
<th>Character Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>level</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>region</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>NorthEast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extended Attribute</th>
<th>Attribute Variable</th>
<th>Numeric Value</th>
<th>Character Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>classification</td>
<td>jobcode</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>idnum</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 6: Concatenating Two SAS Data Sets

Features: PROC DATASETS statement options
LIBRARY=
NOLIST
APPEND statement

Other features: PRINT procedure
OPTIONS statement
Data set: EXP Library

Details
This example demonstrates the following tasks:
• suppresses the printing of a library
• appends two data sets
• prints the data sets before appending and prints the new data set after appending

To create the Exp.Results and Exp.Sur data sets and print them out before using this example to concatenate them, see “EXP Library” on page 2447.

Program
```
options pagesize=40 linesize=64 nodate pageno=1;
LIBNAME exp 'SAS-library';
proc datasets library=exp nolist;
   append base=exp.results data=exp.sur force;
run;
proc print data=exp.results noobs;
   title 'The RESULTS Data Set';
run;
```

Program Description
This example appends one data set to the end of another data set.

The data set Exp.Sur contains the variable Wt6Mos, but the Exp.Results data set does not.

Set the system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. The PAGENO= option specifies the starting page number. The LINESIZE= option specifies the output line length, and the PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines on an output page.
```
options pagesize=40 linesize=64 nodate pageno=1;
```

The LIBNAME statement assigns the library.
```
LIBNAME exp 'SAS-library';
```

Suppress the printing of the Exp library. LIBRARY= specifies Exp as the procedure input library. NOLIST suppresses the directory listing for the Exp library.
```
proc datasets library=exp nolist;
```

Append the data set Exp.Sur to the Exp.Results data set. The APPEND statement appends the data set Exp.Sur to the data set Exp.Results. FORCE causes the APPEND statement to carry out the Append operation even though Exp.Sur has a variable that Exp.Results does not. APPEND does not add the Wt6Mos variable to Exp.Results.
```
append base=exp.results data=exp.sur force;
run;
```
Print the data set.

    proc print data=exp.results noobs;
      title 'The RESULTS Data Set';
    run;

Output: Concatenating Two Data Sets

Output 17.21  The Results Data Set

The RESULTS Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>TREAT</th>
<th>INITWT</th>
<th>WT3MOS</th>
<th>AGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>166.28</td>
<td>146.98</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>214.42</td>
<td>210.22</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>172.46</td>
<td>159.42</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>175.41</td>
<td>160.66</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>173.13</td>
<td>169.40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>181.25</td>
<td>170.94</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>239.83</td>
<td>214.48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>175.32</td>
<td>162.66</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>227.01</td>
<td>211.06</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>274.82</td>
<td>251.82</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Output 17.22  The SUR Data Set

The EXP.SUR Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>treat</th>
<th>initwt</th>
<th>wt3mos</th>
<th>wt6mos</th>
<th>age</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>surgery</td>
<td>203.60</td>
<td>169.78</td>
<td>143.88</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>surgery</td>
<td>171.52</td>
<td>150.33</td>
<td>123.18</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>surgery</td>
<td>207.46</td>
<td>155.22</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 7: Aging SAS Data Sets

Features:
- PROC DATASETS statement options
  - LIBRARY=
  - NOLIST
  - AGE statement

Other features:
- OPTIONS statement

Details
This example demonstrates how the AGE statement ages SAS files.

Program
```
options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1 source;
LIBNAME daily 'SAS-library';
proc datasets library=daily nolist;
    age today day1-day7;
run;
```

Program Description
Set the system options. The SOURCE system option writes the programming statements to the SAS log. PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines that compose a page of the SAS log and SAS output. LINESIZE= option specifies the line size for the SAS log and for SAS procedure output. NODATE option specifies that the date and the time are not printed. PAGENO= option specifies a beginning page number for the next page of output.

```
options pagesize=40 linesize=80 nodate pageno=1 source;
LIBNAME daily 'SAS-library';
```

Specify Daily as the procedure input library and suppress the directory listing.

```
proc datasets library=daily nolist;
```

Delete and age. Delete the last SAS file in the list, Day7, and then age (or rename) Day6 to Day7, Day5 to Day6, and so on, until it ages Today to Day1.

```
age today day1-day7;
run;
```

Log Examples

Log 17.5  SAS Log

```
6  options pagesize=40 linesize=80
node date pageno=1 source;
7     proc datasets library=daily nolist;
8          age today day1-day7;
9       run;
NOTE: Deleting DAILY.DAY7 (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: Ageing the name DAILY.DAY6 to DAILY.DAY7 (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: Ageing the name DAILY.DAY5 to DAILY.DAY6 (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: Ageing the name DAILY.DAY4 to DAILY.DAY5 (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: Ageing the name DAILY.DAY3 to DAILY.DAY4 (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: Ageing the name DAILY.DAY2 to DAILY.DAY3 (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: Ageing the name DAILY.DAY1 to DAILY.DAY2 (memtype=DATA).
NOTE: Ageing the name DAILY.TODAY to DAILY.DAY1 (memtype=DATA).
```

Example 8: Initiating an Audit File

Features: PROC DATASETS statement options
LIB=
AUDIT statement
INITIATE statement
LOG statement
RESUME statement
SUSPEND statement
TERMINATE statement
USER_VAR statement

Other features: SQL procedure
Details

This example demonstrates the following tasks:

• initiates an audit file
• updates the data set
• suspends audit file
• terminates audit file

Program

libname mylib "SAS-library";

data mylib.inventory;
input vendor $10. +1 item $4. +1 description $11. +1 units 4.;
datalines;
SmithFarms F001 Apples 10
Tropicana B002 OrangeJuice 45
UpperCrust C215 WheatBread 25
;
run;

proc datasets lib=mylib;
audit inventory;
initiate;
user_var reason $ 30;
quit;

proc sql;
Insert into mylib.inventory values ('Bordens','B132', 'Milk', 100,
'increase on hand');
Update mylib.inventory set units=10, reason='recounted inventory'
where item='B002';
quit;

proc datasets lib=mylib;
audit inventory;
log admin_image=no;
suspend;
quit;

proc sql;
select * from mylib.inventory(type=audit);
quit;

proc datasets lib=mylib;
audit inventory;
resume;
quit;
proc datasets lib=mylib;
audit inventory;
terminate;
quit;

Program Description

**Initiates an audit file using USER_VAR.**

```sas
libname mylib "SAS-library";

data mylib.inventory;
input vendor $10. +1 item $4. +1 description $11. +1 units 4.;
datalines;
SmithFarms F001 Apples 10
Tropicana  B002 OrangeJuice 45
UpperCrust C215 WheatBread 25
;
run;
```

proc datasets lib=mylib;
audit inventory;
initiate;
user_var reason $ 30;
quit;

**Update the data set.**

```sas
proc sql;
   Insert into mylib.inventory values ('Bordens','B132', 'Milk', 100,
   'increase on hand');
   Update mylib.inventory    set units=10, reason='recounted inventory'
   where item='B002';
quit;
```

**Discontinue the logging of ADMIN images and suspend audit file.**

```sas
proc datasets lib=mylib;
audit inventory;
log admin_image=no;
suspend;
quit;
```

**View the audit file.**

```sas
proc sql;
select * from mylib.inventory(type=audit);
quit;
```

**Resume the audit file.**
proc datasets lib=mylib;
audit inventory;
resume;
quit;

---

Terminate the audit file.

proc datasets lib=mylib;
audit inventory;
terminate;
quit;
Log Examples

Log 17.6  Initiating an Audit File

```sas
options nocenter;
libname mylib "SAS-library";
NOTE: Libref MYLIB was successfully assigned as follows:
Engine: V9
Physical Name: c:\mylib
data mylib.inventory;
input vendor $10. +1 item $4. +1 description $11. +1 units 4.;
datalines;
NOTE: The data set MYLIB.INVENTORY has 3 observations and 4 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
  real time 3.45 seconds
cpu time 0.00 seconds
;
run;
proc datasets lib=mylib;
NOTE: Writing HTML Body file: sashtml.htm
audit inventory;
initiate;
WARNING: The audited data file MYLIB.INVENTORY.DATA is not password protected.
Apply an Alter password to prevent accidental deletion or replacement of it and any associated audit files.
user_var reason $ 30;
quit;
NOTE: The data set MYLIB.INVENTORY.AUDIT has 0 observations and 11 variables.
NOTE: PROCEDURE DATASETS used (Total process time):
  real time 18.17 seconds
cpu time 0.79 seconds

proc sql;
Insert into mylib.inventory values ('Bordens','B132', 'Milk', 100, 'increase on hand');
NOTE: 1 row was inserted into MYLIB.INVENTORY.
Update mylib.inventory set units=10, reason='recounted inventory' where item='B002';
NOTE: 1 row was updated in MYLIB.INVENTORY.
quit;
NOTE: PROCEDURE SQL used (Total process time):
  real time 2.57 seconds
cpu time 0.03 seconds

proc datasets lib=mylib;
audit inventory;
log admin_image=no;
suspend;
quit;
NOTE: PROCEDURE DATASETS used (Total process time):
  real time 0.01 seconds
cpu time 0.01 seconds
```
proc sql;
select * from mylib.inventory(type=audit);
quit;

NOTE: PROCEDURE SQL used (Total process time):
real time           0.54 seconds
cpu time            0.01 seconds

proc datasets lib=mylib;
/* resume audit file */
audit inventory;
resume;
quit;

NOTE: PROCEDURE DATASETS used (Total process time):
real time           0.01 seconds
cpu time            0.01 seconds

/* additional step(s) which update the inventory dataset could go here*/
proc datasets lib=mylib;
/* terminate audit file */
audit inventory;
terminate;

NOTE: Deleting MYLIB.INVENTORY (memtype=AUDIT).
quit;

NOTE: PROCEDURE DATASETS used (Total process time):
real time           0.01 seconds
cpu time            0.01 seconds
### Output Examples

#### Output 17.24 Inventory Contents for MyLib Library

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directory</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Libref</td>
<td>MYLIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Name</td>
<td>c:\mylib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>c:\mylib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Name</td>
<td>BUILTIN\Administrators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size</td>
<td>4KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size (bytes)</td>
<td>4096</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Member Type</th>
<th>File Size</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>128KB</td>
<td>08/16/2016 14:48:34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>INVENTORY</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>128KB</td>
<td>08/16/2016 15:38:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SALARY</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>128KB</td>
<td>04/30/2014 13:42:52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Output 17.25 Audit File Listing for MyLib Library

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directory</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Libref</td>
<td>MYLIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Name</td>
<td>c:\mylib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>c:\mylib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Name</td>
<td>BUILTIN\Administrators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size</td>
<td>4KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Size (bytes)</td>
<td>4096</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Member Type</th>
<th>File Size</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>128KB</td>
<td>08/16/2016 14:48:34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>INVENTORY</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>128KB</td>
<td>08/16/2016 15:38:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INVENTORY</td>
<td>AUDIT</td>
<td>65KB</td>
<td>08/16/2016 15:38:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SALARY</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>128KB</td>
<td>04/30/2014 13:42:52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 9: Extended Attributes

**Features:**
- PROC DATASETS statement options
  - LIB=
  - NOLIST
- CONTENTS statement
- MODIFY statement
- XATTR ADD DS statement
- XATTR ADD VAR statement

**Program**

```sas
libname mylib 'C:\mylib';

data mylib.sales;
  purchase="car";
  age=10;
  income=200000;
  kids=3;
  cars=4;
run;

proc datasets lib=mylib nolist;
modify sales;
  xattr add ds role="train" attrib="table";
  xattr add var purchase (role="target" level="nominal") age (role="reject") income (role="input" level="interval");

contents data=sales;
title 'The Contents of the Sales Data Set That Contains Extended Attributes';
run;
quit;
```

**Program Description**

Create MyLib.Sales data set.

```sas
libname mylib 'C:\mylib';

data mylib.sales;
  purchase="car";
  age=10;
  income=200000;
  kids=3;
```
Adding extended attributes to the data set and to the variables.

```sas
proc datasets lib=mylib nolist;
    modify sales;
    xattr add ds role="train" attrib="table";
    xattr add var purchase (role="target" level="nominal")
        age (role="reject")
        income (role="input" level="interval");

    contents data=sales;
    title 'The Contents of the Sales Data Set That Contains Extended Attributes';

run;
quit;
```

Log Examples

**Log 17.7  Extended Attributes**

```sas
libname mylib 'C:\mylib';
NOTE: Libref MYLIB was successfully assigned as follows:
    Engine: V9
    Physical Name: C:\mylib

data mylib.sales;
    purchase = "car";
    age = 10;
    income = 200000;
    kids = 3;
    cars = 4;
run;
NOTE: The data set MYLIB.SALES has 1 observations and 5 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
    real time 0.00 seconds
    cpu time 0.00 seconds

proc datasets lib=mylib nolist;
    modify sales;
    xattr add ds role="train" attrib="table";
    xattr add var purchase (role="target" level="nominal")
        age (role="reject")
        income (role="input" level="interval");

    contents data=sales;
    title 'The Contents of the Sales Data Set That Contains Extended Attributes';

run;
quit;
```

**NOTE:** PROCEDURE DATASETS used (Total process time):
    real time 1.02 seconds
    cpu time 0.10 seconds
Output Examples

Output 17.27  Contents of the Sales Data Set with Extended Attributes

The Contents of the Sales Data Set That Contains Extended Attributes

The DATASETS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>MYLIB.SALES</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>08/16/2016 15:46:14</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>08/16/2016 15:46:19</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td></td>
<td>EXATTR Segment Length</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>WINDOWS_64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>wlatin1 Western (Windows)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>age</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>cars</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>income</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>kids</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>purchase</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Alphabetic List of Data Set Extended Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extended Attribute</th>
<th>Numeric Value</th>
<th>Character Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attrib</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>role</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>train</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Alphabetic List of Extended Attributes on Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extended Attribute</th>
<th>Attribute Variable</th>
<th>Numeric Value</th>
<th>Character Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>level</td>
<td>income</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>level</td>
<td>purchase</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>nominal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>role</td>
<td>age</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>reject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>role</td>
<td>income</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>role</td>
<td>purchase</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>target</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview: The DATEKEYS Procedure

The DATEKEYS procedure enables you to process a single date or a set of dates in a time series using a name to reference the dates. For example, the DATEKEYS procedure can be used to identify time periods that are associated with a datekey, read and write datekeys, and provide details about datekey definitions.

The DATEKEYS procedure can be used to identify time periods that are associated with a datekey.

Some common uses of the DATEKEYS procedure are to define datekeys that identify holiday periods, sales events, or changes to operating hours.

Concepts: The DATEKEYS Procedure

A SAS datekey describes a date or time interval that is associated with special events such as holidays and sale periods and time computations.

A datekey has a name, a date or set of dates that are associated with the datekey, and a set of qualifiers.

The DATEKEYS procedure provides results in output data sets that can be interpreted in other SAS procedures. It enables you to define datekeys that can be specified as SAS predefined datekeys when used in conjunction with the SAS system option EVENTDS=.

The datekeys that you define can be used as date keywords, just as SAS predefined datekeys are used.

The following example creates datekeys, and then writes the datekey definitions to an output data set named MyHolidays. The datekey definitions are automatically available to SAS High-Performance Forecasting procedures by setting the SAS system option EVENTDS=.

```
proc datekeys;
   datekeydef SuperBowl =
      '18JAN1976'd '09JAN1977'd '15JAN1978'd '21JAN1979'd '20JAN1980'd
      '28JAN2001'd '03FEB2002'd '26JAN2003'd '01FEB2004'd '06FEB2005'd
      '05FEB2006'd '04FEB2007'd '03FEB2008'd '01FEB2009'd '07FEB2010'd
      '06FEB2011'd '05FEB2012'd '03FEB2013'd '02FEB2014'd '01FEB2015'd
     ... '07FEB2016'd '05FEB2017'd '04FEB2018'd '03FEB2019'd '02FEB2020'd
      / PULSE=DAY ;
```
datekeydef GoodFriday=Easter / shift=-2 pulse=day;
datekeykey EasterMonday=Easter / shift=1 pulse=day;
datekeydata out=MyHolidays condense;
run;

options eventds=(MyHolidays);
proc hpfevents data=sashelp.citiday;
  id date interval=day start='27JAN1991'd end='01APR1991'd;
  eventkey SuperBowl;
  eventkey GoodFriday;
  eventkey EasterMonday;
  eventdata out=MyHolidayEvents condense;
  eventdummy out=MyHolidayDates;
run;

The following output shows the results:

Figure 18.1  Event Definition Data Set Based on User-Defined Datekeys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th><em>NAME</em></th>
<th><em>KEYNAME</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SuperBowl</td>
<td>SUPERBOWL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GoodFriday</td>
<td>GOODFRIDAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>EasterMonday</td>
<td>EASTERMONDAY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following statements display an output data set that shows variables for the Super Bowl, Good Friday, and Easter Monday events. The first output shows the results when Month=1. The second output shows the results when Month GE 3.

proc print data=MyHolidayDates(where=(month(date)=1));
  var date SuperBowl GoodFriday EasterMonday;
run;

proc print data=MyHolidayDates(where=(month(date) GE 3));
  var date SuperBowl GoodFriday EasterMonday;
run;
Figure 18.2  Output Data Set Based on User-Defined Datekeys: Month=1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>SuperBowl</th>
<th>GoodFriday</th>
<th>EasterMonday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>27JAN1991</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>28JAN1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>29JAN1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>30JAN1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>31JAN1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 18.3  Output Data Set Based on User-Defined Datekeys: Month GE 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>SuperBowl</th>
<th>GoodFriday</th>
<th>EasterMonday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>01MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>02MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>03MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>04MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>05MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>06MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>07MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>08MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>09MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>10MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>11MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>12MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>13MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>14MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>15MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>16MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>17MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>18MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>19MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>20MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>21MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>22MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>23MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>24MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>25MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>26MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>27MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>28MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>29MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>30MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>31MAR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>01APR1991</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Syntax: DATEKEYS Procedure

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

PROC DATEKEYS<option(s)>;
  BY variable(s);
  DATEKEYCALENDAR OUT=SAS-data-set <SUMMARY=SAS-variable-name>;
  DATEKEYDATA IN=SAS-data-set | OUT=SAS-data-set <option(s)>;
  DATEKEYDEFINED SAS-variable-name=timing-value </qualifier-option(s)>;
  DATEKEYDSOPT LOCALE=<(ONLY)>'POSIX locale';
  DATEKEYKEY <SAS-variable-name=> datekey-keyword </qualifier-option(s)>;
  DATEKEYPERIODS OUT=SAS-data-set;
  ID SAS-variable-name INTERVAL=interval <option(s)>;
  VAR variable(s);

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC DATEKEYS</td>
<td>Creates and manages datekeys that are associated with time computations</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY</td>
<td>Obtains separate calendar variables for groups of observations that are defined by the BY variables</td>
<td>Ex. 3, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATEKEYCALENDAR</td>
<td>Writes variables that indicate the active time periods for datekeys</td>
<td>Ex. 3, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATEKEYDATA</td>
<td>Inputs and outputs datekeys</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATEKEYDEFINED</td>
<td>Defines a datekey that can be used in other SAS procedures</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATEKEYDSOPT</td>
<td>Limits input and output processing of data sets to a specified locale</td>
<td>Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATEKEYKEY</td>
<td>Alters a user-defined or predefined SAS datekey, or creates a new datekey from another datekey</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATEKEYPERIODS</td>
<td>Writes variables that list the active time periods in the input time ID for datekeys</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Names a numeric variable containing SAS date, datetime or time values that identifies observations by time period in input and output data sets</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAR</td>
<td>Copies input variables to the output calendar variables data set</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PROC DATEKEYS Statement
Creates and manages datekeys that are associated with time computations.

Syntax
PROC DATEKEYS <option(s)>;

Optional Argument

option
The following options are available:

DATA=SAS-data-set
names the SAS data set that contains the variables that are used in the VAR, ID, and BY statements.

Tip If the DATA= option is not specified, the most recently created SAS data set is used.

LEAD=number-of-periods
specifies the number of periods to extend the calendar variables beyond the input time ID. The LEAD= value is relative to the last observation in the input data set. If BY variables are specified, the LEAD= value is relative to the last observation in each BY group.

Default 0

MAXERROR=number
specifies the maximum number of warning and error messages that are produced during the execution of the procedure.

Default 25

Tip This option is particularly useful in BY-group processing, where it can be used to suppress the recurring messages.

SORTNAMES
specifies that the datekeys and variables in the output data sets be written in alphabetical order. Variables are sorted within their groups. Variables that are listed in the VAR statement are sorted with respect to other variables that are listed in the VAR statement. Calendar variables are sorted with respect to other calendar variables.

BY Statement
Obtains separate calendar variables for groups of observations that are defined by the BY variables.

Syntax
BY variable(s);
**DATEKEYCALENDAR Statement**

Writes variables that indicate the active time periods for datekeys. The active periods are indicated with a value of 1, and the inactive periods are indicated with a value of 0.

**Syntax**

```
DATEKEYCALENDAR OUT=SAS-data-set <SUMMARY=SAS-variable-name>
```

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

```
SUMMARY | SUM=SAS-variable-name
```

**Required Argument**

**OUT=SAS-data-set**

names the output data set to contain the calendar variables for the specified datekeys based on the ID information as specified in the ID statement.

**Tip**

SAS-data-set also includes variables that are specified in the VAR, BY, and ID statements.

**Optional Argument**

```
SUMMARY | SUM=SAS-variable-name
```

specifies that the datekey calendar variables be summed and that the result be placed in the specified variable in the DATEKEYCALENDAR OUT= data set.

The SUM= variable can be interpreted as the number of keydates that are active for each time interval. If the SUM= option is not specified, no such variable is included in the OUT= data set.

**DATEKEYDATA Statement**

Inputs datekeys from a datekeys data set or writes datekeys to a datekeys data set. You can specify multiple DATEKEYDATA statements.
**Syntax**

\[ \text{DATEKEYDATA IN} = \text{SAS-data-set} \mid \text{OUT} = \text{SAS-data-set} \ <\text{option(s)}> ; \]

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

\[ \text{option} \]

**Required Arguments**

\[ \text{IN} = \text{SAS-data-set} \]

names an input data set that contains datekey definitions.

\[ \text{OUT} = \text{SAS-data-set} \]

names the output data set to contain the datekey definitions that are specified in the DATEKEYDATA IN= data sets and in the DATEKEYDEF and DATEKEYKEY statements.

**Tip**  If the LIST option is not specified, the OUT= data set can then be used in other SAS procedures and system options to define datekeys.

**Optional Argument**

\[ \text{option} \]

The following options are available:

**CONDENSE**

specifies that the DATEKEYDATA OUT= data set be condensed. Any variables that contain only default values are omitted from the data set.

The DATEKEYDATA IN= option reads both condensed data sets and data sets that have not been condensed. For more information, see “Identifying Variables in the DATEKEYDATA OUT= Data Set” on page 652.

**LIST**

specifies that the DATEKEYDATA OUT= data set contain only a list of the available datekeys. When you specify the LIST option, the output data set does not contain the parameters that are required for datekey definition.

**NODEFAULTS**

specifies that the DATEKEYDATA OUT= data set not contain any SAS predefined datekeys.

---

**DATEKEYDEF Statement**

Defines a datekey that can be interpreted in other SAS procedures. This includes datekeys that can be used to create events that can be included in forecasting models. You can specify multiple DATEKEYDEF statements.

**Syntax**

\[ \text{DATEKEYDEF} \ \text{SAS-variable-name}=\text{timing-value} \ <\text{qualifier-options}> ; \]
Summary of Optional Arguments

qualifier-options

Required Arguments

SAS-variable-name
specifies a name in the DATEKEYDEF statement.

timing-value list
specifies one or more datekeys, dates, datetime values, or observation numbers. You can also specify a value-list.

The way you specify value-list depends on the type of variable:

integer value-list
For integer variables, integer value-list is either an explicit list of one or more integers or a starting value and an ending value with an interval increment, or a combination of both forms:

• \( n <...n> \)
  Here is an example:
  10,11,12

• \( n \ TO \ n \ <BY \ increment> \)
  Here is an example:
  10 to 12 by 1

• \( n <...n> \ TO \ n \ TO \ n \ <BY \ increment> <n<...n> > \)
  Here is an example:
  11 to 5, 5 to 10 by 1;

SAS keyword value-list
For character variables, SAS keyword value-list is a list of one or more unique character values that are separated by blanks:

"value-1"<"value-2"..."value-n"

Here is an example:

*INDEPENDENCE*

or

*INDEPENDENCE* "EASTER" "NEWYEARS"

SAS date value-list and SAS datetime value-list
For date and time values, value-list can have the following forms:

• "SAS-value"i<..."SAS-value"i>
  Here are some examples:

'01Jan2000'd,'01Feb2000'd, '01Mar2000'd

or

'01Mar1990:15:03:00'dt

or

'01Jan:15:03:00'dt,'1Feb:15:03:00'dt, '01Mar:15:03:00'dt

• "SAS-value"i TO "SAS-value"i< BY interval>
Note: "SAS-value"i TO "SAS-value"i must be integers, dates, datetime, or
time values. Do not mix types.

Here are some examples:

'01Jan2000'd TO '01Mar2000'd BY month
or
'01Jan1990:15:03:00'dt TO '01Mar1990:15:03:00'd

**Optional Argument**

* qualifier-options

The following qualifier options are available:

**AFTER=( <DURATION=value> )**

specifies options that control the datekey definition after the timing value. The
DURATION= suboption is used within the parentheses in the AFTER= ( )
option. DURATION specifies the datekey duration after the timing value.

**BEFORE=( <DURATION=value> )**

specifies options that control the datekey definition before the timing value. The
DURATION= suboption is used within the parentheses in the BEFORE= ( )
option. DURATION specifies the datekey duration before the timing value.

**LABEL='SAS-label'**

specifies a label that is associated with the datekey. 'SAS-label' is a text string
that is enclosed in quotation marks and can be up to 256 characters.

The default label is 'SAS-variable-name' where SAS-variable-name is the name
that is specified in the DATEKEYDEF statement. The label is stored in the
DATEKEYDATA OUT= data set.

**LOCALE='POSIX locale'**

specifies a locale that is associated with the datekey. The locale should be a
POSIX locale value. There is no default for the locale value.

**PERIOD=interval**

specifies the interval for the frequency of the datekey. For example,
PERIOD=YEAR produces a datekey that is periodic in a yearly pattern.

If the PERIOD= option is omitted, the datekey is not periodic. The PERIOD=
option does not apply to observation numbers, which are not periodic, or to date
keywords, which have their own periodicity. For intervals that you can specify,
see Chapter 4, “Date Intervals, Formats, and Functions” in *SAS/ETS User’s
Guide*.

**PULSE=interval**

specifies the interval to be used with the DURATION= option to determine the
width of the datekey.

If the datekey is evaluated with respect to a time ID variable, then the default
pulse is one observation. When no DURATION= values are specified and the
PULSE= option is specified, the DURATION= values are set to zero. For
intervals that you can specify, see Chapter 4, “Date Intervals, Formats, and
Functions” in *SAS/ETS User’s Guide*.

**RULE=value**

specifies the action to take when the defined datekey has multiple timing values
that include at least one datekey.

When the datekey timing values consist only of SAS date, SAS datetime values,
and observation numbers, the RULE= option does not apply. The RULE= option
also does not apply when the timing value list consists of a single datekey. The RULE= option accepts the values AND and OR. The default is RULE=OR.

The following examples demonstrate the RULE= option:

datekeykey JANUARY / pulse=month;
datekeydef RainyDays='11JUL2013'd '13JUL2013'd '21JUL2013'd;
datekeydef HotDays= '11JUL2013'd '16JUL2013'd '17JUL2013'd '18JUL2013'd '19JUL2013'd;
datekeydef FridaysInJanuary=JANUARY FRIDAY / rule=and;
datekeydef JanuaryPlusFridays=JANUARY FRIDAY / rule=or;
datekeydef HotandRainyDays=RainyDays HotDays / rule=and;

The RULE= option does not apply to the first statement because the timing value list consists of a single datekey. The RULE= option does not apply to the second and third statements because the timing value list consists only of SAS date values. The operation between two SAS date, datetime, or observation values is always OR. In the fourth statement, the RULE=AND option identifies only dates where the month is January and the day of the week is Friday. In the fifth statement, the RULE=OR option identifies all dates in January and all dates where the day of the week is Friday. In the sixth statement, the RULE=AND option identifies days that are both rainy and hot. The RULE=AND applies to the two datekeys, RainyDays and HotDays.

Usually, the result of an AND operation between two discrete time periods is an empty value. Therefore, the OR operation is always used between discrete time periods. An example is '13JUL2013'd, '01Mar1990:15:03:00'dt, 3.

The following table explains how the RULE= option is interpreted for each observation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RULE= option</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td>and</td>
<td>identifies time periods that are identified by all datekeys and the group of discrete timing values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>or</td>
<td>identifies time periods that are identified by any datekeys or the group of discrete timing values</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SHIFT=number**

specifies the number of pulses to shift the timing value δ. The default is not to shift the timing value (δ= 0). When the SHIFT= option is used, all timing values in the list (including those that are generated by date keywords) are shifted. Therefore, SHIFT= can be used with EASTER to specify ecclesiastical holidays that are based on Easter. For example, the following statement specifies Good Friday, which is defined as two days before Easter (Montes 2001).

datekeydef GoodFriday=EASTER / shift=-2 pulse=day;
DATEKEYDSOPT Statement

Limits the input and output processing of data sets to a specified locale.

Syntax

\[
\text{DATEKEYDSOPT LOCALE=} '\text{POSIX locale}' \langle\text{ONLY}\rangle;
\]

Summary of Optional Arguments

(ONLY)

Required Arguments

LOCALE=
 specifies a locale that is used to filter input and output data sets.

'POSIX locale'
 specifies a POSIX locale value. There is no default for the locale value.

Optional Argument

(ONLY)
 specifies to process only the specified locale, both for input and output data sets. If (ONLY) is not specified, the specified locale and defaults (no specified locale) are processed, both for input and output data sets.

DATEKEYKEY Statement

Alters a user-defined or predefined SAS datekey, or creates a new datekey from another datekey. You can specify multiple DATEKEYKEY statements.

See: “Using the DATEKEYKEY Statement” on page 648

Syntax

\[
\text{DATEKEYKEY }<\text{SAS-variable-name}=> \text{datekey-keyword }<\text{qualifier-option(s)}>;
\]

Summary of Optional Arguments

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{qualifier-option} \\
\text{SAS-variable-name}
\end{align*}
\]

Required Argument

\[
\text{datekey-keyword}
\]
 specifies the default SAS variable name for a user-defined or predefined datekey.
Optional Arguments

SAS-variable-name
specifies the name of the new datekey keyword.

TIP If you specify the DATEKEYCALENDAR option, a variable by this name is created and indicates the active and inactive periods of the keyword. If this option is not specified, then datekey-keyword is the name of the altered datekey.

qualifier-option
The following options are available:

AFTER=(<DURATION=value>)
specifies options that control the datekey definition after the timing value. The DURATION= suboption is used within the parentheses in the AFTER ( ) option.

DURATION specifies the datekey duration after the timing value when used in the AFTER= option.

BEFORE=(<DURATION=value>)
specifies options that control the datekey definition before the timing value. The DURATION= suboption is used within the parentheses in the BEFORE ( ) option.

DURATION specifies the datekey duration before the timing value when used in the BEFORE= option.

LABEL='SAS-label'
specifies a label that is associated with the datekey. 'SAS-label' is a text string that is enclosed in quotation marks and can be up to 256 characters. The default label is 'SAS-variable-name', where SAS-variable-name is the name that is specified in the DATEKEYKEY statement. If SAS-variable-name is not specified in the DATEKEYKEY statement, then the label is the default label for the SAS predefined datekey. The label is stored in the DATEKEYDATA OUT= data set.

LOCALE='POSIX locale'
specifies a locale that is associated with the datekey. The locale should be a POSIX locale value. There is no default for the locale value.

PERIOD=interval
specifies the interval for the frequency of the datekey. For example, PERIOD=YEAR produces a datekey that is periodic in a yearly pattern. If the PERIOD= option is omitted, the datekey is not periodic. The PERIOD= option does not apply to observation numbers, which are not periodic, or to date keywords, which have their own periodicity. For intervals that can be specified, see Chapter 4, “Date Intervals, Formats, and Functions” in SAS/ETS User’s Guide.

PULSE=interval
specifies the interval to be used with the DURATION= option to determine the width of the datekey. If the datekey is evaluated with respect to a time ID variable, then the default pulse is one observation. When no DURATION= values are specified and the PULSE= option is specified, the DURATION= values are set to zero. For intervals that can be specified, see Chapter 4, “Date Intervals, Formats, and Functions” in SAS/ETS User’s Guide.

RULE=value
specifies the action to take when the defined datekey has multiple timing values that include at least one datekey. When the datekey timing values consist only of SAS date, SAS datetime, and observation numbers, the RULE= option does not apply. The RULE= option also does not apply when the timing value list consists
of a single datekey. The RULE= option accepts the values AND and OR. The default is RULE=OR. The following examples demonstrate the RULE= option:

datekeykey JANUARY / pulse=month;
datekeydef RainyDays='11JUL2013'd '13JUL2013'd '21JUL2013'd;
datekeydef HotDays= '11JUL2013'd '16JUL2013'd '17JUL2013'd
 '18JUL2013'd '19JUL2013'd;
datekeydef FridaysInJanuary=JANUARY FRIDAY / rule=and;
datekeydef JanuaryPlusFridays=JANUARY FRIDAY / rule=or;
datekeydef HotandRainyDays=RainyDays HotDays / rule=and;

The RULE= option does not apply to the first statement because the timing value list consists of a single datekey. The RULE= option does not apply to the second and third statements because the timing value list consists only of SAS date values. The operation between two SAS date, datetime, or observation values is always OR. In the fourth statement, the RULE=AND option identifies dates that are both in January and the day of the week is Friday. In the fifth statement, the RULE=OR option identifies all dates in January and all dates where the day of the week is Friday. In the sixth statement, the RULE=AND option identifies days that are both rainy and hot. The RULE=AND applies to the two datekeys, RainyDays and HotDays.

Usually, the result of an AND operation between two discrete time periods is an empty value. Therefore, the OR operation is always used between discrete time periods. An example is '13JUL2013'D, '01Mar1990:15:03:00'DT, 3.

Table 18.1 on page 636 explains how the RULE= option is interpreted for each observation.

SHIFT=number
specifies the number of pulses to shift the timing value δ. The default is not to shift the timing value (δ=0). When the SHIFT= option is used, all timing values in the list (including those generated by date keywords) are shifted.

### DATEKEYPERIODS Statement

Writes variables that list the active time periods in the input time ID for datekeys. The active period dates, datetime values, or observation numbers, are listed with the associated datekey.

#### Syntax

```
DATEKEYPERIODS OUT=SAS-data-set;
```

#### Required Argument

**OUT=SAS-data-set**

names the output data set to contain the active dates, datetime values, or observations for the specified datekeys based on the ID information that is specified in the ID statement. The OUT= data set also includes variables that are specified in the BY and ID statements.

### ID Statement

Specifies a numeric variable that identifies observations in the input and output data sets.
Syntax

ID SAS-variable-name INTERVAL=interval <option(s)>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

option

Required Arguments

SAS-variable-name
specifies a numeric variable that identifies observations in the input and output data sets. SAS-variable-name can be a SAS date, time, datet ime value, or an observation number.

INTERVAL=interval
specifies the frequency of the input time ID. For example, if the time ID in the input data set consists of quarterly observations, then use INTERVAL=QTR. For intervals that can be specified, see Chapter 4, “Date Intervals, Formats, and Functions” in SAS/ETS User’s Guide.

Optional Argument

option
The following options are available:

ALIGN=option
controls the alignment of SAS dates that are used to identify output observations. The ALIGN= option accepts the following values: BEGINNING | BEG | B, MIDDLE | MID | M, and ENDING | END | E.

Default BEGINNING

END=option
specifies a SAS date, datetime, or time value that represents the end of the data. If the last time ID variable value is less than the END= value, the variables in the VAR statement are extended with missing values. If the last time ID variable value is greater than the END= value, the variables are truncated. For example, END="&sysdate" uses the automatic macro variable SYSDATE to extend or truncate the variables to the current date. This option and the START= option can be used to ensure that data associated with each BY group contains the same number of observations.

FORMAT=format
specifies the SAS format for the time ID values. If the FORMAT= option is not specified, the default format is implied from the INTERVAL= option.

START=option
specifies a SAS date, datetime, or time value that represents the beginning of the data. If the first time ID variable value is greater than the START= value, the variables in the VAR statement are prefixed with missing values. If the first time ID variable value is less than the START= value, the variables are truncated. This option and the END= option can be used to ensure that data associated with each BY group contains the same number of observations.
**VAR Statement**

Copies input variables to the output calendar variables data set. If the VAR statement is omitted, all numeric variables are selected except those that appear in a BY or ID statement.

**Syntax**

```
VAR variable(s);
```

**Required Argument**

`variable`

specifies numeric input variables to be copied to the output calendar variables data set.

---

**Using the DATEKEYS Procedure**

**Functional Summary of the DATEKEYS Procedure**

The following table summarizes the statements and options that control the DATEKEYS procedure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies BY-group processing</td>
<td>BY</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies a calendar variable data set</td>
<td>DATEKEYCALENDAR</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies a datekey data set</td>
<td>DATEKEYDATA</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies a datekey definition</td>
<td>DATEKEYDEF</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies a datekey definition based on an existing datekey</td>
<td>DATEKEYKEY</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies a data set that contains a list of active periods by datekey</td>
<td>DATEKEYPERIODS</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies the time ID variable</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Statement</td>
<td>Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies the variables to be copied to the calendar variable data set</td>
<td>VAR</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Data Set Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specifies the input data set</th>
<th>PROC DATEKEYS</th>
<th>DATA=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specifies an output data set that contains calendar variables for datekeys</td>
<td>DATEKEYCALENDAR</td>
<td>OUT=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies a datekeys input data set</td>
<td>DATEKEYDATA</td>
<td>IN=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies a datekeys output data set</td>
<td>DATEKEYDATA</td>
<td>OUT=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies that the datekeys output data set is to be condensed</td>
<td>DATEKEYDATA</td>
<td>CONDENSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies that the datekeys output data set contain only a list of datekeys</td>
<td>DATEKEYDATA</td>
<td>LIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies that the datekeys output data set contain no SAS predefined datekeys</td>
<td>DATEKEYDATA</td>
<td>NODEFAULTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies that input and output data sets process the specified locale</td>
<td>DATEKEYDSOPT</td>
<td>LOCALE=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies an output data set that contains active dates for datekeys</td>
<td>DATEKEYPERIODS</td>
<td>OUT=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies a starting time ID value</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>START=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies an ending time ID value</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>END=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies the format of the ID variable</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>FORMAT=</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Calendar Variable Format Options**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extends the calendar variables past the end of the input time ID</td>
<td>PROC DATEKEYS</td>
<td>LEAD=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies the frequency of the time ID variables</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>INTERVAL=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifies the interval alignment</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>ALIGN=</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Miscellaneous Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specifies that variables in output data sets are to be in sorted order</th>
<th>PROC DATEKEYS</th>
<th>SORTNAMES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limits error and warning messages</td>
<td>PROC DATEKEYS</td>
<td>MAXERROR=</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Datekey Definitions**

The purpose of a datekey definition is to define time periods that are associated with the reference datekey. These time periods are then interpreted in other SAS procedures that define time-dependent features such as events. The time period of the datekey definition is compared to the time period of interest. If the time period of interest falls within the range of the datekey definition, then appropriate action is taken. The datekey definitions can be written to an output file by using the OUT= option of the DATEKEYDATA statement.

Once a datekey has been defined, it is referenced using its SAS variable name. When the datekey definition is written to an output file by using the DATEKEYDATA statement, the datekey is identified by its SAS variable name. As with SAS predefined datekeys, when an event is specified using a user-defined datekey name, a dummy variable is created using the datekey definition. The dummy variable name is the same as the datekey SAS reference name.

Each datekey must have a unique SAS variable name. If two datekey definitions have the same name, the following rules apply:

- If two DATEKEYDEF statements exist using the same name, the second statement is used.
- If a datekey is defined in both a DATEKEYDEF statement and in a data set specified using the DATEKEYDATA statement, the definition in the DATEKEYDEF statement is used.
- Any datekey that is defined using a DATEKEYDEF, DATEKEYKEY, or DATEKEYDATA statement is used, rather than a predefined SAS datekey.
Details of the Timing Value List Specification

Each DATEKEYDEF statement must be defined using one or more timing values. The timing values can be specified using a list. Each item in the list can be a predefined SAS date keyword, an integer, a SAS date, a SAS datetime value, or a value-list. For example, the following DATEKEYDEF statement specifies timing values that use each of these methods in the order listed:

```plaintext
datekeydef datekey1=USINDEPENDENCE 10 '25Dec2000'd
    '01Mar1990:15:03:00'dt
    '01Jan2000'd to '01Mar2000'd by month;
```

The timing values are interpreted as follows: July 4 of any relevant year; the 10th observation in a time series or data set; December 25, 2000; March 1, 1990 at 3:03PM; January 1, 2000; February 1, 2000; and March 1, 2000.

The following two DATEKEYDEF statements specify identical timing values:

```plaintext
datekeydef MyFirstDATEKEY='01Jan2000'd to '01Mar2000'd by month;
datekeydef MyNextDATEKEY=('01Jan2000'd, '01Feb2000'd, '01Mar2000'd);
```

The timing-value list can be enclosed in parentheses, and commas can separate the items in the list. Numbers must be integers and are always interpreted as observation numbers. The value-list can be based on observation numbers, SAS dates, or SAS datetime values. However, the first and second values in the list must be of the same type. SAS always expects the type of the second value to be the same as the type of the first value, and tries to interpret the statement in that way. The following statement yields erratic results:

```plaintext
datekeydef baddatekey='01Jan2000'd to '01Mar2000:00:00:00'dt by month;
```

Either the DATEKEYS procedure produces a list much longer than expected or the procedure does not have enough memory to execute.

**Note:** Do not mix date, datetime, integer, and value types in a value-list.

The following table shows the holiday date keywords that can be used in a timing-value list, and their definitions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Keyword</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BOXING</td>
<td>December 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANADA</td>
<td>July 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANADAOBSERVED</td>
<td>July 1, or July 2, if July 1 is a Sunday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHRISTMAS</td>
<td>December 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLUMBUS</td>
<td>second Monday in October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EASTER(^1)</td>
<td>Easter Sunday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FATHERS</td>
<td>third Sunday in June</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) The date for Easter is calculated using a method described by Montes (2001).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Keyword</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HALLOWEEN</td>
<td>October 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABOR</td>
<td>first Monday in September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLK</td>
<td>third Monday in January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEMORIAL</td>
<td>last Monday in May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOTHERS</td>
<td>second Monday in May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N&lt;\text{w}&gt;W&lt;\text{w}&gt;&lt;\text{MON}&gt;YR</td>
<td>date specified by NWKDOM(\text{n}, \text{w}, \text{m}, \text{year}), where \text{m} corresponds to the month that is specified by \text{MON}, and \text{year} is any year relevant to the data. Example: N4W5NOVYR is the same as THANKSGIVING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEWYEAR</td>
<td>January 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THANKSGIVING</td>
<td>fourth Thursday in November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THANKSGIVINGCANADA</td>
<td>second Monday in October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USINDEPENDENCE</td>
<td>July 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USPRESIDENTS</td>
<td>third Monday in February (since 1971)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VALENTINES</td>
<td>February 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VETERANS</td>
<td>November 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VETERANSUSG</td>
<td>U.S. government observed date for Monday–Friday schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VETERANSUSPS</td>
<td>U.S. government observed date for Monday–Saturday schedule (U.S. Post Office)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VICTORIA</td>
<td>Monday on or preceding May 24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows the seasonal date keywords that can be used in a timing value list, and their definitions:

**Table 18.3 Seasonal Date Keywords and Definitions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Keyword</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SECOND_1, ...SECOND_60</td>
<td>the specified second.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINUTE_1, ...MINUTE_60</td>
<td>the beginning of the specified minute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Keyword</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOUR_1, ...HOUR_24</td>
<td>the beginning of the specified hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUNDAY, ...SATURDAY</td>
<td>all Sundays, and so on, in the time series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEEK_1, ...WEEK_53</td>
<td>the first day of the n\textsuperscript{th} week of the year. PULSE=WEEK.\textsuperscript{n} shifts this date for n NE 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TENDAY_1, ...TENDAY_36</td>
<td>the 1st, 11th, or 21st day of the appropriate month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEMIMONTH_1, ...SEMIMONTH_24</td>
<td>the 1st or 16th day of the appropriate month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JANUARY, ...DECEMBER</td>
<td>the 1st day of the specified month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QTR_1, QTR_2, QTR_3, QTR_4</td>
<td>the first date of the quarter. PULSE=QTR.\textsuperscript{n} shifts this date for n NE 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEMIYEAR_1, SEMIYEAR_2</td>
<td>the first date of the semiyear. PULSE=SEMIYEAR.\textsuperscript{n} shifts this date for n NE 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Timing values are evaluated with respect to the application and relevant time specified by the user. Select the timing values that are consistent with the usage. In particular, date and datetime timing values are ignored when no date or time information is specified, and only observation numbers are available for analysis.

**Details of Modifying Timing Values Using Options**

The qualifier options define functional modifications to be applied at each timing value. The options are applied in the following order:

1. If a \texttt{SHIFT=} value is specified, the timing values in the list are shifted using the \texttt{SHIFT=} value, and the \texttt{PULSE=} value, if specified.
2. If a \texttt{DURATION=} value is specified in the \texttt{BEFORE=} or \texttt{AFTER=} options, then a continuous interval is defined around the shifted timing values based on the \texttt{DURATION=} and \texttt{PULSE=} values.
3. If \texttt{PERIOD=} values are specified, then periodic values are generated based on the timing values that result from steps 1 and 2.

**Details of Identifying Active Intervals Based on Timing Values and Options**

When a datekey is evaluated with respect to a time ID, active intervals are identified with respect to the time ID intervals. Therefore, the active periods are dependent on both the time ID and the datekey definition.

The observation that is specified by the shifted timing value, \( t_i \), is the observation that contains the date that is generated by \( \texttt{INTNX(interval,timing—value,s,’same’)} \), where \texttt{SHIFT=s} and
PULSE=\textit{interval}. If no PULSE= value is specified, the default is PULSE=OBS, which is equivalent to PULSE=\textit{interval}, where \textit{interval} is the interval of the time ID.

\textbf{Table 18.4} Calculating the Beginning and Ending Observations for Datekeys When Applied to Time Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BEFORE=(DURATION=value)</th>
<th>PULSE=value</th>
<th>Definition of $t_b$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>$t_b=1$, the first observation in the data set, or $t_b$ the observation specified by START=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m=0$</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>$t_b=t$, the observation specified by the shifted timing value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m&gt;0$</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>$t_b=t+m$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m&gt;=0$</td>
<td>\textit{interval}</td>
<td>$t_b$ the observation specified by the date INTNX(\textit{interval}, timing-value, $-m$, 'begin')</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AFTER=(DURATION=value)</th>
<th>PULSE=value</th>
<th>Definition of $t_e$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>$t_e$ the last observation in the data set, or $t_e$ the observation specified by END=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n=0$</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>$t_e=t$, the observation specified by the shifted timing value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n&gt;0$</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>$t_e=t+n$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n&gt;=0$</td>
<td>\textit{interval}</td>
<td>$t_e$ the observation specified by the date INTNX(\textit{interval}, timing-value, $n$, 'end')</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows active time periods for datekey definitions:

\textbf{Table 18.5} Active Time Periods for Datekey Definitions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BEFORE=(DURATION=m)</th>
<th>AFTER=(DURATION=n)</th>
<th>Active Observation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m=\text{ALL}$</td>
<td>$n=\text{ALL}$</td>
<td>$\xi_m$, for all $t$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Active Observation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BEFORE=(DURATION=m)</th>
<th>AFTER=(DURATION=n)</th>
<th>Active Observation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>m=finite</td>
<td>n=ALL</td>
<td>$\xi_{it}$ for all $t=t_b$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m=ALL</td>
<td>n=finite</td>
<td>$\xi_{it}$ for all $t=t_e$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m=finite</td>
<td>n=finite</td>
<td>$\xi_{it}$ if $t_b\leq t\leq t_e$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If an observation is not within an active period for a datekey, then it is not altered by the datekey action.

The active period always occurs at the shifted timing value. You specify three observations before the timing value, one observation at the timing value, and four after the timing value. The total would be $3+1+4=8$ observations as follows:

```sas
datekeydef E1='01JAN1950'd / before=(duration=3)
    after=(duration=4);
```

In this example, you specify three weeks before the timing value, the week of the timing value, and four weeks after the timing value by using a combination of the BEFORE=, AFTER=, and PULSE= options as follows:

```sas
datekeydef E1='01JAN1950'd / before=(duration=3)
    after=(duration=4)
    pulse=week;
```

DURATION=ALL implies that the active period should be extended to the beginning (BEFORE=) or end (AFTER=) of time. If only one DURATION= value is specified, the other value is assumed to be zero. When neither DURATION= value is specified, both DURATION= values are set to zero. DURATION=ALL is represented in the datekey definition data set as a special missing value displayed as "A". For more information, see “Missing Values” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

### Using the DATEKEYKEY Statement

#### Creating New Datekeys from Existing Datekey Definitions

A DATEKEYKEY statement can be used with PROC DATEKEYS to create new datekeys from existing datekey definitions and make them available for processing. SAS events that are based on user-defined datekeys are also available directly through PROC HPFDIAGNOSE and PROC HPFENGINE by specifying the EVENTDS= system option.

A user-defined datekey variable has timing values and qualifiers that are defined by the user. A DATEKEYKEY variable that is defined using a predefined SAS datekey has a predefined set of timing values and qualifiers that are associated with the predefined datekey keyword. You can redefine the qualifiers by using the statement options. The options are the same as in the DATEKEYDEF statement. In “Concepts: The DATEKEYS Procedure” on page 626, the default SAS variable name for an event based on a datekey is the datekey keyword. However, you can specify a different SAS name for the datekey. For example, you can rename the CHRISTMAS predefined datekey to XMAS by using the following statement:
datekeykey xmas=christmas;

If you redefine the qualifiers that are associated with a predefined SAS datekey and do not rename the datekey, then that has the impact of redefining the predefined SAS datekey. This redefinition occurs because any user definition takes precedence over a SAS predefined definition. The following example produces an event named FALLHOLIDAYS with a pulse of 1 day at Halloween and a pulse of 1 month at Thanksgiving:

datekeykey thanksgiving / pulse=month;
eventcomb fallholidays=halloween thanksgiving;

The following table describes how to construct a predefined SAS datekey keyword. It also gives the default qualifier options for those predefined datekeys.

**Table 18.6 Definitions for DATEKEYKEY Predefined Event Keywords**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name or Variable Name Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Qualifier Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AO&lt;obs&gt;OBS</td>
<td>outlier</td>
<td>BEFORE=(DURATION=0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AO&lt;date&gt;D</td>
<td></td>
<td>AFTER=(DURATION=0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AO&lt;datetime&gt;DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS&lt;obs&gt;OBS</td>
<td>level shift</td>
<td>BEFORE=(DURATION=0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS&lt;date&gt;D</td>
<td></td>
<td>AFTER=(DURATION=ALL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS&lt;datetime&gt;DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS&lt;obs&gt;OBS&lt;n&gt;</td>
<td>temporary level shift</td>
<td>BEFORE=(DURATION=0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS&lt;date&gt;D&lt;n&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>AFTER=(DURATION=&lt;n&gt;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS&lt;datetime&gt;DT&lt;n&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLS&lt;obs&gt;OBS</td>
<td>negative level shift</td>
<td>BEFORE=(DURATION=0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLS&lt;date&gt;D</td>
<td></td>
<td>AFTER=(DURATION=ALL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLS&lt;datetime&gt;DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBLS&lt;obs&gt;OBS</td>
<td>U.S. Census Bureau level shift</td>
<td>SHIFT=-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBLS&lt;date&gt;D</td>
<td></td>
<td>BEFORE=(DURATION=ALL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBLS&lt;datetime&gt;DT</td>
<td></td>
<td>AFTER=(DURATION=0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TC&lt;obs&gt;OBS</td>
<td>temporary change</td>
<td>BEFORE=(DURATION=0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TC&lt;date&gt;D</td>
<td></td>
<td>AFTER=(DURATION=ALL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TC&lt;datetime&gt;DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable Name or Variable Name Format</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Qualifier Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| <date keyword>                       | date pulse  | BEFORE=(DURATION=0)  
|                                      |             | AFTER=(DURATION=0)  |
| LINEAR                               | polynomial trends | BEFORE=(DURATION=ALL)  
| QUAD                                 |             | AFTER=(DURATION=ALL)  
| CUBIC                                |             | default timing value is 0 observation |
| INVERSE                              | trends      | BEFORE=(DURATION=0)  
| LOG                                  |             | AFTER=(DURATION=ALL)  
|                                      |             | default timing value is 0 observation |
| <seasonal keywords>                  | seasonal    | PULSE= depends on keyword  
|                                      |             | BEFORE=(DURATION=0)  
|                                      |             | AFTER=(DURATION=0)  
|                                      |             | timing values based on keyword |

**Modifying or Cloning a User-Defined Datekey**

A DATEKEYKEY statement can be used in a similar manner to modify or clone a user-defined datekey. In the following example, the DATEKEYDEF statement is used to define a simple event named SPRING. The DATEKEYKEY statement is used to modify the SPRING event definition. Then the DATEKEYKEY statement is used to create a new event named SPRINGBREAK that is based on the previously defined user event named SPRING. Therefore, the example defines a total of two datekeys, SPRING and SPRINGBREAK. The DATEKEYKEY statement can be used to modify the qualifiers. It cannot be used to modify the timing values.

```plaintext
datekeydef spring='20mar2005'd;
datekeykey spring / pulse=day;
datekeykey SPRINGBREAK=spring / pulse=week;
```

If the preceding datekeys are stored in a data set named SPRINGHOLIDAYS, the first DATEKEYKEY statement in the following example clones SPRING as a datekey named FirstDayOfSpring. The second DATEKEYKEY statement changes the case of the SPRINGBREAK datekey name.

```plaintext
datekeydata in=springholidays;
datekeykey FirstDayOfSpring=spring;
datekeykey Springbreak=springbreak;
```

Datekey names that refer to a previously defined datekey are not case sensitive. However, datekey names that are used to create a new datekey preserve the casing in the _NAME_ variable of the DATEKEYDATA OUT= data set.
SAS Datekey Keywords

The date keywords that are described in Table 18.2 on page 644 can be used in the DATEKEYDEF statement as predefined SAS datekey keywords. The timing values are as defined in Table 18.2 on page 644. The default qualifiers are as shown in Table 18.6 on page 649. Table 18.3 on page 645 shows the seasonal keywords that can be used as predefined SAS datekey keywords. The default qualifiers for seasonal keywords are shown in Table 18.6 on page 649. Table 18.7 on page 651 describes how date and observation numbers are encoded into AO, LS, TLS, NLS, CBLS, and TC enter predefined datekeys. SAS predefined date keywords have only active periods.

Table 18.7  Encoding Data Information into AO, LS, TLS, NLS, CBLS, and TC Type DATEKEYKEY Variable Names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name Format</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Refers To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AO&lt;int&gt;OBS</td>
<td>AO15OBS</td>
<td>15th observation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AO&lt;date&gt;D</td>
<td>AO01JAN2000D</td>
<td>'01JAN2000'D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AO&lt;date&gt;h&lt;hr&gt;m&lt;min&gt;s&lt;sec&gt;DT</td>
<td>AO01Jan2000h12m34s56DT</td>
<td>'01Jan2000:12:34:56'DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS&lt;int&gt;OBS&lt;n&gt;</td>
<td>TLS15OBS10</td>
<td>15th observation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS&lt;date&gt;D&lt;n&gt;</td>
<td>TLS01JAN2000D10</td>
<td>'01JAN2000'D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS&lt;date&gt;h&lt;hr&gt;m&lt;min&gt;s&lt;sec&gt;DT&lt;n&gt;</td>
<td>TLS01Jan2000h12m34s56DT10</td>
<td>'01Jan2000:12:34:56'DT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Details for the ID Statement

The ID statement accepts a SAS variable name and an interval. The ID variable’s values are assumed to be SAS date, time, datetime values, or observation numbers. In addition, the ID statement specifies the desired frequency for examining active and inactive time periods. The information that is specified affects all variables that are generated by using the DATEKEYCALENDAR and DATEKEYPERIODS statements. If no DATEKEYCALENDAR or DATEKEYPERIODS statements are specified, the ID statement has no impact on processing, because the DATEKEYDEF definitions are independent of the time identification values and frequencies. If the ID statement is specified, the INTERVAL= option must also be specified. If an ID statement is not specified, the observation number (with respect to the BY group) is used as the time ID. In this case, only datekey timing values that are based on observation numbers are applied to the input time ID to create calendar variables. Timing values that are based on SAS date or datetime values are ignored.
Creating Data Set Output

The DATEKEYS procedure can create the DATEKEYCALENDAR OUT=, DATEKEYDATA OUT=, and DATEKEYPERIODS OUT= data sets. The DATEKEYDATA OUT= data set contains the datekey definitions that can be used for input to another SAS procedure. If the LIST option is specified in the DATEKEYDATA OUT= statement, then the output data set contains a list of available datekeys. The DATEKEYCALENDAR OUT= data set contains calendar indicator variables that show the active periods for the datekeys relative to the input time ID. The DATEKEYPERIODS OUT= data set contains information about datekeys that are active for the input time ID and the associated dates.

Identifying Variables in the DATEKEYCALENDAR OUT= Data Set

The DATEKEYCALENDAR OUT= data set contains the variables that are listed in the BY statement, the ID variable, any variables that are defined by the VAR statement, and any calendar variables that are generated by the procedure. The calendar indicator variables show the active periods for the datekeys relative to the input time ID. You can specify the SUM= option in the DATEKEYCALENDAR statement. In this case, the variable that is specified in the SUM= option is included in the DATEKEYCALENDAR OUT= data set and contains the sum of the calendar indicator variables.

Identifying Variables in the DATEKEYDATA OUT= Data Set

The DATEKEYDATA OUT= data set contains the following variables. The default values for the CONDENSE option are also given. When all the observations in the variable are equal to the default value, the variable can be omitted from the datekey definition data set.

CLASS_
  specifies that the class for all datekeys is DATEKEY. The default for _CLASS_ is DATEKEY.

_DATEINTRVL_
  specifies the interval for the date value-list. The default for _DATEINTRVL_ is no interval, designated by ".".

_DTINTRVL_
  specifies the interval for the datetime value-list. The default for _DTINTRVL_ is no interval, designated by ".".

_DUR_AFTER_
  specifies the number of durations after the timing value. The default for _DUR_AFTER_ is 0.

_DUR_BEFORE_
  specifies the number of durations before the timing value. The default for _DUR_BEFORE_ is 0.
_ENDDATE_
 specifies the last date timing value to use in a value-list. The default for _ENDDATE_ is no date, designated by a missing value.

_ENDDT_
 specifies the last datetime timing value to use in a value-list. The default for _ENDDT_ is no datetime, designated by a missing value.

_ENDOBS_
 specifies the last observation number timing value to use in a value-list. The default for _ENDOBS_ is no observation number, designated by a missing value.

_KEYNAME_
 specifies either a predefined datekey keyword or a user-defined datekey keyword. All _KEYNAME_ values are displayed in uppercase. However, if the _KEYNAME_ value refers to a user-defined keyword, then the actual name can be mixed case. The default for _KEYNAME_ is no keyname, designated by ".".

_LABEL_
 specifies a label or description for the datekey. If you do not specify a label, then the default label value is displayed as ".". For more information, see the LABEL system option in SAS System Options: Reference.

_LOCALE_
 specifies the locale for the datekey. _LOCALE_ values are the valid POSIX locale values. For more information, see the LOCALE system option in SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide. There is no default.

_NAME_
 specifies a datekey reference name. _NAME_ is displayed with the case preserved. Because _NAME_ is a SAS variable name, the datekey can be referenced using any case. The _NAME_ variable is required. There is no default.

_OBSINTRVL_
 specifies the interval length of the observation number value-list. The default for _OBSINTRVL_ is no interval, designated by ".".

_PERIOD_
 specifies the frequency interval at which the datekey should be repeated. If this value is missing, then the datekey is not periodic. The default for _PERIOD_ is no interval, designated by ".".

_PULSE_
 specifies an interval that defines the units for the DURATION values. The default for _PULSE_ is no interval (one observation), designated by ".".

_RULE_
 specifies the rule to use when you combine the timing values of a datekey. The default for _RULE_ for datekeys is OR.

_SHIFT_
 specifies the number of PULSE= intervals to shift the timing value. The shift can be positive (forward in time) or negative (backward in time). If PULSE= is not specified, then the shift occurs in observations. The default for _SHIFT_ is 0.

_STARTDATE_
 specifies either the date timing value or the first date timing value to use in a value-list. The default for _STARTDATE_ is no date, designated by a missing value.
_STARTDT_
  specifies either the datetime timing value or the first datetime timing value to use in a
  value-list. The default for _STARTDT_ is no datetime, designated by a missing
  value.

_STARTOBS_
  specifies either the observation number timing value or the first observation number
  timing value to use in a value-list. The default for _STARTOBS_ is no observation
  number, designated by a missing value.

Identifying Variables in the DATEKEYPERIODS OUT= Data Set

The DATEKEYPERIODS OUT= data set contains the following variables.

_LOCALE_
  specifies the locale for the datekey. _LOCALE_ values are the valid POSIX locale
  values. For more information, see the LOCALE system option in SAS National
  Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide. There is no default.

_NAME_
  specifies a datekey reference name. _NAME_ is displayed with the case preserved.
  Because _NAME_ is a SAS variable name, the datekey can be referenced using any
  case. The _NAME_ variable is required. There is no default.

_STARTDATE_
  specifies either the date timing value or the first date timing value to use in a value-
  list. The default for _STARTDATE_ is no date, designated by a missing value.

TIME ID
  specifies the date.

Listing the Datekeys By Using the LIST Option

You can use the LIST option in the DATEKEYDATA statement to list datekeys. Specifying
the LIST option in the DATEKEYDATA OUT= statement alters the output
data set. The purpose of the LIST option is to create a data set that lists the available
datekeys that are defined by the data set. When the LIST option is specified, the data set
contains only the _LOCALE_ , _NAME_ , and _LABEL_ variables. The data set contains
one observation for each datekey.

Creating a Data Set of BY Statement Variables

You can create a data set of BY statements by using the DATEKEYPERIODS statement. The
DATEKEYPERIODS OUT= data set contains the following items:

- variables that are listed in the BY statement
- a list of active datekeys that are associated with the input time ID
- the ID variable dates that are associated with the active datekeys
- the starting date, datetime, or observation value that is associated with the active time
  ID period
In addition to the BY variables and the ID variable, the DATEKEYPERIODS OUT=data set contains the following variables:

_NAME_
  specifies a datekey reference name. _NAME_ is displayed with the case preserved. The datekey that is displayed is active on the dates that are specified by the ID variable and the _STARTDATE_, _STARTDT_, or _STARTOBS_ values for the observation.

One of the following variables is included, based on the time ID variable:

.getStartDATE_
  specifies the date that is associated with the beginning of the period that is specified by the INTERVAL= option relative to the value of the time ID variable.

.getStartDT_
  specifies the datetime that is associated with the beginning of the period that is specified by the INTERVAL= option relative to the value of the time ID variable.

.getStartOBS_
  specifies the observation number that is associated with the beginning of the period that is specified by the INTERVAL= option relative to the value of the time ID variable.

---

**Written Output**

The DATEKEYS procedure has no written output other than warning and error messages as recorded in the log.

---

**Examples: DATEKEYS Procedure**

**Example 1: Methods for Constructing a Datekeys Definition Data Set**

**Features:**
- PROC DATEKEYS statement options
  - ID
  - DATEKEYDEF
  - DATEKEYKEY
  - DATEKEYDATA
  - DATEKEYPERIODS

**Details**

This example uses two methods to construct a datekeys definition data set. The first method uses the DATA step to construct a datekey data set for Fridays when an item was on sale. The second method uses the DATEKEYS procedure to construct the datekey definition data set. The TimeSeriesDates data set contains the time ID variable for the time series.

The same dates that are defined in WhiteSaleDates in the DATA step can be defined using the DATEKEYS procedure. The active dates are the same as in the data set that is
shown in Output 18.1 on page 657. However, the definitions in the DATEKEYS procedure are continuous.

Program: Using the DATA Step

```sas
options eventds=(nodefaults);

data TimeSeriesDates(keep=date);
set sashelp.citiday;
format date date.;
run;

data WhiteSaleDates(keep=_name_ _startdate_);
set TimeSeriesDates;
_name_ = 'WhiteSale';
if (month(date)=1) then do;
  if (year(date)=1991 or year(date)=1992) then do;
    if (weekday(date)=6) then do;
      _startdate_ = date;
    end;
  else delete;
end;
else delete;
else delete;
format _startdate_ date.;
run;

proc print data=WhiteSaleDates;
run;
```

Program Description

Set the EVENTDS= system option. The EVENTDS= system option specifies the data set that defines the event. The NODEFAULTS option specifies not to use default event definitions. The only events that are used are specified by the event-data-set list.

Create the TimeSeriesDates data set. The DATA step uses sashelp.citiday to create the data set for this example:

```sas
data TimeSeriesDates(keep=date);
set sashelp.citiday;
format date date.;
run;
```

Construct a datekeys data set, WhiteSaleDates, for use with the EVENTDS= system option. When you construct a datekeys data set using a DATA step, all observations that define a specific datekey must be consecutive. If necessary, use the SORT procedure to sort the data set by the_NAME_ variable. The DATA step describes an item that was on sale during January 1991 and January 1992. The user-defined datekeys identify the Fridays that the item was on sale.

```sas
data WhiteSaleDates(keep=_name_ _startdate_);
set TimeSeriesDates;
_name_ = 'WhiteSale';
```
if (month(date)=1) then do;
   if (year(date)=1991 or year(date)=1992) then do;
      if (weekday(date)=6) then do;
         _startdate_=date;
      end;
      else delete;
   end;
   else delete;
end;
else delete;
format _startdate_ date.;
run;

proc print data=WhiteSaleDates;
run;

Output: HTML

Output 18.1  User-Defined Datekeys Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th><em>NAME</em></th>
<th><em>STARTDATE</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>WhiteSale</td>
<td>04JAN91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>WhiteSale</td>
<td>11JAN91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>WhiteSale</td>
<td>18JAN91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>WhiteSale</td>
<td>25JAN91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>WhiteSale</td>
<td>03JAN92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>WhiteSale</td>
<td>10JAN92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>WhiteSale</td>
<td>17JAN92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>WhiteSale</td>
<td>24JAN92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>WhiteSale</td>
<td>31JAN92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program: Using the DATEKEYS Procedure
proc datekeys data=sashelp.citiday;
   id date interval=day;
   datekeydef Years1991_1992='01JAN1991'd / pulse=year after=(duration=1);
   datekeykey January / pulse=month;
   datekeydef WhiteSale=JANUARY FRIDAY Years1991_1992 / rule=and;
   datekeydata out=WhiteSaleDefinitions condense;
   datekeyperiods out=WhiteSaleActiveDates;
run;
proc print data=WhiteSaleActiveDates(where=(_name_='WhiteSale'));
Program Description

Begin the DATEKEYS procedure. The DATA= option contains the variables that are used in the ID statement.

```
proc datekeys data=sashelp.citiday;
```

Specify the time ID variable. The ID statement names a numeric variable that identifies observations in the data set. If you use the ID statement, the INTERVAL= option must be used. In this case, INTERVAL=day.

```
id date interval=day;
```

Define a datekey. The DATEKEYDEF statement defines a datekey. PULSE= specifies the interval to be used with the DURATION= option to determine the width of the datekey.

```
datekeydef Years1991_1992='01JAN1991'd / pulse=year after=(duration=1);
```

Alter or create a new datekey. Because January is used in the timing value list, it represents the first day of January. Using DATEKEYKEY with PULSE=MONTH creates a datekey for the entire month of January.

```
datekeykey January / pulse=month;
```

Define a datekey. The DATEKEYDEF statement defines a datekey. The RULE=AND option identifies days in January that are Fridays.

```
datekeydef WhiteSale=JANUARY FRIDAY Years1991_1992 / rule=and;
```

Write the datekey to an output data set. The DATEKEYDATA OUT= data set contains the definitions for the WhiteSale datekey. The CONDENSE option specifies that the output data set be condensed. Any variables that contain only default values are omitted from the data set.

```
datekeydata out=WhiteSaleDefinitions condense;
```

Write variables that list the active time periods in the input time ID for datekeys. The DATEKEYPERIODS OUT= data set contains the active time periods for the WhiteSale datekey, as shown in Output 18.2 on page 659.

```
datekeyperiods out=WhiteSaleActiveDates;
```

Execute the example. The RUN statement causes the program to execute.

```
run;
```

Write the active sales dates data set. The results are shown in Output 18.2 on page 659.

```
proc print data=WhiteSaleActiveDates(where=(_name_='WhiteSale'));
run;
```

Write the definitions for the WhiteSale datekey. The results are shown in Output 18.3 on page 659.
proc print data=WhiteSaleDefinitions;
run;

**HTML Output**

**Output 18.2  Datekeys Active Periods Data Set Output**

```
Obs _LOCALE_ DATE _NAME_ _STARTDATE_
559 . 18JAN1991 WhiteSale 18JAN1991
561 . 03JAN1992 WhiteSale 03JAN1992
562 . 10JAN1992 WhiteSale 10JAN1992
563 . 17JAN1992 WhiteSale 17JAN1992
564 . 24JAN1992 WhiteSale 24JAN1992
565 . 31JAN1992 WhiteSale 31JAN1992
```

The following output shows the DATEKEYDATA OUT= data set definitions for the WhiteSale datekey:

**Output 18.3  Datekey Definitions Data Set Output**

```
Obs _NAME_ _CLASS_ _KEYNAME_ _STARTDATE_ _PULSE_ _DUR_AFTER_ _RULE_
1 JANUARY DATEKEY JANUARY . MONTH 0 OR
2 Years1991_1992 DATEKEY . 01JAN1991 YEAR 1 OR
3 WhiteSale DATEKEY JANUARY . . 0 AND
4 WhiteSale DATEKEY FRIDAY . . 0 AND
5 WhiteSale DATEKEY YEARS1991_1992 . . 0 AND
```

Example 2: Using User-Defined SAS Datekey Keywords Directly in Other SAS Procedures

**Features:**
- PROC DATEKEYS statements
- DATEKEYDEF
- DATEKEYKEY
- DATEKEYDATA
System option
EVENTDS=

Other Procedures
HPFDIAGNOSE

Details

If a procedure supports an EVENT statement, then you can use either data set that is shown in “Example 1: Methods for Constructing a Datekeys Definition Data Set” on page 655 without using PROC HPFEVENTS. PROC HPFEVENTS enables you to use a user-defined datekey. However, when the user-defined datekey is specified as an event, the event is created automatically, provided that the user-defined datekey definition data set has been specified using the EVENTDS= system option. This example uses the data set from “Example 1: Methods for Constructing a Datekeys Definition Data Set” on page 655 and the EVENT statement in PROC HPFDIAGNOSE.

The output from PROC HPFDIAGNOSE shows that a model that included the WhiteSale event was selected. The event was a poor fit, but REQUIRED=YES was specified. REQUIRED=YES specifies that the events be included in the model as long as the model does not fail to be diagnosed.

Program

```plaintext
proc datekeys;
   datekeydef Years1991_1992='01JAN1991'd / pulse=year after=(duration=1);
   datekeykey JANUARY / pulse=month;
   datekeydef WhiteSale=JANUARY FRIDAY Years1991_1992 / rule=and;
   datekeydata out=WhiteSaleDefinitions condense;
   run;
   options eventds=(WhiteSaleDefinitions);
proc hpfdiagnose data=sashelp.citiday
   print=all;
   id date interval=day;
   forecast snysecm;
   event WhiteSale / required=yes;
   arimax;
   run;
```

Program Description

Begin the DATEKEYS procedure.
```plaintext
proc datekeys;
```

Define a datekey. The DATEKEYDEF statement defines a datekey. PULSE= specifies the interval to be used with the DURATION= option to determine the width of the datekey.
```plaintext
datekeydef Years1991_1992='01JAN1991'd / pulse=year after=(duration=1);
```
Alter or create a new datekey. The DATEKEYKEY statement alters a user-defined or predefined SAS datekey, or creates a new datekey from another datekey. PULSE= specifies the interval to be used with the DURATION= option to determine the width of the datekey.

```plaintext
datekeykey JANUARY / pulse=month;
```

Define a datekey. The DATEKEYDEF statement defines a datekey. The RULE=AND option identifies days in January 1991 and 1992 that are Fridays.

```plaintext
datekeydef WhiteSale=JANUARY FRIDAY Years1991_1992 / rule=and;
```

Write the datekey to an output data set. The CONDENSE option specifies that the output data set be condensed. Any variables that contain only default values are omitted from the data set.

```plaintext
datekeydata out=WhiteSaleDefinitions condense;
```

Execute the DATEKEYS procedure.

```plaintext
run;
```

Set the EVENTDS= system option. The EVENTDS= system option specifies the data set that defines the event.

```plaintext
options eventds=(WhiteSaleDefinitions);
```

Begin the HPFDIAGNOSE procedure. The HPFDIAGNOSE procedure automatically diagnoses the statistical characteristics of time series and identifies appropriate models.

```plaintext
proc hpfdiagnose data=sashelp.citiday print=all;
```

Specify the ID statement. The ID statement names a numeric variable that identifies observations in the input and output data sets. The ID variable’s values are SAS date values. In addition, the ID statement specifies the desired frequency that is associated with the time series. The INTERVAL= option specifies the frequency of the input time ID.

```plaintext
id date interval=day;
```

List the variables in the data set that you want to diagnose. The FORECAST statement lists the variables to be diagnosed in the data set that is specified by the DATA= option. The variables are dependent variables or response variables that you want to forecast in the HPFENGINE procedure.

```plaintext
forecast snysecm;
```

Name the event. The EVENT statement name identifies the events. The REQUIRED option specifies that the events be included in the model as long as the model does not fail to be diagnosed.

```plaintext
event WhiteSale / required=yes;
```

Find an appropriate ARIMAX specification. An ARIMAX model specifies trend factors, seasonal factors, and regression variables, including events. The HPFDIAGNOSE procedure performs the intermittency test first. If the series is not intermittent, an ARIMAX model is fitted to the data.

```plaintext
arimax;
```
Execute the HPFDIAGNOSE procedure.

run;
Example 2: Using User-Defined SAS Datekey Keywords Directly in Other SAS Procedures

HTML Output

The following output shows the results:

Output 18.4 Using the EVENT Statement in PROC HPFDIAGNOSE

The SAS System
The HPFDIAGNOSE Procedure

Variable Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>SNYSECM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>STOCK MKT INDEX NYSE COMPOSITE, (WSJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>01JAN1958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last</td>
<td>05FEB1992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Observations Read</td>
<td>1497</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Seasonal Dickey-Fuller Unit Root Test (Seasonality=7)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Rho</th>
<th>Pr &lt; Rho</th>
<th>Tau</th>
<th>Pr &lt; Tau</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zero Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dickey-Fuller Unit Root Test Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Seasonality</th>
<th>Zero Mean</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Trend</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SNYSECM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Seasonal Dickey-Fuller Unit Root Test Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Seasonality</th>
<th>Zero Mean</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Trend</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SNYSECM</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ARIMA Model Specification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Functional Transform</th>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>p</th>
<th>d</th>
<th>q</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>Q</th>
<th>Seasonality</th>
<th>Model Criterion</th>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SNYSECM</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>RMSE</td>
<td>2.7772</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ARIMA Event Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Name</th>
<th>Selected</th>
<th>d</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WHITSALE</td>
<td>REQUIRED</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NotImproved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ARIMA Outlier Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Chi-Square</th>
<th>Approx Pr &gt; ChiSq</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SNYSECM</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>577</td>
<td>07NOV1989</td>
<td>334.85</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS</td>
<td>1138</td>
<td>11FEB1991</td>
<td>183.43</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ARIMA Model Specification After Adjusting for Events and Outliers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Functional Transform</th>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>p</th>
<th>d</th>
<th>q</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>Q</th>
<th>Seasonality</th>
<th>Outlier</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Model Criterion</th>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SNYSECM</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>RMSE</td>
<td>2.2440</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 3: Obtaining a Calendar Variable By Using the DATEKEYS Procedure

**Features:**
- PROC DATEKEYS statements
- DATEKEYDEF
- DATEKEYKEY
- DATEKEYDATA
- ID
- DATEKEYCALENDAR
- System option
  - EVENTDS=

**Details**

Consider the datekey definitions that are shown in “Concepts: The DATEKEYS Procedure” on page 626. The DATEKEYS procedure can be used to create a calendar variable that indicates the active periods of the datekey definitions that are defined in the data set MyHolidays.

**Program**

```sas
options eventds=(nodefaults);

data Year2010;
do date='01JAN2010'd to '31DEC2010'd;
   output;
end;
format date date.;
run;

proc datekeys;
   datekeydef SuperBowl=
      '18JAN1976'd '09JAN1977'd '15JAN1978'd '21JAN1979'd '20JAN1980'd
      '28JAN2001'd '03FEB2002'd '26JAN2003'd '01FEB2004'd '06FEB2005'd
      '05FEB2006'd '04FEB2007'd '03FEB2008'd '01FEB2009'd '07FEB2010'd
      '06FEB2011'd '05FEB2012'd '03FEB2013'd '02FEB2014'd
      / pulse=day;
   datekeydef GoodFriday=Easter / shift=-2 pulse=day;
   datekeykey EasterMonday=Easter / shift=1 pulse=day;
   datekeydata out=MyHolidays condense;
run;

options eventds=(MyHolidays);
proc datekeys data=Year2010;
```

664  Chapter 18 • DATEKEYS Procedure
id date interval=day;

datekeycalendar out=MyHolidaysIn2010;
run;

proc print data=MyHolidaysIn2010 (where=(month(date)=2));
run;
proc print data=MyHolidaysIn2010 (where=(month(date)=4));
run;

Program Description

Set the EVENTDS= system option. The EVENTDS= system option specifies the data set that defines the event. The NODEFAULTS option specifies not to use default event definitions. The only events that are used are specified by the event-data-set list.

options eventds=(nodefaults);

Create a SAS data set. Create the Year2010 data set, which contains a series of dates.

data Year2010;
  do date='01JAN2010'd to '31DEC2010'd;
    output;
  end;
  format date date.;
run;

Begin the DATEKEYS procedure.

proc datekeys;

Define a datekey. The DATEKEYDEF statement defines a datekey. PULSE= specifies the interval to be used with the DURATION= option to determine the width of the datekey.

datekeydef SuperBowl=
  '18JAN1976'd '09JAN1977'd '15JAN1978'd '21JAN1979'd '20JAN1980'd
  '28JAN2001'd '03FEB2002'd '26JAN2003'd '01FEB2004'd '06FEB2005'd
  '05FEB2006'd '04FEB2007'd '03FEB2008'd '01FEB2009'd '07FEB2010'd
  '06FEB2011'd '05FEB2012'd '03FEB2013'd '02FEB2014'd
   / pulse=day;

Define a datekey. The DATEKEYDEF statement defines a datekey named GoodFriday and makes it equal to the datekey timing value named Easter. When you specify the PULSE= option, DURATION= values are set to zero. SHIFT= specifies the number of pulses to shift the timing value. When the SHIFT= option is used, all timing values are shifted.

datekeydef GoodFriday=Easter / shift=-2 pulse=day;
Alter or create a new datekey. The value of the DATEKEYKEY statement with the datekey name EasterMonday is equal to the datekey named Easter. When Easter is treated as a datekey timing value, only the timing value definition is used, and qualifiers (such as SHIFT or PULSE) are not part of the definition. When Easter is treated as a datekey, the qualifiers that you select (such as SHIFT and PULSE) are part of the new definition. When you specify the PULSE= option, DURATION= values are set to zero. SHIFT= specifies the number of pulses to shift the timing value. When the SHIFT= option is used, all timing values are shifted.

```plaintext
datekeykey EasterMonday=Easter / shift=1 pulse=day;
```

Write the datekey to an output data set. The DATEKEYDATA statement writes datekeys to an output data set named MyHolidays. The CONDENSE option specifies that the output data set be condensed. Any variables that contain only default values are omitted from the data set.

```plaintext
datekeydata out=MyHolidays condense;
```

Execute the DATEKEYS procedure.
```
run;
```

Set the EVENTSDS= system option. The EVENTSDS system option specifies the data set that defines the event.
```
options eventds=(MyHolidays);
```

Begin the DATEKEYS procedure. The DATA= option names the data set that contains the variables that are used in the ID statement.
```
proc datekeys data=Year2010;
```

Specify the time ID variable. The ID statement names a numeric variable that identifies observations in the data set. If you use the ID statement, then the INTERVAL= option must be used. In this case, INTERVAL= day.
```
id date interval=day;
```

Create a data set that contains variables that indicate the active time periods for datekeys. The DATEKEYCALENDAR OUT= statement specifies the data set that is created, and contains calendar variables that are based on the information that is specified in the ID statement. The DATEKEYCALENDAR OUT= data set contains calendar variables that identify the holidays that are defined in the MyHolidays data set. Values for the month in which of February 2010 are shown on page 668. Values for the month in which of April 2010 are shown on page 669. Only the active and inactive periods that correspond to the input time ID are contained in the DATEKEYCALENDAR OUT= data set MyHolidaysIn2010. Because the input time ID has a daily frequency and spans the year 2010, the results are calendar variables for the year 2010.
```
datekeycalendar out=MyHolidaysIn2010;
run;
```

Write the output for the MyHolidaysIn2010 data set for February. The results are shown in Output 18.5 on page 668.
```
proc print data=MyHolidaysIn2010(where=(month(date)=2));
```

Execute the DATEKEYS procedure.
run;

Write the output for the MyHolidaysIn2010 data set for April. The results are shown in Output 18.6 on page 669.

   proc print data=MyHolidaysIn2010(where=(month(date)=4));
   run;
### Output 18.5  Holiday Calendar from the Daily 2010 Time ID for February

#### The SAS System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>date</th>
<th>SuperBowl</th>
<th>GoodFriday</th>
<th>EasterMonday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>01FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>02FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>03FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>04FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>05FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>06FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>07FEB2010</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>08FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>09FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>10FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>11FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>12FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>13FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>14FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>15FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>16FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>17FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>18FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>19FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>20FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>21FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>22FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>23FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>24FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>25FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>26FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>27FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>28FEB2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Example 3: Obtaining a Calendar Variable By Using the DATEKEYS Procedure

**Output 18.6** Holiday Calendar from the Daily 2010 Time ID for April

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>date</th>
<th>SuperBowl</th>
<th>GoodFriday</th>
<th>EasterMonday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>01APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>02APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>03APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>04APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>05APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>06APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>07APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>08APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>09APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>10APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>11APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>12APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>13APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>14APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>15APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>16APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>17APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>18APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>19APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>20APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>21APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>22APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>23APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>24APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>25APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>25APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>27APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>28APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>29APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>30APR2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 4: Filtering Data Sets By Using the DATEKEYDSOPT Statement

Features:
- PROC DATEKEYS statements
  - DATEKEYKEY
  - DATEKEYDEF
  - DATEKEYDATA
  - ID
  - DATEKEYDSOPT
  - DATEKEYCALENDAR

System option
- EVENTDS=

Details

The DATEKEYS procedure can be used to filter input data sets and create data sets that contain only datekey data that is associated with a specified locale. The DATEKEYDSOPT statement applies to the data sets that are specified in the DATEKEYDATA, DATEKEYPERIODS, and DATEKEYCALENDAR statements.

This example creates the datekey definitions for the following English Canadian holidays: Canada, CanadaObserved, and Boxing. It also creates an English U.S. datekey definition for USINDEPENDENCE. The definition for NewYearsEve does not have a specified locale.

Program

```plaintext
options eventds=(nodefaults);

data December2010;
  do date='01DEC2010'd to '31DEC2010'd;
    output;
  end;
  format date date.;
run;

proc datekeys;
  datekeykey Canada / locale=en_CA;
  datekeykey CanadaObserved / locale=en_CA;
  datekeykey Boxing / locale='en_CA';
  datekeykey USINDEPENDENCE / locale=en_US;
  datekeydef NewYearsEve=NEWYEAR / shift=-1 pulse=day;
  datekeydata out=MyHolidays condense;
run;

options eventds=(MyHolidays);
proc datekeys data=December2010;
  id date interval=day;
  datekeydsopt locale=en_CA;
  datekeycalendar out=AllCAHolidaysInDecember2010;
run;
```
proc datekeys data=December2010;
   id date interval=day;
   datekeydsopt locale=(ONLY)en_CA;
   datekeycalendar out=OnlyCAHolidaysInDecember2010;
run;
proc print data=MyHolidays;
run;
proc print data=AllCAHolidaysInDecember2010;
run;
proc print data=OnlyCAHolidaysInDecember2010;
run;

Program Description

Set the EVENTDS= system option. The EVENTDS= system option specifies the data set that defines the event. The NODEFAULTS option specifies not to use default event definitions. The only events that are used are specified by the event-data-set list.

   options eventds=(nodefaults);

Create a SAS data set. Create the December2010 data set, which contains a series of dates:

data December2010;
   do date='01DEC2010'd to '31DEC2010'd;
      output;
   end;
   format date date.;
run;

Begin the DATEKEYS procedure.

   proc datekeys;

Create a new datekey. The DATEKEYKEY statement creates a new datekey. The LOCALE= option specifies a locale that is associated with the datekey. The locale should be a POSIX locale value.

   datekeykey Canada / locale=en_CA;
   datekeykey CanadaObserved / locale=en_CA;
   datekeykey Boxing / locale='en_CA';
   datekeykey USINDEPENDENCE / locale=en_US;

Define a datekey. The DATEKEYDEF statement identifies a datekey. The SHIFT= option specifies the number of pulses to shift the timing value 6. When this option is used, all timing values in the list (including those that are generated by date keywords) are shifted. The PULSE= option specifies the interval to be used.

   datekeydef NewYearsEve=NEWYEAR / shift=-1 pulse=day;

Write the datekey to an output data set. The DATEKEYDATA statement creates an output data set. The CONDENSE option specifies that the output data set be condensed. Any variables that contain only default values are omitted from the data set.
datekeydata out=MyHolidays condense;

Execute the DATEKEYS procedure.

run;

Set the EVENTDS= system option. The EVENTDS= system option specifies the data set that defines the event.

options eventds=(MyHolidays);

Begin the DATEKEYS procedure. The DATEKEYS procedure creates datekeys that are associated with time computations. The DATA= option contains the variables that are used in the ID statement.

proc datekeys data=December2010;

Specify the ID statement. The ID statement names a numeric variable that identifies observations in the input and output data sets. The ID variable’s values are SAS date values. In addition, the ID statement specifies the desired frequency that is associated with the time series.

id date interval=day;

Create a data set for a specific locale. The DATEKEYDSOPT statement limits the processing of data sets to a specified locale. When you use this statement, only the datekey definitions with a locale value of en_CA, and datekey definitions with no specified locale, are used to create the AllCAHolidaysInDecember2010 data set.

datekeydsopt locale=en_CA;

Create a data set that contains variables that indicate the active time periods for datekeys. The DATEKEYCALENDAR statement writes variables that indicate the active time periods for datekeys. The OUT= option is the data set that is created, and contains calendar variables based on the information that is specified in the ID statement.

datekeycalendar out=AllCAHolidaysInDecember2010;

Execute the DATEKEYS procedure.

run;

Begin the DATEKEYS procedure. The DATA= option contains the variables that are used in the ID statement.

proc datekeys data=December2010;

Specify the ID statement. The ID statement names a numeric variable that identifies observations in the input and output data sets. The ID variable’s values are SAS date values. In addition, the ID statement specifies the desired frequency that is associated with the time series.

id date interval=day;

Create a data set for a specific locale. The DATEKEYDSOPT statement creates a data set that contains only datekey data that is associated with a specified locale. If you specify LOCALE=(ONLY)en_CA, then only the specified locale is processed for both input and output data sets. The locale should be a POSIX locale value.

datekeydsopt locale=(ONLY)en_CA;
Create a data set that contains variables that indicate the active time periods for datekeys. The DATEKEYCALENDAR statement writes variables that indicate the active time periods for datekeys. The OUT= option specifies the data set that is created, and contains calendar variables based on the information that is specified in the ID statement.

   datekeycalendar out=OnlyCAHolidaysInDecember2010;

Execute the DATEKEYS procedure.

   run;

Write the MyHolidays data set. For results, see Output 18.7 on page 673.

   proc print data=MyHolidays;
   run;

Write the AllCAHolidaysInDecember2010 data set. For results, see Output 18.8 on page 674.

   proc print data=AllCAHolidaysInDecember2010;
   run;

Write the OnlyCAHolidaysInDecember2010 data set. For results, see Output 18.9 on page 675.

   proc print data=OnlyCAHolidaysInDecember2010;
   run;

HTML Output

Output 18.7  All Holiday Definitions That Are Specified in MyHolidays

The SAS System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th><em>LOCALE</em></th>
<th><em>NAME</em></th>
<th><em>CLASS</em></th>
<th><em>KEYNAME</em></th>
<th><em>PULSE</em></th>
<th><em>SHIFT</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>EN_CA</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>DATEKEY</td>
<td>CANADA</td>
<td>DAY</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>EN_CA</td>
<td>CanadaObserved</td>
<td>DATEKEY</td>
<td>CANADAOBSERVED</td>
<td>DAY</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>en_CA</td>
<td>Boxing</td>
<td>DATEKEY</td>
<td>BOXING</td>
<td>DAY</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>EN_US</td>
<td>USINDEPENDENCE</td>
<td>DATEKEY</td>
<td>USINDEPENDENCE</td>
<td>DAY</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>NewYearsEve</td>
<td>DATEKEY</td>
<td>NEWYEAR</td>
<td>DAY</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Output 18.8  Holiday Calendar for All Canadian Holidays in December 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>date</th>
<th>Canada</th>
<th>CanadaObserved</th>
<th>Boxing</th>
<th>NewYearsEve</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>01DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>02DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>03DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>04DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>05DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>06DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>07DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>08DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>09DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>11DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>12DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>13DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>14DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>16DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>17DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>19DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>21DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>22DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>23DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>24DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>25DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>26DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>27DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>28DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>29DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>30DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>31DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Holiday Calendar for Only Canadian Holidays in December 2010

**Output 18.9**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>date</th>
<th>Canada</th>
<th>CanadaObserved</th>
<th>Boxing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>01DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>02DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>03DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>04DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>05DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>06DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>07DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>08DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>09DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>11DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>12DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>13DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>14DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>16DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>17DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>19DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>21DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>22DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>23DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>24DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>25DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>26DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>27DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>28DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>29DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>30DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>31DEC2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
References


Overview: DELETE Procedure

The DELETE procedure deletes members in a SAS library. Use PROC DELETE to do the following:

- delete either permanent or temporary SAS files
- delete loaded CAS tables from a caslib. It does not delete the original files from the data source specified by the caslib.
- delete a list of data sets with the same name and a numeric suffix, such as
  ```sas
  proc delete data=x1-x3;
  run;
  ```
- delete a member type.
- delete generation data sets using the GENNUM= option.
- delete AES-encrypted data sets when using GENNUM=ALL and ENCRYPTKEY= options.
### Concepts: DELETE Procedure

One of the benefits of using PROC DELETE instead of the DELETE statement in the DATASETS procedure is that it does not use the in-memory directory to delete SAS data sets. As a result, the DELETE procedure is faster.

### Syntax: DELETE Procedure

**Tip:** You can perform similar functions with the DELETE statement in the DATASETS procedure.

```sas
PROC DELETE DATA=SAS-file(s) <option(s)>;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC DELETE</td>
<td>Delete SAS files from SAS libraries</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PROC DELETE Statement

Deletes SAS files from SAS libraries.

#### Syntax

```sas
PROC DELETE <LIBRARY=libref> DATA=SAS-file(s)
   (<GENNUM=ALL | HIST | REVERT | integer>
   <MEMTYPE=member-type>
   <ENCRYPTKEY=key-value>
   <ALTER=alter-password>);
```

#### Summary of Optional Arguments

- **ALTER=alter-password**
  - provides the Alter password for any alter-protected SAS files.

- **ENCRYPTKEY=key-value**
  - The ENCRYPTKEY= option unlocks the data sets that are protected by an AES-encrypted key value.

- **GENNUM=ALL | HIST | REVERT | integer**
  - restricts processing for generation data sets.

- **LIBRARY=libref**
  - specifies the SAS library that contains members to be deleted.

- **MEMTYPE=(member-type(s))**

---

**Chapter 19 • DELETE Procedure**
restricts deletion to a certain type of SAS file.

**Required Argument**

**DATA= SAS-file(s)**

specifies one or more SAS files that you want to delete.

*Note:* You can also use a numbered range list. For more information, see “Data Set Lists” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*. You cannot use a colon list.

**TIP** If you want to delete all files in a library, use the PROC DATASETS KILL option. Use `PROC DATASETS LIB=library name KILL` to delete all files including catalogs. For more information, see “KILL” on page 498.

**Optional Arguments**

**ALTER=alter-password**

provides the Alter password for any alter-protected SAS files.

See “Using Passwords with the DATASETS Procedure” on page 569

**ENCRIPTKEY=key-value**

The ENCRYPTKEY= option unlocks the data sets that are protected by an AES-encrypted key value. The ENCRYPTKEY= option is needed only when a data set must be opened.

See “Example 7: Using the ENCRYPTKEY= Option” on page 684

**GENNUM=ALL | HIST | REVERT | integer**

restricts processing for generation data sets. You use the option in parentheses after the name of each SAS file. The following is a list of valid values:

**ALL**
refers to the base version and all historical versions in a generation group.

**HIST**
refers to all historical versions, but excludes the base version in a generation group.

**REVERT | 0**
deletes the base version and changes the most current historical version, if it exists, to the base version.

**integer**
is a number that references a specific version from a generation group.

Specifying a positive number is an absolute reference to a specific generation number that is appended to a data set's name (that is, `gennum=2` specifies MYDATA#002).

See “Understanding Generation Data Sets” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*

“Restricting Processing for Generation Data Sets” on page 570

**Examples**

“Example 1: Deleting Several SAS Data Sets” on page 681

“Example 2: Deleting the Base Version and All Historical Versions” on page 682
“Example 3: Deleting the Base Version and Renaming the Youngest Historical Version to the Base Version” on page 682

“Example 4: Deleting a Version with an Absolute Number” on page 683

“Example 5: Deleting All Historical Versions and Leaving the Base Version” on page 683

**LIBRARY=** *libref*

specifies the SAS library that contains members to be deleted.

Alias **LIB=**

**MEMTYPE=**(member-type(s))

restricts deleting one or more member types. For example, if you have a data set and a catalog named MyFile in the MyLib library and you want to delete only the catalog, then use the MEMTYPE= option.

```sas
proc delete lib=MyLib data=MyFile (memtype=catalog);
run;
```

**ACCESS**

access descriptor files (created by SAS/ACCESS software)

**CATALOG**

SAS catalogs

**DATA**

SAS data files

**FDB**

financial database

**MDDB**

multidimensional database

**PROGRAM**

stored compiled SAS programs

**VIEW**

SAS views

Alias **MTYPE=, MT=**

Default **DATA**

Example “Example 6: Using the MEMTYPE= Option” on page 684

**Details**

**Working with Generation Groups**

When you are working with generation groups, you can use PROC DELETE to delete the following versions:

- delete the base version and all historical versions. See “Example 2: Deleting the Base Version and All Historical Versions” on page 682.
• delete the base version and rename the youngest historical version to the base version. See “Example 3: Deleting the Base Version and Renaming the Youngest Historical Version to the Base Version” on page 682.

• delete an absolute version. See “Example 4: Deleting a Version with an Absolute Number” on page 683.

• delete all historical versions and leave the base version. See “Example 5: Deleting All Historical Versions and Leaving the Base Version” on page 683.

**Deleting Specific Member Types**

With the MEMTYPE= option, you can specify the member type that you want to delete. The default for the MEMTYPE= option is DATA. For more information, see “MEMTYPE=(member-type(s))” on page 680.

**Working with Integrity Constraints**

You cannot use the DELETE procedure to delete a data file that has a foreign key integrity constraint or a primary key with foreign key references. For data files that have foreign keys, you must remove the foreign keys before you delete the data file. For data files that have primary keys with foreign key references, you must remove the foreign keys that reference the primary key before you delete the data file.

---

**Examples: DELETE Procedure**

**Example 1: Deleting Several SAS Data Sets**

**Features:**

- PROC DELETE statement options
  - DATA=
  - GENNUM=

**Details**

This example demonstrates the following tasks:

- deletes data sets from a library
- deletes all historical versions of each data set

**Program**

```
proc delete data=MyLib.A MyLib.B MyLib.C (gennum=all);
run;
```

**Program Description**

Delete SAS data sets named A, B, and C from a SAS library named MyLib. The GENNUM= option deletes all the historical versions for each of the data sets.

```
proc delete data=MyLib.A MyLib.B MyLib.C (gennum=all);
run;
```
Example 2: Deleting the Base Version and All Historical Versions

Features:
- PROC DELETE statement options
  - DATA=
  - GENNUM=

Details
This example demonstrates the following tasks:
- deletes a data set from a library
- deletes all historical versions of the data set

Program
```
proc delete data=MyLib.A (gennum=all);
run;
```

Program Description
Deletes the data set named MyLib.A and all the historical versions.
```
proc delete data=MyLib.A (gennum=all);
run;
```

Example 3: Deleting the Base Version and Renaming the Youngest Historical Version to the Base Version

Features:
- PROC DELETE statement options
  - DATA=
  - GENNUM=

Details
This example demonstrates the following tasks:
- deletes a data set from a library
- renames the youngest historical version

The following statement deletes the data set named MyLib.A and renames the youngest historical version.

Program
```
proc delete data=MyLib.A (gennum=revert1);
run;
```
Example 4: Deleting a Version with an Absolute Number

Features:
- PROC DELETE statement options
  - DATA=
  - GENNUM=

Details
This example deletes the first historical version of the data set.

Program
```sas
proc delete data=MyLib.A(gennum=1);
run;
```

Program Description

GENNUM= option deletes the first historical version of the data set named MyLib.A. You use GENNUM=integer to select the historical version that you want to delete.

```sas
proc delete data=MyLib.A(gennum=1);
run;
```

Example 5: Deleting All Historical Versions and Leaving the Base Version

Features:
- PROC DELETE statement options
  - DATA=
  - GENNUM=

Details
This example deletes all historical versions except the base version of a data set.

Program
```sas
proc delete data=MyLib.A(gennum=hist);
run;
```
Example 6: Using the MEMTYPE= Option

Features: PROC DELETE statement options
  DATA=
  MEMTYPE=

Details
This example deletes the CATALOG file in a specific SAS library.

Program
  proc delete lib=MyLib data=MyFile (memtype=catalog);
  run;

Example 7: Using the ENCRYPTKEY= Option

Features: PROC DELETE statement options
  DATA=
  ENCRYPTKEY=
  GENNUM=

Details
This example demonstrates the following tasks:
  • unlocks an AES encrypted data set
  • deletes all historical versions and the base AES data set named MyLib.A.

Program
  proc delete data=MyLib.A (gennum=ALL encryptkey=key-value);
  run;
Example 8: Using the ALTER= Option

Features: PROC DELETE statement options
ALTER=
DATA=

Details
This example deletes a password protected data set.

Program
 proc delete data=MyLib.A (alter=alter-password);
 run;

Program Description

Deletes a password protected data set named MyLib.A. If the data set is password protected, you must supply the password.

 proc delete data=MyLib.A (alter=alter-password);
 run;

Example 9: Using the DATA= List Feature

Features: PROC DELETE statement options
DATA=

Program
 proc delete data=X1-X5;
 run;

Program Description

Deletes multiple data sets named X1, X2, X3, X4, and X5. To use the list feature, the data sets must have the same name and end with a numeric suffix. If a LIBRARY= option is not specified, the data sets are deleted from the Work library.

 proc delete data=X1-X5;
 run;
Example 10: Using the LIBRARY= Option

**Features:**
- PROC DELETE statement options
  - DATA=
  - LIB=

**Details**
The following statement deletes a data set from a specific SAS library.

**Program**
```
proc delete lib=MyLib data=A;
run;
```

**Program Description**
Deleted the A data set that is in the specified SAS library named MyLib. The alias for the LIBRARY= option is LIB=.
```
proc delete lib=MyLib data=A;
run;
```

---

Example 11: Using the LIBRARY= Option and List Feature

**Features:**
- PROC DELETE statement options
  - DATA=
  - LIB=

**Details**
This example deletes data sets X1, X2, X3, X4, and X5 in the specified SAS library named MyLib. The alias for the LIBRARY= option is LIB=.

*Note:* The data sets must end with a numeric suffix.

**Program**
```
proc delete lib=MyLib data=X1-X5;
run;
```

**Program Description**
Deletes data sets X1, X2, X3, X4, and X5 from the specified SAS library named MyLib. When using the list feature, all the data sets must have the same name and end with a numeric suffix. The alias for the LIBRARY= option is LIB=.
```
proc delete lib=MyLib data=X1-X5;
run;
```
Chapter 20
DISPLAY Procedure

Overview: DISPLAY Procedure

What Does the DISPLAY Procedure Do?

The DISPLAY procedure executes SAS/AF applications. These applications consist of a variety of entries that are stored in a SAS catalog and that have been built with the BUILD procedure in SAS/AF software. For complete documentation on building SAS/AF applications, see Guide to SAS/AF Applications Development.

Syntax: DISPLAY Procedure

PROC DISPLAY CATALOG=libref.catalog.entry.type <BATCH>;

PROC DISPLAY Statement

Executes a SAS/AF application.

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

Example: “Example: Executing a SAS/AF Application” on page 688

Syntax

PROC DISPLAY CATALOG=libref.catalog.entry.type <BATCH>;}
**Required Argument**

**CATALOG=libref.catalog.entry.type**
- specifies a four-level name for the catalog entry.
- *libref*
  - specifies the SAS library where the catalog is stored.
- *catalog*
  - specifies the name of the catalog.
- *entry*
  - specifies the name of the entry.
- *type*
  - specifies the entry's type, which is one of the following. For details, see the description of catalog entry types in the BUILD procedure in online Help.
  - CBT
  - FRAME
  - HELP
  - MENU
  - PROGRAM
  - SCL

**Optional Argument**

**BATCH**
- runs PROGRAM and SCL entries in batch mode. If a PROGRAM entry contains a display, then it will not run, and you will receive the following error message: **ERROR: Cannot allocate window.**

**Restriction**
- PROC DISPLAY cannot pass arguments to a PROGRAM, a FRAME, or an SCL entry.

---

**Using the DISPLAY Procedure**

You can use the DISPLAY procedure to execute an application that runs in NODMS batch mode. Be aware that any SAS programming statements that you submit with the DISPLAY procedure through the SUBMIT block in SCL are not submitted for processing until PROC DISPLAY has executed.

If you use the SAS windowing environment, you can use the AF command to execute an application. SUBMIT blocks execute immediately when you use the AF command. You can use the AFA command to execute multiple applications concurrently.

---

**Example: Executing a SAS/AF Application**

**Features:**
- PROC DISPLAY statement
- CATALOG= argument
Details

Suppose that your company has developed a SAS/AF application that compiles statistics from an invoice database. Further, suppose that this application is stored in the SASUSER library, as a FRAME entry in a catalog named INVOICES.WIDGETS. You can execute this application using the following SAS code.

```sas
proc display catalog=sasuser.invoices.widgets.frame;
run;
```
## Overview: DS2 Procedure

The DS2 procedure enables you to submit DS2 language statements from a Base SAS session. The DS2 procedure is supported in both SAS 9.4 and SAS Viya.

DS2 is a SAS programming language that is appropriate for advanced data manipulation. DS2 is included with Base SAS software and SAS Viya software and shares core features with the SAS DATA step. DS2 exceeds the DATA step by adding variable scoping, user-defined methods, ANSI SQL data types, and user-defined packages. The DS2 SET statement accepts embedded FedSQL syntax, and the runtime-generated queries can exchange data interactively between DS2 and any supported database. This allows SQL preprocessing of input tables, which effectively combines the power of the
two languages. For more information about the DS2 language, see *SAS DS2 Language Reference* and *SAS DS2 Programmer’s Guide*.

PROC DS2 enables you to submit DS2 language statements to SAS and DBMS data accessed with SAS library engines. If you have SAS Cloud Analytic Services (CAS) configured, you can also submit DS2 language statements to CAS libraries.

To execute DS2 jobs in a SAS library, specify the PROC DS2 statement followed by DS2 language statements. Qualify table names in your DS2 language statements with a libref. The procedure expects librefs to be specified by default.

To execute DS2 jobs in a CAS library, specify the SESSREF= option and a CAS session name in the procedure statement. Qualify table names in your DS2 language statements with a CAS library reference (caslib).

*Note:* PROC DS2 makes a direct connection to the CAS server; the procedure does not use the CAS engine. PROC DS2 silently passes requests that specify the SESSREF= option to the DS2.runDS2 action and the action executes on the CAS server.

---

**Concepts: DS2 Procedure**

**Benefits of the DS2 Language**

DS2 programs are written for applications that

- require the precision that results from using the additional data types that are available with the language
- benefit from using the new expressions or write methods or packages available in the DS2 syntax
- need to execute the SAS FedSQL language from within the DS2 program
- execute outside of a SAS session (for example, on SAS Federation Server or the CAS server)
- take advantage of threaded processing in products such as SAS Enterprise Miner and the CAS server.

**Data Source Support**

When submitting DS2 programs to a SAS library, PROC DS2 can read and write data from the following data sources. Unless noted otherwise, availability begins with SAS 9.4 and SAS Viya 3.3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Source</th>
<th>SAS 9</th>
<th>SAS Viya</th>
<th>Release Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amazon Redshift</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aster</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Source</td>
<td>SAS 9</td>
<td>SAS Viya</td>
<td>Release Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>DB2 in UNIX and Windows operating environments only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenplum</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Google BigQuery</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in August 2019, on SAS 9.4M6 and SAS Viya 3.4 Linux x64 only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadoop (Hive)</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAWQ</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impala</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDBC-compliant databases</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in February 2019, on SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft SQL Server</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MongoDB</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Added in April 2019 on SAS 9.4M6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Linux for x64 only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MySQL</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netezza</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBC-compliant databases</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PostgreSQL</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salesforce</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Added in April 2019 on SAS 9.4M6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Linux for x64 only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAP</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAP HANA</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAP IQ</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS data sets</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS Viya 3.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When submitting DS2 statements to a caslib, the procedure reads data from files and in-memory tables and creates CAS session tables. A caslib uses a SAS Data Connector (or SAS Data Connector Accelerator) to access data from a corresponding data source for processing in CAS. For information about available SAS Data Connectors, see *SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide*. DS2 output tables in CAS are in-memory tables. You must use other actions to persist data to caslib data sources.

### Syntax: DS2 Procedure

**PROC DS2** `<connection-option><processing-option(s)>`;  

```sas
...DS2 language statements
RUN;
RUN CANCEL;
QUIT;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC DS2</td>
<td>Specify that the subsequent input is DS2 language statements.</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUN CANCEL</td>
<td>Cancel the previous DS2 language statements.</td>
<td>Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PROC DS2 Statement

Specifies that the subsequent input is DS2 language statements.

**Requirement:** Follow the PROC DS2 statement with DS2 language statements. See *SAS DS2 Language Reference* for information about DS2 language statements.

**Interactions:** The DS2 procedure requires the RUN statement to submit DS2 statements. That is, SAS reads the program statements that are associated with one task until it reaches a RUN statement.

By default, the procedure processes non-existent numeric values as SAS missing values. To request that non-existent values are processed as ANSI SQL null values, specify ANSIMODE.

When creating tables with PROC DS2, note that by default, you cannot overwrite an existing table. To specify that an output table should be deleted before a replacement output table is created, use the OVERWRITE=YES table option. For information about the OVERWRITE= table option, see *SAS DS2 Language Reference*.

**Examples:**

"Example 1: Introducing DS2 Code" on page 721

"Example 2: Creating a SAS Data Set" on page 723

"Example 3: Terminating the Current Step in Line Prompt Mode" on page 725

"Example 4: Routing Data to Tables Based on Values" on page 726

"Example 5: Run a DS2 Program in CAS" on page 728

---

**Syntax**

PROC DS2 <connection-option ><processing-option(s)>;

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

**Connection**

- **CONN= "connection-string"**  
  specifies a data source connection string.

- **LIBS=libref | (libref1 libref2 ...librefn)**  
  restricts the default data source connection to the specified libref(s). All other librefs are ignored.

- **NOLIBS**  
  turns off the default data source connection.

- **SESSREF=session-name**  
  specifies to run the DS2 statements in a CAS session. The CAS session is identified by its session name.

- **SESSUUID="session-uuid"**  
  specifies to run the DS2 statements in a CAS session. The CAS session is identified by its universally unique identifier (UUID).

**General Processing**

- **ANSIMODE**  
  specifies that nonexistent values in CHAR and DOUBLE columns are processed as ANSI SQL null values.
BYPARTITION=YES | NO
determines whether the input data for the DS2 program is automatically re-partitioned when executed inside the database with in-database processing.

DS2ACCEL=NO | YES
determines whether DS2 code is enabled for parallel processing in supported environments using the SAS In-Database Code Accelerator.

ERRORSTOP | NOERRORSTOP
specifies whether the procedure stops executing if it encounters an error.

LABEL | NOLABEL
specifies whether to use the column label or the column name as the column heading.

MEMSIZE=n | nM | nG
specifies a limit for the amount of memory that is used for an underlying query (such as a SELECT statement), so that allocated memory is available to support other PROC DS2 operations.

NUMBER
specifies to include a column named Row, which is the row (observation) number of the data as the rows are retrieved.

SCOND=WARNING | NONE | NOTE | ERROR
specifies the level of messages that PROC DS2 displays in the SAS log for the DS2 variable declaration strict mode, which requires that every variable must be declared in the DS2 program.

STIMER
specifies to write a subset of system performance statistics, such as time-elapsed statistics, to the SAS log.

XCODE=ERROR | WARNING | IGNORE
controls the behavior of the SAS session when an NLS transcoding failure occurs.

Optional Arguments

ANSIMODE
specifies that nonexistent values in CHAR and DOUBLE columns are processed as ANSI SQL null values. By default, PROC DS2 processes nonexistent values in CHAR and DOUBLE columns as missing values. This is how SAS processes nonexistent values. The ANSIMODE option specifies to process nonexistent values in CHAR and DOUBLE columns as ANSI SQL null values. It is important to understand the differences, or data can be lost. For information about processing differences, see “How DS2 Processing Nulls and SAS Missing Values” in *SAS DS2 Programmer’s Guide*. All other data types use ANSI NULL semantics all of the time.

Default SAS mode

BYPARTITION=YES | NO
determines whether the input data for the DS2 program is automatically re-partitioned when executed inside the database with in-database processing.

YES
specifies that the input data is automatically re-partitioned by the first BY variable. All of the BY groups are in the same data partition and processed by the same thread. Each thread does the BY processing for the entire group of data.

NO
specifies that the input data is not re-partitioned even if there is a BY statement in the DS2 program. Each group of data resides on different data partitions and is
processed by different DS2 threads. Each thread gets partial data from a group, and each group is processed by multiple threads. The DS2 program must request the final aggregation of data.

**Default**

YES

**Restrictions**

BYPARTITION= is supported with librefs.

BYPARTITION= is not supported in SAS Viya.

BYPARTITION=NO is not supported in SAS In-Database Code Accelerator for Hadoop.

**CONN= "connection-string"**

specifies a data source connection string. The connection string is added to the default data source connection, unless you specify NOLIBS with CONN=.

**Connection-string** can have the following attributes. The attributes are data source dependent.

**API_TRACE=YES | NO**

specifies to trace API usage by your DS2 program. Salesforce limits the number of API calls that are allowed per organization. When you specify API_TRACE=YES, additional messages are written to the log that report the number of API calls used from the allocated call limit. Notes are also written that include the exact SOQL that was sent to Salesforce.

**Default**

NO

**Data source**

Salesforce

**Note**

This option is available beginning in April 2019.

**AUTHENDPOINT= "string"**

specifies a URL that represents the authorization end point that is used to authenticate a user’s Salesforce account.

**Default**

When this option is omitted, SAS uses https://login.salesforce.com to authenticate users.

**Data source**

Salesforce

**Note**

This option is available beginning in April 2019.

**Tip**

Use this option if your site uses a custom URL as the authorization end point.

**CATALOG= catalog-identifier;**

specifies an arbitrary identifier for an SQL catalog, which groups logically related schemas. A catalog name can be up to 32 characters long.

**Data source**

All

**Note**

Google BigQuery connects with catalog=* by default, which includes the list of projects that are available for the user as well as bigquery-public-data. Use this option to specify catalogs.

**Example:** `catalog=(cat1=native-project1;cat2=native-project2)`
CLASSPATH="path-to-JDBC-driver-class";
specifies the path to the JAR files that are used by the interface. Use the
conventions of the host environment. Multiple locations should be separated with
a colon (:) for UNIX or a semicolon (;) for Windows. Enclose the string in single
or double quotation marks.

For example, for Windows, use:
*c:\lib1;c:\lib2"

Requirement Do not specify both this option and the
SAS_ACCESS_CLASSPATH environment variable. Use one or
the other.

Data source JDBC

Note This option is available beginning with SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS
9.4M6.

CONOPTS=(ODBC-compliant-database-connection-string);
specifies an ODBC-compliant database connection string using ODBC-style
syntax. These options must specify a complete connection string to the data
source.

Data source Amazon Redshift, Greenplum, Microsoft SQL Server, Netezza,
ODBC, PostgreSQL, SAP HANA, SAP IQ, Snowflake

CRED_PATH="path-and-filename"
specifies the path to a credentials file that enables authentication to Google Cloud
Platform.

Alias CRED_FILE=, CREDFILE=

Data source Google BigQuery

Notes Use CRED_PATH= or the
GOOGLE_APPLICATION_CREDENTIALS environment
variable to specify credentials; do not use both.

Example cred_path="/u/authfiles/BigQuery/xxx-yyy-8e99c10a22537.json"

DATABASE=database-name;
specifies the database to which you want to connect.

Alias DB=

Data source Amazon Redshift, DB2, Greenplum, MongoDB, Netezza,
PostgreSQL, SAP HANA, Snowflake, Teradata, Vertica

Note For Snowflake, use DATABASE= or SCHEMA=, but not both.

DBQ='domain'
specifies the name of an existing SPD Server domain to which the connecting
user has access.

Data source SPD Server
DRIVER=\texttt{name};
\hspace{1em}\text{specifies the data source that you want to connect to. See }\textit{SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference} \text{ and }\textit{SAS/ACCESS for Nonrelational Databases: Reference} \text{ for valid names.}

\textbf{Data source} \hspace{1em} \text{All}

\textbf{DRIVERCLASS=}\texttt{driver-class};
\hspace{1em}\text{specifies the driver class name. For example:}

\texttt{DRIVERCLASS=org.postgreSQL.Driver}

\begin{tabular}{ll}
\textbf{Alias} & \texttt{CLASS=} \\
\textbf{Data source} & \texttt{JDBC} \\
\textbf{Note} & This option is available beginning with SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6.
\end{tabular}

\textbf{DSN=}\texttt{data-source-identifier};
\hspace{1em}\text{specifies the data source name to which you want to connect.}

\begin{tabular}{ll}
\textbf{Data source} & Greenplum, Netezza, PostgreSQL, Snowflake \\
\textbf{Note} & For Snowflake, specify DSN=, UID=, and PASSWORD, or SERVER=, PORT=, UID=, and PASSWORD.
\end{tabular}

\textbf{HD_CONFIG=}\texttt{path};
\hspace{1em}\text{specifies the path to a Hadoop configuration file.}

\begin{tabular}{ll}
\textbf{Data source} & Hive \\
\textbf{Notes} & When the SAS\_HADOOP\_CONFIG\_PATH environment variable is set, there is no need to set this option. It is recommended that you use the environment variable. The HD_CONFIG option is deprecated and will be removed in a future version of SAS.
\text{When HD_CONFIG is set, the option overrides the value of the SAS\_HADOOP\_CONFIG\_PATH environment variable.}
\end{tabular}

\textbf{HOST=}\texttt{host-name};
\hspace{1em}\text{specifies the host name or IP address of the computer hosting the SPD Server name server (for example: host1 or 123.456.789).}

\begin{tabular}{ll}
\textbf{Data source} & SPD Server
\end{tabular}

\textbf{LOCALE=}\texttt{locale-name};
\hspace{1em}\text{specifies a name that invokes a set of attributes that reflect the language, local conventions, and culture for a geographical region for the SPD Server session. For example, "EN_US" invokes English, United States. A LOCALE= specification is required. See }\textit{SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide} \text{ for valid values.}

\begin{tabular}{ll}
\textbf{Data source} & SPD Server
\end{tabular}
**MAX_BINARY_LEN=value**
specifies the maximum length in bytes to allocate for binary columns. Binary data in Google BigQuery is stored in BYTES columns, which do not have a fixed length.

**Default**
2,000 bytes

**Data source**
Google BigQuery

**Notes**
The value that you specify must be greater than 0.
This option is available beginning in August 2019.

**MAX_CHAR_LEN=value**
specifies the maximum number of characters to allocate for character-based columns. Character data in Google BigQuery is stored in STRING columns, which do not have a fixed length. Specify a length that is long enough to contain all of the string data that you are working with to avoid truncation.

**Default**
16,384 characters

**Data source**
Google BigQuery

**Note**
This option is available beginning in August 2019.

**ODBC_DSN=odbc-dsn-name;**
specifies a valid ODBC-compliant database DSN that contains connection information for connecting to the ODBC-compliant database.

**Data source**
ODBC

**PASSWORD=password;**
specifies an optional password that is associated with the specified database or server user ID. The password is case sensitive.

**Alias**
PWD=

**Data source**
SPD Server, Amazon Redshift, Hive, JDBC, Microsoft SQL Server, MongoDB, Oracle, PostgreSQL, Salesforce, SAP HANA, Snowflake, Spark, Vertica

**PATH=database-specification;**
specifies the Oracle connect identifier. A connect identifier can be a net service name, a database service name, or a net service alias.

**Data source**
Oracle

**PORT=port-number;**
specifies the listen port of the server where the database resides.

**Data source**
SPD Server, Amazon Redshift, Hive, MongoDB, Netezza, PostgreSQL, SAP HANA, Snowflake, Spark, Vertica

**Note**
If you do not specify a port number for MongoDB, port number 27017 is used.

**PROJECT='project-ID'**
specifies the project ID for a Google Cloud Platform project.
Default: None

Data source: Google BigQuery

Note: This option is available beginning in August 2019.

PROPERTIES=
    specifies Hive configuration variables for this session. For example:
    properties="hive.mapred.mode=strict"

Data source: Hive, Spark

Notes: When the URI= option is specified, this option is ignored.

Spark 2.2 does not honor Hive configuration variables specified on
the JDBC URL. Spark 2.2 ignores this option.

This option is available for Hive and Spark beginning with SAS Viya 3.4. In SAS 9.4M6 and later, it is supported for Hive.

SAPHANA_DSN
    specifies a configured SAP HANA ODBC data source to which you want to
    connect. You must have existing SAP HANA ODBC data sources configured on
    your client.

Data source: SAP HANA

SCHEMA=value
    specifies a SCHEMA= in which to create or read data. SCHEMA= is specified
    when accessing Base SAS data, SPD Server, Hive, JDBC, Snowflake, Spark, and
    Vertica.

When connecting to Base SAS data, value must be in the following form:

(NAME=value; PRIMARYPATH=value)

NAME=identifier
    specifies an arbitrary identifier for an SQL schema. Any identifier is valid
    (for example, name=myfiles). The schema identifier is an alias for the
    physical location of the SAS library, which is much like the Base SAS libref.
    A schema name must be a valid SAS name and can be up to 32 characters
    long. You must specify a schema identifier.

PRIMARYPATH={pathname}
    specifies the physical location for the SAS library. In most operating
    environments, this is a directory path. You must specify a primary path.

When connecting to SPD Server, SCHEMA= specifies the SPD Server domains
that you can access with this connection string. Value can be in one of two forms:

(NAME='identifier'; DBQ='domain')

or

(HOST='host-name'; SERV='port-number'; NAME='identifier'; DBQ='domain')

The tables in the domain that are defined in the initial DBQ= option are not
accessible unless the domain is also defined in the SCHEMA= option. When
HOST= and SERV= are not specified, it is assumed that a domain resides on the
server specified in the initial connection. You can specify more than one
SCHEMA= option in an SPD Server connection string.

HOST=’host-name’
(optional) specifies the host name or IP address of the computer hosting the
SPD Server name server (for example: host2 or 987.654.321).

SERV=’port-number’;
(optional) specifies the listen port for the SPD Server.

NAME=’identifier’;
specifies an arbitrary identifier for an SQL schema. Any identifier is valid
(for example, name=’myfiles’). The schema identifier is an alias for the
physical location of the SAS library, which is much like a SASSPDS engine
libref. A schema name must be a valid SAS name and can be up to 8
characters long.

DBQ=’domain’
specifies the name of an existing SPD Server domain to which the connecting
user has access.

When connecting to Hive and Spark, value is a Hive schema name.

When connecting to JDBC, value is a JDBC schema name.

When connecting to Vertica, value is a SAS libref.

SCHEMA_COLLECTION=collection-name
SAS/ACCESS to MongoDB generates a relational schema that enables
MongoDB structured documents to be presented to SAS as relational tables. This
schema is created in-memory by default and lasts for the duration of the SAS
session, unless you specify the SCHEMA_COLLECTION= option. The
SCHEMA_COLLECTION option specifies the name of the collection that is
used to store or retrieve the schema. The schema collection is stored in the
database being accessed by default, which could be a production system.
Additional SCHEMA_ options are provided to enable you to store (and access)
the schema on a different database or server.

Requirement
Journaling must be enabled on the MongoDB server in order to
read and write stored schemas.

Data source
MongoDB

Notes
This option is available beginning in April 2019.

The SCHEMA_COLLECTION= option will not overwrite an
existing stored schema. To update a stored schema, you must
execute a stored procedure. This stored procedure can be
submitted from PROC FEDSQL in the FedSQL EXECUTE
statement. See “EXECUTE Statement” in SAS FedSQL Language
Reference for more information.

See
“Working with Schemas for MongoDB Data” in SAS/ACCESS for
Nonrelational Databases: Reference

SCHEMA_DB=database-name
specifies the database where a stored MongoDB schema resides, if it is different
than the database that was used to make the connection. When this option is
omitted, the schema is stored in the database that is specified in the DB= option.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data source</th>
<th>MongoDB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>This option is available beginning in April 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This option is ignored if SCHEMA_COLLECTION= is not specified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCHEMA_PWD=***password***

specifies the password that is associated with SCHEMA_UID=, if it is different than the password that was used to make the connection. When this option is omitted, the password that is specified in the PASSWORD= option is used. The password is case sensitive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data source</th>
<th>MongoDB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>This option is available beginning in April 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This option is ignored if SCHEMA_COLLECTION= is not specified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCHEMA_PORT=***port-number***

specifies the listen port of the server where a stored MongoDB schema resides, if it is different than the listen port that was used to make the connection. When this option is omitted, the port number that is specified in the PORT= option is used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data source</th>
<th>MongoDB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>This option is available beginning in April 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This option is ignored if SCHEMA_COLLECTION= is not specified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCHEMA_SERVER=***server-name***

specifies the name of the server where a stored MongoDB schema resides, if it is different than the server name that was used to make the connection. When this option is omitted, the server name that is specified in the SERVER= option is used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data source</th>
<th>MongoDB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>This option is available beginning in April 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This option is ignored if SCHEMA_COLLECTION= is not specified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCHEMA_UID=***user-id***

specifies the database or server user ID that is used to access a stored MongoDB schema, if it is different than the user ID that was used to make the connection. When this option is omitted, the user ID that is specified in the USER= option is used. If the user ID contains blanks or national characters, enclose them in quotation marks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data source</th>
<th>MongoDB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>This option is available beginning in April 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SERV='port-number';
  specifies the initial listen port for the SPD Server connection.

SERVER='server-name';
  specifies the name of the server where the database resides. For Hive and Spark, this option is used with the SCHEMA= option.

SHOW_METADATA=YES | NO
  specifies to display metadata tables and columns. By default, metadata tables (such as AggregateResult and tables ending in _ChangeEvent) and metadata columns (such as Created*, LastModified*, and others) are not displayed.

SHOW_RECYCLED=YES | NO
  specifies to include rows that are marked for deletion. By default, rows that are marked for deletion are not displayed by SAS. When you specify SHOW_RECYCLED=YES, the deleted rows are returned in addition to non-deleted rows. Rows that are marked for deletion have a value of 1 in the IsDeleted metadata column. Non-deleted rows have a value of 0 (zero) in the IsDeleted metadata column. The IsDeleted metadata column is displayed along with the rows to enable you to identify which rows are deleted and which are not.

UID=user-id
  specifies a database or server user ID. If the user ID contains blanks or national characters, enclose it in quotation marks.
**Data source** Snowflake

**URI=**"jdbc:driver-name://driver-connection-options"

specifies the JDBC connection string as a URL. URI= enables you to explicitly provide the connection string for complex environments where automatic generation of a URL is problematic. The format of the URL is specific to the database. For example:

```
URI="jdbc:postgresql://hostname/database"
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>URL (JDBC)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restriction</strong></td>
<td>A user ID and password are not allowed in a JDBC URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data source</strong></td>
<td>Hive, JDBC, Spark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes</strong></td>
<td>The string can be enclosed in single or double quotation marks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This option is available for Hive, JDBC, and Spark beginning with SAS Viya 3.4. In SAS 9.4M6 and later, it is supported for Hive and JDBC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USE_INFORMATION_SCHEMA=**YES | NO

By default, SAS/ACCESS to Google BigQuery uses INFORMATION_SCHEMA to get metadata for the list of schemas and tables or views, if the names contain a pattern. Names with patterns can be searched using the wildcard characters ‘%’ or ‘_’. If no pattern is requested, SAS/ACCESS uses other API calls to get object lists. Disable INFORMATION_SCHEMA to improve performance, especially if you are not using patterns to query schema or table names.

**Default** YES

**Data source** Google BigQuery

**Note** This option is available beginning in August 2019.

**USE_NATIVE_NAMES=**YES | NO

In Salesforce, custom table and column names have the suffix "__c". By default, SAS strips this suffix and the suffix must be omitted in queries, unless the suffix removal causes a duplicate name. To display (and use in queries) the full, suffixed names, set USE_NATIVE_NAMES=YES.

**Default** NO

**Data source** Salesforce

**Notes** This option is available beginning in April 2019.

**USER=user-id;**

specifies a database or server user ID. If the user ID contains blanks or national characters, enclose it in quotation marks.
Alias

UID=, USERID=

Requirement

For SPD Server, the user ID value must be quoted. For example, USER='anonymous'.

Data source

SPD Server, Amazon Redshift, Hive, JDBC, Microsoft SQL Server, MongoDB, Oracle, PostgreSQL, Salesforce, Spark, Vertica

Restriction

CONN= is supported with librefs.

Interactions

If both CONN= and SESSREF= (or SESSUID=) are specified in the procedure statement, CONN= is ignored.

If you want to limit your request to a specified data source connection, use LIBS= instead of CONN=. You do not need to know how to write a data source connection string to use LIBS=.

If both CONN= and LIBS= are specified, the last option on the procedure statement is applied.

Note

SAS Scalable Performance Data Server connections were added in SAS 9.4M5.

Tip

Data source connection strings are difficult to write. If you set the MSGLEVEL=i system option and rerun a failed request, the data source connection strings that were generated by the procedure are written to the SAS log. Use the generated connection strings as a guideline.

Examples

Here is a PROC DS2 procedure statement that uses CONN= to specify a connection string for Base SAS data:

```plaintext
proc ds2 conn="driver=base;
catalog=base;
schema=(name=base;primarypath=.)";
```

Here is a procedure statement that uses NOLIBS and specifies two paths in CONN=:

```plaintext
proc ds2 nolibs
conn="(driver=base;
catalog=work;
schema=(name=work;primarypath=|%sysfunc(pathname(work))|));
(driver=base;
catalog=base;
schema=(name=base;primarypath='c:\temp\base'))";
```

Here is an example of a connection string for SPD Server data. The connection contains two SCHEMA= specifications, each specifying a different SPD Server domain. Domain1 uses the initial server connection. Domain2 is on a different SPD Server name server. Tables in domain Public are not accessible to users because the connection string does not include a SCHEMA definition for the Public domain.

```plaintext
proc ds2 nolibs
conn="driver=spds; dbq='public'; host='host1; serv='14512';
user='anonymous'; locale='en_us'; catalog='cat1'; schema=(name='schema1';
dbq='domain1'); schema=(host='host2'; serv='14513'; name='schema2';
dbq='domain2');
```

DS2ACCEL=NO | YES
determines whether DS2 code is enabled for parallel processing in supported environments using the SAS In-Database Code Accelerator.
Code Accelerator enables you to publish a DS2 thread program to the database and execute the thread program in parallel inside the database. If you are using Hadoop or Teradata, then the DS2 data program is also published and executed inside the database.

**NO**

disables DS2 code from executing in supported parallel environments. The DS2 code is executed in the Base SAS session.

**YES**

enables DS2 code to execute in supported parallel environments.

**Alias**

| INDB= |

**Default**

The default value is determined by the DS2ACCEL= system option. The default value for the system option is NO. The SAS In-Database Code Accelerator is not automatically executed in supported parallel environments. For information about the DS2ACCEL= system option, see *SAS DS2 Language Reference*.

**Restrictions**

DS2ACCEL= is supported with librefs.

DS2ACCEL= is not supported in SAS Viya.

DS2ACCEL= is not supported for all data sources.

**Interaction**

The DS2ACCEL= procedure option takes precedence over the DS2ACCEL= system option.

**Notes**

The INDB= option was added in SAS 9.4M1 and was renamed to DS2ACCEL= in SAS 9.4M2.

The DS2ACCEL= system option can be restricted by a site administrator. If the system option is restricted, then it cannot be overridden by the DS2ACCEL= procedure option.

**See**

“Threaded Processing and the SAS In-Database Code Accelerator” in *SAS DS2 Programmer’s Guide*

“In-Database Code Accelerators” in *SAS In-Database Products: User’s Guide*

**ERRORSTOP | NOERRORSTOP**

specifies whether the procedure stops executing if it encounters an error. In a batch or noninteractive session, ERRORSTOP instructs the procedure to stop executing the statements but to continue checking the syntax after it has encountered an error. NOERRORSTOP instructs the procedure to execute the statements and to continue checking the syntax after an error occurs.

**Default**

NOERRORSTOP in an interactive SAS session; ERRORSTOP in a batch or noninteractive session

**Tips**

ERRORSTOP has an effect only when SAS is running in a batch or noninteractive execution mode.

NOERRORSTOP is useful if you want a batch job to continue executing procedure statements after an error is encountered.
**LABEL** | **NOLABEL**

specifies whether to use the column label or the column name as the column heading.

**Default**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Interactions**

If a column does not have a label, the procedure uses the column's name as the column heading.

A column alias overwrites the label or column name as the column heading.

**LIBS=libref | (libref1 libref2 ...librefn)**

restricts the default data source connection to the specified libref(s). All other librefs are ignored. When you specify a list of librefs, the order of the list defines the library order. The Work library is implicitly included as the first library in all lists and is the default library for data references that do not specify a libref.

**Alias**

| LIBNAMES= |

**Restriction**

| LIBS= is supported with librefs. |

**Interactions**

If both LIBS= and SESSREF= (or SESSUID=) are specified in the procedure statement, SESSREF= is applied and the other option is ignored.

If LIBS= is specified multiple times, the last one on the procedure statement is applied.

**Note**

| LIBS= is available beginning with SAS 9.4M3 |

**Tips**

| LIBS= is useful when multiple LIBNAME statements are defined in a SAS session, to limit the scope of the DS2 program to only the LIBNAME statement(s) to which the program applies. It can also avoid duplicate catalog errors when connecting to data sources that support native catalogs, such as Netezza. |

If you are curious about how LIBS= affects library assignments, set the MSGLEVEL=i system option before running a PROC DS2 request with LIBS=. The option will produce Include and Ignore messages for each of the LIBNAME statements that are processed in the procedure request.

**See**

| “Data Source Connection” on page 711 |

| “Connecting with LIBS=” on page 713 |

**Example**

The following PROC DS2 procedure statement specifies to create a data source connection that uses only librefs MyLib3 and MyLib4.

```
proc ds2 lib=(mylib3 mylib4);
```

**MEMSIZE=n | nM | nG**

specifies a limit for the amount of memory that is used for an underlying query (such as a SELECT statement), so that allocated memory is available to support other PROC DS2 operations. Specify the memory limit in multiples of 1 (bytes); 1,048,576 (megabytes); or 1,073,741,824 (gigabytes). For example, the value 23M specifies 24,117,248 bytes of memory. The value 16G specifies 17,179,869,184 bytes of memory.
The procedure optimizes the setting based on the amount of memory on the host.

**Note**
On the CAS server, MEMSIZE= specifies the memory for a single worker.

**Tip**
Generally, specifying a memory limit is not necessary unless DS2 reports a memory problem error.

**NOLIBS**
turns off the default data source connection. NOLIBS is intended for use with CONN=. Using NOLIBS with CONN= overrides the default data source connection with the specified connection string. If you specify NOLIBS without CONN=, the procedure will have no connection information and the procedure will return an error.

**Restriction**
NOLIBS is supported with librefs.

**Note**
The NOLIBS option is available beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

**NUMBER**
specifies to include a column named Row, which is the row (observation) number of the data as the rows are retrieved.

**Default**
No row numbers.

**SCOND=WARNING | NONE | NOTE | ERROR**
specifies the level of messages that PROC DS2 displays in the SAS log for the DS2 variable declaration strict mode, which requires that every variable must be declared in the DS2 program. For more information about the DS2 variable declaration strict mode, see the *SAS DS2 Language Reference*.

- **WARNING**
  writes warning messages to the SAS log.

- **NONE**
  no messages are written to the SAS log.

- **NOTE**
  writes notes to the SAS log.

- **ERROR**
  writes error messages to the SAS log.

**Default**
The default is determined by the DS2SCOND= system option. The default for DS2SCOND= is WARNING. For information about the DS2SCOND= system option, see *SAS DS2 Language Reference*.

**Interaction**
Specifying the SCOND= option in the PROC DS2 statement takes precedence over the DS2SCOND= system option.

**SESSREF=session-name**
specifies to run the DS2 statements in a CAS session. The CAS session is identified by its session name.

**Restriction**
SESSREF= is supported with caslibs.

**Requirements**
A CAS server must be configured for your system.
The CAS session must have been previously established by using the CAS statement. If the specified CAS session does not exist, the procedure terminates.

Interactions
Use SESSREF= or SESSUUID= to connect to the CAS session. If both options are specified, the last option in the procedure statement is applied.

If both SESSREF= and LIBS= (or NOLIBS CONN=) are specified in the procedure statement, SESSREF= is applied and the other option is ignored.

Note
This option is supported in SAS Viya 3.1 and later and in SAS 9.4M5 and later.

See
“Connecting to the CAS Server” on page 713

“Using PROC DS2 in SAS Cloud Analytic Services” on page 714

“Example 5: Run a DS2 Program in CAS” on page 728

SESSUUID="session-uuid"

specifies to run the DS2 statements in a CAS session. The CAS session is identified by its universally unique identifier (UUID).

Restriction
SESSUUID= is supported with caslibs.

Requirements
A CAS server must be configured for your system.

Interactions
Use SESSREF= or SESSUUID= to connect to the CAS session. If both options are specified, the last option in the procedure statement is applied.

If both SESSUUID= and LIBS= (or NOLIBS CONN=) are specified in the procedure statement, SESSUUID= is applied and the other option is ignored.

Note
This option is supported in SAS Viya 3.1 and later and in SAS 9.4M5 and later.

See
“Connecting to the CAS Server” on page 713

“Using PROC DS2 in SAS Cloud Analytic Services” on page 714

Example
Here is a PROC DS2 procedure statement that specifies SESSUUID=:

```sas
proc ds2 sessuuid="76904741-fb09-554d-a8de-6cbce2a0e0e5";
```

The UUID value can be enclosed in single or double quotation marks.
STIMER
specifies to write a subset of system performance statistics, such as time-elapsed
statistics, to the SAS log. When STIMER is in effect, the procedure writes to the
SAS log a list of computer resources used for each step and the entire SAS session.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default</th>
<th>No performance statistics are written to the SAS log.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interaction</td>
<td>If the SAS system option FULLSTIMER is in effect, the complete list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of computer resources is written to the SAS log.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

XCODE=ERROR | WARNING | IGNORE
controls the behavior of the SAS session when an NLS transcoding failure occurs.
Transcoding failures can occur during row input or output operations, or during
string assignment. Transcoding is the process of converting character data from one
encoding to another encoding.

ERROR
specifies that a run-time error occurs, which causes row processing to halt. An
error message is written to the SAS log. This is the default behavior.

WARNING
specifies that the incompatible character is set to a substitution character. A
warning message is written to the SAS log.

IGNORE
specifies that the incompatible character is set to a substitution character. No
messages are written to the SAS log.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default</th>
<th>ERROR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Note</td>
<td>This option was added in SAS 9.4M2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RUN CANCEL Statement
Cancels the previous DS2 language statements.

Tip: The RUN CANCEL statement is useful if you enter a typographical error.

Example: “Example 3: Terminating the Current Step in Line Prompt Mode” on page 725

Syntax
RUN CANCEL;

Using the DS2 Procedure

Data Source Connection
PROC DS2 supports connections to SAS libraries (librefs) and to CAS libraries
caslibs). By default, PROC DS2 connects to a data source by using available librefs.
You can override this default behavior by specifying CAS connection options. The DS2
procedure is not affected by the CASNAME= system option.
Understanding the Default Data Source Connection

PROC DS2 connects to a data source by using the attributes of currently assigned librefs. These librefs are defined by LIBNAME statements. Attributes include the physical location of the data, and for some data sources, access information such as network information used to access the data server, and user identification and password.

You first submit the LIBNAME statement for a SAS engine and then submit PROC DS2. For information to define a LIBNAME statement, see:

- SAS data sets
  - *SAS Global Statements: Reference*

- Relational DBMS data sources
  - *SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference*

- MongoDB and Salesforce (new in April 2019)
  - *SAS/ACCESS for Nonrelational Databases: Reference*

- SPD Engine data sets
  - *SAS Scalable Performance Data Engine: Reference*

- SPD Server tables
  - *SAS Scalable Performance Data Server: User’s Guide*

This example illustrates how PROC DS2 accesses a data source by using the attributes of a previously assigned libref. The LIBNAME statement assigns the libref MyFiles, specifies the BASE engine, and then specifies the physical location for the SAS data set. The DS2 program then creates the SAS data set MyFiles.Table1 at the location specified in the LIBNAME statement.

```sas
libname myfiles base 'C:\myfiles';
proc ds2;
data myfiles.table1;
dcl double j j2;
method run();
do j = 1 to 1000;
j2 = 2*j;
output;
end;
end;
enddata;
run;
quit;
```

The DS2 procedure builds a data source connection string that includes all active librefs and sends it to the DS2 program. You reference a particular library by specifying its libref in a two-part table name in the form `libref.table-name`. If you do not specify a libref, the table is created in the SAS Work library.

PROC DS2 uses libref attributes for connection information only (such as physical location). In general, the procedure does not use libref attributes that define behavior. For example, if a previously submitted LIBNAME statement for the Base SAS engine specifies that SAS data sets are to be compressed, the compression attribute is not used by the procedure.

Beginning in August 2019, an exception is made for Google BigQuery. The `MAX_BINARY_LEN=` and `MAX_CHAR_LEN=` LIBNAME options are included in the generated connection string for Google BigQuery. Use the `MAX_BINARY_LEN=` option to specify the maximum binary length for the data source.
and MAX_CHAR_LEN= data source connection options in the PROC DS2 CONN= string if you want to override the LIBNAME option settings.

Note: PROC DS2 connects immediately, so an error is generated if the LIBNAME statement includes the DEFER=YES option.

z/OS Specifics

The physical location for the libref must be an HFS path specification.

Connecting with LIBS=

When multiple librefs are active in the SAS session, you might want to include the LIBS= option in the PROC DS2 statement. LIBS= restricts the data source connection to the specified libref or librefs.

The following example illustrates the use of the LIBS= option. In the example, two librefs are assigned in the SAS session: AllFiles and MyFiles. The LIBS= option specifies to use libref MyFiles only.

```sas
libname allfiles 'C:\sharedfiles';
libname myfiles base 'C:\myfiles;

proc ds2 lib=myfiles;
  data myfiles.table1;
  dcl double j j2;
  method run();
  do j = 1 to 1000;
    j2 = 2*j;
    output;
  end;
  end;
  enddata;
run;
quit;
```

When LIBS= is specified, the data source connection string that is generated by SAS data access services includes only information from the specified libref. For more information, see “LIBS=libref | (libref1 libref2 ...librefn)” on page 708.

Specifying the NOLIBS and CONN= procedure options accomplish the same thing as the LIBS= option, except you must specify a data source connection string, which is more difficult to do.

Connecting to the CAS Server

You connect to a CAS session on the CAS server by specifying the SESSREF= (or SESSUUID=) procedure option with a CAS session name. When SESSREF= (or SESSUUID=) is specified, both the default connection mechanism and the LIBS= and CONN= options are ignored. Instead, the procedure connects to the specified CAS session.

Note: You must have a CAS server configured. You must first submit the CAS statement to establish the CAS session. To interact with data in a CAS session, you need a caslib. You must first define a caslib or use a pre-defined caslib. You define a caslib and list the caslibs that are available to your CAS session by using the CASLIB statement. For syntax information, see SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide. A caslib uses a SAS Data Connector (or SAS Data Connector Accelerator) to access data. For information about SAS Data Connectors, see SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide.
Use a two-part name in the form \textit{caslib.table-name} to identify tables in your DS2 statements. The following example illustrates a PROC DS2 request to the CAS server.

\begin{verbatim}
options cashost="cloud.example.com" casport=5570;
cas mysess;

caslib castera desc='Teradata Caslib'
datasource=(srctype='teradata'
               username='myname'
               password='mypw'
               server='testserver',
               db='testdb');

proc ds2 sessref=mysess;
data newtable;
   method run();
   set {select * from castera.employees};
   end;
enddata;
run;
quit;
\end{verbatim}

This example establishes a CAS session named MySess on a CAS server on CAS host cloud.example.com. It then uses the CASLIB statement to assign caslib CASTERA. The PROC DS2 statement specifies the SESSREF= procedure option and the CAS session name MySess. The FedSQL SELECT statement in the DS2 SET statement identifies table Employees using the CASTERA caslib.

SAS Viya data connectors support explicit and automatic (shown here) loading of data into CAS. For an example that explicitly loads data, see “Example 5: Run a DS2 Program in CAS” on page 728.

The tables that you create with PROC DS2 are in-memory CAS tables. That is, the tables are available for the duration of the CAS session and are accessible only to the current session. PROC DS2 does not provide a way to persist a table to a data source or to share the table with other CAS sessions. To persist or share a CAS table, use the CASUTIL procedure.

Note: Although CAS tables are in-memory tables, you must specify the OVERWRITE= table option if you want an initial output table in the CAS session to be overwritten by a replacement output table.

For more information, see:

- \textit{SAS Cloud Analytic Services: Fundamentals}

\section*{Using PROC DS2 in SAS Cloud Analytic Services}

SAS Cloud Analytic Services is an alternative environment for processing DS2 requests. When you specify the SESSREF= (or SESSUUID=) option, PROC DS2 prepares and executes your DS2 programs on a CAS server. When you run PROC DS2 with SESSREF= or SESSUUID=, you are actually using the runDS2 action. Unless you are using Lua, Python, or R, it is recommended that you use PROC DS2 to submit your DS2 programs to the CAS server instead of the runDS2 action. There are advantages of using PROC DS2. For more information, see the runDS2 action in the \textit{SAS Viya: System Programming Guide}. 
The CAS server is a symmetric multiprocessing (SMP) server. A DS2 program executing on the CAS server can perform manipulations on multiple data observations concurrently, thereby reducing the time required to process large data sets. Based on the structure of the DS2 program, the DS2 compiler determines which operations can be performed on multiple observations concurrently and which operations must be applied to each observation sequentially.

A DS2 program is classified as either a serial program, a parallel program, or a parallel-serial program. In order to benefit from the CAS server, the DS2 program must be structured as either a DS2 parallel program or a DS2 parallel-serial program.

- A DS2 parallel program contains no operations with data dependencies across observations; therefore, multiple data observations can be processed in parallel. Each CAS worker can process a subset of the input data and generate a subset of the result set.

- A DS2 parallel-serial program contains some operations with data dependencies across observations and some operations without data dependencies. The processing of the operations is divided into two stages: a parallel stage and a serial stage. During the parallel stage, each CAS worker processes a subset of the input data set and generates a subset of an intermediate data set. During the serial stage, one CAS worker processes the complete intermediate data set and generates the complete result set.

Most of the functionality of the DS2 language is supported for use on the CAS server. However, there are some exceptions. For information about the DS2 functionality that is supported in CAS, see SAS DS2 Programmer's Guide.

For an example of how a DS2 parallel program is submitted to the CAS server, see “Example 5: Run a DS2 Program in CAS” on page 728.

DS2 output tables in CAS are in-memory tables. The tables are created in the user’s CAS session. You must use other CAS actions to promote the output tables for global use in CAS or to store data to caslib data sources.

**RUN-Group Processing**

PROC DS2 supports RUN-group processing. RUN-group processing enables you to submit RUN groups without ending the procedure.

To use RUN-group processing, you start the procedure and then submit multiple RUN-groups. A RUN-group is a group of statements that contains at least one action statement and ends with a RUN statement. As long as you do not terminate the procedure, it remains active and you do not need to resubmit the PROC statement.

*Note:* When using PROC DS2, DS2 programs are delimited by RUN statements. If additional DS2 code is found after a RUN statement, then this code composes a new, distinct DS2 program from the DS2 program before the previous RUN statement.

To end RUN-group processing, submit a RUN CANCEL statement. Statements that have not been submitted are terminated. To stop the procedure, submit a QUIT statement. Statements that have not been submitted are terminated as well.

**Applying DS2 Table Options**

When you access a data source with PROC DS2, you can apply DS2 table options in the subsequent DS2 statements. A table option specifies actions that enable you to perform operations on a table such as assigning buffer page size or specifying passwords. A DS2 table option performs much of the same functionality as a Base SAS data set option.
DS2 table options are used to apply options when you access a data source within PROC DS2. For example, the following code applies a table option to the SAS data set to specify the size of a permanent buffer page for the new table:

```sas
libname myfiles base 'C:\myfiles';
proc ds2;
  data myfiles.table1 (bufsize=16k);
  dcl double j j2;
  method run();
  do j = 1 to 1000;
    j2 = 2*j;
    output;
  end;
  end;
enddata;
run;
quit;
```

For a list of available table options, see *SAS DS2 Language Reference*.

### Using Macro Variables in a Literal String

*Note:* The information in this section applies to PROC DS2 use in a libref.

Macro variables enable you to dynamically modify text in a program through symbolic substitution. When you reference a macro variable in a program, the macro processor replaces the reference with the value of the specified macro variable.

With PROC DS2, you can use a macro variable on a subsequent DS2 statement. However, if a macro variable occurs within a literal string, you cannot enclose the string in double quotation marks, which is required by the macro processor to resolve the macro variable reference. You cannot enclose the string in double quotation marks because DS2 statements consider a string enclosed in double quotation marks to be a delimited (case sensitive) identifier such as a table or column name.

To reference a macro variable in a literal string, use the SAS macro function `%TSLIT`, which overrides the need for double quotation marks around the literal string and puts single quotation marks around the input value. For example, the following statement includes the `%TSLIT` function to specify the `&SYSHOSTNAME` macro variable, which returns the host name of the computer on which it is executed:

```sas
if hostname = %tslit(&syshostname) then ... 
```

The `%TSLIT` macro function is stored in the default autocall macro library. For more information, see “Referencing a Macro Variable in a Delimited Identifier” in the *SAS DS2 Programmer’s Guide*.

### DS2 Automatic Variables

The DS2 language sets up automatic variables with certain values after it executes each statement. These automatic variables are useful for subsetting a problem across DS2 threads. They are also useful for providing context when debugging with PUT statements.
Table 21.2  DS2 Automatic Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>HOSTNAME</em></td>
<td>Returns the name of the worker node or host on which the DS2 program is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>NTHREADS</em></td>
<td>Total number of DS2 threads running in the program. In a parallel environment, <em>NTHREADS</em> is the total number of DS2 threads across all nodes on which the DS2 program is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>THREADID</em></td>
<td>During the execution of a serial program, that is, a program that does not contain a thread component, the executing data program is assigned <em>THREADID</em> = 0. During the execution of a parallel program, the executing data program is assigned <em>THREADID</em> = 0 and each executing thread program is assigned a unique <em>THREADID</em> from 1 to number of threads.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here is an example of how the automatic variables might be used:

```plaintext
proc ds2;
thread thd / overwrite = yes;
dcl double x;
method init();
   put 'THREAD: thread' _threadid_ 'on' _hostname_;
end;
endthread;

data _null_;
dcl thread thd t;
method init();
   put 'DATA: thread' _threadid_ 'on' _hostname_;
end;
method run();
   set from t threads=8;
end;
enddata;
run;
quit;
```

**Passwords**

SAS software enables you to restrict access to SAS data sets and SPD Engine data sets by assigning SAS passwords to the files. You can specify three levels of protection: read, write, and alter.

With PROC DS2, you assign or specify a password for a data source using the DS2 table options ALTER=, PW=, READ=, and WRITE=. For example, the following code applies the DS2 table option PW= in order to assign READ, WRITE, and ALTER passwords to a SAS data set:
libname myfiles base 'C:\myfiles';

proc ds2;
  data myfiles.table1 (pw=luke);
    dcl double j j2;
    method run();
      do j = 1 to 1000;
        j2 = 2*j;
        output;
      end;
    end;
  enddata;
run;
quit;

A SAS password does not control access to a SAS file beyond the SAS System. You should use the operating system-supplied utilities and file-system security controls to control access to SAS files outside SAS. For more information about SAS passwords, see *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*.

CAS tables do not support SAS passwords. Therefore, you cannot assign a password for a CAS table. When accessing password-protected data from CAS, passwords are specified in the CAS language element used to access the data. For example, passwords are supported in the CASUTIL procedure, which loads data into CAS, as well as in the CASLIB statement and in the Table.addCaslib action. For more information, see the SAS Viya SAS Data Connector documentation in *SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User's Guide*.

### Encryption

SAS software enables you to encrypt the contents of a SAS data set, SPD Engine data set, and SPD Server table. SAS supports SAS proprietary encryption and AES encryption.

SAS proprietary encryption is performed by specifying the ENCRYPT= table option with the PW= or READ= table option. A data set or table encrypted with SAS proprietary encryption must be decrypted by specifying the PW= or READ= table option with the appropriate password.

AES encryption is performed by specifying the ENCRYPT= table option with the ENCRYPTKEY= table option. A data set or table encrypted with AES encryption is later decrypted by specifying the ENCRYPTKEY= table option with the appropriate key value.

Beginning with SAS 9.4M5, SAS supports two levels of AES encryption: AES and AES2. The new AES2 option provides AES encryption to meet newer and more secure encryption standards. You must specify the ENCRYPTKEY= table option when using AES or AES2 encryption. AES2 encryption is initially supported for SAS data sets only. For more information, see “ENCRYPT= Table Option ” in *SAS DS2 Language Reference*.

DS2 currently does not support the encryption attribute for CAS tables. When accessing SAS and AES encrypted data sets from CAS, passwords and encryption keys are specified in the CAS language element that is used to access the data. For example, passwords and encryption keys are supported in the CASUTIL procedure, which loads data into CAS, as well as in the CASLIB statement and in the Table.addCaslib action. For more information, see the SAS Viya SAS Data Connector documentation in *SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User's Guide*.
DS2 Data Type Support for SAS Data Sets

In PROC DS2, when you submit DS2 statements, all DS2 language data types are supported. For information about the DS2 data types, see SAS DS2 Language Reference.

However, in a Base SAS session, when you are not submitting PROC DS2, DS2 data types are translated to and from predetermined legacy SAS data types, which are SAS numeric and SAS character. For example, when you submit the CONTENTS procedure on a table created with the DS2 language, the DATE data type is reported as a SAS numeric. The following table lists the DS2 data types and how they are translated to and from SAS data types:

Table 21.3 DS2 Data Type Translation for SAS Data Sets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DS2 Data Type</th>
<th>Legacy SAS Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIGINT</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td>Because a SAS numeric is a DOUBLE, which is an approximate numeric data type rather than an exact numeric data type, there is potential for loss of precision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BINARY(n)</td>
<td>SAS character</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format $n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAR(n)</td>
<td>SAS character</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format $n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format DATE9. Valid SAS date values are in the range from 1582-01-01 to 9999-12-31. Dates outside the SAS date range are not supported and are treated as invalid dates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>NUMERIC(p,s)</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOUBLE</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOAT</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCHAR(n)</td>
<td>SAS character</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format $n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVARCHAR(n)</td>
<td>SAS character</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format $n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REAL</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIME(p)</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format TIME8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMESTAMP(p)</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format DATETIME19.2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**DS2 Data Type Support for CAS Tables**

Beginning with SAS Viya 3.3, CAS tables support BIGINT and INTEGER data types as well as CHAR, DOUBLE, VARCHAR data types. When writing data to the CAS server, some DS2 data types are translated to and from these data types, but not all of them. The following table lists the DS2 data types and how they are translated to and from CAS data types.

**Table 21.4  DS2 Data Type Translation for CAS Tables**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DS2 Data Type</th>
<th>CAS Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIGINT</td>
<td>INT64</td>
<td>Large signed, exact whole number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BINARY(n)</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAR(n)</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format $n. Stores a fixed-length character string, where $n$ is the maximum number of characters to store. The maximum number of characters is required to store each value regardless of the actual size of the value. If char(10) is specified and the character string is only five characters long, the value is right-padded with spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>DOUBLE</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format DATE9. Valid SAS date values are in the range from 1582-01-01 to 9999-12-31. Dates outside of the SAS date range are not supported and are treated as invalid dates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>NUMERIC(p,s)</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOUBLE</td>
<td>DOUBLE</td>
<td>Stores a signed, approximate, double-precision, floating-point number. Allows numbers of large magnitude and permits computations that require many digits of precision to the right of the decimal point. For SAS Cloud Analytic Services, this is a 64-bit double precision, floating-point number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOAT</td>
<td>DOUBLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Examples: DS2 Procedure

### Example 1: Introducing DS2 Code

**Features:**
- PROC DS2 statement
- LIBS= procedure option
- QUIT statement

**Other features:**
- DS2 language statements

**Details**
This example uses a simple DS2 program that displays *Hello World!* in the SAS log. The example shows basic differences between DS2 and the SAS DATA step. The code looks similar to the SAS DATA step, but there are syntax elements that are different, such as default system methods (INIT, RUN, and TERM). Also, DS2 supports the most common SQL data types such as DECIMAL, INTEGER, and VARCHAR to make operations more native for DBMS data.

**Program**

```sas
proc ds2 libs=work;
data _null_;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DS2 Data Type</th>
<th>CAS Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>INT32</td>
<td>Regular signed, exact whole number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCHAR(n)</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format $n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVARCHAR(n)</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REAL</td>
<td>DOUBLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>INT32</td>
<td>Small signed, exact whole number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIME(p)</td>
<td>DOUBLE</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format TIME8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMESTAMP(p)</td>
<td>DOUBLE</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format DATETIME25.6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TINYINT</td>
<td>INT32</td>
<td>Very small signed, exact whole number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARBINARY(n)</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARCHAR(n)</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>Stores a varying-length character string.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CAS tables use the UTF-8 character set by default.
Program Description

Execute the PROC DS2 statement. The LIBS= connection option specifies to execute the request in the SAS Work library. The PROC DS2 statement sets up the environment to submit DS2 language statements.

```sas
proc ds2 libs=work;
```

Enter the DS2 language statements. _NULL_ on the DS2 DATA statement indicates that there is no automatic output generated. The DS2 PUT statement writes to the SAS log.

```sas
data _null_; method init();
dcl varchar(16) str;
str = 'Hello World!'; put str;
end;
enddata;
```

Submit the DS2 statements. The RUN statement submits the DS2 statements. The RUN statement is required. SAS reads the program statements that are associated with one task until it reaches a RUN statement.

```sas
run;
```

Stop the procedure. The QUIT statement stops the procedure.

```sas
quit;
```
Example 2: Creating a SAS Data Set

Features:
- PROC DS2 statement
- LIBS= procedure option
- QUIT statement

Other features:
- LIBNAME statement
- DS2 language statements
- PROC PRINT

Details
This example creates a SAS data set in a Base SAS session by submitting the DS2 procedure, and then submitting DS2 language statements. The output shows the first ten rows of the data set.

Program

```sas
libname myfiles base 'C:\myfiles';
proc ds2 libs=myfiles;

data myfiles.basetable;
   declare double j j2;
   method run();
   do j = 1 to 1000;
      j2 = 2*j;
      output;
   end;
end;
enddata;
run;
```
quit;
proc print data=myfiles.basetable (obs=10);
run;

Program Description

Assign a library reference to the SAS data set to be created. The LIBNAME statement assigns the libref MyFiles, specifies the BASE engine, and specifies the physical location for the SAS data set.

libname myfiles base 'C:\myfiles';

Execute the PROC DS2 statement. The PROC DS2 statement connects to the data source by using the libref MyFiles and sets up the environment to submit DS2 language statements.

proc ds2 libs=myfiles;

Enter the DS2 language statements. The DS2 DATA statement creates an output table named Myfiles.BaseTable. The two-level name in the DATA statement specifies the catalog identifier MyFiles. The DECLARE statement assigns the data type DOUBLE to the variables J and J2. The METHOD statement identifies the RUN system method that is used to create output. The OUTPUT statement writes a row to table MyFiles.BaseTable after each execution of the DO loop.

data myfiles.basetable;
   declare double j j2;
   method run();
   do j = 1 to 1000;
      j2 = 2*j;
      output;
   end;
end;
enddata;

Submit the DS2 language statements. The RUN statement submits the DS2 statements. The RUN statement is required. SAS reads the program statements that are associated with one task until it reaches a RUN statement.

run;

Stop the procedure. The QUIT statement stops the procedure.

quit;

Print the SAS data set. The PRINT procedure prints the observations in the SAS data set. The OBS= data set option limits the output to 10 observations.

proc print data=myfiles.basetable (obs=10);
run;
Example 3: Terminating the Current Step in Line Prompt Mode

Features:
- PROC DS2 statement
- RUN CANCEL statement
- QUIT statement

Other features:
- DS2 language statements

Details
The following example shows the usefulness of the RUN CANCEL statement in a line prompt mode session. The sixth statement in the code contains an invalid value for the column (Z instead of Y). RUN CANCEL ends the PROC DS2 step and prevents it from executing.

Program
```sas
proc ds2;
data xy_data;
    declare double x y;
    method init();
        do x = 1 to 5;
            z = 2*x;
        end;
    end;
end;
```
Example 4: Routing Data to Tables Based on Values

Features:
- PROC DS2 statement
- QUIT statement

Other features:
- DS2 language statements

Details
This example illustrates how to create tables based on a condition. Programs 1 and 2 create two tables, Dept1_Items and Dept2_Items, that hold costs for items used by two departments. The third program creates two tables, Highcosts and Lowcosts, based on the costs of the items in the two items tables. Programs 4 and 5 output the contents of the costs tables.

Program
```
proc ds2;
/* Program 1 */
data dept1_items (overwrite=yes);
dcl varchar(20) item;
dcl double cost;
method init();
  item = 'staples';   cost =  1.59; output;
  item = 'pens';      cost =  3.26; output;
  item = 'envelopes'; cost = 11.42; output;
end;
enddata;
```
/* Program 2 */
data dept2_items (overwrite=yes);
  dcl varchar(20) item;
  dcl double cost;
  method init();
    item = 'erasers'; cost = 5.43; output;
    item = 'paper';   cost = 26.92; output;
    item = 'toner';   cost = 62.29; output;
  end;
enddata;
run;
/* Program 3 */
data lowCosts (overwrite=yes) highCosts (overwrite=yes);
  method run();
    set dept1_items dept2_items;
    if cost <= 10.00 then
      output lowCosts;
    else
      output highCosts;
    end;
enddata;
run;
/* Program 4 */
data;
  method run();
    set lowCosts;
  end;
enddata;
run;
/* Program 5 */
data;
  method run();
    set highCosts;
  end;
enddata;
run;
quit;
Example 5: Run a DS2 Program in CAS

**Features:**
- CAS system options
- CAS statement
- CASLIB statement
- CASUTIL procedure
- PROC DS2 statement
- SESSREF= procedure option

**Other features:**
- DS2 language statements

**Details**

The following is an example of a DS2 parallel program that is run in CAS. A DS2 program with a thread program and a data program that does not contain any data manipulation observations (the data program does not contain any statements besides SET FROM and OUTPUT) is a DS2 parallel program. Operations in the thread program are applied to multiple data observations in parallel. Each CAS worker processes a subset of the data set and generates a subset of the result set.

**Program**

```plaintext
options cashost="cloud.example.com" casport=5570;

cas mysess;
```
caslib casdata datasource=(srctype=path)
path="testdata/cas";

proc casutil;
   load casdata="cars_single.sashdat" incaslib="casdata" casout="cars_single";
   run;
proc ds2 sessref=mysess;
	hread cars_thd / overwrite=yes;
method run();
   set cars_single;
   if (msrp > 100000) then do;
      put make= model= msrp=;
      output;
   end;
end;
endthread;

data cars_luxury /overwrite=yes;
dcl thread cars_thd t;
method run();
   set from t threads=4;
end;
enddata;
run;
quit;

Program Description

Connect to the CAS server. The CASHOST= and CASPORT= options specify to connect to the CAS server at cloud.example.com using port 5570. This step is not required if your network has a CAS server pre-configured.

options cashost="cloud.example.com" casport=5570;

Establish a CAS session. The CAS statement specifies to start a CAS session named MySess.

cas mysess;

Define a caslib to access your input data. We want to access a file named Cars_Single.sashdat, which is located in the Testdata/Cas subdirectory of the computer on which the CAS server is running. The CASLIB statement assigns caslib CasData to the directory location. To access a directory on a different computer, specify an absolute pathname.

caslib casdata datasource=(srctype=path)
path="testdata/cas";

Load the table into CAS for processing. The CASUTIL procedure is used to load table Cars_Single.sashdat into the CAS session. The CASOUT= parameter assigns the loaded table the name Cars_Single.

proc casutil;
   load casdata="cars_single.sashdat" incaslib="casdata" casout="cars_single";
run;

**Issue the PROC DS2 statement and specify the SESSREF= procedure option.**
SESSREF= instructs the procedure to process the request using CAS session MySess.

```plaintext
proc ds2 sessref=mysess;
```

**Enter the DS2 language statements.** The DS2 THREAD statement creates a thread program named Cars_Thd that specifies criteria for selecting data from loaded table Cars_Single. The DS2 DATA statement creates an output table, Cars_Luxury, and specifies to set the results of the thread program as the content of the new table. The data program specifies to use four threads to execute the thread program.

```plaintext
thread cars_thd / overwrite=yes;
    method run();
        set cars_single;
        if (msrp > 100000) then do;
            put make= model= msrp=;
            output;
        end;
    end;
endthread;

data cars_luxury /overwrite=yes;
dcl thread cars_thd t;
    method run();
        set from t threads=4;
    end;
enddata;
```

**Submit the DS2 language statements.** The RUN statement submits the DS2 statements. The RUN statement is required. SAS reads the program statements that are associated with one task until it reaches a RUN statement.

```plaintext
run;
```

**Stop the procedure.** The QUIT statement stops the procedure.

```plaintext
quit;
```
Chapter 22
DSTODS2 Procedure

Overview: DSTODS2 Procedure

The DSTODS2 procedure enables you to translate a subset of your SAS DATA step code into DS2 code. Then you can revise your program to take advantage of DS2 features and submit your program using PROC DS2.

Note: PROC DSTODS2 is not supported in the z/OS operating environment.

For more information, see Chapter 21, “DS2 Procedure,” on page 691.

Concepts: DSTODS2 Procedure

Input and Output Files

PROC DSTODS2 works with text files for input and output, and these files are presented either as directly named files or as SAS filerefs.

PROC DSTODS2 requires an input file containing the source to be translated. The input file is specified via the IN= argument. PROC DSTODS2 also requires an output filename where the translated source is to be written. This file is specified via the OUT= argument.
Note: The resulting output file might not be syntactically complete. You might have to clean up the output file to create a DS2 program that can be compiled and executed.

Note: PROC DSTODS2 adds this code lines to your output file. You should not remove it from your .ds2 file during cleanup:

```_return: ;
```

**Supported and Unsupported Syntax**

**Overview**
PROC DSTODS2 cannot translate all possible DATA step syntax. Its main purpose is to support typical SAS Enterprise Miner scoring syntax, which is a subset of the full DATA step syntax.

**Supported Syntax**
The DATA step syntax that PROC DSTODS2 supports includes the following items.

- The following statements are supported:
  
  ARRAY statements and array initializers. Implicit arrays give a warning.
  Assignment statements that use arrays and scalars.
  Attribute statements, although they have no semantic meaning in PROC DSTODS2. Only the syntax is supported—that is, you do not get a syntax error for them.
  BY
  Comment
  CONTINUE
  DATA statement and associated data sets
  DO (all forms except DO OVER)
  DROP
  END
  FORMAT (only when a LENGTH statement is also included in the program)
  GOTO
  IF and IF-THEN/ELSE
  KEEP
  LABEL
  LEAVE
  LENGTH
  MERGE
  Null
  OUTPUT
  Basic PUT statement functionality: printing variables, arrays, _ALL_, and formatted values. Other PUT arguments are commented out inline.
  RENAME
  RETAIN
  RETURN
  RUN (syntactically supported but has no semantic meaning)
  SELECT
- Partial support for the hash object.
- DROP, IN, KEEP, and RENAME data set options
- All DATA step expressions
- All functions and formats are translated as-is. However, only functions and formats that are supported by DS2 are valid. For more information, see “DS2 Functions” in *SAS DS2 Language Reference*.
- Constant lists (as used in IN clauses)
- Variable lists except for type modifiers in lists, for example, \texttt{x-numeric-a}

\textit{Note}: Because of the depth of the DATA step language, this list is not exhaustive.

**Unsupported Syntax**

The DATA step syntax that PROC DSTODS2 does not support includes the following items:

- The following statements are not supported:
  
  - ABORT
  - ATTRIB
  - CALL
  - CARDS
  - CARDS4
  - DATALINES
  - DATALINES4
  - DELETE
  - DESCRIBE
  - DISPLAY
  - DO OVER
  - ERROR
  - EXECUTE
  - FILE
  - FORMAT (undeclared variables)

- Data set options other than DROP, IN, KEEP, and RENAME
- DATA step executable options like DEBUG and PASSTHRU
- The following I/O options are not supported:
  
  - CONTROL
  - CUROBS
  - END
  - INDSNAME
  - KEY

- Implicit arrays
- INPUT and PUT modifiers
• All objects other than the Hash object
• Argument tags in any method
• View and stored program syntax
• Constant ranges, such as 1:100, in constant lists
• Format justifiers (L, R, C)
• CALL statements except DMNORM and STREAMINIT
• Bitstring expressions
• Other procedures

Note: Because of the depth of the DATA step language, this list is not exhaustive.

Considerations and Limitations with PROC DSTODS2

• Only one DATA step program can be converted at a time.
• The resulting DS2 program contains two lines of code that should be removed before saving your final DS2 program:
  ds2_options sas tkgmac;
  _return: ;
• Existing comments are removed.
• Code lines that cannot be translated are placed in comments.
  These comments are placed in-line in the original position as much as possible to enable you to easily compare the original code with the translated code. But there are situations where comments and other code might be moved to other positions. For example, the code might be moved to the top of a block (the outermost scope).
• The resulting DS2 program might not be syntactically complete. The resulting program can result in one of the following outcomes:
  • compile and execute without error. This is unlikely if any of the new DATA step syntax is used.
  • compile but fail to execute. This is particularly true of any programs that contain commented-out sections.
  • not compile. This could happen because there was a warning, or something that translates syntactically but has no corresponding support in DS2. This could be the case for certain functions and formats. It could happen for some of the variable list features also.
  • produce a fatal syntax error. This could happen for some previously undiscovered feature or for some aspect of the previously mentioned variable list syntax.
• The resulting DS2 program does not invoke the SAS In-Database Code Accelerator. You must take the part of the code that can be run in parallel and create a thread program to accompany the data program.
• If any code line is longer than 32767 characters, it is truncated.
• DATA step fixed-length characters are measured in bytes. DS2 fixed-length characters are measured in characters. If your data has multibyte encoding, you might have to adjust your LENGTH statement before running PROC DSTODS2 to account for the length of the variable in characters to avoid truncation. There is no issue with single-byte encodings.
If you run PROC DSTODS2 on a DATA step program with the SESSREF= option to run on the CAS server, you must move the SESSREF= option from the DATA statement to the PROC DS2 statement before running on the CAS server.

### Syntax: DSTODS2 Procedure

**Restrictions:**
This procedure is not supported on the CAS server.
PROC DSTODS2 is not supported in the z/OS operating environment.

```sas
PROC DSTODS2 IN=datastep-program-filename OUT=ds2-program-filename
<OUTDIR="output-directory-name">;
RUN;
<QUIT;>
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC DSTODS2</td>
<td>Translates DATA step code into DS2 code.</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PROC DSTODS2 Statement

Translates DATA step code into DS2 code.

#### Syntax

```sas
PROC DSTODS2 IN=datastep-program-filename OUT=ds2-program-filename
<OUTDIR="output-directory-name">;
RUN;
<QUIT;>
```

#### Required Arguments

**IN=** *datastep-program-filename*

specifies the name of the DATA step file or a SAS fileref.

**Interaction**

If you use a fileref for the *datastep-program-filename*, PROC DSTODS2 does not look at any fileref options (for example, encoding).

**Tip**

You can specify a full pathname.

**OUT=** *ds2-program-filename*

specifies the name of the DS2 file that is created.

**Restriction**

You must specify only a single, output filename. It cannot include a pathname.

**Note**

You should remove the following two lines from your output .ds2 program:

```
ds2_options sas tkgmac;
```
Tip

If you cannot or do not specify the OUTDIR= directory, the output file is automatically written to the current working directory. You can use this code to find your current working directory:

```sas
data _null_;
file 'name.txt';
put x;
run;
```

OUTDIR="output-directory-name"

specifies the output directory name for the file.

Restriction

This argument is available only in SAS Viya 3.4.

Requirement

For UNIX directories, you must include the final directory separator(/), for example, `outdir="/mydir/files/"`

---

Examples: DSTODS2 Procedure

---

Example 1: Data Input

**Features:** PROC DSTODS2 statement

**Details**

This example uses PROC DSTODS2 to translate the following DATA step program, `dsEx1.sas`, that has a SET statement and a BY statement.

```sas
data _null_;
    length x y z w $;
    set x;
    by x--z w;
    put x=;
run;
```

**Execute the PROC DSTODS2 statement.** Without a currently assigned libref, the PROC DSTODS2 statement simply sets up the environment to submit DS2 language statements.

```sas
proc dstods2 in="dsEx1.sas" out="ds2Ex1.ds2";
```

**Submit the DSTODS2 statements.** The RUN statement submits the DSTODS2 statements. The RUN statement is required. SAS reads the program statements that are associated with one task until it reaches a RUN statement.

```sas
run;
```
Output: ds2Ex1 ds2 Program

PROC DSTODS2 translates dsEx1.sas into DS2 code and stores the result in dsEx1.ds2. As you can see, the LENGTH statement has been translated to DECLARE statements, the METHOD statement has been added, and the variable list, X--Z, has been commented out.

data _NULL_;  
dcl double X;  
dcl double Y;  
dcl double Z;  
dcl double W;  
method run();  
set X;  
by /* X--Z */ W;  
put X=;  
;  
_return: ;  
end;  
enddata;

Example 2: PUT Statement with Line Specifiers

Features: PROC DSTODS2 statement

Details

This example uses PROC DSTODS2 to translate the following DATA step program, dsEx2.sas, that has a DO statement and several PUT statements.

data _null_;  
file temp linesize=32600;  
do i = 1 to 5330;  
put i 6. @;  
end;  
put @31990 'N1=72' @;  
put @32580 'N2=32413' @;  
put @32001 'N4=32 N3=783424123' @;  
put @32477 'N5=1977' @;  
put @32222 'N6=1981' ;  
run;

Execute the PROC DSTODS2 statement. Without a currently assigned libref, the PROC DSTODS2 statement simply sets up the environment to submit DS2 language statements.
proc dstods2 in="dsEx2.sas" out="ds2Ex2.ds2";

Submit the DSTODS2 statements. The RUN statement submits the DSTODS2 statements. The RUN statement is required. SAS reads the program statements that are associated with one task until it reaches a RUN statement.

run;

Log 22.2   SAS Log Showing Results

Output: ds2Ex2.ds2 Program

PROC DSTODS2 translates dsEx2.sas into DS2 code and stores the result in dsEx2.ds2. As you can see, the METHOD statement has been added and the FILE statement has been commented out. The PUT statement is translated but the @ line-hold specifier and constants have been commented out.

data _NULL_;  
method run();  
/* FILE TEMP LINESIZE = 32600 */;  
do I = 1.0 to 5330.0;  
put I 6. /* Put statement contains unsupported feature(s) @ */ ;  
end;  
put /* Put statement contains unsupported feature(s) @ */ 31990 'N1=72'  
@ */ ;  
put /* Put statement contains unsupported feature(s) @ */ 32580 'N2=32413'  
@ */ ;  
put /* Put statement contains unsupported feature(s) @ */ 32001 'N3=32  
N4=32  
N5=783424123'  
@ */ ;  
put /* Put statement contains unsupported feature(s) @ */ 32477 'N5=1977'  
@ */ ;  
put /* Put statement contains unsupported feature(s) @ */ 32222 'N6=1981'  
*/ ;  
;  
_return: ;  
end;  
enddata;

Example 3: Arrays

Features:  PROC DSTODS2 statement

Details

This example uses PROC DSTODS2 to translate the following DATA step program, dsEx2.sas, that has an ARRAY statement.

data _null_;
array a(*) a1-a5;
retain a1-a5 (1*(10 10 10 10 10));
put _all_;
run;

Execute the PROC DSTODS2 statement. Without a currently assigned libref, the PROC DSTODS2 statement simply sets up the environment to submit DS2 language statements.

```sas
proc dstods2 in="dsEx3.sas" out="ds2Ex3.ds2";
```

Submit the DSTODS2 statements. The RUN statement submits the DSTODS2 statements. The RUN statement is required. SAS reads the program statements that are associated with one task until it reaches a RUN statement.

```sas
run;
```

Log 22.3  SAS Log Showing Results

```
6    proc dstods2 in="dsex3.sas" out="ds2ex3.ds2";
7    run;
```

NOTE: PROCEDURE DSTODS2 used (Total process time):
real time           1.83 seconds
cpu time            1.14 seconds

Output: ds2Ex3.ds2 Program

PROC DSTODS2 translates dsEx3.sas into DS2 code and stores the result in dsEx3.ds2. As you can see, the METHOD statement has been added and the ARRAY statement has been translated into a VARARRAY statement.

```sas
data _null_;
retain A1-A5 (1 *(10, 10, 10, 10, 10)) ;
vararray double A[*] A1-A5;
method run();
put _all_;
;
_return: ;
end;
enddata;
```
Overview: Export Procedure

What Does the EXPORT Procedure Do?

The EXPORT procedure reads data from a SAS data set and writes it to an external data source. In Base SAS 9.4, external data sources include delimited files and JMP files.

In delimited files, a delimiter can be a blank, comma, or tab that separates columns of data values. If you have a license for SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files, you can also export to additional file formats, such as to a Microsoft Access database, Microsoft Excel workbook, DBF file, and Lotus spreadsheets. For more information, see SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference.

Starting in SAS 9.4, you can export a SAS data set to a JMP 7 or later file, and JMP variables can be up to 255 characters long. Extended attributes are now used automatically, and the META= statement is no longer supported for JMP files. For more information, see “JMP Files” in SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference.

The EXPORT procedure uses one of these methods to export data:

- generated DATA step code
• generated SAS/ACCESS code

You control the results with options and statements that are specific to the output data source. The EXPORT procedure generates the specified output file and writes information about the export to the SAS log. The log displays the DATA step or the SAS/ACCESS code that the EXPORT procedure generates. If a translation engine is used, then no code is submitted.

The Export Wizard or the External File Interface (EFI) can be used to guide you through the steps to export a SAS data set. The Export Wizard can generate EXPORT procedure statements, which you can save to a file for subsequent use. For more information, see “External File Interface (EFI)” in SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference.

The Export Wizard uses EFI methods to read and write data in delimited files, and this can affect the behavior when you use the EXPORT procedure or Export Wizard. For example, when exporting SAS data to a delimited file, the EXPORT procedure discards items that exceed the output line-length. For more information, see the DROPOVER option in the FILE Statement in SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference.

To open the Export Wizard, from the SAS windowing environment, select File ➔ Export Data. For more information about the Export Wizard, see the Base SAS online Help and documentation. For more detail and an example, see “Using the SAS Import and Export Wizards” in SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference.

**Format Catalog Encodings in SAS Viya**

SAS Viya supports only the UTF-8 encoding.

For more information about the encodings of format catalogs, see Migrating Data to UTF-8 for SAS Viya and SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference.

**Support for the VARCHAR Data Type**

PROC EXPORT supports the VARCHAR data type in CAS. VARCHAR stores a character variable that can have a varying length. The length that you specify for the variable represents the maximum number of characters that you want to store.

The VARCHAR data type is similar to the CHAR data type. CHAR variables have a length that is measured in terms of bytes. VARCHAR variables have a length that is measured in terms of characters rather than bytes. For information about using VARCHAR, see SAS Cloud Analytic Services: DATA Step Programming.

In the following example, the CAS engine is used with the LENGTH statement to create a VARCHAR variable and a CHAR variable. The VARCHAR variable, X, has a length of 30 and the CHAR variable, Y, also has a length of 30.

```sas
libname mycas cas;
data mycas.string;
   length x varchar(30);
   length y $30;
   x = 'abc'; y = 'def';
run;
proc contents data=mycas.string; run;
```

Here is the output that the code produces.
Syntax: EXPORT Procedure

Restrictions: The EXPORT procedure is available for the following operating environments:

- Windows
- UNIX or Linux

A pathname for a file can have a maximum length of 201 characters.

Tip: Beginning with SAS 9.4M5, PROC EXPORT supports the VARCHAR data type for CAS tables. For more information, see “Support for the VARCHAR Data Type” on page 742.

PROC EXPORT DATA=<libref:><SAS data set><(SAS data set option(s))> OUTFILE="filename" | OUTTABLE="tablename" <DBMS=identifier> <REPLACE> | <LABEL>;

statements for exporting to delimited files

DELIMITER=char | 'nn'x;

PUTNAMES=YES | NO;

statements for exporting to JMP files

DBENCODING=12-char SAS encoding-value;

FMTLIB=<libref:><format-catalog>

META=<libref:><member-data-set>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC EXPORT</td>
<td>Export SAS data sets to an external data file</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBENCODING</td>
<td>Indicate the encoding used to save data in JMP files</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statement</td>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELIMITER</td>
<td>Specify the delimiter to separate columns of data in the delimited output file</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMTLIB</td>
<td>Write SAS format values defined in the format catalog to the JMP file for the value labels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>META</td>
<td>Write SAS metadata information to the JMP file</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUTNAMES</td>
<td>Write the SAS variable names as column headings to the first row of the exported data file.</td>
<td>Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROC EXPORT Statement**

Exports SAS data sets to an external data file.

**Restriction:** PROC EXPORT does not support File Service.

**Tip:** Beginning with SAS 9.4M5, PROC EXPORT supports the VARCHAR data type for CAS tables. For more information, see “Support for the VARCHAR Data Type” on page 742.

**Syntax**

PROC EXPORT DATA=<libref:SAS data set <(SAS data set options)>>
   OUTFILE="filename" | OUTTABLE="tablename"
<DBMS=identifier> <REPLACE> <LABEL>;

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

(SAS data set option(s)) specifies SAS data set options.

DBMS=identifier specifies the type of data to export.

LABEL specifies a variable label name.

REPLACE overwrites an existing file.

**Required Arguments**

DATA= <libref:SAS data set

identifies the input SAS data set with either a one- or two-level SAS name (library and member name). If you specify a one-level name, by default, the EXPORT procedure uses either the USER library (if assigned) or the WORK library.

The EXPORT procedure can export a SAS data set only if the data target supports the format of a SAS data set. The amount of data must also be within the limitations of the data target. For example, some data files have a maximum number of rows or columns. Some data files cannot support SAS user-defined formats and informats. If the SAS data set that you want to export exceeds the limits of the target file, the
EXPORT procedure might not be able to export it correctly. In many cases, the procedure attempts to convert the data to the best of its ability. However, conversion is not possible for some types.

Beginning with SAS 9.4M1 a SAS data set name can contain a single quotation mark when the VALIDMEMNAME=EXTEND system option is also specified. Using VALIDMEMNAME= expands the rules for the names of certain SAS members, such as a SAS data set name. For more information, see “Rules for SAS Data Set Names, View Names, and Item Store Names” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

**Default**
If you do not specify a SAS data set to export, the EXPORT procedure uses the most recently created SAS data set. SAS keeps track of the data sets with the system variable _LAST_. To be certain that the EXPORT procedure uses the correct data set, you should identify the SAS data set.

**Examples**
- “Example 1: Exporting to a Delimited External Data Source” on page 749
- “Example 2: Exporting a Subset of Observations to a CSV File” on page 753

OUTFILE="filename" | "fileref"
specifies the complete path and filename or a fileref for the output PC file, spreadsheet, or delimited external file. A fileref is a SAS name that is associated with the physical location of a file. To assign a fileref, use the FILENAME statement.

If you specify a fileref, or if the complete path and filename do not include special characters (such as the backslash in a path), lowercase characters, or spaces, you can omit the quotation marks.

**Alias**
FILE

**Restriction**
The EXPORT procedure does not support device types or access methods for the FILENAME statement except for DISK. For example, the EXPORT procedure does not support the TEMP device type, which creates a temporary external file.

**See**
SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference for more information about PC file formats.

**Examples**
- “Example 1: Exporting to a Delimited External Data Source” on page 749
- “Example 2: Exporting a Subset of Observations to a CSV File” on page 753

OUTTABLE="tablename"
specifies the table name of the output DBMS table. If the name does not include special characters (such as question marks), lowercase characters, or spaces, you can omit the quotation marks. Note that the DBMS table name might be case sensitive.

**Requirements**
You must have a license for SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files to export to a DBMS table.

When you export a DBMS table, you must specify the DBMS option.
**Optional Arguments**

**DBMS=**<em>identifier</em>

specifies the type of data to export. To export to a DBMS table, you must specify the DBMS option by using a valid database identifier. For DBMS=DLM, the default delimiter character is a space. However, you can use DELIMITER=’<em>char</em>‘.

The following values are valid for the DBMS identifier.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Output Data Source</th>
<th>Extension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSV</td>
<td>Delimited file (comma-separated values)</td>
<td>.csv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLM</td>
<td>Delimited file (default delimiter is a blank)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JMP</td>
<td>JMP files, Version 7 or later format</td>
<td>.jmp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB</td>
<td>Delimited file (tab-delimited values)</td>
<td>.txt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Restriction**

The availability of an output external data source depends on these conditions:

- the operating environment and, in some cases, the platform as specified in the previous table.
- whether your site has a license for SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files. If you do not have a license, only delimited and JMP files are available.

**See**

*SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference* for a list of additional DBMS identifiers when using SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files.

**Example**

“Example 1: Exporting to a Delimited External Data Source” on page 749

**LABEL**

specifies a variable label name. SAS writes these to the exported table as column names. If the label names do not already exist, SAS writes them to the exported table.

**REPLACE**

overwrites an existing file. If you do not specify REPLACE, the EXPORT procedure does not overwrite an existing file.

**Example**

“Example 2: Exporting a Subset of Observations to a CSV File” on page 753

**(SAS data set option(s))**

specifies SAS data set options. For example, if the data set that you are exporting has an assigned password, you can use the ALTER=, PW=, READ=, or WRITE= data set options. To export a subset of data that meets a specified condition, you can use the WHERE option. For information about SAS data set options, see *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*. 
DBENCODING Statement
Indicates the encoding used to save data in JMP files.

Interaction: The DBENCODING statement is valid only when DBMS=JMP.

Syntax
DBENCODING=12-char SAS encoding-value;

Required Argument
12-char SAS encoding-value
indicates the encoding used to save data in JMP files. Encoding maps each character
in a character set to a unique numeric representation, which results in a table of code
points. A single character can have different numeric representations in different
encodings. This value can be up to 12 characters long.

DELIMITER Statement
Specifies the delimiter to separate columns of data in the output file.

Default: Blank space

Interaction: If you specify DBMS=DLM, you must also specify the DELIMITER statement.

Example: “Example 1: Exporting to a Delimited External Data Source” on page 749

Syntax
DELIMITER=char | 'nn'x;

Required Argument
char | 'nn'x
specifies the delimiter to use to separate values in the output file. You can specify the
delimiter as a single character or as a hexadecimal value. For example, if you want
columns of data to be separated by an ampersand, specify DELIMITER=&.'.

FMTLIB Statement
Write SAS format values defined in the format catalog to the JMP file for the value labels.

Interaction: The FMTLIB statement is valid only when DBMS=JMP.
Syntax

FMTLIB=<libref> format-catalog;

**Required Argument**

<libref> format-catalog

specifies the format catalog to be written to the JMP file.

---

**META Statement**

Writes SAS metadata information to the JMP file. (Deprecated)

**Interaction:**

The META statement is valid only when DBMS=JMP.

---

**Syntax**

META=libref.member-data-set;

**Required Argument**

libref.member-data-set

specifies the SAS data set that contains the metadata information to be written to the JMP file.

The META statement is no longer supported and is ignored. Instead, extended attributes are automatically used. When exporting a SAS data set to JMP, PROC EXPORT looks for extended attributes on the SAS data set. If the attributes exist, the procedure uses the attributes to build the new JMP file.

The META statement can remain in your programs, yet it generates a NOTE in the log saying that META has been replaced by extended attributes and is ignored.

---

**PUTNAMES Statement**

Writes SAS variable names as column headings to the first row of the exported data file.

**Default:**

YES

**Restriction:**

Valid only for the EXPORT procedure.

**Note:**

If you specify the LABEL= option, the SAS variable labels (not the variable names) are written as column headings.

**Example:**

“Example 3: Exporting to a Tab Delimited File with the PUTNAMES= Statement” on page 756

---

**Syntax**

PUTNAMES=YES | NO;
**Required Arguments**

**YES**

specifies that the EXPORT procedure is to do the following tasks:

- Write the SAS variable names as column names (or headings) to the first row of the exported data file.
- Write the first row of the SAS data set to the second row of the exported data file.

**NO**

specifies that the EXPORT procedure is to write the first row of SAS data set values to the first row of the exported data file.

---

**Examples: EXPORT Procedure**

---

**Example 1: Exporting to a Delimited External Data Source**

**Features:**

PROC EXPORT statement options
- DATA=
- DBMS=
- OUTFILE=
- REPLACE

**Other features:**

DELIMITER= statement

**Details**

This example exports the SASHelp.Class data set to a delimited external file. The following example is the SASHelp.Class data set before it is exported:
Program

proc export data=sashelp.class
coutfile="c:\myfiles\class"
dbms=dlm replace;

delimiter='&';
run;
Program Description

**Specify the input data set.** Note that the filename does not contain an extension. DBMS=DLM specifies that the output file is a delimited file.

```sas
proc export data=sashelp.class
   outfile="c:\myfiles\class"
   dbms=dlm replace;
```

The DELIMITER option specifies that an & (ampersand) will delimit data fields in the output file.

```sas
   delimiter='&';
   run;
```

Log Examples

This partial SAS log displays this information about the successful export, including the generated SAS DATA step.
Note: The file 'c:\myfiles\class' is:
Filename=c:\myfiles\class,
RECFM=V,LRECL=32767,File Size (bytes)=0,
Last Modified=31JAN2011:09:37:14,
Create Time=31JAN2011:09:37:14

Output Examples

The EXPORT procedure produces this external file:
Example 2: Exporting a Subset of Observations to a CSV File

**Features:**
- PROC EXPORT statement options
  - DATA=
  - DBMS=
  - OUTFILE=
  - REPLACE

**Details**
This example exports the SAS data set SASHelp.Class to a delimited file.

**Program**
```sas
proc export data=sashelp.class (where=(sex='F'))
  outfile="c:\myfiles\Femalelist.csv"
  dbms=csv
  replace;
run;
```

**Program Description**
Specify the data set to be exported. The WHERE option requests a subset of the observations. The OUTFILE= option specifies the output file. The DBMS= option specifies that the output file is a CSV file, and overwrites the target CSV, if it exists.
Log Examples
This partial SAS log displays this information about the successful export, including the generated SAS DATA step.
### Log 23.2  Exporting to a CSV File

```sas
579 proc export data=sashelp.class (where=(sex='F'))
580 outfile="c:\myfiles\Femalelist.csv"
581   dbms=csv
582   replace;
583 run;
584 /******************************************************/
585 * PRODUCT:   SAS
586 * VERSION:   9.4
587 * CREATOR:   External File Interface
588 * DATE:      18APR14
589 * DBSC:      Generated SAS Datastep Code
590 * TEMPLATE SOURCE:  (None Specified.)
591 ******************************************************/
592      data _null_;
593      %let _EFIERR_ = 0; /* set the ERROR detection macro variable */
594      %let _EFIREC_ = 0;     /* clear export record count macro variable */
595      file 'c:\myfiles\Femalelist.csv' delimiter=',' DSD DROPOVER lrecl=32767
596      if _n_ = 1 then        /* write column names or labels */
597         do;
598         put
599            "Name"
600         ',
601            "Sex"
602         ',
603            "Age"
604         ',
605            "Height"
606         ',
607            "Weight"
608         ;
609      end;
610      set  SASHELP.CLASS(where=(sex='F'))   end=EFIEOD;
611      format Name $8. ;
612      format Sex $1. ;
613      format Age best12. ;
614      format Height best12. ;
615      format Weight best12. ;
616      do;
617      EFIOUT + 1;
618      put Name $ @;
619      put Sex $ @;
620      put Age @;
621      put Height @;
622      put Weight ;
623    ;
624      end;
625      if _ERROR_ then call symputx('_EFIERR_','1'); /* set ERROR detection */
626      if EFIEOD then call symputx('_EFIREC_','EFIOUT');
627      run;

NOTE: The file 'c:\myfiles\Femalelist.csv' is:
Filename=c:\myfiles\Femalelist.csv,
RECFM=V,LRECL=32767,File Size (bytes)=0,
Last Modified=18Apr2014:11:32:07,
Create Time=18Apr2014:11:32:07
```

### Output Examples

The EXPORT procedure produces this external CSV file:
Example 3: Exporting to a Tab Delimited File with the PUTNAMES= Statement

**Features:**

- PROC EXPORT statement options
  - DATA=
  - DBMS=
  - OUTFILE=
  - PUTNAMES=
  - REPLACE

**Details**

This example shows exporting a SAS data set, WORK.INVOICE, to a tab-delimited file. The first program uses PROC EXPORT with the PUTNAMES= statement and the second program does not. They show how the use of this statement affects column headings in a tab-delimited file.

The following display shows the SAS data set, WORK.INVOICE, before it is exported to a tab-delimited file:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alice</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>56.5</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbara</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>65.3</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>62.8</td>
<td>102.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>59.3</td>
<td>84.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janet</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>62.5</td>
<td>112.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joyce</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>51.3</td>
<td>50.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judy</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>64.3</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louise</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>56.3</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>66.5</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Output 23.4  PROC PRINT of WORK.INVOICE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Invoice_ID</th>
<th>Billed_To</th>
<th>Amount_Billed_In_Local_Currency</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Amount_Billed_In_US_Dollars</th>
<th>Billed_By</th>
<th>Billed_On</th>
<th>Paid_On</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>11270</td>
<td>30045213</td>
<td>6739800640.00</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>3675489866.21</td>
<td>239185</td>
<td>05OCT2004</td>
<td>10OCT2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>11271</td>
<td>18543489</td>
<td>110638360.00</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>110638360</td>
<td>457232</td>
<td>05OCT2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>11273</td>
<td>19783482</td>
<td>252148.50</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>252148.50</td>
<td>239185</td>
<td>11NOV2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>11276</td>
<td>143248472</td>
<td>1034400.00</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>1034400</td>
<td>135573</td>
<td>20OCT2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>11278</td>
<td>19783482</td>
<td>252148.50</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>252148.50</td>
<td>239185</td>
<td>15OCT2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>11280</td>
<td>30045213</td>
<td>6739800640.00</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>3675489866.21</td>
<td>432386</td>
<td>07OCT2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>11282</td>
<td>19783482</td>
<td>252148.50</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>252148.50</td>
<td>457232</td>
<td>25OCT2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>11285</td>
<td>38753919</td>
<td>2234361.30</td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>772847.05</td>
<td>229185</td>
<td>10OCT2004</td>
<td>30NOV2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>11286</td>
<td>43459747</td>
<td>14596650.08</td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>11386852.08</td>
<td>423286</td>
<td>04OCT2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>11287</td>
<td>15432147</td>
<td>252148.50</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>252148.50</td>
<td>457232</td>
<td>11OCT2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>12051</td>
<td>30045213</td>
<td>6739800640.00</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>3675489866.21</td>
<td>457232</td>
<td>04OCT2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>12102</td>
<td>18543489</td>
<td>110638360.00</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>110638360</td>
<td>239185</td>
<td>17NOV2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>12265</td>
<td>19783482</td>
<td>252148.50</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>252148.50</td>
<td>423286</td>
<td>05DEC2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>12464</td>
<td>14986229</td>
<td>1400825.00</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>1400825</td>
<td>135573</td>
<td>24OCT2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>12471</td>
<td>30045213</td>
<td>6739800640.00</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>3675489866.21</td>
<td>457232</td>
<td>27DEC2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>12475</td>
<td>38753919</td>
<td>2234361.30</td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>772847.05</td>
<td>135573</td>
<td>24OCT2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>12475</td>
<td>15432147</td>
<td>252148.50</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>252148.50</td>
<td>423286</td>
<td>24OCT2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program

```sas
PROC PRINT DATA=WORK.INVOICE;
RUN;

PROC EXPORT DATA=WORK.INVOICE
   OUTFILE="c:\temp\invoice_names.txt"
   DBMS=TAB REPLACE;
   PUTNAMES=YES;
RUN;
PROC PRINT;
RUN;

PROC EXPORT DATA=WORK.INVOICE
   OUTFILE="c:\temp\invoice_data_1st.txt"
   DBMS=TAB REPLACE;
   PUTNAMES=NO;
RUN;
PROC PRINT;
RUN;
```

Program Description

**Use the PUTNAMES= YES statement in the EXPORT procedure.** After

WORK.INVOICE is printed, using the PUTNAMES= YES statement writes the SAS

variables names as column names to the first row of the exported delimited file,

Invoice_names.txt. The first row of data is then written to the second row of the

delimited file.

```sas
PROC PRINT DATA=WORK.INVOICE;
RUN;
```
Impact of the PUTNAMES=NO statement. When you set this statement to NO, PROC EXPORT writes the first row of data to the first row of the exported delimited file. Therefore, the SAS variable names are skipped, and the columns are left unlabeled.

SAS Log
This SAS log displays information about the successful export, including the generated SAS DATA step. The log is divided into sections only for documentation appearances.
Example 3: Exporting to a Tab Delimited File with the PUTNAMES= Statement 759

```sas
490 PROC EXPORT DATA= WORK.INVOICE
491   OUTFILE= "c:\temp\invoice_names.txt"
492       DBMS=TAB REPLACE;
493       PUTNAMES=YES;
494 RUN;

495 /**********************************************************************
496 * PRODUCT:   SAS
497 * VERSION:   9.4
498 * CREATOR:   External File Interface
499 * DATE:      24MAY14
500 * DESC:      Generated SAS Dastep Code
501 * TEMPLATE SOURCE:  (None Specified.)
502 ***********************************************************************/
503 data _null_;
504 %let _EFIERR_ = 0; /* set the ERROR detection macro variable */
505 %let _EFIREC_ = 0;     /* clear export record count macro variable */
506 file 'c:\temp\invoice_names.txt' delimiter='09'x DSD DROPOVER
507 lrecl=32767;
508 if _n_ = 1 then /* write column names or labels */
509   do;
510      put
511        "INVNUM" '09'x
512        "BILLEDTO" '09'x
513        "AMTBILL" '09'x
514        "COUNTRY" '09'x
515        "AMTINUS" '09'x
516        "BILLEDBY" '09'x
517        "BILLEDON" '09'x
518        "PAIDON" 
519   end;
520 set  WORK.INVOICE   end=EFIEOD;
521 format INVNUM best12. ;
522 format BILLEDTO $8. ;
523 format AMTBILL dollar18.2 ;
524 format COUNTRY $20. ;
525 format AMTINUS dollar18.2 ;
526 format BILLEDBY best12. ;
527 format BILLEDON date9. ;
528 format PAIDON date9. ;
529 if _ERROR_ then call symputx('_EFIERR_',1);  /* set ERROR detection
530 macro variable */
531 if EFIEOD then call symputx('_EFIREC_','EFIOUT');
532 run;
```
NOTE: The file 'c:\temp\invoice_names.txt' is:
Filename=c:\temp\invoice_names.txt,
RECFM=V,LRECL=32767,File Size (bytes)=0,
Last Modified=24May2014:15:46:36,
Create Time=24May2014:15:46:36

NOTE: 18 records were written to the file 'c:\temp\invoice_names.txt'.
The minimum record length was 60.
The maximum record length was 84.

NOTE: There were 17 observations read from the data set WORK.INVOICE.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
real time 0.04 seconds
cpu time 0.03 seconds

17 records created in c:\temp\invoice_names.txt from WORK.INVOICE.

NOTE: "c:\temp\invoice_names.txt" file was successfully created.

NOTE: PROCEDURE EXPORT used (Total process time):
real time 0.20 seconds
cpu time 0.17 seconds

551 PROC PRINT; RUN;

NOTE: No observations in data set SASUSER.SASMBC.
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRINT used (Total process time):
real time 0.01 seconds
cpu time 0.01 seconds

552
553
554 PROC EXPORT DATA= WORK.INVOICE
555 OUTFILE= "c:\temp\invoice_data_1st.txt"
556 DBMS=TAB REPLACE;
557 PUTNAMES=NO;
558 RUN;
Example 3: Exporting to a Tab Delimited File with the PUTNAMES= Statement

```sas
data _null_;
   %let _EFIERR_ = 0; /* set the ERROR detection macro variable */
   %let _EFIREC_ = 0;     /* clear export record count macro variable */
   file 'c:\temp\invoice_data_1st.txt' delimiter='09'x DSD DROPOVER lrecl=32767;
   set  WORK.INVOICE   end=EFIEOD;
   format INVNUM best12. ;
   format BILLEDTO $8. ;
   format AMTBILL dollar18.2 ;
   format COUNTRY $20. ;
   format AMTINUS dollar18.2 ;
   format BILLEDBY best12. ;
   format BILLEDON date9. ;
   format PAIDON date9. ;
   do;
      EFIOUT + 1;
      put INVNUM @;
      put BILLEDTO $ @;
      put AMTBILL @;
      put COUNTRY $ @;
      put AMTINUS @;
      put BILLEDBY @;
      put BILLEDON @;
      put PAIDON ;
   end;
   if _ERROR_ then call symputx('_EFIERR_',1);  /* set ERROR detection macro variable */
   if EFIEOD then call symputx('_EFIREC_','EFIOUT');
run;
```

```
NOTE: The file 'c:\temp\invoice_data_1st.txt' is:
   Filename=c:\temp\invoice_data_1st.txt,
   RECFM=V,LRECL=32767,File Size (bytes)=0,
   Last Modified=24May2014:15:46:36,
   Create Time=24May2014:15:46:36

NOTE: The file 'c:\temp\invoice_data_1st.txt' is:
   Filename=c:\temp\invoice_data_1st.txt,
   RECFM=V,LRECL=32767,File Size (bytes)=0,
   Last Modified=24May2014:15:46:36,
   Create Time=24May2014:15:46:36
```

```sas
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRINT used (Total process time):
   real time           0.00 seconds
   cpu time            0.00 seconds
```

```
Example 3: Exporting to a Tab Delimited File with the PUTNAMES= Statement

```
Output Example

Using the PROC EXPORT PUTNAMES=YES statement, the SAS variable names are mapped to the column headings in the tab-delimited file. This is the default behavior.

Output 23.5 SAS Data Exported to a Tab-Delimited File Using the PUTNAMES=YES Statement

Output Example

Using the PROC EXPORT PUTNAMES=NO statement results in unnamed columns in the tab-delimited file.

Output 23.6 SAS Data Exported to a Tab-Delimited File Using the PUTNAMES=NO Statement
# Chapter 24

## FCMP Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overview: FCMP Procedure</strong></td>
<td>764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Does the FCMP Procedure Do?</td>
<td>764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Concepts: FCMP Procedure</strong></td>
<td>765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating Functions and Subroutines</td>
<td>765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating Functions and Subroutines: An Example</td>
<td>766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Your Own Functions</td>
<td>767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Functions as Formats</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using DATA Step Statements with PROC FCMP</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Syntax: FCMP Procedure</strong></td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC FCMP Statement</td>
<td>771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABORT Statement</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARRAY Statement</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTRIB Statement</td>
<td>777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETEFUNC Statement</td>
<td>777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETESUBR Statement</td>
<td>778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUNCTION Statement</td>
<td>778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL Statement</td>
<td>779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTFUNC Statement</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTSUBR Statement</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTARGS Statement</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATIC Statement</td>
<td>781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRUCT Statement</td>
<td>783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBROUTINE Statement</td>
<td>783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROC FCMP and DATA Step Differences</strong></td>
<td>784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of PROC FCMP and DATA Step Differences</td>
<td>784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differences between PROC FCMP and the DATA Step</td>
<td>784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Features in PROC FCMP</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Working with Arrays</strong></td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passing Arrays</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resizing Arrays</td>
<td>788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Using Macros with PROC FCMP Routines</strong></td>
<td>788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Variable Scope in PROC FCMP Routines</strong></td>
<td>788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Concept of Variable Scope</td>
<td>788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When Local Variables in Different Routines Have the Same Name</td>
<td>788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recursion</strong></td>
<td>789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Directory Transversal</strong></td>
<td>790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of Directory Transversal</td>
<td>790</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview: FCMP Procedure

What Does the FCMP Procedure Do?

The SAS Function Compiler (FCMP) procedure enables you to create, test, and store SAS functions, CALL routines, and subroutines before you use them in other SAS procedures or DATA steps. PROC FCMP provides the ability to build functions, CALL routines, and subroutines using DATA step syntax that is stored in a data set. The procedure accepts slight variations of DATA step statements, and you can use most features of the SAS programming language in functions and CALL routines that are created by PROC FCMP. You can call PROC FCMP functions and CALL routines from the DATA step just as you would any other SAS function, CALL routine, or subroutine. This feature enables programmers to more easily read, write, and maintain complex code with independent and reusable subroutines. You can reuse the PROC FCMP routines in any DATA step or SAS procedure that has access to their storage location.
The FCMP procedure uses the SAS language compiler to compile and execute SAS programs. The compiler subsystem generates machine language code for the computer on which SAS is running. By specifying values with the CMPOPT option, the machine language code can be optimized for efficient execution. For information about the type of code generation optimizations to use in the SAS language compiler, see “CMPOPT= System Option” in *SAS System Options: Reference*.

PROC FCMP is an interactive procedure. You must terminate the procedure with a QUIT statement.

You can use the functions and subroutines that you create in PROC FCMP with the DATA step, the WHERE statement, the Output Delivery System (ODS), and with the following procedures:

- PROC CALIS
- PROC OPTMODEL
- PROC FORMAT
- PROC PHREG
- PROC GA
- PROC QUANTREG
- PROC GENMOD
- PROC REPORT COMPUTE blocks
- PROC GLIMMIX
- SAS Risk Dimensions procedures
- PROC MCMC
- PROC SEVERITY
- PROC MODEL
- PROC SIMILARITY
- PROC NLIN
- PROC SQL (functions with array arguments are not supported)
- PROC NLMIXED
- PROC SURVEYPHREG
- PROC NLP
- PROC TMODEL
- PROC OPTLSO
- PROC VARMAX

**Concepts: FCMP Procedure**

**Creating Functions and Subroutines**

PROC FCMP enables you to write functions and CALL routines using DATA step syntax. PROC FCMP functions and CALL routines are stored in a data set and can be called from the DATA step, as well as several SAS/STAT, SAS/ETS, or SAS/OR procedures such as the NLIN, MODEL, and NLP procedures. You can create multiple functions and CALL routines in a single FCMP procedure step.

Functions are equivalent to routines that are used in other programming languages. They are independent computational blocks that require zero or more arguments. A subroutine
is a special type of function where return values are optional. All variables that are created within a function or subroutine block are local to that subroutine.

**Creating Functions and Subroutines: An Example**

This following example defines a function and a subroutine. The function begins with the FUNCTION statement, and the subroutine begins with the SUBROUTINE statement. The DAY_DATE function converts a date to a numeric day of the week, and the INVERSE subroutine calculates a simple inverse. Each ends with an ENDSUB statement.

```
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.MySubs.Fncs;
function day_date(indate);
    wkday=weekday(indate);
    return(wkday);
endsub;

subroutine inverse(in, inv);
    outargs inv;
    if in=0
        then inv=.;
    else inv=1/in;
endsub;
quit;
```

```
option cmplib=sasuser.MySubs;

data _null_;
daysDate=day_date(today());
put daysDate=;
CALL inverse(12, inverseValue);
put inverseValue=;
run;
```

These statements produce these results:

```
daysDate=2
inverseValue=0.0833333333
```

*Note:* The output will change based on the value of "today()".

The function and subroutine follow DATA step syntax. Functions and subroutines that are already defined in the current FCMP procedure step, as well as most DATA step functions, can be called from within these routines as well. In the example above, the DATA step function WEEKDAY is called by DAY_DATE.

The routines in the example are saved to the data set Sasuser.MySubs, inside a package called MathFncs. A package is any collection of related routines that are specified by the user. It is a way of grouping related subroutines and functions within the data set. The OUTLIB= option in the PROC FCMP statement tells PROC FCMP where to store the subroutines that it compiles, and the LIBRARY= option tells it where to read in libraries (C or SAS).

*Note:* Function and subroutine names must be unique within a package. However, different packages can have subroutines and functions with the same names. To
select a specific subroutine when there is ambiguity, use the package name and a period as the prefix to the subroutine name. For example, to access the MthFncs version of INVERSE, use MthFncs.inverse.

Writing Your Own Functions

Advantages of Writing Your Own Functions and CALL Routines
PROC FCMP enables you to write functions and CALL routines by using DATA step syntax. The advantages of writing user-defined functions and CALL routines include the following:

• The function or CALL routine makes a program easier to read, write, and modify.
• The function or CALL routine is independent. A program that calls a routine is not affected by the routine's implementation.
• The function or CALL routine is reusable. Any program that has access to the data set where the function or routine is stored can call the routine.

Note: PROC FCMP routines that you create cannot have the same name as built-in SAS functions. If the names are the same, then SAS generates an error message stating that a built-in SAS function or subroutine already exists with the same name.

Writing a User-Defined Function
The following program shows the syntax that is used to create and call a PROC FCMP function from a DATA step. This example computes the study day during a drug trial.

The example creates a function named STUDY_DAY in a package named TRIAL. A package is a collection of routines that have unique names and is stored in the data set Sasuser.Funcs. STUDY_DAY accepts two numeric arguments, intervention_date and event_date. The body of the routine uses DATA step syntax to compute the difference between the two dates, where days that occur before intervention_date begin at -1 and become smaller, and days that occur after and including intervention_date begin at 1 and become larger. This function never returns 0 for a study day.

STUDY_DAY is called from DATA step code as if it were any other function. When the DATA step encounters a call to STUDY_DAY, it does not find this function in its traditional library of functions. Instead, SAS searches each of the libraries or data sets that are specified in the CMPLIB= system option for a package that contains STUDY_DAY. In this example, STUDY_DAY is located in Sasuser.Funcs.Trial. The program calls the function, passing the variable values for start_date and end_date, and returns the result in the variable sd.

```
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.funcs.trial;
    function study_day(intervention_date, event_date);
        n=event_date-intervention_date;
        if n <= 0 then
            n=n+1;
        return(n);
    endsub;
options cmplib=sasuser.funcs;
data _null_;  start_date='15Feb2006'd;  end_date='27Mar2006'd;  sd=study_day(start, today);
```
Using Library Options

You can use PROC FCMP with the OUTLIB= or INLIB= options. The syntax for this procedure has the following form:

```
proc fcmp
  outlib=libname.dataset.package
    inlib=in-libraries;
routine-declarations;
```

The OUTLIB= option is required and specifies the package where routines declared in the routine-declarations section are stored.

Routines that are declared in the routine-declarations section can call FCMP routines that exist in other packages. To find these routines and to check the validity of the call, SAS searches the data sets that are specified in the INLIB= option. The format for the INLIB= option is as follows:

```
inlib=library.dataset
inlib=(library1.dataset1 library2.dataset2 ... libraryN.datasetN)
inlib=library.datasetM - library.datasetN
```

If the routines that are being declared do not call FCMP routines in other packages, then you do not need to specify the INLIB= option.

Declaring Functions

You declare one or more functions or CALL routines in the routine-declarations section of the program. A routine consists of four parts:

- a name
- one or more parameters
- a body of code
- a RETURN statement

You specify these four parts between the FUNCTION or SUBROUTINE keyword and an ENDSUB keyword. For functions, the syntax has the following form:

```
function
  name{argument-1 <, argument-2, ...>};
  program-statements;
  return(expression);
endsub;
```

After the FUNCTION keyword, you specify the name of the function and its arguments. Arguments in the function declaration are called formal arguments and can be used within the body of the function. To specify a string argument, place a dollar sign ($) after the argument name. For functions, all arguments are passed by value. This means that the value of the actual argument, variable, or value that is passed to the function from the calling environment is copied before being used by the function. This copying ensures that any modification of the formal argument by the function does not change the original value.
The RETURN statement is used to return a value to a function. The RETURN statement accepts an expression that is enclosed in parentheses, and contains the value that is returned to the calling environment. The function declaration ends with an ENDSUB statement.

**Declaring CALL Routines**

CALL routines are declared within *routine-declarations* by using the SUBROUTINE keyword instead of the FUNCTION keyword. Functions and CALL routines have the same form, except CALL routines do not return a value, and CALL routines can modify their parameters. You specify the arguments to be modified in an OUTARGS statement. The syntax of a CALL routine declaration is as follows:

```plaintext
subroutine
name(<argument-1 , argument-2, ...>);
outargs <out-argument-1 , out-argument-2, ...>;
program-statements;
return;
endsub;
```

The formal arguments that are listed in the OUTARGS statement are passed by reference instead of by value. This means that any modification of the formal argument by the CALL routine modifies the original variable that was passed. It also means that the value is not copied when the CALL routine is invoked. Reducing the number of copies can improve performance when you pass large amounts of data between a CALL routine and the calling environment.

A RETURN statement is optional within the definition of the CALL routine. When a RETURN statement executes, execution is immediately returned to the caller. A RETURN statement within a CALL routine does not return a value.

**Writing Program Statements**

The program-statements section of the program is a series of DATA step and or FCMP statements that describe the work to be done by the function or CALL routine. Most DATA step statements and functions are accessible from PROC FCMP routines. The DATA step file and the data set I/O statements (for example, INPUT, FILE, SET, and MERGE) are not available from PROC FCMP routines. However, some functionality of the PUT statement is supported. For more information, see “PROC FCMP and DATA Step Differences” on page 784.

**Using Functions as Formats**

PROC FCMP enables you to use functions to format values by first performing a function on a value. By using a function to format values, you can create customized formats.

**Using DATA Step Statements with PROC FCMP**

You can use DATA step statements with PROC FCMP. However, there are some differences in the syntax and functionality for PROC FCMP. For more information, see “PROC FCMP and DATA Step Differences” on page 784.

The behaviors of the DROP, KEEP, FORMAT, and LENGTH statements are the same in PROC FCMP and in the DATA step.

The following DATA step statements are not supported in PROC FCMP:

- DATA
• SET
• MERGE
• UPDATE
• MODIFY
• INPUT
• INFILE

The support for the FILE statement is limited to LOG and PRINT destinations in PROC FCMP. The OUTPUT statement is supported in PROC FCMP, but it is not supported within a function or subroutine.

The following statements are supported in PROC FCMP but not in the DATA step:
• FUNCTION
• STRUCT
• SUBROUTINE
• OUTARGS

Syntax: FCMP Procedure

**PROC FCMP** option(s);
  ABORT;
  **ARRAY** array-name[dimensions] | <variable(s)> | <constant(s)> | <initial-values>;
  **ATTRIB** variable(s) <FORMAT=format-name> | <LABEL=label'> | <LENGTH=length'>;
  **DELETIFNC** function-name;
  **DELETESUBR** subroutine-name;
  **FUNCTION** function-name(argument(s)) <VARARGS> <$> <length> <KIND | GROUP='string' | <LABEL='string-2'>;
  **LABEL** variable='label';
  **LISTIFNC** function-name;
  **LISTSUBR** subroutine-name;
  **STRUCT** structure-name variable;
  **SUBROUTINE** subroutine-name (argument(s)) <VARARGS> <LABEL='label'> <KIND | GROUP='string'>;
  **OUTARGS** out-argument(s);

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROC FCMP</strong></td>
<td>Create, test, and store SAS functions for use by other SAS procedures</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 8, Ex. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ABORT</strong></td>
<td>Terminate the execution of the current DATA step, SAS job, or SAS session</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statement</td>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARRAY</td>
<td>Associate a name with a list of variables and constants</td>
<td>Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTRIB</td>
<td>Specify format, label, and length information for a variable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETEFUNC</td>
<td>Delete a function from the function library that is specified in the OUTLIB option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETESUBR</td>
<td>Delete a subroutine from the function library that is specified in the OUTLIB option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUNCTION</td>
<td>Return changed variable values</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL</td>
<td>Specify a label for variables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTFUNC</td>
<td>Write the source code of a function in the SAS listing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTSUBR</td>
<td>Write the source code for a subroutine in the SAS listing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATIC</td>
<td>retains a variable's value from a previous call until the variable is reassigned.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRUCT</td>
<td>Declare (create) structure types</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBROUTINE</td>
<td>Declare (create) independent computational blocks of code</td>
<td>Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTARGS</td>
<td>(Use only with the SUBROUTINE statement.) Specify arguments from the argument list that the subroutine should update</td>
<td>Ex. 2, Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROC FCMP Statement**

Creates, tests, and stores SAS functions, CALL routines, and subroutines.

**Examples:**
- "Example 1: Creating a Function and Calling the Function from a DATA Step" on page 809
- "Example 2: Creating and Saving Functions with PROC FCMP" on page 811
- "Example 7: Using Graph Template Language (GTL) with User-Defined Functions" on page 814
- "Example 8: Standardizing Each Row of a Data Set" on page 817

**Syntax**

PROC FCMP *option(s)*;
### Optional Arguments

**DATA=**filename  
reads an input data set into the PROC FCMP step.

*Note:* The DATA option can send inputs to a function or subroutine that are defined in the PROC FCMP step. The PROC FCMP step iterates through each observation and calls the function or subroutine during each iteration.

*Note:* For more information about the DATA= and OUT= options, see “Data Set Input and Output” on page 785.

*Note:* This example demonstrates using the DATA= and OUT= options in the PROC FCMP statement.

**Example**

```plaintext
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.funcs.trial;
  function priceWithTax_func(price);
    static taxRate;
    if (taxRate EQ .) then
      taxRate = (7.25 / 100);
      taxedPrice = (price * (1 + taxRate));
      return (taxedPrice);
  endsub;
run;

option CMPLIB=sasuser.funcs;

proc fcmp data=sashelp.cars out=work.carPriceWithTax;
  format msrpWithTax DOLLAR8.;
  msrpWithTax = priceWithTax_func(msrp);
run;

proc print data=work.carPriceWithTax(obs=5 keep=make model invoice msrp msrpWithTax);
run;
```

**ENCRYPT**  
specifies to encode the source code in a data set. The alias HIDE is also valid.

**FLOW**  
specifies printing a message for each statement in a program as it is executed. This option produces extensive output.

**LIBRARY | INLIB=**library.dataset  
**LIBRARY | INLIB=(**library-1.dataset library-2.dataset ... library-n.dataset**)  
**LIBRARY | INLIB=**library.datasetM - library.datasetN  
specifies that previously compiled libraries are to be linked into the program. These libraries are created by a previous PROC FCMP step or by using PROC PROTO (for external C routines).

**Tips**  
Libraries are created by the OUTLIB= option and are stored as members of a SAS library that have the type CMPSUB. Only subroutines and functions are read into the program when you use the LIBRARY= option.

If the routines that are being declared do not call PROC FCMP routines in other packages, then you do not need to specify the INLIB= option. Use the libref:dataset format to specify the two-level name of a library. The libref and dataset names must be valid SAS names that are not longer than eight characters.
You can specify a list of files with the LIBRARY= option, and you can specify a range of names by using numeric suffixes. When you specify more than one file, you must enclose the list in parentheses, except in the case of a single range of names. The following are syntax examples:

```
proc fcmp library=sasuser.exsubs;
proc fcmp library=(sasuser.exsubs work.examples);
proc fcmp library=lib1-lib10;
```

**LIST**

specifies that both the LISTSOURCE and LISTPROG options are in effect.

**Tip**  
Printing both the source code and the compiled code and then comparing the two listings of assignment statements is one way of verifying that the assignments were compiled correctly.

**LISTALL**

specifies that the LISTCODE, LISTPROG, and LISTSOURCE options are in effect.

**LISTCODE**

specifies that the compiled program code be printed. LISTCODE lists the chain of operations that are generated by the compiler.

**Tip**  
Because LISTCODE output is somewhat difficult to read, use the LISTPROG option to obtain a more readable listing of the compiled program code.

**LISTFUNCS**

specifies that prototypes for all visible FCMP functions or subroutines be written to the SAS listing.

**LISTPROG**

specifies that the compiled program be printed. The listing for assignment statements is generated from the chain of operations that are generated by the compiler. The source statement text is printed for other statements.

**Tip**  
The expressions that are printed by the LISTPROG option do not necessarily represent how the expression is actually calculated, because intermediate results for common subexpressions can be reused. However, the expressions are printed in expanded form by the LISTPROG option. To see how the expression is actually evaluated, see the listing from the LISTCODE option.

**LISTSOURCE**

specifies that source code statements for the program be printed.

**OUT=filename**

creates an output data set.

**OUTFILE=filename**

writes referenced functions and the main program to a text file. Programs that have been parsed by PROC FCMP, including macro variables, can be exported.

**OUTITEMSTORE=path name**

exports symbols, referenced functions, and the main program to the specified item store. OUTITEMSTORE does not support a fileref. You must use a quoted path.

**OUTLIB=libname.dataset.package**

specifies the three-level name of an output data set to which the compiled subroutines and functions are written when the PROC FCMP step ends. This argument is required. The following are syntax examples:
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.fcmpsubs.pkt1;
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.mysubs.math;

Tips Use this option when you want to save subroutines and functions in an output library.

Only those subroutines that are declared inside the current PROC FCMP step are saved to the output file. Those subroutines that are loaded by using the LIBRARY= option are not saved to the output file. If you do not specify the OUTLIB= option, then no subroutines that are declared in the current PROC FCMP step are saved.

PRINT specifies printing the result of each statement in a program as it is executed. This option produces extensive output.

TRACE specifies printing the results of each operation in each statement in a program as it is executed. These results are produced in addition to the information that is printed by the FLOW option. The TRACE option produces extensive output.

Notes Specifying TRACE is equivalent to specifying FLOW, PRINT, and PRINTALL.

The TRACE option works when the data is contained within PROC FCMP, not when calling FCMP functions from the DATA step. This example and output demonstrate the functionality of the TRACE option.

Example proc fcmp outlib=work.funcs.trial TRACE;
    function study_day(intervention_date, event_date);
        n=event_date - intervention_date;
        if n >= 0 then n=n + 1;
        return(n);
    endsub;
    start='15Feb2010'd;
    today='27Mar2010'd;
    sd=study_day(start, today);
run;

The FCMP Procedure

--- Program Execution Starting.
  1  1 (20:4) Executing Stmt : ASSIGN start =
  1  (20:9)  start = 18308
  1  2 (21:4) Executing Stmt : ASSIGN today =
  1  (21:9)   today = 18348
  1  3 (22:4) Executing Stmt : ASSIGN sd =

--- Subroutine study_day Execution Starting.
  1  1 (15:4) Executing Stmt : FUNCTION
  1  2 (16:4) Executing Stmt : ASSIGN n =
  1  (16:17)   n = (event_date=18348) - (intervention_date=18308) = 40
  1  3 (17:4) Executing Stmt : IF
  1  (17:10)   _temp1 = (n=40) >= 0
  1  4 (17:17) Executing Stmt : ASSIGN n =
  1  (17:21)   n = (n=41) + 1 = 41
ABORT Statement
Terminates the current DATA step, job, or SAS session.

Syntax
ABORT;

Without Arguments
The ABORT statement in PROC FCMP has no arguments.

ARRAY Statement
Associates a name with a list of variables and constants.

Example: “Example 8: Standardizing Each Row of a Data Set” on page 817

Syntax
ARRAY array-name [dimensions] <NOSYMBOLS> | <variable(s)> | <constant(s)> | <initial-values>;

Required Arguments
array-name
specifies the name of the array.
dimensions
is a numeric representation of the number of elements in a one-dimensional array or the number of elements in each dimension of a multidimensional array.

Optional Arguments
/NOSYMBOLS
specifies that an array of numeric or character values be created without the associated element variables. In this case, the only way that you can access elements in the array is by array subcripting.

Tips
/NOSYMBOLS is used in exactly the same way as _TEMPORARY_.

You can save memory if you do not need to access the individual array element variables by name.
variable
specifies the variables of the array.

constant
specifies a number or a character string that indicates a fixed value. Enclose character constants in quotation marks.

initial-values
gives initial values for the corresponding elements in the array. You can specify internal values inside parentheses.

Details

ARRAY Statement Basics
The ARRAY statement in PROC FCMP is similar to the ARRAY statement that is used in the DATA step. The ARRAY statement associates a name with a list of variables and constants. You use the array name with subscripts to refer to items in the array.

The ARRAY statement that is used in PROC FCMP does not support all the features of the ARRAY statement in the DATA step. Here is a list of differences that apply only to PROC FCMP:

• All array references must have explicit subscript expressions.
• PROC FCMP uses parentheses after a name to represent a function call. When you reference an array, use square brackets [ ] or braces { }.
• The ARRAY statement in PROC FCMP does not support lower-bound specifications.
• You can use a maximum of six dimensions for an array.

You can use both variables and constants as array elements in the ARRAY statement that is used in PROC FCMP. You cannot assign elements to a constant array. Although dimension specification and the list of elements are optional, you must provide one of these values. If you do not specify a list of elements for the array, or if you list fewer elements than the size of the array, PROC FCMP creates array variables by adding a numeric suffix to the elements of the array to complete the element list.

Passing Array References to PROC FCMP Routines
If you want to pass an array to a CALL routine and the CALL routine modifies the values of the array, you must specify the name for the array argument in an OUTARGS statement in the CALL routine.

Example
Here are some examples of the ARRAY statement:

```plaintext
array spot_rate[3] 1 2 3;
array spot_rate[3] (1 2 3);
array y[4] y1-y4;
array xx[2,3] x11 x12 x13 x21 x22 x23;
array pp p1-p12;
array q[1000] /nosymbols;
```
ATTRIB Statement
Specifies format, label, and length information for variables.

Syntax
ATTRIB \textit{variable(s)} <\texttt{FORMAT=}\textit{format-name} \texttt{LABEL=}\textit{label} \texttt{LENGTH=}\textit{length}>;

\textbf{Required Argument}
\textit{variable}
specifies the variables that you want to associate with attributes.

\textbf{Optional Arguments}
\texttt{FORMAT=}\textit{format-name}
associates a format with variables in the \textit{variable} argument.

\texttt{LABEL=}\textit{label}
associates a label with variables in the \textit{variable} argument.

\texttt{LENGTH=}\textit{length}
specifies the length of the variable in the \textit{variable} argument.

\textbf{Example}
Here are some examples of the ATTRIB statement:
\begin{verbatim}
attrib \texttt{x1 format=date7. label='variable x1' length=5;}
attrib \texttt{x1 format=date7. label='variable x1' length=5}
\texttt{x2 length=5}
\texttt{x3 label='var x3' format=4.}
\texttt{x4 length=$2 format=$4.};
\end{verbatim}

DELETEFUNC Statement
Causes a function to be deleted from the function library that is specified in the OUTLIB option.

Syntax
\texttt{DELETEFUNC \textit{function-name};}

\textbf{Required Argument}
\textit{function-name}
specifies the name of a function to be deleted from the function library that is specified in the OUTLIB option.
DELETESUBR Statement
Causes a subroutine to be deleted from the function library that is specified in the OUTLIB option.

Syntax
DELETESUBR subroutine-name;

Required Argument
subroutine-name
specifies the name of a subroutine to be deleted from the function library that is specified in the OUTLIB option.

FUNCTION Statement
Specifies a subroutine declaration for a routine that returns a value.

Examples:
“Example 1: Creating a Function and Calling the Function from a DATA Step” on page 809
“Example 2: Creating and Saving Functions with PROC FCMP” on page 811
“Example 3: Using Numeric Data in the FUNCTION Statement” on page 812
“Example 4: Using Character Data with the FUNCTION Statement” on page 813
“Example 5: Using Variable Arguments with an Array” on page 813
“Example 7: Using Graph Template Language (GTL) with User-Defined Functions” on page 814

Syntax
FUNCTION function-name(argument-1 <, argument-2, ...>) <VARARGS> <$><length> <KIND | GROUP='string '> <<LABEL='string-2'>;
... more-program-statements ...
RETURN (expression);
ENDSUB;

Required Arguments
function-name
specifies the name of the function.

argument
specifies one or more arguments for the function. You specify character arguments by placing a dollar sign ($) after the argument name. In the following example,
function myfunt(arg1, arg2 $, arg3, arg4 $); arg1 and arg3 are numeric arguments, and arg2 and arg4 are character arguments.

expression
specifies the value that is returned from the function.
Optional Arguments

VARARGS
specifies that the function supports a variable number of arguments. If you specify VARARGS, then the last argument in the function must be an array.

Restriction
You must specify a numeric variable with the VARARGS argument.

See
“Example 5: Using Variable Arguments with an Array” on page 813

$ specifies that the function returns a character value. If $ is not specified, the function returns a numeric value.

length specifies the length of a character value.

Default 8

KIND='string'
GROUP='string'
specifies a collection of items that have specific attributes and is limited to 32 characters.

LABEL='string-2'
specifies a label of up to 256 characters, including blanks.

Details
The FUNCTION statement is a special case of the subroutine declaration that returns a value. You do not use a CALL statement to call a function. The definition of a function begins with the FUNCTION statement and ends with an ENDSUB statement.

LABEL Statement
Specifies a label of up to 256 characters.

Syntax
LABEL variable='label';

Required Arguments

variable
names the variable that you want to label.

'label'
specifies a label of up to 256 characters, including blanks.

Example
Here are some examples of the LABEL statement:

label date='Maturity Date';
label bignum='Very very large numeric value';
LISTFUNC Statement
Causes the source code for a function to be written to the SAS listing.

Syntax
LISTFUNC function-name;

Required Argument
function-name
specifies the name of the function for which source code is written to the SAS listing.

LISTSUBR Statement
Causes the source code for a subroutine to be written to the SAS listing.

Syntax
LISTSUBR subroutine-name;

Required Argument
subroutine-name
specifies the name of the subroutine for which source code is written to the SAS listing.

OUTARGS Statement
Specifies arguments in an argument list that you want a subroutine to update.

Restriction:
Many SAS analytical procedures perform analytical differentiation on FCMP functions. If you plan to use the function in this way, do not use the OUTARGS statement. In most cases, use the OUTARGS statement only with the SUBROUTINE statement.

Examples:
“Example 2: Creating and Saving Functions with PROC FCMP” on page 811
“Example 8: Standardizing Each Row of a Data Set” on page 817
“Example 6: Using the SUBROUTINE Statement with a CALL Statement” on page 814

Syntax
OUTARGS out-argument-1 <, out-argument-2, ...>;
**STATIC Statement**

Retains a variable's value from a previous call until the variable is reassigned.

### Syntax

```
STATIC variables, <initial-value(s)>;
```

### Required Argument

#### variables

specifies variable names, variable lists, or array names whose values you want to retain.

### Optional Argument

#### initial-values

specifies an initial value, numeric or character, for one or more of the preceding elements.

### Details

The STATIC statement can be used to initialize variables.

Local variables in a function or subroutine are usually not retained between calls to the function or subroutine. If there is an expensive initialization required, a STATIC variable can be used to perform the initialization. STATIC variables are not allocated on the stack, so they can be used for large local arrays to avoid reallocations and overflows on the stack.

### Examples

**Example 1**

Here is a numeric static example:

```plaintext
proc fcmp;
  function fdef1(in);
    static x1  1;
    if x1 = 1 then do;
      x1 = 2;
    return(in);
  end;
```
return (in*2);
endsub;

ans = fdef1( 1);
put "Answer should be 1" ans=;
ans = fdef1( 1);
put "Answer should be 2" ans=;
run;

Example 2
Here is a character static example:

proc fcmp;
function char_func( in $) $;
length c1 $ 32;
static c1  "Elephant";
   if c1 = "Elephant" then 
do;
       c1 = in || c1;
   return (c1);
   end;
   return( in);
endsub;
length ans $ 32;
ans = char_func( "Big ");
put "Answer should be >>Big Elephant<<" ans=;
ans = char_func( "Big ");
put "Answer should be >>Big<<" ans=;
run;
quit;

Example 3
Here is an array static example:

proc fcmp ;
function array_func( in ) ;
array a[5] ;
array foo[5];
static a  first 1;
   If first  then do;
       do i=1 to dim(a);
           a[i]=i;
           foo[i]=i;
       end;
   first =0;
   end;
else do;
   do i=1 to dim(a);
       a[i]=a[i]+1;
   end;
put a[5];
return( in);
ans = array_func(4);

/* should increase by 1 */
ans = array_func(4);

run;

---

**STRUCT Statement**

Declares (creates) structure types that are defined in C-Language packages.

---

**Syntax**

```plaintext
STRUCT structure-name variable;
```

**Required Arguments**

- `structure-name`
  - specifies the name of a structure that is defined in a C-language package and declared in PROC FCMP.
- `variable`
  - specifies the variable that you want to declare as this structure type.

**Example**

Here is an example of the STRUCT statement.

```plaintext
struct DATESTR matdate;
matdate.month=3;
matdate.day=22;
matdate.year=2009;
```

---

**SUBROUTINE Statement**

Declares (creates) an independent computational block of code that you can call using a CALL statement.

**Examples:**

- “Example 8: Standardizing Each Row of a Data Set” on page 817
- “Example 2: Creating and Saving Functions with PROC FCMP” on page 811

---

**Syntax**

```plaintext
SUBROUTINE subroutine-name (argument-1 < argument-2, ...>) <VARARGS> <KIND | GROUP=string>;
  OUTARGS out-argument-1 < out-argument-2, ...>;
... more-program-statements ...
ENDSUB;
```
**Required Arguments**

*subroutine-name*

specifies the name of a subroutine.

*argument*

specifies one or more arguments for the subroutine. Character arguments are specified by placing a dollar sign ($) after the argument name. In the following example, `subroutine mysub(arg1, arg2 $, arg3, arg4 $);` arg1 and arg3 are numeric arguments, and arg2 and arg4 are character arguments.

**OUTARGS**

specifies arguments from the argument list that the subroutine should update.

*out-argument*

specifies arguments from the argument list that you want the subroutine to update.

**Optional Arguments**

*VARARGS*

specifies that the subroutine supports a variable number of arguments. If you specify *VARARGS*, then the last argument in the subroutine must be an array.

**GROUP='string'**

**KIND='string'**

specifies a collection of items that have specific attributes and is limited to 32 characters.

**Details**

The SUBROUTINE statement enables you to declare (create) an independent computational block of code that you can call with a CALL statement. The definition of a subroutine begins with the SUBROUTINE statement and ends with an ENDSUB statement. You can use the OUTARGS statement in a SUBROUTINE statement to specify arguments from the argument list that the subroutine should update.

---

**PROC FCMP and DATA Step Differences**

**Overview of PROC FCMP and DATA Step Differences**

PROC FCMP was originally developed as a programming language for several SAS/STAT, SAS/ETS, and SAS/OR procedures. Because the implementation is not identical to the DATA step, differences exist between the two languages. The following section describes some of the differences between PROC FCMP and the DATA step.

**Differences between PROC FCMP and the DATA Step**

**ABORT Statement**

The ABORT statement in PROC FCMP does not accept arguments.

The ABORT statement is not valid within functions or subroutines in PROC FCMP. It is valid only in the main body of the procedure.
Arrays
PROC FCMP uses parentheses after a name to represent a function call. When referencing an array, the recommended practice is to use square brackets [ ] or braces { }. For an array named ARR, the code would be ARR[i] or ARR{i}. PROC FCMP limits the number of dimensions for an array to six.

For more information about the differences in the ARRAY statement for PROC FCMP, see “Details” on page 776.

Data Set Input and Output
PROC FCMP supports the DATA and OUTPUT statements for creating and writing to an output data set. The PROC FCMP statement supports the DATA= and OUT= options for specifying data input and output data sets. It does not support the SET, MERGE, UPDATE, or MODIFY statements for data set input. Data is typically transferred into and out of PROC FCMP routines by using parameters. If a large amount of data needs to be transferred, you can pass arrays to a PROC FCMP routine.

DATA Step Debugger
When you use the DATA step debugger, PROC FCMP routines perform like any other routine. That is, it is not possible to step into the function when debugging. Instead, use a PUT statement within the routine.

DO Statement
The following type of DO statement is supported by PROC FCMP:

```plaintext
do i=1, 2, 3;
```

The DO statement in PROC FCMP does not support character loop control variables. You can execute the following code in the DATA step, but not in PROC FCMP:

```plaintext
do i='a', 'b', 'c';
```

The DO statement does not support a character index variable. Therefore, the following code is not supported in PROC FCMP:

```plaintext
do i='one', 'two', 'three';
```

File Input and Output
PROC FCMP supports the PUT and FILE statements, but the FILE statement is limited to LOG and PRINT destinations. There are no INFILE or INPUT statements in PROC FCMP.

IF Expressions
An IF expression enables IF-THEN/ELSE conditions to be evaluated within an expression. IF expressions are supported by PROC FCMP but not by the DATA step. You can simplify some expressions with IF expressions by not having to split the expression among IF-THEN/ELSE statements. For example, the following two pieces of code are equivalent, but the IF expression (the first example) is not as complex:

```plaintext
x=if y < 100 then 1 else 0;
if y < 100 then
  x=1;
else
  x=0;
```

The alternative to IF expressions is expressions. This means that parentheses are used to group operations instead of DO/END blocks.
PUT Statement
The syntax of the PUT statement is similar in PROC FCMP and in the DATA step, but their operations can be different. In PROC FCMP, the PUT statement is typically used for program debugging. In the DATA step, the PUT statement is used as a report or file creation tool, as well as a debugging tool. The following list describes other differences:

- The PUT statement in PROC FCMP does not support line pointers, format modifiers, column output, factored lists, iteration factors, overprinting, the _INFILE_ option, or the special character $. It does not support features that are provided by the FILE statement options, such as DLM= and DSD.
- The PUT statement in PROC FCMP supports evaluating an expression and writing the result by placing the expression in parentheses. The DATA step, however, does not support the evaluation of expressions in a PUT statement. In the following example for PROC FCMP, the expressions \( \frac{x}{100} \) and \( \frac{\sqrt{y}}{2} \) are evaluated and the results are written to the SAS log:

\[
\text{put } (\frac{x}{100}) \ (\frac{\sqrt{y}}{2});
\]

Because parentheses are used for expression evaluation in PROC FCMP, they cannot be used for variable or format lists as in the DATA step.
- The PUT statement in PROC FCMP does not support subscripted array names unless they are enclosed in parentheses. For example, the statement `put (A[i]);` writes the i-th element of the array A, but the statement `put A[i];` results in an error message.
- An array name can be used in a PUT statement without subscripts. Therefore, the following statements are valid:
  - `put A=;` (when A is an array), writes all of the elements of array A with each value labeled with the name of the element variable.
  - `put (A)*=;` writes the same output as `put A=;`.
  - `put A;` writes all of the elements of array A.
- The PUT statement in PROC FCMP follows the output of each item with a space, which is similar to list mode output in the DATA step. Detailed control over column and line position are supported to a lesser extent than in the DATA step.
- The PUT statement in PROC FCMP supports the print item _PDV_ and prints a formatted listing of all of the variables in the routine's program data vector. The statement `put _PDV_;` prints a much more readable listing of the variables than is printed by the statement `put _ALL_;`.

WHEN and OTHERWISE Statements
The WHEN and OTHERWISE statements allow more than one target statement. That is, DO/END groups are not necessary for multiple WHEN statements. Here is an example:

```sas
SELECT;
  WHEN(expression-1)
    statement-1;
    statement-2;
  WHEN (expression-2)
    statement-3;
    statement-4;
END;
```
**Additional Features in PROC FCMP**

**PROC REPORT and Compute Blocks**
PROC REPORT uses the DATA step to evaluate compute blocks. Because the DATA step can call PROC FCMP routines, you can also call these routines from PROC REPORT compute blocks.

**The FCmp Function Editor**
The FCmp Function Editor is an application for traversing packages of functions and is built into the SAS Explorer. You can access the FCmp Function Editor from the Solutions menu in a traditional DMS session.

**Computing Implicit Values of a Function**
PROC FCMP uses a SOLVE function for computing implicit values of a function.

**PROC FCMP and Microsoft Excel**
Many Microsoft Excel functions, not typically available in SAS, are implemented in PROC FCMP. You can find these functions in the sashelp.slkwxl data set. You can view these functions at Excel functions in SAS.

You can also view these functions by using the following SAS code:

```sas
proc fcmp inlib=sashelp.slkwxl listall;
run;
```

The following example uses the ODD_SLK function:

```sas
options cmplib=sashelp.slkwxl;
data _null_; 
   num = 4.2;
   odd_num=odd_slk(num);
   put 'Odd number nearest to' num ' is ' odd_num;
run;
```

Odd number nearest to 4.2 is 5

---

**Working with Arrays**

**Passing Arrays**
By default, PROC FCMP passes arrays "by value" between routines. However, if an array is listed in the OUTARGS statement within the routine, the array is passed "by reference."

This means that a modification to the formal parameter by the function modifies the array that is passed. Passing arrays by reference helps to efficiently pass large amounts of data between the function and the calling environment because the data does not need to be copied. The syntax for specifying a formal array has the following form:
You can pass DATA step temporary arrays to PROC FCMP routines.

**Resizing Arrays**

You can resize arrays in PROC FCMP routines by calling the built-in CALL routine DYNAMIC_ARRAY. The syntax for this CALL routine has the following form:

```sas
   call dynamic_array(array, new-dim1-size <, new-dim2-size, ...>);
```

SAS passes to the DYNAMIC_ARRAY CALL routine both the array that is to be resized and a new size for each dimension of the array. A dynamic array enables the routine to allocate the amount of memory that is needed, instead of having to create an array that is large enough to handle all possible cases.

Support for dynamic arrays is limited to PROC FCMP routines. When an array is resized, the array is available only in the routine that resized it. It is not possible to resize a DATA step array or to return a PROC FCMP dynamic array to a DATA step.

**Using Macros with PROC FCMP Routines**

You can use the %SYSFUNC and %SYSCALL macros to call routines that you create with PROC FCMP. All SAS CALL routines are accessible with %SYSCALL except LABEL, VNAME, SYMPUT, and EXECUTE. %SYSFUNC and %SYSCALL macros support SAS function names up to 32 characters.

**Variable Scope in PROC FCMP Routines**

**The Concept of Variable Scope**

A critical part of keeping routines and programs independent of one another is variable scope. A variable's scope is the section of code where a variable's value can be used. In the case of PROC FCMP routines, variables that are declared outside a routine are not accessible inside a routine. Variables that are declared inside a routine is not accessible outside the routine. Variables that are created within a routine are called local variables because their scope is “local” to the routine.

Functions use local variables as scratch variables during computations, and the variables are not available when the function returns. When a function is called, space for local variables is pushed on the call stack. When the function returns, the space used by local variables is removed from the call stack.

**When Local Variables in Different Routines Have the Same Name**

The concept of variable scope can be confusing when local variables in different routines have the same name. When this occurs, each local variable is distinct. In the following example, the DATA step and CALL routines subA and subB contain a local variable named x. Each x is distinct from the other x variables. When the program executes, the
DATA step calls subA and subA calls subB. Each environment writes the value of x to the log. The log output shows how each x is distinct from the others.

```sas
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.funcs.math;
  subroutine subA();
    x=5;
    call subB();
    put 'In subA: ' x=;
  endsub;

  subroutine subB();
    x='subB';
    put 'In subB: ' x=;
  endsub;
run;

options cmplib=sasuser.funcs;
data _null_;
  x=99;
  call subA();
  put 'In DATA step: ' x=;
run;
```

Log 24.2  Local Variables in Different Routines That Have the Same Name

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In subB:</td>
<td>x=subB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In subA:</td>
<td>x=5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In DATA step:</td>
<td>x=99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Recursion**

PROC FCMP routines can be recursive. Recursion is a problem-solving technique that reduces a problem to a smaller one that is simpler to solve and then combines the results of the simpler solution to form a complete solution. A recursive function is a function that calls itself, either directly or indirectly.

Each time a routine is called, space for the local variables is pushed on the call stack. The space on the call stack ensures independence of local variables for each call. When the routine returns, the space allocated on the call stack is removed, freeing the space used by local variables. Recursion relies on the call stack to store progress toward a complete solution.

When a routine calls itself, both the calling routine and the routine that is being called must have their own set of local variables for intermediate results. If the calling routine was able to modify the local variables of the routine that is being called, it would be difficult to program a recursive solution. A call stack ensures the independence of local variables for each call.

In the following example, the ALLPERMK routine in PROC FCMP has two arguments, n and k, and writes all \( C(n, k) = \frac{n!}{(n - k)!} \) combinations that contain exactly k out of the n elements. The elements are represented as binary values (0, 1). The function ALLPERMK calls the recursive function PERMK to traverse the entire solution space and output only the items that match a particular filter.

```sas
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.funcs.math;
```
subroutine allpermk(n, k);
array scratch[1] / nosymbols;
call dynamic_array(scratch, n);
call permk(n, k, scratch, 1,0);
endsub;

subroutine permk(n, k, scratch[*], m, i);
outargs scratch;
if m-1=n then do;
if i=k then
   put scratch[*];
end;
else do;
   scratch[m]=1;
call permk(n, k, scratch, m+1, i+1);
scratch[m]=0;
call permk(n, k, scratch, m+1, i);
end;
endsub;
run;
quit;

options cmplib=sasuser.funcs;
data _null_;  
call allpermk(5,3);  
run;

Log 24.3  Recursion Example Results

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This program uses the /NOSYMBOLS option in the ARRAY statement to create an array without a variable for each array element. A /NOSYMBOLS array can be accessed only with an array reference, scratch[m], and is equivalent to a DATA step _temporary_ array. A /NOSYMBOLS array uses less memory than a regular array because no space is allocated for variables. ALLPERMK also uses PROC FCMP dynamic arrays.

Directory Transversal

Overview of Directory Transversal

Implementing functionality that enables functions to traverse a directory hierarchy is difficult if you use the DATA step or macros. With the DATA step and macro code
recursion or pseudo-recursion is not easy to code. This section describes how to develop a routine named DIR_ENTRIES that fills an array with the full pathname of all of the files in a directory hierarchy. This example shows the similarity between PROC FCMP and DATA step syntax and underscores how PROC FCMP routines simplify a program and produce independent, reusable code. DIR_ENTRIES uses as input the following parameters:

- a starting directory
- a result array to fill with pathnames
- an output parameter that is the number of pathnames placed in the result array
- an output parameter that indicates whether the complete result set was truncated because the result array was not large enough

The flow of control for DIR_ENTRIES is as follows:

1. Open the starting directory.
2. For each entry in the directory, do one of the following tasks:
   - If the entry is a directory, call DIR_ENTRIES to fill the result array with the subdirectory's pathnames.
   - Otherwise, the entry is a file, and you must add the file's path to the result array.
3. Close the starting directory.

**Directory Transversal Example**

**Opening and Closing a Directory**

Opening and closing a directory are handled by the CALL routines DIROPEN and DIRCLOSE. DIROPEN accepts a directory path and has the following flow of control:

1. Create a fileref for the path by using the FILENAME function.
2. If the FILENAME function fails, write an error message to the log and then return.
3. Otherwise, use the DOPEN function to open the directory and retrieve a directory ID.
4. Clear the directory fileref.
5. Return the directory ID.

The DIRCLOSE CALL routine is passed a directory ID, which is passed to DCLOSE. DIRCLOSE sets the passed directory ID to missing so that an error occurs if a program tries to use the directory ID after the directory has been closed. The following code implements the DIROPEN and DIRCLOSE CALL routines:

```sas
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.funcs.dir;
  function diropen(dir $);
  length dir $ 256 fref $ 8;
  rc=filename(fref, dir);
  if rc=0 then do;
    did=dopen(fref);
    rc=filename(fref);
    end;
  else do;
    msg=sysmsg();
  end;
end;
```

```sas
```

Gathering Filenames

File paths are collected by the DIR_ENTRIES CALL routine. DIR_ENTRIES uses the following arguments:

- a starting directory
- a result array to fill
- an output parameter to fill with the number of entries in the result array
- an output parameter to set to 0 if all pathnames fit in the result array; or an output parameter to set to 1 if some of the pathnames do not fit into the array

The body of DIR_ENTRIES is almost identical to the code that is used to implement this functionality in a DATA step. Also, DIR_ENTRIES is a CALL routine that is easily reused in several programs.

DIR_ENTRIES calls DIROPEN to open a directory and retrieve a directory ID. The routine then calls DNUM to retrieve the number of entries in the directory. For each entry in the directory, DREAD is called to retrieve the name of the entry. Now that the entry name is available, the routine calls MOPEN to determine whether the entry is a file or a directory.

If the entry is a file, then MOPEN returns a positive value. In this case, the full path to the file is added to the result array. If the result array is full, the truncation output argument is set to 1.

If the entry is a directory, then MOPEN returns a value that is less than or equal to 0. In this case, DIR_ENTRIES gathers the pathnames for the entries in this subdirectory. It gathers the pathnames by recursively calling DIR_ENTRIES and passing the subdirectory’s path as the starting path. When DIR_ENTRIES returns, the result array contains the paths of the subdirectory’s entries.
Calling DIR_ENTRIES from a DATA Step

You invoke DIR_ENTRIES like any other DATA step CALL routine. Declare an array with enough entries to hold all the files that might be found. Then call the DIR_ENTRIES routine. When the routine returns, the result array is looped over and each entry in the array is written to the SAS log.

```
options cmplib=sasuser.funcs;
data _null_;  
array files[1000] $ 256 _temporary_;  
dnum=0;  
trunc=0;
  call dir_entries("c:\logs", files, dnum, trunc);
  if trunc then put 'ERROR: Not enough result array entries. Increase array size.';
  do i=1 to dnum;
    put files[i];
  end;
run;
```

Log 24.4  Results from Calling DIR_ENTRIES from a DATA Step

```plaintext
c:\logs\2004\qtr1.log
c:\logs\2004\qtr2.log
c:\logs\2004\qtr3.log
c:\logs\2004\qtr4.log
c:\logs\2005\qtr1.log
c:\logs\2005\qtr2.log
c:\logs\2005\qtr3.log
c:\logs\2005\qtr4.log
c:\logs\2006\qtr1.log
c:\logs\2006\qtr2.log
```

This example shows the similarity between PROC FCMP syntax and the DATA step. For example, numeric expressions and flow of control statements are identical. The abstraction of DIROPEN into a PROC FCMP function simplifies DIR_ENTRIES. All of
the PROC FCMP routines that are created can be reused by other DATA steps without any need to modify the routines to work in a new context.

Identifying the Location of Compiled Functions and Subroutines: The CMPLIB= System Option

Overview of the CMPLIB= System Option

The SAS system option CMPLIB= specifies where to look for previously compiled functions and subroutines. All procedures (including FCMP) that support the use of FCMP functions and subroutines use this system option.

Instead of specifying the LIBRARY= option on every procedure statement that supports functions and subroutines, you can use the CMPLIB= system option to set libraries that can be used by all procedures.

The _DISPLAYLOC_ option writes to the log the name of the data set from where SAS loaded a function. The _NO_DISPLAYLOC_ option prevents the data set name from being written to the log.

Syntax of the CMPLIB= System Option

The syntax for the CMPLIB= option has the following form:

```plaintext
OPTIONS CMPLIB=library
OPTIONS CMPLIB=(library-1 <, library-2, ...>)
OPTIONS CMPLIB=list-1 <, list-2, ...>
OPTIONS CMPLIB=_DISPLAYLOC_
OPTIONS CMPLIB=_NO_DISPLAYLOC_
```

The following descriptions refer to the preceding syntax:

**OPTIONS**
identifies the statement as an OPTIONS statement.

**library**
specifies that the previously compiled libraries be linked into the program.

**list**
specifies a list of libraries.

**_DISPLAYLOC_**
when using PROC FCMP, specifies to display in the SAS log the data set from where SAS loaded the function.

**Default** _NO_DISPLAYLOC_

**_NO_DISPLAYLOC_**
when using PROC FCMP, specifies to not display in the SAS log the data set from where SAS loaded the function, and removes any library specifications as CMPLIB= option values.

**Default** _NO_DISPLAYLOC_
Tip When you specify CMPLIB=library-specification without the _DISPLAYLOC_ option, SAS does not display the data set name in the SAS log.

---

**Example 1: Setting the CMPLIB= System Option**

The following example shows how to set the CMPLIB= system option.

```sas
options cmplib=sasuser.funcs;
options cmplib=(sasuser.funcs work.functions mycat.funcs);
options cmplib=(sasuser.func1 - sasuser.func10);
```

**Example 2: Compiling and Using Functions**

In the following example, PROC FCMP compiles the SIMPLE function and stores it in the Sasuser.Models data set. Then the CMPLIB= system option is set, and the function is called by PROC MODEL.

The output from this example spans several pages. The output is divided into five parts.

```sas
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.models.yval;
    function simple(a, b, x);
    y=a+b*x;
    return(y);
endsub;
run;

options cmplib=sasuser.models nodate ls=80;

data a;
    input y @@;
    x=_n_;
datalines;
08 06 08 10 08 10
;

proc model data=a;
    y=simple(a, b, x);
    fit y / outest=est1 out=out1;
quit;
```
Output 24.1  Compiling and Using Functions: Part 1

The SAS System

The MODEL Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model Summary</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Model Variables</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equations</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Statements</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model Variables</th>
<th>y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>ab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equations</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Equation to Estimate is

\[ y = F(a, b) \]

NOTE: At OLS Iteration 1 CONVERGE=0.001 Criteria Met.
### The SAS System

#### The MODEL Procedure

**OLS Estimation Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATA=</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT=</td>
<td>OUT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTEST=</td>
<td>EST1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimization Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters Estimated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iterations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Final Convergence Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPC(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trace(S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective Value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observations Processed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The SAS System

#### The MODEL Procedure

#### Nonlinear OLS Summary of Residual Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equation</th>
<th>DF Model</th>
<th>DF Error</th>
<th>SSE</th>
<th>MSE</th>
<th>Root MSE</th>
<th>R-Square</th>
<th>Adj R-Sq</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6.7048</td>
<td>1.6762</td>
<td>1.2947</td>
<td>0.4084</td>
<td>0.2605</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Nonlinear OLS Parameter Estimates

| Parameter | Estimate | Approx Std Err | t Value | Approx Pr > |t|
|-----------|----------|----------------|---------|--------------|
| a         | 6.533333 | 1.2053         | 5.42    | 0.0056       |
| b         | 0.514286 | 0.3095         | 1.66    | 0.1719       |

#### Number of Observations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistics for System</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Objective*N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Used</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.1175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6.7048</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 3: Identifying the Data Set Name from Where SAS Loaded a Function

The following example uses the _DISPLAYLOC_ and _NO_DISPLAYLOC_ options. When you use the _DISPLAYLOC_ option, SAS writes to the log the name of the data set from where SAS loaded a function. With the _NO_DISPLAYLOC_ option, the name of the data set is not written to the log.

```sas
proc fcmp outlib=work.myfuncs1.pkg;
  function myfunc();
    return(1);
  endsub;
run;

proc fcmp outlib=work.myfuncs2.pkg;
  function myfunc();
    return(2);
  endsub;
run;

proc fcmp outlib=work.myfuncs3.pkg;
  function myfunc();
    return(3);
  endsub;
run;
```

For information about PROC MODEL, see the SAS/ETS User's Guide.
option CMPLIB=(myfuncs1-myfuncs3 _DISPLAYLOC_);

proc fcmp;
    a = myfunc();
    put a=;
run;

/*- turning _DISPLAYLOC_ off -*/
option CMPLIB=(myfuncs1-myfuncs3);

proc fcmp;
    a = myfunc();
    put a=;
run;

option CMPLIB=(myfuncs1 myfuncs2 _DISPLAYLOC_);

proc fcmp;
    a = myfunc();
    put a=;
run;

option CMPLIB=_DISPLAYLOC_;  
proc fcmp inlib=work.myfuncs1;
    a = myfunc();
    put a=;
run;

option CMPLIB=_NO_DISPLAYLOC_; 
proc fcmp inlib=work.myfuncs1;
    a = myfunc();
    put a=;
run;
The following results show a partial SAS log. The _DISPLAYLOC_ and _NO_DISPLAYLOC_ options produce different results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>option CMPLIB=(myfuncs1-myfuncs3 <em>DISPLAYLOC</em>);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>proc fcmp;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>a = myfunc();</td>
<td>NOTE: Function 'myfunc' loaded from WORK.myfuncs3.PKG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>put a=;</td>
<td>NOTE: PROCEDURE FCMP used (Total process time):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>run;</td>
<td>real time 0.06 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td></td>
<td>cpu time 0.04 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>/<em>- turning <em>DISPLAYLOC</em> off -</em>-/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>option CMPLIB=(myfuncs1-myfuncs3);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>proc fcmp;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>a = myfunc();</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>put a=;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>run;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: PROCEDURE FCMP used (Total process time):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
<td>real time 0.06 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td></td>
<td>cpu time 0.06 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>option CMPLIB=(myfuncs1 myfuncs2 <em>DISPLAYLOC</em>);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>proc fcmp;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>a = myfunc();</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>put a=;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>run;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: Function 'myfunc' loaded from WORK.myfuncs2.PKG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: PROCEDURE FCMP used (Total process time):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td></td>
<td>real time 0.05 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td></td>
<td>cpu time 0.04 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>option CMPLIB=<em>DISPLAYLOC</em>;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>proc fcmp inlib=work.myfuncs1;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>a = myfunc();</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>put a=;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>run;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: Function 'myfunc' loaded from work.myfuncs1.PKG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: PROCEDURE FCMP used (Total process time):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td></td>
<td>real time 0.04 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td>cpu time 0.03 seconds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 24 • FCMP Procedure
Using PROC FCMP Component Objects

Hash Object and Hash Iterator Object

Starting with SAS 9.3, hashing is available in user-defined subroutines through the FCMP procedure. Hashing enables you to extend the scope of your programs so that you can solve larger problems without sacrificing simplicity. Embedding a hash object in PROC FCMP functions and subroutines can improve performance and streamline existing programs.

For more information about hash and hash iterator component objects, see “Using the PROC FCMP Hash Object and PROC FCMP Hash Iterator Object” in SAS Component Objects: Reference.

Dictionaries

Dictionaries create references to numeric and character data, and they also give you fast in-memory hashing to arrays, other dictionaries, and PROC FCMP hash objects.

For information about how to use dictionaries in PROC FCMP, and to review examples, see “Using FCMP Dictionary Objects” in SAS Component Objects: Reference and Dictionaries: Referencing a New PROC FCMP Data Type.

PROC FCMP and ASTORE

CMP supports ASTORE (Analytic Store) scoring models. Data movement is reduced by performing the score and the computations together within the same TKCMP program. PROC FCMP supports ASTORE models on the SAS client.

What is an Analytic Store?

An analytic store is a binary file that contains the state from a predictive analytic procedure. This state from a predictive analytic procedure, such as a random forest, is created using the results from the training phase of model development. A key feature of an analytic store is that it is easily transported from one host to another. An analytic store is a compact and universal file form. The store names the only SAS component that can restore the state of the computation (memory) that can restore the post training memory. It is also called a warm restart for scoring.
**What is a State?**

State is a copy of all the memory items that are relevant to the next task, for example, scoring. SAVESTATE takes a snapshot of this information:

- Public information (that is, information common to all analytic engines). Examples of public information include the list of input variables, the list of output variables, the formats, and other elements.

- Private information (that is, information specific to that particular analysis, for example, random forests). Examples of private information include the number of trees, the trees themselves, the scores, and other types.

**What is Scoring?**

Historic data is where the outcomes are known. You train your model with this historic data, and then you score the new data by using the input variables. Scoring new data is predicting the outcome with new data, using the model that is built using the historic data.

**What Does PROC ASTORE Do?**

PROC ASTORE scores an input data set and produces an output data set using the analytic store that you specify. It is an interactive procedure in which each statement runs immediately. PROC ASTORE produces these outputs:

- Types of DS2 scoring code that can run locally using the DS2 procedure
- DS2 scoring code that can run in SAS Viya.

PROC ASTORE can also move analytic stores between the client and the server and it can provide descriptive information about the analytic store. The syntax is shown below:

```plaintext
SCORE
   Scores the model.

DESCRIBE
   Specifies the name of the analytic store and produces DS2 basic scoring code.

DOWNLOAD
   Retrieves from the CAS session the specified analytic store and stores it in the local file system

UPLOAD
   Moves the specified analytic store from the local file system into a data table in CAS.
```

*Note:* See The ASTORE Procedure for more information about PROC ASTORE.

**Example: Using ASTORE in PROC FCMP**

This example demonstrates using ASTORE in PROC FCMP. It also demonstrates TKCMP scoring of ASTORE models.

*Note:* The code for declaring a CMP object is the same for all platforms:

```plaintext
declare object myscore(astore);
```
Note: In a SAS client, the score() method takes a single parameter file path:

- Windows:
  ```
  call myscore.score("C:\models\_va_model208");
  ```
- UNIX:
  ```
  call myscore.score("/userid/models/_va_model208");
  ```

Note: In CAS, the score() method requires two arguments, the caslib and the CAS table name:
```
call myscore.score('CASUSER', '_va_model208');
```

Note: The score object also supports the describe() method, which prints the input/output variables from the ASTORE to the log. The method takes no arguments:
```
call myscore.describe();
```

This code runs a previously created SVM CAS action in FCMP.

**Example Code 1  ASTORE.SAS**

```sas
proc fcmp;
display object myscore( astore);
  call myscore.score("C:\project\my_models\_va_model208");
run;quit;
```

PROC FCMP and ASTORE

805
PROC ASTORE transports data from CAS into a local analytic store (local file). Once in that form, the data is used by CMP and the new ASTORE object.
Example Code 2  ASTORE_CAS.SAS

title 'CMP ASTORE Test 1';

/* CASPORT=0 means generate a port number for session connection */
/* options casuser=<userid> cashost="<machine>" casport=<port>; */
options casuser=<userid> cashost="<machine>" casport=<port>;

/* This is how to start a CAS session */
/* CAS sessions live for the life of the SAS session, unless redefined or closed. */
/* Unix: cas mysession AUTHINFO='/userid/.authinfo'; */
/* Windows */
cas mysession authinfo='userid/.authinfo';
libname sascas1 cas sessref="mysession" caslib="CASUSER";

libname mydata "C:\project\my_data";
libname mymodel "C:\project\my_models";

/* Our input data for SVM; Load into CAS */
data sascas1.hmeq;
set mydata.hmeq;
run;

/* Run action from VDMML */
proc cas;
    action builtins.loadactionset / actionset='tkaasvm';
    action tkaasvm.svmtrain result=r /
c=1.0,
    code=comment=false,fmtWdth=15,lineSize=200,
    includeMissing=false,
    maxiter=25,
    noscale=false,
    savestate=caslib="CASUSER",name="_va_model208"],
    table=caslib="CASUSER",compOnDemand="false",compPgm="_va_calculated_208_1=round('BAD'n,1.0);
if ([[_va_calculated_208_1'n = 0.0])then do;
    _va_calculated_208_11= 0.0;
end;
else do;
    _va_calculated_208_11= 1.0;
end;

    _EVENT_=_va_calculated_208_11;
    _va_FILTER_=(NOT(MISSING('CLAGE'n)) AND NOT(MISSING('CLNO'n)) AND NOT(MISSING('DEBTINC'n))
    AND NOT(MISSING('DELINQ'n)) AND NOT(MISSING('NINQ'n)) AND NOT(MISSING('VALUE'n)));
    _va_calculated_208_14=NOT([[_va_FILTER_'n = 0.0]);","compVars="_va_calculated_208_1","_va_calculated_208_11","_EVENT_","_va_FILTER_","_va_calculated_208_14"],name="HMEQ",
onDemand="false",where="NOT([_va_calculated_208_14'n = 0]"),
emtarget={name="_EVENT_",options={levelType="BINARY"}},
tolerance=1.0E-6,
var={"CLAGE", "CLNO", "DEBTINC", "DELINQ", "NINQ", "VALUE"}
outputTables={names={nobs="NObs",modelinfo="ModelInfo"}, replace="TRUE"};
run;
quit;
/* Use Proc ASTORE to describe the model in CAS */
/* Download the model locally */
proc astore;
    describe rstore=sascas1._va_model208;
    download rstore=sascas1._va_model208;
    store="C:\project\my_models\_va_model208";
    describe store="C:\project\my_models\_va_model208";
run;
quit;

options pagesize=max;
proc cas;
loadactionset "table";
table.fetch
    format=false
    maxRows=1
    sasTypes=TRUE
    table = {
        compOnDemand=TRUE
        caslib="CASUSER"
        name="hmeq"
        compPgm=
        "declare object myscore(astore);
        call myscore.score('CASUSER','_va_model208');"
        singlePass=TRUE
        compVars={"_P_", "_P__EVENT_0", "_P__EVENT_1", "_I__EVENT_", "_WARN_"}
    }
run;
quit;

The SETOPTION Method

The CMP ASTORE method, SETOPTION, passes options to ASTORE objects that take different option values. Here is code using PROC FCMP:

```
routineCode = "
declare object model_glmstore(astore);
call model_glmstore.setoption('alpha', 0.05);
call model_glmstore.setoption('COMPUTE_CONFIDENCE_LIMIT', 1);
call model_glmstore.score('CASUSER','glmstore');
"
;
run;
quit;
```

Here is code using the FCMPACT action:

```
routineCode = "
declare object model_glmstore(astore);
call model_glmstore.setoption('alpha', 0.05);
call model_glmstore.setoption('COMPUTE_CONFIDENCE_LIMIT', 1);
call model_glmstore.score('CASUSER','glmstore');
"
;
run;
```
Using Python Functions in PROC FCMP

Starting with SAS 9.4M6, PROC FCMP supports submitting and executing functions written in Python by using the Python object. A complete guide for using the Python object is located in the Using Python Objects chapter in the SAS Component Objects: Reference.

Examples: FCMP Procedure

Example 1: Creating a Function and Calling the Function from a DATA Step

**Features:**
- PROC FCMP statement option
  - OUTLIB=
- DATA step

**Details**
This example shows how to compute a study day during a drug trial by creating a function in PROC FCMP and using that function in a DATA step.

**Program**
```sas
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.funcs.trial;
  function study_day(intervention_date, event_date);
    n=event_date - intervention_date;
    if n >= 0 then
      n=n + 1;
    return(n);
  endsub;
  options cmplib=sasuser.funcs;
  data _null_;  
    start='15Feb2010'd; 
    today='27Mar2010'd;  
    sd=study_day(start, today);
    put sd=;  
  run;
```

**Program Description**
Specify the name of an output package to which the compiled function and CALL routine are written. The package is stored in the data set Sasuser.Funcs.

```sas
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.funcs.trial;
```

Create a function called STUDY_DAY. STUDY_DAY is created in a package called Trial, and contains two numeric input arguments.

```sas
function study_day(intervention_date, event_date);
```

Use a DATA step IF statement to calculate EVENT_DATE. Use DATA step syntax to compute the difference between EVENT_DATE and INTERVENTION_DATE. The days before INTERVENTION_DATE begin at -1 and become smaller. The days after and including INTERVENTION_DATE begin at 1 and become larger. (This function never returns 0 for a study date.)

```sas
n=event_date - intervention_date;
if n >= 0 then
  n=n + 1;
return(n);
endsub;
```

Use the CMPLIB= system option to specify a SAS data set that contains the compiler subroutine to include during program compilation.

```sas
options cmplib=sasuser.funcs;
```

Create a DATA step to produce a value for the function STUDY_DAY. The function uses a start date and today's date to compute the value. STUDY_DAY is called from the DATA step. When the DATA step encounters a call to STUDY_DAY, it does not find this function in its traditional library of functions. It searches each of the data sets that are specified in the CMPLIB system option for a package that contains STUDY_DAY. In this case, it finds STUDY_DAY in Sasuser.Funcs.Trial.

```sas
data _null_
  start='15Feb2010'd;
  today='27Mar2010'd;
  sd=study_day(start, today);
```

Write the output to the SAS log.

```sas
put sd=;
```

Execute the SAS program.

```sas
run;
```

Log

Log 24.5 Results from Creating and Calling a Function from a DATA Step

| sd=41 |
Example 2: Creating and Saving Functions with PROC FCMP

Features:
- PROC FCMP statement option
  OUTLIB=
- OUTARGS statement

Details
This example shows how to use PROC FCMP to create and save the functions that are used in the example.

Program
```
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.exsubs.pkt1;
  subroutine calc_years(maturity, current_date, years);
    outargs years;
    years=(maturity - current_date) / 365.25;
  endsub;

  function garkhprc(type$, buysell$, amount, E, t, S, rd, rf, sig);
    if buysell="Buy" then sign=1.;
    else do;
      if buysell="Sell" then sign=-1.;
      else sign=.;
    end;
    if type="Call" then
      garkhprc=sign * amount * garkhptprc(E, t, S, rd, rf, sig);
    else do;
      if type="Put" then
        garkhprc=sign * amount * garkhptprc(E, t, S, rd, rf, sig);
      else garkhprc=.;
    end;
  return(garkhprc);
  run;
endfunc;
```

Program Description

Specify the entry where the function package information is saved. The package is a three-level name.
```
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.exsubs.pkt1;
```

Create a function to calculate years to maturity. A generic function called CALC_YEARS is declared to calculate years to maturity from date variables that are stored as the number of days. The OUTARGS statement specifies the variable that is updated by CALC_YEARS.
```
subroutine calc_years(maturity, current_date, years);
  outargs years;
```
Create a function for Garman-Kohlhagen pricing for FX options. A function called GARKHPRC is declared, which calculates Garman-Kohlhagen pricing for FX options. The function uses the SAS functions GARKHCLPRC and GARKHPTPRC.

```sas
function garkhprc(type$, buysell$, amount, E, t, S, rd, rf, sig);
if buysell="Buy" then sign=1.;
else do;
  if buysell="Sell" then sign=-1.;
  else sign=.;
end;

if type="Call" then
  garkhprc=sign * amount * garkhptprc(E, t, S, rd, rf, sig);
else do;
  if type="Put" then
    garkhprc=sign * amount * garkhptprc(E, t, S, rd, rf, sig);
  else garkhprc=.;
end;

return(garkhprc);
```

The RETURN statement returns the value of the GARKHPRC function.

```sas
return(garkhprc);
```

Execute the FCMP procedure. The RUN statement executes the FCMP procedure.

```sas
run;
```

Close the function. The endfunc statement closes the function.

```sas
endfunc;
```

Log

Log 24.6 Location of Functions That Are Saved

```
NOTE: Function garkhprc saved to sasuser.exsubs.pkt1.
NOTE: Function calc_years saved to sasuser.exsubs.pkt1.
```

Example 3: Using Numeric Data in the FUNCTION Statement

Details

The following example uses numeric data as input to the FUNCTION statement of PROC FCMP.

Program

```sas
proc fcmp;
  function inverse(in);
    if n=0 then inv=.;
    else inv=1/in;
```
Example 4: Using Character Data with the FUNCTION Statement

Details
The following example uses character data as input to the FUNCTION statement of PROC FCMP. The output from FUNCTION TEST is assigned a length of 12 bytes.

Program
```sas
options cmplib=work.funcs;

proc fcmp outlib=work.funcs.math;
  function test(x $) $ 12;
  if x='yes' then
    return('si si si');
  else
    return('no');
  endfunc;
run;

data _null_;  
  spanish=test('yes');
  put spanish=;
run;
```

Log

Log 24.7 Results from Using Character Data with the FUNCTION Statement in PROC FCMP

```
spanish=si si si
```

Example 5: Using Variable Arguments with an Array

Details
The following example shows an array that accepts variable arguments. The example implies that the summation function can be called as follows:

```
sum=summation(1,2,3,4,5);
```

Note: When calling this function from a DATA step, you must provide the VARARGS as an array.

Program
```sas
options cmplib=sasuser.funcs;
```
Example 6: Using the SUBROUTINE Statement with a CALL Statement

Details
Here is an example of the SUBROUTINE statement. The SUBROUTINE statement creates an independent computational block of code that can be used with a CALL statement.

Program
```sas
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.funcs.temp;
    subroutine inverse(in,inv) group="generic";
        outargs inv;
        if in=0 then inv=.;
        else inv=1/in;
    endsub;
    options cmplib=sasuser.funcs;
    data _null_;
        x=5;
        call inverse(x, y);
        put x= y=;
    run;
```

Log

Log 24.8 Results from Using the SUBROUTINE Statement in PROC FCMP

|x=5 y=0.2|

Example 7: Using Graph Template Language (GTL) with User-Defined Functions

Features:
- PROC FCMP functions
  - OSCILLATE
  - OSCILLATEBOUND
- Other procedures
  - PROC TEMPLATE
Details

The following example shows how to use functions in a GTL EVAL function. It shows how to define functions that define new curve types (oscillate and oscillateBound). These functions can be used in a GTL EVAL function to compute new columns that are presented with a seriesplot and bandplot.

Program

```sas
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.funcs.curves;
  function oscillate(x, amplitude, frequency);
    if amplitude le 0 then amp=1; else amp=amplitude;
    if frequency le 0 then freq=1; else freq=frequency;
    y=sin(freq*x)*constant("e")**(-amp*x);
    return (y);
  endfunc;

  function oscillateBound(x, amplitude);
    if amplitude le 0 then amp=1; else amp=amplitude;
    y=constant("e")**(-amp*x);
    return(y);
  endfunc;
run;

options cmplib=sasuser.funcs;

data range;
  do time=0 to 2 by .01;
    output;
  end;
run;

proc template ;
  define statgraph damping;
  dynamic X AMP FREQ;
  begingroup;
    entrytitle "Damped Harmonic Oscillation";
    layout overlay / yaxisopts=(label="Displacement");
      if (exists(X) and exists(AMP) and exists(FREQ))
        bandplot x=X limitlower=eval(-oscillateBound(X,AMP))
                     limitupper=eval(oscillateBound(X,AMP));
        seriesplot x=X y=eval(oscillate(X,AMP,FREQ));
      endif;
  endlayout;
endgroup;
end;

proc sgrender data=range template=damping;
  dynamic x="Time" amp=10 freq=50 ;
run;
```

Program Description
Create the OSCILLATE function.

```sas
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.funcs.curves;
  function oscillate(x,amplitude,frequency);
    if amplitude le 0 then amp=1; else amp=amplitude;
    if frequency le 0 then freq=1; else freq=frequency;
    y=sin(freq*x)*constant("e")**(-amp*x);
    return (y);
  endfunc;
endproc;
```

Create the OSCILLATEBOUND function.

```sas
function oscillateBound(x,amplitude);
  if amplitude le 0 then amp=1; else amp=amplitude;
  y=constant("e")**(-amp*x);
  return(y);
endfunc;
run;
```

Create a data set called Range that is used by PROC SGRENDER.

```sas
options cmplib=sasuser.funcs;

data range;
  do time=0 to 2 by .01;
    output;
  end;
run;
```

Use the TEMPLATE procedure to customize the appearance of your SAS output.

```sas
proc template ;
  define statgraph damping;
  dynamic X AMP FREQ;
  beginGraph;
    entryTitle "Damped Harmonic Oscillation";
    layout overlay / yaxisopts=(label="Displacement");
    if (exists(X) and exists(AMP) and exists(FREQ))
      bandplot x=X limitlower=eval(-oscillateBound(X,AMP))
        limitupper=eval(oscillateBound(X,AMP));
      seriesplot x=X y=eval(oscillate(X,AMP,FREQ));
    endif;
    endlayout;
  endgraph;
end;
run;
```

Use the SGRENDER procedure to identify the data set that contains the input variables and to assign a statgraph template for the output.

```sas
proc sgrender data=range template=damping;
  dynamic x="Time" amp=10 freq=50 ;
run;
```
Example 8: Standardizing Each Row of a Data Set

**Features:**
- PROC FCMP functions
- RUN_MACRO
- RUN_SASFILE
- READ_ARRAY
- WRITE_ARRAY

**Details**

This example shows how to standardize each row of a data set.

**Program**

```sas
data numbers;
    drop i j;
    array a[5];
    do j=1 to 5;
        do i=1 to 5;
            a[i] = ranuni(12345) * (i+123.234);
        end;
        output;
    end;
run;

%macro standardize;
    %let dsname=%sysfunc(dequote(&dsname));
    %let colname=%sysfunc(dequote(&colname));
    proc standard data=&dsname mean=&MEAN std=&STD out=_out;
```
Program Description

Create a data set that contains five rows of random numbers.

data numbers;
  drop i j;
  array a[5];
  do j=1 to 5;
    do i=1 to 5;
      a[i] = ranuni(12345) * (i+123.234);
    end;
    output;
  end;
run;
Create a macro to standardize a data set with a given value for mean and std.

```
%macro standardize;
  %let dsname=%sysfunc(dequote(&dsname));
  %let colname=%sysfunc(dequote(&colname));
  proc standard data=&dsname mean=&MEAN std=&STD out=_out;
    var &colname;
  run;
  data &dsname;
    set_out;
  run;
%mend standardize;
```

Use the FCMP function to call WRITE_ARRAY, which writes the data to a data set. Call RUN_MACRO to standardize the data in the data set. Call WRITE_ARRAY to write data to a data set. Call READ_ARRAY to read the standardized data back into the array.

```
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.ds.functions;
  subroutine standardize(x[*], mean, std);
    outargs x;
    rc=write_array('work._TMP_', x, 'x1');
    dsname='work._TMP_';
    colname='x1';
    rc=run_macro('standardize', dsname, colname, mean, std);
    array x2[1]_temporary_;
    rc=read_array('work._TMP_', x2);
    if dim(x2)=dim(x) then do;
      do i=1 to dim(x);
        x[i]=x2[i];
      end;
    end;
  endsub;
run;
```

Execute the function for each row in the DATA step.

```
options cmplib=(sasuser.ds);
data numbers2;
  set numbers;
  array a[5];
  array t[5]_temporary_;
  do i=1 to 5;
    t[i]=a[i];
  end;
  call standardize(t, 0, 1);
  do i=1 to 5;
    a[i]=t[i];
  end;
  output;
run;
```

Write the output.

```
proc print data=work.numbers2;
run;
```
Output: Standardizing Rows in a Data Set

Output 24.7 Results from Standardizing Each Row of a Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>a1</th>
<th>a2</th>
<th>a3</th>
<th>a4</th>
<th>a5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>45.068</td>
<td>93.323</td>
<td>104.908</td>
<td>35.152</td>
<td>23.5725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>90.552</td>
<td>9.7548</td>
<td>92.696</td>
<td>89.987</td>
<td>97.9810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>60.596</td>
<td>22.7409</td>
<td>19.354</td>
<td>50.079</td>
<td>58.9264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>106.778</td>
<td>49.1589</td>
<td>22.885</td>
<td>20.641</td>
<td>30.1756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>34.812</td>
<td>71.3746</td>
<td>44.248</td>
<td>101.808</td>
<td>79.3731</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

References


# Chapter 25
FCMP Special Functions and Call Routines

Overview of Special Functions and CALL Routines ................................................. 822

Functions and CALL Routines by Category ...................................................... 822
- Reading Arrays and Writing Arrays to a Data Set ........................................ 822
- CALL Routines for Matrix Operations ...................................................... 822
- C Helper Functions and CALL Routines ..................................................... 822
- Functions for Calling SAS Code from within Functions .............................. 822
- Special Purpose Functions ................................................................. 822
- Functions and CALL Routines by Category ............................................. 823

Dictionary ................................................. 824
- CALL ADDMATRIX Routine ............................................................... 824
- CALL CHOL Routine ................................................................. 825
- CALL DET Routine ................................................................. 826
- CALL DYNAMIC ARRAY Routine .................................................. 827
- CALL ELEMULT Routine ............................................................. 829
- CALL EXPMATRIX Routine .......................................................... 830
- CALL FILLMATRIX Routine ........................................................... 831
- CALL IDENTITY Routine ............................................................. 832
- CALL INV Routine ................................................................. 832
- CALL MULT Routine ................................................................. 833
- CALL POWER Routine ............................................................... 834
- CALL SETNULL Routine ............................................................. 835
- CALL STRUCTINDEX Routine ....................................................... 836
- CALL SUBTRACTMATRIX Routine .................................................. 837
- CALL TRANSPOSE Routine ............................................................ 838
- CALL ZEROMATRIX Routine ........................................................... 839
- INVCDF Function ................................................................. 840
- ISNULL Function ................................................................. 843
- LIMMOMENT Function ............................................................... 844
- READ_ARRAY Function ............................................................. 847
- RUN_MACRO Function ............................................................... 849
- RUN_SASFILE Function .............................................................. 853
- SOLVE Function ................................................................. 855
- WRITE_ARRAY ................................................................. 859
Overview of Special Functions and CALL Routines

The FCMP procedure provides a small set of special use functions. You can call these functions from user-defined FCMP functions but you cannot call these functions directly from the DATA step. To use these functions in a DATA step, you must wrap the special function inside another user-defined FCMP function.

Note: You can call special functions directly in a procedure, but not in the DATA step.

Functions and CALL Routines by Category

Reading Arrays and Writing Arrays to a Data Set

PROC FCMP provides the READ_ARRAY function to read arrays, and the WRITE_ARRAY function to write arrays to a data set. This functionality enables PROC FCMP array data to be processed by SAS programs, macros, and procedures.

CALL Routines for Matrix Operations

The FCMP procedure provides you with a number of CALL routines for performing simple matrix operations on declared arrays. These CALL routines are automatically provided by the FCMP procedure. With the exception of ZEROMATRIX, FILLMATRIX, and IDENTITY, the CALL routines listed below do not support matrices or arrays that contain missing values.

C Helper Functions and CALL Routines

Several helper functions are provided with the package to handle C-language constructs in PROC FCMP. Most C-language constructs must be defined in a package that is created by PROC PROTO before the constructs can be referenced or used by PROC FCMP. The ISNULL function and the SETNULL and STRUCTINDEX CALL routines have been added to extend the SAS language to handle C-language constructs that do not naturally fit into the SAS language.

Functions for Calling SAS Code from within Functions

Two functions are available that enable you to call SAS code from within functions. The RUN_MACRO function executes a predefined SAS macro. The RUN_SASFILE function executes SAS code from a fileref that you specify.

Special Purpose Functions

The FCMP procedure provides two special purpose functions: INVCDF and LIMMOMENT. The INVCDF function computes the quantile from any distribution for which you have defined a cumulative distribution function (CDF). The LIMMOMENT
function computes the limited moment of any distribution for which you have defined a cumulative distribution function (CDF).

**Functions and CALL Routines by Category**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Language Elements</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Array</td>
<td>CALL DYNAMIC_ARRAY Routine (p. 827)</td>
<td>Enables an array that is declared within a function to change size in an efficient manner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>READ_ARRAY Function (p. 847)</td>
<td>Reads data from a SAS data set into a PROC FCMP array variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WRITE_ARRAY (p. 859)</td>
<td>Writes data from a PROC FCMP array variable to a data set that can then be used by SAS programs, macros, and procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Helper</td>
<td>CALL SETNULL Routine (p. 835)</td>
<td>Sets a pointer element of a structure to null.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CALL STRUCTINDEX Routine (p. 836)</td>
<td>Enables you to access each structure element in an array of structures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ISNULL Function (p. 843)</td>
<td>Determines whether a pointer element of a structure is null.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calling SAS Code from within Functions</td>
<td>RUN_MACRO Function (p. 849)</td>
<td>Executes a predefined SAS macro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RUN_SASFILE Function (p. 853)</td>
<td>Executes SAS code in a fileref that you specify.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute Implicit Values</td>
<td>SOLVE Function (p. 855)</td>
<td>Computes implicit values of a function using the Gauss-Newton method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrix Operations</td>
<td>CALL ADDMATRIX Routine (p. 824)</td>
<td>Performs an elementwise addition of two matrices or a matrix and a scalar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CALL CHOL Routine (p. 825)</td>
<td>Calculates the Cholesky decomposition for a given symmetric matrix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CALL DET Routine (p. 826)</td>
<td>Calculates the determinant of a specified matrix that should be square.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CALL ELEMMULT Routine (p. 829)</td>
<td>Performs an elementwise multiplication of two matrices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CALL EXPMATRIX Routine (p. 830)</td>
<td>Returns a matrix $e^{tA}$ given the input matrix $A$ and a multiplier $t$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CALL FILLMATRIX Routine (p. 831)</td>
<td>Replaces all of the element values of the input matrix with the specified value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CALL IDENTITY Routine (p. 832)</td>
<td>Converts the input matrix to an identity matrix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Language Elements</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CALL INV Routine (p. 832)</td>
<td>Calculates a matrix that is the inverse of the provided input matrix that should be a square, non-singular matrix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CALL MULT Routine (p. 833)</td>
<td>Calculates the multiplicative product of two input matrices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CALL POWER Routine (p. 834)</td>
<td>Raises a square matrix to a given scalar value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CALL SUBTRACTMATRIX Routine (p. 837)</td>
<td>Performs an element-wise subtraction of two matrices or a matrix and a scalar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CALL TRANSPOSE Routine (p. 838)</td>
<td>Returns the transpose of a matrix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CALL ZEROMATRIX Routine (p. 839)</td>
<td>Replaces all of the element values of the numeric input matrix with 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Purpose Functions</td>
<td>INVCDF Function (p. 840)</td>
<td>Computes the quantile from any distribution for which you have defined a cumulative distribution function (CDF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LIMMOMENT Function (p. 844)</td>
<td>Computes the limited moment of any distribution for which you have defined a cumulative distribution function (CDF).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary**

**CALL ADDMATRIX Routine**

Performs an element-wise addition of two matrices or a matrix and a scalar.

- **Category:** Matrix Operations
- **Requirement:** All input and output matrices must have the same dimensions.

**Syntax**

\[
\text{CALL ADDMATRIX}(X, Y, Z);
\]

**Required Arguments**

- **X**
  
  specifies an input matrix with dimensions \(m \times n\) (that is, \(X[m, n]\)) or a scalar.

- **Y**
  
  specifies an input matrix with dimensions \(m \times n\) (that is, \(Y[m, n]\)) or a scalar.

- **Z**
  
  specifies an output matrix with dimensions \(m \times n\) (that is, \(Z[m, n]\)), such that \(Z = X + Y\)
Example

The following example uses the ADDMATRIX CALL routine:

```sas
options pageno=1 nodate;
proc fcmp;
    array mat1[3,2] (0.3, -0.78, -0.82, 0.54, 1.74, 1.2);
    array mat2[3,2] (0.2, 0.38, -0.12, 0.98, 2, 5.2);
    array result[3,2];
    call addmatrix(mat1, mat2, result);
    call addmatrix(2, mat1, result);
    put result=;
quit;
```

Output 25.1  Results from the ADDMATRIX CALL Routine

```
The SAS System 1
The FCMP Procedure
result[1, 1]=2.3 result[1, 2]=1.22 result[2, 1]=1.18 result[2, 2]=2.54
result[3, 1]=3.74 result[3, 2]=3.2
```

CALL CHOL Routine

Calculates the Cholesky decomposition for a given symmetric matrix.

- **Category:** Matrix Operations
- **Alias:** CHOLESKY_DECOMP
- **Requirement:** Both input and output matrices must be square and have the same dimensions. X must be symmetric positive-definite, and Y a lower triangle matrix.

**Syntax**

```sas
CALL CHOL(X, Y <, validate>);
```

**Required Arguments**

- **X**
  
  specifies a symmetric positive-definite input matrix with dimensions \(m \times m\) (that is, \(X[m,m]\)).

- **Y**
  
  specifies an output matrix with dimensions \(m \times m\) (that is, \(Y[m,m]\)). This variable contains the Cholesky decomposition, such that

  \[ Z = YY^* \]

  where \(Y\) is a lower triangular matrix with strictly positive diagonal entries and \(Y^*\) denotes the conjugate transpose of \(Y\).
**Note:** If X is not symmetric positive-definite, then Y is filled with missing values.

**Optional Argument**

`validate`

specifies an optional argument that can increase the processing speed by avoiding error checking. The argument can take the following values:

- 0  the matrix X checks for symmetry. This is the default if the `validate` argument is omitted.
- 1  the matrix is assumed to be symmetric.

**Example**

The following example uses the CHOL CALL routine:

```sas
options pageno=1 nodate;

proc fcmp;
array xx[3,3] 2 2 3 2 4 2 3 2 6;
array yy[3,3];
call chol(xx, yy, 0);
do i=1 to 3;
   put yy[i, 1] yy[i, 2] yy[i, 3];
end;
run;
```

**Output 25.2**  Results from PROC FCMP and the CHOL CALL Routine

```
1.4142135624 0 0
1.4142135624 1.4142135624 0
2.1213203436 -0.707106781 1
```

**CALL DET Routine**

Calculates the determinant of a specified matrix that should be square.

**Category:** Matrix Operations

**Requirement:** The input matrix X must be square.

**Syntax**

```sas
CALL DET(X, a);
```
**Required Arguments**

- **X**
  - specifies an input matrix with dimensions $m \times n$ (that is, $X[m, n]$).

- **a**
  - specifies the returned determinate value, such that
    
    $a = |X|$

**Details**

The determinant, the product of the eigenvalues, is a single numeric value. If the determinant of a matrix is zero, then that matrix is singular (that is, it does not have an inverse). The method performs an LU decomposition and collects the product of the diagonals (Forsythe, Malcolm, and Moler 1967). For more information, see the SAS/IML User’s Guide.

**Example**

The following example uses the DET CALL routine:

```sas
options pageno=1 nodate;

proc fcmp;
  array mat1[3,3] (.03, -0.78, -0.82, 0.54, 1.74,
                   1.2, -1.3, 0.25, 1.49);
  call det(mat1, result);
  put result=;
quit;
```

**Output 25.3  Results from the DET CALL Routine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The SAS System</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The FCMP Procedure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>result=-0.052374</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CALL DYNAMIC_ARRAY Routine**

Enables an array that is declared within a function to change size in an efficient manner.

**Category:** Array

**Syntax**

```sas
CALL DYNAMIC_ARRAY(array-name, new-dimension1-size <, new-dimension2-size, ...>);
```

**Required Arguments**

- **array-name**
  - specifies the name of a temporary array.
new-dimension-size

specifies a new size for the temporary array.

Details

Arrays that are declared in functions and CALL routines can be resized, as well as arrays that are declared with the /NOSYMBOLS option. No other array can be resized.

The DYNAMIC_ARRAY CALL routine attempts to dynamically resize the array to match the dimensions of the target that you provide. This means that the array must be dynamic. That is, the array must be declared either in a function or subroutine, or declared with the /NOSYMBOLS option.

The DYNAMIC_ARRAY CALL routine is passed the array to be resized and a new size for each dimension of the array. In the ALLPERMK routine, a scratch array that is the size of the number of elements being permuted is needed. When the function is created, this value is not known because it is passed in as parameter \( n \). A dynamic array enables the routine to allocate the amount of memory that is needed, instead of having to create an array that is large enough to handle all possible cases.

When using dynamic arrays, support is limited to PROC FCMP routines. When an array is resized, the resized array is available only within the routine that resized it. It is not possible to resize a DATA step array or to return a PROC FCMP dynamic array to the DATA step.

Example

The following example creates a temporary array named TEMP. The size of the array area depends on parameters that are passed to the function.

```plaintext
proc fcmp;
  function adev_wacky(data[*]);

    length=dim(data);
    array temp[1] /nosymbols;
    call dynamic_array(temp, length);

    mean=0;
    do i=1 to length;
      mean += data[i];
      if i>1 then temp[i]=data[i-1];
      else temp[i]=0;
    end;
    mean=mean/length;

    adevdev=0;
    do i=1 to length;
      adevdev += abs((data[i])-temp[i] /2-mean);
    end;
    adevdev=adevdev/length;

    return(adevdev);
endsub;

array data[10];

do i = 1 to 10;
```
CALL ELEMMULT Routine

Performs an elementwise multiplication of two matrices.

**Category:** Matrix Operations

**Requirement:** All input and output matrices must have the same dimensions.

**Syntax**

```
CALL ELEMMULT(X, Y, Z);
```

**Required Arguments**

- **X** specifies an input matrix with dimensions \( m \times n \) (that is, \( X[m, n] \)).
- **Y** specifies an input matrix with dimensions \( m \times n \) (that is, \( Y[m, n] \)).
- **Z** specifies an output matrix with dimensions \( m \times n \) (that is, \( Z[m, n] \)).

**Example**

The following example uses the ELEMMULT CALL routine:

```sas
options pageno=1 nodate;
proc fcmp;
array mat1[3,2] (0.3, -0.78, -0.82, 0.54, 1.74, 1.2);
array mat2[3,2] (0.2, 0.38, -0.12, 0.98, 2, 5.2);
array result[3,2];
call elemmult(mat1, mat2, result);
call elemmult(2.5, mat1, result);
put result=;
quit;
```

**Output 25.4**  Results from the ELEMMULT CALL Routine

```
The SAS System                               1
The FCMP Procedure
result[1, 1]=0.75 result[1, 2]=-1.95 result[2, 1]=-2.05 result[2, 2]=1.35
result[3, 1]=4.35 result[3, 2]=3
```
CALL EXPMATRIX Routine

Returns a matrix $e^{tA}$ given the input matrix $A$ and a multiplier $t$.

**Category:** Matrix Operations

**Requirement:** Both input and output matrices must be square and have the same dimensions. $t$ can be any scalar value.

**Syntax**

```
CALL EXPMATRIX(X, t, Y);
```

**Required Arguments**

- $X$ specifies an input matrix with dimensions $m \times m$ (that is, $X[m, m]$).
- $t$ specifies a double scalar value.
- $Y$ specifies an output matrix with dimensions $m \times m$ (that is, $Y[m, m]$), such that

\[ Y = e^{tX} \]

**Details**

The EXPMATRIX CALL routine uses a Padé approximation algorithm as presented in Golub and van Loan (1989), p. 558. Note that this module does not exponentiate each entry of a matrix. For more information, see the EXPMATRIX documentation in the SAS/IML User's Guide.

**Example**

The following example uses the EXPMATRIX CALL routine:

```plaintext
options pageno=1 nodate;

proc fcmp;
    array mat1[3,3] (0.3, -0.78, -0.82, 0.54, 1.74,
                           1.2, -1.3, 0.25, 1.49);
    array result[3,3];
    call expmatrix(mat1, 3, result);
    put result=;
quit;
```

CALL FILLMATRIX Routine

Replaces all of the element values of the input matrix with the specified value.

Syntax

CALL FILLMATRIX(X, Y);

Required Arguments

X
 specifies an input numeric matrix.

Y
 specifies the numeric value that fills the matrix.

Example

The following example uses the FILLMATRIX CALL routine.

options pageno=1 nodate ls=80 ps=64;

proc fcmp;
 array mat1[3, 2] (0.3, -0.78, -0.82, 0.54, 1.74, 1.2);
 call fillmatrix(mat1, 99); 
 put mat1=;
 quit;

Output 25.6  Results from the FILLMATRIX CALL Routine

The SAS System                               1
The FCMP Procedure
CALL IDENTITY Routine

Converts the input matrix to an identity matrix.

**Category:** Matrix Operations

**Requirement:** The input matrix must be square.

**Note:** Diagonal element values of the matrix are set to 1, and the rest of the values are set to 0.

**Syntax**

```SAS
CALL IDENTITY(X);
```

**Required Argument**

**X**

specifies an input matrix with dimensions m x m (that is, X[m, m]).

**Example**

The following example uses the IDENTITY CALL routine:

```SAS
options pageno=1 nodate;
proc fcmp;
array mat1[3,3] (0.3, -0.78, -0.82, 0.54, 1.74, 1.2,
                 -1.3, 0.25, 1.49);
call identity(mat1);
put mat1=;
quit;
```

*Output 25.7  Results from the IDENTITY CALL Routine*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The SAS System</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The FCMP Procedure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mat1[1, 1]=1 mat1[1, 2]=0 mat1[1, 3]=0 mat1[2, 1]=0 mat1[2, 2]=1 mat1[2, 3]=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mat1[3, 1]=0 mat1[3, 2]=0 mat1[3, 3]=1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CALL INV Routine

Calculates a matrix that is the inverse of the provided input matrix that should be a square, non-singular matrix.

**Category:** Matrix Operations

**Requirement:** Both the input and output matrices must be square and have the same dimensions.
Syntax
CALL INV(X, Y);

**Required Arguments**

**X**
specifies an input matrix with dimensions \( m \times m \) (that is, \( X[m,m] \)).

**Y**
specifies an output matrix with dimensions \( m \times m \) (that is, \( Y[m,m] \)), such that

\[
Y[m,m] = X'[m,m]
\]

where ‘ denotes inverse

\[
X \times Y = Y \times X = I
\]

and \( I \) is the identity matrix.

**Example**
The following example uses the INV CALL routine:

```sas
options pageno=1 nodate;
proc fcmp;
array mat1[3,3] (0.3, -0.78, -0.82, 0.54, 1.74, 
                1.2, -1.3, 0.25, 1.49);
array result[3,3];
call inv(mat1, result);
put result=;
quit;
```

**Output 25.8  Results from the INV CALL Routine**

```
The SAS System                               1
The FCMP Procedure
result[1, 1]=4.0460407887 result[1, 2]=1.6892917399 result[1, 3]=0.8661767509
```

---

**CALL MUL Routine**

Calculates the multiplicative product of two input matrices.

**Category:** Matrix Operations

**Requirement:** The number of columns for the first input matrix must be the same as the number of rows for the second matrix.
**Syntax**

CALL MULT(X, Y, Z);

**Required Arguments**

X
specifies an input matrix with dimensions \( m \times n \) (that is, \( X[m, n] \)).

Y
specifies an input matrix with dimensions \( n \times p \) (that is, \( Y[n, p] \)).

Z
specifies an output matrix with dimensions \( m \times p \) (that is, \( Z[m, p] \)), such that

\[
Z[m, p] = X[m, n] \times Y[n, p]
\]

**Example**

The following example uses the MULT CALL routine:

```sas
options pageno=1 nodate;

proc fcmp;
   array mat1[2,3] (0.3, -0.78, -0.82, 0.54, 1.74, 1.2);
   array mat2[3,2] (1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0);
   array result[2,2];
   call mult(mat1, mat2, result);
   put result=;
quit;
```

**Output 25.9  Results from the MULT CALL Routine**

```
The SAS System                               1
The FCMP Procedure
result[1, 1]=-0.52 result[1, 2]=-0.78 result[2, 1]=1.74 result[2, 2]=1.74
```

---

**CALL POWER Routine**

Raises a square matrix to a given scalar value.

- **Category:** Matrix Operations
- **Restriction:** Large scalar values should be avoided because the POWER CALL routine’s internal use of the matrix multiplication routine might cause numerical precision problems.
- **Requirement:** Both input and output matrices must be square and have the same dimensions.

**Syntax**

CALL POWER(X, a, Y);
Required Arguments

\( X \)

specifies an input matrix with dimensions \( m \times m \) (that is, \( X[m, m] \)).

\( a \)

specifies an integer scalar value (power).

\( Y \)

specifies an output matrix with dimensions \( m \times m \) (that is, \( Y[m, m] \)), such that

\[
Y = X^a
\]

Details

If the scalar is not an integer, it is truncated to an integer. If the scalar is less than 0, then it is changed to 0. For more information, see the SAS/IML User's Guide.

Example

The following example uses the POWER CALL routine:

```sas
options pageno=1 nodate;
proc fcmp;
array mat1[3,3] (0.3, -0.78, -0.82, 0.54, 1.74,
1.2, -1.3, 0.25, 1.49);
array result[3,3];
call power(mat1, 3, result);
put result=;
quit;
```

Output 25.10  Results from the POWER CALL Routine

|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|

CALL SETNULL Routine

Sets a pointer element of a structure to null.

Category:  C Helper

Syntax

```
CALL SETNULL(pointer-element);
```
Required Argument

pointer-element
is a pointer to a structure.

Example
The following example assumes that the same LINKLIST structure that is described in "Example 1: Generating a Linked List" on page 359 is defined using PROC PROTO. The CALL SETNULL routine can be used to set the NEXT element to null:

```c
struct linklist list;
call setnull(list.next);
```

CALL STRUCTINDEX Routine
Enables you to access each structure element in an array of structures.

Category: C Helper

Syntax

CALL STRUCTINDEX(structure-array, index, structure-element);

Required Arguments

structure-array
specifies an array.

index
is a 1–based index as used in most SAS arrays.

structure-element
points to an element in the array.

Example
In the first part of this example, the following structures and function are defined by using PROC PROTO.

```c
proc proto package=sasuser.mylib.str2;
struct point{
    short s;
    int i;
    long l;
    double d;
};

struct point_array {
    int length;
    struct point p[2];
    char name[32];
};
run;
```
In the second part of this example, the PROC FCMP code segment shows how to use the
STRUCTINDEX CALL routine to retrieve and set each point structure element of an
array called P in the POINT_ARRAY structure:

```sas
options pageno=1 nodate ls=80 ps=64;
proc fcmp libname=sasuser.mylib;
  struct point_array pntarray;
  struct point pnt;

  pntarray.length=2;
  pntarray.name="My funny structure";

  /* Get each element using the STRUCTINDEX CALL routine and set values. */
  do i=1 to 2;
    call structindex(pntarray.p, i, pnt);
    put "Before setting the" i "element: " pnt=;
    pnt.s=1;
    pnt.i=2;
    pnt.l=3;
    pnt.d=4.5;
    put "After setting the" i "element: " pnt=;
  end;
run;
```

**Output 25.11  Results of Setting the Point Structure Elements of an Array**

```
The SAS System
1

The FCMP Procedure

Before setting the 1 element:  pnt {s=0, i=0, l=0, d=0}
After setting the 1 element:  pnt {s=1, i=2, l=3, d=4.5}

Before setting the 2 element:  pnt {s=0, i=0, l=0, d=0}
After setting the 2 element:  pnt {s=1, i=2, l=3, d=4.5}
```

---

**CALL SUBTRACTMATRIX Routine**

Performs an element-wide subtraction of two matrices or a matrix and a scalar.

**Category:** Matrix Operations

**Requirement:** All input and output matrices must have the same dimensions.

**Syntax**

```sas
CALL SUBTRACTMATRIX( X, Y, Z);
```

**Required Arguments**

- `X` specifies an input matrix with dimensions $m \times n$ (that is, $X[m, n]$) or a scalar.
specifies an input matrix with dimensions $m \times n$ (that is, $Y[m, n]$) or a scalar.

$Z$ specifies an output matrix with dimensions $m \times n$ (that is, $Z[m, n]$), such that $Z = X - Y$

Example

The following example uses the SUBTRACTMATRIX CALL routine:

```
options pageno=1 nodate;
proc fcmp;
array mat1[3,2] (0.3, -0.78, -0.82, 0.54, 1.74, 1.2);
array mat2[3,2] (0.2, 0.38, -0.12, 0.98, 2, 5.2);
array result[3,2];
call subtractmatrix(mat1, mat2, result);
call subtractmatrix(2, mat1, result);
put result=;
quit;
```

Output 25.12 Results from the SUBTRACTMATRIX CALL Routine

```
<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

CALL TRANSPOSE Routine

Returns the transpose of a matrix.

**Category:** Matrix Operations

**Syntax**

```
CALL TRANSPOSE(X, Y);
```

**Required Arguments**

$x$ specifies an input matrix with dimensions $m \times n$ (that is, $X[m, n]$).

$y$ specifies an output matrix with dimensions $n \times m$ (that is, $Y[n, m]$)

**Details**

$Y = X'$
Note that the number of rows for the input matrix should be equal to the number of columns of the output matrix, and the number of rows for the output matrix should be equal to the number of columns of the input matrix.

**Example**

The following example uses the TRANSPOSE CALL routine:

```sas
options pageno=1 nodate;
proc fcmp;
array mat1[3,2] (0.3, -0.78, -0.82, 0.54, 1.74, 1.2);
array result[2,3];
call transpose(mat1, result);
put result=;
quit;
```

**Output 25.13  Results from the TRANSPOSE CALL Routine**

```
The SAS System                               1
The FCMP Procedure
result[1, 1]=0.3 result[1, 2]=-0.82 result[1, 3]=1.74 result[2, 1]=-0.78
result[2, 2]=0.54 result[2, 3]=1.2
```

---

**CALL ZEROMATRIX Routine**

Replaces all of the element values of the numeric input matrix with 0.

**Category:** Matrix Operations

**Note:** You can use the ZEROMATRIX CALL routine with multi-dimensional numeric arrays.

**Syntax**

```sas
CALL ZEROMATRIX(X);
```

**Required Argument**

`X`

specifies a numeric input matrix.

**Example**

The following example uses the ZEROMATRIX CALL routine:

```sas
options pageno=1 nodate;
proc fcmp;
array mat1[3,2] (0.3, -0.78, -0.82, 0.54, 1.74, 1.2);
call zeromatrix(mat1);
put mat1=;
```
Output 25.14  Results from the ZEROMATRIX CALL Routine

The SAS System
The FCMP Procedure

mat1[1, 1]=0 mat1[1, 2]=0 mat1[2, 1]=0 mat1[2, 2]=0 mat1[3, 1]=0 mat1[3, 2]=0

INVCDF Function

Computes the quantile from any distribution for which you have defined a cumulative distribution function (CDF).

Category: Special Purpose Functions

Notes: INVCDF is a special purpose function that is automatically provided by the FCMP procedure for your convenience. If you specify a probability \( p \) for a distribution with CDF denoted by \( F(x; \text{<parameters>}) \), then the INVCDF function returns a quantile \( q \) that satisfies \( F(q; \text{<parameters>}) = p \). In other words, \( q = F^{-1}(p) \).

Syntax

\[
\text{quantile} = \text{INVCDF('CDF-function-name', options-array, cumulative-probability, parameter-1 <, parameter-2, ...>)};
\]

Required Arguments

\text{quantile}

specifies the quantile that is returned from the INVCDF function.

\text{CDF-function-name}'

specifies the name of the CDF function. Enclose \text{CDF-function-name} in quotation marks.

Requirement \text{CDF-function-name} must be a function defined using the FCMP procedure. It must have a signature as follows:

\[
\text{function <CDF-function-name> (x, parameter-1 <, parameter-2, …});
\text{endsub;}
\]

Note It is recommended that the CDF be a continuous function. For discrete CDF, the INVCDF function might not be able to compute the quantile.

\text{options-array}

specifies an array of options to use with the INVCDF function. \text{Options-array} is used to control and monitor the process of inverting the CDF. \text{Options-array} can be a missing value (.), or it can have up to four of the following elements in the following order:
**initial-value**

specifies the initial guess for the quantile at which the inversion process starts. This is useful when you have an idea of the approximate value for quantile (for example, from the empirical estimate of the CDF).

Default 0.1

**desired-accuracy**

specifies the desired relative accuracy of the quantile. You can specify any value in the range (0,0.1). If you specify a smaller value, the result is a more accurate estimate of the quantile, but it might take longer to invert the CDF.

Default 1.0e-8

**domain-type**

specifies the domain for the CDF function. A missing value or a value of 0 indicates a nonnegative support, that is \([0,\infty)\). Any other value indicates a support over the entire real line, that is \((-\infty,\infty)\).

Default 0

**return-code**

specifies the return status. If `options-array` is of dimension 4 or more, then the fourth element contains the return status. `Return-code` can have one of the following values:

\(<=0\)

indicates success. If negative, then the absolute value is the number of times the CDF function was evaluated in order to compute the quantile. A larger absolute value indicates longer convergence time.

1

indicates that the quantile could not be computed.

**cumulative-probability**

specifies the cumulative probability value for which the quantile is desired.

Range \([0,1)\)

**parameter**

specifies the parameters of the distribution at which the quantile is desired. You must specify exactly the same number of parameters as required by the specified CDF function, and they should appear exactly in the same order as required by the specified CDF function.

**Details**

The `INVCDF` function finds the quantile for the specified cumulative probability from a distribution whose cumulative distribution function is specified by the `CDF-function-name` argument. In other words, it inverts the CDF function such that the following expression is true:

\[ \text{cumulative-probability} = \text{CDF-function-name}(\text{quantile},<\text{parameters}>) \]

If \(\varepsilon\) denotes the desired accuracy of the quantile for cumulative probability \(p\), then `INVCDF` attempts to compute the quantile \(q\) such that \(|p - F(q)| < \varepsilon p\), where \(F(x)\) denotes the CDF evaluated at \(x\).

You can control the inversion process with various options. Here is an example of an options array:
array opts[4] initial epsilon support (1.5 1.0e-6 0);

These values refer to the preceding line of code:
initial(initial-value)=1.5
epsilon(desired-accuracy)=1.0e-6
support(domain-type)=0

You can examine the return status of the function by checking opts[4].

Comparisons

You can regard this function as a generic extension of the QUANTILE function, which computes quantiles only from specific distributions. The INVCDF function enables you to compute quantiles from any continuous distribution as long as you can programmatically define that distribution’s CDF function. Unlike the QUANTILE function, this function cannot be used directly in a DATA step. It only can be used inside the definition of an FCMP function or subroutine. However, this is not a limitation because you can invoke the FCMP function that uses it from a DATA step. See the following example.

Example: Generating a Random Sample from an Exponential Distribution

The following example demonstrates how you can generate a random sample from any parametric distribution in a DATA step using the INVCDF function. The example uses the exponential distribution for illustration, but it can be extended to any distribution for which you can programmatically define a CDF function. The following statements define an FCMP function EXP_QUANTILE that uses the INVCDF function and the CDF function to compute a quantile from the exponential distribution.

```
proc fcmp library=work.mycdf outlib=work.myquantile.functions;
   function exp_quantile(cdf, theta, rc);
      outargs rc;
      array opts[4] / nosym(0.1 1.0e-8 .);
      q=invcdf("exp_cdf", opts, cdf, theta);
      rc=opts[4]; /* return code */
      return(q);
   endsub;
quit;
```

The preceding code assumes that you have stored the definition of the EXP_CDF function in an FCMP library called Work.Mycdf using a PROC FCMP step as follows:

```
proc fcmp outlib=work.mycdf.functions;
   function exp_cdf(x, theta);
      return(1.0 - exp(-x/Theta));
   endsub;
quit;
```

Now you can invoke the EXP_QUANTILE function from a DATA step to generate a random sample from the exponential distribution with a scale parameter (theta) that has a value of 50. Note that the locations of the EXP_CDF and EXP_QUANTILE functions need to be specified with the appropriate value for the CMPLIB= option before you execute the DATA step:

```
options cmplib=(work.mycdf work.myquantile);
```
data exp_sample(keep=q);
  n=0;k=0;
  do k=1 to 500;
    if (n=100) then leave;
    rcode=.;
    q=exp_quantile(rand('UNIFORM'), 50, rcode);
    if (rcode <= 0) then do;
      n=n+1;
      output;
    end;
  end;
run;

ISNULL Function

Determines whether a pointer element of a structure is null.

Category: C Helper

Syntax

numic-variable = ISNULL (pointer-element);

Required Arguments

numeric-variable
  specifies a numeric value.

pointer-element
  specifies a variable that contains the address of another variable.

Examples

Example 1: Generating a Linked List
In the following example, the LINKLIST structure and GET_LIST function are defined by using PROC PROTO. The GET_LIST function is an external C routine that generates a linked list with as many elements as requested.

struct linklist {
  double value;
  struct linklist * next;
};

struct linklist * get_list(int);

Example 2: Using the ISNULL C Helper Function in a Loop
The following code segment shows that the ISNULL C helper function loops over the linked list that is created by GET_LIST and writes out the elements.

proc proto package=sasuser.mylib.str2;
struct linklist{
  double value;
  struct linklist * next;
};
struct linklist * get_list(int);

extern get_list;
struct linklist * get_list(int len){
    int i;
    struct linklist * list=0;
    list=(struct linklist*)
        malloc(len*sizeof(struct linklist));
    for (i=0;i<len-1;i++){
        list[i].value=i;
        list[i].next=&list[i+1];
    }
    list[i].value=i;
    list[i].next=0;
    return list;
}
extern end;
run;

options pageno=1 nodate ls=80 ps=64;
proc fcmp libname=sasuser.mylib;
    struct linklist list;
    list=get_list(3);
    put list.value=;
    do while (^isnull(list.next));
        list=list.next;
        put list.value=;
    end;
run;

Output 25.15  Results from Using the ISNULL C Helper Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The SAS System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The FCMP Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list.value=0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list.value=1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list.value=2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LIMMOMENT Function

Computes the limited moment of any distribution for which you have defined a cumulative distribution function (CDF).

**Category:** Special Purpose Functions

**Notes:** LIMMOMENT is a special purpose function that is automatically provided by the FCMP procedure for your convenience.

If you specify order \( k \) and upper limit \( u \), then the LIMMOMENT function computes the limited moment as \( E[\min(X,u)^k] \), where \( E \) denotes an expectation taken over the distribution of a random variable \( X \) that is defined by the specified CDF function.
Syntax

\[ \text{imom} = \text{LIMMOMENT}('CDF-function-name', \text{options-array}, \text{order}, \text{limit}, \text{parameter-1}, ..., ); \]

**Required Arguments**

**imom**

specifies the limited moment that is returned from the LIMMOMENT function.

**'CDF-function-name'**

specifies the name of the CDF function. Enclose \textit{CDF-function-name} in quotation marks.

**Requirement** \textit{CDF-function-name} must be a function defined using the FCMP procedure. It must have a signature as follows:

\[ \text{function } \langle \text{CDF-function-name} \rangle \{ x, \text{parameter-1}, ..., \}; \]

\[ \text{endsub;} \]

**Note** It is recommended that the CDF be a continuous function. For discrete CDF, the LIMMOMENT function might not be able to compute the limited moment.

**options-array**

specifies an array of options to use with the LIMMOMENT function. \textit{Options-array} is used to control and monitor the process of numerical integration used to compute the limited amount. \textit{Options-array} can be a missing value (.), or it can have up to four of the following elements in the following order:

**desired-accuracy**

specifies the desired accuracy of the numerical integration. You can specify any value in the range \((0,0.1)\). If you specify a smaller value, the result is a more accurate estimate of the moment, but it takes longer to compute the desired-accuracy.

**Default** 1.0e-8

**initial-step-size**

specifies the step size that is used initially by the numerical integration process. An increase in the value results in a linear decrease in the number of times the integrand is evaluated. Typically, using the default value of 1 produces good results.

**Default** 1

**maximum-iterations**

specifies the maximum number of iterations that are used to refine the integration result in order to achieve the desired accuracy. An increase in this value results in an exponential increase in the number of times the integrand is evaluated.

**Default** 8
**return-code**

specifies the return status. If *options-array* is of dimension 4 or more, then the fourth element contains the return status. *Return-code* can have one of the following values:

\(-\leq 0\)

indicates success. If negative, then the absolute value is the number of times the integrand function was evaluated in order to compute the limited moment. A larger absolute value indicates longer convergence time.

1

indicates that the limited moment could not be computed.

**order**

specifies the order of the desired limited moment.

Range \([1,10]\)

**limit**

specifies the upper limit that is used to compute the desired limited moment.

Requirement The value of *limit* must be greater than 0.

**parameter**

specifies the parameters of the distribution at which the limited moment is desired. You must specify exactly the same number of parameters as required by the specified CDF function, and they should appear exactly in the same order as required by the specified CDF function.

**Details**

Let a random variable \(X\) have a probability distribution with probability density function \(f(x;\theta)\) and cumulative distribution function \(F(x;\theta)\), where \(\theta\) denotes the parameters of the distribution. For a specified upper limit \(u\), the \(k\)-th order limited moment of this distribution is defined as follows:

\[
E[(X \wedge u)^k] = \int_0^u x^k f(x)dx + u^k \int_u^\infty f(x)dx = \int_0^u x^k f(x)dx + u^k(1 - F(u))
\]

The LIMMOMENT function uses the following alternate expression:

\[
E[(X \wedge u)^k] = k \int_0^u x^{k-1}[1 - F(x)]dx
\]

Because the expression needs only \(F(x)\), you need to specify only the CDF function for the distribution. Limited moments are often used in insurance applications to compute the maximum amount expected to be paid if the policy limit is set at a certain value.

You can control the numerical integration process with various options. Here is an example of an options array:

```plaintext
array opts[4] epsilon initial maxiter (1.0e-5 1 6);
```

These values refer to the preceding line of code.

- `epsilon (desired-accuracy) = 1.0e-5`
- `initial (initial-step) = 1`
- `maxiter (maximum-iterations) = 6`

You can examine the return status of the function by checking `opts[4]`.
Example: Computing a Limited Moment for a Lognormal Distribution

This example demonstrates how you can compute the limited moment for any parametric distribution in a DATA step using the LIMMOMENT function. The example uses the lognormal distribution for illustration, but it can be extended to any distribution for which you can programmatically define a CDF function. The following statements define an FCMP function LOGN_LIMMOMENT that uses the LIMMOMENT function and the CDF function to compute limited moments from the lognormal distribution:

```sas
proc fcmp library=work.mycdf outlib=work.mylimmom.functions;
  function logn_limmoment(order, limit, mu, sigma, rc);
    outargs rc;
    array opts[4] / nosym (1.0e-8 . . .);
    m=limmoment("logn_cdf", opts, order, limit, mu, sigma);
    rc=opts[4]; /* return code */
    return(m);
  endsub;
quit;
```

The preceding code assumes that you have stored the definition of the LOGN_CDF function in an FCMP library called Work.Mycdf using a PROC FCMP step as follows:

```sas
proc fcmp outlib=work.mycdf.functions;
  function logn_cdf(x, Mu, Sigma);
    if (x >= constant('MACEPS')) then do;
      z=(log(x) - Mu)/Sigma;
      return(CDF('NORMAL',z));
    end;
    return (0);
  endsub;
quit;
```

You can now invoke the LOGN_LIMMOMENT function from a DATA step as shown below. Note that the location of the LOGN_CDF and LOGN_LIMMOMENT functions must be specified with an appropriate value for the CMPLIB= option before you execute the DATA step:

```sas
options cmplib=(work.mycdf work.mylimmom);

data _null_;
  do order=1 to 3;
    rcode=.;
    m=logn_limmoment(order, 100, 5, 0.5, rcode);
    if (rcode > 0) then
      put "ERROR: Limited moment could not be computed.";
    else
      put 'Moment of order ' order ' with limit 100 = ' m;
  end;
run;
```

---

**READ_ARRAY Function**

Reads data from a SAS data set into a PROC FCMP array variable.
Syntax

\[ rc = \text{READ\_ARRAY}(data\_set\_name, array\_variable <, 'column\_name\_1', 'column\_name\_2', ... >); \]

**Required Arguments**

- \( rc \)
  - is 0 if the function is able to successfully read the data set.
- \( data\_set\_name \)
  - specifies the name of the data set from which the array data is read. \( Data\_set\_name \) must be a character literal or variable that contains the member name (libname.memname) of the data set to be read from.
- \( array\_variable \)
  - specifies the PROC FCMP array variable into which the data is read. \( Array\_variable \) must be a local temporary array variable because the function might need to grow or shrink its size to accommodate the size of the data set.

**Optional Argument**

- \( column\_name \)
  - specifies optional names for the specific columns of the data set that are read.
  - If specified, \( column\_name \) must be a literal string enclosed in quotation marks. \( Column\_name \) cannot be a PROC FCMP variable. If column names are not specified, PROC FCMP reads all of the columns in the data set.

**Details**

When SAS translates between an array and a data set, the array is indexed as [row,column].

Arrays that are declared in functions and CALL routines can be resized, as well as arrays that are declared with the \(/\text{NOSYMBOLS} \) option. No other arrays can be resized.

The \text{READ\_ARRAY} function attempts to dynamically resize the array to match the dimensions of the input data set. This means that the array must be dynamic. That is, the array must be declared either in a function or CALL routine or declared with the \(/\text{NOSYMBOLS} \) option.

**Example**

This example creates and reads a SAS data set into an FCMP array variable.

```plaintext
options nodate pageno=1;

data account;
  input acct price cost;
  datalines;
  1 2 3
  4 5 6
  ;
run;
```
proc fcmp;
    array x[2,3] / nosymbols;
    rc=read_array('account',x);
    put x=;
run;

proc fcmp;
    array x[2,2] / nosymbols;
    rc=read_array('account', x, 'price', 'acct');
    put x=;
run;

Output 25.16 Results from the READ_ARRAY Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The SAS System</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The FCMP Procedure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x[1, 1]=1 x[1, 2]=2 x[1, 3]=3 x[2, 1]=4 x[2, 2]=5 x[2, 3]=6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The SAS System</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The FCMP Procedure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x[1, 1]=2 x[1, 2]=1 x[2, 1]=5 x[2, 2]=4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RUN_MACRO Function

Executes a predefined SAS macro.

Category: Calling SAS Code from within Functions

Note: The behavior of this function is similar to executing %macro_name; in SAS.

Syntax

\[ rc = \text{RUN_MACRO} ('macro\_name' \texttt{<, variable\_1, variable\_2, ...>}); \]

Required Arguments

\( rc \)

is 0 if the function is able to submit the macro. The return code indicates only that the macro call was attempted. The macro itself should set the value of a SAS macro variable that corresponds to a PROC FCMP variable to determine whether the macro executed as expected.

\( macro\_name \)

specifies the name of the macro to be run.

Requirement \( Macro\_name \) must be a string enclosed in quotation marks or a character variable that contains the macro to be executed.
**Optional Argument**

*variable*

specifies optional PROC FCMP variables, which are set by macro variables of the same name. These arguments must be PROC FCMP double or character variables.

Before SAS executes the macro, SAS macro variables are defined with the same name and value as the PROC FCMP variables. After SAS executes the macro, the macro variable values are copied back to the corresponding PROC FCMP variables.

**Examples**

**Example 1: Executing a Predefined Macro with PROC FCMP**

This example creates a macro called %TESTMACRO, and then uses the macro within PROC FCMP to subtract two numbers.

```sas
/* Create a macro called %TESTMACRO. */
%macro testmacro;
   %let p=%sysevalf(&a - &b);
%mend testmacro;

/* Use %TESTMACRO within a function in PROC FCMP to subtract two numbers. */
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.ds.functions;
   function subtract_macro(a, b);
      rc=run_macro('testmacro', a, b, p);
      if rc eq 0 then return(p);
      else return(.);
   endsub;
run;

/* Make a call from the DATA step. */
optcmplib=(sasuser.ds);

data _null_;  
a=5.3;  
b=0.7;  
p=.;  
p=subtract_macro(a, b);  
put p=;  
run;
```

**Log 25.1  Results from Executing a Predefined Macro with PROC FCMP**

```
p=4.6
```

**Example 2: Comparing Results from the RUN_MACRO and the DOSUBL Functions**

This example creates the %TESTMACRO macro, and compares how the DOSUBL function invokes the same %TESTMACRO as RUN_MACRO. In the RUN_MACRO invocation, all variables are passed as arguments so that they can be set. In the DOSUBL invocation, all macro variables are imported to the code to be executed, then exported on completion. The macro variables &a and &b are made available to %TESTMACRO and the macro variable &p is made available to the caller of DOSUBL. For more information, see “DOSUBL Function” in *SAS Functions and CALL Routines: Reference*.  


/* Create a macro called %TESTMACRO. */
%macro testmacro;
  %let p=%sysevalf(&a - &b);
%mend testmacro;

/* Use %TESTMACRO within a function in PROC FCMP to subtract two numbers. */
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.ds.functions;
  function subtract_macro(a, b);
    rc=run_macro('testmacro', a, b, p);
    if rc eq 0 then return(p);
    else return(.);
  endsub;
run;

/* Make a call from the DATA step. */
option cmplib=(sasuser.ds);

data _null_
  a=5.3;
  b=0.7;
  p=.;
  p=subtract_macro(a, b);
  put p='(RUN_MACRO function and a DATA step)';
run;

%global a b p;
%put p=&p;

/* The value should not yet be known. */
%let a=5.3;
%let b=0.7;

data _null_
  rc=dosubl('%testmacro');
run;
%put p=&p (DOSUBL function);

Log 25.2  Results from the RUN_MACRO and the DOSUBL Functions

p=4.6 (RUN_MACRO function and a DATA step)
p=4.6 (DOSUBL function)

Example 3: Executing a DATA Step within a DATA Step
This example shows how to execute a DATA step from within another DATA step. The program consists of the following sections:

• The first section of the program creates a macro called APPEND_DS. This macro can write to a data set or append a data set to another data set.

• The second section of the program calls the macro from function writeDataset in PROC FCMP.

• The third section of the program creates the SALARIES data set and divides the data set into four separate data sets depending on the value of the variable Department.

• The fourth section of the program writes the results to the output window.

  /* Create a macro called APPEND_DS. */
  %macro append_ds;
/* Character values that are passed to RUN_MACRO are put            */
/* into their corresponding macro variables inside of quotation     */
/* marks. The quotation marks are part of the macro variable value. */
/* The DEQUOTE function is called to remove the quotation marks. */
%let dsname=%sysfunc(dequote(&dsname));
data &dsname
  %if %sysfunc(exist(&dsname)) %then %do;
    modify &dsname;
  %end;
  Name=&Name;
  WageCategory=&WageCategory;
  WageRate=&WageRate;
  output;
  stop;
run;
%mend append_ds;
/* Call the APPEND_DS macro from function writeDataset in PROC FCMP. */
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.ds.functions;
  function writeDataset (DsName $, Name $, WageCategory $, WageRate);
    rc=run_macro('append_ds', dsname, DsName, Name, WageCategory, WageRate);
    return(rc);
  endsub;
run;
/* Use the DATA step to separate the salaries data set into four separate */
/* departmental data sets (NAD, DDG, PPD, and STD). */
data salaries;
  input Department $ Name $ WageCategory $ WageRate;
  datalines;
BAD Carol Salaried 20000
BAD Beth Salaried 5000
BAD Linda Salaried 7000
BAD Thomas Salaried 9000
BAD Lynne Hourly 230
DDG Jason Hourly 200
DDG Paul Salaried 4000
PPD Kevin Salaried 5500
PPD Amber Hourly 150
PPD Tina Salaried 13000
STD Helen Hourly 200
STD Jim Salaried 8000
;
run;
options cmplib=(sasuser.ds) pageno=1 nodate;
data _null_;
  set salaries;
  by Department;
  length dsName $ 64;
  retain dsName;
  if first.Department then do;
    dsName='work.' || trim(left(Department));
  end;
  rc=writeDataset(dsName, Name, WageCategory, wageRate);
run;
proc print data=work.BAD; run;
proc print data=work.DDG; run;
proc print data=work.PPD; run;
proc print data=work.STD; run;

**Output 25.17  Results for Calling a DATA Step within a DATA Step**

```
The SAS System

1

Wage       Wage
Obs  Name     Category     Rate
1   Carol     Salaried    20000
2   Beth      Salaried     5000
3   Linda     Salaried     7000
4   Thomas    Salaried     9000
5   Lynne     Hourly        230

The SAS System

2

Wage      Wage
Obs    Name     Category    Rate
1     Jason    Hourly       200
2     Paul     Salaried    4000

The SAS System

3

Wage       Wage
Obs  Name     Category     Rate
1   Kevin    Salaried     5500
2   Amber    Hourly        150
3   Tina     Salaried     13000

The SAS System

4

Wage      Wage
Obs    Name     Category    Rate
1     Helen    Hourly       200
2     Jim      Salaried    8000
```

**RUN_SASFILE Function**

Executes SAS code in a fileref that you specify.

**Category:** Calling SAS Code from within Functions
Syntax

\[ rc = \text{RUN\_SASFILE} \left( '\text{fileref\_name}' , \text{variable-1}, \text{variable-2}, \ldots \right) ; \]

**Required Arguments**

- \( rc \)
  - is 0 if the function is able to submit a request to execute the code that processes the SAS file. The return code indicates only that the call was attempted.

- \( \text{fileref\_name} \)
  - specifies the name of the SAS fileref that points to the SAS code.

**Requirement**  \( \text{fileref\_name} \) must be a string enclosed in quotation marks or a character variable that contains the name of the SAS fileref.

**Optional Argument**

- \( \text{variable} \)
  - specifies optional PROC FCMP variables that are set by macro variables of the same name. These arguments must be PROC FCMP double or character variables.

  Before SAS executes the code that references the SAS file, the SAS macro variables are defined with the same name and value as the PROC FCMP variables. After execution, these macro variable values are copied back to the corresponding PROC FCMP variables.

**Example**

The following example is similar to the first example for RUN\_MACRO except that RUN\_SASFILE uses a SAS file instead of a predefined macro. This example assumes that \texttt{test.sas(a, b, c)} is located in the current directory.

```sas
/* test.sas(a,b,c) */
data _null_;  
call symput('p', &a * &b);  
run;

/* Set a SAS fileref to point to the data set. */
filename myfileref "test.sas";

/* Set up a function in PROC FCMP and call it from the DATA step. */
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.ds.functions;
  function subtract_sasfile(a, b);
  rc=run_sasfile('myfileref', a, b, p);
  if rc=0 then return(p);
  else return(.);
  endsub;
run;

options cmplib=(sasuser.ds);
data _null_;  
a=5.3;  
b=0.7;  
p=.;
  p=subtract_sasfile(a, b);
```

854  Chapter 25 • FCMP Special Functions and Call Routines
SOLVE Function

Computes implicit values of a function using the Gauss-Newton method.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category:</th>
<th>Compute Implicit Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>This special purpose function is automatically provided by the FCMP procedure for convenience.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Syntax

```plaintext
answer = SOLVE('function-name', options-array, expected-value, argument-1 <, argument-2, ...>);
```

Required Arguments

- **answer**
  - Specifies the value that is returned from the SOLVE function.
- **'function-name'**
  - Specifies the name of the function. Enclose `function-name` in quotation marks.
- **options-array**
  - Specifies an array of options to use with the SOLVE function. `Options-array` is used to control and monitor the root-finding process. `Options-array` can be a missing value (`.`), or it can have up to five of the following elements in the following order:
    - **initial-value**
      - Specifies the starting value for the implied value. The default for the first call is 0.001. If the same line of code is executed again, then `options-array` uses the previously found implied value.
    - **absolute-criterion**
      - Specifies a value for convergence. The absolute value of the difference between the expected value and the predicted value must be less than the value of `absolute-criterion` for convergence.
        - Default: `1.0e-12`
    - **relative-criterion**
      - Specifies a value for convergence. If the change in the computed implied value is less than the value of `relative-criterion`, then convergence is assumed.
        - Default: `1.0e-6`
    - **maximum-iterations**
      - Specifies the maximum number of iterations to use to find the solution.
        - Default: 100
    - **solve-status**
      - Can be one of the following values:
        - 0: successful.
expected-value
specifies the expected value of the function of interest.

argument
specifies the arguments to pass to the function that is being minimized.

Details
The SOLVE function finds the value of the specified argument that makes the expression of the following form equal to zero.

\[ \text{expected-value} - \text{function-name} \]
\[ (\text{argument-1}, \text{argument-2}, ...) \]

You specify the argument of interest with a missing value (.), which appears in place of the argument in the parameter list that is shown above. If the SOLVE function finds the value, then the value that is returned for this function is the implied value.

Here is an example of an options array:

```plaintext
code
array opts[5] initial abconv relconv maxiter (.5 .001 1.0e-6 100);
```

These values refer to the preceding line of code.

- initial (initial-value)=.5
- abconv (absolute-criterion)=.001
- relconv (relative-criterion)=1.0e-6
- maxiter (maximum-iterations)=100

The solve status is the fifth element in the array. You can display this value by specifying opts[5] in the output list.

Examples

Example 1: Computing a Square Root Value
The following SOLVE function example computes a value of x that satisfies the equation \(y=1/\sqrt{x}\). Note that you must first define functions and subroutines before you can use them in the SOLVE function. In this example, the function INVERSESQRT is first defined and then used in the SOLVE function.

```plaintext
options pageno=1 nodate ls=80 ps=64;

proc fcmp;
    /* define the function */
    function inversesqrt(x);
        return(1/sqrt(x));
    endsub;

    y=20;
    x=solve("inversesqrt", {.}, y, .);
    put x;
```

Example 2: Calculating the Garman-Kohlhagen Implied Volatility

In this example, the subroutine GKIMPVOL calculates the Garman-Kohlhagen implied volatility for FX options by using the SOLVE function with the GARKHPRC function.

In this example, note the following:

- The options_array is SOLVOPTS, which requires an initial value.
- The expected value is the price of the FX option.
- The missing argument in the subroutine is the volatility (sigma).

```sas
proc fcmp;
function garkhprc(type$, buysell$, amount, E, t, S, rd, rf, sig)
kind=pricing label='FX option pricing';
  if buysell='Buy' then sign=1.;
  else do;
    if buysell='Sell' then sign=-1.;
    else sign=.;
  end;
  if type='Call' then
    garkhprc=sign*amount*(E+t+S+rd+rf+sig);
  else do;
    if type='Put' then
      garkhprc=sign*amount*(E+t+S+rd+rf+sig);
    else garkhprc=.;
  end;
  return(garkhprc);
endsub;

subroutine gkimpvol(n, premium[*], typeflag[*], amt_lc[*],
  strike[*], matdate[*], valudate, xrate,
  rd, rf, sigma);

  outargs sigma;
  array solvopts[1] initial {0.20};
  sigma=0;
  do i=1 to n;
    maturity=(matdate[i] - valudate) / 365.25;
    stk_opt=1./strike[i];
    amt_opt=amt_lc[i] * strike[i];
    price=premium[i] * amt_lc[i];
    if typeflag[i] eq 0 then type="Call";
    if typeflag[i] eq 1 then type="Put";
    sigma=solve(sigma, 0.20, garkhprc,
      type, buysell, amount, E, t, S, rd, rf, sig,
      typeflag, valudate, xrate, maturity, stk_opt, amt_opt, price,
      options=solvopts);
  end;
return(sigma);
endsub;
```

Output 25.18  Results from Computing a Square Root Value

```
The SAS System 1
The FCMP Procedure

0.0025
```
Example 3: Calculating the Black-Scholes Implied Volatility

This SOLVE function example defines the function BLKSCH by using the built-in SAS function BLKSHCPLPRC. The SOLVE function uses the BLKSCH function to calculate the Black-Scholes implied volatility of an option.

In this example, note the following:

- The options_array is OPTS.
- The missing argument in the function is the volatility (VOLTY).
- PUT statements are used to write the implied volatility (BSVOLTY), the initial value, and the solve status.

```sas
options pageno=1 nodate ls=80 ps=64;
proc fcmp;
   opt_price=5;
   strike=50;
   today='20jul2010'd;
   exp='21oct2010'd;
   eq_price=50;
   intrate=.05;
   time=exp - today;
   array opts[5] initial abconv relconv maxiter status (.5 .001 1.0e-6 100 -1);
   function blksch(strike, time, eq_price, intrate, volty);
      return(blkshcplprc(strike, time/365.25,
                         eq_price, intrate, volty));
   endsub;
   bsvolty=solve("blksch", opts, opt_price, strike,
                   time, eq_price, intrate, .);
   put 'Option Implied Volatility:' bsvolty
       'Initial value: ' opts[1]
       'Solve status: ' opts[5];
run;
```

Output 25.19  Results of Calculating the Black-Scholes Implied Volatility

```
The SAS System                                 1
The FCMP Procedure
Option Implied Volatility: 0.4687011859 Initial value: 0.5 Solve status: 0
```

Note: SAS functions and external C functions cannot be used directly in the SOLVE function. They must be enclosed in a PROC FCMP function. In this example, the
built-in SAS function BLKSHCLPRC is enclosed in the PROC FCMP function
BLKSH, and then BLKSH is called in the SOLVE function.

WRITE_ARRAY

Writes data from a PROC FCMP array variable to a data set that can then be used by SAS programs,
macros, and procedures.

Category: Array

Note: When SAS translates between an array and a data set, the array is indexed as [row, column].

Syntax

rc = WRITE_ARRAY(data_set_name, array_variable <, 'column_name_1',
'column_name_2', ...>);

Required Arguments

rc
is 0 if the function is able to successfully write the data set.

data_set_name
specifies the name of the data set to which the array data is written. Data_set_name
must be a character literal or variable that contains the member name
(libname.memname) of the data set to be created.

array_variable
specifies the PROC FCMP array or matrix variable whose contents are written to
data_set_name.

Optional Argument

column_name
specifies optional names for the columns of the data set that are created.

If specified, column_name must be a literal string enclosed in quotation marks.
Column_name cannot be a PROC FCMP variable. If column names are not
specified, the column name is the array name with a numeric suffix.

Examples

Example 1: Using the WRITE_ARRAY Function with a PROC FCMP
Array Variable
This example uses the ARRAY statement and the WRITE_ARRAY function with PROC
FCMP to write output to a data set.

options nodate pageno=1 ls=80 ps=64;

proc fcmp;
array x[4,5] (11 12 13 14 15 21 22 23 24 25 31 32 33 34 35 41 42 43 44 45);
rc=write_array('work.numbers', x);
run;
proc print data=work.numbers;
run;

**Output 25.20  Results from Using the WRITE_ARRAY Function**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>x1</th>
<th>x2</th>
<th>x3</th>
<th>x4</th>
<th>x5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example 2: Using the WRITE_ARRAY Function to Specify Column Names**

This example uses the optional `colN` variable to write column names to the data set.

options pageno=1 nodate ps=64 ls=80;

proc fcmp;
    array x[2,3] (1 2 3 4 5 6);
    rc=write_array('numbers2', x, 'col1', 'col2', 'col3');
run;

proc print data=numbers2;
run;

**Output 25.21  Results from Using the WRITE_ARRAY Function to Specify Column Names**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>col1</th>
<th>col2</th>
<th>col3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 26
FCmp Function Editor

Introduction to the FCmp Function Editor ........................................... 861
Open the FCmp Function Editor ...................................................... 862
Working with Existing Functions ..................................................... 863
  Open a Function ................................................................. 863
  Opening Multiple Functions .................................................... 865
  Move a Function ............................................................... 866
  Close a Function .............................................................. 867
  Duplicate a Function .......................................................... 867
  Rename a Function ............................................................ 867
  Delete a Function ............................................................. 868
Creating a New Function .............................................................. 868
Displaying New Libraries in the FCmp Function Editor ....................... 871
Viewing the Log Window, Function Browser, and Data Explorer ............ 871
  Log Window ................................................................. 871
  Tabs and Buttons in the Log Window ....................................... 872
  Function Browser .......................................................... 873
  Data Explorer ............................................................... 874
Using Functions in Your DATA Step Program .................................... 875

Introduction to the FCmp Function Editor

SAS language functions and CALL routines that are created with PROC FCMP are stored in SAS data sets that are contained in package declarations. Each package declaration contains one or more functions or CALL routines. The FCmp Function Editor displays all of the functions and CALL routines that are included in a package.

With the FCmp Function Editor, you can view functions in a package declaration as well as create new functions. You can add these new functions to an existing package, or create a new package declaration.
Open the FCmp Function Editor

If you are working in the Windows operating environment and SAS is installed locally on your computer, the sign-on dialog box is bypassed because Windows supports single sign-on functionality.

If you are not working in the Windows operating environment, or if SAS is not installed locally, then you are prompted for your authorization credentials, which are your user ID and password.

To open the FCmp Function Editor, select Solutions ⇒ Analysis ⇒ FCmp Function Editor from the menu in your SAS session. The following dialog box appears:

Figure 26.1 Initial Dialog Box for the FCmp Function Editor
After you enter your user ID and password and click Log On, SAS establishes a connection to a port. A window that displays your libraries appears:

**Figure 26.2  The FCmp Function Editor with Libraries Displayed**

In the window above, you can see that the left pane lists the functions that are in the SASHELP and SASUSER libraries. The WORK library is empty. You cannot access the WORK library directly from a spawning SAS session. The FCmp Function Editor remaps the WORK library from the spawning SAS session to the location of OLD_WORK so that you can access the contents of WORK from OLD_WORK.

---

**Working with Existing Functions**

**Open a Function**

To open a function, select a library from the left pane, expand the library, and drill down until a list of functions appears. Double-click the name of the function that you want to open.
If you open a function from a read-only library, a window similar to the following appears:

**Figure 26.3 A Function in a Library That Has Read-Only Access**

In the window above, the AMORLINC_SLK function is selected from the read-only SASHELP library. Use the scroll bar to scroll to the top of the function.
If you open a function from a library to which you have Write access, a window similar to the following appears:

Figure 26.4 A Function in a Library That Has Write Access

In the window above, SUBTRACT_MACRO is selected from the write-enabled SASUSER library.

You can see that there is a difference in the windows that appear depending on whether the library has Read-Only access or Write access. If the library has Write access, you can enter information in the top section of the window that you are viewing. These fields are the same fields that you use when you create a new function. For a description of the fields, see “Creating a New Function” on page 868.

Opening Multiple Functions

Opening multiple functions results in multiple windows being opened. For example, if you open a second function, a second window appears that shows the code for that function.

The upper right corner of the FCmp Function Editor contains a field called Open Views. Click the arrow to list the functions that are open. When you select a function, the window for that function is brought to the foreground.

Two icons that you can use to alter the display of your functions are located to the left of the Open Views field:
cascades the display of the functions that are open.

arranges the functions to display side by side.

**Move a Function**

You can move a function to a different library, data set, or package. To move a function, select a function in the left pane. Right-click the function, and select **Move** from the menu. The following dialog box appears:

![Figure 26.5  The Move Function Dialog Box](image)

In the Move Function dialog box, you can perform the following tasks:

- enter a new name for the function
- select a library into which the function is to be moved
- enter a new data set name
- enter a package name

The descriptions of the fields in the Move Function dialog box are listed below:

**Name**

specifies the new name for the function.

**Library**

specifies the library that contains the function that you move. Use the menu in the **Library** field to select a library.

**Data Set**

specifies the data set that contains the function that you move. Enter the name of the data set, or click the down arrow in the **Data Set** field to select a data set. If you do not choose a data set, then the value in this field defaults to FUNCTIONS.

**Package**

specifies the name of the package that contains the new function that you move. Enter the name of the package, or click the down arrow in the **Package** field to select a package. If you do not choose a package, then the value in this field defaults to PACKAGE.
When you click **OK**, the following dialog box appears, cautioning you about the move:

**Figure 26.6  The Move Function Confirmation Dialog Box**

**CAUTION:**
Other functions and macros that reference the function that you want to move is not updated with the new function location. This situation can cause referencing objects such as macros to be out of synchronization.

Click **Yes** or **No**.

**Close a Function**

When you right-click the function name in the left pane and select **Close**, the window that displays that function closes. You can also close the function by clicking **OK** in the bottom right corner of the window that displays the function.

**Duplicate a Function**

You can duplicate (copy) a function that you are viewing to an existing or new package or library to which you have Write access. To duplicate a function, select the function in the left pane. Right-click the function and select **Duplicate** from the menu. The following dialog box appears:

**Figure 26.7  The Duplicate Function Dialog Box**

The fields in this dialog box automatically display the function name, library, data set, and package of the function that you want to duplicate. You can change these fields when you duplicate the function.

For a description of these fields, see “Move a Function” on page 866.

**Rename a Function**

Use the Rename dialog box to rename a function within a given package. You must have Write access to the library that contains the function. When you rename a function, the new function resides in the same library as the original function.
To rename a function, select the function in the left pane. Right-click the function and select Rename from the menu. Enter the new name of the function and click OK.

**CAUTION:**

Rename enables you to rename a function within a given package. Just as with moving a function, the renaming of a function does not modify dependent macros and other entities.

**Delete a Function**

You can delete a function from a library to which you have Write access. To delete a function, select the function that you want to delete. Right-click the function and select Delete from the menu. The following dialog box appears, cautioning you about the impact that Delete has on other items:

*Figure 26.8 Delete Function Confirmation Dialog Box*

![Delete Function Confirmation Dialog Box](image)

Click Yes or No.

**Creating a New Function**

You can create a new function whenever you have a library, data set, or package selected. To create a new function in a library, position your cursor on the library into which the new function is added. Right-click the library and select New Function. You can also select File ➔ New Function from the menu or click in the upper left corner below the menu bar.
The following window appears:

*Figure 26.9  The newElement Window*

The upper right corner of the window contains two buttons: **Function** and **Subroutine**. Click one of the buttons depending on whether you want to create a new function or a new subroutine.

The newElement window contains the following fields:

- **Name** specifies the name of the new function or subroutine.
- **Description** describes the new function or subroutine.
- **Library** specifies the library that contains the new function or subroutine. Enter the name of the library, or click the down arrow in the **Library** field to select a library.
- **Data Set** specifies the data set that contains the new function or subroutine. Enter the name of the data set, or click the down arrow in the **Data Set** field to select a data set. If you do not specify a value, the value in this field defaults to FUNCTIONS.
- **Package** specifies the name of the package that contains the new function or subroutine. Enter the name of the package, or click the down arrow in the **Package** field to select a
package. The **Package** field is a required field. If you do not specify a value, the value in this field defaults to PACKAGE.

**Kind**

enables you to group functions or subroutines within a given package. Four predefined kind groupings are available and are typically used with SAS Risk Management:

- Project
- Risk Factor Transformation
- Instrument Pricing
- Instrument Input

You can use one of these four groupings, or enter your own kind value in the **Kind** field. The function tree in the left pane groups the functions in a package into their kind grouping, if you specified a value for **Kind**.

**Include Libraries**

specifies libraries that contain SAS code that you want to include in your function or subroutine.

**Input Parameters**

specifies the arguments that you use as input to the function or subroutine.

**Variable Parameter List**

specifies whether the function or subroutine supports a variable number of arguments.

**Return Type**

specifies whether the function or subroutine returns a character or numeric value.

**Function Body**

is the area in the window in which you code your function or subroutine.

Three buttons are located at the bottom left of the newElement window:

**Details**

provides you with an area in which to write descriptive information (name of the new function, list of include libraries, input parameters, and so on) about your function or subroutine. You code your new function or subroutine in the **Function Body** section. The **Details** tab is selected by default.

**SAS Code**

enables you to view the function or subroutine that you have written. The **SAS Code** selection provides read-only capabilities.

**Check Syntax**

enables you to check the syntax for the code that you have written. If the syntax is correct, a dialog box appears, stating that the syntax is correct. If the syntax contains an error, a dialog box appears that describes the error. An error message also appears in the lower left bar of the window. Syntax errors are written to the log, which you can access from the **View ⇒ Show Log** menu.

When you enter information in the descriptive portion of the **Details** tab, as well as in the **Function Body** section, the information is converted to SAS code that you can see when you select the **SAS Code** button.
Displaying New Libraries in the FCmp Function Editor

You can create a new library in a SAS session while still being logged on to the FCmp Function Editor. However, clicking the refresh button in the FCmp Function Editor does not display the new library. You must log off from the FCmp Function Editor and then log back in to see the new library.

Viewing the Log Window, Function Browser, and Data Explorer

Log Window

To display the Log window, select View ➔ Show Log from the menu. When you display the Log window, you can view system, application, and program results by selecting the tabs that are located in the upper left corner of the window.

Click the SAS tab to view the contents of the SAS log. The content of the log represents output from the SAS server. In addition, commands that are sent to SAS are also present to add context to the log output.
The following display shows the Log window with a SAS log displayed:

**Figure 26.10  The Log Window**

```
133 proc sort data=Work.CmpMIDX1292009270214(where=(Name ne 'empty_'))
134 out=Work.CmpMIDX1292009270214 reverse, by FullName Type subtype; run;
NOTE: There were 54 observations read from the data set WORK.CMPMIDX1292009270214.
WHERE Name not = 'empty_';
NOTE: The data set WORK.CMPMIDX1292009270214 has 54 observations and 14 variables.
NOTE: PROCEDURE SORT used (Total process time):
      real time     0.01 seconds
      cpu time     0.01 seconds

134 20     The SAS System  12:28 Saturday, December 11, 2010
135 proc lmp;
136     function PRICE_SLU(settlement, maturity, rate, yield, redemp, freq, basis)
137     label="excel PROCE";
ERROR: Subroutine PRICE_SLU was not terminated with ENDUSL.
NOTE: The SAS System stopped processing this step because of errors.
NOTE: PROCEDURE FOMP used (Total process time):
      real time     0.04 seconds
      cpu time     0.01 seconds

137 1     data _null_
21     The SAS System  12:28 Saturday, December 11, 2010
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
      real time     0.00 seconds
      cpu time     0.00 seconds

WARNING: wildlib releasing semaphore (0x02AC3435) for [DATASTEP (2)]
```

**Tabs and Buttons in the Log Window**

The **System** tab in the Log window shows detailed information in the form of system messages. The window is blank if no messages are logged.

The System window contains two vertical tabs that are located in the upper right section of the window. These tabs provide information about messages that might be of interest:

- **System.out**
  displays system output if messages are routed to this location.

- **System.err**
  displays error messages if the messages are routed to this location.

The Log window contains three buttons that are located at the bottom right of the window:

- **Save Log**
  saves the log output to a file that you choose.

- **Clear One**
  clears the results in the active window.
Clear Every

clears the results in all three of the windows.

The Find button is located at the bottom left of the window. This button opens a dialog box that enables you to search your output. For example, searching for ERROR when the SAS tab is selected enables you to quickly find errors in the SAS log.

**Function Browser**

The Function Browser displays all of the functions that are listed in the left pane of the window. You can filter this list of functions to display a subset of the functions.

To display the Function Browser, select View \(\Rightarrow\) Show Function Browser from the menu. A window similar to the following appears:

![Figure 26.11 The Function Browser Window](image)

The partial output that is displayed above shows the functions in the application tree. You can filter the output and create a subset of the functions by entering your criteria in the Function Browser fields that are located above the list of functions. These fields are Library Name, Data Set Name, Package Name, and Function Name.
In the following display, the **Package Name** field is used as the filter. When you press the **OK** button that is located in the bottom right corner of the window, or if you press the **Find** button that is located in the upper right corner, the following window appears:

**Figure 26.12** Filtered Output from the Function Browser

The math functions that are listed are a subset of all of the functions.

You can enter information in the fields that you choose, depending on your filter criteria. For example, if you enter a value, such as SASHELP, in the **Library Name** field, then all of the functions that are in the SASHELP library appear.

**Data Explorer**

The Data Explorer enables you to view the data in a data set that you select.
To display the Data Explorer, select View ⇒ Show Data Explorer from the menu. A window similar to the following appears:

**Figure 26.13** The Data Explorer Window

The Data Explorer window displays data set information based on the data set you select from the left pane.

By clicking the column headings, you can move the columns to reposition them in the display. When you click OK in the lower right section of the window, the changes that you made are saved.

---

**Using Functions in Your DATA Step Program**

For an example of how PROC FCMP and DATA step syntax work together, see “Directory Transversal” on page 790.
Chapter 27

FEDSQL Procedure

Overview: FEDSQL Procedure

The FEDSQL procedure enables you to submit FedSQL language statements from a Base SAS session. The FEDSQL procedure is supported in both SAS 9.4 and SAS Viya. The FedSQL language is the SAS implementation of the ANSI SQL:1999 core standard. It provides support for extended data types, such as DECIMAL, INTEGER, and VARCHAR, and other ANSI 1999 core compliance features and proprietary extensions. FedSQL provides data access technology that brings a scalable, threaded, high-performance way to access, manage, and share relational data in multiple data sources.
Beginning in April 2019, it also supports some non-relational data sources. When possible, FedSQL queries are optimized with multithreaded algorithms to resolve large-scale operations.

For applications, FedSQL provides a common SQL syntax across all of the data sources that it supports. That is, FedSQL is a vendor-neutral SQL dialect that accesses data from various data sources without having to submit queries in the SQL dialect that is specific to the data source. In addition, a single FedSQL query can target data in several data sources and return a single result set.

PROC FEDSQL enables you to submit FedSQL statements to SAS and DBMS data accessed with SAS library engines. Or, if you have SAS Cloud Analytic Services (CAS) configured, you can submit FedSQL language statements to CAS libraries.

To execute FedSQL statements in a SAS library, specify the PROC FEDSQL statement followed by FedSQL language statements. Qualify table names in your FedSQL language statements with a libref. The procedure expects librefs to be specified by default.

To execute FedSQL statements in a CAS library, specify the SESSREF= connection option with a CAS session name in the procedure statement. Qualify table names in your FedSQL language statements with a CAS library reference (caslib).

Note: PROC FEDSQL makes a direct connection to the CAS server; it does not use the CAS engine. PROC FEDSQL silently passes requests that specify the SESSREF= option to the FedSQL.execDirect action and the action executes on the CAS server.

The FedSQL language supports limited functionality in CAS. For an overview of the FedSQL functionality available on the CAS server, see “Using FedSQL in SAS Cloud Analytic Services” on page 902.

For information about the FedSQL language statements that are supported for data accessed with SAS library engines, see SAS FedSQL Language Reference.

Concepts: FEDSQL Procedure

Benefits of FedSQL

FedSQL provides many benefits if you are working in an environment in which you need to write SQL programs that need more features than are provided in the SAS SQL procedure.

• FedSQL conforms to the SQL 1999 ANSI standard. This conformance allows it to process queries in its own language as well as the native languages of other DBMSs that conform to the ANSI 1999 standard.

• FedSQL supports many more data types than previous SAS SQL implementations. Traditional DBMS access through SAS/ACCESS LIBNAME engines translate target DBMS data types to and from two legacy SAS data types, which are SAS numeric and SAS character. When FedSQL connects to a DBMS with a libref, the language matches or translates the target data source’s definition to the FedSQL data types, as appropriate, which allows greater precision. When FedSQL connects to a DBMS with a caslib, the language translates the data source’s definition to native CAS data types.

• FedSQL handles federated queries, which access data from multiple data sources and returns a single result set. A federated query is the ability to communicate with more
than one data source, access that data, and perform operations against that data. FedSQL also has the ability to break apart a single SQL query that is connected to multiple databases and send the parts down to the individual databases.

- The FedSQL pass-through facility enables you to connect to a data source and send SQL statements directly to that data source for execution (explicit pass-through). This facility also enables you to use the syntax of your data source, and it supports any non-ANSI standard SQL that is supported by your data source.

  SAS library connections accept native SQL syntax through the use of the EXECUTE statement and the CONNECTION TO component of the FedSQL SELECT statement’s FROM clause. CAS library connections accept native SQL syntax through the use of the CONNECTION TO component of the FedSQL SELECT statement’s FROM clause. Explicit pass-through is supported from CAS, beginning with SAS Viya 3.4.

- FedSQL supports implicit SQL pass-through, which is the process of translating query code into equivalent data source-specific code, so that it can be passed directly to the data source for processing. Implicit SQL pass-through improves query response time and enhances security.

  - The volume of data being transferred is reduced by performing the query on the data source. The number of rows that are transferred from the data source to FedSQL can be significantly reduced, thereby decreasing the overall query processing time.

  - The security benefit is that any part of a query that can be is processed on the data source side. This eliminates the need to have its associated tables, which might contain sensitive information, transmitted over to the FedSQL side for query processing.

Implicit SQL pass-through is available for SAS libraries and for CAS libraries, although support in CAS is limited. Support for CAS libraries is available beginning with SAS Viya 3.3. For more information about implicit SQL pass-through in CAS, see SAS Viya: FedSQL Programming for SAS Cloud Analytic Services.

- When connecting to a SAS library, you can use PROC FEDSQL to create data in any of the supported data sources. This enables you to store data in the data source that most closely meets the needs of your application. (FedSQL output tables in CAS are in-memory tables. You can use other CAS functionality to persist data to caslib data sources.)

- When connecting to a SAS library, FedSQL can perform heterogeneous correlated subqueries. A correlated subquery is when the outer query results affect the results of the subquery. FedSQL has the ability to direct a subquery to be performed by the data source and limit the result set that is transferred from the data source. This is done by using a flexible query textualization technique that allows FedSQL to obtain rows that satisfy only the subquery expression. For an example, see “Example 3: Querying Data Using a Correlated Subquery” on page 913.

  A unique way that FedSQL can perform a heterogeneous operation is to take advantage of an index in a third-party DBMS when performing a join. The row values from one table involved in the join are copied into FedSQL local space. The specific column values are then used to probe the index by using special textualization techniques that return qualified values, thereby allowing FedSQL access to the DBMS index to perform the join. For more information, see “Example 4: Creating and Using a DBMS Index to Perform a Join” on page 914.

Data Source Support

When submitting FedSQL statements to a SAS library, PROC FEDSQL can read and write data from the following data sources. Unless noted otherwise, availability begins with SAS 9.4 and SAS Viya 3.3.

**Table 27.1 Data Sources for Which FedSQL Supports SAS Library Access in SAS 9.4 and SAS Viya**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Source</th>
<th>SAS 9</th>
<th>SAS Viya</th>
<th>Release Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amazon Redshift</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aster</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>DB2 in UNIX and Windows operating environments only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenplum</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Google BigQuery</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in August 2019, on SAS 9.4M6 and SAS Viya 3.4 Linux x64 only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadoop (Hive)</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAWQ</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impala</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDBC-compliant databases</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in February 2019, on SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft SQL Server</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MongoDB</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Added in April 2019 on SAS 9.4M6 Read-only Linux for x64 only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MySQL</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netezza</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBC-compliant databases</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PostgreSQL</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Data Source

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Source</th>
<th>SAS 9</th>
<th>SAS Viya</th>
<th>Release Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salesforce</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Added in April 2019 on SAS 9.4M6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Linux for x64 only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAP</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAP HANA</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS 9.4M1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAP IQ</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS data sets</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Added in SAS Viya 3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS Scalable Performance Data (SPD) Engine data sets</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| SAS Scalable Performance Data (SPD) Server tables | * | * | Added in SAS 9.4M4
|                              |       |          | SPD Server in UNIX and Windows operating environments only                   |
|                              |       |          | SAS Viya access is client only                                                |
| Snowflake                    | *     | *        | Added in August 2019 on SAS 9.4M6 and Viya 3.4                               |
|                              |       |          | Linux x64 only                                                                |
| Spark                        |       | *        | Added in SAS Viya 3.4                                                          |
| Teradata                     | *     | *        | Teradata in UNIX and Windows operating environments only                      |
| Vertica                      | *     | *        | Added in SAS 9.4M5                                                            |

Not all FedSQL statements are supported in SAS libraries for third-party DBMS. For support information, see “FedSQL Statements” in *SAS FedSQL Language Reference*.

When submitting FedSQL language statements to a caslib, the procedure reads data from files and in-memory tables and creates CAS session tables. A caslib uses a SAS Viya Data Connector (or SAS Viya Data Connector Accelerator) to access data from a corresponding data source for processing in CAS. For information about available SAS Viya Data Connectors, see *SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide*. For more information about FedSQL functionality in CAS, see “Using FedSQL in SAS Cloud Analytic Services” on page 902. FedSQL output tables in CAS are in-memory tables. You must use other actions to persist data to caslib data sources.
Syntax: FEDSQL Procedure

PROC FEDSQL <connection-option><processing-option(s)>;

... FedSQL statements

QUIT;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC FEDSQL</td>
<td>Specify that the subsequent input is FedSQL language statements.</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5, Ex. 6, Ex. 7, Ex. 8, Ex. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUIT</td>
<td>Stop the execution of the FEDSQL procedure.</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5, Ex. 6, Ex. 7, Ex. 8, Ex. 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC FEDSQL Statement

Specifies that the subsequent input is FedSQL language statements

Requirement: Follow the PROC FEDSQL statement with one or more FedSQL language statements. See SAS FedSQL Language Reference for information about FedSQL statements that are supported in a SAS library. See SAS Viya: FedSQL Programming for SAS Cloud Analytic Services for information about FedSQL statements that are supported in a caslib.

Interaction: The procedure processes nonexistent values as SAS missing values by default. In a SAS library, you can specify ANSIMODE to request that nonexistent values are processed as ANSI SQL null values.

Examples:

“Example 1: Creating a SAS Data Set” on page 907
“Example 2: Joining Tables from Multiple SAS Libraries” on page 911
“Example 3: Querying Data Using a Correlated Subquery” on page 913
“Example 4: Creating and Using a DBMS Index to Perform a Join” on page 914
“Example 5: Using a DS2 Package in an Expression” on page 915
“Example 6: Querying Data in CAS” on page 917
“Example 7: Explicitly Loading and Joining Tables in CAS” on page 919
“Example 8: Obtain Query Details with the _METHOD Option” on page 923
“Example 9: Joining Tables from Multiple CAS Libraries” on page 925

Syntax

PROC FEDSQL <connection-option><processing-option(s)>;
**Summary of Optional Arguments**

**Connection**
- **CONN=**"connection-string"
  specifies a data source connection string.
- **LIBS=libref1 (libref2 ...librefn)**
  restricts the default data source connection to the specified libref(s). All other librefs are ignored.
- **NOLIBS**
  turns off the default data source connection.
- **SESSREF=**session-name
  specifies to run the FedSQL statements in a CAS session. The CAS session is identified by its session name.
- **SESSUUID=**"session-uuid"
  specifies to run the FedSQL statements in a CAS session. The CAS session is identified by its universally unique identifier (UUID).

**General Processing**
- **_METHOD**
  prints a text description of the FedSQL query plan.
- **_POSTOPTPLAN**
  prints an XML tree illustrating the FedSQL query plan.
- **ANSIMODE**
  specifies that nonexistent values in CHAR and DOUBLE columns are processed as ANSI SQL null values.
- **AUTOCOMMIT | NOAUTOCOMMIT**
  specifies whether updates are automatically committed (that is, saved to a table) after a default number of rows are updated, and whether rollback is available.
- **CNTL=(parameter)**
  specifies optional control parameters for the FedSQL query planner in CAS.
- **ERRORSTOP | NOERRORSTOP**
  specifies whether the procedure stops executing if it encounters an error.
- **EXEC | NOEXEC**
  specifies whether a statement should be executed after its syntax is checked for accuracy.
- **LABEL | NOLABEL**
  specifies whether to use the column label or the column name as the column heading.
- **MEMSIZE=n | nM | nG**
  specifies a limit for the amount of memory that is used for an underlying query (such as a SELECT statement), so that allocated memory is available to support other PROC FEDSQL operations.
- **NOPRINT**
  suppresses the normal display of results.
- **NUMBER**
  specifies to include a column named Row, which is the row (observation) number of the data as the rows are retrieved.
- **STIMER**
  specifies to write a subset of system performance statistics, such as time-elapsed statistics, to the SAS log.
Optional Arguments

_METHOD
prints a text description of the FedSQL query plan. A FedSQL query is broken into stages. Each stage of execution requires a standalone SQL query. This option generates a text description of the number and types of stages in the query plan. The information is written to the SAS log.

Note _METHOD is supported for caslibs.

See “Example 8: Obtain Query Details with the _METHOD Option” on page 923

_POSTOPTPLAN
prints an XML tree illustrating the FedSQL query plan. A FedSQL query is broken into stages. Each stage of execution requires a standalone SQL query. This option generates an XML tree that illustrates each stage of the FedSQL query plan and the results from each execution stage. The information is written to the SAS log.

Notes _POSTOPTPLAN is supported for caslibs.

The XML tree can be very long. You might want to use the _METHOD option instead.

ANSIMODE
specifies that nonexistent values in CHAR and DOUBLE columns are processed as ANSI SQL null values. By default, PROC FEDSQL processes nonexistent values in CHAR and DOUBLE columns as missing values. This is how SAS processes nonexistent values. The ANSIMODE option specifies to process nonexistent values in CHAR and DOUBLE columns as ANSI SQL null values. It is important to understand the differences, or data can be lost. For information about processing differences, see “How FedSQL Processes Nulls and SAS Missing Values” in SAS FedSQL Language Reference. All other data types use ANSI NULL semantics all of the time.

Default SAS mode

Restriction ANSIMODE is supported for librefs.

AUTOCOMMIT | NOAUTOCOMMIT
specifies whether updates are automatically committed (that is, saved to a table) after a default number of rows are updated, and whether rollback is available.

Default All updates are committed immediately after each request is submitted, and no rollback is possible.

Restriction NOAUTOCOMMIT is supported for librefs.

Requirement For data sources that do not support transactions, specifying NOAUTOCOMMIT returns an error. The data sources that support transactions include Aster, DB2 for UNIX and PC Hosts, Greenplum, Microsoft SQL Server, MySQL, ODBC databases, and SAP IQ.
CNTL=(parameter)
specifies optional control parameters for the FedSQL query planner in CAS. Multiple parameters are allowed inside of the parentheses. Separate each parameter with a space. The following parameters are supported:

DISABLEPASSTHROUGH
disables implicit FedSQL pass-through in CAS. FedSQL attempts to use implicit pass-through for all SQL data sources by default. In order for a FedSQL request to be eligible for implicit pass-through in CAS, all tables must exist in the same caslib and the tables cannot have already been loaded into the CAS session. For other requirements, see “FedSQL Implicit Pass-Through Facility in CAS” in SAS Viya: FedSQL Programming for SAS Cloud Analytic Services. This option can save processing time for FedSQL requests that contain functions that are specific to SAS, or whose tables have already been loaded into the CAS session.

PRESERVEJOINORDER
joins tables in the specified order instead of an order chosen by the FedSQL query optimizer.

REQUIREFULLPASSTHROUGH
stops processing the FedSQL request when implicit pass-through of the full query cannot be achieved.

Notes
The CNTL= option is supported for caslibs.

The CNTL= option is available beginning with SAS Viya 3.3.

See “Modifying the Query Plan” in SAS Viya: FedSQL Programming for SAS Cloud Analytic Services

CONN="connection-string"
specifies a data source connection string. The connection string is added to the default data source connection, unless you specify NOLIBS with CONN=.

Connection-string can have the following attributes. The attributes are data source dependent.

API_TRACE=YES | NO
specifies to trace API usage by your FedSQL program. Salesforce limits the number of API calls that are allowed per organization. When you specify API_TRACE=YES, additional messages are written to the log that report the number of API calls used from the allocated call limit. Notes are also written that include the exact SOQL that was sent to Salesforce.

Default NO

Data source Salesforce

Note This option is available beginning in April 2019.

AUTHENDPOINT="string"
specifies a URL that represents the authorization end point that is used to authenticate a user’s Salesforce account.

Default When this option is omitted, SAS uses https://login.salesforce.com to authenticate users.

Data source Salesforce

Note This option is available beginning in April 2019.
Tip
Use this option if your site uses a custom URL as the authorization end point.

CATALOG=catalog-identifier;
specifies an arbitrary identifier for an SQL catalog, which groups logically related schemas. A catalog name can be up to 32 characters long.

Data source All

Note
Google BigQuery connects with catalog=* by default, which includes the list of projects that are available for the user as well as bigquery-public-data. Use this option to specify catalogs.
Example: catalog=(cat1=native-project1;cat2=native-project2)

CLASSPATH="path-to-driver-class";
specifies the path to the JAR files that are used by the interface. Use the conventions of the host environment. Multiple locations should be separated with a colon (:) for UNIX or a semicolon (;) for Windows. Enclose the string in single or double quotation marks.

For example, for Windows, use:
*c:\lib1;c:\lib2"

Requirement
Do not specify both this option and the SAS_ACCESS_CLASSPATH environment variable. Use one or the other.

Data source JDBC

Note
This option is supported for JDBC beginning with SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6.

CONOPTS=(ODBC-compliant-database-connection-string);
specifies an ODBC-compliant database connection string using ODBC-style syntax. These options must specify a complete connection string to the data source.

Data source Amazon Redshift, Greenplum, Microsoft SQL Server, Netezza, ODBC, PostgreSQL, SAP HANA, SAP IQ, Snowflake

CRED_PATH="path-and-filename"
specifies the path to a credentials file that enables authentication to Google Cloud Platform.

Alias CRED_FILE=, CREDFILE=

Data source Google BigQuery

Notes
Use CRED_PATH= or the GOOGLE_APPLICATION_CREDENTIALS environment variable to specify credentials; do not use both.

Example cred_path="/u/authfiles/BigQuery/xxx-yyyy-8e99c10a22537.json"
DATABASE=database-name;
  specifies the database to which you want to connect.

  Alias  DB=

  Data source  Amazon Redshift, Aster, DB2, Greenplum, HAWQ, HDMD, MongoDB, MySQL, Netezza, PostgreSQL, SAP HANA, Snowflake, Teradata, Vertica

  Note  For Snowflake, use DATABASE= or SCHEMA=, but not both.

DBQ='domain'
  specifies the name of an existing SPD Server domain to which the connecting user has access.

  Data source  SPD Server

DRIVER=name;
  specifies the data source that you want to connect to. See SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference and SAS/ACCESS for Nonrelational Databases: Reference for valid names.

  Data source  All

  DRIVERCLASS=driver-class;
  specifies the driver class name. For example:

  DRIVERCLASS=org.postgreSQL.Driver

  Alias  CLASS=

  Data source  JDBC

  Note  This option is available beginning with SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6.

DSN=data-source-identifier;
  specifies the data source name to which you want to connect.

  Data source  Greenplum, Netezza, PostgreSQL, Snowflake

  Note  For Snowflake, specify DSN=, UID=, and PASSWORD, or SERVER=, PORT=, UID=, and PASSWORD.

HD_CONFIG='path';
  specifies the path to a Hadoop configuration file.

  Data source  Hive

  Notes  When the SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH environment variable is set, there is no need to set this option. It is recommended that you use the environment variable. The HD_CONFIG option is deprecated and will be removed in a future version of SAS.

  When HD_CONFIG is set, the option overrides the value of the SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH environment variable.
HOST='host-name';
specifies the host name or IP address of the computer hosting the SPD Server
name server (for example: host1 or 123.456.789).

Data source SPD Server

LOCALE='locale-name';
specifies a name that invokes a set of attributes that reflect the language, local
conventions, and culture for a geographical region for the SPD Server session.
For example, “EN_US” invokes English, United States. A LOCALE=
specification is required. See SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference
Guide for valid values.

Data source SPD Server

MAX_BINARY_LEN=value
specifies the maximum length in bytes to allocate for binary columns. Binary
data in Google BigQuery is stored in BYTES columns, which do not have a fixed
length.

Default 2,000 bytes

Data source Google BigQuery

Notes The value that you specify must be greater than 0.
This option is available beginning in August 2019.

MAX_CHAR_LEN=value
specifies the maximum number of characters to allocate for character-based
columns. Character data in Google BigQuery is stored in STRING columns,
which do not have a fixed length. Specify a length that is long enough to contain
all of the string data that you are working with to avoid truncation.

Default 16,384 characters

Data source Google BigQuery

Note This option is available beginning in August 2019.

ODBC_DSN=odbc-dsn-name;
specifies a valid ODBC-compliant database DSN that contains connection
information for connecting to the ODBC-compliant database.

Data source ODBC

PASSWORD=password;
specifies an optional password that is associated with the specified database or
server user ID. The password is case sensitive.

Alias PWD=

Data source SPD Server, Amazon Redshift, Hive, JDBC, MongoDB, Microsoft
SQL Server, Oracle, PostgreSQL, Salesforce, SAP HANA,
Snowflake, Spark, Vertica
PATH=database-specification;
specifies the Oracle connect identifier. A connect identifier can be a net service name, a database service name, or a net service alias.

Data source Oracle

PORT=port-number;
specifies the listen port of the server where the database resides.

Data source SPD Server, Amazon Redshift, Hive, MongoDB, Netezza, PostgreSQL, SAP HANA, Snowflake, Spark, Vertica

Note If you do not specify a port number for MongoDB, port number 27017 is used.

PROJECT='project-ID'
specifies the project ID for a Google Cloud Platform project.

Default None

Data source Google BigQuery

Note This option is available beginning in August 2019.

PROPERTIES=
specifies Hive configuration variables for this session. For example:

properties="hive.mapred.mode=strict"

Data source Hive, Spark

Notes When the URI= option is specified, this option is ignored.

Spark 2.2 does not honor Hive configuration variables specified on the JDBC URL. Spark 2.2 ignores this option.

This option is available for Hive and Spark beginning with SAS Viya 3.4. In SAS 9.4M6 and later, it is supported for Hive.

SAP_HANA_DSN
specifies a configured SAP HANA ODBC data source to which you want to connect. You must have existing SAP HANA ODBC data sources configured on your client.

Data source SAP HANA

SCHEMA=value
specifies a SCHEMA= in which to create or read data. SCHEMA= is specified when connecting to Base SAS, SPD Server, Hive, JDBC, Spark, and Vertica. It is optionally specified for Google BigQuery and Snowflake.

When connecting to Base SAS data, value must be in the form:

(NAME=value; PRIMARYPATH=value)

NAME=identifier
specifies an arbitrary identifier for an SQL schema (for example, name=myfiles). The schema identifier is an alias for the physical location of the SAS library, which is much like the Base SAS libref. A schema name
must be a valid SAS name and can be up to 32 characters long. You must specify a schema identifier.

**PRIMARYPATH=**[_pathname_]

specifies the physical location for the SAS library. In most operating environments, this is a directory path. You must specify a primary path.

When connecting to SPD Server, SCHEMA= specifies the SPD Server domains that you can access with this connection string. _Value_ can be in one of two forms:

(NAME='identifier'; DBQ='domain')

or

(HOST='host-name'; SERV='port-number'; NAME='identifier'; DBQ='domain')

The tables in the domain that are defined in the initial DBQ= option are not accessible unless the domain is also defined in the SCHEMA= option. When HOST= and SERV= are not specified, it is assumed that a domain resides on the server specified in the initial connection. You can specify more than one SCHEMA= in an SPD Server connection string.

HOST='host-name'

(optional) specifies the host name or IP address of the computer hosting the SPD Server name server (for example: host2 or 987.654.321).

SERV='port-number';

(optional) specifies the listen port for the SPD Server.

NAME='identifier';

specifies an arbitrary identifier for an SQL schema. Any identifier is valid (for example, name='myfiles'). The schema identifier is an alias for the physical location of the SAS library, which is much like a SASSPDS engine libref. A schema name must be a valid SAS name and can be up to 8 characters long.

DBQ='domain'

specifies the name of an existing SPD Server domain to which the connecting user has access.

When connecting to Hive and Spark, _value_ is a Hive schema name.

When connecting to JDBC, _value_ is a JDBC schema name.

When connecting to Vertica, _value_ is a SAS libref.

**SCHEMA_COLLECTION=**[collection-name]

SAS/ACCESS to MongoDB generates a relational schema that enables MongoDB structured documents to be presented to SAS as relational tables. This schema is created in-memory by default and lasts for the duration of the SAS session, unless you specify the SCHEMA_COLLECTION= option. The SCHEMA_COLLECTION option specifies the name of the collection that is used to store or retrieve the schema. The schema collection is stored in the database being accessed by default, which could be a production system. Additional SCHEMA_ options are provided to enable you to store (and access) the schema on a different database or server.

**Requirement**

Journaling must be enabled on the MongoDB server in order to read and write stored schemas.

**Data source**

MongoDB

**Notes**

This option is available beginning in April 2019.
The SCHEMA_COLLECTION= option will not overwrite an existing stored schema. To update a stored schema, you must execute a stored procedure. This stored procedure can be submitted from PROC FEDSQL in the FedSQL EXECUTE statement. See “EXECUTE Statement” in SAS FedSQL Language Reference for more information.

See “Working with Schemas for MongoDB Data” in SAS/ACCESS for Nonrelational Databases: Reference

SCHEMA_DB=database-name

specifies the database where a stored MongoDB schema resides, if it is different than the database that was used to make the connection. When this option is omitted, the schema is stored in the database that is specified in the DB= option.

Data source MongoDB

Notes

This option is available beginning in April 2019.

This option is ignored if SCHEMA_COLLECTION= is not specified.

SCHEMA_PWD=password

specifies the password that is associated with SCHEMA_UID=, if it is different than the password that was used to make the connection. When this option is omitted, the password that is specified in the PASSWORD= option is used. The password is case sensitive.

Data source MongoDB

Notes

This option is available beginning in April 2019.

This option is ignored if SCHEMA_COLLECTION= is not specified.

SCHEMA_PORT=port-number

specifies the listen port of the server where a stored MongoDB schema resides, if it is different than the listen port that was used to make the connection. When this option is omitted, the port number that is specified in the PORT= option is used.

Data source MongoDB

Notes

This option is available beginning in April 2019.

This option is ignored if SCHEMA_COLLECTION= is not specified.

SCHEMA_SERVER=server-name

specifies the name of the server where a stored MongoDB schema resides, if it is different than the server name that was used to make the connection. When this option is omitted, the server name that is specified in the SERVER= option is used.

Data source MongoDB

Notes

This option is available beginning in April 2019.
This option is ignored if SCHEMA_COLLECTION= is not specified.

**SCHEMA_UID=**user-id

specifies the database or server user ID that is used to access a stored MongoDB schema, if it is different than the user ID that was used to make the connection. When this option is omitted, the user ID that is specified in the USER= option is used. If the user ID contains blanks or national characters, enclose them in quotation marks.

**Data source** MongoDB

**Notes**

This option is available beginning in April 2019.

This option is ignored if SCHEMA_COLLECTION= is not specified.

**SERV='port-number';**

specifies the initial listen port for the SPD Server.

**Data source** SPD Server

**SERVER=**server-name;

specifies the name of the server where the database resides. For Hive and Spark, this option is used with the SCHEMA= option.

**Data source** Amazon Redshift, Greenplum, Hive, MongoDB, Netezza, PostgreSQL, SAP HANA, Teradata, Snowflake, Spark, Vertica

**Note** For Snowflake, use SERVER=, PORT=, UID=, and PASSWORD=, or DSN=, UID=, and PASSWORD=.

**Tip** For complex environments, you might want to use URI= to specify Hive and Spark connection parameters instead of SERVER=, SCHEMA=, PORT=, and PROPERTIES=.

**SHOW_METADATA=**YES | NO

specifies to display metadata tables and columns. By default, metadata tables (such as AggregateResult and tables ending in _ChangeEvent) and metadata columns (such as Created*, LastModified*, and others) are not displayed by SAS.

**Default** NO

**Data source** Salesforce

**Note** This option is available beginning in April 2019.

**SHOW_RECYCLED=**YES | NO

specifies to include rows that are marked for deletion. By default, rows that are marked for deletion are not displayed by SAS. When SHOW_RECYCLED= YES is specified, the deleted rows are returned in addition to non-deleted rows. Rows that are marked for deletion have a value of 1 in the IsDeleted metadata column. Non-deleted rows have a value of 0 (zero) in the IsDeleted metadata column. The IsDeleted metadata column is displayed along with the rows to enable you to identify which rows are deleted and which are not.
### Default

**NO**

### Data source

Salesforce

### Notes

This option is available beginning in April 2019. SHOW_RECycled=YES shows both deleted (recycled) rows and non-deleted rows. To show only the deleted rows, use SHOW_RECycled=YES along with a WHERE clause of where IsDeleted=1.

**UID=**user-id**

specifies a database or server user ID. If the user ID contains blanks or national characters, enclose it in quotation marks.

### Data source

Snowflake

### URI="jdbc:driver-name://driver-connection-options"

specifies the JDBC connection string as a URL. URI= enables you to explicitly provide the connection string for complex environments where automatic generation of a URL is problematic. The format of the URL is specific to the database. For example:

URI="jdbc:postgresql://hostname/database"

### Alias

URL (JDBC)

### Restriction

A user ID and password are not allowed in a JDBC URL.

### Data source

Hive, JDBC, Spark

### Notes

The string can be enclosed in single or double quotation marks.

This option is available for Hive, JDBC, and Spark beginning with SAS Viya 3.4. In SAS 9.4M6 and later, it is supported for Hive and JDBC.

### USE_INFORMATION_SCHEMA=**YES | NO**

By default, SAS/ACCESS to Google BigQuery uses INFORMATION_SCHEMA to get metadata for the list of schemas and tables or views, if the names contain a pattern. Names with patterns can be searched using the wildcard characters ‘%’ or ‘_’. If no pattern is requested, SAS/ACCESS uses other API calls to get object lists. Disable INFORMATION_SCHEMA to improve performance, especially if you are not using patterns to query schema or table names.

### Default

**YES**

### Data source

Google BigQuery

### Note

This option is available beginning in August 2019.

### USE_NATIVE_NAMES=**YES | NO**

In Salesforce, custom table and column names have the suffix "__c". By default, SAS strips this suffix and the suffix must be omitted in queries, unless the suffix removal causes a duplicate name. To display (and use in queries) the full, suffixed names, set USE_NATIVE_NAMES=YES.
This option is available beginning in April 2019.

USE_NATIVE_NAMES=YES has no effect on FedSQL explicit pass-through requests. When using FedSQL explicit pass-through, full native names (with suffix, if applicable) must always be specified.

**USER=** user-id

specifies a database or server user ID. If the user ID contains blanks or national characters, enclose it in quotation marks.

**Alias**

UID=, USERID=

**Requirement**

For SPD Server, the user ID value must be quoted. For example, USER='anonymous'.

**Data source**

SPD Server, Amazon Redshift, Hive, JDBC, MongoDB, Microsoft SQL Server, Oracle, PostgreSQL, Salesforce, Spark, Vertica

**Restriction**

CONN= is supported for librefs.

**Interactions**

If both CONN= and SESSREF= (or SESSUUID=) are specified in the procedure statement, CONN= is ignored.

If you want to limit your request to a specified data source, use LIBS= instead of CONN=. You do not need to know how to write a data source connection string to use LIBS=.

If both CONN= and LIBS= are specified, the last option on the procedure statement is applied.

**Note**

SAS Scalable Performance Data Server connections were added in SAS 9.4M5.

**Tip**

Data source connection strings are difficult to write. If you set the MSGLEVEL=i system option and re-run a failed request, the data source connection strings that were generated by the procedure are written to the SAS log. Use the generated connection strings as a guideline.

**Examples**

Here is a PROC FEDSQL procedure statement that uses NOLIBS and CONN= to specify a connection string for Base SAS data:

```plaintext
proc fedsql nolibs conn="driver=base;
catalog=base;
schema=(name=base;primarypath=.)";
```

Here is a procedure statement that specifies NOLIBS and specifies two paths in CONN=:

```plaintext
proc fedsql nolibs
  conn=(driver=base;
catalog=work;
```
Here is an example of a connection string for SPD Server data. The connection contains two SCHEMA= specifications, each specifying a different SPD Server domain. Domain1 uses the initial server connection. Domain2 is on a different SPD Server name server. Tables in domain Public are not accessible to users because the connection string does not include a SCHEMA definition for the Public domain.

```sql
proc fedsql nolibs
conn="driver=spds; dbq='public'; host='host1; serv='14512';
user='anonymous'; locale='en_us'; catalog='cat1';
schema=(name='schema1'; dbq='domain1');
schema=(host='host2'; serv='14513'; name='schema2';
dbq='domain2');
```

### ERRORSTOP | NOERRORSTOP
specifies whether the procedure stops executing if it encounters an error. In a batch or noninteractive session, ERRORSTOP instructs the procedure to stop executing the statements but to continue checking the syntax after it has encountered an error. NOERRORSTOP instructs the procedure to execute the statements and to continue checking the syntax after an error occurs.

**Default**
NOERRORSTOP in an interactive SAS session; ERRORSTOP in a batch or noninteractive session

**Tips**
ERRORSTOP has an effect only when SAS is running in the batch or noninteractive execution mode.

NOERRORSTOP is useful if you want a batch job to continue executing SQL procedure statements after an error is encountered.

### EXEC | NOEXEC
specifies whether a statement should be executed after its syntax is checked for accuracy. EXEC specifies to execute the statement. NOEXEC specifies not to execute the statement.

**Default**
EXEC

**Tip**
NOEXEC is useful if you want to check the syntax of your FedSQL statements without executing the statements.

### LABEL | NOLABEL
specifies whether to use the column label or the column name as the column heading.

**Default**
LABEL

**Interactions**
If a column does not have a label, the procedure uses the column's name as the column heading.

A column alias overwrites the label or column name as the column heading.
**LIBS=libref1 (libref1 libref2 ...librefn)**
restricts the default data source connection to the specified libref(s). All other librefs are ignored. When you specify a list of librefs, the order of the list defines the library order. The Work library is implicitly included as the first library in all lists and is the default library for data references that do not specify a libref.

**Alias**
LIBNAMES=

**Restriction**
LIBS= is supported for librefs.

**Interactions**
If both LIBS= and SESSREF= (or SESSUUID=) are specified in the procedure statement, SESSREF= is applied and the other option is ignored.

If LIBS= is specified multiple times, the last instance on the procedure statement is applied.

**Note**
LIBS= is available beginning with SAS 9.4M3

**Tips**
LIBS= is useful when multiple LIBNAME statements are defined in a SAS session, to limit the scope of the FedSQL request to only the LIBNAME statement(s) to which the request applies. It can also avoid duplicate catalog errors when connecting to data sources that support native catalogs, such as Netezza.

If you are curious about how LIBS= affects library assignments, set the MSGLEVEL=i system option before running a PROC FEDSQL request with LIBS=. The option will produce Include and Ignore messages for each of the LIBNAME statements that are processed in the procedure request.

**See**
“Data Source Connection” on page 899
“Connecting with LIBS=” on page 900

**Example**
The following PROC FEDSQL procedure statement specifies to create a data source connection that uses only librefs MyLib3 and MyLib4:
```sql
proc fedsql libs=(mylib3 mylib4);
```

**MEMSIZE=n | nM | nG**
specifies a limit for the amount of memory that is used for an underlying query (such as a SELECT statement), so that allocated memory is available to support other PROC FEDSQL operations. Specify the memory limit in multiples of 1 (bytes); 1,048,576 (megabytes); or 1,073,741,824 (gigabytes). For example, the value 23M specifies 24,117,248 bytes of memory. The value 16G specifies 17,179,869,184 bytes of memory.

**Default**
The procedure optimizes the setting based on the amount of memory on the host.

**Note**
On the CAS server, MEMSIZE= specifies the memory for a single CAS worker.

**Tip**
Generally, specifying a memory limit is not necessary unless FedSQL reports a memory problem error.
NOLIBS
turns off the default data source connection. NOLIBS is intended for use with
CONN=. Using NOLIBS with CONN= overrides the default data source connection
with the specified connection string. If you specify NOLIBS without CONN=, the
procedure will have no connection information and the procedure will return an
error.

Restriction  NOLIBS is supported with librefs.

Note       NOLIBS is available beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

NOPRINT
suppresses the normal display of results.

Interaction NOPRINT affects the value of the SQLOBS automatic macro variable,
which contains the number of rows that are executed by a statement.

NUMBER
specifies to include a column named Row, which is the row (observation) number of
the data as the rows are retrieved.

Default    No row numbers.

SESSREF=\textquoteleft session-name \textquoteright
specifies to run the FedSQL statements in a CAS session. The CAS session is
identified by its session name.

Restriction The SESSREF= option is supported with caslibs.

Requirements A CAS server must be configured for your system.

The CAS session must have been previously established by using
the CAS statement. If the specified CAS session does not exist, the
procedure terminates.

Interactions Use SESSREF= or SESSUUID= to connect to the CAS session. If
both options are specified, the last option in the procedure statement
is applied.

If both SESSREF= and LIBS= (or CONN=) are specified on the
procedure statement, SESSREF= is applied and the other option is
ignored.

Note       This option is supported in SAS Viya 3.1 and later and in SAS
9.4M5 and later.

See        “Connecting to the CAS Server” on page 901

“Using FedSQL in SAS Cloud Analytic Services” on page 902

“Example 7: Explicitly Loading and Joining Tables in CAS” on
page 919

SESSUUID=\textquoteleft session-uuid \textquoteright
specifies to run the FedSQL statements in a CAS session. The CAS session is
identified by its universally unique identifier (UUID).

Restriction The SESSUUID= option is supported with caslibs.
A CAS server must be configured for your system.

The CAS session must have been previously established by using the CAS statement. The CAS statement generates a UUID value. If the specified CAS session does not exist, the procedure terminates.

Use SESSREF= or SESSUUID= to connect to the CAS session. If both options are specified, the last option in the procedure statement is applied.

If both SESSUUID= and LIBS= (or CONN=) are specified in the procedure statement, SESSUUID= is applied and the other option is ignored.

This option is supported in SAS Viya 3.1 and later and in SAS 9.4M5 and later.

This option is supported in SAS Viya 3.1 and later and in SAS 9.4M5 and later.

“Connecting to the CAS Server” on page 901
“Using FedSQL in SAS Cloud Analytic Services” on page 902

Here is a PROC FEDSQL procedure statement that specifies SESSUUID=:

proc fedsql sessuuid="76904741-fb09-554d-a8de-6cbce2a0e0e5";

The UUID value can be enclosed in single or double quotation marks.

STIMER
specifies to write a subset of system performance statistics, such as time-elapsed statistics, to the SAS log. When STIMER is in effect, the procedure writes to the SAS log a list of computer resources used for each step and the entire SAS session.

No performance statistics are written to the SAS log.

If the SAS system option FULLSTIMER is in effect, the complete list of computer resources is written to the SAS log.

XCODE=ERROR | WARNING | IGNORE
controls the behavior of the SAS session when an NLS transcoding failure occurs. Transcoding failures can occur during row input or output operations, or during string assignment. Transcoding is the process of converting character data from one encoding to another encoding.

ERROR
specifies that a run-time error occurs, which causes row processing to halt. An error message is written to the SAS log. This is the default behavior.

WARNING
specifies that the incompatible character is set to a substitution character. A warning message is written to the SAS log.

IGNORE
specifies that the incompatible character is set to a substitution character. No messages are written to the SAS log.

ERROR

This option was added in SAS 9.4M2.
QUIT Statement

Stops the execution of the FEDSQL procedure.

**Interaction:** Unlike other SAS procedures, in SAS 9.4, PROC FEDSQL does not recognize step boundaries. That is, if you submit a DATA step or another procedure step without first specifying the QUIT statement, the FedSQL language issues a syntax error and PROC FEDSQL continues processing. The QUIT statement is required to stop the FEDSQL procedure in SAS 9.4.

**Syntax**

QUIT;

**Details**

When the FEDSQL procedure reaches the QUIT statement, all resources allocated by the procedure are released. You can no longer execute FedSQL language statements without invoking the procedure again. However, the connection to the data source server is not lost, because that connection was made through the LIBNAME statement. As a result, any subsequent invocation of the procedure that uses the same libref executes almost instantaneously because the LIBNAME engine is already connected to the server.

---

**Using the FEDSQL Procedure**

**Data Source Connection**

PROC FEDSQL can execute requests in SAS libraries (librefs) or in CAS libraries (caslibs). By default, PROC FEDSQL connects to a data source by using available librefs. You can override this default behavior by specifying connection options. The FEDSQL procedure is not affected by the CASNAME= system option.

**Understanding the Default Data Source Connection**

PROC FEDSQL connects to a data source by using the attributes of currently assigned librefs. Attributes include the physical location of the data, and for some data sources, access information such as network information used to access the data server, and user identification and password.

You first submit the LIBNAME statement for a SAS engine and then submit PROC FEDSQL. For information to define a LIBNAME statement, see:

SAS data sets

*SAS Global Statements: Reference*

Relational DBMS data sources

*SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference*

MongoDB and Salesforce (new in April 2019)

*SAS/ACCESS for Nonrelational Databases: Reference*
This example illustrates how PROC FEDSQL accesses a data source by using the attributes of a previously assigned libref. The LIBNAME statement assigns the libref MyFiles, specifies the BASE engine, and then specifies the physical location for the SAS data set. The FedSQL program then creates a SAS data set named MyFiles.Table1 at the location specified in the LIBNAME statement.

```sas
libname myfiles base 'C:\myfiles';

proc fedsql;
    create table myfiles.table1 (x double);
    insert into myfiles.table1 values (1.0);
    insert into myfiles.table1 values (2.0);
    insert into myfiles.table1 values (3.0);
quit;
```

The procedure builds a data source connection string that includes all the active librefs in the SAS session and sends it to the FedSQL program. You reference a particular library by specifying its libref in a two-part table name in the form `libref.table-name`. If you do not specify a libref, the table is created in the SAS Work library.

PROC FEDSQL uses libref attributes for connection information only (such as physical location). In general, the procedure does not use libref attributes that define behavior. For example, if a previously submitted LIBNAME statement for the Base SAS engine specifies that data is to be compressed, the compression option is not used by the procedure.

Beginning in August 2019, an exception is made for Google BigQuery. The MAX_BINARY_LEN= and MAX_CHAR_LEN= LIBNAME options are included in the generated connection string for Google BigQuery. Use the MAX_BINARY_LEN= and MAX_CHAR_LEN= data source connection options in the PROC FEDSQL CONN= string if you want to override the LIBNAME option settings.

**Note:** PROC FEDSQL connects immediately, so an error is generated if the LIBNAME statement includes the DEFER=YES option.

### z/OS Specifics

The physical location for the libref must be an HFS path specification.

For information about the FedSQL statements supported in the default connection, see **SAS FedSQL Language Reference**.

### Connecting with LIBS=

When multiple librefs are active in the SAS session, you might want to include the LIBS= option in the PROC FEDSQL statement. LIBS= restricts the data source connection to the specified libref or librefs. The following example illustrates the use of the LIBS= option. In the example, the LIBS= option specifies to use only libref MyFiles.

```sas
libname allfiles base 'C:\sharedfiles';
libname myfiles base 'C:\myfiles';

proc fedsql lib=myfiles;
    create table myfiles.table1 (x double);
```
When LIBS= is specified, the data source connection string generated by SAS data access services includes only information from the specified libref. For more information, see “LIBS=libref | (libref1 libref2 ...librefn)” on page 896.

CONN= accomplishes the same thing as LIBS=, except you must specify a data source connection string, which is more difficult to do. If you use CONN=, specify NOLIBS as well to suppress the generated connection string.

For information about the FedSQL statements supported in the connections made with LIBS=, see SAS FedSQL Language Reference.

Connecting to the CAS Server
You connect to a CAS session on the CAS server by specifying the SESSREF= (or SESSUUID=) procedure option with a CAS session name in the PROC FEDSQL statement. When SESSREF= (or SESSUUID=) is specified, both the default connection mechanism and the LIBS= and CONN= options are ignored. Instead, the procedure connects to the specified CAS session.

Note: You must have a CAS server configured. You must first submit the CAS statement to establish the CAS session. To interact with data in a CAS session, you need a caslib. You must first define a caslib (or use a pre-defined caslib). You define a caslib and list the caslibas that are available to your CAS session by using the CASLIB statement. For syntax information, see SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide. A caslib uses a SAS Data Connector (or SAS Data Connector Accelerator) to access data. For information about SAS Data Connectors, see SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide.

Use a two-part name in the form caslib.table-name to identify tables in your FedSQL statements. The following example illustrates a PROC FEDSQL request to the CAS server.

```r
options cashost="cloud.example.com" casport=5570;
cas mysess;

caslib castera desc='Teradata Caslib'
datasource=(srctype='teradata'
username='myname'
password='mpw'
server='testserver',
db='testdb');

proc fedsql sessref=mysess;
  create table newtable as
  select * from castera.employees;
quit;
```

This example establishes a CAS session named MySess on a CAS server on CAS host cloud.example.com. It then uses the CASLIB statement to assign caslib CASTERA. The PROC FEDSQL statement specifies the SESSREF= procedure option with the CAS session name MySess. The FedSQL CREATE TABLE statement identifies table Employees using the CASTERA caslib.

SAS Viya data connectors support automatic (shown here) and explicit loading of data into CAS. For more examples, see “Example 6: Querying Data in CAS” on page 917,
The CAS tables that you create with PROC FEDSQL are in-memory tables. That is, the tables are available for the duration of the CAS session and are accessible only to the current session. PROC FEDSQL does not provide a way to persist a table to a data source or to share the table with other CAS sessions. To persist or share a CAS output table, use the CASUTIL procedure.

Note: Although CAS tables are in-memory tables, PROC FEDSQL will not overwrite an existing table of the same name. Specify the REPLACE= table option to overwrite an existing table with a replacement table. Or, use the DROP TABLE statement to remove the initial table before creating the replacement table.

For more information, see:

• *SAS Cloud Analytic Services: Fundamentals*

• CAS statement, CASLIB statement, and CASUTIL procedure in *SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide*

**Using FedSQL in SAS Cloud Analytic Services**

When you specify the SESSREF= (or SESSUUID=) option, PROC FEDSQL submits your FedSQL query on a CAS server. The request is actually executed with the fedSQL.execDirect action.

The CAS server is an alternative environment for processing FedSQL queries. The CAS server is a multiprocessing server. A FedSQL request executing in a CAS server can perform manipulations on multiple table rows concurrently using multiple threads and worker nodes, thereby reducing the time required to process large tables.

The FedSQL functionality for CAS is a subset of the FedSQL capabilities that are available in SAS 9.4. The following FedSQL statements are supported in CAS:

• CREATE TABLE, with the AS query expression

• SELECT

• DROP TABLE

The following SELECT statement features are not supported:

• SET operations

• correlated subqueries

• dictionary queries

• views

• DS2 user-defined functions (also known as DS2 package expressions).

FedSQL output tables in CAS are in-memory tables. The tables are created in the user’s CAS session. You must use other CAS actions to promote the output tables for global use in CAS or to store data to caslib data sources. For more information about FedSQL functionality in CAS, see *SAS Viya: FedSQL Programming for SAS Cloud Analytic Services*. 
Applying the FedSQL Table Options

When you access a data source with PROC FEDSQL, you can apply FedSQL table options in the subsequent FedSQL statements. A table option specifies actions that enable you to perform operations on a table such as assigning buffer page size or specifying passwords. A FedSQL table option performs much of the same functionality as a Base SAS data set option.

FedSQL table options are used to apply options when you access a data source within PROC FEDSQL. For example, the following code applies a table option to the SAS data set in order to specify the size of a permanent buffer page for the new table:

```sas
libname myfiles base 'C:\myfiles';
proc fedsql;
 create table myfiles.table1 {options bufsize=16k}(x double) ;
 insert into myfiles.table1 values (1.0);
 insert into myfiles.table1 values (2.0);
 insert into myfiles.table1 values (3.0);
 quit;
```

SAS 9.4 table options are not supported on the CAS server. For a list of table options that are supported in CAS libraries, see SAS Viya: FedSQL Programming for SAS Cloud Analytic Services. For a list of table options that are supported in SAS libraries, see SAS FedSQL Language Reference.

Macro Variables

Using Macro Variables in a Literal String

Note: The information in this section applies to PROC FEDSQL use in SAS libraries.

Macro variables enable you to dynamically modify text in a program through symbolic substitution. When you reference a macro variable in a program, the macro processor replaces the reference with the value of the specified macro variable.

With PROC FEDSQL, you can use a macro variable on a subsequent FedSQL statement. However, if a macro variable occurs within a literal string, you cannot enclose the string in double quotation marks, which is required by the macro processor to resolve the macro variable reference. You cannot enclose the string in double quotation marks because FedSQL statements consider a string enclosed in double quotation marks to be a delimited (case sensitive) identifier such as a table or column name.

To reference a macro variable in a literal string, use the SAS macro function %TSLIT, which overrides the need for double quotation marks around the literal string and puts single quotation marks around the input value. For example, the following statement includes the %TSLIT function to specify the &SYSHOSTNAME macro variable, which returns the host name of the computer on which it is executed:

```sas
select %tslit(&syshostname);
```

The %TSLIT macro function is stored in the default autocall macro library. For more information, see “Referencing a Macro Variable in a Delimited Identifier” in the SAS FedSQL Language Reference.
Using Macro Variables Set by the Procedure

PROC FEDSQL sets up macro variables with certain values after it executes each statement. These macro variables can be tested inside a macro to determine whether to continue executing the PROC step. After each statement has executed, the following macro variable is updated with these values:

SQLRC

contains the following status values that indicate the success of the PROC FEDSQL statement:

0
PROC statement completed successfully with no errors.

4
PROC statement encountered a situation for which it issued a warning. The statement continued to execute.

8
PROC statement encountered an error. The statement stopped execution at this point.

16
PROC statement encountered a run-time error. For example, this error code is used when a subquery (that can return only a single value) evaluates more than one row. These errors can be detected only during run time.

Passwords

SAS software enables you to restrict access to SAS data sets and SPD Engine data sets by assigning SAS passwords to the files. When using PROC FEDSQL with SAS libraries, you can assign or specify a password for a data source using the FedSQL table options ALTER=, PW=, READ=, and WRITE=. For example, the following code applies the FedSQL table option PW= in order to assign READ, WRITE, and ALTER passwords to a SAS data set:

libname myfiles base 'C:\myfiles';
proc fedsql;
  create table myfiles.table1 {options pw=luke}(x double) ;
  insert into myfiles.table1 values (1.0);
  insert into myfiles.table1 values (2.0);
  insert into myfiles.table1 values (3.0);
quit;

This code shows how to specify a table option to read a data set:

select * from myfiles.table1 {options pw=luke};

A SAS password does not control access to a SAS file beyond the SAS System. You should use the operating system-supplied utilities and file-system security controls to control access to SAS files outside SAS. For more information about SAS passwords, see SAS FedSQL Language Reference.

CAS tables do not support SAS passwords. Therefore, you cannot assign a password for a CAS table. When accessing password-protected data from CAS, passwords are specified in the CAS language element used to access the data. For example, passwords are supported in the CASUTIL procedure, which loads data into CAS, as well as in the CASLIB statement and in the Table.addCaslib action. For more information, see the SAS Data Connector documentation in SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User's Guide.
**Encryption**

SAS software enables you to encrypt the contents of a SAS data set, SPD Engine data set, and SPD Server table. SAS supports SAS proprietary encryption and AES encryption.

When using PROC FEDSQL with SAS libraries, you can encrypt output SAS data sets, SPD Engine data sets, and SPD Server tables with SAS proprietary encryption by specifying the FedSQL ENCRYPT= table option with the PW= or READ= table option. A data set or table encrypted with SAS proprietary encryption must be decrypted by specifying the PW= or READ= table option with the appropriate password.

AES encryption is performed by specifying the ENCRYPT= table option with the ENCRYPTKEY= table option. A data set or table encrypted with AES encryption is later decrypted by specifying the ENCRYPTKEY= table option with the appropriate key value.

SAS supports two levels of AES encryption: AES and AES2. The new AES2 option provides AES encryption to meet newer and more secure encryption standards. AES2 encryption is initially supported for SAS data sets only. For more information, see “ENCRYPT= Table Option” in *SAS FedSQL Language Reference*.

FedSQL currently does not support the encryption attribute for CAS tables. When accessing SAS and AES encrypted data sets from CAS, passwords and encryption keys are specified in the CAS language element that is used to access the data. For example, passwords and encryption keys are supported in the CASUTIL procedure, which loads data into CAS as well as in the CASLIB statement and in the Table.addCaslib action. For more information, see the SAS Data Connector documentation in *SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide*.

**FedSQL Data Type Support for SAS Data Sets**

In PROC FEDSQL, when you submit FedSQL statements to a SAS library, all FedSQL language data types are supported. For information about the FedSQL data types, see *SAS FedSQL Language Reference*. However, in a Base SAS session, when you are not submitting PROC FEDSQL, FedSQL data types are translated to and from predetermined legacy SAS data types, which are SAS numeric and SAS character. For example, when you submit the CONTENTS procedure on a table that is created with the FedSQL language, the DATE data type is reported as a SAS numeric. The following table lists the FedSQL data types and how they are translated to and from SAS data types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FedSQL Data Type</th>
<th>SAS Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIGINT</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td>Because a SAS numeric is a DOUBLE, which is an approximate numeric data type rather than an exact numeric data type, there is potential for loss of precision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BINARY(n)</td>
<td>SAS character</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format $n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FedSQL Data Type</td>
<td>SAS Data Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAR(n)</td>
<td>SAS character</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format $n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format DATE9. Valid SAS date values are in the range from 1582-01-01 to 9999-12-31. Dates outside the SAS date range are not supported and are treated as invalid dates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>NUMERIC(p,s)</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOUBLE</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOAT(p)</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCHAR(n)</td>
<td>SAS character</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format $n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVARCHAR(n)</td>
<td>SAS character</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format $n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REAL</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIME(p)</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format TIME8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMESTAMP(p)</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format DATETIME19.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TINYINT</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARBINARY(n)</td>
<td>SAS character</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format $n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARCHAR(n)</td>
<td>SAS character</td>
<td>Applies the SAS format $n.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information about data type support for DBMS data sources, see *SAS FedSQL Language Reference*.

**FedSQL Data Type Support for CAS Tables**

FedSQL supports CAS native data types only in CAS. Beginning with SAS Viya 3.3, CAS tables support BIGINT and INTEGER data types in addition to CHAR, DOUBLE, and VARCHAR data types.
Table 27.3  FedSQL Data Type Translation for CAS Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FedSQL Data Type</th>
<th>CAS Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIGINT</td>
<td>INT64</td>
<td>Large signed, exact whole number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAR(n)</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>Stores a fixed-length character string, where n is the maximum number of characters to store. The maximum number of characters is required to store each value regardless of the actual size of the value. If char(10) is specified and the character string is only five characters long, the value is right-padded with spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOUBLE</td>
<td>DOUBLE</td>
<td>Stores a signed, approximate, double-precision, floating-point number. Allows numbers of large magnitude and permits computations that require many digits of precision to the right of the decimal point. For the CAS server, this is a 64-bit double-precision, floating-point number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>INT32</td>
<td>Regular signed, exact whole number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARCHAR(n)</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>Stores a varying-length character string, where n is the maximum number of characters to store.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Date, time, and timestamp values in CAS tables are supported as DOUBLEs, with a SAS format applied. When SAS Viya Data Connectors read DATE, TIME, and TIMESTAMP columns from an ANSI-compliant data source, they convert the columns to data type DOUBLE. FedSQL applies the DATE9. SAS format to date values, the TIME8. SAS format to time values, and the DATETIME25.6 SAS format to datetime values.

CAS tables use the UTF-8 character set by default.

It is important to understand how FedSQL handles missing values in CAS. See “Handling of Nonexistent Data” in SAS Viya: FedSQL Programming for SAS Cloud Analytic Services.

Examples: FEDSQL Procedure

Example 1: Creating a SAS Data Set

Features:
- PROC FEDSQL statement
- FedSQL CREATE TABLE statement
- FedSQL INSERT statement
- QUIT statement

Other features:
- LIBNAME statement
- PROC CONTENTS
Details
This example creates a SAS data set in a Base SAS session by submitting the FEDSQL procedure. The example submits the FEDSQL CREATE TABLE and INSERT statements. The CONTENTS procedure then is used to describe the contents of the SAS data set.

Program

```sas
libname mybase base 'C:\My Documents';
proc fedsql;
create table mybase.sales (prodid double not null,
custid double not null,
totals double having format comma8.,
country char(30));
insert into mybase.sales values (3234, 1, 189400, 'United States');
insert into mybase.sales values (1424, 3, 555789, 'Japan');
insert into mybase.sales values (3421, 4, 781183, 'Japan');
insert into mybase.sales values (3422, 2, 2789654, 'United States');
insert into mybase.sales values (3975, 5, 899453, 'Argentina');
quit;
proc contents data=mybase.sales;
run;
```

Program Description

Assign a library reference to the SAS data set to be created. The LIBNAME statement assigns the libref MyFiles, specifies the BASE engine, and specifies the physical location for the SAS data set.

```
libname mybase base 'C:\My Documents';
```

Execute the PROC FEDSQL statement. The PROC FEDSQL statement sets up an environment to submit FEDSQL statements. By default, the PROC FEDSQL statement generates a connection string to the data source from the librefs that are active in the SAS session.

```
proc fedsql;
```

Enter the FEDSQL CREATE TABLE statement. The statement specifies to create the SAS data set named MyBase.Sales. Note that the two-level name in the FEDSQL CREATE TABLE statement specifies the catalog identifier MyBase, which is the assigned libref. The variable declaration defines a NOT NULL integrity constraint on columns Prodid and CustId, and applies the SAS format COMMAw. on column Totals.

```
create table mybase.sales (prodid double not null,
custid double not null,
totals double having format comma8.,
country char(30));
```

Enter INSERT statements to populate the table with data. Note that the table name is qualified with the catalog identifier in each statement. The data values are submitted in a comma-delimited string, preceded by the keyword VALUES.

```
insert into mybase.sales values (3234, 1, 189400, 'United States');
insert into mybase.sales values (1424, 3, 555789, 'Japan');
```
Example 1: Creating a SAS Data Set

```sql
insert into mybase.sales values (3421, 4, 781183, 'Japan');
insert into mybase.sales values (3422, 2, 2789654, 'United States');
insert into mybase.sales values (3975, 5, 899453, 'Argentina');
```

Stop the procedure. The QUIT statement stops the procedure.

```sql
quit;
```

List the contents of the SAS data set. The CONTENTS procedure describes the contents of the SAS data set.

```sql
proc contents data=mybase.sales;
run;
```
Output: Creating a SAS Data Set

Output 27.1  PROC CONTENTS Output of MyBase.Sales
Example 2: Joining Tables from Multiple SAS Libraries

**Features:**
- PROC FEDSQL statement
- CREATE TABLE statement with AS expression

**Other features:**
- LIBNAME statements

**Details**
This example creates a new SAS data set from existing tables by using PROC FEDSQL and the CREATE TABLE statement with the AS query expression syntax. The query expression selects rows from three existing tables — SAS data set Sales, SPD Engine data set Products, and Oracle table Customers — to create the new table: Results.

**Program**

```sas
libname mybase v9 'C:\base';
libname myspde spde 'C:\spde';
libname myoracle oracle path=ora11g user=xxxxxx password=xxxxxx schema=xxxxxx;
proc fedsql;
  create table mybase.results as
    select products.prodid, products.product, customers.name,
           sales.totals, sales.country
    from myspde.products, mybase.sales, myoracle.customers
    where products.prodid = sales.prodid and
          customers.custid = sales.custid;
  select * from mybase.results;
quit;
```
Program Description

Assign three librefs. The first LIBNAME statement assigns the libref MyBase, specifies the V9 engine (V9 is an alias for BASE), and specifies the physical location for the SAS data set to be created. The second LIBNAME statement assigns the libref MySpde, specifies the SPDE engine, and specifies the physical location for the existing SPD Engine data set. The third LIBNAME statement assigns the libref MyOracle, specifies the ORACLE engine, and specifies the connection information to the Oracle database that contains the existing Oracle tables.

libname mybase v9 'C:\base';
libname myspde spde 'C:\spde';
libname myoracle oracle path=ora11g user=xxxxxx password=xxxxxx schema=xxxxxx;

Execute the PROC FEDSQL statement. The PROC FEDSQL statement sets up an environment for submitting FedSQL statements.

proc fedsql;

Create the new table. The CREATE TABLE statement creates a new SAS data set from three existing SAS data sets by using a query expression to select rows from the existing data sets. The SELECT statement retrieves the qualified columns and rows from the existing data sets to create the new SAS data set.

create table mybase.results as
select products.prodid, products.product, customers.name, sales.totals, sales.country
from myspde.products, mybase.sales, myoracle.customers
where products.prodid = sales.prodid and
customers.custid = sales.custid;

Retrieves data in the SAS data set. This second SELECT statement displays the contents of the output data set.

select * from mybase.results;

Stop the procedure.

quit;

Output: Joining Tables from Multiple SAS Libraries

Output 27.2 Contents of Output Data Set MyBase.Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRODID</th>
<th>PRODUCT</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3234</td>
<td>Rice</td>
<td>Peter Frank</td>
<td>169,400</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3422</td>
<td>Oat</td>
<td>Jim Stewart</td>
<td>2789654</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1424</td>
<td>Corn</td>
<td>Janet Chien</td>
<td>555,789</td>
<td>Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3421</td>
<td>Wheat</td>
<td>Qing Ziao</td>
<td>781,183</td>
<td>Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3975</td>
<td>Barley</td>
<td>Humberto Sertu</td>
<td>899,453</td>
<td>Argentina</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 3: Querying Data Using a Correlated Subquery

Features: PROC FEDSQL statement
FedSQL SELECT statement

Other features: LIBNAME statements

Note: This functionality is available in SAS libraries.

Details

This example illustrates querying data using a correlated subquery. In a correlated subquery, the WHERE clause in the subquery refers to values in a table in the outer query. The correlated subquery is evaluated for each row in the outer query. With correlated subqueries, FedSQL executes the subquery and the outer query together. FedSQL can perform heterogeneous correlated subqueries. FedSQL directs the subquery to be performed by the data source, which limits the result set that is transferred from the data source.

Note: Correlated subqueries are not yet supported on the CAS server.

Program

libname myspde spde 'C:\spde';
libname myoracle oracle path=ora11g user=xxxxxx password=xxxxxx schema=xxxxxx;
proc fedsql;

    select * from myspde.product
    where exists (select * from myoracle.sales
    where product.prodid=sales.prodid);

quit;

Program Description

Assign two library references. The first LIBNAME statement assigns the libref MySpde, specifies the SPDE engine, and specifies the physical location for the SPD Engine data set. The second LIBNAME statement assigns the libref MyOracle, specifies the Oracle engine, and specifies the connection information to the Oracle database.

libname myspde spde 'C:\spde';
libname myoracle oracle path=ora11g user=xxxxxx password=xxxxxx schema=xxxxxx;

Execute the PROC FEDSQL statement. The PROC FEDSQL statement creates an environment for submitting FedSQL statements.

proc fedsql;

Submit a correlated query. FedSQL directs the subquery WHERE expression to be evaluated by the Oracle database.

    select * from myspde.product
    where exists (select * from myoracle.sales
    where product.prodid=sales.prodid);
where product.prodid=sales.prodid);

Stop the procedure.
quit;

Example 4: Creating and Using a DBMS Index to Perform a Join

Features: PROC FEDSQL statement
           FedSQL language statements

Other features: LIBNAME statements

Note: This functionality is available in SAS libraries.

Details
This example illustrates how to create an index for an Oracle table, and then use the index to perform a join of the Oracle table and an SPD Engine data set.

Note: The CREATE INDEX statement is not supported on the CAS server.

Program
libname myspde spde 'C:\spde';
libname myoracle oracle path=ora11g user=xxxxxx password=xxxxxx schema=xxxxxx;
proc fedsql;
create index prodid on myoracle.sales (prodid);
select * from myspde.product, myoracle.sales
where product.prodid=sales.prodid;
quit;

Program Description

Assign two library references. The first LIBNAME statement assigns the libref MySpde, specifies the SPDE engine, and specifies the physical location for the SPD Engine data set. The second LIBNAME statement assigns the libref MyOracle, specifies the ORACLE engine, and specifies the connection information to the Oracle database.

libname myspde spde 'C:\spde';
libname myoracle oracle path=ora11g user=xxxxxx password=xxxxxx schema=xxxxxx;

Execute the PROC FEDSQL statement. The PROC FEDSQL statement creates an environment for submitting FedSQL statements.

proc fedsql;

Create an index for the Oracle table. The CREATE INDEX statement creates an index named Prodid in the Oracle table named Sales for the column Prodid.

create index prodid on myoracle.sales (prodid);
Retrieve columns and rows. The SELECT statement retrieves data from the SPD Engine data set named Product and the Oracle table named Sales. Even though the index is in the Oracle database, FedSQL can take advantage of the index to perform the join.

```sql
select * from myspde.product, myoracle.sales
where product.prodid=sales.prodid;
```

Stop the procedure.

```sql
quit;
```

---

**Example 5: Using a DS2 Package in an Expression**

**Features:**
- FedSQL SELECT statement
- Package method declaration

**Other features:**
- DS2 PACKAGE statement
- DS2 METHOD statement
- DS2 DATA statement

**Note:** This functionality is available in SAS libraries.

---

**Details**

The FedSQL language supports the ability to invoke user-defined DS2 package methods as functions in the SELECT statement. This example creates and submits a DS2 package method named Add on a table named Numbers from PROC FEDSQL. The package method and table are created in the Work library.

**Note:** Package methods that are run from PROC FEDSQL can only have input arguments in the method. For more information, see “Using DS2 Packages in Expressions” in SAS FedSQL Language Reference.

**Note:** User-defined package methods are not supported on the CAS server.

**Program**

```sas
proc ds2;
    package adder / overwrite =yes;
    method add( double x, double y ) returns double;
        return x + y;
    end;
endpackage;

data numbers / overwrite = yes;
    dcl double x y;
    method init();
        dcl int i;
        do i = 1 to 10;
            x = i; y = i * i;
            output;
        end;
    end;
enddata;
```
run;
quit;
proc fedsql;
   select x, y, work.adder.add( x, y ) as z from work.numbers;
quit;

Program Description

Invoke the DS2 procedure.
   proc ds2;

Define a package. This PACKAGE statement specifies to create a package named Adder.
   package adder / overwrite =yes;

Define a method. This METHOD statement specifies to create a method named Add. The method Add has two input variables, X and Y, both of type DOUBLE, and it returns an output of type DOUBLE. The output variable contains the sum from adding the value of variable X to variable Y. The END and ENDPACKAGE statements signal the completion of the METHOD and PACKAGE declarations.
   method add( double x, double y ) returns double;
      return x + y;
   end;
   endpackage;

Create a table. This DATA statement specifies to create a table named Numbers. A library is not specified, so the Work library will be used. The table has two columns, X and Y, of type DOUBLE. The system INIT method is called to populate the table with values. A variable, I, is defined to hold input values. A DO statement uses variable I to insert rows containing the values 1 through 10 into column X. Then, it multiplies each instance of I with itself and inserts the result into column Y. The END and ENDDATA statements signal the completion of the DO statement, INIT method, and DATA statement declarations.
   data numbers / overwrite =yes;
      dcl double x y;
      method init();
      dcl int i;
      do i = 1 to 10;
         x = i; y = i * i;
         output;
      end;
   end;
   enddata;

Submit the DS2 statements.
   run;

Stop the DS2 procedure.
   quit;
Invoke the FEDSQL procedure.

```plaintext
proc fedsql;
```

Submit a SELECT statement that invokes the package method on the table. The statement specifies to select columns X and Y, and the result of the package method expression is column Z from table Numbers. The package method is referenced using a three-part name in the form [catalog.][schema.]package.method.

```plaintext
select x, y, work.adder.add( x, y ) as z from work.numbers;
```

Stop the FEDSQL procedure.

```plaintext
quit;
```

Here is the output from the SELECT statement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>x</th>
<th>y</th>
<th>Z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Example 6: Querying Data in CAS**

**Features:**
- PROC FEDSQL statement
- SESSREF= procedure option
- FedSQL language statements

**Other features:**
- CAS system options
- CAS statement
- CASLIB statement

**Details**

This example illustrates the steps necessary to query a database table named Employees from CAS.

**Program**

```plaintext
options cashost="cloud.example.com" casport=5570;

cas mysess;

caslib castera desc='Teradata Caslib'
    datasource=(srcType='teradata',
               dataTransferMode='serial',
               username='myname',
               password='mypw',
               server='testserver',
               db='test');
```
proc fedsql sessref=mysess;
select Pos, count(Pos) as Count_Pos
from castera.employees
  group by Pos
  having count(Pos) >= 2;
quit;

Program Description

Invoke the CAS server. The CASHOST= and CASPORT= system options specify the name and port number of the CAS server.

options cashost="cloud.example.com" casport=5570;

Establish a session on the CAS server. The CAS statement specifies to create a session named MySess on the CAS server.

cas mysess;

Add a caslib for the Teradata database. When submitting a request to the CAS server, you must identify your data source with a caslib instead of a libref. The CASLIB statement specifies to create caslib CasTera. The caslib specifies the SrcType=Teradata, dataTransferMode='serial', and connection details for the Teradata database. A data connect accelerator that loads data in parallel is available for Teradata, but it is not used here. CasTera becomes the active caslib in your CAS session.

caslib castera desc='Teradata Caslib'
  datasource=(srctype='teradata',
  dataTransferMode='serial',
  username='myname',
  password='mypw',
  server='testserver',
  db='test');

Specify the PROC FEDSQL statement with the SESSREF= procedure option. In the SESSREF= procedure option, specify the name CAS session name MySess. The SESSREF= option establishes the connection to the CAS session and it instructs the procedure to pass FedSQL language statements that follow to the fedSQL.execDirect action.

proc fedsql sessref=mysess;

Specify FEDSQL statements and identify the data source with caslib CASTERA. The SELECT statement specifies to list all of the job titles in database table Employees that have at least two employees. The table is identified by the two-part name CasTera.Employees. When you identify tables using a two-part name, the execDirect action responds as follows. The FedSQL language supports single-source, full-query implicit SQL pass-through in CAS. If the target tables have not yet been loaded into the CAS session, the tables are evaluated for implicit pass-through. Implicit pass-through passes eligible requests to the data source for processing and loads the result set into CAS. SQL implicit pass-through is possible only for tables that have not yet been loaded into the CAS session. There are other important requirements. For information about these requirements, see “FedSQL Implicit Pass-Through Facility in CAS” in SAS Viya: FedSQL Programming for SAS Cloud Analytic Services.. Unloaded tables that are not eligible for pass-through are automatically loaded into the CAS session for processing.
Example 7: Explicitly Loading and Joining Tables in CAS

**Features:**
- PROC FEDSQL statement
- SESSREF= procedure option

**Other features:**
- CAS system options
- CAS statement
- CASLIB statement
- CAS LIBNAME statement
- DATA step
- CASUTIL procedure

**Details**

In some cases, some formatting is required before data can be processed successfully. This example explicitly loads three files that contain comma-delimited data into CAS. The CAS LIBNAME engine and the DATA step are used to format and load the tables. Then, after the tables are in CAS, PROC FEDSQL is used to join them and to create a new CAS table that contains the result set. The input files are named Supplier, Nation,
and Customer. The output CAS table is named CASDATA.NewTable. All of the CAS tables are in-memory tables. They disappear at the end of the CAS session, unless you save or promote them using PROC CASUTIL.

The example assigns a caslib and a libref. The libref is mapped to the caslib in the CAS LIBNAME statement. The DATA step executes in the libref. When the SESSREF= option is specified in the PROC FEDSQL procedure statement, FedSQL statements are executed in a caslib.

Note: When formatting your FEDSQL requests, be aware that leading spaces before statements and clauses are important. Do not begin statements and clauses flush with the left margin. If you put a line break in a quoted string, always follow the line break with at least one blank.

Program

```plaintext
options cashost="cloud.example.com" casport=5570;
cas mysess;
caslib casdata path='/r/ge.unx.company.com/vol/vol210/u21/myID/hold';
libname mycas cas host="cloud.example.com" port=5570 sessref=mysess caslib=casdata;
data mycas.supplier;
infile "/r/ge.unx.company.com/vol/vol210/u21/myID/hold/supplier.tbl" delimiter='|';
S_PHONE VARCHAR(15) S_ACCTBAL 8. S_COMMENT VARCHAR(101);
input  S_SUPPKEY S_NAME S_ADDRESS S_NATIONKEY S_PHONE S_ACCTBAL S_COMMENT;
run;
data mycas.nation;
infile "/r/ge.unx.company.com/vol/vol210/u21/myID/hold/nation.tbl" delimiter='|';
length N_NATIONKEY 8. N_NAME VARCHAR(25) N_REGIONKEY 8. N_COMMENT VARCHAR(152);
input  N_NATIONKEY N_NAME N_REGIONKEY N_COMMENT;
run;
data mycas.customer;
infile "/r/ge.unx.company.com/vol/vol210/u21/myID/hold/customer.tbl" delimiter='|';
C_PHONE VARCHAR(15) C_ACCTBAL 8. C_MKTSEGMENT VARCHAR(10) C_COMMENT VARCHAR(117);
input  C_CUSTKEY C_NAME C_ADDRESS C_NATIONKEY C_PHONE C_ACCTBAL C_MKTSEGMENT
C_COMMENT;
run;
proc casutil;
list tables incaslib="casdata";
run;
proc fedsql sessref=mysess;
create table newtable {options replace=true} as
select
  s_name, s_acctbal, n_name, sum_c_acctbal
from
  supplier,
  nation,
  (select c_nationkey, sum(c_acctbal) as sum_c_acctbal from customer group by
   c_nationkey)
C
where
```
\begin{verbatim}
s_nationkey = n_nationkey and
s_nationkey = c_nationkey
;
select * from newtable;
quit;
\end{verbatim}

**Program Description**

---

**Invoke the CAS server.** The CASHOST= and CASPORT= system options specify the name and port number of the CAS server.

```sas
options cashost="cloud.example.com" casport=5570;
```

---

**Establish a session on the CAS server.** The CAS statement specifies to create a CAS session named MySess.

```sas
cas mysess;
```

---

**Assign a caslib that points to your input files.** The CASLIB statement assigns the caslib CASDATA to the location specified in the PATH= parameter. The path specification must use an absolute pathname.

```sas
caslib casdata path='/r/ge.unx.company.com/vol/vol210/u21/myID/hold';
```

---

**Assign a CAS engine libref.** The LIBNAME statement specifies the libref MyCas, the CAS engine, connection parameters for the CAS server, and the CASDATA caslib. The LIBNAME statement invokes the CAS engine and maps libref to the caslib.

```sas
libname mycas cas host="cloud.example.com" port=5570 sessref=mysess caslib=casdata;
```

---

**Use the DATA step to format and load the first file into CAS.** The DATA statement specifies to create a table named MyCas.Supplier. The CAS engine creates the output table as a CAS table. In the SAS session, the table is known as MyCas.Supplier. In CAS session MySess, the table is known as CASDATA.Supplier. The INFILE= statement specifies to read the contents of the file using a | (pipe symbol) as a column delimiter. The LENGTH statement specifies column names and lengths for the output table. (Note that the INFILE specification can be relative to the path that is specified in the CASLIB statement.) The CAS engine creates table Supplier in caslib CASDATA.

```sas
data mycas.supplier;
  infile "/r/ge.unx.company.com/vol/vol210/u21/myID/hold/supplier.tbl" delimiter='|';
  S_PHONE VARCHAR(15) S_ACCTBAL 8. S_COMMENT VARCHAR(101);
  input  S_SUPPKEY S_NAME S_ADDRESS S_NATIONKEY S_PHONE S_ACCTBAL S_COMMENT;
run;
```

---

**Format and load the second file into CAS.** This DATA statement specifies to create a CAS table named MyCas.Nation. The INFILE= statement reads the contents of the file using a pipe symbol as a delimiter. The LENGTH statement specifies column names and lengths for the output table. The CAS engine creates table Nation in caslib CASDATA.

```sas
data mycas.nation;
  infile "/r/ge.unx.company.com/vol/vol210/u21/myID/hold/nation.tbl" delimiter='|';
  length N_NATIONKEY 8. N_NAME VARCHAR(25) N_REGIONKEY 8. N_COMMENT VARCHAR(152);
  input  N_NATIONKEY N_NAME N_REGIONKEY N_COMMENT;
run;
```
Format and load the third file into CAS. The DATA step specifies to create a CAS table named MyCas.Customer. The INFILE= statement reads the contents of the file. The LENGTH statement specifies column names and lengths for the output table. The CAS engine creates table Customer in caslib CASDATA.

```r
data mycas.customer;
  infile "/r/ge.unx.company.com/vol/vol210/u21/myID/hold/customer.tbl" delimiter='|';
  C_PHONE VARCHAR(15) C_ACCTBAL 8. C_MKTSEGMENT VARCHAR(10) C_COMMENT VARCHAR(117);
  input  C_CUSTKEY C_NAME C_ADDRESS C_NATIONKEY C_PHONE C_ACCTBAL C_MKTSEGMENT
  C_COMMENT;
run;
```

Verify that the files were created in CAS. Submit the CASUTIL procedure to list the tables that are available in caslib CASDATA.

```r
proc casutil;
  list tables incaslib="casdata";
run;
```

Specify the PROC FEDSQL statement. In the PROC FEDSQL statement, specify the SESSREF= procedure option with the name MySess to connect to the CAS session and direct the FedSQL statements that follow to the fedSql.execDirect action. Because of earlier activity in the CAS session, CASDATA is the active caslib.

```r
proc fedsql sessref=mysess;
```

Submit the FedSQL statements. The fedSql.execDirect action enables you to identify tables in the active caslib using either a one-part or a two-part name. Because the tables already exist in the session, the one-part form is used here. The CREATE TABLE statement specifies to create a table named NewTable using columns from the Supplier, Nation, and Customer tables. The SELECT statement retrieves the columns S_NAME, S_ACCTBAL, N_NAME from the tables and creates a new column SUM_C_ACCTBAL by issuing a subquery. The tables are joined based on the values in the S_NATIONKEY, N_NATIONKEY, and C_NATIONKEY columns. FedSQL combines the data and returns the results in the new CAS table.

```r
create table newtable {options replace=true} as
  select
    s_name, s_acctbal, n_name, sum_c_acctbal
  from
    supplier,
    nation,
    (select c_nationkey, sum(c_acctbal) as sum_c_acctbal from customer group by
    c_nationkey) C
  where
    s_nationkey = n_nationkey and
    s_nationkey = c_nationkey
;
```

Display the contents of table NewTable. The SELECT statement specifies to display the content of CAS table NewTable. NewTable is an in-memory table. To persist or promote it, you must use PROC CASUTIL.

```r
select * from newtable;
```

Stop the procedure.
Example 8: Obtain Query Details with the _METHOD Option

### Features:
- **PROC FEDSQL statement**
- **_METHOD procedure option**
- **SESSREF= procedure option**

---

**Output: Joining Tables That Were Explicitly Loaded into CAS**

**Output 27.4  Output of the CASUTIL Procedure LIST Statement**

![Image showing the output of the CASUTIL Procedure LIST Statement]

**Output 27.5  A Portion of the SELECT Results for Table NewTable**

![Image showing a portion of the SELECT Results for Table NewTable]

---

```
quit;
```

---

Example 8: Obtain Query Details with the _METHOD Option

Features: PROC FEDSQL statement

_REQUEST procedure option

SESSREF= procedure option
Details

This example executes the code from “Example 7: Explicitly Loading and Joining Tables in CAS” on page 919 with the _METHOD procedure option. The _METHOD option specifies to print a textual description of the query plan for the specified FedSQL query. This example assumes that you have the same CAS server connection and access to the tables from the preceding example.

Program

```sql
proc fedsql sessref=mysees _method;
create table fedsql_out {options replace=true} as
select
    s_name, s_acctbal, n_name, sum_c_acctbal
from
    SUPPLIER,
    NATION,
    (select c_nationkey, sum(c_acctbal) as sum_c_acctbal from CUSTOMER group by c_nationkey) C
where
    s_nationkey = n_nationkey and
    s_nationkey = c_nationkey;
```

Example 9: Joining Tables from Multiple CAS Libraries

Features:
- PROC FEDSQL statement
- SESSREF= procedure option
- FedSQL language statements

Output: Obtain Query Details with the _METHOD Option

Output 27.6  Log Information Written by the _METHOD Option

Methods for full query plan
-------------------------------------
Number of Sorts Performed is : 1
Number of Joins Performed is : 2
HashJoin (INNER)
  SubqueryScan
  Agg
  Sort
  SeqScan from CASUSER(userid).CUSTOMER
HashJoin (INNER)
  SeqScan from CASUSER(userid).SUPPLIER
  SeqScan from CASUSER(userid).NATION

Methods for stage 1
--------------------
Agg
  SeqScan with _pushed_ order by from CASUSER(userid).CUSTOMER

Stage query: create table "CASUSER(userid)"."__fedsql_1__" {options replace=true} as select "T1"."C_NATIONKEY", SUM("T1"."C_ACCTBAL") as "SUM_C_ACCTBAL" from "CASUSER(userid)"."CUSTOMER" T1 group by "T1"."C_NATIONKEY"

Methods for stage 3
--------------------
HashJoin (INNER)
  SeqScan from CASUSER(userid).SUPPLIER
  SeqScan from CASUSER(userid).NATION

Stage query: create table "CASUSER(userid)"."__fedsql_3__" {options replace=true} as select "T2"."N_NAME", "T2"."N_NATIONKEY", "T1"."S_NAME", "T1"."S_ACCTBAL", "T1"."S_NATIONKEY" from "CASUSER(userid)"."SUPPLIER" T1 _hash_ inner join "CASUSER(userid)"."NATION" {options REPL=YES } T2 on ("T1"."S_NATIONKEY"="T2"."N_NATIONKEY")

Methods for stage 4
--------------------
HashJoin (INNER)
  SeqScan from CASUSER(userid).__fedsql_3__
  SeqScan from CASUSER(userid).__fedsql_1__

Stage query: create table "CASUSER(userid)"."FEDSQL_OUT" {options replace=true} as select "T2"."S_NAME", "T2"."S_ACCTBAL", "T2"."N_NAME", "T1"."SUM_C_ACCTBAL" from "CASUSER(userid)"."__fedsql_3__" T2 _hash_ inner join "CASUSER(userid)"."__fedsql_1__" {options REPL=YES } T1 on ("T1"."C_NATIONKEY"="T2"."S_NATIONKEY")
Details

This example shows how to perform the join in “Example 2: Joining Tables from Multiple SAS Libraries” on page 911 on the CAS server. A difference is that this example joins a SAS data set and an SPD Engine data set with a Teradata table instead of an Oracle table.

Invoke the CAS server and start a CAS session. These steps are necessary only if a CAS server connection and a CAS session do not already exist.

```sas
options cashost="cloud.example.com" casport=5570;
cas mysess;
```

Load the SAS data set Customers into your CAS session. PROC CASUTIL loads the data set into default caslib CASUSERHDFS.

```sas
proc casutil;
   load data="path-to-customers-data-set" outcaslib="casuserhdfs";
quit;
```

Add an SPD Engine caslib. The CASLIB statement specifies to create caslib spdecaslib. The caslib specifies SrcType=SPDE and it specifies the path to the directory that contains the metadata file for SPD Engine data set Products.

```sas
caslib spdecaslib Desc="SPD Engine caslib"
   datasource=(srctype="spde", username="", mdifpath="path-to-metafile",
               dataTransferMode="serial");
run;
```

Add a Teradata caslib. This step is necessary only if the caslib has not already been assigned in the CAS session.

```sas
caslib TDcaslib desc='Teradata Caslib'
   datasource=(srctype='teradata'
               username='myname'
               password='mypw'
               server='testserver',
               db='test')
   notactive;
```

Submit the join request. The PROC FEDSQL statement specifies the SESSREF= procedure option. The SESSREF= option specifies CAS session MySess. Each table name in the CREATE TABLE statement is identified using a two-part table name. A SELECT statement requests to print the contents of table Results.

```sas
proc fedsql sessref=mysess;
create table results as
   select products.prodid, products.product, customers.name,
       sales.totals, sales.country
   from spdecaslib.products, TDcaslib.sales, casuserhdfs.customers
   where products.prodid = sales.prodid
   and sales.prodid = customers.prodid;
quit;
```
customers.custid = sales.custid;

select * from results;
quit;

Output: Joining Tables from Multiple CAS Libraries

Output 27.7  Contents of CAS Table Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRODID</th>
<th>PRODUCT</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3421.000000</td>
<td>Wheat</td>
<td>Qing Ziao</td>
<td>781163</td>
<td>Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1424.000000</td>
<td>Corn</td>
<td>Janet Chien</td>
<td>555789</td>
<td>Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3975.000000</td>
<td>Barley</td>
<td>Humberto Sertu</td>
<td>899453</td>
<td>Argentina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3421.000000</td>
<td>Wheat</td>
<td>Jim Stewart</td>
<td>2789654</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3234.000000</td>
<td>Rice</td>
<td>Peter Frank</td>
<td>189400</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 28

FMTC2ITM Procedure

Overview: FMTC2ITM Procedure

What Does the FMTC2ITM Procedure Do?

The FMTC2ITM procedure converts one or more format catalogs into a single item store that can be made available to CAS. PROC FMTC2ITM enables you to create an item store that has the following contents:

- all of the formats from one catalog
- a subset of the formats from one catalog
- all of the formats from multiple catalogs
- a subset of the formats from each of multiple catalogs.

After you create an item store with PROC FMTC2ITM, you can use the CAS statement with the addFmtLib action to make the item store available to CAS. For more information, see “CAS Statement” in SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide and addFmtLib Action.

Syntax: FMTC2ITM Procedure

PROC FMTC2ITM <options>;
   <SELECT member-list>;

FMTC2ITM Statement

Converts one or more format catalogs into a single item store.

Note: The item store is written as a new file. If you specify the name of an existing item store with the ITEMSTORE option, it overwrites the contents of the existing item store.

Syntax

FMTC2ITM <options>;

Required Arguments

CATALOG= memname | libname.memname | (list)

specifies a catalog that is to be converted to an item store. If you do not specify the CATALOG option, the default catalog is WORK.FORMATS.

You can specify the following values for the CATALOG option:

• A single-level name that SAS interprets as a catalog name in the WORK library.
• A two-level name that SAS interprets as a libname.memname for a catalog.
• A list enclosed in parentheses that SAS interprets as a list of catalog names.

SAS opens each catalog in the list in the listed order and writes the members of the catalogs to the item store. Only the first occurrence of the member is written. For example, if CATALOG A has members X and Y, and CATALOG B has members X and Z as specified in this code example:

```
proc fmtc2itm catalog=(a b) itemstore='itemstoreA'; run;
```

The resulting item store contains members X and Y from CATALOG A, and member Z from CATALOG B.

ITEMSTORE= fileref | 'filename'

specifies the name of the item store. You can specify a fileref, or you can specify a pathname in quotation marks.

Note: You can specify only one item store with each invocation of PROC FMTC2ITM.

ENCODING=encoding-name

specifies an encoding for a catalog or for all of the catalogs in a list.

To specify an encoding for one catalog, specify the ENCODING= option after the catalog name as shown in this example code.

```
proc fmtc2itm cat=(abc.fmtlib1/encoding=utf8 abc.fmtlib2);
```

SAS applies the UTF8 encoding to only the Abc.Fmtlib1 catalog. The Abc.Fmtlib2 catalog uses the session encoding.
To specify an encoding for a list of format catalogs, specify the ENCODING= option at the end of a list of catalogs.

```
proc fmtc2itm cat=(abc.fmtlib1 abc.fmtlib2) encoding=utf8;
```

SAS applies the UTF8 encoding to all of the catalogs in the list.

If you do not specify the ENCODING= option for a catalog, then SAS assigns the session encoding option to the catalog.

PROC FMTC2ITM validates all of the character data (all labels and character range values) in a catalog to ensure that they are valid for the specified encoding. SAS issues an error if any of the characters do not transcode successfully.

**Optional Arguments**

**PRINT**

- displays information about each catalog member that is written.

**LOCALE**

- adds locale-sensitive prefixes to the names of members of an item store.

If you specify the LOCALE option, then the processing of the parenthetical list of member names is different from the usual processing of member names in a list. If any catalog has a locale suffix (of the form _xx or _xx_yy), then the members from the catalog are written to the item store with that suffix as a prefix. For example, if catalog X_EN_US has members ABC, DEF, and GHI, and catalog X_FR_FR also has members ABC, DEF and JKL as specified in this code example

```
proc fmtc2itm catalog=(x_en_us x_fr_fr) itemstore locale; run;
```

The resulting item store contains the members EN_US-ABC, EN_US-DEF, EN_US-GHI, FR_FR-ABC, FR_FR-DEF, and FR_FR-JKL. A subsequent usage of the item store in CAS allows for ABC or DEF to be loaded properly based on an EN_US or FR_FR locale. If the LOCALE option is not provided, the item store contains the members ABC, DEF, and GHI from X_EN_US, and member JKL from X_FR_FR.

**Note:** When you specify PROC FMTC2ITM, your SAS session must use the same encoding that was used when the format catalogs were created. For example, if the EN_US locale was used when the catalogs were created, then the session where you specify PROC FMTC2ITM must also use the EN_US locale.

---

**SELECT Statement**

Lists the formats to place in the item store. If you do not specify the members of the format catalog with a SELECT statement, then all formats in the catalog are written to the item store.

**Syntax**

```
SELECT <member-list>;
```

**Optional Argument**

- **member-list**

  Contains the names of the formats to place in the item store.
Details

The SELECT statement enables you to select only the formats from a format library that you want to add to an item store. For example, if you had a format library that contained the formats CHOICE, SINGLE2, TESTFMTA, WHEN, and WHERE, you could specify the WHEN and WHERE formats with the SELECT statement. The WHEN and WHERE formats are then added to the item store, but the CHOICE, SINGLE2, and TESTFMTA, formats are not added.

Example: Migrate Formats to a CAS Session

Features: PROC FMTC2ITM statement options
CATALOG
ITEMSTORE
Other features: CAS statement options
LOADFORMATS
LISTFORMAT
SAVEFMTLIB

Details

This example uses the FMTC2ITM procedure to migrate user-defined formats that are stored in one or more SAS format catalogs to a format library in a CAS session.

Program

libname orion "path-to-library";

proc format;
value $codes
  "A" = "Alpha"
  "B" = "Beta"
  "C" = "Charlie"
  "D" = "Delta";
value response
  1 = "Yes"
  2 = "No"
  3 = "Undecided"
  4 = "No response";
value MPGrating
  34 - HIGH = "Excellent"
  24 -< 34 = "Good"
  19 -< 24 = "Fair"
  LOW -< 19 = "Poor";
run;

proc format library=orion.mailfmts;
value $officeCodes
  "CHI" = "Chicago"
  "NYC" = "New York"
  "ATL" = "Atlanta"
  "CUP" = "Cupertino";

value $regionCodes
    "E" = "East"
    "W" = "West"
    "N" = "North"
    "S" = "South";
runkas casauto;
proc fmtc2itm
    catalog=(work.formats orion.mailfmts)
    itemstore="path-to-item-store-file";
runkas cas auto addfmtlib fmtlibname="myfmtlib"
    path=path-to-item-store-file
    replacefmtlib;
ch kas casauto listformat fmtlibname="myfmtlib"
    members;
kas casauto savefmtlib fmtlibname=myfmtlib
    caslib=casuser table=myfmtlib replace;

Program Description

Create the Orion library and add the formats.

libname orion "path-to-library";

proc format;
    value $codes
        "A" = "Alpha"
        "B" = "Beta"
        "C" = "Charlie"
        "D" = "Delta";
    value response
        1 = "Yes"
        2 = "No"
        3 = "Undecided"
        4 = "No response";
    value MPGrating
        34 - HIGH = "Excellent"
        24 -< 34 = "Good"
        19 -< 24 = "Fair"
        LOW -< 19 = "Poor";
runkas proc format library=orion.mailfmts;
    value $officeCodes
        "CHI" = "Chicago"
        "NYC" = "New York"
        "ATL" = "Atlanta"
        "CUP" = "Cupertino";
    value $regionCodes
        "E" = "East"
        "W" = "West"
        "N" = "North"
"S" = "South";
run;

---

**Start a CAS session.**

cas casauto;

---

**Create the item store with the formats.** The FMTC2ITM procedure writes the formats in format catalogs Work.Forms and Orion.Mailfmts to an item store file. The CATALOG option specifies to search the format catalogs Work.Forms and Orion.Mailfmts. The ITEMSTORE option specifies the path where the item store is to be written. To select a subset of the formats in the specified format catalogs, specify a SELECT statement in the FMTC2ITM procedure step.

```sas
proc fmtc2itm
catalog=(work.formats orion.mailfmts)
itemstore="path-to-item-store-file";
run;
```

---

**Load the Formats** The CAS statement ADDFMTLIB option uses the item store file that you created with the FMTC2ITM procedure to add the format library Myfmtlib.

```sas
cas casauto addfmtlib fmtlibname="myfmtlib"
path=path-to-item-store-file
replacefmtlib;
```

---

**List the formats.** The CAS statement LISTFORMAT option lists the formats in format library Myfmtlib to the SAS log for verification.

```sas
cas casauto listformat fmtlibname="myfmtlib"members;
```

---

**Save the format library.** The CAS statement SAVEFMTLIB option saves the format library to a SASHDAT file. This step is optional.

For format libraries that you use repeatedly, saving to a caslib is a best practice. Use the CAS statement ADDFMTLIB option with parameters CASLIB= and TABLE= when adding a format library from a caslib.

```sas
cas casauto savefmtlib fmtlibname=myfmtlib
caslib=casuser table=myfmtlib replace;
```
Overview: FONTREG Procedure

The FONTREG procedure enables you to update the SAS registry to include system fonts, which can then be used in SAS output. PROC FONTREG uses FreeType font-rendering to recognize and incorporate various types of font definitions. Fonts of any type that can be incorporated and used by SAS are known collectively in this documentation as fonts in the FreeType library.

Note: Including a system font in the SAS registry means that SAS knows where to find the font file. The font file is not actually used until the font is called for in a SAS program. Therefore, do not move or delete font files after you have included the fonts in the SAS registry.

For more information, see the following sources:

- “Specifying Fonts in SAS/GRAPH Programs” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference
- “GDEVICE Procedure” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference
Concepts: FONTREG Procedure

Supported Font Types and Font Naming Conventions

When a font is added to the SAS registry, the font name is prefixed with a three-character tag, enclosed in angle brackets (< >). This prefix indicates the font type. For example, if you add the TrueType font Arial to the SAS registry, then the name in the registry is <ttf> Arial. This naming convention enables you to add and distinguish between fonts that have the same name but are of different types.

When you specify a font in a SAS program, use the three-character tag to distinguish between fonts that have the same name:

```sas
proc report data=sashelp.class nowd
    style(header)=['<ttf> Palatino Linotype']);
run;
```

Examples of when you can specify a font in a SAS program are in the TEMPLATE procedure or in the STYLE= option in the PROC REPORT.

If you do not include a tag in your font specification, SAS searches the registry for fonts with that name. If more than one font with that name is found, SAS uses the font that has the highest rank in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>File Extension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>TrueType</td>
<td>&lt;ttf&gt;</td>
<td>.ttf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Type1</td>
<td>&lt;at1&gt;</td>
<td>.pfa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.pfb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>OpenType</td>
<td>&lt;cff&gt;</td>
<td>.otf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** OpenType font is an extension of TrueType font and is supported by SAS. OpenType contains the family values for serif, sans-serif, monospace, and symbol fonts. OpenType registers .otf font files.

**Note:** PDF and PostScript do not support double-byte Type1 fonts.

SAS does not support any type of nonscalable fonts that require FreeType font-rendering. Even if they are recognized as valid fonts, they will not be added to the SAS registry.

Font files that are not produced by major vendors can be unreliable, and in some cases SAS might not be able to use them.

The following SAS output methods and device drivers can use FreeType font-rendering:
Registering Fonts with PROC FONTREG

PROC FONTREG is used to register fonts in the SAS Registry. For example, if you have a Type1 or OpenType font in your Windows font directory, you can register the font by submitting the following code:

```sas
proc fontreg mode=add;
   fontpath '!SYSTEMROOT\fonts';
run;
```

This code will register all of the other font files in the Windows font directory.

Removing Fonts from the SAS Registry

You can remove a font from the SAS registry in the following ways:

- by using the SAS Registry Editor
- by using PROC REGISTRY
- by using the REMOVE statement in PROC FONTREG

To remove a font by using the SAS Registry Editor, select **Solutions ⇒ Accessories ⇒ Registry Editor**. Alternatively, you can enter `regedit` in the command window or `Command ===>` prompt.
In the left pane of the Registry Editor window, navigate to the [CORE\PRINTING \FREETYPE\FONTS] key. Select the font that you want to delete, and use one of these methods to delete it:

- Right-click the font name and select **Delete** from the menu.
- Select the **Delete** button.
- Select **Edit** ⊖ **Delete** ⊖ **Key**.

To delete a font by using PROC REGISTRY, submit a program similar to the following example. This example removes the `<ttf>` Arial font.

```sas
/* Write the key name for the font to an external file */
proc registry export='external-filename'
    startat='core\printing\freetype\fonts\<ttf> Arial';
run;

/* Remove the "<ttf> Arial" font from the SAS registry */
proc registry
    uninstall='external-filename' fullstatus;
run;
```

To delete a font by using the REMOVE statement in PROC FONTREG, see “REMOVE Statement” on page 944.

For more information about PROC REGISTRY, see Chapter 57, “REGISTRY Procedure,” on page 1783.
Using a Fileref with PROC FONTREG

You can use a fileref with the FONTPATH, TRUETYPE, TYPE1, and OPENTYPE statements in PROC FONTREG, if you first define a filename. The following examples show how a fileref is used:

```plaintext
filename fonts1 'c:\windows\fonts';
proc fontreg mode=all;
    fontpath fonts1;
run;

proc fontreg mode=all;
    truetype fonts1;
run;
```

The ability to use a fileref enables you to directly use the FILENAME statement and its features. For example, you can register available fonts by using a URL. With fileref support, you would use a FILENAME statement and a PROC FONTREG step.

Font Aliases and Locales

The FONTFILE, FONTPATH, TRUETYPE, and OPENTYPE statements support aliases and locales. If the font that is being processed contains a localized name in the same locale as the current SAS session, then an alias of that localized name will be added to the SAS registry to reference the font family.

Syntax: FONTREG Procedure

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

Interaction: If no statements are specified, then PROC FONTREG searches for TrueType font files in the directory that is indicated in the FONTSLOC= SAS system option.

Note: For z/OS sites that do not use the hierarchical file system (HFS), only the FONTFILE statement is supported. For more information, see “FONTREG Procedure: z/OS” in SAS Companion for z/OS.

Tip: If you specify more than one statement, then the statements are executed in the order in which they appear, except for REMOVE statements, which are always executed first. You can use the same statement more than once in a single PROC FONTREG step.

See: “FONTREG Procedure: z/OS” in SAS Companion for z/OS

```plaintext
PROC FONTREG <option(s)>;
    FONTFILE 'file' <...'file'> || 'file-1, pfm-file-1, afm-file-1' <...'file-n'>;
    FONTPATH <fileref> 'directory' <...'directory'>;
    OPENTYPE <fileref> 'directory' <...'directory'>
    REMOVE 'family-name' | 'alias' | family-type | _ALL_;
    TRUETYPE <fileref> 'directory' <...'directory'>;
    TYPE1 <fileref> 'directory' <...'directory'>;
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC FONTREG</td>
<td>Specify how to handle new and existing fonts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTFILE</td>
<td>Identify which font files to process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTPATH</td>
<td>Search directories to identify valid font files to process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REMOVE</td>
<td>Remove a font family, all fonts of a particular type, or all fonts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from the Core\Printing\Freetype\Fonts location of the SAS registry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUETYPE</td>
<td>Search directories to identify TrueType font files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE1</td>
<td>Search directories to identify valid Type 1 font files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPENTYPE</td>
<td>Search directories to identify valid OpenType font files</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC FONTREG Statement

Enables you to update the SAS registry to include system fonts, which can then be used in SAS output.

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

Syntax

PROC FONTREG <option(s)>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

- **MODE=ADD | REPLACE | ALL**
  - specifies how to handle new and existing fonts.
- **MSGLEVEL=VERBOSE | NORMAL | TERSE | NONE**
  - specifies the level of detail to include in the SAS log.
- **NOUPDATE**
  - specifies that the procedure should run without updating the SAS registry.
- **USESASHELP**
  - specifies that the SAS registry in the Sashelp library be updated.

Optional Arguments

- **MODE=ADD | REPLACE | ALL**
  - specifies how to handle new and existing fonts in the SAS registry:
    - **ADD**
      - specifies to add fonts that do not already exist in the SAS registry. Do not modify existing fonts.
    - **REPLACE**
      - specifies to replace fonts that already exist in the SAS registry. Do not add new fonts.
ALL
specifies to add new fonts that do not already exist in the SAS registry and replace fonts that already exist in the SAS registry.

Default ADD

Example “Example 3: Replacing Existing TrueType Font Files from a Directory” on page 949

MSGLEVEL=VERBOSE | NORMAL | TERSE | NONE
specifies the level of detail to include in the SAS log:

VERBOSE
SAS log messages include which fonts were added, which fonts were not added, and which fonts were not understood. The log also contains a summary that indicates the number of fonts that were added, not added, and not understood.

NORMAL
SAS log messages include which fonts were added, and a summary that indicates the number of fonts that were added, not added, and not understood.

TERSE
SAS log messages include only the summary that indicates the number of fonts that were added, not added, and not understood.

NONE
No messages are written to the SAS log, except for errors (if encountered).

Default TERSE

Example “Example 2: Adding All Font Files from Multiple Directories” on page 947

NOUPDATE
specifies that the procedure should run without actually updating the SAS registry. This option enables you to test the procedure on the specified fonts before modifying the SAS registry.

USESASHELP
specifies that the SAS registry in the Sashelp library should be updated. You must have Write access to the Sashelp library in order to use this option. If the USESASHELP option is not specified, then the SAS registry in the Sasuser library is updated.

**FONTFILE Statement**

Specifies one or more font files to be processed.

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

See: “Example 1: Adding a Single Font File” on page 947

Syntax

```
FONTFILE 'file' <...'file'> || 'file-1', pfm-file-1, afm-file-1' <...'file-n'>;
```
**Required Arguments**

`file`

is the complete pathname to a font file. If the file is recognized as a valid font file, then the file is processed. Each pathname must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you specify more than one pathname, then you must separate the pathnames with a space.

`pfm-file`

specifies a file specific to Windows that contains font metrics as well as the value of the Windows font name.

`afm-file`

specifies a file that contains font metrics.

**Details**

**Processing a Type1 Font**

When a valid Type1 font is processed by the TYPE1 statement or the FONTPATH statement, SAS attempts to find a corresponding PFM or AFM font metric file in the same directory that contains the font file. The font filename prefix is used with the .PFM and .AFM extensions to generate metric filenames. If these files are opened successfully and are determined to be valid metric files, then they will be associated with the font in the font family when they are added to the SAS registry.

If you specify a Type1 font in the FONTFILE statement, and you do not specify a PFM or AFM file, then SAS does not search for the PFM or AFM files.

**Specifying a PFM or AFM File**

If the font file contains a Type1 font, then you can also specify its corresponding PFM or AFM file as well. You must specify the full host name (directory and filename) for each file, and all files must be grouped together and enclosed in quotation marks, as in this example:

```
fontfile 'c:\winnt\fonts\alpinerg.pfb, \
c:\winnt\fonts\alpinerg.pfm, \
c:\winnt\fonts\alpinerg.afm';
```

If you specify an AFM file but do not specify a PFM file, then you must use a comma as a placeholder for the missing PFM file, as in this example:

```
fontfile 'c:\winnt\fonts\alpinerg.pfb, , \
c:\winnt\fonts\alpinerg.afm';
```

If you specify a PFM file but do not specify an AFM file, then you do not need a comma as a placeholder for the missing AFM file, as in this example:

```
fontfile 'c:\winnt\fonts\alpinerg.pfb, \
c:\winnt\fonts\alpinerg.pfm';
```

When you specify a PFM or AFM file, SAS attempts to open the file and determine whether the file is of the specified type. If it is not, then SAS writes a message to the log and the file is not used.

The PFM file is a file that is specific to Windows, and contains font metrics as well as a value for the Windows Font Name field. If you specify a valid PFM file, then SAS opens the file, retrieves the value in Windows Font Name, and saves it with the font in the SAS registry. SAS uses this field when it creates a file (such as an EMF formatted file) to export into a Windows application.
Not Specifying a PFM or AFM File

You do not need to specify a PFM or AFM file along with a Type1 font file in a FONTFILE statement. In this case, no metric file information is added to the font in the font family in the SAS registry. If an existing font family that contains multiple styles and weights already exists in the SAS registry, and the FONTFILE statement is used to replace one of the fonts in that family, then all of the information for that font will be updated. The replacement also updates the Host Filename, PFM Name, AFM Name, and Windows Font Name.

Note: If you replace a font in a family and the font contains values for the PFM Name or AFM Name, specifying a missing or invalid value for the metric in the FONTFILE statement causes the corresponding metric value to be deleted from the font in the registry.

Note: You cannot use a PFM or AFM file specification if you specify a TrueType font.

FONTPATH Statement

Specifies one or more directories to be searched for valid font files to process.

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

See: “Example 2: Adding All Font Files from Multiple Directories” on page 947

Syntax

FONTPATH <fileref> ’directory’ <…”directory”>;

Required Argument

directory

specifies a directory to search. All files that are recognized as valid font files are processed. Each directory must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you specify more than one directory, then you must separate the directories with a space.

Operating Environment Information

In the Windows operating environment only, you can locate the fonts folder if you do not know where the folder resides. In addition, you can register system fonts without having to know where the fonts are located. To find this information, submit the following program:

```
proc fontreg;
  fontpath "%sysget(systemroot)\fonts";
run;
```

The %SYSGET macro retrieves the value of the Windowing environment variable SYSTEMROOT, and resolves to the location of your system directory. The fonts subdirectory is located one level below the system directory.

Optional Argument

fileref

specifies a fileref to use with the FONTPATH statement.
**REMOVE Statement**

Removes a font family, all fonts of a particular type (such as TrueType or Type1), or all fonts from the Core\Printing\Freetype\Fonts location of the SAS registry.

**Restriction:** This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Syntax**

```
REMOVE 'family-name' | 'alias' | family-type | _ALL_;
```

**Required Arguments**

- **family-name**
  - Specifies the family name of the font that you want to remove from the Core\Printing\Freetype\Fonts key in the SAS registry. Enclose `family-name` in quotation marks if the value contains one or more spaces.

- **alias**
  - Specifies an alternative name, usually in a shortened form, for `family-name`. Enclose the alias name in quotation marks if the value contains one or more spaces.

  **Note:** The valid values that can be specified as an alias are listed in the Core\Printing\Alias\Fonts\Freetype key in the SAS registry.

- **family-type**
  - Specifies the name of a font type (such as TrueType or Type1) that SAS supports and that you want removed from the SAS registry.

  **Note:** The font type is not removed from the operating system location in which they reside. The registration of the font type from the SAS registry is removed so that SAS does not recognize the fonts.

- **_ALL_**
  - Specifies that all font families in the Core\Printing\Freetype\Fonts key in the SAS registry will be deleted.

**Details**

**Removing Fonts from the Registry**

The REMOVE statement removes a font family, all fonts of a particular type, or all fonts from the Core\Printing\Freetype\Fonts location in the SAS registry. If you specify the USESASHELP procedure option, then fonts are removed from the Sashelp portion of the registry. If you do not specify USESASHELP, then fonts are removed from the Sasuser portion of the registry. Removal from the Sasuser portion of the registry is the default.

Note that when you specify the `family-name` argument in the REMOVE statement, SAS removes font families rather than individual fonts within the family. For example, you might register several fonts within the Arial family. When you use the REMOVE Arial; statement, all fonts in the Arial family are removed from the registry. Similarly, when you specify the `family-type` argument and use the REMOVE Type1; statement, all Type1 font families are removed from the registry.
The Order in Which Fonts Are Added or Removed
Fonts are removed from the SAS registry before any fonts are added or replaced in the registry using other procedure statements. The REMOVE statement removes a font family from the registry as soon as the statement is processed. Other font statements, such as FONTFILE, FONTPATH, TRUETYPE, and TYPE1, are processed in the order in which they are received. The font information is stored until all of the statements are processed. SAS then updates the registry.

Searching for a Font That Is Specified in the REMOVE Statement
If the name that you specify in a REMOVE statement does not exist, then SAS adds a font tag prefix (for example, <ttf>) to the specified name to determine whether it exists in the SAS registry. For example, if you specify Arial, SAS uses the <ttf> prefix tag and first searches for a TrueType font type so that it can be removed from the registry. If the search is not successful, then SAS uses the <at1> prefix tag and searches for a Type1 font type so that it can be removed from the registry.

When SAS Is Unable to Remove a Font Family
If SAS is unable to remove a font family after processing the information in the _ALL_, family-type, or family-name arguments, then SAS looks in the Core\Printing\Alias\Fonts\Freetype key in the SAS registry to determine whether the specified value is an alias. If the specified value exists as an alias in this key, then SAS deletes the font family that corresponds to the alias and deletes the alias as well. For example, if an alias of Test refers to the Arial font family, and you specify the REMOVE test; statement with PROC FONTREG, then SAS determines that Test is an alias for Arial. SAS removes the Arial font family from the Core\Printing\Freetype\Fonts key and the Test alias from the Core\Printing\Alias\Fonts\Freetype key in the SAS registry.

If SAS is unable to remove a font family at this point, then SAS writes a message to the log indicating that the specified value in the REMOVE statement is invalid.

TRUETYPE Statement
Specifies one or more directories to be searched for TrueType font files.

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

See: “Example 3: Replacing Existing TrueType Font Files from a Directory” on page 949

Syntax
TRUETYPE <fileref> 'directory' <...'directory'>;

Required Argument
directory
specifies a directory to search. Only files that are recognized as valid TrueType font files are processed. Each directory must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you specify more than one directory, then you must separate the directories with a space.
**Optional Argument**

fileref

specifies a fileref to use with the TRUETYPE statement.

---

**TYPE1 Statement**

Specifies one or more directories to be searched for valid Type1 font files.

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Syntax**

```
TYPE1 <fileref> 'directory' <...'directory'>;
```

**Required Argument**

directory

specifies a directory to search. Only files that are recognized as valid Type1 font files are processed. Each directory must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you specify more than one directory, then you must separate the directories with a space.

**Optional Argument**

fileref

specifies a fileref to use with the TYPE1 statement.

---

**OPENTYPE Statement**

Specifies one or more directories to be searched for valid OpenType font files.

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Syntax**

```
OPENTYPE <fileref> 'directory' <...'directory'>;
```

**Required Argument**

directory

specifies a directory to search. Only files that are recognized as valid OpenType font files are processed. Each directory must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you specify more than one directory, then you must separate the directories with a space.

**Optional Argument**

fileref

specifies a fileref to use with the OPENTYPE statement.
Examples: FONTREG Procedure

Example 1: Adding a Single Font File

Features: FONTFILE statement

Details
This example shows how to add a single font file to the SAS registry. The FONTFILE statement specifies the complete path to a single font file.

Program
```
proc fontreg;
   fontfile '<ttf> Arial';
run;
```

Log

Log 29.1 Adding a Single Font File to the SAS Registry

```
SUMMARY:
Files processed: 1
Unusable files: 0
Files identified as fonts: 1
Fonts that were processed: 1
Fonts replaced in the SAS registry: 0
Fonts added to the SAS registry: 1
Fonts that could not be used: 0
Font Families removed from SAS registry: 0
```

Example 2: Adding All Font Files from Multiple Directories

Features: MSGLEVEL= option, FONTPATH statement

Details
This example shows how to add all valid font files from two different directories and how to write detailed information to the SAS log.

Program
```
proc fontreg msglevel=verbose;
```
fontpath 'your-font-directory-1' 'your-font-directory-2';
run;

Program Description

**Write complete details to the SAS log.** The MSGLEVEL=VERBOSE option writes complete details about what fonts were added, what fonts were not added, and what font files were not understood.

```sas
proc fontreg msglevel=verbose;
```

**Specify the directories to search for valid fonts.** You can specify more than one directory in the FONTPATH statement. Each directory must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you specify more than one directory, then you must separate the directories with a space.

```sas
fontpath 'your-font-directory-1' 'your-font-directory-2';
run;
```
Log

Log 29.2  Messages from Adding All Font Files from Multiple Directories

```plaintext
1    proc fontreg msglevel=verbose;
2    fontpath 'your-font-directory-1'
3              'your-font-directory-2';
4    run;

ERROR: FreeType base module FT_New_Face -- unknown file format.
ERROR: A problem was encountered with file "your-font-directory-2\MODERN.FON".

. . . more log entries . . .

WARNING: The "Sasfont" font in file "your-font-directory-2\SAS1252.FON" is non-scalable. Only scalable fonts are supported.

. . . more log entries . . .

NOTE: The font "Albertus Medium" (Style: Regular, Weight: Normal) has been added to the SAS Registry at [CORE\PRINTING\FREETYPE\FONTS\ttf\Albertus Medium]. Because it is a TRUETYPE font, it can be referenced as "Albertus Medium" or "<ttf>Albertus Medium" in SAS. The font resides in file "your-font-directory-1\albr55w.ttf".

. . . more log entries . . .

WARNING: The font "Georgia" (Style: Regular, Weight: Normal) will not be added because it already exists in the "<ttf>Georgia" font family of the SAS Registry.

. . . more log entries . . .

SUMMARY:
Files processed: 138
Unusable files: 3
Files identified as fonts: 135
Fonts that were processed: 135
Fonts replaced in the SAS registry: 0
Fonts added to the SAS registry: 91
Fonts that could not be used: 44
Font Families removed from SAS registry: 0

NOTE: PROCEDURE FONTREG used (Total process time):
   real time           27.81 seconds
   cpu time            1.18 seconds
```

Example 3: Replacing Existing TrueType Font Files from a Directory

Features:
- MODE= option
- TRUETYPE statement

Details
This example reads all the TrueType fonts in the specified directory and replaces the ones that already exist in the SAS registry.
Program

proc fontreg mode=replace;
   truetype 'your-font-directory';
run;

Program Description

Replace existing fonts only. The MODE=REPLACE option limits the action of the procedure to replacing fonts that are already defined in the SAS registry. New fonts will not be added.

proc fontreg mode=replace;

Specify a directory that contains TrueType font files. Files in the directory that are not recognized as being TrueType font files are ignored.

   truetype 'your-font-directory';
run;

Log

Log 29.3  Replacing Existing TrueType Font Files from a Directory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUMMARY:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Files processed: 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unusable files: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Files identified as fonts: 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fonts that were processed: 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fonts replaced in the SAS registry: 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fonts added to the SAS registry: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fonts that could not be used: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font Families removed from SAS registry: 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 30

FORMAT Procedure

Overview: FORMAT Procedure ........................................... 952
  What Does the FORMAT Procedure Do? ........................... 952
  Format Encodings in SAS Viya ....................................... 952
  What Are Formats and Informats? ................................. 952
  How Are Formats and Informats Associated with a Variable? 953

Concepts: FORMAT Procedure .......................................... 954
  Associating Informats and Formats with Variables ................. 954
  Storing Informats and Formats ...................................... 955
  Printing Informats and Formats ..................................... 957
  Using Formats in a CAS Session ..................................... 957
  A Binary Search Determines the User-Defined Format or Informat for a Value . 957

Syntax: FORMAT Procedure ............................................. 958
  PROC FORMAT Statement ............................................. 959
  EXCLUDE Statement .................................................. 964
  INVALUE Statement .................................................. 965
  PICTURE Statement .................................................. 971
  SELECT Statement ................................................... 991
  VALUE Statement .................................................... 992

Specifying Values or Ranges .......................................... 998

Using a Function to Format Values .................................... 1001

Viewing a Format Definition Using SAS Explorer .................. 1003

Results: FORMAT Procedure ........................................... 1004
  Output Control Data Set ............................................. 1004
  Input Control Data Set .............................................. 1007
  Procedure Output ................................................... 1008

Examples: FORMAT Procedure ......................................... 1011
  Example 1: Create a Format Library in a CAS Session .......... 1011
  Example 2: Create the Example Data Set ......................... 1016
  Example 3: Creating a Picture Format ............................ 1017
  Example 4: Creating a Picture Format for Large Dollar Amounts . 1019
  Example 5: Filling a Picture Format ................................ 1022
  Example 6: Create a Date or Time Format with Directives ...... 1023
  Example 7: Change the 24–Hour Clock to 00:00:01–24:00:00 .... 1025
  Example 8: Creating a Format for Character Values ............. 1026
  Example 9: Creating a Format for Missing and Nonmissing Variable Values .. 1028
  Example 10: Creating a Format Using Perl Regular Expressions ... 1031
  Example 11: Writing a Format for Dates Using a Standard
                SAS Format and a Color Background ....................... 1032
Overview: FORMAT Procedure

What Does the FORMAT Procedure Do?

The FORMAT procedure enables you to define your own informats and formats for variables. In addition, you can perform these actions:

- print the parts of a catalog that contain informats or formats
- store descriptions of informats or formats in a SAS data set
- use a SAS data set to create informats or formats.

Format Encodings in SAS Viya

SAS Viya supports only UTF-8 encoding.

When you store formats in a library, SAS uses the session encoding in which the formats were created. If the original encoding is not UTF-8, then truncation of characters might occur if you convert the format library to an encoding that requires more bytes to represent the characters.

Note: Moving format libraries between previous versions of SAS and CAS might have some risk. SAS recommends that you use CNTLOUT data sets to reduce this risk.

For more information about using format libraries in SAS Viya, see Migrating Data to UTF-8 for SAS Viya and SAS Viya FAQ for Processing UTF-8 Data.

What Are Formats and Informats?

Informats determine how raw data values are read and stored. Formats determine how variable values are printed. For simplicity, this section uses the terminology the informat converts and the format prints.

Informats and formats tell SAS the data's type (character or numeric) and form (such as how many bytes it occupies; decimal placement for numbers; how to handle leading, trailing, or embedded blanks and zeros; and so on). SAS provides informats and formats for reading and writing variables. For a thorough description of informats and formats that SAS provides, see SAS Formats and Informats: Reference.

With informats, you can do the following:

- Convert a number to a character string (for example, convert 1 to YES).
• Convert a character string to a different character string (for example, convert ‘YES’ to ‘OUI’).
• Convert a character string to a number (for example, convert YES to 1).
• Convert a number to another number (for example, convert 0–9 to 1, 10–100 to 2, and so on).

Note: User-defined informats read-only character data. They can convert character values into real numeric values, but they cannot convert real numbers into characters.

With formats, you can do the following:
• Print numeric values as character values (for example, print 1 as MALE and 2 as FEMALE).
• Print one character string as a different character string (for example, print YES as OUI).
• Print numeric values using a template (for example, print 9458763450 as 945-876-3450).

How Are Formats and Informats Associated with a Variable?
The following figure summarizes what occurs when you associate an informat and format with a variable. The COMMAw.d informat and the DOLLARw.d format are provided by SAS.

Figure 30.1  Associating an Informat and a Format with a Variable

In the figure, SAS reads the raw data value that contains the dollar sign and comma. The COMMA9.2 informat ignores the dollar sign and comma and converts the value to 1544.32. The DOLLAR9.2 format prints the value, adding the dollar sign and comma. For more information about associating informats and formats with variables, see “Associating Informats and Formats with Variables” on page 954.
Concepts: FORMAT Procedure

Associating Informats and Formats with Variables

Methods of Associating Informats and Formats with Variables
The following table summarizes the different methods for associating informats and formats with variables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 30.1</th>
<th>Associating Informats and Formats with Variables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Step</strong></td>
<td><strong>Informats</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In a DATA step</td>
<td>Use the ATTRIB or INFORMAT statement to permanently associate an informat with a variable. Use the INPUT function or INPUT statement to associate the informat with the variable only for the duration of the DATA step.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In a PROC step</td>
<td>The ATTRIB and INFORMAT statements are valid in Base SAS procedures. However, in Base SAS software, typically you do not assign informats in PROC steps because the data has already been read into SAS variables.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Differences between the FORMAT Statement and PROC FORMAT
Do not confuse the FORMAT statement with the FORMAT procedure. The FORMAT and INFORMAT statements associate an existing format or informat (either standard SAS or user-defined) with one or more variables. PROC FORMAT creates user-defined formats or informats.

Assigning Formats and Informats to a Variable
Assigning your own format or informat to a variable is a two-step process:
1. creating the format or informat with the FORMAT procedure
2. assigning the format or informat with the ATTRIB, FORMAT, or INFORMAT statements, or the INPUT or PUT functions

For complete documentation on the ATTRIB, INFORMAT, and FORMAT statements, see SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference. For complete documentation on the INPUT and PUT functions, see SAS Functions and CALL Routines: Reference. For more
Storing Informats and Formats

Format Catalogs
PROC FORMAT stores user-defined informats and formats as entries in SAS catalogs. You use the LIBRARY= option in the PROC FORMAT statement to specify the catalog. If you omit the LIBRARY= option, then formats and informats are stored in the Work.Formats catalog. If you specify LIBRARY= libref but do not specify a catalog name, then formats and informats are stored in the libref:FORMATS catalog. Note that this use of a one-level name differs from the use of a one-level name elsewhere in SAS. With the LIBRARY= option, a one-level name indicates a library; elsewhere in SAS, a one-level name indicates a file in the WORK library.

The name of the catalog entry is the name of the format or informat. The entry types are as follows:
- FORMAT for numeric formats
- FORMATC for character formats
- INFMT for numeric informats
- INFMT C for character informats

Temporary Informats and Formats
Informats and formats are temporary when they are stored in a catalog in the WORK library. If you omit the LIBRARY= option, then PROC FORMAT stores the informats and formats in the temporary catalog Work.Formats. You can retrieve temporary informats and formats only in the same SAS session or job in which they are created. To retrieve a temporary format or informat, simply include the name of the format or informat in the appropriate SAS statement. SAS automatically looks for the format or informat in the Work.Formats catalog.

Permanent Informats and Formats
If you want to use a format or informat that is created in one SAS job or session in a subsequent job or session, then you must permanently store the format or informat in a SAS catalog.

You permanently store informats and formats by using the LIBRARY= option in the PROC FORMAT statement. See the discussion of the LIBRARY= option in the PROC FORMAT Statement on page 959.

Accessing Permanent Informats and Formats
After you have permanently stored an informat or format, you can use it in later SAS sessions or jobs. If you associate permanent informats or formats with variables in a later SAS session or job, then SAS must be able to access the informats and formats. Thus, you must use a LIBNAME statement to assign a libref to the library that stores the catalog that stores the informats or formats.

SAS uses one of two methods when searching for user-defined formats and informats:

---

1 Catalogs are a type of SAS file and reside in a SAS library. If you are unfamiliar with the types of SAS files or the SAS library structure, then see the section on SAS files in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.
By default, SAS always searches a library that is referenced by the Library libref for a FORMATS catalog. If you have only one format catalog, then do the following:

1. Assign the Library libref to a SAS library in the SAS session in which you are running the PROC FORMAT step.

2. Specify the option `library=library` in the PROC FORMAT statement. PROC FORMAT stores the informats and formats that are defined in that step in the Library.Formats catalog.

3. In the SAS program that uses your user-defined formats and informats, include a LIBNAME statement to assign the Library libref to the library that contains the permanent format catalog.

If you have more than one format catalog, or if the format catalog is named something other than Formats, then do the following:

1. Assign a libref to a SAS library in the SAS session in which you are running the PROC FORMAT step.

2. Specify the option `library=libref` or `library=libref.catalog` in the PROC FORMAT step, where `libref` is the libref that you assigned in step 1.

3. In the SAS program that uses your user-defined formats and informats, use the `FMTSEARCH=` option in an OPTIONS statement, and include `libref` or `libref.catalog` in the list of format catalogs.

The syntax for specifying a list of format catalogs to search is

```
OPTIONS FMTSEARCH=(catalog-specification-1<catalog-specification-2 ... >);
```

Each `catalog-specification` can be `libref` or `libref.catalog`. If only `libref` is specified, then SAS assumes that the catalog name is Formats.

When searching for a format or informat, SAS always searches in Work.Formats first, and then Library.Formats, unless one of them appears in the FMTSEARCH= list. SAS searches the catalogs in the FMTSEARCH= list in the order in which they are listed until the format or informat is found.

For more information, see “FMTSEARCH= System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference. For an example that uses the LIBRARY= and FMTSEARCH= options together, see “Example 17: Writing Ranges for Character Strings” on page 1049.

**Missing Informats and Formats**

If you reference an informat or format that SAS cannot find, then you receive an error message and processing stops unless the SAS system option NOFMTERR is in effect. When NOFMTERR is in effect, SAS uses the `w.` or `$w.` default format to print values for variables with formats that it cannot find. For example, to use NOFMTERR, use this OPTIONS statement:

```
options nofmterr;
```

For more information, see “FMTERR System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference.

If SAS encounters a missing variable to format using a user-defined format and the `MISSING=` system option defines a character to be printed for missing values, the missing value is determined as follows:

- If the user-defined format or informat has a value-range-set for missing values, the missing value is defined by the user-defined format.
• If the user-defined format does not have a value-range-set defined for missing values, the missing value is defined by the MISSING= system option. The default value for the MISSING= system option is . (period).

**Printing Informats and Formats**

The output that is provided when you use the FMTLIB option in the PROC FORMAT statement is intended to present a brief view of the informat and format values.

Instead of using the FMTLIB option, you can use the CNTLOUT= option to create an output data set that stores information about informats and formats. You can then use PROC PRINT or PROC REPORT to print the data set. In this case, labels are not truncated.

*Note:* You can use data set options to keep or drop references to additional variables that were added by using the CNTLOUT= option.

**Using Formats in a CAS Session**

PROC FORMAT supports creating format libraries in catalogs in a SAS client session and loading format libraries to a SAS Cloud Analytic Services (CAS) session. When you use the SESSREF system option to specify a CAS session, and you also specify the CASFMTLIB option, then PROC FORMAT loads the format libraries to the specified CAS session. Otherwise, PROC FORMAT stores the format libraries where the SAS client session is running. For more information, see “CASFMTLIB=’name’” on page 960.

The SAS client session and the CAS session can interact through the session reference that you establish with the SESSREF system option or the SESSREF argument in the CASLIB statement. When you use a SAS language element that can take advantage of processing in CAS, the session reference identifies where that processing should occur. If you do not specify a session reference, then processing occurs in the client session. If the language element is not supported in CAS, then processing occurs in the client session.

For more information about SESSREF, see:

For more information about using formats in a CAS session, see:
- “Example 1: Create a Format Library in a CAS Session” on page 1011
- “Using User-Defined Formats In SAS Cloud Analytic Services” in SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User-Defined Formats

**A Binary Search Determines the User-Defined Format or Informat for a Value**

PROC FORMAT uses a binary search to determine the correct user-defined format or informat to use for a value. In comparison, using IF-THEN/ELSE statements is essentially a sequential search for a value. Because of the search method that the binary search uses, PROC FORMAT can provide a more efficient search for making a large number of comparisons.

Here are some user-defined format values that could be written using PROC FORMAT:
If you use these IF-THEN/ELSE statements, SAS begins searching with the first value in the range, \( x=1 \), and steps through the values until it finds a matching value. This type of search can be more efficient if the value that you want is near the beginning of the range of values.

```sas
if x=1 then label='Yes';
else if x=2 then label='No';
else if x=3 then label='Possibly';
```

If you are searching for the value 3, there will be 3 comparisons before a match is found. If you are searching for the value 1, there will be only one comparison made.

If you use the VALUE statement of PROC FORMAT, SAS begins searching at the middle value in the range. In this example, SAS begins by comparing the value to the middle range value, \( 2='No' \). It then compares the value to the higher range, value \( 3='Possibly' \), and then compares the value to the lower range value, \( 1='Yes' \).

```sas
value
  1='Yes'
  2='No'
  3='Possibly';
```

A binary search like PROC FORMAT uses is more efficient when the range has a large number of values to search.

### Syntax: FORMAT Procedure

**Restrictions:**
You cannot use a SELECT statement and an EXCLUDE statement within the same PROC FORMAT step.

When the CASFMTLIB option is specified, the SELECT and EXCLUDE statements ignore format libraries in SAS Cloud Analytics Services (CAS) sessions and refer only to catalogs.

Formats that are not enabled for threaded-kernel processing are not written to CAS.

Informats cannot be written to a CAS session. Informats included in your SAS code are ignored.

Formats that use functions-as-labels or formats-as-labels cannot be written to CAS.

**Tips:**
User–defined format names cannot end in a number. For more information, see “User-Defined Formats” in SAS Formats and Informats: Reference and “Names in the SAS Language” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

You can use appropriate global statements with this procedure. See “Global Statements” on page 22 for a list.

For information about generating a list of user-defined formats that are related to a SAS library, see the documentation for the %UDFSEL macro in SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User-Defined Formats.

**See:**
“Using Formats in a CAS Session” on page 957

SAS Viya supports only the UTF-8 encoding. For information about the encoding of your data sets in SAS Viya, see Migrating Data to UTF-8 for SAS Viya and SAS Viya FAQ for Processing UTF-8 Data.

“FORMAT Procedure: z/OS” in SAS Companion for z/OS
**PROC FORMAT Statement**

Creates user-specified formats and informats for variables.

**Tips:**
User-defined format names cannot end in a number. For more information, see "User-Defined Formats" in *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference* and "Names in the SAS Language" in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*.

You can use data set options with the CNTLIN= and CNTLOUT= data set options. See “Data Set Options” on page 21 for a list.

Moving catalogs between previous versions of SAS and CAS might have some risk. SAS recommends that you use CNTLOUT data sets to reduce this risk.

**Examples:**
"Example 3: Creating a Picture Format" on page 1017
"Example 13: Creating a Format from a CNTLIN= Data Set" on page 1037
"Example 15: Printing the Description of Informats and Formats" on page 1044
"Example 16: Retrieving a Permanent Format" on page 1046

**Syntax**

PROC FORMAT <option(s)>;

---

**PROC FORMAT Statement**

`PROC FORMAT <option(s)>
  EXCLUDE entry(s);
  INVALUE <$name <(informat-option(s))> <value-range-set(s)>;
  PICTURE name <(format-option(s))>
    <value-range-set-I <(picture-l-option(s))>
    <value-range-set-2 <(picture-2-option(s))>> ...>;
  SELECT entry(s);
  VALUE <$name <(format-option(s))> <value-range-set(s)>;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC FORMAT</td>
<td>Define formats and informats for variables</td>
<td>Ex. 3, Ex. 13, Ex. 15, Ex. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCLUDE</td>
<td>Exclude catalog entries from processing by the FMTLIB and CNTLOUT= options</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVALUE</td>
<td>Create an informat for reading and converting raw data values</td>
<td>Ex. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PICTURE</td>
<td>Create a template for printing numbers</td>
<td>Ex. 3, Ex. 5, Ex. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELECT</td>
<td>Select catalog entries for processing by the FMTLIB and CNTLOUT= options</td>
<td>Ex. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VALUE</td>
<td>Create a format that specifies character strings to use to print variable values</td>
<td>Ex. 8, Ex. 11, Ex. 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summary of Optional Arguments

**CASFMTLIB='name'**
adds a format library to a CAS session.

**CNTLIN=input-control-SAS-data-set**
specifies a SAS data set from which PROC FORMAT builds informats or formats.

**CNTLOUT=output-control-SAS-data-set**
creates a SAS data set that stores information about informats or formats that are contained in the catalog specified in the LIBRARY= option.

**FMTLIB**
prints information about informats or formats in the catalog that is specified in the LIBRARY= option.

**LIBRARY=libref<.catalog>**
specifies a SAS library or catalog that contains the informats or formats that you are creating in the PROC FORMAT step.

**LOCALE**
specifies to create a format catalog that corresponds to the current SAS locale.

**MAXLABLEN=number-of-characters**
specifies the number of characters of the informatted or formatted value that appear in PROC FORMAT output.

**MAXSELEN=number-of-characters**
specifies the number of characters of the start and end values that appear in the PROC FORMAT output.

**NOREPLACE**
prevents a new informat or format from replacing an existing one of the same name.

**PAGE**
prints information about each format and informat in the catalog.

Optional Arguments

**CASFMTLIB='name'**
adds a format library to a CAS session.

You can specify the CASFMTLIB option only in an active SAS Cloud Analytics Services (CAS) session. PROC FORMAT connects to the CAS session and loads a format library. If the format library already exists in the CAS session, then SAS updates it. SAS also appends the format library to the search list for any subsequent referencing by procedures that are operating in CAS in that session. That is, if a format library already exists and you create a new library with CASFMTLIB, then the new library is appended to the search order. The library name should be a one-level name that does not contain any slashes.

*Note:* A CAS session can have more than one format library. The libraries are available only to that CAS session. For information about using a CAS action to promote a format library to a global scope, see “Promote format library” in SAS Viya: System Programming Guide.

You can specify additional CAS sessions with the SESSREF= option. For information about the SESSREF= option and other CAS language elements, see SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide.

SAS formats are available in the local SAS client regardless of whether you add them to a format library in CAS. When the CASFMTLIB option is specified, the
EXCLUDE and SELECT statements are applied to the local SAS session format catalogs, not to the CAS session format library. Informats cannot be loaded into a CAS session. If you specify an INVALUE statement with CASFMTLIB, then a note is written to the log and nothing is written to the CAS format library.

**Restriction**
The format library name that you specify with the CASFMTLIB option cannot have a length of more than 63 characters.

**Notes**
The specified value of the CASFMTLIB option must be enclosed in single or double quotation marks.

The library name that you specify is case-sensitive. It has to be a valid SAS name, and cannot contain blank spaces.

Formats defined in the VALUE or PICTURE statements are also written to the format catalog that is specified by the LIBRARY= option. If you do not specify a library, then SAS uses the WORK.FORMATS library.

**Tip**
You can use the CAS action `addFmtLib=fmtsearch` to control the order in which SAS searches for format libraries. For more information, see “Manage User-Defined Formats with CAS Actions” in *SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide*.

**See**
“Using Formats in a CAS Session” on page 957

### CNTLIN=input-control-SAS-data-set
specifies a SAS data set from which PROC FORMAT builds informats or formats.

CNTLIN= builds formats and informats without using a VALUE, PICTURE, or INVALUE statement. If you specify a one-level name, then the procedure searches only the default library (either the WORK library or USER library) for the data set, regardless of whether you specify the LIBRARY= option.

**Note**
LIBRARY= can point to either a library or a catalog. If only a libref is specified, a catalog name of FORMATS is assumed.

**Tip**
A common source for an input control data set is the output from the CNTLOUT= option of another PROC FORMAT step.

**See**
“Input Control Data Set” on page 1007

**Example**
“Example 13: Creating a Format from a CNTLIN= Data Set” on page 1037

### CNTLOUT=output-control-SAS-data-set
creates a SAS data set that stores information about informats or formats that are contained in the catalog specified in the LIBRARY= option. If you are creating an informat or format in the same step that the CNTLOUT= option appears, then the informat or format that you are creating is included in the CNTLOUT= data set.

If you specify a one-level name, then the procedure stores the data set in the default library (either the WORK library or the USER library), regardless of whether you specify the LIBRARY= option.

If you issue CNTLOUT= with an ENCODING option to create an output data set that has a different encoding, Cross Environment Data Access (CEDA) might issue a truncation error, SAS stops processing, and the CNTLOUT= data set is created with
0 observations. SAS writes an error to the log such as the following about the truncation of data:

```
ERROR: Some character data was lost during transcoding in the dataset WORK.TEST. Either the data contains characters that are not representable in the new encoding or truncation occurred during transcoding.
```

Suppose you are using a data set that contains monetary values in Euros. You are using the Wlatin1 session encoding, and you specify UTF-8 encoding for the CNTLOUT= data set. In Wlatin1 the LABEL variable is predetermined to be 5 bytes long and have a value of €1234 (in hexadecimal representation, '803132334'x). When you attempt to store the variable in the CNTLOUT= data set with UTF-8 encoding, the length of that string must be 7 bytes (in hexadecimal representation, 'E282AC3132334'x). The two additional bytes are needed in UTF-8 encoding for the Euro sign. Without the additional two bytes, the string is truncated. You can use the `%COPY_TO_NEW_ENCODING` macro to prevent this error. For information about the `%COPY_TO_NEW_ENCODING` macro, see “Avoiding Character Truncation Using the `%COPY_TO_NEW_ENCODING` Macro” in SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

The macro examines the CNTLOUT data set and re-creates it in the new encoding with the necessary lengths. If a width is stored as part of the associated format, the value is not expanded by the CVP engine. The format can cause truncation when the formatted value is displayed.

The DEFAULT value for the format width in the CNTLOUT data set is the default width (in bytes) for the format. The user can specify DEFAULT=, MIN=, and MAX= when they create the format, or the default is computed based on the largest label. If the START, MIN, MAX, or LABEL variable, in characters, is larger in UTF-8 encoding, then these widths are not expanded by the CVP engine. Use the `%COPY_TO_NEW_ENCODING` macro instead. For more information about using CNTLOUT= with PROC FORMAT to convert catalogs to UTF-8, see “Converting Format Catalogs to UTF-8 Encoding” in Moving and Accessing SAS Files.

Note: LIBRARY= can point to either library or a catalog. If only a libref is specified, SAS uses the catalog name FORMATS.

Tip: You can use an output control data set as an input control data set in subsequent PROC FORMAT steps.

See: “Output Control Data Set” on page 1004

SAS Viya supports only UTF-8 encoding. For information about the encoding of your format catalogs in SAS Viya, see Migrating Data to UTF-8 for SAS Viya and SAS Viya FAQ for Processing UTF-8 Data.
If you use the SELECT or EXCLUDE statement and omit the FMTLIB and CNTLOUT= options, then the procedure invokes the FMTLIB option and you receive FMTLIB option output.

Example  
“Example 15: Printing the Description of Informats and Formats” on page 1044

LIBRARY=libref<.catalog>

specifies a SAS library or catalog that contains the informats or formats that you are creating in the PROC FORMAT step. The procedure stores these informats and formats in the catalog that you specify so that you can use them in subsequent SAS sessions or jobs.

Alias
LIB=

Default
If you omit the LIBRARY= option, then formats and informats are stored in the Work.Formats catalog. If you specify the LIBRARY= option but do not specify a name for catalog, then formats and informats are stored in the libref.FORMATS catalog.

Note
LIBRARY= can point to either a library or a catalog. If only a libref is specified, then SAS uses the catalog name FORMATS.

Tips
SAS automatically searches Library.Formats. You might want to define and use the LIBRARY libref for your format catalog.

You can control the order in which SAS searches for format catalogs with the FMTSEARCH= system option. For more information, see “FMTSEARCH= System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference.

See
“Storing Informats and Formats” on page 955

Example  
“Example 3: Creating a Picture Format” on page 1017

LOCALE

specifies to create a format catalog that corresponds to the current SAS locale. The name of the catalog that SAS creates is the SAS library or catalog that is specified in the LIBRARY= option appended with the five-character POSIX locale value for the current SAS locale.

See
For a list of POSIX locale values, see “LOCALE= Values for PAPERSIZE and DFLANG, Options” in SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

Example
If the SAS locale is German_Germany, the POSIX locale value is de_DE. Using the following PROC FORMAT statement, SAS creates the catalog mylib.formats_de_DE to store formats and informats created by this procedure:

```
proc format locale lib=mylib.formats;
```

MAXLABELN=number-of-characters

specifies the number of characters in the informatted or formatted value that you want to appear in the CNTLOUT= data set or in the output of the FMTLIB option. The FMTLIB option prints a maximum of 40 characters for the informatted or formatted value.
**MAXSELEN=number-of-characters**
specifies the number of characters in the start and end values that you want to appear in the CNTLOUT= data set or in the output of the FMTLIB option. The FMTLIB option prints a maximum of 16 characters for start and end values.

**NOREPLACE**
prevents a new informat or format from replacing an existing one of the same name. If you omit NOREPLACE, then the procedure warns you that the informat or format already exists and replaces it.

*Note* You can have a format and an informat of the same name.

**PAGE**
prints information about each format and informat in the catalog.

**Interaction** The PAGE option activates the FMTLIB option.

**Tip** In the ODS LISTING destination, the information about each format and informat appears on separate pages in the Output window.

---

**EXCLUDE Statement**

Excludes entries from processing by the FMTLIB and CNTLOUT= options.

**Restrictions:**
- Only one EXCLUDE statement can appear in a PROC FORMAT step.
- You cannot use a SELECT statement and an EXCLUDE statement within the same PROC FORMAT step.
- When the CASFMTLIB option is specified, the EXCLUDE statement ignores format libraries in CAS sessions and refers only to catalogs in the SAS session.

**Syntax**

```
EXCLUDE entry(s);  
```

**Required Argument**

*entry(s)*
specifies one or more catalog entries to exclude from processing. Catalog entry names are the same as the name of the informat or format that they store. Because informats and formats can have the same name, and because character and numeric informats or formats can have the same name, you must use certain prefixes when specifying informats and formats in the EXCLUDE statement. Follow these rules when specifying entries in the EXCLUDE statement:

- Precede names of entries that contain character formats with a dollar sign ($).
- Precede names of entries that contain character informats with an at sign and a dollar sign (for example, @$entry-name).
- Precede names of entries that contain numeric informats with an at sign (@).
- Specify names of entries that contain numeric formats without a prefix.
Details

Shortcuts to Specifying Names
You can use the colon (:) and hyphen (-) wildcard characters to exclude entries. For example, the following EXCLUDE statement excludes all formats or informats that begin with the letter a.

```exclude a:;```

In addition, the following EXCLUDE statement excludes all formats or informats that occur alphabetically between apple and pear, inclusive:

```exclude apple-pear;```

FMLIB Output
If you use the EXCLUDE statement without either FMLIB or CNTLOUT= in the PROC FORMAT statement, then the procedure invokes the FMLIB option and you receive FMLIB option output.

INVALUE Statement
Creates an informat for reading and converting raw data values.

See: SAS Formats and Informats: Reference for documentation on informats supplied by SAS.

Example: “Example 12: Converting Raw Character Data to Numeric Values” on page 1035

Syntax

```
INVALUE <$>name <(informat-option(s))> <value-range-set(s)>;
```

Summary of Optional Arguments

- `DEFAULT=length` specifies the default length of the informat.
- `FUZZ=fuzz-factor` specifies a fuzz factor for matching values to a range.
- `JUST` left-justifies all input strings before they are compared to ranges.
- `MAX=length` specifies a maximum length for the informat.
- `MIN=length` specifies a minimum length for the informat.
- `NOTSORTED` stores values or ranges in the order in which you define them.
- `REGEXP` `REGEXPE` specifies that the preceding range is to be treated as a Perl regular expression.
- `UPCASE` upper cases all input strings before they are compared to ranges.
Control the input template.

\textit{value-range-set(s)}
specifies the variable template for reading data.

\textbf{Required Argument}

\textit{name}

names the informat that you are creating.

\textbf{Restriction}

A user-defined informat name cannot be the same as an informat name that is supplied by SAS.

\textbf{Requirement}

The name must be a valid SAS name. A numeric informat name can be up to 31 characters in length; a character informat name can be up to 30 characters in length and cannot end in a number. If you are creating a character informat, then use a dollar sign ($$) as the first character. Adding the dollar sign to the name is why a character informat is limited to 30 characters.

\textbf{Interaction}

The maximum length of an informat name is controlled by the \texttt{VALIDFMTNAME=} system option. See \textit{SAS System Options: Reference} for details.

\textbf{Tips}

Refer to the informat later by using the name followed by a period. However, do not use a period after the informat name in the INVALUE statement.

When SAS prints messages that refer to a user-written informat, the name is prefixed by an at sign (@). When the informat is stored, the at sign is prefixed to the name that you specify for the informat. The addition of the at sign to the name is why the name is limited to 31 or 30 characters. You need to use the at sign \textit{only} when you are using the name in an EXCLUDE or SELECT statement; do not prefix the name with an at sign when you are associating the informat with a variable.

\textbf{Optional Arguments}

\texttt{DEFAULT=\textit{length}}

specifies the default length of the informat. The value for \texttt{DEFAULT=} becomes the length of the informat if you do not give a specific length when you associate the informat with a variable.

\textbf{Defaults}

For character informats, the length of the longest label

For numeric informats, 12 if you have numeric data to the left of the equal sign

For quoted strings, the length of the longest string

\textbf{Note}

If you specify an invalid value for \texttt{DEFAULT=} , SAS ignores the value and writes an error to the log.

\textbf{Tip}

As a best practice, if you specify an existing informat in a value-range set, always specify the \texttt{DEFAULT=} option.
FUZZ=fuzz-factor

The FUZZ=fuzz-factor statement specifies a fuzz factor for matching values to a range. If a number does not match or fall in a range exactly but comes within fuzz-factor, then the informat considers it a match. For example, the following INVALUE statement creates the LEVELS informat, which uses a fuzz factor of .2:

```
invalue levels {fuzz=.2} 1='A'
     2='B'
     3='C';
```

FUZZ=.2 means that if a variable value falls within .2 of a value on either end of the range, then the informat uses the corresponding formatted value to store the variable value. So the LEVELS informat saves the value 2.1 as B.

Tips

Specify FUZZ=0 to save storage space when you use the INVALUE statement to create numeric informats.

Use a nonzero fuzz factor only with numbers that are very close but not an exact match. Ranges are stored internally in sorted order (unless the NOTSORTED option is used), in order to perform a binary search. When a fuzz-factor is added to the end of one range and subtracted from the beginning of the next range, and the ranges overlap, the results can be unpredictable. A value is placed in the first range that is a match in the binary search. The exclusion operator is insufficient to override this binary search algorithm. As a best practice, when you use the exclusion operator, set FUZZ=0 or the NOTSORTED option.

A best practice is to use FUZZ=0 when you use the < exclusion operator with numeric informats.

JUST

left-justifies all input strings before they are compared to ranges.

MAX=length

The MAX=length statement specifies a maximum length for the informat. When you associate the informat with a variable, you cannot specify a width greater than the MAX= value.

Default 40

Range 1–32767

Note If you specify an invalid value for MAX=, SAS ignores the value and writes an error to the log.

MIN=length

The MIN=length statement specifies a minimum length for the informat. If a CNTLIN= data set contains a value for MIN that rounds to 0 or less, SAS ignores the invalid value and substitutes 1 for it. When you specify the CNTLIN= data set in SAS code, SAS continues processing the code step and does not write an error to the log.

The following example specifies a data set that has a MIN value of -1 and uses CNTLIN= to call the data set on the subsequent PROC FORMAT statement.

```
data temp;
   fmtname='abc';
   start=1;
   label='xyz';
   min=–1;
run;
```
If you specify an invalid value for MIN in code, SAS does not ignore the invalid value or substitute another value for it. SAS stops processing the code step and writes an error to the log.

The following example specifies \texttt{min=-1} for the \texttt{NEWABC} data set, which causes SAS to stop processing and issue an error.

```sas
proc format;
  value newabc (min=-1) 1='yes';
run;
```

**Default**

1

**Range**

1–32767

\textbf{NOTSORTED}

stores values or ranges in the order in which you define them.

If you do not specify NOTSORTED, then values or ranges are stored in sorted order by default, and SAS uses a binary searching algorithm to locate the range that a particular value falls into. If you specify NOTSORTED, then SAS searches each range in the order in which you define them until a match is found.

Use NOTSORTED if one of the following is true:

- You know the likelihood of certain ranges occurring, and you want your informat to search those ranges first to save processing time.
- You want to preserve the order that you define ranges when you print a description of the informat using the FMTLIB option.
- You want to preserve the order that you define ranges when you use the ORDER=DATA option and the PRELOADFMT option to analyze class variables in PROC MEANS, PROC SUMMARY, or PROC TABULATE.

Do not use NOTSORTED if the distribution of values is uniform or unknown, or if the number of values is relatively small. The binary searching algorithm that SAS uses when NOTSORTED is not specified optimizes the performance of the search under these conditions.

SAS automatically sets the NOTSORTED option when you use the CPORT and CIMPORT procedures to transport informats or formats between operating environments with different standard collating sequences. This automatic setting of NOTSORTED can occur when you transport informats or formats between ASCII and EBCDIC operating environments. If this situation is undesirable, then do the following:

- Use the CNTLOUT= option in the PROC FORMAT statement to create an output control data set.
- Use the CPORT procedure to create a transport file for the control data set.
- Use the CIMPORT procedure in the target operating environment to import the transport file.
- In the target operating environment, use PROC FORMAT with the CNTLIN= option to build the formats and informats from the imported control data set.
REGEXP
REGEXPE
specifies that the preceding range is to be treated as a Perl regular expression. If you specify REGEXPE, the regular expression is expected to produce a modified result, as in using the substitute action.

During execution, all regular expressions are compiled and the input data is passed to the first expression to confirm a match. If there is a match, the corresponding label is used. If there is no match, the next range is compared. Ranges are not sorted and are processed in the order in which they were defined in the INVALUE statement or in the order in which they appear in the CNTLIN= data set.

The rules for regular expressions using the REGEXP option are the same as they are for the PRXPARSE function in the DATA step. The rules for the REGEXPE option are the same as they are for the PRXCHANGE function.

Interaction
If you are using a CNTLIN= data set, the HLO variable contains P for REGEXP and E for REGEXPE.

See
“Example 10: Creating a Format Using Perl Regular Expressions” on page 1031

UPCASE
converts all raw data values to uppercase before they are compared to the possible ranges. If you use UPCASE, then make sure the values or ranges that you specify are in uppercase.

value-range-set(s)
specifies raw data and values that the raw data will become. The value-range-set(s) can be one or more of the following:

value-or-range-1,<,value-or-range-2 …>=informed-value | [existing-informat]

The informat converts the raw data to the values of informed-value on the right side of the equal sign.

value-or-range
See “Specifying Values or Ranges” on page 998.

informed-value
is the value that you want the raw data in value-or-range to become. Use one of the following forms for informed-value:

'character-string'
is a character string up to 32,767 characters long. Typically, character-string becomes the value of a character variable when you use the informat to convert raw data. Use character-string for informed-value only when you are creating a character informat. If you omit the single or double quotation marks around character-string, then the INVALUE statement assumes that the quotation marks are there.

For hexadecimal literals, you can use up to 32,767 typed characters, or up to 16,382 represented characters at two hexadecimal characters per represented character.

number
is a number that becomes the informed value. Typically, number becomes the value of a numeric variable when you use the informat to convert raw data. Use number for informed-value when you are creating a numeric informat. The maximum for number depends on the host operating environment.
_ERROR_  
treats data values in the designated range as invalid data. SAS assigns a 
missing value to the variable, prints the data line in the SAS log, and issues a 
warning message.

SAME  
prevents the informat from converting the raw data as any other value. For 
example, the following GROUP. informat converts values 01 through 20 and 
assigns the numbers 1 through 20 as the result. All other values are assigned a 
missing value.

```sas
invalue group 01-20= _same_
     other= .;
```

existing-informat  
is an informat that is supplied by SAS or an existing user-defined informat. The 
informat that you are creating uses the existing informat to convert the raw data 
that match value-or-range on the left side of the equal sign. If you use an existing 
informat, then enclose the informat name in square brackets (for example, 
[date9.]) or with parentheses and vertical bars (for example, ([date9.])). Do not 
enclose the name of the existing informat in single quotation marks.

Tip  As a best practice, if you specify an existing informat in a value-range-set, 
always specify a default value by using the DEFAULT= option.

Examples

Example 1: Create a Character Informat for Raw Data Values
The $GENDER. character informat converts the raw data values F and M to character 
values '1' and '2':

```sas
invalue $gender 'F'='1'
     'M'='2';
```

The dollar sign prefix indicates that the informat converts character data.

Example 2: Create Character and Numeric Values or a Range of 
Values
When you create numeric informats, you can specify character strings or numbers for 
value-or-range. For example, the TRIAL. informat converts any character string that 
sorts between A and M to the number 1 and any character string that sorts between N and 
Z to the number 2. The informat treats the unquoted range 1–3000 as a numeric range, 
which includes all numeric values between 1 and 3000:

```sas
invalue trial 'A'-'M'=1
       'N'-'Z'=2
       1-3000=3;
```

Example 3: Create an Informat Using _ERROR_ and _SAME_
The CHECK. informat uses _ERROR_ and _SAME_ to convert values of 1 through 4 
and 99. All other values are invalid:

```sas
invalue check 1-4= _same_
            99= .
            other= _error_; 
```
If you use a numeric informat to convert character strings that do not correspond to any values or ranges, then you receive an error message.

**PICTURE Statement**

Creates a template for printing numbers.

**Tips:**
As a best practice, if you specify an existing format in a value-range-set, always specify a default value by using the **DEFAULT=** option on page 993.

If you are using the **DATATYPE=** option, use the **DEFAULT=** option to set the default format width to be large enough to format these characters. Without setting the **DEFAULT=** option, the default width of a format is the width of the largest value to the right of the equation symbol.

The **DEFAULT**, **FUZZ**, **MAX**, **MIN**, **MULTILABEL**, **NOTSORTED**, and **ROUND** options are valid before the value range specification.

The **DATATYPE**, **DECSEP**, **DIG3SEP**, **FILL**, **LANGUAGE**, **MULT**, **NOEDIT**, and **PREFIX** options are valid in parentheses after the user-supplied value label.

The **DATATYPE**, **DECSEP**, **DIG3SEP**, **FILL**, **LANGUAGE**, **MULT**, **NOEDIT**, **PREFIX**, and **ROUND** options are valid only with the **PICTURE** statement.

**See:** SAS Formats and Informats: Reference and SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide for documentation about formats that are supplied by SAS.

**Examples:**
“Example 3: Creating a Picture Format” on page 1017
“Example 5: Filling a Picture Format” on page 1022
“Example 18: Creating a Format in a non-English Language” on page 1051

**Syntax**

```plaintext
PICTURE name <(format-option(s))>
<value-range-set-1 <(picture-1-option(s))>
<value-range-set-2 <(picture-2-option(s))>> …>;
```

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

Control the attributes of each picture in the format

- **FILL='character'**
  specifies a character that completes the formatted value.

- **MULTIPLIER=n**
  specifies a number to multiply the variable's value by before it is formatted.

- **NOEDIT**
  specifies that numbers are message characters rather than digit selectors.

- **PREFIX='prefix'**
  specifies a character prefix to place in front of the formatted value.

Control the attributes of the format

- **DATATYPE=DATE | TIME | DATETIME | DATETIME_UTIL**
  enables the use of directives in the picture as a template to format date, time, or datetime values.

- **DECSEP='character'**
  specifies the separator character for the fractional part of a number.
DEFAULT=\texttt{length}  
specifies the default length of the picture.

DIG3SEP='\texttt{character}'  
specifies the three-digit separator character for a number.

FUZZ=\texttt{fuzz-factor}  
specifies a fuzz factor for matching values to a range.

LANGUAGE=  
specifies the language that is used for weekdays and months that you can substitute in a date, time, or datetime picture.

MAX=\texttt{length}  
specifies a maximum length for the format.

MIN=\texttt{length}  
specifies a minimum length for the format.

MULTILABEL  
enables the assignment of labels to multiple values-or-range values that might have the same or overlapping values.

NOTSORTED  
stores values or ranges in the order in which you define them.

ROUND  
rounds the value to the nearest integer before formatting.

Control the template for printing  
\texttt{value-range-set}  
specifies one or more variable values and a template for printing those values.

\textbf{Required Argument}

\textit{name}  
names the format that you are creating.

\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Restriction}  
A user-defined format cannot be the name of a format supplied by SAS. \\
\hline
\textbf{Requirement}  
The name must be a valid SAS name. A numeric format name can be up to 32 characters in length; a character format name can be up to 31 characters in length, not ending in a number. If you are creating a character format, you use a dollar sign ($\$)$ as the first character, which is why a character informat is limited to 31 characters. For information about SAS names, see “Rules for Words and Names in the SAS Language” in \textit{SAS Language Reference: Concepts}. \\
\hline
\textbf{Interaction}  
The maximum length of a format name is controlled by the \texttt{VALIDFMTNAME= system option}. See \textit{SAS System Options: Reference} for details. \\
\hline
\textbf{Tip}  
Refer to the format later by using the name followed by a period. However, do not put a period after the format name in the VALUE statement. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{Optional Arguments}

\texttt{DATATYPE=DATE | TIME | DATETIME | DATETIME\_UTIL}  
enables the use of directives in the picture as a template to format date, time, or datetime values. Specify either DATE, TIME, DATETIME, or DATETIME\_UTIL.
based on the directive that you use in the picture format. See the definition and list of directives on page 979 in the description of picture.

| Interaction | DATATYPE=DATETIME results in datetime hours 00:00:00–23:59:59. DATATYPE=DATETIME_UTIL results in datetime hours between 00:00:01–24:00:00. |
| Tip | If you format a numeric missing value, then the resulting label will be ERROR. Adding a clause to your program that checks for missing values can eliminate the ERROR label. |

**DEFAULT=**<br>specifies the default length of the picture. The value for DEFAULT= becomes the length of picture if you do not give a specific length when you associate the format with a variable.

| Default | The length of the longest picture value |
| Range | 1–32767 |
| Tip | If you are using the DATATYPE= option, use the DEFAULT= option to set the default format width large enough to format these characters. |

**DECSEP=**<br>specifies the separator character for the fractional part of a number.

| Default | . (a decimal point) |

**DIG3SEP=**<br>specifies the three-digit separator character for a number.

| Default | , (a comma) |

**FILL=**<br>specifies a character that completes the formatted value.

If the number of significant digits is less than the length of the format, then the format must complete, or fill, the formatted value:

- The format uses `character` to fill the formatted value if you specify zeros as digit selectors.
- The format uses zeros to fill the formatted value if you specify nonzero-digit selectors. The FILL= option has no effect.

If the picture includes other characters, such as a comma, which appear to the left of the digit selector that maps to the last significant digit placed, then the characters are replaced by the fill character or leading zeros.

| Default | ' ' (a blank) |
| Restriction | The FILL= option is not valid when you use a function to format a value. |
| Interaction | If you use the FILL= and PREFIX= options in the same picture, then the format places the prefix and then the fill characters. |
| Example | “Example 5: Filling a Picture Format” on page 1022 |
**FUZZ=fuzz-factor**

specifies a fuzz factor for matching values to a range. If a number does not match or fall in a range exactly but comes within `fuzz-factor`, on either end of the range, then the format considers it a match. For example, the following VALUE statement creates the LEVELS. format, which uses a fuzz factor of .2:

```
VALUE levels (fuzz=.2) 1='A'
  2='B'
  3='C';
```

FUZZ=.2 means that if a variable value falls within .2 of a value on either end of the range, then the format uses the corresponding formatted value to print the variable value. The LEVELS. format formats the value 2.1 as B.

**Default**

1E−12 for numeric formats.

**Tips**

Specify FUZZ=0 to save storage space when you use the VALUE statement to create numeric formats.

Use a nonzero fuzz factor only with numbers that are very close but not an exact match. If `fuzz-factor` is added to the end of one range and subtracted from the beginning of the next range, and the ranges overlap, the results can be unpredictable. A value is placed in the first range that is a match in a binary search.

A best practice is to use FUZZ=0 when you use the < exclusion operator with numeric formats.

**LANGUAGE=**

specifies the language that is used for weekdays and months that you can substitute in a date, time, or datetime picture. If you specify a language that is not supported or is invalid, English is used.

These are the valid values for the LANGUAGE= option:

- Afrikaans
- Catalan
- Croatian
- Czech
- Danish
- Dutch
- English
- Finnish
- French
- German
- Hungarian
- Italian
- Macedonian
- Norwegian
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Slovenian
- Spanish
- Swedish
- Swiss_French
- Swiss_German

**Defaults**

For single-byte character sets, the language that is specified by DFLANG= system option

For double-byte and UTF-8 character sets, the language that is specified by the LOCALE= system option

**Tip**

To use a user-defined format in languages other than those that are supported by the LANGUAGE= option, set the LOCALE= system option to the locale for the language. In PROC FORMAT, do not specify the LANGUAGE= option. The language of a picture format is determined by the locale setting. For a list of locales, see “LOCALE= Values for PAPERSIZE and DFLANG, Options” in SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

MAX=length
specifies a maximum length for the format. When you associate the format with a variable, you cannot specify a width greater than the MAX= value.

Default 40
Range 1–32767

MIN=length
specifies a minimum length for the format.

Default 1
Range 1–32767

MULTILABEL
enables the assignment of labels to multiple values-or-range values that might have the same or overlapping values. The label is the formatted value that is determined by the picture definition on the right of the equal sign in a value-range-set. Here is an example of how MULTILABEL is used:

The following PICTURE statements show the two uses of the MULTILABEL option. In each case, number formats are assigned as labels. The first PICTURE statement assigns multiple labels to a single value. Multiple labels can also be assigned to a single range of values. The second PICTURE statement assigns labels to overlapping ranges of values. The MULTILABEL option enables the assignment of multiple labels to the overlapped values.

picture abc (multilabel)
   1000='9,999'
   1000='9999';

picture overlap (multilabel)
   /* without decimals */
   0-999='999'
   1000-9999='9,999'

   /* with decimals */
   0-9='9.999'
   10-99='99.99'
   100-999='999.9';

Only multilabel-enabled procedures such as PROC MEANS, PROC SUMMARY, and PROC TABULATE can use multiple labels. All other procedures and the DATA step recognize only the primary label.

The primary label for a given entry is the formatted value (based on the picture) that is assigned to the first value or range-of-values (left side of the equal sign) that matches or contains the entry when all values (on the left side of the equal sign) are ordered sequentially. Here is an example:

- In the first PICTURE statement, the primary label for 1000 is 1,000 because the picture 9,999 is the first value that is assigned to 1000. The secondary label for 1000 is 1000, based on the 9999 picture.
• In the second PICTURE statement, the primary label for 5 is 5.000 based on the 9.999 picture that is assigned to the range 0–9 because 0–9 is sequentially the first range of values that contain 5. The secondary label for 5 is 005 because the range 0–999 occurs in sequence after the range 0–9.

Consider carefully when you assign multiple labels to a value.

Unless you use the NOTSORTED option when you assign value-range-sets, SAS stores the value-range-sets in sorted order. This order can produce unexpected results when value-range-sets with the MULTILABEL format are processed. Here is an example:

In the second PICTURE statement, the primary label for 15 is 015, and the secondary label for 15 is 15.00 because the range 0–999 occurs in sequence before the range 10–99. If you want the primary label for 15 to use the 99.99 format, then you might want to change the range 10–99 to 0–99 in the PICTURE statement. The range 0–99 occurs in sequence before the range 0–999 and will produce the desired result.

Restriction The maximum number of labels that can be created for a single format or informat is 255.

MULTIPLIER=n

specifies a number to multiply the variable's value by before it is formatted. The value of the MULTIPLIER= option depends both on the result of the multiplication and on the digit selectors in the picture portion of the value-range-set. For example, the following PICTURE statement creates the MILLION. format, which formats the variable value 1600000 as $1.6M:

```plaintext
picture million low-high='09.9M'
   (prefix='$' mult=.00001);
```

1600000 is first multiplied by .00001, which equals 16. Note that there is a digit selector after the decimal. The value 16 is placed into the picture beginning on the right. The value 16 overlays 09.9, and results in 01.6. Leading zeros are dropped, and the final result is 1.6M.

If the value of low-high is equal to '000M', then the result would be 16M.

Alias MULT=

Default \(10^n\), where \(n\) is the number of digits after the first decimal point in the picture. For example, suppose your data contains a value 123.456 and you want to print it using a picture of '999.999'. The format multiplies 123.456 by \(10^3\) to obtain a value of 123456, which results in a formatted value of 123.456.

Restrictions The MULT= option is not valid when you use a function to format a value.

The MULT= option is ignored when you specify the DATATYPE= option.

Examples

“Example 3: Creating a Picture Format” on page 1017

“Example 4: Creating a Picture Format for Large Dollar Amounts” on page 1019
NOEDIT
specifies that numbers are message characters rather than digit selectors. That is, the format prints the numbers as they appear in the picture. For example, the following PICTURE statement creates the MILES. format, which formats any variable value greater than 1000 as >1000 miles:

```
picture miles 1-1000='0000'
      1000<-high='>1000 miles'(noedit);
```

Restriction
The NOEDIT= option is not valid when you use a function to format a value.

NOTSORTED
stores values or ranges in the order in which you define them. If you do not specify NOTSORTED, then values or ranges are stored in sorted order by default, and SAS uses a binary searching algorithm to locate the range that a particular value falls into. If you specify NOTSORTED, then SAS searches each range in the order in which you define them until a match is found.

Use NOTSORTED if one of the following is true:

- You know the likelihood of certain ranges occurring, and you want your format to search those ranges first to save processing time.
- You want to preserve the order that you define ranges when you print a description of the format using the FMTLIB option.
- You want to preserve the order that you define ranges when you use the ORDER=DATA option and the PRELOADFMT option to analyze class variables in PROC MEANS, PROC SUMMARY, or PROC TABULATE.

Do not use NOTSORTED if the distribution of values is uniform or unknown, or if the number of values is relatively small. The binary searching algorithm that SAS uses when NOTSORTED is not specified optimizes the performance of the search under these conditions.

SAS automatically sets the NOTSORTED option when you use the CPORT and CIMPORT procedures to transport informats or formats between operating environments with different standard collating sequences. This automatic setting of NOTSORTED can occur when you transport informats or formats between ASCII and EBCDIC operating environments. If this situation is undesirable, then do the following:

- Use the CNTLOUT= option in the PROC FORMAT statement to create an output control data set.
- Use the CPORT procedure to create a transport file for the control data set.
- Use the CIMPORT procedure in the target operating environment to import the transport file.
- In the target operating environment, use PROC FORMAT with the CNTLIN= option to build the formats and informats from the imported control data set.

PREFIX='prefix'
specifies a character prefix to place in front of the formatted value. The prefix is placed in front of the value's first significant digit. You must use zero-digit selectors or the prefix is not used.

Typical uses for PREFIX= are printing leading currency symbols and minus signs. For example, the PAY. format prints the variable value 25500 as $25,500.00:

```
picture pay
```

prefix='prefix'

### low-high='000,009.99' (prefix='$')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default</th>
<th>no prefix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Restriction</td>
<td>The PREFIX= option is not valid when you use a function to format a value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interaction</td>
<td>If you use the FILL= and PREFIX= options in the same picture, then the format places the prefix and then the fill characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>“Example 3: Creating a Picture Format” on page 1017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Example 5: Filling a Picture Format” on page 1022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAUTION</td>
<td>If the picture is not wide enough to contain both the value and the prefix, then the format truncates or omits the prefix, which results in inaccurate data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ROUND

rounds the value to the nearest integer before formatting. Without the ROUND option, the format multiplies the variable value by the multiplier, truncates the decimal portion (if any), and prints the result according to the template that you define. With the ROUND option, the format multiplies the variable value by the multiplier, rounds that result to the nearest integer, and then formats the value according to the template. Note that if the FUZZ= option is also specified, the rounding takes place after SAS has used the fuzz factor to determine which range the value belongs to.

**Tip** The ROUND option rounds a value of .5 to the next highest integer.

### CAUTION

The picture must be wide enough for an additional digit if rounding a number adds a digit to the number. For example, the picture for the number .996 could be ‘99’ (prefix '.' mult=100). After rounding the number and multiplying it by 100, the resulting number is 100. When the picture is applied, the result is .00, an inaccurate number. In order to ensure accuracy of numbers when you round numbers, make the picture wide enough to accommodate larger numbers.

### value-range-set

specifies one or more variable values and a template for printing those values. **value-range-set** has the following form:

```plaintext
value-or-range-1 <, value-or-range-2, ...>=’picture’
```

**value-or-range**

See “Specifying Values or Ranges” on page 998.

**picture**

specifies a template for formatting values of numeric variables. The picture is a sequence of characters in single quotation marks. The maximum length for a picture is 40 characters. Pictures are specified with three types of characters: digit selectors, message characters, and directives. You can have a maximum of 16 digit selectors in a picture.

**digit selectors**

are numeric characters (0 through 9) that define positions for numeric values. A picture format with nonzero-digit selectors prints any leading zeros in variable values; picture digit selectors of 0 do not print leading zeros in
variable values. If the picture format contains digit selectors, then a digit selector must be the first character in the picture.

**Note** This section uses 9s as nonzero-digit selectors.

**message characters**

are nonnumeric characters that are printed as specified in the picture. The following PICTURE statement contains both digit selectors (99) and message characters (*illegal day value*). Because the DAYS. format has nonzero-digit selectors, values are printed with leading zeros. The special range OTHER prints the message characters for any values that do not fall into the specified range (1 through 31).

```
picture days
  01-31='99'
  other='99-illegal day value';
```

**Example** The values 02 and 67 are printed as

```
  02
  67-illegal day value
```

**directives**

are special characters that you can use in the picture to format date, time, or datatime values.

**Note:** You can use directives only when you specify the `DATATYPE=` option on page 972 in the PICTURE statement. Ensure that the value of the `DATATYPE=` option is appropriate for the type of directive that you want to use. If you use an inappropriate value, the data does not format. For example, for the `%a` directive, use `DATATYPE=DATE`.

The permitted directives are as follows:

- `%a` abbreviated weekday name (for example, Wed).
- `%A` full weekday name (for example, Wednesday).
- `%b` abbreviated month name (for example, JAN or Jan).

The DFLANG datetime handler and the National Language (NL) datetime handler are the two methods to control character casing in user format handling. The DFLANG datetime handler is the default method under non–UTF8 and non–DBCS sessions. The NL datetime handler is the default method under UTF8 and DBCS sessions.

**Note:** The DFLANG datetime handler is used if you specify it for UTF8 and DBCS sessions. Otherwise, the NL datetime handler is used.

If you specify the DFLANG datetime handler, then month names are in all uppercase if you specify English (for example, JAN), they are in all lowercase if you specify French (for example, jan), and they are in mixed case if you specify German (for example, Jan).

If you specify the NL datetime handler, then month names are in mixed case if you specify English or German (Jan), and they are in lowercase if you specify French (for example, jan).

The DFLANG datetime handler is used only if a supported language is specified with the DFLANG= system option and all of the specified
datetime elements are supported by the DFLANG format handler. Otherwise, the NL datetime handler is used.

The casing of the month names is determined by the DFLANG= system option and the LANGUAGE= argument of the PICTURE statement. Otherwise, the casing is determined by the language elements in the locale data. For example, if the language specified by the LOCALE= option is English, then only the first character is in uppercase because it is defined as mixed-case strings in the locale data. For more information, see “DFLANG= System Option: UNIX, Windows, and z/OS” in SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

Note: The DFLANG option supports only 22 languages. Use the DFLANG= option only for compatibility purposes. When you specify the DFLANG= option, support for the datetime directive is limited and some elements such as %I are not supported.

Specify the LANGUAGE= argument if you need to use it in the FORMAT procedure, or you need month names in all uppercase for a locale such as English.

If you mainly use the EUR* datetime formats and you need support for European languages only for compatibility, then you can use the DFLANG= option to specify the language.

Use the LOCALE= system option to set the locale for double-byte and UTF-8 character sets. The %b directive formats month names with only the first letter in uppercase when the locale is set with LOCALE=. For more information, see “LOCALE System Option” in SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

If you specify a format element that is supported by only the NL datetime handler, then the NL format handler is used regardless of whether the DFLANG= option is used. %b also produces abbreviated month names in mixed case for English if there is an unsupported directive such as %I.

The default value for the LANGUAGE= argument in UTF-8 sessions is LOCALE. To format month names in all upper-case characters in UTF-8 sessions, specify the locale on the LANGUAGE= argument. For more information, see “LANGUAGE=” on page 974.

Tip For the English language, use the directive %3B to create an abbreviated month with only an uppercase initial letter (for example, Jan).

%<n>B
the full month name (for example, January) if n is not included in the directive. n specifies the number of characters that appear for the month name. In comparison, the %b directive writes a three-character month abbreviation in uppercase letters for some locales.

Restriction n is not supported in DBCS and Unicode SAS sessions.

Example %3B would write Oct for the month of October

%C
long month name with blank padding (January through December) (for example, December).

%d
day of the month.
Note: To add a leading zero before a single-digit number, insert a 0 before the directive (for example, %0d).

%e
day of the month as a two-character decimal number with leading spaces (“ 1”–“31”) (for example, “ 2”).

%F
full weekday name with blank padding.

%G
year as a four-digit decimal number (for example, 2008). If the week that contains January 1 has four or more days in the new year, then it is considered week 1 in the new year. Otherwise, it is the last week of the previous year and the year is considered the previous year.

%H
hour (24-hour clock).

Note: To add a leading zero before a single-digit number, insert a 0 before the directive (for example, %0H).

Tip: When DATETYPE=DATETIME, SAS uses datetime hours 00:00–23:59. When DATETYPE=DATETIME_UTIL, SAS uses datetime hours 00:00:01–24:00:00 and 24:00:00 is midnight at the end of the day. The hour 00:00:00 is not in the hour range and if used, converts to 24:00:00 of the previous day. When you specify DATETIME, 00:00:00 is midnight of a new day and the value 24:00:00 is midnight of the next day.

Example: “Example 7: Change the 24–Hour Clock to 00:00:01–24:00:00” on page 1025

%I
hour (12-hour clock).

Alias: %i

Note: To add a leading zero before a single-digit number, insert a 0 before the directive (for example, %0I).

%j
day of the year as a decimal number (1–366), with leading zero.

Note: To add a leading zero before a single-digit number, insert a 0 before the directive (for example, %0j).

%m
month (1–12).

Note: To add a leading zero before a single-digit number, insert a 0 before the directive (for example, %0m).

%M
minute (0–59).

Note: To add a leading zero before a single-digit number, insert a 0 before the directive (for example, %0M).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format Directive</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%n</td>
<td>Number of days in a duration as a decimal number (maximum of 10 digits) (for example, 25). <strong>Restriction</strong>: This directive is not valid for DBCS and Unicode SAS sessions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%o</td>
<td>Month (1-12) with blank padding (for example, &quot;2&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%p</td>
<td>Equivalent to either a.m. or p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%q</td>
<td>Abbreviated quarter of the year string such as 1, 2, 3, or 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%Q</td>
<td>Quarter of the year string, such as Quarter1, Quarter2, Quarter3, or Quarter4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%s</td>
<td>Fractional seconds as decimal digits (for example, .39555). The number of digits formatted is the number of digits to the right of the decimal point that is specified when you use the format. SAS rounds fractional seconds to accommodate the number of digits specified for fractional seconds. <strong>Restriction</strong>: This directive is not valid for DBCS and Unicode SAS sessions. <strong>Note</strong>: To add a leading zero before a single-digit number, insert a 0 before the directive (for example, %0s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%S</td>
<td>Seconds (0–59), allowing for possible leap seconds. <strong>Note</strong>: To add a leading zero before a single-digit number, insert a 0 before the directive (for example, %0S). <strong>Example</strong>: 58 and 59.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%u</td>
<td>Weekday as a one-digit decimal number (1–7 (Monday - Sunday)) (for example, Sunday=7).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%U</td>
<td>Week number of the year as a decimal number (0–53). Sunday is considered the first day of the week. <strong>Note</strong>: To add a leading zero before a single-digit number, insert a 0 before the directive (for example, %0U).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%V</td>
<td>Week number (01–53) with the first Monday as the start day of the first week. Minimum days of the first week is 4. <strong>Note</strong>: To add a leading zero before a single-digit number, insert a 0 before the directive (for example, %0SV).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
weekday as a one-digit decimal number (0–6 (Sunday through Saturday)) (for example, Sunday=0).

Note To add a leading zero before a single-digit number, insert a 0 before the directive (for example, %0w).

week number (0–53) with the first Monday as the start day of the first week.

Note To add a leading zero before a single-digit number, insert a 0 before the directive (for example, %0W).

year without century (0–99) (for example, 93).

Note To add a leading zero before a single-digit number, insert a 0 before the directive (for example, %0y).

year with century as a four-digit decimal number (1970–2069) (for example, 1994).

UTC time-zone offset.

time-zone name.

the % character.

Tip Add code to your program to direct how you want missing values to be displayed.

If you specify LANGUAGE= and PICTURE= in the format definition, the format supports only English and the European languages. To use a user-defined format in languages other than those that are supported by the LANGUAGE= option, use the PICTURE= statement. Do not specify the LANGUAGE= option. The language of a picture format is determined by the locale setting.

Details

Building a Picture Format: Step by Step

This section shows how to write a picture format that eliminates leading zeros. In the SAMPLE data set, the default printing of the variable Amount has leading zeros on numbers between 1 and –1. The PICTURE statement defines two similar formats that eliminate leading zeros on numbers between 1 and –1. The difference between the two formats is that the NOZEROSR. format specifies the ROUND option to round numbers and the NOZEROS. format does not round numbers.

This program creates, sorts, and prints the sample data set:

```r
data sample;
  input Amount;
datalines;
```
Here is the PROC FORMAT step that creates the NOZEROSR. and NOZEROS. formats. Both formats eliminate leading zeros in the formatted values. The NOZEROSR. format specifies the ROUND option to round numbers. The NOZEROS. format does not perform rounding.

```
libname library 'SAS-library';
```
The following table explains how one value from each range is formatted. For an illustration of each step, see Table 30.3 on page 988.

**Table 30.2  Building a Picture Format**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Rules for Processing the PICTURE Statement</th>
<th>In This Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Determine into which range the value falls and use that picture.</td>
<td>In the second range, the exclusion operator &lt; appears on both sides of the hyphen and excludes −1 and -.99 from the range. The third range excludes 0 and .99. The fourth range excludes 1. Because exclusion operators are used, the FUZZ=0 option is specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Take the absolute value of the numeric value.</td>
<td>Because the absolute value is used, you need a separate range and picture for the negative numbers in order to prefix the minus sign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Multiply the number by the MULT= value. If you do not specify the MULT= option, then the PICTURE statement uses the default. The default is 10^n, where n is the number of digit selectors to the right of the decimal ‘’ in the picture. (Step 6 discusses digit selectors further.)</td>
<td>Specifying a MULT= value is necessary for numbers between 0 and 1 and numbers between 0 and −1 because no decimal appears in the pictures for those ranges. Because MULT= defaults to 1, truncation of the significant digits results without a MULT= value specified. (Truncation is explained in the next step.) For the three ranges that do not have MULT= values specified, the MULT= value defaults to 100 because the corresponding picture has two digit selectors to the right of the decimal. After the MULT= value is applied, all significant digits are moved to the left of the decimal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Rules for Processing the PICTURE Statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Rules for Processing the PICTURE Statement</th>
<th>In This Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>If the number is within $10^{-8}$ of a higher integer, round the number up. This operation is performed before the ROUND option is performed. The ROUND option is in effect. The format rounds the number after the decimal to the next highest integer if the number after the decimal is greater than or equal to .5.</td>
<td>Because the example uses MULT= values that ensured that all of the significant digits were moved to the left of the decimal, no significant digits are lost. The zeros are truncated. 205.1 is rounded to 205. 55.6 is rounded up to 56. 99.6 is rounded up to 100. Rounding is not performed on 5 and 660.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4a</td>
<td>When the ROUND option is not performed, the numbers after the decimal are truncated.</td>
<td>205.1 is truncated to 205. 55.6 is truncated to 55. 99.6 is truncated to 99.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Turn the number into a character string. If the number is shorter than the picture, then the length of the character string is equal to the number of digit selectors in the picture. Pad the character string with leading zeros. (The results are equivalent to using the Zw: format. Zw: is explained in the section on SAS formats in SAS Formats and Informats: Reference.)</td>
<td>205 becomes the character string 00205. 5 becomes the character string 05. 56 becomes the character string 56. 100 becomes the character string 100. 660 becomes the character string 0660. When the picture is longer than the numbers, the format adds a leading zero to the value. The format does not add leading zeros to the character string 55 and 100 because the corresponding picture has the same number of selectors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5a</td>
<td></td>
<td>205 becomes the character string 00205. 5 becomes the character string 05. 55 becomes the character string 55. 99 becomes the character string 099. 660 becomes the character string 0660. When the picture is longer than the numbers, the format adds a leading zero to the value. The format does not add leading zeros to the character string 55 because the corresponding picture has the same number of selectors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rules for Processing the PICTURE Statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>In This Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Apply the character string to the picture. The format maps only the rightmost ( n ) characters in the character string, where ( n ) is the number of digit selectors in the picture. Thus, it is important to make sure that the picture has enough digit selectors to accommodate the characters in the string. After the format takes the rightmost ( n ) characters, it then maps those characters to the picture from left to right. Choosing a zero or nonzero-digit selector is important if the character string contains leading zeros. If one of the leading zeros in the character string maps to a nonzero-digit selector, then it and all subsequent leading zeros and message characters become part of the formatted value. If all of the leading zeros map to zero-digit selectors, then none of the leading zeros or message characters become part of the formatted value. The format replaces the leading zeros in the character string with blanks.**</td>
<td>00205 is mapped to 2.05. 05 is mapped to 05. 56 is mapped to 56. 100 is mapped to 1.00. 0660 is mapped to 6.60. The leading zero is dropped from the character strings <strong>00205 and 0660</strong> because the leading zero maps to a zero-digit selector in the picture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6a</td>
<td>00205 is mapped to 2.05. 05 is mapped to 05. 55 is mapped to 55. 099 is mapped to 99. 0660 is mapped to 6.60. The leading zero is dropped from the character strings <strong>00205, 099, and 0660</strong>, because the leading zero maps to a zero-digit selector in the picture. The period (.) message character in the 0.99 picture is dropped because the leading zero maps to a zero-digit selector. Because the period message character is dropped, the format definition for the range 0.99 – &lt; 1 requires a prefix of <code>'</code> in the NOZEROS format to format a decimal number.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Step 7

Prefix any characters that are specified in the PREFIX= option. You need the PREFIX= option because when a picture contains any digit selectors, the picture must begin with a digit selector. Thus, you cannot begin your picture with a decimal point, minus sign, or any other character that is not a digit selector.

The PREFIX= option reclaims the decimal point and the negative sign, as shown with the formatted values -2.05, -.05 and .56.

- **A decimal in a PREFIX= option is not part of the picture.**
- **You can use the FILL= option to specify a character other than a blank to become part of the formatted value.**

### Table 30.3  Steps to Format Various Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>-2.051</th>
<th>-.05</th>
<th>.556</th>
<th>.996</th>
<th>6.6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Range</td>
<td>low – –1</td>
<td>–0.99 &lt; – &lt; 0</td>
<td>0 &lt; – &lt; .99</td>
<td>0.99 – &lt; 1</td>
<td>1 – high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Picture</td>
<td>000.00</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>09.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Absolute value</td>
<td>2.051</td>
<td>.05</td>
<td>.556</td>
<td>.996</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MULT=</td>
<td>2.051×10²=205.1</td>
<td>.05×100=5</td>
<td>.556×100=55.6</td>
<td>.996×100=99.6</td>
<td>6.6×10²=660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Round</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4a</td>
<td>No Rounding</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Character string, rounding</td>
<td>00205</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5a</td>
<td>Character string, no rounding</td>
<td>00205</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>099</td>
<td>0660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Template, rounding</td>
<td>2.05</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>6.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6a</td>
<td>Template, no rounding</td>
<td>2.05</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>6.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Prefix, rounding</td>
<td>prefix='–.'</td>
<td>prefix='–.'</td>
<td>prefix='.'</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following PROC PRINT steps associates the NOZEROSR. format and the NOZEROS. format with the AMOUNT variable in SAMPLE. The first output shows the result of rounding.

```
proc print data=sample;
  format amount nozerosr.;
  title ' Formatting the Variable Amount';
  title2 'with the NOZEROSR. Format Using Rounding';
run;
```

```
proc print data=sample;
  format amount nozeros.;
  title ' Formatting the Variable Amount';
  title2 'with the NOZEROS. Format, No Rounding';
run;
```
## Formatting the Variable Amount with the NOZEROSR. Format Using Rounding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-2.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>-0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>6.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>14.63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Formatting the Variable Amount with the NOZEROS. Format, No Rounding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-2.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>-0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>6.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>14.63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CAUTION: The picture must be wide enough for the prefix and the numbers. In this example, if the value –45.00 were formatted with NOZEROS., then the result would be 45.00 because it falls into the first range, low – –1, and the picture for that range is not wide enough to accommodate the prefixed minus sign and the number.

CAUTION: The picture must be wide enough for an additional digit if rounding a number adds a digit to the number. For example, the picture for the number .996 could be ’99’ (prefix ‘.’ mult=100). After rounding the number and multiplying it by 100, the resulting number is 100. When the picture is applied, the result is .00, an inaccurate number. In order to ensure accuracy of numbers when you round numbers, make the picture wide enough to accommodate larger numbers.

Specifying No Picture
This PICTURE statement creates a picture-name format that has no picture:

```plaintext
picture picture-name;
```

Using this format has the effect of applying the default SAS format to the values.

---

**SELECT Statement**

Selects entries for processing by the FMTLIB and CNTLOUT= options.

**Restrictions:**
- Only one SELECT statement can appear in a PROC FORMAT step.
- You cannot use a SELECT statement and an EXCLUDE statement within the same PROC FORMAT step.

**Example:**
- “Example 15: Printing the Description of Informats and Formats” on page 1044

**Syntax**

```
SELECT entry(s);
```

**Required Argument**

*entry(s)* specifies one or more catalog entries for processing. Catalog entry names are the same as the name of the informat or format that they store. Because informats and formats can have the same name, and because character and numeric informats or formats can have the same name, you must use certain prefixes when specifying informats and formats in the SELECT statement. Follow these rules when specifying entries in the SELECT statement:

- Precede names of entries that contain character formats with a dollar sign ($).
- Precede names of entries that contain character informats with an at sign and a dollar sign (for example, @$entry-name).
- Precede names of entries that contain numeric informats with an at sign (@).
- Specify names of entries that contain numeric formats without a prefix.
Shortcuts to Specifying Names
You can use the colon (:) and hyphen (-) wildcard characters to select entries. For example, the following SELECT statement selects all formats or informats that begin with the letter a.

```
select a:;
```

In addition, the following SELECT statement selects all formats or informats that occur alphabetically between apple and pear, inclusive:

```
select apple-pear;
```

How the FMTLIB and CNTLOUT= Options Affect Whether a Catalog Is Opened in Read or Update Mode
Using the FMTLIB and CNTLOUT= options in the SELECT statement indicates whether a catalog is opened for Read or Update mode. The following rules apply:

- If you use the SELECT statement and do not specify the FMTLIB option or the CNTLOUT= option, PROC FORMAT assumes that the catalog is opened in Update mode.
- If you use the SELECT statement and specify the FMTLIB option or the CNTLOUT= option, the catalog is opened for Read access.
- If you use the SELECT statement without the FMTLIB option or the CNTLOUT= option, and the SAS program does not have Write access to the catalog, the following error is written to the SAS log:

```
ERROR: User does not have appropriate authorization level for file libref.FORMATS.CATALOG.
```

VALUE Statement
Creates a format that specifies character strings to use to print variable values.

See: SAS Formats and Informats: Reference for documentation about SAS formats.

Examples:
“Example 8: Creating a Format for Character Values” on page 1026
“Example 11: Writing a Format for Dates Using a Standard SAS Format and a Color Background” on page 1032
“Example 17: Writing Ranges for Character Strings” on page 1049

Syntax
```
VALUE <$>name <(format-option(s))> <value-range-set(s)>;
```

Summary of Optional Arguments

- `DEFAULT=length`
  specifies the default length of the format.
- `FUZZ=fuzz-factor`
  specifies a fuzz factor for matching values to a range.
- `MAX=length`
  specifies the maximum length of the format.
specifies a maximum length for the format.

**MIN=length**

specifies a minimum length for the format.

**MULTILABEL**

enables the assignment of multiple labels or external values to internal values.

**NOTSORTED**

stores values or ranges in the order in which you define them.

**value-range-set(s)**

specifies the assignment of a value or a range of values to a formatted value.

### Required Argument

**name**

names the format that you are creating. If you created a function using the FCMP procedure to use as a format, *name* is the function name without parenthesis.

#### Restrictions

The name of a user-defined format cannot be the same as the name of a format that is supplied by SAS.

Format names cannot end in a number. For more information, see “User-Defined Formats” in *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference* and “Names in the SAS Language” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*.

#### Requirement

The name must be a valid SAS name. A numeric format name can be up to 32 characters in length. A character format name can be up to 31 characters in length. If you are creating a character format, then use a dollar sign ($) as the first character.

#### Interaction

The maximum length of a format name is controlled by the `VALIDFMTNAME=` system option. See *SAS System Options: Reference* for details.

#### Tip

Refer to the format later by using the name followed by a period. However, do not use a period after the format name in the VALUE statement.

#### See

“Using a Function to Format Values” on page 1001

### Optional Arguments

**DEFAULT=length**

specifies the default length of the format. The value for DEFAULT= becomes the length of the format if you do not give a specific length when you associate the format with a variable.

#### Default

The length of the longest label that is assigned to the right of the equal sign

#### Range

1–32767

#### Tip

As a best practice, always specify the DEFAULT= option if you specify a format as a label.
FUZZ=fuzz-factor
specifies a fuzz factor for matching values to a range. If a number does not match or fall in a range exactly but comes within fuzz-factor, then the format considers it a match. For example, the following VALUE statement creates the LEVELS. format, which uses a fuzz factor of .2:

```
value levels (fuzz=.2) 1='A'
  2='B'
  3='C';
```

FUZZ=.2 means that if a variable value falls within .2 of a value on either end of the range, then the format uses the corresponding formatted value to print the variable value. So the LEVELS. format formats the value 2.1 as B.

**Default** 1E−12 for numeric formats and 0 for character formats.

**Tips** Specify FUZZ=0 to save storage space when you use the VALUE statement to create numeric formats.

Use a nonzero fuzz factor only with numbers that are very close but not an exact match. Ranges are stored internally in sorted order (unless the NOTSORTED option is used), in order to perform a binary search. When a fuzz-factor is added to the end of one range and subtracted from the beginning of the next range, and the ranges overlap, the results can be unpredictable. A value is placed in the first range that is a match in the binary search. The exclusion operator is insufficient to override this binary search algorithm. As a best practice, when you use the exclusion operator, set FUZZ=0 or the NOTSORTED option.

A best practice is to use FUZZ=0 when you use the < exclusion operator with numeric formats.

MAX=length
specifies a maximum length for the format. When you associate the format with a variable, you cannot specify a width greater than the MAX= value.

**Default** 40

**Range** 1–32767

MIN=length
specifies a minimum length for the format.

**Default** 1

**Range** 1–32767

MULTILABEL
enables the assignment of multiple labels or external values to internal values. The following VALUE statements show the two uses of the MULTILABEL option. The first VALUE statement assigns multiple labels to a single internal value. Multiple labels can also be assigned to a single range of internal values. The second VALUE statement assigns labels to overlapping ranges of internal values. The MULTILABEL option allows the assignment of multiple labels to the overlapped internal values.

```
value one (multilabel)
  1='ONE'
  1='UNO'
```
1='UN';

value agefmt (multilabel)
15-29='below 30 years'
30-50='between 30 and 50'
51-high='over 50 years'
15-19='15 to 19'
20-25='20 to 25'
25-39='25 to 39'
40-55='40 to 55'
56-high='56 and above';

Only multilabel-enabled procedures such as PROC MEANS, PROC SUMMARY, and PROC TABULATE can use multiple labels. All other procedures and the DATA step recognize only the primary label.

The primary label for a given entry is the external value that is assigned to the first internal value or range of internal values that matches or contains the entry when all internal values are ordered sequentially. Here is an example:

- In the first VALUE statement, the primary label for 1 is ONE because ONE is the first external value that is assigned to 1. The secondary labels for 1 are UNO and UN.
- In the second VALUE statement, the primary label for 33 is 25 to 39 because the range 25–39 is sequentially the first range of internal values that contains 33. The secondary label for 33 is between 30 and 50 because the range 30–50 occurs in sequence after the range 25–39.

**Restriction**
The maximum number of labels that can be created for a single format is 255.

**NOTSORTED**
stores values or ranges in the order in which you define them. If you do not specify NOTSORTED, then values or ranges are stored in sorted order by default, and SAS uses a binary searching algorithm to locate the range that a particular value falls into. If you specify NOTSORTED, then SAS searches each range in the order in which you define them until a match is found.

Use NOTSORTED if one of the following is true:

- You know the likelihood of certain ranges occurring, and you want your format to search those ranges first to save processing time.
- You want to preserve the order that you define ranges when you print a description of the format using the FMTLIB option.
- You want to preserve the order that you define ranges when you use the ORDER=DATA option and the PRELOADFMT option to analyze class variables in PROC MEANS, PROC SUMMARY, or PROC TABULATE.

Do not use NOTSORTED if the distribution of values is uniform or unknown, or if the number of values is relatively small. The binary searching algorithm that SAS uses when NOTSORTED is not specified optimizes the performance of the search under these conditions.

SAS automatically sets the NOTSORTED option when you use the CPORT and CIMPORT procedures to transport formats between operating environments with different standard collating sequences. This automatic setting of NOTSORTED can occur when you transport formats between ASCII and EBCDIC operating environments. If this situation is undesirable, then do the following:
• Use the CNTLOUT= option in the PROC FORMAT statement to create an output control data set.
• Use the CPORT procedure to create a transport file for the control data set.
• Use the CIMPORT procedure in the target operating environment to import the transport file.
• In the target operating environment, use PROC FORMAT with the CNTLIN= option to build the formats from the imported control data set.

value-range-set(s)
specifies the assignment of a value or a range of values to a formatted value. The value-range-set(s) have the following form:

value-or-range-1 <, value-or-range-2, …>=formatted-value | [existing-format]

The variable values on the left side of the equal sign prints as the character string on the right side of the equal sign. The maximum length of each value-or-range to the left of the equal sign is 32,767 characters.

value-or-range
For details about how to specify value-or-range, see “Specifying Values or Ranges” on page 998.

formatted-value
specifies a character string that becomes the printed value of the variable value that appears on the left side of the equal sign. Formatted values are always character strings, regardless of whether you are creating a character or numeric format.

Formatted values can be up to 32,767 characters. For hexadecimal literals, you can use up to 32,767 typed characters, or up to 16,382 represented characters at 2 hexadecimal characters per represented character. Some procedures, however, use only the first 8 or 16 characters of a formatted value.

Requirements
You must enclose a formatted value in single or double quotation marks. The following example shows a formatted value that is enclosed in double quotation marks:

value $ score
'M'="Male"
'F'="Female";

If a formatted value contains a single quotation mark, then enclose the value in double quotation marks:

value sect
1="Smith's class"
2="Leung's class";

Tip
Formatting numeric variables does not preclude the use of those variables in arithmetic operations. SAS uses stored values for arithmetic operations.

existing-format
specifies a format that is supplied by SAS or an existing user-defined format. The format that you are creating uses the existing format to convert the raw data that is a match for value-or-range on the left side of the equal sign.
Using an existing format can be thought of as nesting formats. A nested level of one means that if you are creating the format A with the format B as a formatted value, then the procedure has to use only one existing format to create A.

**Requirement**

If you use an existing format, then enclose the format name in square brackets (for example, `[date9.]`) or with parentheses and vertical bars (for example, `((date9.))`). Do not enclose the name of the existing format in single quotation marks.

**Tips**

Avoid nesting formats more than one level. The resource requirements can increase dramatically with each additional level.

As a best practice, if you specify an existing format in `value-range-set`, always specify a default value by using the `DEFAULT=` option on page 993.

---

**Examples**

**Example 1: Create a Format to Print Postal Codes for Selected States**

The `$STATE.` character format prints the postal code for selected states:

```
value $state 'Delaware'='DE'
   'Florida'='FL'
   'Ohio'='OH';
```

The variable value `Delaware` prints as `DE`, the variable value `Florida` prints as `FL`, and the variable value `Ohio` prints as `OH`. Note that the `$STATE.` format begins with a dollar sign.

**Note:** Range specifications are case sensitive. In the `$STATE.` format above, the value `OHIO` would not match any of the specified ranges. If you are not certain what case the data values are in, then one solution is to use the `UPCASE` function on the data values and specify all uppercase characters for the ranges.

**Example 2: Write Numeric Values as Character Values**

The numeric format `ANSWER.` writes the values 1 and 2 as yes and no:

```
value answer 1='yes'
   2='no';
```

**Example 3: Specifying No Ranges**

This `VALUE` statement creates a `format-name` format that has no ranges:

```
value format-name;
```

Using this format has the effect of applying the default SAS format to the values.

**Example 4: Create a Format Using Existing SAS Formats as Labels**

This program creates the `MYfmt.` format to format dates based on the year.

**Note:** If the format-as-label or function-as-label is within square brackets, then it is referred to as nested. A format specification in square brackets is followed by at least a period, for example, `[[year.]]`. A function specification in square brackets is followed by parentheses, for example, `[(year())]`. SAS uses the nested format to format the values in the range. For example, see `low-'31DEC2011'd=[year4.]`
Example 5: Create a Format for Missing and Nonmissing Values Using an Existing SAS Format as a Label

This program formats missing numeric values with the label N/A, and formats nonmissing values with the existing SAS format 12.1.

```
proc format;
    value myfmt .='N/A' other=[12.1];
run;
```

Specifying Values or Ranges

As the syntax of the INVALUE, PICTURE, and VALUE statements indicates, you must specify values as `value-range-sets`. On the left side of the equal sign, you specify the values that you want to convert to other values. On the right side of the equal sign, you specify the values that you want the values on the left side to become. This section discusses the different forms that you can use for `value-or-range`, which represents the values on the left side of the equal sign. For details about how to specify values for the right side of the equal sign, see the “Required Arguments” section for the appropriate statement.

The INVALUE, PICTURE, and VALUE statements accept numeric values on the left side of the equal sign. In character informats, numeric ranges are treated as character
strings. INV ALUE and VALUE also accept character strings on the left side of the equal sign.

As the syntax shows, you can have multiple occurrences of value-or-range in each value-range-set, using a comma to separate the occurrences. Each occurrence of value-or-range is either one of the following:

**value**

- a single value, such as 12 or 'CA'. For character formats and informats, enclose the character values in single quotation marks.

You can use the keyword OTHER= as a single value. OTHER= matches all values that do not match any other value or range. OTHER= includes missing values for both numeric and character user-defined formats. You cannot nest a user-defined format by using the format as the value of OTHER=, unless the format is a function that formats values.

If you specify a format that is too narrow to represent a value, then SAS tries to fit the longer label into the available space. SAS truncates character values on the right, and it sometimes reverts numeric values to the BESTw.d format. If you do not specify an adequate width for a format, then SAS prints asterisks in the output. In this example, the specified value is two characters, DK. The width of DK is not adequate for the five-character 99999 value, and SAS prints two asterisks in the output.

```plaintext
proc format;
  value fmtzip 99999="DK";

data testzip;
  zip=27609;
  output;
  zip=99999;
  output;
run;

proc print data=testzip;
  format Zip fmtzip.;
run;
```

The result of `zip=99999;` is that ** appears in the first observation of the column labeled “Zip” in the output table.

One way to prevent this problem from occurring is to assign a width when you apply the format, as in this example.

```plaintext
proc format;
  value fmtzip 99999="DK";

data testzip;
  zip=27609;
  output;
  zip=99999;
  output;
run;

proc print data=testzip;
  format Zip fmtzip5.;
run;
```
The result of `format Zip fmtzip5.;` is that adequate space is specified for 27609 to appear correctly in the first observation of the column labeled “Zip” in the output table.

You can also prevent the problem by specifying the DEFAULT or MIN options when you create the format, as in this example.

```sas
proc format;
  value fmtzip (default=5) 99999="DK";

data testzip;
  zip=27609;
  output;
  zip=99999;
  output;
run;

proc print data=testzip;
  format Zip fmtzip5.;
run;
```

The result of including `(default=5)` in the value specification is that adequate space is specified for 27609 to appear correctly in the first observation of the column labeled “Zip” in the output table.

Adding blank spaces at the end of a specified value increases the width of the value. For example, the specified value DK is not wide enough for 99999. Adding three blank spaces to the value when you specify DK provides five spaces for the 99999 value.

**Note:** If you add blank spaces to a specified value, be sure to add enough blank spaces to accommodate the longest value that the format might handle.

For more information about how SAS formats widths, see “Syntax” in *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference*.

For more information about format values, see “Using a Function to Format Values” on page 1001. For examples, see “Example 8: Creating a Format for Character Values” on page 1026 and “Example 20: Creating a Function to Use as a Format” on page 1058.

**range**

A list of values (for example, 12–68 or ‘A’–’Z’). For ranges with character strings, be sure to enclose each string in single quotation marks. For example, if you want a range that includes character strings from A to Z, then specify the range as ‘A’–’Z’, with single quotation marks around the A and around the Z.

If you specify ‘A-Z’, then the procedure interprets it as a three-character string with A as the first character, a hyphen (-) as the second character, and a Z as the third character.

In numeric user-defined informats, the procedure interprets an unquoted numeric range on the left side of a `value-range-set` as a numeric range. In a character user-defined informat, the procedure interprets an unquoted numeric range on the left side of a `value-range-set` as a character string. For example, in a character informat, the range 12–86 is interpreted as ‘12’–’86’.

You can use LOW or HIGH as one value in a range, and you can use the range LOW-HIGH to encompass all values. For example, the following are valid ranges:

- low-’ZZ’
- 35-high
In numeric ranges, LOW includes the lowest numeric value, excluding missing values. HIGH includes the largest value in the range. In character ranges, LOW includes missing values. OTHER includes missing values for both numeric and character formats.

You can use the less than (<) symbol to exclude values from ranges. If you are excluding the first value in a range, then put the < exclusion operator after the value. If you are excluding the last value in a range, then put the < exclusion operator before the value. For example, the following range does not include 0:

\[ 0<100 \]

Likewise, the following range does not include 100:

\[ 0<100 \]

**TIP** When you use the < exclusion operator to place values in ranges, use the option FUZZ=0 in the VALUE statement for numeric formats. This is not necessary for character formats because FUZZ=0 is the default.

If a value at the high end of one range also appears at the low end of another range, and you do not use the < exclusion operator, then PROC FORMAT assigns the value to the first range. For example, in the following ranges, the value AJ is part of the first range:

\[ 'AA'-'AJ'=1 'AJ'-'AZ'=2 \]

In this example, to include the value AJ in the second range, use the < exclusion operator on the first range:

\[ 'AA'-<AJ'=1 'AJ'-'AZ'=2 \]

If you overlap values in ranges, then PROC FORMAT returns an error message unless, for the VALUE statement, the MULTILABEL option is specified. For example, the following ranges will cause an error:

\[ 'AA'-'AK'=1 'AJ'-<AZ'=2 \]

Each value-or-range can be up to 32,767 characters. If value-or-range has more than 32,767 characters, then the procedure truncates the value after it processes the first 32,767 characters.

**Note:** You do not have to account for every value on the left side of the equal sign. Those values are converted using the default informat or format. For example, the following VALUE statement creates the TEMP. format, which prints all occurrences of 98.6 as NORMAL:

\[ \text{value temp } 98.6='\text{NORMAL}'; \]

If the value were 96.9, then the printed result would be 96.9.

---

### Using a Function to Format Values

SAS provides a way to format a value by first performing a function on a value. By using a function to format values, you can create customized formats. For example, SAS provides four formats to format dates by quarters, YYQw., YYQxw., YYQRw., and YYQRxw. None of these formats satisfy your requirement to use Q1, Q2, Q3, or Q4. You can create a function using the FCMP procedure that creates the Q1, Q2, Q3, and
Q4 values based on a date and a SAS format, and then use that function in the FORMAT procedure to create a format.

Here are the steps to create and use a function to format values:

1. Use the FCMP procedure to create the function.
2. Use the OPTIONS statement to make the function available to SAS by specifying the location of the function in the CMPLIB= system option.
3. Use the FORMAT procedure to create a new format.
4. Use the new format in your SAS program.

Here is an example:

```sas
/* Create a function that creates the value Qx from a formatted value. */
proc fcmp outlib=work.functions.smd;
  function qfmt(date) $;
    length qnum $4;
    qnum=put(date,yyq4.);
    if substr(qnum,3,1)='Q'
      then return(substr(qnum,3,2));
    else return(qnum);
  endsub;
run;

/* Make the function available to SAS. */
options cmplib=(work.functions);

/* Create a format using the function created by the FCMP procedure. */
proc format;
  value qfmt
    other=[qfmt()]; run;

/* Use the format in a SAS program. */
data djia2013;
  input closeDate date7. close;
datalines;
01jan13 800.86
02feb13 7062.93
02mar13 7608.92
01apr13 8168.12
01may13 8500.33
01jun13 8447.00
01jul13 9171.61
02aug13 9496.28
01sep13 9712.28
01oct13 9712.73
02nov13 10344.84
02dec13 10428.05
run;

proc print data=djia2013;
```

Chapter 30 • FORMAT Procedure
format closedate qfmt. close dollar9.;
run;

Here is the output:

**Output 30.1  Dow Jones Closings by Quarter**

You can use the function format as the value to OTHER=.

---

**Viewing a Format Definition Using SAS Explorer**

After you create a format, you can view the definition for the format using SAS Explorer.

1. Select View ⇒ Explorer.
2. Open the format folder. To view the default format folder, expand Libraries ⇒ Work and select Formats.
3. To view the format description, do one of the following actions on the format name in the contents pane:
   • double-click the format name
   • right-click the format name and select **View**

   The format description appears in the Results Viewer window.

---

**Results: FORMAT Procedure**

**Output Control Data Set**

The output control data set contains information that describes informats or formats. Output control data sets have a number of uses. For example, an output control data set can be edited with a DATA step to programmatically change value ranges or can be subset with a DATA step to create new formats and informats. In addition, you can move formats and informats from one operating environment to another by creating an output control data set, using the CPORT procedure to create a transfer file of the data set. Then, use the CIMPORT and FORMAT procedures in the target operating environment to create the formats and informats there.

You create an output control data set with the CNTLOUT= option in the PROC FORMAT statement. You use output control data sets, or a set of observations from an output control data set, as an input control data set in a subsequent PROC FORMAT step using the CNTLIN= option.
Output control data sets contain an observation for every value or range in each of the informats or formats in the LIBRARY= catalog. The data set consists of variables that give either global information about each format and informat created in the PROC FORMAT step or specific information about each range and value.

The variables in the output control data set are as follows:

DATATYPE enables the use of directives in a picture as a template to format date, time, or datetime values.

DECP specifies the separator character for the fractional part of a number.

DEFAULT specifies a numeric variable that indicates the default length for format or informat.

DIG3SEP specifies the three-digit separator character for a number.

END specifies a character variable that gives the range's ending value.

EEXCL specifies a character variable that indicates whether the range's ending value is excluded. Valid values are as follows:

Y specifies that the range's ending value is excluded.

N specifies that the range's ending value is not excluded.

FILL for picture formats, specifies a numeric variable whose value is the value of the FILL= option.

FMTNAME specifies a character variable whose value is the format or informat name.

FUZZ specifies a numeric variable whose value is the value of the FUZZ= option.

HLO specifies a character variable that contains range information about the format or informat. The following valid values can appear in any combination:

F specifies a standard SAS format or informat that is used with a value.

H specifies that a range's ending value is HIGH.

I specifies a numeric informat range.

J specifies justification for an informat.

L specifies that a range's starting value is LOW.

M specifies that the MULTILABEL option is in effect.
N specifies that the format or informat has no ranges, including no OTHER= range.

O specifies that the range is OTHER.

R specifies that the ROUND option is in effect.

S specifies that the NOTSORTED option is in effect.

U specifies that the UPCASE option for an informat be used.

LABEL specifies a character variable whose value is associated with a format or an informat.

LANGUAGE specifies the language that is used for weekdays and months that you can substitute in a date, time, or datetime picture. If you specify a language that is not supported or is invalid, English is used.

LENGTH specifies a numeric variable whose value is the value of the LENGTH= option.

MAX specifies a numeric variable whose value is the value of the MAX= option.

MIN specifies a numeric variable whose value is the value of the MIN= option.

MULT specifies a numeric variable whose value is the value of the MULT= option.

NOEDIT for picture formats, specifies a numeric variable whose value indicates whether the NOEDIT option is in effect. Valid values are as follows:

1 specifies that the NOEDIT option is in effect.

0 specifies that the NOEDIT option is not in effect.

PREFIX for picture formats, specifies a character variable whose value is the value of the PREFIX= option.

SEXCL specifies a character variable that indicates whether the range's starting value is excluded. Valid values are as follows:

Y specifies that the range's starting value is excluded.

N specifies that the range's starting value is not excluded.

START specifies a character variable that gives the range's starting value.

TYPE specifies a character variable that indicates the type of format. Possible values are as follows:
C specifies a character format.

I specifies a numeric informat.

J specifies a character informat.

N specifies a numeric format (excluding pictures).

P specifies a picture format.

The following output shows an output control data set that contains information about all the informats and formats created in the FORMAT procedure examples.

Output 30.2 Output Control Data Set for PROC FORMAT Examples

You can use the SELECT or EXCLUDE statement to control which formats and informats are represented in the output control data set. For details, see “SELECT Statement” on page 991 and “EXCLUDE Statement” on page 964.

Input Control Data Set

You specify an input control data set with the CNTLIN= option in the PROC FORMAT statement. The FORMAT procedure uses the data in the input control data set to construct informats and formats. Thus, you can create informats and formats without writing INVALUE, PICTURE, or VALUE statements.

The input control data set must have these characteristics:

- For both numeric and character formats, the data set must contain the variables FMTNAME, START, and LABEL, which are described in “Output Control Data Set” on page 1004. The remaining variables are not always required.

- If you are creating a character format or informat, then you must either begin the format or informat name with a dollar sign ($) or specify a TYPE variable with the value C.

- If you are creating a PICTURE statement format, then you must specify a TYPE variable with the value P.
If you are creating a format with ranges of input values, then you must specify the END variable. If range values are to be noninclusive, then the variables SEXCL and EEXCL must each have a value of Y. Inclusion is the default.

If you are creating a format with the CNTLIN= option, the value of LOW or OTHER for the START variable and the value of HIGH for the END variable are interpreted as their corresponding keywords of LOW, OTHER, or HIGH. This interpretation occurs whether you specify the values in uppercase or lowercase. If you want the explicit values of LOW, OTHER, or HIGH to be used, then specify the HLO variable with the values as described below.

If you specify \texttt{START='LOW'}, and the HLO variable does not contain 'L', then the literal value of LOW is used. If you specify \texttt{START='OTHER'}, and the HLO variable does not contain 'O', then the literal value of OTHER is used. If you specify \texttt{END='HIGH'}, and the HLO variable does not contain 'H', then the literal value of HIGH is used.

You can create more than one format from an input control data set if the observations for each format are grouped together.

You can use a VALUE, INVALUE, or PICTURE statement in the same PROC FORMAT step with the CNTLIN= option. If the VALUE, INVALUE, or PICTURE statement is creating the same informat or format that the CNTLIN= option is creating, then the VALUE, INVALUE, or PICTURE statement creates the informat or format and the CNTLIN= data set is not used. However, you can create an informat or format with VALUE, INVALUE, or PICTURE and create a different informat or format with CNTLIN= in the same PROC FORMAT step.

For an example featuring an input control data set, see “Example 13: Creating a Format from a CNTLIN= Data Set” on page 1037.

\textit{Procedure Output}

The FORMAT procedure prints output only when you specify the FMTLIB option or the PAGE option in the PROC FORMAT statement. The printed output is a table for each format or informat entry in the catalog that is specified in the LIBRARY= option. The output also contains global information and the specifics of each value or range that is defined for the format or informat. You can use the SELECT or EXCLUDE statement to control which formats and informats are represented in the FMTLIB output. For details, see “SELECT Statement” on page 991 and “EXCLUDE Statement” on page 964. For an example, see “Example 15: Printing the Description of Informats and Formats” on page 1044.

The FMTLIB output shown in the following output contains a description of the $\text{CITY}$. format, which is created in “Example 8: Creating a Format for Character Values” on page 1026, and the EVALUATION. informat, which is created in “Example 12: Converting Raw Character Data to Numeric Values” on page 1035.
The fields are described below in the order in which they appear in the output, from left to right:

**INFORMAT NAME** or **FORMAT NAME**
the name of the informat or format. Informat names begin with an at-sign (@).

**LENGTH**
the length of the informat or format. PROC FORMAT determines the length in the following ways:

- For character informats, the value for LENGTH is the length of the longest raw data value on the left side of the equal sign.
- For numeric informats, the following is true:
  - LENGTH is 12 if all values on the left side of the equal sign are numeric.
LENGTH is the same as the longest raw data value on the left side of the equal sign.

For formats, the value for LENGTH is the length of the longest value on the right side of the equal sign.

In the output for $CITY., the LENGTH is 14 because the longest picture is 14 characters.

In the output for @EVALUATION., the length is 1 because 1 is the longest raw data value on the left side of the equal sign.

NUMBER OF VALUES
the number of values or ranges associated with the informat or format. NOZEROS. has 4 ranges, and EVAL. has 5.

MIN LENGTH
the minimum length of the informat or format. The value for MIN LENGTH is 1 unless you specify a different minimum length with the MIN= option.

MAX LENGTH
the maximum length of the informat or format. The value for MAX LENGTH is 40 unless you specify a different maximum length with the MAX= option.

DEFAULT LENGTH
the length of the longest value in the INVALUE or LABEL field, or the value of the DEFAULT= option.

FUZZ
the fuzz factor. For informats, FUZZ always is 0. For formats, the value for this field is STD if you do not use the FUZZ= option. STD signifies the default fuzz value.

START
the beginning value of a range. FMTLIB prints only the first 16 characters of a value in the START and END columns.

END
the ending value of a range. The exclusion sign (<) appears after the values in START and END, if the value is excluded from the range.

INVALUE
appears only for informats and contains the values that have informats. The SAS version specifies the version in which the informat is compatible. The date indicates the date in which the informat was created.

Note: If SAS displays version numbers V7 | V8, then the informat is compatible with those versions. If it is not compatible with earlier releases, the release that created the informat is shown. Version V9 supports long informat names (more than eight characters), and V7 | V8 do not.

LABEL
LABEL appears only for formats and contains either the formatted value or picture. The SAS version specifies the version in which the format is compatible. The date indicates the date in which the format was created.

Note: If SAS displays version numbers V7 | V8, then the format is compatible with those versions. If it is not compatible with earlier releases, the release that created the format is shown. Version V9 supports long format names (more than eight characters), and V7 | V8 do not.

For picture formats, such as NOZEROS., the LABEL section contains the PREFIX=, FILL=, and MULT= values. To note these values, FMTLIB prints the letters P, F,
and M to represent each option, followed by the value. For example, in the LABEL section, P-. indicates that the prefix value is a hyphen followed by a period.

FMTLIB prints only 40 characters in the LABEL column.

---

**Examples: FORMAT Procedure**

**Example 1: Create a Format Library in a CAS Session**

**Features:**
- PROC FORMAT statement option
- CASFMTLIB
- CAS statement

**Details**

This example uses the CASFMTLIB option to create a format library in a CAS session. It associates the format library with a table in the WORK directory and assigns a CAS engine libref.

**Program**

```sas
proc format casfmtlib='myformats';
  value hospx
    1='New_York'
    2='Massachusetts_General'
    3='Los_Angeles'
    4='Mary_Fletcher';
run;
```

```sas
data clinicalTrial;
  input hospital treatment $ @@;
  severity=rannor(1323)*5 + 10;
  format hospital hospx.;
cards;
3 B 3 B 3 C 3 C
1 A 1 A 1 A 1 B
1 B 1 B 1 C 1 C
1 C 1 D 1 D 1 D
2 A 2 A 2 A 2 B
2 B 2 B 2 C 2 C
2 C 2 D 2 D 2 D
3 A 3 A 3 A 3 B
3 C 3 D 3 D 3 D
4 A 4 A 4 A 4 B
4 B 4 B 4 C 4 C
4 C 4 D 4 D 4 D
```

Program Description

Create a format library in a CAS session. Assign a library with the LIBNAME statement. PROC FORMAT creates a format named hospx. The CASFMTLIB option specifies the name of the format library myformats in the CAS session.

```sas
    cas casauto sessopts=(caslib="casuser");
    caslib _all_ assign;
    libname proclib cas;
    proc format casfmtlib='myformats';
    value hospx
        1='New_York'
        2='Massachusetts_General'
        3='Los_Angeles'
        4='Mary_Fletcher';
    run;
```

Associate the HOSPX format with a column or variable.

```sas
    data clinicalTrial;
    input hospital treatment $ @@;
    severity=rannor(1323)*5 + 10;
    format hospital hospx.;
    cards;
    3 B  3 B  3 C   3 C
    1 A  1 A  1 A   1 B
    1 B  1 B  1 C   1 C
    1 C  1 D  1 D   1 D
    2 A  2 A  2 A   2 B
    2 B  2 B  2 C   2 C
    2 C  2 D  2 D   2 D
    3 A  3 A  3 A   3 B
    3 C  3 D  3 D   3 D
    4 A  4 A  4 A   4 B
    4 B  4 B  4 C   4 C
    4 C  4 D  4 D   4 D
    ;
```

Send actions to the CAS session. The LIBNAME statement assigns a CAS engine libref that is used to identify the table in the REGSELECT procedure step.

```sas
    data proclib.clinicalTrial;
    set work.clinicalTrial;
    run;
    proc regselect data=proclib.clinicalTrial; class treatment hospital;
    model severity=treatment hospital;
    run;
```
model severity=treatment hospital;
run;

LOG

Log 30.1  Create a Format Library in a CAS Session, Part 1

1  OPTIONS NONOTES NOSTIMER NOSOURCE NOSYNTAXCHECK;
56  cas casauto sessopts=(caslib="casuser");
NOTE: 'CASUSER(userid)' is now the active caslib.
NOTE: The CAS statement request to update one or more session options
for session CASAUTO completed.
58  caslib _all_ assign;
NOTE: A SAS Library associated with a caslib can only reference library member
names that conform to SAS Library naming conventions.
NOTE: CASLIB CASUSER(userid) for session CASAUTO will be mapped to SAS Library
CASUSER.
NOTE: CASLIB Formats for session CASAUTO will be mapped to SAS Library FORMATS.
NOTE: CASLIB Models for session CASAUTO will be mapped to SAS Library MODELS.
NOTE: CASLIB Public for session CASAUTO will be mapped to SAS Library PUBLIC.
59  libname proclib cas;
NOTE: Libref PROCLIB was successfully assigned as follows:
Engine:        CAS
Physical Name: c0d2ae4e-4628-5b42-b740-513df8d08070
61  proc format casfmtlib='myformats';
NOTE: Both CAS based formats and catalog-based formats will be written.
The CAS based formats will be written to the session
CASAUTO.
62              value hospx
63                1='New_York            '
64                2='Massachusetts_General'
65                3='Los_Angeles'
66                4='Mary_Fletcher';
NOTE: Format library MYFORMATS added. Format search update using parameter
APPEND completed.
NOTE: Format HOSPX has been output.
67         run;

NOTE: PROCEDURE FORMAT used (Total process time):
real time           0.04 seconds
cpu time            0.00 seconds
68  data clinicalTrial;
70           input hospital treatment $ @@;
71           severity=rannor(1323)*5 + 10;
72           format hospital hospx.;
73           dtalines;

NOTE: SAS went to a new line when INPUT statement reached past the end
of a line.
NOTE: The data set WORK.CLINICALTRIAL has 48 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
real time           0.00 seconds
cpu time            0.01 seconds
Create a Format Library in a CAS Session, Part 2

```plaintext
88     data proclib.clinicalTrial;
89         set work.clinicalTrial;
90     run;

NOTE: There were 48 observations read from the data set WORK.CLINICALTRIAL.
NOTE: The data set PROCLIB.CLINICALTRIAL has 48 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
       real time          0.08 seconds
       cpu time           0.01 seconds
91
92     proc regselect data=proclib.clinicalTrial;
93         class treatment hospital;
94         model severity=treatment hospital;
95     run;

NOTE: The Cloud Analytic Services server processed the request in 0.065319 seconds.
NOTE: PROCEDURE REGSELECT used (Total process time):
       real time          0.25 seconds
       cpu time           0.10 seconds
96
97
98     OPTIONS NONOTES NOSTIMER NOSOURCE NOSYNTAXCHECK;
```
Creating a Format Library in a CAS Session

The output is divided into sections only for documentation appearances.

```
Example 1: Create a Format Library in a CAS Session

The output is divided into sections only for documentation appearances.

```

---

The REGSELECT Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Level Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hospital</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimensions</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Effects</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Parameters</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Analysis of Variance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>DF</th>
<th>Sum of Squares</th>
<th>Mean Square</th>
<th>F Value</th>
<th>Pr &gt; F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Model</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>251.03651</td>
<td>41.33642</td>
<td>2.02</td>
<td>0.0845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>648.38200</td>
<td>20.99257</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrected Total</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>1099.41851</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Root MSE: 4.54591
R-Square: 0.22333
Adj R-Sq: 0.11541
AIC: 201.93300
AICC: 205.65531
GBC: 154.05111
ASE: 17.67401
Example 2: Create the Example Data Set

Details

Several examples in this section use the PROCLIB.STAFF data set. In addition, many of the informats and formats that are created in these examples are stored in Library.Formats. The output data set shown in “Output Control Data Set” on page 1004 contains a description of these informats and the formats.

The variables are about a small subset of employees who work for a corporation that has sites in the U.S. and Britain. The data contain the name, identification number, salary (in British pounds), location, and date of hire for each employee.

Program

libname proclib 'SAS-library';

data proclib.staff;
  infile datalines dlm='#';
  input Name & $16. IdNumber $ Salary Site $ HireDate date8.;
  format hiredate date8.;
datalines;

Example 2 - Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>DF</th>
<th>Estimate</th>
<th>Standard Error</th>
<th>t Value</th>
<th>Pr &gt;</th>
<th>t</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12.240102</td>
<td>1.737143</td>
<td>7.12</td>
<td>&lt;.0001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatment A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.825359</td>
<td>1.857034</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>0.3314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatment B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1.711518</td>
<td>1.857034</td>
<td>-0.92</td>
<td>0.3621</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatment C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-2.357254</td>
<td>1.857034</td>
<td>-1.27</td>
<td>0.2112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatment D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hospital Los_Angeles</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-2.849862</td>
<td>1.857034</td>
<td>-1.53</td>
<td>0.1332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hospital Mary_Fletcher</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-2.506727</td>
<td>1.857034</td>
<td>-1.37</td>
<td>0.1766</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hospital Massachusetts_General</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-4.496200</td>
<td>1.857034</td>
<td>-2.42</td>
<td>0.0166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hospital New_York</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 2 - Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Seconds</th>
<th>Percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Setup and Parsing</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>6.29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Localization</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model Initialization</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSCP Computation</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model Fitting</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.09%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleanup</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>100.00%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 2 - Table
Program Description

libname proclib 'SAS-library';

Create the data set PROCLIB.STAFF. The INPUT statement assigns the names Name, IdNumber, Salary, Site, and HireDate to the variables that appear after the DATALINES statement. The FORMAT statement assigns the standard SAS format DATE7. to the variable HireDate.

data proclib.staff;
  infile datalines dlm='#';
  input Name & $16. IdNumber $ Salary Site $ HireDate date8.;
  format hiredate date8.;
datalines;
  Capalleti, Jimmy#  2355# 21163# BR1# 30JAN13
  Chen, Len#         5889# 20976# BR1# 18JUN06
  Davis, Brad#       3878# 19571# BR2# 20MAR04
  Leung, Brenda#     4409# 34321# BR2# 18SEP94
  Martinez, Maria#   3985# 49056# US2# 10JAN93
  Orfali, Philip#    0740# 50092# US2# 16FEB03
  Patel, Mary#       2398# 35182# BR3# 02FEB90
  Smith, Robert#     5162# 40100# BR5# 15APR06
  Sorrell, Joseph#   4421# 38760# US1# 19JUN11
  Zook, Carla#       7385# 22988# BR3# 18DEC10
;

Example 3: Creating a Picture Format

Features:
PROC FORMAT statement options
  LIBRARY= 
PICTURE statement options
  MULT= 
  PREFIX= 
LIBRARY libref 
LOW and HIGH keywords

Data set: PROCLIB.STAFF from Example 1

Details
This example uses a PICTURE statement to create a format that prints the values for the variable Salary in the data set PROCLIB.STAFF in U.S. dollars.

Program

libname proclib 'SAS-library-1';
libname library 'SAS-library-2';
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
proc format library=library;
  picture uscurrency low-high='000,000' (mult=1.61 prefix='$');
run;
proc print data=proclib.staff noobs label;
  label salary='Salary in U.S. Dollars';
  format salary uscurrency.;
  title 'PROCLIB.STAFF with a Format for the Variable Salary';
run;

Program Description

Assign two SAS library references (PROCLIB and LIBRARY). Assigning a library reference LIBRARY is useful in this case because if you use PROC FORMAT, then SAS automatically searches for informats and formats in any library that is referenced with the LIBRARY libref.

libname proclib 'SAS-library-1';
libname library 'SAS-library-2';

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;

Specify that user-defined formats will be stored in the catalog Library.Formats. The LIBRARY= option specifies a SAS catalog that will contain the formats or informats that you create with PROC FORMAT. When you create the library named LIBRARY, SAS automatically creates a catalog named FORMATS inside LIBRARY.

proc format library=library;

Define the USCURRENCY. picture format. The PICTURE statement creates a template for printing numbers. LOW-HIGH ensures that all values are included in the range. The MULT= statement option specifies that each value is multiplied by 1.61. The PREFIX= statement adds a US dollar sign to any number that you format. The picture contains six digit selectors, five for the salary and one for the dollar sign prefix.

picture uscurrency low-high='000,000' (mult=1.61 prefix='$');
run;

Print the PROCLIB.STAFF data set. The NOOBS option suppresses the printing of observation numbers. The LABEL option uses variable labels instead of variable names for column headings.

proc print data=proclib.staff noobs label;

Specify a label and format for the Salary variable. The LABEL statement substitutes the specific label for the variable in the report. In this case, “Salary in US Dollars” is substituted for the variable Salary for this print job only. The FORMAT statement associates the USCurrency. format with the variable name Salary for the duration of this procedure step.
**Example 4: Creating a Picture Format for Large Dollar Amounts**

**Features:**
- PICTURE statement option
- MULT

**Format:**
- BIGMONEY.

**Details**

This example uses the MULT option of the PICTURE statement to format dollars that displays M, B, or T to indicate millions, billions, and trillions of dollars, respectively. The example uses exponential notation as well as decimal notation in the format definition.

**Tip**

This example uses dollar values without cents and rounding is not necessary. If your dollar values include cents, you can use the ROUND option in the PICTURE statement to round values to the nearest dollar value. For more information, see “ROUND” on page 978.
Program

proc format;
  picture bigmoney (fuzz=0)
    1E06-<1000000000='0000 M' (prefix='$' mult=.000001)
    1E09-<1000000000000='0000 B' (prefix='$' mult=1E-09)
    1E12-<1000000000000000='0000 T' (prefix='$' mult=1E-012);
run;

data mult;
  do i=5 to 12;
    x=16**i;
    put x=comma20. x= bigmoney.;
  end;
run;

Program Description

Create the BIGMONEY format. The BIGMONEY. format defines three value-range sets to format millions, billions, and trillions of dollars. 1E06 is one million, 1E09 is one billion, and 1E12 is one trillion. The < exclusion operator indicates not to include the number that follows in the range. A best practice is to use the FUZZ=0 option when you use the exclusion operator to ensure accurate numbers. For a million dollars, the range is 1,000,000 to 999,999,999. The label that is specified on the right side of the equal sign uses 4 zeros as digit selectors. The zero-digit selector specifies not to print leading zeros. The first digit selector is necessary to print the $ prefix symbol when the value is three digits. The value .000001 for the MULT= option is another way to write 1E-06, which is one millionth. Multiplying a value by the millionth, billionth, and trillionth multipliers return the number of millions, billions, and trillions of dollars.

Generate large numbers to format as dollars.

data mult;
  do i=5 to 12;
    x=16**i;
    put x=comma20. x= bigmoney.;
  end;
run;
Example 4: Creating a Picture Format for Large Dollar Amounts

Log 30.3  Formatted Millions, Billions, and Trillions Dollar Amounts

Program

```sas
proc format;
picture bigmoney (fuzz=0)
   1E06-<1000000000='0000.99 M' (prefix='$' mult=.0001)
   1E09-<1000000000000='0000.99 B' (prefix='$' mult=1E-07)
   1E12-<1000000000000000='0000.99 T' (prefix='$' mult=1E-010);
run;

data mult;
do i=5 to 12;
x=16**i;
   put x=comma20. x= bigmoney.;
end;
run;
```

Program Description

In this program, the BIGMONEY format is modified to display a more accurate number by adding decimal values.

Modify the BIGMONEY format. To display a more accurate number, the picture value and the MULT= value are modified. To display two decimal values, .99 is added to the picture. To calculate two decimal values, the value in the MULT= option is reduced from one millionth to one ten-thousandth. When $16^5$ is multiplied by .0001, the results is 104.8576. The decimal values are truncated and the 104 is placed in the picture beginning on the right. The resulting formatted value is 1.04 M.

```sas
proc format;
picture bigmoney (fuzz=0)
   1E06-<1000000000='0000.99 M' (prefix='$' mult=.0001)
   1E09-<1000000000000='0000.99 B' (prefix='$' mult=1E-07)
   1E12-<1000000000000000='0000.99 T' (prefix='$' mult=1E-010);
run;
```

Generate large numbers to format as dollars.

```sas
data mult;
do i=5 to 12;
x=16**i;
   put x=comma20. x= bigmoney.;
end;
run;
```
LOG

Log 30.4  More Precisely Formatted Large Dollar Amounts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>x</th>
<th>m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,048,576</td>
<td>$1.04M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16,777,216</td>
<td>$16.77M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268,435,456</td>
<td>$268.43M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,294,967,296</td>
<td>$4.29B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68,719,476,736</td>
<td>$68.71B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,099,511,627,776</td>
<td>$1.09T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17,592,186,044,416</td>
<td>$17.59T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281,474,976,710,656</td>
<td>$281.47T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 5: Filling a Picture Format

Features:
- PICTURE statement options
  - FILL=
  - PREFIX=

Details
This example does the following tasks:
- prefixes the formatted value with a specified character
- fills the leading blanks with a specified character
- shows the interaction between the FILL= and PREFIX= options

Program

data pay;
  input Name $ MonthlySalary;
datalines;
Liu   1259.45
Lars  1289.33
Kim   1439.02
Wendy 1675.21
Alex  1623.73
;
proc format;
  picture salary low-high='00,000,000.00' (fill='*' prefix='$');
run;
proc print data=pay noobs;
  format monthlysalary salary.;
  title 'Printing Salaries for a Check';
run;

Program Description

Create the PAY data set. The PAY data set contains the monthly salary for each employee.
data pay;
  input Name $ MonthlySalary;
datalines;
Liu   1259.45
Lars  1289.33
Kim   1439.02
Wendy 1675.21
Alex  1623.73;

Define the SALARY. picture format and specify how the picture will be filled. When FILL= and PREFIX= PICTURE statement options appear in the same picture, the format places the prefix and then the fill characters. The SALARY. format fills the picture with the fill character because the picture has zeros as digit selectors. The leftmost comma in the picture is replaced by the fill character.

   proc format;
   picture salary low-high='00,000,000.00' (fill='*' prefix='$');
   run;

Print the PAY data set. The NOOBS option suppresses the printing of observation numbers. The FORMAT statement temporarily associates the SALARY. format with the variable MonthlySalary.

   proc print data=pay noobs;
   format monthlysalary salary.;
   run;

Specify the title.

   title 'Printing Salaries for a Check';
   run;

Output

Output 30.5  Printing Salaries for a Check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>MonthlySalary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liu</td>
<td>****$1,259.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lars</td>
<td>****$1,289.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kim</td>
<td>****$1,439.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wendy</td>
<td>****$1,675.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alex</td>
<td>****$1,623.73</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 6: Create a Date or Time Format with Directives

Features:  PICTURE statement option
           DATATYPE=TIME
Directives

Details

This example uses directives to format date, time, and datetime values. It also uses directives on more than one value-range pair.

- **Use directives with the keywords LOW, HIGH, and LOW–HIGH.** The directives format the date, time, and datetime values.

```plaintext
proc format;
  picture mytime (round)
    low-86400='%H hours, %M minutes' (datatype=time) 1
    86400-high='%n days, %H hours, %M minutes' (datatype=time) ; 2
  /* 86400=number of seconds in one day */
run;
```

1. The `%H and `%M directives specify that the hours and minutes are identified in the output. The DATATYPE option enables the use of directives in the picture.
2. The `%n, `%H, `%M directives specify that the days, hours, and minutes are identified in the output.

Create the data set.

```plaintext
data test;
  input xtime;
  newtime=put(xtime,mytime.);
datalines;
12345
46987
86400
99999
172800
1012345
3333333
; run;
```

Print the contents of the data set.

```plaintext
proc print data=test;
run;
```
Example 7: Change the 24–Hour Clock to 00:00:01–24:00:00

**Features:**
- PICTURE statement option
- DATATYPE=DATETIME_UTIL

**Details**
At times, you might need to express midnight as 24:00, or you need to use a datetime hour range 00:00:01–24:00:00. The hour value range for DATATYPE=DATETIME is 00:00:00–23:59:59. This example uses the option DATATYPE=DATETIME_UTIL to express hours in the range 00:00:01–24:00:00, and shows a date change if you use 00:00:00.

**Program**
```sas
proc format;
  picture  hours (default=19)
    other='%Y-%0m-%0d %0H:%0M:%0S' (datatype=datetime_util);
run;

data _null_
  x = '01jul2015:00:00:01'dt; put x=hour.;
  x = '01jul2015:00:00:00'dt; put x=hour.;
run;
```

**Program Description**
Use the DATATYPE=DATETIME_UTIL option to use the hour range 00:00:01–24:00:00.
```sas
proc format;
  picture  hours (default=19)
    other='%Y-%0m-%0d %0H:%0M:%0S' (datatype=datetime_util);
run;
```
**Compare Date Values.** The first datetime value is in the range 00:00:01 and shows the day as July 1. The second datetime value is not in the range 00:00:01–24:00:00 and shows results as midnight of the previous day.

```sas
data _null_;  
x = '01jul2015:00:00:01'dt; put x=hour.;  
x = '01jul2015:00:00:00'dt; put x=hour.;  
run;
```

### Log

**Log 30.5 Using Hour Range 00:00:01–24:00:00**

```
x=2015-07-01 00:01:00  
x=2015-06-30 24:00:00
```

---

**Example 8: Creating a Format for Character Values**

**Features:** VALUE statement option

**Data set:** PROCLIB.STAFF

**Format:** USCURRENCY. from Example 2

---

**Details**

This example uses a VALUE statement to create a character format that prints a value of a character variable as a different character string.

**Program**

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library-1';
libname library 'SAS-library-2';

proc format library=library;
  value $city 'BR1'='Birmingham UK'  
    'BR2'='Plymouth UK'  
    'BR3'='York UK'  
    'US1'='Denver USA'  
    'US2'='Miami USA'  
    other='INCORRECT CODE';
run;

proc print data=proclib.staff noobs label;
  label salary='Salary in U.S. Dollars';
  format salary uscurrency. site $city.;
  title 'PROCLIB.STAFF with a Format for the Variables';
  title2 'Salary and Site';
run;
```
Program Description

Assign two SAS library references (PROCLIB and LIBRARY). Assigning a library reference LIBRARY is useful in this case because if you use PROC FORMAT, then SAS automatically searches for informats and formats in any library that is referenced with the LIBRARY libref.

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library-1';
libname library 'SAS-library-2';
```

Create the catalog named Library.Formats, where the user-defined formats will be stored. The LIBRARY= option specifies a permanent storage location for the formats that you create. It also creates a catalog named FORMAT in the specified library. If you do not use LIBRARY=, then SAS temporarily stores formats and informats that you create in a catalog named Work.Formats.

```sas
proc format library=library;
```

Define the $CITY. format. The special codes BR1, BR2, and so on, are converted to the names of the corresponding cities. The keyword OTHER specifies that values in the data set that do not match any of the listed city code values are converted to the value INCORRECT CODE.

```sas
value $city 'BR1'='Birmingham UK'
    'BR2'='Plymouth UK'
    'BR3'='York UK'
    'US1'='Denver USA'
    'US2'='Miami USA'
    other='INCORRECT CODE';
run;
```

Print the PROCLIB.STAFF data set. The NOOBS option suppresses the printing of observation numbers. The LABEL option uses variable labels instead of variable names for column headings.

```sas
proc print data=proclib.staff noobs label;
```

Specify a label for the Salary variable. The LABEL statement substitutes the label “Salary in U.S. Dollars” for the name SALARY.

```sas
label salary='Salary in U.S. Dollars';
```

Specify formats for Salary and Site. The FORMAT statement temporarily associates the USCURRENCY. format with the variable SALARY and also temporarily associates the format $CITY. with the variable SITE.

```sas
format salary uscurrency. site $city.;
```

Specify the titles.

```sas
title 'PROCLIB.STAFF with a Format for the Variables';
title2 'Salary and Site';
run;
```
Output

Output 30.7  PROCLIB.STAFF with Formatted Variables for Salary and Site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>IdNumber</th>
<th>Salary in U.S. Dollars</th>
<th>Site</th>
<th>HireDate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capalleti, Jimmy</td>
<td>2355</td>
<td>$34,072</td>
<td>Birmingham UK</td>
<td>30JAN09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chen, Len</td>
<td>5889</td>
<td>$33,771</td>
<td>Birmingham UK</td>
<td>18JUN06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Brad</td>
<td>3878</td>
<td>$31,509</td>
<td>Plymouth UK</td>
<td>20MAR04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leung, Brenda</td>
<td>4409</td>
<td>$55,256</td>
<td>Plymouth UK</td>
<td>18SEP94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martinez, Maria</td>
<td>3985</td>
<td>$78,980</td>
<td>Miami USA</td>
<td>10JAN93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orfali, Philip</td>
<td>0740</td>
<td>$30,648</td>
<td>Miami USA</td>
<td>16FEB03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patel, Mary</td>
<td>2398</td>
<td>$56,643</td>
<td>York UK</td>
<td>02FEB90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Robert</td>
<td>5162</td>
<td>$54,561</td>
<td>INCORRECT CODE</td>
<td>15APR06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorrell, Joseph</td>
<td>4421</td>
<td>$52,403</td>
<td>Denver USA</td>
<td>19JUN11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zook, Carla</td>
<td>7385</td>
<td>$37,010</td>
<td>York UK</td>
<td>18DEC10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 9: Creating a Format for Missing and Nonmissing Variable Values

Features:
- VALUE statement
- VALUE statement option
- OTHER

Data set: EDUCATION

Details

The EDUCATION data set reports dropout rates and math scores for several states, and indicates a region for each state.

In this example, you use the VALUE statement to create the text value n/a for all math score missing values. All nonmissing math score values are formatted using the 5.1 format.

The example then prints the dropout rate and math scores for each state, by region.

Program

```plaintext
options obs=20;

proc format;
```
value myfmt .=’n/a’ other=[5.1];
run;

proc sort data=education;
  by region;
run;

proc print data=education;
  by region;
  var state dropOutRate mathScore;
  format mathScore myfmt.;
run;

**Program Description**

---

**Set the number of observations to print.**

```
options obs=20;
```

---

**Create a format for the Mathscore variable values.** Use the VALUE statement to create the format MYFMT. for the Mathscore variable. When the program encounters a missing Mathscore value, the value is formatted as n/a. All other values for Mathscore are formatted using the 5.1 format.

```
proc format;
  value myfmt .=’n/a’ other=[5.1];
run;
```

---

**Sort and print the data.** Use PROC SORT to sort the data set by region. To print the data by region, specify the region variable in the PROC PRINT BY statement. To report the state, dropout rate, and math scores, use the VAR statement and specify the state, dropOutRate, and mathScore variables. Finally, use the FORMAT statement to tell SAS to format the mathScore variable using the MYFMT. format.

```
proc sort data=education;
  by region;
run;

proc print data=education;
  by region;
  var state dropOutRate mathScore;
  format mathScore myfmt.;
run;
```
Output

**Output 30.8**  
**Dropout Rates and Math Scores for Each State in a Region**

### Region=MW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>DropoutRate</th>
<th>MathScore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>21.5</td>
<td>260.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>267.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>273.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Region=NE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>DropoutRate</th>
<th>MathScore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>270.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>261.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>22.5</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>26.0</td>
<td>260.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Region=SE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>DropoutRate</th>
<th>MathScore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>22.3</td>
<td>252.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>256.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>36.5</td>
<td>255.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>27.9</td>
<td>258.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>32.7</td>
<td>256.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>43.1</td>
<td>246.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Region=W

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>DropoutRate</th>
<th>MathScore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>35.8</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>31.2</td>
<td>259.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>California</td>
<td>32.7</td>
<td>256.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>24.7</td>
<td>267.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>251.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>21.8</td>
<td>272.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 10: Creating a Format Using Perl Regular Expressions

Features:
- INVALUE statement options
  - REGEXP
  - REGEXPE

Details
This example uses two Perl regular expressions to create a format. The format using the first expression verifies that the input is an integer and writes the integer. The second format uses a regular expression that invokes substitution to write a number different from the input value.

Program
```
proc format;
  invalue isnum (default=5) '/[0-9]/' (regexp) = _same_ other=_error_;
  invalue x1to2x(default=5) 's/1/2/' (regexpe) = _same_ other=_same_;
run;

data _null_;  
  input x:isnum. y:x1to2x.;  
  put x= y=;  
  datalines;
  1 121
  2 145
  a 232
run;
```

Program Description

Create new formats. If the input is a decimal integer, the ISNUM. format writes the number. Otherwise, SAS writes an error to the log. The X1TO2X. format substitutes all 1s in the input value with a 2.

```
proc format;
  invalue isnum (default=5) '/[0-9]/' (regexp) = _same_ other=_error_;
  invalue x1to2x(default=5) 's/1/2/' (regexpe) = _same_ other=_same_;
run;
```

Read the data. The first two lines of data are valid. The first input value 121 is formatted as 222 because a 1 is substituted with a 2. The input value of 145 is formatted as 245 using the same substitution rule. The third line produces an error because the value for x is a character.

```
data _null_;  
  input x:isnum. y:x1to2x.;  
  put x= y=;  
  datalines;
  1 121
  2 145
```
a 232
run;

LOG

1 proc format;
  2    invalue isnum (default=5) '/[0-9]/' (regexp) = _same_ other=_error_;
NOTE: Informat ISNUM has been output.
  3    invalue x1to2x(default=5) 's/1/2/' (regexp) = _same_ other=_same_;
NOTE: Informat X1TO2X has been output.
  4 run;

NOTE: PROCEDURE FORMAT used (Total process time):
      real time           0.32 seconds
      cpu time            0.07 seconds

5 data _null_;  7
  6    input x:isnum. y:x1to2x.;
  8    put x= y=;
  9    datalines;

x=1 y=222
x=2 y=245
NOTE: Invalid data for x in line 12 1-1.
x=*. y=232
RULE: ------1---------2--------3--------4--------5--------6----
 ......7--------8--------
 12 a 232
x=*. y=232 _ERROR_=1 _N_=3

Example 11: Writing a Format for Dates Using a Standard SAS Format and a Color Background

Features:
- VALUE statement option
- HIGH

Other features:
- PROC PRINT statement
- VAR statement STYLE option

Data set: PROCLIB.STAFF
Format: USCURRENCY. from Example 3
Format: $CITY. from Example 7

Details

This example uses an existing format that is supplied by SAS as a formatted value and color codes values based on dates.

Tasks include the following:
- creating a numeric format
- nesting formats
- writing a format using a standard SAS format
• formatting dates using a color scheme

Program

libname proclib 'SAS-library-1';
libname library 'SAS-library-2';

proc format library=library;
  value benefit
    low='31DEC2008'd=[worddate20.]
    '01JAN2009'd-high=' ** Not Eligible **';
  value color
    low='31DEC2008'd='light green'
    '01JAN2009'd-high='light red';
run;

proc print data=proclib.staff noobs label;
  var name idnumber salary site;
  var hiredate /style=[background=color.];
  label salary='Salary in U.S. Dollars';
  format salary uscurrency. site $city. hiredate benefit.;
  title 'PROCLIB.STAFF with a Format for the Variables';
  title2 'Salary, Site, and HireDate';
run;

Program Description

This program defines a format called BENEFIT., which differentiates between employees hired on or before 31DEC2008. The purpose of this program is to indicate any employees who are eligible to receive a benefit, based on a hire date on or before December 31, 2008. All other employees with a later hire date are listed as ineligible for the benefit.

Assign two SAS library references (PROCLIB and LIBRARY). Assigning a library reference LIBRARY is useful in this case because if you use PROC FORMAT, then SAS automatically searches for informats and formats in any library that is referenced with the LIBRARY libref.

libname proclib 'SAS-library-1';
libname library 'SAS-library-2';

Store the BENEFIT. format in the catalog Library_Formats. The LIBRARY= option specifies the permanent storage location LIBRARY for the formats that you create. If you do not use LIBRARY=, then SAS temporarily stores formats and informats that you create in the catalog Work_Formats.

proc format library=library;

Define the first range in the BENEFIT. format. This first range differentiates between the employees who were hired on or before 31DEC2008 and those who were hired after that date. The keyword LOW and the SAS date constant '31DEC2008'd create the first range, which includes all date values that occur on or before December 31, 2008. For values that fall into this range, SAS applies the WORDDATEw. format. For more information about SAS date constants, see “Dates, Times, and Intervals” in SAS.
Language Reference: Concepts. For more information about the WORDDATE formats, see “WORDDATEw. Format” in SAS Formats and Informats: Reference.

```latex
value benefit
  low-'31DEC2008'd=[worddate20.]
  '01JAN2009'd-high=' ** Not Eligible **';
```

**Define the colors for the ranges.** Using the same date ranges, employees who are eligible for a benefit based on the dates are color coded in light green. Employees who are not eligible for a benefit are color coded in a light red.

```latex
value color
  low-'31DEC2008'd='light green'
  '01JAN2009'd-high='light red';
run;
```

**Print the data set PROCLIB.STAFF.** The NOOBS option suppresses the printing of observation numbers. The LABEL option uses variable labels instead of variable names for column headings. The VAR statement names the variables to be printed. The second VAR statement uses the STYLE= option to name the color format as the background color for the Hiredate variable.

```latex
proc print data=proclib.staff noobs label;
  var name idnumber salary site;
  var hiredate /style=[background=color.];
run;
```

**Specify a label for the Salary variable.** The LABEL statement substitutes the label “Salary in U.S. Dollars” for the name SALARY.

```latex
label salary='Salary in U.S. Dollars';
```

**Specify formats for Salary, Site, and Hiredate.** The FORMAT statement associates the USCURRENCY. format (created in “Example 3: Creating a Picture Format” on page 1017) with SALARY, the $CITY. format (created in “Example 8: Creating a Format for Character Values” on page 1026) with SITE, and the BENEFIT. format with HIREDATE.

```latex
format salary uscurrency. site $city. hiredate benefit.;
```

**Specify the titles.**

```latex
  title 'PROCLIB.STAFF with a Format for the Variables';
  title2 'Salary, Site, and HireDate';
run;
```
Example 12: Converting Raw Character Data to Numeric Values

**Features:** INVALUE statement

**Details**
This example uses an INVALUE statement to create a numeric informat that converts numeric and character raw data to numeric data.

**Program**

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library-1';
libname library 'SAS-library-2';

proc format library=library;
  invalue evaluation 'O'=4
    'S'=3
    'E'=2
    'C'=1
    'N'=0;
run;

data proclib.points;
  input EmployeeId $ (Q1-Q4) (evaluation.,+1);
  TotalPoints=sum(of q1-q4);
  datalines;
2355 S O O S
5889 2 2 2 2
```

Output 30.9  PROCLIB.STAFF with a Format for the Variables Salary, Site, and HireDate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>IDNumber</th>
<th>Salary in U.S. Dollars</th>
<th>Site</th>
<th>HireDate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capelle, Jimmy</td>
<td>2355</td>
<td>$34,072</td>
<td>Birmingham UK</td>
<td><strong>Not Eligible</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chen, Len</td>
<td>5889</td>
<td>$33,771</td>
<td>Birmingham UK</td>
<td>June 18, 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Brad</td>
<td>3878</td>
<td>$31,509</td>
<td>Plymouth UK</td>
<td>March 20, 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leung, Brenda</td>
<td>4409</td>
<td>$55,256</td>
<td>Plymouth UK</td>
<td>September 18, 1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martinez, Maria</td>
<td>3985</td>
<td>$78,980</td>
<td>Miami USA</td>
<td>January 10, 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orfali, Philip</td>
<td>0740</td>
<td>$80,648</td>
<td>Miami USA</td>
<td>February 16, 2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patel, Mary</td>
<td>2398</td>
<td>$55,643</td>
<td>York UK</td>
<td>February 2, 1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Robert</td>
<td>6162</td>
<td>$64,561</td>
<td>INCORRECT CODE</td>
<td>April 15, 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorell, Joseph</td>
<td>4421</td>
<td>$62,403</td>
<td>Denver USA</td>
<td><strong>Not Eligible</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zook, Carla</td>
<td>7365</td>
<td>$37,010</td>
<td>York UK</td>
<td><strong>Not Eligible</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Program Description

This program converts quarterly employee evaluation grades, which are alphabetic, into numeric values so that reports can be generated that sum the grades up as points.

Set up two SAS library references, one named PROCLIB and the other named LIBRARY.

libname proclib 'SAS-library-1';
libname library 'SAS-library-2';

Store the EVALUATION. informat in the catalog Library.Formats.

proc format library=library;

Create the numeric informat EVALUATION.. The INVALUE statement converts the specified values. The letters O (Outstanding), S (Superior), E (Excellent), C (Commendable), and N (None) correspond to the numbers 4, 3, 2, 1, and 0, respectively.

    invalue evaluation 'O'=4
    'S'=3
    'E'=2
    'C'=1
    'N'=0;
    run;

Create the PROCLIB.POINTS data set. The instream data, which immediately follows the DATALINES statement, contains a unique identification number (EmployeeId) and bonus evaluations for each employee for each quarter of the year (Q1–Q4). Some of the bonus evaluation values that are listed in the data lines are numbers; others are character values. Where character values are listed in the data lines, the EVALUATION. informat converts the value O to 4, the value S to 3, and so on. The raw data values 0 through 4 are read as themselves because they are not referenced in the definition of the informat. Converting the letter values to numbers makes it possible to calculate the total number of bonus points for each employee for the year. TotalPoints is the total number of bonus points.

    data proclib.points;
    input EmployeeId $ (Q1-Q4) (evaluation.,+1);
    TotalPoints=sum(of q1-q4);
    datalines;
    2355 S O O S
    5889 2 2 2 2
    3878 C E E E
    ;
    proc print data=proclib.points noobs;
    title 'The PROCLIB.POINTS Data Set';
    run;
Print the PROCLIB.POINTS data set. The NOOBS option suppresses the printing of observation numbers.

```plaintext
proc print data=proclib.points noobs;

Specify the title.

title 'The PROCLIB.POINTS Data Set';
run;
```

Output

**Output 30.10**  The PROCLIB.POINT Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Employeeld</th>
<th>Q1</th>
<th>Q2</th>
<th>Q3</th>
<th>Q4</th>
<th>TotalPoints</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2355</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5889</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3878</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4409</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3985</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0740</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2398</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5162</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4421</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7385</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example 13: Creating a Format from a CNTLIN= Data Set**

**Features:**
- PROC FORMAT statement option
- CNTLIN=
  - Input control data set
Details

This example shows how to create a format from a SAS data set.

Here are the tasks:

• create a format from a input control data set
• create an input control data set from an existing SAS data set

Program

data scale;
   input begin: $char2. end: $char2. amount: $char2.;
datalines;
0 3 0%
4 6 3%
7 8 6%
9 10 8%
11 16 10%
;

data ctrl;
   length label $ 11;
   set scale(rename=(begin=start amount=label)) end=last;
   retain fmtname 'PercentageFormat' type 'n';
   output;
   if last then do;
      hlo='O';
      label='***ERROR***';
      output;
   end;
run;

proc print data=ctrl noobs;
   title 'The CTRL Data Set';
run;

Program Description

Create a temporary data set named scale. The first two variables in the data lines, called BEGIN and END, will be used to specify a range in the format. The third variable in the data lines, called AMOUNT, contains a percentage that will be used as the formatted value in the format. Note that all three variables are character variables as required for PROC FORMAT input control data sets.
Create the input control data set CTRL and set the length of the LABEL variable. The LENGTH statement ensures that the LABEL variable is long enough to accommodate the label ***ERROR***.

``` SAS
data ctrl;
  length label $ 11;
```

Rename variables and create an end-of-file flag. The data set CTRL is derived from WORK.SCALE. RENAME= renames BEGIN and AMOUNT as START and LABEL, respectively. The END= option creates the variable LAST, whose value is set to 1 when the last observation is processed.

``` SAS
set scale(rename=(begin=start amount=label)) end=last;
```

Create the variables Fmtname and Type with fixed values. The RETAIN statement is more efficient than an assignment statement in this case. RETAIN retains the value of Fmtname and Type in the program data vector and eliminates the need for the value to be written on every iteration of the DATA step. Fmtname specifies the name PercentageFormat, which is the format that the input control data set creates. The Type variable specifies that the input control data set will create a numeric format.

``` SAS
retain fmtname 'PercentageFormat' type 'n';
```

Write the observation to the output data set.

``` SAS
output;
```

Create an “other” category. Because the only valid values for this application are 0–16, any other value (such as missing) should be indicated as an error to the user. The IF statement executes only after the DATA step has processed the last observation from the input data set. When IF executes, HLO receives a value of O to indicate that the range is OTHER, and LABEL receives a value of ***ERROR***. The OUTPUT statement writes these values as the last observation in the data set. HLO has missing values for all other observations.

``` SAS
if last then do;
  hlo='O';
  label='***ERROR***';
  output;
end;
run;
```

Print the control data set, CTRL. The NOOBS option suppresses the printing of observation numbers.

``` SAS
proc print data=ctrl noobs;
```

Specify the title.

``` SAS
  title 'The CTRL Data Set';
run;
```
The CTRL Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>label</th>
<th>start</th>
<th>end</th>
<th>fmtname</th>
<th>type</th>
<th>hlo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PercentageFormat</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3%</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PercentageFormat</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6%</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>PercentageFormat</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8%</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>PercentageFormat</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>PercentageFormat</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em><strong>ERROR</strong></em></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>PercentageFormat</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Store the created format in the catalog Work.Formats and specify the source for the format. The CNTLIN= option specifies that the data set CTRL is the source for the format PercentageFormat.

``` SAS
proc format library=work cntlin=ctrl;
run;
```

Create the numeric informat EVALUATION. The INVALUE statement converts the specified values. The letters O (Outstanding), S (Superior), E (Excellent), C (Commendable), and N (None) correspond to the numbers 4, 3, 2, 1, and 0, respectively.

``` SAS
proc format library=library;
invalue evaluation 'O'=4 'S'=3 'E'=2 'C'=1 'N'=0;
run;
```

Create the WORK.POINTS data set. The instream data, which immediately follows theDATALINES statement, contains a unique identification number (EmployeeId) and bonus evaluations for each employee for each quarter of the year (Q1–Q4). Some of the bonus evaluation values that are listed in the data lines are numbers; others are character values. Where character values are listed in the data lines, the Evaluation. informat converts the value O to 4, the value S to 3, and so on. The raw data values 0 through 4 are read as themselves because they are not referenced in the definition of the informat. Converting the letter values to numbers makes it possible to calculate the total number of bonus points for each employee for the year. TotalPoints is the total number of bonus points. The addition operator is used instead of the SUM function so that any missing value will result in a missing value for TotalPoints.

``` SAS
data points;
input EmployeeId $ (Q1-Q4) (evaluation.,+1);
TotalPoints=q1+q2+q3+q4;
datalines;
2355 S O O S
5889 2 . 2 2
```

---

Output 30.11 The CTRL Data Set

---

Chapter 30 • FORMAT Procedure
Generate a report for WORK.POINTS and associate the PERCENTAGEFORMAT. format with the TotalPoints variable. The DEFINE statement performs the association. The column that contains the formatted values of TotalPoints is using the alias Pctage. Using an alias enables you to print a variable twice, once with a format and once with the default format. For more information about the REPORT procedure, see Chapter 58, “REPORT Procedure,” on page 1802.

```sql
proc report data=work.points nowd headskip split='#';
  column employeeid totalpoints totalpoints=Pctage;
  define employeeid / right;
  define totalpoints / 'Total#Points' right;
  define pctage / format=PercentageFormat12. 'Percentage' left;
  title 'The Percentage of Salary for Calculating Bonus';
run;
```

Output

**Output 30.12**  The Percentage of Salary for Calculating Bonus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Employeeid</th>
<th>Total Points</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2355</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5889</td>
<td>.</td>
<td><strong>ERROR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3878</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4409</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3985</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0740</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2398</td>
<td>.</td>
<td><strong>ERROR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5162</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4421</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7385</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 14: Creating an Informat from a CNTLIN= Data Set

Features:
- PROC FORMAT statement option
  - CNTLIN=
    - Input control data set

---

Details

This example shows how to create an informat from a CNTLIN= data set.

Here are the tasks:

- create an informat from an input control data set
- create an input control data set from an existing SAS data set

Create informats with an INVALUE statement. Create a numeric informat and a character informat.

```sas
proc format;
invalue mytest
  'abc'=1
  'xyz'=2
  other=3;
invalue $chrtest
  'abc'='xyz'
  other='else';
run;
```

Use the numeric informat with instream data. The code should produce 1, 2, 3, and 3 again as the results of VALUE.

```sas
data _null_;  
  input value:mytest. @@;
  put value=;  
  datalines;
  abc xyz ghi 4
  run;
```

Use the character informat with instream data. The code should produce xyz, else, else, and else as the results of VALUE.

```sas
data _null_;  
  input value:$chrtest. @@;
  put value=;  
  datalines;
  abc xyz ghi 4
  run;
```

Create the equivalent of the MYTEST numeric informat using a CNTLIN= data set, and use the informat name of NEWTEST. Specify that the FMTNAME variable has the value NEWTEST. Specify the value 'i' or 'I' for the TYPE variable to indicate that it is a numeric informat. Specify a value of O for other, or a blank value, for the HLO variable.

```sas
data temp;
```
Use the character informat with instream data. The code should produce xyz, else, else, and else as the results of VALUE.

```sas
proc format cntlin=temp; run;
```

Create a CNTLIN= data set for the character informat. The informat is the equivalent to the $CHRTEST informat that was created above. Specify the name $NEWCHR for it. The value of TYPE should be 'j' or 'J' to indicate that it is a character informat.

```sas
data temp;
  length start label $8 type $1 hlo $1;
  fmtname='$newchr'; type='j';
  start='abc'; label='xyz'; hlo=' '; output;
  start=' ';   label='else'; hlo='O'; output;
run;
```

Read in the CNTLIN= data set to create the character informat. This example uses temp as the value for CNTLIN. If you are saving the code example, specify a more descriptive name.

```sas
proc format cntlin=temp; run;
```

Create two DATA steps that are the same as the previously created versions. Use the informat names NEWTEST and $NEWCHR for these versions.

```sas
data _null_;  
  input value:newtest. @@;
  put value=;
  datalines;
  abc xyz ghi 4
run;
```

```sas
data _null_;  
  input value:$newchr. @@;
  put value=;
  datalines;
  abc xyz ghi 4
run;
```

Show that the FMTNAME value can start with an @ to indicate that it is an informat, and that the type variable is not necessary. Numeric and character informats can be created in the same CNTLIN= data set. The label variable must be a character because character formats are being defined. Numeric values are saved as character strings that contain numeric values.

```sas
data temp;
  length start label $8 hlo $1;
  fmtname='@new2test';
  start='abc'; label='1'; hlo=' '; output;
  start='xyz'; label='2'; hlo=' '; output;
  start=' ';   label='3'; hlo='O'; output;
run;
```
fmtname='@$new2chr';
start='abc'; label='xyz'; hlo=' '; output;
start=' '; label='else'; hlo='O'; output;
run;

proc format cntlin=temp; run;

data _null_;  
  input value: new2test. @@;  
  put value=;  
  datalines;  
abc xyz ghi 4  
run;

data _null_;  
  input value:$new2chr. @@;  
  put value=;  
  datalines;  
abc xyz ghi 4  
run;

Print the contents of the CNTLIN= data set. Label the table “The CTRL Data Set.”

proc print data=temp noobs;  
title 'The CTRL Data Set';  
run;

Output 30.13  Contents of the CTRL Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>start</th>
<th>label</th>
<th>hlo</th>
<th>fmtname</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abc</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>@$new2test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xyz</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>@$new2test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>@$new2test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc</td>
<td>xyz</td>
<td></td>
<td>@$new2chr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>else</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>@$new2chr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 15: Printing the Description of Informats and Formats

**Features:**
- PROC FORMAT statement option
- FMTLIB
- SELECT statement

**Format:**
- BENEFIT. from Example 4

**Informat:**
- EVALUATION. from Example 6
Details

This example illustrates how to print a description of an informat and a format. The description shows the values that are read in and written.

Program

libname library 'SAS-library';
proc format library=library fmtlib;
    select @evaluation benefit;
    title 'FMTLIB Output for the BENEFIT. Format and the';
    title2 'EVALUATION. Informat';
run;

Program Description

Set up a SAS library reference named LIBRARY.

    libname library 'SAS-library';

Print a description of EVALUATION. and BENEFIT. The FMTLIB option prints information about the formats and informats in the catalog that the LIBRARY= option specifies. LIBRARY=LIBRARY points to the Library.Formats catalog.

    proc format library=library fmtlib;

Select an informat and a format. The SELECT statement selects EVALUATION. and BENEFIT., which were created in previous examples. The at sign (@) in front of EVALUATION. indicates that EVALUATION. is an informat.

    select @evaluation benefit;

Specify the titles.

    title 'FMTLIB Output for the BENEFIT. Format and the';
    title2 'EVALUATION. Informat';
run;
Example 16: Retrieving a Permanent Format

**Features:** PROC FORMAT statement option

| LIBRARY= |

**Other features:** FMTSEARCH= system option

**Data set:** SAMPLE

This example uses the LIBRARY= option and the FMTSEARCH= system option to store and retrieve a format stored in a catalog other than Work.Formats or Library.Formats.

**Program**

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
proc format library=proclib;
picture nozeros (fuzz=0)
   low -1 = '000.00'(prefix='-')
   -1 < - < -.99 = '0.99' (prefix='.' mult=100)
   -0.99 < - < 0 = '99' (prefix='.' mult=100)
   0 = '0.99'
   0 < - < .99 = '99' (prefix='.' mult=100)
   0.99 - <1 = '0.99' (prefix='.' mult=100)
   1 - high = '00.99';
run;
```
options  fmtsearch=(proclib);

data sample;
   input Amount;
  datalines;
  -2.051
  -.05
  -.017
   0
  .093
  .54
  .556
   6.6
  14.63
   0.996
  -0.999
  -45.00
;
run;

proc print data=sample;
   format amount nozeros.;
   title1 'Retrieving the NOZEROS. Format from PROCLIB.FORMATS';
   title2 'The SAMPLE Data Set';
run;

Program Description

Set up a SAS library reference named PROCLIB.
   libname proclib 'SAS-library';

Store the NOZEROS. format in the PROCLIB.FORMATS catalog.
   proc format library=proclib;

Create the NOZEROS. format. The PICTURE statement defines the picture format NOZEROS. See “Details” on page 983.
   picture nozeros (fuzz=0)
      low - -1 = '000.00'(prefix='-')
     -1 < - < -.99 = '0.99' (prefix='.' mult=100)
    -0.99 < - < 0 = '99'   (prefix='.' mult=100)
      0 = '0.99'
    0 < - < .99 = '99'     (prefix='.' mult=100)
     0.99 - <1 = '0.99'    (prefix='.' mult=100)
      1 - high = '00.99';
run;

Add the PROCLIB.FORMATS catalog to the search path that SAS uses to find user-defined formats. The FMTSEARCH= system option defines the search path. The FMTSEARCH= system option requires only a libref. FMTSEARCH= assumes that the catalog name is FORMATS if no catalog name appears. Without the FMTSEARCH= option, SAS would not find the NOZEROS. format. For more information, see “FMTSEARCH= System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference.
   options  fmtsearch=(proclib);
Create the sample data set.

```sas
data sample;
  input Amount;
  datalines;
  -2.051
  -.05
  -.017
  0
  .093
  .54
  .556
  6.6
  14.63
  0.996
  -0.999
  -45.00
  ;
run;
```

Print the SAMPLE data set. The FORMAT statement associates the NOZEROS. format with the Amount variable.

```sas
proc print data=sample;
  format amount nozeros.;
run;
```

Specify the titles.

```sas
  title1 'Retrieving the NOZEROS Format from PROCLIB.FORMATS';
  title2 'The SAMPLE Data Set';
run;
```
Example 17: Writing Ranges for Character Strings

Features: VALUE statement

Data set: PROCLIB.STAFF

This example creates a format and shows how to use ranges with character strings.

Program

libname proclib'SAS-library';
data train;
   set proclib.staff(keep=name idnumber);
run;
proc print data=train noobs;
   title 'The TRAIN Data Set without a Format';
run;

Program Description

libname proclib'SAS-library';

Output

Output 30.15 Retrieving the NOZEROS. Format from PROCLIB.FORMATS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-2.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>6.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>14.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>-0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Create the `TRAIN` data set from the `PROCLIB.STAFF` data set. `PROCLIB.STAFF` was created in “Example 2: Create the Example Data Set” on page 1016.

```sas
data train;
  set proclib.staff(keep=name idnumber);
run;
```

Print the data set `TRAIN` without a format. The NOOBS option suppresses the printing of observation numbers.

```sas
proc print data=train noobs;
```

Specify the title.

```sas
  title 'The TRAIN Data Set without a Format';
run;
```

Output

**Output 30.16  The TRAIN Data Set without a Format**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>IdNumber</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capalleti, Jimmy</td>
<td>2355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chen, Len</td>
<td>5889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Brad</td>
<td>3878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leung, Brenda</td>
<td>4409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martinez, Maria</td>
<td>3985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orfali, Philip</td>
<td>0740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patel, Mary</td>
<td>2398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Robert</td>
<td>5162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorrell, Joseph</td>
<td>4421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zook, Carla</td>
<td>7385</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Store the format in `Work.Formats`. Because the `LIBRARY=` option does not appear, the format is stored in `Work.Formats` and is available only for the current SAS session.

```sas
proc format;
```

Create the `$SKILLTEST.` format. The `$SKILLTEST.` format prints each employee's identification number and the skills test that they have been assigned. Employees must take either TEST A, TEST B, or TEST C, depending on their last name. The exclusion operator (`<`) excludes the last value in the range. Thus, the first range includes employees whose last name begins with any letter from A through D, and the second range includes employees whose last name begins with any letter from E through M. The
tilde (~) in the last range is necessary to include an entire string that begins with the letter Z.

```plaintext
value $skilltest  'a'<'e','A'<'E'='Test A'
    'e'<'m','E'<'M'='Test B'
    'm'~'z','M'~'Z'='Test C';
run;
```

Generate a report of the TRAIN data set. The FORMAT= option in the DEFINE statement associates the $SKILLTEST. format with the Name variable. The column that contains the formatted values of Name is using the alias Test. Using an alias enables you to print a variable twice, once with a format and once with the default format. For more information, see Chapter 58, “REPORT Procedure,” on page 1801.

```plaintext
proc report data=train nowd headskip;
  column name name=test idnumber;
  define test / display format=$skilltest. 'Test';
  define idnumber / center;
  title 'Test Assignment for Each Employee';
run;
```

Output

**Output 30.17  Test Assignment for Each Employee**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Test</th>
<th>IdNumber</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capalleti, Jimmy</td>
<td>Test A</td>
<td>2355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chen, Len</td>
<td>Test A</td>
<td>5889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Brad</td>
<td>Test A</td>
<td>3878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leung, Brenda</td>
<td>Test B</td>
<td>4409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martinez, Maria</td>
<td>Test C</td>
<td>3985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orfali, Philip</td>
<td>Test C</td>
<td>0740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patel, Mary</td>
<td>Test C</td>
<td>2398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Robert</td>
<td>Test C</td>
<td>5162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorrell, Joseph</td>
<td>Test C</td>
<td>4421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zook, Carla</td>
<td>Test C</td>
<td>7385</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example 18: Creating a Format in a non-English Language**

**Features:**
- PICTURE statement options
- DATATYPE=
- LANGUAGE=

**Other features:**
- LOCALE= system option
Details

This example does the following tasks:

- Creates picture formats using directives for formatting date and datetime values by using the DATATYPE= statement option.
- Uses the LOCALE= system option to specify the locale for German.
- Prints date and datetime values to the SAS log in German using the picture formats.
- Prints a datetime value in French to the log by using the picture format that specifies LANGUAGE=French.

Program

```
proc format;
  picture mdy(default=8) other='%0d%0m%Y' (datatype=date);
  picture langtsda (default=50) other='%A, %d %B, %Y' (datatype=date);
  picture langtsdt (default=50) other='%A, %d,%B, %Y %H %M %S'
    (datatype=datetime);
  picture langtsfr (default=50) other='%A, %d %B, %Y %H %M %S'
    (datatype=datetime language=french);
  picture alltest (default=100)
    other='%a %A %b %B %d %H %I %j %m %M %p %S %w %U %y %%'
    (datatype=datetime);
run;

option locale = de_DE;

data _null_;
a= 18903;
b = 1633239000;
put a= mdy.;
put a= langtsda.;
put b= langtsdt.;
put b= langtsfr.;
put b= alltest.;
run;
```

Program Description

Create formats using the PICTURE statement. Each PICTURE statement specifies the date or datetime values to format using directives. %A prints a full weekday name. %B prints a full month name. %d prints the day of the month. %Y prints the year. %H prints the hour (24-hour clock). %M prints the minute. %S prints the seconds. The first three formats print the date or datetime in the language specified by the current value of the LOCALE= system option. The format LANGTSFT. prints the datetime in French. For the remaining directives, see the PICTURE statement on page 971.
Set the LOCALE= system option. de_DE is the locale value for Germany.

```sas
option locale = de_DE;
```

Print date and datetime values in German and French. The DATA step prints to the SAS log the date and datetime information for 3 October, 2011, 05:30:00 AM. All values are written in German except for the value of b when it is formatted using the LANGTSFR. format. The LANGTSFR. format prints the datetime value in French.

```sas
data _null_;  
a= 18903;  
b = 1633239000;  
put a= mdy.;  
put a= langtsda.;  
put b= langtsdt.;  
put b= langtsfr.;  
put b= alltest.;  
run ;
```

Example 18: Creating a Format in a non-English Language
The SAS Log Displaying Picture Format Output in German and French

1    proc format;
2       picture mdy(default=8) other='%d%m%Y' (datatype=date);
NOTE: Format MDY has been output.
3       picture langtsda (default=50) other='%A, %d %B, %Y' (datatype=date);
NOTE: Format LANGTSDA has been output.
4       picture langtsdt (default=50) other='%A, %d,%B, %Y %H %M %S'
                                     (datatype=datetime);
NOTE: Format LANGTSDT has been output.
5       picture langtsfr (default=50) other='%A, %d %B, %Y %H %M %S'
                                     (datatype=datetime language=french);
NOTE: Format LANGTSFR has been output.
6       picture alltest (default=100)
               other='%a %A %b %B %d %H %I %j %m %M %p %S %w %U %y %%'
                                     (datatype=datetime);
NOTE: Format ALLTEST has been output.
7   run;
NOTE: PROCEDURE FORMAT used (Total process time):
real time           0.03 seconds
cpu time            0.03 seconds

12  option locale = de_DE;
13
14   data _null_ ;
15      a= 18903;
16      b = 1633239000;
17      put a= mdy.;
18      put a= langtsda.;
19      put b= langtsdt.;
20      put b= langtsfr.;
21      put b= alltest.;
22      run ;

a=03102011
a=Montag, 3 Oktober, 2011
b=Montag, 3,Oktober, 2011 5 30 0
b=Lundi, 3 octobre, 2011 5 30 0
b=Mo Montag Okt Oktober 3 5 5 276 10 30 AM 0 2 40 11 %

---

Example 19: Creating a Locale-Specific Format Catalog

Features:
- PROC FORMAT LOCALE option
- FMTSEARCH= system option

Details

This example demonstrates how to create a format in two languages, English and Romanian, and how to access the English and Romanian format catalogs to print a data set in the two languages. The example works best if the SAS session encoding is a latin 2 encoding that supports the Romanian locale.

Program

/*no locale information*/
Program Description

Create the AGE. format in English.

/*no locale information*/
proc format lib=workformats;
value age low - 5 = 'baby'
6 - 12 = 'child'
13 - 15 = 'teen'
16 - 30 = 'youth'
31 - 50 = 'midlife'
51 - high = 'older';
run;

**Change the locale and create the AGE. format in a locale-specific format catalog.**
Using the LOCALE= system option, the locale is change to the Romanian locale. In the PROC FORMAT statement, the LOCALE option specifies to create a format catalog that corresponds to the current locale, which is for the Romanian language.

```sas
options locale=ro_RO;
proc format lib = work.formats locale;
value age low - 5 = 'Copil'
6 - 12 = 'Copil'
13 - 15 = 'Adolescent'
16 - 30 = 'Tineretului'
31 - 50 = 'Asta vrei'
51 - high = 'Mai vechi';
run;
```

**Add the locale-specific format catalogs to the format search path.** The FMTSEARCH= system option specifies the format catalog to search. Because you can create more than one locale-specific catalog, when /LOCALE is added to a libref in the search list, SAS searches for a catalog that is associated with the current locale.

```sas
options fmtsearch=(work/locale);
```

**Create a data set and print it using the English format catalog.** The LOCALE= system option sets the locale to English.

```sas
/* Set the locale back to English(US) */
options locale=en_US;

data datatst;
input age sex $;
attrib age format= age.;
cards;
   5 M
   6 F
   12 M
   13 F
   15 M
   16 F
   30 M
   35 F
   51 M
   100 F
;
run;

/* Use the English format catalog*/
title "Locale is English, Use the Original Format Catalog";
proc print data=datatst; run;
```
Print the data set Using the Romanian format catalog. Using the LOCALE= system option, the locale is set to the Romanian locale.

/* Use the Romanian format catalog*/
options locale=ro_RO;
title 'Locale is ro_RO, Use the Romanian Format Catalog';
proc print data=datatst;run;
Here is the data set printed using the English and Romanian format catalogs:

**Output 30.18  A Data Set Printed Using an English and Romanian Format Catalog**

**Locale is English, Use the Original Format Catalog**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>age</th>
<th>sex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>baby</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>child</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>child</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>teen</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>teen</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>youth</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>youth</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>midlife</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>older</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>older</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Locale is ro_RO, Use the Romanian Format Catalog**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>age</th>
<th>sex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Copil</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Copil</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Copil</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Adolescent</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Adolescent</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Tineretului</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tineretului</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Asta vrei</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Mai vechi</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Mai vechi</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example 20: Creating a Function to Use as a Format**

**Features:** PROC FCMP statement
CMPLIB= system option
PROC FORMAT statement
Function as a format feature

Details
This example creates a function that converts temperatures from Celsius to Fahrenheit and Fahrenheit to Celsius. The program uses the function as a function in one DATA step and then as a format in another DATA step.

Program
```plaintext
proc fcmp outlib=library.functions.smd;
function ctof(c) $;
  return(cats(((9*c)/5)+32,'F'));
endsub;

function ftoc(f) $;
  return(cats((f-32)*5/9,'C'));
endsub;
run;

options cmplib=(library.functions);

data _null_;    
f=ctof(100);    
  put f=;    
run;

proc format;    
  value ctof (default=10) other=[ctof()];    
  value ftoc (default=10) other=[ftoc()];    
run;

data _null_;    
c=100;    
  put c=ctof.;    
f=212;    
  put f=ftoc.;    
run;
```

Program Description
Create the functions that change temperature from Celsius to Fahrenheit and Fahrenheit to Celsius. The FCMP procedure creates the CTOF function to convert Celsius temperatures to Fahrenheit and the FTOC to convert Fahrenheit temperatures to Celsius.

```plaintext
proc fcmp outlib=library.functions.smd;
function ctof(c) $;
  return(cats(((9*c)/5)+32,'F'));
endsub;

function ftoc(f) $;
  return(cats((f-32)*5/9,'C'));
```
Access the function library. The CMPLIB system option enables the functions to be included during program compilation.

```
options cmplib=(library.functions);
```

Use the function as a function in a SAS program.

```
data _null_;  
  f=ctof(100);  
  put f=;  
run;
```

Create user-defined formats using the functions. The name of the format is the name of the function. When you use a function as a format, you can nest the format as shown by the OTHER keyword.

```
proc format;  
  value ctof (default=10) other=[ctof()];  
  value ftoc (default=10) other=[ftoc()];  
run;
```

Use the function as a format. This DATA step formats temperatures using a named PUT statement, where you assign a format to a variable in the PUT statement.

```
data _null_;  
  c=100;  
  put c=ctof.;  
  f=212;  
  put f=ftoc.;  
run;
```
The SAS Log After Creating a Function to Use as a Format

```sas
proc fcmp outlib=library.functions.smd;
  function ctof(c) $;
  return(cats(((9*c)/5)+32,'F'));
  endsub;

  function ftoc(f) $;
  return(cats((f-32)*5/9,'C'));
  endsub;
run;

NOTE: Function ftoc saved to library.functions.smd.
NOTE: Function ctof saved to library.functions.smd.
NOTE: PROCEDURE FCMP used (Total process time):
   real time           17.59 seconds
   cpu time            1.26 seconds

options cmplib=(library.functions);

data _null_;
  f=ctof(100);
  put f=;
run;
f=212F
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
   real time           0.50 seconds
   cpu time            0.01 seconds

proc format;
  value ctof (default=10) other=[ctof()];
  value ftoc (default=10) other=[ftoc()];
run;
NOTE: PROCEDURE FORMAT used (Total process time):
   real time           0.00 seconds
   cpu time            0.00 seconds

data _null_;
c=100;
  put c=ctof.;
f=212;
  put f=ftoc.;
run;
c=212F
f=100C
```
Example 21: Using a Format to Create a Drill-down Table

Features:
- VALUE statement

Other features:
- PROC PRINT FORMAT statement

Details
This example creates an HTML table that has population information about five U.S. states. The name of the state is a link to the state’s website. The link is created using a user-defined format to format the state name. This example does the following:

- creates the data set that contains the state population information
- creates a user-defined format using the VALUE statement, where the value is an HTML link (<a>...</a>) element
- defines the name of the HTML file and the titles for the HTML file
- prints the HTML table using the user-defined format

Program

data mydata;
  format population comma12.0;
  label st='State';
  label population='Population';
  input st $ 1-2 population;
  year=2000;
  datalines;
    VA  7078515
    NC  8049313
    SC  4012012
    GA  8186453
    FL 15982378
  ;
run;

proc format;
  value $COMPND
    'VA'='<a href=http://www.va.gov>VA</a>'
    'NC'='<a href=http://www.nc.gov>NC</a>'
    'SC'='<a href=http://www.sc.gov>SC</a>'
    'GA'='<a href=http://www.ga.gov>GA</a>'
    'FL'='<a href=http://www.fl.gov>FL</a>'
  run;

ods html file="c:\mySAS\html\Drilldown.htm"
  (title="An ODS HTML Drill-down Table Using a User-defined Format in the PRINT Procedure");

title h=.25in "Year 2000 U.S. Census Population";
title2 color=gray "An ODS HTML Drill-down Table Using a User-defined Format in the PRINT Procedure";
footnote color=gray "(Click the underlined text to drill down.)";
options nodate;
proc print data=mydata label noobs;
var st population;
format st $compnd. ;
runk;
ods html close;
ods html;

Program Description

Create the data set. The mydata DATA step creates a data set that contains information about five U.S. state populations based on the census taken in the year 2000. The variables that are created assign data for the year of the census, the state abbreviations, and the state population.

data mydata;
  format population comma12.0;
  label st='State';
  label population='Population';
  input st $ 1-2 population;
  year=2000;
  datalines;
  VA  7078515
  NC  8049313
  SC  4012012
  GA  8186453
  FL 15982378
; 
runk;

Create the $COMPND. format. The $COMPND. format formats each state as a link to the state’s respective website.

proc format;
value $COMPND
  'VA'='<a href=http://www.va.gov>VA</a>'
  'NC'='<a href=http://www.nc.gov>NC</a>'
  'SC'='<a href=http://www.sc.gov>SC</a>'
  'GA'='<a href=http://www.ga.gov>GA</a>'
  'FL'='<a href=http://www.fl.gov>FL</a>';
runk;

Set up the table filename and table titles. The ODS HTML FILE= option names the directory and filename where SAS saves the HTML output.

ods html file="c:\mySAS\html\Drilldown.htm"
  (title="An ODS HTML Drill-down Table Using a User-defined Format in the PRINT Procedure");

title h=.25in "Year 2000 U.S. Census Population";
title2 color=gray "An ODS HTML Drill-down Table Using a User-defined Format in the PRINT Procedure";
footnote color=gray "(Click the underlined text to drill down.)";
Print the table and close and reopen the HTML destination. The PRINT procedure uses the format $COMPND. to format the state name. The formatted name is a link to the state’s respective website. The ODS HTML statements close and reopen the HTML destination so that future output does not overwrite the HTML file that you just created.

```sas
options nodate;
proc print data=mydata label noobs;
  var st population;
  format st $compnd. ;
run;
ods html close;
ods html;
```

Output

**Output 30.19** Using a Format to Create Drill-down Text in an HTML Table

![Year 2000 U.S. Census Population](image)

(Click the underlined text to drill down.)
Overview: FSLIST Procedure

The FSLIST procedure enables you to browse, within a SAS session, external files that are not SAS data sets. Because the files are displayed in an interactive window, the procedure provides a highly convenient mechanism for examining file contents. In addition, you can copy text from the FSLIST window into any window that uses the SAS Text Editor.

Syntax: FSLIST Procedure

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC FSLIST</td>
<td>Initiate the FSLIST procedure and specify the external file to browse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC FSLIST FILEREF=file-specification | UNIT=nn <options>;
PROC FSLIST DDNAME=file-specification | UNIT=nn <options>;
PROC FSLIST DD=file-specification | UNIT=nn <options>;
PROC FSLIST Statement

Enables you to browse external files that are not SAS data sets within a SAS session.

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

Syntax

PROC FSLIST FILEREF=filename | UNIT=nn <options>;
PROC FSLIST DDNAME=filename | UNIT=nn <options>;
PROC FSLIST DD=filename | UNIT=nn <options>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

CAPS | NOCAPS  controls how search strings for the FIND command are treated.
CC | FORTCC | NOCC  indicates whether carriage-control characters are used to format the display.
HSCROLL=n | HALF | PAGE  indicates the default horizontal scroll amount for the LEFT and RIGHT commands.
NOBORDER  suppresses the sides and bottom of the FSLIST window's border.
NUM | NONUM  controls the display of line sequence numbers.
OVP | NOOVP  indicates whether the carriage-control code for overprinting is in effect.

Required Arguments

FILEREF | DDNAME | DD=filename  specifies the external file to browse. File specification can be one of the following:
'external-file'
    is the complete operating environment file specification (called the fully qualified pathname under some operating environments) for the external file. You must enclose the name in quotation marks.
fileref
    is a fileref that has been previously assigned to the external file. You can use the FILENAME statement to associate a fileref with an actual filename. For more information, see “FILENAME Statement” in SAS Global Statements: Reference.

UNIT=nn  defines the FORTRAN-style logical unit number of the external file to browse. This option is useful when the file to browse has a fileref of the form FTnnF001, where nn is the logical unit number that is specified in the UNIT= argument. For example, you can specify the following: proc fslist unit=20; instead of proc fslist fileref=ft20f001;
Optional Arguments

CAPS | NOCAPS
controls how search strings for the FIND command are treated:

CAPS
converts search strings into uppercase unless they are enclosed in quotation marks. For example, with this option in effect, the command find nc locates occurrences of NC, but not nc. To locate lowercase characters, enclose the search string in quotation marks: find 'nc'

NOCAPS
does not perform a translation. The FIND command locates only those text strings that exactly match the search string.

The default is NOCAPS. You can use the CAPS command in the FSLIST window to change the behavior of the procedure while you are browsing a file.

CC | FORTCC | NOCC
indicates whether carriage-control characters are used to format the display. You can specify one of the following values for this option:

CC
uses the native carriage-control characters of the operating environment.

FORTCC
uses FORTRAN-style carriage control. The first column of each line in the external file is not displayed. The character in this column is interpreted as a carriage-control code. The FSLIST procedure recognizes the following carriage-control characters:

+ skip zero lines and print (overprint).
blank skip one line and print (single space).
0 skip two lines and print (double space).
- skip three lines and print (triple space).
1 go to new page and print.

NOCC
treats carriage-control characters as regular text.

If the FSLIST procedure can determine from the file's attributes that the file contains carriage-control information, then that carriage-control information is used to format the displayed text. In this case, the CC option is the default. Otherwise, the entire contents of the file are treated as text. In this case, the NOCC option is the default.

Note: Under some operating environments, FORTRAN-style carriage control is the native carriage control. For these environments, the FORTCC and CC options produce the same behavior.

HSCROLL=n | HALF | PAGE
indicates the default horizontal scroll amount for the LEFT and RIGHT commands. The following values are valid:

\[ n \]
sets the default scroll amount to \( n \) columns.
HALF
sets the default scroll amount to half the window width.

PAGE
sets the default scroll amount to the full window width.

The default is HSCROLL=HALF. You can use the HSCROLL command in the FSLIST window to change the default scroll amount.

NобильORDER
suppresses the sides and bottom of the FSLIST window's border. When this option is used, text can appear in the columns and row that are normally occupied by the border.

NUM | NONUM
controls the display of line sequence numbers in files that have a record length of 80 and contain sequence numbers in columns 73 through 80. NUM displays the line sequence numbers. NONUM suppresses them.

Default NONUM

OVP | NOOVP
indicates whether the carriage-control code for overprinting is in effect:

OVP
causes the procedure to honor the overprint code and print the current line over the previous line when the code is encountered.

NOOVP
causes the procedure to ignore the overprint code and print each line from the file on a separate line of the display.

FSLIST Command

Initiates an FSLIST session from any SAS window. The command enables you to use either a fileref or a filename to specify the file to browse. It also enables you to specify how carriage-control information is interpreted.

Syntax

FSLIST <*> | ? | file-specification <carriage-control-option <overprinting-option>>>

Without Arguments

If you do not specify any of these three arguments, then a selection window appears that enables you to select an external filename.

Optional Arguments

* 
opens a dialog box in which you can specify the name of the file to browse, along with various FSLIST procedure options. In the dialog box, you can specify either a physical filename, a fileref, or a directory name. If you specify a directory name, then a selection list of the files in the directory appears, from which you can choose the desired file.
? opens a selection window from which you can choose the external file to browse. The selection list in the window includes all external files that are identified in the current SAS session (all files with defined filerefs).

To select a file, position the cursor on the corresponding fileref and press Enter.

Notes Only filerefs that are defined within the current SAS session appear in the selection list. Under some operating environments, it is possible to allocate filerefs outside of SAS. Such filerefs do not appear in the selection list that is displayed by the FSLIST command.

The selection window is not opened if no filerefs have been defined in the current SAS session. Instead, an error message is written, instructing you to enter a filename with the FSLIST command.

file-specification identifies the external file to browse. File-specification can be one of the following:

'external-file'
the complete operating environment file specification (called the fully qualified pathname under some operating environments) for the external file. You must enclose the name in quotation marks.

If the specified file is not found, then a selection window appears that shows all available filerefs.

fileref a fileref that is currently assigned to an external file. If you specify a fileref that is not currently defined, then a selection window appears that shows all available filerefs. An error message in the selection window indicates that the specified fileref is not defined.

If you specify file-specification with the FSLIST command, then you can also use the following carriage control or overprinting options. These options are not valid with the ? argument, or when no argument is used:

CC | FORTCC | NOCC indicates whether carriage-control characters are used to format the display.

If the FSLIST procedure can determine from the file's attributes that the file contains carriage-control information, then that carriage-control information is used to format the displayed text. In this case, the CC option is the default. Otherwise, the entire contents of the file are treated as text. In this case, the NOCC option is the default.

You can specify one of the following values for this option:

CC uses the native carriage-control characters of the operating environment.

FORTCC uses FORTRAN-style carriage control. See the discussion of the PROC FSLIST statement's FORTCC option for details.

NOCC treats carriage-control characters as regular text.

OVP | NOOVP indicates whether the carriage-control code for overprinting is honored. OVP causes the overprint code to be honored. NOOVP causes it to be ignored. The OVP option is ignored if NOCC is in effect.
Using the FSLIST Window

Overview of the FSLIST Window

The FSLIST window displays files for browsing only. You cannot edit files in the FSLIST window. However, you can copy text from the FSLIST window into a paste buffer in the following ways, depending on your operating environment:

- Use a mouse to select text, and select **Copy** from the **Edit** menu.
- Use the global MARK and STORE commands.

Depending on your operating environment, the text that you copy can then be pasted into any SAS window that uses the SAS text editor, including the FSLETTER window in SAS/FSP software, or into any other application that allows pasting of text.

You can use commands in the command window or command line to control the FSLIST window.

FSLIST Window Commands

**Global Commands**

In the FSLIST window, you can use any of the global commands that are described in the *SAS/FSP Procedures Guide*.

**Scrolling Commands**

- **n** scrolls the window so that line **n** of text is at the top of the window. Type the desired line number in the command window or on the command line and press Enter. If **n** is greater than the number of lines in the file, then the last few lines of the file are displayed at the top of the window.

- **BACKWARD <n|HALF | PAGE | MAX>**
  - scrolls vertically toward the first line of the file. The following scroll amounts can be specified:
    - **n** scrolls upward by the specified number of lines.
    - **HALF** scrolls upward by half the number of lines in the window.
    - **PAGE** scrolls upward by the number of lines in the window.
    - **MAX** scrolls upward until the first line of the file is displayed.

If the scroll amount is not explicitly specified, then the window is scrolled by the amount that was specified in the most recent VSCROLL command. The default VSCROLL amount is **PAGE**.
BOTTOM
scrolls downward until the last line of the file is displayed.

FORWARD <n|HALF | PAGE | MAX>
scrolls vertically toward the end of the file. The following scroll amounts can be specified:

\[ n \]
scrolls downward by the specified number of lines.

HALF
scrolls downward by half the number of lines in the window.

PAGE
scrolls downward by the number of lines in the window.

MAX
scrolls downward until the first line of the file is displayed.

If the scroll amount is not explicitly specified, then the window is scrolled by the amount that was specified in the most recent VSCROLL command. The default VSCROLL amount is PAGE. Regardless of the scroll amount, this command does not scroll beyond the last line of the file.

HSCROLL <n|HALF | PAGE>
sets the default horizontal scrolling amount for the LEFT and RIGHT commands. The following scroll amounts can be specified:

\[ n \]
sets the default scroll amount to the specified number of columns.

HALF
sets the default scroll amount to half the number of columns in the window.

PAGE
sets the default scroll amount to the number of columns in the window.

The default HSCROLL amount is HALF.

LEFT <n|HALF | PAGE | MAX>
scrolls horizontally toward the left margin of the text. This command is ignored unless the file width is greater than the window width. The following scroll amounts can be specified:

\[ n \]
scrolls left by the specified number of columns.

HALF
scrolls left by half the number of columns in the window.

PAGE
scrolls left by the number of columns in the window.

MAX
scrolls left until the left margin of the text is displayed at the left edge of the window.

If the scroll amount is not explicitly specified, then the window is scrolled by the amount that was specified in the most recent HSCROLL command. The default HSCROLL amount is HALF. Regardless of the scroll amount, this command does not scroll beyond the left margin of the text.
RIGHT <n|HALF | PAGE | MAX>
scrolls horizontally toward the right margin of the text. This command is ignored unless the file width is greater than the window width. The following scroll amounts can be specified:

\( n \)
scrolls right by the specified number of columns.

HALF
scrolls right by half the number of columns in the window.

PAGE
scrolls right by the number of columns in the window.

MAX
scrolls right until the right margin of the text is displayed at the left edge of the window.

If the scroll amount is not explicitly specified, then the window is scrolled by the amount that was specified in the most recent HSCROLL command. The default HSCROLL amount is HALF. Regardless of the scroll amount, this command does not scroll beyond the right margin of the text.

TOP
scrolls upward until the first line of text from the file is displayed.

VSCROLL <n | HALF | PAGE>
sets the default vertical scrolling amount for the FORWARD and BACKWARD commands. The following scroll amounts can be specified:

\( n \)
sets the default scroll amount to the specified number of lines.

HALF
sets the default scroll amount to half the number of lines in the window.

PAGE
sets the default scroll amount to the number of lines in the window.

The default VSCROLL amount is PAGE.

Searching Commands

BFIND <search-string <PREFIX | SUFFIX | WORD>>
locates the previous occurrence of the specified string in the file, starting at the current cursor position and proceeding backward toward the beginning of the file. The search-string value must be enclosed in quotation marks if it contains embedded blanks.

If a FIND command has previously been issued, then you can use the BFIND command without arguments to repeat the search in the opposite direction.

The CAPS option in the PROC FSLIST statement and the CAPS ON command cause search strings to be converted to uppercase for the purposes of the search, unless the strings are enclosed in quotation marks. See the discussion of the FIND command for details.

By default, the BFIND command locates any occurrence of the specified string, even where the string is embedded in other strings. You can use any one of the following options to alter the command's behavior:

PREFIX
causes the search string to match the text string only when the text string occurs at the beginning of a word.
SUFFIX
causes the search string to match the text string only when the text string occurs at the end of a word.

WORD
causes the search string to match the text string only when the text string is a distinct word.

You can use the RFIND command to repeat the most recent BFIND command.

CAPS <ON | OFF>
controls how the FIND, BFIND, and RFIND commands locate matches for a search string. By default, the FIND, BFIND, and RFIND commands locate only those text strings that exactly match the search string as it was entered. When you issue the CAPS command, the FIND, BFIND, and RFIND commands convert search strings into uppercase for the purposes of searching (displayed text is not affected), unless the strings are enclosed in quotation marks. Strings in quotation marks are not affected.

For example, after you issue a CAPS ON command, both of the following commands locate occurrences of NC but not occurrences of nc:

\texttt{find NC, find nc}

If you omit the ON or OFF argument, then the CAPS command acts as a toggle, turning the attribute on if it was off or off if it was on.

FIND search-string <NEXT | FIRST | LAST | PREV | ALL> <PREFIX | SUFFIX | WORD>
locates an occurrence of the specified search-string in the file. The search-string must be enclosed in quotation marks if it contains embedded blanks.

The text in the search-string must match the text in the file in terms of both characters and case. For example, the following command locates occurrences of raleigh:

\texttt{find raleigh}

The following command locates occurrences of Raleigh:

\texttt{find Raleigh}

When the CAPS option is used with the PROC FSLIST statement or when a CAPS ON command is issued in the window, the search string is converted to uppercase for the purposes of the search, unless the string is enclosed in quotation marks. In that case, the command \texttt{find raleigh} will locate only the text RAILEIGH in the file. You must instead use the command \texttt{find 'Raleigh'} to locate the text Raleigh.

You can modify the behavior of the FIND command by adding any one of the following options:

ALL
reports the total number of occurrences of the string in the file in the window's message line and moves the cursor to the first occurrence.

FIRST
moves the cursor to the first occurrence of the string in the file.

LAST
moves the cursor to the last occurrence of the string in the file.

NEXT
moves the cursor to the next occurrence of the string in the file.

PREV
moves the cursor to the previous occurrence of the string in the file.

The default option is NEXT.
By default, the FIND command locates any occurrence of the specified string, even where the string is embedded in other strings. You can use any one of the following options to alter the command's behavior:

PREFIX
causes the search string to match the text string only when the text string occurs at the beginning of a word.

SUFFIX
causes the search string to match the text string only when the text string occurs at the end of a word.

WORD
causes the search string to match the text string only when the text string is a distinct word.

After you issue a FIND command, you can use the RFIND command to repeat the search for the next occurrence of the string, or you can use the BFIND command to repeat the search for the previous occurrence.

RFIND
repeats the most recent FIND command, starting at the current cursor position and proceeding forward toward the end of the file.

Display Commands
COLUMN <ON | OFF>
displays a column ruler below the message line in the FSLIST window. The ruler is helpful when you need to determine the column in which a particular character is located. If you omit the ON or OFF specification, then the COLUMN command acts as a toggle, turning the ruler on if it was off and off if it was on.

HEX <ON | OFF>
controls the special hexadecimal display format of the FSLIST window. When the hexadecimal format is turned on, each line of characters from the file occupies three lines of the display. The first is the line displayed as characters. The next two lines of the display show the hexadecimal value of the operating environment's character codes for the characters in the line of text. The hexadecimal values are displayed vertically, with the most significant byte on top. If you omit the ON or OFF specification, then the HEX command acts as a toggle, turning the hexadecimal format on if it was off and off if it was on.

NUMS <ON | OFF>
controls whether line numbers are shown at the left side of the window. By default, line numbers are not displayed. If line numbers are turned on, then they remain at the left side of the display when text in the window is scrolled right and left. If you omit the ON or OFF argument, then the NUMS command acts as a toggle, turning line numbering on if it was off or off if it was on.

Other Commands
BROWSE fileref | 'actual-filename' <CC | FORTCC | NOCC <OVP | NOOVP>
closes the current file and displays the specified file in the FSVIEW window. You can specify either a fileref previously associated with a file or an actual filename enclosed in quotation marks. The BROWSE command also accepts the same carriage-control options as the FSLIST command. See “Optional Arguments” on page 1068 for details.

END
closes the FSLIST window and ends the FSLIST session.
HELP <command>

opens a Help window that provides information about the FSLIST procedure and about the commands available in the FSLIST window. To get information about a specific FSLIST window command, follow the HELP command with the name of the desired command.

KEYS

opens the KEYS window for browsing and editing function key definitions for the FSLIST window. The default key definitions for the FSLIST window are stored in the FSLIST.KEYS entry in the Sashelp.Fsp catalog.

If you change any key definitions in the KEYS window, then a new FSLIST.KEYS entry is created in your personal PROFILE catalog (Sasuser.Profile, or Work.Profile if the Sasuser library is not allocated).

When the FSLIST procedure is initiated, it looks for function key definitions first in the FSLIST.KEYS entry in your personal PROFILE catalog. If that entry does not exist, then the default entry in the Sashelp.Fsp catalog is used.
Overview: GROOVY Procedure

What Does the GROOVY Procedure Do?

Groovy is a dynamic language that runs on the Java Virtual Machine (JVM). PROC GROOVY enables SAS code to execute Groovy code on the JVM.

PROC GROOVY can run Groovy statements that are written as part of your SAS code, and it can run statements that are in files that you specify with PROC GROOVY commands. It can parse Groovy statements into Groovy Class objects, and it can run these objects or make them available to other PROC GROOVY statements or Java DATA Step Objects. You can also use PROC GROOVY to update your CLASSPATH environment variable with additional CLASSPATH strings or filerefs to JAR files.
**Special Considerations**

Groovy code that is submitted with PROC GROOVY runs as the process owner, and has the same access to resources (file system, network, and so on) as any process owner. Groovy code access to resources can cause problems when SAS code is running inside multiuser servers like the Stored Process Server. To give administrators some control over this functionality, PROC GROOVY runs only if the NOXCMD option is turned off. All SAS servers are shipped with the NOXCMD option turned on.

The use of a percent character (%) in the first byte of the text that is written by Java to the SAS log is reserved by SAS. If you need to write a percent character in the first byte of a Java text line, then you must immediately follow it with another percent character (%%).

PROC GROOVY does not support the THREADS | NOTHREADS SAS system option. However, Groovy code that you submit with PROC GROOVY can use threaded processing in the JVM.

---

**Syntax: GROOVY Procedure**

**Restrictions:**
This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

PROC GROOVY does not run if the NOXCMD option is turned on.

**Interaction:**
When a SAS server is in a locked-down state, PROC GROOVY will not execute. For more information, see “SAS Processing Restrictions for Servers in a Locked-Down State” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*.

```
PROC GROOVY <classpath option(s)>;
    ADD classpath option(s);
    EVALUATE <(LOAD | PARSEONLY | NORUN)>
        "Groovy statement string" <argument(s)>;
    EXECUTE <(LOAD | PARSEONLY | NORUN)>
        Groovy filename | fileref <argument(s)>;
    SUBMIT <(LOAD | PARSEONLY | NORUN)>
        <argument(s)>;
    Groovy statement(s)
ENDSUBMIT;
CLEAR;
QUIT;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC GROOVY</td>
<td>Enable SAS code to run Groovy code on the JVM</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Append the given classpath to the current CLASSPATH environment variable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVALUATE</td>
<td>Parse the Groovy statement in the quoted string and call the Run method on the Script</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PROC GROOVY Statement

Enables SAS code to run Groovy code on the JVM.

**Restriction:** This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

#### Syntax

```
PROC GROOVY <classpath option(s)>;
```

#### Optional Argument

**classpath options**

can be one of the following:

**CLASSPATH=**

specifies a quoted CLASSPATH string or a fileref to a specific JAR file that is to be added to the current classpath. This path is searched after the paths that are in the user’s CLASSPATH environment variable.

**PATH=**

**SASJAR=**

specifies a quoted string that identifies a JAR in the Versioned JAR Repository (VJR) that should be added to the current classpath. The VERSION and RANGE values are optional. RANGE takes precedence over VERSION, as in the following example:

```
ADD SASJAR="sas.core" version="903000.9.0.201008190000_v930";
ADD SASJAR="sas.core" range="[0,909000]";
```

**Note:** SAS JAR files do not have a source compatibility guarantee across versions of SAS. Future versions of this JAR can change without notice. To ensure continued functionality, contact SAS Technical Support.
Details

PROC GROOVY uses the current user’s CLASSPATH environment variable as the base for building its classpath. You can use the CLASSPATH and SASJAR options to add paths to the current classpath.

When a class is loaded, the paths are searched in the following order:

1. CLASSPATH environment variable when process started
2. paths added with the ADD CLASSPATH and ADD SASJAR statements in the order in which they were executed

ADD Statement

Appends the given classpath to the current CLASSPATH environment variable.

Syntax

ADD classpath option(s);

Required Argument

classpath option(s)

can be one of the following:

CLASSPATH=

specifies a quoted CLASSPATH string or a fileref to a specific JAR file that is to be added to the current classpath. This path is searched after the paths that are in the user’s CLASSPATH environment variable.

Alias  PATH=

SASJAR= <version> | <range>

specifies a quoted string that identifies a JAR file in the Versioned JAR Repository (VJR) that should be added to the current classpath. The VERSION and RANGE values are optional. RANGE takes precedence over VERSION, as in the following example:

ADD SASJAR="sas.core";
ADD SASJAR="sas.core" version="903000.9.0.20100810190000\_v930";
ADD SASJAR="sas.core" range=[0,909000]*;

Note: SAS JAR files do not have a source compatibility guarantee across versions of SAS. Future versions of this JAR file can change without notice. To ensure continued functionality, contact SAS Technical Support.

Details

The ADD statement appends the given classpath to the current CLASSPATH environment variable.

You must specify at least one CLASSPATH or one SASJAR. You can specify multiple CLASSPATHs or SASJARs.
EVALUATE Statement

Parses the Groovy statement that is provided in the quoted string into a groovy.lang.Script object and calls the Run method on the Script.

Syntax

EVALUATE <(LOAD | PARSEONLY | NORUN)>
"Groovy statement string" <argument(s)>;

Required Argument

Groovy statement string
- specifies a Groovy statement string that is to be parsed by the EVALUATE statement.

Optional Arguments

LOAD | PARSEONLY | NORUN
- parses the Groovy statement into a groovy.lang.Script object, but does not run it. The arguments are aliases for each other.

argument(s)
- specifies arguments that are passed to the code that is being evaluated.

Details

The EVALUATE statement parses the Groovy statement that is provided in the quoted string into a groovy.lang.Script object and calls the Run method on the Script. If one of the LOAD, PARSEONLY, or NORUN options is present, then this statement parses the Groovy statement into a Class object but does not run it. Any classes that are defined by the Groovy code are then available for use by PROC GROOVY statements or by Java DATA Step Objects.

EVAL is an alias for the EVALUATE statement.

EXECUTE Statement

Reads the contents of the file that is specified as either a quoted string path or as a fileref.

Syntax

EXECUTE <(LOAD | PARSEONLY | NORUN)>
Groovy filename | fileref <argument(s)>;

Required Arguments

Groovy filename
- specifies the name of the Groovy file that is to be parsed by the EXECUTE statement.
**EXECUTE Statement**

Specifies the name of a fileref that is to be parsed by the EXECUTE statement.

**Optional Arguments**

LOAD | PARSEONLY | NORUN
parses the Groovy statement in the specified Groovy file or fileref into a groovy.lang.Script object, but does not run it. The arguments are aliases for each other.

**argument(s)**

specifies arguments that are passed to the code that is being executed.

**Details**

The EXECUTE statement reads the contents of the file that is specified as either a quoted string path or as a fileref. The contents are then parsed into a groovy.lang.Script object, and the Run method is called on the Script. If one of the LOAD, PARSEONLY, or NORUN options is present, then this statement parses the file contents into a Class object but does not run it. Any classes that are defined by the Groovy code are then available for use by PROC GROOVY statements or by Java DATA Step Objects.

EXEC is an alias for the EXECUTE statement.

*Note:* If you used an EXEC PARSEONLY statement to compile a file into a Class, then you must submit a CLASS statement so that changes to that file are honored by future EXEC PARSEONLY commands. If you do not submit the CLEAR statement, then any changes that you made to the file after you issued the EXEC PARSEONLY statement are not included by subsequent submissions of the EXEC PARSEONLY statement. You can use the GroovyScriptEngine Class if you need to use reloadable scripts.

---

**SUBMIT Statement**

Parses the Groovy statements that are between the SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT commands into a groovy.lang.Script object and calls the Run method on the Script.

**Syntax**

SUBMIT <(LOAD | PARSEONLY | NORUN)> <argument(s)>;
Groovy statement(s)
ENDSUBMIT;

**Required Argument**

Groovy statement(s)

specifies Groovy statements that are to be parsed by the SUBMIT statement into a groovy.lang.Script object.

**Optional Arguments**

LOAD | PARSEONLY | NORUN
parses the Groovy statements into a groovy.lang.Script object, but does not run it. The arguments are aliases for each other.
argument(s)
specifies arguments that are passed to the code that is being submitted.

Details

The SUBMIT statement parses the Groovy statements that are between the SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT commands into a groovy.lang.Script object and calls the Run method on the Script. If one of the LOAD, PARSEONLY, or NORUN options is present, then this statement parses the Groovy statements into a Class object but does not run it. Any classes that are defined by the Groovy code are then available for use by PROC GROOVY statements or by Java DATA Step Objects.

Note:

• The ENDSUBMIT statement must be on a line by itself and preceded by only blank space.

• Macro substitution is disabled between the SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT commands.

• PROC GROOVY with multi-line submit commands cannot be used inside a macro.

ENDSUBMIT Statement

Ends the Groovy statements that begin with the SUBMIT command.

Syntax

ENDSUBMIT;

Details

Ends the Groovy statements that begin with the SUBMIT statement.

Note: The ENDSUBMIT statement must be on a line by itself and preceded by only blank space.

CLEAR Statement

Empties the binding and unloads the Groovy classloader.

Syntax

CLEAR;

Details

The CLEAR statement empties the binding and unloads the Groovy classloader. When this statement is executed, any variables that are saved in the binding are rendered unavailable. Any classes that are loaded into the Groovy classloader are also rendered unavailable.

RESET is an alias for the CLEAR statement.
Note: Neither the CLEAR statement nor the RESET statement resets the System.Properties collection or the CLASSPATH.

---

**Special Variables**

PROC GROOVY has four special variables: BINDING, ARGS, EXPORTS, and SHELL. It makes these variables available to any Groovy code that it is running.

**BINDING**

The BINDING special variable is used to share the state of objects between executions of PROC GROOVY. It is populated by any variables that are created without scope or that are explicitly stored in the binding. BINDING also holds all of the other special variables that are discussed in this section. The binding can be cleared with the CLEAR statement.

```sas
proc groovy;
    eval "a = 42";
    eval "binding.b = 84";
    eval "binding.setProperty( 'c', 168 )";
quit;
proc groovy;
    eval "println "----> ${binding.getProperty('a')}"";
    eval "println "----> ${b}"";
    eval "println "----> ${binding.c}"";
quit;
```

**ARGS**

Arguments are passed to Groovy code in the ARGS special variable in the binding.

```sas
proc groovy;
    eval "args.each{ println "----> ev ${it}" }" "arg1" "arg2" "arg3";
exec "args.groovy" "arg1" "arg2" "arg3";
submit "arg1" "arg2" "arg3";
    args.each{
        println "----> su ${it}";
    }
endsubmit;
quit;
```

**EXPORTS**

The EXPORTS special variable contains a map in the binding. Adding a key or value pair to this map will create a SAS macro variable when PROC GROOVY ends. Groovy is case sensitive, but macros are not. If two keys exist in the map that differ only by their case, then the one that is exported into a SAS macro is not determined. You can also replace the EXPORTS variable in the binding with any object that inherits from java.util.Map. If you replace the variable, all of the key or value pairs in that object will be exported.
The SHELL special variable in the binding is set to the groovy.lang.GroovyShell that was used to compile the current script. You must submit a CLEAR statement before changes that were made to the execution.groovy file in this example are reflected in subsequent runs of the code.

Note: If you need Groovy scripts that will be reloaded automatically when they are modified, then create a new instance of the GroovyScriptEngine class.

Examples: GROOVY Procedure

Example 1: Define Classes

Features: PROC GROOVY statement option
CLASSPATH
SUBMIT statement option
PARSEONLY
SUBMIT Statement
ENDSUBMIT Statement

The following three examples show how to use PROC GROOVY to define a class.
Program

Groovy code is run by default. If your script does not have any executable code, then an error is returned. The following example defines a class, but it does not have any executable code, and an error is returned.

```groovy
proc groovy classpath=cp;
  submit;
  class Speaker {
    def say( word ) {
      println "----> "$word"
    }
  }
  endsubmit;
  quit;
```

Program

The following example shows how to define a class that can be run by including a **main** method.

```groovy
proc groovy classpath=cp;
  submit;
  class Speaker {
    def Speaker() {
      println "----> ctor"
    }
    def main( args ) {
      println "----> main"
    }
  }
  endsubmit;
  quit;
```

Program

The following example shows how to use the PARSEONLY option to avoid a run call. You can then use the new class in another execution of PROC GROOVY.

```groovy
proc groovy classpath=cp;
  submit parseonly;
  class Speaker {
    def say( word ) {
      println "----> "$word"
    }
  }
  endsubmit;
  quit;

proc groovy classpath=cp;
  eval "s = new Speaker(); s.say( "Hi" );";
  quit;
```

Example 2: Pass a Macro Variable to PROC GROOVY

**Features:**  SUBMIT Statement
ENDSUBMIT Statement

The following example shows how to define a macro variable and pass it to PROC GROOVY.

```plaintext
%let _inzip = C:/path/example.zip;
proc groovy;
   submit "&_inzip.";
   def zipFile = new java.util.zip.ZipFile(new File(args[0]))
   zipFile.entries().each {
      println zipFile.getInputStream(it).text
   }
   endsubmit;
quit;
```
Overview: HADOOP Procedure

The HADOOP procedure enables SAS to interact with Hadoop data by running Apache Hadoop code. Apache Hadoop is an open-source framework, written in Java, that provides distributed data storage and processing of large amounts of data.

PROC HADOOP interfaces with the Hadoop JobTracker. This is the service within Hadoop that controls tasks to specific nodes in the cluster. PROC HADOOP enables you to submit the following:

- Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS) commands
- MapReduce programs
- Pig language code

The HADOOP procedure is supported in SAS 9.4 and in SAS Viya.
Syntax: HADOOP Procedure

Restrictions: This procedure is not supported in the z/OS operating environment. This procedure is not supported on the CAS server.
When SAS is in a locked-down state, PROC HADOOP is not available. Your server administrator can re-enable this procedure so that it is accessible in the lockdown state. When the FILENAME Hadoop access method is re-enabled by using the LOCKDOWN ENABLE_AMS= statement, PROC HADOOP is automatically re-enabled. For more information, see “SAS Processing Restrictions for Servers in a Locked-Down State” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

Requirement: Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1.6 and higher

Interactions: Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, to connect to the Hadoop cluster, the Hadoop cluster configuration files must be accessible to the SAS client machine. You can copy the configuration files to a physical location that is accessible to the SAS client machine and then set the SAS environment variable SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH to the location. Or, you can create a single configuration file by merging the properties from the multiple Hadoop cluster configuration files and then identify the configuration file with the PROC HADOOP statement CFG= argument. For more information, see the SAS Hadoop Configuration Guide for Base SAS and SAS/ACCESS.
To submit HDFS commands, MapReduce programs, and Pig language code using the Java API, the Hadoop distribution JAR files must be copied to a physical location that is accessible to the SAS client machine. The SAS environment variable SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH must be set to the location of the Hadoop JAR files. For more information, see the SAS Hadoop Configuration Guide for Base SAS and SAS/ACCESS.
To submit HDFS commands through WebHDFS, the SAS environment variable SAS_HADOOP_RESTFUL must be set to 1. In addition, the Hadoop configuration file hdfs-site.xml must include the properties for the WebHDFS location. For more information, see the SAS Hadoop Configuration Guide for Base SAS and SAS/ACCESS.
Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, to submit MapReduce programs and Pig language code through the Apache Oozie RESTful API, the SAS environment variable SAS_HADOOP_RESTFUL must be set to 1. You must also set the SAS environment variable SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH to the location where the hdfs-site.xml and core-site.xml configuration files exist. The hdfs-site.xml must include the property for the WebHDFS location. You also need to specify Oozie specific properties in a configuration file and identify the configuration file with the PROC HADOOP statement CFG= argument. The Oozie specific properties include oozie_http_port, fs.default.name, and mapred.job.tracker. For more information, see the SAS Hadoop Configuration Guide for Base SAS and SAS/ACCESS. PROC HADOOP does not support running an Oozie job (MAPREDUCE or PIG) on a server that has Kerberos enabled.

Note: For a list of Hadoop distributions that are supported in SAS 9.4, see SAS 9.4 Supported Hadoop Distributions. For a list of Hadoop distributions that are supported in SAS Viya, see SAS Viya: Deployment Guide.

PROC HADOOP <hadoop-server-option(s)>;
HDFS <hadoop-server-option(s)> <hdfs-command-option(s)>;
MAPREDUCE <hadoop-server-option(s)> <mapreduce-option(s)>;
**PIG** `<hadoop-server-option(s)> <pig-code-option(s)>`

**PROPERTIES** `<configuration-properties>`;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC HADOOP</td>
<td>Control access to the Hadoop server</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS</td>
<td>Submit Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS) commands</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPREDUCE</td>
<td>Submit MapReduce programs into a Hadoop cluster</td>
<td>Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIG</td>
<td>Submit Pig language code into a Hadoop cluster</td>
<td>Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROPERTIES</td>
<td>Submit configuration properties</td>
<td>Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROC HADOOP Statement**
Controls access to the Hadoop server.

**Examples:**
- "Example 1: Submitting HDFS Commands" on page 1103
- "Example 2: Submitting HDFS Commands with Wildcard Characters" on page 1105
- "Example 3: Submitting a MapReduce Program" on page 1106
- "Example 4: Submitting Pig Language Code" on page 1108
- "Example 5: Submitting Configuration Properties" on page 1109

**Syntax**

```
PROC HADOOP <hadoop-server-option(s)>;
```

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

- **AUTHDOMAIN='authentication-domain'**
  specifies the name of an authentication domain metadata object in order to connect to the Hadoop server.
- **CFG=fileref|'external-file'**
  identifies the Hadoop configuration file to use in order to connect to the Hadoop server.
- **MAXWAIT=wait-interval**
  specifies the HTTP status response time when using WebHDFS.
- **PASSWORD='password'**
  is the password for the user ID on the Hadoop server.
- **USERNAME='ID'**
  is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop server.
- **VERBOSE**
  enables additional messages that are displayed on the SAS log.
### Hadoop Server Options

These options control access to the Hadoop server and can be specified in all HADOOP procedure statements.

**AUTHDOMAIN='authentication-domain'**

specifies the name of an authentication domain metadata object in order to connect to the Hadoop server. The authentication domain references credentials (user ID and password) without your explicitly specifying the credentials.

An administrator creates authentication domain definitions while creating a user definition with the User Manager in SAS Management Console. The authentication domain is associated with one or more login metadata objects that provide access to the Hadoop server. The metadata objects are resolved by SAS calling the SAS Metadata Server and returning the authentication credentials.

**Restriction**

This option is not valid in SAS Viya.

**Requirements**

Enclose the `authentication-domain` name in single or double quotation marks.

The authentication domain and the associated login definition must be stored in a metadata repository, and the metadata server must be running to resolve the metadata object specification.

**Interaction**

If you specify `AUTHDOMAIN=`, do not specify `USERNAME=` and `PASSWORD=`.

**See**

For more information about creating and using authentication domains, see the discussion about credential management in the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Security Administration Guide*.

**CFG=fileref | 'external-file'**

identifies the Hadoop configuration file to use in order to connect to the Hadoop server. The configuration file contains entries for Hadoop system information, including file system properties such as `fs.defaultFS`. The configuration file can be a copy of the Hadoop core-site.xml file. However, if your Hadoop cluster is running with HDFS failover enabled, you need to create a file that combines the properties of the Hadoop core-site.xml and hdfs-site.xml. The configuration file must specify the name and JobTracker addresses for the specific server.

*fileref*

specifies the SAS fileref that is assigned to the Hadoop configuration file. To assign a fileref, use the FILENAME statement.

*'external-file'*

is the physical location of the XML document. Include the complete pathname and the filename. The maximum length is 200 characters.

**Requirement**

Enclose the physical name in single or double quotation marks.

**Alias**

OPTIONS=

**Requirement**

The file must be an XML document.

**MAXWAIT=wait-interval**

specifies the HTTP status response time when using WebHDFS.

**Default**

40000 milliseconds
Requirement
The environment variable SAS_HADOOP_RESTFUL must be set to 1.

Tip
If you receive a time-out message in the log, use MAXWAIT= to increase the wait period.

**PASSWORD='password'**
is the password for the user ID on the Hadoop server. The user ID and password are added to the set of options that are identified by CFG=.

**USERNAME='ID'**
is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop server. The user ID and password are added to the set of options that are identified by CFG=.

**VERBOSE**
enables additional messages that are displayed on the SAS log. VERBOSE is a good error diagnostic tool. If you receive an error message when you invoke SAS, you can use this option to see whether you have an error in your system option specifications.

---

**HDFS Statement**

Submits Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS) commands.

**Restrictions:**
The HDFS statement supports only one operation per invocation.

The CAT, CHMOD, and LS commands are available only when submitting HDFS commands through webHDFS.

The RECURSE option and use of wildcards are permitted only when submitting HDFS commands through webHDFS.

**Requirements:**
To submit HDFS commands through WebHDFS, the SAS environment variable SAS_HADOOP_RESTFUL must be set to 1. In addition, the Hadoop configuration file must include the properties for the WebHDFS location. For more information, see the *SAS Hadoop Configuration Guide for Base SAS and SAS/ACCESS*.

To submit HDFS commands using the Java API, the Hadoop distribution JAR files must be copied to a physical location that is accessible to the SAS client machine. The SAS environment variable SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH must be set to the location of the Hadoop JAR files. For more information, see the *SAS Hadoop Configuration Guide for Base SAS and SAS/ACCESS*.

**Examples:**

"Example 1: Submitting HDFS Commands" on page 1103

"Example 2: Submitting HDFS Commands with Wildcard Characters" on page 1105

---

**Syntax**

```
HDFS <hadoop-server-option(s)> <hdfs-command-option(s)>;
```
Summary of Optional Arguments

CAT='HDFS-file' <ONLY=n> <OUT='output-location'> <RECURSE> <SHOW_FILENAME>
  displays the contents of the specified file or files.

CHMOD='HDFS-file' PERMISSION= <> value <> <RECURSE>
  changes file access permissions for one or more HDFS files.

COPYFROMLOCAL='local-file' OUT='output-location' <DELETESOURCE> <OVERWRITE> <RECURSE>
  copies the specified local file to an HDFS output location.

COPYTOLOCAL='HDFS-file' OUT='output-location' <DELETESOURCE> <KEEPCRC> <OVERWRITE> <RECURSE>
  copies the specified HDFS file to a local output location.

DELETE='HDFS-file' <NOWARN>
  deletes the specified HDFS file.

LS='HDFS-pathname' <OUT='output-location'> <RECURSE>
  lists the files in the specified HDFS pathname.

MKDIR='HDFS-pathname'
  creates the specified HDFS pathname. Specify the complete HDFS pathname.

RENAME='HDFS-file' OUT='output-location'
  renames the specified HDFS file.

HDFS Command Options

These options support commands that interact with the HDFS. Include only one operation per HDFS statement.

CAT='HDFS-file' <ONLY=n> <OUT='output-location'> <RECURSE> <SHOW_FILENAME>
  displays the contents of the specified file or files.

'HDFS-file'
  specifies a pathname or a pathname and a filename. You can use wildcard characters to substitute for any other character or characters in the pathname or the filename. Use * to match one or more characters, or ? to match a single character.

ONLY=n
  displays only the specified number of lines from the beginning of the file. For example, only=10 displays the first ten lines of a file. This option is helpful to determine the contents of a file.

OUT='output-location'
  specifies the output location for the contents, which can be an external file for your machine or a fileref that is assigned with the FILENAME statement. By default, the output location is the SAS log.

RECURSE
  specifies to display the contents for all files in the specified pathname and all files that are in subdirectories. RECURSE has no effect if the specified HDFS file is not a directory.

SHOW_FILENAME
  includes the name of the file in the output. For example, hdfs cat='/tmp/*.txt' show_filename only=10 recurse; displays in the SAS log the name of the file and the first ten lines of all .txt files that are found in the /tmp directory and all of its subdirectories.
Note  The CAT= option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

CHMOD='HDFS-file' PERMISSION=<> value <> <RECURSE>
changes file access permissions for one or more HDFS files.

'HDFS-file'
specifies a pathname or a pathname and a filename. You can use a wildcard
color to substitute for any character or characters in the pathname or
filename. Use * to match any number of characters, or ? to match a single
color.

PERMISSION=value
specifies a value that represents three levels of permissions, which are owner,
group, and user. All three permission levels are required. You can specify the
permissions in read, write, and execute (rwx) symbolic notation or octal notation.

• For the rwx symbolic notation, use nine characters. The first set of three
colors represents what the owner can do, the second set represents what a
group can do, and the third set represents what a user can do. For each set of
three characters, the first position must be r or - (for read), the second
position must be w or - (for write), and the third position must be x or - (for
execute). For example, permission=rwx-rxr-x specifies that the owner
has Read, Write, and Execute permission, group members have Read and
Execute permission, and users have Read and Execute permission.

• For octal notation, use three digits. Each digit represents the permissions for
owner, group, and user. Each digit must be from 0 to 7. The octal notation
represents the same numeric value as the rwx symbolic notation. That is, 4 is
r, 2 is w, 1 is x, and 0 is -. For example, permission=755; specifies that
the owner has Read, Write, and Execute permission, group members have
Read and Execute permission, and users have Read and Execute permission.

RECURSE
specifies to change the access permissions to all files and directories in
the specified pathname and all files and directories that are in subdirectories.
RECURSE has no effect if the specified HDFS file is not a directory. For
example, hdfs chmod='/'tmp' permission=755 recurse; changes the
permissions to the specified directory and all files and subdirectories within the
directory.

Note  The CHMOD= option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

COPYFROMLOCAL='local-file' OUT='output-location' <DELETESOURCE>
<OVERWRITE> <RECURSE>
copies the specified local file to an HDFS output location.

'local-file'
specifies the complete pathname and the filename. Beginning with SAS 9.4M3,
you can use a wildcard character to substitute for any other character or
colors in the pathname or the filename. Use * to match any number of
characters, or ? to match a single character.

OUT='output-location'
specifies the output location for the copied file, which is a complete HDs
pathname and the filename.

DELETESOURCE
deletes the input source file after a copy command.
OVERWRITE
specifies to overwrite an existing output location.

RECURSE
specifies to copy all the files in the specified pathname and all files that are in subdirectories. RECURSE has no effect if the specified file is not a directory.

Note The RECURSE option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

COPYTOLOCAL='HDFS-file' OUT='output-location' <DELETESOURCE> <KEEPCRC> <OVERWRITE> <RECURSE>
copies the specified HDFS file to a local output location.

'HDFS-file'
specifies the complete pathname and the filename. Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, you can use a wildcard character to substitute for any other character or characters in the pathname or the filename. Use * to match any number of characters, or ? to match a single character.

OUT='output-location'
specifies the output location for the copied file, which is an external file for your machine.

DELETESOURCE
deletes the input source file after a copy command.

KEEPCRC
saves the Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) file after the copy command to a local output location. The CRC file is saved to the same location that is specified in the OUT= option. The CRC file is used to ensure the correctness of the file being copied. By default, the CRC file is deleted.

OVERWRITE
specifies to overwrite an existing output location.

RECURSE
specifies to copy all the files in the specified pathname and all files that are in subdirectories. RECURSE has no effect if the specified HDFS file is not a directory.

Note The RECURSE option is available beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

DELETE='HDFS-file' <NOWARN>
deletes the specified HDFS file.

HDFS-file
specifies a pathname or a pathname and a filename. If you include the filename, then only that file is deleted. If you do not include a filename, then all the files in the specified pathname and all the files that are in subdirectories are deleted. Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, you can use a wildcard character to substitute for any other character or characters in the pathname or the filename. Use * to match any number of characters, or ? to match a single character.

NOWARN
suppresses the warning message when there is an attempt to delete a file that does not exist.

LS='HDFS-pathname' <OUT='output-location'> <RECURSE>
lists the files in the specified HDFS pathname. The output for each file consists of its permissions, User ID, User ID group, file size, creation date, creation time, and the filename.
**HDFS-pathname**

specifies a pathname. You can use a wildcard character to substitute for any character or characters in the pathname. Use * to match any number of characters, or ? to match a single character.

**OUT=output-location**

specifies the output location for the list of files, which can be an external file for your machine or a fileref that is assigned with the FILENAME statement. By default, the output location is the SAS log.

**RECURSE**

specifies to list the files in the specified pathname and all files that are in subdirectories. RECURSE has no effect if the specified file is not a directory.

**Default**

The default output location is the SAS log.

**Note**

The LS= option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

**MKDIR='HDFS-pathname'**

creates the specified HDFS pathname. Specify the complete HDFS pathname.

**RENAME='HDFS-file' OUT='output-location'**

renames the specified HDFS file.

'HDFS-file'

specifies the pathname and the filename to rename.

OUT='output-location'

specifies the new HDFS pathname and filename.

---

**MAPREDUCE Statement**

Submits MapReduce programs into a Hadoop cluster.

**Requirement:**

To submit MapReduce programs to a Hadoop server, the Hadoop configuration file must include the properties to run MapReduce (MR1) or MapReduce 2 (MR2) and YARN.

**Interactions:**

To submit MapReduce programs using the Java API, the Hadoop distribution JAR files must be copied to a physical location that is accessible to the SAS client machine. The SAS environment variable SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH must be set to the location of the Hadoop JAR files. For more information, see the SAS Hadoop Configuration Guide for Base SAS and SAS/ACCESS.

Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, to submit MapReduce programs through the Apache Oozie RESTful API, the SAS environment variable SAS_HADOOP_RESTFUL must be set to 1. You must also set the SAS environment variable SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH to the location where the hdfs-site.xml and core-site.xml configuration files exist. The hdfs-site.xml file must include the property for the WebHDFS location. You also need to specify Oozie specific properties in a configuration file and identify the configuration file with the PROC HADOOP statement CFG= argument. The Oozie specific properties include oozie_http_port, fs.default.name, and mapred.job.tracker. For more information, see the SAS Hadoop Configuration Guide for Base SAS and SAS/ACCESS.

**Example:**

"Example 3: Submitting a MapReduce Program" on page 1106
Syntax

MAPREDUCE <hadoop-server-option(s)> <mapreduce-option(s)>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

- **COMBINE='class-name'**: specifies the name of the combiner class in dot notation.
- **DELETERESULTS**: specifies to delete the output directory, if it exists, before starting the MapReduce job.
- **GROUPCOMPARE='class-name'**: specifies the name of the grouping comparator (GroupComparator) class in dot notation.
- **INPUT='HDFS-pathname'**: specifies the HDFS pathname to the MapReduce input file.
- **INPUTFORMAT='class-name'**: specifies the name of the input format class in dot notation.
- **JAR='external-file(s)'**: specifies the locations of the JAR files that contain the MapReduce program and named classes.
- **MAP='class-name'**: specifies the name of the map class in dot notation.
- **OUTPUT='HDFS-pathname'**: when connecting to the Hadoop server, specifies a new HDFS pathname for the MapReduce output.
- **OUTPUTFORMAT='class-name'**: specifies the name of the output format class in dot notation.
- **OUTPUTKEY='class-name'**: specifies the name of the output key class in dot notation.
- **OUTPUTVALUE='class-name'**: is the name of the output value class in dot notation.
- **PARTITIONER='class-name'**: specifies the name of the partitioner class in dot notation.
- **REDUCE='class-name'**: specifies the name of the reducer class in dot notation.
- **REDUCETASKS=integer**: specifies the number of reduce tasks.
- **REPLACE**: when connecting to Hadoop through the Oozie RESTful API, specifies to delete any existing workflow and JAR file(s) in the Oozie application before copying new files to the working directory.
- **SORTCOMPARE='class-name'**: specifies the name of the sort comparator class in dot notation.
- **WORKINGDIR='HDFS-pathname'**: specifies the name of the HDFS working directory pathname.

MapReduce Options

- **COMBINE='class-name'**: specifies the name of the combiner class in dot notation.
DELETERESULTS
specifies to delete the output directory, if it exists, before starting the MapReduce job.

Note This option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

GROUPCOMPARE=’class-name’
specifies the name of the grouping comparator (GroupComparator) class in dot notation.

INPUT=’HDFS-pathname’
specifies the HDFS pathname to the MapReduce input file.

INPUTFORMAT=’class-name’
specifies the name of the input format class in dot notation.

JAR=’external-file(s)’
specifies the locations of the JAR files that contain the MapReduce program and named classes. Include the complete pathname and the filename.

Requirement Enclose each location in single or double quotation marks.

MAP=’class-name’
specifies the name of the map class in dot notation. A map class contains elements that are formed by the combination of a key value and a mapped value.

OUTPUT=’HDFS-pathname’
when connecting to the Hadoop server, specifies a new HDFS pathname for the MapReduce output.

Requirements You must specify the MapReduce output location.

Enclose the physical name in single or double quotation marks.

OUTPUTFORMAT=’class-name’
specifies the name of the output format class in dot notation.

OUTPUTKEY=’class-name’
specifies the name of the output key class in dot notation.

OUTPUTVALUE=’class-name’
is the name of the output value class in dot notation.

PARTITIONER=’class-name’
specifies the name of the partitioner class in dot notation. A partitioner class controls the partitioning of the keys of the intermediate map outputs.

REDUCE=’class-name’
specifies the name of the reducer class in dot notation. The reduce class reduces a set of intermediate values that share a key to a smaller set of values.

REDUCETASKS=integer
specifies the number of reduce tasks.

REPLACE
when connecting to Hadoop through the Oozie RESTful API, specifies to delete any existing workflow and JAR file(s) in the Oozie application before copying new files to the working directory.

Note The REPLACE option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.
PIG Statement

Submits Pig language code into a Hadoop cluster.

**Interactions:**
To submit Pig language code using the Java API, the Hadoop distribution JAR files must be copied to a physical location that is accessible to the SAS client machine. The SAS environment variable SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH must be set to the location of the Hadoop JAR files. For more information, see the SAS Hadoop Configuration Guide for Base SAS and SAS/ACCESS.

Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, to submit Pig language code through the Apache Oozie RESTful API, the SAS environment variable SAS_HADOOP_RESTFUL must be set to 1. You must also set the SAS environment variable SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH to the location where the hdfs-site.xml and core-site.xml configuration files exist. The hdfs-site.xml file must include the property for the WebHDFS location. You also need to specify Oozie specific properties in a configuration file and identify the configuration file with the PROC HADOOP statement CFG= argument. The Oozie specific properties include oozie_http_port, fs.default.name, and mapred.job.tracker. For more information, see the SAS Hadoop Configuration Guide for Base SAS and SAS/ACCESS.

**Example:**
“Example 4: Submitting Pig Language Code” on page 1108

**Syntax**

\[
\text{PIG} \langle \text{hadoop-server-option(s)} \rangle \langle \text{pig-code-option(s)} \rangle ;
\]

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

- **CODE=fileref|'external-file’**
  specifies the source that contains the Pig language code to execute.

- **DELETERESULTS**
  when connecting to the Hadoop server through the Oozie RESTful API, specifies to delete the existing output location before starting the Oozie job.

- **OUTPUT='HDFS-pathname’**
  when connecting to the Hadoop server through the Oozie RESTful API, specifies the existing output location to delete before starting the Oozie job.

- **PARAMETERS=fileref|’external-file’**
  specifies the source that contains parameters to be passed as arguments when the Pig code executes.

- **REGISTERJAR='external-file(s)’**
specifies the locations of the JAR files that contain the Pig scripts to execute.

**REPLACE**
when connecting to Hadoop through the Oozie RESTful API, specifies to delete any existing workflow and JAR file(s) in the Oozie application before copying new files to the working directory.

**WORKINGDIR='HDFS-pathname'**
when connecting to Hadoop through the Oozie RESTful API, specifies the HDFS pathname for the Oozie workflow application directory.

**Pig Code Options**

**CODE='fileref' | 'external-file'**
specifies the source that contains the Pig language code to execute.

*fileref*
is a SAS fileref that is assigned to the source file. To assign a fileref, use the FILENAME statement.

*'external-file'*
is the physical location of the source file. Specify the complete pathname and the filename.

**DELETERESULTS**
when connecting to the Hadoop server through the Oozie RESTful API, specifies to delete the existing output location before starting the Oozie job.

**OUTPUT='HDFS-pathname'**
when connecting to the Hadoop server through the Oozie RESTful API, specifies the existing output location to delete before starting the Oozie job.

**PARAMETERS='fileref' | 'external-file'**
specifies the source that contains parameters to be passed as arguments when the Pig code executes.

*fileref*
is a SAS fileref that is assigned to the source file. To assign a fileref, use the FILENAME statement.

*'external-file'*
is the physical location of the source file. Specify the complete pathname and the filename.
REGISTERJAR='external-file(s)'
specifies the locations of the JAR files that contain the Pig scripts to execute. Specify
the complete pathname and the filename.

Requirement  Enclose each location in single or double quotation marks.

REPLACE
when connecting to Hadoop through the Oozie RESTful API, specifies to delete any
existing workflow and JAR file(s) in the Oozie application before copying new files
to the working directory.

Note  The REPLACE option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

WORKINGDIR='HDFS-pathname'
when connecting to Hadoop through the Oozie RESTful API, specifies the HDFS
pathname for the Oozie workflow application directory.

Requirements  When connecting to Hadoop through the Oozie RESTFUL API, this
argument is required.

Enclose the HDFS-pathname name in single or double quotation
marks.

Note  The WORKINGDIR= option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

---

**PROPERTIES Statement**
Submits configuration properties to the Hadoop server.

**Alias:** PROP

**Example:** “Example 5: Submitting Configuration Properties” on page 1109

**Syntax**

PROPERTIES 'configuration-property-1' '<configuration-property-2'> ...;

**Required Argument**

**configuration-property**
specifies any property that can be specified in a Hadoop configuration file.

Requirement  Enclose each property in single or double quotation marks, and
enclose each value in single or double quotation marks. For example,

prop
'mapred.job.tracker'='xxx.us.company.com:8021'
'fs.default.name'='hdfs://xxx.us.company.com:8020';
Using the HADOOP Procedure

Submitting Hadoop Distributed File System Commands

The Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS) is a distributed, scalable, and portable file system for the Hadoop framework. HDFS is designed to hold large amounts of data that is distributed across a network and to provide access to the data by many clients.

The PROC HADOOP HDFS statement submits HDFS commands to the Hadoop server. HDFS commands are like the Hadoop shell commands that interact with HDFS and manipulate files. For the list of HDFS commands, see “HDFS Statement” on page 1093.

Submitting MapReduce Programs

MapReduce is a parallel processing framework that enables developers to write programs to process vast amounts of data. There are two types of key functions in the MapReduce framework:

- map function that separates the data to be processed into independent chunks
- reduce function that performs analysis on that data

The PROC HADOOP MAPREDUCE statement submits a MapReduce program into a Hadoop cluster. For more information, see “MAPREDUCE Statement” on page 1097.

Submitting Pig Language Code

The Apache Pig language is a high-level programming language that creates MapReduce programs that are used with Hadoop.

The PROC HADOOP PIG statement submits Pig language code into a Hadoop cluster. For more information, see “PIG Statement” on page 1100.

Submitting Configuration Properties

Rather than specifying a Hadoop configuration file, you can submit configuration properties with the PROC HADOOP PROPERTIES statement. For more information, see “PROPERTIES Statement” on page 1102.

Examples: HADOOP Procedure

Example 1: Submitting HDFS Commands

Features: SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH environment variable
          SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH environment variable
          PROC HADOOP statement
HDFS statement

Other features: OPTIONS statement  
SET system option

Details

This PROC HADOOP example submits HDFS commands to a Hadoop server. The statements create a directory, delete a directory, and copy a file from HDFS to a local output location.

Program

```sas
options set=SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH="\sashq\root\u\abcdef\cdh45p1";
options set=SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH="\sashq\root\u\abcdef\cdh45";
proc hadoop username='sasabc' password='sasabc' verbose;
   hdfs mkdir='/user/sasabc/new_directory';
   hdfs delete='/user/sasabc/temp2_directory';
   hdfs copytolocal='/user/sasabc/testdata.txt'
      out='C:\Users\sasabc\Hadoop\testdata.txt' overwrite;
run;
```

Program Description

Define the SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH environment variable and the SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH environment variable. The OPTIONS statements include the SET system option to define the environment variables. The environment variables set the location of the Hadoop cluster configuration files and the Hadoop JAR files so that the required files are available to the SAS session.

```sas
options set=SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH="\sashq\root\u\abcdef\cdh45p1";
options set=SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH="\sashq\root\u\abcdef\cdh45";
```

Execute the PROC HADOOP statement. The PROC HADOOP statement controls access to the Hadoop server by identifying the user ID and password on the Hadoop server and specifying the option VERBOSE, which enables additional messages to be written to the SAS log.

```sas
proc hadoop username='sasabc' password='sasabc' verbose;
```

Create an HDFS pathname. The first HDFS statement specifies the MKDIR= option to create an HDFS pathname.

```sas
hdfs mkdir='/user/sasabc/new_directory';
```

Delete an HDFS file. The second HDFS statement specifies the DELETE= option to delete an HDFS file.

```sas
hdfs delete='/user/sasabc/temp2_directory';
```

Copy an HDFS file. The third HDFS statement specifies the COPYTOLOCAL= option to specify the HDFS file to copy, the OUT= option to specify the output location on the local machine, and the OVERWRITE option to specify that if the output location exists, write over it.
Example 2: Submitting HDFS Commands with Wildcard Characters

Features:
- SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH environment variable
- SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH environment variable
- SAS_HADOOP_RESTFUL environment variable
- PROC HADOOP statement
- HDFS statement
- Wildcard characters

Other features:
- OPTIONS statement
- SET system option

Details
This PROC HADOOP example submits HDFS commands to a Hadoop server. The statements display the contents of the specified files, change the permissions for one HDFS file, and list the files in a specified HDFS pathname.

Program
options set=SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH="\sashq\root\u\abcdef\cdh45p1";
options set=SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH="\sashq\root\u\abcdef\cdh45";
options set=SAS_HADOOP_RESTFUL 1;
proc hadoop username='sasabc' password='sasabc' verbose;
   hdfs cat='/user/sasabc/*';
   hdfs chmod='/user/sasabc/' permission=rwxr-xr-x;
   hdfs ls='/user/sasabc/*';
run;

Program Description
Define the SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH environment variable, the SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH environment variable, and the SAS_HADOOP_RESTFUL environment variable. The OPTIONS statements include the SET system option to define the environment variables. The first two environment variables set the location of the Hadoop cluster configuration files and the Hadoop JAR files so that the required files are available to the SAS session. The SAS_HADOOP_RESTFUL environment variable specifies to connect to the Hadoop server by using the WebHDFS REST API.

Execute the PROC HADOOP statement. The PROC HADOOP statement controls access to the Hadoop server by identifying the user ID and password on the Hadoop.
server and specifying the VERBOSE option, which enables additional messages to be written to the SAS log.

```sas
proc hadoop username='sasabc' password='sasabc' verbose;
```

Display the contents of HDFS files. The first HDFS statement specifies the CAT= option to display the contents of HDFS files. The wildcard character * specifies to match one or more characters. All files that are contained in the directory /user/sasabc/ are displayed in the SAS log.

```sas
hdfs cat='/user/sasabc/*';
```

Change the file access permissions. The second HDFS statement specifies the CHMOD= option to change the file access permissions for the specified HDFS pathname. The file access permissions provide the owner with Read, Write, and Execute permission, group members with Read and Execute permission, and users with Read and Execute permission.

```sas
hdfs chmod='/user/sasabc/' permission=rwxr-xr-x;
```

List the files in an HDFS pathname. The third HDFS statement specifies the LS= option to list the files in the specified HDFS pathname to the SAS log. The wildcard character * specifies to match one or more characters. All files that are contained in the directory /user/sasabc/ are displayed in the SAS log. The output for each file consists of its permissions, User ID, User ID group, file size, creation date, creation time, and the filename.

```sas
hdfs ls='/user/sasabc/*';
run;
```

---

### Example 3: Submitting a MapReduce Program

**Features:**
- PROC HADOOP statement
- MAPREDUCE statement

**Other features:**
- FILENAME statement

**Details**

This PROC HADOOP example submits a MapReduce program to a Hadoop server. The example uses the Hadoop MapReduce application WordCount that reads a text input file, breaks each line into words, counts the words, and then writes the word counts to the output text file.

**Program**

```sas
filename cfg 'C:\Users\sasabc\Hadoop\sample_config.xml';
proc hadoop cfg=cfg username='sasabc' password='sasabc' verbose;
mapreduce input='/user/sasabc/architectdoc.txt'
  output='/user/sasabc/outputtest'
  jar='C:\Users\sasabc\Hadoop\jars\WordCount.jar'
  outputkey='org.apache.hadoop.io.Text'
  outputvalue='org.apache.hadoop.io.IntWritable'
```
reduce='org.apache.hadoop.examples.WordCount$IntSumReducer'
combine='org.apache.hadoop.examples.WordCount$IntSumReducer'
map='org.apache.hadoop.examples.WordCount$TokenizerMapper';
run;

Program Description

Assign a file reference to the Hadoop configuration file. The FILENAME statement assigns the file reference CFG to the physical location of a Hadoop configuration file that is named Sample_Config.xml.

filename cfg 'C:\Users\sasabc\Hadoop\sample_config.xml';

Execute the PROC HADOOP statement. The PROC HADOOP statement controls access to the Hadoop server by referencing the Hadoop configuration file with the CFG= option, identifying the user ID and password on the Hadoop server, and specifying the VERBOSE option, which enables additional messages to be written to the SAS log.

proc hadoop cfg=cfg username='sasabc' password='sasabc' verbose;

Submit a MapReduce program. The MAPREDUCE statement includes several options. INPUT= specifies the HDFS pathname and the filename of the input Hadoop file named ArchitectDoc.txt.

mapreduce input='/user/sasabc/architectdoc.txt'

Create an HDFS pathname. OUTPUT= creates the HDFS pathname for the program output location named OutputTest.

output='/user/sasabc/outputtest'

Specify the JAR file. JAR= specifies the location of the JAR file that contains the MapReduce program named WordCount.jar.

jar='C:\Users\sasabc\Hadoop\jars\WordCount.jar'

Specify an output key class. OUTPUTKEY= specifies the name of the output key class. The org.apache.hadoop.io.Text class stores text using standard UTF8 encoding and provides methods to compare text.

outputkey='org.apache.hadoop.io.Text'

Specify an output value class. OUTPUTVALUE= specifies the name of the output value class org.apache.hadoop.io.IntWritable.

outputvalue='org.apache.hadoop.io.IntWritable'

Specify a reducer class. REDUCE= specifies the name of the reducer class org.apache.hadoop.examples.WordCount$IntSumReducer.

reduce='org.apache.hadoop.examples.WordCount$IntSumReducer'

Specify a combiner class. COMBINE= specifies the name of the combiner class org.apache.hadoop.examples.WordCount$IntSumReducer.

combine='org.apache.hadoop.examples.WordCount$IntSumReducer'
Specify a map class. MAP= specifies the name of the map class
org.apache.hadoop.examples.WordCount$TokenizerMapper.

\[
\text{map}'\text{org.apache.hadoop.examples.WordCount$TokenizerMapper'};
\]
\[
\text{run};
\]

Example 4: Submitting Pig Language Code

Features:
- PROC HADOOP statement
- PIG statement

Other features:
- FILENAME statement

Details

This PROC HADOOP example submits Pig language code into a Hadoop cluster. This is the Pig language code to be executed:

\[
A = \text{LOAD} '\text{/user/sasabc/testdata.txt'} \text{USING PigStorage(',')}
\text{AS (customer_number,account_number,tax_id,date_of_birth,status,}
\text{residence_country_code,marital_status,email_address,phone_number,}
\text{annual_income,net_worth_amount,risk_classification));}
\]
\[
B = \text{FILTER} A \text{BY marital_status == 'Single'}; \text{store B into}'\text{/user/sasabc/output_customer'} \text{USING PigStorage(',')};
\]

Program

\[
\text{filename cfg 'C:\Users\sasabc\hadoop\sample_config.xml'};
\]
\[
\text{filename code 'C:\Users\sasabc\hadoop\sample_pig.txt'};
\]
\[
\text{proc hadoop cfg=cfg username='sasabc' password='sasabc' verbose;}
\]
\[
\text{pig code=code registerjar='C:\Users\sasabc\Hadoop\jars\myudf.jar'};
\]
\[
\text{run};
\]

Program Description

Assign a file reference to the Hadoop configuration file. The first FILENAME statement assigns the file reference CFG to the physical location of a Hadoop configuration file that is named Sample_Config.xml.

\[
\text{filename cfg 'C:\Users\sasabc\hadoop\sample_config.xml'};
\]

Assign a file reference to the Pig language code. The second FILENAME statement assigns the file reference CODE to the physical location of the file that contains the Pig language code that is named Sample_Pig.txt, which is shown above.

\[
\text{filename code 'C:\Users\sasabc\hadoop\sample_pig.txt'};
\]

Execute the PROC HADOOP statement. The PROC HADOOP statement controls access to the Hadoop server by referencing the Hadoop configuration file with the CFG= option, identifying the user ID and password on the Hadoop server with the
USERNAME= and PASSWORD= options, and specifying the VERBOSE option, which enables additional messages to be written to the SAS log.

```sas
proc hadoop cfg=cfg username='sasabc' password='sasabc' verbose;
```

**Execute the PIG statement.** The PIG statement includes the CODE= option to specify the SAS fileref CODE that is assigned to the physical location of the file that contains the Pig language code and the REGISTERJAR= option to specify the JAR file that contains the Pig scripts to execute.

```sas
pig code=code registerjar='C:\Users\sasabc\Hadoop\jars\myudf.jar';
r
```

### Example 5: Submitting Configuration Properties

**Features:**
- PROC HADOOP statement
- PROPERTIES statement
- MAPREDUCE statement

**Details**

This PROC HADOOP example submits a MapReduce program to a Hadoop server. Rather than specifying a Hadoop configuration file in the PROC HADOOP statement, the configuration properties are submitted in the PROPERTIES statement.

**Program**

```sas
proc hadoop username='sasabc' password='sasabc' verbose;
  prop 'mapred.job.tracker'='xxx.us.company.com:8021'
    'fs.default.name'='hdfs://xxx.us.company.com:8020';
  mapreduce jar="&mapreducejar.
    input="&inputfile.
    output="&outdatadir.
    deleteresults;
r
```

**Program Description**

**Execute the PROC HADOOP statement.** The PROC HADOOP statement controls access to the Hadoop server by identifying the user ID and password on the Hadoop server and by specifying the option VERBOSE, which enables additional messages to be written to the SAS log.

```sas
proc hadoop username='sasabc' password='sasabc' verbose;
```

**Submit configuration properties.** The PROPERTIES statement submits properties to specify the name and JobTracker addresses in order to connect to the Hadoop server.

```sas
prop 'mapred.job.tracker'='xxx.us.company.com:8021'
    'fs.default.name'='hdfs://xxx.us.company.com:8020';
```

**Submit a MapReduce program.** The MAPREDUCE statement includes several options.
mapreduce jar=&mapreducejar.
input=&inputfile.
output=&outdatadir.
delete results;
run;
Chapter 34

HDMRD Procedure

Overview: HDMD Procedure

What the HDMD Procedure Does

File Readers

Concepts: HDMD Procedure

Accessing Data Independently from Hive

Working with Hive 3.0

Syntax: HDMD Procedure

PROC HDMD Statement

COLUMN Statement

Examples: HDMD Procedure

Example 1: Create Hadoop Metadata from a Delimited File

Example 2: Define Metadata for a Delimited File

Example 3: Define Metadata for a Delimited File with Column Headings

Example 4: Extract Columns from Binary Data

Example 5: Extract Columns from MVS Binary Data

Example 6: Extract Columns from a Binary File with Chinese Encoding

Example 7: Extract Columns from XML Data

Example 8: Use the DESCRIBE Option

Example 9: Define a Custom Reader and Use a Data File

Overview: HDMD Procedure

What the HDMD Procedure Does

Use PROC HDMD to generate XML-based metadata that describes the contents of files that are stored in HDFS. This metadata enables SAS/ACCESS Interface to Hadoop, SAS/ACCESS Interface to Spark, and SAS high-performance procedures to read Hadoop data directly without an intermediate metadata repository such as Hive.

File Readers

You can use PROC HDMD to describe tabular HDFS files for these formats:

- fixed-record length (binary) data
- delimited text
PROC HDMD can also associate a custom MapReduce reader (one that is based in Java) with a file. The custom reader is able to produce delimited text or fixed length binary records that can be described using the PROC HDMD syntax. You can use custom MapReduce readers only with SAS high-performance procedures for Hadoop. SAS/ACCESS Interface to Hadoop does not currently use custom readers.

**Concepts: HDMD Procedure**

**Accessing Data Independently from Hive**

When you specify the `HDFS_METADIR=` connection option, SAS/ACCESS does not connect to Hive. It instead accesses data through HDFS. SAS can create and use XML-based metadata descriptions of HDFS files and tables. You can create XML-based metadata with PROC HDMD. The filetype for an XML-based metadata description that PROC HDMD produces is SASHDMD (for example, `product_table.sashdmd`). Another name for this metadata is a SASHDMD descriptor.

Similar to HiveQL data definition language (DDL), SASHDMD descriptors describe the columns in an HDFS file or table, and it contains the file or table location. If it describes one file, a SASHDMD descriptor contains a complete HDFS file path.

```
/corp/files/product_codes.dat
```

When it describes a table, the SASHDMD descriptor contains an HDFS directory:

```
/corp/tables/purchases/franchise_201
```

Similar to Hive, it is expected that the directory contains identically structured files. These files have identical column layout:

```
/corp/tables/purchases/franchise_201/income_2012-01-02.dat
/corp/tables/purchases/franchise_201/income_2012-01-03.dat
/corp/tables/purchases/franchise_201/income_2012-01-04.dat
```

In this example, PROC HDMD creates a SASHDMD descriptor for this income table data. The income table has four comma-separated columns, a product code, the quantity purchased, the price, and the total purchase amount including tax.

```
libname hdplib hadoop server=mysrv1
   user=myusr1 pass=mypwd1
   hdfs_metadir="/corp/metadata"
   hdfs_datadir="/corp/tables/purchases/franchise_201";

proc hdmd name=hdplib.meta_income
   file_format=delimited encoding=utf8 sep=','
   data_file='file01.ebcd'
;

column product_code int;
column quantity_purchased int;
column price real;
column total_purchase_amount real;
run;
```
Working with Hive 3.0

Overview
Apache Hive 3.0 provides better support for transactional data. Changes to improve transaction support for Hive managed tables also mean that PROC HDMD users must perform extra steps to create and use metadata descriptions (.HDMD files) for existing Hive tables.

Managed and External Tables
Hive has two types of tables: managed and external. By default, a table that you create in Hive is always a managed table, which means that Hive manages its life cycle. To create an external table, you specify the EXTERNAL keyword in the CREATE TABLE query and include the LOCATION.

The difference between the two tables is what Hive deletes when you drop the table.

- managed: table metadata from the Hive MetaStore and physical data from the Hadoop file system
- external: only table metadata; table data from the Hadoop file system is retained

Managed Tables and Transactional Support
By default in Apache 3.0, all new tables are created with transactional support. Apache 3.0 also introduces a new restriction that Hive managed tables must be transactional. However, you can override this by setting the hive.strict.managed.tables Hive property to FALSE.

Therefore, in Apache Hive 3.0, by default a new table is both managed and transactional.

This example shows how to create the CLASS managed, transactional table.

```sql
0: jdbc:hive2:> create table class (name varchar(8), sex varchar(1), age double, weight double);
INFO : OK
No rows affected (0.045 seconds)
0: jdbc:hive2:> describe formatted class;
INFO : OK
```

Concepts: HDMD Procedure
### Transational, Managed, and PROC HDMD

When a text file is created with transactional support, the on-disk structure of the file is different from a non-transactional table. When PROC HDMD creates metadata about a Hive transactional table, it stores metadata in the .HDMD file such that the table cannot be directly read by downstream operations. For example, attempting to run PROC PRINT using an HDMD table reference to a transactional table fails and generates this error message:

```plaintext
ERROR: Cannot read the HDMD-defined data file NLSCARS in CUSTOM format. The table is managed by Hive and is either a Hive transactional table or represented in a "non-native" HDMD format.
```
To resolve this issue, you must create the table as non-transactional. Because of the restriction that managed tables must be transactional, the table must also be created as external.

Here is an example using the Beeline client. Note that DESCRIBE FORMATTED does not show transactional in the table parameters.

```sql
0: jdbc:hive2://create external table class (name varchar(8), sex varchar(1), age double, weight double) location '/tmp' tblproperties ("transactional"="false");
INFO : OK
No rows affected (0.267 seconds)
0: jdbc:hive2://fedvm118.unx.sas.com:2181,fed> describe formatted class;
INFO : OK
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>col_name</th>
<th>data_type</th>
<th>comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td># col_name</td>
<td>data_type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>varchar(8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sex</td>
<td>varchar(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>age</td>
<td>double</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weight</td>
<td>double</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Detailed Table

| Database: | default | NULL |
| OwnerType: | USER | NULL |
| Owner: | hadoop | NULL |
| CreateTime: | Tue Oct 02 13:10:11 EDT 2018 | NULL |
| LastAccessTime: | UNKNOWN | NULL |
| Retention: | 0 | NULL |
| Location: | hdfs://fedvm116.unx.sas.com:8020/tmp | NULL |
| Table Type: | EXTERNAL_TABLE | NULL |
| Table Parameters: | NULL | NULL |
|           | EXTERNAL | TRUE |
|           | bucketing_version | 2 |
|           | numFiles | 0 |
|           | totalSize | 0 |
|           | transient_lastDdlTime | 1538500211 |

| # Storage |
|INFO : OK |
|SerDe Library: | org.apache.hadoop.hive.serde2.lazy.LazySimpleSerDe | NULL |
|InputFormat: | org.apache.hadoop.mapred.TextInputFormat | NULL |
|OutputFormat: | org.apache.hadoop.io.HiveIgnoreKeyTextOutputFormat | NULL |
|Compressed: | No | NULL |
|Num Buckets: | -1 | NULL |
|Bucket Columns: | | NULL |
|Sort Columns: | | NULL |
|Storage Desc Params: | NULL | NULL |
|           | serialization.format | 1 |

32 rows selected (0.055 seconds)

**Creating External, Non-Transactional Tables with SAS**

To use PROC HDMD to describe a Hive source table, you must create the table as both managed and non-transactional. You can create it readily with PROC SQL using explicit SQL. In SAS there is not a way to specify the table properties (TBLPROPERTIES) for a Hive table other than using explicit SQL.
Here is an example that uses a LIBNAME statement.

```sas
options sastrace=',,,d' sastraceloc=saslog nostuff
   sql_ip_trace=(note,source) msglevel=i;
options set=SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH=
   "/sasusr/u/fedadmin/viya/hadoopjars/hdp30/prod";
options set=SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH=
   "/sasusr/u/fedadmin/viya/hadoopcfg/hdp30d1/test";
options set=SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH=
   "\newwinsrc\sasusr\u\fedadmin\viya\hadoopjars\hdp30\prod";
options set=SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH=
   "\newwinsrc\sasusr\u\fedadmin\viya\hadoopcfg\hdp30d1\test";

libname x hadoop user=abc pwd=abc;
libname nohive hadoop hdfs_tempdir='/tmp/'
   hdfs_datadir='/tmp' hdfs_metadir='/tmp' server=fedvm118;

proc delete data=x.class;run;
proc sql;
connect using x;
execute (create external table if not exists default.class
   (name varchar(8), sex varchar(1), age double, weight double)
   location '/tmp/class' tblproperties ("transactional"="false")
) by x;
quit;

proc delete data=nohive.classhdmd;run;
proc hdmd from=x.class name=nohive.classhdmd;run;
proc print data=nohive.classhdmd;run;
```

**Summary**

When you know how to use PROC HDMD to create a metadata description of a Hive table, you can use PROC PRINT and other SAS tools to reference the table. The example shows how to specify the EXTERNAL and LOCATION keywords along with the table properties set to FALSE to create the source Hive table.

---

**Syntax: HDMD Procedure**

**Restriction:** This procedure is not supported on the CAS server.

**Requirements:**

To be able to work with Hive 3.0 data, you must first set external table properties. For details, see “Working with Hive 3.0” on page 1113.

At least one COLUMN statement is required in a PROC HDMD procedure step.

**Supports:**

Hadoop, Spark

**See:**

“LIBNAME Statement for the Hadoop Engine” in SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference

**Examples:**

“Example 1: Create Hadoop Metadata from a Delimited File”

“Example 2: Define Metadata for a Delimited File”

“Example 3: Define Metadata for a Delimited File with Column Headings”

“Example 4: Extract Columns from Binary Data”
"Example 5: Extract Columns from MVS Binary Data"
"Example 6: Extract Columns from a Binary File with Chinese Encoding"
"Example 7: Extract Columns from XML Data"
"Example 8: Use the DESCRIBE Option"
"Example 9: Define a Custom Reader and Use a Data File"

PROC HDMD <Hadoop-metadata-options>;
   COLUMN column-specification(s);

PROC HDMD Statement
Generates the XML metadata for tables or files that are not registered in Hive.

Syntax
PROC HDMD <Hadoop-metadata-options>;
   COLUMN column-specification(s);

Hadoop Metadata Options
These options control how metadata is generated.

BYTE_ORDER= < LITTLEENDIAN | BIGENDIAN >
specifies whether numeric data is stored with the least significant byte first (like a PC) or with the most significant byte first.
   Type          optional
   Default       client
   Applies to    BINARY

DATA_FILE='input-filename'
specifies the path to the input data file relative to the HDFS_DATADIR= option in the Hadoop engine LIBNAME= statement.
   Type          required
   Default       none
   Applies to    BINARY, DELIMITED, XML

ENCODING=encoding
specifies the encoding for text for the input data file or folder.
   Type          optional
   Default       UTF8 (if you do not specify a value)
   Applies to    BINARY

FILE_FORMAT=file-format
specifies the format of the input data that is passed to the SAS Embedded Process for Hadoop.
file-format can be one of the following values:

**BINARY**
- specifies a file with fixed length records where numeric data is stored in machine-specific binary form.

**DELIMITED**
- specifies a file that contains only text-based data where fields are separated by a specific delimiter. Delimited records can vary in length.

See “SEP='character-separator’” on page 1120

**XML**
- specifies a text-based data file in XML format.

**FILE_TYPE='custom-input-file-type’**
- specifies the file type that is used in the MapReduce framework to load the data into the SAS Embedded Process. The file type maps to a SAS provided MapReduce input format classes name. The input format classes that is provided by SAS for a particular file type creates specific input readers. For example, the DELIMITED file type is mapped to the MapReduce input format class, com.sas.access.hadoop.ep.delimited.DelimitedInputFormat.

**FROM=Hive-table**
- specifies the name of a Hive table that you want to use for in-database scoring. SAS creates the metadata file Hive-table.sashmd in the target’s metadata directory.

Example
```plaintext
proc hdmd name=hdfs.&modelnm. from=hive.&modelnm.; run;
```

**HEADER_LINES=n**
- specifies the number of lines that are skipped when parsing delimited files.
INPUT_CLASS='java.class'
specifies the fully qualified class name that implements the Java custom MapReduce reader to use.

- **Type**: optional
- **Default**: none
- **Applies to**: BINARY, DELIMITED, XML
- **Requirement**: The class must be in the class path of the Hadoop server.
- **Interaction**: The DBCREATE_EXTERNAL_TABLE= LIBNAME option ignores this option.

MANAGED
specifies that the file is deleted when its metadata is deleted (for example, by using PROC DELETE).

- **Type**: optional
- **Default**: By default, data files are not managed—namely, they are not deleted when the metadata is deleted.
- **Applies to**: BINARY, DELIMITED, XML
- **Interaction**: The DBCREATE_EXTERNAL_TABLE= LIBNAME option ignores this option.

NAME=libref.filename <hadoop | spark>
specifies the name of the metadata file to create. The HDFS_METADIR= connection option specifies where metadata is located.

- **Type**: required
- **Default**: none
- **Applies to**: BINARY, DELIMITED, XML
- **Data source**: Hadoop, Spark
- **Requirement**: The libref must be a valid Hadoop or Spark engine libref for which HDFS_METADIR= and HDFS_DATADIR= options have been specified.

RECORD_LENGTH=record-length
specifies the record length of the BINARY file.

- **Type**: required
- **Default**: none
- **Applies to**: BINARY

ROW_TAG='row-tag'
specifies the XML tag that identifies records in the input XML.

- **Type**: required
### SEP='character-separator'

specifies the character to separate the columns for the records in the delimited input file. Here is how you can specify values.

- `SEP=^A`
- `SEP=.^`
- `SEP=TAB`
- `SEP=^Z`
- `SEP='09'x`
- `SEP=32`

**Type:** required  
**Default:** ^A (if you do not specify a value)  
**Range:** You can specify only a single character between the Unicode range of U+0001 to U+007F.

**Applies to:** DELIMITED  
**Restriction:** The value of this option cannot be the same character as for `TEXT_QUALIFIER=` and cannot be a newline (^0ax).

### TEXT_QUALIFIER='character-qualifier'

specifies the text qualifier for the input data file or folder. Here is how you can specify values.

**Type:** optional  
**Default:** none  
**Range:** You can specify only a single character between the Unicode range of U+0001 to U+007F.

**Applies to:** DELIMITED  
**Restriction:** The value of this option cannot be the same character as for SEP= and cannot be a newline (^0ax).

| Requirement | You must specify either a double quotation mark enclosed in single quotation marks (" ") or a single quotation mark enclosed in double quotation marks (" "). |
Requirement: One or more of these statements is required.

Syntax

COLUMN <name> <data-type><column-options>;

Column Specifications

column-options

specifies one or more column options.

BYTES=byte-length

for BINARY files, specifies the number of bytes that the data occupies in the record.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applies to</td>
<td>BINARY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CTYPE=ctype

for BINARY files, specifies the actual binary type of data that to be stored in the record. Here are the valid binary data types:

- char
- double
- float
- int8
- int16
- int32
- int64
- uint8
- uint16
- uint32
- uint64

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Optional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applies to</td>
<td>BINARY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENCODING=encoding

for BINARY files, specifies the encoding for the character data if it differs from the overall file encoding.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Optional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applies to</td>
<td>BINARY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORMAT=\textit{format-specification}

specifies the format that is associated with the column.

\begin{itemize}
\item Type: \textit{optional}
\item Default: none
\item Applies to: BINARY, DELIMITED, XML
\end{itemize}

\textbf{See} \textit{SAS Formats and Informats: Reference}

INFORMAT=\textit{informat-specification}

specifies the informat to use to read the input data.

\begin{itemize}
\item Type: \textit{optional}
\item Default: none
\item Applies to: BINARY, DELIMITED, XML
\end{itemize}

\textbf{See} \textit{SAS Formats and Informats: Reference}

OFFSET=\textit{bytes}

specifies the offset of the column data in the record.

\begin{itemize}
\item Type: \textit{required}
\item Default: none
\item Applies to: BINARY
\end{itemize}

TAG='\textit{tag}'

specifies the XML element that encloses the column data.

\begin{itemize}
\item Type: \textit{required}
\item Default: none
\item Applies to: XML
\end{itemize}

\textit{data-type}

specifies a valid data type:

\begin{itemize}
\item BIGINT
\item CHAR(\textit{n})
\item DATE
\item DOUBLE
\item INT
\item REAL
\item SMALLINT
\item TIME[\textit{[prec]}]
\item TIMESTAMP[\textit{[prec]}]
\item TINYINT
\item VARCHAR(\textit{n})
\end{itemize}
### Examples: HDMD Procedure

#### Example 1: Create Hadoop Metadata from a Delimited File

You can use the HDMD procedure to create metadata in a Hadoop file or directory of files. This example starts with a comma-delimited file with three columns.

- **Name, Age, Weight**
- **John, 32, 180**
- **Jane, 27, 112**
- **Tim, 54, 210**

By assigning a data type for each column that is retrieved, here is how you can create the metadata.

```plaintext
libname hdplib hadoop server=mysrv1_cluster1 user=myusr1 pass=mypwd1
/* connection options */
config='/user/configs/hadoop_cluster1.xml'
  hdfs_tempdir='/corp/tempdir'
  hdfs_metadir='/corp/metadata'
  hdfs_datadir='/corp/tables/purchases;

proc hdmd name=hdplib.people
  file_format=delimited sep=',' encoding=utf8
  data_file='people.csv' header_lines=1;
column name char(8);
column age int;
column weight int;
run;
```
Example 2: Define Metadata for a Delimited File

This example uses the Hadoop LIBNAME statement to define metadata for a delimited file. The file contains this data:

12.34 23f45 "This shows quotes" 4.5 2013-05-05
10240 1298378438743

A blank character and a double quotation mark are used to parse the file.

libname hdplib hadoop server=mysrv1_cluster1
user=myusr1 pass=mypwd1
/* connection options */
config='/user/configs/hadoop_cluster1.xml'
hdfs_tempdir='/corp/tempdir'
hdfs_metadir='/corp/metadata'
hdfs_datadir='/corp/tables/purchases;
proc hdmd name=hdp.foo file_format=delimited
encoding=utf8 sep='20'x text_qualifier='"'
data_dir='franchise_201';
column col1 double file_format=dollar6.2;
column col2 int informat=hex5.;
column 'col3 has a blank'n char(20) file_format=$revers20.;
column col4 real;
column col5 date;
column col5 varchar(42);
column col6 time;
column col7 time(4);
column col8 timestamp(8);
column col9 tinyint;
column col10 smallint;
column col11 bigint;
column col12 tinyint;
run;

Example 3: Define Metadata for a Delimited File with Column Headings

This example starts with a comma-delimited file with two columns.

ID,Full Name
1,"Doe, John"
2,"Smith, Sally"

Here is the syntax for the HMD procedure.

proc hdmd name=hdplib.text_qualifer_example
   file_format=delimited sep=',' text_qualifier='"'
   header_lines=1 input_dir="text_qualifier.csv";

column id double;
column fullname char(32);
run;
Here is the resulting PROC PRINT output.

```sas
proc print data=hdplib.text_qualifer_example;run;
```

The SAS System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>id</th>
<th>fullname</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Doe, John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Smith, Sally</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example 4: Extract Columns from Binary Data**

In this example, two columns are extracted from a binary file.

```sas
proc hdmd name=hdp.foo file_format=binary
  record_length=80
  data_file='foo.bin';
column size double ctype=double bytes=8;
column id bigint ctype=int64 offset=8;
column name char(42) ctype=char offset=16 bytes=42;
run;
```

**Example 5: Extract Columns from MVS Binary Data**

This example is similar to the previous one. However, because the data was extracted
from MVS, it contains DOUBLE data types and EBCDIC characters.

```sas
proc hdmd name=hdp.foo file_format=binary
  record_length=80 encoding=ebcdic037
  data_file='foo.bin';
column size double ctype=double bytes=8 informat=s370frb8.;
column id bigint ctype=int64 offset=8;
column name char(42) ctype=char offset=16 bytes=42 encoding=ebcdic037;
run;
```

**Example 6: Extract Columns from a Binary File with Chinese Encoding**

In this example, two columns are extracted from the beginning of a binary 80 ASCII file. The character column is encoded in Chinese.

```sas
proc hdmd name=hdp.foo file_format=binary
  record_length=80 encoding=utf8
  data_file='foo.bin';
column size double ctype=double bytes=8;
column id bigint ctype=int64 offset=8;
column name char(42) ctype=char offset=16 bytes=42 encoding='euc-cn';
run;
```

**Example 7: Extract Columns from XML Data**

In this example, two columns are extracted from an XML file that contains these XML tags:
Here is the syntax for the HDMD procedure.

```sas
proc hdmd name=hdp.foo file_format=xml
row_tag='row'data_file='foo.xml';
column size double tag='Size';
column name char(42) tag='Name';
run;
```

### Example 8: Use the DESCRIBE Option

This example uses the HDMD procedure to describe the syntax and output.

```sas
proc hdmd name=libname.data
    file_format=delimited sep=','
    input_dir="mydata.csv";
column I   double;
column J   double;
column W   double;
run;

proc hdmd name=libname.data describe;
run;
```

Here is the resulting log file.

```
1103  proc hdmd name=libname.data
1104  describe;
1105  run;
```

Here is the resulting output.

```
PROC HDMD NAME=HDPLIB.REAL2
    FILE_FORMAT=DELIMITED ENCODING=UTF8 SEP=',' BYTE_ORDER=LITTLEENDIAN
    FILE_TYPE=DELIMITED
    DATA_DIR='/user/data/csv/data/mydasta.csv'
    META_DIR='/user/data/csv/meta';
COLUMN /* 1 */ I DOUBLE OFFSET=0 BYTES=8 CTYPE=DOUBLE;
COLUMN /* 2 */ J DOUBLE OFFSET=0 BYTES=8 CTYPE=DOUBLE;
COLUMN /* 3 */ W DOUBLE OFFSET=0 BYTES=8 CTYPE=DOUBLE;
```

### Example 9: Define a Custom Reader and Use a Data File

Before PROC HDMD runs, this example starts by defining the SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH environment variable within SAS by entering this OPTION SET statement. The variable points to folders with all Hadoop JAR files.

```sas
option set=SAS_HADOOP_JAR_PATH="/users/SAS/JARS:/users/SAS/JARS/cdh420";
```

It then defines a LIBNAME statement to point to Hadoop.

```sas
libname hdplib hadoop
    user=myusr1 pw=mypwd1 server="mysrv1"
Last, it creates the HDMD file.

```plaintext
proc hmd name=hdplib.peopleseq
  file_format=delimited sep=tab
  file_type=custom_sequence
  input_class=
    'com.abc.hadoop.ep.inputformat.sequence.PeopleCustomSequenceInputFormat'
  data_file='people.seq'
;

  column name varchar(20);
  column sex varchar(1);
  column age int;
  column height double;
  column weight double;
run;
```
Chapter 35
HTTP Procedure

Overview: HTTP Procedure ................................................. 1130
Syntax: HTTP Procedure .................................................. 1130
  PROC HTTP Statement .................................................. 1131
  DEBUG Statement ....................................................... 1138
  HEADERS Statement .................................................... 1140
  SSLPARMS Statement ................................................... 1141
Using Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) .................. 1142
  HTTP Security: TLS and Data Encryption ......................... 1142
  Using HTTPS with PROC HTTP ...................................... 1142
Using Authentication Other Than Basic ............................... 1142
Wire Logging ...................................................................... 1143
Using Encodings with PROC HTTP ..................................... 1143
PROC HTTP Macro Variables .............................................. 1143
  Macro Variables for Setting Global Values ....................... 1144
  Macro Variables for Status Reporting .............................. 1144
Examples: HTTP Procedure ................................................ 1145
  Example 1: A Simple GET Request ................................... 1145
  Example 2: A Simple POST Request .................................. 1145
  Example 3: Specify a Proxy In the HTTP Request ............... 1146
  Example 4: Specifying Input Data as a String ..................... 1146
  Example 5: Specify A Proxy In a Macro Variable ................ 1147
  Example 6: Override A Proxy That Is Set In a Macro Variable .. 1148
  Example 7: A POST That Captures the Response Headers ....... 1149
  Example 8: A GET That Specifies HEADEROUT_OVERWRITE ..... 1149
  Example 9: A GET That Uses the HEADERS Statement .......... 1151
  Example 10: A Nonstandard Method ................................. 1151
  Example 11: A Request That Specifies an Authentication Type .. 1152
  Example 12: A PUT That Specifies EXPECT_100_CONTINUE ...... 1152
  Example 13: Use the Status Reporting Macro Variables ....... 1154
  Example 14: Use the DEBUG Statement with the LEVEL= Option .. 1157
  Example 15: Specify SSL Options in a PROC HTTP Request ..... 1159
Overview: HTTP Procedure

The HTTP procedure issues Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) requests. The procedure is supported in both SAS 9.4 and SAS Viya.

PROC HTTP allows an open-ended set of methods. In addition to standard HTTP methods, PROC HTTP accepts any method that conforms to the HTTP/1.1 standard and that is recognized by the target web server. PROC HTTP also implements HTTP/1.1 features such as persistent connections, cookie caching, EXPECT_100_CONTINUE support, and it provides authentication type specification.

You can specify input data in a quoted string or you can submit it from a fileref. Custom request headers can be specified as name=value pairs in a HEADERS statement or by submitting a fully formatted input file from a fileref.

For web servers that support it, PROC HTTP uses connection caching and cookie caching by default. You can toggle the behavior of both types of caching and clear the caches within the procedure by specifying procedure arguments. Or you can turn cookie caching off by using a macro variable.

The authentication specification feature enables you to specify one or multiple authentication types for a request.

The procedure includes a DEBUG statement, response status macro variables, and the ability to specify a time-out period for requests. Beginning in SAS 9.4M6, a new statement, SSLPARMS, enables you to specify SSL options in the PROC HTTP request.

Syntax: HTTP Procedure

Restrictions: This procedure is not supported on the CAS server.
When SAS is in a locked-down state, the HTTP procedure is not available. Your server administrator can re-enable this procedure so that it is accessible in the lockdown state. When the FILENAME, URL access method is re-enabled by using the LOCKDOWN ENABLE_AMS= statement, the HTTP procedure is automatically re-enabled.

SAS Viya LOCKDOWN Statement
SAS 9.4 LOCKDOWN Statement

PROC HTTP URL="URL-to-target" <option(s)>;
   DEBUG option(s);
   HEADERS "HeaderName"="HeaderValue" "HeaderValue-n"="HeaderValue-n";
   SSLPARMS host-specific-SSL-options;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC HTTP</td>
<td>Issue HTTP requests</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5, Ex. 6,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PROC HTTP Statement

Invokes a web service that issues requests.

**Examples:**
- "Example 1: A Simple GET Request" on page 1145
- "Example 2: A Simple POST Request" on page 1145
- "Example 3: Specify a Proxy In the HTTP Request" on page 1146
- "Example 4: Specifying Input Data as a String" on page 1146
- "Example 5: Specify A Proxy In a Macro Variable" on page 1147
- "Example 6: Override A Proxy That Is Set In a Macro Variable" on page 1148
- "Example 7: A POST That Captures the Response Headers" on page 1149
- "Example 8: A GET That Specifies HEADEROUT_OVERWRITE" on page 1149
- "Example 9: A GET That Uses the HEADERS Statement" on page 1151
- "Example 10: A Nonstandard Method" on page 1151
- "Example 11: A Request That Specifies an Authentication Type" on page 1152
- "Example 12: A PUT That Specifies EXPECT_100_CONTINUE" on page 1152
- "Example 13: Use the Status Reporting Macro Variables" on page 1154
- "Example 14: Use the DEBUG Statement with the LEVEL= Option" on page 1157
- "Example 15: Specify SSL Options in a PROC HTTP Request" on page 1159

#### Syntax

```plaintext
PROC HTTP URL="URL-to-target"
  <METHOD="http-method">
  <authentication-type-options>
  <caching-options>
  <header-options>
  <proxy-server-connection-options>
  <web-server-authentication-options>
  <EXPECT_100_CONTINUE>
  <HTTP_TOKENAUTH>
  <IN="string" | fileref>
  <OUT=fileref>
;```

### Table: PROC HTTP Statement Tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEBUG</td>
<td>Display debugging messages</td>
<td>Ex. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEADERS</td>
<td>Specify request headers for the HTTP request</td>
<td>Ex. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSLPARMS</td>
<td>Set SSL parameters for the PROC HTTP request</td>
<td>Ex. 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summary of Optional Arguments

**EXPECT_100_CONTINUE**

enables a client to determine whether the target server is willing to accept the request.

**HTTP_TOKENAUTH**

generates a one-time password from the metadata server that can be used to access the SAS Content Server.

**IN=*/string* | *fileref**

specifies the input data.

**METHOD=*/http-method*  

specifies an HTTP method.

**OUT=*/fileref-to-response-data**

specifies a fileref where output is written.

**TIMEOUT=*/integer**

specifies the number of seconds of inactivity to wait before canceling an HTTP request.

Authenticate to Web Server

**WEBAUTHDOMAIN=*/web-credentials-from-metadata*  

specifies the web authentication domain.

**WEBPASSWORD=*/basic-authentication-password*  

specifies a password for basic authentication.

**WEBUSERNAME=*/basic-authentication-name*  

specifies a user name for basic authentication.

Connect to Proxy Server

**PROXYHOST=*/proxy-host-name*  

specifies the Internet host name of an HTTP proxy server.

**PROXYPASSWORD=*/proxy-passwd*  

specifies an HTTP proxy server password.

**PROXYPORT=*/proxy-port-number*  

specifies an HTTP proxy server port.

**PROXYUSERNAME=*/proxy-user-name*  

specifies an HTTP proxy server user name.

Disable Shared Connection and Cookie Caching

**CLEAR_CACHE**

specifies to clear both the shared connection and cookie caches before the HTTP request is executed.

**CLEAR_CONN_CACHE**

specifies to clear the shared connection cache before the HTTP request is executed.

**CLEAR_COOKIE_CACHE**

specifies to clear the shared cookie cache before the HTTP request is executed.

**NO_CONN_CACHE**

disables connection caching for this procedure execution.

**NO_COOKIE_CACHE**

specifies cached cookies will not be used for this procedure execution.

Specify Authentication Type
AUTH_ANY
specifies that any type of authentication can be used to authenticate to the connected server.

AUTH_BASIC
specifies to use user identity authentication to authenticate to the connected server.

AUTH_NEGOTIATE
specifies to use NTLM, Kerberos, or some other type of HTTP authentication to authenticate to the connected server.

AUTH_NTLM
specifies to use NTLM authentication to authenticate to the connected server.

OAUTH_BEARER=token
sends an OAuth access token along with the HTTP call.

PROXY_AUTH_BASIC
specifies to perform user identity authentication through a proxy server.

PROXY_AUTH_NEGOTIATE
specifies to perform NTLM, Kerberos, or some other type of HTTP authentication through a proxy server.

PROXY_AUTH_NTLM
specifies to perform NTLM authentication through a proxy server.

Specify HTTP Headers

CT="content-type"
specifies the HTTP content-type to be set in the request headers.

HEADERIN=fileref-to-request-header-file
specifies a fileref to a text file that contains one line per request header in the format key:value.

HEADEROUT_OVERWRITE
causes the response header to record only the last header block sent by the web server when a redirect occurs.

HEADEROUT=fileref-to-response-header-file
specifies a fileref to a text file to which the response headers are written in the format key:value.

Required Argument

URL="URL-to-target"
specifies a fully qualified URL path that identifies the endpoint for the HTTP request.

Note
The URL that is passed to PROC HTTP is assumed to be URL encoded. To ensure correct encoding, use an appropriate connection class for the target web server. For example, use the AWSV4Signer class for Amazon Web Services. Or, encode reserved characters as described in RFC3986.

Tip
Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, you do not have to specify the protocol. If you set just the path (for example, "httpbin.org"), the actual URL used is http://httpbin.org.
Optional Arguments

**AUTH_ANY**

When a user name and password are supplied, they are used to authenticate the connected server. Otherwise, any other form of authentication that is available is used. Specifying AUTH_ANY is equivalent to specifying AUTH_NEGOTIATE, AUTH_NTLM, and AUTH_BASIC on the procedure statement.

- Default: This is the default authentication type if an authentication type is not specified.
- **Note**: This option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.
- **Tip**: Since there is a chance of more than one trip to the HTTP server, specify EXPECT_100_CONTINUE to prevent data from being uploaded multiple times.

**AUTH_BASIC**

specifies to use user identity authentication to authenticate the connected server. The user name and password are supplied with the WEBUSERNAME and WEBPASSWORD arguments.

- **Note**: This option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

**AUTH_NTLM**

specifies to use NTLM authentication to authenticate to the connected server. As long as your current user identity has permissions, authentication is established.

- **Restriction**: NTLM is currently available only on Windows clients.
- **Note**: This option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

**AUTH_NEGOTIATE**

specifies to use NTLM, Kerberos, or some other type of HTTP authentication to authenticate to the connected server. As long as your current user identity has permissions, authentication is established.

- **Note**: This option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

**CLEAR_CACHE**

specifies to clear both the shared connection and cookie caches before the HTTP request is executed.

- **Note**: This option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

**CLEAR_CONN_CACHE**

specifies to clear the shared connection cache before the HTTP request is executed.

- **Note**: This option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

**CLEAR_COOKIE_CACHE**

specifies to clear the shared cookie cache before the HTTP request is executed.
Note This option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

CT="content-type"
used in conjunction with the HEADERIN= argument, specifies the HTTP content-type to be set in the request headers. The content-type describes the data contained in the body fully enough that the receiving user agent can present the data to the user.

Examples of content-type specifications are:

CT="Text/HTML; charset=ISO-8859-4"
CT="Text/plain; charset=us-ascii"
CT="Application/x-www-form-urlencoded"

Note Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, this option is supported for compatibility with previous versions of SAS software. Use the “HEADERS Statement” on page 1140 instead of CT=.

EXPECT_100_CONTINUE
enables a client that is sending a request message with a request body to determine whether the target server is willing to accept the request, based on the request headers. Use EXPECT_100_CONTINUE when you are sending large amounts of data and want to make sure that no unnecessary transfers of the data occur. For more information, see http://www.w3.org/Protocols/rfc2616/rfc2616-sec8.html#sec8.2.3.

Valid in HTTP requests that specify the IN= argument, most commonly with PUT.

Interaction This option is used in conjunction with the HEADEROUT= argument.

Note This option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

Example “Example 12: A PUT That Specifies EXPECT_100_CONTINUE” on page 1152

HEADERIN=fileref-to-request-header-file
specifies a fileref to a text file that contains one line per request header in the format key:value.

z/OS Specifics
In the z/OS operating environment, HEADERIN= files must be created with a variable record length.

Note Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, this option is supported for compatibility with previous versions of SAS software. Use the “HEADERS Statement” on page 1140 instead of HEADERIN=

CAUTION Do not specify both the HEADERS statement and the HEADERIN= argument. The behavior that results from specifying both options together is not defined.

HEADEROUT=fileref-to-response-header-file
specifies a fileref to a text file to which the response headers are written in the format key:value.

Examples “Example 7: A POST That Captures the Response Headers” on page 1149
HEADEROUT_OVERWRITE
used in conjunction with the HEADEROUT= argument, causes the response header to record only the last header block sent by the web server when a redirect occurs.

Example “Example 8: A GET That Specifies HEADEROUT_OVERWRITE” on page 1149

HTTP_TOKENAUTH
generates a one-time password from the metadata server that can be used to access the SAS Content Server.

IN="string" | fileref
specifies the input data. Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, you can specify input data in a quoted string or in a fileref. Previous SAS releases require that you specify a fileref.

Requirement This option is required when the POST and PUT methods are used.

Example “Example 4: Specifying Input Data as a String” on page 1146

METHOD="http-method"
specifies an HTTP method. Standard methods include HEAD, TRACE, GET, POST, PUT, and DELETE. Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, the method is open-ended. Any method that conforms to the HTTP/1.1 standard and is recognizable by the target web server is acceptable. For information, see the HTTP/1.1 specification at www.w3.org.

Default Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, if you omit the METHOD argument and do not specify the IN argument, the default method is GET. If you omit METHOD and do specify the IN argument — and in SAS releases prior to SAS 9.4M3 — the default method is POST.

Restriction Software releases prior to SAS 9.4M3 support only the standard methods.

Examples “Example 1: A Simple GET Request” on page 1145
“Example 2: A Simple POST Request” on page 1145
“Example 10: A Nonstandard Method” on page 1151

NO_CONN_CACHE
disables connection caching for this HTTP request. The connection will be made with the specified connection parameters.

CAUTION: Use this option with care. NO_CONN_CACHE disables AUTH_NEGOTIATE and AUTH_NTLM authentication.

Note This option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

NO_COOKIE_CACHE
specifies cached cookies will not be used for this HTTP request. This option does not prevent cookies from being sent manually with the "Cookie" header.

Note This option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.
OAUTH_BEARER=**token**

sends an OAuth access token along with the HTTP call. Valid token values are a string, a fileref, or the constant SAS_SERVICES. String values must be quoted. For all token types, the argument sends an authorization header in the form:

**Authorization: Bearer Value.**

In addition to adding a header, OAUTH_BEARER= disables other types of HTTP authentication. Any HTTP-Authenticate headers that come back will be ignored.

**Note**  This option is supported in SAS Viya only.

OUT=**fileref-to-response-data**

specifies a fileref that indicates where output is written.

**Example**  “Example 2: A Simple POST Request” on page 1145

PROXY_AUTH_BASIC

specifies to perform user identity authentication through a proxy server. The user name and password are supplied with the PROXYUSERNAME and PROXYPASSWORD arguments.

**Note**  This option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

PROXY_AUTH_NTLM

specifies to perform NTLM authentication through a proxy server. As long as your current user identity has permissions, authentication is established.

**Restriction**  NTLM is currently available only on Windows clients.

**Note**  This option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

PROXY_AUTH_NEGOTIATE

specifies to perform NTLM, Kerberos, or some other type of HTTP authentication through a proxy server. As long as your current user identity has permissions, authentication is established.

**Note**  This option is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

PROXYHOST=**"proxy-host-name"**

specifies the Internet host name of an HTTP proxy server. Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, you can specify both the host name and the port number in the PROXYHOST argument in the form:

host-name:port-number

When this syntax is used, there is no need to specify the PROXYPORT argument.

Earlier SAS versions require you to specify both the PROXYHOST and PROXYPORT arguments. For the earlier releases, specify PROXYHOST= as:

host-name

**Examples**  “Example 3: Specify a Proxy In the HTTP Request” on page 1146

“Example 6: Override A Proxy That Is Set In a Macro Variable” on page 1148

PROXYPASSWORD=**"proxy-passwd"**

specifies an HTTP proxy server server password.
Tips

The password is required only if your proxy server requires credentials.

Encodings that are produced by PROC PWENCODE are supported.

Example

“Example 6: Override A Proxy That Is Set In a Macro Variable” on page 1148

**PROXYPORT=** *proxy-port-number*

specifies an HTTP proxy server port. Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, PROXYPORT is an optional argument. You are not required to specify PROXYPORT if you specified both the HTTP proxy server host name and port number in the PROXYHOST argument.

Note Earlier SAS releases require that the HTTP proxy server host name and port number are specified separately in the PROXYHOST and PROXYPORT arguments. See “Example 3: Specify a Proxy In the HTTP Request” on page 1146.

**PROXYUSERNAME=** "*proxy-user-name*"

specifies an HTTP proxy server user name.

Tip The user name is required only if your proxy server requires credentials.

Example “Example 6: Override A Proxy That Is Set In a Macro Variable” on page 1148

**TIMEOUT=** *integer*

specifies the number of seconds of inactivity to wait before canceling an HTTP request. Use this option to prevent hangs if there is a chance that the server will not respond. The default value, 0 (zero), means no time-out period.

**WEBAUTHDOMAIN=** "*web-credentials-from-metadata*"

specifies the web authentication domain. If specified, a user name and password are retrieved from metadata for the specified authentication domain.

**WEBPASSWORD=** "*basic-authentication-password*"

specifies a password for basic authentication.

Tip Encodings that are produced by PROC PWENCODE are supported.

**WEBUSERNAME=** "*basic-authentication-name*"

specifies a user name for basic authentication.

---

**DEBUG Statement**

Writes debugging information to the SAS log.

**Supports:** All HTTP methods

**Notes:** This statement is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M5 and SAS Viya 3.3.

The OUTPUT_TEXT, REQUEST_BODY, RESPONSE_BODY, REQUEST_HEADERS, RESPONSE_HEADERS, NO_REQUEST_BODY, NO_RESPONSE_BODY, NO_REQUEST_HEADERS, and NO_RESPONSE_HEADERS options are new in SAS 9.4M6. SAS 9.4M6 enhancements are currently not supported in SAS Viya.

**Example:** “Example 14: Use the DEBUG Statement with the LEVEL= Option” on page 1157
Syntax

DEBUG option(s);

Optional Arguments

Level= 0 | 1 | 2 | 3

0 no debugging. This is the same as specifying PROC HTTP without the DEBUG statement.

1 displays request and response headers in the log. Setting a debug level of 1 equates to setting the REQUEST_HEADERS and RESPONSE_HEADERS options in the DEBUG statement.

2 displays request data as well as level 1 messages in the log. Setting a debug level of 2 equates to setting the REQUEST_HEADERS, RESPONSE_HEADERS, and REQUEST_BODY options in the DEBUG statement.

3 displays response data as well as level 2 messages in the log. Setting a debug level of 3 equates to setting the REQUEST_HEADERS, RESPONSE_HEADERS, REQUEST_BODY, and RESPONSE_BODY options in the DEBUG statement.

CAUTION:

Use level 3 with care in SAS 9.4M5 and SAS Viya. The system may become unstable when the response is binary data.

NO_REQUEST_BODY
suppresses the request body from the information displayed when a debug level of 2 or greater is specified.

NO_REQUEST_HEADERS
suppresses the request header from the information displayed when a debug level of 1 or greater is specified.

NO_RESPONSE_BODY
suppresses the response body from the information displayed when a debug level of 3 is specified.

NO_RESPONSE_HEADERS
suppresses the response header from the information displayed when a debug level of 1 or greater is specified.

OUTPUT_TEXT
displays the request body and response body as if they are text.

REQUEST_BODY
displays the request body in the log.

REQUEST_HEADERS
displays the request header in the log.

RESPONSE_BODY
displays the response body in the log.

RESPONSE_HEADERS
displays the response header in the log.
Details

You must specify at least one option in the DEBUG statement for debugging information to be written to the log.

In SAS 9.4M5 and in SAS Viya, you control the amount of information that is printed with the LEVEL= option. A value of 1 or greater in the LEVEL= option is required to display debugging information. All DEBUG statement output in these software versions is written as text.

Beginning with SAS 9.4M6:

- the HTTP request body and response body are written as binary by default. You can set the OUTPUT_TEXT option to print the information as text.
- you have a choice of options, in addition to LEVEL=, which can be specified alone or in combination. For example, you can specify RESPONSE_HEADERS to display debugging information for response headers only, or RESPONSE_HEADERS and RESPONSE_BODY to display response information only. Or, you can specify LEVEL=3 to display all debugging information, and also to specify NO_RESPONSE_BODY to omit the response body. The options that control individual components can be used to limit or expand the information displayed for a particular LEVEL= value.

HEADERS Statement

Specifies request headers for the HTTP request.

Supports: All HTTP methods

Notes: This statement is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

Use the HEADERS statement instead of the PROC HTTP CT= and HEADERIN= arguments.

Example: “Example 9: A GET That Uses the HEADERS Statement” on page 1151

Syntax

HEADERS "HeaderName"="HeaderValue" <"HeaderName-n"="HeaderValue-n">;

Required Argument

"HeaderName"="HeaderValue"

is a name and value pair that represents a header name and its value. The HeaderName can be a standard header name or a custom header name. For information about header field definitions, see the HTTP/1.1 specification at www.w3.org.

Note: Do not specify a colon (:) in the header name. The name=value pairs are automatically translated into the following form:

HeaderName : HeaderValue

Details

The HEADERS statement enables you to specify header values easily within the procedure request, instead of having to provide a fully formatted input file via a fileref. Use the HEADERS statement to specify the content-type and character set of the
document that you are uploading when the values are different from the default values for the method.

Table 35.1 Default Content-Type for the POST and PUT Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HTTP Method</th>
<th>Default Content-Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>application/x-www-form-urlencoded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUT</td>
<td>application/octet-stream</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SSLPARMS Statement**

Sets SSL parameters for the PROC HTTP request.

- **Supports:** All HTTP methods
- **Note:** This statement is valid beginning with SAS 9.4M6. It is currently not supported in SAS Viya.
- **Example:** “Example 15: Specify SSL Options in a PROC HTTP Request” on page 1159

**Syntax**

SSLPARMS SSL-options;

**Required Argument**

**SSL-options**

specifies SAS system options for encryption that enable a secure client-server connection with the target server. For a listing of available system options, see “SAS System Options for Encryption” in *Encryption in SAS*.

**Note:** Only system options that begin with “SSL” are supported.

SSL system options can be specified in either of the following ways:

"SSLSysOption="OptionValue"

SSLSystemOption=OptionValue"

**Note** SSL options are host-specific.

**Details**

Use the SSLPARMS statement to apply an SSL option locally instead of globally.
Using Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS)

HTTP Security: TLS and Data Encryption

Transport Layer Security (TLS) and its predecessor, Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), enables web browsers and web servers to communicate over a secured connection by encrypting data. Both browsers and servers encrypt data before the data is transmitted. The receiving browser or server then decrypts the data before it is processed.

Note: All discussion of TLS is also applicable to the predecessor protocol, SSL.

Using HTTPS with PROC HTTP

For both SAS 9.4 (beginning with SAS 9.4M3) and the full SAS Viya deployment, secure communication over HTTP (HTTPS) is provided globally by default. HTTPS is controlled by a Trusted Root CA bundle. A default Trusted Root CA bundle is laid down at installation and pointed to by the SSLCALISTLOC= system option. The SSLCALISTLOC= system option sets secure communications globally for the SAS system. Do not change the value of the SSLCALISTLOC= system option unless you are instructed to do so by SAS Technical Support.

Some UNIX installations require the Server Name Indicator (SNI) to be set so that they can serve up the proper certificate. Beginning with SAS 9.4M5, the SNI is also set by default. Earlier SAS 9.4 releases and SAS Viya require you to set the SNI with environment variables. For information about setting environment variables for a SAS 9.4 installation, see Encryption in SAS. For information about setting environment variables for SAS Viya, see Encryption in SAS Viya 3.4: Data in Motion.

Beginning with SAS 9.4M6, PROC HTTP enables you to override the global communication security settings with local communication security settings with the SSLPARMS statement. In the SSLPARMS statement, specify SAS system options for encryption. The options that are set in the SSLPARMS statement apply only to the PROC HTTP request in which they are specified. For more information, see “SSLPARMS Statement” on page 1141 and “Example 15: Specify SSL Options in a PROC HTTP Request” on page 1159.

Using Authentication Other Than Basic

Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, PROC HTTP enables you to specify the authentication type. The ability to specify the authentication type is useful when you know which authentication type is required for a request to succeed in advance. Specifying the correct type, rather than requiring the procedure to negotiate it, optimizes procedure execution. For example, if you know that the server supports only Kerberos authentication, it is a good idea to specify the AUTH_NEGOTIATE argument. If you know that the server supports only NTLM authentication, then specify AUTH_NTLM.

If you do not specify the authentication type, the default type (which is the type of authentication that is available in SAS releases prior to the third maintenance release), is
AUTH_ANY. AUTH_ANY is equivalent to specifying AUTH_NTLM, AUTH_NEGOTIATE, and AUTH_BASIC together in the request. AUTH_NTLM authentication is attempted first (for Windows only), then AUTH_NEGOTIATE, and so on, although the server ultimately determines which authentication type is used. If the server that you are connecting to supports the NTLM authentication protocol or the Kerberos authentication protocol, it usually is not necessary to specify a user name and password. As long as your current user identity has permissions, authentication is established.

EXPECT_100_CONTINUE support is provided to optimize requests that must make more than one trip to the server. This option prevents the data from being uploaded multiple times.

When using AUTH_NEGOTIATE and AUTH_NTLM, do not turn off connection caching. These authentication types require connection caching to be enabled.

HTTP_TOKENAUTH enables you to access SAS Content Servers from PROC HTTP without having to supply a user name and password.

WEBAUTHDOMAIN is also used in lieu of a user name and password. However, you must set up a metadata entry that stores the user name and password for the specified web authentication domain.

### Wire Logging

Wire logging logs packets of information as they appear on the network. This information is normally referred to as a dump. Wire dumps enable you to see what information is being sent to the server and what information the server is sending back. Because you can see the raw data, wire dumps can be useful in debugging your programs.

Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, logger APP.TK.HTTPC is used to log HTTP-specific messages. The wire dumps that the logger generates can be enabled by setting logger APP.TK.HTTPC to the DEBUG level or higher. In earlier versions of SAS 9.4, logger HTTP is used to log HTTP-specific messages. Set logger HTTP to the DEBUG level or higher. At the DEBUG level, the first 64 bytes of incoming and outgoing data is logged. At the TRACE level, all of the data is written to the log. Note that at the TRACE level, performance can be greatly diminished.

For more information, see “SAS Logging” in *SAS Logging: Configuration and Programming Reference*.

### Using Encodings with PROC HTTP

Responses are not encoded to session encodings. You must supply the request with the encoding that you want to use, and set the content type.

### PROC HTTP Macro Variables

PROC HTTP supports macro variables that set global session defaults and status reporting macro variables.
Macro Variables for Setting Global Values

Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, PROC HTTP produces two automatic macro variables to enable you to set or change default PROC HTTP settings.

PROCHTTP_PROXY=proxy-server-name-and-port-number;
sets a default proxy server for PROC HTTP requests. Once set, the specified proxy server establishes a proxy for all PROC HTTP requests in the SAS session, unless you specify the PROXYHOST= argument in the PROC HTTP request. The value that is specified in the procedure argument overrides the value that is specified in the macro variable. Specify the PROXYHOST= argument with a value that is different from the macro variable to use a different proxy server for a request. Specify PROXYHOST= without a value to disable proxy use for a request. For more information, see “Example 5: Specify A Proxy In a Macro Variable” on page 1147.

PROCHTTP_NOCOOKIES=blank | integer;
provides global control of cookie caching for PROC HTTP requests. Omitting the macro variable or specifying the macro variable without a value enables cookie caching (cookie caching is on by default). To globally disable cookie caching, specify a nonzero value in the macro variable. Cookie caching can be disabled for a specific PROC HTTP request by specifying the NO_COOKIE_CACHE argument in the PROC HTTP request along with the CLEAR_COOKIE_CACHE or CLEAR_CACHE arguments.

The macro variables are set with the %LET statement. In the event that you disable cookie caching, you can delete the macro variable from the symbol table with the %SYMDEL statement.

Macro Variables for Status Reporting

PROC HTTP supports two macro variables that internally parse and store the response status code returned by an HTTP request.

SYS_PROCHTTP_STATUS_CODE
stores the status code.

SYS_PROCHTTP_STATUS_PHRASE
stores the descriptive phrase associated with the status code.

For example, for the status code:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK

The SYS_PROCHTTP_STATUS_CODE macro variable stores the value 200. The SYS_PROCHTTP_STATUS_PHRASE macro variable stores OK.

You can use these macro variables to test for HTTP errors. An HTTP error is an error that is encountered after a successful host connection has been made and the HTTP request has been successfully parsed by the HTTP procedure. The macro variables do not store values for host connection errors or for PROC HTTP syntax errors. The macro variables are reset on each invocation of PROC HTTP. For more information, see “Example 13: Use the Status Reporting Macro Variables” on page 1154.
Examples: HTTP Procedure

Example 1: A Simple GET Request

**Features:**
- METHOD= argument
- URL= Argument
- OUT= Argument

**Details**
This example makes a GET request to a server on the local network. GET is the simplest and most common request that you can make with PROC HTTP. Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, GET is the default METHOD value when the IN argument is omitted for a PROC HTTP request, making the argument optional. A GET request must specify METHOD=GET in earlier releases of SAS software.

**Program**
```sas
filename resp TEMP;
proc http;
    url="http://httpbin.org/get"
    out=resp;
run;
```

Example 2: A Simple POST Request

**Features:**
- METHOD= Argument
- IN= Argument
- OUT= Argument

**Details**
This example makes a simple POST request to a server on the local network. The file to upload is identified by a fileref in the IN argument. When the IN argument is specified, the default METHOD= value in all SAS releases is POST. The response and the output headers are written to filerefs.

**Program**
```sas
filename resp TEMP;
filename headout TEMP;
filename input TEMP;
data _null_;
file input;
put "this is some sample text";
run;

proc http
  url="http://httpbin.org/post"
  in=input
  out=resp
  headerout=headout;
run;

Example 3: Specify a Proxy In the HTTP Request

Features:
- PROXYHOST= Argument
- PROXYPORT= Argument

Note: The PROXYHOST and PROXYPORT arguments are the only way to specify a proxy server in software releases before SAS 9.4M3.

Details
This example makes the same request as in “Example 2: A Simple POST Request” on page 1145, except the call is sent to an external server and, therefore, requires the use of a proxy server. This example uses the PROXYHOST argument to specify the name of the external server and the PROXYPORT argument to specify the port number.

Program

filename out "u:\prochttp\Testware\ProxyTest_out.txt";
filename input TEMP;

data _null_
  file input;
  put "this is some sample text";
run;

proc http
  url="http://httpbin.org/post"
  method="post"
  in=input
  out=out
  proxyhost="proxyhost.company.com"
  proxyport=889;
run;

Example 4: Specifying Input Data as a String

Features:
- IN= "string"

Note: The ability to specify input text as a string is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.
Details

The PROC HTTP IN= argument accepts a quoted input string or a fileref to submit input data. Specifying input in a string makes it easier to send text posts and form-based posts. This example submits the form that can be found at http://httpbin.org/forms/post. The response is written to a response file.

Program

    filename resp TEMP;

    proc http
       method="post"
       url="http://httpbin.org/post"
       in='custname=Sas+User&custtel=919-555-5555&custemail=sas.user@sas.com&size=medium&topping=cheese&delivery=12%3A00&comments=Dont+Drop+It'
       out=resp;
    run;

    data _null_;      
       infile resp;
       input;
       put _infile_;    
    run;

This is the content of the Resp file:

```
{
   "args": {},
   "data": "",
   "files": {},
   "form": {
      "comments": "Dont Drop It",
      "custemail": "sas.user@sas.com",
      "custname": "Sas User",
      "custtel": "919-555-5555",
      "delivery": "12:00",
      "size": "medium",
      "topping": "cheese"
   },
   "headers": {
      "Accept": "+/*",
      "Content-Length": "133",
      "Content-Type": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded",
      "Host": "httpbin.org",
      "User-Agent": "SAS/9",
   },
   "json": null,
   "origin": "149.173.1.80, 104.129.194.85",
   "url": "http://httpbin.org/post"
}
```
Note: The PROCHTTP_PROXY= macro variable and the ability to specify input text as a string are supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

Details

This example makes the same request as in “Example 3: Specify a Proxy In the HTTP Request” on page 1146, except the proxy server is specified in a macro variable and the input text is specified as a string in the IN argument. The PROCHTTP_PROXY macro variable specifies the proxy server’s Internet host name and port number as one value. Because the proxy is set in the macro variable, it is available to all subsequent HTTP requests that are made in the SAS session. In this request, parameters to the POST are read from a string that is specified in the IN argument.

Program

%let PROCHTTP_PROXY=proxyhost.company.com:889;

filename out "u:\prochttp\Testware\ProxyTest_out.txt";
filename input TEMP;

proc http
   url="http://httpbin.org/post"
   method="post"
   in="text to write out"
   out=out;
run;

Example 6: Override A Proxy That Is Set In a Macro Variable

Features: IN="string"
PROCHTTP_PROXY= Macro Variable
PROXYHOST= Argument
PROXYPASSWORD= Argument
PROXYUSERNAME= Argument

Note: The PROCHTTP_PROXY= macro variable and the ability to specify input text as a string are supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

Details

This example makes a POST request using a proxy server that requires authentication. The proxy server is specified in the PROXYHOST= argument. The credentials to authenticate to the proxy server are specified as procedure arguments. The proxy set in the PROXYHOST argument overrides the proxy set in the PROCHTTP_PROXY macro variable. The PROXYHOST argument specifies connection parameters in the new form that is supported as of SAS 9.4M3.

Program

%let PROCHTTP_PROXY=proxyhost.company.com:889;

filename out "u:\prochttp\Testware\ProxyTest_out.txt";
Example 7: A POST That Captures the Response Headers

Features:
- IN="string"
- HEADEROUT= Argument

Details
This example makes the same POST request as in “Example 5: Specify A Proxy In a Macro Variable” on page 1147 but captures the response headers in a file called headerOut.txt.

Program
```
%let PROCHTTP_PROXY=proxyhost.company.com:889;

filename out "u:\prochttp\Testware\ProxyTest_out.txt";
filename hdrout "u:\prochttp\Testware\headerOut.txt";

proc http
  url="http://httpbin.org/post"
  method="post"
  in="text to write out"
  out=out
  proxyhost="proxyhost2.company.com:776"
  proxyusername="your-user-name"
  proxypassword="your-password";
run;
```

Example 8: A GET That Specifies HEADEROUT_OVERWRITE

Features:
- HEADEROUT argument
- HEADEROUT_OVERWRITE argument

Note: The HEADEROUT_OVERWRITE argument is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

Details
This example shows the effects of the HEADEROUT_OVERWRITE argument. The GET requests redirect twice before reaching their destination. HEADEROUT_OVERWRITE causes only the last output header to be recorded.
Example of Normal HEADEROUT Output After a Redirect

```plaintext
filename hdrs "u:\prochttp\Testware\GetHdr_out.txt";
filename out "u:\prochttp\Testware\GetTest_out.txt";

proc http
  url="http://httpbin.org/redirect/2"
  method="GET"
  headerout=hdrs
  out=out;
run;
```

This is the content of GetHdr_out.txt:

```
HTTP/1.1 302 FOUND
Server: nginx
Date: Mon, 20 Apr 2015 14:19:52 GMT
Content-Type: text/html; charset=utf-8
Content-Length: 247
Connection: keep-alive
Location: /relative-redirect/1
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true

HTTP/1.1 302 FOUND
Server: nginx
Date: Mon, 20 Apr 2015 14:19:53 GMT
Content-Type: text/html; charset=utf-8
Content-Length: 0
Connection: keep-alive
Location: /get
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: nginx
Date: Mon, 20 Apr 2015 14:19:53 GMT
Content-Type: application/json
Content-Length: 195
Connection: keep-alive
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
```

Example of HEADEROUT Request with HEADEROUT_OVERWRITE

```plaintext
filename hdrs "u:\prochttp\Testware\GetHdr2_out.txt";
filename out "u:\prochttp\Testware\GetTest2_out.txt";

proc http
  url="http://httpbin.org/redirect/2"
  method="GET"
  headerout=hdrs
  out=out
  HEADEROUT_OVERWRITE;
run;
```

This is the content of GetHdr2_out.txt:

```
1150
Chapter 35 • HTTP Procedure
```
Example 9: A GET That Uses the HEADERS Statement

Features:
- HEADERS Statement
- GET Method

Note:
The HEADERS statement is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

Details
The following is an example of a GET method request that specifies the HEADERS statement. As of SAS 9.4M3, GET is also the default method when the IN argument is not specified.

Program

```sas
filename resp TEMP;

proc http
   url="http://httpbin.org/headers"
   out=resp;
   headers
      "Accept"="application/json";
   run;

data _null_;
   infile resp;
   input;
   put _infile_;
   run;
```

The output looks like this:

```
"headers": {
   "Accept": "*/", "application/json",
   "Host": "httpbin.org",
   "User-Agent": "SAS/9",
}
```

Example 10: A Nonstandard Method

Features:
- METHOD Argument
Note: Nonstandard methods are supported in SAS 9.4M3 and later releases.

Details

This example submits the MKCOL WEBDAV http method. Output is written to a temporary file named Resp. There are no input and output requirements for nonstandard methods. As long as the target server returns data and you have specified a valid OUT, data will be written to your OUT fileref. Here, output is written to Resp.

Program

filename resp TEMP;

proc http
   url="http://hostname/directory/"
   method="MKCOL"
   out=resp;
run;

Example 11: A Request That Specifies an Authentication Type

Features: AUTH_NEGOTIATE Argument
          AUTH_NTLM Argument

Note: The ability to specify an authentication type is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

Details

This example specifies an authentication type for a PROC HTTP request. Two authentication types are specified, indicating that only Negotiate or NTLM authentication are allowed.

Program

proc http
   url="http://securesite.com"
   AUTH_NEGOTIATE
   AUTH_NTLM;
run;

Example 12: A PUT That Specifies EXPECT_100_CONTINUE

Features: EXPECT_100_CONTINUE Argument
          HEADEROUT= Argument

Note: The EXPECT_100_CONTINUE argument is supported beginning with SAS 9.4M3.

Details

This example specifies the EXPECT_100_CONTINUE header.
Example 12: A PUT That Specifies EXPECT_100_CONTINUE

Program

```sas
filename resp TEMP;
filename hdrs TEMP;

proc http
  url="http://httpbin.org/put"
  method="PUT"
  in='Some Put Data'
  out=resp
  headerout=hdrs
  EXPECT_100_CONTINUE;
run;

data _null_;    
  infile hdrs;  
  input;       
  put _infile_; 
run;

data _null_;    
  infile resp;  
  input;       
  put _infile_; 
run;
```

The output in the HDRS looks like this:

```
HTTP/1.1 100 Continue
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: myserver/18.0
Date: Mon, 24 Nov 2014 20:18:29 GMT
Content-Type: application/json
Content-Length: 652
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
X-Cache: MISS from transproxy
Via: 1.1 vegur, 1.1 transproxy (squid)
Connection: keep-alive
```

The output in the Resp file looks like this:

```
{
  "args": {},
  "data": "Some Put Data",
  "files": {},
  "form": {},
  "headers": {
    "Accept": "**/**",
    "Content-Length": "13",
    "Content-Type": "application/octet-stream",
    "Host": "httpbin.org",
    "User-Agent": "SAS/9",
    "Xxpect": "100-continue",
  },
  "json": null,
  "origin": "149.173.1.80, 104.129.194.85",
  "url": "http://httpbin.org/put"
}
```
Example 13: Use the Status Reporting Macro Variables

Features:
- SYS_PROCHTTP_STATUS_CODE macro variable
- SYS_PROCHTTP_STATUS_PHRASE macro variable

Details

This example creates a simple macro program that tests the value set in the SYS_PROCHTTP_STATUS_CODE macro variable. The program specifies to print an error message when the result code does not match a specified value for the SYS_PROCHTTP_STATUS_CODE macro variable. The program also specifies to print the actual values returned by the SYS_PROCHTTP_STATUS_CODE and SYS_PROCHTTP_STATUS_PHRASE macro variables in any error messages.

The macro program is then invoked after various PROC HTTP requests to illustrate the results that you can expect under various circumstances. The macro program is invoked with a value of 200 in each execution. A value of 200 indicates successful completion of the HTTP request.

Program

The following code creates the macro program.

```
%macro prochttp_check_return(code);
  %if %symexist(SYS_PROCHTTP_STATUS_CODE) ne 1 %then %do;
    %put ERROR: Expected &code., but a response was not received from
    the HTTP Procedure;
    %abort;
  %end;
  %else %do;
    %if &SYS_PROCHTTP_STATUS_CODE. ne &code. %then %do;
      %put ERROR: Expected &code., but received &SYS_PROCHTTP_STATUS_CODE.
      &SYS_PROCHTTP_STATUS_PHRASE.;
      %abort;%end;
  %end;
%mend;
```

Result for a Successful HTTP Request

Here is an example of a successful PROC HTTP request. The macro program specifies to print an error message and the return code and status values for any HTTP request that does not return the code value 200.

```
proc http url="httpbin.org/get";
run;
%prochttp_check_return(200);
```

Here is the log for the request. The request returned 200. For PROC HTTP requests whose return code matches the code value specified in the macro program, the values
of the macro variables are ignored. There is no error message; therefore, no need to print the value of the status reporting macro variables.

```
173  proc http url="httpbin.org/get";
174  run;

    NOTE: PROCEDURE HTTP used (Total process time):
          real time           3.40 seconds
          cpu time            0.03 seconds

    NOTE: 200 OK

175
176  %prochttp_check_return(200);
177
178
```

Result for a Failed Host Connection

The following is an example of a PROC HTTP request that cannot establish a host connection:

```
proc http url="foo.bar";
run;
%prochttp_check_return(200);
```

When a server connection cannot be made, the procedure returns an error message. However, the error message does not include a return code or a status phrase.

```
179  proc http url="foo.bar";
180  run;

    ERROR: Host name resolution failed
    NOTE: PROCEDURE HTTP used (Total process time):
          real time           2.28 seconds
          cpu time            0.00 seconds

    NOTE: The SAS System stopped processing this step because of errors.
181
182  %prochttp_check_return(200);
    ERROR: Expected 200, but a response was not received from the HTTP Procedure
    ERROR: Execution terminated by an %ABORT statement.
```

Result for a Valid HTTP Error

The following is an example of a PROC HTTP request that connects but specifies an invalid secondary path:

```
proc http url="httpbin.org/get2";
run;
%prochttp_check_return(200);
```
When a server connection is made, but the HTTP request fails, the error message prints the actual return code and its corresponding status phrase.

```
184 proc http url="httpbin.org/get2";
185 run;

NOTE: PROCEDURE HTTP used (Total process time):
  real time           0.04 seconds
  cpu time            0.00 seconds

NOTE: 404 Not Found

186
187 %prochttp_check_return(200);
ERROR: Expected 200, but received 404 Not Found
ERROR: Execution terminated by an %ABORT statement.
```

Results for a Parsing Error

The following is an example of a PROC HTTP request that specifies an invalid argument:

```
proc http url="httpbin.org/get" foo;
run;
%prochttp_check_return(200);
```

When a server connection is made, but the PROC HTTP request cannot be parsed, the macro returns an error message. The message does not include a return code or status phrase.

```
189 proc http url="httpbin.org/get" foo;
      ---
     22
     202
ERROR 22-322: Syntax error, expecting one of the following: ;, AUTH_ANY,
AUTH_BASIC,
      AUTH_NEGOTIATE, AUTH_NONE, AUTH_NTLM, CLEAR_CACHE,
CLEAR_CONN_CACHE,
      CLEAR.Cookies, CT, EXPECT_100_CONTINUE, FOLLOWLOC, HEADERIN,
HEADEROUT,
      HEADERS_OUT_OVERWRITE, HTTP_TOKENAUTH, IN, METHOD, NOFOLLOW,
NOFOLLOWLOC,
      NO_CONN_CACHE, NO_COOKIES, OAUTH_BEARER, OUT, PASSWORD, PROXYHOST,
PROXY_PASSWORD, PROXYPORT, PROXY_USERNAME, PROXY_AUTH_BASIC,
PROXY_AUTH_NEGOTIATE,
      PROXY_AUTH_NONE, PROXY_AUTH_NTLM, TIMEOUT, URL, USERNAME, VERBOSE,
WEBAUTHDOMAIN, WEBPASSWORD, WEBUSERNAME.
ERROR 202-322: The option or parameter is not recognized and will be ignored.
190 run;
191 %prochttp_check_return(200);
ERROR: Expected 200, but a response was not received from the HTTP Procedure
NOTE: PROCEDURE HTTP used (Total process time):
  real time           0.07 seconds
  cpu time            0.07 seconds
ERROR: Execution terminated by an %ABORT statement.
NOTE: The SAS System stopped processing this step because of errors.
```
Example 14: Use the DEBUG Statement with the LEVEL= Option

Features:
- DEBUG statement
- LEVEL= statement option
- Statement output

Details

This example shows the information returned by the DEBUG statement Level= option.

Debug Level 1

A debug level of 1 displays the HTTP request and response headers.

```sas
proc http
    in = "*************testing prochttp***************"
    method="POST"
    url="http://httpbin.org/post";
    debug level = 1;
run;
```

The following information is displayed in the log:

```
> POST /post HTTP/1.1
> User-Agent: SAS/9
> Host: httpbin.org
> Accept: */*
> Connection: Keep-Alive
> Content-Length: 45
> Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded
> < HTTP/1.1 200 OK
< Connection: keep-alive
< Server: myserver/19.9.0
< Date: Tue, 07 Aug 2018 19:12:34 GMT
< Content-Type: application/json
< Content-Length: 418
< Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
< Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
< Via: 1.1 vegur
<
```

Debug Level 2

A debug level of 2 displays the HTTP request and response headers and the HTTP request body.

```sas
proc http
    in = "*************testing prochttp***************"
    method="POST"
    url="http://httpbin.org/post";
    debug level = 2;
run;
```
Beginning with SAS 9.4M6, the following information is displayed in the log. The request body is written as binary by default. Use the OUTPUT_TEXT DEBUG statement option if you want to write the information as text.

```
> POST /post HTTP/1.1
> User-Agent: SAS/9
> Host: httpbin.org
> Accept: */*
> Connection: Keep-Alive
> Content-Length: 45
> Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded
>
> 00000000A9FC4C0: 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 74 65 73*************tes
> 00000000A9FC4D0: 74 69 6E 67 20 70 72 6F 63 68 74 74 70 2A 2A 2A tingprochttp***
> 00000000A9FC4E0: 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A 2A*************
< HTTP/1.1 200 OK
< Connection: keep-alive
< Server: myserver/19.9.0
< Date: Thu, 06 Sep 2018 14:21:26 GMT
< Content-Type: application/json
< Content-Length: 418
< Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
< Access-Control-Allow-Credentials: true
< Via: 1.1 vegur
<
```

Debug Level 3

A debug level of 3 displays the request header, response header, request body, and response body.

```
proc http
   in = "***************testing prochttp***************"
   method = "POST"
   url = "http://httpbin.org/post";
   debug level = 3;
run;
```
Beginning with SAS 9.4M6, the following information is displayed in the log. The request and response body are written as binary by default.

Example 15: Specify SSL Options in a PROC HTTP Request

Features:
- SSLPARMS statement

Other features:
- SSLCERTISS= system option
- SSLCERTSERIAL= system option
- SSLCERTSUBJ= system option
Details

The following is an example of a PROC HTTP request that specifies SSL options to send a client certificate for two-way TLS authentication on Windows. The client certificate is named Glenn's CA.

The request specifies the SAS SSLCERTISS and SSLCERTSERIAL system options for encryption. You can use the SSLCERTISS and SSLCERTSERIAL system options or the SSLCERTSUBJ system option to authenticate a client on Windows.

```
proc http
  in= "**************testing prochttp***************"
  method="POST"
  url="https://internal.site.com/";
sslparms
  sslcertiss="Glenn's CA"
  sslcertserial="0a1dcfa300000000015"
;  
run;
```
Overview: IMPORT Procedure

What Does the IMPORT Procedure Do?

The IMPORT procedure reads data from an external data source and writes it to a SAS data set. In Base SAS 9.4, you can import JMP files and delimited files.

In delimited files, a delimiter (such as a blank, comma, or tab) separates columns of data values. If you license SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files, additional external data sources can include Microsoft Access database files, Microsoft Excel files, and Lotus spreadsheets. For more information, see SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference.

Starting in SAS 9.4, you can import data from JMP 7 or later files, and JMP variables can be up to 255 characters long. You can also import value labels to a SAS format catalog. Extended attributes are now used automatically, and the META= statement is no longer supported. For more information, see “JMP Files” in SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference.
When you run the IMPORT procedure, it reads the input file and writes the data to the specified SAS data set. By default, IMPORT procedure expects the variable names to appear in the first row. The procedure scans the first 20 rows to count the variables, and it attempts to determine the correct informat and format for each variable. You can use the IMPORT procedure’s statements to do the following:

- indicate how many rows SAS scans for variables to determine the type and length (GUESSINGROWS=)
- indicate at which row SAS begins to read the data (DATAROW=)
- modify whether SAS extracts the variable names (GETNAMES=).

You can also use these same statements to change the default values.

When the IMPORT procedure reads a delimited file, it generates a DATA step to import the data. You control the results with options and statements that are specific to the input data source. The IMPORT procedure generates the specified output SAS data set and writes information about the import to the SAS log. The log displays the DATA step code that is generated by the IMPORT procedure.

If you need to revise your code after the procedure runs, issue the RECALL command (or press F4) to recall the generated DATA step. At this point, you can add or remove options from the INFILE statement and customize the INFORMAT, FORMAT, and INPUT statements to your data.

If you use this method and modify an informat, also modify the format for that same variable. The informat and format for a given variable also must be of the same type (either character or numeric). In addition, if the type is character, the assigned format should be as long as the variable to avoid truncation when the data is displayed. For example, if a character variable is 400 characters long but has a format of $char50, then only the first 50 characters are shown when the data is displayed.

To recall your PROC IMPORT code, issue a second RECALL command (or press F4 again).

Note: By default, the IMPORT procedure reads delimited files as varying record-length files. If your external file has a fixed-length format, use a SAS DATA step with an INFILE statement that includes the RECFM=F and LRECL= options. For more information, see the INFILE statement, RECFM= option in SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference.

The Import Wizard or the External File Interface (EFI) can also be used to import data. They can guide you through the steps to import an external data source. You can use the Import Wizard to generate IMPORT procedure statements, which you can save to a file for subsequent use.

To open the Import Wizard or EFI from the SAS windowing environment, select File ➤ Import Data. For more information about the Import Wizard or EFI, see the Base SAS online Help and documentation. For more detail and an example, see “Using the SAS Import and Export Wizards” in SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference.

Note: EFI does not recognize multi-byte character sets.

CAUTION: Sequential access is not allowed when you use EFI.

TIP Sharing Delimited Files Across Hosts: When a delimited file is read into SAS using the IMPORT procedure, each row must end with a host-specific, end-of-line delimiter. If you share delimited files that were created on one host with another host, the default end-of-line delimiters will not match. When this occurs, you must specify the new host’s end-of-line delimiter for your files.
• Microsoft Windows: The default newline delimiter is Carriage Return/Linefeed (CRLF). To read a file that is native to UNIX or Linux, use a FILENAME statement with the TERMSTR=LF option. For more information, see the FILENAME statement in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

• UNIX or Linux: The default end-of-row delimiter is Linefeed (LF). To read a file that is native to Windows, use a FILENAME statement with the TERMSTR=CRLF option. For more information, see the FILENAME statement in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.

Beginning with SAS 9.4M3, PROC IMPORT uses the NLNUM informat instead of the COMMA informat. When you import a file that contains values such as 14,000.01 that have commas, the COMMA informat removes the commas and other non-numeric characters from the numerical values. Removing these characters can cause interpretation errors in the values. NLNUM prevents these errors by using the specified value of the LOCALE system option to interpret numerical values that have commas.

For example, to enter the numerical equivalent of fourteen thousand and one hundredth, a person specifying LOCALE=English_UnitedStates would enter 14,000.01. A person specifying LOCALE=French_France would enter 14.000,01. NLNUM interprets either input value correctly and writes the correct value based on the specified locale. If you read in 14.000,01 with NLNUM and LOCALE=French_France, store it in a data set, and then write it with NLNUM and LOCALE=English_UnitedStates, it is displayed as 14,000.01.

If you want to import a character value such as AAFFGG_06JAN2016:10:04:26 into a SAS data set, SAS might try to read it as a date. You can use the Registry Editor window to ensure that SAS imports such values as character values.

1. Type REGEDIT in the SAS command line to open the Registry Editor.
2. Click on Products ➔ Base ➔ EFI.
3. Change the value of AllChars to Yes.

For more information, see:
- “COMMAw.d Informat” in *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference*

### Format Catalog Encodings in SAS Viya

SAS Viya supports only the UTF-8 encoding.

For more information about the encodings of format catalogs, see *Migrating Data to UTF-8 for SAS Viya* and *SAS Viya FAQ for Processing UTF-8 Data*.

**Tip**

- Use the XLSX engine to read UTF-8 data. For more information, see “LIBNAME Statement Syntax for the XLSX Engine” in *SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference*.
- Do not use the `DBMS=xls` option to import spreadsheets that contain UTF-8 data.
- Use Microsoft Excel to convert your .xls spreadsheets to .xlsx spreadsheets before you import them with the `DBMS=xlsx` option.
Support for the VARCHAR Data Type

PROC IMPORT supports the VARCHAR data type in CAS. VARCHAR stores a character variable that can have a varying length. The length that you specify for the variable represents the maximum number of characters that you want to store.

The VARCHAR data type is similar to the CHAR data type. CHAR variables have a length that is measured in terms of bytes. VARCHAR variables have a length that is measured in terms of characters rather than bytes. For information about using VARCHAR, see “Data Types Supported in the CAS DATA Step” in SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide.

In the following example, the CAS engine is used with the LENGTH statement to create a VARCHAR variable and a CHAR variable. The VARCHAR variable, \textit{x}, has a length of 30 and the CHAR variable, \textit{y}, also has a length of 30.

```sas
libname mycas cas;
data mycas.string;
  length x varchar(30);
  length y $30;
  x = 'abc'; y = 'def';
run;
proc contents data=mycas.string; run;
```

Here is the output that the code produces.

```plaintext
The CONTENTS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>MYCAS STRING</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>CAS</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>09/11/2010 13:46:30</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>09/11/2010 13:46:30</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>SOLARIS_X64, LINUX_X64, ALPHA_TRU64, LINUX_IA64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>utf-8 Unicode (UTF-8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engine-Host Dependent Information

- Data Limit: 100MB

Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Varchar</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Syntax: IMPORT Procedure

**Restrictions:** PROC IMPORT does not support File Service.

The IMPORT procedure is available for the following operating environments:

- Microsoft Windows
- UNIX or Linux
  A pathname for a file can have a maximum length of 201 characters.

**Interaction:**
All data with the percent sign (%) is considered character data to avoid misinterpretation. Percentage data is considered character data because of the danger of misinterpretation.

**Supports:**
PROC IMPORT supports the CSV, TAB, DLM, and JMP file types in CAS.

**Note:**
You can use PROC IMPORT to import an external file to a SAS data set or to a CAS table.

**Tips:**
Beginning with SAS 9.4M5, PROC IMPORT supports the VARCHAR data type for CAS tables. For more information, see “Support for the VARCHAR Data Type” on page 1164.

Use the XLSX engine to read UTF–8 data. For more information, see “LIBNAME Statement Syntax for the XLSX Engine” in SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference.

Do not use the `DBMS=xls` option to import spreadsheets that contain UTF-8 data. Use Microsoft Excel to convert your .xls spreadsheets to .xlsx spreadsheets before you import them with `DBMS=xlsx`.

**See:** “ANYDTDTMw. Informat” in SAS Formats and Informats: Reference

---

**PROC IMPORT**

```plaintext
PROC IMPORT
  DATAFILE="filename" | TABLE="tablename"
  OUT=<libref.:SAS data set <(SAS data set option(s))>>
  <DBMS=identifier> <REPLACE>;

  statements for importing from delimited files
  DATAROW=n;
  DELIMITER=char | 'nnx';
  GETNAMES=YES | NO;
  GUESSINGROWS=n | MAX;

  statements for importing from JMP files
  DBENCODING=12-char SAS encoding-value;
  FMTLIB=<libref.:format-catalog>;
  META=libref.member-data-set;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC IMPORT</td>
<td>Import an external data file to a SAS data set</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATAROW</td>
<td>Start reading data from a specific row in the delimited text file</td>
<td>Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBENCODING</td>
<td>Indicate the encoding character set to use for the JMP file</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELIMITER</td>
<td>Specify the delimiter that separates columns of data in the input file</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 3, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMTLIB</td>
<td>Save value labels to the specified SAS format catalog</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Statement | Task | Example
--- | --- | ---
GETNAMES | Generate SAS variable names from the data values in the first row in the input file | Ex. 1, Ex. 2
GUESSINGROWS | Specify the number of rows of the input file to scan to determine the appropriate data type and length for the variables | 
META | Save JMP metadata information to the specified SAS data set | 

### PROC IMPORT Statement

Imports an external data file to a SAS data set.

#### Restriction:
A pathname for a file can have a maximum length of 201 characters

#### Tips:
Beginning with SAS 9.4M5, PROC IMPORT supports the VARCHAR data type for CAS tables. For more information, see “Support for the VARCHAR Data Type” on page 1164.

Use the XLSX engine to read UTF–8 data. For more information, see “LIBNAME Statement Syntax for the XLSX Engine” in SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference.

Do not use the DBMS=xls option to import spreadsheets that contain UTF-8 data. Use Microsoft Excel to convert your .xls spreadsheets to .xlsx spreadsheets before you import them with DBMS=xlsx.

#### Syntax

PROC IMPORT

```
DATAFILE="filename " | TABLE="tablename 
OUT=<libref.>SAS data set <($SAS data set option(s))>
<DBMS=identifier> <REPLACE>;
```

#### Summary of Optional Arguments

- **DBMS=identifier**
  - specifies the type of data to import.
- **REPLACE**
  - overwrites an existing SAS data set.
- **$SAS data set option(s)**
  - specifies SAS data set options.

#### Required Arguments

- **DATAFILE="filename " | "fileref"**
  - specifies the complete path and filename or fileref for the input PC file, spreadsheet, or delimited external file. A fileref is a SAS name that is associated with the physical location of the output file. To assign a fileref, use the FILENAME statement. For more information about the FILENAME statement, see *SAS Global Statements:*
Reference. For more information about PC file formats, see SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference

If you specify a fileref or if the complete path and filename does not include special characters such as the backslash in a path, lowercase characters, or spaces, then you can omit the quotation marks.

Restrictions  The IMPORT procedure does not support device types or access methods for the FILENAME statement except for DISK. For example, the IMPORT procedure does not support the TEMP device type, which creates a temporary external file.

The IMPORT procedure can import data only if SAS supports the data type. SAS supports numeric and character types of data but not (for example) binary objects. If the data that you want to import is a type that SAS does not support, the IMPORT procedure might not be able to import it correctly. In many cases, the procedure attempts to convert the data to the best of its ability. However, conversion is not possible for some types.

Interactions  By default, the IMPORT procedure reads delimited files as varying record-length files. If your external file has a fixed-length format, use a SAS DATA step with an INFILE statement that includes the RECFM=F and LRECL= options. For more information, see the INFILE statement.

When you use a fileref to specify a delimited file to import, the logical record length (LRECL) defaults to 256, unless you specify the LRECL= option in the FILENAME statement. The maximum LRECL that the IMPORT procedure supports is 32767.

For delimited files, the first 20 rows are scanned to determine the variable attributes. You can increase the number of rows that are scanned by using the GUESSINGROWS= statement. All values are read in as character strings. If a Date and Time format or a numeric informat can be applied to the data value, the type is declared as numeric. Otherwise, the type remains character.

Examples

“Example 1: Importing a Delimited File” on page 1174

“Example 2: Importing a Specific Delimited File Using a Fileref” on page 1177

“Example 3: Importing a Tab-Delimited File” on page 1180

“Example 4: Importing a Comma-Delimited File with a CSV Extension” on page 1183

OUT= <libref.:> SAS data set
identifies the output SAS data set with either a one or two-level SAS name (library and member name). If the specified SAS data set does not exist, the IMPORT procedure creates it. If you specify a one-level name, by default the IMPORT procedure uses either the USER library (if assigned) or the WORK library (if USER is not assigned).

In the first maintenance release of SAS 9.4, a SAS data set name can contain a single quotation mark when the VALIDMEMNAME=EXTEND system option is also specified. Using VALIDMEMNAME= expands the rules for the names of certain
SAS members, such as a SAS data set name. For more information, see “Rules for SAS Data Set Names, View Names, and Item Store Names” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

Examples

“Example 1: Importing a Delimited File” on page 1174

“Example 2: Importing a Specific Delimited File Using a Fileref” on page 1177

“Example 3: Importing a Tab-Delimited File” on page 1180

“Example 4: Importing a Comma-Delimited File with a CSV Extension” on page 1183

**TABLE=**"tablename"

specifies the name of the input DBMS table. If the name does not include special characters (such as question marks), lowercase characters, or spaces, you can omit the quotation marks. Note that the DBMS table name might be case sensitive.

Requirements

You must have a license for SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files to import to a DBMS table.

When you import a DBMS table, you must specify the DBMS= option.

**Optional Arguments**

**DBMS=**identifier

specifies the type of data to import. You can import delimited files or JMP files (DBMS=JMP) in Base SAS. The JMP file format must be Version 7 or later, and JMP variable names can be up to 255 characters long. SAS supports importing JMP files that have more than 32,767 variables.

To import a tab-delimited file, specify TAB as the identifier. To import any other delimited file that does not end in .CSV, specify DLM as the identifier. For a comma-separated file with a .CSV extension, DBMS= is optional. The IMPORT procedure recognizes .CSV as an extension for a comma-separated file.

The DBMS argument is required if you are importing a file that does not have an extension, and the data is delimited by tabs. It is also required if you are importing a .TXT file that has data that is delimited with a comma.

The following values are valid for the DBMS identifier.

**Table 36.1 DBMS Identifiers Supported in Base SAS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Output Data Source</th>
<th>Extension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSV</td>
<td>Delimited file (comma-separated values)</td>
<td>.csv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLM</td>
<td>Delimited file (default delimiter is a blank)</td>
<td>.dat or .txt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JMP</td>
<td>JMP files, Version 7 or later format</td>
<td>.jmp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB</td>
<td>Delimited file (tab-delimited values)</td>
<td>.txt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
See Table 23.1 on page 746 for more information about identifiers for this option.

“SAS LIBNAME Statement for EXCEL and ACCESS Engine: Options” in SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files: Reference for a list of additional DBMS values when using SAS/ACCESS Interface to PC Files.

“DELIMITER Statement” on page 1171

Examples

“Example 1: Importing a Delimited File” on page 1174

“Example 2: Importing a Specific Delimited File Using a Fileref” on page 1177

“Example 3: Importing a Tab-Delimited File” on page 1180

“Example 4: Importing a Comma-Delimited File with a CSV Extension” on page 1183

REPLACE

overwrites an existing SAS data set. If you omit REPLACE, the IMPORT procedure does not overwrite an existing data set.

CAUTION:
Using the IMPORT procedure with the REPLACE option to write to an existing SAS generation data set causes the most recent (base) generation data set or group of generation data sets to be deleted.

If you write to an existing generation data set using the IMPORT procedure with the REPLACE option and you do one of the following:

• specify the GENMAX= data set option to increase or decrease the number of generations, then all existing generations are deleted and replaced with a single new base generation data set

• omit the GENMAX= data set option, then all existing generations are deleted and replaced with a single new data set by the same name, but it is not a generation data set

Instead, use a SAS DATA step with the REPLACE= data set option to replace a permanent SAS data set and to maintain the generation group for that SAS data set. For more information, see “Understanding Generation Data Sets” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

Examples

“Example 1: Importing a Delimited File” on page 1174

“Example 2: Importing a Specific Delimited File Using a Fileref” on page 1177

“Example 3: Importing a Tab-Delimited File” on page 1180

“Example 4: Importing a Comma-Delimited File with a CSV Extension” on page 1183

SAS data set option(s)

specifies SAS data set options. For example, to assign a password to the resulting SAS data set, you can use the ALTER=, PW=, READ=, or WRITE= data set option. To import only data that meets a specified condition, you can use the WHERE= data set option.
Restriction You cannot specify data set options when importing delimited, comma-separated, or tab-delimited external files.

See SAS Data Set Options: Reference

---

**DATAROW Statement**

Starts reading data from the specified row number in the delimited text file.

**Default:**
- When GETNAMES=NO: 1
- When GETNAMES=YES: 2

**Restriction:**
- When GETNAMES=NO, DATAROW must be equal to or greater than 1.
- When GETNAMES=YES, DATAROW must be equal to or greater than 2.

**Interaction:**
The DATAROW statement is valid only for delimited files.

**See:** “GETNAMES Statement” on page 1172

**Example:** “Example 3: Importing a Tab-Delimited File” on page 1180

**Syntax**

```
DATAROW=n;
```

**Required Argument**

\( n \)

specifies the row number in the input file for the IMPORT procedure to start reading data.

---

**DBENCODING Statement**

Indicates the encoding character set to use for the JMP file.

**Interaction:**
The DBENCODING statement is valid only when DBMS=JMP.

**Syntax**

```
DBENCODING=12-char SAS encoding-value;
```

**Required Argument**

\( 12\text{-char SAS encoding-value} \)

indicates the encoding to use with JMP files. Encoding maps each character in a character set to a unique numeric representation, which results in a table of code points. A single character can have different numeric representations in different encodings. This value can be up to 12 characters long.
DELIMITER Statement

Specifies the delimiter that separates columns of data in the input file.

Alias: DLM

Defaults: Comma for .CSV files
Blank space for all other file types

Interaction: If you specify DBMS=DLM, you must also specify the DELIMITER= statement.

See: Table 36.1 on page 1168 for a list of DBMS identifiers supported in Base SAS.
“DBMS=identifier” on page 1168

Example: “Example 1: Importing a Delimited File” on page 1174

Syntax

DELIMITER=char | 'nn'x;

Required Argument

char | 'nn'x
specifies the delimiter that separates columns of data in the input file. You can specify the delimiter as a single character or as a hexadecimal value. For example, if columns of data are separated by an ampersand, specify DELIMITER='&'.

Note: If you omit DELIMITER=, the IMPORT procedure assumes that the delimiter is a space.

The DELIMITER statement is required when you import a file that meets any of these criteria:

• a file that does not have a file extension
• a file that has a .TXT extension and contains data that is delimited by anything other than tabs
• a file that has a .TXT, .CSV, or .JMP extension and contains data that is delimited by blank spaces

This example shows how to use the DBMS argument and the DELIMITER statement to specify a comma delimiter for a file that has a .TXT extension.

```
proc import datafile="C:\temp\test.txt"
   out=test
dbm=dlm
replace;
dlm=',',';
run;
```

FMTLIB Statement

Saves value labels to the specified SAS format catalog.

Interaction: The FMTLIB statement is valid only when DBMS=JMP.
Syntax

FMTLIB=\<libref\>:format-catalog;

Required Argument

\<libref\>: format-catalog

specifies the format catalog where the value labels are saved.

---

GETNAMES Statement

Specifies whether the IMPORT procedure generates SAS variable names from the data values in the first row in the input file.

Default: YES

Restrictions: Valid only with the IMPORT procedure.

If VALIDVARNAME=ANY is used, GETNAMES= might not prefix an underscore to the data value.

Interaction: The GETNAMES statement is valid only for delimited files.

Examples:

"Example 1: Importing a Delimited File" on page 1174
"Example 2: Importing a Specific Delimited File Using a Fileref" on page 1177
"Example 4: Importing a Comma-Delimited File with a CSV Extension" on page 1183

---

Syntax

GETNAMES=YES | NO;

Required Argument

YES | NO

YES specifies that the IMPORT procedure generate SAS variable names from the data values in the first row of the imported delimited file.

NO specifies that the IMPORT procedure generate SAS variable names as VAR1, VAR2, and so on.

Note: If a data value in the first row in the input file is read and it contains special characters that are not valid in a SAS name, such as a blank, then SAS converts the character to an underscore. For example, the variable name Occupancy Code would become the SAS variable name Occupancy_Code. Because SAS variable names cannot begin with a number, GETNAMES= prefixes an underscore to a variable name rather than replace the value’s first character. For example, 2014.CHANGES becomes _2014_CHANGES.

---

GUESSINGROWS Statement

Specifies the number of rows of the file to scan to determine the appropriate data type and length for the variables.

Default: 20
Restriction: This value should be greater than the value specified for DATAROW.

Interaction: The GUESSINGROWS statement is valid only for delimited files.

Syntax
GUESSINGROWS=n | MAX;

Required Arguments

n
indicates the number of rows the IMPORT procedure scans in the input file to determine the appropriate data type and length of variables. The range is 1 to 2147483647 (or MAX). The scan data process scans from row 1 to the number that is specified by the GUESSINGROWS option.

Note: You can change the default row value in the SAS Registry. From the SAS command line, enter regedit. When the Registry Editor opens, select Products ⇒ BASE ⇒ EFI ⇒ GuessingRows.

MAX can be specified instead of 2147483647. Specifying the maximum value could adversely affect performance.

META Statement
Saves JMP metadata information to the specified SAS data set. (Deprecated)

Interaction: The META statement is valid only when DBMS=JMP.

Syntax
META=libref.member-data-set;

Required Argument

libref.member-data-set
specifies the SAS data set that contains the metadata information is to be written.

The META statement is no longer supported for importing a JMP file and is ignored. Instead, extended attributes are automatically used. When importing a JMP file with extended attributes, the attributes are automatically attached to the new SAS data set.

The META statement can remain in programs, yet it generates a NOTE in the log saying that META has been replaced by extended attributes and is ignored.
Examples: IMPORT Procedure

Example 1: Importing a Delimited File

Features:
- PROC IMPORT statement options
  - DATAFILE=
  - DBMS=
  - GETNAMES=
  - OUT=
  - REPLACE

Other features:
- DELIMITER= statement
- OPTIONS statement
- PRINT procedure

Details
This example imports the following delimited external file and creates a temporary SAS data set named WORK.MYDATA:

```
Region&State&Month&Expenses&Revenue
Southern&GA&JAN2001&2000&8000
Southern&GA&FEB2001&1200&6000
Southern&FL&FEB2001&8500&11000
Northern&NY&FEB2001&3000&4000
Northern&NY&MAR2001&6000&5000
Southern&FL&MAR2001&9800&13500
Northern&MA&MAR2001&1500&1000
```

Program
```
options nodate ps=60 ls=80;
proc import datafile="C:\My Documents\myfiles\delimiter.txt"
  dbms=dlm
  out=mydata
  replace;
  delimiter='&';
  getnames=yes;
run;

proc print data=mydata;
run;
```
Program Description

Set your system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. The LINESIZE= option specifies the output line length, and the PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines on an output page.

    options nodate ps=60 ls=80;

Specify the input file. Specify that the input file is a delimited file. Replace the data set if it exists. Identify the output SAS data set.

    proc import datafile="C:\My Documents\myfiles\delimiter.txt" dbms=dlm out=mydata replace;

Specify delimiter as an & (ampersand).

    delimiter='&';

Generate variable names from first row of data.

    getnames=yes;

    run;

Print out the output data set.

    proc print data=mydata;
    run;

Log Examples

The SAS log displays information about the successful import. For this example, the IMPORT procedure generates a SAS DATA step, as shown in the partial log that follows.
options nodate ps=60 ls=80; proc import datafile="C:\My Documents\myfiles\delimiter.txt" dbms=dlm out=mydata replace; delimiter='&';
getnames=yes;run;

/*====================================================================
 *   PRODUCT:   SAS
 *   VERSION:   9.3
 *   CREATOR:   External File Interface
 *   DATE:      31JAN11
 *   DESC:      Generated SAS Databset Code
 *   TEMPLATE SOURCE:  (None Specified.)
 *====================================================================*/

data WORK.MYDATA ;
%let _EFIERR_ = 0; /* set the ERROR detection macro variable */
infile 'C:\My Documents\myfiles\delimiter.txt' delimiter = '&' MISSOVER;
informat Region $8. ;
informat State $2. ;
informat Month MONYY7. ;
informat Expenses best32. ;
informat Revenue best32. ;
format Region $8. ;
format State $2. ;
format Month MONYY7. ;
format Expenses best12. ;
format Revenue best12. ;
in
input Region $ State $ Month Expenses Revenue ;
if _ERROR_ then call symputx('_EFIERR_',1);  /* set ERROR detection macro variable */
run;

NOTE: The infile 'C:\My Documents\myfiles\delimiter.txt' is:
Filename=C:\My Documents\myfiles\delimiter.txt, RECFM=V,LRECL=32767,File Size (bytes)=254,
Last Modified=31Jan2011:11:44:29,
Create Time=31Jan2011:11:44:29

NOTE: 7 records were read from the infile 'C:\My Documents\myfiles\delimiter.txt'.
The minimum record length was 29.
The maximum record length was 30.
NOTE: The data set WORK.MYDATA has 7 observations and 5 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
real time           0.06 seconds
cpu time            0.03 seconds

7 rows created in WORK.MYDATA from C:\My Documents\myfiles\delimiter.txt.

NOTE: WORK.MYDATA data set was successfully created.
Example 2: Importing a Specific Delimited File Using a Fileref

Output Examples

**Output 36.1** Data Set Work.MyData

### The SAS System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Region</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Expenses</th>
<th>Revenue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Southern</td>
<td>GA</td>
<td>JAN2001</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>8000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Southern</td>
<td>GA</td>
<td>FEB2001</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>6000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Southern</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>FEB2001</td>
<td>8500</td>
<td>11000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Northern</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>FEB2001</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>4000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Northern</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>MAR2001</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Southern</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>MAR2001</td>
<td>9800</td>
<td>13500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Northern</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>MAR2001</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example 2: Importing a Specific Delimited File Using a Fileref

**Features:**
- PROC IMPORT statement options
  - DATAFILE=
  - DBMS=
  - GETNAMES=
  - OUT=
  - REPLACE

**Other features:**
- FILENAME statement
- PRINT procedure

### Details

This example imports the following space-delimited file and creates a temporary SAS data set named Work.States.

- Region State Capital Bird
  - South Georgia Atlanta 'Brown Thrasher'
  - South 'North Carolina' Raleigh Cardinal
  - North Connecticut Hartford Robin
  - West Washington Olympia 'American Goldfinch'
  - Midwest Illinois Springfield Cardinal

### Program

```sas
filename stdata 'c:\temp\state_data.txt' lrecl=100;

proc import datafile=stdata
   dbms=dlm
   out=states;
```

Program Description

Specify a filename.

```sas
filename stdata 'c:\temp\state_data.txt' lrecl=100;
```

Specify the input file. Specify the input file is a delimited file. Replace the data set if it exists. Identify the output SAS data set.

```sas
proc import datafile=stdata
dbms=dlm
out=states
replace;
```

Specify a blank value for the DELIMITER statement. Generate variable names from the first row of data with the GETNAMES statement.

```sas
delimiter=' ';
getnames=yes;
run;
```

Print out the data set.

```sas
proc print data=states;
run;
```

Log Examples

The SAS log displays information about the successful import. For this example, the IMPORT procedure generates a SAS DATA step, as shown in the partial log that follows.
Example 2: Importing a Specific Delimited File Using a Fileref

```sas
filename stdata 'c:\myfiles\state_data.txt' lrecl=100;
proc import datafile=stdata
  dbms=dlm
  out=states
  replace;
  delimiter=' ';
  getnames=yes;
run;
```

NOTE: The infile STDATA is:
Filename=c:\myfiles\state_data.txt,
RECFM=V,LRECL=32767,File Size (bytes)=225,
Last Modified=15Apr2014:11:27:14,
Create Time=15Apr2014:11:25:38

NOTE: 5 records were read from the infile STDATA.
The minimum record length was 32.
The maximum record length was 44.

NOTE: The data set WORK.STATES has 5 observations and 4 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
real time 0.03 seconds
cpu time 0.03 seconds

5 rows created in WORK.STATES from STDATA.

NOTE: WORK.STATES data set was successfully created.
Output Examples

Output 36.2  Work.States Data Set

The SAS System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Region</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Capital</th>
<th>Bird</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Atlanta</td>
<td>Brown Thrasher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>Raleigh</td>
<td>Cardinal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>North</td>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>Hartford</td>
<td>Robin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>Olympia</td>
<td>American Goldfinch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Midwest</td>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>Springfield</td>
<td>Cardinal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 3: Importing a Tab-Delimited File

Features:  PROC IMPORT statement options
           DATAFILE=
           DATAROW=
           DBMS=
           OUT=
           REPLACE

Other features:  DELIMITER= statement
                 PRINT procedure

Details

This example imports the following tab-delimited file and creates a temporary SAS data set named Work.Class.

Input Data 36.1  Input

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Age</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Joyce</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louise</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alice</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbara</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffery</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judy</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfred</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Jenet  F    15
Mary    F    15
Ronald  M    15
William M    15
Philip  M    16

Program

    proc import datafile='C:\userid\pathname\Class.txt'
        out=class
        dbms=dlm
        replace;
        datarow=5;
        delimiter='09'x;
    run;
    proc print data=class;
    run;

Program Description

Specify the input file. The GETNAMES= option defaults to 'yes'. Specify the input file as a delimited file. Replace the data set if it exists. Specify the output data set.

    proc import datafile='C:\userid\pathname\Class.txt'
        out=class
        dbms=dlm
        replace;
    run;

The first row read will be row 5 due to the DATAROW= option specification.

    datarow=5;

Specify the delimiter. On an ASCII platform, the hexadecimal representation of a tab is '09'x. On an EBCDIC platform, the hexadecimal representation of a tab is a '05'x.

    delimiter='09'x;
    run;

Print out the output data set.

    proc print data=class;
    run;

Log Examples

The SAS log displays information about the successful import. For this example, the IMPORT procedure generates a SAS DATA step, as shown in the partial log that follows.
Log 36.3  Importing a Tab-Delimited File

```sas
1 proc import datafile='C:\userid\pathname\Class.txt'
2   out=class
3   dbms=dlm
4   replace;
5   datarow=5;
6   delimiter='09'x;
7   run;
8 /**********************************************************************
9 *   PRODUCT:   SAS
10 *   VERSION:   9.4
11 *   CREATOR:   External File Interface
12 *   DATE:      04DEC18
13 *   DESC:      Generated SAS Datastep Code
14 *   TEMPLATE SOURCE:  (None Specified.)
15 **********************************************************************/
16 data WORK.CLASS    ;
17 %let _EFIERR_ = 0; /* set the ERROR detection macro variable */
18   infile 'C:\userid\pathname\Class.txt' delimiter='09'x MISSOVER DSD
19     lrecl=32767
20 ! firstobs=5 ;
21   informat Name $7. ;
22   informat Gender $1. ;
23   informat Age $3. ;
24   format Name $7. ;
25   format Gender $1. ;
26   format Age $3. ;
27   input
28       Name  $ 
29       Gender  $ 
30       Age  $ 
31   ;
32   if _ERROR_ then call symputx('_EFIERR_',1);  /* set ERROR detection
33      macro variable */
34   run;
```

NOTE: The infile 'C:\userid\pathname\Class.txt' is:
Filename=C:\userid\pathname\Class.txt,
RECFM=V,LRECL=32767,File Size (bytes)=253,
Last Modified=26Nov2018:14:06:26,
Create Time=26Nov2018:13:50:27

NOTE: 16 records were read from the infile 'C:\userid\pathname\Class.txt'.
The minimum record length was 9.
The maximum record length was 12.

NOTE: The data set WORK.CLASS has 16 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
real time 0.04 seconds
cpu time 0.01 seconds

16 rows created in WORK.CLASS from C:\userid\pathname\Class.txt.

NOTE: WORK.CLASS data set was successfully created.
NOTE: The data set WORK.CLASS has 16 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: PROCEDURE IMPORT used (Total process time):
real time 0.45 seconds
cpu time 0.20 seconds
Output Examples

Output 36.3  Work.Class Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Age</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Louise</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>James</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Robert</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Alice</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Barbara</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Jeffery</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Carol</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Judy</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Alfred</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Henry</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Jenet</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Mary</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Ronald</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>William</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Philip</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 4: Importing a Comma-Delimited File with a CSV Extension

Features:
- PROC IMPORT statement options
  - DATAFILE=
  - DBMS=
  - GETNAMES=
  - OUT=
  - REPLACE

Other features:
- PRINT procedure

Details

This example imports the following comma-delimited file and creates a temporary SAS data set named Work.Shoes.

Note: In SAS, the default delimiter for a .CSV file is a comma.
"Africa", "Boot", "Addis Ababa", "$12\$, "$29,761\$, "$191,821\$, "$769\$
"Asia", "Boot", "Bangkok", "$1\$, "$1,996\$, "$9,576\$, "$80\$
"Canada", "Boot", "Calgary", "$8\$, "$17,720\$, "$63,280\$, "$472\$
"Central America/Caribbean", "Boot", "Kingston", "$33\$, "$102,372\$, "$393,376\$, "$4,454\$
"Eastern Europe", "Boot", "Budapest", "$22\$, "$74,102\$, "$317,515\$, "$33,341\$
"Middle East", "Boot", "Al-Khobar", "$10\$, "$15,062\$, "$44,658\$, "$765\$
"Pacific", "Boot", "Auckland", "$12\$, "$20,141\$, "$97,919\$, "$962\$
"South America", "Boot", "Bogota", "$19\$, "$15,312\$, "$35,805\$, "$1,229\$
"United States", "Boot", "Chicago", "$16\$, "$82,483\$, "$305,061\$, "$3,735\$
"Western Europe", "Boot", "Copenhagen", "$2\$, "$1,663\$, "$4,657\$, "$129\$

Program

proc import datafile="C:\temp\test.csv"
  out=shoes
  dbms=csv
  replace;

  getnames=no;
run;

proc print data=work.shoes;
run;

Program Description

Specify the input data file. Replace the data set if it exists. Specify the output data set.

proc import datafile="C:\temp\test.csv"
  out=shoes
  dbms=csv
  replace;

Setting the GETNAMES= option to 'no' causes the variable names in record 1 are not used.

getnames=no;
run;

Print the data set.

proc print data=work.shoes;
run;

Log Examples

The SAS log displays information about the successful import. For this example, the IMPORT procedure generates a SAS DATA step, as shown in the partial log that follows.
Example 4: Importing a Comma-Delimited File with a CSV Extension

Log 36.4  Importing a Comma-Delimited File

```sas
proc import datafile="C:\myfiles\test.csv"
    dbms=csv
    out=shoes
    replace;
    getnames=no;
run;
```

```
 Raz  **************************************************************************
 Raz  * PRODUCT:   SAS                                                                 
 Raz  * VERSION:   9.4                                                             
 Raz  * CREATOR:   External File Interface                                       
 Raz  * DATE:      18APR14                                                       
 Raz  * DBSC:      Generated SAS Datasets                                           
 Raz  * TEMPLATE SOURCE:  (None Specified.)                                       
 Raz  **************************************************************************/
 Raz  data WORK.SHOES    ;                                                       
 Raz  %let _EFIERR_ = 0; /* set the ERROR detection macro variable */            
 Raz  infile 'C:\myfiles\test.csv' delimiter = ',' MISSOVER DSD lrecl=32767 ;    
 Raz       informat VAR1 $27. ;                                                 
 Raz       informat VAR2 $6. ;                                                  
 Raz       informat VAR3 $13. ;                                                 
 Raz       informat VAR4 $4. ;                                                  
 Raz       informat VAR5 $10. ;                                                 
 Raz       informat VAR6 $10. ;                                                 
 Raz       informat VAR7 $8. ;                                                  
 Raz       format VAR1 $27. ;                                                  
 Raz       format VAR2 $6. ;                                                   
 Raz       format VAR3 $13. ;                                                  
 Raz       format VAR4 $4. ;                                                   
 Raz       format VAR5 $10. ;                                                  
 Raz       format VAR6 $10. ;                                                  
 Raz       format VAR7 $8. ;                                                   
 Raz          input                                                             
 Raz              VAR1 $                                                  
 Raz              VAR2 $                                                  
 Raz              VAR3 $                                                  
 Raz              VAR4 $                                                  
 Raz              VAR5 $                                                  
 Raz              VAR6 $                                                  
 Raz              VAR7 $                                                  
 Raz          ;                                                            
 Raz          if _ERROR_ then call symputx('_EFIERR_',1); /* set ERROR detection 
 Raz          */                                                           
 Raz  run;                                                                     
```
### Output Examples

**Output 36.4  Work.Shoes Data Set**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>VAR1</th>
<th>VAR2</th>
<th>VAR3</th>
<th>VAR4</th>
<th>VAR5</th>
<th>VAR6</th>
<th>VAR7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>Boot</td>
<td>Addis Ababa</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>$29,761</td>
<td>$191,821</td>
<td>$759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>Boot</td>
<td>Bangkok</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$1,996</td>
<td>$5,576</td>
<td>$80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Boot</td>
<td>Calgary</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$17,720</td>
<td>$63,280</td>
<td>$472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Central America/Caribbean</td>
<td>Boot</td>
<td>Kingston</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>$102,372</td>
<td>$393,376</td>
<td>$4,454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Eastern Europe</td>
<td>Boot</td>
<td>Budapest</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>$74,102</td>
<td>$317,515</td>
<td>$3,341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Middle East</td>
<td>Boot</td>
<td>Al-Khobar</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>$15,062</td>
<td>$44,658</td>
<td>$755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>Boot</td>
<td>Auckland</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>$20,141</td>
<td>$97,919</td>
<td>$962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>South America</td>
<td>Boot</td>
<td>Bogota</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>$15,312</td>
<td>$35,605</td>
<td>$1,229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Boot</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>$82,463</td>
<td>$305,061</td>
<td>$3,735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Western Europe</td>
<td>Boot</td>
<td>Copenhagen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$1,683</td>
<td>$4,657</td>
<td>$129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview: JAVAINFO Procedure

The JAVAINFO procedure conveys diagnostic information to the user about the Java environment that SAS is using. The diagnostic information can be used to confirm that the SAS Java environment has been configured correctly, and can be helpful when reporting problems to SAS technical support. Also, PROC JAVAINFO is often used to verify that the SAS Java environment is working correctly because PROC JAVAINFO uses Java to report its diagnostics.

Syntax: JAVAINFO Procedure

PROC JAVAINFO <option(s)>;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC JAVAINFO</td>
<td>Display diagnostic information about the SAS Java environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC JAVAINFO Statement

Displays diagnostic information about the SAS Java environment.

Interaction: When a SAS server is in a locked-down state, the JAVAINFO procedure does not execute. For more information, see “SAS Processing Restrictions for Servers in a Locked-Down State” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.
Syntax

PROC JAVAINFO <option(s)>;

Optional Arguments

ALL
  lists current information about the SAS Java environment.

CLASSPATHS
  lists information about the classpaths that Java is using.

HELP
  provides usage assistance in using the JAVAINFO procedure.

JREOPTIONS
  lists the Java properties that are set when the JREOPTIONS configuration option is specified.
  • When used in PROC JAVAINFO, JREOPTIONS specifies the JREOPTIONS Java properties that are set when Java is started.
  • When used in PROC OPTIONS, JREOPTIONS specifies the Java options that are in the configuration file when SAS is started.

Note: SAS.cfg is the configuration file specified during installation, but other configuration files can be specified.

OS
  lists information about the operating system that SAS is running under.

version
  lists the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) that SAS is using.
Overview: JSON Procedure

The JSON procedure reads data from a SAS data set and writes it to an external file in JSON\(^1\) representation. You can control the exported data with several options that remove content and affect the format. In addition to exporting data from a SAS data set, PROC JSON provides statements that enable you to write additional data to the external file and control JSON containers.

---

\(^1\) Java Script Object Notation (JSON) is a text-based, open standard data format that is designed for human-readable data interchange. JSON is based on a subset of the JavaScript programming language and uses JavaScript syntax for describing data objects.
SAS provides the JSON engine to read a JSON file. For more information, see “LIBNAME Statement, JSON Engine” in SAS Global Statements: Reference.

Concepts: JSON Procedure

JSON Output File Containers

Structure of the JSON Output File
The JSON output file consists of a minimum of one container, which is referred to as the top-level container. All of the data, metadata, and additional containers are within the top-level container. The type of top-level container is determined by the statement that immediately follows the PROC JSON statement and the options that are enabled in that statement.

JSON Containers
JSON output consists of two types of data structure containers:

JSON object container ({ })
- begins with a left brace ({}) and ends with a right brace (}). An object container collects name-value pairs that are written as pairs of names and values. A value can be any of the supported JSON data types, an object, or an array. Each name is followed a colon and then the value. The name-value pairs are separated by a comma.

JSON array container ([ ])
- begins with a left bracket ([) and ends with a right bracket (]). An array container collects a list of values that are written as a list of values without names. A value can be any of the supported JSON data types, an object, or an array. Values are separated by a comma.

Creating Object Containers
The following statements create object containers:

- The EXPORT statement with default options enabled implicitly opens an object container as the top-level container. With an implicit open, the top-level container is automatically closed. In the following EXPORT statement, the default SASTAGS option results in the top-level container being an object, exported SAS data set observations are collected in an array container, and the default KEYS option results in the data for each observation being collected in an object container as name-value pairs.

```plaintext
c proc json out="example.json";
  export sashelp.class (where=(age=11));
run;
```

```json
{"SASJSONExport":"1.0","SASTableData+CLASS": [{"Name":"Joyce","Sex":"F","Age":11,"Height":51.3,"Weight":50.5}], {"Name":"Thomas","Sex":"M","Age":11,"Height":57.5,"Weight":85}]}
```

- The WRITE VALUES statement implicitly opens an object container as the top-level container if it is the first statement after the PROC JSON statement. With an implicit
open, the top-level container is automatically closed. The following statements create an object container that collects name-value pairs.

```plaintext
proc json out="example.json";
    write values "container" "object";
    write values "created" "implicitly";
run;

{"container":"object","created":"implicitly"}
```

- The WRITE OPEN OBJECT statement explicitly opens an object container, which you must explicitly close with the WRITE CLOSE statement. The following statements create an object container that collects name-value pairs.

```plaintext
proc json out="example.json"
    write open object;
    write values "container" "object";
    write values "created" "explicitly";
    write close;
run;

{"container":"object","created":"explicitly"}
```

### Creating Array Containers

The following statements create array containers:

- The EXPORT statement with the NOSASTAGS option enabled implicitly opens an array container as the top-level container. With an implicit open, the top-level container is automatically closed. In the following EXPORT statement, the NOSASTAGS option results in the top-level container being an array, and the NOKEYS option results in the data for each observation being collected in an array container as a list of values.

```plaintext
proc json out="example.json";
    export sashelp.class (where=(age=11)) / nosastags nokeys;
run;

["Joyce","F",11,51.3,50.5],["Thomas","M",11,57.5,85]
```

- The WRITE OPEN ARRAY statement explicitly opens an array container, which you must explicitly close with the WRITE CLOSE statement. The following statements create an array container that collects lists of values.

```plaintext
proc json out="example.out";
    write open array;
    write values "container" "array";
    write values "created" "explicitly";
    write close;
run;

["container","array","created","explicitly"]
```
Nesting Containers

The top-level container can include any number of containers. Containers, likewise, can nest containers to an arbitrary depth. When nesting containers, be careful to observe the data structure requirements of the current container.

- Objects require a list of name-value pairs, where the value can itself be an object or array.

- Arrays have no such structural requirement of name-value pairs and are merely a list of values, objects, or arrays.

- The WRITE VALUES statement or statements for an object container must result in an even number of values, and the name portion of the name-value pair must be a string.

In this example, an array is nested within an implicitly opened object:

```json
proc json out="example.json";
write values "level" 1;  /* implicit open of object */
write values "container" "object";  /* write data to object */
write values "created" "implicitly";  /* write data to object */
write values "nest";  /* required string to start object */
write open array;  /* explicit open of array */
write values "level" 2;  /* write data to array */
write values "container" "array";  /* write data to array */
write values "created" "explicitly";  /* write data to array */
write close;  /* close explicit open */
run;
```

```json
{"level":1,"container":"object","created":"implicitly","nest":["level",2,"container","array","created","explicitly"]}
```

In this example, the exported data is nested within three array containers.

```json
proc json out="example.json";
write open array;  /* explicit open of array */
write values "level" 1;  /* write data to array */
write values "container" "array";  /* write data to array */
write values "created" "explicitly";  /* write data to array */
write open array;  /* explicit open of array */
write values "level" 2;  /* write data to array */
write values "container" "array";  /* write data to array */
write values "created" "explicitly";  /* write data to array */
write close;  /* close explicit open */
write close;  /* close explicit open */
run;
```

```json
["level",1,"container","array","created","explicitly",["level",2,"container","array","created","explicitly","SASJSONExport","1.0 NOKEYS","SASTableData+CLASS",["Joyce","F",11,51.3,50.5],"["Thomas","M",11,57.5,85]]]
```
**Missing Values**

A missing value in SAS is a type of value for a variable that contains no data for a particular observation or variable. By default, SAS represents a missing numeric value as a single period and a missing character value as a blank space.

JSON also has the concept of missing values referred to as a null value, which is a special value that indicates the absence of information.

PROC JSON writes a JSON null value to the JSON output file when the following is true:

- a SAS data set numeric variable contains a missing value
- the WRITE VALUES statement writes the NULL keyword as a value

By default, SAS writes an empty string ("") to the JSON output file when a SAS data set character variable contains a missing value. However, if you specify the NOTRIMBLANKS option, the entire string of blanks is written to the JSON output file.

**Scanning Input Strings**

A JSON string is a sequence of zero or more characters that are wrapped in double quotation marks. A JSON string can be any Unicode character except double quotation marks ("), backslash (\), or a control character. A JSON string can contain a backslash as an escape character, which invokes an alternative interpretation on subsequent characters in a character sequence. For example, to allow a JSON string to contain double quotation marks, the " can be escaped by preceding the character with a \.

By default, PROC JSON scans input strings to ensure that they contain only characters that are acceptable as JSON strings. Unacceptable characters in an input string are replaced with the proper escape sequence.

You can specify the NOSCAN option to indicate that the input string is known to contain acceptable characters or has already been scanned. NOSCAN is supported in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, and the WRITE VALUES statement.

**JSON Output File Encoding**

By default, the resulting JSON output file uses the Unicode encoding UTF-8. To override the encoding of a JSON output file, you can use the ENCODING= option in the FILENAME statement. However, you can do so only in the following situations:

- If the current SAS session encoding is UTF-8, you can specify one of the following Unicode encoding forms. Only UTF-8 and the following encoding forms are JSON standards compliant. Other encoding forms might not be recognized by standards-compliant JSON parsers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>utf-16be</td>
<td>Unicode (UTF-16BE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>utf-32be</td>
<td>Unicode (UTF-32BE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>utf-32le</td>
<td>Unicode (UTF-32LE)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If the current SAS session encoding is not UTF-8, you can override the encoding of a JSON output file only if the current SAS session encoding is compatible with US-ASCII and all strings written to the JSON output file contain only low-range Latin1 characters (that is, code points 0-127).

For example, the following code exports a JSON output file that uses the Unicode UTF-16BE character set encoding. The current SAS session encoding is Wlatin1. The ENCODING= option in the FILENAME statement tells PROC JSON to transcode the data from Wlatin1 to the specified Unicode UTF-16BE form when writing to the external file.

```sas
filename jsonout "C:\JsonOutput.json" encoding="utf-16be";
proc json out=jsonout;
  export sashelp.class;
quit;
```

### Syntax: JSON Procedure

**PROC JSON** OUT=fileref | "external-file" <option(s)>;

**EXPORT** <libref> SAS-data-set <(SAS-data-set-option(s))> <option(s)>;

**WRITE VALUES** value(s) <option(s)>;

**WRITE OPEN** type;

**WRITE CLOSE**;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROC JSON</strong></td>
<td>Exports a SAS data set to a JSON file.</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5, Ex. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EXPORT</strong></td>
<td>Identify the SAS data set to export and control the resulting output</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 4, Ex. 5, Ex. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WRITE VALUES</strong></td>
<td>Write one or more values to the output file</td>
<td>Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WRITE OPEN</strong></td>
<td>Open and nest a JSON container in the output file</td>
<td>Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WRITE CLOSE</strong></td>
<td>Close a JSON container that is open in the output file</td>
<td>Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PROC JSON Statement

Specifies the JSON output file and controls the resulting output.

**Examples:**

- "Example 1: Exporting a JSON File Using Default Options" on page 1206
Syntax

PROC JSON OUT=fileref | "external-file" <option(s)>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

- **FMTCHARACTER | NOFMTCHARACTER**
  determines whether to apply a character SAS format to the resulting output if a character SAS format is associated with a SAS data set variable.

- **FMTDATETIME | NOFMTDATETIME**
  determines whether to apply a date, time, or datetime SAS format to the resulting output if a date, time, or datetime SAS format is associated with a SAS data set variable.

- **FMTNUMERIC | NOFMTNUMERIC**
  determines whether to apply a numeric SAS format to the resulting output if a numeric SAS format is associated with a SAS data set variable.

- **KEYS | NOKEYS**
  determines whether to include or suppress SAS variable names in the JSON output file.

- **PRETTY | NOPRETTY**
  determines how to format the JSON output.

- **SASTAGS | NOSASTAGS**
  determines whether to include or suppress SAS metadata at the top of the JSON output file.

- **SCAN | NOSCAN**
  determines whether PROC JSON scans and encodes input strings to ensure that only characters that are acceptable are exported to the JSON output file.

- **TRIMBLANKS | NOTRIMBLANKS**
  determines whether to remove or retain trailing blanks from the end of character data in the JSON output.

Required Argument

**OUT=fileref | "external-file"**
identifies the JSON output file.

- **fileref**
  specifies the SAS fileref that is assigned to the JSON output file. To assign a fileref, use the FILENAME statement.

- **"external-file"**
  is the physical location of the JSON output file. Include the complete pathname and the filename. Enclose the physical name in single or double quotation marks. The maximum length is 200 characters.
### Optional Arguments

**FMTCHARACTER | NOFMTCHARACTER**  
determines whether to apply a character SAS format to the resulting output if a character SAS format is associated with a SAS data set variable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>FMTCHAR</th>
<th>NOFMTCHAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>NOFMTCHARACTER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interaction**  
You can specify FMTCHARACTER | NOFMTCHARACTER in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, or both. If the option is specified in both statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence.

**Note**  
User-defined formats are also supported.

**FMTDATETIME | NOFMTDATETIME**  
determines whether to apply a date, time, or datetime SAS format to the resulting output if a date, time, or datetime SAS format is associated with a SAS data set variable. Applying a SAS format makes the date and time values in the resulting JSON output more readable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>FMTDT</th>
<th>NOFMTDT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>FMTDATETIME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interaction**  
You can specify FMTDATETIME | NOFMTDATETIME in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, or both. If the option is specified in both statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence.

**Tip**  
User-defined formats are also supported.

**FMTNUMERIC | NOFMTNUMERIC**  
determines whether to apply a numeric SAS format to the resulting output if a numeric SAS format is associated with a SAS data set variable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>FMTNUM</th>
<th>NOFMTNUM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>NOFMTNUMERIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Restriction**  
Only the SAS formats BESTw., EW., and w.d write a JSON number to the output file. All other numeric SAS formats result in a JSON string.

**Requirement**  
FMTNUMERIC applies numeric SAS formats. For date, time, and datetime SAS formats, use the FMTDATETIME option.

**Interactions**  
With NOFMTNUMERIC or when a numeric variable does not have an associated SAS format, numeric values are written to the output file with a maximum of 12 digits.

You can specify FMTNUMERIC | NOFMTNUMERIC in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, or both. If the option is specified in both statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence.
Tip: User-defined formats are also supported.

**KEYS | NOKEYS**
determines whether to include or suppress SAS variable names in the JSON output file.

Default: KEYS

Interaction: You can specify KEYS | NOKEYS in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, or both. If the option is specified in both statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence.

**PRETTY | NOPRETTY**
determines how to format the JSON output. PRETTY creates a more human-readable format that uses indentation to illustrate the JSON container structure. NOPRETTY writes the output in a single line.

Default: NOPRETTY

Restriction: You can specify PRETTY | NOPRETTY in the PROC JSON statement only.

**SASTAGS | NOSASTAGS**
determines whether to include or suppress SAS metadata at the top of the JSON output file. The metadata consists of the SAS export version, exported SAS data set name, and any non-default option specification, such as PRETTY.

Default: SASTAGS

Interaction: You can specify SASTAGS | NOSASTAGS in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, or both. If the option is specified in both statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence.

**SCAN | NOSCAN**
determines whether PROC JSON scans and encodes input strings to ensure that only characters that are acceptable are exported to the JSON output file.

Default: SCAN

Interactions: NOSCAN indicates that the input string is known to contain acceptable JSON text or has already been scanned. When NOSCAN is in effect, the input string or character value is taken as is, and the output JSON string is enclosed in quotation marks.

You can specify SCAN | NOSCAN in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, the WRITE VALUES statement, or all three. If the option is specified in multiple statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence.

See: “Scanning Input Strings” on page 1193

**TRIMBLANKS | NOTRIMBLANKS**
determines whether to remove or retain trailing blanks from the end of character data in the JSON output. Only space characters are removed.

Default: TRIMBLANKS
Interaction  You can specify TRIMBLANKS | NOTRIMBLANKS in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, the WRITE VALUES statement, or all three. If the option is specified in multiple statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence.

EXPORT Statement
Identifies the SAS data set to be exported and controls the resulting output.

Alias:  EX

Interaction:  If the EXPORT statement is the first statement after the PROC JSON statement, the top-level container is a JSON object. However, if the NOSASTAGS option is specified in either the PROC JSON or EXPORT statement, the top-level container is a JSON array. PROC JSON automatically closes the implicitly opened top-level container.

Notes:  You can export multiple SAS data sets to the JSON output file by submitting multiple EXPORT statements.

The resulting JSON output uses the Unicode encoding form UTF-8. You cannot override the encoding in the output file with the ENCODING= data set option in the EXPORT statement. For information about overriding the encoding, see “JSON Output File Encoding” on page 1193.

Examples:
“Example 1: Exporting a JSON File Using Default Options” on page 1206
“Example 2: Using Options to Control JSON Output” on page 1208
“Example 4: Controlling JSON Containers and Writing Values” on page 1211
“Example 5: Applying SAS Formats to the Resulting Output” on page 1216
“Example 6: Exporting Multiple SAS Data Sets to a JSON File” on page 1218

Syntax
EXPORT <libref:><SAS-data-set><(SAS-data-set-option(s))><</option(s)>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

(SAS-data-set-option(s))
specifies SAS data set options that apply to the input SAS data set.

FMTCHARACTER | NOFMTCHARACTER
determines whether to apply a character SAS format to the resulting output if a character SAS format is associated with a SAS data set variable.

FMTDATETIME | NOFMTDATETIME
determines whether to apply a date, time, or datetime SAS format to the resulting output if a date, time, or datetime SAS format is associated with a SAS data set variable.

FMTNUMERIC | NOFMTNUMERIC
determines whether to apply a numeric SAS format to the resulting output if a numeric SAS format is associated with a SAS data set variable.

KEYS | NOKEYS
determines whether to include or suppress SAS variable names in the JSON output file.
SASTAGS | NOSASTAGS
determines whether to include or suppress SAS metadata at the top of the
JSON output file.

SCAN | NOSCAN
determines whether PROC JSON scans and encodes input strings to ensure
that only characters that are acceptable are exported to the JSON output.

TABLENAME="name"
specifies a name for the exported SAS data set.

TRIMBLANKS | NOTRIMBLANKS
determines whether to remove or retain trailing blanks from the end of
character data in the JSON output.

**Required Argument**

<libref:> SAS-data-set
identifies the SAS data set to be exported with either a one- or two-level SAS name
(library and member name). If you specify a one-level name, by default, the JSON
procedure uses either the User library (if assigned) or the Work library.

**Optional Arguments**

(SAS-data-set-option(s))
specifies SAS data set options that apply to the input SAS data set. For example, if
the data set that you are exporting has an assigned password, you can use the
ALTER=, PW=, READ=, or WRITE= data set options. To export a subset of data
that meets a specified condition, you can use the WHERE= option. For information
about SAS data set options, see *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*.

**FMTCHARACTER | NOFMTCHARACTER**
determines whether to apply a character SAS format to the resulting output if a
character SAS format is associated with a SAS data set variable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>FMTCHAR</th>
<th>NOFMTCHAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>NOFMTCHARACTER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Interaction  | You can specify FMTCHARACTER | NOFMTCHARACTER in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, or both. If the option
is specified in both statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence. |

**FMTDATETIME | NOFMTDATETIME**
determines whether to apply a date, time, or datetime SAS format to the resulting
output if a date, time, or datetime SAS format is associated with a SAS data set variable. Applying a SAS format makes the date and time values in the resulting
JSON output more readable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>FMTDT</th>
<th>NOFMTDT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>FMTDATETIME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Interaction  | You can specify FMTDATETIME | NOFMTDATETIME in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, or both. If the option
is specified in both statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence. |
**FMTNUMERIC | NOFMTNUMERIC**

determines whether to apply a numeric SAS format to the resulting output if a numeric SAS format is associated with a SAS data set variable.

- **Alias**: FMTNUM | NOFMTNUM
- **Default**: NOFMTNUMERIC
- **Restriction**: Only the SAS formats BEST\(w.\), E\(w.\), and \(w.d\) write a JSON number to the output file. All other numeric SAS formats result in a JSON string.
- **Requirement**: FMTNUMERIC applies numeric SAS formats. For date, time, and datetime SAS formats, use the FMTDATETIME option.
- **Interactions**: With NOFMTNUMERIC or when a numeric variable does not have an associated SAS format, numeric values are written to the output file with a maximum of 12 digits.

You can specify FMTNUMERIC | NOFMTNUMERIC in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, or both. If the option is specified in both statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence.

**KEYS | NOKEYS**

determines whether to include or suppress SAS variable names in the JSON output file.

- **Default**: KEYS
- **Interactions**: You can specify KEYS | NOKEYS in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, or both. If the option is specified in both statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence.

If the EXPORT statement includes the NOKEYS option, the data container is a JSON array.

**SASTAGS | NOSASTAGS**

determines whether to include or suppress SAS metadata at the top of the JSON output file. The metadata consists of the SAS export version, exported SAS data set name, and any non-default option specification, such as PRETTY.

- **Default**: SASTAGS
- **Interactions**: You can specify SASTAGS | NOSASTAGS in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, or both. If the option is specified in both statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence.

If the EXPORT statement is the first statement after the PROC JSON statement, the top-level container is a JSON object. However, if the NOSASTAGS option is specified in either the PROC JSON or EXPORT statement, the top-level container is a JSON array. PROC JSON automatically closes the implicitly opened top-level container.

**SCAN | NOSCAN**

determines whether PROC JSON scans and encodes input strings to ensure that only characters that are acceptable are exported to the JSON output.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default</th>
<th>SCAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Interactions**

NOSCAN indicates that the input string is known to contain acceptable JSON text or has already been scanned. When NOSCAN is in effect, the input string or character value is taken as is, and the output JSON string is enclosed in quotation marks.

You can specify SCAN | NOSCAN in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, the WRITE VALUES statement, or all three statements. If the option is specified in multiple statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence.

**See**

“Scanning Input Strings” on page 1193

**TABLENAME="name"**

specifies a name for the exported SAS data set. The name is exported as SAS metadata in the JSON output file. Enclose the name in single or double quotation marks.

Default: The default is the SAS data set member name.

Requirement: The TABLENAME= option requires the SASTAGS option to include the SAS metadata in the JSON output.

**TRIMBLANKS | NOTRIMBLANKS**

determines whether to remove or retain trailing blanks from the end of character data in the JSON output. Only space characters are removed.

Default: TRIMBLANKS

Interaction: You can specify TRIMBLANKS | NOTRIMBLANKS in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, the WRITE VALUES statement, or all three statements. If the option is specified in multiple statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence.

---

### WRITE VALUES Statement

Writes one or more values to the JSON output file.

**Alias:** W V

**Interactions:**

If the WRITE VALUES statement is the first statement after the PROC JSON statement, PROC JSON opens a JSON object as the top-level container. PROC JSON automatically closes the implicitly opened top-level container.

Specifying multiple values in one WRITE VALUES statement is equivalent to submitting multiple WRITE VALUES statements with only one value each. Only the order of the values is significant.

**Examples:**

“Example 4: Controlling JSON Containers and Writing Values” on page 1211

“Example 6: Exporting Multiple SAS Data Sets to a JSON File” on page 1218

**Syntax**

```
WRITE VALUES value(s) <option(s)>;
```
**Summary of Optional Arguments**

SCAN | NOSCAN
determines whether PROC JSON scans and encodes input strings to ensure that only characters that are acceptable are exported to the JSON output.

TRIMBLANKS | NOTRIMBLANKS
determines whether to remove or retain trailing blanks from the end of character data in the JSON output.

**Required Argument**

value(s)
specifies one or more values to write to the JSON output file. Separate values with a blank space. A value can be one of the following:

- a string, which can be enclosed in single or double quotation marks. If the string is enclosed in quotation marks, there are no restrictions regarding content or length. However, if the string is not enclosed in quotation marks, the following rules apply:
  - The length of the string cannot exceed 256 bytes.
  - The first character must begin with a letter of the Latin alphabet (A–Z, a–z) or the underscore. Subsequent characters can be letters of the Latin alphabet, numerals, or underscores.
  - The string cannot contain blanks or special characters except for the underscore. A string can contain mixed-case letters.

- a number represented in integer, floating point, or exponential format.

- the Boolean value TRUE | T or FALSE | F.

- NULL | N.

For example, the statement `write values "success" true;` causes the following results to be written to the JSON output file:

- "success": true if the current container is a JSON object
- "success", true if the current container is a JSON array

**Requirement**

When writing values to a JSON object container, the name portion of the name-value pair must be a string. For example, the statement `write values "abcd" 1;` is appropriate. However, the statement `write values 1 "abcd";` produces an error.

**Optional Arguments**

SCAN | NOSCAN
determines whether PROC JSON scans and encodes input strings to ensure that only characters that are acceptable are exported to the JSON output.

Default SCAN

Interactions NOSCAN indicates that the input string is known to contain acceptable JSON text or has already been scanned. When NOSCAN is in effect, the input string or character value is taken as is, and the output JSON string is enclosed in quotation marks.
You can specify SCAN | NOSCAN in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, the WRITE VALUES statement, or all three statements. If the option is specified in multiple statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence.

See “Scanning Input Strings” on page 1193

**TRIMBLANKS | NOTRIMBLANKS**

determines whether to remove or retain trailing blanks from the end of character data in the JSON output. Only space characters are removed.

Default TRIMBLANKS

Interaction You can specify TRIMBLANKS | NOTRIMBLANKS in the PROC JSON statement, the EXPORT statement, the WRITE VALUES statement, or all three statements. If the option is specified in multiple statements, the EXPORT statement specification takes precedence.

---

**WRITE OPEN Statement**

Opens and nests a JSON container in the output file.

**Alias:** W O

**Interactions:** If the WRITE OPEN statement is the first statement after the PROC JSON statement, the WRITE OPEN statement establishes the top-level container. Submit the WRITE CLOSE statement for containers that you explicitly open with the WRITE OPEN statement.

**Examples:** “Example 4: Controlling JSON Containers and Writing Values” on page 1211

“Example 6: Exporting Multiple SAS Data Sets to a JSON File” on page 1218

---

**Syntax**

```
WRITE OPEN type;
```

**Required Argument**

**type**

specifies the type of JSON container:

**ARRAY**

specifies that the JSON container is an array, which collects a list of values. An example statement is `write open array;`.

**alias** A

**OBJECT**

specifies that the JSON container is an object, which collects name-value pairs. An example statement is `write open object;`.

**alias** O
WRITE CLOSE Statement

Closes a JSON container that is open in the JSON output file.

**Alias:** W C

**Restriction:** The WRITE CLOSE statement cannot be the first statement after the PROC JSON statement.

**Interaction:** The WRITE CLOSE statement closes the most recently opened container of either type that was explicitly opened with the WRITE OPEN statement. You should submit the WRITE CLOSE statement for containers only if you explicitly opened the container with the WRITE OPEN statement.

**Examples:**

- “Example 4: Controlling JSON Containers and Writing Values” on page 1211
- “Example 6: Exporting Multiple SAS Data Sets to a JSON File” on page 1218

---

**Syntax**

```
WRITE CLOSE;
```

---

Using the JSON Procedure

**Exporting Data**

The JSON procedure enables you to export one or more SAS data sets to a JSON output file. In the procedure statements, you specify the name of the JSON output file and the name of the SAS data set to be exported. For example, the following PROC JSON code writes the data in a SAS data set named Sashelp.Class to a JSON output file named Output.json.

```
proc json out="C:\Users\sasabc\JSON\Output.json";
   export sashelp.class;
run;
```

For an example, see “Example 1: Exporting a JSON File Using Default Options” on page 1206.

**Writing Values to a JSON Output File**

In addition to exporting data from a SAS data set, PROC JSON provides the WRITE VALUES statement that enables you to write additional data to the external file. The WRITE VALUES statement writes one or more values to the JSON output file. A value can be a string, a number, the Boolean value TRUE or FALSE, or the NULL keyword. For an example, see “Example 4: Controlling JSON Containers and Writing Values” on page 1211.

You can also use PROC JSON to write your own JSON output without exporting a SAS data set. For an example, see “Example 3: Writing JSON Output without Exporting a SAS Data Set” on page 1209.
Controlling JSON Output with Options

PROC JSON supports several options that control the resulting JSON output. You can specify the options in the PROC JSON, EXPORT, and WRITE VALUES statements. The following table lists the options and whether they are supported in a statement.

Note: Default option keywords appear in bold.

Table 38.2 Statement Option Availability in the PROC JSON, EXPORT, and WRITE VALUES Statements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>PROC JSON Statement</th>
<th>EXPORT Statement</th>
<th>WRITE VALUES Statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FMTCHARACTER</td>
<td>NOFMTCHARACTER</td>
<td>Determines whether to apply an associated character SAS format.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMTDATETIME</td>
<td>NOFMTDATETIME</td>
<td>Determines whether to apply an associated date, time, or datetime SAS format.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMTNUMERIC</td>
<td>NOFMTNUMERIC</td>
<td>Determines whether to apply an associated numeric SAS format (excluding date, time, and datetime SAS formats).</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYS</td>
<td>NOKEYS</td>
<td>Determines whether to include or suppress SAS variable names.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRETTY</td>
<td>NOPRETTY</td>
<td>Determines how to format the JSON output.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SASTAGS</td>
<td>NOSASTAGS</td>
<td>Determines whether to include or suppress SAS metadata.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS-data-set-option(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specify actions that apply to the SAS data set.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCAN</td>
<td>NOSCAN</td>
<td>Determines whether PROC JSON scans and encodes input strings.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLENAME=&quot;name&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specifies a name in the SAS metadata for the exported SAS data set.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Option | Function | PROC JSON Statement | EXPORT Statement | WRITE VALUES Statement
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
TRIMBLANKS | Determines whether to remove or retain trailing blanks. | Yes | Yes | Yes
NOTRIMBLANKS | | | | |

*Note:* Options specified in the PROC JSON statement apply for the duration of the procedure. Options specified in the EXPORT and WRITE VALUES statement apply only to that statement. If options are specified in more than one statement, the options specified in the EXPORT statement or WRITE VALUES statement take precedence.

For an example, see “Example 2: Using Options to Control JSON Output” on page 1208.

**PROC JSON Video**

For a video that demos how to use PROC JSON, see *How to Write JSON Output from SAS*. The video shows you how to export a SAS data set to a JSON output file, how to export a subset of data and control the JSON output, and how to write free-form JSON output, control and nest JSON containers, and export multiple SAS data sets.

**Examples: JSON Procedure**

**Example 1: Exporting a JSON File Using Default Options**

**Features:**
- PROC JSON statement
- EXPORT statement

**Details**

This PROC JSON example exports the Sashelp.Class data set to a JSON output file. The example specifies no options to control the output. That is, all default options are enabled.

The resulting JSON output file contains the following content:

- PROC JSON begins the output file with an open JSON object container ({} as the top-level container.
- Immediately following the open object container, the SAS export version and exported SAS data set name is the default SAS metadata that is included at the beginning of the output file.
- PROC JSON opens a JSON array container ([) to collect the SAS data set observations as a list of values.
- Each observation in the SAS data set is exported as a nested JSON object ({ }) in the open array container.
- By default, PROC JSON writes the data as a single line.
• Each observation consists of name-value pairs for the variable names and values.
• By default, trailing blanks are removed from the end of character data.
• PROC JSON ends the output file by closing the array container (}) and the top-level container.

Program

```
proc json out="C:\Users\sasabc\JSON\DefaultOutput.json";
  export sashelp.class;
run;
```

Program Description

Specify the JSON output file. The PROC JSON statement specifies the physical location of the JSON output file with the complete pathname and filename. No options are specified in the statement to control the output.

```
proc json out="C:\Users\sasabc\JSON\DefaultOutput.json";
```

Identify the SAS data set to be exported. The EXPORT statement specifies the two-level SAS name. No options are specified in the statement to control the output.

```
export sashelp.class;
run;
```

Output: Exporting a JSON File Using Default Options

Note that the output for this example is shown with line breaks for each exported observation. The actual JSON output file is a single line of text.

Output 38.1 PROC JSON Output File DefaultOutput.json

```
{
  "SASJSONExport": "1.0",
  "SASTableData+CLASS":
    [{"Name": "Alfred", "Sex": "M", "Age": 14, "Height": 69, "Weight": 112.5},
     {"Name": "Alice", "Sex": "F", "Age": 13, "Height": 56.5, "Weight": 84},
     {"Name": "Barbara", "Sex": "F", "Age": 13, "Height": 65.3, "Weight": 98},
     {"Name": "Carol", "Sex": "F", "Age": 14, "Height": 62.8, "Weight": 102.5},
     {"Name": "Henry", "Sex": "M", "Age": 14, "Height": 63.5, "Weight": 102.5},
     {"Name": "James", "Sex": "M", "Age": 12, "Height": 57.3, "Weight": 83},
     {"Name": "Jane", "Sex": "F", "Age": 12, "Height": 59.8, "Weight": 84.5},
     {"Name": "Janet", "Sex": "F", "Age": 15, "Height": 62.5, "Weight": 112.5},
     {"Name": "Jeffrey", "Sex": "M", "Age": 13, "Height": 62.5, "Weight": 84},
     {"Name": "John", "Sex": "M", "Age": 12, "Height": 59, "Weight": 99.5},
     {"Name": "Joyce", "Sex": "F", "Age": 11, "Height": 51.3, "Weight": 50.5},
     {"Name": "Judy", "Sex": "F", "Age": 14, "Height": 64.3, "Weight": 90},
     {"Name": "Louise", "Sex": "F", "Age": 12, "Height": 56.3, "Weight": 77},
     {"Name": "Mary", "Sex": "F", "Age": 15, "Height": 66.5, "Weight": 112},
     {"Name": "Philip", "Sex": "M", "Age": 16, "Height": 72, "Weight": 150},
     {"Name": "Robert", "Sex": "M", "Age": 12, "Height": 64.8, "Weight": 128},
     {"Name": "Ronald", "Sex": "M", "Age": 15, "Height": 67, "Weight": 133},
     {"Name": "Thomas", "Sex": "M", "Age": 11, "Height": 57.5, "Weight": 85},
     {"Name": "William", "Sex": "M", "Age": 15, "Height": 66.5, "Weight": 112}]
```
Example 2: Using Options to Control JSON Output

**Features:**
- PROC JSON statement options
  - PRETTY
- EXPORT statement options
  - WHERE= data set option
  - NOKEYS
  - NOSASTAGS

**Details**

This PROC JSON example exports a subset of the Sashelp.Class data set to a JSON output file and specifies options to control the JSON output.

The resulting JSON output file contains the following content:

- PROC JSON begins the output file with an open JSON array container ([]) as the top-level container.
- There is no SAS metadata at the beginning of the output file.
- Each selected observation in the SAS data set is exported as a list of values in an array container ([]) that is nested in the top-level container.
  - The output is in a more human-readable format that uses indentation to illustrate the JSON container structure.
  - SAS variable names are not included in the output.
  - By default, trailing blanks are removed from the end of character data.
- PROC JSON ends the output file by closing the top-level container.

**Program**

```sas
proc json out="C:\Users\sasabc\JSON\ControlOutput.json" pretty;
  export sashelp.class (where=(age=12)) / nokeys nosastags;
run;
```

**Program Description**

**Specify the JSON output file and control the resulting output file.** The PROC JSON statement specifies the physical location of the JSON output file with the complete pathname and filename. The PRETTY option creates a more readable format.

```sas
proc json out="C:\Users\sasabc\JSON\ControlOutput.json" pretty;
```

**Identify the SAS data set to be exported and control the resulting output file.** The EXPORT statement specifies the two-level SAS name. The WHERE= data set option specifies conditions to select observations from the SAS data set. The NOKEYS option removes SAS variable names, and by including NOKEYS in the EXPORT statement, each selected observation is exported as a list of values in an array container ([]) instead of name-value pairs in a JSON object. The NOSASTAGS option removes SAS metadata, and by including NOSASTAGS in the EXPORT statement, the top-level container is a JSON array ([]) instead of a JSON object.
Example 3: Writing JSON Output without Exporting a SAS Data Set

Features:

- PROC JSON statement options
- PRETTY
- WRITE OPEN statement
- WRITE VALUES statement
- WRITE CLOSE statement

```sas
export sashelp.class (where=(age=12)) / nokeys nosastags;
run;
```

Output: Using Options to Control JSON Output

**Output 38.2**  PROC JSON Output File ControlOutput.json

```
[  
  "James",  
  "M",  
  12,  
  57.3,  
  83  
  ],  
  [  
    "Jane",  
    "F",  
    12,  
    59.8,  
    84.5  
  ],  
  [  
    "John",  
    "M",  
    12,  
    59,  
    99.5  
  ],  
  [  
    "Louise",  
    "F",  
    12,  
    56.3,  
    77  
  ],  
  [  
    "Robert",  
    "M",  
    12,  
    64.8,  
    128  
  ]
]
```
Details

This PROC JSON example illustrates how to write JSON output from SAS without exporting data from a SAS data set. This gives you complete control over the content of the JSON output, which enables you to produce arbitrary JSON output.

Program

```sas
proc json out="C:\Users\sasabc\JSON\Output.json" pretty;
    write open object;
    write values "Nested object sample";
    write open object;
    write values "Comment" "In a nested object";
    write close;
    write values "Nested array sample";
    write open array;
        write open array;
            write values "In a nested array";
            write values 1 true null;
        write close;
    write close;
    write values "Finished" "End of samples";
    write close;
run;
```

Program Description

Specify the JSON output file and control the resulting output. The PROC JSON statement specifies the physical location of the JSON output file with the complete pathname and filename. The PRETTY option controls the resulting output by creating a more readable format.

```
proc json out="C:\Users\sasabc\JSON\Output.json" pretty;
```

Open a JSON object container and write a value to the JSON output file. The WRITE OPEN OBJECT statement opens an object container (:) as the top-level container. The WRITE VALUES statement writes a string to the output file that is in the top-level container. Because the current container is an object, the string is output as a name-value pair.

```
    write open object;
    write values "Nested object sample";
```

Nest an object container with values, and then close the nested object container. The WRITE OPEN OBJECT statement nests an open object container in the top-level container. The WRITE VALUES statement writes two strings that are in the second-level object container, which are output as a name-value pair. The WRITE CLOSE statement closes the most recently opened container, which is the second-level object container.

```
    write open object;
    write values "Comment" "In a nested object";
    write close;
```
Write a value to the JSON output file, nest an array container, nest an additional array container with values, and then close the two array containers. The WRITE VALUES statement writes a string to the output file that is in the top-level container, which is an object, and outputs a name-value pair. The WRITE OPEN ARRAY statements nest an open array container in the top-level container, and then nest an open array container in the previously opened array container. The WRITE VALUES statements write a string and then a number, the Boolean value TRUE, and the NULL keyword to the output file. Both values are written in the second-level array container, which are output as a list of values. The WRITE CLOSE statements first close the most recently opened container, which is the second-level array container, and then close the first-level array container.

```plaintext
write values "Nested array sample";
write open array;
write open array;
write values "In a nested array";
write values 1 true null;
write close;
write close;
```

Write a final value. The WRITE VALUES statement writes two strings to the output file that are in the top-level container, which is an object and are output as a name-value pair.

```plaintext
write values "Finished" "End of samples";
```

Close the top-level container. The WRITE CLOSE statement closes the remaining open container, which is the top-level container.

```plaintext
write close;
run;
```

Output: Writing JSON Output without Exporting a SAS Data Set

Output 38.3  PROC JSON Output File Output.json

```plaintext
{
"Nested object sample": {
   "Comment": "In a nested object"
},
"Nested array sample": [
   ["In a nested array",
    1,
    true,
    null
   ],
   "Finished": "End of samples"
}
```

Example 4: Controlling JSON Containers and Writing Values

Features: PROC JSON statement options
NOSASTAGS
PRETTY
Details

This PROC JSON example illustrates how to write additional values to a JSON output file and control and nest JSON containers. The example exports a subset of the Sashelp.Cars data set to the JSON output file.

Program

```sas
%let vehicleType=Truck;
%let minCost=26000;
proc json out="C:\Users\sasabc\JSON\WriteOutput.json" nosastags pretty;
    write open array;
    write values "Vehicles";
    write open array;
    write values "&vehicleType";
    write open array;
    write values "Greater than $&minCost"
    /*********** Asian *******************/
    %let originator=Asia;
    write open object;
    write values "&originator"
    write open array;
    export sashelp.cars(where=(origin = "&originator") and
    (type = "&vehicleType") and
    (MSRP > &minCost)
    keep=make model type origin MSRP);
    write close; /* data values */
    write close; /* Asia */
    /*********** European *******************/
    %let originator=Europe;
    write open object;
    write values "&originator"
    write open array;
    export sashelp.cars(where=(origin = "&originator") and
    (type = "&vehicleType") and
    (MSRP > &minCost)
    keep=make model type origin MSRP);
    write close; /* data values */
    write close; /* Europe */
    /*********** American *******************/
    %let originator=USA;
    write open object;
    write values "&originator"
    write open array;
    export sashelp.cars(where=(origin = "&originator") and
    (type = "&vehicleType") and
    (MSRP > &minCost)
    keep=make model type origin MSRP);
```
Program Description

Assign macro variables. The %LET statements create macro variables and assign values to be used throughout the code.

```sas
%let vehicleType=Truck;
%let minCost=26000;
```

Specify the JSON output file and control the resulting output. The PROC JSON statement specifies the physical location of the JSON output file with the complete pathname and filename. The NOSASTAGS option suppresses SAS metadata, and the PRETTY option creates a more readable format.

```sas
proc json out="C:\Users\sasabc\JSON\WriteOutput.json" nosastags pretty;
```

Submit the PROC JSON statements. The statements open a series of nested containers for each type of car and write values as labels for the containers. The EXPORT statements specifies the SAS data set to export, selects specific observations, and requests only certain SAS variables.

```sas
write open array;
write values "Vehicles";
write open array;
write values "&vehicleType";
write open array;
write values "Greater than $&minCost";
/******* Asian ******************/
%let originator=Asia;
write open object;
write values "&originator";
write open array;
export sashelp.cars(where=((origin = "&originator")  and (type   = "&vehicleType") and (MSRP   > &minCost) )    )
keep=make model type origin MSRP);
write close; /* data values */
write close; /* Asia */
/******* European ******************/
%let originator=Europe;
write open object;
write values "&originator";
write open array;
export sashelp.cars(where=((origin = "&originator")  and (type   = "&vehicleType") and (MSRP   > &minCost) )    )
keep=make model type origin MSRP);
write close; /* data values */
write close; /* Europe */
/******* American ******************/
%let originator=USA;
write open object;
write values "&originator";
write open array;
export sashelp.cars(where=((origin = "&originator") and
    (type   = "&vehicleType") and
    (MSRP   > &minCost)           )
     keep=make model type origin MSRP);
write close; /* data values */
write close; /* USA */
write close; /* expensive */
write close; /* vehicleType */
write close; /* cars */
run;
Output: Controlling JSON Containers and Writing Values

Output 38.4  PROC JSON Output File WriteOutput.json

```json
[
  "Vehicles",
  [
    "Truck",
    [
      "Greater than $26000",
      {
        "Asia": [
          {
            "Make": "Nissan",
            "Model": "Titan King Cab XE",
            "Type": "Truck",
            "Origin": "Asia",
            "MSRP": 26650
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "Europe": [
          {
            "USA": [
              {
                "Make": "Cadillac",
                "Model": "Escalade EXT",
                "Type": "Truck",
                "Origin": "USA",
                "MSRP": 52975
              },
              {
                "Make": "Chevrolet",
                "Model": "Avalanche 1500",
                "Type": "Truck",
                "Origin": "USA",
                "MSRP": 36100
              },
              {
                "Make": "Chevrolet",
                "Model": "Silverado SS",
                "Type": "Truck",
                "Origin": "USA",
                "MSRP": 40340
              },
              {
                "Make": "Chevrolet",
                "Model": "SSR",
                "Type": "Truck",
                "Origin": "USA",
                "MSRP": 41995
              }
            ]
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  ]
]
```
Example 5: Applying SAS Formats to the Resulting Output

Features:
- PROC JSON statement options
  - PRETTY
- EXPORT statement options
  - FMTDATETIME
  - FMTNUMERIC

Other features:
- DATA step

Details

This PROC JSON example exports a SAS data set named Work.Formats that contains variables with associated SAS formats. The resulting JSON output file applies the SAS formats, which makes the output values more readable.

Program

data formats;
  input name $ idnumber $ salary hiredate mmddyy10.;
  format salary dollar7. hiredate date9.;
datalines;
Brad 0755 21163 9/24/2012
Lindsey 0767 34321 9/04/2012
;
proc json out="C:\Users\sasabc\JSON\FormatsOutput.json" pretty;
  export work.formats / fmtnumeric;
run;

Program Description

Create a SAS data set with variables that have associated SAS formats. The DATA step creates a SAS data set named Work.Formats with four variables. The FORMAT
statement associates the DOLLAR7. SAS numeric format with the variable Salary and
the SAS date format DATE9. with the variable HireDate.

data formats;
  input name $ idnumber $ salary hiredate mmddyy10.;
  format salary dollar7. hiredate date9.;
datalines;
Brad 0755 21163 9/24/2012
Lindzey 0767 34321 9/04/2012
;

Specify the JSON output file and control the resulting output file. The PROC JSON
statement specifies the physical location of the JSON output file with the complete
pathname and filename and includes the PRETTY option to create a more readable
format.

proc json out="C:\Users\sasabc\JSON\FormatsOutput.json" pretty;

Identify the SAS data set to be exported. The EXPORT statement specifies the SAS
data set name. The FMTDATETIME option is available by default to apply the date SAS
format that is associated with the HireDate variable. The FMTNUMERIC option is
specified to apply the numeric SAS format DOLLAR7. that is associated with the Salary
variable.

   export work.formats / fmtnumeric;
run;

Output: Applying SAS Formats to the Resulting Output

Output 38.5 PROC JSON Output File FormatsOutput.json with FMTDATETIME and
FMTNUMERIC

```
{  
  "SASJSONExport": "1.0 PRETTY FMTNUMERIC",
  "SASTableData+FORMATS": [  
    {  
      "name": "Brad",
      "idnumber": "0755",
      "salary": "$21,163",
      "hiredate": "24SEP2012"
    },  
    {  
      "name": "Lindzey",
      "idnumber": "0767",
      "salary": "$34,321",
      "hiredate": "04SEP2012"
    }
  ]
}
```

If the EXPORT statement specified the option NOFMTDATETIME and did not specify
the option FMTNUMERIC, the resulting JSON output file would include Salary and
HireDate values that are less readable.
Example 6: Exporting Multiple SAS Data Sets to a JSON File

**Features:**
- PROC JSON statement options
  - PRETTY
  - NOKEYS
  - NOSASTAGS
- WRITE OPEN statement
- WRITE VALUES statement
- EXPORT statement options
  - WHERE= data set option
  - DROP= data set option
  - KEYS option
- WRITE CLOSE statement

**Details**
This PROC JSON example exports two SAS data sets to a JSON output file. The SasHelp.Class data set contains student information such as their names, ages, and gender. The MyFiles.Fitness data set contains the student’s fitness achievements, such as the number of crunches and push-ups that they can do. The example also illustrates how to control and nest JSON containers and write additional values to the JSON output file.

The resulting JSON output file contains the following content:

- The output begins by opening an object container ({} as the top-level container, because the first statement after the PROC JSON statement is WRITE OPEN OBJECT.
- There is no SAS metadata at the beginning of the output file.
- The output is in a more human-readable format that uses indentation to illustrate the JSON container structure.
- User-defined strings are written as labels for the containers.
• A series of JSON containers are opened and nested.
• A subset of two SAS data sets is exported. The values for the first SAS data set are exported as nested array containers and consist of a list of values. The values for the second SAS data set are exported as nested object containers and consist of name-value pairs.
• The explicitly opened JSON containers are closed.

Program

```
proc json out='C:\JSON\MultipleDataSets.json' pretty nokeys nosastags;

    write open object; /* top-level object */
    write value "Fitness";
    write open array; /* fitness array */
    write value "Class List";
    write open array; /* class list array */
        export sashelp.class (where=(age eq 11) drop=height weight);
    write close; /* class list array */
    write close; /* fitness array */

    write value "Results";
    write open array; /* results array */
        export myfiles.fitness (where=(age eq 11) drop=name)/ keys;
    write close; /* results array */
    write close; /* top-level object */
run;
```

Program Description

Specify the JSON output file and control the resulting output. The PROC JSON statement specifies the physical location of the JSON output file with the complete pathname and filename. The PRETTY option creates a more readable format. The NOKEYS option suppresses the SAS variable names. The NOSASTAGS option suppresses SAS metadata.

```
proc json out='C:\JSON\MultipleDataSets.json' pretty nokeys nosastags;
```

Open and nest labeled containers. The statements open a series of nested containers and write values as labels for the containers.

```
write open object; /* top-level object */
write value "Fitness";
write open array; /* fitness array */
write value "Class List";
write open array; /* class list array */
```
Identify the first SAS data set to be exported. The EXPORT statement specifies the two-level SAS name. The WHERE= data set option specifies conditions for selecting observations. The DROP= data set option excludes the specified variables from being written to the output file. The selected observations are exported as nested array containers and consist of a list of values.

```
export sashelp.class (where=(age eq 11) drop=height weight);
```

Close the two array containers. The two WRITE CLOSE statements close the two array containers. Note that when you explicitly open a container, you must explicitly close it.

```
write close; /* class list array */
write close; /* fitness array */
```

Label and open a nested array container. The WRITE VALUE statement nests the user-defined string Results in the top-level container. The WRITE OPEN ARRAY statement opens a nested array container.

```
write value "Results";
write open array; /* results array */
```

Identify the second SAS data set to be exported. The EXPORT statement specifies the two-level SAS name. The WHERE= data set option specifies conditions for selecting observations. The DROP= data set option excludes the specified variable from being written to the output file. The KEYS option causes the selected observations to be exported as nested object containers and consist of name-value pairs. Note that for the EXPORT statement, the KEYS option overrides the NOKEYS option that is specified in the PROC JSON statement.

```
export myfiles.fitness (where=(age eq 11) drop=name)/ keys;
```

Close the two open containers. Two WRITE CLOSE statements explicitly close the array container and the object container for the top-level container.

```
write close; /* results array */
write close; /* top-level object */
run;
```
Example 6: Exporting Multiple SAS Data Sets to a JSON File

Output 38.7  PROC JSON Output File MultipleDataSets.json

```json
{
  "Fitness": [
    "Class List",
    [
      "Joyce",
      "F",
      11
    ],
    [
      "Thomas",
      "M",
      11
    ]
  ],
  "Results": [
    {
      "Age": 11,
      "Push-ups": 15,
      "Crunches": 20
    },
    {
      "Age": 11,
      "Push-ups": 22,
      "Crunches": 33
    }
  ]
}
```
Chapter 39
LUA Procedure

What Does the LUA Procedure Do? ............................................. 1224

Concepts: LUA Procedure ......................................................... 1224
Specifying the Input Location for Lua Scripts .............................. 1224
Running External Lua Files ..................................................... 1225
Calling CAS Actions with PROC LUA ...................................... 1225
Calling Standard SAS Functions within Lua Statements .............. 1227
Submitting SAS Code within Lua Statements ........................... 1227
Scope for PROC LUA ............................................................. 1228
How PROC LUA Interprets Math.Huge ...................................... 1228
How Lua Interprets Boolean Values ......................................... 1228
Data Set Functions for the LUA Procedure ............................... 1229
Processing Data Set Observations ......................................... 1231
System Functions for the LUA Procedure ................................. 1233
About Lua Libraries and SAS Extensions to Lua ....................... 1233
Table Functions for PROC LUA ............................................. 1233
Functions That Manipulate Strings ........................................ 1234
Object Syntax within Lua Statements ..................................... 1235
Calling PROC FCMP Functions within Lua Statements ............ 1236
Using the FULLSTIMER Option with PROC LUA ...................... 1236

Syntax: LUA Procedure ........................................................ 1237
PROC LUA Statement .......................................................... 1238
SUBMIT Statement .............................................................. 1239
ENDSUBMIT Statement ........................................................ 1239

Submitting Lua Statements within a SAS Program .................... 1239

Opening a SAS Data Set within Lua Code ............................... 1240

Examples: LUA Procedure ...................................................... 1241
Example 1: Create a Sample Data Set ..................................... 1241
Example 2: Specifying Input from an External Lua Script .......... 1242
Example 3: Loading a SAS Data Set and Viewing the Resulting Lua Table .............. 1242
Example 4: Writing a SAS Data Set from a Lua Table ................ 1244
Example 5: Using Table Functions ......................................... 1247
Example 6: Using String Functions ........................................ 1249
Example 7: Adding an Observation to a Lua Table ................... 1252
Example 8: Using SAS Macro Variable Values within Lua Statements .......... 1255
Example 9: Submitting SAS Code with Lua Variable Substitutions .... 1257
Example 10: Using an Iterator Function for a Small Table ........... 1259
Example 11: Using Iterator Functions for a Large Table .......... 1261
Example 12: Defining and Adding Variables to a Data Set ......... 1263
Example 13: Connecting to the CAS Server ............................ 1265
What Does the LUA Procedure Do?

The Lua programming language is an embeddable scripting language that runs on any platform that has a standard C compiler. This includes all versions of UNIX, Windows, and mobile operating systems, including Android, iOS, and others. Lua uses simple syntax, runs fast computations, and automatically manages memory allocation.

The LUA procedure enables you to run statements from the Lua programming language within SAS code. You can submit Lua statements from an external Lua script, or enter Lua statements directly in SAS code.

*Note:* Support for the LUA procedure was added in SAS 9.4M3.

PROC LUA enables you to perform these tasks:

- run Lua code within a SAS session
- call most SAS functions within Lua statements
- call PROC FCMP functions within Lua statements
- submit SAS code from Lua
- call CAS actions

*Note:* Support for calling CAS actions was added in SAS 9.4M5.

- read VARCHAR data

*Note:* Support for VARCHAR data was added in SAS Viya 3.3.

Concepts: LUA Procedure

Specifying the Input Location for Lua Scripts

**Using the LUAPATH Fileref**

Typically, you store long blocks of Lua code in separate script files. This practice enables you to more easily manage your Lua code. The examples in this chapter use the SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT statements to identify Lua code. However, any Lua code can be stored in a separate Lua script.

You run the code from the scripts by specifying the following information:

- the location of the Lua script
- the name of the Lua script to execute

You specify the location of your Lua scripts by using the FILENAME statement to define the LUAPATH fileref. To define a single location, enter a SAS statement that is similar to this one:

```
filename LUAPATH "/usr/local/scripts/lua";
```
You can specify more than one location for your Lua scripts. The system searches for the input Lua script from the locations that are listed, in the order in which you specify them. One of these locations must contain the Lua system scripts. To specify more than one location, enclose the list in parentheses and separate values with a comma:

```lua
filename LUAPATH ("/usr/local/scripts/lu","/user/my_name/my_lua_scripts");
```

Using a single or double quotation mark in your path might cause unexpected results. If there are quotation marks or apostrophes, such as `Mark's dir`, use the LUA_PATH environment variable. For more information, see “Using the LUA_PATH Environment Variable with Special Characters”.

**Note:** If you change the value of LUAPATH during a SAS session, call the LUA procedure and specify the RESTART option. The RESTART option resets the status of Lua in SAS and picks up the last value for LUAPATH.

You specify the name of the Lua script to execute by using the INFILE= option in the PROC LUA statement. For more information, see “Example 2: Specifying Input from an External Lua Script” on page 1242.

### Using the LUA_PATH Environment Variable with Special Characters

To specify a special character, such as a single or double quotation mark, in the path to your Lua scripts, use the LUA_PATH environment variable. To set LUA_PATH for multiple paths, use Lua syntax, where each path is separated by a semicolon (;). The Lua syntax also uses a `?' for wildcard matching with LUA or LUC files. For example, you might specify a path that includes a single quotation mark like this:

```lua
options set=LUA_PATH="/usr/local/lua/?.lua;/usr/local/lua/lua'files/?.luc";
proc lua infile="script";
run;
```

### Running External Lua Files

You can run external scripts that are written in the Lua programming language from the SAS command line. You can run both uncompiled Lua scripts (*.lua files) or precompiled Lua scripts (*.luc files). Support for running external Lua files directly in SAS invocation was added in SAS 9.4M3.

**Note:** To create a precompiled *.luc file, you must have Lua 5.2 or higher. See your Lua documentation about how to use the Lua compiler.

To run Lua files at invocation, use the -SYSIN option. For example, to run the file `abc.lua`, submit this command:

```bash
sas -sysin abc.lua
```

You can also run external Lua scripts (*.lua or *.luc files) by using the %INCLUDE statement in a SAS session. For example, to run the Lua script `abc.luc`, enter the following line in your SAS program:

```sas
%include ./tmp/abc.luc;
```

### Calling CAS Actions with PROC LUA

#### Requirements to Connect to the CAS Server

If your system runs a CAS server (most often, as part of SAS Viya), you can call CAS actions from PROC LUA. You need to know the following information to connect to the CAS server:
• the name of the server (host) that is running the CAS server
• the CAS server port
• your user ID, which must have permission to access the CAS server

The following resources must also be in place. These files are typically installed automatically as part of your SAS Viya installation:
• middleclass.lua
• swat.lua
• tkluaswat.so

For more information, see “Requirements” in Getting Started with SAS Viya for Lua.

To connect to the CAS server and run Lua code, you must load the appropriate settings and utilities in your SAS program. You must also load the SAS Scripting Wrapper for Analytics Transfer (SWAT) library. For more information, see “Example 13: Connecting to the CAS Server” on page 1265.

Functions That Interact with the CAS Server

Here are the functions that interact with the CAS server. For an example that shows how to connect to the CAS server, see “Example 13: Connecting to the CAS Server” on page 1265.

Note: It is a SAS convention to document function names in all capitals. However, when you call these functions within the LUA procedure, you must use all lower-case letters.

Lua-var:HELP{}
requests the list of available CAS actions for the CAS session that is associated with the Lua variable. For example, you might specify s:help{} if you have assigned your CAS session to the Lua variable s.

CAS.OPEN("host-name", port, "user-ID")
opens a session on the CAS server. You provide the host name and port for the CAS server, and you supply your user ID. Your user ID must have permission to access the CAS server.

Assign the result of CAS.OPEN to a Lua variable that represents the CAS session:

s = cas.open("host.mycompany.com", 5570, "myuserid")

After you establish the connection, you can refer to the attributes of s, such as s.port or s.hostname.

Lua-var:SHUTDOWN{}
ends the CAS session that is associated with the Lua variable and closes the connection to the CAS server. For example, to close the CAS session represented by the Lua variable s, use this command:

s:shutdown{}

Support for VARCHAR Data with PROC LUA

Support for reading VARCHAR data was added in SAS Viya 3.3. VARCHAR data is supported on the CAS server only. This means that DATA steps that run entirely on the CAS server and any actions that support VARCHAR data can use VARCHAR values. For other tasks, VARCHAR data is first converted to fixed-length character data.
For more information, see “Determining Where the DATA Step Is Running” in SAS Cloud Analytic Services: DATA Step Programming and the documentation for an action, procedure, or function to ensure that VARCHAR data is supported.

**Calling Standard SAS Functions within Lua Statements**

You can run most standard SAS functions within Lua statements by preceding the function call with a “SAS.” prefix. For example, to call the SAS function MAX, precede it with “SAS.” as shown here:

```lua
local max = sas.max(a,b,c)
```

*Note:* Functions that run only in the DATA step, such as ADDRLONG, do not run in Lua code.

If you do not supply a value for a required argument in a SAS function, then the SAS function converts that argument to a missing value.

**Submitting SAS Code within Lua Statements**

**Functions That Submit SAS Code**

Because Lua is a scripting language within SAS, you can submit SAS code and substitute SAS values within Lua statements. You submit SAS code by using the following functions:

*Note:* It is a SAS convention to document function names in all capitals. However, when you call these functions within the LUA procedure, you must use all lower-case letters.

```lua
SAS.SUBMIT([[SAS code ]], {substitution(s)})
```

submits and executes the specified SAS code when the function is issued within Lua statements. Enclose SAS code within [[ and ] brackets.

When substitutions are provided, they are assigned first. Any remaining substitutions are supplied by local variables.

If no substitution values are submitted, then local variables from the calling function environment are used. Enclose variables for substitution within @ symbols. For example, to assign the value of a variable called userID to a variable user, issue the following assignment:

```lua
user = @userID@
```

Here is an example that shows the use of a substitution with the call to SAS.SUBMIT.

```lua
sas.submit([[
  data @name@;
  x = @x@;
  run;
]],{name="foo"})
```

When you submit SAS code, do not include these keywords within SAS comments:

```plaintext
run;    %macro
quit;   %mend
```

The presence of these keywords within comments in a SAS code block might trigger warnings or errors in the SAS log and might cause unexpected results. To avoid this situation, modify the keywords by placing blank spaces or escape characters within
them. For example, `run ;` or `%\macro` within a comment would not trigger unexpected behavior.

The return value from SAS.SUBMIT is assigned to the value of the SYSERR automatic macro variable.

SAS.SUBMIT_(`SAS code`, substitution(s))

submits SAS code and substitution values but does not execute the code. You must issue the SAS.SUBMIT function (no underscore) to run all submitted SAS commands and end preceding calls to SAS.SUBMIT_.

If no substitution values are submitted, then local variables from the calling function environment are used. Enclose variables for substitution within `@` symbols.

For more information, see “Opening a SAS Data Set within Lua Code” on page 1240.

**About Lua Variable Substitution within SAS Statements**

Variable substitutions are made via a hash table that contains key-value pairs. The key-value pairs are defined by the Lua variable assignments that are made within the submitted Lua statements. To substitute a value, enclose a key within `@` symbols, such as `@key@`. The value of `@key@` is replaced with its corresponding value. All substitutions are case sensitive, so `@key@` and `@Key@` are different key values.

**Scope for PROC LUA**

Any filerefs, librefs, and local variables that are defined within a call to PROC LUA are defined only for the duration of that procedure call. Similarly, macro variables and macro definitions that are created within a PROC LUA call can be used only within that procedure call. You cannot refer to these objects outside of the LUA procedure.

**How PROC LUA Interprets Math.Huge**

In Lua, the constant `math.huge` is a computer representation of infinity. SAS represents this value with the constant value `1.7976931348623E308`.

**How Lua Interprets Boolean Values**

Lua has two data types that are used in the Boolean context. There is a Nil type, which can take the single value of `nil`. There is a Boolean type, which can take values `true` or `false`. In Lua, the values `nil` or `false` are considered to be false. All other values, including 0, are considered to be true.

In SAS, there are many numeric functions that return a value of 1 if a condition is true and 0 if that condition is false. Examples of these functions include SYMEXIST, SYMLOCAL, SYMGLOBAL, and MISSING. Other SAS functions, such as the ANY* character functions, search a string for given characters and return the position of the first occurrence in the string. These functions return 0 if the characters are not found.

If you call any of these SAS functions in your Lua code, make sure that your Lua code interprets the results as intended.

For example, suppose that the macro variable FOOBAR is not defined. Therefore, it does not exist in a local symbol table. The following code incorrectly states that the variable does exist and is local.

```lua
/* INCORRECT use of SAS Boolean functions */
proc lua;
  submit;
```
if sas.symexist("foobar") then
    if sas.symlocal("foobar") then
        print("In Proc LUA, foobar exists and is LOCAL.")
    else
        print("In Proc LUA, foobar exists but is not LOCAL.")
    end
else
    print("In Proc LUA, foobar does not exist.")
end
endsubmit;
run;

The preceding code incorrectly states that FOOBAR exists and is local, because the 0 value that is returned by the SAS functions SYMEXIST and SYMLOCAL are interpreted as true in Lua.

Instead, when you call SAS Boolean functions, explicitly test for the desired return value in your Lua code. The following code correctly tests to see whether the macro variable FOOBAR exists and is local.

/* CORRECT use of SAS Boolean functions */
proc lua;
    submit;
    if sas.symexist("foobar") == 1 then
        if sas.symlocal("foobar") == 1 then
            print("In Proc LUA, foobar exists and is LOCAL.")
        else
            print("In Proc LUA, foobar exists but is not LOCAL.")
        end
    else
        print("In Proc LUA, foobar does not exist.")
    end
    endsupmit;
run;

The preceding code correctly states that the macro variable FOOBAR, which was never defined, does not exist and is not local. The return value of 0 from the SAS function SYMEXIST is now explicitly compared to the value 1.

**Data Set Functions for the LUA Procedure**

The following functions have been defined to run in the LUA procedure. These functions interact with the SAS system or with data sets.

For small data sets, you can read an entire SAS data set into a Lua table. You can then modify or query the Lua table, and you can write changes to a new SAS data set. However, for large data sets, it is more efficient to process the data one observation at a time, as you would with a DATA step. For this reason, you should submit a DATA step within your Lua code for large data sets.

Here are the data set functions that run within the LUA procedure:

*Note:* It is a SAS convention to document function names in all capitals. However, when you call these functions within the LUA procedure, you must use all lowercase letters.

SAS.ADD_VARS(data-set-ID, variable-definitions)

adds the specified Lua variables to a new data set. That is, use SAS.ADD_VARS only when you open a data set using SAS.OPEN with mode ‘o’.
The format for defining variables is as follows:

```lua
{ {name="varname", type="N|C",
  format="format.", length="value",
  label="varlabel", informat="informat."},
  {additional variable definition}, ... }
}
```

Only the variable name is required. The default variable type is numeric (N) if the Lua variable with the same name is also numeric. The default length of character variables is 200.

You can specify full SAS formats, such as `format="best12.3"`. If you supply a format that includes a period ( . ), then the system expects that the format is complete and additional format attributes are ignored. If you do not supply a full SAS format, you can use a combination of these variable attributes to provide the format of a variable:

- **FORMAT** specifies no length nor decimal specification (for example, `format="best"`)
- **FORMAT_WIDTH** specifies the number of characters or digits (for example, `format_width=12`)
- **FORMAT_DEC** specifies the number of decimal places (for example, `format_dec=3`)

For more information, see “Example 12: Defining and Adding Variables to a Data Set” on page 1263.

SAS.ATTR(data-set-ID, attribute-name)
 returns the value of attribute-name for a data set. For example,
`sas.attr(data‑set‑ID, 'label')` returns the label for the specified data set.

SAS.CLOSE(data-set-ID)
closes an open data set. This function exits if the data set ID is not valid.

SAS.EXISTS(SAS-data-set-name)
returns the Boolean value `true` if the data set exists or `false` if the data set does not exist.

*Note:* This function is different from the standard SAS function EXIST (with no ‘s’ as the end), which returns a 0 or 1 value. In Lua code, 0 and 1 are interpreted as true. As an alternative, test whether the condition `(sas.exist("work.test") > 0)` is true. The SAS.EXISTS function is available only within Lua code blocks.

SAS.NOBS(data-set-ID)
returns the number of observations in a data set.

SAS.NVARS(data-set-ID)
returns the number of variables in a data set.

SAS.OPEN(SAS-data-set-name<, mode>)
opens a SAS data set and returns a data set ID if the data set opens successfully. If the data set does not open, then the function returns `nil`. Therefore, use the SAS.EXISTS function before calling the SAS.OPEN function.

In SAS 9.4M5, support was added for specifying data set options, such as KEEP=, DROP=, or WHERE=. For example, you can open the data set Sashelp.Class and keep only the variable Age with the following code:
local dsid = sas.open('sashelp.class(keep=age)')

Valid data set modes are I (for reading), O (for creating), and U (for updating). If you
do not supply a value for data set mode, then the default value of I is used.

SAS.READ_DS(SAS-data-set-name)
returns a Lua table that contains the data from the specified SAS data set. If the data
set does not exist, the function returns nil. Therefore, use the SAS.EXISTS
function before calling the SAS.READ_DS function.

As a best practice, use the SAS.READ_DS function for small data sets only. For
large data sets, iterate over observations with the functions that process individual
observations. For more information, see “Functions That Process Observations” on
page 1231.

Alias: SAS.LOAD_DS(SAS-data-set-name)

SAS.SET_ATTR(data-set-ID, attribute-name, value)
assigns a value to an attribute of a data set.

SAS.WHERE(data-set-ID, where-clause)
applies a WHERE clause to a data set. If there is a previously existing WHERE
clause for the data set, then the specified WHERE clause is added to the previous
one. However, if the Boolean value for the optional replace-where-clause argument
is true, then the specified WHERE clause replaces a previously existing WHERE
clause.

The return code from this function is an integer value. Because Lua interprets all
integer values as true, explicitly test the return value to see whether it is equal to 0
(false in SAS).

Operations such as sas.where(dsid, "also <new condition>")
sas.where(dsid, "undo"), and sas.where(dsid, "clear") are
supported. For more information, see SAS Component Language: Reference.

You can submit Lua statements similar to the following to apply a WHERE clause to
a data set:

```
sas.submit("data work.air; set sashelp.air; run;")
dsid = sas.open("work.air")
rc, msg = sas.where(dsid,"air=222 or air=999")
print(rc, msg)
rc=sas.close(dsid)
```

SAS.WRITE_DS(Lua-table, SAS-data-set-name)
creates a SAS data set from a Lua table. You can specify a two-level name for the
SAS data set, such as Work.Random. The Lua table must conform to the same
structure that is returned by the SAS.READ_DS function.

Processing Data Set Observations

Functions That Process Observations
You can use the following Lua functions to process individual observations within a data
set. You must first open the data set in Update mode (‘u’).

Note: It is a SAS convention to document function names in all capitals. However,
when you call these functions within the LUA procedure, you must use all lower-case letters.
SAS.APPEND(data-set-ID)
    appends a newly created observation to a data set.

SAS.DELOBS(data-set-ID)
    deletes the current observation in a data set.

SAS.GET_VALUE(data-set-ID, variable-number | variable-name)
    returns the value of the specified variable in the current observation. Identify the
    variable by its position (number) in the data set or by its name.

SAS.NEXT(data-set-ID)
    moves to the next observation in a data set for processing. If you have not yet begun
    processing a data set, the SAS.NEXT function moves to the first observation in that
    data set. The SAS.NEXT function enables you to work directly with a SAS data set
    without needing to first read the data into a Lua table. This function is useful for
    large data sets.

SAS.PUT_VALUE(data-set-ID, variable-name, value)
    loads a value into the specified variable in a data set.

    Note: The SAS.PUT_VALUE function and syntax replaced the SAS.PUT function
    and syntax in SAS 9.4M5. Use only the name to identify a variable, not the
    position in the data set, which was allowed with the SAS.PUT function.

SAS.ROWS(data-set-ID)
    iterates over the observations in a data set, loads each row into a Lua table for
    processing, and adds a Lua nil at the end of processing. This function is useful for
    data sets with relatively few variables.

SAS.UPDATE(data-set-ID)
    updates an observation with values that were added by calling the
    SAS.PUT_VALUE function.

SAS.VARS(data-set-ID)
    iterates over the variables in a data set.

**Sequence to Add an Observation**
To add a new observation, call the observation-processing functions in the following
order:

1. SAS.APPEND.
2. SAS.PUT_VALUE. Repeat this function call until values are set for all desired
   variables in an observation.
3. SAS.UPDATE.

**Out of Scope Warning**
If a data set ID (handle) goes out of scope, then the associated SAS data set is
automatically closed if it has not been closed already. A warning similar to the following
appears in the SAS log:

    WARNING: Closing SASHELP.CLASS - handle has gone out of scope.

A data set ID goes out of scope when the program is no longer able to access it. For
example, when a data set ID is defined as a local variable in a user-defined function, the
data set ID becomes out of scope at the end of that function definition. As a best
practice, close a data set before the data set ID goes out of scope.
System Functions for the LUA Procedure

The following functions control the behavior of SAS code that is submitted from within the LUA procedure. For more information, see “Submitting SAS Code within Lua Statements” on page 1227.

Note: It is a SAS convention to document function names in all capitals. However, when you call these functions within the LUA procedure, you must use all lower-case letters.

SAS.GET_MAX_SYSERR()  
returns the current maximum SYSERR value that can be returned from calls to SAS.SUBMIT without triggering an error in the SAS log.

SAS.IS_QUIET()  
returns true or false, depending on the value that was set using the SAS.SET_QUIET function. This Boolean value indicates whether SAS language statements that are submitted to the SAS.SUBMIT function are written to the SAS log.

SAS.SET_MAX_SYSERR(value)  
specifies the maximum allowable SYSERR value that can be returned by SAS.SUBMIT calls. If SAS returns a SYSERR value greater than the specified value, an error is printed in the SAS log. The default is zero, and possible values include positive integers.

SAS.SET_QUIET(value)  
specifies whether SAS language statements that are submitted to the SAS.SUBMIT function are written to the SAS log.

Possible argument values are true or false. The default value is false.

About Lua Libraries and SAS Extensions to Lua

The Lua programming language contains several libraries that can be used to manipulate tables and strings and to perform common math functions. Most of these functions are available to the LUA procedure. In addition, there are functions that were created for PROC LUA as an extension of the Lua language. These functions enable you to work with tables and strings and to perform calculations on your data. These extension functions are available within PROC LUA, but they are not part of the Lua programming language and cannot be used outside of PROC LUA.

Table Functions for PROC LUA

Here some of the table functions that are available with PROC LUA. You call these functions by preceding them with ‘TABLE’, such as table.size(t).

Note: It is a SAS convention to document function names in all capitals. However, when you call these functions within the LUA procedure, you must use all lower-case letters.

Here are some of the commonly used table functions from the Lua table library that are available to PROC LUA.

    TABLE.CONCAT(Lua-table<, "delimiter"<, start-position<, end-position>>)
    TABLE.INSERT(Lua-table<, <position, > value)
    TABLE.REMOVE(Lua-table<, position>)
TABLE.SORT(Lua-table<, comparison-function>)
Here are table functions that have been created specifically for PROC LUA. These functions can be called only within PROC LUA.

TABLE.CONTAINS(Lua-table-name, v)
returns the Boolean value true if the specified table contains the value v. Enclose character values in single or double quotation marks.

For example, suppose you have created table T with a list of names. You can check to see whether a text string is contained in that table and print an appropriate message to the log.

```lua
local t = {"John", "Paul", "George", "Ringo"}
if (table.contains(t,"Ringo")) then
   print ("The table contains 'Ringo'.")
else
   print ("The table does not contain 'Ringo'.")
end
```

TABLE.SIZE(Lua-table-name)
returns the number of elements in the specified table.

TABLE.TOSTRING(Lua-table-name)
returns a formatted string representation of the specified table.

For more information, see “Example 3: Loading a SAS Data Set and Viewing the Resulting Lua Table” on page 1242 and “Example 5: Using Table Functions” on page 1247.

Functions That Manipulate Strings

Here are the string functions that are available with PROC LUA. You call these functions by preceding them with ‘STRING’, such as

```
string.trim(text-variable).
```

Note: It is a SAS convention to document function names in all capitals. However, when you call these functions within the LUA procedure, you must use all lowercase letters.

These string functions have been created specifically for PROC LUA. These functions can be called only within PROC LUA.

STRING.ENDS_WITH(string1, string2)
returns a Boolean that indicates whether the end of String1 matches the value of String2. The comparison is case sensitive. Enclose a literal text value in quotation marks.

Note: Support for STRING.ENDS_WITH was added in SAS Viya 3.4.

STRING.RESOLVE(string, {token1="text-value1"<, token2="text-value2"<, ...>>});
returns a string with tokens substituted into it. You provide a string variable with a value that contains substitution tokens in the format @token-name@. For each token, you provide a text value to substitute into the returned string value.

For example, suppose you have declared the variable Code:

```lua
local code="data @results@; set @in@; where @where@; run;"
```

You can provide substitute values for the tokens results, in, and where:

```lua
string.resolve(code, {results="work.foo", in="bar", where="x > 2"})
```
This call to STRING.RESOLVE returns this string:

```
data work.foo; set bar; where x > 2; run;
```

*Note:* Support for STRING.RESOLVE was added in SAS Viya 3.4.

STRING.SPLIT(string, delimiter, remove-empty-strings)

separates a string value into a table of substrings by using the specified delimiter value. Enclose the delimiter value in single or double quotation marks or inside double square brackets ([[]]). Use the last argument, a Boolean value, to specify whether to remove empty strings from the resulting table. By default, the last argument is TRUE.

*Note:* Support for STRING.SPLIT was added in SAS Viya 3.4.

STRING.STARTS_WITH(string1, string2)

returns a Boolean that indicates whether the beginning of String1 matches the value of String2. The comparison is case sensitive. Enclose a literal text value in single or double quotation marks or inside double square brackets ([[]]).

*Note:* Support for STRING.STARTS_WITH was added in SAS Viya 3.4.

STRING.TRIM(string)

returns a string with whitespace characters removed from the beginning and end of the original string value. Enclose literal text in single or double quotation marks or inside double square brackets ([[]]).

*Note:* Support for STRING.TRIM was added in SAS Viya 3.4.

For more information, see “Example 6: Using String Functions” on page 1249.

**Object Syntax within Lua Statements**

For some objects, such as data set IDs, Lua code supports object syntax, where you specify a function preceded by the object that the function is to act upon. For example, the following Lua statements are equivalent:

```
local luavar = sas.get_value(dsid, 'some_var')

local luavar = dsid:get_value('some_var')
```

Make sure that you use a colon (:) when placing the object name before the function that it acts upon.

*Note:* The LUA procedure does not support object syntax that references functions in the Lua OS library, such as `os.date()` or `os.clock()`. However, you can call corresponding SAS functions in most cases.

Similarly, the following code block from “Example 11: Using Iterator Functions for a Large Table” on page 1261 could be written in two ways.

```-- Iterate over the rows of the data set
local i=0
while sas.next(dsid) do
  i=i+1
  print("OBS=" .. i)
  for vname,var in pairs(vars) do
    print(vname, '=' , sas.get_value(dsid, vname) )
  end
end```

The SAS.NEXT and SAS.GET_VALUE functions can both be represented with object syntax.
```lua
-- Iterate over the rows of the data set
local i=0
while dsid:next() do
    i=i+1
    print("OBS=" .. i)
    for vname,v in pairs(vars) do
        print(vname, '=', dsid:get_value(vname) )
    end
end
```

**Calling PROC FCMP Functions within Lua Statements**

You can submit functions that are created using the FCMP procedure within Lua code. When you call PROC FCMP functions, you must specify the package in which the function is stored in the SAS OPTIONS statement.

If a PROC FCMP function modifies one of its arguments, that argument is specified in the OUTARGS statement. To retrieve changes to an argument in the OUTARGS statement within Lua code, that argument must be defined as an array.

For more information, see the following information:

- Chapter 24, “FCMP Procedure,” on page 764
- “Example 14: Running PROC FCMP Functions” on page 1266

**Using the FULLSTIMER Option with PROC LUA**

When you use the FULLSTIMER option with PROC LUA, the run times that FULLSTIMER reports in the log reflect the aggregate of run times for SAS code that is called within the LUA procedure. The run times include the run time of the LUA procedure itself.

For example, consider PROC LUA code that calls the SORT procedure three times. You might see the following output in the SAS log.
Output 39.1  PROC LUA Output Using FULLSTIMER

```
proc sort data=one; by i; run;
NOTE: There were 10000 observations read from the data set WORK.ONE.
NOTE: The data set WORK.ONE has 10000 observations and 2 variables.
NOTE: PROCEDURE SORT used (Total process time):
   real time           0.03 seconds
   user cpu time       0.03 seconds
   system cpu time     0.00 seconds
   memory              2252.60k
   OS Memory           14492.00k
   Timestamp           10/20/2015 11:43:40 AM
   Step Count                        10  Switch Count  0

proc sort data=two; by i; run;
NOTE: There were 10000000 observations read from the data set WORK.TWO.
NOTE: The data set WORK.TWO has 10000000 observations and 2 variables.
NOTE: PROCEDURE SORT used (Total process time):
   real time           8.03 seconds
   user cpu time       12.34 seconds
   system cpu time     0.70 seconds
   memory              71231.17k
   OS Memory           83136.00k
   Timestamp           10/20/2015 11:43:48 AM
   Step Count                        10  Switch Count  0

proc sort data=three; by i; run;
NOTE: There were 100 observations read from the data set WORK.THREE.
NOTE: The data set WORK.THREE has 100 observations and 2 variables.
NOTE: PROCEDURE SORT used (Total process time):
   real time           0.01 seconds
   user cpu time       0.00 seconds
   system cpu time     0.01 seconds
   memory              71231.17k
   OS Memory           83136.00k
   Timestamp           10/20/2015 11:43:48 AM
   Step Count                        10  Switch Count  0

NOTE: PROCEDURE LUA used (Total process time):
   real time           8.15 seconds
   user cpu time       12.37 seconds
   system cpu time     0.78 seconds
   memory              71231.17k
   OS Memory           83136.00k
   Timestamp           10/20/2015 11:43:48 AM
   Step Count                        10  Switch Count  0
```

In the output, the system CPU time, 0.78 seconds, reflects the aggregate of the calls to PROC SORT and additional CPU time that is used by PROC LUA.

---

Syntax: LUA Procedure

```
PROC LUA <INFILE="filename"> <RESTART> <TERMINATE>;
   <SUBMIT ""assignment(s);">;
   Lua statements
   <ENDSUBMIT>;
run;
```
PROC LUA Statement

Runs Lua statements within a SAS session.

Syntax

PROC LUA <INFILE='filename'> <RESTART> <TERMINATE>;

Optional Arguments

INFILE='filename'
identifies a source file that contains Lua statements to run within a SAS session. SAS expects this file to end with a .lua file extension, but do not include the extension in the filename that you specify.

Example Specify INFILE='open_data' to use the code in the open_data.lua Lua script file.

RESTART
resets the state of Lua code submissions for a SAS session. The LUA procedure is a reentrant procedure that maintains the state for Lua code across calls to the LUA procedure. This means that global Lua variable assignments or function definitions remain in memory until you issue the RESTART option, issue the TERMINATE option, or end the SAS session. You can specify RESTART at the beginning of a new block of Lua code.

Example proc lua restart;
    submit;
       <lua statements...>
    endsubmit;
    run;

TERMINATE
stops maintaining the Lua code state in memory and terminates the Lua state when the LUA procedure completes. Subsequent calls to the LUA procedure begin a new instance of the Lua code state.

### Table: PROC LUA Statements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC LUA</td>
<td>Execute Lua statements within SAS code or specify a file that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>contains Lua statements to execute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBMIT</td>
<td>Identify the beginning of a block of Lua statements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDSUBMIT</td>
<td>Identify the end of a block of Lua statements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1238  Chapter 39  • LUA Procedure
**SUBMIT Statement**

Identifies the beginning of a block of Lua code. Enter Lua statements between the SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT statements.

**Requirement:** Each SUBMIT statement must have a corresponding ENDSUBMIT statement.

**Syntax**

```
SUBMIT <assignment(s);>
```

**Optional Argument**

*assignment(s)*

identifies one or more macro variable assignments that are passed to the block of Lua statements. If only one assignment is listed, then the semicolon (;) within the quotation marks is not required. SAS does not expand macro variables within a block of Lua statements. Therefore, macro values must be passed within the list of assignments for the SUBMIT statement.

**Example**

To assign the value of macro variable N to the Lua variable Name, enter the following SUBMIT statement:

```
SUBMIT "name=&n"
```

---

**ENDSUBMIT Statement**

Identifies the end of a block of Lua statements. Do not enter any other statement on the same line as the ENDSUBMIT statement.

**Syntax**

```
ENDSUBMIT;
```

---

**Submitting Lua Statements within a SAS Program**

You can submit Lua statements within the PROC LUA invocation, between SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT statements. The following code executes a single Lua print statement.

```
proc lua;
submit;
   print("Hello from Lua")
endsubmit;
run;
```

Any filerefs, librefs, macro variables, and so on, that you define within a SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT block are available only within that block of code.
For example, the macro variable Mymacrovar is defined within the SUBMIT and ENSUBMIT block in the following call to PROC LUA. However, the variable is not defined in the %PUT statement at the end of the example.

```sas
proc lua restart;
submit;
  sas.submit([[%let mymacrovar=Hi there;]])
  txt = sas.symget("mymacrovar")
  print(txt)
endsubmit;
run;
%put &mymacrovar;
```

**Output 39.2  Scope for Macro Variable in PROC LUA**

```
%let mymacrovar=Hi there;
Hi there
NOTE: PROCEDURE LUA used (Total process time):
  real time           0.14 seconds
  cpu time            0.07 seconds

WARNING: Apparent symbolic reference MYMACROVAR not resolved.
17
18   %put &mymacrovar;
&mymacrovar
```

---

**Opening a SAS Data Set within Lua Code**

Calling the SAS.SUBMIT function enables you to submit a block of SAS code. Enclose the SAS code within [[ and ]] brackets. The submitted code in this sample first verifies that the SAS data set exists. You can make any changes to the data, via the submitted DATA step, that you would in Base SAS code.

```sas
/* Test whether a data set exists */
proc lua;
submit;
  if sas.exists("sashelp.air") then
    print("The data set SASHELP.AIR exists.")
  else
    print("The data set SASHELP.AIR does not exist.")
end
endsubmit;
run;
```

If the data set exists, then you can open the data set and read it into a new data set, WORK.AIR. You can make any changes to the data via the submitted DATA step that you would in a typical DATA step.

**Note:** Longer blocks of SAS code are typically assigned to a Lua variable.

```sas
proc lua;
submit;
  sas.submit([[ data work.air; set sashelp.air; run; ]])
endsubmit;
```
You can also substitute Lua variable values within the SAS code. The following code shows simple substitutions. For more information, see “Example 9: Submitting SAS Code with Lua Variable Substitutions” on page 1257.

```
proc lua;
submit;
    local dest = 'work.class'
    local source = 'sashelp.class'

    sas.submit( [[ data @dest@; set @source@; run; ]] )
endsubmit;
run;
```

### Examples: LUA Procedure

#### Example 1: Create a Sample Data Set

Here is the code to create a sample data set that can be accessed using PROC LUA.

```
data homes;
    input bad loan mortdue value reason $ job $ yoj derog delinq clage ninq clno debtinc;
datalines;
1 1100  25860  39025  HomeImp Other 10.5 0 0 94.37 1 9 .
0 4700  71855  88566  HomeImp Other  2.0 2 0 283.96 0 5 36.475
0 5500  72147  69918  HomeImp Sales  4.0 2 0 158.53 0 23 43.404
1 6400  25144  45200  HomeImp Other 25.0 0 2 128.00 4 17 .
0 7000  58114  93391  HomeImp ProfEx  6.0 0 0 200.08 1 24 31.737
1 7900  67222  75189  HomeImp Other  4.0 0 0 95.68 0 23 36.980
0 8300  54039  89301  HomeImp Other 18.0 0 0 173.19 0 28 26.267
0 8800 . 32221  DebtCon Other  0.0 0 0 276.84 0 14 24.199
0 9400  71600  99682  DebtCon Other 16.0 . 159.04 4 16 25.607
0 10000 68807  76581  HomeImp Office 14.0 0 0 237.65 0 32 42.336
0 10200 16322  86505  DebtCon Other  8.0 0 0 259.16 0 14 21.253
0 10700 115118 124198 DebtCon Self  6.0 1 0 174.34 0 19 31.758
0 11100 148235 182053 HomeImp Office  4.0 0 0 198.81 0 55 33.539
0 11700 56441  86987  HomeImp Other 17.0 0 0 198.03 0 16 33.931
0 12100 58556  76724  HomeImp Other  3.0 0 1 234.66 1 16 37.639
0 12500 81865 101048 DebtCon Other  1.0 0 0 147.40 0 23 38.855
0 12900 18106  37881  DebtCon Mgr  8.0 0 0 134.38 0 10 20.516
0 13400 98701  129679 HomeImp ProfEx 10.0 0 0 179.13 2 32 29.549
1 13900 . . HomeImp Other  4.0 0 2 209.48 0 15 35.775
0 14400 45516  63924  DebtCon Other . 0 0 109.33 1 19 40.872
;
```

### Details

This example creates a sample SAS data set, Homes, that contains several variables and 20 observations. This data set is the input for some of the examples that follow.
Example 2: Specifying Input from an External Lua Script

Features:
- FILENAME statement
- PROC LUA statement, INFILE= option

Details
This example specifies an external Lua script and one or more possible paths to that script by using the FILENAME statement and the INFILE= option in the PROC LUA statement.

Program
```sas
filename LUAPATH ('/usr/local/scripts/lua','/home/user/mynames/my_scripts');
proc lua infile='my_script';
run;
```

Program Description

Specify the directories to search for the input Lua script. The FILENAME statement defines the directories in which Lua scripts are stored and assigns them to the LUAPATH fileref. Enclose a directory path within single or double quotation marks.

Execute the PROC LUA statement and specify the Lua script name. The INFILE= option provides the name of the Lua script that contains Lua statements. In this example, SAS executes the Lua statements in the my_script.lua file. Do not specify the '.lua' or '.luc' file extension. Check the package.path variable for your system to see whether LUA or LUC files are opened first.

```sas
proc lua infile='my_script';
run;
```

Example 3: Loading a SAS Data Set and Viewing the Resulting Lua Table

Features:
- SAS.EXISTS function
- SAS.READ_DS function
- Observation processing: WHILE and FOR loops

Details
This example uses the Homes data set that you created in Example 1.

In this example, you read the SAS data set Homes and print the data to the SAS log. Treat individual observations as an entry in an array. Each array entry contains associated attributes that are derived from the variables in the original SAS data set. For example, the value of t[2].loan is 4700.
Program

```lua
proc lua;
submit;
    if (sas.exists("work.homes")) then
        local t = sas.read_ds("work.homes")
        i=1
        while(t[i] ~= nil) do
            print("Obs #" .. i)
            for k,v in pairs(t[i]) do
                print(k,v)
            end
            print("\n")
            i = i+1
        end
    end
endsubmit;
run;
```

Program Description

**Verify that the SAS data set Homes exists and read it into the Lua table T.** Each observation in the data set can be accessed as if it were in an array, such as `t[i]`.

```lua
proc lua;
submit;
    if (sas.exists("work.homes")) then
        local t = sas.read_ds("work.homes")
        i=1
        while(t[i] ~= nil) do
            print("Obs #" .. i)
            for k,v in pairs(t[i]) do
                print(k,v)
            end
            print("\n")
            i = i+1
        end
    end
endsubmit;
run;
```

**Process each observation in the data set.** Initialize an iterator, `i`, and process each observation by using a `WHILE` loop. Check to see whether the next observation exists and then print each variable-value pair. Use a `FOR` loop to process each variable name and value, printing both to the SAS log. At the end of each observation, print a newline character and increment `i`.

```lua
while(t[i] ~= nil) do
    print("Obs #" .. i)
    for k,v in pairs(t[i]) do
        print(k,v)
    end
    print("\n")
    i = i+1
end
```

**Submit the PROC LUA call to SAS.**

```lua
end
endsubmit;
run;
```
Output: Lua Table

Output 39.3 Sample Lua Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs #1</th>
<th>reason</th>
<th>Job</th>
<th>YOJ</th>
<th>CLNO</th>
<th>LOAN</th>
<th>BAD</th>
<th>DEBTINC</th>
<th>MORTDUE</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>CLAGE</th>
<th>NJQ</th>
<th>DELINQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HomeImp</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>25860</td>
<td>39025</td>
<td>94.37</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

... Obs #20

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs #20</th>
<th>reason</th>
<th>Job</th>
<th>YOJ</th>
<th>CLNO</th>
<th>LOAN</th>
<th>BAD</th>
<th>DEBTINC</th>
<th>MORTDUE</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>CLAGE</th>
<th>NJQ</th>
<th>DELINQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DebtCon</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>14400</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>40.872</td>
<td>45516</td>
<td>63924</td>
<td>109.33</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: PROCEDURE LUA used (Total process time):
real time 0.17 seconds
cpu time 0.18 seconds

Example 4: Writing a SAS Data Set from a Lua Table

Features:
- PROC LUA statement
- SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT statements
- SAS.WRITE_DS function
- TABLE.TOSTRING function

Details
This example creates a Lua table and then writes that table to a SAS data set. The values in the Lua table are generated by calling the SAS RANNOR and RANUNI random number generator functions. This code also uses Lua conventions for processing arrays.

Program
```
proc lua;
submit;
```
local tbl = {}

for i=1,10 do
  vars = {}
  vars.seed = 1234 * i;
  vars.randnor = sas.rannor( vars.seed )
  vars.randuni = sas.ranuni( vars.seed )
  vars.color = "purple"
  tbl[#tbl+1] = vars
end

print("Lua table:", table.tostring(tbl))

sas.write_ds(tbl, "work.random")
endsubmit;
run;

proc print data=random;run;

Program Description

Execute the PROC LUA statement and begin a block of Lua code. Declare a local Lua array called TBL.

```
proc lua;
submit;
local tbl = {}
```

Generate the contents of the Lua table. This example generates the content for the array TBL. The variables Seed, Randnor, Randuni, and Color are created and assigned a value over ten iterations of a FOR loop.

```
for i=1,10 do
  vars = {}
  vars.seed = 1234 * i;
  vars.randnor = sas.rannor( vars.seed )
  vars.randuni = sas.ranuni( vars.seed )
  vars.color = "purple"
  tbl[#tbl+1] = vars
end
```

Print the generated Lua table. The resulting Lua table is printed to the SAS log.

```
print("Lua table:", table.tostring(tbl))
```

Write the Lua table to a SAS data set. This example writes the Lua table to a SAS data set called Random in the Work library. By saving the data set to the Work library, it is accessible only within the same SAS session. You can save the data set permanently by saving it to a library, such as Sasuser.

```
sas.write_ds(tbl, "work.random")
endsubmit;
```
Print the SAS data set. After you have written the SAS data set, you can access it outside of the LUA procedure. If you save the data set to a library, such as Sasuser, then the data set is accessible in later SAS sessions.

    proc print data=random;run;

Output: SAS Table from a Lua Table

Output 39.4  Partial Lua Table from the SAS Log

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lua table:</th>
<th>table: 00000002892EA0=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1]</td>
<td>table: 0000000289359A0=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;color&quot;]=&quot;purple&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;randuni&quot;]=0.3831937143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;randnor&quot;]=1.4215132075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;seed&quot;]=1234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2]</td>
<td>table: 000000028937640=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;color&quot;]=&quot;purple&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;randuni&quot;]=0.088249594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;randnor&quot;]=-0.102644377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;seed&quot;]=2468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3]</td>
<td>table: 00000000C195400=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;color&quot;]=&quot;purple&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;randuni&quot;]=0.4458283407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;randnor&quot;]=2.0089305781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;seed&quot;]=3702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4]</td>
<td>table: 000000028928FE0=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;color&quot;]=&quot;purple&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;randuni&quot;]=0.4562234927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;randnor&quot;]=1.9125666228</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Example 5: Using Table Functions**

**Features:**
- PROC LUA statement
- SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT statements
- TABLE.CONCAT function
- TABLE.INSERT function
- TABLE.REMOVE function
- TABLE.SIZE function
- TABLE.SORT function
- TABLE.TOSTRING function

**Details**
This example creates a simple table, prints the number of elements, and prints the table to the SAS log.

**Program**
```lua
proc lua;
    submit;

    local t={"a", "b", "c", "foo", "bar"}

    print(table.size(t))
    print("Output with function TABLE.TOSTRING")
```

---

![The SAS System](image)

**Output 39.5**  
**Generated SAS Table**
print(table.tostring(t))
print("Output with function TABLE.TOSTRING")
print(table.concat(t, " ", ")")

print("Inserting and Removing Values")
table.insert(t,5,"new")
print("Table with new value: ", table.concat(t, ", ")")
table.remove(t,4)
print("Table after removing value at position 4: ", table.concat(t, ", ")")

print("Sorting a Table")
table.sort(t)
print("Table with sorted values: ",table.concat(t, ", ")")
table.sort(t, function(a,b) return a>b end)
print("Table sorted in descending order: ",table.concat(t, ", ")")
endsubmit;
run;

Program Description

**Execute the PROC LUA statement.** The PROC LUA statement enables you to call Lua code within your SAS session.

proc lua;

**Identify the beginning of a block of Lua statements.** The SUBMIT statement identifies the beginning of a block of Lua statements.

submit;

**Create a simple table.** Assign elements in a table T.

local t={"a", "b", "c", "foo", "bar"}

**Print information about the table.** Print the number of elements in the table and then print the table using the TABLE.TOSTRING function and the TABLE.CONCAT function.

print(table.size(t))
print("Output with function TABLE.TOSTRING")
print(table.tostring(t))
print("Output with function TABLE.CONCAT")
print(table.concat(t, ", ")")

**Insert and remove items in the table.** Print a label, and then insert the value "new" into the table in the fifth position using the TABLE.INSERT function. Print the table to see the added value. Remove the value in the fourth position in the table, "foo", using the TABLE.REMOVE function. Print the resulting table.

print("Inserting and Removing Values")
table.insert(t,5,"new")
print("Table with new value: ", table.concat(t, ", ")")
table.remove(t,4)
print("Table after removing value at position 4: ", table.concat(t," "))

Sort values in the table. Print a label, and then sort the table in ascending order using the TABLE.SORT function. Print the resulting table to see the sorted values. Next, sort the table again and specify a function that sorts the table in descending order. Print the resulting table.

print("Sorting a Table")
  table.sort(t)
print("Table with sorted values: ",table.concat(t," "))
  table.sort(t, function(a,b) return a>b end)
print("Table sorted in descending order: ",table.concat(t," "))

Identify the end of a block of Lua statements with the ENDSUBMIT statement.

endsubmit;
run;

Output: SAS Log That Shows Table Details

Output 39.6  Results of TABLE Functions

Output with function TABLE.TOSTRING
  table: 00000000289200E0=
    {[1]="a"
     [2]="b"
     [3]="c"
     [4]="foo"
     [5]="bar"
    }

Output with function TABLE.CONCAT
  a, b, c, foo, bar

Inserting and Removing Values
  Table with new value:   a, b, c, foo, new, bar
  Table after removing value at position 4:   a, b, c, new, bar

Sorting a Table
  Table with sorted values:   a, b, bar, c, new
  Table sorted in descending order:   new, c, bar, b, a

NOTE: PROCEDURE LUA used (Total process time):
  real time          0.03 seconds
  cpu time           0.01 seconds

Example 6: Using String Functions

Features: PROC LUA statement
  SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT statements
  STRING.ENDS_WITH function
  STRING.RESOLVE function
  STRING.SPLIT function
  STRING.STARTS_WITH function
  STRING.TRIM function
Details

This example uses the STRING functions to manipulate text values.

Program

```lua
proc lua;
    submit;
    mystring = "@noun@ @verb@ the @object@"

    newstring1 = string.resolve(mystring, {noun="Pigs", verb="eat", object="pie"})
    newstring2 = string.resolve(mystring, {noun="Cars", verb="guzzle", object="gasoline"})

    print ("Original string: " .. mystring)
    print ("New string 1: " .. newstring1)
    print ("New string 2: " .. newstring2)

    if string.starts_with(newstring2, "Cars") then
        print("Could be about cars: " .. newstring2)
    else
        print("Not about cars: " .. newstring2)
    end

    if string.ends_with(newstring2, "pie") then
        print ("I love pie!" .. newstring2)
    else
        print("Too bad. No pie: " .. newstring2)
    end

    mystring = "     The fox ate the chicken.  
    trimmedstring = string.trim(mystring)

    print ("Original string between ***s: ***" .. mystring .. "***")
    print ("Trimmed string between ***s:  ***" .. trimmedstring .. "***")

    t = string.split(mystring," ")
    for element in pairs(t) do
        print("Table index " .. element .. ", Value is: " .. t[element] .. "$\n"
    end

endsubmit;
run;
```

Program Description

Execute the PROC LUA statement and begin processing Lua statements. The PROC LUA statement enables you to call Lua code within your SAS session. The SUBMIT statement identifies the beginning of a block of Lua statements.
Create a string variable and substitute different values in it. Create a string, 
Mystring, that contains substitution tokens Noun, Verb, and Object. Use the 
STRING.RESOLVE function to generate new strings, Newstring1 and Newstring2. Print 
the original string and the new strings to the SAS log.

```sas
mystring = "@noun@ @verb@ the @object@
newstring1 = string.resolve(mystring, {noun="Pigs",verb="eat",object="pie"})
newstring2 = string.resolve(mystring, {noun="Cars",verb="guzzle",
          object="gasoline"})
print ("Original string: " .. mystring)
print ("New string 1: " .. newstring1)
print ("New string 2: " .. newstring2)
```

Look for matching at the beginning and end of string variables. Use the 
STRING.STARTS_WITH function to check whether Newstring2 begins with “Cars” and 
then print the appropriate message. Next, use the STRING.ENDS_WITH function to 
check whether Newstring2 ends with “pie” and then print the appropriate message.

```sas
if string.starts_with(newstring2, "Cars") then
    print("Could be about cars: " .. newstring2)
else
    print("Not about cars: " .. newstring2)
end

if string.ends_with(newstring2, "pie") then
    print ("I love pie!" .. newstring2)
else
    print("Too bad. No pie: " .. newstring2)
end
```

Trim leading and trailing whitespace characters from a string value. Assign a new 
value to Mystring. Use the STRING.TRIM function to remove leading and trailing 
whitespace characters. Print the original and trimmed strings for comparison.

```sas
mystring = "     The fox ate the chicken.  
trimmedstring = string.trim(mystring)
print ("Original string between ***s: ***" .. mystring .. ***)
print ("Trimmed string between ***s:  ***" .. trimmedstring .. ***)
```

Create a list of words in a sentence string. Use the STRING.SPLIT function to 
generate a list of individual words from the string Mystring. By default, blank values are 
not included in the resulting list. Print the list of words in Mystring.

```sas
t = string.split(mystring," ")
for element in pairs(t) do
    print("Table index " .. element .. ", Value is: " .. t[element] .. "\n")
end
```
End the block of Lua statements and run the LUA procedure. End the block of Lua
statements with the ENDSUBMIT statement.

endsubmit;
run;

Output: SAS Log That Shows String Function Results

Output 39.7 Results of STRING Functions

NOTE: Lua initialized.
Original string: @noun@ @verb@ the @object@
New string 1: Pigs eat the pie
New string 2: Cars guzzle the gasoline
Could be about cars: Cars guzzle the gasoline
Too bad. No pie: Cars guzzle the gasoline
Original string between ***s: ***The fox ate the chicken.***
Trimmed string between ***s: ***The fox ate the chicken.***
Table index 1, Value is: The
Table index 2, Value is: fox
Table index 3, Value is: ate
Table index 4, Value is: the
Table index 5, Value is: chicken.

NOTE: PROCEDURE LUA used (Total process time):
  real time           0.20 seconds
  cpu time            0.06 seconds

---

Example 7: Adding an Observation to a Lua Table

**Features:**
- SAS.APPEND function
- SAS.CLOSE function
- SAS.GET_VALUE function
- SAS.PUT_VALUE function
- SAS.UPDATE function

**Other features:**
- Concatenation operator (..)

**Details**

This example demonstrates how to add an observation using the SAS functions in PROC
LUA. First, create a simple data set, and add a record to it using the SAS.APPEND,
SAS.PUT_VALUE, and SAS.UPDATE functions. Next, retrieve and print the values
from the updated data set.

**Program**

```sas
data foo;
  input x y;
```
id+1;
datalines;
 1 10
 2 20
 3 30
;
proc lua;
submit;
  dsid = sas.open("work.foo","u")

  while(sas.next(dsid) == nil) do
    myid = sas.get_value(dsid,"id")
    myx = sas.get_value(dsid,"x")
    myy = sas.get_value(dsid,"y")
    print("ID: ", myid, ", x: ", myx, ", y: ", myy)
  end

  while(sas.next(dsid) == nil) do
    myid = sas.get_value(dsid,"id")
    myx = sas.get_value(dsid,"x")
    myy = sas.get_value(dsid,"y")
    print("ID: ", myid, ", x: ", myx, ", y: ", myy)
  end

  sas.append(dsid)
  sas.put_value(dsid,"id",4)
  sas.put_value(dsid,"x",4)
  sas.put_value(dsid,"y",40)
  sas.update(dsid)
  rc=sas.close(dsid)
endsubmit;
run;

proc lua restart;
submit;
  dsid=sas.open("work.foo")

  while(sas.next(dsid) == nil) do
    myid = sas.get_value(dsid,"id")
    myx = sas.get_value(dsid,"x")
    myy = sas.get_value(dsid,"y")
    print("ID: ", myid, ", x: ", myx, ", y: ", myy)
  end

  rc=sas.close(dsid)
endsubmit;
run;

Program Description

Create a data set. Use the DATA step to create a small data set called Foo.

data foo;
Invoke PROC LUA and open the Foo data set for updating. Use the SAS.OPEN function to assign the contents of the Foo data set to the Dsid Lua variable. By specifying that you want to open the data set in Update mode (by using the ‘u’ argument), you are able to write to the data set. If you do not specify Update mode, the data set opens in Read-Only mode by default.

```sas
proc lua;
submit;
dsid = sas.open("work.foo","u")
while(sas.next(dsid) != nil) do
    myid = sas.get_value(dsid,"id")
    myx = sas.get_value(dsid,"x")
    myy = sas.get_value(dsid,"y")
    print("ID: " .. myid .. " x: " .. myx .. " y: " .. myy)
end
```

Read the values in Foo and print them to the SAS log. Use the WHILE loop with the SAS.NEXT function to iterate through observations in the data set. For each observation, retrieve the values for Myid, Myx, and Myy from the ID, X, and Y variables, respectively. Print these values to the SAS log.

```sas
while(sas.next(dsid) != nil) do
    myid = sas.get_value(dsid,"id")
    myx = sas.get_value(dsid,"x")
    myy = sas.get_value(dsid,"y")
    print("ID: " .. myid .. " x: " .. myx .. " y: " .. myy)
end
```

Append a new observation and assign a value to each variable. Call the SAS.APPEND function to prepare the data set for a new observation. Assign values using the SAS.PUT_VALUE function and finally update the data set with the SAS.UPDATE function. Close the data set.

```sas
sas.append(dsid)
sas.put_value(dsid,"id",4)
sas.put_value(dsid,"x",4)
sas.put_value(dsid,"y",40)
sas.update(dsid)
rc=sas.close(dsid)
endsubmit;
run;
```

Restart PROC LUA and open the Work.Foo data set. Assign the contents of Work.Foo to the Dsid Lua variable.

```sas
proc lua restart;
submit;
```
dsid=sas.open("work.foo")

**Retrieve the data from the Work.Foo data set.** Use a WHILE loop to process observations in the Work.Foo data set. Retrieve the values using the SAS.GET_VALUE function, and print the values to the SAS log.

```lua
while(sas.next(dsid) ~= nil) do
    myid = sas.get_value(dsid,"id")
    myx = sas.get_value(dsid,"x")
    myy = sas.get_value(dsid,"y")
    print("ID: " .. myid .. " x: " .. myx .. " y: " .. myy)
end
```

**Close the Work.Foo data set.**

```lua
rc=sas.close(dsid)
endsubmit;
run;
```

**Output 39.8  Listing of Original Work.Foo Data Set**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID:</th>
<th>x:</th>
<th>y:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** PROCEDURE LUA used (Total process time):
- real time 0.02 seconds
- cpu time 0.01 seconds

**Output 39.9  Listing of Work.Foo Data Set Appended with New Observation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID:</th>
<th>x:</th>
<th>y:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** PROCEDURE LUA used (Total process time):
- real time 0.16 seconds
- cpu time 0.06 seconds

---

Example 8: Using SAS Macro Variable Values within Lua Statements

**Features:**
- PROC LUA statement
- SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT statements
- Macro variable assignments
- Concatenation operator (..)

**Details**

No macro substitution occurs between the semicolon (;) at the end of the SUBMIT statement and the beginning of the ENDSUBMIT statement, except for those within a SAS.SUBMIT code block. You must specify macro value assignments for Lua.
commands within the SUBMIT statement. This example shows how to assign macro variable values for use within Lua code.

Separate multiple assignments with a semicolon (;) and place all assignments within a single pair of quotation marks. This example prints the following text to the SAS log:

Hello, George. Have a nice day.

Program

```sas
%let g='George';
%let h='Have a nice day.';
proc lua;
submit "name=&g; msg=&h";
   print('Hello, ' .. name .. ' . ' .. msg)
endsubmit;
run;
```

Program Description

**Define macro variable values.** The macro variables G and H are assigned to character values. The use of single quotation marks in the macro variable assignment is required for Lua. Single quotation marks are not normally required for macro variable assignments in SAS.

```sas
%let g='George';
%let h='Have a nice day.';
```

**Execute the PROC LUA statement.** The PROC LUA statement enables you to call Lua code within your SAS session.

```sas
proc lua;
```

**Identify the beginning of a block of Lua statements and assign any macro variables.** The SUBMIT statement identifies the beginning of a block of Lua statements. This example assigns the values of the macro variables g and h to the local Lua variables name and msg, respectively. No macro expansion occurs between the end of the SUBMIT statement and the beginning of the ENDSUBMIT statement. The Lua code refers to the local Lua variables.

```sas
submit "name=&g; msg=&h";
```

**Execute Lua statements.** Enter Lua statements between the SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT statements. Lua statements are not required to end with a semicolon (;). This example prints text values to the SAS log. Concatenate strings using the '..' operator. Each print statement that you use begins on a new line in the log.

```sas
print('Hello, ' .. name .. ' . ' .. msg)
```

**Identify the end of a block of Lua statements with the ENDSUBMIT statement.**

```sas
endsubmit;
run;
```
Example 9: Submitting SAS Code with Lua Variable Substitutions

Features:
- PROC LUA statement
- SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT statements
- SAS.SUBMIT function
- Variable substitution

Details
This example submits a block of Lua statements. Within the Lua statements, assign a block of SAS code to a local variable. The example then invokes the SAS code with the SAS.SUBMIT function and substitutes variable values.

The example uses the Work.Answer data set as input to the local Lua variable Code.

Figure 39.1  Work.Answer Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>CCUID</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program

```sas
proc lua;
  submit;

  local rc
  local code = [ [data sample; set answer;
    where CCUID = @ccuid@;
    y = @subValue@;
    run;
  ]]

  rc = sas.submit(code, {ccuid="67", subValue=72})

endsubmit;
run;

proc print data=sample;
run;
```
Program Description

Execute the LUA procedure.

```
proc lua;
```

Identify the beginning of the block of Lua statements to execute. Use the SUBMIT statement to identify the Lua statements. Declare a local variable Rc. Semicolons (;) are not required at the end of Lua statements.

```
submit;
```

```
local rc
```

Assign a block of SAS code to a local Lua variable. A block of SAS code, indicated by the [[ and ]] brackets, is assigned to the local Lua variable Code. The SAS code opens the WORK.ANSWER data set and keeps only records where the value of CCUID matches the value that is specified by @ccuid@. When the SAS code is executed, a value is assigned to the key @ccuid@. A new variable Y is assigned to the value that is specified by @subValue@. The resulting data set is saved to the WORK.SAMPLE data set.

```
local code = [[[
data sample; set answer;
where CCUID = @ccuid@;
y = @subValue@;
run;
]]]
```

Execute the SAS code and assign the result to the Lua variable Rc. The SAS.SUBMIT function tells the system to run SAS code. The code block that was assigned to the Code variable is now executed. The call to the SAS.SUBMIT function includes two variable substitutions. When the SAS code executes, the character value “67” is substituted for @ccuid@, and the value 72 is substituted for @subValue@.

```
rc = sas.submit(code, {ccuid="67", subValue=72})
```

The ENDSUBMIT statement identifies the end of the block of Lua statements. The RUN statement completes the call to PROC LUA.

```
endsubmit;
run;
```

Print the resulting data set, Work.Sample.

```
proc print data=sample;
run;
```
Example 10: Using an Iterator Function for a Small Table

Features:
- SAS.OPEN function
- SAS.ROWS function
- SAS.CLOSE function

Details
This example traverses a data set and prints the variable names and corresponding values for each observation. Use the SAS.ROWS function when there are relatively few variables.

Program
```lua
proc lua;
submit;
    local dsid = sas.open("sashelp.class")
    for row in sas.rows(dsid) do
        for n,v in pairs(row) do
            if type(n)="string" then
                print(n, '=', v)
            end
        end
    end
    sas.close(dsid)
endsubmit;
run;
```

Program Description
Execute the PROC LUA and SUBMIT statements to begin a block of Lua code.
```lua
proc lua;
submit;
```
Open the Sashelp.Class SAS data set and load the contents into the Lua variable `Dsid`. By default, the data set is opened for reading.

```lua
local dsid = sas.open("sashelp.class")
```

**Process the rows of the data set.** The outer FOR loop processes each row in the data set. The PAIRS function pulls the variable name and value pairs from each row in the Sashelp.Class data set. The pairs of variable names and values are then printed to the SAS log. Note that in Lua, a double equal sign (==) is used to assess whether two values are equal in the IF condition.

```lua
for row in sas.rows(dsid) do
    for n,v in pairs(row) do
        if type(n)=="string" then
            print(n,'=', v)
        end
    end
end
```

Close the data set, end the block of Lua code, and complete the call to the LUA procedure.

```lua
sas.close(dsid)
endsubmit;
run;
```

**Output: ROWS Iterator for a Small Data Set**

**Output 39.11 Iterating over a Small Data Set with the ROWS Function (Partial Output)**

```plaintext
sex    =    M
height    =    69
name    =    Alfred
weight    =    112.5
age    =    14
sex    =    F
height    =    56.5
name    =    Alice
weight    =    84
age    =    13
sex    =    F
height    =    65.3
name    =    Barbara
weight    =    98
age    =    13
sex    =    F
height    =    62.8
name    =    Carol
weight    =    102.5
age    =    14
...
sex    =    M
height    =    66.5
name    =    William
weight    =    112
age    =    15
NOTE: PROCEDURE LUA used (Total process time):
      real time           0.08 seconds
      cpu time            0.06 seconds
```
Example 11: Using Iterator Functions for a Large Table

Features:
- SAS.OPEN function
- SAS.VARS function
- SAS.NEXT function
- SAS.GET_VALUE function
- SAS.CLOSE function

Details
This example uses the SAS.VARS and SAS.NEXT functions to traverse a SAS data set and print its contents.

Program
```
proc lua;
submit;
local dsid = sas.open("sashelp.company") -- open for input
local vars = {}  
-- Iterate over the variables in the data set
for var in sas.vars(dsid) do
    vars[var.name:lower()] = var
end
-- Iterate over the rows of the data set
local i=0
while (sas.next(dsid) ~= nil) do
    i=i+1
    print("OBS=", i)
    for vname,var in pairs(vars) do
        print(vname, '=' , sas.get_value(dsid, vname) )
    end
end
sas.close(dsid)
endsubmit;
run;
```

Program Description

Execute the PROC LUA and SUBMIT statements to begin a block of Lua code.
```
proc lua;
submit;
```

Open the Sashelp.Company data set.
```
local dsid = sas.open("sashelp.company") -- open for input
```

Declare a local Lua array, VARS, and populate it with the values of the variables in the data set. The brackets ({ }) identify an array in Lua. Use the SAS.VARS function to
iterate over all the variables in the data set. The example assigns the value of each variable to the Vars array, where the array key is the variable name in lowercase.

```lua
local vars = {}
-- Iterate over the variables in the data set
for var in sas.vars(dsid) do
    vars[var.name:lower()] = var
end
```

**Iterate over each data set observation and print the values for each variable.** The example initializes an iterator variable, I, to 0. The SAS.NEXT iterator function then cycles through the observations in the data set. For each observation, the example prints the variable name and corresponding value for each variable.

```lua
-- Iterate over the rows of the data set
local i=0
while (sas.next(dsid) ~= nil) do
    i=i+1
    print("OBS=" .. i)
    for vname,var in pairs(vars) do
        print(vname, '=', sas.get_value(dsid, vname) )
    end
end
```

**Close the data set and end the call to the LUA procedure.**

```lua
sas.close(dsid)
endsubmit;
run;
```
Example 12: Defining and Adding Variables to a Data Set

Features:
- PROC LUA statement
- SAS.OPEN function with ‘o’ option
- SAS.ADD_VARS function
- SAS.CLOSE function

Details

This example defines new variables within Lua code and adds them to a data set. The example uses the SAS.ADD_VARS function to define the variables and add them to the output data set.

Program

```lua
proc lua;
  submit;
    local dsid = sas.open("work.sample","o")
    sas.add_vars(dsid, { {name="var1", type="N", format="BEST12.2"},
```

Example 12: Defining and Adding Variables to a Data Set

Features:
- PROC LUA statement
- SAS.OPEN function with ‘o’ option
- SAS.ADD_VARS function
- SAS.CLOSE function

Details

This example defines new variables within Lua code and adds them to a data set. The example uses the SAS.ADD_VARS function to define the variables and add them to the output data set.

Program

```lua
proc lua;
  submit;
    local dsid = sas.open("work.sample","o")
    sas.add_vars(dsid, { {name="var1", type="N", format="BEST12.2"},
```
Program Description

Execute the PROC LUA statement and begin the block of Lua statements. The PROC LUA statement enables you to call Lua code within your SAS session. The SUBMIT statement identifies the beginning of the block of Lua statements.

```sas
proc lua;
submit;
```

Open the data set and assign its contents to a local Lua variable. Invoke the SAS.OPEN function to open the WORK.SAMPLE data set. Use the 'o' mode to create the data set if it does not already exist.

```sas
local dsid = sas.open("work.sample","o")
```

Define variables to add to the data set. This example invokes the SAS.ADD_VARS function to add three variables—Var1, Var2, and Var3—to the data set. The type, numeric (N) or character (C), is specified for each variable. Various additional attributes are assigned to the variables. Only the name attribute is required. For more information, see “Data Set Functions for the LUA Procedure” on page 1229.

```sas
sas.add_vars(dsid, {
{name="var1", type="N", format="BEST12.2"},
{name="var2", type="C", length=500, format="$char80."},
{name="var3", type="C", label="Character Data"}
})
```

Close the data set and end the call to the LUA procedure. This example executes the SAS.CLOSE function to close the data set that is associated with the Lua variable Dsid.

```sas
sas.close(dsid)
endsubmit;
run;
```

Output: Adding Variables to a Data Set

Output 39.13  Partial Output from PROC CONTENTS for Work.Sample

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>var1</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>BEST12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>var2</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>$CHAR80.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>var3</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Character Data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 13: Connecting to the CAS Server

Features:
- CAS.OPEN function
- HELP function
- SHUTDOWN function
- SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT statements

Details
This example shows how to connect to a CAS server. The host name is server.mycompany.com, the port is 5570, and the user ID is myuser.

Program
```
proc lua;
submit;

-- Load settings and utilities
package.path = package.path .. ';SASHOME/SASFoundation/misc/casluaclnt/lua/deps/?.lua'
package.cpath = package.cpath .. ';SASHOME/SASFoundation/misc/casluaclnt/lua/lib/?.so'

-- Preload library
cas = require 'swat'

-- Connect to the CAS server
s=cas.open("server.mycompany.com",5570,"myuser")

if (s) then
    print("Connected to " .. s.hostname .. " port " .. s.port)
else
    print("Not connected")
end

-- List available CAS actions
s:help{}

-- Shutdown the CAS session
s:shutdown{}

endsubmit;
run;
```

Program Description
Start PROC LUA and load utility resources. Use the concatenation operator to append the middleclas.lua location to the package.path value. Similarly, add the location of the tkluaswat.so file to the package.cpath value.
```
submit;

--Load settings and utilities
package.path = package.path .. ';SASHOME/SASFoundation/misc/casluaclnt/lua/deps/?.lua'
package.cpath = package.cpath .. ';SASHOME/SASFoundation/misc/casluaclnt/lua/lib/?.so'

Load the Swat library.

-- Preload library
cas = require 'swat'

Connect to the CAS server. Use the CAS.OPEN function to start a CAS session on the CAS server. Assign the CAS session to the Lua variable S. Verify that the connection was successful by checking the status of S and report the results.

-- Connect to the CAS server
s=cas.open("server.mycompany.com",5570,"myuser")

if (s) then
  print("Connected to ", s.hostname, " port ", s.port)
else
  print("Not connected")
end

List the available CAS actions.

-- List available CAS actions
s:help{}

Shutdown the CAS session and disconnect from the CAS server. End the Lua code block and submit the call to PROC LUA.

-- Shutdown the CAS session
s:shutdown{}

endsubmit;
run;

Example 14: Running PROC FCMP Functions

Features:
- PROC FCMP statement
- PROC LUA statement
- FILENAME statement
- SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT statements

Restriction: When you call a function that was created with the FCMP procedure, you can modify only OUTARG arguments that are arrays.
Details

This example calls functions that have been defined using the FCMP procedure, similar to calling standard SAS functions. The function definitions do not need to be included in the same SAS program. PROC FCMP functions can be stored in a function library for use by any program if the CMPLIB system option has been defined within that program. This example defines the SUMX and ADD_SCALAR functions and saves them to the Sasuser.myFuncs data set in the ArrayFuncs package. A package is a collection of related routines that are specified by a user. The package name groups related functions in the data set that contains the PROC FCMP functions.

Program

```
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.myFuncs.ArrayFuncs;
  function sumx(x[*]);
    sum = 0;
    do i = 1 to dim(x);
      sum = sum + x[i];
    end;
    return(sum);
  endsub;

  function add_scalar(scalar, x[*]);
    outargs x;
    do i = 1 to dim(x);
      x[i] = x[i] + scalar;
    end;
    return(dim(x));
  endsub;
run;

options cmplib=sasuser.myFuncs;

proc lua;
submit;
  array = { 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 }
  sum = sas.sumx(array)
  print(sum)
endsubmit;
run;

proc lua;
submit;
  array = { 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 }
  dim = sas.add_scalar(5, array)
  a1 = array[1]
  a2 = array[2]
  print(a1)
  print(a2)
endsubmit;
run;
```
Program Description

**Define functions using the FCMP procedure.** The SUMX function sums the values of an array and returns that value. The ADD_SCALAR function adds a scalar value to each member of an array. Because the OUTARGS argument for ADD_SCALAR specifies an array, the call to this function using PROC LUA can change the value of the submitted array. The ADD_SCALAR function returns the number of elements in the array.

```sas
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.myFuncs.ArrayFuncs;
function sumx(x[*]);
    sum = 0;
    do i = 1 to dim(x);
        sum = sum + x[i];
    end;
    return(sum);
endsub;

function add_scalar( scalar, x[*] );
    outargs x;
    do i = 1 to dim(x);
        x[i] = x[i] + scalar;
    end;
    return( dim(x) );
endsub;
run;
```

**Specify the location of the compiled functions.** This example finds the previously defined functions in the Sasuser.myFuncs data set. The call to the FCMP procedure does not need to be included in the same program with the LUA procedure if the functions are stored. Use the OPTIONS statement to specify the function location before calling the function within the LUA procedure.

```sas
options cmplib=sasuser.myFuncs;
```

**Call the SUMX function within the LUA procedure.** You call the SUMX function by preceding the call with “SAS.”, similar to calling any standard SAS function.

```sas
proc lua;
submit;
    array = { 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 }
    sum = sas.sumx(array)
    print(sum)
endsubmit;
run;
```

**Call the ADD_SCALAR function within the LUA procedure.** You call the ADD_SCALAR function by preceding the call with “SAS.”, similar to calling any standard SAS function. The calls to SUMX and ADD_SCALAR can come within the same LUA procedure.

```sas
proc lua;
submit;
    array = { 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 }
    dim = sas.add_scalar(5, array)
```
a1 = array[1]
a2 = array[2]
print(a1)
print(a2)
endsubmit;
run;
Output: Working with User-Defined Array Functions

Output 39.14 Calling Functions That Were Created By Using PROC FCMP

```sas
proc fcmp outlib=sasuser.myFuncs.ArrayFuncs;
function sumx(x[*])
  sum = 0;
  do i = 1 to dim(x);
    sum = sum + x[i];
  end;
  return(sum);
endsub;

function add_scalar( scalar, x[*] )
  outargs x;
  do i = 1 to dim(x);
    x[i] = x[i] + scalar;
  end;
  return( dim(x) );
endsub;
run;

NOTE: Function add_scalar saved to sasuser.myFuncs.ArrayFuncs.
NOTE: Function sumx saved to sasuser.myFuncs.ArrayFuncs.
NOTE: PROCEDURE FCMP used (Total process time):
  real time           1.06 seconds
  cpu time            0.15 seconds

options cmplib=sasuser.myFuncs;
proc lua;
submit;
    array = { 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 }
    sum = sas.sumx(array)
    print(sum)
endsubmit;
run;

NOTE: Resuming Lua state from previous PROC LUA invocation.
NOTE: PROCEDURE LUA used (Total process time):
  real time           0.30 seconds
  cpu time            0.07 seconds

proc lua;
submit;
    array = { 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 }
    dim = sas.add_scalar(5, array)
    a1 = array[1]
    a2 = array[2]
    print(a1)
    print(a2)
endsubmit;
run;

NOTE: Resuming Lua state from previous PROC LUA invocation.
NOTE: PROCEDURE LUA used (Total process time):
  real time           0.05 seconds
  cpu time            0.04 seconds
```
Overview: MEANS Procedure

What Does the MEANS Procedure Do?

The MEANS procedure provides data summarization tools to compute descriptive statistics for variables across all observations and within groups of observations. For example, PROC MEANS does the following:

- calculates descriptive statistics based on moments
- estimates quantiles, which includes the median
- calculates confidence limits for the mean
- identifies extreme values
- performs a $t$ test

By default, PROC MEANS displays output. You can also use the OUTPUT statement to store the statistics in a SAS data set.

PROC MEANS and PROC SUMMARY are very similar; see Chapter 68, “SUMMARY Procedure,” on page 2147 for an explanation of the differences.

What Types of Output Does PROC MEANS Produce?

PROC MEANS Default Output

Output 1.1 shows the default output that PROC MEANS displays. The data set that PROC MEANS analyzes contains the integers 1 through 10. The output reports the number of observations, the mean, the standard deviation, the minimum value, and the maximum value. The statements that produce the output follow:

```sas
proc means data=OnetoTen;
run;
```
Output 40.1  The Default Descriptive Statistics

```
The SAS System
     1
The MEANS Procedure
Analysis Variable : Integer

N    Mean    Std Dev    Minimum    Maximum
     -------    --------    ---------    ---------
     10       5.5000000  3.0276504  1.0000000  10.0000000
```

**PROC MEANS Customized Output**

The following output shows the results of a more extensive analysis of two variables, MoneyRaised and HoursVolunteered. The analysis data set contains information about the amount of money raised and the number of hours volunteered by high-school students for a local charity. PROC MEANS uses six combinations of two categorical variables to compute the number of observations, the mean, and the range. The first variable, School, has two values and the other variable, Year, has three values. For an explanation of the program that produces the output, see “Example 11: Identifying an Extreme Value with the Output Statistics” on page 1344.

Output 40.2  Specified Statistics for Class Levels and Identification of Maximum Values

```
Summary of Volunteer Work by School and Year
     1
The MEANS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1992</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MoneyRaised</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>29.0800000</td>
<td>39.7500000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HoursVolunteered</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>22.1333333</td>
<td>30.0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>MoneyRaised</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>28.5660000</td>
<td>23.5600000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HoursVolunteered</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>19.2000000</td>
<td>20.0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1994</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MoneyRaised</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>31.5794444</td>
<td>65.4400000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HoursVolunteered</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>24.2777778</td>
<td>15.0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe</td>
<td>1992</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>MoneyRaised</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>28.5450000</td>
<td>48.2700000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HoursVolunteered</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18.8125000</td>
<td>38.0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>MoneyRaised</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>28.0500000</td>
<td>52.4600000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HoursVolunteered</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15.8333333</td>
<td>21.0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1994</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>MoneyRaised</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29.4100000</td>
<td>73.5300000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HoursVolunteered</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>19.1428571</td>
<td>26.0000000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
### Best Results: Most Money Raised and Most Hours Worked

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>School</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th><em>TYPE</em></th>
<th><em>FREQ</em></th>
<th>Money Raised</th>
<th>Hours Volunteered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Willard</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>78.65</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tonya</td>
<td>1992</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>55.16</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cameron</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>65.44</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Willard</td>
<td>1994</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>78.65</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tonya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cameron</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Bill</td>
<td>1992</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>52.63</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Amy</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>42.23</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Luther</td>
<td>1994</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>72.22</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Tonya</td>
<td>1992</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>55.16</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cameron</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.44</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Willard</td>
<td>1994</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>78.65</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the report, the program also creates an output data set (located on page 2 of the output) that identifies the students who raised the most money and who volunteered the most time over all the observations and within the combinations of School and Year:

- The first observation in the data set shows the students with the maximum values overall for Money Raised and Hours Volunteered.
- Observations 2 through 4 show the students with the maximum values for each year, regardless of school.
- Observations 5 and 6 show the students with the maximum values for each school, regardless of year.
- Observations 7 through 12 show the students with the maximum values for each school-year combination.

### PROC MEANS and the ODS OUTPUT Statement

The template for procedures MEANS and SUMMARY causes ODS to apply default formats and format attributes to its output, overriding any formats associated and applied to variables of the input data set, because the option `USE_FORMAT_DEFAULTS` is specified in the template. This option affects the width and alignment of ODS–formatted output, which can vary from the width and alignment of formats found in the input data set or those specified on a FORMAT or ATTRIB statement. These format defaults affect ODS output and not internal–numeric representation or calculations.

For example, numeric format outputs can be wider and have more characters than expected when the default–format width is greater than the specified width specified in the data set or the statement.

You can prevent default formats being applied to the output data set by creating your output data set using the OUTPUT statement instead of the ODS OUTPUT statement.

If you prefer that format defaults not be applied to ODS output, you can modify the Base.Summary ODS table template with the following code:

```plaintext
proc template;
   edit base.summary;
      use_format_defaults=off;
end;
run;
```
Using Class Variables

**Using TYPES and WAYS Statements**
The TYPES statement controls which of the available class variables PROC MEANS uses to subgroup the data. The unique combinations of these active class variable values that occur together in any single observation of the input data set determine the data subgroups. Each subgroup that PROC MEANS generates for a given type is called a level of that type. Note that for all types, the inactive class variables can still affect the total observation count of the rejection of observations with missing values.

When you use a WAYS statement, PROC MEANS generates types that correspond to every possible unique combination of \( n \) class variables chosen from the complete set of class variables. For example

```plaintext
proc means;
class a b c d e;
ways 2 3;
run;
```

is equivalent to

```plaintext
proc means;
class a b c d e;
types a*b a*c a*d a*e b*c b*d b*e c*d c*e d*e
   a*b*c a*b*d a*b*e a*c*d a*c*e a*d*e
   b*c*d b*c*e c*d*e;
run;
```

If you omit the TYPES statement and the WAYS statement, then PROC MEANS uses all class variables to subgroup the data (the NWAY type) for displayed output and computes all types \( 2^k \) for the output data set.

**Ordering the Class Values**
PROC MEANS determines the order of each class variable in any type by examining the order of that class variable in the corresponding one-way type. You see the effect of this behavior in the options ORDER=DATA or ORDER=FREQ. If you specify the ORDER=DATA option for input data in a DBMS table, PROC MEANS computation might produce different results for separate runs of the same analysis. In addition to determining the order of variable levels in crosstabulation table displays, the ORDER= option can also affect the values of many of the test statistics and measures that PROC MEANS computes. When PROC MEANS subdivides the input data set into subsets, the classification process does not apply the options ORDER=DATA or ORDER=FREQ independently for each subgroup. Instead, one frequency and data order is established for all output based on a non-subdivided view of the entire data set. For example, consider the following statements:

```plaintext
data pets;
  input Pet Gender $;
datalines;
dog m
```
The statements produce this output.

Output 40.3 Ordering Class Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pet</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dog</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>m</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cat</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>m</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the example, PROC MEANS does not list male cats before female cats. Instead, it determines the order of gender for all types over the entire data set. PROC MEANS found more observations for female pets (f=4, m=3). The default for ORDER is ORDER=INTERNAL.

Computational Resources

PROC MEANS uses the same memory allocation scheme across all operating environments. When class variables are involved, PROC MEANS must keep a copy of each unique value of each class variable in memory. You can estimate the memory requirements to group the class variable by calculating

\[ Nc_1(Lc_1 + K) + Nc_2(Lc_2 + K) + \ldots + Nc_n(Lc_n + K) \]

where

- \( Nc_i \) is the number of unique values for the class variable.
- \( Lc_i \) is the combined unformatted and formatted length of \( c_i \).
- \( K \) is some constant on the order of 32 bytes (64 for 64-bit architectures).
When you use the GROUPINTERNAL option in the CLASS statement, \( Lc_i \) is simply the unformatted length of \( c_i \).

Each unique combination of class variables, \( c_{1i}, c_{2j} \) for a given type forms a level in that type. See “TYPES Statement” on page 1308. You can estimate the maximum potential space requirements for all levels of a given type, when all combinations actually exist in the data (a complete type), by calculating

\[
W \times Nc_1 \times Nc_2 \times ... \times Nc_n
\]

where

- \( W \) is a constant based on the number of variables analyzed and the number of statistics calculated (unless you request QMETHOD=OS to compute the quantiles).
- \( Nc_1,...,Nc_n \) are the number of unique levels for the active class variables of the given type.

Clearly, the memory requirements of the levels overwhelm the levels of the class variables. For this reason, PROC MEANS can open one or more utility files and write the levels of one or more types to disk. These types are either the primary types that PROC MEANS built during the input data scan or the derived types.

If PROC MEANS must write partially complete primary types to disk while it processes input data, then one or more merge passes can be required to combine type levels in memory with the levels on disk. In addition, if you use an order other than DATA for any class variable, then PROC MEANS groups the completed types on disk. For this reason, the peak disk space requirements can be more than twice the memory requirements for a given type.

When PROC MEANS uses a temporary work file, you receive the following note in the SAS log:

```
Processing on disk occurred during summarization.
Peak disk usage was approximately nnn Mbytes.
Adjusting MEMSIZE or REALMEMSIZE may improve performance.
```

In most cases processing ends normally.

When you specify class variables in a CLASS statement, the amount of data-dependent memory that PROC MEANS uses before it writes to a utility file is controlled by the SAS system option REALMEMSIZE=. The value of REALMEMSIZE= indicates the amount of real as opposed to virtual memory that SAS can expect to allocate. PROC MEANS determines how much data-dependent memory to use before writing to utility files by calculating the lesser of these two values:

- the value of REALMEMSIZE=
- 0.8*(M-U), where M is the value of MEMSIZE= and U is the amount of memory that is already in use

REALMEMSIZE also affects the behavior of other memory intensive PROCs such as PROC SORT.

As an alternative, you can use the PROC option SUMSIZE=. Like the PROC option SORTSIZE=, SUMSIZE= sets the memory threshold where disk-based operations begin. For best results, set SUMSIZE= to less than the amount of real memory that is likely to be available for the task. For efficiency reasons, PROC MEANS can internally round up the value of SUMSIZE=. SUMSIZE= has no effect unless you specify class variables.

Operating Environment Information
The REALMEMSIZE= SAS system option is not available in all operating environments. For details, see the SAS Companion for your operating environment.

If PROC MEANS reports that there is insufficient memory, then increase SUMSIZE= (or REALMEMSIZE=). A SUMSIZE= (or REALMEMSIZE=) value that is greater than MEMSIZE= has no effect. Therefore, you might also need to increase MEMSIZE=. If PROC MEANS reports insufficient disk space, then increase the WORK space allocation. See the SAS documentation for your operating environment for more information about how to adjust your computation resource parameters.

Another way to enhance performance is by carefully applying the TYPES or WAYS statement, limiting the computations to only those combinations of class variables that you are interested in. In particular, significant resource savings can be achieved by not requesting the combination of all class variables.

**In-Database Processing for PROC MEANS**

When large data sets are stored in an external database, the transfer of the data sets to computers that run SAS can be impacted by performance, security, and resource management issues. SAS in-database processing can greatly reduce data transfer by having the database perform the initial data aggregation.

*Note:* In-database processing of PROC MEANS and SUMMARY is not supported in SAS Viya.

In-database processing for PROC MEANS supports the following database management systems:

- Aster
- DB2
- Greenplum
- HADOOP
- HAWQ
- Impala
- Microsoft SQL Server
- Netezza
- Oracle
- PostgreSQL
- Redshift
- SAP HANA
- Vertica

Under the correct conditions, PROC MEANS generates an SQL query based on the statements that are used and the output statistics that are specified in the PROC step. If class variables are specified, the procedure creates an SQL GROUP BY clause that represents the n-way type. The result set that is created when the aggregation query executes in the database is read by SAS into the internal PROC MEANS data structure, and all subsequent types are derived from the original n-way type to form the final analysis results. When SAS format definitions have been deployed in the database, formatting of class variables occurs in the database. If the SAS format definitions have not been deployed in the database, the in-database aggregation occurs on the raw values, and the relevant formats are applied by SAS as the results’ set is merged into the PROC.
MEANS internal structures. Multi-label formatting is always done by SAS using the initially aggregated result set that is returned by the database. The CLASS, TYPES, WAYS, VAR, BY, FORMAT, and WHERE statements are supported when PROC MEANS is processed inside the database. FREQ, ID, IDMIN, IDMAX, and IDGROUPS are not supported. The following statistics are supported for in-database processing: N, NMISS, MIN, MAX, RANGE, SUM, SUMWGT, MEAN, CSS, USS, VAR, STD, STDERR, PRET, UCLM, LCLM, CLM, and CV.

Weighting for in-database processing is supported only for N, NMISS, MIN, MAX, RANGE, SUM, SUMWGT, and MEAN.

The following statistics are currently not supported for in-database processing: SKEW, KURT, P1, P5, P10, P20, P25/Q1, P30, P40, P50/MEDIAN, P60, P70, P75/Q3, P80, P90, P95, P99, and MODE.

The SQLGENERATION system option or LIBNAME statement option controls whether and how in-database procedures are run inside the database. By default, the in-database procedures are run inside the database when possible. There are many data set options that prevent in-database processing, such as, OBS=, FIRSTOBS=, RENAME=, and DBCONDITION=. For a complete listing, refer to “In-Database Procedures in Teradata” in SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference.

In-database processing can greatly reduce the volume of data transferred to the procedure if there are no class variables (one row is returned) or if the selected class variables have a small number of unique values. However, because PROC MEANS loads the result set into its internal structures, the memory requirements for the SAS process are equivalent to what would have been required without in-database processing. The CPU requirements for the SAS process should be significantly reduced if the bulk of the data summarization occurs inside the database. The real time required for summarization should be significantly reduced because many database-process queries are in parallel.

For more information about database processing, see SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference.

**Threaded Processing of Input DATA Sets**

The THREADS option enables or disables parallel processing of the input data set. Threaded processing achieves a degree of parallelism in the processing operations. This parallelism is intended to reduce the real time to completion for a given operation and therefore limit the cost of additional CPU resources. For more information, see “Support for Parallel Processing in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.”

The value of the SAS system option CPUCOUNT= affects the performance of the threaded sort. CPUCOUNT= suggests how many system CPUs are available for use by the threaded procedures.

For more information see the “THREADS System Option” and “CPUCOUNT= System Option” in the SAS System Options: Reference.

Calculated statistics can vary slightly, depending on the order in which observations are processed. Such variations are due to numerical errors that are introduced by floating-point arithmetic, the results of which should be considered approximate and not exact. The order of observation processing can be affected by nondeterministic effects of multithreaded or parallel processing. The order of processing can also be affected by inconsistent or nondeterministic ordering of observations that are produced by a data source, such as a DBMS that delivers query results through an ACCESS engine. For more information, see “Numerical Accuracy in SAS Software” in SAS Language Concepts.
CAS Processing for PROC MEANS

When analyzing a data table that resides on a CAS server, a portion of the work that is performed by PROC MEANS is done within CAS. The work that is done in CAS is similar to work performed within a DBMS by in-database processing. If your input data set originates from CAS, some of the PROC MEANS processing can be performed by the CAS server. Running PROC MEANS with CAS actions has several advantages over processing within SAS. These advantages include reduced network traffic, and the potential for faster processing. Faster processing is possible because in-memory tables are manipulated locally on the server instead of being transferred across a relatively slow network connection. CAS is used because it might have more processing resources.

Under the correct conditions, PROC MEANS generates and executes a CAS action based on the statements that are used and the output statistics that are specified in the PROC step. If class variables are specified, the procedure creates a GROUPBY input table parameter that represents the $n$-way type. The result set that is created when the action executes on the CAS server is read by SAS into the internal PROC MEANS data structure. All subsequent types are derived from the original $n$-way type to form the final analysis results.

For intrinsic formats, formatting of class variables occurs in CAS. For user-defined formats, formatting of class variables occurs in CAS if the formats have been defined in or copied to the server. If formats are not available on the CAS server, initial aggregation occurs on the server using raw values, and the relevant formats are applied by SAS as the result set is merged into PROC MEANS internal structure. Multilabel formatting is always done by SAS using the initially aggregated result set that is returned by CAS.

The CLASS, TYPES, WAYS, VAR, BY, FORMAT, and WHERE statements are supported when PROC MEANS is processed inside the CAS server. FREQ, ID, IDMIN, IDMAX, and IDGROUPS are not supported.

The following statistics are supported for processing: N, NMISS, MIN, MAX, RANGE, SUM, SUMWGT, MEAN, CSS, USS, VAR, STD, STDERR, PRET, UCLM, LCLM, CLM, and CV.

Weighting for CAS processing is supported only for N, NMISS, MIN, MAX, RANGE, SUM, SUMWGT, and MEAN.

The following statistics are currently not supported in CAS: SKEW, KURT, P1, P5, P10, P20, P25/Q1, P30, P40, P50/MEDIAN, P60, P70, P75/Q3, P80, P90, P95, and MODE.

By default, when the DATA= input data set references an in-memory table or view in CAS, the MEANS procedure runs on the CAS server when possible. There are many data set options that prevent processing in CAS, such as OBS=, FIRSTOBS=, and RENAME=.

Processing in CAS can reduce the volume of data that is transferred to the procedure if there are no class variables (one row is returned) or if the selected class variables have a small number of unique values. However, because PROC MEANS loads the result set into its internal structure, the memory requirements for the SAS process are equivalent to what would have been required when not processing in CAS. The CPU requirements for the SAS process should be significantly reduced if the bulk of the data summarization occurs inside the CAS server. The real-time processing required for summarization should be significantly reduced because CAS can process the data in parallel. If the results of PROC MEANS are directed back to the CAS server using an
OUTPUT statement, processing of intermediate aggregates must still be performed by the MEANS procedure in SAS. If you want all processing to be performed in CAS, you can invoke an appropriate action directly, using PROC CAS or one of the many other CAS clients and languages.

**Note:** Intermediate results are always processed by the client regardless of the final destination—CAS or the client.

Here is an example of how to run PROC MEANS with CAS. The CAS LIBNAME engine is used to connect a SAS 9.4 session to an existing CAS session through the CAS session name or the CAS session UUID. The resulting libref is then used by SAS to communicate with the specific CAS session.

```sas
/* Connect to a CAS server */
cas casauto host="cloud.example.com" port=5570;
/* Specify the CAS engine LIBNAME statement and use the CAS engine libref*/
libname mycas cas sessref=casauto;
/* Enable INFO messages so that the SAS log reports the use of CAS actions. */
options msglevel=i;
/* For demonstration purposes, move Grade to CAS and rename it to GradeBySection. */
proc casutil;
load data=Grade casout=GradeBySection;
quit;
/* Execute the PROC MEANS procedure */
/* A SORT step is not needed for BY-processing when running in CAS */
proc means data=cas.GradeBySection min max median;
by Section;
var Score;
class Status Year;
title1 'Final Exam Scores for Student Status and Year of Graduation';
title2 'Within Each Section';
run;
cas casauto terminate;
```

**Syntax: MEANS Procedure**

- **PROC MEANS** `<option(s)> <statistic-keyword(s)>`;
  - **BY** `<DESCENDING> variable-1 <<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...>` `<NOTSORTED>`;
  - **CLASS** `variable(s) <option(s)>`;
  - **FREQ** `variable`;
  - **ID** `variable(s)`;
  - **OUTPUT** `<OUT=SAS-data-set> <output-statistic-specification(s)>` `<id-group-specification(s)> <maximum-id-specification(s)>` `<minimum-id-specification(s)> </option(s)>`;
  - **TYPES** `request(s)`;
  - **VAR** `variable(s) <WEIGHT=weight-variable>`;

**Tip:** You can use the ATTRIB, FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements. For more information, see “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures” on page 67. You can also use any global statement. For a list, see “Global Statements” in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*.
The **WAYS** statement is used to specify the number of ways to make unique combinations of class variables.

The **WEIGHT** statement is used to identify a variable whose values weight each observation in the statistical calculations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC MEANS</td>
<td>Compute descriptive statistics for variables</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5, Ex. 6, Ex. 7, Ex. 8, Ex. 9, Ex. 10, Ex. 12, Ex. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY</td>
<td>Calculate separate statistics for each BY group</td>
<td>Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>Identify variables whose values define subgroups for the analysis</td>
<td>Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5, Ex. 6, Ex. 7, Ex. 8, Ex. 9, Ex. 10, Ex. 11, Ex. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREQ</td>
<td>Identify a variable whose values represent the frequency of each observation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Include additional identification variables in the output data set</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUT</td>
<td>Create an output data set that contains specified statistics and identification variables</td>
<td>Ex. 8, Ex. 9, Ex. 10, Ex. 11, Ex. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPES</td>
<td>Identify specific combinations of class variables to use to subdivide the data</td>
<td>Ex. 2, Ex. 5, Ex. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAR</td>
<td>Identify the analysis variables and their order in the results</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAYS</td>
<td>Specify the number of ways to make unique combinations of class variables</td>
<td>Ex. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td>Identify a variable whose values weight each observation in the statistical calculations</td>
<td>Ex. 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROC MEANS Statement**

Computes descriptive statistics for variables.

**See:** Chapter 68, “SUMMARY Procedure,” on page 2147

**Examples:**
- “Example 1: Computing Specific Descriptive Statistics” on page 1317
- “Example 2: Computing Descriptive Statistics with Class Variables” on page 1319
- “Example 3: Using the BY Statement with Class Variables” on page 1322
- “Example 4: Using a CLASSDATA= Data Set with Class Variables” on page 1324
- “Example 5: Using Multilabel Value Formats with Class Variables” on page 1327
“Example 6: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables” on page 1332
“Example 7: Computing a Confidence Limit for the Mean” on page 1336
“Example 8: Computing Output Statistics” on page 1338
“Example 9: Computing Different Output Statistics for Several Variables” on page 1340
“Example 10: Computing Output Statistics with Missing Class Variable Values” on page 1342
“Example 11: Identifying an Extreme Value with the Output Statistics” on page 1344
“Example 12: Identifying the Top Three Extreme Values with the Output Statistics” on page 1347
“Example 13: Using the STACKODSOUTPUT Option to Control Data” on page 1351

Syntax

PROC MEANS <option(s)> <statistic-keyword(s)>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

DATA=SAS-data-set
specifies the input data set.

INCAS=(YES|NO)
specifies whether to allow in-CAS processing.

NOTHREADS
overrides the SAS system option THREADS | NOTHREADS.

NOTRAP
disables floating point exception recovery.

PCTLDEF=
specifies the mathematical definition used to compute quantiles.

SUMSIZE=value
specifies the amount of memory to use for data summarization with class variables.

THREADS | NOTHREADS
overrides the SAS system option THREADS | NOTHREADS.

Control the classification levels

CLASSDATA=SAS-data-set
specifies a secondary data set that contains the combinations of class variables to analyze.

COMPLETETYPES
creates all possible combinations of class variable values.

EXCLUSIVE
excludes from the analysis all combinations of class variable values that are not in the CLASSDATA= data set.

MISSING
uses missing values as valid values to create combinations of class variables.

Control the output

FW=field-width
specifies the field width for the statistics.

MAXDEC=number
specifies the number of decimal places for the statistics.

**NONOBS**
suppresses reporting the total number of observations for each unique combination of the class variables.

**NOPRINT**
suppresses all displayed output.

**ORDER=DATA | FORMATTED | FREQ | UNFORMATTED**
orders the values of the class variables according to the specified order.

**PRINT | NOPRINT**
displays the output.

**PRINTALLTYPES**
displays the analysis for all requested combinations of class variables.

**PRINTIDVARS**
displays the values of the ID variables.

**STACKODSOUTPUT**
produces an ODS output object

**Control the output data set**

**CHARTYPE**
specifies that the _TYPE_ variable contain character values.

**DESCENDTYPES**
orders the output data set by descending _TYPE_ value.

**IDMIN**
selects ID variables based on minimum values.

**NWAY**
limits the output statistics to the observations with the highest _TYPE_ value.

**Control the statistical analysis**

**ALPHA=value**
specifies the confidence level for the confidence limits.

**EXCLNPWGT**
excludes observations with nonpositive weights from the analysis.

**QMARKERS=number**
specifies the sample size to use for the P2 quantile estimation method.

**QMETHOD=OS | P2**
specifies the quantile estimation method.

**QNTLDEF=1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5**
specifies the mathematical definition used to compute quantiles.

**statistic-keyword(s)**
selects the statistics.

**VARDEF=divisor**
specifies the variance divisor.

**Optional Arguments**

**ALPHA=value**
specifies the confidence level to compute the confidence limits for the mean. The percentage for the confidence limits is \((1−value)×100\). An example is (ALPHA=.05 results in a 95% confidence limit).

Default .05
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>between 0 and 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interaction</td>
<td>To compute confidence limits specify the statistic-keyword CLM, LCLM, or UCLM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See</td>
<td>“Confidence Limits” on page 1313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Example 7: Computing a Confidence Limit for the Mean” on page 1336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHARTYPE</td>
<td>specifies that the <em>TYPE</em> variable in the output data set is a character representation of the binary value of <em>TYPE</em>. The length of the variable equals the number of class variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interaction</td>
<td>When you specify more than 32 class variables, <em>TYPE</em> automatically becomes a character variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See</td>
<td>“Output Data Set” on page 1316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Example 10: Computing Output Statistics with Missing Class Variable Values” on page 1342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASSDATA=SAS-data-set</td>
<td>specifies a data set that contains the combinations of values of the class variables that must be present in the output. Any combinations of values of the class variables that occur in the CLASSDATA= data set but not in the input data set appear in the output and have a frequency of zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restriction</td>
<td>The CLASSDATA= data set must contain all class variables. Their data type and format must match the corresponding class variables in the input data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interaction</td>
<td>If you use the EXCLUSIVE option, then PROC MEANS excludes any observation in the input data set whose combination of class variables is not in the CLASSDATA= data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tip</td>
<td>Use the CLASSDATA= data set to filter or to supplement the input data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See</td>
<td>“Example 4: Using a CLASSDATA= Data Set with Class Variables” on page 1324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPLETETYPES</td>
<td>creates all possible combinations of class variables even if the combination does not occur in the input data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interaction</td>
<td>The PRELOADFMT option in the CLASS statement ensures that PROC MEANS writes all user-defined format ranges or values for the combinations of class variables to the output, even when a frequency is zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tip</td>
<td>Using COMPLETETYPES does not increase the memory requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See</td>
<td>“Example 6: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables” on page 1332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DATA=SAS-data-set
identifies the input SAS data set.

See “Input Data Sets” on page 23

DESCENDTYPES
orders observations in the output data set by descending _TYPE_ value.

Alias DESCENDING | DESCEND

Interaction Descending has no effect if you specify NWAY.

Tip Use DESCENDTYPES to make the overall total (_TYPE_=0) the last observation in each BY group.

See “Output Data Set” on page 1316

“Example 9: Computing Different Output Statistics for Several Variables” on page 1340

EXCLNPWGT
excludes observations with nonpositive weight values (zero or negative) from the analysis. By default, PROC MEANS treats observations with negative weights like observations with zero weights and counts them in the total number of observations.

Alias EXCLNPWGTs

See “WEIGHT Statement” on page 1311

WEIGHT= option on the VAR statement on page 1310

EXCLUSIVE
excludes from the analysis all combinations of the class variables that are not found in the CLASSDATA= data set.

Requirement If a CLASSDATA= data set is not specified, then this option is ignored.

See “Example 4: Using a CLASSDATA= Data Set with Class Variables” on page 1324

FW=field-width
specifies the field width to display the statistics in printed or displayed output. FW= has no effect on statistics that are saved in an output data set.

Default 12

Tip If PROC MEANS truncates column labels in the output, then increase the field width.

See “Example 1: Computing Specific Descriptive Statistics” on page 1317

“Example 4: Using a CLASSDATA= Data Set with Class Variables” on page 1324

“Example 5: Using Multilabel Value Formats with Class Variables” on page 1327
INCAS=(YES|NO)
specifies whether to allow in-CAS processing.

YES
Use in-CAS processing. YES is the default.

NO
Do not use in-CAS processing.

IDMIN
specifies that the output data set contain the minimum value of the ID variables.

Interaction Specify PRINTIDVARS to display the value of the ID variables in the output.

See “ID Statement” on page 1300

MAXDEC=number
specifies the maximum number of decimal places to display the statistics in the printed or displayed output. MAXDEC= has no effect on statistics that are saved in an output data set.

Default BEST. width for columnar format, typically about 7.

Range 0-8

See “Example 2: Computing Descriptive Statistics with Class Variables” on page 1319
“Example 4: Using a CLASSDATA= Data Set with Class Variables” on page 1324

MISSING
considers missing values as valid values to create the combinations of class variables. Special missing values that represent numeric values (the letters A through Z and the underscore (_) character) are each considered as a separate value.

Default If you omit MISSING, then PROC MEANS excludes the observations with a missing class variable value from the analysis.

See SAS Language Reference: Concepts for a discussion of missing values that have special meaning.
“Example 6: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables” on page 1332

NONOBS
suppresses the column that displays the total number of observations for each unique combination of the values of the class variables. This column corresponds to the _FREQ_ variable in the output data set.

See “The N Obs Statistic” on page 1315
“Example 5: Using Multilabel Value Formats with Class Variables” on page 1327
“Example 6: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables” on page 1332

NOPRINT
See the “PRINT | NOPRINT” on page 1289 option.
NOTHERADS
   See the “THREADS | NOTHERADS” on page 1292 option.

NOTRAP
   disables floating point exception (FPE) recovery during data processing. By default, PROC MEANS traps these errors and sets the statistic to missing.

   In operating environments where the overhead of FPE recovery is significant, NOTRAP can improve performance. Note that normal SAS FPE handling is still in effect so that PROC MEANS terminates in the case of math exceptions.

NWAY
   specifies that the output data set contain only statistics for the observations with the highest _TYPE_ and _WAY_ values. When you specify class variables, NWAY corresponds to the combination of all class variables.

   Interaction If you specify a TYPES statement or a WAYS statement, then PROC MEANS ignores this option.

   See “Output Data Set” on page 1316

   “Example 10: Computing Output Statistics with Missing Class Variable Values” on page 1342

ORDER=DATA | FORMATTED | FREQ | UNFORMATTED
   specifies the sort order to create the unique combinations for the values of the class variables in the output, where

   DATA
      orders values according to their order in the input data set.

      Interaction If you use PRELOADFMT in the CLASS statement, then the order for the values of each class variable matches the order that PROC FORMAT uses to store the values of the associated user-defined format. If you use the CLASSDATA= option, then PROC MEANS uses the order of the unique values of each class variable in the CLASSDATA= data set to order the output levels. If you use both options, then PROC MEANS first uses the user-defined formats to order the output. If you omit EXCLUSIVE, then PROC MEANS appends after the user-defined format and the CLASSDATA= values the unique values of the class variables in the input data set based on the order in which they are encountered.

      Tip By default, PROC FORMAT stores a format definition in sorted order. Use the NOTSORTED option to store the values or ranges of a user-defined format in the order in which you define them.

   FORMATTED
      orders values by their ascending formatted values. This order depends on your operating environment.

      Alias FMT | EXTERNAL

   FREQ
      orders values by descending frequency count so that levels with the most observations are listed first.
Interactions For multiway combinations of the class variables, PROC MEANS determines the order of a class variable combination from the individual class variable frequencies.

Use the ASCENDING option in the CLASS statement to order values by ascending frequency count.

UNFORMATTED orders values by their unformatted values, which yields the same order as PROC SORT. This order depends on your operating environment.

Alias UNFMT | INTERNAL

Default UNFORMATTED

See “Ordering the Class Values” on page 1275

PCTLDEF=
PCTLDEF is an alias for QNTLDEF=.

See QNTLDEF= option

PRINT | NOPRINT specifies whether PROC MEANS displays the statistical analysis. NOPRINT suppresses all the output.

Default PRINT

Tip Use NOPRINT when you want to create only an OUT= output data set.

See “Example 8: Computing Output Statistics” on page 1338

“Example 12: Identifying the Top Three Extreme Values with the Output Statistics” on page 1347

PRINTALLTYPES displays all requested combinations of class variables (all _TYPE_ values) in the printed or displayed output. Normally, PROC MEANS shows only the NWAY type.

Alias PRINTALL

Interaction If you use the NWAY option, the TYPES statement, or the WAYS statement, then PROC MEANS ignores this option.

See “Example 4: Using a CLASSDATA= Data Set with Class Variables” on page 1324

PRINTIDVARS displays the values of the ID variables in printed or displayed output.

Alias PRINTIDS

Interaction Specify IDMIN to display the minimum value of the ID variables.

See “ID Statement” on page 1300
QMARKERS=number
specifies the default number of markers to use for the P² quantile estimation method. The number of markers controls the size of fixed memory space.

Default The default value depends on which quantiles you request. For the median (P50), number is 7. For the quantiles (P25 and P50), number is 25. For the quantiles P1, P5, P10, P75, P90, P95, or P99, number is 105. If you request several quantiles, then PROC MEANS uses the largest value of number.

Range an odd integer greater than 3

Tip Increase the number of markers above the defaults settings to improve the accuracy of the estimate; reduce the number of markers to conserve memory and computing time.

See “Quantiles” on page 1314

QMETHOD=OS | P2
specifies the method that PROC MEANS uses to process the input data when it computes quantiles. If the number of observations is less than or equal to the QMARKERS= value and QNTLDEF=5, then both methods produce the same results.

OS
uses order statistics. This method is the same method that PROC UNIVARIATE uses.

Note: This technique can be very memory-intensive.

P2
uses the P² method to approximate the quantile.

Default OS

Restriction When QMETHOD=P2, PROC MEANS does not compute MODE or weighted quantiles.

Tip When QMETHOD=P2, reliable estimations of some quantiles (P1,P5,P95,P99) might not be possible for some data sets.

See “Quantiles” on page 1314

QNTLDEF=1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5
specifies the mathematical definition that PROC MEANS uses to calculate quantiles when QMETHOD=OS. To use QMETHOD=P2, you must use QNTLDEF=5.

Alias PCTLDEF=

Default 5

See “Quantile and Related Statistics” on page 2375

statistic-keyword(s)
specifies which statistics to compute and the order to display them in the output. The available keywords in the PROC statement are

Descriptive statistic keywords
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLM</th>
<th>NMISS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSS</td>
<td>RANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV</td>
<td>SKEWNESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KURTOSIS</td>
<td>KURT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCLM</td>
<td>STDERR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX</td>
<td>SUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEAN</td>
<td>SUMWGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIN</td>
<td>UCLM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE</td>
<td>USS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>VAR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Quantile statistic keywords

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEDIAN</th>
<th>P50</th>
<th>Q3</th>
<th>P75</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P1</td>
<td>P90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P5</td>
<td>P95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P10</td>
<td>P99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P20</td>
<td>P30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P40</td>
<td>P60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P70</td>
<td>P80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>P25</td>
<td>QRANGE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hypothesis testing keywords

| PROBT | PRT   | T   |

**Default**  
N, MEAN, STD, MIN, and MAX

**Requirement**  
To compute standard error, confidence limits for the mean, and the Student's *t*-test, you must use the default value of the VARDEF= option, which is DF. To compute skewness or kurtosis, you must use VARDEF=N or VARDEF=DF.
Tip Use CLM or both LCLM and UCLM to compute a two-sided confidence limit for the mean. Use only LCLM or UCLM, to compute a one-sided confidence limit.

See The definitions of the keywords and the formulas for the associated statistics are listed in “Keywords and Formulas” on page 2370.

“Example 1: Computing Specific Descriptive Statistics” on page 1317

“Example 3: Using the BY Statement with Class Variables” on page 1322

STACKODSOUTPUT produces an ODS output object whose data set resembles the printed output.

The STACKODSOUTPUT option affects output data sets created by ODS OUTPUT statements, not the PROC MEANS OUTPUT statement.

Alias STACKODS

See “Example 13: Using the STACKODSOUTPUT Option to Control Data” on page 1351

SUMSIZE=value specifies the amount of memory that is available for data summarization when you use class variables. value might be one of the following:

\[ n \mid nK \mid nM \mid nG \]

specifies the amount of memory available in bytes, kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes, respectively. If \( n \) is 0, then PROC MEANS use the value of the SAS system option \( \text{SUMSIZE}=. \)

MAXIMUM | MAX specifies the maximum amount of memory that is available.

Default The value of the \( \text{SUMSIZE} \) system option.

Note Specifying \( \text{SUMSIZE}=0 \) enables PROC MEANS to use the preferred global \( \text{REALMEMSIZE} \) option.

Tip For best results, do not make \( \text{SUMSIZE} \) larger than the amount of physical memory that is available for the PROC step. If additional space is needed, then PROC MEANS uses utility files.

See The SAS system option \( \text{SUMSIZE} \) in \textit{SAS System Options: Reference}.

THREADS | NOTHREADS enables or disables parallel processing of the input data set. This option overrides the SAS system option THREADS | NOTHREADS unless the system option is restricted. (See Restriction.) For more information, see “Support for Parallel Processing” in the \textit{SAS Language Reference: Concepts}.

Default value of SAS system option THREADS | NOTHREADS.

Restriction Your site administrator can create a restricted options table. A restricted options table specifies SAS system option values that are established at start-up and cannot be overridden. If the THREADS | NOTHREADS system option is listed in the restricted options table, any attempt to set
these system options is ignored and a warning message is written to the SAS log.

**Interaction**

PROC MEANS honors the SAS system option THREADS except when a BY statement is specified or the value of the SAS system option CPUCOUNT is less than 2. You can use THREADS in the PROC MEANS statement to force PROC MEANS to use parallel processing in these situations.

**Note**

If THREADS is specified (either as a SAS system option or in the PROC MEANS statement) and another program has the input data set open for reading, writing, or updating, then PROC MEANS might fail to open the input data set. In this case, PROC MEANS stops processing and writes a message to the SAS log.

**VARDEF=divisor**

specifies the divisor to use in the calculation of the variance and standard deviation. The following table shows the possible values for divisor and associated divisors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Divisor</th>
<th>Formula for Divisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DF</td>
<td>Degrees of freedom</td>
<td>$n - 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Number of observations</td>
<td>$n$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WDF</td>
<td>Sum of weights minus one</td>
<td>$(\Sigma w_i) - 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td>Sum of weights</td>
<td>$\Sigma w_i$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The procedure computes the variance as $CSS / divisor$, where CSS is the corrected sums of squares and equals $\Sigma (x_i - \bar{x})^2$. When you weight the analysis variables, CSS equals $\Sigma w_i(x_i - \bar{x}_w)^2$, where $\bar{x}_w$ is the weighted mean.

**Default**

DF

**Requirement**

To compute the standard error of the mean, confidence limits for the mean, or the Student's $t$-test, use the default value of VARDEF=.

**Tips**

When you use the WEIGHT statement and VARDEF=DF, the variance is an estimate of $\sigma^2$, where the variance of the $i$th observation is $var(x_i) = \sigma^2 / w_i$ and $w_i$ is the weight for the $i$th observation. This method yields an estimate of the variance of an observation with unit weight.

When you use the WEIGHT statement and VARDEF=WGT, the computed variance is asymptotically (for large $n$) an estimate of $\sigma^2 / \bar{w}$, where $\bar{w}$ is the average weight. This method yields an asymptotic estimate of the variance of an observation with average weight.

**See**

“Keywords and Formulas” on page 2370
BY Statement

Produces separate statistics for each BY group.

See:  “BY” on page 68
See:  “Comparison of the BY and CLASS Statements” on page 1299

Example:  “Example 3: Using the BY Statement with Class Variables” on page 1322

Syntax

BY <DESCENDING> variable-1 <DESCENDING> variable-2 ... <NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable

specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you omit the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then the observations in the data set either must be sorted by all the variables that you specify or must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called 

BY variables.

Optional Arguments

DESCENDING

specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

NOTSORTED

specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The observations are sorted in another way (for example, chronological order).

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. The procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

Details

Using the BY Statement with the SAS System Option NOBYLINE

If you use the BY statement with the SAS system option NOBYLINE, which suppresses the BY line that normally appears in output that is produced with BY-group processing, then PROC MEANS always starts a new page for each BY group. This behavior ensures that if you create customized BY lines by putting BY-group information in the title and suppressing the default BY lines with NOBYLINE, then the information in the titles matches the report on the pages. See “Creating Titles That Contain BY-Group Information ” on page 52. Also see “Suppressing the Default BY Line” on page 52.
CLASS Statement

Specifies the variables whose values define the subgroup combinations for the analysis.

Note: CLASS statements without options use ORDER=INTERNAL, which is the default, or the value specified by the ORDER= option in the PROC MEANS statement. For example, in the following code, variables c and d would use ORDER=INTERNAL. If an ORDER= option had been specified in the PROC MEANS statement, then variables c and d would use the value specified by the ORDER= option in the PROC MEANS statement.

    class a b / order=data;
    class c d;

Tips: You can use multiple CLASS statements. Some CLASS statement options are also available in the PROC MEANS statement. They affect all CLASS variables. Options that you specify in a CLASS statement apply only to the variables in that CLASS statement.

See: For information about how the CLASS statement groups formatted values, see "Formatted Values" on page 57.

Examples: “Example 2: Computing Descriptive Statistics with Class Variables” on page 1319
“Example 3: Using the BY Statement with Class Variables” on page 1322
“Example 4: Using a CLASSDATA= Data Set with Class Variables” on page 1324
“Example 5: Using Multilabel Value Formats with Class Variables” on page 1327
“Example 6: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables” on page 1332
“Example 7: Computing a Confidence Limit for the Mean” on page 1336
“Example 8: Computing Output Statistics” on page 1338
“Example 9: Computing Different Output Statistics for Several Variables” on page 1340
“Example 10: Computing Output Statistics with Missing Class Variable Values” on page 1342
“Example 11: Identifying an Extreme Value with the Output Statistics” on page 1344
“Example 12: Identifying the Top Three Extreme Values with the Output Statistics” on page 1347

Syntax

CLASS variable(s) <options>;

Required Argument

variable(s)

specifies one or more variables that the procedure uses to group the data. Variables in a CLASS statement are referred to as class variables. Class variables are numeric or character. Class variables can have continuous values, but they typically have a few discrete values that define levels of the variable. You do not have to sort the data by class variables.

Interaction Use the TYPES statement or the WAYS statement to control which class variables PROC MEANS uses to group the data.
Tip
To reduce the number of class variable levels, use a FORMAT statement to combine variable values. When a format combines several internal values into one formatted value, PROC MEANS outputs the lowest internal value.

See
“Using Class Variables ” on page 1275

Optional Arguments

ASCENDING
specifies to sort the class variable levels in ascending order.

Alias ASCEND

Interaction PROC MEANS issues a warning message if you specify both ASCENDING and DESCENDING and ignores both options.

See “Example 10: Computing Output Statistics with Missing Class Variable Values” on page 1342

DESCENDING
specifies to sort the class variable levels in descending order.

Alias DESCEND

Interaction PROC MEANS issues a warning message if you specify both ASCENDING and DESCENDING and ignores both options.

EXCLUSIVE
excludes from the analysis all combinations of the class variables that are not found in the preloaded range of user-defined formats.

Requirement You must specify PRELOADFMT to preload the class variable formats.

See “Example 6: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables” on page 1332

GROUPINTERNAL
specifies not to apply formats to the class variables when PROC MEANS groups the values to create combinations of class variables.

Interactions If you specify the PRELOADFMT option, then PROC MEANS ignores the GROUPINTERNAL option and uses the formatted values.

If you specify the ORDER=FORMATTED option, then PROC MEANS ignores the GROUPINTERNAL option and uses the formatted values.

Tip This option saves computer resources when the numeric class variables contain discrete values.

See “Computer Resources” on page 1299
MISSING

considers missing values as valid values for the class variable levels. Special missing values that represent numeric values (the letters A through Z and the underscore (_) character) are each considered as a separate value.

Default

If you omit MISSING, then PROC MEANS excludes the observations with a missing class variable value from the analysis.

See


“Example 10: Computing Output Statistics with Missing Class Variable Values” on page 1342

MLF

enables PROC MEANS to use the primary and secondary format labels for a given range or overlapping ranges to create subgroup combinations when a multilabel format is assigned to a class variable.

Requirement

You must use PROC FORMAT and the MULTILABEL option in the VALUE statement to create a multilabel format.

Interactions

If you use the OUTPUT statement with MLF, then the class variable contains a character string that corresponds to the formatted value. Because the formatted value becomes the internal value, the length of this variable is the number of characters in the longest format label.

Using MLF with ORDER=FREQ might not produce the order that you expect for the formatted values. You might not get the expected results when you use MLF with CLASSDATA and EXCLUSIVE because MLF processing requires that each TYPE be computed independently. Types other than NWAY might contain more levels than expected.

Note

When the formatted values overlap, one internal class variable value maps to more than one class variable subgroup combination. Therefore, the sum of the N statistics for all subgroups is greater than the number of observations in the data set (the overall N statistic).

Tip

If you omit MLF, then PROC MEANS uses the primary format labels. This action corresponds to using the first external format value to determine the subgroup combinations.

See

The MULTILABEL option in the VALUE statement of the FORMAT procedure “Optional Arguments” on page 972.

“Example 5: Using Multilabel Value Formats with Class Variables” on page 1327

ORDER=DATA | FORMATTED | FREQ | UNFORMATTED

specifies the order to group the levels of the class variables in the output, where

DATA

orders values according to their order in the input data set.

Interaction

If you use PRELOADFMT, then the order of the values of each class variable matches the order that PROC FORMAT uses to store the values of the associated user-defined format. If you use the
CLASSDATA= option in the PROC statement, then PROC MEANS uses the order of the unique values of each class variable in the CLASSDATA= data set to order the output levels. If you use both options, then PROC MEANS first uses the user-defined formats to order the output. If you omit EXCLUSIVE in the PROC statement, then PROC MEANS appends after the user-defined format and the CLASSDATA= values the unique values of the class variables in the input data set based on the order in which they are encountered.

**Tip**
By default, PROC FORMAT stores a format definition in sorted order. Use the NOTSORTED option to store the values or ranges of a user-defined format in the order in which you define them.

**See**
“Example 10: Computing Output Statistics with Missing Class Variable Values” on page 1342

### FORMATTED
orders values by their ascending formatted values. This order depends on your operating environment. If no format has been assigned to a class variable, then the default format, BEST12., is used.

**Alias**
FMT | EXTERNAL

**See**
“Example 5: Using Multilabel Value Formats with Class Variables” on page 1327

### FREQ
orders values by descending frequency count so that levels with the most observations are listed first.

**Interactions**
For multiway combinations of the class variables, PROC MEANS determines the order of a level from the individual class variable frequencies.

Use the ASCENDING option to order values by ascending frequency count.

**See**
“Example 5: Using Multilabel Value Formats with Class Variables” on page 1327

### UNFORMATTED
orders values by their unformatted values, which yields the same order as PROC SORT. This order depends on your operating environment. This sort sequence is particularly useful for displaying dates chronologically.

**Alias**
UNFMT | INTERNAL

**Default**
UNFORMATTED

**Tip**
By default, all orders except FREQ are ascending. For descending orders, use the DESCENDING option.

**See**
“Ordering the Class Values” on page 1275

### PRELOADFMT
specifies that all formats are preloaded for the class variables.
### Requirement
PRELOADFMT has no effect unless you specify either COMPLETETYPES, EXCLUSIVE, or ORDER=DATA and you assign formats to the class variables.

### Interactions
The combination of PRELOADFMT and COMPLETETYPES generates values that might not appear within the input data set. In some cases, for a character class variable, extremely low or high sentinel values are generated. These values might not represent valid characters of the session encoding. These values should not be printed in their raw form but should be printed using the associated format. Use of the OTHER= value in the format definition can prevent the raw sentinel values from printing when using the format.

To limit PROC MEANS output to the combinations of formatted class variable values present in the input data set, use the EXCLUSIVE option in the CLASS statement.

To include all ranges and values of the user-defined formats in the output, even when the frequency is zero, use COMPLETETYPES in the PROC statement.

### See
“Example 6: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables” on page 1332

### Details

#### Comparison of the BY and CLASS Statements
Using the BY statement is similar to using the CLASS statement and the NWAY option in that PROC MEANS summarizes each BY group as an independent subset of the input data. Therefore, no overall summarization of the input data is available. However, unlike the CLASS statement, the BY statement requires that the data is pre-sorted or indexed by the variables in the BY statement.

When you use the NWAY option, PROC MEANS might encounter insufficient memory for the summarization of all the class variables. You can move some class variables to the BY statement. For maximum benefit, move class variables to the BY statement that are already sorted or that have the greatest number of unique values.

You can use the CLASS and BY statements together to analyze the data by the levels of class variables within BY groups. See “Example 3: Using the BY Statement with Class Variables” on page 1322.

#### How PROC MEANS Handles Missing Values for Class Variables
By default, if an observation contains a missing value for any class variable, then PROC MEANS excludes that observation from the analysis. If you specify the MISSING option in the PROC statement, then the procedure considers missing values as valid levels for the combination of class variables.

Specifying the MISSING option in the CLASS statement enables you to control the acceptance of missing values for individual class variables.

#### Computer Resources
The total of unique class variable values that PROC MEANS allows depends on the amount of computer memory that is available. See “Computational Resources” on page 1276 for more information.
The GROUPINTERNAL option can improve computer performance because the grouping process is based on the internal values of the class variables. If a numeric class variable is not assigned a format and you do not specify GROUPINTERNAL, then PROC MEANS uses the default format, BEST12., to format numeric values as character strings. Then PROC MEANS groups these numeric variables by their character values, which takes additional time and computer memory.

**FREQ Statement**

Specifies a numeric variable that contains the frequency of each observation.

**Syntax**

FREQ variable;

**Required Argument**

`variable` specifies a numeric variable whose value represents the frequency of the observation. If you use the FREQ statement, then the procedure assumes that each observation represents \( n \) observations, where \( n \) is the value of `variable`. If \( n \) is not an integer, then SAS truncates it. If \( n \) is less than 1 or is missing, then the procedure does not use that observation to calculate statistics.

The sum of the frequency variable represents the total number of observations.

**Note:** The FREQ variable does not affect how PROC MEANS identifies multiple extremes when you use the IDGROUP syntax in the OUTPUT statement.

**ID Statement**

Includes additional variables in the output data set.

**Syntax**

ID variable(s);

**Required Argument**

`variable(s)` identifies one or more variables from the input data set whose maximum values for groups of observations PROC MEANS includes in the output data set.

**Interaction**

Use IDMIN in the PROC statement to include the minimum value of the ID variables in the output data set.

**Tip**

Use the PRINTIDVARS option in the PROC statement to include the value of the ID variable in the displayed output.
Details

Selecting the Values of the ID Variables
When you specify only one variable in the ID statement, the value of the ID variable for a given observation is the maximum (minimum) value found in the corresponding group of observations in the input data set. When you specify multiple variables in the ID statement, PROC MEANS selects the maximum value by processing the variables in the ID statement in the order in which you list them. PROC MEANS determines which observation to use from all the ID variables by comparing the values of the first ID variable. If more than one observation contains the same maximum (minimum) ID value, then PROC MEANS uses the second and subsequent ID variable values as “tiebreakers.” In any case, all ID values are taken from the same observation for any given BY group or classification level within a type.

See “Sorting Orders for Character Variables” on page 2068 for information about how PROC MEANS compares character values to determine the maximum value.

OUTPUT Statement

Writes statistics to a new SAS data set.

Tip: You can use multiple OUTPUT statements to create several OUT= data sets.

Examples:
- “Example 8: Computing Output Statistics” on page 1338
- “Example 9: Computing Different Output Statistics for Several Variables” on page 1340
- “Example 10: Computing Output Statistics with Missing Class Variable Values” on page 1342
- “Example 11: Identifying an Extreme Value with the Output Statistics” on page 1344
- “Example 12: Identifying the Top Three Extreme Values with the Output Statistics” on page 1347

Syntax

OUTPUT <OUT=SAS-data-set> <output-statistic-specification(s)> <id-group-specification(s)> <maximum-id-specification(s)> <minimum-id-specification(s)> </option(s)>;

Optional Arguments

OUT=SAS-data-set
names the new output data set. If SAS-data-set does not exist, then PROC MEANS creates it. If you omit OUT=, then the data set is named DATA$n, where$n$ is the smallest integer that makes the name unique.

Default DATA$n

Tip You can use data set options with the OUT= option.

output-statistic-specification(s)
specifies the statistics to store in the OUT= data set and names one or more variables that contain the statistics. The form of the output-statistic-specification is statistic-keyword<(variable-list)>=<name(s)>
where

*statistic-keyword*

specifies which statistic to store in the output data set. The available statistic keywords are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Descriptive statistics keyword</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLM</td>
<td>NMISS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSS</td>
<td>RANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV</td>
<td>SKEWNESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KURTOSIS</td>
<td>KURT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCLM</td>
<td>STDERR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX</td>
<td>SUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEAN</td>
<td>SUMWGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIN</td>
<td>UCLM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE</td>
<td>USS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>VAR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantile statistics keyword</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEDIAN</td>
<td>P50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P1</td>
<td>P90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P5</td>
<td>P95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P10</td>
<td>P99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P20</td>
<td>P30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P40</td>
<td>P60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P70</td>
<td>P80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>P25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hypothesis testing keyword</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROBT</td>
<td>PRT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By default the statistics in the output data set automatically inherit the analysis variable's format, informat, and label. However, statistics computed for N,
NMISS, SUMWGT, USS, CSS, VAR, CV, T, PROBT, PRT, SKEWNESS, and KURTOSIS do not inherit the analysis variable’s format because this format might be invalid for these statistics (for example, dollar or datetime formats).

**Restriction**
If you omit variable and name(s), then PROC MEANS allows the statistic-keyword only once in a single OUTPUT statement, unless you also use the AUTONAME option.

**See**
- “Example 8: Computing Output Statistics” on page 1338
- “Example 9: Computing Different Output Statistics for Several Variables” on page 1340
- “Example 11: Identifying an Extreme Value with the Output Statistics” on page 1344
- “Example 12: Identifying the Top Three Extreme Values with the Output Statistics” on page 1347

**variable-list**
specifies the names of one or more numeric analysis variables whose statistics you want to store in the output data set.

**Default**
all numeric analysis variables

**name(s)**
specifies one or more names for the variables in the output data set that contain the analysis variable statistics. The first name contains the statistic for the first analysis variable; the second name contains the statistic for the second analysis variable; and so on.

**Default**
the analysis variable name. If you specify AUTONAME, then the default is the combination of the analysis variable name and the statistic-keyword. If you use the CLASS statement and an OUTPUT statement without an output-statistic-specification, then the output data set contains five observations for each combination of class variables: the value of N, MIN, MAX, MEAN, and STD. If you use the WEIGHT statement or the WEIGHT option in the VAR statement, then the output data set also contains an observation with the sum of weights (SUMWGT) for each combination of class variables.

**Interaction**
If you specify variable-list, then PROC MEANS uses the order in which you specify the analysis variables to store the statistics in the output data set variables.

**Tip**
Use the AUTONAME option to have PROC MEANS generate unique names for multiple variables and statistics.

**See**
“Example 8: Computing Output Statistics” on page 1338

**id-group-specification**
combines the features and extends the ID statement, the IDMIN option in the PROC statement, and the MAXID and MINID options in the OUTPUT statement to create an OUT= data set that identifies multiple extreme values. The form of the id-group-specification is
IDGROUP (<MIN | MAX (variable-list-1) <…MIN | MAX (variable-list-n)>) <<MISSING>> <OBS> <LAST>> OUT <[n]> (id-variable-list)=<name(s)>)

MIN | MAX(variable-list)
specifies the selection criteria to determine the extreme values of one or more input data set variables specified in variable-list. Use MIN to determine the minimum extreme value and MAX to determine the maximum extreme value.

When you specify multiple selection variables, the ordering of observations for the selection of n extremes is done the same way that PROC SORT sorts data with multiple BY variables. PROC MEANS concatenates the variable values into a single key. The MAX(variable-list) selection criterion is similar to using PROC SORT and the DESCENDING option in the BY statement.

Default
If you do not specify MIN or MAX, then PROC MEANS uses the observation number as the selection criterion to output observations.

Restriction
If you specify criteria that are contradictory, then PROC MEANS uses only the first selection criterion.

Interaction
When multiple observations contain the same extreme values in all the MIN or MAX variables, PROC MEANS uses the observation number to resolve which observation to write to the output. By default, PROC MEANS uses the first observation to resolve any ties. However, if you specify the LAST option, then PROC MEANS uses the last observation to resolve any ties.

LAST
specifies that the OUT= data set contains values from the last observation (or the last n observations, if n is specified). If you do not specify LAST, then the OUT= data set contains values from the first observation (or the first n observations, if n is specified). The OUT= data set might contain several observations because in addition to the value of the last (first) observation, the OUT= data set contains values from the last (first) observation of each subgroup level that is defined by combinations of class variable values.

Interaction
When you specify MIN or MAX and when multiple observations contain the same extreme values, PROC MEANS uses the observation number to resolve which observation to save to the OUT= data set. If you specify LAST, then PROC MEANS uses the later observations to resolve any ties. If you do not specify LAST, then PROC MEANS uses the earlier observations to resolve any ties.

MISSING
specifies that missing values be used in selection criteria.

Alias MISS

OBS
includes an _OBS_ variable in the OUT= data set that contains the number of the observation in the input data set where the extreme value was found.

Interaction
If you use WHERE processing, then the value of _OBS_ might not correspond to the location of the observation in the input data set.
If you use \([n]\) to write multiple extreme values to the output, then PROC MEANS creates \(n\) \_OBS\_ variables and uses the suffix \(n\) to create the variable names, where \(n\) is a sequential integer from 1 to \(n\).

\([n]\) specifies the number of extreme values for each variable in \(id\)-variable-list to include in the OUT= data set. PROC MEANS creates \(n\) new variables and uses the suffix \(_n\) to create the variable names, where \(n\) is a sequential integer from 1 to \(n\).

By default, PROC MEANS determines one extreme value for each level of each requested type. If \(n\) is greater than one, then \(n\) extremes are generated for each level of each type. When \(n\) is greater than one and you request extreme value selection, the time complexity is \(O(T \cdot N \log_2 n)\), where \(T\) is the number of types requested and \(N\) is the number of observations in the input data set. By comparison, to group the entire data set, the time complexity is \(O(N \log_2 N)\).

**Default**

1

**Range**

an integer between 1 and 100

**Example**

For example, to generate two minimum extreme values for each variable, use

```
idgroup(min(x) out[2] (x y z)=MinX MinY MinZ);
```

The OUT= data set contains the variables MinX_1, MinX_2, MinY_1, MinY_2, MinZ_1, and MinZ_2.

(id-variable-list) identifies one or more input data set variables whose values PROC MEANS includes in the OUT= data set. PROC MEANS determines which observations to generate by the selection criteria that you specify (MIN, MAX, and LAST).

**Alias**

IDGRP

**Requirement**

You must specify the MIN | MAX selection criteria first and OUT(id-variable-list)= after the suboptions MISSING, OBS, and LAST.

**Tips**

You can use id-group-specification to mimic the behavior of the ID statement and a maximum-id-specification or minimum-id-specification in the OUTPUT statement.

When you want the output data set to contain extreme values along with other ID variables, it is more efficient to include them in the id-variable-list than to request separate statistics. For example, the statement `output idgrp(max(x) out(x a b)= )` is more efficient than the statement `output idgrp(max(x) out(a b)= ) max(x)=`.

**See**

“Example 8: Computing Output Statistics” on page 1338

“Example 12: Identifying the Top Three Extreme Values with the Output Statistics” on page 1347

name(s) specifies one or more names for variables in the OUT= data set.
If you omit name, then PROC MEANS uses the names of variables in the id-variable-list.

Tip Use the AUTONAME option to automatically resolve naming conflicts.

**CAUTION:**

The IDGROUP syntax enables you to create output variables with the same name. When this action happens, only the first variable appears in the output data set. Use the AUTONAME option to automatically resolve these naming conflicts.

**Note:** If you specify fewer new variable names than the combination of analysis variables and identification variables, then the remaining output variables use the corresponding names of the ID variables as soon as PROC MEANS exhausts the list of new variable names.

**maximum-id-specification(s)** specifies that one or more identification variables be associated with the maximum values of the analysis variables. The form of the maximum-id-specification is

\[
\text{MAXID } <\text{variable-1}<\text{id-variable-list-1}> <\ldots \text{variable-n}<\text{id-variable-list-n}> > = \text{name(s)}
\]

**variable** identifies the numeric analysis variable whose maximum values PROC MEANS determines. PROC MEANS can determine several maximum values for a variable because, in addition to the overall maximum value, subgroup levels, which are defined by combinations of class variables values, also have maximum values.

Tip If you use an ID statement and omit variable, then PROC MEANS uses all analysis variables.

**id-variable-list** identifies one or more variables whose values identify the observations with the maximum values of the analysis variable.

Default the ID statement variables

**name(s)** specifies the names for new variables that contain the values of the identification variable associated with the maximum value of each analysis variable.

**Note** If multiple observations contain the maximum value within a class level, then PROC MEANS saves the value of the ID variable for only the first of those observations in the output data set.

**Tips** If you use an ID statement, and omit variable and id-variable, then PROC MEANS associates all ID statement variables with each analysis variable. Thus, for each analysis variable, the number of variables that are created in the output data set equals the number of variables that you specify in the ID statement.

Use the AUTONAME option to automatically resolve naming conflicts.

See “Example 11: Identifying an Extreme Value with the Output Statistics” on page 1344
CAUTION:
The MAXID syntax enables you to create output variables with the same name. When this action happens, only the first variable appears in the output data set. Use the AUTONAME option to automatically resolve these naming conflicts.

Note: If you specify fewer new variable names than the combination of analysis variables and identification variables, then the remaining output variables use the corresponding names of the ID variables as soon as PROC MEANS exhausts the list of new variable names.

minimum-id-specification

See the description of maximum-id-specification. This option behaves in exactly the same way, except that PROC MEANS determines the minimum values instead of the maximum values. The form of the minid-specification is

\[
\text{MINID}\langle\text{variable-1} <\langle\text{id-variable-list-1}\rangle > \ldots \langle\text{variable-n} <\langle\text{id-variable-list-n}\rangle >\rangle > = \text{name(s)}
\]

When MINID is used without an explicit variable list, it is similar to the following more advanced IDGROUP syntax example:

\[
\text{IDGRP}(\text{min}(x) \text{ missing out(id_variable)=idminx}) \text{idgrp}(\text{min}(y) \text{ missing out(id_variable)=idminy})
\]

If one or more of the analysis variables has a missing value, the id_variable value corresponds to the observation with the missing value not the observation with the value for the MIN statistic.

option
can be one of the following items:

AUTOLABEL

specifies that PROC MEANS appends the statistic name to the end of the variable label. If an analysis variable has no label, then PROC MEANS creates a label by appending the statistic name to the analysis variable name.

See “Example 12: Identifying the Top Three Extreme Values with the Output Statistics” on page 1347

AUTONAME

specifies that PROC MEANS creates a unique variable name for an output statistic when you do not assign the variable name in the OUTPUT statement. This action is accomplished by appending to the statistic-keyword to the end of the input variable name from which the statistic was derived.

For example, the statement output min(x)=/autoname; produces the x_Min variable in the output data set.

AUTONAME activates the SAS internal mechanism to automatically resolve conflicts in the variable names in the output data set. Duplicate variables do not generate errors.

As a result, the statement output min(x)= min(x)=/autoname; produces two variables, x_Min and x_Min2, in the output data set.

If the new variable name exceeds 32 characters, then the variable-name portion is truncated.

See “Example 12: Identifying the Top Three Extreme Values with the Output Statistics” on page 1347
KEEPLEN

specifies that statistics in the output data set inherit the length of the analysis variable that PROC MEANS uses to derive them.

CAUTION:

You permanently lose numeric precision when the length of the analysis variable causes PROC MEANS to truncate or round the value of the statistic. However, the precision of the statistic matches that of the input.

LEVELS

includes a variable named _LEVEL_ in the output data set. This variable contains a value from 1 to n that indicates a unique combination of the values of class variables (the values of _TYPE_ variable).

See “Output Data Set” on page 1316

“Example 8: Computing Output Statistics” on page 1338

NOINHERIT

specifies that the variables in the output data set that contain statistics do not inherit the attributes (label and format) of the analysis variables that are used to derive them.

Interaction When no option is used (implied INHERIT) then the statistics inherit the attributes, label and format, of the input analysis variable(s). If the INHERIT option is used in the OUTPUT statement, then the statistics inherit the length of the input analysis variable(s), the label and format.

Tip By default, the output data set includes an output variable for each analysis variable and for five observations that contain N, MIN, MAX, MEAN, and STDDEV. Unless you specify NOINHERIT, this variable inherits the format of the analysis variable, which can be invalid for the N statistic (for example, datetime formats).

WAYS

includes a variable named _WAY_ in the output data set. This variable contains a value from 1 to the maximum number of class variables that indicates how many class variables PROC MEANS combines to create the TYPE value.

See “Output Data Set” on page 1316

“WAYS Statement” on page 1311

“Example 8: Computing Output Statistics” on page 1338

### TYPES Statement

Identifies which of the possible combinations of class variables to generate.

**Requirement:** CLASS statement

**See:** “Output Data Set” on page 1316

**Examples:**

“Example 2: Computing Descriptive Statistics with Class Variables” on page 1319

“Example 5: Using Multilabel Value Formats with Class Variables” on page 1327
“Example 12: Identifying the Top Three Extreme Values with the Output Statistics” on page 1347

Syntax

```plaintext
TYPES request(s);
```

**Required Argument**

`request(s)`

specifies which of the $2^k$ combinations of class variables PROC MEANS uses to create the types, where $k$ is the number of class variables. A request includes one class variable name, several class variable names separated by asterisks, or ().

To request class variable combinations quickly, use a grouping syntax by placing parentheses around several variables and joining other variables or variable combinations. For example, the following statements illustrate grouping syntax:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Request</th>
<th>Equivalent to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>types A*(B C)</code></td>
<td><code>types A*B A*C</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>types (A B)*(C D)</code></td>
<td><code>types A*C A*D B*C B*D</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>types (A B C)*D</code></td>
<td><code>types A*D B*D C*D</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interaction**

The CLASSDATA= option places constraints on the NWAY type. PROC MEANS generates all other types as if derived from the resulting NWAY type.

**Tips**

Use ( ) to request the overall total ( _TYPE_=0).

If you do not need all types in the output data set, then use the TYPES statement to specify particular subtypes rather than applying a WHERE clause to the data set. Doing so saves time and computer memory.

**Details**

**Order of Analyses in the Output**

The analyses are written to the output in order of increasing values of the _TYPE_ variable, which is calculated by PROC MEANS. The _TYPE_ variable has a unique value for each combination of class variables; the values are determined by how you specify the CLASS statement, not the TYPES statement. Therefore, if you specify

```plaintext
class A B C;
types (A B)*C;
```

then the B*C analysis (_TYPE_=3) is written first, followed by the A*C analysis (_TYPE_=5). However, if you specify

```plaintext
class B A C;
types (A B)*C;
```

then the A*B analysis (_TYPE_=3) is written first, followed by the A*C analysis (_TYPE_=5).
then the A*C analysis comes first. The _TYPE_ variable is calculated even if no output data set is requested. For more information about the _TYPE_ variable, see “Output Data Set” on page 1316.

### VAR Statement

Identifies the analysis variables and their order in the output.

**Default:** If you omit the VAR statement, then PROC MEANS analyzes all numeric variables that are not listed in the other statements. When all variables are character variables, PROC MEANS produces a simple count of observations.

**Tip:** You can use multiple VAR statements.

**See:** Chapter 68, “SUMMARY Procedure,” on page 2147

**Example:** “Example 1: Computing Specific Descriptive Statistics” on page 1317

### Syntax


```plaintext
VAR variable(s) [/ WEIGHT=weight-variable];
```

### Required Argument

*variable(s)* identifies the analysis variables and specifies their order in the results.

### Optional Argument

**WEIGHT=** *weight-variable*

specifies a numeric variable whose values weight the values of the variables that are specified in the VAR statement. The variable does not have to be an integer. The following table describes how PROC MEANS treats various values of the WEIGHT variable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight Value</th>
<th>PROC MEANS Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 0</td>
<td>Converts the value to zero and counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>Excludes the observation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To exclude observations that contain negative and zero weights from the analysis, use EXCLNPWGT. Note that most SAS/STAT procedures, such as PROC GLM, exclude negative and zero weights by default.

The weight variable does not change how the procedure determines the range, extreme values, or number of missing values.

### Restrictions

To compute weighted quantiles, use QMETHOD=OS in the PROC statement.
Skewness and kurtosis are not available with the WEIGHT option.

**Note**
Prior to Version 7 of SAS, the procedure did not exclude the observations with missing weights from the count of observations.

**Tips**
When you use the WEIGHT option, consider which value of the VARDEF= option is appropriate. See the discussion of VARDEF=.

Use the WEIGHT option in multiple VAR statements to specify different weights for the analysis variables.

---

**WAYS Statement**

Specifies the number of ways to make unique combinations of class variables.

**Tip:** Use the TYPES statement to specify additional combinations of class variables.

**Example:** “Example 6: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables” on page 1332

---

**Syntax**

```
WAYS list;
```

**Required Argument**

`list`

specifies one or more integers that define the number of class variables to combine to form all the unique combinations of class variables. For example, you can specify 2 for all possible pairs and 3 for all possible triples. The `list` can be specified in the following ways:

- `m`
- `m1 m2 ... mn`
- `m1,m2,...,mn`
- `m` TO `n` `<BY increment>`
- `m1,m2` TO `m3` `<BY increment>`, `m4`

**Range**

0 to maximum number of class variables

**See**

WAYS option

**Example**

The following code is an example of creating two-way types for the classification variables A, B, and C. This WAYS statement is equivalent to specifying a*b, a*c, and b*c in the TYPES statement.

```
class A B C ; ways 2;
```
See: For information about how to calculate weighted statistics and for an example that uses the WEIGHT statement, see “WEIGHT” on page 75.

Syntax

```
WEIGHT variable;
```

**Required Argument**

`variable`

specifies a numeric variable whose values weight the values of the analysis variables. The values of the variable do not have to be integers. The following table describes how PROC MEANS treats various values of the WEIGHT variable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight Value</th>
<th>PROC MEANS Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 0</td>
<td>Converts the value to zero and counts the observation in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>Excludes the observation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To exclude observations that contain negative and zero weights from the analysis, use EXCLNPWGT. Note that most SAS/STAT procedures, such as PROC GLM, exclude negative and zero weights by default.

**CAUTION:**

Single extreme weight values can cause inaccurate results. When one (and only one) weight value is many orders of magnitude larger than the other weight values (for example, 49 weight values of 1 and one weight value of $1 \times 10^{14}$), certain statistics might not be within acceptable accuracy limits. The affected statistics are based on the second moment (such as standard deviation, corrected sum of squares, variance, and standard error of the mean). Under certain circumstances, no warning is written to the SAS log.

**Restrictions**

To compute weighted quantiles, use QMETHOD=OS in the PROC statement.

Skewness and kurtosis are not available with the WEIGHT statement.

PROC MEANS does not compute MODE when a weight variable is active. Instead, try using the UNIVARIATE procedure when MODE needs to be computed and a weight variable is active.

**Interaction**

If you use the WEIGHT= option in a VAR statement to specify a weight variable, then PROC MEANS uses this variable instead to weight those VAR statement variables.

**Note**

Prior to Version 7 of SAS, the procedure did not exclude the observations with missing weights from the count of observations.

**Tip**

When you use the WEIGHT statement, consider which value of the VARDEF= option is appropriate. See the discussion of VARDEF= and
Statistical Computations: MEANS Procedure

Computation of Moment Statistics

PROC MEANS uses single-pass algorithms to compute the moment statistics (such as mean, variance, skewness, and kurtosis). See “Keywords and Formulas” on page 2370 for the statistical formulas.

The computational details for confidence limits, hypothesis test statistics, and quantile statistics follow.

Confidence Limits

With the keywords CLM, LCLM, and UCLM, you can compute confidence limits for the mean. A confidence limit is a range, constructed around the value of a sample statistic, that contains the corresponding true population value with given probability (ALPHA=) in repeated sampling.

A two-sided $100(1 - \alpha)\%$ confidence interval for the mean has upper and lower limits

$$\bar{x} \pm t(1 - \alpha/2; n-1) \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}}$$

where $s$ is $\sqrt{\frac{1}{n-1} \sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2}$ and $t(1 - \alpha/2; n-1)$ is the $(1 - \alpha/2)$ critical value of the Student's $t$ statistics with $n - 1$ degrees of freedom.

A one-sided $100(1 - \alpha)\%$ confidence interval is computed as

$$\bar{x} + t(1 - \alpha; n-1) \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}} \quad \text{(upper)}$$

$$\bar{x} - t(1 - \alpha; n-1) \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}} \quad \text{(lower)}$$

If you use the WEIGHT statement or WEIGHT= in a VAR statement and the default value of VARDEF=, which is DF, the $100(1 - \alpha)\%$ confidence interval for the weighted mean has upper and lower limits

$$\bar{y}_w \pm t(1 - \alpha/2) \left( \frac{s_w}{\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} w_i}} \right)$$

where $\bar{y}_w$ is the weighted mean, $s_w$ is the weighted standard deviation, $w_i$ is the weight for $i$th observation, and $t(1 - \alpha/2)$ is the $(1 - \alpha/2)$ critical value for the Student's $t$ distribution with $n - 1$ degrees of freedom.

Student's $t$ Test

PROC MEANS calculates the $t$ statistic as
where $\bar{x}$ is the sample mean, $n$ is the number of nonmissing values for a variable, and $s$ is the sample standard deviation. Under the null hypothesis, the population mean equals $\mu_0$. When the data values are approximately normally distributed, the probability under the null hypothesis of a $t$ statistic as extreme as, or more extreme than, the observed value (the $p$-value) is obtained from the $t$ distribution with $n - 1$ degrees of freedom. For large $n$, the $t$ statistic is asymptotically equivalent to a $z$ test.

When you use the WEIGHT statement or WEIGHT= in a VAR statement and the default value of VARDEF=, which is DF, the Student’s $t$ statistic is calculated as

$$t_w = \frac{\bar{y}_w - \mu_0}{s_w \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} w_i}}$$

where $\bar{y}_w$ is the weighted mean, $s_w$ is the weighted standard deviation, and $w_i$ is the weight for $i$th observation. The $t_w$ statistic is treated as having a Student’s $t$ distribution with $n - 1$ degrees of freedom. If you specify the EXCLNPWGT option in the PROC statement, then $n$ is the number of nonmissing observations when the value of the WEIGHT variable is positive. By default, $n$ is the number of nonmissing observations for the WEIGHT variable.

**Quantiles**

The options QMETHOD=, QNTLDEF=, and QMARKERS= determine how PROC MEANS calculates quantiles. QNTLDEF= deals with the mathematical definition of a quantile. See “Quantile and Related Statistics” on page 2375. QMETHOD= deals with the mechanics of how PROC MEANS handles the input data. The two methods are

- **OS**
  - reads all data into memory and sorts it by unique value.

- **P2**
  - accumulates all data into a fixed sample size that is used to approximate the quantile.

If data set A has 100 unique values for a numeric variable X and data set B has 1000 unique values for numeric variable X, then QMETHOD=OS for data set B takes 10 times as much memory as it does for data set A. If QMETHOD=P2, then both data sets A and B requires the same memory space to generate quantiles.

The QMETHOD=P2 technique is based on the piecewise-parabolic (P²) algorithm invented by Jain and Chlamtac (1985). P² is a one-pass algorithm to determine quantiles for a large data set. It requires a fixed amount of memory for each variable for each level within the type. However, using simulation studies, reliable estimations of some quantiles (P1, P5, P95, P99) cannot be possible for some data sets such as data sets with heavily tailed or skewed distributions.

If the number of observations is less than the QMARKERS= value, then QMETHOD=P2 produces the same results as QMETHOD=OS when QNTLDEF=5. To compute weighted quantiles, you must use QMETHOD=OS.
Missing Values

PROC MEANS excludes missing values for the analysis variables before calculating statistics. Each analysis variable is treated individually; a missing value for an observation in one variable does not affect the calculations for other variables. The statements handle missing values as follows:

- If a class variable has a missing value for an observation, then PROC MEANS excludes that observation from the analysis unless you use the MISSING option in the PROC statement or CLASS statement.
- If a BY or ID variable value is missing, then PROC MEANS treats it like any other BY or ID variable value. The missing values form a separate BY group.
- If a FREQ variable value is missing or nonpositive, then PROC MEANS excludes the observation from the analysis.
- If a WEIGHT variable value is missing, then PROC MEANS excludes the observation from the analysis.

PROC MEANS tabulates the number of the missing values. Before the number of missing values are tabulated, PROC MEANS excludes observations with frequencies that are nonpositive when you use the FREQ statement and observations with weights that are missing or nonpositive (when you use the EXCLNPWGHT option) when you use the WEIGHT statement. To report this information in the procedure output use the NMISS statistical keyword in the PROC statement.

Column Width for the Output

You control the column width for the displayed statistics with the FW= option in the PROC statement. Unless you assign a format to a numeric class or an ID variable, PROC MEANS uses the value of the FW= option. When you assign a format to a numeric class or an ID variable, PROC MEANS determines the column width directly from the format. If you use the PRELOADFMT option in the CLASS statement, then PROC MEANS determines the column width for a class variable from the assigned format.

The N Obs Statistic

By default when you use a CLASS statement, PROC MEANS displays an additional statistic called N Obs. This statistic reports the total number of observations or the sum of the observations of the FREQ variable that PROC MEANS processes for each class level. PROC MEANS might omit observations from this total because of missing values in one or more class variables or because of the effect of the EXCLUSIVE option when you use it with the PRELOADFMT option or the CLASSDATA= option. Because of this action and the exclusion of observations when the WEIGHT variable contains missing values, there is not always a direct relationship between N Obs, N, and NMISS.

In the output data set, the value of N Obs is stored in the _FREQ_ variable. Use the NONOBS option in the PROC statement to suppress this information in the displayed output.
Output Data Set

PROC MEANS can create one or more output data sets. The procedure does not print the output data set. Use PROC PRINT, PROC REPORT, or another SAS reporting tool to display the output data set.

Note: By default the statistics in the output data set automatically inherit the analysis variable's format and label. However, statistics computed for N, NMISS, SUMWGT, USS, CSS, VAR, CV, T, PROBT, PRT, SKEWNESS, and KURTOSIS do not inherit the analysis variable's format because this format can be invalid for these statistics. Use the NOINHERIT option in the OUTPUT statement to prevent the other statistics from inheriting the format and label attributes.

The output data set can contain these variables:
- the variables specified in the BY statement.
- the variables specified in the ID statement.
- the variables specified in the CLASS statement.
- the variable _TYPE_ that contains information about the class variables. By default _TYPE_ is a numeric variable. If you specify CHARTYPE in the PROC statement, then _TYPE_ is a character variable. When you use more than 32 class variables, _TYPE_ is automatically a character variable.
- the variable _FREQ_ that contains the number of observations that a given output level represents.
- the variables requested in the OUTPUT statement that contain the output statistics and extreme values.
- the variable _STAT_ that contains the names of the default statistics if you omit statistic keywords.
- the variable _LEVEL_ if you specify the LEVEL option.
- the variable _WAY_ if you specify the WAYS option.

The value of _TYPE_ indicates which combination of the class variables PROC MEANS uses to compute the statistics. The character value of _TYPE_ is a series of zeros and ones, where each value of one indicates an active class variable in the type. For example, with three class variables, PROC MEANS represents type 1 as 001, type 5 as 101, and so on.

Usually, the output data set contains one observation per level per type. However, if you omit statistical keywords in the OUTPUT statement, then the output data set contains five observations per level (six if you specify a WEIGHT variable). Therefore, the total number of observations in the output data set is equal to the sum of the levels for all the types that you request multiplied by 1, 5, or 6, whichever is applicable.

If you omit the CLASS statement (_TYPE_ = 0), then there is always exactly one level of output per BY group. If you use a CLASS statement, then the number of levels for each type that are requested have an upper bound equal to the number of observations in the input data set. By default, PROC MEANS generates all possible types. In this case the total number of levels for each BY group has an upper bound equal to

\[ m \cdot (2^k - 1) \cdot n + 1 \]

where \( k \) is the number of class variables and \( n \) is the number of observations for the given BY group in the input data set and \( m \) is 1, 5, or 6.
PROC MEANS determines the actual number of levels for a given type from the number of unique combinations of each active class variable. A single level consists of all input observations whose formatted class values match.

The following figure shows the values of _TYPE_ and the number of observations in the data set when you specify one, two, and three class variables.

### Figure 40.1  The Effect of Class Variables on the OUTPUT Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>A</th>
<th><em>WAY</em></th>
<th><em>TYPE</em></th>
<th>Subgroup defined by</th>
<th>Number of observations of this <em>TYPE</em> and <em>WAY</em> in the data set</th>
<th>Total number of observations in the data set</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1+a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A*B</td>
<td>a*b</td>
<td>1+a+b+a*b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A*C</td>
<td>a*c</td>
<td>1+a+b+a*b+c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>B*C</td>
<td>b*c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>A<em>B</em>C</td>
<td>a<em>b</em>c</td>
<td>+a<em>b</em>c+a<em>b</em>c</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Character binary equivalent of _TYPE_ (CHARTYPE option)

A,B,C=CLASS variables  a, b, c,=number of levels of A, B, C, respectively

### Examples: MEANS Procedure

#### Example 1: Computing Specific Descriptive Statistics

**Features:**

- PROC MEANS statement options
- statistic keywords
- FW=
- VAR statement

**Data set:** CAKE
### Details

This example does the following:

- specifies the analysis variables
- computes the statistics for the specified keywords and displays them in order
- specifies the field width of the statistics

### Program

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;

data cake;
  input LastName $ 1-12 Age 13-14 PresentScore 16-17 TasteScore 19-20 Flavor $ 23-32 Layers 34 ;
datalines;
  Orlando     27 93 80  Vanilla    1
  Ramey       32 84 72  Rum        2
  Goldston    46 68 75  Vanilla    1
  Roe         38 79 73  Vanilla    2
  Larsen      23 77 84  Chocolate  .
  Davis       51 86 91  Spice      3
  Strickland  19 82 79  Chocolate 1
  Nguyen      57 77 84  Vanilla    .
  Hildenbrand 33 81 93  Chocolate 1
  Byron       62 72 87  Vanilla    2
  Sanders     26 56 79  Chocolate 1
  Jaeger      43 66 74  .
  Davis       28 69 75  Chocolate 2
  Conrad      69 85 94  Vanilla    1
  Walters     55 67 72  Chocolate 2
  Rossburger  28 78 81  Spice      2
  Matthew     42 81 92  Chocolate 2
  Becker      36 62 83  Spice      2
  Anderson    27 87 85  Chocolate 1
  Merritt     62 73 84  Chocolate 1
;

proc means data=cake n mean max min range std fw=8;
  var PresentScore TasteScore;
  title 'Summary of Presentation and Taste Scores';
run;
```

### Program Description

**Set the SAS system options.** The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

```
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;
```

**Create the CAKE data set.** CAKE contains data from a cake-baking contest: each participant's last name, age, score for presentation, score for taste, cake flavor, and
number of cake layers. The number of cake layers is missing for two observations. The cake flavor is missing for another observation.

data cake;
  input LastName $ 1-12 Age 13-14 PresentScore 16-17 TasteScore 19-20 Flavor $ 23-32 Layers 34 ;
datalines;
Orlando  27 93 80  Vanilla    1
Ramey    32 84 72  Rum        2
Goldston  46 68 75  Vanilla    1
Roe      38 79 73  Vanilla    2
Larsen   23 77 84  Chocolate  .
Davis     51 86 91  Spice      3
Strickland 19 82 79  Chocolate 1
Nguyen   57 77 84  Vanilla    .
Hildenbrand 33 81 83  Chocolate 1
Byron    62 72 87  Vanilla    2
Sanders  26 56 79  Chocolate 1
Jaeger   43 66 74  .
Davis     28 69 75  Chocolate 2
Conrad   69 85 94  Vanilla    1
Walters  55 67 72  Chocolate 2
Rossburger 28 78 81  Spice      2
Matthew  42 81 92  Chocolate 2
Becker   36 62 83  Spice      2
Anderson 27 87 85  Chocolate 1
Merritt  62 73 84  Chocolate 1
;

Specify the statistics and the statistic options. The statistic keywords specify the statistics and their order in the output. FW= uses a field width of eight to display the statistics.

proc means data=cake n mean max min range std fw=8;

Specify the analysis variables. The VAR statement specifies that PROC MEANS calculate statistics on the PresentScore and TasteScore variables.

var PresentScore TasteScore;

Specify the title.

title 'Summary of Presentation and Taste Scores';
run;

Example 2: Computing Descriptive Statistics with Class Variables

Features:
- PROC MEANS statement option
  - MAXDEC=
- CLASS statement
- TYPES statement

Data set: GRADE
Details

This example does the following:

- analyzes the data for the two-way combination of class variables and across all observations
- limits the number of decimal places for the displayed statistics

Program

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;

data grade;
    input Name $ 1-8 Gender $ 11 Status $13 Year $ 15-16
        Section $ 18 Score 20-21 FinalGrade 23-24;
    datalines;
    Abbott    F 2 97 A 90 87
    Branford  M 1 98 A 92 97
    Crandell  M 2 98 B 81 71
    Dennison  M 1 97 A 85 72
    Edgar     F 1 98 B 89 80
    Faust     M 1 97 B 78 73
    Greeley   F 2 97 A 82 91
    Hart      F 1 98 B 84 80
    Isley     M 2 97 A 88 86
    Jasper    M 1 97 B 91 93;

    proc means data=grade maxdec=3;
        var Score;
        class Status Year;
        types () status*year;
        title 'Final Exam Grades for Student Status and Year of Graduation';
    run;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

    options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;

Create the GRADE data set. GRADE contains each student's last name, gender, status of either undergraduate (1) or graduate (2), expected year of graduation, class section (A or B), final exam score, and final grade for the course.

data grade;
    input Name $ 1-8 Gender $ 11 Status $13 Year $ 15-16
        Section $ 18 Score 20-21 FinalGrade 23-24;
    datalines;
    Abbott    F 2 97 A 90 87
    Branford  M 1 98 A 92 97
    Crandell  M 2 98 B 81 71
Generate the default statistics and specify the analysis options. Because no statistics are specified in the PROC MEANS statement, all default statistics (N, MEAN, STD, MIN, MAX) are generated. MAXDEC= limits the displayed statistics to three decimal places.

```sql
proc means data=grade maxdec=3;
```

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC MEANS calculate statistics on the Score variable.

```sql
var Score;
```

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement separates the analysis into subgroups. Each combination of unique values for Status and Year represents a subgroup.

```sql
class Status Year;
```

Specify which subgroups to analyze. The TYPES statement requests that the analysis be performed on all the observations in the GRADE data set as well as the two-way combination of Status and Year, which results in four subgroups (because Status and Year each have two unique values).

```sql
types () status*year;
```

Specify the title.

```sql
title 'Final Exam Grades for Student Status and Year of Graduation';
```

run;

Output

PROC MEANS displays the default statistics for all the observations (_TYPE_=0) and the four class levels of the Status and Year combination (Status=1, Year=97; Status=1, Year=98; Status=2, Year=97; Status=2, Year=98).
Example 3: Using the BY Statement with Class Variables

Features:
- PROC MEANS statement option
- statistic keywords
- BY statement
- CLASS statement

Other features:
- SORT procedure

Data set: GRADE

Details
This example does the following:
- separates the analysis for the combination of class variables within BY values
- shows the sort order requirement for the BY statement
- calculates the minimum, maximum, and median

Program
```plaintext
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;
proc sort data=Grade out=GradeBySection;
   by section;
run;
proc means data=GradeBySection min max median;
```
by Section;
var Score;
class Status Year;
title1 'Final Exam Scores for Student Status and Year of Graduation';
title2 'Within Each Section';
run;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

    options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;

Sort the GRADE data set. PROC SORT sorts the observations by the variable Section. Sorting is required in order to use Section as a BY variable in the PROC MEANS step.

    proc sort data=Grade out=GradeBySection;
        by section;
    run;

Specify the analyses. The statistic keywords specify the statistics and their order in the output.

    proc means data=GradeBySection min max median;

Divide the data set into BY groups. The BY statement produces a separate analysis for each value of Section.

    by Section;

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC MEANS calculate statistics on the Score variable.

    var Score;

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement separates the analysis by the values of Status and Year. Because there is no TYPES statement in this program, analyses are performed for each subgroup, within each BY group.

    class Status Year;

Specify the titles.

    title1 'Final Exam Scores for Student Status and Year of Graduation';
    title2 'Within Each Section';
    run;
Output 40.5  Final Exam Scores

Final Exam Scores for Student Status and Year of Graduation Within Each Section

The MEANS Procedure

Section=A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>N Obs</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
<th>Median</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>85.00000000</td>
<td>85.00000000</td>
<td>85.00000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>92.00000000</td>
<td>92.00000000</td>
<td>92.00000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>82.00000000</td>
<td>90.00000000</td>
<td>88.00000000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section=B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>N Obs</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
<th>Median</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>78.00000000</td>
<td>91.00000000</td>
<td>84.50000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>84.00000000</td>
<td>89.00000000</td>
<td>86.50000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>81.00000000</td>
<td>81.00000000</td>
<td>81.00000000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 4: Using a CLASSDATA= Data Set with Class Variables

Features:
- PROC MEANS statement options
  - CLASSDATA=
  - EXCLUSIVE
  - FW=
  - MAXDEC=
  - PRINTALLTYPES
  - CLASS statement

Data sets:
- CAKE
- CAKETYPE
Details

This example does the following:

- specifies the field width and decimal places of the displayed statistics
- uses only the values in CLASSDATA= data set as the levels of the combinations of class variables
- calculates the range, median, minimum, and maximum
- displays all combinations of the class variables in the analysis

Program

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;

data caketype;
  input Flavor $ 1-10  Layers 12;
  datalines;
Vanilla    1
Vanilla    2
Vanilla    3
Chocolate  1
Chocolate  2
Chocolate  3
;
proc means data=cake range median min max fw=7 maxdec=0
  classdata=caketype exclusive printalltypes;
  var TasteScore;
  class flavor layers;
  title 'Taste Score For Number of Layers and Cake Flavor';
run;
```

Program Description

**Set the SAS system options.** The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;
```

**Create the CAKETYPE data set.** CAKETYPE contains the cake flavors and number of layers that must occur in the PROC MEANS output.

```sas
data caketype;
  input Flavor $ 1-10  Layers 12;
  datalines;
Vanilla    1
Vanilla    2
Vanilla    3
Chocolate  1
Chocolate  2
Chocolate  3
;
```
Specify the analyses and the analysis options. The FW= option uses a field width of seven and the MAXDEC= option uses zero decimal places to display the statistics. CLASSDATA= and EXCLUSIVE restrict the class levels to the values that are in the CAKETYPE data set. PRINTALLTYPES displays all combinations of class variables in the output.

```plaintext
proc means data=cake range median min max fw=7 maxdec=0
   classdata=caketype exclusive printalltypes;
```

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC MEANS calculate statistics on the TasteScore variable.

```plaintext
var TasteScore;
```

Specify subgroups for analysis. The CLASS statement separates the analysis by the values of Flavor and Layers. Note that these variables, and only these variables, must appear in the CAKETYPE data set.

```plaintext
class flavor layers;
```

Specify the title.

```plaintext
title 'Taste Score For Number of Layers and Cake Flavor';
run;
```

Output

PROC MEANS calculates statistics for the 13 chocolate and vanilla cakes. Because the CLASSDATA= data set contains 3 as the value of Layers, PROC MEANS uses 3 as a class value even though the frequency is zero.
## Example 5: Using Multilabel Value Formats with Class Variables

### Features:
- PROC MEANS statement options
- statistic keywords
- FW=

### Output 40.6  Taste Score

#### Taste Score For Number of Layers and Cake Flavor

The MEANS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis Variable: TasteScore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N Obs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Analysis Variable: TasteScore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Layers</th>
<th>N Obs</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Median</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Analysis Variable: TasteScore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flavor</th>
<th>N Obs</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Median</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chocolate</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanilla</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Analysis Variable: TasteScore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flavor</th>
<th>Layers</th>
<th>N Obs</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Median</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chocolate</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanilla</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NONOBS
CLASS statement options
MLF
ORDER=
TYPES statement

Other features:
FORMAT procedure
FORMAT statement

Data set: CAKE

Details
This example does the following:

• computes the statistics for the specified keywords and displays them in order
• specifies the field width of the statistics
• suppresses the column with the total number of observations
• analyzes the data for the one-way combination of cake flavor and the two-way combination of cake flavor and participant's age
• assigns user-defined formats to the class variables
• uses multilabel formats as the levels of class variables
• orders the levels of the cake flavors by the descending frequency count and orders the levels of age by the ascending formatted values

Program

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=64;
proc format;
  value $flvrfmt
    'Chocolate'='Chocolate'
    'Vanilla'='Vanilla'
    'Rum','Spice'='Other Flavor';
  value agefmt (multilabel)
    15 - 29='below 30 years'
    30 - 50='between 30 and 50'
    51 - high='over 50 years'
    15 - 19='15 to 19'
    20 - 25='20 to 25'
    25 - 39='25 to 39'
    40 - 55='40 to 55'
    56 - high='56 and above';
run;
proc means data=cake fw=6 n min max median nonobs;
  class flavor/order=data;
  class age /mlf order=fmt;
  types flavor flavor*age;
  var TasteScore;
  format age agefmt. flavor $flvrfmt.;
Example 5: Using Multilabel Value Formats with Class Variables

SET the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=64;

Create the $FLVRFMT. and AGEFMT. formats. PROC FORMAT creates user-defined formats to categorize the cake flavors and ages of the participants. MULTILABEL creates a multilabel format for Age. A multilabel format is one in which multiple labels can be assigned to the same value, in this case because of overlapping ranges. Each value is represented in the output for each range in which it occurs.

PROC FORMAT;
  value $flvrfmt
    'Chocolate'='Chocolate'
    'Vanilla'='Vanilla'
    'Rum','Spice'='Other Flavor';
  value agefmt (multilabel)
    15 - 29='below 30 years'
    30 - 50='between 30 and 50'
    51 - high='over 50 years'
    15 - 19='15 to 19'
    20 - 25='20 to 25'
    25 - 39='25 to 39'
    40 - 55='40 to 55'
    56 - high='56 and above';
RUN;

Specify the analyses and the analysis options. FW= uses a field width of six to display the statistics. The statistic keywords specify the statistics and their order in the output. NONOBS suppresses the N Obs column.

PROC MEANS data=cake fw=6 n min max median nonobs;

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statements separate the analysis by values of Flavor and Age. ORDER=DATA orders values according to their order in the input data set. ORDER=FMT orders the levels of Age by ascending formatted values. MLF specifies that multilabel value formats be used for Age.

CLASS flavor/order=data;
CLASS age /mlf order=fmt;

Specify which subgroups to analyze. The TYPES statement requests the analysis for the one-way combination of Flavor and the two-way combination of Flavor and Age.

TYPES flavor flavor*age;

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC MEANS calculate statistics on the TasteScore variable.

VAR TasteScore;
Format the output. The FORMAT statement assigns user-defined formats to the Age and Flavor variables for this analysis.

format age agefmt. flavor $flvfmt.;

Specify the title.

title 'Taste Score for Cake Flavors and Participant''s Age';
run;

Output

The one-way combination of class variables appears before the two-way combination. A field width of six truncates the statistics to four decimal places. For the two-way combination of Age and Flavor, the total number of observations is greater than the one-way combination of Flavor. This situation arises because of the multilabel format for age, which maps one internal value to more than one formatted value. The order of the levels of Flavor is based on the frequency count for each level. The order of the levels of Age is based on the order of the user-defined formats.
## Taste Score for Cake Flavors and Participant's Age

The MEANS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis Variable: TasteScore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flavor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanilla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Flavor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chocolate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis Variable: TasteScore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flavor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanilla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Flavor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chocolate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 6: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables

Features:

- PROC MEANS statement options
  - COMPLETETYPES
  - FW=
  - MISSING
  - NONOBS
- CLASS statement options
  - EXCLUSIVE
  - ORDER=
  - PRELOADFMT
- WAYS statement

Other features:

- FORMAT procedure
- FORMAT statement

Data set: CAKE

Details

This example does the following:

- specifies the field width of the statistics
- suppresses the column with the total number of observations
- includes all possible combinations of class variables values in the analysis even if the frequency is zero
- considers missing values as valid class levels
- analyzes the one-way and two-way combinations of class variables
- assigns user-defined formats to the class variables
- uses only the preloaded range of user-defined formats as the levels of class variables
- orders the results by the value of the formatted data

Program

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=64;
proc format;
  value layerfmt 1='single layer'
                 2-3='multi-layer'
                 .='unknown';
  value $flvrfmt (notsorted)
               'Vanilla'='Vanilla'
               'Orange','Lemon'='Citrus'
               'Spice'='Spice'
               'Rum','Mint','Almond'='Other Flavor';
run;

proc means data=cake fw=7 completetypes missing nonobs;
  class flavor layers/preloadfmt exclusive order=data;
  ways 1 2;
```

var TasteScore;
format layers layerfmt. flavor $flvrfmt.;
title 'Taste Score For Number of Layers and Cake Flavors';
run;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

    options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=64;

Create the LAYERFMT. and $FLVRFMT. formats. PROC FORMAT creates user-defined formats to categorize the number of cake layers and the cake flavors. NOTSORTED keeps $FLVRFMT unsorted to preserve the original order of the format values.

    proc format;
    value layerfmt 1='single layer'
        2-3='multi-layer'
        .='unknown';
    value $flvrfmt (notsorted)
        'Vanilla'='Vanilla'
        'Orange','Lemon'='Citrus'
        'Spice'='Spice'
        'Rum','Mint','Almond'='Other Flavor';
    run;

Generate the default statistics and specify the analysis options. FW= uses a field width of seven to display the statistics. COMPLETETYPES includes class levels with a frequency of zero. MISSING considers missing values valid values for all class variables. NONOBS suppresses the N Obs column. Because no specific analyses are requested, all default analyses are performed.

    proc means data=cake fw=7 completetypes missing nonobs;

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement separates the analysis by values of Flavor and Layers. PRELOADFMT and EXCLUSIVE restrict the levels to the preloaded values of the user-defined formats. ORDER=DATA orders the levels of Flavor and Layer by formatted data values.

    class flavor layers/preloadfmt exclusive order=data;

Specify which subgroups to analyze. The WAYS statement requests one-way and two-way combinations of class variables.

    ways 1 2;

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC MEANS calculate statistics on the TasteScore variable.

    var TasteScore;

Format the output. The FORMAT statement assigns user-defined formats to the Flavor and Layers variables for this analysis.
format layers layerfmt. flavor $flvfmt.;

Specify the title.

title 'Taste Score For Number of Layers and Cake Flavors';
run;

Output

The one-way combination of class variables appears before the two-way combination. PROC MEANS reports only the level values that are listed in the preloaded range of user-defined formats even when the frequency of observations is zero (in this case, citrus). PROC MEANS rejects entire observations based on the exclusion of any single class value in a given observation. Therefore, when the number of layers is unknown, statistics are calculated for only one observation. The other observation is excluded because the flavor chocolate was not included in the preloaded user-defined format for Flavor. The order of the levels is based on the order of the user-defined formats. PROC FORMAT automatically sorted the Layers format and did not sort the Flavor format.
### Taste Score For Number of Layers and Cake Flavors

The MEANS Procedure

#### Analysis Variable: TasteScore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Layers</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std Dev</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td>84.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>single layer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>83.00</td>
<td>9.849</td>
<td>75.00</td>
<td>94.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multi-layer</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>81.167</td>
<td>7.548</td>
<td>72.00</td>
<td>91.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Analysis Variable: TasteScore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flavor</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std Dev</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vanilla</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>82.167</td>
<td>7.834</td>
<td>73.00</td>
<td>94.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrus</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spice</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>85.00</td>
<td>5.292</td>
<td>81.00</td>
<td>91.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Flavor</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>72.00</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>72.00</td>
<td>72.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Analysis Variable: TasteScore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flavor</th>
<th>Layers</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std Dev</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vanilla</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td>84.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>single layer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>83.00</td>
<td>9.849</td>
<td>75.00</td>
<td>94.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>multi-layer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>80.00</td>
<td>9.899</td>
<td>73.00</td>
<td>87.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrus</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>single layer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>multi-layer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spice</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>single layer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>multi-layer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>85.00</td>
<td>5.292</td>
<td>81.00</td>
<td>91.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Flavor</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>single layer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>multi-layer</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>72.00</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>72.00</td>
<td>72.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 7: Computing a Confidence Limit for the Mean

**Features:** PROC MEANS statement options
- ALPHA=
- FW=
- MAXDEC=
- CLASS statement

**Data set:** Charity

**Details**
This example does the following:
- specifies the field width and number of decimal places of the statistics
- computes a two-sided 90% confidence limit for the mean values of Money Raised and Hours Volunteered for the three years of data

If this data is representative of a larger population of volunteers, then the confidence limits provide ranges of likely values for the true population means.

**Program**
```sas
data charity;
  input School $ 1-7 Year 9-12 Name $ 14-20 MoneyRaised 22-26 HoursVolunteered 28-29;
datalines;
Monroe 2007 Allison 31.65 19
Monroe 2007 Barry 23.76 16
Monroe 2007 Candace 21.11 5

  . . . more data lines . . .

Kennedy 2009 Sid 27.45 25
Kennedy 2009 Will 28.88 21
Kennedy 2009 Morty 34.44 25
;
proc means data=charity fw=8 maxdec=2 alpha=0.1 clm mean std;
  class Year;
  var MoneyRaised HoursVolunteered;
  title 'Confidence Limits for Fund Raising Statistics';
  title2 '2007-09';
run;
```

**Program Description**

Create the CHARITY data set. CHARITY contains information about high-school students’ volunteer work for a charity. The variables give the name of the high school, the year of the fund-raiser, the first name of each student, the amount of money each
student raised, and the number of hours each student volunteered. A DATA step creates this data set.

```sas
data charity;
  input School $ 1-7 Year 9-12 Name $ 14-20 MoneyRaised 22-26
    HoursVolunteered 28-29;
  datalines;
  Monroe  2007 Allison 31.65 19
  Monroe  2007 Barry   23.76 16
  Monroe  2007 Candace 21.11  5

  . . . more data lines . . .

  Kennedy 2009 Sid     27.45 25
  Kennedy 2009 Will    28.88 21
  Kennedy 2009 Morty   34.44 25
;
```

**Specify the analyses and the analysis options.** FW= uses a field width of eight and MAXDEC= uses two decimal places to display the statistics. ALPHA=0.1 specifies a 90% confidence limit, and the CLM keyword requests two-sided confidence limits. MEAN and STD request the mean and the standard deviation, respectively.

```sas
proc means data=charity fw=8 maxdec=2 alpha=0.1 clm mean std;
```

**Specify subgroups for the analysis.** The CLASS statement separates the analysis by values of Year.

```sas
class Year;
```

**Specify the analysis variables.** The VAR statement specifies that PROC MEANS calculate statistics on the MoneyRaised and HoursVolunteered variables.

```sas
var MoneyRaised HoursVolunteered;
```

**Specify the titles.**

```sas
  title 'Confidence Limits for Fund Raising Statistics';
  title2 '2007-09';
run;
```

**Output**

PROC MEANS displays the lower and upper confidence limits for both variables for each year.
Example 8: Computing Output Statistics

Features:
- PROC MEANS statement option
  - NOPRINT
- CLASS statement
- OUTPUT statement options
  - statistic keywords
    - IDGROUP
    - LEVELS
    - WAYS

Other features:
- PRINT procedure

Data set:
- GRADE

Details
This example does the following:

- suppresses the display of PROC MEANS output
- stores the average final grade in a new variable
- stores the name of the student with the best final exam scores in a new variable
- stores the number of class variables that are combined in the _WAY_ variable
- stores the value of the class level in the _LEVEL_ variable
- displays the output data set

Program
```
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;
proc means data=Grade noprint;
```
Example 8: Computing Output Statistics

---

Program Description

**Set the SAS system options.** The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;
```

**Specify the analysis options.** NOPRINT suppresses the display of all PROC MEANS output.

```sas
proc means data=Grade noprint;
```

**Specify subgroups for the analysis.** The CLASS statement separates the analysis by values of Status and Year.

```sas
class Status Year;
```

**Specify the analysis variable.** The VAR statement specifies that PROC MEANS calculate statistics on the FinalGrade variable.

```sas
var FinalGrade;
```

**Specify the output data set options.** The OUTPUT statement creates the SUMSTAT data set and writes the mean value for the final grade to the new variable AverageGrade. IDGROUP writes the name of the student with the top exam score to the variable BestScore and the observation number that contained the top score. WAYS and LEVELS write information about how the class variables are combined.

```sas
output out=sumstat mean=AverageGrade
   idgroup (max(score) obs out (name)=BestScore) / ways levels;
run;
```

**Print the output data set WORK.SUMSTAT.** The NOOBS option suppresses the observation numbers.

```sas
proc print data=sumstat noobs;
   title1 'Average Undergraduate and Graduate Course Grades';
   title2 'For Two Years';
run;
```
Output

The first observation contains the average course grade and the name of the student with the highest exam score over the two-year period. The next four observations contain values for each class variable value. The remaining four observations contain values for the Year and Status combination. The variables _WAY_, _TYPE_, and _LEVEL_ show how PROC MEANS created the class variable combinations. The variable _OBS_ contains the observation number in the GRADE data set that contained the highest exam score.

Output 40.10 Average Course Grades

Average Undergraduate and Graduate Course Grades For Two Years

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th><em>WAY</em></th>
<th><em>TYPE</em></th>
<th><em>LEVEL</em></th>
<th><em>FREQ</em></th>
<th>AverageGrade</th>
<th>BestScore</th>
<th><em>OBS</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>83.0000</td>
<td>Branford</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>83.6667</td>
<td>Jasper</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>82.0000</td>
<td>Branford</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>83.7500</td>
<td>Abbott</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>79.3333</td>
<td>Jasper</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>85.6667</td>
<td>Branford</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>88.0000</td>
<td>Abbott</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>71.0000</td>
<td>Crandell</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 9: Computing Different Output Statistics for Several Variables

Features: PROC MEANS statement options
          DESCEND
          NOPRINT
          CLASS statement
          OUTPUT statement options
          statistic keywords

Other features: PRINT procedure
                WHERE= data set option

Data set: GRADE

Details

This example does the following:

• suppresses the display of PROC MEANS output
• stores the statistics for the class level and combinations of class variables that are specified by WHERE= in the output data set
• orders observations in the output data set by descending _TYPE_ value
• stores the mean exam scores and mean final grades without assigning new variables names
• stores the median final grade in a new variable
• displays the output data set

Program

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;
proc means data=Grade noprint descend;
  class Status Year;
  var Score FinalGrade;
  output out=Sumdata (where=(status='1' or _type_=0))
    mean= median(finalgrade)=MedianGrade;
run;
proc print data=Sumdata;
  title 'Exam and Course Grades for Undergraduates Only';
  title2 'and for All Students';
run;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

Specify the analysis options. NOPRINT suppresses the display of all PROC MEANS output. DESCEND orders the observations in the OUT= data set by descending _TYPE_ value.

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement separates the analysis by values of Status and Year.

Specify the analysis variables. The VAR statement specifies that PROC MEANS calculate statistics on the Score and FinalGrade variables.

Specify the output data set options. The OUTPUT statement writes the mean for Score and FinalGrade to variables of the same name. The median final grade is written to the variable MedianGrade. The WHERE= data set option restricts the observations in SUMDATA. One observation contains overall statistics (_TYPE_=0). The remainder must have a status of 1.

Print the output data set WORK.SUMDATA.

proc print data=Sumdata;
title 'Exam and Course Grades for Undergraduates Only';
title2 'and for All Students';
run;

**Output**

The first three observations contain statistics for the class variable levels with a status of 1. The last observation contains the statistics for all the observations (no subgroup). Score contains the mean test score and FinalGrade contains the mean final grade.

**Output 40.11  Exam and Course Grades**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th><em>TYPE</em></th>
<th><em>FREQ</em></th>
<th>Score</th>
<th>FinalGrade</th>
<th>MedianGrade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>84.6667</td>
<td>79.3333</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>88.3333</td>
<td>85.6667</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>86.5000</td>
<td>82.5000</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>86.0000</td>
<td>83.0000</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Example 10: Computing Output Statistics with Missing Class Variable Values

**Features:**
- PROC MEANS statement options
  - CHARTYPE
  - NOPRINT
  - NWAY
- CLASS statement options
  - ASCENDING
  - MISSING
  - ORDER=
- OUTPUT statement

**Other features:**
- PRINT procedure

**Data set:** CAKE

**Details**

This example does the following:
- suppresses the display of PROC MEANS output
- considers missing values as valid level values for only one class variable
- orders observations in the output data set by the ascending frequency for a single class variable
- stores observations for only the highest _TYPE_ value
- stores _TYPE_ as binary character values
• stores the maximum taste score in a new variable
• displays the output data set

Program

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;
proc means data=cake chartype nway noprint;
  class flavor /order=freq ascending;
  class layers /missing;
  var TasteScore;
  output out=cakestat max=HighScore;
run;
proc print data=cakestat;
  title 'Maximum Taste Score for Flavor and Cake Layers';
run;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;

Specify the analysis options. NWAY prints observations with the highest _TYPE_ value. NOPRINT suppresses the display of all PROC MEANS output.

proc means data=cake chartype nway noprint;

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statements separate the analysis by Flavor and Layers. ORDER=FREQ and ASCENDING order the levels of Flavor by ascending frequency. MISSING uses missing values of Layers as a valid class level value.

class flavor /order=freq ascending;
class layers /missing;

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC MEANS calculate statistics on the TasteScore variable.

var TasteScore;

Specify the output data set options. The OUTPUT statement creates the CAKESTAT data set and generates the maximum value for the taste score to the new variable HighScore.

output out=cakestat max=HighScore;
run;

Print the output data set WORK.CAKESTAT.

proc print data=cakestat;
  title 'Maximum Taste Score for Flavor and Cake Layers';
run;
Output

The CAKESTAT output data set contains only observations for the combination of the two class variables, Flavor and Layers. Therefore, the value of _TYPE_ is 11 for all observations. The observations are ordered by ascending frequency of Flavor. The missing value in Layers is a valid value for this class variable. PROC MEANS excludes the observation with the missing flavor because it is an invalid value for Flavor.

Output 40.12  Maximum Taste Score

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Flavor</th>
<th>Layers</th>
<th><em>TYPE</em></th>
<th><em>FREQ</em></th>
<th>HighScore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Rum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Spice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Spice</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Vanilla</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Vanilla</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Vanilla</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Chocolate</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Chocolate</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Chocolate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 11: Identifying an Extreme Value with the Output Statistics

Features:

- CLASS statement
- OUTPUT statement options
  - statistic keyword
    - MAXID

Other features:
- PRINT procedure

Data set:
- Charity

Details

This example does the following:

- identifies the observations with maximum values for two variables
- creates new variables for the maximum values
- displays the output data set
Program

```sas
proc means data=Charity n mean range chartype;
   class School Year;
   var MoneyRaised HoursVolunteered;
   output out=Prize maxid(MoneyRaised(name) HoursVolunteered(name))= MostCash MostTime
       max= ;

   title 'Summary of Volunteer Work by School and Year';
run;

proc print data=Prize;
   title 'Best Results: Most Money Raised and Most Hours Worked';
run;
```

---

**Program Description**

**Specify the analyses.** The statistic keywords specify the statistics and their order in the output. CHARTYPE writes the _TYPE_ values as binary characters in the output data set.

```sas
proc means data=Charity n mean range chartype;
```

**Specify subgroups for the analysis.** The CLASS statement separates the analysis by School and Year.

```sas
   class School Year;
```

**Specify the analysis variables.** The VAR statement specifies that PROC MEANS calculate statistics on the MoneyRaised and HoursVolunteered variables.

```sas
   var MoneyRaised HoursVolunteered;
```

**Specify the output data set options.** The OUTPUT statement writes the new variables, MostCash, and MostTime, which contain the names of the students who collected the most money and volunteered the most time, respectively, to the PRIZE data set.

```sas
   output out=Prize maxid(MoneyRaised(name) HoursVolunteered(name))= MostCash MostTime
       max= ;
```

**Specify the title.**

```sas
   title 'Summary of Volunteer Work by School and Year';
run;
```

**Print the WORK.PRIZE output data set.**

```sas
proc print data=Prize;
   title 'Best Results: Most Money Raised and Most Hours Worked';
run;
```
Output

The first page of output shows the output from PROC MEANS with the statistics for six class levels: one for Monroe High for the years 1992, 1993, and 1994; and one for Kennedy High for the same three years.

Output 40.13  Summary of Volunteer Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>N Obs</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Money Raised</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>29.381111</td>
<td>39.7500000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hours Volunteered</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>21.444444</td>
<td>30.0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Money Raised</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>28.156470</td>
<td>23.5600000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hours Volunteered</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>19.411764</td>
<td>20.0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Money Raised</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>31.579444</td>
<td>65.4400000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hours Volunteered</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>24.277778</td>
<td>15.0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Money Raised</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>28.545000</td>
<td>48.2700000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hours Volunteered</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18.812500</td>
<td>38.0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Money Raised</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>28.050000</td>
<td>52.4600000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hours Volunteered</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15.833333</td>
<td>21.0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Money Raised</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29.410000</td>
<td>73.5300000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hours Volunteered</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>19.142857</td>
<td>26.0000000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The output from PROC PRINT shows the maximum MoneyRaised and HoursVolunteered values and the names of the students who are responsible for them. The first observation contains the overall results, the next three contain the results by year, the next two contain the results by school, and the final six contain the results by School and Year.
Example 12: Identifying the Top Three Extreme Values with the Output Statistics

Features:
- PROC MEANS statement option
  - NOPRINT
- CLASS statement
- OUTPUT statement options
  - statistic keywords
    - AUTOLABEL
    - AUTONAME
    - IDGROUP
- TYPES statement

Other features:
- FORMAT procedure
- FORMAT statement
- PRINT procedure
- RENAME= data set option

Data set: Charity

Details
This example does the following:
- suppresses the display of PROC MEANS output
- analyzes the data for the one-way combination of the class variables and across all observations
- stores the total and average amount of money raised in new variables
stores in new variables the top three amounts of money raised, the names of the three students who raised the money, the years when it occurred, and the schools the students attended

automatically resolves conflicts in the variable names when names are assigned to the new variables in the output data set

appends the statistic name to the label of the variables in the output data set that contain statistics that were computed for the analysis variable

assigns a format to the analysis variable so that the statistics that are computed from this variable inherit the attribute in the output data set

renames the _FREQ_ variable in the output data set

displays the output data set and its contents

**Program**

```sas
proc format;
   value yrFmt . = " All";
   value $schFmt ' ' = "All    ";
run;

proc means data=Charity noprint;
   class School Year;
   types () school year;
   var MoneyRaised;
   output out=top3list(rename=(_freq_=NumberStudents))sum= mean=
      idgroup( max(moneyraised) out[3] (moneyraised name school year)=)/autolabel autoname;
      label MoneyRaised='Amount Raised';
      format year yrfmt. school $schfmt.
         moneyraised dollar8.2;
run;

proc print data=top3list;
   title1 'School Fund Raising Report';
   title2 'Top Three Students';
run;

proc datasets library=work nolist;
   contents data=top3list;
   title1 'Contents of the PROC MEANS Output Data Set';
run;
```

**Program Description**

*Create the YRFMT. and $SCHFMT. formats.* PROC FORMAT creates user-defined formats that assign the value of All to the missing levels of the class variables.

```sas
proc format;
   value yrFmt . = " All";
   value $schFmt ' ' = "All    ";
run;
```
Generate the default statistics and specify the analysis options. NOPRINT suppresses the display of all PROC MEANS output.

```sas
proc means data=Charity noprint;
```

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement separates the analysis by values of School and Year.

```sas
class School Year;
```

Specify which subgroups to analyze. The TYPES statement requests the analysis across all the observations and for each one-way combination of School and Year.

```sas
types () school year;
```

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC MEANS calculate statistics on the MoneyRaised variable.

```sas
var MoneyRaised;
```

Specify the output data set options. The OUTPUT statement creates the TOP3LIST data set. RENAME= renames the _FREQ_ variable that contains the frequency count for each class level. SUM= and MEAN= specify that the sum and mean of the analysis variable (MoneyRaised) are written to the output data set. IDGROUP writes 12 variables that contain the top three amounts of money raised and the three corresponding students, schools, and years. AUTOLABEL appends the analysis variable name to the label for the output variables that contain the sum and mean. AUTONAME resolves naming conflicts for these variables.

```sas
output out=top3list(rename=(_freq_=NumberStudents)) sum= mean=
    idgroup( max(moneyraised) out[3] [moneyraised name
    school year]=)/autolabel autoname;
```

Format the output. The LABEL statement assigns a label to the analysis variable MoneyRaised. The FORMAT statement assigns user-defined formats to the Year and School variables and a SAS dollar format to the MoneyRaised variable.

```sas
label MoneyRaised='Amount Raised';
format year yrfmt. school $schfmt.
    moneyraised dollar8.2;
run;
```

Print the output data set WORK.TOP3LIST.

```sas
proc print data=top3list;
    title1 'School Fund Raising Report';
    title2 'Top Three Students';
run;
```

Display information about the TOP3LIST data set. PROC DATASETS displays the contents of the TOP3LIST data set. NOLIST suppresses the directory listing for the WORK data library.

```sas
proc datasets library=work nolist;
    contents data=top3list;
    title1 'Contents of the PROC MEANS Output Data Set';
run;
```
Output

The output from PROC PRINT shows the top three values of MoneyRaised, the names of the students who raised these amounts, the schools the students attended, and the years when the money was raised. The first observation contains the overall results, the next three contain the results by year, and the final two contain the results by school. The missing class levels for School and Year are replaced with the value ALL. The labels for the variables that contain statistics that were computed from MoneyRaised include the statistic name at the end of the label.

Output 40.15 School Fund Raising

See the TEMPLATE procedure in SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide for an example of how to create a custom table template for this output data set.

Output 40.16 PROC MEANS Output Data Set

Contents of the PROC MEANS Output Data Set

The DATASETS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>WORK TOP3LIST</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>Tuesday, July 05, 2011 10:24:55 AM</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>Tuesday, July 05, 2011 10:24:55 AM</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>WINDOWS_32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 13: Using the STACKODSOUTPUT Option to Control Data

Features:
- PROC PRINT
- PROC CONTENTS

The first example does not use the STACKODSOUTPUT option. The second example uses the STACKODSOUTPUT option.

Program

```plaintext
proc means data=sashelp.class;
class sex;
var weight height;
ods output summary=default;
run;

proc print data=default; run;
proc contents data=default; run;
```

Program Description

This code processes the data without using the STACKODSOUTPUT option.

```plaintext
proc means data=sashelp.class;
```
class sex;
var weight height;
ods output summary=default;
run;

Prints the data using PROC PRINT. Print the contents of the procedure using PROC CONTENTS.

    proc print data=default; run;
    proc contents data=default; run;

OUTPUT
The following outputs show the difference in processing data using the STACKODSOUTPUT option and then not using the option.

This output is generated without the STACKODSOUTPUT option.

Output 40.17  Output without Using the STACKODSOUTPUT Option

The SAS System

The MEANS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>N Obs</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std Dev</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>90.1111111</td>
<td>19.389137</td>
<td>50.5000000</td>
<td>112.5000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60.5888889</td>
<td>5.0183275</td>
<td>51.3000000</td>
<td>66.5000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>108.9500000</td>
<td>22.7271864</td>
<td>83.0000000</td>
<td>150.0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>63.9100000</td>
<td>4.9379370</td>
<td>57.3000000</td>
<td>72.0000000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The SAS System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>NObs</th>
<th>VName_Weight</th>
<th>Weight_N</th>
<th>Weight_Mean</th>
<th>Weight_StdDev</th>
<th>Weight_Min</th>
<th>Weight_Max</th>
<th>VName_H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>90.11111111</td>
<td>19.3891372</td>
<td>50.5</td>
<td>112.5</td>
<td>Height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>108.95</td>
<td>22.727186363</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Height</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This code processes the data using the STACKODSOUTPUT option.

```sas
proc means data=sashelp.class STACKODSOUTPUT;
  class sex;
  var weight height;
  ods output summary=stacked;
run;
```

Print the data using PROC PRINT. Print the contents of the procedure using PROC CONTENTS.

```sas
proc print data=stacked; run;
proc contents data=stacked; run;
```

This output is generated with the STACKODSOUTPUT option.
### The SAS System

#### The MEANS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>N Obs</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std Dev</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>90.11111</td>
<td>19.383914</td>
<td>50.500000</td>
<td>112.500000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60.58889</td>
<td>5.018328</td>
<td>51.300000</td>
<td>66.500000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>108.95000</td>
<td>22.727186</td>
<td>83.000000</td>
<td>150.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>63.91000</td>
<td>4.937937</td>
<td>57.300000</td>
<td>72.000000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### The SAS System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>N Obs</th>
<th><em>control</em></th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>StdDev</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>90.111111</td>
<td>19.383914</td>
<td>50.500000</td>
<td>112.500000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60.588889</td>
<td>5.018328</td>
<td>51.300000</td>
<td>66.500000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>108.950000</td>
<td>22.727186</td>
<td>83.000000</td>
<td>150.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>63.910000</td>
<td>4.937937</td>
<td>57.300000</td>
<td>72.000000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Example 13: Using the `STACKODSOUTPUT` Option to Control Data

#### The SAS System

**The CONTENTS Procedure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>WORK.STACKED</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Type</td>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>Sunday, January 23, 2011 03:19:07 PM</td>
<td>Observation Length</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified</td>
<td>Sunday, January 23, 2011 03:19:07 PM</td>
<td>Deleted Observations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td>Compressed</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Type</td>
<td>Sorted</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Summary statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Representation</td>
<td>WINDOWS_32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>windows1 Western (Windows)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Engine/Host Dependent Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Page Size</th>
<th>8192</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Data Set Pages</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Data Page</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Obs per Page</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obs in First Data Page</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Data Set Repairs</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename</td>
<td>C:\DOCUME<del>1\lirezn\LOCALS</del>1\Temp\SAS Temporary Files\TD5560_d21560_stack5ed.sas7bdat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release Created</td>
<td>9.0301B0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host Created</td>
<td>XP_PRO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Max</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>D12.3</td>
<td>Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>D12.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Min</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>D12.3</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>BEST2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>NObs</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>BEST2</td>
<td>N Obs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>StdDev</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>D12.3</td>
<td>Std Dev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>_control</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
References

Overview: MIGRATE Procedure ........................................... 1358
  What Does the MIGRATE Procedure Do? ......................... 1358
  Best Practices ..................................................... 1358
Considerations for Each Member Type ............................... 1358
  Data Files ......................................................... 1359
  Views .............................................................. 1359
  Catalogs .......................................................... 1360
  MDDBs ............................................................ 1360
  Items Stores ...................................................... 1361
  Not Supported .................................................... 1361
Syntax: MIGRATE Procedure ............................................ 1361
  PROC MIGRATE Statement ......................................... 1362
Migrating a Data File with Audit Trails, Generations, Indexes, or Integrity Constraints ................. 1364
Migrating a SAS Data Set with NODUPKEY Sort Indicator .............. 1365
Migrating a SAS 6 Library ............................................. 1365
Migrating a Data Set That Contains Non-English Characters .......... 1366
Migrating Files with Short Extensions on PC Operating Environments ........................................ 1366
  Overview .......................................................... 1366
  SAS®9 Compatibility with Short-Extension Files ..................... 1367
Migrating a Library with Validation Tools .......................... 1368
  Using the SLIBREF= Option ....................................... 1368
    When to Use the SLIBREF= Option .............................. 1368
    When to Not Use the SLIBREF= Option ......................... 1369
    Requirements for the SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE Server ......... 1369
    Restrictions for the SLIBREF= Option .......................... 1369
  Additional Steps for Unsupported Catalogs ......................... 1370
    When to Use Additional Steps ................................ 1370
    Process ......................................................... 1370
Alternatives to PROC MIGRATE ....................................... 1370
  When to Use Alternatives ....................................... 1370
  Process ......................................................... 1371
Examples: MIGRATE Procedure ....................................... 1371
  Example 1: Migrating across Computers ............................ 1371
  Example 2: Migrating with Incompatible Catalogs across Computers ............ 1372
Overview: MIGRATE Procedure

**What Does the MIGRATE Procedure Do?**

The MIGRATE procedure migrates members in a SAS library to the current SAS version.

The procedure migrates a library from most SAS 6, SAS 7, SAS 8, and SAS®9 operating environments to the current release of SAS. The migration must occur within the same engine family. For example, V6, V7, or V8 can migrate to V9, but V6TAPE must migrate to V9TAPE.

The procedure migrates the following library members:

- data sets with alternate collating sequence, audit trails, compression, created and modified datetimes, deleted observations, encryption (except AES encryption), extended attributes, generations, indexes, integrity constraints, and passwords
- in many cases, views, catalogs, item stores, and multidimensional databases (MDDBs) (see “Considerations for Each Member Type” on page 1358)

The procedure does not support stored compiled DATA step programs or stored compiled macros. (Instead, move the source code to the target, where you can compile and store it.) The procedure does not support SAS program files. The procedure does not support Scalable Performance Data (SPD) engine data sets. (See *SAS Scalable Performance Data Engine: Reference.*) The procedure does not support the extended observation count attribute.

**Best Practices**

First use the Compatibility Calculator on the SAS website at support.sas.com/migration/planning/files/calculator to determine whether you must migrate your libraries. Then use the PROC MIGRATE Calculator on the SAS website at support.sas.com/migration/planning/files/migratencalc, which provides the PROC MIGRATE syntax for your migration.

To document and validate the migration of your libraries, use the MIGRATE procedure's validation tools. The validation tools are located on the SAS website. For more information, see “Migrating a Library with Validation Tools” on page 1368.

**Considerations for Each Member Type**

Here are the considerations for each member type. Remember that a SAS data set can be a data file or a data view. See also several important restrictions at the beginning of the syntax section.
**Data Files**

PROC MIGRATE retains alternate collating sequence, compression, created and modified datetimes, deleted observations, encryption, extended attributes, indexes, integrity constraints, and passwords. The audit trail and generations are also migrated. Indexes and integrity constraints are rebuilt on the member in the target library. Migrated data files take on the data representation and encoding attributes of the target library. See “Migrating a Data File with Audit Trails, Generations, Indexes, or Integrity Constraints” on page 1364.

When you migrate a data file to an encoding where the characters are represented by more bytes, truncation of character data can be a concern. For example, a character might be represented in WLatin1 encoding as one byte but in UTF-8 as two bytes. When you migrate character data to the larger byte size, truncation might occur if the column length does not accommodate the larger character size. The best solution is to expand the column length with the CVP engine before you migrate. The CVPMULTIPLIER=2.5 value is usually sufficient to avoid truncation. If your data contains Asian characters, CVPMULTIPLIER=4 is recommended. (Note that PROC MIGRATE does not migrate ASCII-OEM non-English characters; see “Migrating a Data Set That Contains Non-English Characters” on page 1366.) For more information, read about the CVPMULTIPLIER= option and avoiding character data truncation in *SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide*. See also the paper “Multilingual Computing with SAS® 9.4” on support.sas.com.

**Views**

As with data files, migrated data views take on the data representation and encoding attributes of the target library. When you migrate a library that contains DATA step views to a different operating environment, and the views were created prior to SAS 9.2, you might need to set the proper encoding. In releases prior to SAS 9.2, DATA step views did not save encoding information. Therefore, if the view has a different encoding than the target session, you must specify the ENCODING= option for the source library's LIBNAME statement. Here is an example:

```sas
libname Srclib 'source-library-pathname' inencoding="OPEN_ED-1047";
libname Lib1 'target-library-pathname';
proc migrate in=Srclib out=Lib1;
run;
```

A note is printed to the log that recommends using the validation tools to recompile the DATA step view and determine whether the migration was successful. See “Migrating a Library with Validation Tools” on page 1368.

In addition, embedded librefs associated with a view are not updated during migration. The following example illustrates the issue. In this example, Lib1.MyView contains a view of the data file Lib1.MyData:

```sas
data Lib1.MyData;x=1;
run;
proc sql;
  create view Lib1.MyView as select * from Lib1.MyData;
quit;
```

After you migrate Lib1 to Lib2, you have Lib2.MyView and Lib2.MyData. However, because Lib2.MyView was originally created with an embedded libref of Lib1, it still references the data file Lib1.MyData, not Lib2.MyData. The following example fails with an error message that Lib1 cannot be found:
proc print data=Lib2.MyView;
run;

PROC MIGRATE supports three types of views: DATA step views, SQL views, and SAS/ACCESS views:

DATA Step Views
When you create a DATA step view, you can specify the SOURCE= option to store the DATA step code along with the view. PROC MIGRATE supports DATA step views with stored code. The stored code is recompiled the first time the DATA step view is accessed by SAS in the target environment. PROC MIGRATE does not support DATA step views that were created prior to SAS 8 or DATA step views without stored code. For DATA step views without stored code, use the DESCRIBE statement in the source session to recover the DATA step code. Then submit the DATA step code in the target session and recompile it.

PROC SQL Views
PROC MIGRATE supports PROC SQL views with no known issues.

SAS/ACCESS Views
PROC MIGRATE supports SAS/ACCESS views that were written with the Oracle, SAP, or DB2 engine. PROC MIGRATE automatically uses the CV2VIEW procedure, which converts SAS/ACCESS views into SQL views. Migrating SAS/ACCESS views to a different operating environment is not supported. For more information about the conversion, see the overview of the CV2VIEW procedure in SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference.

Catalogs
To migrate catalogs, PROC MIGRATE calls PROC CPORT and PROC CIMPORT. You might notice that CPORT and CIMPORT notes are written to the SAS log during migration. PROC CPORT and CIMPORT restrictions apply. For example, catalogs in sequential libraries are not migrated. Stored compiled macros that are stored in catalogs are not supported. (Instead, move the source code to the target, where you can compile and store it.) Catalog entries might need to be updated after migrating (for example, code that contains hardcoded pathnames).

Restriction PROC MIGRATE is not supported for SAS 6 AIX catalogs. Use PROC CPORT and PROC CIMPORT instead. See “Additional Steps for Unsupported Catalogs.”

Requirement If cross-environment data access (CEDA) processing is invoked, and if the IN= source library contains catalogs, then you must specify a SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE libref in the IN= option or in the SLIBREF= option. See “Using the SLIBREF= Option” to determine whether to specify the libref in the IN= or SLIBREF= argument. If the catalogs were created in SAS 6 or SAS 8, SLIBREF= must be assigned through a SAS 8 server.

MDDBs
PROC MIGRATE supports MDDBs with no known issues.
**Items Stores**

PROC MIGRATE supports item stores unless you migrate from a 32-bit to a 64-bit environment. Migrations from 32-bit to 64-bit environments use Remote Library Services (RLS), which does not support item stores. In that case, an error message is not written to the SAS log, but item stores might not work correctly in the target library.

**Not Supported**

PROC MIGRATE does not support stored compiled DATA step programs or stored compiled macros. (Instead, move the source code to the target, where you can compile and store it.) PROC MIGRATE does not support SAS program files. PROC MIGRATE does not support SPD engine data sets. (See *SAS Scalable Performance Data Engine: Reference.*) See also restrictions above for each member type.

---

### Syntax: MIGRATE Procedure

**Restrictions:** SAS data set options are not supported with PROC MIGRATE.

- The source and target libraries must be in different physical locations.
- When PROC MIGRATE creates a member in the target library, the member does not retain its permissions from the source library. It has the permissions that are associated with the user ID of the person who ran PROC MIGRATE.
- SAS 8.2 source libraries from the following operating environments are not supported: CMS, OS/2, OpenVMS VAX, or 64-bit AIX. See “Alternatives to PROC MIGRATE” on page 1370.
- Catalogs that were created under a Tru64 UNIX source environment are not supported for a Linux for x64 or a Solaris for x64 target environment. To migrate catalogs under those conditions, see “Additional Steps for Unsupported Catalogs” on page 1370.
- SAS files that were created prior to SAS 6.12 (SAS 6.09E for z/OS) must be converted to SAS 6.12 before they can be migrated to the current release of SAS. Some SAS 6 source environments are not supported; see “Migrating a SAS 6 Library” on page 1365.
- This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Interaction:** The International Components for Unicode (ICU) version is used to sort data sets with a linguistic collating sequence. If a linguistically sorted data set has a different ICU version number than that of the current SAS session, the following occurs:

- PROC MIGRATE retains the data set's sort order in the OUT= destination library.
- However, the data set is no longer marked as sorted, and a message is written to the SAS log. For more information about linguistic sorting, see Chapter 64, “SORT Procedure,” on page 2066.

**Tips:** Assign the OUT= target library to an empty location. If a member already exists in the target library that has the same name and member type as a member in the source library, the member is not migrated. An error message is written to the SAS log, and PROC MIGRATE continues with the next member. Note that members in a sequential library are an exception, because PROC MIGRATE does not read the entire tape to determine existence.
For encoding and transcoding issues, see the topic about national language support within the migration topics at http://support.sas.com/rnd/migration/ or see the SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

For many other topics related to migration, visit the Migration Focus Area at http://support.sas.com/md/migration/.

**PROC MIGRATE** IN=libref-1 OUT=libref-2 <option(s)>;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC MIGRATE</td>
<td>Migrate members in a SAS library to the current SAS version</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROC MIGRATE Statement**

Migrates a SAS library forward to the current release of SAS.

**Syntax**

PROC MIGRATE IN=libref-1 OUT=libref-2 <BUFSIZE=KEEPSIZE | n | nK | nM | nG> <MOVE> <SLIBREF=libref> <KEEPNODUPKEY>;

**Required Arguments**

**IN=libref-1**

names the source SAS library from which to migrate members.

**Requirements**

- If you use a server, such as SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE, the server must be SAS 9.1.3 or later.

  If cross-environment data access (CEDA) processing is invoked, and if the IN= source library contains catalogs, then you must specify a SAS/CONNECT libref or a SAS/SHARE libref in the IN= option or in the SLIBREF= option. To determine whether to specify the libref in the IN= or the SLIBREF= argument, see “Using the SLIBREF= Option” on page 1368.

  If CATALOG is the only member type in the library and you are using the SLIBREF= option, then omit the IN= argument.

**OUT=libref-2**

names the target SAS library to contain the migrated members.

**Restriction**

- Do not assign the OUT= target library to a server, such as SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE. The REMOTE engine is not supported for the target library. The following example causes an error:
libname Lib1 'source-library-pathname';
libname Lib2 server=server id;
proc migrate in=Lib1 out=Lib2;
run;

Requirement
Assign the OUT= target library to a different physical location than the IN= source library.

Interaction
PROC MIGRATE can use the LIBNAME option OUTREP= for DATA, VIEW, ACCESS, MDDB, and DMDB member types. If you specify the OUTREP= option, you might also want to specify the EXTENDOBSCOUNTER= option. These options are appropriate in the LIBNAME statement for the OUT= library. See SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference.

Tip
Assign the target library to an empty location. If a member already exists in the target library that has the same name and member type as a member in the source library, the member is not migrated. An error message is written to the SAS log, and PROC MIGRATE continues with the next member. Note that members in a sequential library are an exception, because PROC MIGRATE does not read the entire tape to determine existence.

Optional Arguments

BUFSIZE=KEEPSIZE | n | nK | nM | nG
specifies the buffer page size of the members that are written to the target library. For example, a value of 10000 specifies a page size of 10,000 bytes, and a value of 4k specifies a page size of 4096 bytes. A value of 0 results in the default. Setting the page size can help optimize SAS performance. In SAS 9.4M3, the BUFSIZE default is changed. The new default is the buffer page size of the current session. To continue using the previous behavior, which is to clone the page size of the members from the source library, specify BUFSIZE=KEEPSIZE.

For more details about the BUFSIZE= data set option or system option, see the documentation for your operating environment.

KEEPSIZE
retains (clones) the page size of members from the source library.

n
specifies the number of bytes.

nK
specifies the number of kilobytes.

nM
specifies the number of megabytes.

nG
specifies the number of gigabytes.

Default
the buffer page size of the current session

MOVE
deletes the original members from the source library. If a member already exists in the target library, the member is not deleted from the source library and a message is sent to the SAS log. If a catalog already exists in the target library, then no catalogs are deleted from the source library and a message is sent to the log. If a data set has
referential integrity constraints, the data set is not deleted from the source library and an error is sent to the log. Specifying MOVE reduces the scope of the validation tools; see “Migrating a Library with Validation Tools” on page 1368.

Restriction
The engine that is associated with the IN= source library must support the deletion of tables. Sequential engines do not support the deletion of tables.

Tip
Use the MOVE option only if your system is space-constrained. It is preferable to verify the migration of the member before it is deleted.

SLIBREF=libref
specifies a libref that is assigned through a SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE server. If cross-environment data access (CEDA) processing is invoked, and if the IN= source library contains catalogs, then you must specify a SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE libref in the IN= option or in the SLIBREF= option. To determine whether to specify the libref in the IN= or SLIBREF= argument, see “Using the SLIBREF= Option” on page 1368.

Requirements
If the catalogs were created in SAS 6 or SAS 8, SLIBREF= must be assigned through a SAS 8 server.

The SLIBREF= server must be running on the same type of operating environment as the source library. For example, if the source session is running under UNIX, then the server must be running under UNIX.

Interactions
If CATALOG is the only member type in the library and you are using the SLIBREF= option, then omit the IN= argument.

If you are migrating from a SAS®9 release or later (for example, migrating from SAS 9.1.3 to SAS 9.4), then SLIBREF= is not required. If you have incompatible catalogs, specify the SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE server libref in the IN= argument and omit the SLIBREF= argument. For the IN= argument, the server must be SAS 9.1.3 or later.

KEEPNODUPKEY
specifies to retain the NODUPKEY sort order. See “Migrating a SAS Data Set with NODUPKEY Sort Indicator” on page 1365.

Migrating a Data File with Audit Trails, Generations, Indexes, or Integrity Constraints

In all cases, the data file migrates first, and then the audit trails, generations, index, or integrity constraints are applied. Errors are handled in the following ways:

- If an error occurs while an index is created for a migrated data file, the data file might migrate without the index, or processing might stop. A message is written to the SAS log. If an index fails to migrate, resolve the error and re-create the index in the target library.

If an index is missing from the source library, then depending on the environment and system options, SAS might try to repair the data set during migration by re-
creating the index. If the data set is incompatible with the session encoding or data representation, re-creating the index produces an error. To resolve the error, re-create the index in the source library using the original operating system or move the index from its original location, and submit the PROC MIGRATE again. The error can occur when a customer has moved a data set using the operating system and failed to include an index in the move.

- If an error occurs while integrity constraints are applied to a migrated data file, or while an audit trail or generations are migrated, the data file is removed from the target library. A note is written to the SAS log. If the MOVE option is specified, it does not delete the data file from the source library.

- For a data file with referential integrity constraints, the MOVE option does not delete any members in the source library, even when the migration is successful. You must remove referential integrity constraints before the member can be deleted. An error message is written to the SAS log.

---

**Migrating a SAS Data Set with NODUPKEY Sort Indicator**

When you migrate a SAS data set that was sorted with the NODUPKEY option, you can either use the default behavior or specify the KEEPNODUPKEY option.

Under the default behavior (without the KEEPNODUPKEY option), the SAS data set retains its sort indicator in the target library. However, the NODUPKEY attribute is removed, and a warning message is written to the SAS log. This is the default behavior because SAS data sets that were sorted with the NODUPKEY option in previous releases might retain observations with duplicate keys. You can re-sort the migrated SAS data set by the key variables in PROC SORT so that observations with duplicate keys are eliminated and the correct attributes are recorded.

If you specify the KEEPNODUPKEY option, you must examine your migrated data to determine whether observations with duplicate keys exist. If so, you must re-sort the SAS data set to have the data and NODUPKEY sort attribute match.

---

**Migrating a SAS 6 Library**

For SAS 6 source libraries, the following operating environments are supported. Find your source operating environment in the first column and read across the row for information about the supported target operating environments.

If your libraries are not supported, see “Alternatives to PROC MIGRATE” on page 1370. If only your catalogs are not supported, see “Additional Steps for Unsupported Catalogs” on page 1370. For important information about the SLIBREF= option, see “Using the SLIBREF= Option” on page 1368.
Table 41.1  Supported SAS 6 Libraries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Library</th>
<th>Target Library</th>
<th>Instructions for Libraries with Catalogs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAS 6.12 AIX, HP-UX, or Solaris SPARC</td>
<td>AIX, HP-UX, or Solaris SPARC</td>
<td>PROC MIGRATE does not support catalogs from SAS 6 AIX. For HP-UX or Solaris libraries that contain catalogs, specify the SLIBREF= option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS 6.12 Windows</td>
<td>32-bit Windows</td>
<td>Catalogs are supported. Do not use the SLIBREF= option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS 6.12 Windows</td>
<td>64-bit Windows</td>
<td>For libraries that contain catalogs, specify the SLIBREF= option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS 6.09E z/OS</td>
<td>z/OS</td>
<td>Catalogs are supported. Do not use the SLIBREF= option.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SAS files that were created prior to SAS 6.12 (SAS 6.09E for z/OS) must be converted to SAS 6.12 before they can be migrated to the current release of SAS. See also “Alternatives to PROC MIGRATE” on page 1370.

Migrating a Data Set That Contains Non-English Characters

For SAS data sets that use the ASCII-OEM character set, PROC MIGRATE does not translate non-English characters. To migrate a SAS data set with ASCII-OEM characters to the current release of SAS, use the CPORT and CIMPORT procedures with the TRANTAB option. Specify the appropriate TRANTAB values for the source and target data sets. (See Chapter 16, “CPORT Procedure,” on page 459 and Chapter 12, “CIMPORT Procedure,” on page 337.)

Migrating Files with Short Extensions on PC Operating Environments

Overview

In SAS 7 and 8, the SHORTFILEEXT option creates a file with a shortened, three-character extension on PC operating environments only. This feature is necessary for operating systems that use a file allocation table (FAT) file system. The FAT file system
is also referred to as 8.3 because a filename can include up to eight characters and a file extension can include up to three characters. These files are created on PC environments. They are not usable by SAS on other environments.

Note: SAS 6 files all have three-character extensions but are not affected by this issue. You can distinguish SAS 6 files because their extensions do not contain the number 7.

Below is a table of the short and standard extensions for SAS 7 and 8 files. To determine whether a library contains files with short extensions, look at the filenames in the SAS Explorer or use the file management tools of your operating environment.

Table 41.2  Short and Standard File Extensions for SAS 7 and 8 Files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Memtype</th>
<th>Short Extension</th>
<th>Standard Extension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCESS</td>
<td>sa7</td>
<td>sas7bacs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUDIT</td>
<td>st7</td>
<td>sas7baud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATALOG</td>
<td>sc7</td>
<td>sas7bcat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>sd7</td>
<td>sas7bdat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMDB</td>
<td>s7m</td>
<td>sas7bdmd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDB</td>
<td>sf7</td>
<td>sas7bfdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td>si7</td>
<td>sas7bndx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEMSTOR</td>
<td>sr7</td>
<td>sas7bitm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDB</td>
<td>sm7</td>
<td>sas7bmdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROGRAM</td>
<td>ss7</td>
<td>sas7bpgm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUTILITY</td>
<td>sp7</td>
<td>sas7bput</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTILITY</td>
<td>su7</td>
<td>sas7butl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEW</td>
<td>sv7</td>
<td>sas7bview</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SAS®9 Compatibility with Short-Extension Files

Read-Only access is supported for short-extension files from earlier releases. You can migrate your library to the current release of SAS by using PROC MIGRATE. You must specify the SHORTFILEEXT option in the LIBNAME statement for the source library. The files are written to the target library with standard extensions; the files support full access.

For example, a library named MyLib contains two files with short extensions: a SAS data set named MyData.sd7 and a catalog named MyCat.sc7. Use the following code to migrate the library to SAS®9:
libname MyLib v8 'source-library-pathname' shortfileext;
libname NewLib v9 'target-library-pathname';

proc migrate in=MyLib out=NewLib;
run;

After migration, the target library NewLib contains two files with standard extensions: a SAS data set named MyData.sas7bdat and a catalog named MyCat.sas7bcat.

If your library also contains standard-extension files, then perform an additional migration without the SHORTFILEEXT option in the LIBNAME statement to migrate those files. Make sure that no short-extension files have the same name as a standard-extension file. In the target library, all files have a standard extension. If a short-extension file and a standard-extension file have the same name and same member type in the target library, the second one fails to migrate.

---

**Migrating a Library with Validation Tools**

When you run PROC MIGRATE with validation tools, you generate Output Delivery System (ODS) reports that validate a successful migration. The validation tools are located on the SAS website at [http://support.sas.com/rnd/migration/procmigrate/validtools.html](http://support.sas.com/rnd/migration/procmigrate/validtools.html). The validation tools support a basic migration or a migration with the SLIBREF option (which uses RLS).

The validation tools consist of a set of macros and a template of example code. Some of the macros run before the migration to record the expected behavior of PROC MIGRATE. Another group of macros runs after the migration to record the actual behavior. The final group of macros compares expected and actual behavior.

If you use the MOVE option with PROC MIGRATE, the validation tools can produce validation output only for the members that were migrated. The MOVE option deletes the source library after it has been moved to the target library. For these reasons, the MOVE option significantly limits the validation tools. For example code, see the validation tools topics on the SAS website (the URL above).

---

**Using the SLIBREF= Option**

*When to Use the SLIBREF= Option*

The SLIBREF= option is required if following two conditions are both met: if the source library contains catalogs that were created prior to SAS 9.1.3 and if the processing invokes CEDA on the target session.

In general, CEDA is invoked when you migrate to an incompatible operating environment. You can run a test to determine whether CEDA processing will be used by PROC MIGRATE. In the target session, try processing a data set that was created under the source session. Submit simple code such as the CONTENTS procedure. Check the SAS log. SAS writes a message to the log when CEDA is used. If CEDA processing was used, and if the source library contains catalogs that were created prior to SAS 9.1.3, then you need the SLIBREF= option.
For SAS 6 files, only use the SLIBREF= option for SAS 6 HP-UX or Solaris libraries that contain catalogs. For more information, see “Migrating a SAS 6 Library” on page 1365.

If you are uncertain whether you must specify SLIBREF=, use the PROC MIGRATE Calculator on the SAS website at support.sas.com/migration/planning/files/migratecalc.

For sample code, see “Example 2: Migrating with Incompatible Catalogs across Computers” on page 1372 and “Example 4: Migrating with Incompatible Catalogs on the Same Computer” on page 1375. For more information about CEDA, see the SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

When to Not Use the SLIBREF= Option

- If you are migrating from SAS®9 or later (for example, migrating from SAS 9.1.3 to SAS 9.4), then SLIBREF= is not required. If you have incompatible catalogs, specify the SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE server libref in the IN= argument and omit the SLIBREF= argument.

- Do not use the SLIBREF= option if the library contains no catalogs.

- If the library does contain catalogs, do not use the SLIBREF= option if CEDA processing will not be used by PROC MIGRATE.

If you are uncertain whether you must specify SLIBREF=, use the PROC MIGRATE Calculator on the SAS website at support.sas.com/migration/planning/files/migratecalc.

Requirements for the SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE Server

To use the SLIBREF= option, you must have access to a SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE server that is running on the same type of operating environment as the source library. For example, if the source session is running under UNIX, then the server must be running under UNIX.

If the catalogs were created in SAS 6 or SAS 8, SLIBREF= must be assigned through a SAS 8 server. (Note that this is not the same server that you assign through the IN= argument. If you assign a server through the IN= argument, the IN= server must be SAS 9.1.3 or later.)

If you cannot meet these requirements, use the alternate method described in “Additional Steps for Unsupported Catalogs” on page 1370.

Restrictions for the SLIBREF= Option

If CATALOG is the only member type in the library and you are using the SLIBREF= option, then omit the IN= argument.

When you use the SLIBREF= option for a SAS 8.2 library, multilabel formats are not supported. If a catalog contains a multilabel format, the format is not created on the target and an error is printed to the log. See SAS Note 20052, which is available from SAS customer support.
Additional Steps for Unsupported Catalogs

When to Use Additional Steps

PROC MIGRATE is not supported for migrating catalogs under the following circumstances:

- SAS 6 AIX catalogs to any target library.
- Tru64 UNIX catalogs to either Linux for x64 or Solaris for x64 target library.
- any catalogs if you must use SLIBREF but you do not have access to either SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE software. (To learn whether SLIBREF= is required, see “Using the SLIBREF= Option” on page 1368.)

This process is the best practice to convert catalogs so that they are native with the target environment and with the current release of SAS.

You can use this process for just the catalogs or for all members of a library. You might want to limit this method to catalogs for the following reasons:

- FTP can be time-consuming for large libraries.
- By using PROC MIGRATE for other members of the library, you can retain those members' attributes and use validation tools.

For more information, see Moving and Accessing SAS Files.

Process

1. In the source session, create a transport file with PROC CPORT. (See Chapter 16, “CPORT Procedure,” on page 459.)
2. Move the transport file to the target environment. Do not use RLS (a feature of SAS/CONNECT and SAS/SHARE software) to move catalogs, or you will encounter errors. You must use binary FTP, the DOWNLOAD procedure, Network File System (NFS), or another method of directly accessing files.
3. In the target session, use CIMPORT to import the transport file. (See Chapter 12, “CIMPORT Procedure,” on page 337.)

Alternatives to PROC MIGRATE

When to Use Alternatives

PROC MIGRATE is not supported for libraries that were created under the following source environments:

- SAS 8.2 libraries from CMS, OS/2, OpenVMS VAX, or 64-bit AIX.
any unsupported SAS 6 operating environment. For a list of supported SAS 6 operating environments, see “Migrating a SAS 6 Library” on page 1365.

Process

To migrate across operating environments that cannot use PROC MIGRATE, use the following process:

1. Under the source installation of SAS, use one of the conversion procedures, PROC COPY, PROC CPORT, or PROC UPLOAD, to create a transport file containing your source library. See Moving and Accessing SAS Files.

2. Under the target installation of SAS, use PROC COPY, PROC CIMPORT, or PROC DOWNLOAD to convert the transport file to a SAS®9 library.

Examples: MIGRATE Procedure

Example 1: Migrating across Computers

Features: PROC MIGRATE statement options
IN=
OUT=

Notes: You are encouraged to run PROC MIGRATE with validation tools. See "Migrating a Library with Validation Tools" on page 1368.

To learn whether this is the correct PROC MIGRATE example for your migration, use the PROC MIGRATE Calculator on the SAS website at support.sas.com/migration/planning/files/migratecalc.

Details

In this example, the following is demonstrated:

- The source and target libraries are on different computers.
- The SLIBREF= argument is not used. (To learn whether SLIBREF= is required, see “Using the SLIBREF= Option” on page 1368.)
- The IN= argument accesses all of the supported file types in the source library. You can assign the source library to the IN= argument in one of the following two ways:
  - directly via a Network File System (NFS)
  - via a SAS®9 SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE server

The direct method is possible only if you can access the library via an NFS, which is a standard protocol of UNIX operating environments. If you want to use that method, see the documentation for NFS and for your operating environment.

This example uses SAS/CONNECT software. The SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE server that you assign to the IN= argument must be SAS 9.1.3 or later.
Program

signon serv-ID sascmd='my-sas-invocation-command';
rsubmit;
libname Source <engine> 'source-library-pathname';
endrsubmit;

libname Source <engine> server=serv-ID;
libname Target <engine> 'target-library-pathname';

proc migrate in=Source out=Target <options>;
run;

Program Description

From a session in the current release of SAS, submit the SIGNON command to invoke a SAS/CONNECT server session. Note that because you are working across computers, you might specify a machine name in the server ID.

signon serv-ID sascmd='my-sas-invocation-command';

Within this remote session, assign a libref to the source library that contains the library members to be migrated. Use the RSUBMIT and ENDRSUEBIT commands for SAS/CONNECT.

rsubmit;
libname Source <engine> 'source-library-pathname';
endrsubmit;

In the local (client) session in the current release, assign the same source libref as in step 2. But do not assign the libref to a physical location. Instead, specify the SERVER= option with the server ID (in this example, serv-ID) that you assigned in the SIGNON command in step 1.

libname Source <engine> server=serv-ID;

Assign the target library.

libname Target <engine> 'target-library-pathname';

Use PROC MIGRATE. If your library contains catalogs, see “Example 2: Migrating with Incompatible Catalogs across Computers” on page 1372 instead.

proc migrate in=Source out=Target <options>;
run;

Example 2: Migrating with Incompatible Catalogs across Computers

Features: PROC MIGRATE statement options
IN=
OUT=
SLIBREF=

Notes: You are encouraged to run PROC MIGRATE with validation tools. See "Migrating a Library with Validation Tools" on page 1368.
To learn whether this is the correct PROC MIGRATE example for your migration, use the PROC MIGRATE Calculator on the SAS website at support.sas.com/migration/planning/files/migratecalc.

Details

In this example, the following is demonstrated:

• The source and target libraries are on different computers.

• The SLIBREF= argument accesses the catalogs in the source library. (To learn whether SLIBREF= is required, see “Using the SLIBREF= Option” on page 1368.) The SLIBREF= argument must be assigned to a SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE server running in a session of SAS that can access the catalogs. For example, if the source library contains SAS 8.2 catalogs created by 32-bit Solaris, SLIBREF= must be assigned to a SAS 8.2 32-bit Solaris server. If catalogs were created in SAS 6, SLIBREF= must be assigned through a SAS 8.2 server that is compatible with the data representation of the SAS 6 catalogs.

• The IN= argument accesses the rest of the supported file types in the source library. You can assign the source library to the IN= argument in one of the following two ways:
  • directly via a Network File System (NFS)
  • via a SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE server

This example uses NFS, which is a standard protocol of UNIX operating environments. See the documentation for NFS and for your operating environment.

Program

```sas
signon v8srv sascmd='my-v8-sas-invocation-command';
rscommit;
libname Srclib <engine> 'source-library-pathname';
endrscommit;
libname Source <engine> '/nfs/v8machine-name/source-library-pathname';
libname SrcLib <engine> server=v8srv;
libname Target <engine> 'target-library-pathname';
proc migrate in=Source out=Target slibref=SrcLib <options> run;
proc migrate out=Target slibref=SrcLib <options> run;
```

Program Description

From a session in the current release of SAS, submit the SIGNON command to invoke a SAS/CONNECT server session. Note that because you are working across computers, you might specify a machine name in the server ID.

```sas
signon v8srv sascmd='my-v8-sas-invocation-command';
```
Within this remote SAS 8.2 session, assign a libref to the source library that contains the library members to be migrated. Use the RSUBMIT and ENDRSUBMIT commands for SAS/CONNECT.

```rsubmit;
libname Srclib <engine> 'source-library-pathname';
endrsubmit;
```

In the local (client) session in the current release, assign to the same source library through NFS.

```libname Source <engine> '/nfs/v8machine-name/source-library-pathname';
```

Assign the same libref to the same source libref as in step 2 (in this example, Srclib). But do not assign the libref to a physical location. Instead, specify the SERVER= option with the server ID (in this example, V8SRV) that you assigned in the SIGNON command in step 1.

```libname Srclib <engine> server=v8srv;
```

Assign the target library.

```libname Target <engine> 'target-library-pathname';
```

Use PROC MIGRATE with the SLIBREF= option. For the IN= and OUT= options, specify the usual source and target librefs (in this example, Source and Target, respectively). Set SLIBREF= to the libref that uses the SERVER= option (in this example, Srclib).

```proc migrate in=Source out=Target slibref=Srclib <options>
run;
```

Alternatively, if CATALOG is the only member type in the library and you are using the SLIBREF= option, then omit the IN= argument.

```proc migrate out=Target slibref=Srclib <options>
run;
```

**Example 3: Migrating on the Same Computer**

**Features:**
- PROC MIGRATE statement options
  - IN=
  - OUT=

**Notes:**
- You are encouraged to run PROC MIGRATE with validation tools. See "Migrating a Library with Validation Tools" on page 1368.
- To learn whether this is the correct PROC MIGRATE example for your migration, use the PROC MIGRATE Calculator on the SAS website at support.sas.com/migration/planning/files/migratecalc.

**Details**
- In this example, the following is demonstrated:
  - The source and target libraries are on one computer.
Example 4: Migrating with Incompatible Catalogs on the Same Computer

Features: PROC MIGRATE statement options
IN= OUT= SLIBREF=

Notes: You are encouraged to run PROC MIGRATE with validation tools. See “Migrating a Library with Validation Tools” on page 1368.
To learn whether this is the correct PROC MIGRATE example for your migration, use the PROC MIGRATE Calculator on the SAS website at support.sas.com/migration/planning/files/migratecalc.

Details
In this example, the following is demonstrated:

- The source and target libraries are on one computer.
- The SLIBREF= argument accesses the catalogs in the source library. (To learn whether SLIBREF= is required, see “Using the SLIBREF= Option” on page 1368.)
- The IN= argument accesses all of the supported file types in the source library. Because the source and target are on one computer, NFS is not used.

Program

```sas
libname Source <engine> 'source-library-pathname';
libname Target base 'target-library-pathname';

proc migrate in=Source out=Target;
run;
```

Example 4: Migrating with Incompatible Catalogs on the Same Computer

Features: PROC MIGRATE statement options
IN= OUT= SLIBREF=

Notes: You are encouraged to run PROC MIGRATE with validation tools. See “Migrating a Library with Validation Tools” on page 1368.
To learn whether this is the correct PROC MIGRATE example for your migration, use the PROC MIGRATE Calculator on the SAS website at support.sas.com/migration/planning/files/migratecalc.

Details
In this example, the following is demonstrated:

- The source and target libraries are on one computer.
- The SLIBREF= argument accesses the catalogs in the source library. (To learn whether SLIBREF= is required, see “Using the SLIBREF= Option” on page 1368.)
- The IN= argument accesses all of the supported file types in the source library. Because the source and target are on one computer, NFS is not used.

Program

```sas
libname Source <engine> 'source-library-pathname';
libname Target base 'target-library-pathname';

proc migrate in=Source out=Target;
run;
```
Program

signon v8srv sascmd='my-v8-sas-invocation-command';
rssubmit;
libname Src lib <engine> 'source-library-pathname';
endrssubmit;
libname Src lib <engine> server=v8srv;
libname Source <engine> 'source-library-pathname';
libname Target <engine> 'target-library-pathname';
proc migrate in=Source out=Target slibref=Src lib <options>;
run;
proc migrate out=Target slibref=Src lib <options>;
run;

Program Description

From a session in the current release of SAS, submit the SIGNON command to invoke a SAS/CONNECT server session.

signon v8srv sascmd='my-v8-sas-invocation-command';

Within this remote SAS 8.2 session, assign a libref to the source library that contains the library members to be migrated. Use the RSUBMIT and ENDRSUBMIT commands for SAS/CONNECT.

rssubmit;
libname Src lib <engine> 'source-library-pathname';
endrssubmit;

In the local (client) session in the current release, assign to the same source library as in step 2. But do not assign the libref to a physical location. Instead, specify the SERVER = option with the server ID (in this example, V8SRV) that you assigned in the SIGNON command in step 1.

libname Src lib <engine> server=v8srv;

Assign two librefs: one to the source library and another to the target library. The source library is the same one that is assigned in step 2, but you must use a different libref.

libname Source <engine> 'source-library-pathname';
libname Target <engine> 'target-library-pathname';

Use PROC MIGRATE with the SLIBREF= option. For the IN= and OUT= options, specify the librefs that you assigned in step 4 (in this example, Source and Target, respectively). Set SLIBREF= to the libref that uses the SERVER= option (in this example, Src lib).

proc migrate in=Source out=Target slibref=Src lib <options>;
run;

Alternatively, if CATALOG is the only member type in the library and you are using the SLIBREF= option, then omit the IN= argument.

proc migrate out=Target slibref=Src lib <options>;
run;
Example 5: Migrating from a SAS®9 Release with Incompatible Catalogs

Features:
PROC MIGRATE statement options
IN=
OUT=

Notes:
You are encouraged to run PROC MIGRATE with validation tools. See “Migrating a Library with Validation Tools” on page 1368.
To learn whether this is the correct PROC MIGRATE example for your migration, use the PROC MIGRATE Calculator on the SAS website at support.sas.com/migration/planning/files/migratecalc.

Details
If you are migrating from SAS®9 or later (for example, migrating from SAS 9.1.3 to SAS 9.4), then SLIBREF= is not required. If you have incompatible catalogs, specify the SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE server libref in the IN= argument and omit the SLIBREF= argument.
In this example, the following is demonstrated:

• The source and target libraries can be on the same computer or on different computers.
• The SLIBREF= argument is not used. (To learn whether SLIBREF= is required, see “Using the SLIBREF= Option” on page 1368.)
• The IN= argument accesses all of the supported file types in the source library, including incompatible catalogs, by using SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE software. This example uses SAS/CONNECT software. The SAS/CONNECT or SAS/SHARE server that you assign to the IN= argument must be SAS 9.1.3 or later.

Program
```
signon serv-ID sascmd='my-sas-invocation-command';
rsubmit;
libname Source <engine> 'source-library-pathname';
endrsubmit;
libname Source <engine> server=serv-ID;
libname Target <engine> 'target-library-pathname';
proc migrate in=Source out=Target <options>;
run;
```

Program Description
From a session in the current release of SAS, submit the SIGNON command to invoke a SAS/CONNECT server session. Note that if you are working across computers, you might specify a machine name in the server ID.
```
signon serv-ID sascmd='my-sas-invocation-command';
```
Within this remote session, assign a libref to the source library that contains the library members to be migrated. Use the RSUBMIT and ENDRSUBMIT commands for SAS/CONNECT.

    rsubmit;
    libname Source <engine> 'source-library-pathname';
    endrsubmit;

In the local (client) session in the current release, assign the same source libref as in step 2. But do not assign the libref to a physical location. Instead, specify the SERVER= option with the server ID (in this example, serv-ID) that you assigned in the SIGNON command in step 1.

    libname Source <engine> server=serv-ID;

Assign the target library.

    libname Target <engine> 'target-library-pathname';

Use PROC MIGRATE.

    proc migrate in=Source out=Target <options>;
    run;
Chapter 42
OPTIONS Procedure

Overview: OPTIONS Procedure

What Does the OPTIONS Procedure Do?
The OPTIONS procedure lists the current settings of SAS system options in the SAS log.

SAS system options control how SAS formats output, handles files, processes data sets, interacts with the operating environment, and does other tasks that are not specific to a single SAS program or data set. You use the OPTIONS procedure to obtain information about an option or a group of options. Here is some of the information that the OPTIONS procedure provides:

• the current value of an option and how it was set
• a description of an option
valid syntax for the option, valid option values, and the range of values
where you can set the system option
if the option can be restricted by your site administrator
if the option has been restricted
system options that belong to a system option group
system options that are specific for an operating environment
if an option value has been modified by the INSERT or APPEND system options
system options that can be saved by the OPTSAVE procedure or the DMOPTSSAVE command (not valid in SAS Viya)

For additional information about SAS system options, see SAS System Options: Reference.

---

Syntax: OPTIONS Procedure

**Note:** SAS system options are documented in several publications. You can access all system options from “SAS System Options Documented in Other SAS Publications” in SAS System Options: Reference.

**See:** “OPTIONS Procedure: UNIX” in SAS Companion for UNIX Environments
        “OPTIONS Procedure: Windows” in SAS Companion for Windows
        “OPTIONS Procedure: z/OS” in SAS Companion for z/OS

**PROC OPTIONS** <option(s)>;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROC OPTIONS</strong></td>
<td>List the current system option settings to the SAS Log</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**PROC OPTIONS Statement**

Lists the current settings of SAS system options in the SAS log.

**Examples:**
- "Example 1: Producing the Short Form of the Options Listing" on page 1395
- "Example 2: Displaying the Setting of a Single Option" on page 1396
- "Example 3: Displaying Expanded Path Environment Variables" on page 1397
- "Example 4: List the Options That Can Be Specified by the INSERT and APPEND Options" on page 1398

---

**Syntax**

PROC OPTIONS <option(s)>;
Summary of Optional Arguments

LISTGROUPS
lists the system option groups as well as a description of each group.

Choose the format of the listing

DEFINE
displays the short description of the option, the option group, and the option type.

EXPAND
when displaying a character option, replaces an environment variable in the option value with the value of the environment variable. EXPAND is ignored if the option is a Boolean option, such as CENTER or NOCENTER, or if the value of the option is numeric.

HEXVALUE
displays system option character values as hexadecimal values.

LOGNUMBERFORMAT
displays numeric system option values using locale-specific punctuation.

LONG
lists each system option on a separate line with a description.

NOEXPAND
when displaying a path, displays the path using environment variable(s) and not the value of the environment variable(s). This is the default.

NOLOGNUMBERFORMAT
displays numeric system option values without using punctuation, such as a comma or a period. This is the default.

SHORT
specifies to display a compressed listing of options without descriptions.

VALUE
displays the option's value and scope, as well as how the value was set.

Restrict the number of options displayed

GROUP=group-name
displays the options in one or more groups specified by group-name.

GROUP=(group-name–1 ... group-name-n)
displays the options in one or more groups specified by group-name.

HOST
displays only host options.

LISTINSERTAPPEND
lists the system options whose value can be modified by the INSERT and APPEND system options.

LISTOPTSAVE
lists the system options that can be saved with PROC OPTSAVE or the DMOPTSAVE command.

LISTRESTRICT
lists the system options that can be restricted by your site administrator.

NOHOST
displays only portable options.

OPTION=option-name
OPTION=(option-name–1 ... option-name-n)
displays information about one or more system options.

RESTRICT
displays system options that the site administrator has restricted from being updated.

Optional Arguments

DEFINE
displays the short description of the option, the option group, and the option type. SAS displays information about when the option can be set, whether an option can be restricted, the valid values for the option, and whether the OPTSAVE procedure will save the option.

Restriction Saving and loading system options is not valid in SAS Viya. Information about whether the option can be saved or loaded is displayed only for SAS 9.4.

Interaction This option is ignored when SHORT is specified.

Example “Example 2: Displaying the Setting of a Single Option” on page 1396

EXPAND
when displaying a character option, replaces an environment variable in the option value with the value of the environment variable. EXPAND is ignored if the option is a Boolean option, such as CENTER or NOCENTER, or if the value of the option is numeric.

Restriction Variable expansion is valid only in the Windows and UNIX operating environments.

Tip By default, some option values are displayed with expanded variables. Other options require the EXPAND option in the PROC OPTIONS statement. Use the DEFINE option in the PROC OPTIONS statement to determine whether an option value expands variables by default or if the EXPAND option is required. If the output from PROC OPTIONS DEFINE shows the following information, you must use the EXPAND option to expand variable values:

Expansion: Environment variables, within the option value, are not expanded

See “NOEXPAND” on page 1383 option to view paths that display the environment variable

Example “Example 3: Displaying Expanded Path Environment Variables” on page 1397

GROUP=group-name
GROUP=(group-name–1 ... group-name–n)
displays the options in one or more groups specified by group-name.

Requirement When you specify more than one group, enclose the group names in parenthesis and separate the group names by a space.

See “Displaying Information about System Option Groups” on page 1388

HEXVALUE
displays system option character values as hexadecimal values.

HOST
displays only host options.
See “NOHOST” on page 1384 option to display only portable options.

**LISTINSERTAPPEND**
lists the system options whose value can be modified by the INSERT and APPEND system options. The INSERT option specifies a value that is inserted as the first value of a system option value list. The APPEND option specifies a value that is appended as the last value of a system option value list. Use the LISTINERTAPPEND option to display which system options can have values inserted at the beginning or appended at the end of their value lists.

See “INSERT= System Option” in *SAS System Options: Reference*

See “APPEND= System Option” in *SAS System Options: Reference*

**Example**
“Example 4: List the Options That Can Be Specified by the INSERT and APPEND Options” on page 1398

**LISTGROUPS**
lists the system option groups as well as a description of each group.

See “Displaying Information about System Option Groups” on page 1388

**LISTOPTSAVE**
lists the system options that can be saved with PROC OPTSAVE or the DMOPTSAVE command.

**Restriction**
This option is not valid in SAS Viya. PROC OPTSAVE and the DMOPTSAVE command are not valid in SAS Viya.

**LISTRESTRICT**
lists the system options that can be restricted by your site administrator.

See “RESTRIC**T” on page 1384 option to list options that have been restricted by the site administrator

**LONG**
lists each system option on a separate line with a description. This is the default. Alternatively, you can create a compressed listing without descriptions.

See “SHORT” on page 1384 option to produce a compressed listing without descriptions

**Example**
“Example 1: Producing the Short Form of the Options Listing” on page 1395

**LOGNUMBERFORMAT**
displays numeric system option values using locale-specific punctuation.

See “NOLOGNUMBERFORMAT” on page 1384 option to display numeric option values without using commas

**Example**
“Example 2: Displaying the Setting of a Single Option” on page 1396

**NOEXPAND**
when displaying a path, displays the path using environment variable(s) and not the value of the environment variable(s). This is the default.
See “EXPAND” on page 1382 option to display a path by expanding the value of environment variables

**NOHOST**
displays only portable options.

Alias PORTABLE or PORT

See “HOST” on page 1382 option to display only host options

**NOLOGNUMBERFORMAT**
displays numeric system option values without using punctuation, such as a comma or a period. This is the default.

See “LOGNUMBERFORMAT” on page 1383 option to display numeric system options using commas

**OPTION=option-name**
**OPTION=(option-name-1 ... option-name-n)**
displays a short description and the value (if any) of the option specified by option-name. DEFINE and VALUE options provide additional information about the option.

*option-name*
specifies the option to use as input to the procedure.

**Requirement**
If a SAS system option uses an equal sign, such as PAGESIZE=, do not include the equal sign when specifying the option to OPTION=.

**Example**
“Example 2: Displaying the Setting of a Single Option” on page 1396

**RESTRICT**
displays the system options that have been set by your site administrator in a restricted options configuration file. These options cannot be changed by the user. For each option that is restricted, the RESTRICT option displays the option's value, scope, and how it was set.

If your site administrator has not restricted any options, then the following message appears in the SAS log:

*Your Site Administrator has not restricted any SAS options.*

See “LISTRESTRICT” on page 1383 option to list options that can be restricted by the site administrator

**SHORT**
specifies to display a compressed listing of options without descriptions.

See “LONG” on page 1383 option to create a listing with descriptions of the options.

**VALUE**
displays the option's value and scope, as well as how the value was set. If the value was set using a configuration file, the SAS log displays the name of the configuration file. If the option was set using the INSERT or APPEND system options, the SAS log displays the value that was inserted or appended.

**Interactions**
This option has no effect when SHORT is specified.
When the option is in the Threaded Kernel (TK) system options group, the value of **How option value set** is displayed as **Internal**.

**Note**

SAS options that are passwords, such as `EMAILPW` and `METAPASS`, return the value `xxxxxxxx` and not the actual password.

**Example**

“Example 2: Displaying the Setting of a Single Option” on page 1396

---

**Displaying a List of System Options**

The log that results from running PROC OPTIONS can show the system options for the options that are available for all operating environment and those that are specific to a single operating environment. Options that are available for all operating environments are referred to as portable options. Options that are specific to a single operating environment are referred to as host options.

The following example shows a partial log that displays the settings of portable options.

```sas
proc options;
run;
```

**Log 42.1** The SAS Log Showing a Partial Listing of SAS System Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portable Options:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOACCESSIBLECHECK</strong> Do not detect and log ODS output that is not accessible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOACCESSIBLEGRAPH</strong> Do not create accessible ODS graphics by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOACCESSIBLEPDF</strong> Do not create accessible PDF files by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOACCESSIBLETABLE</strong> Do not create accessible tables for enabled procedures, by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANIMATION=STOP</strong> Specifies whether to start or stop animation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANIMDURATION=MIN</strong> Specifies the number of seconds that each animation frame displays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANIMLOOP=YES</strong> Specifies the number of iterations that animated images repeat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANIMOVERLAY</strong> Specifies that animation frames are overlaid in order to view all frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>APPEND=</strong> Specifies an option-value pair to insert the value at the end of the existing option value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>APPLETLOC=site-specific-path</strong> Specifies the location of Java applets, which is typically a URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ARMAGENT=</strong> Specifies an ARM agent (which is an executable module or keyword, such as LOG4SAS) that contains a specific implementation of the ARM API.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ARMLOC=ARMLOG.LOG</strong> Specifies the location of the ARM log.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ARMSUBSYS=(ARM_NONE)</strong> Specifies the SAS ARM subsystems to enable or disable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUTOCORRECT</strong> Automatically corrects misspelled procedure names and keywords, and global statement names.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The log displays both portable and host options when you submit `proc options;`

To view only host options, use this version of the OPTIONS procedure:

```sas
proc options host;
run;
```
Log 42.2  The SAS Log Showing a Partial List of Host Options

Host Options:

- **ACCESSIBILITY=STANDARD**
  Specifies whether accessibility features are enabled in the Customize Tool dialog box and in some Properties dialog boxes.

- **ALIGNSASIOFILES**
  Aligns SAS files on a page boundary for improved performance.

- **ALTLOG=**
  Specifies the location for a copy of the SAS log when SAS is running in batch mode.

- **ALTPRINT=**
  Specifies the location for a copy of the SAS procedure output when SAS is running in batch mode.

- **AUTHPROVIDERDOMAIN=**
  Specifies the authentication provider that is associated with a domain.

- **AUTHSERVER=**
  Specifies the domain server that finds and authenticates secure server logins.

- **AWSCONTROL=(SYSTEMMENU MINMAX TITLE)**
  Specifies whether the main SAS window includes a title bar, a system control menu, and minimize and maximize buttons.

- **AWSDEF=(0 0 79 80)**
  Specifies the location and dimensions of the main SAS window when SAS initializes.

- **AWSMENU**
  Displays the menu bar in the main SAS window.

---

Displaying Information about One or More Options

To view the setting of one or more particular options, you can use the `OPTION=` and `DEFINE` options in the PROC OPTIONS statement. The following example shows a log that PROC OPTIONS produces for a single SAS system option.

```
proc options option=errorcheck define;
run;
```
Log 42.3  The Setting of a Single SAS System Option

    proc options option=errorcheck define;
    run;

SAS (r) Proprietary Software Release 9.4  TS1M6
ERRORCHECK=NORMAL
Option Definition Information for SAS Option ERRORCHECK
Group= ERRORHANDLING
Group Description: Error messages and error conditions settings
Description: Specifies whether SAS enters syntax-check mode when errors are found in the
LIBNAME, FILENAME, %INCLUDE, and LOCK statements.
Type: The option value is of type CHARACTER
Maximum Number of Characters: 10
Casing: The option value is retained uppercased
Quotes: If present during "set", start and end quotes are removed
Parentheses: The option value does not require enclosure within parentheses. If
present, the parentheses are retained.
Expansion: Environment variables, within the option value, are not expanded
Number of valid values: 2
Valid value: NORMAL
Valid value: STRICT
When Can Set: Startup or anytime during the SAS Session
Restricted: Your Site Administrator can restrict modification of this option
Optsave: PROC Optsave or command Dmoptsave will save this option

To view the settings for more than one option, enclose the options in parentheses and
separate the options with a space:

    proc options option=(pdfsecurity pdfpassword) define;
    run;

Log 42.4  The Settings of Two SAS System Options

    proc options option=(pdfsecurity pdfpassword) define;
    run;

SAS (r) Proprietary Software Release 9.4  TS1M6
PDFSECURITY=NONE
Option Definition Information for SAS Option PDFSECURITY
Group= PDF
Group Description: PDF settings
Group= SECURITY
Group Description: Security settings
Description: Specifies the level of encryption to use for PDF documents.
Type: The option value is of type CHARACTER
Maximum Number of Characters: 4
Casing: The option value is retained uppercased
Quotes: If present during "set", start and end quotes are removed
Parentheses: The option value does not require enclosure within parentheses. If
present, the parentheses are retained.
Expansion: Environment variables, within the option value, are not expanded
Number of valid values: 3
Valid value: HIGH
Valid value: LOW
Valid value: NONE
When Can Set: Startup or anytime during the SAS Session
Restricted: Your Site Administrator can restrict modification of this option
Optsave: PROC Optsave or command Dmoptsave will save this option
PDFPASSWORD=xxxxxxxx
### Displaying Information about System Option Groups

Each SAS system option belongs to one or more groups, which are based on functionality, such as error handling or sorting. You can display a list of system-option groups and the system options that belong to one or more of the groups.

Use the LISTGROUPS option to display a list of system-option groups.

```plaintext
proc options listgroups;
run;
```
Log 42.5  List of SAS System Option Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Groups</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GROUP=ADABAS</td>
<td>ADABAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP=ANIMATION</td>
<td>Animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP=CAS</td>
<td>CAS Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP=CODEGEN</td>
<td>Code generation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP=COMMUNICATIONS</td>
<td>Networking and encryption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP=DATACOM</td>
<td>Datacom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP=DATAQUALITY</td>
<td>Data Quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP=DB2</td>
<td>DB2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP=EMAIL</td>
<td>E-mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP=ENVIDISPLAY</td>
<td>Display</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use the \texttt{GROUP=} option to display system options that belong to a particular group. You can specify one or more groups.

\begin{verbatim}
proc options group=(svg graphics);
run;
\end{verbatim}
Log 42.6  Sample Output Using the GROUP= Option

proc options group=(svg graphics);
run;

SAS (r) Proprietary Software Release 9.4  TS1M6

Group=SVG
ANIMATION=STOP  Specifies whether to start or stop animation.
ANIMDURATION=MIN  Specifies the number of seconds that each animation frame displays.
ANIMLOOP=YES      Specifies the number of iterations that animated images repeat.
ANIMOVERLAY       Specifies that animation frames are overlaid in order to view all frames.
SVGAUTOPLAY       Starts animation when the page is loaded in the browser.
NOSVGCONTROLBUTTONS  Does not display the paging control buttons and an index in a multipage SVG document.
SVGFADETIME=0    Specifies the number of seconds for the fade-in effect for a graph.
SVGFADEMODE=OVERLAP  Specifies whether to use sequential frames or to overlap frames for the fade-in effect of a graph.
SVGFADETIME=0    Specifies the number of seconds for a graph to fade out of view.
SVGHIGH=         Specifies the height of the viewport. Specifies the value of the height attribute of the outermost SVG element.
NOSVGFADE=       Disables the SVG magnifier tool.
SVGPRESERVEASPECTRATIO=  Specifies whether to force uniform scaling of SVG output. Specifies the preserveAspectRatio attribute on the outermost SVG element.
SVGTITLE=        Specifies the text in the title bar of the SVG output. Specifies the value of the TITLE element in the SVG file.
SVGVIEWBOX=      Specifies the coordinates, width, and height that are used to set the viewBox attribute on the outermost SVG element.
SVGWID=         Specifies the width of the viewport. Specifies the value of the width attribute of the outermost SVG element.
SVGX=           Specifies the x-axis coordinate of one corner of the rectangular region for an embedded SVG element. Specifies the x attribute in the outermost SVG element.
SVGY=           Specifies the y-axis coordinate of one corner of the rectangular region for an embedded SVG element. Specifies the y attribute in the outermost SVG element.

Group=GRAPHICS
DEVICE=         Specifies the device driver to which SAS/GRAPH sends procedure output.
GSTYLE=         Uses ODS styles to generate graphs that are stored as GRSEG catalog entries.
GWINDOW          Displays SAS/GRAPH output in the GRAPH window.
MAPS=(*:sasroot\path-to-maps*)  Specifies the location of SAS/GRAPH map data sets.
MAPSGFK=(*:sasroot\path-to-maps* )  Specifies the location of GfK maps.
MAPSSAS=(*:sasroot\path-to-maps* )  Specifies the location of SAS map data sets.
FONTALIAS=       Assigns a Windows font to one of the SAS fonts.

You can use the following group names as values for the GROUP= option to list the system options in a group:

ANIMATION  GRAPHICS  META
CAS          HELP       ODSPRINT
COMMUNICATIONS  INPUTCONTROL  PDF
DATAQUALITY  INSTALL   PERFORMANCE
EMAIL          LANGUAGECONTROL  SASFILES
You can use the following groups to list operating environment–specific values that might be available when you use the GROUP= option with PROC OPTIONS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADABAS</td>
<td>IDMS</td>
<td>REXX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CODEGEN</td>
<td>IMS</td>
<td>SMF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATACOM</td>
<td>ISPF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2</td>
<td>ORACLE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operating Environment Information
Refer to the SAS documentation for your operating environment for more information about these host-specific options.

Displaying Restricted Options

Your site administrator can restrict some system options so that your SAS session conforms to options that are set for your site. Restricted options can be modified only by your site administrator. The OPTIONS procedure provides two options that display information about restricted options. The RESTRICT option lists the system options that your site administrator has restricted. The LISTRESTRICT option lists the options that can be restricted by your site administrator. For a listing of options that cannot be restricted, see “System Options That Cannot Be Restricted” in SAS System Options: Reference.

The following SAS logs shows the output when the RESTRICT option is specified and partial output when the LISTRESTRICT option is specified.

Log 42.7  A List of Options That Have Been Restricted by the Site Administrator

1 proc options restrict;
2   run;
SAS (r) Proprietary Software Release 9.4  TS1M6

Option Value Information For SAS Option CMPOPT
Option Value: (NOEXTRAMATH NOMISSCHECK NOPRECISE NOGUARDCHECK NOGENSYMNAMES NOUNCDIFFERENCING)
Option Scope: SAS Session
How option value set: Site Administrator Restricted
Log 42.8  A Partial Log That Lists Options That Can Be Restricted

```
13    proc options listrestrict;
14    run;
```

SAS (r) Proprietary Software Release 9.4  TS1M6

Your Site Administrator can restrict the ability to modify the following Portable Options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCESSIBLECHECK</td>
<td>Detect and log ODS output that is not accessible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCESSIBLEGRAPH</td>
<td>Create accessible ODS graphics by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCESSIBLEPDF</td>
<td>Create accessible PDF files by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCESSIBLETABLE</td>
<td>Create accessible tables for enabled procedures, by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANIMATION</td>
<td>Specifies whether to start or stop animation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANIMDURATION</td>
<td>Specifies the number of seconds that each animation frame displays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANIMLOOP</td>
<td>Specifies the number of iterations that animated images repeat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANIMOVERLAY</td>
<td>Specifies that animation frames are overlayed in order to view all frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPLETLOC</td>
<td>Specifies the location of Java applets, which is typically a URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMAGENT</td>
<td>Specifies an ARM agent (which is an executable module or keyword, such as LOG4SAS) that contains a specific implementation of the ARM API.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMLOC</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the ARM log.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMSUBSYS</td>
<td>Specifies the SAS ARM subsystems to enable or disable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTOCORRECT</td>
<td>Automatically corrects misspelled procedure names and keywords, and global statement names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTOSAVELOC</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the Program Editor auto-saved file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Displaying Options That Can Be Saved

Many system options can be saved by using PROC OPTSAVE or the DMOPTSAVE command. The options can later be restored by using PROC OPTLOAD or the DMOPTLOAD command. You can list the system options that can be saved and later restored by using the LISTOPTSAVE option on PROC OPTIONS.

**Note:** PROC OPTSAVE and PROC OPTLOAD, as well as the DMOPTSAVE and DMOPTLOAD commands are valid only in SAS 9.4. They are not valid in SAS Viya.

The following SAS log shows a partial list of the options that can be saved by using PROC OPTSAVE or the DMOPTSAVE command:
Log 42.9  A Partial List of System Options That Can Be Saved

11 proc options listoptsave;
    run;

SAS (r) Proprietary Software Release 9.4 TS1M6

Core options that can be saved with OPTSAVE

ACCESSIBLECHECK     Detect and log ODS output that is not accessible.
ACCESSIBLEGRAPH     Create accessible ODS graphics by default.
ACCESSIBLEPDF       Create accessible PDF files by default.
ACCESSIBLETABLE     Create accessible tables for enabled procedures, by default.
ANIMATION            Specifies whether to start or stop animation.
ANIMDURATION        Specifies the number of seconds that each animation frame displays.
ANIMLOOP            Specifies the number of iterations that animated images repeat.
ANIMOVERLAY         Specifies that animation frames are overlaid in order to view all frames.
APPLETLOC           Specifies the location of Java applets, which is typically a URL.
AUTOCORRECT         Automatically corrects misspelled procedure names and keywords, and
                    global statement names.
AUTOSAVELOC         Specifies the location of the Program Editor auto-saved file.
AUTOSIGNON          Enables a SAS/CONNECT client to automatically submit the SIGNON command
                    remotely with the RSUBMIT command.
BINDING             Specifies the binding edge type of duplexed printed output.
BOMFILE             Writes the byte order mark (BOM) prefix when a Unicode-encoded file is
                    written to an external file.
BOTTOMMARGIN        Specifies the size of the margin at the bottom of a printed page.
BUFSIZE             Specifies the size of a buffer page for output SAS data sets.
BUFSIZE             Specifies the size of a buffer page for output SAS data sets.

Results: OPTIONS Procedure

Viewing PROC OPTIONS Output in the SAS Log

SAS writes the options list to the SAS log.

SAS system options of the form option | NOoption are listed as either option or
NOoption, depending on the current setting. They are always sorted by the positive
form. For example, NOCAPS would be listed under the Cs.

The OPTIONS procedure displays passwords in the SAS log as eight Xs, regardless of
the actual password length.

Operating Environment Information

PROC OPTIONS produces additional information that is specific to the environment
under which you are running SAS. For more information about this and for
descriptions of host-specific options, refer to the SAS documentation for your
operating environment.

See Also

- SAS Companion for UNIX Environments
- SAS Companion for Windows
- SAS Companion for z/OS
Examples: OPTIONS Procedure

Example 1: Producing the Short Form of the Options Listing

Features:
- PROC OPTIONS statement option
  - SHORT

Details
This example shows how to generate the short form of the listing of SAS system option settings. Compare this short form with the long form that is shown in “Displaying a List of System Options” on page 1385.

Program

```sas
proc options short;
run;
```

Program Description

**List all options and their settings.** SHORT lists the SAS system options and their settings without any descriptions.

```sas
proc options short;
run;
```

Log

Log 42.10 Partial Listing of the SHORT Option

```
6  proc options short;
7   run;
SAS (r) Proprietary Software Release 9.4 TS1M6

Portable Options:

  NOACCESSIBLECHECK NOACCESSIBLEGRAPH NOACCESSIBLEPDF NOACCESSIBLETABLE ANIMATION=STOP
  ANIMDATA=MIN ANIMLOOP=YES ANIMOVERLAY APPEND=
  APPLETLOC=/bb03smb01/asagen/dev/mva-v940m6/avdobj/jar/wx6no ARMAgent= ARMLOC=ARMLOG.LOG
  ARMSUBSYS=(ARM_NONE) AUTOCORRECT AUTOKEXEC= AUTOSAVELOC= NOAUTOSIGNON BONDING=DEFALUT BOMFILE
  BOTTOMMARGIN=0.000 IN BUFSIZE=0 BYERR BYLINE BYSORTED NOCASNOCCASNCASASHSAS CASKLIB=
  CASNCHARMULTIPLIER=1 CASNWORKERS=ALL CASPORT=0 CASSESSOPTS=
  CASTIMEOUT=60 CASUSER= CATCACHE=0 CBUFNO=0 CENTER CGOPTIMIZE=3 NOCHARCODE NOCHKPTCLEAN CLEANUP
  NOCMDMAC CMPLIB= CMPMODEL=Both CMPOPT=(NOEXTRAMATH NOPRECISE NOGUARDCHECK
  NODISUSEBADNAMES NODIFFERENCENOREAL CIRCUI NOPROFILE) NOCOLLATE COLOPHON= COLORPRINTING
```
Example 2: Displaying the Setting of a Single Option

Features:

PROC OPTIONS statement option
OPTION=
DEFINE
LOGNUMBERFORMAT
VALUE

Details

This example shows how to display the setting of a single SAS system option. The log shows the current setting of the SAS system option MEMBLKSIZE. The DEFINE and VALUE options display additional information. The LOGNUMBERFORMAT displays the value using commas.

Program

proc options option=memblksz define value lognumberformat;
run;

Program Description

Specify the MEMBLKSIZE SAS system option. OPTION=MEMBLKSIZE displays option value information. DEFINE and VALUE display additional information. LOGNUMBERFORMAT specifies to format the value using commas.

proc options option=memblksz define value lognumberformat;
run;
Log

Log 42.11  Log Output from Specifying the MEMBLKSZ Option

13 proc options option=memblksz define value lognumberformat;
14 run;

SAS (r) Proprietary Software Release 9.4 TS1M6

Option Value Information For SAS Option MEMBLKSZ
Value: 16,777,216
Scope: Default
How option value set: Shipped Default

Option Definition Information for SAS Option MEMBLKSZ
Group= MEMORY
Group Description: Memory settings
Description: Specifies the memory block size for Windows memory-based libraries.
Type: The option value is of type INTMAX
Range of Values: The minimum is 0 and the maximum is 9223372036854775807
Valid Syntax(any casing): MIN|MAX|n|nK|nM|nG|nT|hexadecimal
Numeric Format: Usage of LOGNUMBERFORMAT impacts the value format
When Can Set: Session startup (command line or config) only
Restricted: Your Site Administrator can restrict modification of this option
Optsave: PROC Optsave or command Dmoptsave will not save this option

Example 3: Displaying Expanded Path Environment Variables

Features: PROC OPTIONS statement options
  OPTION=
  EXPAND
  NOEXPAND
  HOST

Details
This example shows the value of an environment variable when the path is displayed.

Program
proc options option=msg expand;
run;
proc options option=msg noexpand;
run;

Program Description

Show the value of the environment variables: The EXPAND option causes the values of environment variables to display in place of the environment variable. The NOEXPAND option causes the environment variable to display. In this example, the environment variable is !sasroot

proc options option=msg expand;
Example 4: List the Options That Can Be Specified by the INSERT and APPEND Options

Features:
- PROC OPTIONS statement option
- LISTINSERTAPPEND

Details
This example shows how to display the options that can be specified by the INSERT and APPEND system options.

Program
```
proc options listinsertappend;
run;
```

Program Description
List all options that can be specified by the INSERT and APPEND options in SAS 9.4. The LISTINSERTAPPEND option provides a list and a description of these options.
```
proc options listinsertappend;
run;
```
### Example 4: List the Options That Can Be Specified by the INSERT and APPEND Options

Log 42.13  Displaying the Options That Can Be Specified by the INSERT and APPEND Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUTOEXEC</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the SAS AUTOEXEC files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPLIB</td>
<td>Specifies one or more SAS data sets that contain compiler subroutines to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMTSEARCH</td>
<td>include during compilation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPS</td>
<td>Specifies the order in which format catalogs are searched.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPSGFK</td>
<td>Specifies the location of GfK maps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SASAUTOS</td>
<td>Specifies the location of one or more autocall libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SASHELP</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the Sashelp library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SASSCRIPT</td>
<td>Specifies one or more locations of SAS/CONNECT server sign-on script files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HELPLOC</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the text and index files for the facility that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSG</td>
<td>is used to view the online SAS Help and Documentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SET</td>
<td>Defines a SAS environment variable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```sas
9    proc options listinsertappend;
10   run;

SAS (r) Proprietary Software Release 9.4  TS1M6

Core options that can utilize INSERT and APPEND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUTOEXEC</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the SAS AUTOEXEC files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPLIB</td>
<td>Specifies one or more SAS data sets that contain compiler subroutines to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMTSEARCH</td>
<td>include during compilation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPS</td>
<td>Specifies the order in which format catalogs are searched.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPSGFK</td>
<td>Specifies the location of GfK maps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SASAUTOS</td>
<td>Specifies the location of one or more autocall libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SASHELP</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the Sashelp library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SASSCRIPT</td>
<td>Specifies one or more locations of SAS/CONNECT server sign-on script files.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Host options that can utilize INSERT and APPEND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HELPLOC</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the text and index files for the facility that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSG</td>
<td>is used to view the online SAS Help and Documentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SET</td>
<td>Defines a SAS environment variable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
Overview: OPTLOAD Procedure

What Does the OPTLOAD Procedure Do?

The OPTLOAD procedure reads SAS system option settings that are stored in the SAS registry or a SAS data set and puts them into effect.

You can load SAS system option settings from a SAS data set or registry key by using one of these methods:

- the DMOPTLOAD command from a command line in the SAS windowing environment. For example, the command loads system options from the registry:
  `DMOPTLOAD key= “core\options”`.
- the PROC OPTLOAD statement.

When an option is restricted by the site administrator, and the option value that is being set by PROC OPTLOAD differs from the option value that was established by the site administrator, SAS issues a warning message to the log.

Syntax: OPTLOAD Procedure

**Restriction:**

This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

``` Sas
PROC OPTLOAD <options>;
```
PROC OPTLOAD Statement

 Loads saved setting of SAS system options that are stored in the SAS registry or in a SAS data set.

Syntax

PROC OPTLOAD <options>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

DATA=libref.dataset
Load SAS system option settings from an existing data set.

KEY="SAS registry key"
Load SAS system option settings from an existing registry key.

Optional Arguments

DATA=libref.dataset
specifies the library and data set name from where SAS system option settings are loaded. The SAS variable OPTNAME contains the character value of the SAS system option name, and the SAS variable OPTVALUE contains the character value of the SAS system option setting.

Default
If you omit the DATA= option and the KEY= option, the procedure will use the default SAS library and data set. The default library is where the current user profile resides. Unless you specify a library, the default library is SASUSER. If SASUSER is being used by another active SAS session, then the temporary WORK library is the default location from which the data set is loaded. The default data set name is MYOPTS.

Requirement
The SAS library and data set must exist.

KEY="SAS registry key"
specifies the location in the SAS registry of stored SAS system option settings. The registry is retained in SASUSER. If SASUSER is not available, then the temporary WORK library is used. For example, KEY="OPTIONS" loads system options from the OPTIONS registry key.

Requirements
"SAS registry key" must be an existing SAS registry key.

You must use quotation marks around the "SAS registry key" name. Separate the names in a sequence of key names with a backslash (\). For example, KEY="CORE/OPTIONS" loads system options from the CORE/OPTIONS registry key.
Example: Load a Data Set of Saved System Options

Features:

PROC OPTLOAD statement option
DATA=

Details

This example saves the current system option settings using the OPTSAVE procedure, modifies the YEARCUTOFF system option, and then loads the original set of system options.

Program

libname mysas "c:\mysas";
proc options option=yearcutoff;
run;
proc optsave out=mysas.options;
run;
options yearcutoff=2000;
proc options option=yearcutoff;
run;
proc optload data=mysas.options;
run;

proc options option=yearcutoff;
run;

Program Description

These statements and procedures were submitted one at a time and not run as a SAS program to allow the display of the YEARCUTOFF option.

Assign the libref.

libname mysas "c:\mysas";

Display the value of the YEARCUTOFF= system option.

proc options option=yearcutoff;
run;

Save the current system option settings in mysas.options.

proc optsave out=mysas.options;
run;

Use the OPTIONS statement to set the YEARCUTOFF= system option to the value 2000.
options yearcutoff=2000;

Display the value of the YEARCUTOFF= system option.

   proc options option=yearcutoff;
   run;

Load the saved system option settings.

   proc optload data=mysas.options;
   run;

Display the value of the YEARCUTOFF= system option. After loading the saved system option settings, the value of the YEARCUTOFF= option has been restored to the original value.

   proc options option=yearcutoff;
   run;
The SAS Log Shows the YEARCUTOFF= Value After Loading Options Using PROC OPTLOAD

Example: Load a Data Set of Saved System Options

```
1 libname mysas "c:\mysas";
NOTE: Libref MYSAS was successfully assigned as follows:
   Engine:        V9
   Physical Name: c:\mysas
2 proc options option=yearcutoff;
3 run;
SAS (r) Proprietary Software Release 9.4  TS1M6
YEARCUTOFF=1926   Specifies the first year of a 100-year span that is used by
                  date informats
                  and functions to read a two-digit year.
NOTE: PROCEDURE OPTIONS used (Total process time):
      real time           0.00 seconds
      cpu time            0.00 seconds
4 proc optsave out=mysas.options;
5 run;
NOTE: The data set MYSAS.OPTIONS has 259 observations and 2 variables.
NOTE: PROCEDURE OPTSAVE used (Total process time):
      real time           0.03 seconds
      cpu time            0.03 seconds
6 options yearcutoff=2000;
7 proc options option=yearcutoff;
8 run;
SAS (r) Proprietary Software Release 9.4  TS1M6
YEARCUTOFF=2000   Specifies the first year of a 100-year span that is used by
                  date informats
                  and functions to read a two-digit year.
NOTE: PROCEDURE OPTIONS used (Total process time):
      real time           0.00 seconds
      cpu time            0.00 seconds
9 proc optload data=mysas.options;
10 run;
NOTE: PROCEDURE OPTLOAD used (Total process time):
      real time           0.06 seconds
      cpu time            0.01 seconds
```
11   proc options option=yearcutoff;
12   run;

SAS (r) Proprietary Software Release 9.4  TS1M6

YEARCUTOFF=1926   Specifies the first year of a 100-year span that is used by
date informats
    and functions to read a two-digit year.

NOTE: PROCEDURE OPTIONS used (Total process time):
    real time          0.00 seconds
    cpu time           0.00 seconds
Chapter 44
OPTSAVE Procedure

Overview: OPTSAVE Procedure
What Does the OPTSAVE Procedure Do? ................................. 1407

Syntax: OPTSAVE Procedure ................................................. 1407
PROC OPTSAVE Statement ................................................. 1408

Determining If a Single Option Can Be Saved ......................... 1409
Creating a List of Options That Can Be Saved ......................... 1409
Example: Saving System Options in a Data Set ......................... 1411

Overview: OPTSAVE Procedure

What Does the OPTSAVE Procedure Do?

PROC OPTSAVE saves the current SAS system option settings in the SAS registry or in a SAS data set.

SAS system options can be saved across SAS sessions. You can save the settings of the SAS system options in a SAS data set or registry key by using one of these methods:

- the DMOPTSAVE command from a command line in the SAS windowing environment. Use the command like this: DMOPTSAVE <save-location>.
- the PROC OPTSAVE statement.

Syntax: OPTSAVE Procedure

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

PROC OPTSAVE <options>;
PROC OPTSAVE Statement

Saves the current SAS system option settings in the SAS registry or in a SAS data set.

Syntax

PROC OPTSAVE <options> ;

Summary of Optional Arguments

- **KEY="SAS registry key"**
  - Save SAS system option settings to a registry key.

- **OUT=libref.dataset**
  - Save SAS system option settings to a SAS data set.

Optional Arguments

**KEY="SAS registry key"**

specifies the location in the SAS registry of stored SAS system option settings. The registry is retained in SASUSER. If SASUSER is not available, then the temporary WORK library is used. For example, KEY="OPTIONS" saves the system options in the OPTIONS registry key.

Restriction

“SAS registry key” names cannot span multiple lines.

Requirements

- Separate the names in a sequence of key names with a backslash (\). Individual key names can contain any character except a backslash.
- The length of a key name cannot exceed 255 characters (including the backslashes).
- You must use quotation marks around the “SAS registry key” name.

Tip

To specify a subkey, enter multiple key names starting with the root key.

CAUTION

If the key already exists, it will be overwritten. If the specified key does not already exist in the current SAS registry, then the key is automatically created when option settings are saved in the SAS registry.

**OUT=libref.dataset**

specifies the names of the library and data set where SAS system option settings are saved. The SAS variable OPTNAME contains the character value of the SAS system option name. The SAS variable OPTVALUE contains the character value of the SAS system option setting.
If you omit the OUT= and the KEY= options, the procedure will use the default SAS library and data set. The default SAS library is where the current user profile resides. Unless you specify a SAS library, the default library is SASUSER. If SASUSER is in use by another active SAS session, then the temporary WORK library is the default location where the data set is saved. The default data set name is MYOPTS.

**CAUTION**

If the data set already exists, it will be overwritten.

---

**Determining If a Single Option Can Be Saved**

You can specify DEFINE in the OPTIONS procedure to determine whether an option can be saved. In the log output, the line beginning with `Optsave:` indicates whether the option can be saved.

```sas
proc options option=pageno define;
run;
```

**Log 44.1  The SAS Log Displaying Output for the Option Procedure DEFINE Option**

```sas
8    proc options option=pageno define;
9    run;

SAS (r) Proprietary Software Release 9.4  TS1M6
PAGENO=1
Option Definition Information for SAS Option PAGENO
Group= LISTCONTROL
Group Description: Procedure output and display settings
Description: Resets the SAS output page number.
Type: The option value is of type LONG
    Range of Values: The minimum is 1 and the maximum is 2147483647
    Valid Syntax(any casing): MIN|MAX|n|nK|nM|nG|nT|hexadecimal
Numeric Format: Usage of LOGNUMBERFORMAT impacts the value format
When Can Set: Startup or anytime during the SAS Session
Optsave: PROC Optsave or command Dmoptsave will save this option
```

---

**Creating a List of Options That Can Be Saved**

Some system options cannot be saved. To create a list of options that can be saved, submit this SAS code:

```sas
proc options listoptsave;
run;
```

Here is a partial listing of options that can be saved:
A Partial Listing of Options That Can Be Saved

Core options that can be saved with OPTSAVE

ACCESSIBLECHECK: Detect and log ODS output that is not accessible.
ACCESSIBLEGRAPH: Create accessible ODS graphics by default.
ACCESSIBLEPDF: Create accessible PDF files by default.
ACCESSIBLETABLE: Create accessible tables for enabled procedures, by default.
ANIMATION: Specifies whether to start or stop animation.
ANIMDURATION: Specifies the number of seconds that each animation frame displays.
ANIMLOOP: Specifies the number of iterations that each animation repeats.
ANIMOVERLAY: Specifies that animation frames are overlaid in order to view all frames.
APPLETLOC: Specifies the location of Java applets, which is typically a URL.
AUTOCORRECT: Automatically corrects misspelled procedure names and keywords, and global statement names.
AUTOSAVELOC: Specifies the location of the Program Editor auto-saved file.
AUTOSIGNON: Enables a SAS/CONNECT client to automatically submit the SIGNON command remotely with the RSUBMIT command.
BINDING: Specifies the binding edge type of duplexed printed output.
BOMFILE: Writes the byte order mark (BOM) prefix when a Unicode-encoded file is written to an external file.
BOTTOMMARGIN: Specifies the size of the margin at the bottom of a printed page.
BUFNO: Specifies the number of buffers for processing SAS data sets.
BUFFSIZE: Specifies the size of a buffer page for output SAS data sets.
BYERR: SAS issues an error message and stops processing if the SORT procedure attempts to sort a _NULL_ data set.
BYLINE: Prints the BY line above each BY group.
BYSORTED: Requires observations in one or more data sets to be sorted in alphabetic or numeric order.
CAPS: Converts certain types of input, and all data lines, characters, into uppercase.
CARDIMAGE: Processes SAS source code and data lines as 80-byte records.
CBUFNO: Specifies the number of extra page buffers to allocate for each open SAS catalog.
CENTER: Center SAS procedure output.
Example: Saving System Options in a Data Set

Features:
- PROC OPTSAVE statement option
  OUT=

Details
This example saves the current system option settings using the OPTSAVE procedure.

Program
```sas
libname mysas "c:\mysas";

proc optsave out=mysas.options;
run;
```

Program Description
Create a libref.
```sas
libname mysas "c:\mysas";
```

Save the current system option settings.
```sas
proc optsave out=mysas.options;
run;
```

Log

Log 44.3 The SAS Log Shows Processing of PROC OPTSAVE

```plaintext
1  libname mysas "c:\mysas";
NOTE: Libref MYSAS was successfully assigned as follows:
   Engine:    V9
   Physical Name: c:\mysas

2  proc optsave out=mysas.options;
3  run;

NOTE: The data set MYSAS.OPTIONS has 289 observations and 2 variables.
NOTE: PROCEDURE OPTSAVE used (Total process time):
   real time 0.03 seconds
   cpu time 0.03 seconds
```
Overview: PLOT Procedure

The PLOT procedure plots the values of two variables for each observation in an input SAS data set. The coordinates of each point on the plot correspond to the two variables' values in one or more observations of the input data set.

The following output is a simple plot of the high values of the Dow Jones Industrial Average between 1968 and 2008. PROC PLOT determines the plotting symbol and the scales for the axes. Here are the statements that produce the output:

```plaintext
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=64
     pagesize=25;

proc plot data=djia;
   plot high*year;
   title 'High Values of the Dow Jones';
   title2 'Industrial Average';
   title3 'from 1968 to 2008';
run;
```

Output 45.1  a Simple Plot

You can also overlay two plots, as shown in the following output. One plot shows the high values of the DJIA data set; the other plot shows the low values. The plot also shows that you can specify plotting symbols and put a box around a plot. The statements that produce the following output are shown in “Example 3: Overlaying Two Plots” on page 1445.
PROC PLOT can also label points on a plot with the values of a variable, as shown in the following output. The plotted data represents population density and crime rates for selected U.S. states. The SAS code that produces the following output is shown in “Example 11: Adjusting Labels on a Plot with the PLACEMENT= Option” on page 1468.
Output 45.3  Labeling Points on a Plot

A Plot of Population Density and Crime Rates

Plot of Density*Crime Rate*State. Symbol is value of State.

Density

500 +

Maryland

W

Delaware

Pennsylvania

Ohio

D

P

250 +

Illinois

C

North

South Dakota

Arkansas

Idaho

Vermont

3 North

I

S

2 North

N

1 North

0

2000 3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000

Crime Rate

Concepts: PLOT Procedure

RUN Groups

PROC PLOT is an interactive procedure. It remains active after a RUN statement is executed. Usually, SAS terminates a procedure after executing a RUN statement. When you start the PLOT procedure, you can continue to submit any valid statements without resubmitting the PROC PLOT statement. Thus, you can easily experiment with changing labels, values of tick marks, and so on. Any options submitted in the PROC PLOT statement remain in effect until you submit another PROC PLOT statement.

When you submit a RUN statement, PROC PLOT executes all the statements submitted since the last PROC PLOT or RUN statement. Each group of statements is called a RUN group. With each RUN group, PROC PLOT begins a new page and begins with the first item in the VPERCENT= and HPERCENT= lists, if any.

To terminate the procedure, submit a QUIT statement, a DATA statement, or a PROC statement. Like the RUN statement, each of these statements completes a RUN group. If you do not want to execute the statements in the RUN group, then use the RUN CANCEL statement, which terminates the procedure immediately.
You can use the BY statement interactively. The BY statement remains in effect until you submit another BY statement or terminate the procedure.

See “Example 11: Adjusting Labels on a Plot with the PLACEMENT= Option” on page 1468 for an example of using RUN-group processing with PROC PLOT.

Labels and Plot Points

**Pointer Symbols**

Pointer symbols associate a point with its label by pointing in the general direction of the label placement. When you use a label variable and do not specify a plotting symbol or if the variable value is null ('00'x), PROC PLOT uses pointer symbols as plotting symbols. PROC PLOT uses four different pointer symbols based on the value of the S= and V= suboptions in the PLACEMENT= option. The table below shows the pointer symbols:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S=</th>
<th>V=</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LEFT</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIGHT</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENTER</td>
<td>&gt;0</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENTER</td>
<td>&lt;=0</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you are using pointer symbols and multiple points coincide, then PROC PLOT uses the number of points, 2-9, as the plotting symbol. If the number of points is more than 9, then the procedure uses an asterisk (*).

Note: Because of character set differences among operating environments, the pointer symbol for S=CENTER and V>0 might differ from the one shown here.

**Understanding Penalties**

PROC PLOT assesses the quality of placements with penalties. If all labels are plotted with zero penalty, then no labels collide and all labels are near their symbols. When it is not possible to place all labels with zero penalty, PROC PLOT tries to minimize the total penalty.

The following table lists the penalty, its default value, the index used to reference the penalty, and the range of values that can be assigned to the penalty. Each penalty is described in more detail in Table 45.3 on page 1418.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Penalty</th>
<th>Default Penalty</th>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not placing a blank</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad split, no split character specified</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad split with split character</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0-500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following table contains the index values from the previous table with a description of the corresponding penalty.

### Table 45.3  Index Values for Penalties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Penalty</th>
<th>Default Penalty</th>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free horizontal shift, $fhs$</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free vertical shift, $fvs$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical shift weight, $vsw$</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical or horizontal shift denominator, $vhsd$</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collision state</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0-10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Reserved for future use)</td>
<td></td>
<td>9-14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not placing the first character</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not placing the second character</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not placing the third character</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not placing the fourth character</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>0-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not placing the fifth through 200th character</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>19-214</td>
<td>0-500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table contains the index values from the previous table with a description of the corresponding penalty.

### Table 45.3  Index Values for Penalties

1. A nonblank character in the plot collides with an embedded blank in a label, or there is not a blank or a plot boundary before or after each label fragment.

2. A split occurs on a nonblank or nonpunctuation character when you do not specify a split character.

3. A label is placed with a different number of lines than the $L=$ suboption specifies, when you specify a split character.

4-7. A label is placed far away from the corresponding point. PROC PLOT calculates the penalty according to this (integer arithmetic) formula: 
   \[ \text{MAX}(|H| - fhs, 0) + vsw \times \text{MAX}(|V| - (L+fvs+(V > 0))/2, 0))/vhsd \]
   Notice that penalties 4 through 7 are actually just components of the formula used to determine the penalty. Changing the penalty for a free horizontal or free vertical shift to a large value such as 500 removes any penalty for a large horizontal or vertical shift. “Example 6: Plotting Date Values on an Axis” on page 1452 illustrates a case in which removing the horizontal shift penalty is useful.

8. A label might collide with its own plotting symbol. If the plotting symbol is blank, then a collision state cannot occur. See “Collision States” on page 1419 for more information.

15-214. A label character does not appear in the plot. By default, the penalty for not printing the first character is greater than the penalty for not printing the second character, and so on. By default, the penalty for not printing the fifth and subsequent characters is the same.

**Note:** Labels can share characters without penalty.
**Changing Penalties**

You can change the default penalties with the `PENALTIES=` option in the `PLOT` statement. Because PROC PLOT considers penalties when it places labels, changing the default penalties can change the placement of the labels.

For example, if you have labels that all begin with the same two-letters, then you can increase the default penalty for not printing the third, fourth, and fifth characters and decrease the penalty for not printing the first and second characters. See “Using the `PENALTIES=` Option” on page 1439 for an example of how to use the `PENALTIES=` option.

**Collision States**

Collision states are placement states that can cause a label to collide with its own plotting symbol. PROC PLOT usually avoids using collision states because of the large default penalty of 500 that is associated with them. PROC PLOT does not consider the actual length or splitting of any particular label when determining if a placement state is a collision state.

Here are the rules that PROC PLOT uses to determine collision states:

- When `S=_CENTER`, placement states that do not shift the label up or down sufficiently so that all of the label is shifted onto completely different lines from the symbol are collision states.
- When `S=RIGHT`, placement states that shift the label zero or more positions to the left without first shifting the label up or down onto completely different lines from the symbol are collision states.
- When `S=LEFT`, placement states that shift the label zero or more positions to the right without first shifting the label up or down onto completely different lines from the symbol are collision states.

*Note:* A collision state cannot occur if you do not use a plotting symbol.

**Reference Lines**

PROC PLOT places labels and computes penalties before placing reference lines on a plot. The procedure does not attempt to avoid rows and columns that contain reference lines.

**Hidden Label Characters**

In addition to the number of hidden observations and hidden plotting symbols, PROC PLOT prints the number of hidden label characters. Label characters can be hidden by plotting symbols or other label characters.

**Overlaid Label Plots**

When you overlay a label plot and a nonlabel plot, PROC PLOT tries to avoid collisions between the labels and the characters of the nonlabel plot. When a label character collides with a character in a nonlabel plot, PROC PLOT adds the usual penalty to the penalty sum.

When you overlay two or more label plots, all label plots are treated as a single plot in avoiding collisions and computing hidden character counts. Labels of different plots never overprint, even with the OVP system option in effect.

**Computational Resources Used for Label Plots**

This section uses the following variables to discuss how much time and memory PROC PLOT uses to construct label plots:
number of points with labels.

len constant length of labels.

s number of label pieces, or fragments.

\( p \) number of placement states specified in the PLACE= option.

**Time**
For a given plot size, the time that is required to construct the plot is approximately proportional to \( n \times len \). The amount of time required to split the labels is approximately proportional to \( ns^2 \). Generally, the more placement states that you specify, the more time that PROC PLOT needs to place the labels. However, increasing the number of horizontal and vertical shifts gives PROC PLOT more flexibility to avoid collisions, often resulting in less time used to place labels.

**Memory**
PROC PLOT uses 24\( p \) bytes of memory for the internal placement state list. PROC PLOT uses \( n(84 + 5len + 4s(1 + 1.5(s + 1))) \) bytes for the internal list of labels. PROC PLOT builds all plots in memory; each printing position uses one byte of memory.

If you run out of memory, then request fewer plots in each PLOT statement and put a RUN statement after each PLOT statement.

### Syntax: PLOT Procedure

**Restriction:** This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Requirement:** At least one PLOT statement is required.

**Tips:** PROC PLOT supports RUN-group processing. You can use the ATTRIB, FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements with PROC PLOT.

```
PROC PLOT<option(s)>;
  BY<DESCENDING>variable-1<DESCENDING>variable-2…<NOTSORTED>;
  PLOTplot-request(s)</option(s)>;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC PLOT</td>
<td>Request the plots be produced</td>
<td>Ex. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY</td>
<td>Produce a separate plot for each BY group</td>
<td>Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLOT</td>
<td>Describe the plots that you want</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5, Ex. 6, Ex. 7, Ex. 8, Ex. 9, Ex. 11,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PROC PLOT Statement

Requests that the plots be produced.

Tip: You can use data set options with the DATA= option. SAS Data Set Options:
Reference

Example: “Example 10: Excluding Observations That Have Missing Values” on page 1465

Syntax
PROC PLOT<option(s)>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

DATA= SAS-data-set
specifies the input data set.

ENCRYPTKEY= key-value
specifies the key value needed for plotting an AES-encrypted data set.

Control the appearance of the plot
FORMCHAR <(position(s))>='formatting-character(s)'
specifies the characters that construct the borders of the plot.

NOLEGEND
suppresses the legend at the top of the plot.

VTOH= aspect-ratio
specifies the aspect ratio of the characters on the output device.

Control the axes
MISSING
includes missing character variable values.

NOMISS
excludes observations with missing values.

UNIFORM
uniformly scales axes across BY groups.

Control the size of the plot
HPERCENT= percent(s)
specifies the percentage of the available horizontal space for each plot.

VPERCENT= percent(s)
specifies the percentage of the available vertical space for each plot.
Optional Arguments

DATA=SAS-data-set
  specifies the input SAS data set.

ENCRIPTKEY=key-value
  specifies the key value needed for plotting an AES-encrypted data set. If the input data set was created with ENCRYPT=AES, then you must specify the ENCRYPTKEY= value to plot its data. For example, if a data set named secretPlot is created using the DATA statement
  
  ```sas
  data secretPlot(encrypt=AES encryptkey=Ib007);
  ```

  then you must specify the following PROC statement to plot the data in secretPlot:
  
  ```sas
  proc plot data=secretPlot(encryptkey=Ib007);
  ```

  See “ENCRIPTKEY= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options: Reference for more information about the ENCRYPTKEY= data set option.

FORMCHAR <(position(s))='formatting-character(s)'>
defines the characters to use for constructing the borders of the plot.

  **position(s)**
  identifies the position of one or more characters in the SAS formatting-character string. A space or a comma separates the positions.

  **Default**
  Omitting (position(s)) is the same as specifying all twenty possible SAS formatting characters, in order.

  **Range**
  PROC PLOT uses formatting characters 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, and 11. The following table shows the formatting characters that PROC PLOT uses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Used to Draw</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vertical separators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Horizontal separators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 5 9 1 1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Corners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>Intersection of vertical and horizontal separators</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  **formatting-character(s)**
  lists the characters to use for the specified positions. PROC PLOT assigns characters in formatting-character(s) to position(s), in the order in which they are listed. For example, the following option assigns the asterisk (*) to the third formatting character, the number sign (#) to the seventh character, and does not alter the remaining characters: formchar(3,7)=’*#’

  **Interaction**
  The SAS system option FORMCHAR= specifies the default formatting characters. The system option defines the entire string of formatting characters. The FORMCHAR= option in a procedure can redefine selected characters.
Tips You can use any character in formatting-characters, including hexadecimal characters. If you use hexadecimal characters, then you must put \texttt{x} after the closing quotation mark. For example, the following option assigns the hexadecimal character 2-D to the third formatting character, the hexadecimal character 7C to the seventh character, and does not alter the remaining characters: \texttt{formchar(3,7)='2D7C'x}

Specifying all blanks for formatting-character(s) produces plots with no borders. For example, the following code specifies all blanks: \texttt{formchar (1,2,7)='\'}.  

**HPERCENT=**\texttt{percent(s)}

specifies one or more percentages of the available horizontal space to use for each plot. \texttt{HPERCENT=} enables you to put multiple plots on one page. PROC PLOT tries to fit as many plots as possible on a page. After using each of the \texttt{percent(s)}, PROC PLOT cycles back to the beginning of the list. A zero in the list forces PROC PLOT to go to a new page even if it could fit the next plot on the same page.

- \texttt{HPERCENT=33}
  - prints three plots per page horizontally; each plot is one-third of a page wide.
- \texttt{HPERCENT=50 25 25}
  - prints three plots per page; the first is twice as wide as the other two.
- \texttt{HPERCENT=33 0}
  - produces plots that are one-third of a page wide; each plot is on a separate page.
- \texttt{HPERCENT=300}
  - produces plots three pages wide.

At the beginning of every BY group and after each RUN statement, PROC PLOT returns to the beginning of the \texttt{percent(s)} and starts printing a new page.

**Alias** \texttt{HPCT=}

**Default** 100

**Example** “Example 4: Producing Multiple Plots per Page” on page 1448

**MISSING**

includes missing character variable values in the construction of the axes. It has no effect on numeric variables.

**Interaction** overrides the NOMISS option for character variables.

**NOLEGEND**

suppresses the legend at the top of each plot. The legend lists the names of the variables being plotted and the plotting symbols used in the plot.

**NOMISS**

excludes observations for which either variable is missing from the calculation of the axes. Normally, PROC PLOT draws an axis based on all the values of the variable being plotted, including points for which the other variable is missing.

**Interactions** The HAXIS= option overrides the effect of NOMISS on the horizontal axis. The VAXIS= option overrides the effect on the vertical axis.

NOMISS is overridden by MISSING for character variables.
Example

“Example 10: Excluding Observations That Have Missing Values” on page 1465

**UNIFORM**

uniformly scales axes across BY groups. Uniform scaling enables you to directly compare the plots for different values of the BY variables.

**Restriction**

You cannot use PROC PLOT with the UNIFORM option with an engine that supports concurrent access if another user is updating the data set at the same time.

**VPERCENT=** percent(s)

specifies one or more percentages of the available vertical space to use for each plot. If you use a percentage greater than 100, then PROC PLOT prints sections of the plot on successive pages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>VPCT=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See**

“HPERCENT=percent(s)” on page 1423

**Example**

“Example 4: Producing Multiple Plots per Page” on page 1448

**VTOH=** aspect-ratio

specifies the aspect ratio (vertical to horizontal) of the characters on the output device. aspect-ratio is a positive real number. If you use the VTOH= option, then PROC PLOT spaces tick marks so that the distance between horizontal tick marks is nearly equal to the distance between vertical tick marks. For example, if characters are twice as high as they are wide, then specify VTOH=2.

**Interaction**

VTOH= has no effect if you use the HSPACE= and VSPACE= options in the PLOT statement.

**Note**

The minimum value allowed is 0.

**See**

“HAXIS=axis-specification” on page 1428 for a way to equate axes so that the given distance represents the same data range on both axes.

---

**BY Statement**

Produces a separate plot and starts a new page for each BY group.

**Restriction:**

This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**See:**

“BY” on page 68

**Example:**

“Example 8: Plotting BY Groups” on page 1458

**Syntax**

```plaintext
BY<DESCENDING>variable-1<<DESCENDING>variable-2…><NOTSORTED>;
```
**Required Argument**

`variable`

specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then you must sort or index the data set by the values of the variables specified in the BY statement. Variables in a BY statement are called *BY variables*.

**Optional Arguments**

**DESCENDING**

specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

**NOTSORTED**

specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The data is grouped in another way, such as chronological order.

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

---

**PLOT Statement**

Requests the plots to be produced by PROC PLOT.

**Restriction:** This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Tip:** You can use multiple PLOT statements.

**Examples:**

- "Example 1: Specifying a Plotting Symbol" on page 1441
- "Example 2: Controlling the Horizontal Axis and Adding a Reference Line" on page 1443
- "Example 3: Overlaying Two Plots" on page 1445
- "Example 4: Producing Multiple Plots per Page" on page 1448
- "Example 5: Plotting Data on a Logarithmic Scale" on page 1451
- "Example 6: Plotting Date Values on an Axis" on page 1452
- "Example 7: Producing a Contour Plot" on page 1455
- "Example 8: Plotting BY Groups" on page 1458
- "Example 9: Adding Labels to a Plot" on page 1462
- "Example 11: Adjusting Labels on a Plot with the PLACEMENT= Option" on page 1468
- "Example 12: Adjusting Labeling on a Plot with a Macro" on page 1473
- "Example 13: Changing a Default Penalty" on page 1476

**Syntax**

```
PLOT plot-request(s)</ option(s)>;
```
Summary of Optional Arguments

BOX
  puts a box around the plot.
OVERLAY
  overlays plots.

Control the axes

HAXIS=axis-specification
  specifies the tick-mark values for the horizontal axis.
HEXPAND
  expands the horizontal axis.
HPOS=axis-length
  specifies the number of print positions on the horizontal axis.
HREVERSE
  reverses the order of the values on the horizontal axis.
HSPACE=n
  specifies the distance between tick marks on the horizontal axis.
HZERO
  assigns a value of zero to the first tick mark on the horizontal axis.
VAXIS=axis-specification
  specifies the tick-mark values for the vertical axis.
VEXPAND
  expands the vertical axis.
VPOS=axis-length
  specifies the number of print positions on the vertical axis.
VREVERSE
  reverses the order of the values on the vertical axis.
VSPACE=n
  specifies the distance between tick marks on the vertical axis.
VZERO
  assigns a value of zero to the first tick mark on the vertical axis.

Label points on a plot

LIST<=penalty-value>
  lists the penalty and the placement state of the points.
OUTWARD='character'
  forces the labels away from the origin.
PENALTIES<(index-list)>=penalty-list
  changes default penalties.
PLACEMENT=(expression(s))
  specifies locations for the placement of the labels.
SPLIT='split-character'
  specifies a split character for the label.
STATES
  lists all placement states in effect.

Produce a contour plot

CONTOUR<=number-of-levels>
  draws a contour plot.
Scontour-level='character-list'
specifies the plotting symbol for one contour level.

**Produce a contour plot**

\[ \text{SLIST} = \text{character-list-1} \langle \text{character-list-2} \ldots \rangle \]

specifies the plotting symbol for multiple contour levels.

**Specify reference lines**

\[ \text{HREF} = \text{value-specification} \]

draws a line perpendicular to the specified values on the horizontal axis.

\[ \text{HREFCHAR} = \text{'character'} \]

specifies a character to use to draw the horizontal reference line.

\[ \text{VREF} = \text{value-specification} \]

draws a line perpendicular to the specified values on the vertical axis.

\[ \text{VREFCHAR} = \text{'character'} \]

specifies a character to use to draw the vertical reference line.

**Required Argument**

\[ \text{plot-request(s)} \]

specifies the variables (vertical and horizontal) to plot and the plotting symbol to use to mark the points on the plot.

Each form of \( \text{plot-request(s)} \) supports a label variable. A label variable is preceded by a dollar sign ($) and specifies a variable whose values label the points on the plot.

\[ \text{plot } y*x \$	ext{ label-variable} \]

\[ \text{plot } y*x='*' \$	ext{ label-variable} \]

For more information, see “Labels and Plot Points” on page 1417. In addition, see “Example 9: Adding Labels to a Plot” on page 1462 and all the examples that follow it.

The \( \text{plot-request(s)} \) can be one or more of the following:

\[ \text{vertical} \langle \text{horizontal} \rangle \$	ext{ label-variable} \]

specifies the variable to plot on the vertical axis and the variable to plot on the horizontal axis.

For example, the following statement requests a plot of \( Y \) by \( X \):

\[ \text{plot } y*x; \]

\( Y \) appears on the vertical axis, \( X \) on the horizontal axis.

This form of the plot request uses the default method of choosing a plotting symbol to mark plot points. When a point on the plot represents the values of one observation in the data set, PROC PLOT puts the character A at that point. When a point represents the values of two observations, the character B appears. When a point represents values of three observations, the character C appears, and so on, through the alphabet. The character Z is used for the occurrence of 26 or more observations at the same printing position.

\[ \text{vertical} \langle \text{horizontal} \rangle = \text{character} \$	ext{ label-variable} \]

specifies the variables to plot on the vertical and horizontal axes and specifies a plotting symbol to mark each point on the plot. A single character is used to represent values from one or more observations.

For example, the following statement requests a plot of \( Y \) by \( X \), with each point on the plot represented by a plus sign (+):
plot y*x=’+’;

vertical*horizontal=variable <$ label-variable>

specifies the variables to plot on the vertical and horizontal axes and specifies a variable whose values are to mark each point on the plot. The variable can be either numeric or character. The first (left-most) nonblank character in the formatted value of the variable is used as the plotting symbol (even if more than one value starts with the same letter). When more than one observation maps to the same plotting position, the value from the first observation marks the point. For example, in the following statement GENDER is a character variable with values of **FEMALE** and **MALE**; the values **F** and **M** mark each observation on the plot.

plot height*weight=gender;

See “Specifying Variable Lists in Plot Requests” on page 1438 and “Specifying Combinations of Variables” on page 1439

---

**Optional Arguments**

**BOX**

draws a border around the entire plot, rather than just on the left side and bottom.

**Example**  “Example 3: Overlaying Two Plots” on page 1445

**CONTOUR<=number-of-levels>**

draws a contour plot using plotting symbols with varying degrees of shading where **number-of-levels** is the number of levels for dividing the range of **variable**. The plot request must be of the form **vertical*horizontal=variable** where **variable** is a numeric variable in the data set. The intensity of shading is determined by the values of this variable.

When you use **CONTOUR**, PROC PLOT does not plot observations with missing values for **variable**.

Overprinting, if it is enabled by the OVP system option, is used to produce the shading. Otherwise, single characters varying in darkness are used. The **CONTOUR** option is most effective when the plot is dense.

**Default**  10

**Range**  1-10

**Example**  “Example 7: Producing a Contour Plot” on page 1455

**HAXIS=axis Specification**

specifies the tick-mark values for the horizontal axis.

\[ n < \ldots n > \]

* BY increment

\[ n \text{ TO } n \text{ BY increment} \]

- For numeric values, **axis Specification** is either an explicit list of values, a BY increment, or a combination of both:

  The values must be in either ascending or descending order. Use a negative value for **increment** to specify descending order. The specified values are spaced evenly along the horizontal axis even if the values are not uniformly distributed.

  Numeric values can be specified in the following ways:
Table 45.5  Specifying Numeric HAXIS= Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HAXIS= value</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 to 100 by 5</td>
<td>Values appear in increments of 5, starting at 10 and ending at 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by 5</td>
<td>Values are incremented by 5. PROC PLOT determines the minimum and maximum values for the tick marks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 100 1000 10000</td>
<td>Values are not uniformly distributed. This specification produces a logarithmic plot. If PROC PLOT cannot determine the function implied by the axis specification, it uses simple linear interpolation between the points. To determine whether PROC PLOT correctly interpolates a function, you can use the DATA step to generate data that determines the function and see whether it appears linear when plotted. See “Example 5: Plotting Data on a Logarithmic Scale” on page 1451 for an example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 10 to 100 by 5</td>
<td>A combination of the previous specifications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- For character variables, axis-specification is a list of unique values that are enclosed in quotation marks:
  'value-1' <…'value-n'>

  For example, the following statement assigns three cities to represent the tick-mark values for the horizontal axis:

  ```
  haxis='Paris' 'London' 'Tokyo'
  ```

  The character strings are case sensitive. If a character variable has an associated format, then axis-specification must specify the formatted value. The values can appear in any order.

- For axis variables that contain date-time values, axis-specification is either an explicit list of values or a starting value and an ending value with an increment specified:

  'date-time-value'i<…'date-time-value'i>

  'date-time-value'i TO <…'date-time-value'i><BY increment>

  'date-time-value'i

  any SAS date, time, or datetime value described for the SAS functions INTCK and INTNX. The suffix i is one of the following:

  D   date
  T   time
  DT  datetime
increment
one of the valid arguments for the INTCK or INTNX functions. increment can be
one of the following:

Table 45.6 INTCK and INTNX Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For dates</th>
<th>For datetimes</th>
<th>For times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DAY</td>
<td>DTDAY</td>
<td>HOUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEEK</td>
<td>DTWEEK</td>
<td>MINUTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONTH</td>
<td>DTMONTH</td>
<td>SECOND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QTR</td>
<td>DTQTR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR</td>
<td>DTYEAR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example includes the date increment:

\[
\text{haxis='01JAN95'd to '01JAN96'd by month}
\]

\[
\text{haxis='01JAN95'd to '01JAN96'd by qtr}
\]

Note: You must use a FORMAT statement to print the tick-mark values in an
understandable form.

Interaction
You can use the HAXIS= and VAXIS= options with the VTOH= option
to equate axes. If your data is suitable, then use HAXIS=BY \text{n} and
VAXIS=BY \text{n} with the same value for \text{n} and specify a value for the
VTOH= option. The number of columns that separate the horizontal
tick marks is nearly equal to the number of lines that separate the
vertical tick marks times the value of the VTOH= option. In some
cases, PROC PLOT cannot simultaneously use all three values and
changes one or more of the values.

Examples
“Example 2: Controlling the Horizontal Axis and Adding a Reference
Line” on page 1443

“Example 5: Plotting Data on a Logarithmic Scale” on page 1451

“Example 6: Plotting Date Values on an Axis” on page 1452

HEXPAND
expands the horizontal axis to minimize the margins at the sides of the plot and to
maximize the distance between tick marks, if possible.

HEXPAND causes PROC PLOT to ignore information about the spacing of the data.
Plots produced with this option waste less space but can obscure the nature of the
relationship between the variables.

HPOS=axis-length
specifies the number of print positions on the horizontal axis. The maximum value of
axis-length that allows a plot to fit on one page is three positions less than the value
of the LINESIZE= system option. This maximum ensures that there is enough space
for the procedure to print information next to the vertical axis. The exact maximum
depends on the number of characters that are in the vertical variable's values. If axis-
length is too large to fit on a line, then PROC PLOT ignores the option.
**HREF=value-specification**
draws lines on the plot perpendicular to the specified values on the horizontal axis. PROC PLOT includes the values that you specify with the HREF= option on the horizontal axis unless you specify otherwise with the HAXIS= option.

For the syntax for value-specification, see “HAXIS=axis-specification” on page 1428.

**Example**
“Example 8: Plotting BY Groups” on page 1458

**HREFCHAR='character'**
specifies the character to use to draw the horizontal reference line.

Default vertical bar (|)

See “FORMCHAR <(position(s))>="formatting-character(s)"” on page 1422 and “HREF=value-specification” on page 1431

**HREVERSE**
reverses the order of the values on the horizontal axis.

**HSPACE=**
specifies that a tick mark will occur on the horizontal axis at every nth print position, where n is the value of HSPACE=.

**HZERO**
assigns a value of zero to the first tick mark on the horizontal axis.

Interaction PROC PLOT ignores HZERO if the horizontal variable has negative values or if the HAXIS= option specifies a range that does not begin with zero.

**LIST<=penalty-value>**
lists the horizontal and vertical axis values, the penalty, and the placement state of all points plotted with a penalty greater than or equal to penalty-value. If no plotted points have a penalty greater than or equal to penalty-value, then no list is printed.

Tip LIST is equivalent to LIST=0.

See “Understanding Penalties” on page 1417

Example “Example 11: Adjusting Labels on a Plot with the PLACEMENT= Option” on page 1468

**OUTWARD='character'**
tries to force the point labels outward, away from the origin of the plot, by protecting positions next to symbols that match character that are in the direction of the origin (0,0). The algorithm tries to avoid putting the labels in the protected positions, so they usually move outward.

Tip This option is useful only when you are labeling points with the values of a variable.

**OVERLAY**
overlays all plots that are specified in the PLOT statement on one set of axes. The variable names, or variable labels if they exist, from the first plot are used to label the axes. Unless you use the HAXIS= option or the VAXIS= option, PROC PLOT automatically scales the axes in the way that best fits all the variables.
When the SAS system option OVP is in effect and overprinting is allowed, the plots are superimposed. Otherwise, when NOOVP is in effect, PROC PLOT uses the plotting symbol from the first plot to represent points that appear in more than one plot. In such a case, the output includes a message telling you how many observations are hidden.

Example  “Example 3: Overlaying Two Plots” on page 1445

\textbf{PENALTIES} \langle (index-list) \rangle = \textbf{penalty-list}

changes the default penalties. The \textit{index-list} provides the positions of the penalties in the list of penalties. The \textit{penalty-list} contains the values that you are specifying for the penalties that are indicated in the \textit{index-list}. The \textit{index-list} and the \textit{penalty-list} can contain one or more integers. In addition, both \textit{index-list} and \textit{penalty-list} accept the form: \textbf{value TO value}

See  “Understanding Penalties” on page 1417

Example  “Example 13: Changing a Default Penalty” on page 1476

\textbf{PLACEMENT} \langle (expression(s)) \rangle

controls the placement of labels by specifying possible locations of the labels relative to their coordinates. Each \textit{expression} consists of a list of one or more suboptions (H=, L=, S=, or V=) that are joined by an asterisk (*) or a colon (:). PROC PLOT uses the asterisk and colon to expand each expression into combinations of values for the four possible suboptions. The asterisk creates every possible combination of values in the expression list. A colon creates only pairwise combinations. The colon takes precedence over the asterisk. With the colon, if one list is shorter than the other, then the values in the shorter list are reused as necessary.

Use the following suboptions to control the placement:

\textbf{H=integer(s)}

specifies the number of horizontal spaces (columns) to shift the label relative to the starting position. Both positive and negative integers are valid. Positive integers shift the label to the right; negative integers shift it to the left. For example, you can use the H= suboption in the following way:

\texttt{place=(h=0 1 -1 2 -2)}

You can use the keywords BY ALT in this list. BY ALT produces a series of numbers whose signs alternate between positive and negative and whose absolute values change by one after each pair. For example, the following PLACE= specifications are equivalent:

\texttt{place=(h=0 -1 to -3 by alt)}
\texttt{place=(h=0 -1 1 -2 2 -3 3)}

If the series includes zero, then the zero appears twice. For example, the following PLACE= options are equivalent:

\texttt{place=(h= 0 to 2 by alt)}
\texttt{place=(h=0 0 1 -1 2 -2)}

Default  \textbf{H}=0

Range  \textbf{−500 to 500}

\textbf{L=integer(s)}

specifies the number of lines onto which the label can be split.
S=start-position(s)

specifies where to start printing the label. The value for start-position can be one or more of the following:

**CENTER**
the procedure centers the label around the plotting symbol.

**RIGHT**
the label starts at the plotting symbol location and continues to the right.

**LEFT**
the label starts to the left of the plotting symbol and ends at the plotting symbol location.

**Default** CENTER

V=integer(s)
specifies the number of vertical spaces (lines) to shift the label relative to the starting position. V= behaves the same as the H= suboption, described earlier.

A new expression begins when a suboption is not preceded by an operator. Parentheses around each expression are optional. They make it easier to recognize individual expressions in the list. However, the entire expression list must be in parentheses, as shown in the following example. The following table shows how this expression is expanded and describes each placement state.

\[
\text{place} = \{ (v=1) \\
\quad (s=\text{right left} : h=2 -2) \\
\quad (v=-1) \\
\quad (h=0 1 \text{ to } 2 \text{ by alt } v=1 -1) \\
\quad (l=1 \text{ to } 3 * v=1 \text{ to } 2 \text{ by alt } * \\
\quad h=0 1 \text{ to } 2 \text{ by alt}) \}
\]

Each combination of values is a placement state. The procedure uses the placement states in the order in which they appear in the placement states list, so specify your most preferred placements first. For each label, the procedure tries all states, then it uses the first state that places the label with minimum penalty. When all labels are initially placed, the procedure cycles through the plot multiple times, systematically refining the placements. The refinement step tries to both minimize the penalties and to use placements nearer to the beginning of the states list. However, PROC PLOT uses a heuristic approach for placements, so the procedure does not always find the best set of placements.

**Table 45.7 Expanding an Expression List into Placement States**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expression</th>
<th>Placement State</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(V=1)</td>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=0 V=1</td>
<td>Center the label, relative to the point, on the line above the point. Use one line for the label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(S=RIGHT LEFT : H=2 -2)</td>
<td>S=RIGHT L=1 H=2 V=0</td>
<td>Begin the label in the second column to the right of the point. Use one line for the label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expression</td>
<td>Placement State</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=LEFT L=1 H=−2 V=0</td>
<td>End the label in the second column to the left of the point. Use one line for the label.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(V=−1)</td>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=0 V=−1</td>
<td>Center the label, relative to the point, on the line below the point. Use one line for the label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(H=0 1 to 2 BY ALT * V=1 −1)</td>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=0 V=1</td>
<td>Center the label, relative to the point, on the line above the point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=0 V=−1</td>
<td>Center the label, relative to the point, on the line below the point.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=1 V=1</td>
<td>From center, shift the label one column to the right on the line above the point.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=−1 V=1</td>
<td>From center, shift the label one column to the left on the line above the point.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=−1 V=−1</td>
<td>From center, shift the label one column to the left on the line below the point.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=2 V=1</td>
<td>From center, shift the labels two columns to the right, first on the line above the point, then on the line below.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=−2 V=1</td>
<td>From center, shift the labels two columns to the left, first on the line above the point, then on the line below.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(L=1 to 3 * V=1 to 2 BY ALT * H=0 1 to 2 BY ALT)</td>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=0 V=1</td>
<td>Center the label, relative to the point, on the line above the point. Use one line for the label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=1 V=1 S=CENTER L=1 H=2 V=1 S=CENTER L=1 H=−2 V=1</td>
<td>From center, shift the label one or two columns to the right or left on the line above the point. Use one line for the label.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=0 V=−1</td>
<td>Center the label, relative to the point, on the line below the point. Use one line for the label.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table: Expression, Placement State, Meaning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expression</th>
<th>Placement State</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=1 V=-1</td>
<td>From center, shift the label one or two columns to the right and the left on the line below the point.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=-1 V=-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=2 V=-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=-2 V=-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>Use the same horizontal shifts on the line two lines above the point and on the line two lines below the point.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=1 H=2 V=-2</td>
<td>Repeat the whole process splitting the label across two lines. Then repeat it splitting the label across three lines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=2 H=0 V=1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=CENTER L=3 H=2 V=-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Alias**: PLACE=  

**Default**: There are two defaults for the PLACE= option. If you are using a blank as the plotting symbol, then the default placement state is PLACE=(S=CENTER : V=0 : H=0 : L=1), which centers the label. If you are using anything other than a blank, then the default is PLACE=((S=RIGHT LEFT : H=2 -2) (V=1 -1 * H=0 1 -1 2 -2)). The default for labels placed with symbols includes multiple positions around the plotting symbol so the procedure has flexibility when placing labels on a crowded plot.

**Tip**: Use the STATES option to print a list of placement states.

**See**: “Labels and Plot Points” on page 1417

**Examples**:  
- “Example 11: Adjusting Labels on a Plot with the PLACEMENT= Option” on page 1468  
- “Example 12: Adjusting Labeling on a Plot with a Macro” on page 1473

`S<contour-level>=`character-list' specifies the plotting symbol to use for a single contour level. When PROC PLOT produces contour plots, it automatically chooses the symbols to use for each level of intensity. You can use the S= option to override these symbols and specify your own. You can include up to three characters in character-list. If overprinting is not allowed, then PROC PLOT uses only the first character.

For example, to specify three levels of shading for the Z variable, use the following statement:

```
plot y*x=z / contour=3 s1='A' s2='+' s3='X0A';
```

You can also specify the plotting symbols as hexadecimal constants:

```
plot y*x=z /
```
contour=3 s1='7A' x  s2='7F' x s3='A6' x;

This feature was designed especially for printers where the hexadecimal constants can represent gray scale fill characters.

Range 1 to the highest contour level (determined by the CONTOUR option).

See “SLIST='character-list-1' <character-list-2 ...’” on page 1436 and “CONTOUR<=number-of-levels>” on page 1428

SLIST='character-list-1' <character-list-2 ...’

specifies plotting symbols for multiple contour levels. Each character-list specifies the plotting symbol for one contour level: the first character-list for the first level, the second character-list for the second level, and so on. The following example shows how to assign 5 different plotting symbols to 5 contour levels:

```plaintext
plot y*x=z /
    contour=5 slist='.' ':' '!' '=' '+O';
```

If you omit a plotting symbol for each contour level, then PROC PLOT uses the default symbols:

```plaintext
slist='.' ',' '-' '=' '+' 'O' 'X' 'W' '*' '#'
```

Restriction If you use the SLIST= option, then it must be listed last in the PLOT statement.

See “Scontour-level='character-list’” on page 1435 and “CONTOUR<=number-of-levels>” on page 1428

SPLIT='split-character'

does not apply when labeling plot points, specifies where to split the label when the label spans two or more lines. The label is split onto the number of lines that is specified in the L= suboption to the PLACEMENT= option. If you specify a split character, then the procedure always splits the label on each occurrence of that character, even if it cannot find a suitable placement. If you specify L=2 or more but do not specify a split character, then the procedure tries to split the label on blanks or punctuation but will split words if necessary.

PROC PLOT shifts split labels as a block, not as individual fragments (a fragment is the part of the split label that is contained on one line). For example, to force This is a label to split after the a, change it to This is a*label and specify SPLIT='*'.

See “Labels and Plot Points” on page 1417

STATES

describes all the placement states in effect. STATES prints the placement states in the order in which you specify them in the PLACE= option.

VAXIS=axis-specification

specifies tick mark values for the vertical axis. VAXIS= follows the same rules as the HAXIS= option.

Examples “Example 7: Producing a Contour Plot” on page 1455

“Example 12: Adjusting Labeling on a Plot with a Macro” on page 1473
VEXPAND
expands the vertical axis to minimize the margins above and below the plot and to maximize the space between vertical tick marks, if possible.

See “HEXPAND” on page 1430

VPOS=axis-length
specifies the number of print positions on the vertical axis. The maximum value for axis-length that allows a plot to fit on one page is eight lines less than the value of the SAS system option PAGESIZE= because you must allow room for the procedure to print information under the horizontal axis. The exact maximum depends on the titles that are used, whether plots are overlaid, and whether CONTOUR is specified. If the value of axis-length specifies a plot that cannot fit on one page, then the plot spans multiple pages.

See “HPOS=axis-length” on page 1430

VREF=value-specification
draws lines on the plot perpendicular to the specified values on the vertical axis. PROC PLOT includes the values that you specify with the VREF= option on the vertical axis unless you specify otherwise with the VAXIS= option. For the syntax for value-specification, see “HAXIS=axis-specification” on page 1428.

Example “Example 2: Controlling the Horizontal Axis and Adding a Reference Line” on page 1443

VREFCHAR='character'
specifies the character to use to draw the vertical reference lines.

Default horizontal bar (-)

See “FORMCHAR <(position(s))>="formatting-character(s)"” on page 1422, “HREFCHAR=character” on page 1431, and “VREF=value-specification” on page 1437

VREVERSE
reverses the order of the values on the vertical axis.

VSPACE=n
specifies that a tick mark will occur on the vertical axis at every \(n\)th print position, where \(n\) is the value of VSPACE=.

VZERO
assigns a value of zero to the first tick mark on the vertical axis.

Interaction PROC PLOT ignores the VZERO option if the vertical variable has negative values or if the VAXIS= option specifies a range that does not begin with zero.
Using the PLOT Procedure

Generating Data with Program Statements

When you generate data to be plotted, a good rule is to generate fewer observations than the number of positions on the horizontal axis. PROC PLOT then uses the increment of the horizontal variable as the interval between tick marks.

Because PROC PLOT prints one character for each observation, using SAS program statements to generate the data set for PROC PLOT can enhance the effectiveness of continuous plots. For example, suppose that you want to generate data in order to plot the following equation, for \( x \) ranging from 0 to 100:

\[
y = 2.54 + 3.83x
\]

You can submit these statements:

```sas
options linesize=80;
data generate;
  do x=0 to 100 by 2;
    y=2.54+3.83*x;
    output;
  end;
run;
proc plot data=generate;
  plot y*x;
run;
```

If the plot is printed with a LINESIZE= value of 80, then about 75 positions are available on the horizontal axis for the X values. Thus, 2 is a good increment: 51 observations are generated, which is fewer than the 75 available positions on the horizontal axis.

However, if the plot is printed with a LINESIZE= value of 132, then an increment of 2 produces a plot in which the plotting symbols have space between them. For a smoother line, a better increment is 1, because 101 observations are generated.

Specifying Variable Lists in Plot Requests

You can use SAS variable lists in plot requests. For example, the following are valid plot requests:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plot Request</th>
<th>What is Plotted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a - - d)</td>
<td>a<em>b a</em>c a<em>d b</em>c b<em>d c</em>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x1 - x4)</td>
<td>x1<em>x2 x1</em>x3 x1<em>x4 x2</em>x3 x2<em>x4 x3</em>x4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 45.8  Plot Requests
All combinations of numeric variables

\( y^*(x_1 - x_4) \)
\( y^*x_1 \)
\( y^*x_2 \)
\( y^*x_4 \)
\( y^*x_4 \)

If both the vertical and horizontal specifications request more than one variable and if a variable appears in both lists, then it will not be plotted against itself. For example, the following statement does not plot \( B^*B \) and \( C^*C \):

\[
\text{plot (a b c)*(b c d);}
\]

**Specifying Combinations of Variables**

The operator in request is either an asterisk (*) or a colon (:). An asterisk combines the variables in the lists to produce all possible combinations of \( x \) and \( y \) variables. For example, the following plot requests are equivalent:

\[
\text{plot (y1-y2) * (x1-x2);} \\
\text{plot y1*x1 y1*x2 y2*x1 y2*x2;}
\]

A colon combines the variables pairwise. Thus, the first variables of each list combine to request a plot, as do the second, third, and so on. For example, the following plot requests are equivalent:

\[
\text{plot (y1-y2) : (x1-x2);} \\
\text{plot y1*x1 y2*x2;}
\]

**Using the PENALTIES= Option**

In the following example, the PENALTIES= option increases the default penalty for not printing the third, fourth, and fifth label characters to 11, 10, and 8, and it decreases the penalties for not printing the first and second characters to 2:

\[
\text{penalties(15 to 20)=2 2 11 10 8 2}
\]

This example extends the penalty list. The 20th penalty of 2 is the penalty for not printing the sixth through 200th character. When the last index \( i \) is greater than 18, the last penalty is used for the \((i - 14)\)th character and beyond.

You can also extend the penalty list by just specifying the starting index. For example, the following PENALTIES= option is equivalent to the one above:

\[
\text{penalties(15)=2 2 11 10 8 2}
\]

**Results: PLOT Procedure**

**Scale of the Axes**

Normally, PROC PLOT looks at the minimum difference between each pair of the five lowest ordered values of each variable (the \( \text{delta} \)) and ensures that there is no more than
one of these intervals per print position on the final scaled axis, if possible. If there is not
enough room for this interval arrangement, and if PROC PLOT guesses that the data was
artificially generated, then it puts a fixed number of deltas in each print position.
Otherwise, PROC PLOT ignores the value.

**Printed Output**

Each plot uses one full page unless the plot's size is changed by the VPOS= and HPOS=
options in the PLOT statement, the VPERCENT= or HPERCENT= options in the PROC
PLOT statement, or the PAGESIZE= and LINESIZE= system options. Titles, legends,
and variable labels are printed at the top of each page. Each axis is labeled with the
variable's name or, if it exists, the variable's label.

Normally, PROC PLOT begins a new plot on a new page. However, the VPERCENT=
and HPERCENT= options enable you to print more than one plot on a page.
VPERCENT= and HPERCENT= are described earlier in “PROC PLOT Statement” on
page 1421.

PROC PLOT always begins a new page after a RUN statement and at the beginning of a
BY group.

**ODS Table Names**

The PLOT procedure assigns a name to each table that it creates. You can use these
names to reference the table when using the Output Delivery System (ODS) to select
tables and create output data sets. For more information, see “ODS Table Names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Conditions When Table Is Generated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plot</td>
<td>A single plot</td>
<td>When you do not specify the OVERLAY option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overlaid</td>
<td>Two or more plots on a single set of axes</td>
<td>When you specify the OVERLAY option.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Portability of ODS Output with PROC PLOT**

Under certain circumstances, using PROC PLOT with the Output Delivery System
produces files that are not portable. If the SAS system option FORMCHAR= in your
SAS session uses nonstandard line-drawing characters, then the output might include
strange characters instead of lines in operating environments in which the SAS
Monospaced font is not installed. To avoid this problem, specify the following OPTIONS
statement before executing PROC PLOT:

```markdown
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";
```
**Missing Values**

If values of either of the plotting variables are missing, then PROC PLOT does not include the observation in the plot. However, in a plot of Y*X, values of X with corresponding missing values of Y are included in scaling the X axis, unless the NOMISS option is specified in the PROC PLOT statement.

**Hidden Observations**

By default, PROC PLOT uses different plotting symbols (A, B, C, and so on) to represent observations whose values coincide on a plot. However, if you specify your own plotting symbol or if you use the OVERLAY option, then you might not be able to recognize coinciding values.

If you specify a plotting symbol, then PROC PLOT uses the same symbol regardless of the number of observations whose values coincide. If you use the OVERLAY option and overprinting is not in effect, then PROC PLOT uses the symbol from the first plot request. In both cases, the output includes a message telling you how many observations are hidden.

---

**Examples: PLOT Procedure**

**Example 1: Specifying a Plotting Symbol**

**Features:**
- PROC PLOT statement option
  - FORMCHAR
- PLOT statement

**Data set:** DJIA

**Details**

This example expands on Output 45.1 on page 1414 by specifying a different plotting symbol.

**Program**

```plaintext
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>";
data djia;
   input Year HighDate date7. High LowDate date7. Low;
   format highdate lowdate date7.;
datalines;
1968 03DEC68   985.21 21MAR68   825.13
1969 14MAY69   968.85 17DEC69   769.93
...more data lines...
2006 27DEC06 12510.57 20JAN06 10667.39
2007 09OCT07 14164.53 17DEC06 769.93
```

---

Example 1: Specifying a Plotting Symbol 1441
; proc plot data=djia;
plot high*year='*' / vspace=5 vaxis=by 1000;
title 'High Values of the Dow Jones Industrial Average';
title2 'from 1968 to 2008';
run;

Program Description

Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

   options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/<>*";

Create the DJIA data set. DJIA contains the high and low closing marks for the Dow Jones Industrial Average from 1968 to 2008. The DATA step creates this data set.

   data djia;
   input Year HighDate date7. High LowDate date7. Low;
   format highdate lowdate date7.;
   datalines;
   1968 03DEC68  985.21 21MAR68  825.13
   1969 14MAY69  968.85 17DEC69  769.93
   ...more data lines...
   2006 27DEC06 12510.57 20JAN06 10667.39
   2007 09OCT07 14164.53 05MAR07 12050.41
   2008 02MAY08 13058.20 10OCT08  8451.19
   ;

Create the plot. The plot request plots the values of High on the vertical axis and the values of Year on the horizontal axis. It also specifies an asterisk as the plotting symbol. The VAXIS= option and the VSPACE= option. The VAXIS=by 1000 option specifies tick mark values for the vertical axis in increments of 1,000. The VSPACE= option specifies the amount of print space between tick marks on the vertical axis.

   proc plot data=djia;
   plot high*year='*' / vspace=5 vaxis=by 1000;
   run;

Specify the titles.

   title 'High Values of the Dow Jones Industrial Average';
   title2 'from 1968 to 2008';
   run;
PROC PLOT determines the tick marks and the scale of both axes.

Output 45.4  Plot with Asterisk as the Plotting Symbol

Example 2: Controlling the Horizontal Axis and Adding a Reference Line

Features:
- PROC PLOT statement option
  FORMCHAR
- PLOT statement
- PLOT statement options
  HAXIS=
  VREF=

Data set: DJIA
Details
This example specifies values for the horizontal axis and draws a reference line from the vertical axis.

Program

```sas
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/<>*";

data djia;
  input Year HighDate date7. High LowDate date7. Low;
  format highdate lowdate date7.;
  datalines;
  1968 03DEC68   985.21 21MAR68   825.13
  1969 14MAY69   968.85 17DEC69   769.93
  ...more data lines...
  2006 27DEC06 12510.57 20JAN06 10667.39
  2007 09OCT07 14164.53 05MAR07 12050.41
  2008 02MAY08 13058.20 10OCT08  8451.19
;
  proc plot data=djia;
    plot high*year='*'
    / haxis=1965 to 2020 by 10 vref=3000;

  title 'High Values of Dow Jones Industrial Average';
  title2 'from 1968 to 2008';
  run;
```

Program Description

**Set the FORMCHAR option.** Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

```
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/<>*";
```

**Create the DJIA data set.** DJIA contains the high and low closing marks for the Dow Jones Industrial Average from 1968 to 2008. The DATA step creates this data set.

```
data djia;
  input Year HighDate date7. High LowDate date7. Low;
  format highdate lowdate date7.;
  datalines;
  1968 03DEC68   985.21 21MAR68   825.13
  1969 14MAY69   968.85 17DEC69   769.93
  ...more data lines...
  2006 27DEC06 12510.57 20JAN06 10667.39
  2007 09OCT07 14164.53 05MAR07 12050.41
  2008 02MAY08 13058.20 10OCT08  8451.19
;
```
Create the plot. The plot request plots the values of High on the vertical axis and the values of Year on the horizontal axis. It also specifies an asterisk as the plotting symbol.

```plaintext
proc plot data=djia;
  plot high*year='*
```

Customize the horizontal axis and draw a reference line. HAXIS= specifies that the horizontal axis will show the values 1968 to 2008 in ten-year increments. VREF= draws a reference line that extends from the value 3000 on the vertical axis.

```
/ haxis=1965 to 2020 by 10 vref=3000;
```

Specify the titles.

```plaintext
title 'High Values of Dow Jones Industrial Average';
title2 'from 1968 to 2008';
run;
```

Output

**Output 45.5  Plot with Reference Line**

Example 3: Overlaying Two Plots

**Features:**
- PROC PLOT statement option
- FORMCHAR
PLOT statement

PLOT statement options
BOX
HAXIS
OVERLAY
VAXIS

Data set: DJIA

Details
This example overlays two plots and puts a box around the plot.

Program

options formchar="|*";

data djia;
   input Year HighDate date7. High LowDate date7. Low;
   format highdate lowdate date7.;
   datalines;
1968 03DEC68   985.21 21MAR68   825.13
1969 14MAY69   968.85 17DEC69   769.93
...more data lines...
2006 27DEC06 12510.57 20JAN06 10667.39
2007 09OCT07 14164.53 05MAR07 12050.41
2008 02MAY08 13058.20 10OCT08  8451.19
;
proc plot data=djia formchar="|----|+|---+=|/-\<>*";
   plot high*year='*'
       low*year='o' / overlay box
       haxis=by 10
       vaxis=by 5000;
   title 'Plot of Highs and Lows';
   title2 'for the Dow Jones Industrial Average';
run;

Program Description

Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

options formchar="|*";

Create the DJIA data set. DJIA contains the high and low closing marks for the Dow Jones Industrial Average from 1968 to 2008. The DATA step creates this data set.

data djia;
   input Year HighDate date7. High LowDate date7. Low;
   format highdate lowdate date7.;
   datalines;
1968 03DEC68   985.21 21MAR68   825.13
1969 14MAY69   968.85 17DEC69   769.93
...more data lines...
Create the plot. Create the plot using the PROC statement. Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting the FORMCHAR option to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available. The first plot request plots High on the vertical axis, plots Year on the horizontal axis, and specifies an asterisk as a plotting symbol. The second plot request plots Low on the vertical axis, plots Year on the horizontal axis, and specifies an 'o' as a plotting symbol. OVERLAY superimposes the second plot onto the first. BOX draws a box around the plot. OVERLAY and BOX apply to both plot requests. HAXIS= specifies that the horizontal axis will show the values 1968 to 2008 in ten-year increments. VAXIS= specifies that the vertical axis will show the values in increments of 5,000.

```
proc plot data=djia formchar="|----|+-|-----|+=|\<>*";
  plot high*year='*' low*year='o' / overlay box
     haxis=by 10
     vaxis=by 5000;
```

Specify the titles.

```
title 'Plot of Highs and Lows';
title2 'for the Dow Jones Industrial Average';
run;
```
Example 4: Producing Multiple Plots per Page

**Features:**
PROC PLOT statement options
   FORMCHAR=  
   HPERCENT=  
   VPERCENT=  
   PLOT statement

**Data set:** DJIA

**Details**
This example places three plots on one page of output.

**Program**
```plaintext
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|=/\<>" pagesize=40 linesize=120;

data djia;
   input Year HighDate date7. High LowDate date7. Low;
   format highdate lowdate date7.;
   datalines;
```

1968 03DEC68   985.21 21MAR68   825.13  
1969 14MAY69   968.85 17DEC69   769.93  
...more data lines...  
2006 27DEC06 12510.57 20JAN06 10667.39  
2007 09OCT07 14164.53 05MAR07 12050.41  
2008 02MAY08 13058.20 10OCT08  8451.19  
;

proc plot data=djia vpercent=50 hpercent=50;
  plot high*year='*';
  plot low*year='o';
  plot high*year='*' low*year='o' / overlay box;  
  title 'Plots of the Dow Jones Industrial Average';
  title2 'from 1968 to 2008';
run;

Program Description

Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available. The PAGESIZE= option sets the number of lines of output to 40, and the LINESIZE= option sets the line size in the output window to 120 characters.

options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/<>*" pagesize=40 linesize=120;

Create the DJIA data set. DJIA contains the high and low closing marks for the Dow Jones Industrial Average from 1968 to 2008. The DATA step creates this data set.

data djia;
  input Year HighDate date7. High LowDate date7. Low;
  format highdate lowdate date7.;
  datalines;
  1968 03DEC68   985.21 21MAR68   825.13  
  1969 14MAY69   968.85 17DEC69   769.93  
  ...more data lines...
  2006 27DEC06 12510.57 20JAN06 10667.39  
  2007 09OCT07 14164.53 05MAR07 12050.41  
  2008 02MAY08 13058.20 10OCT08  8451.19  
;

Specify the plot sizes. VPERCENT= specifies that 50% of the vertical space on the page of output is used for each plot. HPERCENT= specifies that 50% of the horizontal space is used for each plot.

  proc plot data=djia vpercent=50 hpercent=50;

Create the first plot. This plot request plots the values of High on the vertical axis and the values of Year on the horizontal axis. It also specifies an asterisk as the plotting symbol.

  plot high*year='*';

Create the second plot. This plot request plots the values of Low on the vertical axis and the values of Year on the horizontal axis. It also specifies an asterisk as the plotting symbol.
Create the third plot. The first plot request plots High on the vertical axis, plots Year on the horizontal axis, and specifies an asterisk as a plotting symbol. The second plot request plots Low on the vertical axis, plots Year on the horizontal axis, and specifies an 'o' as a plotting symbol. OVERLAY superimposes the second plot onto the first. BOX draws a box around the plot. OVERLAY and BOX apply to both plot requests.

plot high*year='*' low*year='o' / overlay box;

Specify the titles.

title 'Plots of the Dow Jones Industrial Average';
title2 'from 1968 to 2008';
run;

Output

Output 45.7 Three Plots on One Page

Plots of the Dow Jones Industrial Average
from 1968 to 2008
Example 5: Plotting Data on a Logarithmic Scale

Features:
- PROC PLOT statement option
  - PLOT statement
  - PLOT statement options
  - HAXIS=
  - VSPACE=

Other features:
- DATA step

Data set:
- EQUA

Details
This example uses a DATA step to generate the data set EQUA. The DATA step creates the data by using an iterative DO statement. The PROC PLOT step shows two plots of the same data: one plot without a horizontal axis specification and one plot with a logarithmic scale specified for the horizontal axis.

Program
```
data equa;
  do Y=1 to 3 by .1;
    X=10**y;
    output;
  end;
run;
proc plot data=equa hpercent=50;
  plot y*x / vspace=1;
  plot y*x / haxis=10 100 1000 vspace=1;
  title 'Two Plots with Different';
  title2 'Horizontal Axis Specifications';
run;
```

Program Description

Create the EQUA data set. EQUA creates values of X and Y by incrementing the variable Y from 1 to 3 by increments of .1. Each value of X is calculated as $10^Y$.
```
data equa;
  do Y=1 to 3 by .1;
    X=10**y;
    output;
  end;
run;
```

Specify the plot sizes. HPERCENT= makes room for two plots side-by-side by specifying that 50% of the horizontal space is used for each plot.
```
proc plot data=equa hpercent=50;
```
Create the plots. The PLOT statement requests plot Y on the vertical axis and X on the horizontal axis. HAXIS= specifies a logarithmic scale for the horizontal axis for the second plot. The VSPACE= option specifies the amount of print space between the tick marks.

```
plot y*x / vspace=1;
plot y*x / haxis=10 100 1000 vspace=1;
```

Specify the titles.

```
title 'Two Plots with Different';
title2 'Horizontal Axis Specifications';
run;
```

Output

**Output 45.8  Two Plots with Different Horizontal Axis Specifications**

---

**Example 6: Plotting Date Values on an Axis**

**Features:**
- PROC PLOT statement options
- FORMCHAR
Example 6: Plotting Date Values on an Axis

Details

This example uses a DATA step to create the data set EMERGENCY_CALLS and shows how you can specify date values on an axis.

Program

```sas
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";

data emergency_calls;
   input Date : date7. Calls @@;
   label calls='Number of Calls';
   datalines;
1APR94 134   11APR94 384 13FEB94 488
2MAR94 289   21MAR94 201 14MAR94 460
3JUN94 184   13JUN94 152 30APR94 356
4JAN94 179   14JAN94 128 16JUN94 480
5APR94 360   15APR94 350 24JUL94 388
6MAY94 245   15DEC94 150 17NOV94 328
7JUL94 280   16MAY94 240 25AUG94 280
8AUG94 494   17JUL94 499 26SEP94 394
9SEP94 309   18AUG94 248 23NOV94 590
19SEP94 356  24FEB94 201 29JUL94 330
10OCT94 222  25MAR94 183 30AUG94 321
11NOV94 294  26APR94 412 2DEC94 511
27MAY94 294  22DEC94 413 28JUN94 309
;

proc plot data=emergency_calls;
   plot calls*date / haxis='1JAN94'd to '1JAN95'd by month vaxis=by 100 vspace=5;
   format date mmyyd5.;
   title 'Calls to City Emergency Services Number';
   title2 'Sample of Days for 1994';
run;
```

Program Description

Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

```sas
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";
```

Create the EMERGENCY_CALLS data set. EMERGENCY_CALLS contains the number of telephone calls to an emergency help line for each date.

```sas
data emergency_calls;
   input Date : date7. Calls @@;
```
Create the plot. The plot request plots Calls on the vertical axis and Date on the horizontal axis. HAXIS= uses a monthly time for the horizontal axis. The notation '1JAN94'd is a date constant. The value '1JAN95'd ensures that the axis will have enough room for observations from December.

```
proc plot data=emergency_calls;
  plot calls*date / haxis='1JAN94'd to '1JAN95'd by month vaxis=by 100 vspace=5;
```

Format the DATE values. The FORMAT statement assigns the MMYYD5. format to Date, which uses 2-digit month and 2-digit year values separated by a hyphen.

```
format date mmyyd5.;
```

Specify the titles.

```
title 'Calls to City Emergency Services Number';
title2 'Sample of Days for 1994';
run;
```
Example 7: Producing a Contour Plot

**Features:**
- PROC PLOT statement option
- FORMCHAR
- PLOT statement
- PLOT statement option
  - CONTOUR=

**Other features:**
- DATA step
- PROC PRINT
- OBS= data set option
- NOOBS system option

**Data set:**
- CONTOURS
1456

Chapter 45

•

PLOT Procedure

Details
This example uses a DATA step to create the data set CONTOURS. It shows how to
represent the values of three variables with a two-dimensional plot by setting one of the
variables as the CONTOUR variable. The variables X and Y appear on the axes, and Z is
the contour variable. Program statements are used to generate the observations for the
plot, and the following equation describes the contour surface:
z = 46.2 + .09x − .0005x2 + .1y − .0005y2 + .0004xy
Program
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";
data contours;
format Z 5.1;
do X=0 to 400 by 5;
do Y=0 to 350 by 10;
z=46.2+.09*x-.0005*x**2+.1*y-.0005*y**2+.0004*x*y;
output;
end;
end;
run;
proc print data=contours(obs=5) noobs;
title 'CONTOURS Data Set';
title2 'First 5 Observations Only';
run;
proc plot data=contours;
plot y*x=z / contour=10;
title 'A Contour Plot';
run;

Program Description
Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better
HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace
fonts are not available.
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";

Create the CONTOURS data set. The CONTOURS data set contains observations with

values of X that range from 0 to 400 by 5 and with values of Y that range from 0 to 350
by 10.
data contours;
format Z 5.1;
do X=0 to 400 by 5;
do Y=0 to 350 by 10;
z=46.2+.09*x-.0005*x**2+.1*y-.0005*y**2+.0004*x*y;
output;
end;
end;
run;

Print the CONTOURS data set. The OBS= data set option limits the printing to only the
first 5 observations. NOOBS suppresses printing of the observation numbers.


proc print data=contours(obs=5) noobs;
   title 'CONTOURS Data Set';
   title2 'First 5 Observations Only';
run;

Create the plot. The PLOT statement plots Y on the vertical axis, plots X on the horizontal axis, and specifies Z as the contour variable. CONTOUR=10 specifies that the plot will divide the values of Z into ten increments, and each increment will have a different plotting symbol.

   proc plot data=contours;
      plot y*x=z / contour=10;
   
Specify the title.

      title 'A Contour Plot';
   run;

Output

The shadings associated with the values of Z appear at the bottom of the plot. The plotting symbol # shows where high values of Z occur.

Output 45.10 CONTOURS Data Set, First Five Observations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Z</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>Y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>46.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 8: Plotting BY Groups

Features:
- PROC PLOT statement option
- FORMCHAR
- BY statement
- PLOT statement
- PLOT statement options
Example 8: Plotting BY Groups

**Details**

This example uses the data set “EDUCATION” on page 2444 to show BY-group processing in PROC PLOT.

**Program**

```sas
options formchar="-+-+---+-+-+---+\<>";
data education;
  input State $14. +1 Code $ DropoutRate Expenditures MathScore Region $;
  label dropout='Dropout Percentage - 1989'
    expend='Expenditure Per Pupil - 1989'
    math='8th Grade Math Exam - 1990';
datalines;
Alabama   AL  22.3 3197 252 SE
Alaska    AK  35.8  7716 .   W
...more data lines...
New York  NY  35.0 .    261 NE
North Carolina NC 31.2 3874 250 SE
North Dakota ND 12.1 3952 281 MW
Ohio      OH  24.4 4649 264 MW
;
proc sort data=education;
  by region;
run;
proc plot data=education;
  by region;
  plot expenditures*dropoutrate='*' / href=28.6
    vaxis=by 500 vspace=5
    haxis=by 5 hspace=12;
  title 'Plot of Dropout Rate and Expenditure Per Pupil';
run;
```

**Program Description**

Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

```sas
options formchar="-+-+---+-+-+---+\<>";
```
Create the EDUCATION data set. “EDUCATION” on page 2444 contains educational data (Source: U.S. Department of Education) about some U.S. states. DropoutRate is the percentage of high school dropouts. Expenditures is the dollar amount the state spends on each pupil. MathScore is the score of eighth-grade students on a standardized math test. Not all states participated in the math test.

```sas
data education;
  input State $14. +1 Code $ DropoutRate Expenditures MathScore Region $;
  label dropout='Dropout Percentage - 1989'
    expend='Expenditure Per Pupil - 1989'
    math='8th Grade Math Exam - 1990';
  datalines;
Alabama        AL 22.3 3197 252 SE
Alaska         AK 35.8 7716 . W
...more data lines...
New York       NY 35.0 .    261 NE
North Carolina NC 31.2 3874 250 SE
North Dakota   ND 12.1 3952 281 MW
Ohio           OH 24.4 4649 264 MW
;
```

Sort the EDUCATION data set. PROC SORT sorts EDUCATION by Region so that Region can be used as the BY variable in PROC PLOT.

```sas
proc sort data=education;
  by region;
run;
```

Create a separate plot for each BY group. The BY statement creates a separate plot for each value of Region.

```sas
proc plot data=education;
  by region;
```

Create the plot with a reference line. The PLOT statement plots Expenditures on the vertical axis, plots DropoutRate on the horizontal axis, and specifies an asterisk as the plotting symbol. HREF= draws a reference line that extends from 28.6 on the horizontal axis. The reference line represents the national average. VAXIS and HAXIS are used to set the tick marks along the vertical and horizontal axes. The VSPACE= option specifies the amount of print space between the vertical tick marks.

```sas
plot expenditures*dropoutrate='*' / href=28.6
  vaxis=by 500 vspace=5
  haxis=by 5 hspace=12;
```

Specify the title.

```sas
  title 'Plot of Dropout Rate and Expenditure Per Pupil';
run;
```

Output

PROC PLOT produces a plot for each BY group. Only the plots for Midwest and Northeast are shown.
Output 45.12  Plot for Each BY Group, Midwest Region

![Plot of Dropout Rate and Expenditure Per Pupil]

Region=MW

Plot of Expenditures*DropoutRate. Symbol used is ‘*’.

NOTE: 1 obs hidden.
Example 9: Adding Labels to a Plot

**Features:**
- PROC PLOT statement option
  - FORMCHAR
- BY statement
- PLOT statement

**Other features:**
- PROC SORT

**Output 45.13**  Plot for Each BY Group, Northeast Region

![Plot of Dropout Rate and Expenditure Per Pupil](chart.png)

*NOTE:* 1 obs had missing values.
Example 9: Adding Labels to a Plot

Data set:

1463

EDUCATION

Details
This example shows how to use variables in a data set to label the points on a plot. The
example adds labels to the output from the example “Example 8: Plotting BY Groups”
on page 1458 . PROC SORT is used first to sort the data set by Region so that Region
can be used as the BY variable in the first PLOT statement.
Program
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";
proc sort data=education;
by region;
run;
proc plot data=education;
by region;
plot expenditures*dropoutrate='*' $ state / href=28.6
vaxis=by 500 vspace=5
haxis=by 5 hspace=12;
title 'Plot of Dropout Rate and Expenditure Per Pupil';
run;

Program Description
Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better

HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace
fonts are not available.
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";

Sort the EDUCATION data set. PROC SORT sorts EDUCATION by Region so that
Region can be used as the BY variable in PROC PLOT.
proc sort data=education;
by region;
run;

Create a separate plot for each BY group. The BY statement creates a separate plot for

each value of Region.
proc plot data=education;
by region;

Create the plot with a reference line and a label for each data point. The plot request
plots Expenditures on the vertical axis, plots DropoutRate on the horizontal axis, and
specifies an asterisk as the plotting symbol. The label variable specification ($ state)
in the PLOT statement labels each point on the plot with the name of the corresponding
state. HREF= draws a reference line that extends from 28.6 on the horizontal axis. The
reference line represents the national average. VAXIS and HAXIS are used to set the tick
marks along the vertical and horizontal axes. The HSPACE=12 option specifies that
there are 12 print spaces between the horizontal tick marks.
plot expenditures*dropoutrate='*' $ state / href=28.6


PROC PLOT produces a plot for each BY group. Only the plots for **Midwest** and **Northeast** are shown.

**Output 45.14  Plot with Labels, Midwest Region**

![Plot of Dropout Rate and Expenditure Per Pupil](image)

**NOTE:** 1 obs hidden.
Example 10: Excluding Observations That Have Missing Values

Features: PROC PLOT statement options
FORMCHAR
NOMISS
BY statement
PLOT statement
PLOT statement options
1466

Chapter 45

•

PLOT Procedure

HAXIS=
HREF=
HSPACE=
VAXIS=
VSPACE=
Other features:

PROC SORT
WHERE statement

Data set:

EDUCATION

Details
This example shows how missing values affect the calculation of the axes. The example
uses the “EDUCATION” on page 2444 data set.
Program
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";
proc sort data=education;
by region;
run;
proc plot data=education nomiss;
by region;
plot expenditures*dropoutrate='*' $ state / href=28.6
vaxis=by 500 vspace=5
haxis=by 5 hspace=12;
title 'Plot of Dropout Rate and Expenditure Per Pupil';
run;

Program Description
Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better

HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace
fonts are not available.
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";

Sort the EDUCATION data set. PROC SORT sorts EDUCATION by Region so that
Region can be used as the BY variable in PROC PLOT.
proc sort data=education;
by region;
run;

Exclude data points with missing values. NOMISS excludes observations that have a
missing value for either of the axis variables.
proc plot data=education nomiss;

Create a separate plot for each BY group. The BY statement creates a separate plot for

each value of Region.
by region;


Create the plot with a reference line and a label for each data point. The plot request plots Expenditures on the vertical axis, plots DropoutRate on the horizontal axis, and specifies an asterisk as the plotting symbol. The label variable specification (\$ state) in the PLOT statement labels each point on the plot with the name of the corresponding state. HREF= draws a reference line extending from 28.6 on the horizontal axis. The reference line represents the national average. VAXIS and HAXIS are used to set the tick marks along the vertical and horizontal axes. The VSPACE=5 option specifies that there are 5 spaces between tick marks on the vertical axis and HSPACE=12 specifies that there are 12 spaces between the horizontal tick marks.

```
plot expenditures*dropoutrate='*' \$ state / href=28.6
   vaxis=by 500 vspace=5
   haxis=by 5 hspace=12;
```

Specify the title.

```
title 'Plot of Dropout Rate and Expenditure Per Pupil';
run;
```

Output

PROC PLOT produces a plot for each BY group. Only the plot for the Northeast is shown. Because New York has a missing value for Expenditures, the observation is excluded and PROC PLOT does not use the value 35 for DropoutRate to calculate the
horizontal axis. Compare the horizontal axis in this output with the horizontal axis in the plot for Northeast in “Example 9: Adding Labels to a Plot” on page 1462.

Output 45.16  Plot with Missing Values Excluded

Example 11: Adjusting Labels on a Plot with the PLACEMENT= Option

Features:  PROC PLOT statement option
FORMCHAR
PLOT statement
PLOT statement options
BOX=
LIST=
PLACEMENT=
HAXIS=
HSPACE=
VAXIS=
VSPACE=

Other features:  DATA step
RUN-group processing

Data set:  CENSUS
Details

This example illustrates the default placement of labels and how to adjust the placement of labels on a crowded plot. The labels are values of variables in the data set "CENSUS" on page 2414.1

This example also shows RUN group processing in PROC PLOT.

Program

```sas
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";

data census;
  input Density CrimeRate State $ 14-27 PostalCode $ 29-30;
datalines;
  263.3 4575.3 Ohio           OH
  62.1 7017.1 Washington      WA

...more data lines...

  111.6 4665.6 Tennessee      TN
  120.4 4649.9 North Carolina NC
 ;

proc plot data=census;
  plot density*crimeRate=state $ state /
    box
    list=1
    haxis=by 1000
    vaxis=by 250
    vspace=10
    hspace=10;
  plot density*crimeRate=state $ state /
    box
    list=1
    haxis=by 1000
    vaxis=by 250
    vspace=10
    placement=((v=2 1 : l=2 1)
       ((l=2 2 1 : v=0 1 0) * (s=right left : h=2 -2))
       (s=center right left * l=2 1 * v=0 1 -1 2 *
         h=0 1 to $ by alt));
  title 'A Plot of Population Density and Crime Rates';
run;
```

Program Description

**Set the FORMCHAR option.** Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

```sas
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";
```

---

1 Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census and the 1987 Uniform Crime Reports, FBI.
Create the CENSUS data set. CENSUS contains the variables CrimeRate and Density for selected states. CrimeRate is the number of crimes per 100,000 people. Density is the population density per square mile in the 1980 census. A DATA step, “CENSUS” on page 2414 creates this data set.

```plaintext
data census;
  input Density CrimeRate State $ 14-27 PostalCode $ 29-30;
datalines;
263.3 4575.3 Ohio           OH
62.1  7017.1  Washington     WA
...more data lines...
111.6 4665.6  Tennessee      TN
120.4 4649.9 North Carolina NC
;
```

Create the plot with a label for each data point. The plot request plots Density on the vertical axis, CrimeRate on the horizontal axis, and uses the first letter of the value of State as the plotting symbol. This makes it easier to match the symbol with its label. The label variable specification ($ state) in the PLOT statement labels each point with the corresponding state name.

```plaintext
proc plot data=census;
  plot density*crime=state $ state / box
    list=1
    haxis=by 1000
    vaxis=by 250
    vspace=10
    hspace=10;
```

Specify plot options. BOX draws a box around the plot. LIST= lists the labels that have penalties greater than or equal to 1. HAXIS= and VAXIS= specify increments only. PROC PLOT uses the data to determine the range for the axes. The VSPACE=10 option specifies that there are 10 spaces between tick marks on the vertical axis and HSPACE=10 specifies that there are 10 spaces between the horizontal tick marks.

```plaintext
Request a second plot. Because PROC PLOT is interactive, the procedure is still running at this point in the program. It is not necessary to restart the procedure to submit another plot request. LIST=1 produces no output because there are no penalties of 1 or greater.

```plaintext
plot density*crime=state $ state / box
  list=1
  haxis=by 1000
  vaxis=by 250
  vspace=10
```

Specify placement options. PLACEMENT= gives PROC PLOT more placement states to use to place the labels. PLACEMENT= contains three expressions. The first expression specifies the preferred positions for the label. The first expression resolves to placement states centered above the plotting symbol, with the label on one or two lines.
The second and third expressions resolve to placement states that enable PROC PLOT to place the label in multiple positions around the plotting symbol.

\[
\text{placement}=((v=2 \ 1 : \ l=2 \ 1) \\
(\{l=2 \ 2 \ 1 : \ v=0 \ 1 \ 0\} * \{s=\text{right left} : \ h=2 \ -2\}) \\
(\{s=\text{center right left} * l=2 \ 1 \ * v=0 \ 1 \ -1 \ 2 \ * \\
\text{h=0 \ 1 \ to \ 5 \ by \ alt})\});
\]

Specify the title.

\[
\text{title} \ 'A \ Plot \ of \ Population \ Density \ and \ Crime \ Rates'; \\
\text{run};
\]

Output

The labels Tennessee, South Carolina, Arkansas, Minnesota, and South Dakota have penalties. The default placement states do not provide enough possibilities for PROC PLOT to avoid penalties given the proximity of the points. Four label characters are hidden.
### A Plot of Population Density and Crime Rates

Plot of Density*CrimeRate*State. Symbol is value of State.

**NOTE:** 4 label characters hidden.

#### List of Point Locations, Penalties, and Placement States

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Vertical Axis</th>
<th>Horizontal Axis</th>
<th>Penalty</th>
<th>Starting Position</th>
<th>Lines</th>
<th>Vertical Shift</th>
<th>Horizontal Shift</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>103.40</td>
<td>5161.9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>76.60</td>
<td>4451.4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Center</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>43.90</td>
<td>4245.2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Center</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>55.20</td>
<td>4271.2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Left</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>62.10</td>
<td>7017.1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
No collisions occur in the plot.

**Output 45.18  Plot with Labels Placed to Avoid Collisions**

---

**Example 12: Adjusting Labeling on a Plot with a Macro**

**Features:**
- PROC PLOT statement option
  - FORMCHAR
- PLOT statement
- PLOT statement option
  - BOX=
  - LIST=
  - HAXIS=
  - VAXIS=
  - VSPACE=

**Other features:**
- %IF statement
- %MACRO statement

**Data set:** CENSUS
1474

Chapter 45

•

PLOT Procedure

Details
This example illustrates the default placement of labels and uses a macro to adjust the
placement of labels. The labels are values of a variable in the data set “CENSUS” on
page 2414.
Program
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";
%macro place(n);
%if &n > 13 %then %let n = 13;
placement=(
%if &n <= 0 %then (s=center); %else (h=2 -2 : s=right left);
%if &n = 1 %then (v=1 * h=0 -1 to -2 by alt);
%else %if &n = 2 %then (v=1 -1 * h=0 -1 to -5 by alt);
%else %if &n > 2 %then (v=1 to 2 by alt * h=0 -1 to -10 by alt);
%if &n > 3 %then
(s=center right left * v=0 1 to %eval(&n - 2) by alt *
h=0 -1 to %eval(-3 * (&n - 2)) by alt *
l=1 to %eval(2 + (10 * &n - 35) / 30)); )
%if &n > 4 %then penalty(7)=%eval((3 * &n) / 2);
%mend;
proc plot data=census;
plot density*crimerate=state $ state /
box
list=1
haxis=by 1000
vaxis=by 250
vspace=12
%place(4);
title 'A Plot of Population Density and Crime Rates';
run;

Program Description
Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better
HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace
fonts are not available.
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";

Use conditional logic to determine placement. The %PLACE macro provides an

alternative to using the PLACEMENT= option. The higher the value of n , the more
freedom PROC PLOT has to place labels.
%macro place(n);
%if &n > 13 %then %let n = 13;
placement=(
%if &n <= 0 %then (s=center); %else (h=2 -2 : s=right left);
%if &n = 1 %then (v=1 * h=0 -1 to -2 by alt);
%else %if &n = 2 %then (v=1 -1 * h=0 -1 to -5 by alt);
%else %if &n > 2 %then (v=1 to 2 by alt * h=0 -1 to -10 by alt);
%if &n > 3 %then
(s=center right left * v=0 1 to %eval(&n - 2) by alt *


```h=0 -1 to %eval(-3 * (&n - 2)) by alt *
l=1 to %eval(2 + (10 * &n - 35) / 30)); )
%if &n > 4 %then penalty(7)=%eval((3 * &n) / 2);
%mend;

Create the plot. The plot request plots Density on the vertical axis, CrimeRate on the horizontal axis, and uses the first letter of the value of State as the plotting symbol. The label variable specification (\$ state ) in the PLOT statement labels each point with the corresponding state name.

``` proc plot data=census;
  plot density*crimerate=state \$ state /
```

Specify plot options. BOX draws a box around the plot. LIST= lists the labels that have penalties greater than or equal to 1. HAXIS= and VAXIS= specify increments only. PROC PLOT uses the data to determine the range for the axes. The VSPACE=12 option specifies that there are 12 spaces between tick marks on the vertical axis. The PLACE macro determines the placement of the labels.

```box
list=1
haxis=by 1000
vaxis=by 250
vspace=12
\$place(4);
```

Specify the title.

```title 'A Plot of Population Density and Crime Rates';
run;
```
Example 13: Changing a Default Penalty

Features:
- PROC PLOT statement option
  - FORMCHAR
- PLOT statement
- PLOT statement option
  - HAXIS=
  - LIST=
  - PENALTIES=
  - PLACEMENT=
  - VAXIS=
  - VSPACE=

Data set: CENSUS
Details

This example demonstrates how changing a default penalty affects the placement of labels. The goal is to produce a plot that has labels that do not detract from how the points are scattered.

Program

```sas
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/<>*";

proc plot data=census;
   plot density*crimerate=state $ state /
      placement=(h=100 to 10 by alt * s=left right)
      penalties(4)=500  list=0
      haxis=0 to 13000 by 1000
      vaxis=by 100
      vspace=5;

   title 'A Plot of Population Density and Crime Rates';
run;
```

Program Description

**Set the FORMCHAR option.** Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

```sas
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/<>*";
proc plot data=census;
   plot density*crimerate=state $ state /
```

**Specify the placement.** PLACEMENT= specifies that the preferred placement states are 100 columns to the left and the right of the point, on the same line with the point.

```sas
      placement=(h=100 to 10 by alt * s=left right)
```

**Change the default penalty.** PENALTIES(4)= changes the default penalty for a free horizontal shift to 500, which removes all penalties for a horizontal shift. LIST= shows how far PROC PLOT shifted the labels away from their respective points.

```sas
      penalties(4)=500  list=0
```

**Customize the axes.** HAXIS= creates a horizontal axis long enough to leave space for the labels on the sides of the plot. VAXIS= specifies that the values on the vertical axis be in increments of 100. The VSPACE=5 option specifies that there are 5 spaces between tick marks on the vertical axis.

```sas
      haxis=0 to 13000 by 1000
      vaxis=by 100
      vspace=5;
```

**Specify the title.**

```sas
      title 'A Plot of Population Density and Crime Rates';
run;
```
A Plot of Population Density and Crime Rates

Plot of Density * CrimeRate * State. Symbol is value of State.

- Density
- 500
- 400
- 300
- 200
- 100

- States:
  - Florida
  - Georgia
  - Idaho
  - Illinois
  - Indiana
  - Kentucky
  - Louisiana
  - Maine
  - Maryland
  - Massachusetts
  - Michigan
  - Minnesota
  - Missouri
  - Montana
  - Nebraska
  - Nevada
  - New Hampshire
  - New Jersey
  - New Mexico
  - New York
  - North Carolina
  - North Dakota
  - Ohio
  - Oklahoma
  - Oregon
  - Pennsylvania
  - Rhode Island
  - South Carolina
  - South Dakota
  - Tennessee
  - Texas
  - Utah
  - Virginia
  - Washington
  - West Virginia
  - Wisconsin
  - Wyoming

Note: 1 obs hidden.
### Example 13: Changing a Default Penalty

**Output 45.21  List of Point Locations, Penalties, and Placement States**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Vertical Axis</th>
<th>Horizontal Axis</th>
<th>Penalty</th>
<th>Starting Position</th>
<th>Lines</th>
<th>Vertical Shift</th>
<th>Horizontal Shift</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>428.70</td>
<td>5477.6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>307.60</td>
<td>4938.8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>264.30</td>
<td>3163.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>263.30</td>
<td>4575.3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>205.30</td>
<td>5416.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>180.00</td>
<td>8503.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Left</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>151.40</td>
<td>6508.4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>111.80</td>
<td>4685.6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>120.40</td>
<td>4649.9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>102.40</td>
<td>3371.7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>103.40</td>
<td>5161.9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>94.10</td>
<td>5792.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Left</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>80.80</td>
<td>2190.7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>76.60</td>
<td>4451.4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>71.20</td>
<td>4707.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>53.40</td>
<td>3438.8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>55.20</td>
<td>4271.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>51.20</td>
<td>4615.3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>62.10</td>
<td>7017.1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Left</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>54.30</td>
<td>7722.4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Left</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>43.90</td>
<td>4245.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>44.10</td>
<td>6025.6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Left</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>11.50</td>
<td>4156.3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>27.40</td>
<td>6969.9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Left</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td>9.10</td>
<td>2673.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>9.40</td>
<td>2833.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>7.30</td>
<td>6371.4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview: PMENU Procedure

What Does the PMENU Procedure Do?

The PMENU procedure defines menus that can be used in DATA step windows, macro windows, both SAS/AF and SAS/FSP windows, or in any SAS application that enables you to specify customized menus.
Menus can replace the command line as a way to execute commands. To activate menus, issue the PMENU command from any command line. Menus must be activated in order for them to appear.

The PMENU procedure produces no immediately visible output. It simply builds a catalog entry of type PMENU that can be used later in an application.

**SAS Menus**

When menus are activated, each active window has a menu bar, which lists items that you can select. Depending on which item you select, SAS either processes a command, displays a menu or a submenu, or requests that you complete information in a dialog box. The dialog box is simply a box of questions or choices that require answers before an action can be performed. The following figure illustrates features that you can create with PROC PMENU.

![Figure 46.1 Menu Bar, Menu, and Dialog Box](image)

*Note:* A menu bar in some operating environments might appear as a pop-up menu or might appear at the bottom of the window.

---

**Concepts: PMENU Procedure**

---

**Procedure Execution**

*Initiating the Procedure*

You can define multiple menus by separating their definitions with RUN statements. A group of statements that ends with a RUN statement is called a RUN group. You must completely define a PMENU catalog entry before submitting a RUN statement. You do not have to restart the procedure after a RUN statement.

You must include an initial MENU statement that defines the menu bar, and you must include all ITEM statements and any SELECTION, MENU, SUBMENU, and DIALOG statements as well as statements that are associated with the DIALOG statement within
the same RUN group. For example, the following statements define two separate
PMENU catalog entries. Both are stored in the same catalog, but each PMENU catalog
entry is independent of the other. In the example, both PMENU catalog entries create
menu bars that simply list windowing environment commands the user can select and
execute:

```plaintext
libname proclib 'SAS-data-library';

proc pmenu catalog=proclib.mycat;
  menu menu1;
  item end;
  item bye;
  run;

  menu menu2;
  item end;
  item pgm;
  item log;
  item output;
  run;
```

When you submit these statements, you receive a message that says that the PMENU
entries have been created. To display one of these menu bars, you must associate the
PMENU catalog entry with a window and then activate the window with the menus
turned on, as described in “Steps for Building and Using PMENU Catalog Entries” on
page 1483.

**Ending the Procedure**

Submit a QUIT, DATA, or new PROC statement to execute any statements that have not
executed and end the PMENU procedure. Submit a RUN CANCEL statement to cancel
any statements that have not executed and end the PMENU procedure.

**Steps for Building and Using PMENU Catalog Entries**

In most cases, building and using PMENU entries requires the following steps:

1. Use PROC PMENU to define the menu bars, menus, and other features that you
   want. Store the output of PROC PMENU in a SAS catalog. For more information,
   see “Associating a Menu with a Window” on page 1517.

2. Define a window using SAS/AF and SAS/FSP software, or the WINDOW or
   %WINDOW statement in Base SAS software.

3. Associate the PMENU catalog entry created in step 1 with a window by using one of
   the following:
   - the MENU= option in the WINDOW statement in Base SAS software. For more
     information, see “Associating a Menu with a Window” on page 1517.
   - the MENU= option in the %WINDOW statement in the macro facility.
   - the Command Menu field in the GATTR window in PROGRAM entries in
     SAS/AF software.
   - the Keys, Pmenu, and Commands window in a FRAME entry in SAS/AF
     software. See “Example 5: Associating Menus with a FRAME Application” on
     page 1519.
   - the PMENU function in SAS/AF and SAS/FSP software.
the SETPMENU command in SAS/FSP software. See “Example 1: Building a Menu Bar for an FSEDIT Application” on page 1499.

4. Activate the window that you created. Make sure that the menus are turned on.

Templates for Coding PROC PMENU Steps

The following coding templates summarize how to use the statements in the PMENU procedure. Refer to descriptions of the statements for more information:

• Build a simple menu bar. All items on the menu bar are windowing environment commands:

```sas
proc pmenu;
  menu menu-bar;
  item command;
  ...more-ITEM-statements...
run;
```

• Create a menu bar with an item that produces a menu:

```sas
proc pmenu;
  menu menu-bar;
  item 'menu-item' menu=pull-down-menu;
  ...more-ITEM-statements...
  menu pull-down-menu;
  ...ITEM-statements-for-pull-down-menu...
run;
```

• Create a menu bar with an item that submits a command other than the one that appears on the menu bar:

```sas
proc pmenu;
  menu menu-bar;
  item 'menu-item' selection=selection;
  ...more-ITEM-statements...
  selection selection 'command-string';
run;
```

• Create a menu bar with an item that opens a dialog box, which displays information and requests text input:

```sas
proc pmenu;
  menu menu-bar;
  item 'menu-item' menu=pull-down-menu;
  ...more-ITEM-statements...
  menu pull-down-menu;
  item 'menu-item' dialog=dialog-box;
  dialog dialog-box 'command @1';
  text #line @column 'text';
  text #line @column LEN=field-length;
run;
```

• Create a menu bar with an item that opens a dialog box, which permits one choice from a list of possible values:

```sas
proc pmenu;
  menu menu-bar;
  item 'menu-item' menu=pull-down-menu;
  ...more-ITEM-statements...
```
Create a menu bar with an item that opens a dialog box, which permits several independent choices:

```sas
proc pmenu;
  menu menu-bar;
    item 'menu-item' menu=pull-down-menu;
    ...more-ITEM-statements...
  menu pull-down-menu;
    item 'menu-item' dialog=dialog-box;
    dialog dialog-box 'command &1';
    text #line @column 'text';
    radiobox default=button-number;
    rbutton #line @column 'text-for-selection';
    ...more-RBUTTON-statements...
  run;
```

**Syntax: PMENU Procedure**

**Restrictions:** This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

You must use at least one MENU statement followed by at least one ITEM statement.

**Tips:**

- Supports RUN group processing
- You can also use any global statement. For a list, see “Global Statements” on page 22 and “Dictionary of SAS Global Statements” in SAS Global Statements: Reference.

**See:**

- “PMENU Procedure: Windows” in SAS Companion for Windows
- “PMENU Procedure: UNIX” in SAS Companion for UNIX Environments
- “PMENU Procedure: z/OS” in SAS Companion for z/OS

```sas
PROC PMENU <CATALOG=libref:catalog>
<DESC 'entry-description'>;
  MENU menu-bar;
    ITEM command <option(s)> <action-option(s)>;
    ITEM 'menu-item' <option(s)> <action-option(s)>;
    DIALOG dialog-box 'command-string field-number-specification';
    CHECKBOX <ON> #line @column 'text-for-selection'
    <COLOR=color> <SUBSTITUTE='text-for-substitution'>;
    RADIOBOX DEFAULT=button-number;
    RBUTTON <NONE> #line @column 'text-for-selection'
```
PROC PMENU Statement

Invokes the PMENU procedure and specifies where to store all PMENU catalog entries that are created in the PROC PMENU step.

**Restriction:**
This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Example:**
"Example 1: Building a Menu Bar for an FSEDIT Application" on page 1499

**Syntax**

```
PROC PMENU <CATALOG="libref:catalog">
<DESC 'entry-description'>;
```
Optional Arguments

CATALOG=<libref:catalog>

specifies the catalog in which you want to store PMENU entries.

Default

If you omit libref, then the PMENU entries are stored in a catalog in the SASUSER library. If you omit CATALOG=, then the entries are stored in the SASUSER.PROFILE catalog.

Example

“Example 1: Building a Menu Bar for an FSEDIT Application” on page 1499

DESC ’entry-description’

provides a description for the PMENU catalog entries created in the step.

Default

Menu description

Note

These descriptions are displayed when you use the CATALOG window in the windowing environment or the CONTENTS statement in the CATALOG procedure.

CHECKBOX Statement

Defines choices that a user can make within a dialog box.

Restriction: Must be used after a DIALOG statement.

Syntax

CHECKBOX <ON> #line @column 'text-for-selection'

<COLOR=color> <SUBSTITUTE='text-for-substitution'>;

Required Arguments

column

specifies the column in the dialog box where the check box and text are placed.

line

specifies the line in the dialog box where the check box and text are placed.

text-for-selection

defines the text that describes this check box. This text appears in the window and, if the SUBSTITUTE= option is not used, is also inserted into the command in the preceding DIALOG statement when the user selects the check box.

Optional Arguments

COLOR=color

defines the color of the check box and the text that describes it.

ON

indicates that by default this check box is active. If you use this option, then you must specify it immediately after the CHECKBOX keyword.

SUBSTITUTE='text-for-substitution'

specifies the text that is to be inserted into the command in the DIALOG statement.
Details

Check Boxes in a Dialog Box
Each CHECKBOX statement defines a single item that the user can select independent of other selections. That is, if you define five choices with five CHECKBOX statements, then the user can select any combination of these choices. When the user selects choices, the text-for-selection values that are associated with the selections are inserted into the command string of the previous DIALOG statement at field locations prefixed by an ampersand (&).

DIALOG Statement
Describes a dialog box that is associated with an item on a menu.

- **Restriction:** Must be followed by at least one TEXT statement.
- **Examples:**
  - “Example 2: Collecting User Input in a Dialog Box” on page 1502
  - “Example 3: Creating a Dialog Box to Search Multiple Variables” on page 1505
  - “Example 4: Creating Menus for a DATA Step Window Application” on page 1513

Syntax

```
DIALOG dialog-box 'command-string field-number-specification';
```

**Required Arguments**

- **command-string**
  - is the command or partial command that is executed when the item is selected. The limit of the command-string that results after the substitutions are made is the command-line limit for your operating environment. Typically, the command-line limit is approximately 80 characters.
  - The limit for 'command-string field-number-specification' is 200 characters.
  - **Note:** If you are using PROC PMENU to submit any command that is valid only in the PROGRAM EDITOR window (such as the INCLUDE command), then you must have the windowing environment running, and you must return control to the PROGRAM EDITOR window.

- **dialog-box**
  - is the same name specified for the DIALOG= option in a previous ITEM statement.

- **field-number-specification**
  - can be one or more of the following:
    - @1…@n
    - %1…%n
    - &1…&n
  - You can embed the field numbers, for example, @1, %1, or &1, in the command string and mix different types of field numbers within a command string. The numeric portion of the field number corresponds to the relative position of TEXT, RADIOBOX, and CHECKBOX statements, not to any actual number in these statements.
  - @1…@n
    - are optional TEXT statement numbers that can add information to the command before it is submitted. Numbers preceded by an at sign (@) correspond to TEXT statements that use the LEN= option to define input fields.
%1…%n
are optional RADIOBOX statement numbers that can add information to the
command before it is submitted. Numbers preceded by a percent sign (%)
correspond to RADIOBOX statements following the DIALOG statement.

Note Keep in mind that the numbers correspond to RADIOBOX statements,
not to RBUTTON statements.

&1…&n
are optional CHECKBOX statement numbers that can add information to the
command before it is submitted. Numbers preceded by an ampersand (&)
correspond to CHECKBOX statements following the DIALOG statement.

Note To specify a literal @ (at sign), % (percent sign), or & (ampersand) in the
command-string, use a double character: @@ (at signs), %% (percent signs),
or && (ampersands).

Details

• You cannot control the placement of the dialog box. The dialog box is not scrollable.
The size and placement of the dialog box are determined by your windowing
environment.

• To use the DIALOG statement, specify an ITEM statement with the DIALOG=
option in the ITEM statement.

• The ITEM statement creates an entry in a menu bar or in a menu, and the DIALOG=
option specifies which DIALOG statement describes the dialog box.

• You can use CHECKBOX, RADIOBOX, and RBUTTON statements to define the
contents of the dialog box.

• The following figure shows a typical dialog box. A dialog box can request
information in three ways:

  • Fill in a field. Fields that accept text from a user are called text fields.

  • Choose from a list of mutually exclusive choices. A group of selections of this
type is called a radio button, and each individual selection is called a radio
button.

  • Indicate whether you want to select other independent choices. For example, you
could choose to use various options by selecting any or all of the listed
selections. A selection of this type is called a check box.
Dialog boxes have two or more buttons, such as OK and Cancel, automatically built into the box. A button causes an action to occur.

*Note:* The actual names of the buttons vary in different windowing environments.

### ITEM Statement

Identifies an item to be listed in a menu bar or in a menu.

**Examples:**

- “Example 1: Building a Menu Bar for an FSEDIT Application” on page 1499
- “Example 3: Creating a Dialog Box to Search Multiple Variables” on page 1505
- “Example 5: Associating Menus with a FRAME Application” on page 1519

**Syntax**

```
ITEM command <option(s)> <action-option(s)>;
ITEM 'menu-item' <option(s)> <action-option(s)>;
```

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

- **ACCELERATE=** *name-of-key*
  
  defines a key sequence that can be used instead of selecting an item.

- **action-option**
  
  specifies the action for the item.

- **GRAY**
  
  indicates that the item is not an active choice in this window.

- **HELP=** *help-text*
  
  specifies text that is displayed when the user displays the menu item.

- **ID=** *integer*
  
  specifies a value that is used as an identifier for an item in a menu.

- **MNEMONIC=** *character*
  
  defines a single character that can select the item.

- **STATE=**CHECK | RADIO
  
  places a check box or a radio button next to an item.
**Required Arguments**

`command`

a single word that is a valid SAS command for the window in which the menu appears. Commands that are more than one word, such as WHERE CLEAR, must be enclosed in single quotation marks. The `command` appears in uppercase letters on the menu bar.

If you want to control the case of a SAS command on the menu, then enclose the command in single quotation marks. The case that you use then appears on the menu.

`'menu-item'`

a word or text string, enclosed in quotation marks, that describes the action that occurs when the user selects this item. A menu item should not begin with a percent sign (%).

**Optional Arguments**

**ACCELERATE**=`name-of-key`

defines a key sequence that can be used instead of selecting an item. When the user presses the key sequence, it has the same effect as selecting the item from the menu bar or menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>The functionality of this option is limited to only a few characters. For details, see the SAS documentation for your operating environment.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This option is not available in all operating environments. If you include this option and it is not available in your operating environment, then the option is ignored.

`action-option`

is one of the following:

**DIALOG**=`dialog-box`

specifies the name of an associated DIALOG statement, which displays a dialog box when the user selects this item.

Example  
“Example 3: Creating a Dialog Box to Search Multiple Variables” on page 1505

**MENU**=`pull-down-menu`

specifies the name of an associated MENU statement, which displays a menu when the user selects this item.

See  
“Example 1: Building a Menu Bar for an FSEDIT Application” on page 1499

**SELECTION**=`selection`

specifies the name of an associated SELECTION statement, which submits a command when the user selects this item.

See  
“Example 1: Building a Menu Bar for an FSEDIT Application” on page 1499

**SUBMENU**=`submenu`

associates the item with a common submenu.

specifies the name of an associated SUBMENU statement, which displays a pmenu entry when the user selects this item.
If no DIALOG=, MENU=, SELECTION=, or SUBMENU= option is specified, then the command or menu-item text string is submitted as a command-line command when the user selects the item.

**GRAY**

indicates that the item is not an active choice in this window. This option is useful when you want to define standard lists of items for many windows, but not all items are valid in all windows. When this option is set and the user selects the item, no action occurs.

**HELP=’help-text’**

specifies text that is displayed when the user displays the menu item. For example, if you use a mouse to pull down a menu, then position the mouse pointer over the item and the text is displayed.

Restriction

This option is not available in all operating environments. If you include this option and it is not available in your operating environment, then the option is ignored.

Tip

The place where the text is displayed is operating environment-specific.

**ID=integer**

specifies a value that is used as an identifier for an item in a menu. This identifier is used within a SAS/AF application to selectively activate or deactivate items in a menu or to set the state of an item as a check box or a radio button.

Restrictions

Integers from 0 to 3000 are reserved for operating environment and SAS use.

This option is not available in all operating environments. If you include this option and it is not available in your operating environment, then the option is ignored.

Note

The minimum value allowed is 3001.

Tips

ID= is useful with the WINFO function in SAS Component Language.

You can use the same ID for more than one item.

**MNEMONIC=character**

underlines the first occurrence of character in the text string that appears on the menu. The character must be in the text string.

The character is typically used in combination with another key, such as Alt. When you use the key sequence, it has the same effect as putting your cursor on the item. But it does not invoke the action that the item controls.

Restriction

This option is not available in all operating environments. If you include this option and it is not available in your operating environment, then the option is ignored.
STATE=CHECK | RADIO
provides the ability to place a check box or a radio button next to an item that has
been selected.

Restriction This option is not available in all operating environments. If you
include this option and it is not available in your operating
environment, then the option is ignored.

Tip STATE= is used with the ID= option and the WINFO function in SAS
Component Language.

Details

Defining Items on the Menu Bar
You must use ITEM statements to name all the items that appear in a menu bar. You also
use the ITEM statement to name the items that appear in any menus. The items that you
specify in the ITEM statement can be commands that are issued when the user selects
the item, or they can be descriptions of other actions that are performed by associated
DIALOG, MENU, SELECTION, or SUBMENU statements.

All ITEM statements for a menu must be placed immediately after the MENU statement
and before any DIALOG, SELECTION, SUBMENU, or other MENU statements. In
some operating environments, you can insert SEPARATOR statements between ITEM
statements to produce lines separating groups of items in a menu. For more information,
see “SEPARATOR Statement” on page 1497.

Note: If you specify a menu bar that is too long for the window, then it might be
truncated or wrapped to multiple lines.

MENU Statement
Names the catalog entry that stores the menus or defines a menu.

Examples: “Example 1: Building a Menu Bar for an FSEDIT Application” on page 1499
“Example 5: Associating Menus with a FRAME Application” on page 1519

Syntax
MENU menu-bar;
MENU pull-down-menu;

Required Arguments
One of the following arguments is required:

menu-bar names the catalog entry that stores the menus.

pull-down-menu names the menu that appears when the user selects an item in the menu bar. The
value of pull-down-menu must match the pull-down-menu name that is specified in
the MENU= option in a previous ITEM statement.
Details

Defining Menus

When used to define a menu, the MENU statement must follow an ITEM statement that specifies the MENU= option. Both the ITEM statement and the MENU statement for the menu must be in the same RUN group as the MENU statement that defines the menu bar for the PMENU catalog entry.

For both menu bars and menus, follow the MENU statement with ITEM statements that define each of the items that appear on the menu. Group all ITEM statements for a menu together. For example, the following PROC PMENU step creates one catalog entry, WINDOWS, which produces a menu bar with two items, **Primary windows** and **Other windows**. When you select one of these items, a menu is displayed.

```
libname proclib 'SAS-data-library';

proc pmenu cat=proclib.mycat;

   /* create catalog entry */
   menu windows;
   item 'Primary windows' menu=prime;
   item 'Other windows' menu=other;

   /* create first menu */
   menu prime;
   item output;
   item manager;
   item log;
   item pgm;

   /* create second menu */
   menu other;
   item keys;
   item help;
   item pmenu;
   item bye;

   /* end of run group */
   run;
```

The following figure shows the resulting menu selections.

**Figure 46.3** Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary windows</th>
<th>Other windows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUT</td>
<td>KEYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANAGER</td>
<td>HELP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG</td>
<td>PMENU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM</td>
<td>BYE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RADIOBOX Statement

Defines a box that contains mutually exclusive choices within a dialog box.

Restrictions:
- Must be used after a DIALOG statement.
- Must be followed by one or more RBUTTON statements.

Example:
“Example 3: Creating a Dialog Box to Search Multiple Variables” on page 1505

Syntax

RADIOBOX DEFAULT=button-number;

Required Argument

DEFAULT=button-number
  indicates which radio button is the default.

  Default 1

Details

The RADIOBOX statement indicates the beginning of a list of selections. Immediately after the RADIOBOX statement, you must list an RBUTTON statement for each of the selections the user can make. When the user makes a choice, the text value that is associated with the selection is inserted into the command string of the previous DIALOG statement at field locations prefixed by a percent sign (%).

RBUTTON Statement

Lists mutually exclusive choices within a dialog box.

Restriction:
- Must be used after a RADIOBOX statement.

Example:
“Example 3: Creating a Dialog Box to Search Multiple Variables” on page 1505

Syntax

RBUTTON <NONE> #line @column'text-for-selection'
<COLOR=color> <SUBSTITUTE='text-for-substitution'>;

Required Arguments

column
  specifies the column in the dialog box where the radio button and text are placed.

line
  specifies the line in the dialog box where the radio button and text are placed.

text-for-selection
  defines the text that appears in the dialog box and, if the SUBSTITUTE= option is not used, defines the text that is inserted into the command in the preceding DIALOG statement.
Note: Be careful not to overlap columns and lines when placing text and radio buttons. If you overlap text and buttons, Then you will get an error message. Also, specify space between other text and a radio button.

Optional Arguments

COLOR=color
defines the color of the radio button and the text that describes the button.

Restriction This option is not available in all operating environments. If you include this option and it is not available in your operating environment, then the option is ignored.

NONE
defines a button that indicates none of the other choices. Defining this button enables the user to ignore any of the other choices. No characters, including blanks, are inserted into the DIALOG statement.

Restriction If you use this option, then it must appear immediately after the RBUTTON keyword.

SUBSTITUTE='text-for-substitution'
specifies the text that is to be inserted into the command in the DIALOG statement.

See “Example 3: Creating a Dialog Box to Search Multiple Variables” on page 1505

SELECTION Statement
Defines a command that is submitted when an item is selected.

Restriction: Must be used after an ITEM statement

Examples: “Example 1: Building a Menu Bar for an FEDIT Application” on page 1499
“Example 4: Creating Menus for a DATA Step Window Application” on page 1513

Syntax

SELECTION selection 'command-string';

Required Arguments

selection
is the same name specified for the SELECTION= option in a previous ITEM statement.

command-string
is a text string, enclosed in quotation marks, that is submitted as a command-line command when the user selects this item. There is a limit of 200 characters for command-string. However, the command-line limit of approximately 80 characters cannot be exceeded. The command-line limit differs slightly for various operating environments.

Note: SAS uses only the first eight characters of an item that is specified with a SELECTION statement. When a user selects an item from a menu list, the first
eight characters of each item name in the list must be unique so that SAS can select the correct item in the list. If the first eight characters are not unique, SAS selects the last item in the list.

Details

You define the name of the item in the ITEM statement and specify the SELECTION= option to associate the item with a subsequent SELECTION statement. The SELECTION statement then defines the actual command that is submitted when the user chooses the item in the menu bar or menu.

You are likely to use the SELECTION statement to define a command string. You create a simple alias by using the ITEM statement, which invokes a longer command string that is defined in the SELECTION statement. For example, you could include an item in the menu bar that invokes a WINDOW statement to enable data entry. The actual commands that are processed when the user selects this item are the commands to include and submit the application.

Note: If you are using PROC PMENU to issue any command that is valid only in the PROGRAM EDITOR window (such as the INCLUDE command), then you must have the windowing environment running. Also, you must return control to the PROGRAM EDITOR window.

SEPARATOR Statement

Draws a line between items on a menu.

Restrictions:

Must be used after an ITEM statement.
Not available in all operating environments.

Syntax

SEPARATOR;

SUBMENU Statement

Specifies the SAS file that contains a common submenu associated with an item.

Example: “Example 1: Building a Menu Bar for an FSEDIT Application” on page 1499

Syntax

SUBMENU submenu-name SAS-file;

Required Arguments

submenu-name
specifies a name for the submenu statement. To associate a submenu with a menu item, submenu-name must match the submenu name specified in the SUBMENU= action-option in the ITEM statement.

SAS-file
specifies the name of the SAS file that contains the common submenu.
TEXT Statement

Specifies text and the input fields for a dialog box.

Restriction: Can be used only after a DIALOG statement.

Example: “Example 2: Collecting User Input in a Dialog Box” on page 1502

Syntax

```
TEXT #line @column field-description
<ATTR=attribute> <COLOR=color>;
```

Required Arguments

column

specifies the starting column for the text or input field.

field-description

defines how the TEXT statement is used. The field-description can be one of the following:

LEN=field-length

is the length of an input field in which the user can enter information. If the LEN= argument is used, then the information entered in the field is inserted into the command string of the previous DIALOG statement at field locations that are prefixed by an at sign (\@).

See “Example 2: Collecting User Input in a Dialog Box” on page 1502

'text'

is the text string that appears inside the dialog box at the location defined by line and column.

line

specifies the line number for the text or input field.

Optional Arguments

ATTR=attribute

defines the attribute for the text or input field. These are valid attribute values:

- BLINK
- HIGHLIGH
- REV_VIDE
- UNDERLIN

Restrictions

This option is not available in all operating environments. If you include this option and it is not available in your operating environment, then the option is ignored.

Your hardware might not support all of these attributes.
**COLOR=color**
defines the color for the text or input field characters. Here are the color values that you can use:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLACK</td>
<td>BROWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAY</td>
<td>MAGENTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PINK</td>
<td>WHITE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLUE</td>
<td>CYAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEN</td>
<td>ORANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RED</td>
<td>YELLOW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Restrictions**
This option is not available in all operating environments. If you include this option and it is not available in your operating environment, then the option is ignored.

Your hardware might not support all of these colors.

---

**Examples: PMENU Procedure**

**Example 1: Building a Menu Bar for an FSEDIT Application**

**Features:**
- PROC PMENU statement option
  - CATALOG=
- ITEM statement options
  - MENU=
  - SELECTION=
  - SUBMENU=
- MENU statement
- SELECTION statement
- SUBMENU statement

**Details**
This example creates a menu bar that can be used in an FSEDIT application to replace the default menu bar. The selections available on these menus do not enable end users to delete or duplicate observations.

*Note:*
The windows in the PROC PMENU examples were produced in the UNIX environment and might appear slightly different from the same windows in other operating environments.

You should know the operating environment-specific system options that can affect how menus are displayed and merged with existing SAS menus. For details, see the SAS documentation for your operating environment.

**Program**

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-data-library';
proc pmenu catalog=proclib.menucat;
  menu project;
    item 'File' menu=f;
    item 'Edit' submenu=editmnu;
    item 'Scroll' menu=s;
    item 'Help' menu=h;
  menu f;
    item 'Goback' selection=g;
    item 'Save';
    selection g 'end';
  submenu editmnu sashelp.core.edit;
  menu s;
    item 'Next Obs' selection=n;
    item 'Prev Obs' selection=p;
    item 'Top';
    item 'Bottom';
    selection n 'forward';
    selection p 'backward';
  menu h;
    item 'Keys';
    item 'About this application' selection=hlp;
    selection hlp 'sethelp user.menucat.staffhlp.help;help';
quit;
```

**Program Description**

**Declare the PROCLIB library.** The PROCLIB library is used to store menu definitions.

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-data-library';
```

**Specify the catalog for storing menu definitions.** Menu definitions will be stored in the PROCLIB.MENUCAT catalog.

```sas
proc pmenu catalog=proclib.menucat;
```

**Specify the name of the catalog entry.** The MENU statement specifies PROJECT as the name of the catalog entry. The menus are stored in the catalog entry PROCLIB.MENUCAT.PROJECT.PMENU.

```sas
menu project;
```
Design the menu bar. The ITEM statements specify the items for the menu bar. The value of the MENU= option is used in a subsequent MENU statement. The Edit item uses a common predefined submenu; the menus for the other items are defined in this PROC step.

```plaintext
item 'File' menu=f;
item 'Edit' submenu=editmnu;
item 'Scroll' menu=s;
item 'Help' menu=h;
```

Design the File menu. This group of statements defines the selections available under File on the menu bar. The first ITEM statement specifies Goback as the first selection under File. The value of the SELECTION= option corresponds to the subsequent SELECTION statement, which specifies END as the command that is issued for that selection. The second ITEM statement specifies that the SAVE command is issued for that selection.

```plaintext
menu f;
  item 'Goback' selection=g;
  item 'Save'
    selection g 'end';
```

Add the EDITMNU submenu. The SUBMENU statement associates a predefined submenu that is located in the SAS file SASHELP.CORE.EDIT with the Edit item on the menu bar. The name of this SUBMENU statement is EDITMNU, which corresponds with the name in the SUBMENU= action-option in the ITEM statement for the Edit item.

```plaintext
submenu editmnu sashelp.core.edit;
```

Design the Scroll menu. This group of statements defines the selections available under Scroll on the menu bar.

```plaintext
menu s;
  item 'Next Obs' selection=n;
  item 'Prev Obs' selection=p;
  item 'Top';
  item 'Bottom';
    selection n 'forward';
    selection p 'backward';
```

Design the Help menu. This group of statements defines the selections available under Help on the menu bar. The SETHELP command specifies a HELP entry that contains user-written information for this FSEDIT application. The semicolon that appears after the HELP entry name enables the HELP command to be included in the string. The HELP command invokes the HELP entry.

```plaintext
menu h;
  item 'Keys';
  item 'About this application' selection=hlp;
    selection hlp 'sethelp user.menucat.staffhlp.help;help';
quit;
```

Associating a Menu Bar with an FSEDIT Session

The following SETPMENU command associates the customized menu bar with the FSEDIT window.
You can also specify the menu bar on the command line in the FSEDIT session or by issuing a CALL EXECCMD command in SAS Component Language (SCL).

For other methods of associating the customized menu bar with the FSEDIT window, see “Associating a Menu Bar with an FSEDIT Session” on page 1510.

The following FSEDIT window shows the menu bar:

*Figure 46.4 Example of a Menu Bar in an FSEDIT Window*

Example 2: Collecting User Input in a Dialog Box

**Features:**
- DIALOG statement
- TEXT statement option
  - LEN=

**Details**

This example adds a dialog box to the menus created in “Example 1: Building a Menu Bar for an FSEDIT Application” on page 1499. The dialog box enables the user to use a WHERE clause to subset the SAS data set.

Tasks include these:

- collecting user input in a dialog box
- creating customized menus for an FSEDIT application

**Program**

```plaintext
libname proclib 'SAS-data-library';

proc pmenu catalog=proclib.menucat;
  menu project;
    item 'File' menu=f;
    item 'Edit' menu=e;
```

item 'Scroll' menu=s;
item 'Subset' menu=sub;
item 'Help' menu=h;

menu f;
  item 'Goback' selection=g;
  item 'Save';
  selection g 'end';

menu e;
  item 'Cancel';
  item 'Add';

menu s;
  item 'Next Obs' selection=n;
  item 'Prev Obs' selection=p;
  item 'Top';
  item 'Bottom';
  selection n 'forward';
  selection p 'backward';

menu sub;
  item 'Where' dialog=d1;
  item 'Where Clear';

menu h;
  item 'Keys';
  item 'About this application' selection=hlp;
  selection hlp 'sethelp proclib.menucat.staffhlp.help;help';

dialog d1 'where @1';
  text #2 @3 'Enter a valid WHERE clause or UNDO';
  text #4 @3 'WHERE ';
  text #4 @10 len=40;
quit;

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROCLIB library is used to store menu definitions.

libname proclib
  'SAS-data-library';

Specify the catalog for storing menu definitions. Menu definitions will be stored in the PROCLIB.MENUCAT catalog.

proc pmenu catalog=proclib.menucat;

Specify the name of the catalog entry. The MENU statement specifies PROJECT as the name of the catalog entry. The menus are stored in the catalog entry PROCLIB.MENUCAT.PROJECT.PMENU.

menu project;

Design the menu bar. The ITEM statements specify the items for the menu bar. The value of the MENU= option is used in a subsequent MENU statement.

item 'File' menu=f;
item 'Edit' menu=e;
item 'Scroll' menu=s;
Design the File menu. This group of statements defines the selections under File on the menu bar. The first ITEM statement specifies Goback as the first selection under File. The value of the SELECTION= option corresponds to the subsequent SELECTION statement, which specifies END as the command that is issued for that selection. The second ITEM statement specifies that the SAVE command is issued for that selection.

```plaintext
design the File menu.
```

Design the Edit menu. This group of statements defines the selections available under Edit on the menu bar.

```plaintext
design the Edit menu.
```

Design the Scroll menu. This group of statements defines the selections available under Scroll on the menu bar.

```plaintext
design the Scroll menu.
```

Design the Subset menu. This group of statements defines the selections available under Subset on the menu bar. The value d1 in the DIALOG= option is used in the subsequent DIALOG statement.

```plaintext
design the Subset menu.
```

Design the Help menu. This group of statements defines the selections available under Help on the menu bar. The SETHELP command specifies a HELP entry that contains user-written information for this FEDIT application. The semicolon enables the HELP command to be included in the string. The HELP command invokes the HELP entry.

```plaintext
design the Help menu.
```

Design the dialog box. The DIALOG statement builds a WHERE command. The arguments for the WHERE command are provided by user input into the text entry fields described by the three TEXT statements. The @1 notation is a placeholder for user input in the text field. The TEXT statements specify the text in the dialog box and the length of the input field.

```plaintext
design the dialog box.
```
Associating a Menu Bar with an FS\text{EDIT} Window

The following \text{SETPMENU} command associates the customized menu bar with the FS\text{EDIT} window.

\text{setpmenu proclib.menucat.project.pmenu;pmenu on}

You can also specify the menu bar on the command line in the FS\text{EDIT} session or by issuing a \text{CALL EXECCMD} command in SAS Component Language (SCL). Refer to \textit{SAS(R) Component Language 9.3: Reference} for complete documentation on SCL.

For other methods of associating the customized menu bar with the FS\text{EDIT} window, see “Associating a Menu Bar with an FS\text{EDIT} Session” on page 1510.

The following dialog box appears when the user chooses \textbf{Subset} and then \textbf{Where}.

\textit{Figure 46.5} Example of a Where Dialog Box

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{example_46.5}
\end{center}

\textbf{Example 3: Creating a Dialog Box to Search Multiple Variables}

\begin{description}
\item[Features:]
\begin{itemize}
\item DIALOG statement
\item SAS macro invocation
\item ITEM statement
\item DIALOG= option
\item RADIOBOX statement option
\item DEFAULT=
\item RBUTTON statement option
\item SUBSTITUTE=
\end{itemize}
\item Other features:
\begin{itemize}
\item SAS macro invocation
\end{itemize}
\end{description}

Details

This example shows how to modify the menu bar in an FS\text{EDIT} session to enable a search for one value across multiple variables. The example creates customized menus to
use in an FEDIT session. The menu structure is the same as in the preceding example, except for the WHERE dialog box.

When selected, the menu item invokes a macro. The user input becomes values for macro parameters. The macro generates a WHERE command that expands to include all the variables needed for the search.

Tasks include these:

• associating customized menus with an FEDIT session
• searching multiple variables with a WHERE clause
• extending PROC PMENU functionality with a SAS macro

Program

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-data-library';
proc pmenu catalog=proclib.menucat;
  menu project;
    item 'File' menu=f;
    item 'Edit' menu=e;
    item 'Scroll' menu=s;
    item 'Subset' menu=sub;
    item 'Help' menu=h;
  menu f;
    item 'Goback' selection=g;
    item 'Save';
      selection g 'end';
  menu e;
    item 'Cancel';
    item 'Add';
  menu s;
    item 'Next Obs' selection=n;
    item 'Prev Obs' selection=p;
    item 'Top';
    item 'Bottom';
      selection n 'forward';
      selection p 'backward';
  menu sub;
    item 'Where' dialog=d1;
    item 'Where Clear';
  menu h;
    item 'Keys';
    item 'About this application' selection=hlp;
      selection hlp 'sethelp proclib.menucat.staffhlp.help;help';
  dialog d1 '%%wbuild(%1,%2,@1,%3)';
  text #1 @1 'Choose a region:';
    radiobox default=1;
    rbbutton #3 @5 'Northeast' substitute='NE';
    rbbutton #4 @5 'Northwest' substitute='NW';
    rbbutton #5 @5 'Southeast' substitute='SE';
```

Example 3: Creating a Dialog Box to Search Multiple Variables

rbutton #6 @5 'Southwest' substitute='SW';
text #8 @1 'Choose a contaminant:';
radiobox default=1;
   rbutton #10 @5 'Pollutant A' substitute='pol_a,2';
   rbutton #11 @5 'Pollutant B' substitute='pol_b,4';
text #13 @1 'Enter Value for Search:';
text #13 @25 len=6;
text #15 @1 'Choose a comparison criterion:';
radiobox default=1;
   rbutton #16 @5 'Greater Than or Equal To'
       substitute='GE';
   rbutton #17 @5 'Less Than or Equal To'
       substitute='LE';
   rbutton #18 @5 'Equal To' substitute='EQ';
quit;

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROCLIB library is used to store menu definitions.

libname proclib 'SAS-data-library';

Specify the catalog for storing menu definitions. Menu definitions will be stored in the PROCLIB.MENUCAT catalog.

proc pmenu catalog=proclib.menucat;

Specify the name of the catalog entry. The MENU statement specifies STAFF as the name of the catalog entry. The menus are stored in the catalog entry PROCLIB.MENUCAT.PROJECT.PMENU.

menu project;

Design the menu bar. The ITEM statements specify the items for the menu bar. The value of the MENU= option is used in a subsequent MENU statement.

   item 'File' menu=f;
   item 'Edit' menu=e;
   item 'Scroll' menu=s;
   item 'Subset' menu=sub;
   item 'Help' menu=h;

Design the File menu. This group of statements defines the selections under File on the menu bar. The first ITEM statement specifies Goback as the first selection under File. The value of the SELECTION= option corresponds to the subsequent SELECTION statement, which specifies END as the command that is issued for that selection. The second ITEM statement specifies that the SAVE command is issued for that selection.

   menu f;
     item 'Goback' selection=g;
     item 'Save';
     selection g 'end';

Design the Edit menu. The ITEM statements define the selections under Edit on the menu bar.
Design the Scroll menu. This group of statements defines the selections under Scroll on the menu bar. If the quoted string in the ITEM statement is not a valid command, then the SELECTION= option corresponds to a subsequent SELECTION statement, which specifies a valid command.

```sas
menu s;
  item 'Next Obs' selection=n;
  item 'Prev Obs' selection=p;
  item 'Top';
  item 'Bottom';
  selection n 'forward';
  selection p 'backward';
```

Design the Subset menu. This group of statements defines the selections under Subset on the menu bar. The DIALOG= option names a dialog box that is defined in a subsequent DIALOG statement.

```sas
menu sub;
  item 'Where' dialog=d1;
  item 'Where Clear';
```

Design the Help menu. This group of statements defines the selections under Help on the menu bar. The SETHELP command specifies a HELP entry that contains user-written information for this FSEDIT application. The semicolon that appears after the HELP entry name enables the HELP command to be included in the string. The HELP command invokes the HELP entry.

```sas
menu h;
  item 'Keys';
  item 'About this application' selection=hlp;
  selection hlp 'sethelp proclib.menucat.staffhlp.help;help';
```

Design the dialog box. WBUILD is a SAS macro. The double percent sign that precedes WBUILD is necessary to prevent PROC PMENU from expecting a field number to follow. The field numbers %1, %2, and %3 equate to the values that the user specified with the radio buttons. The field number @1 equates to the search value that the user enters.

```sas
dialog d1 '%%wbuild(%1,%2,@1,%3)';
```

Add a radio button for region selection. The TEXT statement specifies text for the dialog box that appears on line 1 and begins in column 1. The RADIOBOX statement specifies that a radio button will appear in the dialog box. DEFAULT= specifies that the first radio button (Northeast) will be selected by default. The RBUTTON statements specify the mutually exclusive choices for the radio buttons: Northeast, Northwest, Southeast, or Southwest. SUBSTITUTE= gives the value that is substituted for the %1 in the DIALOG statement above if that radio button is selected.

```sas
text #1 @1 'Choose a region:';
  radiobox default=1;
  rbutton #3 @5 'Northeast' substitute='NE';
  rbutton #4 @5 'Northwest' substitute='NW';
  rbutton #5 @5 'Southeast' substitute='SE';
  rbutton #6 @5 'Southwest' substitute='SW';
```
Add a radio button for pollutant selection. The TEXT statement specifies text for the dialog box that appears on line 8 (#8) and begins in column 1 (@1). The RADIOBOX statement specifies that a radio button will appear in the dialog box. DEFAULT= specifies that the first radio button (Pollutant A) will be selected by default. The RBUTTON statements specify the mutually exclusive choices for the radio buttons: Pollutant A or Pollutant B. SUBSTITUTE= gives the value that is substituted for the %2 in the preceding DIALOG statement if that radio button is selected.

```
  text #8 @1 'Choose a contaminant:';
  radiobox default=1;
  rbutton #10 @5  'Pollutant A' substitute='pol_a,2';
  rbutton #11 @5  'Pollutant B' substitute='pol_b,4';
```

Add an input field. The first TEXT statement specifies text for the dialog box that appears on line 13 and begins in column 1. The second TEXT statement specifies an input field that is 6 bytes long that appears on line 13 and begins in column 25. The value that the user enters in the field is substituted for the @1 in the preceding DIALOG statement.

```
  text #13 @1 'Enter Value for Search:';
  text #13 @25 len=6;
```

Add a radio button for comparison operator selection. The TEXT statement specifies text for the dialog box that appears on line 15 and begins in column 1. The RADIOBOX statement specifies that a radio button will appear in the dialog box. DEFAULT= specifies that the first radio button (Greater Than or Equal To) will be selected by default. The RBUTTON statements specify the mutually exclusive choices for the radio buttons. SUBSTITUTE= gives the value that is substituted for the %3 in the preceding DIALOG statement if that radio button is selected.

```
  text #15 @1 'Choose a comparison criterion:';
  radiobox default=1;
  rbutton #16 @5 'Greater Than or Equal To'
                     substitute='GE';
  rbutton #17 @5 'Less Than or Equal To'
                     substitute='LE';
  rbutton #18 @5 'Equal To' substitute='EQ';
  quit;
```
The following dialog box appears when the user selects Subset and then Where.

**Output 46.1  Example of a Where Dialog Box**

```
Choose a region:
- Northeast
- Northwest
- Southeast
- Southwest

Choose a contaminant:
- Pollutant A
- Pollutant B

Enter Value for Search: [blank]

Choose a comparison criterion:
- Greater Than or Equal To
- Less Than or Equal To
- Equal To

[OK] [Cancel]
```

**Details**

**Associating a Menu Bar with an FSEDIT Session**

The SAS data set Proclib.Lakes has data about several lakes. Two pollutants, pollutant A and pollutant B, were tested at each lake. Tests were conducted for pollutant A twice at each lake, and the results are recorded in the variables POL_A1 and POL_A2. Tests were conducted for pollutant B four times at each lake, and the results are recorded in the variables POL_B1 - POL_B4. Each lake is located in one of four regions. The following example lists the contents of Proclib.Lakes:
Example 1: Contents of the Proclib.Lakes Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>region</th>
<th>lake</th>
<th>pol_a1</th>
<th>pol_a2</th>
<th>pol_b1</th>
<th>pol_b2</th>
<th>pol_b3</th>
<th>pol_b4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Carr</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Duraleigh</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Charlie</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Farmer</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NW</td>
<td>Canyon</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NW</td>
<td>Morris</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NW</td>
<td>Golf</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td>0.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NW</td>
<td>Falls</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Pleasant</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Juliette</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Massey</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Delta</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW</td>
<td>Alumni</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW</td>
<td>New Dam</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW</td>
<td>Border</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The “PROCLIB.LAKES” on page 2455 DATA step creates Proclib.Lakes.

The following statements initiate a PROC FSEDIT session for Proclib.Lakes:

```sas
proc fsedit data=proclib.lakes screen=proclib.lakes;
run;
```

To associate the customized menu bar menu with the FSEDIT session, do any one of the following:

- enter a SETPMENU command on the command line. The command for this example is

  ```sas
  setpmenu proclib.menucat.project.pmenu
  ```

  Turn on the menus by entering PMENU ON on the command line.

- enter the SETPMENU command in a Command window.

- include an SCL program with the FSEDIT session that uses the customized menus and turns on the menus, for example:

  ```sas
  fseinit:
      call exec cmd('setpmenu proclib.menucat.project.pmenu;
                      pmenu on;');
  return;
  init:
      return;
  main:
      return;
  term:
      return;
  ```

How the WBUILD Macro Works

Consider how you would learn whether any of the lakes in the Southwest region tested for a value of .50 or greater for pollutant A. Without the customized menu item, you would issue the following WHERE command in the FSEDIT window:
where region="SW" and (pol_a1 ge .50 or pol_a2 ge .50);

Using the custom menu item, you would select **Southwest, Pollutant A**, enter .50 as the value, and choose **Greater Than or Equal To** as the comparison criterion. Two lakes, **New Dam** and **Border**, meet the criteria.

The WBUILD macro uses the four pieces of information from the dialog box to generate a WHERE command:

- One of the values for region, either **NE**, **NW**, **SE**, or **SW**, becomes the value of the macro parameter REGION.
- Either **pol_a,2** or **pol_b,4** become the values of the PREFIX and NUMVAR macro parameters. The comma is part of the value that is passed to the WBUILD macro and serves to delimit the two parameters, PREFIX and NUMVAR.
- The value that the user enters for the search becomes the value of the macro parameter VALUE.
- The operator that the user chooses becomes the value of the macro parameter OPERATOR.

To see how the macro works, again consider the following example, in which you want to know whether any of the lakes in the southwest tested for a value of .50 or greater for pollutant A. The following table contains the values of the macro parameters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REGION</th>
<th>SW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PREFIX</td>
<td>pol_a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUMVAR</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VALUE</td>
<td>.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPERATOR</td>
<td>GE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first %IF statement checks to make sure that the user entered a value. If a value has been entered, then the macro begins to generate the WHERE command. First, the macro creates the beginning of the WHERE command:

```
where region="SW" and ( 
```

Next, the %DO loop executes. For pollutant A, it executes twice because NUMVAR=2. In the macro definition, the period in &prefix.&i concatenates pol_a with 1 and with 2. At each iteration of the loop, the macro resolves PREFIX, OPERATOR, and VALUE, and it generates a part of the WHERE command. On the first iteration, it generates **pol_a1 GE .50**

The %IF statement in the loop checks to determine whether the loop is working on its last iteration. If it is not working, then the macro makes a compound WHERE command by putting an **OR** between the individual clauses. The next part of the WHERE command becomes **OR pol_a2 GE .50**

The loop ends after two executions for pollutant A, and the macro generates the end of the WHERE command:

```
)
```
Results from the macro are placed on the command line. The following code is the definition of the WBUILD macro. The underlined code shows the parts of the WHERE command that are text strings that the macro does not resolve:

```sas
%macro wbuild(region,prefix,numvar,value,operator);
   /* check to see if value is present */
   %if &value ne %then %do;
      where region="&region" AND {
         /* If the values are character,     */
         /* enclose &value in double quotation marks. */
         %do i=1 %to &numvar;
            &prefix.&i &operator &value
         /* if not on last variable,  */
         /* generate 'OR'             */
         %if &i ne &numvar %then %do;
             OR
         /* if &i ne &numvar %then %do;
            OR
         %end;
      %end;
   %end;
%end;
%mend wbuild;
```

---

**Example 4: Creating Menus for a DATA Step Window Application**

**Features:**
- DIALOG statement
- SELECTION statement

**Other features:**
- FILENAME statement

**Details**

This example defines an application that enables the user to enter human resources data for various departments, and to request reports from the data sets that are created by the data entry.

The first part of the example describes the PROC PMENU step that creates the menus. The subsequent sections describe how to use the menus in a DATA step window application.

Tasks include these:
- associating customized menus with a DATA step window
- creating menus for a DATA step window
- submitting SAS code from a menu selection
- creating a menu selection that calls a dialog box

**Program**

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-data-library';
filename de     'external-file';
filename prt    'external-file';
```
proc pmenu catalog=proclib.menus;
menu select;
  item 'File' menu=f;
  item 'Data_Entry' menu=deptsde;
  item 'Print_Report' menu=deptsprt;
menu f;
  item 'End this window' selection=endwdw;
  item 'End this SAS session' selection=endsas;
    selection endwdw 'end';
    selection endsas 'bye';
menu deptsde;
  item 'For Dept01' selection=de1;
  item 'For Dept02' selection=de2;
  item 'Other Departments' dialog=deother;
    selection de1 'end;pgm;include de;change xx 01;submit';
    selection de2 'end;pgm;include de;change xx 02;submit';
  dialog deother 'end;pgm;include de;c deptxx @1;submit';
    text #1 @1 'Enter department name';
    text #2 @3 'in the form DEPT99';
    text #2 @25 len=7;
menu deptsprt;
  item 'For Dept01' selection=prt1;
  item 'For Dept02' selection=prt2;
  item 'Other Departments' dialog=prother;
    selection prt1
      'end;pgm;include prt;change xx 01 all;submit';
    selection prt2
      'end;pgm;include prt;change xx 02 all;submit';
  dialog prother 'end;pgm;include prt;c deptxx @1 all;submit';
    text #1 @1 'Enter department name';
    text #2 @3 'in the form DEPT99';
    text #2 @25 len=7;
run;

menu entrdata;
  item 'File' menu=f;
menu f;
  item 'End this window' selection=endwdw;
  item 'End this SAS session' selection=endsas;
    selection endwdw 'end';
    selection endsas 'bye';
run;
quit;

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROCLIB library is used to store menu definitions.

libname proclib 'SAS-data-library';
Declare the DE and PRT filenames. The FILENAME statements define the external files in which the programs to create the windows are stored.

    filename de   'external-file';
    filename prt  'external-file';

Specify the catalog for storing menu definitions. Menu definitions will be stored in the PROCLIB.MENUCAT catalog.

    proc pmenu catalog=proclib.menus;

Specify the name of the catalog entry. The MENU statement specifies SELECT as the name of the catalog entry. The menus are stored in the catalog entry PROCLIB.MENUS.SELECT.PMENU.

    menu select;

Design the menu bar. The ITEM statements specify the three items on the menu bar. The value of the MENU= option is used in a subsequent MENU statement.

    item 'File' menu=f;
    item 'Data_Entry' menu=deptsde;
    item 'Print_Report' menu=deptsprt;

Design the File menu. This group of statements defines the selections under File. The value of the SELECTION= option is used in a subsequent SELECTION statement.

    menu f;
    item 'End this window' selection=endwdw;
    item 'End this SAS session' selection=endsas;
    selection endwdw 'end';
    selection endsas 'bye';

Design the Data_Entry menu. This group of statements defines the selections under Data_Entry on the menu bar. The ITEM statements specify that For Dept01 and For Dept02 appear under Data_Entry. The value of the SELECTION= option equates to a subsequent SELECTION statement, which contains the string of commands that are actually submitted. The value of the DIALOG= option equates to a subsequent DIALOG statement, which describes the dialog box that appears when this item is selected.

    menu deptsde;
    item 'For Dept01' selection=de1;
    item 'For Dept02' selection=de2;
    item 'Other Departments' dialog=deother;

Specify commands under the Data_Entry menu. The commands in single quotation marks are submitted when the user selects For Dept01 or For Dept02. The END command ends the current window and returns to the PROGRAM EDITOR window so that further commands can be submitted. The INCLUDE command includes the SAS statements that create the data entry window. The CHANGE command modifies the DATA statement in the included program so that it creates the correct data set. The SUBMIT command submits the DATA step program.

    selection de1 'end;pgm;include de;change xx 01;submit';
    selection de2 'end;pgm;include de;change xx 02;submit';

Design the DEOTHER dialog box. The DIALOG statement defines the dialog box that appears when the user selects Other Departments. The DIALOG statement modifies the
command string so that the name of the department that is entered by the user is used to change `deptxx` in the SAS program that is included. The first two TEXT statements specify text that appears in the dialog box. The third TEXT statement specifies an input field. The name that is entered in this field is substituted for the `@1` in the DIALOG statement.

```sas
dialog deother 'end;pgm;include de;c deptxx @1;submit';
text #1 @1 'Enter department name';
text #2 @3 'in the form DEPT99';
text #2 @25 len=7;
```

**Design the Print_Report menu.** This group of statements defines the choices under the Print_Report item. These ITEM statements specify that For Dept01 and For Dept02 appear in the menu. The value of the SELECTION= option equates to a subsequent SELECTION statement, which contains the string of commands that are actually submitted.

```sas
menu deptsprt;
item 'For Dept01' selection=prt1;
item 'For Dept02' selection=prt2;
item 'Other Departments' dialog=prother;
```

**Specify commands for the Print_Report menu.** The commands in single quotation marks are submitted when the user selects For Dept01 or For Dept02. The END command ends the current window and returns to the PROGRAM EDITOR window so that further commands can be submitted. The INCLUDE command includes the SAS statements that print the report. (For more information, see “Printing a Program” on page 1519.) The CHANGE command modifies the PROC PRINT step in the included program so that it prints the correct data set. The SUBMIT command submits the PROC PRINT program.

```sas
selection prt1
   'end;pgm;include prt;change xx 01 all;submit';
selection prt2
   'end;pgm;include prt;change xx 02 all;submit';
```

**Design the PROOTHER dialog box.** The DIALOG statement defines the dialog box that appears when the user selects Other Departments. The DIALOG statement modifies the command string so that the name of the department that is entered by the user is used to change `deptxx` in the SAS program that is included. The first two TEXT statements specify text that appears in the dialog box. The third TEXT statement specifies an input field. The name entered in this field is substituted for the `@1` in the DIALOG statement.

```sas
dialog prother 'end;pgm;include prt;c deptxx @1 all;submit';
text #1 @1 'Enter department name';
text #2 @3 'in the form DEPT99';
text #2 @25 len=7;
```

**End this RUN group.**

```sas
run;
```

**Specify a second catalog entry and menu bar.** The MENU statement specifies ENTRDATA as the name of the catalog entry that this RUN group is creating. File is the only item on the menu bar. The selections available are End this window and End this SAS session.

```sas
menu entrdata;
   item 'File' menu=f;
```
menu f;
  item 'End this window' selection=endwdw;
  item 'End this SAS session' selection=endsas;
  selection endwdw 'end';
  selection endsas 'bye';
run;
quit;

Other Examples

Associating a Menu with a Window

The first group of statements defines the primary window for the application. These
statements are stored in the file that is referenced by the HRWDW fileref:

The WINDOW statement creates the HRSELECT window. MENU= associates the
PROCLIB.MENUS.SELECT.PMENU entry with this window.

data _null_;
  window hrselect menu=proclib.menus.select
    #4  @10 'This application allows you to' 
    #6  @13 '- Enter human resources data for' 
    #7  @15 'one department at a time.' 
    #9  @13 '- Print reports on human resources data for' 
    #10 @15 'one department at a time.' 
    #12 @13 '- End the application and return to the PGM window.' 
    #14 @13 '- Exit from the SAS System.' 
    #19 @10 'You must have the menus turned on.';
run;

The DISPAY statement displays the HRSELECT window.

display hrselect;
run;

The HRSELECT window that is displayed by the DISPLAY statement:

Figure 46.6 The HRSELECT Window

Using a Data Entry Program

When the user selects Data_Entry from the menu bar in the HRSELECT window, a
menu is displayed. When the user selects one of the listed departments or chooses to
enter a different department, the following statements are invoked. These statements are stored in the file that is referenced by the DE fileref.

The WINDOW statement creates the HRDATA window. MENU= associates the PROC LIB.MENUS.ENTRDATA.PMENU entry with the window.

```
data proclib.deptxx;
  window hrdata menu=proclib.menus.entrdata
    #5  @10 'Employee Number'
    #8  @10 'Salary'
    #11 @10 'Employee Name'
    #5  @31 empno $4.
    #8  @31 salary 10.
    #11 @31 name $30.
    #19 @10 'Press ENTER to add the observation to the data set.';
```

The DISPLAY statement displays the HRDATA window.

```
  display hrdata;
run;
```

The %INCLUDE statement recalls the statements in the file HRWDW. The statements in HRWDW redisplay the primary window. See the HRSELECT window on page 1517

```
filename hrwdw 'external-file';
%include hrwdw;
run;
```

The SELECTION and DIALOG statements in the PROC PMENU step modify the DATA statement in this program so that the correct department name is used when the data set is created. That is, if the user selects Other Departments and enters DEPT05, then the DATA statement is changed by the command string in the DIALOG statement to

```
data proclib.dept05;
```

The following display contains the data entry window, HRDATA.

**Figure 46.7 The HRDATA Window**

![Figure 46.7 The HRDATA Window](image-url)
Printing a Program

When the user selects **Print_Report** from the menu bar, a menu is displayed. When the user selects one of the listed departments or chooses to enter a different department, the following statements are invoked. These statements are stored in the external file referenced by the PRT fileref.

PROC PRINTTO routes the output to an external file.

```sas
proc printto
  file='external-file' new;
run;
libname proclib
  'SAS-data-library';

proc print data=proclib.deptxx;
  title 'Information for deptxx';
run;
```

This PROC PRINTTO step restores the default output destination. See Chapter 49, “PRINTTO Procedure,” on page 1631.

```sas
proc printto;
run;
```

The %INCLUDE statement recalls the statements in the file HRWDW. The statements in HRWDW redisplay the primary window.

```sas
filename hrwdw 'external-file';
%include hrwdw;
run;
```

### Example 5: Associating Menus with a FRAME Application

**Features:**
- ITEM statement
- MENU statement

**Other features:** SAS/AF software

**Details**

This example creates menus for a FRAME entry and gives the steps necessary to associate the menus with a FRAME entry from SAS/AF software.

**Program**

```sas
libname proclib
  'SAS-data-library';

proc pmenu catalog=proclib.menucat;
  menu frame;
    item 'File' menu=f;
    item 'Help' menu=h;
  menu f;
    item 'Cancel';
    item 'End';
```
Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROCLIB library is used to store menu definitions.

```
libname proclib
  'SAS-data-library';
```

Specify the catalog for storing menu definitions. Menu definitions will be stored in the PROCLIB.MENUCAT catalog.

```
proc pmenu catalog=proclib.menucat;
```

Specify the name of the catalog entry. The MENU statement specifies FRAME as the name of the catalog entry. The menus are stored in the catalog entry PROCLIB.MENUS.FRAME.PMENU.

```
menu frame;
```

Design the menu bar. The ITEM statements specify the items in the menu bar. The value of MENU= corresponds to a subsequent MENU statement.

```
item 'File' menu=f;
item 'Help' menu=h;
```

Design the File menu. The MENU statement equates to the MENU= option in a preceding ITEM statement. The ITEM statements specify the selections that are available under File on the menu bar.

```
menu f;
  item 'Cancel';
  item 'End';
```

Design the Help menu. The MENU statement equates to the MENU= option in a preceding ITEM statement. The ITEM statements specify the selections that are available under Help on the menu bar. The value of the SELECTION= option equates to a subsequent SELECTION statement.

```
menu h;
  item 'About the application' selection=a;
  item 'About the keys' selection=k;
```

Specify commands for the Help menu. The SETHELP command specifies a HELP entry that contains user-written information for this application. The semicolon that appears after the HELP entry name enables the HELP command to be included in the string. The HELP command invokes the HELP entry.

```
  selection a 'sethelp proclib.menucat.app.help;help';
  selection k 'sethelp proclib.menucat.keys.help;help';
run;
quit;
```
Steps to Associate Menus with a FRAME

1. In the BUILD environment for the FRAME entry, from the menu bar, select View ⇒ Properties Window.

2. In the Properties window, select the Value field for the pmenuEntry Attribute Name. The Select An Entry window appears.

3. In the Select An Entry window, enter the name of the catalog entry that is specified in the PROC PMENU step that creates the menus.

4. Test the FRAME as follows from the menu bar of the FRAME: Build ⇒ Test Notice in the following display that the menus are now associated with the FRAME.

Figure 46.8  The FRAME Window

For more information about programming with FRAME entries, see Getting Started with SAS/AF(R) 9.3 and Frames.
Chapter 47
PRESENV Procedure

What Does the PRESENV Procedure Do? ........................................... 1523
Global Statements That Can Be Saved ........................................... 1524
Syntax: PRESENV Procedure ....................................................... 1524
    PROC PRESENV Statement ..................................................... 1525
Executing PROC PRESENV ......................................................... 1525
Restoring the Environment in a Subsequent Job ................................. 1525
Examples: PRESENV Procedure .................................................... 1526
    Example 1: Preserve a SAS Environment ................................. 1526
    Example 2: Restore a SAS Environment ................................. 1528

What Does the PRESENV Procedure Do?

The PRESENV procedure preserves all global statements and macro variables in your SAS code from one SAS session to another. When this procedure is invoked at the end of a SAS session, all of the global statements and macro variables are written to a file. The Work data sets and the macro catalog are written to an auxiliary directory. You can then terminate the SAS session. You can restart the session at a later time, and the saved global statements and macro variable settings can be re-executed. The Work data sets can be copied back to the current Work directory, thereby allowing the session to resume.

Note: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

The PRESENV procedure works with the PRESENV system option to preserve your SAS program and data sets. You can turn the option on or off at any time. When the PRESENV system option is turned off, the global statements collection is suspended. When turned back on, the collection resumes. At no point is the collection discarded. However, the collection does not begin until the first time the option is turned on.

This functionality is very useful in a grid environment where an Enterprise Guide (EG) session needs to be terminated and started again on another node at a later time.
Global Statements That Can Be Saved

If you turn on the PRESENV system option in an OPTIONS statement or at invocation
time, and execute PROC PRESENV at the end of your job, then all of the following
global statements that are used in your program are collected in memory:

- AXIS
- CATNAME
- FILENAME
- FOOTNOTE
- GOPTIONS
- LEGEND
- LIBNAME
- LOCK
- MISSING
- OPTIONS
- PATTERN
- SASFILE
- SYMBOL
- TITLE

Macro variables that are used in your program are also collected in memory, but other
global statements, such as the X command, are not collected. Macros that are compiled
during the program execution are stored in a Work directory, and that directory is copied
as part of the PROC PRESENV execution.

Syntax: PRESENV Procedure

**Restriction:** This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Requirement:** You must set the PRESENV system option to PRESENV (the default is NOPRESENV) to preserve the global statements. PROC PRESENV then saves a copy of those global statements to a file that you specify. Global statements are preserved from the time that the PRESENV system option is in effect.

```sas
PROC PRESENV PERMDIR=libref SASCODE=fileref <SHOW_COMMENTS>;
RUN;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC PRESENV</td>
<td>Preserve all global statements and macro variables from one SAS session to another</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PROC PRESENV Statement
Preserves all global statements and macro variables from one SAS session to another.

Syntax
PROC PRESENV PERMDIR=libref SASCODE=fileref <SHOW_COMMENTS>;

Required Arguments
PERMDIR=libref
  specifies a libref where all of the Work data sets, catalogs, and macros are written.

SASCODE=fileref
  specifies a fileref where a SAS program is written. The SAS program contains all of the code that is necessary to restore the environment.

Optional Argument
SHOW_COMMENTS
  displays all global statements. Redundant global statements are commented out. If this option is not used, then the global statements are suppressed.

  Tip  Use this option only for debugging your program, because this option can greatly increase the amount of text that is being generated.

Executing PROC PRESENV
To preserve your environment, execute the PRESENV procedure at the end of your job:

```
proc presenv save permdir=permdir sascode=sascode;
run;
```

The value of PERMDIR is a libref where all of the Work data sets and catalogs (including work.sasmacr) are written. The value of SASCODE is a fileref where a SAS program is written. The SAS program contains all of the code that is necessary to restore the environment.

Restoring the Environment in a Subsequent Job
To restore the environment in a subsequent job, invoke SAS without the PRESENV system option and submit the following code:

```
%include 'restore-file';
run;
```

*Restore-file* is the filename that is associated with the fileref in the SASCODE= argument of the original job. When you execute the program, all macros, macro variables, options, and global statements are restored to their original values.
Examples: PRESENV Procedure

Example 1: Preserve a SAS Environment

Features:
- PROC PRESENV statement
- Macro variable definition
- Macro definition
- OPTIONS statement
- DATA step

Details
This example shows a program with features that you want to save to use again in a later SAS session. Before you run this program, you invoke SAS and specify the PRESENV system option. Your SAS invocation command might look like this:

sas -presenv

Alternatively, you could specify the PRESENV system option in an OPTIONS statement at the beginning of your program.

This program sets the PS= and LS= system options and creates a data set called Mydata1 in the Work directory. This program also defines a macro variable MYMACVAR, defines a macro SOMEMAC, and creates a protected data set called Protected in the Work directory. At the end of the program, you define the location to save any data sets and variable definitions and you specify the name of the SAS code that restores these items in a subsequent SAS session.

Program

```sas
options ps=100 ls=100;

data mydata1;
  a=1; b=2; c=3;
run;

%let mymacvar=123;

%macro somemac;
  data mydata2;
  y=3;
  run;
  %put Data set Mydata2 is from the saved macro somemac;
%mend;

data protected (read=mypass alter=mypass);
  x=1;
  y=2;
```
run;

libname preslib 'C:\Users\<userid>\sasuser\projectA\';
filename prescode 'my_sas_env';

proc presenv permdir=preslib sascode=prescode ;
run;

Program Description

Define system options. In the OPTIONS statement, you define the PS= and LS= system options.

options ps=100 ls=100;

Create a data set in the Work directory. You use a DATA step to create the Mydata1 data set. This data set contains one observation and three variables: A, B, and C.

data mydata1;
a=1; b=2; c=3;
run;

Define a macro variable and a macro. Use the %LET statement to define the macro variable MYMACVAR. Use the %MACRO and %MEND statements to define a new macro called SOMEMAC. The SOMEMAC macro creates a data set called Mydata2 with one observation and one variable. Then the function prints a message to the log.

%let mymacvar=123;

%macro somemac;
data mydata2;
y=3;
run;
%put Data set Mydata2 is from the saved macro somemac;
%mend;

Create a protected data set. Use a DATA step to create a data set called Protected that requires a password for Read and Write access. The data set contains one observation with two variables.

data protected (read=mypass alter=mypass);
x=1;
y=2;
run;

Save the data sets, variable definition, and macro definition for use in a later SAS session. Use the LIBNAME statement to define a location in which to save the data sets and macro definitions. Specify a fileref, Prescode, to use as a reference that you use to restore the current SAS environment. Call the PRESENV procedure and specify the Preslib and Prescode values that correspond to the current SAS environment. Remember the name my_sas_env so that you can restore the SAS environment in a later session.

libname preslib 'C:\Users\<userid>\sasuser\projectA\';
filename prescode 'my_sas_env';

proc presenv permdir=preslib sascode=prescode;
run;

Output 47.1 Output from Program That Calls PROC PRESENV

Example 2: Restore a SAS Environment

Features: %INCLUDE statement

Details
This example shows how to restore the SAS environment to the state that it was in after running the previous example program.

Program

%include 'my_sas.env';

data _null_; optval = getoption('ps'); put "ps = " optval;
optval = getoption('ls'); put "ls = " optval;
run;

%somemac;

data newdata;
x=&mymacvar;
y=2;
run;

proc print data=newdata; run;
data mydata3;
set mydata1;
run;

proc print data=mydata3; run;
proc print data=protected (read=mypass); run;

**Program Description**

**Restore the previous SAS environment.** Use the %INCLUDE statement to restore the SAS environment that is associated with the my_sas_env file. This restores the SAS environment to match the state when PROC PRESENV was run in a previous SAS session.

```
%include 'my_sas_env';
```

**Verify the system options that were set for the my_sas_env environment.** Use the GETOPTION function to request the values for the PS= and LS= system options. The PUT statement prints the values to the SAS log. These values match the values that were set in the previous example.

```
data _null_;
optval = getoption('ps');
put " ps = " optval;
optval = getoption('ls');
put " ls = " optval;
run;
```

**Use a macro and a macro variable that were defined in the my_sas_env environment.** Run the %SOMEMAC macro to generate the Mydata2 data set and print a message to the SAS log. Use the DATA step to create a data set called Newdata that contains the value of the MYMACVAR macro variable. Call PROC PRINT to print the contents of Newdata.

```
%somemac;

data newdata;
x=&mymacvar;
y=2;
run;

proc print data=newdata; run;
```

**Work with data sets that were created in the my_sas_env environment.** Use the DATA step to create a data set Mydata3 from the existing data set Mydata1. Mydata1 was created in the previous example. Call PROC PRINT to print the contents of the new data set Mydata3. Call PROC PRINT again to print the contents of the existing data set Protected. The Protected data set was created in the previous example and the protected status of the data set, which requires a password to Read or Alter it, remains in place.

```
data mydata3;
set mydata1;
run;
```
proc print data=mydata3; run;
proc print data=protected (read=mypass); run;

**Output 47.2  SAS Log That Shows Saved System Options**

1
2   %include 'my_sas_env';
NOTE: Libref PRESLIB was successfully assigned as follows:
  Engine:        V9
  Physical Name: C:\Users\<userid>\sasuser\projectA
40
data _null_;  
41   optval = getoption('ps');
42   put ' ps = ' optval;
43   optval = getoption('ls');
44   put ' ls = ' optval;
45   run;

ps = 100
ls = 100
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
  real time           0.01 seconds
  cpu time            0.01 seconds

**Output 47.3  SAS Log That Shows Saved Macro Data**

47
48   %somemac;
NOTE: The data set WORK.MYDATA2 has 1 observations and 1 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
  real time           0.01 seconds
  cpu time            0.00 seconds
Data set Mydata2 is from the saved macro somemac
49
50   data newdata;
51   x=&mymacvar;
52   y=2;
53   run;

NOTE: The data set WORK.NEWDATA has 1 observations and 2 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
  real time           0.01 seconds
  cpu time            0.00 seconds
54
55   proc print data=newdata; run;
NOTE: There were 1 observations read from the data set WORK.NEWDATA.
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRINT used (Total process time):
  real time           0.01 seconds
  cpu time            0.00 seconds
Output 47.4  SAS Log That Shows Saved Data Sets

```sas
56 data mydata3;
57 set mydata1;
58 run;

NOTE: There were 1 observations read from the data set WORK.MYDATA1.
NOTE: The data set WORK.MYDATA3 has 1 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
    real time           0.01 seconds
    cpu time            0.00 seconds

60 proc print data=mydata3; run;

NOTE: There were 1 observations read from the data set WORK.MYDATA3.
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRINT used (Total process time):
    real time           0.01 seconds
    cpu time            0.01 seconds

62 proc print data=protected (read=XXXXXX); run;

NOTE: There were 1 observations read from the data set WORK.PROTECTED.
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRINT used (Total process time):
    real time           0.03 seconds
    cpu time            0.00 seconds
```

Output 47.5  Results from Program to Restore a SAS Environment

Data Set Work.Newdata

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>x</th>
<th>y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data Set Work.Mydata3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>c</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data Set Work.Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>x</th>
<th>y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Chapter 48

## PRINT Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overview: PRINT Procedure</td>
<td>1534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Does the PRINT Procedure Do?</td>
<td>1534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Simple Report</td>
<td>1534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customized Report</td>
<td>1535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syntax: PRINT Procedure</td>
<td>1536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC PRINT Statement</td>
<td>1537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY Statement</td>
<td>1552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID Statement</td>
<td>1553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAGEBY Statement</td>
<td>1555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUM Statement</td>
<td>1555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMBY Statement</td>
<td>1557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAR Statement</td>
<td>1557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using ODS Styles with PROC PRINT</td>
<td>1558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>1558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styles, Style Elements, and Style Attributes</td>
<td>1561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions</td>
<td>1566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Processing in the PRINT Procedure Output</td>
<td>1568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results: PRINT Procedure</td>
<td>1568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About PROC PRINT Output</td>
<td>1568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Layout for HTML, the Default ODS Destination</td>
<td>1569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Layout for Limited Page Sizes</td>
<td>1569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: PRINT Procedure</td>
<td>1572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 1: Print a CAS Table</td>
<td>1572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 2: Selecting Variables to Print</td>
<td>1574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 3: Customizing Text in Column Headings</td>
<td>1580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 4: Creating Separate Sections of a Report for Groups of Observations</td>
<td>1586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 5: Summing Numeric Variables with One BY Group</td>
<td>1595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 6: Summing Numeric Variables with Multiple BY Variables</td>
<td>1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 7: Limiting the Number of Sums in a Report</td>
<td>1608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 8: Controlling the Layout of a Report with Many Variables</td>
<td>1613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 9: Creating a Customized Layout with BY Groups and ID Variables</td>
<td>1618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example 10: Printing All the Data Sets in a SAS Library</td>
<td>1625</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview: PRINT Procedure

What Does the PRINT Procedure Do?

The PRINT procedure prints the observations in a SAS data set or rows from a SAS Cloud Analytic Services (CAS) table using all or some of the variables. You can create a variety of reports ranging from a simple table to a highly customized report that groups the data and calculates totals and subtotals for numeric variables.

A Simple Report

The following output illustrates the simplest type of report that you can produce. The statements that produce the output follow. “Example 2: Selecting Variables to Print” on page 1574 creates the data set EXPREV.

```
options obs=10;
proc print data=exprev;
run;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Order_Date</th>
<th>Ship_Date</th>
<th>Sales_Type</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>999999999</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>1/7/12</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>92.6</td>
<td>20.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>999999999</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>1/5/12</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>51.2</td>
<td>12.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Virgin Islands</td>
<td>999999999</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>15.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>999999999</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>123.7</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>999999999</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>113.4</td>
<td>28.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>999999999</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>41.0</td>
<td>9.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>120458</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>146.4</td>
<td>36.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>British Virgin Islands</td>
<td>999999999</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>1/5/12</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>40.2</td>
<td>20.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>999999999</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>1/5/12</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cayman Islands</td>
<td>120454</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>71.0</td>
<td>32.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This next example creates the CAS table Mycas.Cars as a subset of the Sashelp.cars data set:

```
options cashost="cloud.example.com" casport=5555;
cas casauto;
```
libname mycas cas;

proc casutil outcaslib="casuser";
load data=sashelp.cars replace;
run;

data mycas.cars;
   set mycas.cars(where=(weight>6000));
   keep make model type;
run;

proc print data=mycas.cars;
   title "Cars Greater Than 6000 Pounds";
run;

Customized Report

The following HTML report is a customized report that is produced by PROC PRINT using ODS. The statements that create this report do the following:

- customize the title and the column headings
- customize the appearance of the report
- place dollar signs and commas in numeric output
- selectively include and control the order of variables in the report
- group the data by JobCode
- sum the values for Salary for each job code and for all job codes, and add a label for the summary line and the grand total line

For an explanation of the program that produces this report, see “Program: Creating an HTML Report with the STYLE Option” on page 1623.
Figure 48.1 Customized Report Produced by PROC PRINT Using ODS

### Expenses Incurred for Salaries for Flight Attendants and Mechanics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job Code</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Annual Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>$23,177.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>$22,454.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>$22,268.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$67,899.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>$28,888.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>$27,787.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>$28,572.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$85,247.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>$32,886.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>$33,419.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>$32,217.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$98,522.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>$29,769.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job Code</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Annual Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Grand Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$281,437.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Syntax: PRINT Procedure

**Interaction:** A common practice is to sort a data set using PROC SORT before you use the PROC PRINT BY statement. If you sort a CAS table with VARCHAR variables using PROC SORT, VARCHAR variables are converted to CHAR variables.

**Note:** PROC PRINT supports the VARCHAR data type for CAS tables.

**Tips:** Each password and encryption key option must be coded on a separate line to ensure that they are properly blotted in the log.
PROC PRINT Statement

Prints observations in a SAS data set using some or all of the variables.

---


You can use the ATTRIB, FORMAT, LABEL, TITLE, and WHERE statements. See SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference. For more information, see “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures” on page 67.

SAS includes checks to verify that the PROC PRINT output is accessible for the visually impaired. You can set the ACCESSIBLECHECK system option to have SAS verify if the output is accessible. For best practices about creating accessible output, see Creating Accessible Output in SAS Using ODS and ODS Graphics.

PROC PRINT <option(s)>;
  BY <DESCENDING> variable-1 <<DESCENDING> variable-2 …>
  <NOTSORTED>;
  PAGEBY BY-variable;
  SUMBY BY-variable;
  ID variable(s)
    </STYLE <(location(s))>=<style-override>>;
  SUM variable(s)
    </STYLE <(location(s))>=<style-override>>;
  VAR variable(s)
    </STYLE <(location(s))>=<style-override>>;

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC PRINT</td>
<td>Print observations in a data set</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ex. 3, Ex. 4,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ex. 6, Ex. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY</td>
<td>Produce a separate section of the report</td>
<td>Ex. 4, Ex. 5,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for each BY group</td>
<td>Ex. 6, Ex. 7,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ex. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Identify observations by the formatted</td>
<td>Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>values of the variables that you list</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>instead of by observation numbers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAGEBY</td>
<td>Control page ejects that occur before a</td>
<td>Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>page is full</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMBY</td>
<td>Limit the number of sums that appear in</td>
<td>Ex. 5, Ex. 6,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the report</td>
<td>Ex. 7, Ex. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUM</td>
<td>Total values of numeric variables</td>
<td>Ex. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAR</td>
<td>Select variables that appear in the report</td>
<td>Ex. 2, Ex. 3,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and determine their order</td>
<td>Ex. 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Syntax

PROC PRINT <option(s)>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

CONTENTS=link-text <#BYLINE> <#BYVAL> <#BYVAR>
specifies text for the links in the table of contents.
DATA=SAS-data-set
specifies the SAS data set to print.

Control column format

GRANDTOTAL_LABEL='label'
displays a label on the grand total line.
HEADING=direction
controls the orientation of the column headings.
LABEL
specifies to use the variables' labels as column headings.
SPLIT='split-character'
specifies the split character, which controls line breaks in column headings.
STYLE <(locations(s))>=<style-override(s)>
specify one or more ODS style overrides to modify the default style element
and attributes in a specific area of a report.
SUMLABEL
NOSUMLABEL
SUMLABEL='label'
specifies whether to display a label on the summary line for a BY group.

Control general format

BLANKLINE=n
BLANKLINE=(COUNT=n <STYLE=[style-attribute-specification(s)]>)
writes a blank line after n observations.
DOUBLE
writes a blank line between observations.
N<="string-1" <"string-2">>
prints the number of observations in the data set, in BY groups, or both and
specifies explanatory text to print with the number.
NOOBS
suppresses the column in the output that identifies each observation by
number.
OBS="column-header"
specifies a column heading for the column that identifies each observation by
number.
ROUND
rounds unformatted numeric values to two decimal places.

Control page format

ROWS=page-format
formats the rows on a page.
UNIFORM
specifies to use each variable's formatted width as its column width on all pages.

**WIDTH=column-width**

determines the column width for each variable.

**Optional Arguments**

**BLANKLINE=n**

**BLANKLINE=(COUNT=n <STYLE=[style-attribute-specification(s)]>)**

specifies to insert a blank line after every n observations. The observation count is reset to 0 at the beginning of each BY group for all ODS destinations.

n | COUNT=n
specifies the observation number after which SAS inserts a blank line.

**STYLE=[style-attribute-specification(s)]**

specifies the style attribute to use for the blank line.

Default: DATA

**Tip**

You can use the `BACKGROUND_COLOR` style attribute to make a visual distinction between observations using color.

**See**

The `STYLE=` option on page 1545 for valid style attributes.

**Example**

“Example 2: Selecting Variables to Print” on page 1574

**Tip**

SAS includes checks to verify that the PROC PRINT output is accessible for the visually impaired. When you specify the BLANKLINE= option, the output that PROC PRINT creates includes one or more lines that are not data. Screen readers and users might interpret these lines incorrectly. When you set the `ACCESSIBLECHECK` system option, SAS checks to see if the BLANKLINE option has been used to add blank lines to the output. If blank lines are in the output, SAS writes a warning message to the SAS log. For best practices about creating accessible output, see Creating Accessible Output in SAS Using ODS and ODS Graphics.

**CONTENTS=link-text <#BYLINE> <#BYVAL> <#BYVAR>**

specifies the text for the links in the table contents file to the output produced by the PROC PRINT statement.

**link-text**

specifies text to use in the table of contents.

**#BYLINE**

substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in the text string. The BY line uses the format `variable-name=value`.

**#BYVALn | #BYVAL(BY-variable-name)**

substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string. Specify the variable with one of these values:

n
specifies a variable by its position in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAL2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.
BY-variable-name
specifies a variable from the BY statement by its name. For example,
#BYVAL(YEAR) specifies the BY variable, YEAR. variable-name is not
case sensitive.

#BYVARN | #BYVAR(BY-variable-name)
substitutes the name of the BY variable or the label associated with the variable
(whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string.
Specify the variable with one of these values:

n specifies a variable by its position in the BY statement. For example,
#BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
specifies a variable from the BY statement by its name. For example,
#BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. variable-name is not
case sensitive.

Restrictions CONTENTS= does not affect the HTML body file. It affects only the
HTML contents file.

CONTENTS= is not valid for the ODS LISTING destination.

See For information about HTML output, see Files Produced by the
HTML Destination and “ODS HTML Statement ” in SAS Output

DATA=SAS-data-set
specifies the SAS data set to print.

See “Input Data Sets” on page 23

DOUBLE
writes a blank line between observations.

Alias D

Restriction DOUBLE is valid only for the ODS LISTING destination.

Example “Example 2: Selecting Variables to Print” on page 1574

GRANDTOTAL_LABEL='label'
displays a label on the grand total line. You can include the #BYVAR and #BYVAL
variables in 'label'.

Aliases GRAND_LABEL

GRANDTOT_LABEL

GTOT_LABEL

GTOTAL_LABEL

Restriction The #BYVAR and #BYVAL variables are not sup ported for the
LISTING destination.

Tip SAS includes checks to verify that the PROC PRINT output is
accessible for the visually impaired. When you set the
ACCESSIBLECHECK system option, SAS verifies whether a label is available for both the S UMLABEL and the GRANDTOTAL_LABEL options. If SAS detects that the output does not have a label for the summary and grand total values, SAS writes a message to the log. For best practices about creating accessible output, see Creating Accessible Output in SAS Using ODS and ODS Graphics.

Example

“Example 6: Summing Numeric Variables with Multiple BY Variables” on page 1600

**HEADING=**\textit{direction} controls the orientation of the column headings, where \textit{direction} is one of the following:

- **HORIZONTAL**
  - prints all column headings horizontally.
  
  Alias \texttt{H}

- **VERTICAL**
  - prints all column headings vertically.
  
  Alias \texttt{V}

**Restriction** For LISTING output, if the column heading is too long for the page, the variable name is used in place of a label.

**Default** Headings are either all horizontal or all vertical. If you omit **HEADING=**, PROC PRINT determines the direction of the column headings as follows:

- If you do not use **LABEL**, spacing specifies whether column headings are vertical or horizontal.
- If you use **LABEL** and at least one variable has a label, all headings are horizontal.

**LABEL**

specifies to use the variables' labels as column headings.

Alias \texttt{L}

**Default** PROC PRINT uses the name of the variable as the column heading in the following two circumstances:

1. if you omit the LABEL option in the PROC PRINT statement, even if the PROC PRINT step contains a LABEL statement
2. if a variable does not have a label

**Interactions** By default, if you specify **LABEL** and at least one variable has a label, PROC PRINT prints all column headings horizontally. Therefore, using **LABEL** might increase the number of pages of output. (Use **HEADING=VERTICAL** in the PROC PRINT statement to print vertical column headings.)

PROC PRINT sometimes conserves space by splitting labels across multiple lines. Use **SPLIT=** in the PROC PRINT statement to control where these splits occur. You do not need to use **LABEL** if you use **SPLIT=**.
The SAS system option LABEL must be in effect in order for any procedure to use labels. For more information see “LABEL System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference.

To create a blank column heading for a variable, use this LABEL statement in your PROC PRINT step:

```
label variable-name='00'x;
```

For information about using the LABEL statement to create temporary labels in procedures, see Chapter 3, “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures,” on page 67.

For information about using the LABEL statement in a DATA step to create permanent labels, see “LABEL Statement” in SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference.

“Example 4: Creating Separate Sections of a Report for Groups of Observations” on page 1586

**N<="string-1" <"string-2">**>

prints the number of observations in the data set, in BY groups, or both and specifies explanatory text to print with the number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N Option Use</th>
<th>PROC PRINT Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With neither a BY nor a SUM statement</td>
<td>Prints the number of observations in the data set at the end of the report and labels the number with the value of string-1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With a BY statement</td>
<td>Prints the number of observations in the BY group at the end of each BY group and labels the number with the value of string-1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With a BY statement and a SUM statement</td>
<td>Prints the number of observations in the BY group at the end of each BY group and prints the number of observations in the data set at the end of the report. The numbers for BY groups are labeled with string-1; the number for the entire data set is labeled with string-2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SAS includes checks to verify that the PROC PRINT output is accessible for the visually impaired. When you specify the N= option, the output that PROC PRINT creates includes a text line that is not data. Screen readers might interpret this line of text as data. When you set the ACCESSIBLECHECK system option, SAS verifies whether the output is accessible. If the output contains the text that is not data, SAS writes a warning message to the SAS log. For best practices about creating accessible output, see Creating Accessible Output in SAS Using ODS and ODS Graphics.

“Example 3: Customizing Text in Column Headings” on page 1580

“Example 4: Creating Separate Sections of a Report for Groups of Observations” on page 1586
NOOBS
suppresses the column in the output that identifies each observation by number.

Example
**“Example 4: Creating Separate Sections of a Report for Groups of Observations” on page 1586**

OBS="column-header"
specifies a column heading for the column that identifies each observation by number.

Tip
OBS= honors the split character. (See the discussion of the SPLIT= option on page 1544.)

Example
**“Example 3: Customizing Text in Column Headings” on page 1580**

ROUND
rounds unformatted numeric values to two decimal places. (Formatted values are already rounded by the format to the specified number of decimal places.) For both formatted and unformatted variables, PROC PRINT uses these rounded values to calculate any sums in the report.

If you omit ROUND, PROC PRINT adds the actual values of the rows to obtain the sum even though it displays the formatted (rounded) values. Any sums are also rounded by the format, but they include only one rounding error, that of rounding the sum of the actual values. The ROUND option, on the other hand, rounds values before summing them, so there might be multiple rounding errors. The results without ROUND are more accurate, but ROUND is useful for published reports where it is important for the total to be the sum of the printed (rounded) values.

Be aware that the results from PROC PRINT with the ROUND option might differ from the results of summing the same data with other methods such as PROC MEANS or the DATA step. Consider a simple case in which the following is true:

- The data set contains three values for X: .003, .004, and .009.
- X has a format of 5.2.

Depending on how you calculate the sum, you can get three different answers: 0.02, 0.01, and 0.016. The following figure shows the results of calculating the sum with PROC PRINT (without and with the ROUND option) and PROC MEANS.

**Figure 48.2  Three Methods of Summing Variables**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actual Values</th>
<th>PROC PRINT without the ROUND option</th>
<th>PROC PRINT with the ROUND option</th>
<th>PROC MEANS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.003</td>
<td>OBS 1 0.00</td>
<td>OBS 1 0.00</td>
<td>Analysis Variable: X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.004</td>
<td>OBS 2 0.00</td>
<td>OBS 2 0.00</td>
<td>Sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.009</td>
<td>OBS 3 0.01</td>
<td>OBS 3 0.01</td>
<td>0.0160000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.016</td>
<td>OBS .02</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notice that the sum produced without the ROUND option (.02) is closer to the actual result (0.16) than the sum produced with ROUND (0.01). However, the sum produced with ROUND reflects the numbers that are displayed in the report.

**Alias**

R

**CAUTION**

Do not use ROUND with PICTURE formats. ROUND is for use with numeric values. SAS procedures treat variables that have picture formats as character variables. Using ROUND with such variables might lead to unexpected results.

**ROWS=page-format**

formats the rows on a page. Currently, PAGE is the only value that you can use for page-format:

**PAGE**

prints only one row of variables for each observation per page. When you use ROWS=PAGE, PROC PRINT does not divide the page into sections; it prints as many observations as possible on each page. If the observations do not fill the last page of the output, PROC PRINT divides the last page into sections and prints all the variables for the last few observations.

**Restriction**

ROWS= is valid only for the ODS LISTING destination. Therefore, HTML output from PROC PRINT appears the same if you use ROWS=.

**Tip**

The PAGE value can reduce the number of pages in the output if the data set contains large numbers of variables and observations. However, if the data set contains a large number of variables but few observations, the PAGE value can increase the number of pages in the output.

**See**

“Page Layout for Limited Page Sizes” on page 1569 for discussion of the default layout.

**Example**

“Example 8: Controlling the Layout of a Report with Many Variables” on page 1613

**SPLIT=’split-character’**

specifies the split character, which controls line breaks in column headings. It also uses labels as column headings. PROC PRINT breaks a column heading when it reaches the split character and continues the header on the next line. The split character is not part of the column heading although each occurrence of the split character counts toward the 256-character maximum for a label.

**Alias**

S=

**Interactions**

You do not need to use both LABEL and SPLIT= because SPLIT= implies the use of labels.

The OBS= option honors the split character. (See the discussion of “OBS=’column-header’” on page 1543.)

**Note**

PROC PRINT does not split labels of BY variables in the heading preceding each BY group, a summary label, or a grand total level, even if you specify SPLIT=. Instead, PROC PRINT replaces the split character with a blank.
STYLE <locations(s)>=<style-override(s)>
specify one or more ODS style overrides to modify the default style element and attributes in a specific area of a report.

You can specify a style override in two ways:
- Specify a style element. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program.
- Specify a style attribute. A style attribute is a name-value pair that describes a single behavioral or visual aspect of a piece of output. This is the most specific method of changing the appearance of your output.

style-override has the following form:

\[
\text{style-element-name} \mid \begin{cases} 
\text{style-attribute-name-1} = \text{style-attribute-value-1} \\
\text{style-attribute-name-2} = \text{style-attribute-value-2} \\
\end{cases} 
\]

location identifies the part of the report that the STYLE option affects. If location(s) is not specified, PROC PRINT determines the location to where the style override is applied based on the statement, the specified style element, and the style attribute.

The following table shows the available locations and the other statements in which you can specify them.

### Table 48.1 Specifying Locations in the STYLE Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Location Alias</th>
<th>Affected Report Part</th>
<th>Can Also Be Used in These Statements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BYLABEL</td>
<td>BYSULABEL</td>
<td>Label for the BY variable on the line containing the SUM totals</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BYLBL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BYSULBL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>COLUMN</td>
<td>All data except for data in the OBS column or the ID columns</td>
<td>VAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COL</td>
<td>Or</td>
<td>ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Or</td>
<td>SUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Data in the ID columns when the DATA location is specified in the STYLE= option of the ID statement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRANDTOTAL</td>
<td>GRANDTOT</td>
<td>SUM line containing the grand totals for the whole report</td>
<td>SUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GRAND</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GTOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GTOT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Location Alias</td>
<td>Affected Report Part</td>
<td>Can Also Be Used in These Statements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEADER</td>
<td>HEAD HDR</td>
<td>All column headings except for the OBS column or the ID columns * Or All column headings of the ID columns when the HEADER location is specified in the STYLE= option of the ID statement</td>
<td>VAR ID SUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>N= table and contents</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS</td>
<td>OBSDATA OBSCOLUMN OBSCOL</td>
<td>Data in the OBS column or the ID columns unless the DATA location is specified in the STYLE= option of the ID statement</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBSHEADER</td>
<td>OBSHEAD OBSHDR</td>
<td>Header of the OBS column or the ID columns unless the HEADER location is specified in the STYLE= option of the ID statement *</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE</td>
<td>REPORT</td>
<td>Structural part of the report - that is, the underlying table used to set things like the width of the border and the space between cells</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOT BYSUMLINE BYLINE BYSUM</td>
<td>SUM line containing totals for each BY group</td>
<td>SUM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Prior to SAS 9.4, if you specified the HEADER location in the STYLE= option of the PROC PRINT statement, all column headings rendered using the HEADER style attributes. In SAS 9.4, you use the OBSHEADER location in the STYLE= option of the PROC PRINT statement to format the OBS column and the ID columns. The PROC PRINT statement STYLE= option in your existing programs might need to include the OBSHEADER location as well as the HEADER location.
Style specifications in a statement other than the PROC PRINT statement override the same style specification in the PROC PRINT statement. However, style attributes that you specify in the PROC PRINT statement are inherited, provided that you do not override the style with style specifications in another statement. For example, if you specify a blue background and a white foreground for all column headings in the PROC PRINT statement, and you specify a light gray background for an ID column heading, the background for the ID column heading is light gray, and the foreground is white (as specified in the PROC PRINT statement). This PRINT procedure shows the inheritance of the color white in the ID column heading:

```
proc print data=exprev style(header)={backgroundcolor=blue color=white};
   id country / style(obsheader)=[backgroundcolor=light gray];
run;
```

If the same style attributes appear for the OBSHEADER location in the PROC PRINT statement and the HEADER location in the ID statement, the HEADER location attributes override the OBSHEADER attributes. All other style attributes for the ID columns in both the PROC PRINT statement and the ID statement are merged to create the style for the ID columns. For example, in the PROC PRINT statement, the attributes for the OBSHEADER location are `{fontsize=5 fontweight=bold}`. In the ID statement, the attributes for the HEADER location are `[fontsize=6 fontstyle=italic]`. The resulting style for the ID column is `[fontsize=6 fontweight=bold fontstyle=italic]`. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Order_Date</th>
<th>Ship_Date</th>
<th>Sale_Type</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>89999999</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>92.6</td>
<td>20.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
proc print data=exprev style(obsheader)={fontsize=5 fontweight=bold};
  id country / style(header)=[fontsize=6 fontstyle=italic];
run;

The SAS System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Order_Date</th>
<th>Ship_Date</th>
<th>Sale_Type</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>1/7/12</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>92.6</td>
<td>20.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the same style attributes appear for the OBS location in the PROC PRINT statement and the DATA location in the ID statement, the DATA location attributes override the OBS attributes. All other style attributes for the ID columns in both the PROC PRINT statement and the ID statement are merged to create the style for the ID columns. For example, in the PROC PRINT statement, the attributes for the OBS location are `{backgroundcolor=light gray color=blue}`. In the ID statement, the attributes for the DATA location are `{color=white fontstyle=italic}`. The resulting style for the ID column is `{backgroundcolor=light gray color=white fontstyle=italic}`.

proc print data=exprev style(obs)={backgroundcolor=light gray color=blue};
  id country / style(data)=[color=white fontstyle=italic];
run;

The SAS System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Order_Date</th>
<th>Ship_Date</th>
<th>Sale_Type</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>1/7/12</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>92.6</td>
<td>20.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>1/5/12</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>51.2</td>
<td>12.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Islands (U.S.)</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>15.65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(style-element-name)

is the name of a style element in a style template that is registered with the Output Delivery System. SAS provides some style templates. Users can create their own style templates with the TEMPLATE procedure. See SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide.

When style elements are processed, more specific style elements override less specific style elements. For a table of default style elements and style attributes for each PROC PRINT location, see Table 48.3 on page 1566.

Tip You can use compound names and formats for style element names. An example of using a compound style element name is `style(obsheader)=data.italic.red`. An example of using a format element name is `style=$cities`. For more information about using formats, see the SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide.

(style-attribute-specification)

describes the style attribute to change. Each style-attribute-specification has this general form:

```
style-attribute-name=style-attribute-value
```

You can set these style attributes in the TABLE location:

```
BACKGROUNDCOLOR=
FONTWIDTH=
```
When you use these attributes, they affect only the text that is specified with the PRETEXT=, POSTTEXT=, PREHTML=, and POSTHTML= attributes. To alter the foreground color or the font for the text that appears in the table, you must set the corresponding attribute in a location that affects the cells rather than the table.

You can set these style attributes in all locations other than TABLE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIS=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKGROUNDCOLOR=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKGROUNDIMAGE=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERCOLOR=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERCOLOORDARK=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERCOLORLIGHT=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERWIDTH=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLWIDTH=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLPADDING=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLSPACING=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR=</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTMLCLASS=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXTALIGN=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUTWIDTH=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTHTML=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTIMAGE=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTTEXT=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREHTML=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREIMAGE=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRETEXT=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RULES=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTEX=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTFAMILY=</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTSTYLE=</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTWEIGHT=</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTSIZE=</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIGHT=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HREFTARGET=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOBREAKSPACE=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTHTML=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTTEXT=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREHTML=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRETEXT=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTWIDTH=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKGROUNDWIDTH=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLWIDTH=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Restriction  STYLE= is not valid for the ODS LISTING or ODS OUTPUT destinations.

See  For a table of style attributes that can be used with PROC TABULATE, PROC REPORT, and PROC PRINT, see Table 48.2 on page 1563.

For a table of default style elements and style attributes for each PROC PRINT location, see Table 48.3 on page 1566.

For more information about using styles with PROC PRINT, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC PRINT” on page 1558.

For information about style attributes and PROC TEMPLATE, see DEFINE Style Statement in SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide.

SUMLABEL  NOSUMLABEL  SUMLABEL='label'

specifies whether to display a label on the summary line for a BY group.

SUMLABEL  specifies to use the variable label, if it exists, as the label on the summary line in place of the variable name.

NOSUMLABEL  specifies to leave the label on the summary line blank. Alternatively, you can use SUMLABEL="" (two single or double quotation marks with no space between them) to indicate a blank on the summary line.

SUMLABEL='label'

specifies the text to use as a label on the summary line of a BY group. You can include the #BYVAR and #BYVAL variables in 'label'.

Restriction  The #BYVAR and #BYVAL variables are not supported for the LISTING destination.

Default  If you omit SUMLABEL, PROC PRINT uses the BY variable names in the summary line.

Tip  SAS includes checks to verify that the PROC PRINT output is accessible for the visually impaired. When you set the ACCESSIBLECHECK system option, SAS verifies whether a label is available for both the SUMLABEL and the GRANDTOTAL_LABEL options. If SAS detects that the output does not have a label for the summary and grand total values, SAS writes a message to the log.
best practices about creating accessible output, see Creating Accessible Output in SAS Using ODS and ODS Graphics.

Examples

“Example 5: Summing Numeric Variables with One BY Group” on page 1595

“Example 6: Summing Numeric Variables with Multiple BY Variables” on page 1600

UNIFORM

See WIDTH=UNIFORM on page 1551.

WIDTH=column-width

determines the column width for each variable. The value of column-width must be one of the following:

FULL

uses a variable's formatted width as the column width. If the variable does not have a format that explicitly specifies a field width, PROC PRINT uses the default width. For a character variable, the default width is the length of the variable. For a numeric variable, the default width is 12. When you use WIDTH=FULL, the column widths do not vary from page to page.

Tip Using WIDTH=FULL can reduce execution time.

MINIMUM

uses for each variable the minimum column width that accommodates all values of the variable.

Alias MIN

UNIFORM

uses each variable's formatted width as its column width on all pages. If the variable does not have a format that explicitly specifies a field width, PROC PRINT uses the widest data value as the column width. When you specify WIDTH=UNIFORM, PROC PRINT normally needs to read the data set twice. However, if all the variables in the data set have formats that explicitly specify a field width (for example, BEST12. but not BEST.), PROC PRINT reads the data set only once.

Alias U

Restriction When not all variables have formats that explicitly specify a width, you cannot use WIDTH=UNIFORM with an engine that supports concurrent access if another user is updating the data set at the same time.

Tips If the data set is large and you want a uniform report, you can save computer resources by using formats that explicitly specify a field width so that PROC PRINT reads the data only once.

WIDTH=UNIFORM is the same as UNIFORM.

UNIFORMBY

formats all columns uniformly within a BY group, using each variable's formatted width as its column width. If the variable does not have a format that explicitly specifies a field width, PROC PRINT uses the widest data value as the column width.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>UBY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Restriction</td>
<td>You cannot use UNIFORMBY with a sequential data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>If you omit WIDTH= and do not specify the UNIFORM option, PROC PRINT individually constructs each page of output. The procedure analyzes the data for a page and decides how best to display them. Therefore, column widths might differ from one page to another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restriction</td>
<td>WIDTH= is valid only for the LISTING destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tip</td>
<td>Column width is affected not only by variable width but also by the length of column headings. Long column headings might lessen the usefulness of WIDTH=.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See</td>
<td>For a discussion of default column widths, see “Column Width” on page 1571.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BY Statement**

Produces a separate section of the report for each BY group.

See: Chapter 3, “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures,” on page 67

Examples:
- “Example 4: Creating Separate Sections of a Report for Groups of Observations” on page 1586
- “Example 5: Summing Numeric Variables with One BY Group” on page 1595
- “Example 6: Summing Numeric Variables with Multiple BY Variables” on page 1600
- “Example 7: Limiting the Number of Sums in a Report” on page 1608
- “Example 9: Creating a Customized Layout with BY Groups and ID Variables” on page 1618

**Syntax**

```
BY <DESCENDING> variable-1 <<DESCENDING> variable-2 …> <NOTSORTED>;
```

**Required Argument**

`variable`

specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, the observations in the data set must either be sorted using PROC SORT by all the variables that you specify, or they must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called `BY variables`.

See PROC DATASETS MODIFY statement SORTEDBY option
Optional Arguments

DESCENDING
specifies that the data set is sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

NOTSORTED
specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The data is grouped in another way, such as chronological order.

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

Details

Using the BY Statement with an ID Statement
PROC PRINT uses a special layout if all BY variables appear in the same order at the beginning of the ID statement. (See “Example 9: Creating a Customized Layout with BY Groups and ID Variables” on page 1618.)

Using the BY Statement with the NOBYLINE Option
If you use the BY statement with the SAS system option NOBYLINE, which suppresses the BY line that normally appears in output produced with BY-group processing, PROC PRINT always starts a new page for each BY group. This behavior ensures that if you create customized BY lines by putting BY-group information in the title and suppressing the default BY lines with NOBYLINE, the information in the titles matches the report on the pages.

Using a BY Variable When You Print Unsorted Data
If you specify a BY variable whose values are not sorted, SAS stops printing the data set when it processes the first unsorted group. A message is written to the SAS log.

ID Statement
Identifies observations by using the formatted values of the variables that you list instead of by using observation numbers.

Examples:
“Example 8: Controlling the Layout of a Report with Many Variables” on page 1613
“Example 9: Creating a Customized Layout with BY Groups and ID Variables” on page 1618

Syntax

ID variable(s)
</ STYLE <location(s)>=<style-override(s)> >;
**Required Argument**

`variable(s)`
Specifies one or more variables to print instead of the observation number at the beginning of each row of the report.

**Restriction**
If the ID variables occupy so much space that no room remains on the line for at least one other variable, PROC PRINT writes a warning to the SAS log and does not treat all ID variables as ID variables.

**Interaction**
If a variable in the ID statement also appears in the VAR statement, the output contains two columns for that variable.

---

**Optional Argument**

`STYLE <(location(s))>=<style-override(s)>`
Specifies one or more style overrides to use for ID columns created with the ID statement.

You can specify a style override in two ways:

- Specify a style element. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program.
- Specify a style attribute. A style attribute is a name-value pair that describes a single behavioral or visual aspect of a piece of output. This is the most specific method of changing the appearance of your output.

`style-override` has the following form:

```
style-element-name | [style-attribute-name-1=style-attribute-value-1
<style-attribute-name-2=style-attribute-value-2 ...>]
```

**Restriction**
Style specifications for the OBSHEADER location is not valid in the ID statement.

**Interaction**
If the `STYLE(HEADER)=` option is specified in the ID statement and the `STYLE(OBSHEADER)=` is specified in the PROC PRINT statement, the style attributes that are specified for the ID statement take precedence over the style elements that are specified in the PROC PRINT statement. Then, the style attributes in the PROC PRINT statement `STYLE(OBSHEADER)=` option are merged with the style attributes in the ID statement `STYLE(HEADER)=` option to render the output for the ID column heading.

**Tip**
To specify different style overrides for different ID columns, use a separate ID statement for each variable and add a different `STYLE` option to each ID statement.

**See**
For information about the arguments of this option and how it is used, see the `STYLE=` on page 1545 option in the PROC PRINT statement.

---

**Details**

**Using the BY Statement with an ID Statement**
PROC PRINT uses a special layout if all BY variables appear in the same order at the beginning of the ID statement. (See “Example 9: Creating a Customized Layout with BY Groups and ID Variables” on page 1618.)
PAGEBY Statement

Controls page ejects that occur before a page is full.

Requirement: BY statement

Example: “Example 4: Creating Separate Sections of a Report for Groups of Observations” on page 1586

Syntax

PAGEBY BY-variable;

Required Argument

BY-variable

identifies a variable appearing in the BY statement in the PROC PRINT step. If the value of the BY variable changes, or if the value of any BY variable that precedes it in the BY statement changes, PROC PRINT begins printing a new page.

Interaction

If you use the BY statement with the SAS system option NOBYLINE, which suppresses the BY line that normally appears in output produced with BY-group processing, PROC PRINT always starts a new page for each BY group. This behavior ensures that if you create customized BY lines by putting BY-group information in the title and suppressing the default BY lines with NOBYLINE, the information in the titles matches the report on the pages. (See “Creating Titles That Contain BY-Group Information” on page 52.)

SUM Statement

Totals values of numeric variables.

Tip: SAS includes checks to verify that the PROC PRINT output is accessible for the visually impaired. When you use the SUM statement and set the ACCESSIBLECHECK system option, SAS verifies whether a label has been specified for both the SUMLABEL and the GRANDTOTAL_LABEL options in the PROC PRINT statement. If the output does not have labels for the summary and grand total values, SAS writes a message to the SAS log. For best practices about creating accessible output, see Creating Accessible Output in SAS Using ODS and ODS Graphics.

Examples:

“Example 5: Summing Numeric Variables with One BY Group” on page 1595
“Example 6: Summing Numeric Variables with Multiple BY Variables” on page 1600
“Example 7: Limiting the Number of Sums in a Report” on page 1608
“Example 9: Creating a Customized Layout with BY Groups and ID Variables” on page 1618

Syntax

SUM variable(s)
Required Argument

variable(s)
identifies the numeric variables to total in the report.

Optional Argument

STYLE <(location(s))>=<style-override(s)>
specifies one or more style overrides to use for cells containing sums that are created with the SUM statement.

You can specify a style override in two ways:

- Specify a style element. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program.
- Specify a style attribute. A style attribute is a name-value pair that describes a single behavioral or visual aspect of a piece of output. This is the most specific method of changing the appearance of your output.

style-override has the following form:

style-element-name | [style-attribute-name-1=style-attribute-value-1
<style-attribute-name-2=style-attribute-value-2 …>]

Tips  To specify different style overrides for different cells reporting sums, use a separate SUM statement for each variable and add a different STYLE option to each SUM statement.

If the STYLE option is used in multiple SUM statements that affect the same location, the STYLE option in the last SUM statement will be used.

See  For information about the arguments of this option and how it is used, see the option STYLE= on page 1539 in the PROC PRINT statement.

Details

Using the SUM and BY Statements Together

When you use a SUM statement and a BY statement with one BY variable, PROC PRINT sums the SUM variables for each BY group that contains more than one observation and totals them over all BY groups. (See “Example 5: Summing Numeric Variables with One BY Group” on page 1595.)

When you use a SUM statement and a BY statement with multiple BY variables, PROC PRINT sums the SUM variables for each BY group that contains more than one observation, just as it does if you use only one BY variable. However, it provides sums only for those BY variables whose values change when the BY group changes. (See “Example 6: Summing Numeric Variables with Multiple BY Variables” on page 1600.)

Note: When the value of a BY variable changes, the SAS System considers that the values of all variables listed after it in the BY statement also change.
SUMBY Statement

Limits the number of sums that appear in the report.

**Requirement:** BY statement

**Example:** “Example 7: Limiting the Number of Sums in a Report” on page 1608

----------

**Syntax**

**SUMBY** *BY-variable*;

**Required Argument**

*BY-variable*

identifies a variable that appears in the BY statement in the PROC PRINT step. If the value of the BY variable changes, or if the value of any BY variable that precedes it in the BY statement changes, PROC PRINT prints the sums of all variables listed in the SUM statement.

----------

**Details**

**What Variables Are Summed?**

If you use a SUM statement, PROC PRINT subtotals only the SUM variables. Otherwise, PROC PRINT subtotals all the numeric variables in the data set except for the variables listed in the ID and BY statements.

----------

VAR Statement

Selects variables that appear in the report and determines their order.

**Tip:** If you omit the VAR statement, PROC PRINT prints all variables in the data set.

**Examples:**

“Example 2: Selecting Variables to Print” on page 1574

“Example 9: Creating a Customized Layout with BY Groups and ID Variables” on page 1618

----------

**Syntax**

**VAR** *variable(s)*

*/ STYLE <(location(s))>=<style-override(s)> ;*

**Required Argument**

*variable(s)*

identifies the variables to print. PROC PRINT prints the variables in the order in which you list them.

**Interaction**

In the PROC PRINT output, variables that are listed in the ID statement precede variables that are listed in the VAR statement. If a variable in
the ID statement also appears in the VAR statement, the output contains
two columns for that variable.

Optional Argument

STYLE <(location(s))>=<style-override(s)>
specifies one or more style overrides to use for all columns that are created by a VAR
statement.

You can specify a style override in two ways:

- Specify a style element. A style element is a collection of style attributes that
  apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program.
- Specify a style attribute. A style attribute is a name-value pair that describes a
  single behavioral or visual aspect of a piece of output. This is the most specific
  method of changing the appearance of your output.

style-override has the following form:

style-element-name | [style-attribute-name-1=style-attribute-value-1
<style-attribute-name-2=style-attribute-value-2 ...>]

Tip  To specify different style overrides for different columns, use a separate VAR
statement to create a column for each variable and add a different STYLE
option to each VAR statement.

See For information about the arguments of this option and how it is used, see the
option STYLE= on page 1545 in the PROC PRINT statement.

Using ODS Styles with PROC PRINT

Overview

Most Base SAS procedures that support ODS use one or more table templates to produce
output objects. These table templates include templates for table elements: columns,
holders, and footers. Each table element can specify the use of one or more style
elements for various parts of the output. These style elements cannot be specified within
the syntax of the procedure, but you can use customized styles for the ODS destinations
that you use. For more information about customizing tables and styles, see
“TEMPLATE Procedure: Creating a Style Template” in SAS Output Delivery System:
Procedures Guide.

The Base SAS reporting procedures, PROC PRINT, PROC REPORT, and PROC
TABULATE, enable you to quickly analyze your data and organize it into easy-to-read
tables. You can use the STYLE= option with these procedure statements to modify the
appearance of your report. The STYLE= option enables you to make changes in sections
of output without changing the default style for all of the output. You can customize
specific sections of procedure output by specifying the STYLE= option in specific
statements within the procedure.
The following program uses the STYLE= option to create the colors in the PROC PRINT output below. For the complete input data set, see “EXPREV” on page 2448.

```sas
proc print data=exprev noobs sumlabel='Total' GRANDTOTAL_LABEL="Grand Total"
   style(table)=[frame=box rules=groups]
   style(bysumline)=[background=red foreground=linen]
   style(grandtotal)=[foreground=green]
   style(header)=[font_style=italic background=orange];
by sale_type order_date;
sum price quantity;
sumby sale_type;
label sale_type='Sale Type' order_date='Sale Date';
format price dollar10.2 cost dollar10.2;
var Country / style(data)=[font_face=arial font_weight=bold background=linen];
var Price / style(data)=[font_style=italic background=yellow];
var Cost / style(data)=[foreground=hgt. background=lightgreen];
title 'Retail and Quantity Totals for Each Sale Type';
run;
```
### Retail and Quantity Totals for Each Sale Type

#### Sale Type=Catalog Sale Date=1/1/12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>$51.20</td>
<td>$12.10</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>$123.70</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>$113.40</td>
<td>$28.45</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>$41.00</td>
<td>$9.25</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sale Type=Catalog Sale Date=1/2/12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>British Virgin Islands</td>
<td>$40.20</td>
<td>$20.20</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>$11.80</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$381.30</td>
<td></td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sale Type=In Store Sale Date=1/1/12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Islands (U.S.)</td>
<td>$31.10</td>
<td>$15.66</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sale Type=In Store Sale Date=1/2/12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>$146.40</td>
<td>$36.70</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cayman Islands</td>
<td>$71.00</td>
<td>$32.30</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$248.50</td>
<td></td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sale Type=Internet Sale Date=1/1/12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>$92.60</td>
<td>$20.70</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Total</td>
<td>$722.40</td>
<td></td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Styles, Style Elements, and Style Attributes

The appearance of SAS output is controlled by ODS style templates (ODS styles). ODS styles are produced from compiled STYLE templates written in PROC TEMPLATE style syntax. An ODS style template is a collection of style elements that provides specific visual attributes for your SAS output.

- A style element is a named collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output. Each area of ODS output has a style element name that is associated with it. The style element name specifies where the style attributes are applied. For example, a style element might contain instructions for the presentation of column headings or for the presentation of the data inside the cells. Style elements might also specify default colors and fonts for output that uses the style.

- A style attribute is a visual property, such as color, font properties, and line characteristics, that is defined in ODS with a reserved name and value. Style attributes are collectively referenced by a style element within a style template. Each style attribute specifies a value for one aspect of the presentation. For example, the BACKGROUNDCOLOR= attribute specifies the color for the background of an HTML table or for a colored table in printed output. The FONTSTYLE= attribute specifies whether to use a Roman font or an italic font.

Note: Because styles control the presentation of the data, they have no effect on output objects that go to the LISTING, DOCUMENT, or OUTPUT destination.

Available styles are in the SASHELP.TMPLMST item store. In SAS Enterprise Guide, the list of style sheets is shown by the Style Wizard. In batch mode or SAS Studio, you can display the list of available style templates by using the LIST statement in PROC TEMPLATE:

```sas
proc template;
    list styles / store=sashelp.tmplmst;
run;
```

For complete information about viewing ODS styles, see “Viewing ODS Styles Supplied by SAS” in *SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics*.

By default, HTML 4 output uses the HTMLBlue style template and HTML 5 output uses the HTMLEncore style template. To help you become familiar with styles, style elements, and style attributes, look at the relationship between them.

You can use the SOURCE statement in PROC TEMPLATE to display the structure of a style template. The following code prints the structure of the HTMLBlue style template to the SAS log:

```sas
proc template;
    source styles.HTMLBlue;
run;
```

The following figure illustrates the structure of a style. The figure shows the relationship between the style, the style elements, and the style attributes.
The following list corresponds to the numbered items in the preceding figure:

1 Styles.HtmlBlue is the *style*. Styles describe how to display presentation aspects (color, font, font size, and so on) of the SAS output. A style determines the overall appearance of the ODS documents that use it. The default style for HTML output is HtmlBlue. Each style consists of style elements.
You can create new styles with the “DEFINE STYLE Statement” in SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide. New styles can be created independently or from an existing style. You can use “PARENT= Statement” in SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide to create a new style from an existing style. For complete documentation about ODS styles, see “Style Templates” in SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide.

Header and Footer are examples of style elements. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program. For example, a style element might contain instructions for the presentation of column headings or for the presentation of the data inside table cells. Style elements might also specify default colors and fonts for output that uses the style. Style elements exist inside styles and consist of one or more style attributes. Style elements can be user-defined or supplied by SAS. User-defined style elements can be created by the “STYLE Statement” in SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide.

Note: For a list of the default style elements used for HTML and markup languages and their inheritance, see “Style Elements” in SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide.

BORDERCOLOR=, BACKGROUNDCOLOR=, and COLOR= are examples of style attributes. Style attributes specify a value for one aspect of the area of the output that its style element applies to. For example, the COLOR= attribute specifies the value \texttt{cx112277} for the font color. For a list of style attributes supplied by SAS, see “Style Attributes” in SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide.

Style attributes can be referenced with style references. See “style-reference” in SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics for more information about style references.

The following table shows commonly used style attributes that you can set with the STYLE= option in PROC PRINT, PROC TABULATE, and PROC REPORT. Most of these attributes apply to parts of the table other than cells (for example, table borders and the lines between columns and rows). Note that not all attributes are valid in all destinations. For more information about these style attributes, their valid values, and their applicable destinations, see “Style Attributes Tables” in SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>PROC REPORT Statement REPORT Area</th>
<th>PROC REPORT Areas: CALLDEF, COLUMN, HEADER, LINES, SUMMARY</th>
<th>PROC TABULATE STATEMENT TABLE</th>
<th>PROC TABULATE STATEMENTS VAR, CLASS, BOX, CLASSLEV, KEYWORD</th>
<th>PROC PRINT TABLE location</th>
<th>PROC PRINT: all locations other than TABLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIS=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKGROUNDCOLOR=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKGROUNDIMAGE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERBOTTOMCOLOR=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>PROC REPORT STATEMENT REPORT Area</td>
<td>PROC REPORT Areas: CALLDEF, COLUMN, HEADER, LINES, SUMMARY</td>
<td>PROC TABULATE STATEMENT TABLE</td>
<td>PROC TABULATE STATEMENTS VAR, CLASS, BOX, CLASSLEV, KEYWORD</td>
<td>PROC PRINT TABLE location</td>
<td>PROC PRINT: all locations other than TABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERBOTTOMSTYLE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERBOTTOMWIDTH</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERLEFTCOLOR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERLEFTSTYLE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERLEFTWIDTH</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERCOLOR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERCOLORDARK</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERCOLORLIGHT</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BODERRIGHTCOLOR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BODERRIGHTSTYLE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BODERRIGHTWIDTH</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERTOPCOLOR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERTOPSTYLE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERTOPWIDTH</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERWIDTH</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLPADDING</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLS PACING</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLWIDTH</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLYOVER</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>PROC REPORT STATEMENT REPORT Area</td>
<td>PROC REPORT Areas: CALLDEF, COLUMN, HEADER, LINES, SUMMARY</td>
<td>PROC TABULATE STATEMENT TABLE</td>
<td>PROC TABULATE STATEMENTS VAR, CLASS, BOX, CLASSLEV, KEYWORD</td>
<td>PROC PRINT TABLE location</td>
<td>PROC PRINT: all locations other than TABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTFAMILY=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTSIZE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTSTYLE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTWEIGHT=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTWIDTH=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIGHT=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HREFTARGET=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTMLSTYLE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOBREAKSPACE=**</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUTWIDTH=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTHTML=‘</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTIMAGE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTTEXT=‘</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREHTML=‘</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREIMAGE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRETEXT=‘</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTECTSPECIALCHARS=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RULES=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAGATTR=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXTALIGN=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERTICALALIGN=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**PROC REPORT**

**STATEMENT**

**REPORT**

**Area**

**PROC**

**REPORT Areas:** CALLDEF, COLUMN, HEADER, LINES, SUMMARY

**PROC TABULATE STATEMENTS**

**VAR, CLASS, BOX, CLASSLEV, KEYWORD**

**PROC PRINT**

**TABLE**

**location**

**PROC PRINT: all locations other than TABLE**

* When you use these attributes in this location, they affect only the text that is specified with the PRETEXT=, POSTTEXT=, PREHTML=, and POSTHTML= attributes. To alter the foreground color or the font for the text that appears in the table, you must set the corresponding attribute in a location that affects the cells rather than the table. For complete documentation about style attributes and their values, see “Style Attributes” in SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics.

**To help prevent unexpected wrapping of long text strings when using PROC REPORT with the ODS RTF destination, set NOBREAKSPACE=OFF in a location that affects the LINE statement. The NOBREAKSPACE=OFF attribute must be set in the PROC REPORT code either on the LINE statement or on the PROC REPORT statement where style(lines) is specified.**

**Default Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions**

The following table lists the default style elements and style attributes for various locations of PROC PRINT output. The locations in this table correspond to the locations in Table 48.1 on page 1545. The table lists defaults for the most commonly used ODS destinations: HTML, PDF, and RTF. Each destination has a default style template that is applied to all output that is written to the destination.

- The default style for HTML output is HTMLBlue.
- The default style for PRINTER output is Pearl.
- The default style for RTF output is RTF.

For complete documentation about the ODS destinations and their default styles, see “Style Templates” in SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics.

**Table 48.3 Default Style Elements and Style Attributes for Report Regions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Style Element</th>
<th>HTML Style Attributes</th>
<th>PDF Style Attributes</th>
<th>RTF Style Attributes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 2</td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 8pt</td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 11pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTWIGHT = bold</td>
<td>FONTWIGHT = bold</td>
<td>FONTWIGHT = bold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTCOLOR = cx112277</td>
<td>FONTCOLOR = cx000000</td>
<td>FONTCOLOR = cx000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BACKGROUND = cxedf2f9</td>
<td>BACKGROUND = cxffffff</td>
<td>BORDERWIDTH = NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Style Element</td>
<td>HTML Style Attributes</td>
<td>PDF Style Attributes</td>
<td>RTF Style Attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| GRANDTOTA | Header        | FONTFAMILY = "Arial, 'Albany AMT', Helvetica, Helv"  
| OBSHEADER |               | FONTSIZE = 2  
| HEADER    |               | FONTWEIGHT = bold  
| TOTAL     |               | FONTSTYLE = roman  
|           |               | COLOR = cx112277  
|           |               | BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cxedf2f9 | FONTFAMILY = "Arial, 'Albany AMT'"  
|           |               | FONTSIZE = 8pt  
|           |               | FONTWEIGHT = bold  
|           |               | FONTSTYLE = roman  
|           |               | COLOR = cx000000  
|           |               | BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cffffff  
|           |               | BORDERWIDTH = NaN | FONTFAMILY = "Times New Roman', 'Times Roman"  
|           |               | FONTSIZE = 11pt  
|           |               | FONTWEIGHT = bold  
|           |               | FONTSTYLE = roman  
|           |               | COLOR = cx000000  
|           |               | BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cxbbbbbb |
| N        | Linecontent   | FONTFAMILY = "Arial, 'Albany AMT', Helvetica, Helv"  
|          |               | FONTSIZE = 2  
|          |               | FONTWEIGHT = medium  
|          |               | FONTSTYLE = roman  
|          |               | COLOR = cx112277  
|          |               | BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cxfabfbe | FONTFAMILY = "Arial, 'Albany AMT'"  
|          |               | FONTSIZE = 8pt  
|          |               | FONTWEIGHT = medium  
|          |               | FONTSTYLE = roman  
|          |               | COLOR = cx000000  
|          |               | BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cffffff  
|          |               | BORDERWIDTH = NaN | FONTFAMILY = "Times New Roman', 'Times Roman"  
|          |               | FONTSIZE = 10pt  
|          |               | FONTWEIGHT = medium  
|          |               | FONTSTYLE = roman  
|          |               | COLOR = cx000000  |
| OBS      | Rowheader     | FONTFAMILY = "Arial, 'Albany AMT', Helvetica, Helv"  
|          |               | FONTSIZE = 2  
|          |               | FONTWEIGHT = bold  
|          |               | FONTSTYLE = roman  
|          |               | COLOR = cx112277  
|          |               | BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cxedf2f9 | FONTFAMILY = "Arial, 'Albany AMT'"  
|          |               | FONTSIZE = 8pt  
|          |               | FONTWEIGHT = bold  
|          |               | FONTSTYLE = roman  
|          |               | COLOR = cx000000  
|          |               | BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cffffff  
|          |               | BORDERWIDTH = NaN | FONTFAMILY = "Times New Roman', 'Times Roman"  
|          |               | FONTSIZE = 11pt  
|          |               | FONTWEIGHT = bold  
|          |               | FONTSTYLE = roman  
|          |               | COLOR = cx000000  
|          |               | BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cxbbbbbb |
| DATA     | Data          | FONTFAMILY = "Arial, 'Albany AMT', Helvetica, Helv"  
|          |               | FONTSIZE = 2  
|          |               | FONTWEIGHT = medium  
|          |               | FONTSTYLE = roman  
|          |               | BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cffffff | FONTFAMILY = "Albany AMT', Albany"  
|          |               | FONTSIZE = 8pt  
|          |               | FONTWEIGHT = medium  
|          |               | FONTSTYLE = roman  
|          |               | COLOR = cx000000  
|          |               | BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cffffff  
|          |               | BORDERWIDTH = NaN | FONTFAMILY = "Times New Roman', 'Times Roman"  
|          |               | FONTSIZE = 10pt  
|          |               | FONTWEIGHT = medium  
|          |               | FONTSTYLE = roman  
<p>|          |               | COLOR = cx000000  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Style Element</th>
<th>HTML Style Attributes</th>
<th>PDF Style Attributes</th>
<th>RTF Style Attributes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Titles</td>
<td>SystemTitle</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY = &quot;Arial, 'Albany AMT', Helvetica, Helv&quot;&lt;br&gt;FONTSIZE = 3&lt;br&gt;FONTWEIGHT = bold&lt;br&gt;FONTSTYLE = roman&lt;br&gt;BACKGROUND COLOR = cxfafbfe</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY = &quot;Arial, 'Albany AMT', Helvetica, Helv&quot;&lt;br&gt;FONTSIZE = 11pt&lt;br&gt;FONTWEIGHT = bold&lt;br&gt;FONTSTYLE = roman&lt;br&gt;BACKGROUND COLOR = cxffff</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY = &quot;Times New Roman', 'Times Roman&quot;&lt;br&gt;FONTSIZE = 13pt&lt;br&gt;FONTWEIGHT = bold&lt;br&gt;FONTSTYLE = italic&lt;br&gt;COLOR = cx000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Footnotes</td>
<td>Footers</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY = &quot;Arial, 'Albany AMT', Helvetica, Helv&quot;&lt;br&gt;FONTSIZE = 2&lt;br&gt;FONTWEIGHT = medium&lt;br&gt;FONTSTYLE = roman&lt;br&gt;BACKGROUND COLOR = cxffff</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY = &quot;Arial, 'Albany AMT', Helvetica, Helv&quot;&lt;br&gt;FONTSIZE = 11pt&lt;br&gt;FONTWEIGHT = bold&lt;br&gt;FONTSTYLE = roman&lt;br&gt;BACKGROUND COLOR = cxffff</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY = &quot;Times New Roman', 'Times Roman&quot;&lt;br&gt;FONTSIZE = 13pt&lt;br&gt;FONTWEIGHT = bold&lt;br&gt;FONTSTYLE = italic&lt;br&gt;COLOR = cx000000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Error Processing in the PRINT Procedure Output**

If an error occurs in the PRINT procedure or if the procedure is halted, output might be created for the observations that were processed until the error. SAS writes a message to the SAS log and ends the PRINT procedure.

For LISTING output, if the page size is set too small, SAS cannot print both the data and any titles or footnotes on the same page. If this happens, only the data is printed to the LISTING destination and SAS writes a warning message to the log. To write both the data and titles or footnotes on the same page, make sure that the page size is adequate.

**Results: PRINT Procedure**

**About PROC PRINT Output**

By default, PROC PRINT produces an HTML5 report when you run SAS in the windowing environment. In all other operating modes, the default destination is LISTING. The PRINT procedure statements, PROC PRINT, BY, PAGEBY, SUMBY, ID, SUM, and VAR control the content of the report. The options for each statement control the appearance of the report.
To change the ODS destination for the report, use ODS statements before the PROC PRINT statement. If you do not want HTML output, be sure to close the ODS HTML destination before you run the procedure. For more information about using ODS, see the *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.

See the PRINT procedure examples on page 1574 for a sampling of the types of reports that the procedure produces.

**Page Layout for HTML, the Default ODS Destination**

A page of ODS HTML output is not limited in width or length. Therefore, each observation in a table is printed on a single line and all observations that are specified to print by the report appear on a single page of HTML output.

Each time that PROC PRINT runs, by default, SAS adds a page break after the output. A page break is rendered by separating output with a horizontal rule. For more information, see “ODS HTML Statement” in *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.

**Page Layout for Limited Page Sizes**

**Observations**

PROC PRINT uses an identical layout for all observations on a page for ODS destinations that produce output whose page size is limited in width and length. Some of these ODS destinations are RTF, PDF, and LISTING. First, it attempts to print observations on a single line, as shown in the following figure.

*Figure 48.5 Printing Observations on a Single Line*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Var_1</th>
<th>Var_2</th>
<th>Var_3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If PROC PRINT cannot fit all the variables on a single line, it splits the observations into two or more sections and prints the observation number or the ID variables at the beginning of each line. For example, in the following figure, PROC PRINT prints the values for the first three variables in the first section of each page and the values for the second three variables in the second section of each page.
If PROC PRINT cannot fit all the variables on one page, the procedure prints subsequent pages with the same observations until it has printed all the variables. For example, in the following figure, PROC PRINT uses the first two pages to print values for the first three observations and the second two pages to print values for the rest of the observations.

**Figure 48.6 Splitting Observations into Multiple Sections on One Page**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Var_1</th>
<th>Var_2</th>
<th>Var_3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obs</td>
<td>Var_4</td>
<td>Var_5</td>
<td>Var_6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obs</td>
<td>Var_7</td>
<td>Var_8</td>
<td>Var_9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 48.7 Splitting Observations across Multiple Pages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Var_1</th>
<th>Var_2</th>
<th>Var_3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obs</td>
<td>Var_4</td>
<td>Var_5</td>
<td>Var_6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obs</td>
<td>Var_7</td>
<td>Var_8</td>
<td>Var_9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Var_1</th>
<th>Var_2</th>
<th>Var_3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obs</td>
<td>Var_4</td>
<td>Var_5</td>
<td>Var_6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For the LISTING destination, you can alter the page layout with the ROWS= option in the PROC PRINT statement. (See the discussion of ROWS= option on page 1544.)
Column Headings
The amount of spacing specifies whether PROC PRINT prints column headings horizontally or vertically. Figure 48.5 on page 1569, Figure 48.6 on page 1570, and Figure 48.7 on page 1570 all illustrate horizontal headings. The following figure illustrates vertical headings.

Figure 48.8 Using Vertical Headings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>V</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
<td>~~~~</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If you use LABEL and at least one variable has a label, PROC PRINT prints all column headings horizontally unless you specify HEADING=VERTICAL.

Column Width
By default, PROC PRINT uses a variable's formatted width as the column width. (The WIDTH= option overrides this default behavior for the LISTING destination.) If the variable does not have a format that explicitly specifies a field width, PROC PRINT uses the widest data value for that variable on that page as the column width.

If the formatted value of a character variable or the data width of an unformatted character variable exceeds the line size minus the length of all the ID variables, PROC PRINT might truncate the value. Consider the following situation:

- The line size is 80.
- IdNumber is a character variable with a length of 10. It is used as an ID variable.
- State is a character variable with a length of 2. It is used as an ID variable.
- Comment is a character variable with a length of 200.

When PROC PRINT prints these three variables on a line, it uses 14 print positions for the two ID variables and the space after each one. This arrangement leaves 80–14, or 66, print positions for COMMENT. Longer values of COMMENT are truncated.

WIDTH= controls the column width for the LISTING destination.

Note: Column width is affected not only by variable width but also by the length of column headings. Long column headings might lessen the usefulness of WIDTH=.
Examples: PRINT Procedure

Example 1: Print a CAS Table

Features: PROC PRINT DATA=\texttt{CAS-table}

Other features: CAS language elements:
- CAS statement
- LIBNAME statement for the CAS engine
- PROC CASUTIL
- PROC MDSUMMARY

Data set: Sashelp.cars

Details
This example demonstrates the following tasks:

- establishes a CAS session
- associates the Mycas libref with the CAS engine and the CAS session
- creates the CAS table mycas.cars
- uses PROC MDSUMMARY to summarize the cars data
- prints 15 rows of the summarized CAS table

Program: Run in the SAS Windowing Environment

```sas
options cashost="cloud.example.com" casport=5555;
cas mysess sessopts=(caslib='casuser');
libname mycas cas sessref=mysess;
proc casutil outcaslib="casuser";
  load data=sashelp.cars replace;
  run;
proc mdssummary data=mycas.cars;
  var mpg_highway;
  groupby origin type / out=mycas.mpghw_sum;
  run;
options obs=15;
proc print data=mycas.mpghw_sum;
  var origin type _mean_
  title "Average Highway Milages";
  run;
```

Program Description

Start the CAS server, set up the CAS session, create a libref for the CAS engine, and connect the engine to the CAS session. The OPTIONS statement connects SAS
to the CAS server. The CAS statement creates the Mysess session using the CASUSER caslib. The LIBNAME statement creates the Mycas libref for the CAS engine, which uses the Mysess CAS session.

```plaintext
options cashost="cloud.example.com" casport=5555;
cas mysess sessopts=(caslib='casuser');
libname mycas cas sessref=mysess;
```

**Load the table Sashelp.cars into the caslib Casuser.** The OUTCASLIB= option names the caslib to where the table is loaded. Use the LOAD statement to load the table from Sashelp.cars. The REPLACE option replaces the table and names the table to load.

```plaintext
proc casutil outcaslib="casuser";
load data=sashelp.cars replace;
run;
```

**Summarize the data using PROC MDSUMMARY.** The VAR statement specifies the analysis variable to order the results. The GROUPBY statement creates BY groups and saves the output to the table Mycas.mpghw_sum.

```plaintext
proc mdsummary data=mycas.cars;
var mpg_highway;
groupby origin type / out=mycas.mpghw_sum;
run;
```

**Print the first 15 rows of the summary results.** With OBS=15, PROC PRINT prints only 15 rows of the CAS table. The VAR statement limits the output table to three columns, Origin, Type, and _Mean_.

```plaintext
options obs=15;
proc print data=mycas.mpghw_sum;
var origin type _mean_;
title "Average Highway Milages";
run;
```
Example 2: Selecting Variables to Print

**Features:**
- PROC PRINT statement options
  - BLANKLINE
  - DOUBLE
  - STYLE
- VAR statement

**Other features:**
- DATA step
- FOOTNOTE statement
- ODS HTML statement
- OPTIONS statement
- TITLE statement

**Data set:**
- EXPREV

**ODS destinations:**
- HTML, LISTING

**Details**

This example demonstrates the following tasks:

- selects three variables for the reports
- uses variable labels as column headings
- double spaces between rows of the report in the LISTING output
- creates a report for the default HTML destination and the LISTING destination at the same time
creates a stylized HTML report

Program: Creating an HTML Report

options obs=10;
ods listing;
proc print data=exprev;
   var country price sale_type;
   title 'Monthly Price Per Unit and Sale Type for Each Country';
   footnote '*prices in USD';
run;

Program Description

HTML is the default destination when SAS opens in the windowing environment.

Set the OBS= system option to process 10 observations.

options obs=10;

Open the LISTING destination. By default in the windowing environment, the HTML default is open. The ODS LISTING statement opens the LISTING destination in order to create HTML and LISTING output at the same time.

ods listing;

Print the output The VAR statement specifies the variables to print.

proc print data=exprev;
   var country price sale_type;
   title 'Monthly Price Per Unit and Sale Type for Each Country';
   footnote '*prices in USD';
run;
Output: HTML and LISTING

### Output 48.2 Selecting Variables: Default HTML Output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Sale_Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>92.6</td>
<td>Internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>51.2</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Virgin Islands (U.S.)</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>In Store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>123.7</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>113.4</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>41.0</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>146.4</td>
<td>In Store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>British Virgin Islands</td>
<td>40.2</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cayman Islands</td>
<td>71.0</td>
<td>In Store</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*prices in USD

### Output 48.3 Selecting Variables: LISTING Output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Sale_Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>92.6</td>
<td>Internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>51.2</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Virgin Islands (U.S.)</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>In Store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>123.7</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>113.4</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>41.0</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>146.4</td>
<td>In Store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>British Virgin Islands</td>
<td>40.2</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cayman Islands</td>
<td>71.0</td>
<td>In Store</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*prices in USD
Program: Creating an HTML Report with the STYLE and BLANKLINE Options

```sas
options obs=5;
ods html file='your_file_styles.html';

proc print data=exprev
  style(header)={fontstyle=italic color= green}
  style(obs)={backgroundcolor=a8a4ff8a color=blue}
  blankline=(count=1 style={backgroundcolor=cx456789});
var country price sale_type;
  title 'Monthly Price Per Unit and Sale Type for Each Country';
  footnote '*prices in USD';
run;
```

Program Description

You can go a step further and add more formatting to your HTML output. The following example uses the STYLE option to add shading and spacing to your HTML report.

```sas
options obs=5;
ods html file='your_file_styles.html';

proc print data=exprev
  style(header)={fontstyle=italic color= green}
  style(obs)={backgroundcolor=a8a4ff8a color=blue}
  blankline=(count=1 style={backgroundcolor=cx456789});
var country price sale_type;
  title 'Monthly Price Per Unit and Sale Type for Each Country';
  footnote '*prices in USD';
run;
```

Create stylized HTML output. The first STYLE option specifies that the column headings are written in green italic font. The second STYLE option specifies that observation number column has a background color of the RGB color a8a4ff8a and a text color of blue. The BLANKLINE option specifies to add a blank line between each observation and use a background color of the CMYK color cx456789. Because a style has not been defined for the OBSHEADER location, the Obs column heading in the output uses the default style color and not green.

```sas
proc print data=exprev
  style(header)={fontstyle=italic color= green}
  style(obs)={backgroundcolor=a8a4ff8a color=blue}
  blankline=(count=1 style={backgroundcolor=cx456789});
var country price sale_type;
  title 'Monthly Price Per Unit and Sale Type for Each Country';
  footnote '*prices in USD';
run;
```
Program: Creating a LISTING Report

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=30 obs=10;
ods html close;
ods listing;
proc print data=exprev double;
  var country price sale_type;
  title 'Monthly Price Per Unit and Sale Type for Each Country';
  footnote '*prices in USD';
run;
ods listing close;
ods html;
```

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. The PAGENO= option specifies the starting page number. The LINESIZE= option specifies the output line length, and the PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines on an output page. The OBS= option specifies the number of observations to display.

```
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=30 obs=10;
```

Close the HTML destination and open the LISTING destination. HTML is the default destination when you start SAS. To create only a LISTING report, you can close the HTML destination and open the LISTING destination.

```
ods html close;
ods listing;
```
Print the data set EXPREV. EXPREV contains information about a company's product order type and price per unit for two months. DOUBLE inserts a blank line between observations. The DOUBLE option has no effect on the HTML output.

```sas
proc print data=exprev double;
```

Select the variables to include in the report. The VAR statement creates columns for Country, Price, and Sale_Type, in that order.

```sas
var country price sale_type;
```

Specify a title and a footnote. The TITLE statement specifies the title for the report. The FOOTNOTE statement specifies a footnote for the report.

```sas
title 'Monthly Price Per Unit and Sale Type for Each Country';
footnote '*prices in USD';
run;
```

Close the LISTING destination and reopen the HTML destination. When you close and reopen the HTML destination, SAS saves HTML output to the current directory and not the Work library.

```sas
ods listing close;
ods html;
```

Output: LISTING

By default, PROC PRINT identifies each observation by number under the column heading Obs.
Output 48.5  Selecting Variables: LISTING Output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>92.6</td>
<td>Internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>51.2</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Virgin Islands (U.S.)</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>In Store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>123.7</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>113.4</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>41.0</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>146.4</td>
<td>In Store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>British Virgin Islands</td>
<td>40.2</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cayman Islands</td>
<td>71.0</td>
<td>In Store</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*prices in USD

Example 3: Customizing Text in Column Headings

Features:
- PROC PRINT statement options
  - N
  - OBS=
  - SPLIT=
  - STYLE
- VAR statement option
  - STYLE

Other features:
- LABEL statement
- ODS PDF statement
- FORMAT statement
- TITLE statement

Data set: EXPREV

ODS destinations: LISTING, PDF

Details

This example demonstrates the following tasks:
• underlines the text in column headings for variables in LISTING output
• adds background color to the column headings for variables in PDF output
• customizes the column heading for the column that identifies observations by number
• shows the number of observations in the report
• writes the values of the variable Price with dollar signs and periods

Program: Creating a LISTING Report

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=30 obs=10;
ods html close;
ods listing;
proc print data=exprev split='*' n
obs='Observation*Number*==========';
  var country sale_type price;
  label country='Country Name**********'
    sale_type='Order Type**********'
    price='Price Per Unit*in USD**********';
  format price dollar10.2;
  title 'Order Type and Price Per Unit in Each Country';
run;
ods listing close;
ods html;
```

Program Description

**Set the SAS system options.** The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. The PAGENO= option specifies the starting page number. The LINESIZE= option specifies the output line length, and the PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines on an output page. The OBS= option specifies the number of observations to be displayed.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=30 obs=10;
```

**Close the HTML destination and open the LISTING destination.** By default, the HTML destination is open.

```sas
ods html close;
ods listing;
```

**Print the report and define the column headings.** SPLIT= identifies the asterisk as the character that starts a new line in column headings. The N option prints the number of observations at the end of the report. OBS= specifies the column heading for the column that identifies each observation by number. The split character (*) starts a new line in the column heading. The equal signs (=) in the value of OBS= underlines the column heading.

```sas
proc print data=exprev split='*' n
obs='Observation*Number*==========';
```
Select the variables to include in the report. The VAR statement creates columns for Country, Sale_Type, and Price, in that order.

```plaintext
var country sale_type price;
```

Assign the variables’ labels as column headings. The LABEL statement associates a label with each variable for the duration of the PROC PRINT step. When you use the SPLIT= option in the PROC PRINT statement, the procedure uses labels for column headings. The split character (*) starts a new line in the column heading. The equal signs (=) in the labels underlines the column headings.

```plaintext
label country='Country Name**============'
sale_type='Order Type**=========='
price='Price Per Unit*in USD*=============';
```

Specify a title for the report, and format any variable containing numbers. The FORMAT statement assigns the DOLLAR10.2 format to the variable Price in the report. The TITLE statement specifies a title.

```plaintext
format price dollar10.2;
title 'Order Type and Price Per Unit in Each Country';
run;
```

Close the LISTING destination and re-open the HTML destination.

```plaintext
ods listing close;
ods html;
```

Output: LISTING

**Output 48.6  Customizing Column Headings: LISTING Output**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observation Number</th>
<th>Country Name</th>
<th>Order Type</th>
<th>Price Per Unit in USD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>$92.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>$51.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Virgin Islands (U.S.)</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>$31.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>$123.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>$133.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>$41.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>$146.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>British Virgin Islands</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>$40.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>$11.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cayman Islands</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>$71.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 10

Program: Creating a PDF Report

```plaintext
options obs=10;
ods pdf file='your_file.pdf';
proc print data=exprev n obs='Observation Number';
```
```plaintext
var country sale_type price;
   label country='Country Name'
     sale_type='Order Type'
     price='Price Per Unit in USD';
format price dollar10.2;
title 'Order Type and Price Per Unit in Each Country';
run;
ods pdf close;
```

**Program Description**

You can easily create PDF output by adding a few ODS statements. In the following example, ODS statements were added to produce PDF output.

---

**The OBS= system option specifies to process 10 observations.**

```plaintext
options obs=10;
```

---

**Create PDF output and specify the file to store the output in.** The ODS PDF statement opens the PDF destination and creates PDF output. The FILE= argument specifies the external file that contains the PDF output.

```plaintext
ods pdf file='your_file.pdf';
```

---

**Set the procedure options.** The N option prints the number of observations at the end of the report. OBS= specifies the column heading for the column that identifies each observation by number.

```plaintext
proc print data=exprev n obs='Observation Number';
```

---

**Process the variables in the data set.** The VAR statement specifies the variables to print. The LABEL statement creates text to print in place of the variable names. The FORMAT statement specifies to format the price variables using the DOLLARw. format. The TITLE statement creates a title for the report.

```plaintext
var country sale_type price;
   label country='Country Name'
     sale_type='Order Type'
     price='Price Per Unit in USD';
format price dollar10.2;
title 'Order Type and Price Per Unit in Each Country';
run;
```

---

**Close the PDF destination.** The ODS PDF CLOSE statement closes the PDF destination.

```plaintext
ods pdf close;
```
Program: Creating a PDF Report with the STYLE Option

```sas
options obs=10;
ods pdf file='your_file.pdf';
proc print data=exprev n obs='Observation Number'
    style(n)={bgcolor=light blue fontstyle=italic}
    style(header obs obsheader)={bgcolor=light yellow color=blue fontstyle=italic};
style(data)={bgcolor=very light blue}
var country sale_type price /
    style(data)=[bgcolor=very light blue]
label country='Country Name'
sale_type='Order Type'
price='Price Per Unit in USD';
format price dollar10.2;
run;
title 'Order Type and Price Per Unit in Each Country';
ods pdf close;
```

Program Description

The OBS= system option specifies to process 10 observations.

```sas
options obs=10;
ods pdf file='your_file.pdf';
```
**Create stylized PDF output.** The first STYLE option specifies that the background color of the cell containing the value for N be changed to light blue and that the font style be changed to italic. The second STYLE option specifies that the background color of the observation column, the observation header, and the other variable's headers be changed to a light yellow, the text color is changed to blue, and the font style is changed to italic.

```
proc print data=exprev n obs='Observation Number'
   style(n)={backgroundcolor=light blue fontstyle=italic}
   style(header obs obsheader)={backgroundcolor=light yellow color=blue
                                     fontstyle=italic};
   style(data)={backgroundcolor=very light blue}
```

**Create stylized PDF output.** The STYLE option changes the color of the cells containing data to a very light blue.

```
var country sale_type price / style(data)=[backgroundcolor=very light blue];
label country='Country Name'
   sale_type='Order Type'
   price='Price Per Unit in USD';
format price dollar10.2;
run;
```

**Close the PDF destination.** The ODS PDF CLOSE statement closes the PDF destination.

```
ods pdf close;
```
Example 4: Creating Separate Sections of a Report for Groups of Observations

Features:
- PROC PRINT statement options
  - LABEL
  - N=
  - NOOBS
  - STYLE
- BY statement
- PAGEBY statement

Other features:
- SORT procedure
- FORMAT statement
- LABEL statement
- ODS RTF statement
- TITLE statement

Data set: EXPREV

ODS destinations: HTML, RTF

Details

This example demonstrates the following:
• suppresses the printing of observation numbers at the beginning of each row
• presents the data for each sale type in a separate section of the report
• creates a default HTML report
• creates default and stylized RTF reports

Program: Creating an HTML Report

options obs=10;

proc sort data=exprev;
   by sale_type order_date quantity;
run;

proc print data=exprev n='Number of observations for the month: '
   noobs label;
   var quantity cost price;
   by sale_type order_date;
   pageby order_date;
   label sale_type='Order Type' order_date='Order Date';
   format price dollar7.2 cost dollar7.2;
   title 'Prices and Cost Grouped by Date and Order Type';
   title2 'in USD';
run;

proc options option=bufno define;
run;

Program Description

The HTML destination is open by default. No ODS HTML statement is needed.

The OBS= system option specifies to process 10 observations.

options obs=10;

Sort the EXPREV data set. PROC SORT sorts the observations by Sale_Type, Order_Date, and Quantity.

proc sort data=exprev;
   by sale_type order_date quantity;
run;

Print the report, specify the total number of observations in each BY group, and suppress the printing of observation numbers. N= prints the number of observations in a BY group at the end of that BY group. The explanatory text that the N= option provides precedes the number. NOOBS suppresses the printing of observation numbers at the beginning of the rows. LABEL uses the variables' labels as column headings.

proc print data=exprev n='Number of observations for the month: '
   noobs label;

Specify the variables to include in the report. The VAR statement creates columns for Quantity, Cost, and Price, in that order.

var quantity cost price;
Create a separate section for each order type and specify page breaks for each BY group of Order_Date. The BY statement produces a separate section of the report for each BY group and prints a heading above each one. The PAGEBY statement starts a new page each time the value of Order_Date changes.

```
by sale_type order_date;
pageby order_date;
```

**Establish the column headings.** The LABEL statement associates labels with the variables Sale_Type and Order_Date for the duration of the PROC PRINT step. When you use the LABEL option in the PROC PRINT statement, the procedure uses labels for column headings.

```
label sale_type='Order Type' order_date='Order Date';
```

**Format the columns that contain numbers and specify a title and footnote.** The FORMAT statement assigns a format to Price and Cost for this report. The TITLE statement specifies a title. The TITLE2 statement specifies a second title.

```
format price dollar7.2 cost dollar7.2;
title 'Prices and Cost Grouped by Date and Order Type';
title2 'in USD';
run;
```

```
proc options option=bufno define;
run;
```
Example 4: Creating Separate Sections of a Report for Groups of Observations

Output: HTML

**Output 48.9**  Creating Separate Sections of a Report for Groups of Observations: HTML

---

**Prices and Cost Grouped by Date and Order Type in USD**

Order Type=Catalog Order Date=1/1/12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>$9.25</td>
<td>$41.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>$28.45</td>
<td>$113.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>$12.10</td>
<td>$51.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
<td>$123.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of observations for the month: 4

---

**Prices and Cost Grouped by Date and Order Type in USD**

Order Type=Catalog Order Date=1/2/12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>$20.20</td>
<td>$40.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
<td>$11.80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of observations for the month: 2
Program: Creating an RTF Report

options obs=10;
ods rtf file='your_file.rtf' startpage=no;
proc sort data=exprev;
    by sale_type order_date quantity;
run;
proc print data=exprev n='Number of observations for each order type:'
    noobs label;
    var quantity cost price;
    by sale_type order_date;
    pageby order_date;
    label sale_type='Order Type' order_date='Order Date';
    format price dollar7.2 cost dollar7.2;
    title 'Price and Cost Grouped by Date and Order Type';
Program Description

The OBS= system option specifies to process 10 observations.

```
options obs=10;
```

Create output for Microsoft Word and specify the file to store the output in. The ODS RTF statement opens the RTF destination and creates output formatted for Microsoft Word. The FILE= option specifies the external file that contains the RTF output. The STARTPAGE=NO option specifies that no new pages be inserted explicitly at the start of each by group.

```
ods rtf file='your_file.rtf' startpage=no;
```

```
proc sort data=exprev;
  by sale_type order_date quantity;
run;
```

```
proc print data=exprev n='Number of observations for each order type:'
  noobs label;
  var quantity cost price;
  by sale_type order_date;
  pageby order_date;
  label sale_type='Order Type' order_date='Order Date';
  format price dollar7.2 cost dollar7.2;
  title 'Price and Cost Grouped by Date and Order Type';
  title2 'in USD';
run;
```

Close the RTF destination. The ODS RTF CLOSE statement closes the RTF destination.

```
ods rtf close;
```
### Price and Cost Grouped by Date and Order Type in USD

#### Order Type=Catalog Order Date=1/1/12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>$9.25</td>
<td>$41.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>$28.45</td>
<td>$113.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>$12.10</td>
<td>$51.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
<td>$123.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of observations for each order type: 4

---

#### Order Type=Catalog Order Date=1/2/12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>$20.20</td>
<td>$40.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
<td>$11.80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of observations for each order type: 2

---

#### Order Type=In Store Order Date=1/1/12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>$15.65</td>
<td>$31.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of observations for each order type: 1

---

#### Order Type=In Store Order Date=1/2/12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$36.70</td>
<td>$146.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>$32.30</td>
<td>$71.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of observations for each order type: 2

---

#### Order Type=Internet Order Date=1/1/12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$20.70</td>
<td>$92.60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of observations for each order type: 1
Program: Creating an RTF Report with the STYLE Option

```
options obs=10;
ods rtf file='your_file.rtf' startpage=no;
proc sort data=exprev;
   by sale_type order_date quantity;
run;
proc print data=exprev n='Number of observations for the month: ' noobs label style(N)={backgroundcolor=very light gray};
   var quantity / style(header)={backgroundcolor=light yellow};
   var cost / style(header)={backgroundcolor=light blue foreground=white};
   var price / style(header)={backgroundcolor=light green};
   by sale_type order_date;
   pageby order_date;
   label sale_type='Order Type' order_date='Order Date';
   format price dollar7.2 cost dollar7.2;
   title 'Prices and Cost Grouped by Date and Order Type';
   title2 '*prices in USD';
run;
ods rtf close;
```

Program Description

The OBS= system option specifies to process 10 observations.

Create a stylized RTF report. The first STYLE option specifies that the background color of the cell containing the number of observations be changed to light gray. The second STYLE option specifies that the background color of the column heading for the variable Quantity be changed to light yellow. The third STYLE option specifies that the background color of the column heading for the variable Cost be changed to light blue and the font color be changed to white. The fourth STYLE option specifies that the background color of the column heading for the variable Price be changed to light green.
title2 'prices in USD';
run;
ods rtf close;

Output: RTF with Styles


--- Prices and Cost Grouped by Date and Order Type ---
*prices in USD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order Type=Catalog Order Date=1/1/12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of observations for the month: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order Type=Catalog Order Date=1/2/12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of observations for the month: 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order Type=In Store Order Date=1/1/12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of observations for the month: 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order Type=In Store Order Date=1/2/12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of observations for the month: 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order Type=Internet Order Date=1/1/12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of observations for the month: 1
Example 5: Summing Numeric Variables with One BY Group

Features:
- PROC PRINT statement options
  - N=
  - SUMLABEL
- BY statement
- SUM statement

Other features:
- ODS CSVALL statement
- SORT procedure
- TITLE statement
  - #BYVAL specification
- SAS system options:
  - BYLINE
  - NOBYLINE

Data set: EXPREV

ODS destinations: HTML, CSV

Details
This example demonstrates the following tasks:

- sums expenses and revenues for each region and for all regions.
- shows the number of observations in each BY group and in the whole report.
- creates a customized title, containing the name of the region. This title replaces the default BY line for each BY group.
- creates a default HTML file.
- creates a CSV file.

Program: Creating an HTML Report

```
options obs=10 nobyline;
proc sort data=exprev;
  by sale_type;
run;

proc print data=exprev noobs label sumlabel
  n='Number of observations for the order type: '  
  'Number of observations for the data set: '; 
var country order_date quantity price;
label  sale_type='Sale Type'
   price='Total Retail Price* in USD'
   country='Country'
order_date='Date'
   quantity='Quantity';

sum price quantity;
by sale_type;
format price dollar7.2;
```
Program Description

The HTML destination is open by default. This program uses the default filename for the HTML output. No ODS HTML statement is needed.

Start each BY group on a new page and suppress the printing of the default BY line. The SAS system option NOBYLINE suppresses the printing of the default BY line. When you use PROC PRINT with the NOBYLINE option, each BY group starts on a new page. The OBS= option specifies the number of observations to process.

Sort the data set. PROC SORT sorts the observations by Sale_Type.

Print the report, suppress the printing of observation numbers, and print the total number of observations for the selected variables. NOOBS suppresses the printing of observation numbers at the beginning of the rows. SUMLABEL prints the BY variable label on the summary line of each. N= prints the number of observations in a BY group at the end of that BY group and (because of the SUM statement) prints the number of observations in the data set at the end of the report. The first piece of explanatory text that N= provides precedes the number for each BY group. The second piece of explanatory text that N= provides precedes the number for the entire data set.

Select the variables to include in the report. The VAR statement creates columns for Country, Order_Date, Quantity, and Price, in that order.

Assign the variables’ labels as column headings. The LABEL statement associates a label with each variable for the duration of the PROC PRINT step.

Sum the values for the selected variables. The SUM statement alone sums the values of Price and Quantity for the entire data set. Because the PROC PRINT step contains a BY statement, the SUM statement also sums the values of Price and Quantity for each sale type that contains more than one observation.

Format the numeric values for a specified column. The FORMAT statement assigns the DOLLAR7.2 format to Price for this report.

```sas
options obs=10 nobyline;

proc sort data=exprev;
  by sale_type;
run;

proc print data=exprev noobs label sumlabel
  n='Number of observations for the order type: '
   'Number of observations for the data set: ';

var country order_date quantity price;

label sale_type='Sale Type'
  price='Total Retail Price* in USD'
  country='Country' order_date='Date' quantity='Quantity';

sum price quantity;
by sale_type;

format price dollar7.2;
```
Specify and format a dynamic (or current) title. The TITLE statement specifies a title. The #BYVAL specification places the current value of the BY variable Sale_Type in the title. Because NOBYLINE is in effect, each BY group starts on a new page, and the title serves as a BY line.

```sas
title 'Retail and Quantity Totals for #byval(sale_type) Sales';
run;
```

Generate the default BY line. The SAS system option BYLINE resets the printing of the default BY line.

```sas
options byline;
```

Output: HTML

**Output 48.12  Summing Numeric Variables with One BY Group HTML Output**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Total Retail Price* in USD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>$41.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$113.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>$51.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>$123.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British Virgin Islands</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>$40.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>$11.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sale Type</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>170</td>
<td><strong>$381.30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of observations for the order type: 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Total Retail Price* in USD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Islands (U.S.)</td>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>$31.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$146.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cayman Islands</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>$71.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sale Type</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>47</td>
<td><strong>$246.50</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of observations for the order type: 3
Program: Creating a CSV File

options obs=10 nobyline;
ods csvall file='your_file.csv';
proc sort data=exprev;
  by sale_type;
run;
proc print data=exprev noobs label sumlabel
  n='Number of observations for the order type: ' 
  'Number of observations for the data set: ';
var country order_date quantity price;
label price='Total Retail Price* in USD'
country='Country' order_date='Date' quantity='Quantity';
sum price quantity;
  by sale_type;
format price dollar7.2;
title 'Retail and Quantity Totals for #byval(sale_type) Sales';
run;
options byline;
ods csvall close;

Program Description

options obs=10 nobyline;

Produce CSV formatted output and specify the file to store it in. The ODS CSVALL statement opens the CSVALL destination and creates a file containing tabular output with titles, notes, and BY lines. The FILE= argument specifies the external file that contains the CSV output.

ods csvall file='your_file.csv';
proc sort data=exprev;
  by sale_type;
run;
proc print data=exprev noobs label sumlabel
  n='Number of observations for the order type: ' 
  'Number of observations for the data set: ';
var country order_date quantity price;
Example 5: Summing Numeric Variables with One BY Group

label price='Total Retail Price* in USD';
country='Country'; order_date='Date'; quantity='Quantity';

sum price quantity;
by sale_type;
format price dollar7.2;
title 'Retail and Quantity Totals for #byval(sale_type) Sales';
run;
options byline;

Close the CSVALL destination. The ODS CSVALL CLOSE statement closes the CSVALL destination.

ods csvall close;

Output: CSV File

Output 48.13  Summing Numeric Variables with One BY Group: CSV Output Viewed with Microsoft Excel
Example 6: Summing Numeric Variables with Multiple BY Variables

**Features:**
- PROC PRINT statement options
  - GRANDTOTAL_LABEL=
  - N=
  - NOOBS
  - STYLE
  - SUMLABEL=
- BY statement
- SUM statement

**Other features:**
- ODS HTML statement
- LABEL statement
- FORMAT statement
- SORT procedure
- TITLE statement

**Data set:** EXPREV

**ODS destinations:** HTML, LISTING

**Details**

This example demonstrates the following tasks:

- Sums quantities and retail prices for the following items:
  - Each order date
  - Each sale type with more than one row in the report
  - All rows in the report
- Shows the number of observations in each BY group and in the whole report
- Displays a customized label in place of the BY group variable name on the summary line
- Displays a customized label for the grand total line
- Creates a default HTML report
- Creates a stylized HTML report

**Program: Creating an HTML Report**

```plaintext
options obs=10;

proc sort data=exprev;
  by sale_type order_date;
run;

proc print data=exprev n noobs sumlabel='Totals' grandtotal_label='Grand Total';
  by sale_type order_date;
  sum price quantity cost;
  label sale_type='Sale Type' order_date='Sale Date';
```
Program Description

options obs=10;

Produce HTML output and specify the file to store the output in. The HTML destination is open by default. The ODS HTML FILE= statement creates a file that contains HTML output. The FILE= argument specifies the external file that contains the HTML output.

proc sort data=exprev;
   by sale_type order_date;
run;

proc print data=exprev n noobs sumlabel='Totals' grandtotal_label='Grand Total';
   by sale_type order_date;
   sum price quantity cost;
   label sale_type='Sale Type' order_date='Sale Date';
   format price dollar10.2 cost dollar10.2;
   title 'Retail and Quantity Totals for Each Sale Date and Sale Type';
run;
### Output 48.14  Summing Numeric Variables with Multiple BY Variables: In Store Sales: Default HTML Output

#### Retail and Quantity Totals for Each Sale Date and Sale Type

**Sale Type=Catalog Sale Date=1/1/12**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Ship_Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>999999999</td>
<td>1/5/12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>$51.20</td>
<td>$12.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>999999999</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>$123.70</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>999999999</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$113.40</td>
<td>$23.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>999999999</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>$41.00</td>
<td>$9.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>59</td>
<td>$329.30</td>
<td>$108.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N = 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sale Type=Catalog Sale Date=1/2/12**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Ship_Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>British Virgin Islands</td>
<td>999999999</td>
<td>1/5/12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>$40.20</td>
<td>$20.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>999999999</td>
<td>1/5/12</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>$11.80</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>111</td>
<td>$52.00</td>
<td>$25.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>170</td>
<td>$381.30</td>
<td>$134.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N = 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Program: Creating an HTML Report with the STYLE Option

```sas
options obs=10;

proc sort data=exprev;
  by sale_type order_date;
run;

proc print data=exprev n noobs sumlabel='Totals' grandtotal_label='Grand Total;
  by sale_type order_date;
  sum price / style(GRANDTOTAL)= [backgroundcolor=white color=blue];
  sum quantity / style(TOTAL)= [backgroundcolor=dark blue color=white];
  label sale_type='Sale Type' order_date='Sale Date';
  format price dollar10.2 cost dollar10.2;
  title 'Retail and Quantity Totals for Each Sale Date and Sale Type';
run;
```

Program Description

```sas
options obs=10;
```
proc sort data=exprev;
  by sale_type order_date;
run;

proc print data=exprev n noobs sumlabel='Totals' grandtotal_label='Grand Total;
  by sale_type order_date;
  sum price / style(GrandTotal)=[backgroundcolor=white color=blue];
  sum quantity / style(TOTAL)=[backgroundcolor=dark blue color=white];
  label sale_type='Sale Type' order_date='Sale Date';
  format price dollar10.2 cost dollar10.2;
  title 'Retail and Quantity Totals for Each Sale Date and Sale Type';
run;

Output: HTML with Styles

Output 48.15  Summing Numeric Variables with Multiple BY Variables: Catalog Sales: HTML
Output Using Styles
Program: Creating a LISTING Report

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40 obs=15;
ods html close;
ods listing;

proc sort data=exprev;
   by sale_type order_date;
run;
proc print data=exprev n noobs sumlabel='Totals' grandtotal_label='Grand Total';
   by sale_type order_date;
   sum price quantity;
   label sale_type='Sale Type'
      order_date='Sale Date';
   format price dollar10.2 cost dollar10.2;
   title 'Retail and Quantity Totals for Each Sale Date and Sale Type';
run;
ods listing close;
ods html;
Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. The PAGENO= option specifies the starting page number. The LINESIZE= option specifies the output line length, and the PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines on an output page. OBS= specifies to stop process in the data set after observation 15.

    options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40 obs=15;

Close the HTML destination and open the LISTING destination. The HTML destination is open by default.

    ods html close;
    ods listing;

Sort the data set. PROC SORT sorts the observations by Sale_Type and Order_Date.

    proc sort data=exprev;
      by sale_type order_date;
    run;

Print the report, suppress the printing of observation numbers, print the total number of observations for the selected variables and use the BY variable labels in place of the BY variable names in the summary line. The N option prints the number of observations in a BY group at the end of that BY group and prints the total number of observations used in the report at the bottom of the report. NOOBS suppresses the printing of observation numbers at the beginning of the rows. The SUMLABEL option prints ‘Totals’ in the summary line in place of the BY variable labels.

    proc print data=exprev n noobs sumlabel=Totals' grandtotal_label='Grand Total';

Create a separate section of the report for each BY group, and sum the values for the selected variables. The BY statement produces a separate section of the report for each BY group. The SUM statement alone sums the values of Price and Quantity for the entire data set. Because the program contains a BY statement, the SUM statement also sums the values of Price and Quantity for each BY group that contains more than one observation.

    by sale_type order_date;
    sum price quantity;

Establish a label for selected variables, format the values of specified variables, and create a title. The LABEL statement associates a label with the variables Sale_Type and Order_Date for the duration of the PROC PRINT step. The labels are used in the BY line at the beginning of each BY group and in the summary line in place of BY variables. The FORMAT statement assigns a format to the variables Price and Cost for this report. The TITLE statement specifies a title.

    label sale_type='Sale Type'
      order_date='Sale Date';
    format price dollar10.2 cost dollar10.2;
    title 'Retail and Quantity Totals for Each Sale Date and Sale Type';
    run;

Close the LISTING destination and re-open the HTML destination.

    ods listing close;
The report uses default column headings (variable names) because neither the SPLIT= nor the LABEL option is used. Nevertheless, the BY line at the top of each section of the report shows the BY variables' labels and their values. The BY variables' labels identifies the subtotals in the report summary line.

PROC PRINT sums Price and Quantity for each BY group that contains more than one observation. However, sums are shown only for the BY variables whose values change from one BY group to the next. For example, in the first BY group, where the sale type is Catalog Sale and the sale date is >1/1/12, Quantity and Price are summed only for the sale date because the next BY group is for the same sale type.

### Example 6: Summing Numeric Variables with Multiple BY Variables

**Output 48.16  PROC PRINT LISTING Output Showing Total Values for Price and Quantity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>9999999999</td>
<td>1/5/12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>$51.20</td>
<td>$12.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>9999999999</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>$123.70</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>9999999999</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$113.40</td>
<td>$28.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>9999999999</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>$41.00</td>
<td>$9.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$329.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>British Virgin Islands</td>
<td>9999999999</td>
<td>1/5/12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>$40.20</td>
<td>$20.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>9999999999</td>
<td>1/5/12</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>$11.80</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>9999999999</td>
<td>1/6/12</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>$266.40</td>
<td>$66.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$318.40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Retail and Quantity Totals for Each Sale Date and Sale Type

**--------------------- Sale Type=In Store Sale Date=1/1/12 ----------------------**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ship_ Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Islands (U.S.)</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>$31.10</td>
<td>$15.65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 1

**--------------------- Sale Type=In Store Sale Date=1/2/12 ----------------------**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ship_ Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>120458</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$146.40</td>
<td>$36.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cayman Islands</td>
<td>120454</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>$71.00</td>
<td>$32.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td>120931</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>$144.40</td>
<td>$65.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Totals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ship_ Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>120458</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>$361.80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cayman Islands</td>
<td>120454</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>$392.90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 3

**--------------------- Sale Type=Internet Sale Date=1/1/12 ----------------------**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ship_ Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/7/12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$92.60</td>
<td>$20.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 1

**--------------------- Sale Type=Internet Sale Date=1/2/12 ----------------------**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ship_ Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/6/12</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>$53.00</td>
<td>$26.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>121044</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>$42.40</td>
<td>$19.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Republic</td>
<td>121040</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>$48.00</td>
<td>$23.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Totals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ship_ Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/6/12</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>$143.40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>121044</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>$236.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Republic</td>
<td>121040</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grand Total

N = 3
Total N = 15

---

**Example 7: Limiting the Number of Sums in a Report**

Features:
- BY statement
- SUM statement
- SUMBY statement
Example 7: Limiting the Number of Sums in a Report

Other features:
- FORMAT statement
- LABEL statement
- ODS PDF statement
- SORT procedure
- TITLE statement

Data set: EXPREV

ODS destination: PDF

Details
This example demonstrates the following tasks:

- creates a separate section of the report for each combination of sale type and sale date
- sums quantities and retail prices only for each sale type and for all sale types, not for individual dates
- creates a PDF file

Program: Creating a PDF File

```latex
options obs=10;
ods html close;
ods pdf file='your_file.pdf';
proc sort data=exprev;
   by sale_type order_date;
run;
proc print data=exprev noobs sumlabel='Total' grandtotal_label='Grand Total';
   by sale_type order_date;
   sum price quantity;
   sumby sale_type;
   label sale_type='Sale Type' order_date='Sale Date';
   format price dollar10.2 cost dollar10.2;
   title 'Retail and Quantity Totals for Each Sale Type';
run;
ods pdf close;
```

Program Description

The OBS= system option specifies to process 10 observations.

```latex
options obs=10;
```

Produce PDF output and specify the file to store the output in. The ODS HTML CLOSE statement closes the default destination. The ODS PDF statement opens the PDF destination and creates a file that contains PDF output. The FILE= argument specifies the external file that contains the PDF output.

```latex
ods html close;
ods pdf file='your_file.pdf';
```
Sort the data set. PROC SORT sorts the observations by Sales_Type and Order_Date.

```sql
proc sort data=exprev;
  by sale_type order_date;
run;
```

Print the report and remove the observation numbers. NOOBS suppresses the printing of observation numbers at the beginning of the rows. SUMLABEL uses the label for the BY variables on the summary line of each BY group.

```sql
proc print data=exprev noobs sumlabel='Total' grandtotal_label='Grand Total';
```

Sum the values for each region. The SUM and BY statements work together to sum the values of Price and Quantity for each BY group as well as for the whole report. The SUMBY statement limits the subtotals to one for each type of sale.

```sql
by sale_type order_date;
sum price quantity;
sumby sale_type;
```

Assign labels to specific variables. The LABEL statement associates a label with the variables Sale_Type and Order_Date for the duration of the PROC PRINT step. These labels are used in the BY group title or the summary line.

```sql
label sale_type='Sale Type' order_date='Sale Date';
```

Assign a format to the necessary variables and specify a title. The FORMAT statement assigns the COMMA10. format to Cost and Price for this report. The TITLE statement specifies a title.

```sql
format price dollar10.2 cost dollar10.2;
title 'Retail and Quantity Totals for Each Sale Type';
run;
```

Close the PDF destination. The ODS PDF CLOSE statement closes the PDF destination.

```sql
ods pdf close;
```
Output: PDF

**Output 48.17  Limiting the Number of Sums in a Report: PDF Output**

### Retail and Quantity Totals for Each Sale Type

**Sale Type=Catalog Sale Date=1/1/12**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Ship_Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/5/12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>$51.20</td>
<td>$12.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>$123.70</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$113.40</td>
<td>$28.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>$41.00</td>
<td>$9.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sale Type=Catalog Sale Date=1/2/12**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Ship_Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>British Virgin Islands</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/5/12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>$40.20</td>
<td>$20.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/5/12</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>$11.80</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>170</td>
<td>$381.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sale Type=In Store Sale Date=1/1/12**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Ship_Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Islands (U.S.)</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/4/12</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>$31.10</td>
<td>$15.65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sale Type=In Store Sale Date=1/2/12**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Ship_Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>120458</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$146.40</td>
<td>$36.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cayman Islands</td>
<td>120454</td>
<td>1/2/12</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>$71.00</td>
<td>$32.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>47</td>
<td>$248.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sale Type=Internet Sale Date=1/1/12**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Emp_ID</th>
<th>Ship_Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/7/12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$92.60</td>
<td>$20.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Grand Total**

|          |         |          |          | 219    | $722.40|

### Program: Creating a PDF Report with the STYLE Option

```sas
options obs=10;
ods pdf file='your_file.pdf';
proc sort data=exprev;
  by sale_type order_date;
run;
proc print data=exprev noobs sumlabel='Total' grandtotal_label='Grand Total';
  by sale_type order_date;
  sum quantity price / style(TOTAL)=[backgroundcolor=light blue color=white];
```
Program Description

options obs=10;
ods pdf file='your_file.pdf';
proc sort data=exprev;
   by sale_type order_date;
run;
proc print data=exprev noobs sumlabel='Total' grandtotal_label='Grand Total';
   by sale_type order_date;
ods pdf close;

Create stylized PDF output. The STYLE option in the first SUM statement specifies that the background color of cells containing totals for the variable Price be changed to light blue and the font color be changed to white. The STYLE option in the second SUM statement specifies that the background color of the cell containing the grand total for the Quantity variable be changed to yellow and the font color be changed to red.

sum quantity price / style(TOTAL)=[/bgcolor=light blue color=white];
sum quantity price / style(GRANDTOTAL)=[/bgcolor=green color=white];
sumby sale_type;
label sale_type='Sale Type' order_date='Sale Date';
format price dollar10.2 cost dollar10.2;
title 'Retail and Quantity Totals for Each Sale Type';
run;
ods pdf close;
Example 8: Controlling the Layout of a Report with Many Variables

Features:
- PROC PRINT statement options
  - ROWS=
- ID statement options
  - STYLE

Other features:
- ODS RTF statement
- SAS data set options
  - OBS=

Data set:
- EMPDATA

ODS destinations:
- LISTING, RTF
Details

This example shows two ways of printing a data set with a large number of variables: one is the default, printing multiple rows when there are a large number of variables, and the other uses ROWS= option to print one row. The ROWS= option is valid only for the LISTING destination. For detailed explanations of the layouts of these two reports, see the option ROWS= on page 1544 and “Page Layout for Limited Page Sizes” on page 1569.

These reports use a page size of 24 and a line size of 64 to help illustrate the different layouts.

Program: Creating a LISTING Report

data empdata;
  input IdNumber $ 1-4 LastName $ 8-18 FirstName $ 19-28
    City $ 29-41 State $ 42-43
    Gender $ 45 JobCode $ 49-51 Salary 55-60 @63 Birth date7.
    @73 Hired date7. HomePhone $ 83-95;
  format birth hired date9.;
  datalines;
1919 Adams Gerald Stamford CT M TA2 34376 15SEP70 07JUN05 203/781-1255
1653 Alexander Susan Bridgeport CT F ME2 35108 18OCT72 12AUG98 203/675-7715

... more lines of data ... 
1407 Grant Daniel Mt. Vernon NY M PT1 68096 26MAR77 21MAR98 914/468-1616
1114 Green Janice New York NY F TA2 32928 21SEP77 30JUN06 212/588-1092
;
  proc print data=empdata(obs=12);
    id idnumber;
    title 'Personnel Data';
  run;
  proc print data=empdata(obs=12) rows=page;
    id idnumber;
    title 'Personnel Data';
  run;

Program Description

Create the EMPDATA data set. The data set EMPDATA contains personal and job-related information about a company's employees. The DATA step creates this data set.

data empdata;
  input IdNumber $ 1-4 LastName $ 8-18 FirstName $ 19-28
    City $ 29-41 State $ 42-43
    Gender $ 45 JobCode $ 49-51 Salary 55-60 @63 Birth date7.
    @73 Hired date7. HomePhone $ 83-95;
  format birth hired date9.;
  datalines;
1919 Adams Gerald Stamford CT M TA2 34376 15SEP70 07JUN05 203/781-1255
1653 Alexander Susan Bridgeport CT F ME2 35108 18OCT72 12AUG98 203/675-7715
... more lines of data ...
Print only the first 12 observations in a data set. The OBS= data set option uses only the first 12 observations to create the report. (This is just to conserve space here.) The ID statement identifies observations with the formatted value of IdNumber rather than with the observation number. This report is shown in “Output: LISTING” on page 1615.

```plaintext
proc print data=empdata(obs=12);
  id idnumber;
  title 'Personnel Data';
run;
```

Print a report that contains only one row of variables on each page. ROWS=PAGE prints only one row of variables for each observation on a page. This report is shown in Output 48.20 on page 1617.

```plaintext
proc print data=empdata(obs=12) rows=page;
  id idnumber;
  title 'Personnel Data';
run;
```

Output: LISTING

In the traditional procedure output, each page of this report contains values for all variables in each observation. In the HTML output, this report is identical to the report that uses ROWS=PAGE.

Note that PROC PRINT automatically splits the variable names that are used as column headings at a change in capitalization if the entire name does not fit in the column. Compare the column headings for LastName (which fits in the column) and FirstName (which does not fit in the column).
Output 48.19  Default Layout for a Report with Many Variables: LISTING Output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Id</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>LastName</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Gender</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1919</td>
<td>1653</td>
<td>Adams</td>
<td>Gerald</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1350</td>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>Troy</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1401</td>
<td>1499</td>
<td>Avery</td>
<td>Jerry</td>
<td>Paterson</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Baucom</td>
<td>Walter</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Id</th>
<th>Job</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Salary</th>
<th>Birth</th>
<th>Hired</th>
<th>HomePhone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1919</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>34376</td>
<td>15SEP70</td>
<td>07JUN05</td>
<td>203/781-1255</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>35108</td>
<td>18OCT72</td>
<td>12AUG98</td>
<td>203/675-7715</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>29769</td>
<td>08NOV85</td>
<td>19OCT06</td>
<td>212/586-0808</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1350</td>
<td>FA3</td>
<td>32886</td>
<td>03SEP63</td>
<td>01AUG00</td>
<td>718/383-1549</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1401</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>38822</td>
<td>16DEC68</td>
<td>20NOV93</td>
<td>201/732-8787</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1499</td>
<td>ME3</td>
<td>43025</td>
<td>29APR62</td>
<td>10JUN95</td>
<td>201/812-5665</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>SCP</td>
<td>18723</td>
<td>09JUN80</td>
<td>04OCT98</td>
<td>212/586-8060</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Id</th>
<th>Job</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Salary</th>
<th>Birth</th>
<th>Hired</th>
<th>HomePhone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1333</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>88606</td>
<td>02APR79</td>
<td>13FEB03</td>
<td>203/781-1777</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1402</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>32615</td>
<td>20JAN71</td>
<td>05DEC98</td>
<td>718/384-2849</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1479</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>38785</td>
<td>25DEC66</td>
<td>08OCT03</td>
<td>718/384-8816</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1403</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>28072</td>
<td>31JAN79</td>
<td>24DEC99</td>
<td>203/675-3434</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1739</td>
<td>PT1</td>
<td>66517</td>
<td>28DEC82</td>
<td>30JAN00</td>
<td>212/587-1247</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Each page of this report contains values for only some of the variables in each observation. However, each page contains values for more observations than the default report does.

**Output 48.20  Layout Produced by the ROWS=PAGE Option: LISTING Output**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Id Number</th>
<th>LastName</th>
<th>First Name</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Gender</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1919</td>
<td>Adams</td>
<td>Gerald</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653</td>
<td>Alexander</td>
<td>Susan</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>Troy</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1350</td>
<td>Arthur</td>
<td>Barbara</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1401</td>
<td>Avery</td>
<td>Jerry</td>
<td>Paterson</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1499</td>
<td>Barefoot</td>
<td>Joseph</td>
<td>Princeton</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>Baucom</td>
<td>Walter</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1333</td>
<td>Blair</td>
<td>Justin</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1402</td>
<td>Blalock</td>
<td>Ralph</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1479</td>
<td>Bostic</td>
<td>Marie</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1403</td>
<td>Bowden</td>
<td>Earl</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1739</td>
<td>Boyce</td>
<td>Jonathan</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Id Number</th>
<th>Job Code</th>
<th>Salary</th>
<th>Birth</th>
<th>Hired</th>
<th>HomePhone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1919</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>34376</td>
<td>15SEP70</td>
<td>07JUN05</td>
<td>203/781-1255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>35108</td>
<td>18OCT72</td>
<td>12AUG98</td>
<td>203/675-7715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>29769</td>
<td>08NOV85</td>
<td>19OCT06</td>
<td>212/586-0808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1350</td>
<td>FA3</td>
<td>32886</td>
<td>03SEP63</td>
<td>01AUG00</td>
<td>718/383-1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1401</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>38822</td>
<td>16DEC68</td>
<td>20NOV93</td>
<td>201/732-8787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1499</td>
<td>ME3</td>
<td>43025</td>
<td>29APR62</td>
<td>10JUN95</td>
<td>201/812-5665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>SCP</td>
<td>18723</td>
<td>09JUN80</td>
<td>04OCT98</td>
<td>212/587-1247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1333</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>88606</td>
<td>02APR79</td>
<td>13FEB03</td>
<td>203/781-1255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1402</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>32615</td>
<td>20JAN71</td>
<td>05DEC98</td>
<td>718/384-2849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1479</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>38785</td>
<td>25DEC68</td>
<td>08OCT03</td>
<td>718/384-8816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1403</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>28072</td>
<td>31JAN79</td>
<td>24DEC99</td>
<td>203/675-3434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1739</td>
<td>PT1</td>
<td>66517</td>
<td>28DEC82</td>
<td>30JAN00</td>
<td>212/587-1247</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Program: Creating an RTF Report**

```plaintext
options pageno=1;
ods rtf file='your_file.rtf';
proc print data=empdata(obs=12);
    id idnumber;
    title 'Personnel Data';
run;
odsr tf close;
```

**Program Description**

The RTF output shows all data in one row. The ROWS= option is valid only for the LISTING destination.

```plaintext
options pageno=1;
```
Create output for Microsoft Word and specify the file to store the output in. The ODS RTF statement opens the RTF destination and creates output formatted for Microsoft Word. The FILE= argument specifies the external file that contains the RTF output.

```plaintext
ods rtf file='your_file.rtf';
proc print data=empdata(obs=12);
  id idnumber;
  title 'Personnel Data';
run;
```

Close the RTF destination. The ODS RTF CLOSE statement closes the RTF destination.

```plaintext
ods rtf close;
```

Output: RTF

Output 48.21 Layout for a Report with Many Variables: RTF Output

### Personnel Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IdNumber</th>
<th>LastName</th>
<th>FirstName</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>JobCode</th>
<th>Salary</th>
<th>Birth</th>
<th>Hired</th>
<th>HomePhone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1919</td>
<td>Adams</td>
<td>Gerald</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>34376</td>
<td>15SEP79</td>
<td>07JUN83</td>
<td>203/781-1225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653</td>
<td>Alexander</td>
<td>Susan</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>35108</td>
<td>18OCT72</td>
<td>12AUG98</td>
<td>203/675-7715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>Troy</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>29769</td>
<td>08NOV85</td>
<td>19OCT06</td>
<td>212/586-0808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1350</td>
<td>Arthur</td>
<td>Barbara</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA3</td>
<td>32886</td>
<td>03SEP93</td>
<td>01AUG00</td>
<td>718/383-1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1401</td>
<td>Avery</td>
<td>Jerry</td>
<td>Paterson</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>38822</td>
<td>16DEC68</td>
<td>20NOV93</td>
<td>201/732-8787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1499</td>
<td>Barefoot</td>
<td>Joseph</td>
<td>Princeton</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME3</td>
<td>43025</td>
<td>29APR62</td>
<td>10JUN95</td>
<td>201/812-5665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>Baucom</td>
<td>Walter</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>SCP</td>
<td>18723</td>
<td>09JUN80</td>
<td>04OCT98</td>
<td>212/586-8050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1333</td>
<td>Blair</td>
<td>Justin</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>FT2</td>
<td>88566</td>
<td>02APR79</td>
<td>13FEB03</td>
<td>203/781-1777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1402</td>
<td>Blalock</td>
<td>Ralph</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>32815</td>
<td>20JAN71</td>
<td>05DEC98</td>
<td>718/384-2849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1479</td>
<td>Bostic</td>
<td>Marie</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>38785</td>
<td>25DEC66</td>
<td>08OCT03</td>
<td>718/384-8816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1403</td>
<td>Bowden</td>
<td>Earl</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>20872</td>
<td>31JAN79</td>
<td>24DEC99</td>
<td>203/675-3434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1739</td>
<td>Boyce</td>
<td>Jonathan</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>FT1</td>
<td>56517</td>
<td>28DEC82</td>
<td>30JAN00</td>
<td>212/587-1247</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example 9: Creating a Customized Layout with BY Groups and ID Variables

**Features:**

- PROC PRINT statement options
  - SUMLABEL
  - GRANDTOTAL_LABEL
- BY statement
- ID statement
- SUM statement
- VAR statement
Details

This customized report demonstrates the following tasks:

- selects variables to include in the report and the order in which they appear
- selects observations to include in the report
- groups the selected observations by JobCode
- sums the salaries for each job code and for all job codes
- displays numeric data with commas and dollar signs

Program: Creating a LISTING Report

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=64 pagesize=60;
proc sort data=empdata out=tempemp;
  by jobcode gender;
run;
proc print data=tempemp split='*' sumlabel='Total' grandtotal_label='Grand Total';
  id jobcode;
  by jobcode;
  var gender salary;
  sum salary;
  label jobcode='Job Code*========'
    gender='Gender*======'
    salary='Annual Salary*=============';
  format salary dollar11.2;
  where jobcode contains 'FA' or jobcode contains 'ME';
  title 'Salary Expenses';
run;
```

Program Description

Create and sort a temporary data set. PROC SORT creates a temporary data set in which the observations are sorted by JobCode and Gender.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=64 pagesize=60;
proc sort data=empdata out=tempemp;
  by jobcode gender;
run;
```

Identify the character that starts a new line in column headings. SPLIT= identifies the asterisk as the character that starts a new line in column headings.

```sas
proc print data=tempemp split='*' sumlabel='Total' grandtotal_label='Grand Total';
```
Specify the variables to include in the report. The VAR statement and the ID statement together select the variables to include in the report. The ID statement and the BY statement produce the special format.

```plaintext
id jobcode;
by jobcode;
var gender salary;
```

Calculate the total value for each BY group. The SUM statement totals the values of Salary for each BY group and for the whole report.

```plaintext
sum salary;
```

Assign labels to the appropriate variables. The LABEL statement associates a label with each variable for the duration of the PROC PRINT step. When you use SPLIT= in the PROC PRINT statement, the procedure uses labels for column headings.

```plaintext
label jobcode='Job Code*========'
    gender='Gender*======'
    salary='Annual Salary*=============';
```

Create formatted columns. The FORMAT statement assigns a format to Salary for this report. The WHERE statement selects for the report only the observations for job codes that contain the letters 'FA' or 'ME'. The TITLE statement specifies the report title.

```plaintext
format salary dollar11.2;
    where jobcode contains 'FA' or jobcode contains 'ME';
    title 'Salary Expenses';
run;
```

Output: LISTING

The ID and BY statements work together to produce this layout. The ID variable is listed only once for each BY group. The BY lines are suppressed. Instead, the value of the ID variable, JobCode, identifies each BY group.
### Program: Creating an HTML Report

```sas
proc sort data=empdata out=tempemp;
    by jobcode gender;
run;

ods html file='your_file.html';

proc print data=tempemp (obs=10) sumlabel='Total' grandtotal_lable='Grand Total';
    id jobcode;
    by jobcode;
    var gender salary;
```
proc sort data=empdata out=tempemp;
  by jobcode gender;
run;

ods html file='your_file.html';

Define the procedure options. The (obs=10) data set option sets the number of observations to process. The SUMLABEL option indicates to use the label 'Total' on the summary line for each BY group. The GRANDTOTAL_LABEL option indicates to use the label 'Grand Total' on the grand total line after all BY groups in the report.

proc print data=tempemp (obs=10) sumlabel='Total' grandtotal_lable='Grand Total';
  id jobcode;
  by jobcode;
  var gender salary;
  sum salary;
  label jobcode='Job Code'
      gender='Gender'
      salary='Annual Salary';
  format salary dollar11.2;
  where jobcode contains 'FA' or jobcode contains 'ME';
  title 'Salary Expenses';
run;
### Program: Creating an HTML Report with the STYLE Option

```plaintext
 proc sort data=empdata out=tempemp;
   by jobcode gender;
 run;

 proc print data=tempemp (obs=10) sumlabel='Total' grandtotal_label='Grand Total'
   style(HEADER)={fontstyle=italic}
   style(DATA)={backgroundcolor=blue foreground=white};
 id jobcode;
 by jobcode;
 var gender salary;
```
sum salary / style(total)={color=red};

label jobcode='Job Code'
    gender='Gender'
    salary='Annual Salary';

format salary dollar11.2;
where jobcode contains 'FA' or jobcode contains 'ME';
title 'Expenses Incurred for';
title2 'Salaries for Flight Attendants and Mechanics';
run;

Program Description

proc sort data=empdata out=tempemp;
    by jobcode gender;
run;

Create stylized HTML output. The first STYLE option specifies that the font of the headers be changed to italic. The second STYLE option specifies that the background of cells that contain data be changed to blue and the foreground of these cells be changed to white. The SUMLABEL and GRANDTOTAL_LABEL options use a label in the summary and grand total lines, respectively, in place of variable names.

proc print data=tempemp (obs=10) sumlabel='Total' grandtotal_label='Grand Total'
    style(HEADER)={fontstyle=italic}
    style(DATA)={backgroundcolor=blue foreground=white};
    id jobcode;
    by jobcode;
    var gender salary;

Create total values that are written in red. The STYLE option specifies that the color of the foreground of the cell that contain the totals be changed to red.

sum salary / style(total)={color=red};

label jobcode='Job Code'
    gender='Gender'
    salary='Annual Salary';

format salary dollar11.2;
where jobcode contains 'FA' or jobcode contains 'ME';
title 'Expenses Incurred for';
title2 'Salaries for Flight Attendants and Mechanics';
run;
Example 10: Printing All the Data Sets in a SAS Library

Features:
- Macro facility
- DATASETS procedure
- PRINT procedure

Data sets:
- PROCLIB.DELAY
- PROCLIB.INTERNAT from the Raw Data and DATA Steps appendix

ODS destination: HTML

---

Output: HTML with Styles

**Output 48.24  Creating a Customized Layout with BY Groups and ID Variables: HTML Output Using Styles**

### Expenses Incurred for Salaries for Flight Attendants and Mechanics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job Code</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Annual Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>$23,177.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>$22,454.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>$22,268.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$67,899.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job Code</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Annual Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>$28,888.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>$27,787.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>$28,572.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$85,247.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job Code</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Annual Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FA3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>$32,886.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>$33,419.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>$32,217.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$98,522.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job Code</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Annual Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>$29,769.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Total</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$281,437.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Details

This example prints all the data sets in a SAS library. You can use the same programming logic with any procedure. Just replace the PROC PRINT step near the end of the example with whatever procedure step you want to execute. The example uses the macro language. For details about the macro language, see *SAS Macro Language: Reference*.

Program: Printing All of the Data Sets in a Library

```sas
libname printlib 'SAS-data-library';
libname proclib 'SAS-data-library';
options nodate pageno=1;
proc datasets library=proclib memtype=data nolist;
copy out=printlib;
select delay internat;
run;
%macro printall(libname,worklib=work);
%local num i;
proc datasets library=&libname memtype=data nodetails;
  contents out=&worklib..temp1(keep=memname) data=_all_ noprint;
run;
data _null_; set &worklib..temp1 end=final;
  by memname notsorted;
  if last.memname;
    n+1;
  call symput('ds'||left(put(n,8.)),trim(memname));
  if final then call symput('num',put(n,8.));
run;
%do i=1 %to #
  proc print data=&libname..&&ds&i noobs;
    title "Data Set &libname..&&ds&i";
  run;
%end;
%mend printall;
%printall(printlib)
```

Program Description

Copy the desired data sets from the WORK library to a permanent library. PROC DATASETS copies two data sets from the WORK library to the PRINTLIB library in order to limit the number of data sets available to the example.

```sas
proc datasets library=proclib memtype=data nolist;
copy out=printlib;
```
**Example 10: Printing All the Data Sets in a SAS Library**

```
select delay internat;
run;
```

Create a macro and specify the parameters. The `%MACRO` statement creates the macro PRINTALL. When you call the macro, you can pass one or two parameters to it. The first parameter is the name of the library whose data set you want to print. The second parameter is a library used by the macro. If you do not specify this parameter, the WORK library is the default.

```
%macro printall(libname,worklib=work);
```

Create the local macro variables. The `%LOCAL` statement creates two local macro variables, `NUM` and `I`, to use in a loop.

```
%local num i;
```

Produce an output data set. This PROC DATASETS step reads the library that you specify as a parameter when you invoke the macro. The CONTENTS statement produces an output data set called TEMP1 in WORKLIB. This data set contains an observation for each variable in each data set in the library LIBNAME. By default, each observation includes the name of the data set that the variable is included in as well as other information about the variable. However, the KEEP= data set option writes only the name of the data set to TEMP1.

```
proc datasets library=&libname memtype=data nodetails;
   contents out=&worklib..temp1(keep=memname) data=_all_ noprint;
run;
```

Specify the unique values in the data set, assign a macro variable to each one, and assign DATA step information to a macro variable. This DATA step increments the value of `N` each time it reads the last occurrence of a data set name (when IF LAST.MEMNAME is true). The CALL SYMPUT statement uses the current value of `N` to create a macro variable for each unique value of MEMNAME in the data set TEMP1. The TRIM function removes extra blanks in the TITLE statement in the PROC PRINT step that follows.

```
data _null_;
   set &worklib..temp1 end=final;
      by memname notsorted;
   if last.memname;
      n+1;
   call symput('ds'||left(put(n,8.)),trim(memname));
```

Determine the number of observations in the DATA step. When it reads the last observation in the data set (when FINAL is true), the DATA step assigns the value of `N` to the macro variable `NUM`. At this point in the program, the value of `N` is the number of observations in the data set.

```
   if final then call symput('num',put(n,8.));
```

Run the DATA step. The RUN statement is crucial. It forces the DATA step to run, thus creating the macro variables that are used in the CALL SYMPUT statements before the %DO loop, which uses them, executes.

```
run;
```

Print the data sets and end the macro. The %DO loop issues a PROC PRINT step for each data set. The %MEND statement ends the macro.

```
```
%do i=1 %to &num;
   proc print data=&libname..&&ds&i noobs;
      title "Data Set &libname..&&ds&i";
      run;
   %end;
%mend printall;

Print all the data sets in the PRINTLIB library. This invocation of the PRINTALL macro prints all the data sets in the library PRINTLIB.

%printall(printlib)

Output: HTML

Output 48.25 Data Set PRINTLIB.DELAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>flight</th>
<th>date</th>
<th>orig</th>
<th>dest</th>
<th>delaycat</th>
<th>destype</th>
<th>delay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>01MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>LAX</td>
<td>1-10 Minutes</td>
<td>Domestic</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>01MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>ORD</td>
<td>No Delay</td>
<td>Domestic</td>
<td>-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>01MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>11+ Minutes</td>
<td>International</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>01MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>No Delay</td>
<td>International</td>
<td>-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>01MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>YYY</td>
<td>11+ Minutes</td>
<td>International</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>01MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1-10 Minutes</td>
<td>International</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>01MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>WAS</td>
<td>No Delay</td>
<td>Domestic</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>02MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>LAX</td>
<td>No Delay</td>
<td>Domestic</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>02MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>ORD</td>
<td>1-10 Minutes</td>
<td>Domestic</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>02MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>11+ Minutes</td>
<td>International</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>02MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>No Delay</td>
<td>International</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>02MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>YYY</td>
<td>1-10 Minutes</td>
<td>International</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>02MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1-10 Minutes</td>
<td>International</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>02MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>WAS</td>
<td>No Delay</td>
<td>Domestic</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>03MAR12</td>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>LAX</td>
<td>No Delay</td>
<td>Domestic</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Output 48.26  Data Set PRINTLIB INTERNAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>flight</th>
<th>date</th>
<th>dest</th>
<th>boarded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>01MAR12</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>01MAR12</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>01MAR12</td>
<td>YYZ</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>01MAR12</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>02MAR12</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>02MAR12</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>02MAR12</td>
<td>YYZ</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>02MAR12</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>03MAR12</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>03MAR12</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>03MAR12</td>
<td>YYZ</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>03MAR12</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>04MAR12</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>04MAR12</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>04MAR12</td>
<td>YYZ</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview: PRINTTO Procedure

The PRINTTO procedure defines destinations, other than ODS destinations, for SAS procedure output and for the SAS log. By default, SAS procedure output and the SAS log are routed to the default procedure output file and the default SAS log file for your method of operation. The PRINTTO procedure does not define ODS destinations. See the following table for SAS log and procedure output default destinations.

You can store the SAS log or procedure output in an external file or in a SAS catalog entry. To write SAS output to a file or a catalog entry, the ODS LISTING destination must be open. With additional programming, you can use SAS output as input data within the same job.

Table 49.1  Default Destinations for SAS Log and Procedure Output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method of Running SAS</th>
<th>SAS Log Destination</th>
<th>Procedure Output Destination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Windowing environment</td>
<td>LOG window</td>
<td>Results Viewer window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interactive line mode</td>
<td>Display monitor (as statements are entered)</td>
<td>Display monitor (as each step executes)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Method of Running SAS | SAS Log Destination | Procedure Output Destination
--- | --- | ---
Noninteractive mode or batch mode | Depends on the host operating system | Depends on the operating environment

*Operating Environment Information*
For information and examples specific to your operating system or environment, see the documentation for your operating environment.

**Syntax: PRINTTO Procedure**

See:  
“PRINTTO Procedure: UNIX” in *SAS Companion for UNIX Environments*  
“PRINTTO Procedure: Windows” in *SAS Companion for Windows*  
“PRINTTO Procedure: z/OS” in *SAS Companion for z/OS*

 PROC PRINTTO <option(s)>;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC PRINTTO</td>
<td>Define destinations, other than ODS destinations, for SAS procedure output and for the SAS log</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROC PRINTTO Statement**

Defines destinations, other than ODS destinations, for SAS procedure output and for the SAS log.

**Restrictions:** To route SAS log and procedure output directly to a printer, you must use a FILENAME statement with the PROC PRINTTO statement. See “Routing SAS Log or Procedure Output Directly to a Printer” on page 1637 and “Example 4: Routing to a Printer” on page 1651.

The PRINTTO procedure does not define ODS destinations.

When SAS is started in objectserver mode, the PRINTTO procedure does not route log messages to the log specified by the ALTLOG= system option.

**Tips:** To reset the destination for the SAS log and procedure output to the default, use the PROC PRINTTO statement without options.

To route the SAS log and procedure output to the same file, specify the same file with both the LOG= and PRINT= options.

**Examples:**  
“Example 1: Routing to External Files” on page 1638  
“Example 2: Routing to SAS Catalog Entries” on page 1642  
“Example 3: Using Procedure Output as an Input File” on page 1646  
“Example 4: Routing to a Printer” on page 1651
Syntax
PROC PRINTTO <option(s)>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

LABEL='description'
provides a description for a catalog entry that contains a SAS log or procedure output.

LOG=LOG | file-specification | SAS-catalog-entry
routes the SAS log to one of three locations:
LOG
routes the SAS log to its default destination.

file-specification
routes the SAS log to an external file. file-specification can be one of the following:

NEW replaces the file instead of appending to it.

PRINT= PRINT | file-specification | SAS-catalog-entry
routes procedure output to a permanent external file or SAS catalog entry or printer.

UNIT=nn
routes the output to the file identified by the fileref.

Without Arguments
When no options are specified, the PROC PRINTTO statement does the following:
• closes any files opened by a PROC PRINTTO statement
• points both the SAS log and SAS procedure output to their default destinations
• closes the LISTING destination

Interaction: To close the appropriate file and to return only the SAS log or procedure output to its default destination, use LOG=LOG or PRINT=PRINT.

Examples:
“Example 1: Routing to External Files” on page 1638
“Example 2: Routing to SAS Catalog Entries” on page 1642

Optional Arguments

LABEL='description'
provides a description for a catalog entry that contains a SAS log or procedure output.

Range 1–256 characters

Interaction Use the LABEL= option only when you specify a catalog entry as the value for the LOG= option or the PRINT= option.

Example “Example 2: Routing to SAS Catalog Entries” on page 1642
'external-file'
the name of an external file specified in quotation marks.

Restriction  external-file cannot be longer than 1024 characters.

log-filename
is an unquoted alphanumeric text string. SAS creates a log that uses log-
filename.log as the log filename.

Operating environment  For more information about log-filename, see the
documentation for your operating environment.

fileref
a fileref previously assigned to an external file.

SAS-catalog-entry
routes the SAS log to a SAS catalog entry. By default, libref is SASUSER,
catalog is PROFILE, and type is LOG. Express SAS-catalog-entry in one of the
following ways:

libref.catalog.entry<.LOG>
a SAS catalog entry stored in the SAS library and SAS catalog specified.
catalog.entry<.LOG>
a SAS catalog entry stored in the specified SAS catalog in the default SAS
library SASUSER.
entry.LOG
a SAS catalog entry stored in the default SAS library and catalog:
SASUSER.PROFILE.

fileref
a fileref previously assigned to a SAS catalog entry. Search for "FILENAME,
CATALOG Access Method" in the SAS online documentation.

Default  LOG

Interactions  The SAS log and procedure output cannot be routed to the same
catalog entry at the same time.

The NEW option replaces the existing contents of a file with the new
log. Otherwise, the new log is appended to the file.

To route the SAS log and procedure output to the same file, specify
the same file with both the LOG= and PRINT= options.

When routing the log to a SAS catalog entry, you can use the LABEL
option to provide a description for the entry in the catalog directory.

When the log is routed to a file other than the default log file and
programs are submitted from multiple sources, the final SAS system
messages that contain the real and CPU times are written to the default
SAS log.

Tips  After routing the log to an external file or a catalog entry, you can
specify LOG to route the SAS log back to its default destination.

When routing the SAS log, include a RUN statement in the PROC
PRINTTO statement. If you omit the RUN statement, the first line of
the following DATA or PROC step is not routed to the new file. (This
occurs because a statement does not execute until a step boundary is crossed.)

If you create a macro that contains a password and you do not want the password to appear in the SAS log, use the LOG=file-specification option to redirect the log to an external file.

When you specify LOG=, SAS stores the path of the SAS log file in the &SYSPRINTTOLOG automatic macro variable. You can use this macro variable to restore the previous SAS log file location. For more information, see “Restoring the Previous SAS Log or LISTING Output File Location” on page 1638.

Examples

“Example 1: Routing to External Files” on page 1638

“Example 2: Routing to SAS Catalog Entries” on page 1642

“Example 3: Using Procedure Output as an Input File” on page 1646

NEW clears any information that exists in a file and prepares the file to receive the SAS log or procedure output.

Default If you omit NEW, the new information is appended to the existing file.

Interaction If you specify both LOG= and PRINT=, NEW applies to both.

Examples

“Example 1: Routing to External Files” on page 1638

“Example 2: Routing to SAS Catalog Entries” on page 1642

“Example 3: Using Procedure Output as an Input File” on page 1646

PRINT= PRINT | file-specification | SAS-catalog-entry
routes procedure output to one of three locations:

PRINT
routes procedure output to its default destination.

Tip After routing it to an external file or a catalog entry, you can specify PRINT to route subsequent procedure output to its default destination.

file-specification
routes procedure output to an external file. file-specification can be one of the following:

'external-file'
the name of an external file specified in quotation marks.

Restriction external-file cannot be longer than 1024 characters.

print-filename
is an unquoted alphanumeric text string. SAS creates a print file that uses print-filename as the print filename.

Operating Environment Information
For more information about using print-filename, see the documentation for your operating environment.
fileref
a fileref previously assigned to an external file.

Operating Environment Information
For additional information about file-specification for the PRINT option, see the documentation for your operating environment.

SAS-catalog-entry
routes procedure output to a SAS catalog entry. By default, libref is SASUSER, catalog is PROFILE, and type is OUTPUT. Express SAS-catalog-entry in one of the following ways:
libref.catalog.entry<.OUTPUT>
a SAS catalog entry stored in the SAS library and SAS catalog specified.
catalog.entry<.OUTPUT>
a SAS catalog entry stored in the specified SAS catalog in the default SAS library SASUSER.
entry.<OUTPUT>
a SAS catalog entry stored in the default SAS library and catalog: SASUSER.PROFILE.

fileref
a fileref previously assigned to a SAS catalog entry. Search for "FILENAME, CATALOG Access Method" in the SAS online documentation.

Alias
FILE=, NAME=

Default
PRINT

Interactions
When you specify PRINT, FILE=, or NAME=, and the LISTING destination is not open, the PRINTTO procedure opens the LISTING destination for the duration of routing the procedure output. If the LISTING destination was open before PRINT, FILE=, or NAME= was specified, it remains open after the output has been routed to its destination.

The procedure output and the SAS log cannot be routed to the same catalog entry at the same time.

The NEW option replaces the existing contents of a file with the new procedure output. If you omit NEW, the new output is appended to the file.

To route the SAS log and procedure output to the same file, specify the same file with both the LOG= and PRINT= options.

When routing procedure output to a SAS catalog entry, you can use the LABEL option to provide a description for the entry in the catalog directory.

Tip
When you specify PRINT=, SAS stores the path of the LISTING output file in the &SYSPRINTTOLIST automatic macro variable. You can use this macro variable to restore the previous LISTING output file location. For more information, see “Restoring the Previous SAS Log or LISTING Output File Location” on page 1638.

Example
“Example 3: Using Procedure Output as an Input File” on page 1646
**UNIT=nn**

routes the output to the file identified by the fileref FTnnF001, where *nn* is an integer between 1 and 99.

**Range** 1–99, integer only.

**Tips** You can define this fileref yourself. However, some operating systems predefine certain filerefs in this form.

When you specify UNIT=, SAS stores the path of the LISTING output file in the &SYSPRINTTOLIST automatic macro variable. You can use this macro variable to restore the previous LISTING output file location. For more information, see “Restoring the Previous SAS Log or LISTING Output File Location” on page 1638.

---

**Setting Page Numbers Using SAS System Options**

When the NUMBER SAS system option is in effect, there is a single page-numbering sequence for all output in the current job or session. When NONUMBER is in effect, output pages are not numbered.

You can specify the beginning page number for the output that you are currently producing by using the PAGENO= in an OPTIONS statement.

---

**Routing SAS Log or Procedure Output Directly to a Printer**

To route SAS log or procedure output directly to a printer, use a FILENAME statement to associate a fileref with the printer name, and then use that fileref in the LOG= or PRINT= option. For an example, see “Example 4: Routing to a Printer” on page 1651.

For more information, see “FILENAME Statement” in *SAS Global Statements: Reference*.

**Operating Environment Information**

For examples of printer names, see the documentation for your operating system.

The PRINTTO procedure does not support the COLORPRINTING system option. If you route the SAS log or procedure output to a color printer, the output does not print in color.

---

**PROC PRINTTO and the LISTING Destination**

The LISTING destination must be opened to route procedure output to an external file. When you specify the PRINT= option, SAS opens the LISTING destination if it is not already open. After the procedure output has been routed to the external file, SAS closes the LISTING destination. The LISTING destination is also closed if it is opened when
you use `proc printto;` to reset the output destinations. SAS does not open the LISTING destination when you specify the LOG= option.

If the LISTING destination is open before the PROC PRINTTO PRINT= option executes, it remains open after the output is routed to the external file.

---

**Restoring the Previous SAS Log or LISTING Output File Location**

When you specify the LOG=, PRINT=, or the UNIT= options in the PROC PRINTTO statement, SAS stores the appropriate file location in automatic macro variables:

- `SYSPRINTTOLOG` contains the path of the SAS log file location prior to redirection by the PRINTTO procedure
- `SYSPRINTTOLIST` contains the path of the LISTING output file location prior to redirection by the PRINTTO procedure

To restore the previous file locations, you specify the appropriate automatic macro variable as the value of the LOG=, PRINT=, or UNIT= options. Here are some examples:

```sas
/* Restore the previous log and the listing file locations. */
proc printto log=&sysprinttolog print=&sysprinttolist;
   run;

/* Restore the previous listing file location. */
proc printto unit=&sysprinttolist;
   run;
```

---

**Examples: PRINTTO Procedure**

---

**Example 1: Routing to External Files**

**Features:**
- PRINTTO statement without options
- PRINTTO statement options
  - LOG=
  - NEW
  - PRINT=

**Details**

This example uses PROC PRINTTO to route the log and procedure output to an external file and then reset both destinations to the default.
Program

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60 source;
proc printto log='log-file';
  run;

data numbers;
  input x y z;
  datalines;
  14.2 25.2 96.8
  10.8 51.6 96.8
  9.5 34.2 138.2
  8.8 27.6 83.2
  11.5 49.4 287.0
  6.3 42.0 170.7
;
proc printto print='output-file'
  new;
  run;
proc print data=numbers;
  title 'Listing of NUMBERS Data Set';
  run;
proc printto;
  run;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page. The SOURCE option writes lines of source code to the default destination for the SAS log.

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60 source;

Route the SAS log to an external file. PROC PRINTTO uses the LOG= option to route the SAS log to an external file. By default, this log is appended to the current contents of log-file.

proc printto log='log-file';
  run;

Create the NUMBERS data set. The DATA step uses list input to create the NUMBERS data set.

data numbers;
  input x y z;
  datalines;
  14.2 25.2 96.8
  10.8 51.6 96.8
  9.5 34.2 138.2
  8.8 27.6 83.2
  11.5 49.4 287.0
  6.3 42.0 170.7
;
**Route the procedure output to an external file.** PROC PRINTTO routes output to an external file. Because the LISTING destination must be open in order to route SAS output to an external file, SAS opens the LISTING destination if it is not already open. You do not need to include the ODS LISTING statement. Because NEW is specified, any output written to output-file will overwrite the file’s current contents. If SAS opened the LISTING destination to process the PROC PRINTTO output, SAS closes the LISTING destination after the output is written to output-file.

```sas
proc printto print='output-file'
   new;
run;
```

**Print the NUMBERS data set.** The PROC PRINT output is written to the specified external file.

```sas
proc print data=numbers;
   title 'Listing of NUMBERS Data Set';
run;
```

**Reset the SAS log and procedure output destinations to default.** PROC PRINTTO routes subsequent logs and procedure output to their default destinations and closes both of the current files.

```sas
proc printto;
run;
```

### Log

**Log 49.1  Portion of Log Routed to the Default Destination**

```
01   options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60 source;
02   proc printto log='c:\em\log1.log';
03   run;

NOTE: PROCEDURE PRINTTO used (Total process time):
   real time          0.01 seconds
   cpu time           0.00 seconds
```
**Example 1: Routing to External Files**

```sas
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRINTTO used (Total process time):
    real time           0.00 seconds
    cpu time            0.00 seconds

5  data numbers;
6    input x y z;
7    datalines;

NOTE: The data set WORK.NUMBERS has 6 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
    real time           0.01 seconds
    cpu time            0.01 seconds

15 ;
16
17   proc printto print='print1.out' new;
18   run;

NOTE: Writing HTML Body file: saashtml.htm
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRINTTO used (Total process time):
    real time           4.04 seconds
    cpu time            0.62 seconds

19
20   proc print data=numbers;
21      title 'Listing of NUMBERS Data Set';
22   run;

NOTE: There were 6 observations read from the data set WORK.NUMBERS.
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRINT used (Total process time):
    real time           0.56 seconds
    cpu time            0.09 seconds

23
24   proc printto;
25   run;
```
Example 2: Routing to SAS Catalog Entries

Features:
- PRINTTO statement without options
- PRINTTO statement options
  - LABEL=
  - LOG=
  - NEW
  - PRINT=

Details
This example uses PROC PRINTTO to route the SAS log and procedure output to a SAS catalog entry and then to reset both destinations to the default.

Program
```sas
options source;
libname lib1 'SAS-library';
proc printto log=test.log label='Inventory program' new;
run;
data lib1.inventry;
    length Dept $ 4 Item $ 6 Season $ 6 Year 4;
```

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The SOURCE option specifies to write source statements to the SAS log.

```
options source;
```

Assign a libref.

```
libname lib1 'SAS-library';
```

Route the SAS log to a SAS catalog entry. PROC PRINTTO routes the SAS log to a SAS catalog entry named SASUSER.PROFILE.TEST.LOG. The PRINTTO procedure uses the default libref and catalog SASUSER.PROFILE because only the entry name and type are specified. LABEL= assigns a description for the catalog entry.

```
proc printto log=test.log label='Inventory program' new;
run;
```

Create the LIB1.INVENTORY data set. The DATA step creates a permanent SAS data set.

```
data lib1.inventry;
length Dept $ 4 Item $ 6 Season $ 6 Year 4;
input dept item season year @@;
datalines;
3070 20410 spring 2011 3070 20411 spring 2012
3070 20412 spring 2012 3070 20413 spring 2012
3070 20414 spring 2011 3070 20416 spring 2009
3071 20500 spring 2011 3071 20501 spring 2009
3071 20502 spring 2011 3071 20503 spring 2011
3071 20505 spring 2010 3071 20506 spring 2009
3071 20507 spring 2009 3071 20424 spring 2011
;
```

Example 2: Routing to SAS Catalog Entries
**Route the procedure output to a SAS catalog entry.** PROC PRINTTO routes opens the LISTING destination in order to route the procedure output from the subsequent PROC REPORT step to the SAS catalog entry LIB1.CAT1.INVENTRY.OUTPUT. LABEL= assigns a description for the catalog entry. After the procedure output is routed to the SAS catalog, PROC PRINTTO closes the LISTING destination.

```sas
proc printto print=lib1.cat1.inventry.output
    label='Inventory program' new;
run;
```

```
proc report data=lib1.inventry nowindows headskip;
    column dept item season year;
    title 'Current Inventory Listing';
run;
```

**Reset the SAS log and procedure output back to the default and close the file.** PROC PRINTTO closes the current files that were opened by the previous PROC PRINTTO step and reroutes subsequent SAS logs and procedure output to their default destinations.

```sas
proc printto;
run;
```
Log

To view this log using SAS Explorer, select **Sasuser** ⇒ **Profile**. Double-click **Test**. The log opens in NOTEPAD.

Log 49.3  **SAS Log Routed to SAS Catalog Entry SASUSER.PROFILE.TEST.LOG.**

```
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRINTTO used (Total process time):
    real time           0.00 seconds
    cpu time            0.00 seconds

49   data lib1.inventry;
50      length Dept $ 4 Item $ 6 Season $ 6 Year 4;
51      input dept item season year @@;
52      datalines;
NOTE: SAS went to a new line when INPUT statement reached past the end of a line.
NOTE: The data set LIB1.INVENTRY has 14 observations and 4 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
    real time           0.03 seconds
    cpu time            0.00 seconds

61   ;
62   ods listing;
63   proc printto print=lib1.cat1.inventry.output
64         label='Inventory program' new;
65   run;
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRINTTO used (Total process time):
    real time           0.00 seconds
    cpu time            0.00 seconds

66   proc report data=lib1.inventry nowindows headskip;
67      column dept item season year;
68      title 'Current Inventory Listing';
69   run;
NOTE: There were 14 observations read from the data set LIB1.INVENTRY.
NOTE: PROCEDURE REPORT used (Total process time):
    real time           0.09 seconds
    cpu time            0.04 seconds

71   proc printto;
72   run;
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRINTTO used (Total process time):
    real time           0.00 seconds
    cpu time            0.00 seconds

74   ods listing close;
```

Output

To view this log using SAS Explorer, select **Lib1** ⇒ **Cat1**. Double-click **Inventry**. The output opens in NOTEPAD.
Example 3: Using Procedure Output as an Input File

Features:

- PRINTTO statement without options
- PRINTTO statement options
  - LOG=
  - NEW
  - PRINT=

Details

This example uses PROC PRINTTO to route procedure output to an external file and then uses that file as input to a DATA step.

Program

```sas
data test;
  do n=1 to 1000;
    x=int(ranuni(77777)*7);
    y=int(ranuni(77777)*5);
    output;
  end;
  run;

filename routed 'output-filename';
proc printto print=routed new;
  run;
proc freq data=test;
```
tables x*y / chisq;
run;

proc printto print=print;
run;

data probtest;
  infile routed;
  input word1 $ @;
  if word1='Chi-Squa' then
    do;
      input df chisq prob;
      keep chisq prob;
      output;
    end;
  run;

proc print data=probtest;
  title 'Chi-Square Analysis for Table of X by Y';
run;

Program Description

Generate random values for the variables. The DATA step uses the RANUNI function to randomly generate values for the variables X and Y in the data set A.

data test;
  do n=1 to 1000;
    x=int(ranuni(77777)*7);
    y=int(ranuni(77777)*5);
    output;
  end;
run;

Assign a fileref and route procedure output to the file that is referenced. The FILENAME statement assigns a fileref to an external file. PROC PRINTTO routes subsequent procedure output to the file that is referenced by the fileref ROUTED. PROC PRINTTO opens the LISTING destination for the duration of routing the procedure option. See PROC FREQ Output Routed to the External File Referenced as ROUTED below.

filename routed 'output-filename';
proc printto print=routed new;
run;

Produce the frequency counts. PROC FREQ computes frequency counts and a chi-square analysis of the variables X and Y in the data set TEST. This output is routed to the file that is referenced as ROUTED.

proc freq data=test;
  tables x*y / chisq;
run;

Close the file. You must use another PROC PRINTTO to close the file that is referenced by fileref ROUTED so that the following DATA step can read it. The step also routes subsequent procedure output to the default destination. PRINT= causes the step to affect only procedure output, not the SAS log.
Create the data set PROBTEST. The DATA step uses ROUTED, the file containing PROC FREQ output, as an input file and creates the data set PROBTEST. This DATA step reads all records in ROUTED but creates an observation only from a record that begins with **Chi-Squa**.

data probtest;
  infile routed;
  input word1 $ @;
  if word1='Chi-Squa' then
    do;
      input df chisq prob;
      keep chisq prob;
      output;
    end;
  run;

Print the PROBTEST data set. PROC PRINT produces a simple listing of data set PROBTEST. This output is routed to the default destination. See PROC PRINT Output of Data Set PROBTEST, Routed to Default Destination in the Output section.

proc print data=probtest;
  title 'Chi-Square Analysis for Table of X by Y';
run;
### Example 3: Using Procedure Output as an Input File

Output 49.3  PROC FREQ Output Routed to the External File Referenced as ROUTED

#### The FREQ Procedure

Table of x by y

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Frequency</strong></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Percent</strong></td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>12.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Row Pct</strong></td>
<td>23.02</td>
<td>26.19</td>
<td>9.52</td>
<td>19.84</td>
<td>21.43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Col Pct</strong></td>
<td>15.18</td>
<td>16.18</td>
<td>6.25</td>
<td>11.74</td>
<td>13.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Frequency</strong></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Percent</strong></td>
<td>2.30</td>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>1.90</td>
<td>11.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Row Pct</strong></td>
<td>19.66</td>
<td>22.22</td>
<td>24.79</td>
<td>17.09</td>
<td>16.24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Col Pct</strong></td>
<td>12.04</td>
<td>12.75</td>
<td>15.10</td>
<td>9.39</td>
<td>9.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Frequency</strong></td>
<td>28</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Percent</strong></td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>3.20</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>14.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Row Pct</strong></td>
<td>19.86</td>
<td>18.44</td>
<td>22.70</td>
<td>21.28</td>
<td>17.73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Col Pct</strong></td>
<td>14.66</td>
<td>12.75</td>
<td>16.67</td>
<td>14.08</td>
<td>12.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>2.40</td>
<td>3.60</td>
<td>3.20</td>
<td>4.50</td>
<td>16.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.95</td>
<td>14.72</td>
<td>22.09</td>
<td>19.63</td>
<td>27.61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13.61</td>
<td>11.76</td>
<td>18.75</td>
<td>15.02</td>
<td>22.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>3.60</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>14.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.78</td>
<td>20.81</td>
<td>18.79</td>
<td>24.16</td>
<td>19.46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13.09</td>
<td>15.20</td>
<td>14.58</td>
<td>16.90</td>
<td>14.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.20</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>3.30</td>
<td>2.70</td>
<td>14.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.77</td>
<td>19.73</td>
<td>17.89</td>
<td>22.45</td>
<td>18.37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.75</td>
<td>14.22</td>
<td>13.54</td>
<td>15.49</td>
<td>13.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>3.70</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>15.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17.83</td>
<td>22.29</td>
<td>18.47</td>
<td>23.57</td>
<td>17.83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.66</td>
<td>17.16</td>
<td>15.10</td>
<td>17.37</td>
<td>14.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19.10</td>
<td>20.40</td>
<td>19.20</td>
<td>21.30</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The FREQ Procedure

Statistics for Table of x by y

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>DF</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Prob</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chi-Square</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>27.2971</td>
<td>0.2908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Likelihood Ratio Chi-Square</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>28.1830</td>
<td>0.2524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mantel-Haenszel Chi-Square</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.6149</td>
<td>0.4330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phi Coefficient</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contingency Coefficient</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1630</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cramer's V</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0826</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sample Size = 1000

Output 49.4  PROC PRINT Output of Data Set PROBTEST, Routed to the Default Destination

Chi-Square Analysis for Table of X by Y

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>chisq</th>
<th>prob</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>27.2971</td>
<td>0.2908</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 4: Routing to a Printer

Features: PRINTTO statement option
PRINT=

Details
This example uses PROC PRINTTO to route procedure output directly to a printer.

Program

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;
filename your_fileref printer
Program Description

**Set the SAS system options.** The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;
```

**Associate a fileref with the printer name.** The FILENAME statement associates a fileref with the printer name that you specify. If you want to associate a fileref with the default printer, omit *printer-name*.

```sas
filename your_fileref printer
    'printer-name';
```

**Specify the file to route to the printer.** The PRINT= option specifies the file that PROC PRINTTO routes to the printer.

```sas
proc printto print=your_fileref;
run;
```
Chapter 50
PRODUCT_STATUS Procedure

Overview: PRODUCT_STATUS Procedure
What Does the PRODUCT_STATUS Procedure Do? Special Considerations
Syntax: PRODUCT_STATUS Procedure
Example: Results from PROC PRODUCT_STATUS

Notes:

Overview: PRODUCT_STATUS Procedure

What Does the PRODUCT_STATUS Procedure Do?

PROC PRODUCT_STATUS returns a list of the SAS Foundation products that are installed on your system, along with the version numbers of those products. It provides a quick method to determine whether a SAS product is available for your use. The results from PROC PRODUCT_STATUS are returned to the SAS log.

Special Considerations

PROC PRODUCT_STATUS does not return information about web applications or other Java-based products.

If your site has installed a SAS Metadata Server, then you should use the SAS ViewRegistry utility instead of PROC PRODUCT_STATUS.

The SYSVLONG and SYSVLONG4 automatic macro variables return only the version information for the SAS host image that is installed at your site. They do not return information for all of the SAS Foundation products that are installed at your site. For more information, see “SYSVLONG Automatic Macro Variable” in SAS Macro Language: Reference and “SYSVLONG4 Automatic Macro Variable” in SAS Macro Language: Reference.

Syntax: PRODUCT_STATUS Procedure

PROC PRODUCT_STATUS;
**PRODUCT_STATUS Statement**

Returns the names and versions of the SAS Foundation products that are installed on your operating system.

**Syntax**

```
PROC PRODUCT_STATUS;
```

**Details**

The PROC PRODUCT STATUS statement does not have any arguments.

**Example: Results from PROC PRODUCT_STATUS**

```
proc product_status;
run;
```
Here is a partial output that contains an example of the results that are produced by PROC PRODUCT_STATUS.

```
Example: Results from PROC PRODUCT_STATUS

For Base SAS Software ...
  Custom version information: 9.4_M3
  Image version information: 9.04.01M3D041815
For SAS/STAT ...
  Custom version information: 14.1
For SAS/GGRAPH ...
  Custom version information: 9.4_M3
For SAS/ETS ...
  Custom version information: 14.1
For SAS/FSP ...
  Custom version information: 9.4_M3
For SAS/OR ...
  Custom version information: 14.1
For SAS/AF ...
  Custom version information: 9.4_M3
For SAS/IML ...
  Custom version information: 14.1
For SAS/QC ...
  Custom version information: 14.1
For SAS/ASSIST ...
  Custom version information: 9.4
For SAS/CONNECT ...
  Custom version information: 9.4_M3
For SAS/TOOLKIT ...
  Custom version information: 9.4
For SAS/GIS ...
  Custom version information: 9.4_M3
For SAS Table Server ...
  Custom version information: 9.4
For SAS/ACCESS Interface to Netezza ...
  Custom version information: 9.4_M3
```
# Chapter 51
## PROTO Procedure

### Overview: PROTO Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What Does the PROTO Procedure Do?</th>
<th>1657</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Concepts: PROTO Procedure</td>
<td>1658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registering Function Prototypes</td>
<td>1658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported C Return Types</td>
<td>1658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported C Argument Types</td>
<td>1659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Structures in SAS</td>
<td>1659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syntax: PROTO Procedure</td>
<td>1664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC PROTO Statement</td>
<td>1665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINK Statement</td>
<td>1666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPMISS Statement</td>
<td>1667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUNCTION-PROTOTYPE-N Statement</td>
<td>1668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic C Language Types</td>
<td>1670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Character Variables</td>
<td>1670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Numeric Variables</td>
<td>1670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Missing Values</td>
<td>1671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function Names</td>
<td>1671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interfacing with External C Functions</td>
<td>1671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scope of Packages in PROC PROTO</td>
<td>1674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Helper Functions and CALL Routines</td>
<td>1676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Are C Helper Functions and CALL Routines?</td>
<td>1676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISNULL C Helper Function</td>
<td>1676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETNULL C Helper CALL Routine</td>
<td>1677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRUCTINDEX C Helper CALL Routine</td>
<td>1677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: Splitter Function Example</td>
<td>1679</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Overview: PROTO Procedure

#### What Does the PROTO Procedure Do?

The PROTO procedure enables you to register, in batch mode, external functions that are written in the C or C++ programming languages. You can use these functions in SAS as...
Concepts: PROTO Procedure

Registering Function Prototypes

Function prototypes are registered (declared) in the PROTO procedure. For more information, see “FUNCTION-PROTOYPE-N Statement” on page 1668.

Supported C Return Types

The following C return types are supported in the PROTO procedure.

Table 51.1  Supported C Return Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Prototype</th>
<th>SAS Variable Type</th>
<th>C Variable Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>short</td>
<td>numeric</td>
<td>short, short *, short **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short *</td>
<td>numeric, array</td>
<td>short, short *, short **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>numeric</td>
<td>int, int *, int **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int *</td>
<td>numeric, array</td>
<td>int, int *, int **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long</td>
<td>numeric</td>
<td>long, long *, long **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long *</td>
<td>numeric, array</td>
<td>long, long *, long **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double</td>
<td>numeric</td>
<td>double, double *, double **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double *</td>
<td>numeric, array</td>
<td>double, double *, double **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>character</td>
<td>char *, char **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>struct *</td>
<td>struct</td>
<td>struct *, struct **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void</td>
<td></td>
<td>void</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Supported C Argument Types**

The following C argument types are supported in the PROTO procedure.

*Table 51.2  Supported C Argument Types*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Prototype</th>
<th>SAS Variable Type</th>
<th>C Variable Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>short</td>
<td>numeric</td>
<td>short, short *, short **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short *</td>
<td>numeric, array</td>
<td>short, short *, short **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short **</td>
<td>array</td>
<td>short *, short **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>numeric</td>
<td>int, int *, int **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int *</td>
<td>numeric, array</td>
<td>int, int *, int **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int **</td>
<td>array</td>
<td>int *, int **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long</td>
<td>numeric</td>
<td>long, long *, long **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long *</td>
<td>numeric, array</td>
<td>long, long *, long **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long **</td>
<td>array</td>
<td>long *, long **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double</td>
<td>numeric</td>
<td>double, double *, double **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double *</td>
<td>numeric, array</td>
<td>double, double *, double **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double **</td>
<td>array</td>
<td>double *, double **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>character</td>
<td>char *, char **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char **</td>
<td>character</td>
<td>char *, char **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>struct *</td>
<td>structure</td>
<td>struct *, struct **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>struct **</td>
<td>structure</td>
<td>struct *, struct **</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C Structures in SAS**

**Basic Concepts**

Many C language libraries contain functions that have structure pointers as arguments. In SAS, structures can be defined only in PROC PROTO. After being defined, they can be declared and instantiated within many PROC PROTO compatible procedures, such as PROC COMPILE.
A C structure is a template that is applied to a contiguous piece of memory. Each entry in the template is given a name and a type. The type of each element determines the number of bytes that are associated with each entry and how each entry is to be used. Because of various alignment rules and base type sizes, SAS relies on the current machine compiler to determine the location of each entry in the memory of the structure.

**Declaring and Referencing Structures in SAS**
The syntax of a structure declaration in SAS is the same as for C non-pointer structure declarations. A structure declaration has the following form:

```c
struct structure_name structure_instance;
```

Each structure is set to zero values at declaration time. The structure retains the value from the previous pass through the data to start the next pass.

Structure elements are referenced by using the static period (.) notation of C. There is no pointer syntax for SAS. If a structure points to another structure, the only way to reference the structure that is pointed to is by assigning the pointer to a declared structure of the same type. You use that declared structure to access the elements.

If a structure entry is a short, int, or long type, and it is referenced in an expression, it is first cast to a double type and then used in the calculations. If a structure entry is a pointer to a base type, then the pointer is dereferenced and the value is returned. If the pointer is null, then a missing value is returned. The missing value assignments that are made in the PROC PROTO code are used when conversions fail or when missing values are assigned to non-double structure entities.

The length of arrays must be known to SAS so that an array entry in a structure can be used in the same way as an array in SAS, as long as its dimension is declared in the structure. This requirement includes arrays of short, int, and long types. If the entry is actually a pointer to an array of a double type, then the array elements can be accessed by assigning that pointer to a SAS array. Pointers to arrays of other types cannot be accessed by using the array syntax.

**Structure Example**

```c
proc proto package =
   sasuser.mylib.struct
   label = "package of structures";

   #define MAX_IN 20;

   typedef char * ptr;
   struct foo {
      double hi;
      int mid;
      ptr buf1;
      long * low;
      struct {
         short ans[MAX_IN + 1];
         struct {
            /* inner */
            int inner;
         } n2;
         short outer;
      } n;
   };

   typedef struct foo *str;
```
struct foo2 {
    str tom;
};

str get_record(char *name, int userid);
run;

proc fcmp library = sasuser.mylib;
    struct foo result;
    result = get_record("Mary", 32);
    put result=;
run;

Enumerations in SAS
Enumerations are mnemonics for integer numbers. Enumerations enable you to set a literal name as a specific number and aid in the readability and supportability of C programs. Enumerations are used in C language libraries to simplify the return codes. After a C program is compiled, you can no longer access enumeration names.

Enumerated Types Example
The following example shows how to set up two enumerated value types in PROC PROTO: YesNoMaybeType, and Tens. Both are referenced in the structure ESTRUCTURE:

```c
proc proto package=sasuser.mylib.str2
    label="package of structures*";

    #define E_ROW 52;
    #define L_ROW 124;
    #define S_ROW 15;

    typedef double ExerciseArray[S_ROW][2];
    typedef double LadderArray[L_ROW];
    typedef double SamplingArray[S_Row];

    typedef enum
    {
        True, False, Maybe
    }  YesNoMaybeType;

    typedef enum {
        Ten=10, Twenty=20, Thirty=30, Forty=40, Fifty=50
    } Tens;

    typedef struct {
        short           rows;
        short           cols;
        YesNoMaybeType  type;
        Tens            dollar;
        ExerciseArray   dates;
    } EStructure;

run;
```
The following PROC FCMP example shows how to access these enumerated types. In this example, the enumerated values that are set up in PROC PROTO are implemented in SAS as macro variables. Therefore, they must be accessed using the & symbol:

```sas
proc fcmp library=sasuser.mylib;
    struct EStructure mystruct;
    mystruct.type=&True;
    mystruct.dollar=&Twenty;
run;
```

### C-Source Code in SAS

You can use PROC PROTO in a limited way to compile external C functions. The C source code can be specified in PROC PROTO in the following way:

```sas
externc function-name;
    ... C-source-statements ...
externcend;
```

The function name tells PROC PROTO which function's source code is specified between the EXTERNC and EXTERNCEND statements. When PROC PROTO compiles source code, it includes any structure definitions and C function prototypes that are currently declared. However, typedef and #define are not included.

This functionality is provided to enable the creation of simple “helper” functions that facilitate the interface to preexisting external C libraries. Any valid C statement is permitted except for the #include statement. Only a limited subset of the C-stdlib functions is available. However, you can call any other C function that is already declared within the current PROC PROTO step.

The following C-stdlib functions are supported:

#### Table 51.3  Supported stdlib Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>double sin(double x)</td>
<td>returns the sine of x (radians)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double cos(double x)</td>
<td>returns the cosine of x (radians)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double tan(double x)</td>
<td>returns the tangent of x (radians)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double asin(double x)</td>
<td>returns the arcsine of x (-pi/2 to pi/2 radians)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double acos(double x)</td>
<td>returns the arccosine of x (0 to pi radians)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double atan(double x)</td>
<td>returns the arctangent of x (-pi/2 to pi/2 radians)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double atan2(double x, double y)</td>
<td>returns the arctangent of y/x (-pi to pi radians)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double sinh(double x)</td>
<td>returns the hyperbolic sine of x (radians)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double cosh(double x)</td>
<td>returns the hyperbolic cosine of x (radians)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double tanh(double x)</td>
<td>returns the hyperbolic tangent of x (radians)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double exp(double x)</td>
<td>returns the exponential value of x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double log(double x)</td>
<td>returns the logarithm of x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double log2(double x)</td>
<td>returns the logarithm of x base-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double log10(double x)</td>
<td>returns the logarithm of x base-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double pow(double x, double y)</td>
<td>returns x raised to the y power of x**y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double sqrt(double x)</td>
<td>returns the square root of x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double ceil(double x)</td>
<td>returns the smallest integer not less than x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double fmod(double x, double y)</td>
<td>returns the remainder of (x/y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double floor(double x)</td>
<td>returns the largest integer not greater than x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int abs(int x)</td>
<td>returns the absolute value of x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double fabs(double)</td>
<td>returns the absolute value of x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int min(int x, int y)</td>
<td>returns the minimum of x and y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double fmin(double x, double y)</td>
<td>returns the minimum of x and y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int max(int x, int y)</td>
<td>returns the maximum of x and y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double fmax(double x, double y)</td>
<td>returns the maximum of x and y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char* malloc(int x)</td>
<td>allocates memory of size x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void free(char*)</td>
<td>frees memory allocated with malloc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example shows a simple C function written directly in PROC PROTO:

```c
proc proto
description=package=sasuser.mylib.foo;
struct mystruct {
  short a;
  long b;
};
int fillMyStruct(short a, short b,
struct mystruct * s);
externc fillMyStruct;
int fillMyStruct(short a, short b,
struct mystruct * s) {
  s ->a = a;
  s ->b = b;
  return(0);
}
```
Limitations for C Language Specifications

The limitations for the C language specifications in the PROTO procedure are as follows:

- #define statements must be followed by a semicolon (;) and must be numeric in value.
- The #define statement functionality is limited to simple replacement and unnested expressions. The only symbols that are affected are array dimension references.
- The C preprocessor statements #include and #if are not supported. The SAS macro %INC can be used in place of #include.
- A maximum of two levels of indirection are allowed for structure elements. Elements like "double ***" are not allowed. If these element types are needed in the structure, but are not accessed in SAS, you can use placeholders.
- The float type is not supported.
- Unsigned is the only type specifier that is currently supported.
- A specified bit size for structure variables is not supported.
- Function pointers and definitions of function pointers are not supported.
- The union type is not supported. However, if you plan to use only one element of the union, you can declare the variable for the union as the type for that element.
- All non-pointer references to other structures must be defined before they are used.
- You cannot use the ENUM key word in a structure. In order to specify ENUM in a structure, use the TYPEDEF key word.
- Structure elements with the same alphanumeric name but with different cases (for example, ALPHA, Alpha, and alpha) are not supported. SAS is not case-sensitive. Therefore, all structure elements must be unique when compared in a case-insensitive program.

Syntax: PROTO Procedure

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

PROC PROTO PACKAGE=entry <options>;
  MAPMISS type1=value1 type2=value2 ...
  LINK load-module <NOUNLOAD>;
  function-prototype-1 <function-prototype-n ...>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC PROTO</td>
<td>Register, in batch mode, external functions that are written in the C or C++ programming languages</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PROC PROTO Statement

Register, in batch mode, external functions that are written in the C or C++ programming languages.

**Restriction:** This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Example:** “Example: Splitter Function Example” on page 1679

### Syntax

```
PROC PROTO PACKAGE=entry <options>;
```

### Summary of Optional Arguments

- **ENCRYPT | HIDE**  
  for XML databases only, enables the code to be encoded within a data set.
- **LABEL=package-label**  
  specifies a text string to describe or label a package.
- **NOSIGNALS**  
  specifies that none of the functions in a package will produce exceptions.
- **STDCALL**  
  for Windows PC platforms only, indicates that functions be called using the "_stdcall" convention.
- **STRUCTPACKn | PACKn**  
  for Windows PC platforms only, specifies that all structures in a package be compiled with a specific N-BYTE packing pragma.

### Required Arguments

- **PACKAGE=entry**  
  specifies the SAS entry where the prototype information is saved. *Entry* is a three-level name having the following form: `library.dataset.package`. *Package* enables you to specify grouping in the GUI.

- **function-prototype-1**  
- **function-prototype-n**  
  contains the C code of the function prototypes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LINK</td>
<td>Specify the name, path, and load module that contains your functions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPMISS</td>
<td>Specify alternative values, by type, to pass to functions if values are missing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUNCTION-PROTOTYPE-N</td>
<td>Registers function prototypes in the PROTO procedure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Optional Arguments

ENCRIPT | HIDE
specifies that encoding within a database is allowed.

Restriction This option is available for XML databases only.

LABEL=package-label
specifies a text string that is used to describe or label the package. The maximum length of the label is 256 characters.

NOSIGNALS
specifies that none of the functions in a package will produce exceptions or signals.

STDCALL
for Windows PC platforms only, indicates that all functions in the package are called using the "stdcall" convention.

STRUCTPACKn | PACKn
for Windows PC platforms only, specifies that all structures in this package were compiled with the given N-BYTE packing pragma. That is, STRUCTURE4 specifies that all structures in the package were compiled with the “#pragma pack(4)” option.

LINK Statement

Specifies the name of the load module that contains your functions. Specifying the path is optional.

Syntax

LINK load-module <NOUNLOAD>;

Required Argument

load-module
specifies the load module that contains your functions. You can add more LINK statements to include as many libraries as you need for your prototypes. Load-module can have the following forms, depending on your operating environment:

'c:\mylibs\xxx.dll';
'c:\mylibs\xxx';
'/users/me/mylibs/xxx';

Tip Full pathname specification is the safest and recommended way to link your modules with the PROTO procedure.

Optional Argument

NOUNLOAD
specifies that selected libraries remain loaded when the SAS session ends.
Details

Specifying Extensions and Functions
You do not need to specify your module's extension. SAS loads your module with the extension that is specific to your operating environment.

All functions must be declared externally in your load module so that SAS can find them. For most platforms, external declaration is the default behavior for the compiler. However, many C compilers do not export function names by default. The following examples show how to declare your functions for external loading for most PC compilers:

\[_declspec(dllexport) int myfunc(int, double);\]
\[_declspec(dllexport) int price2(int a, double foo);\]

The PROTOLIBS System Option
CAUTION:
Security Issue Calling a third-party library to a valid path for a load library that is set by the LINK statement can cause a security issue.

Beginning with SAS 9.4M6, the SAS administrator at your site can use the PROTOLIBS system option to control the function of the LINK statement. The administrator can use the PROTOLIBS option to specify a list of valid paths where modules that are specified by the LINK statement can be loaded. The administrator can also use the PROTOLIBS option to disable the LINK statement.

The PROTOLIBS option is a restricted option. Only the SAS administrator at your site can specify a value for it. The default value of the PROTOLIBS option is NONE, which means that the LINK statement is disabled.

You can use the VALUE argument of PROC OPTIONS to find where you can register load modules.

z/OS: The LINK statement requires a valid path to the module that is being loaded. If you do not specify a path, SAS issues an error message.

For more information, see PROTOLIBS System Option.

MAPMISS Statement
Specifies alternative values, by type, to pass to functions if values are missing.

Syntax

MAPMISS <POINTER=pointer-value> <INT=integer-value> <DOUBLE=double-value> <LONG=long-value> <SHORT=short-value>;

Optional Arguments

POINTER=pointer-value
specifies the pointer value to pass to functions for pointer values that are missing.

Default null
**Details**

The `MAPMISS` statement is used to specify alternative values, by data type or pointer value. These values are passed to functions if values are missing. The values are specified as arguments in the `MAPMISS` statement.

If you set `POINTER=NULL`, a null value pointer is passed to the functions for pointer variables that are missing. If you do not specify a mapping for a type that is used as an argument to a function, the function is not called when an argument of that type is missing.

`MAPMISS` values have no affect on arrays because array elements are not checked for missing values when they are passed as parameters to C functions.

---

**FUNCTION-PROTOTYPE-N Statement**

Registers function prototypes in the PROTO procedure.

**Syntax**

```
function prototype-1 <function prototype-n ...> return-type function-name (argument-type <argument-name> | <iotype> <argument-label>, ...) <option(s)>;
```

**Required Arguments**

- **`return-type`**
  - Specifies a C language type for the returned value.

  **Tip**  
  *Return-type* can be preceded by either the `UNSIGNED` or `EXCELDATE` modifiers. You need to use `EXCELDATE` if the return type is a Microsoft Excel date.

  **See**
  “Supported C Return Types” on page 1658

- **`function-name`**
  - Specifies the name of the function to be registered.

  **Tip**  
  Function names within a given package must be unique in the first 32 characters.

- **`argument-type`**
  - Specifies the C language type for the function argument.
You must specify argument-type for each argument in the function’s argument list. The argument list must be enclosed in parentheses. If the argument is an array, then you must specify the argument name prefixed to square brackets that contain the array size (for example, double A[10]). If the size is not known or if you want to disable verification of the length, then use type*name instead (for example, double*A).

Tip Argument-type can be preceded by either the UNSIGNED, CONST, or EXCELDATE modifiers. You need to use EXCELDATE if the return type is a Microsoft Excel date.

See “Supported C Argument Types” on page 1659

**argument-name**

specifies the name of the argument.

**iotype**

specifies the I/O type of the argument. Use I for input, O for output, and U for update.

Alias IO

Tips In the program code, use IOTYPE=I | O | U.

By default, all parameters that are pointers are assumed to be input type U. All non-pointer values are assumed to be input type I. This behavior parallels the C language parameter passing scheme.

See “Example: Splitter Function Example” on page 1679 for an example of how iotype is used.

**argument-label**

specifies a description or label for the argument.

LABEL="text-string"

specifies a description or a label for the function. Enclose the text string in quotation marks.

Note The LABEL option can be used with the PROTO procedure.

**KIND | GROUP=group-type**

specifies the group that the function belongs to. The KIND= or GROUP= option allows for convenient grouping of functions in a package.

You can use any string (up to 40 characters) in quotation marks to group similar functions.

Note The KIND or GROUP option can be used with the PROTO procedure.

**Tip** The following special cases provided for Risk Dimensions do not require quotation marks: INPUT (Instrument Input), TRANS (Risk Factor Transformation), PRICING (Instrument Pricing), and PROJECT. The default is PRICING.
Basic C Language Types

The SAS language supports two data types: character and numeric. These types correspond to an array of characters and a double (double-precision floating point) data type in the C programming language. When SAS variables are used as arguments to external C functions, they are converted (cast) into the proper types.

Working with Character Variables

You can use character variables for arguments that require a "char *" value only. The character string that is passed is a null string that is terminated at the current length of the string. The current length of the character string is the minimum of the allocated length of the string and the length of the last value that was stored in the string. The allocated length of the string (by default, 32 bytes) can be specified by using the LENGTH statement. Functions that return "char *" can return a null or zero-delimited string that is copied to the SAS variable. If the current length of the character string is less than the allocated length, the character string is padded with blanks.

In the following example, the allocated length of str is 10, but the current length is 5. When the string is null-terminated at the allocated length, "hello " is passed to the function xxx:

```sas
length str $ 10;
str = "hello";
call xxx(str);
```

To avoid the blank padding, use the SAS TRIM function on the parameter within the function call:

```sas
length str $ 10;
str = "hello";
call xxx(trim(str));
```

In this case, the value "hello" is passed to the function xxx.

Working with Numeric Variables

You can use numeric variables for an argument that requires a short, int, long, or double data type, as well as for pointers to those types. Numeric variables are converted to the required type automatically. If the conversion fails, then the function is not called and the output to the function is set to missing. If pointers to these types are requested, the address of the converted value is passed. On return from the call, the value is converted back to a double type and stored in the SAS variable. SAS scalar variables cannot be passed as arguments that require two or more levels of indirection. For example, a SAS variable cannot be passed as an argument that requires a cast to a "long ***" type.
Working with Missing Values

SAS variables that contain missing values are converted according to how the function that is being called has mapped missing values when using the PROTO procedure. All variables that are returned from the function are checked for the mapped missing values and converted to SAS missing values.

For example, if an argument to a function is missing, and the argument is to be converted to an integer, and an integer was mapped to −99, then −99 is passed to the function. If the same function returns an integer with the value −99, then the variable that this value is returned to would have a value of missing.

Function Names

External functions and FCMP functions can have the same name as long as they are saved to different packages. When these packages are loaded, a warning message in the log identifies which package contains the default definition for a given function. To use a function definition from a package other than the default, call the function using `package-name.function-name`.

When you load multiple packages of external functions, all function names must be unique. If two or more external functions of the same name are loaded, the first function that is loaded will be used. Duplicate external functions are ignored. A warning message in the log indicates which package contains the function that will be used, and which package contained the discarded definition.

Interfacing with External C Functions

To make it easier to interface with external C functions, many PROTO-compatible procedures have been enhanced to support most of these C types.

In working with arrays, it is important to note that SAS arrays are passed to EXTERNC routines as single dimensional arrays. They will be read as single dimensional arrays when returning to an FCMP function.

The following example shows log output that is generated when you use arrays and the double ** variable type.

```plaintext
proc proto package=work.proto_ds.test;
  void idmat(double** a,int m,int n);
  externc idmat;
  void idmat(double** a,int m,int n)
  {
    int i=0,j=0;
    for(i=0;i<m;i++)
    {
      for(j=0;j<n;j++)
      {
        if(i==j)
        
```
```sas
a[0][i*m+j]=1;
else
  a[0][i*m+j]=0;
); 
`externccend;
run;

proc fcmp outlib=work.proto_ds.test inlib=work.proto_ds;
  subroutine sas_idmat(b[*,*]);
    outargs b;
    m=dim(b,1);
    n=dim(b,2);
    call idmat(b,m,n);
    put b=;
    put ' ';
  endsub;
quit;
run;

options cmplib=work.proto_ds;

data cmat;
  array ctmp[3,3] _temporary_;
  array c[3,3];
  output;
  call sas_idmat(ctmp);
  do i=1 to dim(c,1);
    do j=1 to dim(c,2);
      c[i,j]=ctmp[i,j];
    end;
  end;
  output;
  drop i j;
run;

SAS writes the following results to the log:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no way to return and save a pointer to any type in a SAS variable. Pointers are always dereferenced, and their contents are converted and copied to SAS variables.

The EXTERNC statement is used to specify C variables in PROTO compatible procedures. The syntax of the EXTERNC statement has the following form:

**EXTERNC**

| DOUBLE | INT | LONG | SHORT | CHAR | <[*]> | <var-1 | <var-2 ... var-n> |

The following table (Table 51.4 on page 1673) shows how these variables are treated when they are positioned on the left side of an expression. The table shows the automatic casting that is performed for a short type on the right side of an assignment. (Explicit type conversions can be forced in any expression, with a unary operator called a cast.)

The table lists all the allowed combinations of short types that are associated with SAS variables.
**Note:** A table for int, long, and double types can be created by substituting any of these types for "short" in this table.

If any of the pointers are null and require dereferencing, then the result is set to missing if there is a missing value set for the result variable. For more information, see “MAPMISS Statement” on page 1667.

### Table 51.4  Automatic Type Casting for the short Data Type in an Assignment Statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type for Left Side of Assignment</th>
<th>Type for Right Side of Assignment</th>
<th>Cast Performed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>short</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td>(y = (\text{short}) \ x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short</td>
<td>short</td>
<td>(y = \ x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short</td>
<td>short *</td>
<td>(y = * \ x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short</td>
<td>short **</td>
<td>(y = ** \ x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short *</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td>(* \ y = (\text{short}) \ x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short *</td>
<td>short</td>
<td>(y = &amp; \ x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short *</td>
<td>short *</td>
<td>(y = \ x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short *</td>
<td>short **</td>
<td>(y = * \ x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short **</td>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td>(**y = (\text{short}) \ x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short **</td>
<td>short *</td>
<td>(y = &amp; \ x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short **</td>
<td>short **</td>
<td>(y = \ x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td>short</td>
<td>(y = (\text{double}) \ x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td>short *</td>
<td>(y = (\text{double}) * \ x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS numeric</td>
<td>short **</td>
<td>(y = (\text{double}) ** \ x)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows how these variables are treated when they are passed as arguments to an external C function.

### Table 51.5  Types That Are Allowed for External C Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Prototype</th>
<th>SAS Variable Type</th>
<th>C Variable Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>short</td>
<td>numeric</td>
<td>short, short *, short **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short *</td>
<td>numeric, array</td>
<td>short, short *, short **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short **</td>
<td>array</td>
<td>short *, short **</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Function Prototype | SAS Variable Type | C Variable Type
--- | --- | ---
int | numeric | int, int *, int **
int * | numeric, array | int, int *, int **
int ** | array | int *, int **
long | numeric | long, long *, long **
long * | numeric, array | long, long *, long **
long ** | array | long *, long **
double | numeric | double, double *, double **
double * | numeric, array | double, double *, double **
double ** | array | double *, double **
char * | character | char *, char **
char ** | character | char *, char **
struct * | structure | struct *, struct **
struct ** | structure | struct *, struct **

**Note:** Automatic conversion between two different C types is never performed.

---

### Scope of Packages in PROC PROTO

PROC PROTO packages are loaded in the order that is specified in the CMPLIB= system option, and the contents are used globally. Packages that are loaded through a PROC statement option are considered local in scope. Local definitions are loaded last, and in all cases, local scope overrides global scope.

Definitions are loaded regardless of whether they have unique names or duplicate names. Multiple definitions of certain PROC PROTO elements (for example, enumeration names and function prototypes) can cause name conflicts and generate errors. To prevent name conflicts between PROC PROTO packages, ensure that elements such as enumerated types and function definitions have unique names.

The following example loads three PROC PROTO packages, and shows how the order in which typedef and #define statements override one another.

This part of the example loads the first two PROC PROTO packages:

```plaintext
proc proto package = work.pl.test1;
```
typedef struct { int a; int b; } AB_t;
define NUM 1;
int p1(void);
externc p1;
  int p1(void)
  {
    return NUM;
  }
externcend;
run;

proc proto package = work.p2.test2;
typedef struct { int a; int b; } AB_t;
define NUM 2;
int p2(void);
externc p2;
  int p2(void)
  {
    return NUM;
  }
externcend;
run;

options CMPLIB = (work.p1 work.p2);

proc fcmp;
  x = p1();
  put "Should be 2: " x=;
run;

The result from executing the programs above is 2, because the packages are loaded in order.

In the following example, PROC PROTO adds a third package and includes it in PROC FCMP locally, keeping the CMPLIB= system option set as above:

proc proto package = work.p3.test3;
typedef struct { int a; int b; } AB_t;
define NUM 3;
int p3(void);
externc p3;
  int p3(void)
  {
    return NUM;
  }
externcend;
run;

proc fcmp libname = work.p3;
  x = p1();
  put "Should be 3: " x=;
run;

In this example, the local definition of NUM in work.p3 is used instead of the global definitions that are loaded through work.p1 and work.p2.
C Helper Functions and CALL Routines

What Are C Helper Functions and CALL Routines?

Several helper functions and CALL routines are provided with the package to handle C-language constructs in PROC FCMP. Most C-language constructs must be defined in a catalog package that is created by PROC PROTO before the constructs can be referenced or used by PROC FCMP. The ISNULL function and the STRUCTINDEX and SETNULL CALL routines have been added to extend the SAS language to handle C-language constructs that do not naturally fit into the SAS language.

The following C helper functions and CALL routines are available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C Helper Function or CALL Routine</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“ISNULL C Helper Function” on page 1676</td>
<td>Determines whether a pointer element of a structure is null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“SETNULL C Helper CALL Routine” on page 1677</td>
<td>Sets a pointer element of a structure to null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“STRUCTINDEX C Helper CALL Routine” on page 1677</td>
<td>Enables you to access each structure element in an array of structures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ISNULL C Helper Function

The ISNULL function determines whether a pointer element of a structure is NULL. The function has the following form:

```
double ISNULL (pointer-element);
```

*Pointer-element* refers to the pointer element.

In the following example, the LINKLIST structure and the GET_LIST function are defined by using PROC PROTO. The GET_LIST function is an external C routine that generates a linked list with as many elements as requested:

```
struct linklist{
   double value;
   struct linklist * next;
};

struct linklist * get_list(int);
```

The following example shows how to use the ISNULL helper function to loop over the linked list that is created by the GET_LIST function:

```
struct linklist list;

list = get_list(3);
```
SETNULL C Helper CALL Routine

The SETNULL CALL routine sets a pointer element of a structure to null. It has the following form:

```
CALL SETNULL(pointer-element);
```

where `pointer-element` is a pointer to a structure.

If you specify a variable that has a pointer value (a structure entry), then SETNULL sets the pointer to null:

```
call setnull(list.next);
```

The following example assumes that the same LINKLIST structure that is described in “ISNULL C Helper Function” on page 1676 is defined using PROC PROTO. The SETNULL CALL routine can be used to set the next element to null:

```
proc proto;
    struct linklist list;
    call setnull(list.next);
run;
```

STRUCTINDEX C Helper CALL Routine

The STRUCTINDEX CALL routine enables you to access each structure element in an array of structures. When a structure contains an array of structures, you can access each structure element of the array by using the STRUCTINDEX CALL routine. The STRUCTINDEX CALL routine has the following form:

```
CALL STRUCTINDEX(struct_array, index, struct_element);
```

where `struct_array` specifies an array; `index` is a 1–based index as used in SAS arrays; and `struct_element` points to an element in the array.

The following example consists of two parts. Copy and paste the two parts of the example into your SAS editor, and run them as one SAS program.

In the first part of this example, the following structures and function are defined using PROC PROTO:

```
options cmplib=(work.proto_ds work.fcmp_ds);
proc proto package=work.proto_ds.cfcns;
    struct POINT {
        short s;
```

Log 51.1 Looping over a Linked List

| LIST.value=0 |
| LIST.value=1 |
| LIST.value=2 |
In the second part of this example, the PROC FCMP code segment shows how to use the STRUCTINDEX CALL routine to get and set each POINT structure element of an array called P in the POINT_ARRAY structure:

```cpp
proc fcmp;
  struct point_array pntarray;
  struct point pnt;

  /* Call struct_array to allocate an array of 2 POINT structures. */
  pntarray.p = struct_array(2);
  pntarray.plen = 2;
  pntarray.name = "My funny structure";

  /* Get each element using the STRUCTINDEX CALL routine and set values. */
  do i = 1 to 2;
    call structindex(pntarray.p, i, pnt);
    put "Before setting the" i "element: " pnt=;
    pnt.s = 1;
    pnt.i = 2;
    pnt.l = 3;
    pnt.d = 4.5;
    put "After setting the" i "element: " pnt=;
  end;

run;
```

**Log 51.2  Results from the STRUCTINDEX CALL Routine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before setting the 1 element: PNT {s=0, i=0, l=0, d=0}</th>
<th>After setting the 1 element: PNT {s=1, i=2, l=3, d=4.5}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before setting the 2 element: PNT {s=0, i=0, l=0, d=0}</td>
<td>After setting the 2 element: PNT {s=1, i=2, l=3, d=4.5}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example: Splitter Function Example

Features:
- INT statements
- KIND= prototype argument

Other features:
- PROC FCMP

Details
This example shows how to use PROC PROTO to prototype two external C language functions called SPLIT and CASHFLOW. These functions are contained in the two shared libraries that are specified by the LINK statements.

Program
```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
proc proto package =
sasuser.myfuncs.mathfun
  label = "package of math functions";

    link "link-library";
    link "link-library";

int split(int x "number to split")
  label = "splitter function" kind=PRICING;

int cashflow(double amt, double rate, int periods,
  double * flows / iotype=O)
  label = "cash flow function" kind=PRICING;
run;

proc fcmp libname=sasuser.myfuncs;
  array flows[20];
  a = split(32);
  put a;
  b = cashflow(1000, .07, 20, flows);
  put b;
  put flows;
run;
run;
```

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGNO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length. PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
```
Specify the catalog entry where the function package information is saved. The catalog entry is a three-level name.

```sas
proc proto package =
   sasuser.myfuncs.mathfun
   label = "package of math functions";
```

Specify the libraries that contain the SPLIT and CASHFLOW functions. You can add more LINK statements to include as many libraries as you need for your prototypes.

```sas
link "link-library";
link "link-library";
```

Prototype the SPLIT function. The INT statement prototypes the SPLIT function and assigns a label to the function.

```sas
int split(int x "number to split")
   label = "splitter function" kind=PRICING;
```

Prototype the CASHFLOW function. The INT statement prototypes the CASHFLOW function and assigns a label to the function.

```sas
int cashflow(double amt, double rate, int periods,
              double * flows / iotype=O)
   label = "cash flow function" kind=PRICING;
```

Execute the PROTO procedure. The RUN statement executes the PROTO procedure.

```sas
run;
```

Call the SPLIT and CASHFLOW functions. PROC FCMP calls the SPLIT and CASHFLOW functions. Output from PROC FCMP is created.

```sas
proc fcmp libname=sasuser.myfuncs;
   array flows[20];
   a = split(32);
   put a;
   b = cashflow(1000, .07, 20, flows);
   put b;
   put flows;
run;
```

Execute the FCMP procedure. The RUN statement executes the FCMP procedure.

```sas
run;
```
Output: Prototyping Functions

Output 51.1  Results from Prototyping the SPLIT and CASHFLOW Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The SAS System</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The FCMP Procedure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 105 128.33333333 145.83333333 159.83333333 171.5 181.5 190.25 198.02777778 205.02777778 211.39141414 217.22474747 222.60936286 227.60936286 232.27602953 236.65102953 240.76867658 244.65756547 248.341776 251.841776</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview: PRTDEF Procedure

What Does the PRTDEF Procedure Do?

The PRTDEF procedure creates printer definitions in batch mode either for an individual user or for all SAS users at your site. Your system administrator can create printer definitions in the SAS registry and make these printers available to all SAS users at your site by using PROC PRTDEF with the USESASHELP option. An individual user can create personal printer definitions in the SAS registry by using PROC PRTDEF.

See Also
Chapter 53, “PRTEXP Procedure,” on page 1699
Syntax: PRTDEF Procedure

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

PROC PRTDEF <option(s)>;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC PRTDEF</td>
<td>Create printer definitions in batch mode either for an individual user or for all SAS users at your site</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC PRTDEF Statement

Creates printer definitions in batch mode.

Examples:
- “Example 1: Defining Multiple Printer Definitions” on page 1691
- “Example 2: Creating a Ghostview Printer in SASUSER to Preview PostScript Printer Output in SASUSER” on page 1692
- “Example 3: Creating a Single Printer Definition That Is Available to All Users” on page 1694
- “Example 4: Adding, Modifying, and Deleting Printer Definitions” on page 1695
- “Example 5: Deleting a Single Printer Definition” on page 1697

Syntax

PROC PRTDEF <option(s)>;

Optional Arguments

DATA=SAS-data-set
specifies the SAS data set that contains the printer attributes.

Requirement Printer attributes variables that must be specified are DEST, DEVICE, MODEL, and NAME, except when the value of the variable OPCODE is DELETE. In that case, only the NAME variable is required.

See “Input Data Set: PRTDEF Procedure” on page 1686

DELETE
specifies that the default operation is to delete the printer definitions from the registry.

Interaction If both DELETE and REPLACE are specified, then DELETE is the default operation.
Tip
If the user-defined printer definition is deleted, then the administrator-defined printer can still appear if it exists in the SASHELP catalog.

Example
“Example 5: Deleting a Single Printer Definition” on page 1697

FOREIGN
specifies that the registry entries are being created for export to a different host. As a consequence, tests of any host-dependent items, such as the TRANTAB, are skipped.

LIST
specifies that a list of printers that is created or replaced is written to the log.

Examples
“Example 2: Creating a Ghostview Printer in SASUSER to Preview PostScript Printer Output in SASUSER” on page 1692
“Example 4: Adding, Modifying, and Deleting Printer Definitions” on page 1695

REPLACE
specifies that the default operation is to modify existing printer definitions. Any printer name that already exists is modified by using the information in the printer attributes data set. Any printer name that does not exist is added.

Interaction
If both REPLACE and DELETE are specified, then a DELETE is performed.

Example
“Example 2: Creating a Ghostview Printer in SASUSER to Preview PostScript Printer Output in SASUSER” on page 1692

USESASHELP
specifies that the printer definitions are to be placed in the SASHELP library, where they are available to all users. If the USESASHELP option is not specified, then the printer definitions are placed in the current SASUSER library, where they are available to the local user only.

Windows Specifics
You can create printer definitions with PROC PRTDEF in the Windows operating environment. However, because Universal Printing is turned off by default in Windows, these printer definitions do not appear in the Print window. If you want to use your printer definitions when Universal Printing is turned off, then either specify the printer definition as part of the PRINTERPATH system option or, from the Output Delivery System (ODS), issue the following code:

```
ODS PRINTER SAS PRINTER=myprinter;
```

where myprinter is the name of your printer definition.

Restriction
To use the USESASHELP option, you must have permission to write to the SASHELP catalog.

Example
“Example 3: Creating a Single Printer Definition That Is Available to All Users” on page 1694
Input Data Set: PRTDEF Procedure

Summary of Valid Variables

To create your printer definitions, you must create a SAS data set whose variables contain the appropriate printer attributes. The following table lists and describes both the required and optional variables for this data set.

Table 52.1 Required and Optional Variable for Creating Printer Definition Records

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Variable Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEST</td>
<td>Destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVICE</td>
<td>Device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODEL</td>
<td>Prototype</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Printer name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOTTOM</td>
<td>Default bottom margin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHARSET</td>
<td>Default font character set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESC</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTSIZE</td>
<td>Point size of the default font</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOSTOPT</td>
<td>Host options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEFT</td>
<td>Default left margin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LRECL</td>
<td>Output buffer size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPCODE</td>
<td>Operation code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPERIN</td>
<td>Paper source or input tray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPEROUT</td>
<td>Paper destination or output tray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPERSIZ</td>
<td>Paper size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPERTYP</td>
<td>Paper type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Required Variables

To create or modify a printer, you must supply the NAME, MODEL, DEVICE, and DEST variables. All the other variables use default values from the printer prototype that is specified by the MODEL variable.

To delete a printer, specify only the required NAME variable.

The following variables are required in the input data set:

- **DEST**
  - specifies the output destination for the printer.
  - **Operating Environment Information**
    - DEST is case sensitive for some devices.
  
  **Restriction**
  - DEST is limited to 1023 characters.

- **DEVICE**
  - specifies the type of I/O device to use when sending output to the printer. Valid devices are listed in the Printer Definition wizard and in the SAS Registry Editor.
  
  **Restriction**
  - DEVICE is limited to 31 characters.

- **MODEL**
  - specifies the printer prototype to use when defining the printer.
  - For a valid list of prototypes or model descriptions, you can look in the SAS Registry Editor under CORE\PRINTING\PROTOTYPES.
Restriction  MODEL is limited to 127 characters.

Tip  While in interactive mode, you can invoke the registry with the REGEDIT command.

**NAME**
specifies the printer definition name that is associated with the rest of the attributes in the printer definition.

The name is unique within a given registry. If a new printer definition contains a name that already exists, then the record is not processed unless the REPLACE option has been specified or unless the value of the OPCODE variable is **Modify**.

Restriction  NAME is limited to 127 characters, must have at least one nonblank character, and cannot contain a backslash. Leading and trailing blanks are stripped from the name.

---

**Optional Variables**

The following variables are optional in the input data set:

**BOTTOM**
specifies the default bottom margin in the units that are specified by the UNITS variable.

**CHARSET**
specifies the default font character set.

Restriction  The value must be one of the character set names in the typeface that is specified by the TYPEFACE variable.

**DESC**
specifies the description of the printer.

Default  DESC defaults to the prototype that is used to create the printer.

Restriction  The description can have a maximum of 1023 characters.

**FONTSIZE**
specifies the point size of the default font.

**HOSTOPT**
specifies any host options for the output destination. The host options are not case sensitive.

Restriction  The host options can have a maximum of 1023 characters.

**LEFT**
specifies the default left margin in the units that are specified by the UNITS variable.

**LRECL**
specifies the buffer size or record length to use when sending output to the printer.

Default  If LRECL is less than zero when modifying an existing printer, the printer's buffer size is reset to the size that is specified by the printer prototype.
OPCODE
is a character variable that specifies what action (Add, Delete, or Modify) to perform on the printer definition.

Add
creates a new printer definition in the registry. If the REPLACE option has been specified, then this operation will also modify an existing printer definition.

Delete
removes an existing printer definition from the registry.

Restriction This operation requires only the NAME variable to be defined. The other variables are ignored.

Modify
changes an existing printer definition in the registry or adds a new one.

Restriction OPTCODE is limited to eight characters.

Tip If a user modifies and saves new attributes on a printer in the SASHELP library, then these modifications are stored in the SASUSER library. Values that are specified by the user will override values that are set by the administrator, but they will not replace them.

PAPERIN
specifies the default paper source or input tray.

Restriction The value of PAPERIN must be one of the paper source names in the printer prototype that is specified by the MODEL variable.

PAPEROUT
specifies the default paper destination or output tray.

Restriction The value of PAPEROUT must be one of the paper destination names in the printer prototype that is specified by the MODEL variable.

PAPERSIZ
specifies the default paper source or input tray.

Restriction The value of PAPERSIZ must be one of the paper size names listed in the printer prototype that is specified by the MODEL variable.

PAPERTYP
specifies the default paper type.

Restriction The value of PAPERTYP must be one of the paper source names listed in the printer prototype that is specified by the MODEL variable.

PREVIEW
specifies the printer application to use for print preview.

Restriction PREVIEW is limited to 127 characters.

PROTOCOL
specifies the I/O protocol to use when sending output to the printer.

Operating Environment Information
On mainframe systems, the protocol describes how to convert the output to a format that can be processed by a protocol converter that connects the mainframe to an ASCII device.

**Restriction**  
PROTOCOL is limited to 31 characters.

**RES**  
specifies the default printer resolution.

**Restriction**  
The value of RES must be one of the resolution values available to the printer prototype that is specified by the MODEL variable.

**RIGHT**  
specifies the default right margin in the units that are specified by the UNITS variable.

**STYLE**  
specifies the default font style.

**Restriction**  
The value of STYLE must be one of the styles available to the typeface that is specified by the TYPEFACE variable.

**TOP**  
specifies the default top margin in the units that are specified by the UNITS variable.

**TRANTAB**  
specifies which translation table to use when sending output to the printer.

*Operating Environment Information*  
The translation table is needed when an EBCDIC host sends data to an ASCII device.

**Restriction**  
TRANTAB is limited to eight characters.

**TYPEFACE**  
specifies the typeface of the default font.

**Restriction**  
The typeface must be one of the typeface names available to the printer prototype that is specified by the MODEL variable.

**UNITS**  
specifies the units CM or IN that are used by margin variables.

**VIEWER**  
specifies the host system command that is to be used during print previews. As a result, PROC PRTDEF causes a preview printer to be created.

Preview printers are specialized printers that are used to display printer output on the screen before printing.

**Restriction**  
VIEWER is limited to 127 characters.

**Tip**  
The values of the PREVIEW, PROTOCOL, DEST, and HOSTOPT variables are ignored when a value for VIEWER has been specified. Place %s where the input filename would normally be in the viewer command. %s can be used as many times as needed.

**WEIGHT**  
specifies the default font weight.
Restriction

The value must be one of the valid weights for the typeface that is specified by the TYPEFACE variable.

---

**Examples: PRTDEF Procedure**

---

**Example 1: Defining Multiple Printer Definitions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features:</th>
<th>PROC PRTDEF statement options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DATA=</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Details**

This example shows you how to set up various printers.

**Program**

```sas
data printers;
input name $ 1-14 model $ 16-42 device $ 46-53 dest $ 57-70;
datalines;
  Myprinter      PostScript Level 1 (Color)    PRINTER   printer1
  Laserjet       PCL 5 (DeltaRow)              PIPE      lp -dprinter5
  Color LaserJet PostScript Level 2 (Color)    PIPE      lp -dprinter2
;  
proc prtdef data=printers;
run;
```

**Program Description**

**Create the PRINTERS data set.** The INPUT statement contains the names of the four required variables. Each data line contains the information that is needed to produce a single printer definition.

```sas
data printers;
input name $ 1-14 model $ 16-42 device $ 46-53 dest $ 57-70;
datalines;
  Myprinter      PostScript Level 1 (Color)    PRINTER   printer1
  Laserjet       PCL 5 (DeltaRow)              PIPE      lp -dprinter5
  Color LaserJet PostScript Level 2 (Color)    PIPE      lp -dprinter2
;  
proc prtdef data=printers;
run;
```

**Specify the input data set that contains the printer attributes and create the printer definitions.** PROC PRTDEF creates the printer definitions for the SAS registry, and the DATA= option specifies PRINTERS as the input data set that contains the printer attributes.

```sas
proc prtdef data=printers;
run;
```
Log

Log 52.1 The SAS Log After Defining Printers

```
1    data printers;
2    input name $ 1-14 model $ 16-42 device $ 46-53 dest $ 57-70;
3    datalines;
NOTE: The data set WORK.PRINTERS has 3 observations and 4 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
    real time           0.03 seconds
    cpu time            0.03 seconds
7    ;
8    proc prtdef data=printers;
9    run;
NOTE: 3 printer definitions added to the registry.
NOTE: 0 printer definitions modified in the registry.
NOTE: 0 printer definitions deleted from the registry.
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRTDEF used (Total process time):
    real time           0.15 seconds
    cpu time            0.01 seconds
```

Example 2: Creating a Ghostview Printer in SASUSER to Preview PostScript Printer Output in SASUSER

**Features:**
- PROC PRTDEF statement options
  - DATA=
  - LIST
  - REPLACE

**Details**
This example creates a Ghostview printer definition in the SASUSER library for previewing PostScript output.

**Program**
```
data gsview;
    name = "Ghostview";
    desc = "Print Preview with Ghostview";
    model= "PostScript Level 2 (Color)";
    viewer = 'ghostview %s';
    device = "Dummy";
    dest = " ";
    run;
    proc prtdef data=gsview list replace;
    run;
```
Program Description

Create the GSVIEW data set, and specify the printer name, printer description, printer prototype, and commands to be used for print preview. The GSVIEW data set contains the variables whose values contain the information that is needed to produce the printer definitions. The NAME variable specifies the printer name that will be associated with the rest of the attributes in the printer definition data record. The DESC variable specifies the description of the printer. The MODEL variable specifies the printer prototype to use when defining this printer. The VIEWER variable specifies the host system commands to be used for print preview. GSVIEW must be installed on your system and the value for VIEWER must include the path to find it. You must enclose the value in single quotation marks because of the %s. If you use double quotation marks, SAS will assume that %s is a macro variable. DEVICE and DEST are required variables, but no value is needed in this example. Therefore, a “dummy” or blank value should be assigned.

```sas
data gsview;
  name = "Ghostview";
  desc = "Print Preview with Ghostview";
  model= "PostScript Level 2 (Color)";
  viewer = 'ghostview %s';
  device = "Dummy";
  dest = " ";
run;
```

Specify the input data set that contains the printer attributes, create the printer definitions, write the printer definitions to the SAS log, and replace a printer definition in the SAS registry. The DATA= option specifies GSVIEW as the input data set that contains the printer attributes. PROC PRTDEF creates the printer definitions. The LIST option specifies that a list of printers that are created or replaced will be written to the SAS log. The REPLACE option specifies that a printer definition will replace a printer definition in the registry if the name of the printer definition matches a name already in the registry. If the printer definition names do not match, then the new printer definition is added to the registry.

```sas
proc prtdef data=gsview list replace;
run;
```
Example 3: Creating a Single Printer Definition That Is Available to All Users

**Features:**
PROC PRTDEF statement options
- DATA=
- USESASHELP

**Restriction:** To use the USESASHELP option, you must have permission to write to the SASHELP catalog.

**Details**
This example creates a definition for a Tektronix Phaser 780 printer with a Ghostview print previewer with the following specifications:

- bottom margin set to 1 inch
- font size set to 14 point
- paper size set to A4

**Program**
```
data tek780;
  name = "Tek780";
  desc = "Test Lab Phaser 780P";
  model = "Tek Phaser 780 Plus";
  device = "PRINTER";
  dest = "testlab3";
```
Program Description

Create the TEK780 data set and supply appropriate information for the printer destination. The TEK780 data set contains the variables whose values contain the information that is needed to produce the printer definitions. In the example, assignment statements are used to assign these variables. The NAME variable specifies the printer name that is associated with the rest of the attributes in the printer definition data record. The DESC variable specifies the description of the printer. The MODEL variable specifies the printer prototype to use when defining this printer. The DEVICE variable specifies the type of I/O device to use when sending output to the printer. The DEST variable specifies the output destination for the printer. The PREVIEW variable specifies which printer is used for print preview. The UNITS variable specifies whether the margin variables are measured in centimeters or inches. The BOTTOM variable specifies the default bottom margin in the units that are specified by the UNITS variable. The FONTSIZE variable specifies the point size of the default font. The PAPERSIZ variable specifies the default paper size.

data tek780;
  name = "Tek780";
  desc = "Test Lab Phaser 780P";
  model = "Tek Phaser 780 Plus";
  device = "PRINTER";
  dest = "testlab3";
  preview = "Ghostview";
  units = "cm";
  bottom = 2.5;
  fontsize = 14;
  papersiz = "ISO A4";
run;

Create the TEK780 printer definition and make the definition available to all users. The DATA= option specifies TEK780 as the input data set. The USESASHELP option specifies that the printer definition will be available to all users.

proc prtdef data=tek780 usesashelp;
run;

Example 4: Adding, Modifying, and Deleting Printer Definitions

Features:
- PROC PRTDEF statement options
- DATA=
- LIST
Details

This example does the following:

- adds two printer definitions
- modifies a printer definition
- deletes two printer definitions

Program

```sas
data printers;
length name   $ 80
model  $ 80
device $ 8
dest   $ 80
opcode $ 3
;
input opcode $& name $& model $& device $& dest $&;
datalines;
add  Color PostScript   PostScript Level 2 (Color)       DISK    sasprt.ps
mod  LaserJet 5         PCL 5 (DeltaRow)                 DISK    sasprt.pcl
del  Gray Postscript    PostScript Level 1 (Gray Scale)  DISK    sasprt.ps
del  test               PostScript Level 2 (Color)       DISK    sasprt.ps
add  ColorPS            PostScript Level 2 (Color)       DISK    sasprt.ps
;
proc prtdef data=printers replace list;
run;
```

Program Description

Create the PRINTERS data set and specify which actions to perform on the printer definitions. The PRINTERS data set contains the variables whose values contain the information that is needed to produce the printer definitions. The MODEL variable specifies the printer prototype to use when defining this printer. The DEVICE variable specifies the type of I/O device to use when sending output to the printer. The DEST variable specifies the output destination for the printer. The OPCODE variable specifies which action (add, delete, or modify) to perform on the printer definition. The first Add operation creates a new printer definition for Color PostScript in the SAS registry. The second Add operation creates a new printer definition for ColorPS in the SAS registry. The Mod operation modifies the existing printer definition for LaserJet 5 in the registry. The Del operation deletes the printer definitions for test from the registry. The `&` specifies that two or more blanks separate character values. This allows the name and model value to contain blanks.

```sas
data printers;
length name   $ 80
model  $ 80
device $ 8
dest   $ 80
opcode $ 3
;
input opcode $& name $& model $& device $& dest $&;
datalines;
add  Color PostScript   PostScript Level 2 (Color)       DISK    sasprt.ps
mod  LaserJet 5         PCL 5 (DeltaRow)                 DISK    sasprt.pcl
```
Create multiple printer definitions and write them to the SAS log. The DATA= option specifies the input data set PRINTERS that contains the printer attributes. PROC PRTDEF creates five printer definitions, two of which have been deleted. The LIST option specifies that a list of printers that are created or replaced will be written to the log.

```sas
proc prtdef data=printers replace list;
run;
```

LOG

**Log 52.3  The SAS Log After Modifying and Deleting Printers**

```sas
15 data printers;
16   length name $ 80
17      model $ 80
18      device $ 8
19      dest $ 80
20      opcode $ 3
21 ;
22   input opcode $& name $& model $& device $& dest $&;
23 datalines;

NOTE: The data set WORK.PRINTERS has 5 observations and 5 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
     real time           0.01 seconds
     cpu time            0.01 seconds

29 ;
30 proc prtdef data=printers list replace;
31 run;

NOTE: Printer Color PostScript modified.
NOTE: Printer LaserJet 5 modified.
NOTE: Printer Gray Postscript deleted.
NOTE: Printer test deleted.
NOTE: Printer ColorPS modified.
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRTDEF used (Total process time):
     real time           0.04 seconds
     cpu time            0.03 seconds
```

**Example 5: Deleting a Single Printer Definition**

**Features:**
- PROC PRTDEF statement option
  - DELETE

**Details**

This example shows you how to delete a printer from the registry.
Program

data deleteprt;
name='printer1';
run;

proc prtdef data=deleteprt delete list;
run;

Program Description

Create the DELETEPRT data set. The NAME variable contains the name of the printer to delete.

data deleteprt;
name='printer1';
run;

Delete the printer definition from the registry and write the deleted printer to the log. The DATA= option specifies DELETEPRT as the input data set. PROC PRTDEF creates printer definitions for the SAS registry. DELETE specifies that the printer is to be deleted. LIST specifies to write the deleted printer to the log.

proc prtdef data=deleteprt delete list;
run;

Log

Log 52.4  The SAS Log After Deleting a Single Printer

45  data deleteprt;
46      name='printer1';
47      run;

NOTE: The data set WORK.DELETEPRT has 1 observations and 1 variables.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
real time    0.01 seconds
cpu time    0.00 seconds

48  proc prtdef data=deleteprt delete list;
49      run;

NOTE: Printer printer1 deleted.
NOTE: 0 printer definitions added to the registry.
NOTE: 0 printer definitions modified in the registry.
NOTE: 1 printer definitions deleted from the registry.
NOTE: PROCEDURE PRTDEF used (Total process time):
real time    0.00 seconds
cpu time    0.00 seconds
Overview: PRTEXP Procedure

What Does the PRTEXP Procedure Do?

The PRTEXP procedure enables you to replicate, modify, and create printer definitions from the SAS registry, either for an individual user or for all SAS users at your site. PROC PRTEXP then writes these attributes to the SAS log or to a SAS data set. You can specify that PROC PRTEXP search for these attributes in the SASHELP portion of the registry or the entire SAS registry.

If you write printer definitions to a SAS data set, you can later replicate and modify them. You can then use PROC PRTDEF to create the printer definitions in the SAS registry from your input data set. For a complete discussion of PROC PRTDEF and the variables and attributes that are used to create the printer definitions, see “Input Data Set: PRTDEF Procedure” on page 1686.

See Also

Chapter 52, “PRTDEF Procedure,” on page 1683

Syntax: PRTEXP Procedure

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.
Tip: If neither the SELECT nor the EXCLUDE statement is used, then all of the printers will be included in the output.

PROC PRTEXP <option(s)>;
   SELECT printer(s);
   EXCLUDE printer(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC PRTEXP</td>
<td>Obtain printer attributes from the SAS registry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCLUDE</td>
<td>Obtain printer attributes for all printers except for the specified printers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELECT</td>
<td>Obtain printer attributes for the specified printers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROC PRTEXP Statement**

Replicates, modifies, and creates printer definitions.

**Examples:**
- "Example 1: Writing Attributes to the SAS Log" on page 1701
- "Example 2: Writing Attributes to a SAS Data Set" on page 1702

**Syntax**

PROC PRTEXP <option(s)>;

**Optional Arguments**

**USESASHELP**

specifies that SAS search only the SASHELP portion of the registry for printer definitions.

Default: The default is to search both the SASUSER and SASHELP portions of the registry for printer definitions.

**OUT=SAS-data-set**

specifies the SAS data set that contains the printer definitions.

The data set that is specified by the OUT=SAS-data-set option is the same type of data set that is specified by the DATA=SAS-data-set option in PROC PRTDEF to define each printer.

Default: If OUT=SAS-data-set is not specified, then the data that is needed to define each printer is written to the SAS log.

**EXCLUDE Statement**

Names the printers whose information does not appear in output.
Syntax

`EXCLUDE printer(s);`

**Required Argument**

`printer(s)`

specifies one or more printers that you do not want the output to contain information about.

---

**SELECT Statement**

Names the printers whose information is contained in the output.

**Examples:**

"Example 1: Writing Attributes to the SAS Log" on page 1701
"Example 2: Writing Attributes to a SAS Data Set" on page 1702

---

Syntax

`SELECT printer(s);`

**Required Argument**

`printer(s)`

specifies one or more printers that you would like the output to contain information about.

---

**Examples: PRTEXP Procedure**

---

**Example 1: Writing Attributes to the SAS Log**

**Features:**

- PROC PRTEXP statement option
- USESASHELP
- SELECT statement

**Details**

This example shows you how to write the attributes that are used to define a printer to the SAS log.

**Program**

```sas
proc prtexp usesashelp;
select postscript;
run;
```
Program Description

Specify the printer that you want information about, specify that only the SASHELP portion of the registry be searched, and write the information to the SAS log. The SELECT statement specifies that you want the attribute information that is used to define the printer PostScript to be included in the output. The USESASHELP option specifies that only the SASHELP registry is to be searched for PostScript's printer definitions. The data that is needed to define each printer is written to the SAS log because the OUT= option was not used to specify a SAS data set.

```
proc prtexp usesashelp;
  select postscript;
run;
```

LOG

Log 53.1 The SAS Log After Extracting Printer Information from the SASHELP Portion of the Registry

```
379  proc prtexp usesashelp;
380  select postscript;
381  run;

NAME:     PostScript
MODEL:    PostScript Level 1 (Color)
DEVICE:   DISK
DEST:     sasprt.ps
HOSTOPT:  
PROTOCOL: 
TRANTAB:  
DESC:     Generic PostScript Level 1 Printer
PREVIEW:  Adobe Reader
VIEWER:   
PAPERSIZ:  
PAPERTYP:  
PAPERIN:   
PAPEROUT: 
RES:      300 DPI
TOP:      0.50
LEFT:     0.50
RIGHT:    0.50
BOTTOM:   0.50
UNITS:    IN
TYPEFACE: <MTmonospace>
WEIGHT:   Normal
STYLE:    Regular
CHARSET:  Western
FONTSIZE: 8.00
LRECL:    .
```

Example 2: Writing Attributes to a SAS Data Set

Features: PROC PRTEXP statement option
          OUT=
          SELECT statement
Details
This example shows you how to create a SAS data set that contains the data that PROC PRTDEF would use to define the printers PCL4, PCL5, PCL5E, and PCLC.

Program

```sas
proc prtexp out=PRDVTER;
    select pcl4 pcl5 pcl5e pcl5c;
run;

proc print data=prdvter;
run;
```

Program Description

Specify the printers that you want information about and create the PRDVTER data set. The SELECT statement specifies the printers PCL4, PCL5, PCL5E, and PCLC. The OUT= option creates the SAS data set PRDVTER, which contains the same attributes that are used by PROC PRTDEF to define the printers PCL4, PCL5, PCL5E, and PCLC. SAS will search both the SASUSER and SASHELP registries, because USESASHELP was not specified.

```sas
proc prtexp out=PRDVTER;
    select pcl4 pcl5 pcl5e pcl5c;
run;

proc print data=prdvter;
run;
```
Output

The following data set is a partial view of the Prdvter data set that contains 26 variables and four observations.

Output 53.1  The Output Data Set for Prdvter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>DEST</th>
<th>HOSTOPT</th>
<th>DESC</th>
<th>VIEWER</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>MODEL</th>
<th>PREVIEW</th>
<th>TYPEFACE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>sasprt.pcl</td>
<td></td>
<td>Generic PCL 4 Printer</td>
<td>PCL4</td>
<td>PCL 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adobe Reader</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>sasprt.pcl</td>
<td></td>
<td>Generic PCL 5 Printer</td>
<td>PCL5</td>
<td>PCL 5 (DeltaRow)</td>
<td>Adobe Reader</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>sasprt.pcl</td>
<td></td>
<td>Generic PCL 5 RGB Color Printer with Alpha Blending</td>
<td>PCL5c</td>
<td>PCL 5gba (DeltaRow)</td>
<td>Adobe Reader</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>sasprt.pcl</td>
<td></td>
<td>Generic PCL 5e Printer</td>
<td>PCL5e</td>
<td>PCL 5e (DeltaRow)</td>
<td>Adobe Reader</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview: PWENCODE Procedure

The PWENCODE procedure enables you to encode passwords. Encoding obfuscates the data. Unlike encryption, encoding is a reversible permutation of the data and uses no keys.

Encoded passwords can be used in place of plaintext passwords in SAS programs that access relational database management systems (RDBMSs) and various servers. Examples are SAS/CONNECT servers, SAS/SHARE servers, SAS Integrated Object Model (IOM) servers, SAS Metadata Servers, and more.

Concepts: PWENCODE Procedure

Using Encoded Passwords in SAS Programs

When a password is encoded with PROC PWENCODE, the output string includes a tag that identifies the string as having been encoded. An example of a tag is \{sas001\}. The tag indicates the encoding method. SAS servers and SAS/ACCESS engines recognize
the tag and decode the string before using it. Encoding a password enables you to write SAS programs without having to specify a password in plaintext.

**Note:** PROC PWENCODE passwords can contain up to a maximum of 512 characters, which include alphanumeric characters, spaces, and special characters. Data set passwords, however, must follow SAS naming rules. For information about SAS naming rules, see “Rules for Most SAS Names” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*.

The encoded password is never written to the SAS log in plain text. Instead, each character of the password is replaced by an X in the SAS log.

**Encoding versus Encryption**

Encoding techniques disguise passwords and the approach is intended to prevent casual, non-malicious viewing of passwords. With encoding, one character set is translated to another character set through some form of table lookup.

Encryption, by contrast, involves the transformation of data from one form to another through the use of mathematical operations and, usually, a "key" value. Encryption is generally more difficult to break than encoding. Several options for PROC PWENCODE designate encryption techniques that align with industry standards. These options support longer encryption keys (for example, 256-bit). Salting and multiple iterations are provided to the AES encryption algorithm to create passwords that are harder to break.

Encoding methods for PROC PWENCODE are now SAS001 – SAS005. Starting in SAS 9.4M5, PROC PWENCODE provides stronger password protection using the SAS005 method of encoding.

Password protection is an important part of your security strategy, but you should not rely only on password protection for all your data security needs; a determined and knowledgeable attacker can break passwords. Data should also be protected by other security controls such as file system permissions, other access control mechanisms, and encryption of data at rest and in transit.

**Encoding Methods**

Starting in SAS 9.4M5, the SAS005 method for encoding passwords is added. When SAS005 is specified for PROC PWENCODE, a more secure 256-bit fixed key is generated. SAS005, like SAS004, uses a 256-bit fixed key plus a 16-bit random salt. However, it is hashed for additional iterations.

**Table 54.1 Supported Encoding Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Encoding Method</th>
<th>Uses Data Encryption Algorithm</th>
<th>Encoded Password/key Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sas001</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Uses base64 to encode passwords.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sas002</td>
<td>SASProprietary, which is included in SAS software.</td>
<td>Uses a 32-bit fixed key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sas enclosure</td>
<td>AES (Advanced Encryption Standard), which is supported in SAS/SECURE.</td>
<td>Uses a 256-bit fixed key plus a 16-bit random salt value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Encoding Method | Uses Data Encryption Algorithm | Encoded Password/key Description
--- | --- | ---
**sas004** | AES (Advanced Encryption Standard), which is supported in SAS/SECURE. | Uses a 256-bit fixed key and a 64-bit random salt value.

**sas005** | AES (Advanced Encryption Standard), which is supported in SAS/SECURE. | Uses a 256-bit fixed key, a 64-bit random salt value, and is hashed for additional iterations.

**Note:** The METHOD= option supports the SAS003, SAS004, and SAS005 values, but only if you have SAS/SECURE. SAS/SECURE enables you to protect data through the use of industry-standard encryption and hashing algorithms. Shipment of SAS/SECURE is restricted by some countries. SAS Proprietary encoding is available with all SAS software. For more information, see SAS/SECURE.

---

**Syntax: PWENCODE Procedure**

PROC PWENCODE IN='password' <OUT=fileref> <METHOD=encoding-method>;

**Statement** | **Task** | **Example**
--- | --- | ---
PROC PWENCODE | Encode a password | Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4

---

**PROC PWENCODE Statement**

Encodes a password.

**Examples:**
*Example 1: Encoding a Password* on page 1709
*Example 2: Using an Encoded Password in a SAS Program* on page 1709
*Example 3: Saving an Encoded Password to the Paste Buffer* on page 1711
*Example 4: Specifying Method= SAS003 to Encode a Password* on page 1712
*Example 5: Specifying Method= SAS005 to Encode a Password* on page 1713

**Syntax**

PROC PWENCODE IN='password' <OUT=fileref> <METHOD=encoding-method>;

**Required Argument**

IN='password'

specifies the password to encode. The password can contain up to a maximum of 512 characters, which include alphanumeric characters, spaces, and special characters.

**Note:** Data set passwords must follow SAS naming rules. If the IN= password follows SAS naming rules, it can also be used for SAS data sets. For information
about SAS naming rules, see “Rules for Most SAS Names” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*.

If the password contains embedded single or double quotation marks, use the standard SAS rules for quoting character constants. These rules can be found in the SAS Constants in Expressions chapter of *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*.

**Note:** Each character of the encoded password is replaced by an X when written to the SAS log.

See “Example 1: Encoding a Password” on page 1709

“Example 2: Using an Encoded Password in a SAS Program” on page 1709

“Example 3: Saving an Encoded Password to the Paste Buffer” on page 1711

---

**Optional Arguments**

**OUT=fileref**

specifies a fileref to which the output string is to be written. If the OUT= option is not specified, the output string is written to the SAS log.

**Note:** The global macro variable `_PWENCODE`

is set to the value that is written to the OUT= fileref or to the value that is displayed in the SAS log.

See “Example 2: Using an Encoded Password in a SAS Program” on page 1709

**METHOD=encoding-method**

specifies the encoding method. Here are the supported values for `encoding-method`.

- `SAS001`
- `SAS002`
- `SAS003`
- `SAS004`
- `SAS005`

The SAS003, SAS004, and SAS005 encoded passwords uses a 256-bit fixed key plus a random salt value is applied to the encoding method. Therefore, each time you use PROC PWENCODE to encode the same password, you get a different encoded password, because the salt values are random.

For more information about each of these encoding methods, see “Encoding Methods” on page 1706.

**Note:** The METHOD= option supports the SAS003, SAS004, and SAS005 values, but only if you have SAS/SECURE. SAS/SECURE enables you to protect data through the use of industry-standard encryption and hashing algorithms. Shipment of SAS/SECURE is restricted by some countries. SAS Proprietary encoding is available with all SAS software. For more information, see SAS/SECURE.

If the METHOD= option is omitted, the default encoding method is used. The default method is `sas002` in most cases. `SAS002` is also the default method used if you specify an invalid method.
When the FIPS 140-2 compliance option, -encryptfips, is specified, the encoding method defaults to sas003. For more information about FIPS, see “FIPS 140-2 Standards Compliance” in *Encryption in SAS*.

Examples: PWENCODE Procedure

**Example 1: Encoding a Password**

**Features:**

- IN= argument

**Details**

This example shows a simple case of encoding a password and writing the encoded password to the SAS log.

**Program**

```sas
proc pwencode in='my password';
run;
```

**Program Description**

Encode the password.

```sas
proc pwencode in='my password';
run;
```

**Log**

Note that each character of the password is replaced by an X in the SAS log.

```sas
19   proc pwencode in=XXXXXXXXXXXXX;
20   run;

{SAS002}DBCC571245AD0B31433834F80BD2B99E16B3C969
NOTE: PROCEDURE PWENCODE used (Total process time):
       real time           0.01 seconds
       cpu time            0.01 seconds
```

**Example 2: Using an Encoded Password in a SAS Program**

**Features:**

- IN= argument
- OUT= option
Details
This example illustrates the following:

• encoding a password and saving it to an external file
• reading the encoded password with a DATA step, storing it in a macro variable, and using it in a SAS/ACCESS LIBNAME statement

Program 1: Encoding the Password

```sas
filename pwfile 'external-filename';
proc pwencode in='mypass1' out=pwfile;
run;
```

Program Description

Declare a fileref.

```sas
filename pwfile 'external-filename';
```

Encode the password and write it to the external file. The OUT= option specifies which external fileref the encoded password is written to.

```sas
proc pwencode in='mypass1' out=pwfile;
run;
```

Program 2: Using the Encoded Password

```sas
filename pwfile 'external-filename';
options symbolgen;
data _null_;
infile pwfile truncover;
input line :$50.;
call symputx('dbpass', line);
run;
libname x odbc dsn=SQLServer user=testuser password="&dbpass";
```

Program Description

Declare a fileref for the encoded-password file.

```sas
filename pwfile 'external-filename';
```

Set the SYMBOLGEN SAS system option. This step shows that the actual password cannot be revealed, even when the macro variable that contains the encoded password is resolved in the SAS log. This step is not required in order for the program to work properly.

```sas
options symbolgen;
```
Read the file and store the encoded password in a macro variable. The DATA step stores the encoded password in the macro variable DBPASS.

```sas
data _null_;
  infile pwfile truncover;
  input line :$50.;
  call symputx('dbpass',line);
run;
```

Use the encoded password to access a DBMS. You must use double quotation marks (""") so that the macro variable resolves properly.

```sas
libname x odbc dsn=SQLServer user=testuser password="&dbpass";
```

Log

```
1  filename pwfile 'external-filename';
2  options symbolgen;
3  data _null_;  
4  infile pwfile truncover;
5  input line :$50.;
6  call symputx('dbpass',line);
7  run;

NOTE: The infile PWFILE is:
    Filename=external-filename
    RECFM=V,LRECL=256,File Size (bytes)=4,
    Last Modified=12Apr2012:13:23:49,
    Create Time=12Apr2012:13:23:39

NOTE: 1 record was read from the infile PWFILE.
    The minimum record length was 4.
    The maximum record length was 4.

NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
    real time          0.57 seconds
    cpu time           0.04 seconds

8
9  libname x odbc SYMBOLGEN: Macro variable DBPASS resolves to {sas002}bXlwYXNzMQ==
9 ! dsn=SQLServer user=testuser password="&dbpass";

NOTE: Libref X was successfully assigned as follows:
    Engine:        ODBC
    Physical Name: SQLServer
```

Example 3: Saving an Encoded Password to the Paste Buffer

**Features:**
- **IN=** argument
- **OUT=** option

**Other features:**
- `FILENAME` statement with `CLIPBRD` access method
DETAILS

This example saves an encoded password to the paste buffer. You can then paste the encoded password into another SAS program or into the password field of an authentication dialog box.

Program

```sas
filename clip clipbrd;
proc pwencode in='my password' out=clip;
run;
```

Program Description

Declare a fileref with the CLIPBRD access method.

```
filename clip clipbrd;
```

Encode the password and save it to the paste buffer. The OUT= option saves the encoded password to the fileref that was declared in the previous statement.

```
proc pwencode in='my password' out=clip;
run;
```

Log

Note that each character of the password is replaced by an X in the SAS log.

```
24 filename clip clipbrd;
25 proc pwencode in=XXXXXXXXXXXXX out=clip;
26 run;

NOTE: PROCEDURE PWENCODE used (Total process time): 
real time 0.00 seconds
cpu time 0.00 seconds
```

Example 4: Specifying Method= SAS003 to Encode a Password

Features: METHOD= argument

Details

This example shows a simple case of encoding a password using the `sas003` encoding method and writing the encoded password to the SAS log. SAS003 uses a 16-bit salt to encode a password.

Program

```sas
proc pwencode in='mypassword' method=sas003;
run;
```
Program Description

Encode the password using SAS003. The encoded password is a 256-bit key with a 16-bit random salt.

```sas
proc pwencode in='mypassword' method=sas003;
run;
```

Log

Note that each character of the password is replaced by an X in the SAS log. SAS003 encoding uses AES encryption plus a 16-bit salt. Because SAS003 uses random salting, each time you run the following code, a different password is generated.

```sas
8   proc pwencode in=XXXXXXXXXXXXX method=sas003;
29   run;

[SAS003]4837B146585CED2C9FED14A3C946D68E4389

NOTE: PROCEDURE PWENCODE used (Total process time):
real time           0.00 seconds
cpu time            0.00 seconds
```

Example 5: Specifying Method= SAS005 to Encode a Password

Features: METHOD= argument

Details

This example shows a simple case of encoding a password using the sas005 encoding method and writing the encoded password to the SAS log. SAS005 uses a 256-bit fixed key that uses a 64-bit random salt to encode the password.

Program

```sas
proc pwencode in='mypassword' method=sas005;
run;
```

Program Description

Encode the password using SAS005.

```sas
proc pwencode in='mypassword' method=sas005;
run;
```

Log

Note that each character of the password is replaced by an X in the SAS log. SAS005 encoding uses AES encryption with a 256-bit fixed key and a 64-bit random salt value. SAS005 increases security for stored passwords by using the SHA-256 hashing algorithm and is hashed for additional iterations. Because SAS005 uses
random salting, each time you run the following code, a different password is generated.

```
230  proc pwencode in=XXXXXXXXXXXX method=sas005;
231  run;
```

{SAS005}ADD8AB7108595A7D1A69190D78CDF6E145C1EB849CC7A43D

NOTE: PROCEDURE PWENCODE used (Total process time):
real time         0.01 seconds
cpu time          0.01 seconds
Chapter 55
QDEVICE Procedure

Overview: QDEVICE Procedure .................................................. 1716
What Does the QDEVICE Do? .................................................. 1716
Concepts: QDEVICE Procedure .................................................. 1716
Reports for Windows Operating Environments ............................. 1716
Syntax: QDEVICE Procedure ...................................................... 1716
PROC QDEVICE Statement ....................................................... 1717
DEVICE Statement ............................................................... 1720
PRINTER Statement ............................................................... 1721
VAR Statement ................................................................. 1723
Variables Common to All Reports .............................................. 1733
Creating a GENERAL Report ..................................................... 1733
About GENERAL Report Variables ........................................... 1733
System Options That Affect the Value of Size Variables ............... 1735
Example: GENERAL Report ...................................................... 1736
Creating a FONT Report .......................................................... 1737
About FONT Report Variables ............................................... 1737
Variable Labels in a FONT Report .......................................... 1738
Example: FONT Report .......................................................... 1738
Creating a DEVOPTION Report .................................................. 1738
About DEVOPTION Report Variables ..................................... 1739
Example: DEVOPTION Report .................................................. 1739
Creating a LINESTYLE Report ................................................... 1742
About LINESTYLE Report Variables ...................................... 1742
Example: LINESTYLE Report .................................................... 1743
Creating a RECTANGLE Report ................................................ 1743
About RECTANGLE Report Variables .................................... 1743
Example: RECTANGLE Report ................................................ 1744
Creating a SYMBOL Report ...................................................... 1745
About SYMBOL Report Variables .......................................... 1745
Example: SYMBOL Report ........................................................ 1745
Examples: QDEVICE Procedure ............................................... 1746
Example 1: Generate a Report for the Default Display Device ....... 1746
Example 2: Generate a General Report for All Devices ............... 1747
Example 3: Generate a Report for SAS/GRAPH Device
Drivers and Universal Printers ............................................... 1748
Example 4: Generate a Report for the Default Printer ............... 1749
Overview: QDEVICE Procedure

What Does the QDEVICE Do?

The QDEVICE procedure produces reports about graphics devices and universal printers. You can use the information in these reports to determine the best device or printer to use for a specific application.

Six different reports are available. These reports summarize information such as color support, default output sizes, margin sizes, resolution, supported fonts, hardware symbols, hardware fill types, hardware line styles, and device options.

You can send the output of this procedure to the SAS log or to an output SAS data set.

Concepts: QDEVICE Procedure

Reports for Windows Operating Environments

By default, SAS starts on Windows using the NOUNIVERSALPRINT (NOUPRINT) system option in order to use Windows printing. The SYSPRINT= system option determines the default Windows printer. Because printers on Windows are associated with a SAS printer interface device, reports that you create for the default Windows printer have a device name of one of the following SAS printer interface devices:

- WINPRTC (color)
- WINPRTG (gray scale)
- WINPRTM (monochrome)

If SAS starts with Universal Printing active on Windows, the default printer report is for the default SAS universal printer and not a Windows printer.

See “Example 4: Generate a Report for the Default Printer” on page 1749 for example reports.

Syntax: QDEVICE Procedure

Default: If you do not specify a report to create, a printer, or a device, the procedure generates a GENERAL report for the default display device if you are running SAS using the windowing environment, or the default universal printer in other modes.

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.
PROC QDEVICE Statement

Controls the input data that is examined, the contents of a report, and the type of output to create.

**Syntax**

```sas
PROC QDEVICE
  <REPORT=GENERAL | FONT | DEVOPTION | LINESTYLE | RECTANGLE | SYMBOL>
  <OUT=SAS-data-set>
  <CATALOG=catalog-name>
  <DEVLOC=GDEVICE | SASHELP | _ALL_ | libref>
  <REGISTRY=SASHELP | SASUSER>
  <SUPPORT=YES | NO | ALL>
  <UNITS=IN | CM;>
  DEVICE <device-name(s)> <ALL_> <HTML_> <LISTING_> <RTF_>
  PRINTER <printer-name(s)> <ALL_> <PCL_> <PDF_> <PRINTER_>
    <PS_>
  VAR variable-1 <variable-2 ...>
```

**Statement** | **Task** | **Example**
--- | --- | ---
PROC QDEVICE | Specify an (optional) output data set, which report to generate, which locations to search, whether to list supported or non-supported features, and sizing information | Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5, Ex. 6, Ex. 7
DEVICE | Specify which SAS/GRAPH devices to generate a report for | Ex. 2, Ex. 7
PRINTER | Specify which universal printers to generate a report for | Ex. 6, Ex. 3
VAR | Specify the information (variables) to include in the generated reports | Ex. 5
Summary of Optional Arguments

**CATALOG**=

-specifies the name of a SAS device catalog to search for a device.

**DEVLOC** = GDEVICE\(n\) | SASHELP | _ALL_ | libref

-specifies the library or libraries where the device catalog is located.

**OUT** = SAS-data-set

-specifies an output SAS data set for the report.

**REGISTRY** = SASHELP | SASUSER

-specifies which section of the SAS registry to search when querying a universal printer.

**REPORT** = DEVOPtion | FONT | GENERAL | LINESTYLE | RECTANGLE | SYMBOL

-specifies the type of report that you want to generate.

**SUPPORT** = YES | NO | ALL

-specifies whether to report only supported features, only unsupported features, or all features.

**UNITS** = IN | CM

-specifies whether the values for the certain variables are reported in inches or centimeters, in the GENERAL report.

Optional Arguments

**CATALOG**=

-specifies the name of a SAS device catalog to search for a device.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>C=, CAT=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>DEVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interaction</td>
<td>The CATALOG= option works with the DEVLOC= option. When you specify the CATALOG= option, SAS looks in the library that is specified by the DEVLOC= option (for example, sashelp.mycatalog).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>“Example 7: Specify a User Library and Catalog for a Report” on page 1757</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEVLOC** = GDEVICE\(n\) | SASHELP | _ALL_ | libref

-specifies the library or libraries where the device catalog is located. You can specify these libraries:

- **GDEVICE\(n\)**
  - specifies to search one of the SAS/GRAPH device libraries for a device. \(n\) can be 0–9.

- **SASHELP**
  - specifies to search the Sashelp library for a device.

- **_ALL_**
  - specifies to search the libraries Gdevice0 – Gdevice9 and the Sashelp library, in this order, for a device. All occurrences of a device from any of these libraries are reported.

- **libref**
  - specifies a valid SAS library to search.
Defaults

If you do not specify the DEVLOC= option, libraries are searched in the following order:

1. Gdevice0–Gdevice9
2. Sashelp

The first occurrence of the specified device is reported unless you specify DEVLOC=_ALL_.

Interaction

The DEVLOC= option works with the CATALOG= option. When you specify the CATALOG= option, SAS looks in the library that is specified by the DEVLOC= option (for example, sashelp.mycatalog).

Example

“Example 7: Specify a User Library and Catalog for a Report” on page 1757

OUT = SAS-data-set

specifies an output SAS data set for the report.

Default SAS Log

REGISTRY = SASHELP | SASUSER

specifies which section of the SAS registry to search when querying a universal printer. If you do not specify the REGISTRY= option, both Sasuser and Sashelp are searched.

Alias REG

REPORT = DEVOPTION | FONT | GENERAL | LINESTYLE | RECTANGLE | SYMBOL

specifies the type of report that you want to generate. You can request only one type of report. See “Variables Valid for All Reports” on page 1723 for the descriptions of the variables that are included in each report.

DEVOPTION

produces a report of the hardware device options supported by the specified device.

Restriction This report is unavailable for universal printers.

FONT

produces a report of all system and device-resident fonts supported by the specified device or printer.


GENERAL

produces a report of general information about the specified device or printer. This report includes information such as destination, margin sizes, default font information, resolution, color information, and size by pixels. This is the default report.

LINESTYLE

produces a report of the hardware line styles supported by the specified device.

Restriction This report is unavailable for universal printers.
REPLACE
produces a report of the hardware fill types supported by the specified device.

Restriction  This report is unavailable for universal printers.

SYMBOL
produces a report of the hardware symbols supported by the specified device.

Restriction  This report is unavailable for universal printers.

Default  GENERAL

See  See “Variables Valid for All Reports” on page 1723 for the descriptions of the variables that are included in each report.

SUPPORT= YES | NO | ALL
specifies whether to report only supported features, only unsupported features, or all features.

YES  reports only hardware features and options that are supported.
NO   reports only the hardware features and options that are not supported.
ALL  reports both supported and unsupported hardware features and options.

Default  YES

Restriction  This option applies only to devices when producing a DEVOPTION, LINESTYLE, RECTANGLE, or SYMBOL report.

UNITS = IN | CM
specifies whether the values for the HEIGHT, WIDTH, LEFT, LMIN, RIGHT, RMIN, BOTTOM, BMIN, TOP, TMIN, HRES, and VRES variables are reported in inches or centimeters. HRES and VRES values are reported as pixels-per-inch or pixels-per-centimeter.

Default  IN

Restriction  This option applies only when producing a GENERAL report.

DEVICE Statement
Specifies which SAS/GRAPH devices to generate a report for.

Requirement:  You must specify at least one device name, _ALL_, _HTML_, _LISTING_, or _RTF_.

Syntax

DEVICE <device-name(s)> <_ALL_> <_HTML_> <_LISTING_> <_RTF_>;

Optional Arguments

device-name(s)
specifies the device for which you want to generate a report. Separate device names with a blank space. Enclose device names that contain spaces in quotation marks.
To report all devices with similar names, you can use the * (asterisk) or the ?
(question mark) as wildcard characters.

*  
represents any number of characters in that position of the device name.

**Requirement**  
Device names that contain wildcard characters must be enclosed in quotation marks.

**Note**  
You can specify the * and ? wildcard characters in the same device name.

**Example**  
'svg*'  

**Example**  
“Example 3: Generate a Report for SAS/GRAPH Device Drivers and Universal Printers” on page 1748

?  
represents one character in the device name. You can specify multiple consecutive ? characters in the device name.

**Requirement**  
Device names that contain wildcard characters must be enclosed in quotation marks.

**Note**  
You can specify the * and ? wildcard characters in the same device name.

**Example**  
'tiff?300'

_ALL_  
generates reports for all devices.

_HTML_  
determines the default device that is used by the ODS HTML destination and generates a report for that device. The device is based on the default HTML version that is assigned in the ODS key of the SAS registry.

_LISTING_  
determines the default device that is used by the ODS Listing destination and generates a report for that device. The default value is a host–specific display device.

_RTF_  
determines the default device that is used by the ODS RTF destination and generates a report for that device.

---

**PRINTER Statement**

Specifies which universal printers to generate a report for.

**Requirement:**  
You must specify at least one printer name, _ALL_, _PCL_, _PDF_, _PRINTER_, or _PS_.

**Syntax**

PRINTER <printer-name(s)> <_ALL_> <_PCL_> <_PDF_> <_PRINTER_> <_PS_>;
Optional Arguments

printer-name(s)

specifies the universal printers for which you want to generate a report. If the printer name contains spaces, enclose the printer name in quotation marks. Separate printer names with a blank space.

To report all printers with similar names, you can use the * (asterisk) or the ? (question mark) as wildcard characters.

* indicates to report on printers that match any number of characters in the position of the * in the printer name.

Requirement Printer names that contain wildcard characters must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Note You can specify the * and ? wildcard characters in the same printer name.

Example 'pcl*' reports on the printers pcl4, pcl5, pcl5c, and pcl5e

? indicates to report all printers that match the printer name, where the character in the ? position can be any character. You can use multiple ? characters in printer-name to represent the same number of characters in the same position in the printer name.

Requirement Printer names that contain wildcard characters must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Note You can specify the * and ? wildcard characters in the same printer name.

Example 'tiff?' reports on the printers tiffa and tiffk. It does not report on the printer tiff because the tiff printer is only four characters.

Example “Example 3: Generate a Report for SAS/GRAPH Device Drivers and Universal Printers” on page 1748

_ALL_

generates reports for all universal printers.

_PCL_

determines the default printer that is used by the ODS PCL destination and generates a report for that printer.

_PDF_

determines the default printer that is used by the ODS PDF destination and generates a report for that printer.

_PRINTER_

determines the default printer that is used by the ODS PRINTER destination and generates a report for that printer.

Windows specifics By default, SAS uses Windows printing and not Universal Printing. When SAS uses Windows printing, the report that is generated when you specify the _PRINTER_ argument has information for the SAS printer interface device that is associated with the default Windows printer. The default Windows printer is specified by the SYSPRINT=
system option. The SAS printer interface devices are WINPRTC (color), WINPRTG (gray scale), or WINPRTM (monochrome). The report displays the printer interface device in the **Name** field and the printer name in the **Description** field.

`_PS_`
determines the default printer that is used by the ODS PS destination and generates a report for that printer.

---

**VAR Statement**

Specifies which variables to include in a report. The order of the variables in the report is determined by the order in which they are specified in the VAR statement.

**Default:** If you do not specify a VAR statement, all of the variables for the report are included in a default order.

**Tip:** If you specify the VAR statement, you must specify at least one variable. Otherwise, the statement is ignored.

**Syntax**

```
VAR variable-1 <variable-2 ...>;
```

**Variables Valid for All Reports**

- **DESC**
  - displays the default description of the device or printer.

- **LOCATION**
  - for the device entry that was found, displays the physical location of the Gdevice0-Gdevice9 library, the Sashelp library, or the library that is specified by the DEVLOC= option. For universal printers, this variable displays the SAS registry (SASHELP or SASUSER) where the printer was found.

- **NAME**
  - displays the name of the device or printer.

- **TYPE**
  - displays the type of device or printer:
    - Graph Device
    - Printer Interface Device
    - Shortcut Device
    - System Display
    - System Metafile
    - Universal Previewer
    - Universal Printer

**See**

“Device Categories and Modifying Default Output Attributes” in *SAS/GRAPH: Reference*
“Managing Universal Printers Using the PRTDEF Procedure” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*

### DEVOPtion Report Variables
For more information, see “Creating a DEVOPtion Report” on page 1738.

**BIT**
- displays the bit position in the DEVOPTS string for the corresponding device option.

  See “DEVOPTS” in *SAS/GRAPH: Reference*

**BITSTRING**
- displays the bit pattern of the corresponding device option.

  See “DEVOPTS” in *SAS/GRAPH: Reference*

**DESC**
- displays the default description of the device or printer.

**LOCATION**
- for the device entry that was found, displays the physical location of the Gdevice0-Gdevice9 library, the Sashelp library, or the library that is specified by the DEVLOC= option.

**NAME**
- displays the name of the device or printer.

**ODESC**
- displays the descriptions of the hardware options in effect for the device.

**OPTION**
- displays the names of the hardware options in effect for the device.

**SUPPORT**
- displays the device options.

  Interaction: The value of the SUPPORT variable is affected by the SUPPORT= option in the PROC QDEVICE statement. If SUPPORT=YES, the report shows the supported device options. If SUPPORT=NO, the report shows device options that are not supported. If SUPPORT=ALL, the report shows all supported and non-supported device options.

**TYPE**
- displays the type of device or printer:
  - Graph Device
  - Printer Interface Device
  - Shortcut Device
  - System Display
  - System Metafile

  See “Device Categories and Modifying Default Output Attributes” in *SAS/GRAPH: Reference*

### FONT Report Variables
For more information, see “Creating a FONT Report” on page 1737.
ALIAS
reports an alternate name for a font that is registered by the FONTREG procedure.

DESC
displays the default description of the device or printer.

FONT
displays the name of the default font.

See “Default Fonts” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

FSTYLE
displays the font style, such as Roman or Italic, for each font and font weight, in an output data set.

Restriction When the report output is directed to the SAS log, the FONT report displays only font family names, such as Courier, Helvetica, Times, and so on. The specific font style is not reported.

Note If the font name is acquired from a CHARREC list in a device entry, the style is not available. See “CHARREC” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference for more information.

See “Variable Labels in a FONT Report” on page 1738

FITYPE
displays the type of font, such as Printer Resident, System, or Software.

Note The values for the FTYPE variable in the output data set are Printer Resident, System, or Software. The value Software appears only in a FONT report for a SAS/GRAPH device that has hardware font support disabled.

FWEIGHT
displays the font weight, such as Normal or Bold, for each font and font style, in an output data set.

Restriction When the report output is directed to the SAS log, the FONT report displays only font family names, such as Courier, Helvetica, Times, and so on. The specific font weight is not reported.

Note If the font name is acquired from a CHARREC list in a device entry, the weight is not available. See “CHARREC” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference for more information.

FVERSION
specifies the font version.

Restriction When the report output is directed to the SAS log, the FONT report displays only font family names, such as Courier, Helvetica, Times, and so on. The specific font version is not reported.

LOCATION
for the device entry that was found, displays the physical location of the Gdevice0-Gdevice9 library, the Sashelp library, or the library that is specified by the DEVLOC= option. For universal printers, this variable displays the SAS registry (SASHELP or SASUSER) where the printer was found.
NAME displays the name of the device or printer.

TYPE displays the type of device or printer:
  • Graph Device
  • Printer Interface Device
  • Shortcut Device
  • System Display
  • System Metafile
  • Universal Previewer
  • Universal Printer

See “Device Categories and Modifying Default Output Attributes” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

“Managing Universal Printers Using the PRTDEF Procedure” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts

GENERAL Report Variables
For more information, see “Creating a GENERAL Report” on page 1733.

ALIAS reports an alternate name for a font that is registered by the FONTREG procedure.

ANIMATION specifies whether animation is active, enabled, disabled, or unsupported for a Universal Printer:
  Active indicates that the graphs in the ODS HTML output are grouped together in the animation. Animate=Start and Animate=Stop are ignored.
  Enabled indicates that animation is supported. Animate=Start and Animate=Stop must be specified to start and stop the animation.
  Disabled indicates that animation is supported but has been disabled for the device or printer.
  Unsupported indicates that animation is not supported for the device or printer.

BMIN displays the minimum size of the bottom margin.

BOTTOM displays the current size of bottom margin.

CLRSPACE displays the type of color support (color space) such as RGB, RGBA, CMYK, HLS, and so on.

See “Color-Naming Schemes” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

COLS displays the number of horizontal columns in the output.
See “Cells” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

**COMPRESSION**
indicates the condition under which compression is used. Here are the compression values:

*Always*
indicates that compression is always in effect.

*Option*
indicates that compression is specified by the UPRINTCOMPRESSION system option or the COMPRESS= option in the ODS PRINTER statement.

*Never*
specifies that compression is never used by the device or printer.

**COMPMETHOD**
indicates the compression method that is used if compression is supported by device or printer.

Note When Compression is Never and no compression is available, the Compression Method value does not appear in the SAS log.

**DESC**
displays the default description of the device or printer.

**DEST**
displays the default destination of the device or universal printer if the device or printer does not send output directly to a printer or a display device. If the device sends output directly to a printer or a display device, the value of DEST is blank.

A destination can have a blank value when output is going to a monitor, or on Windows, the output is going to a printer.

**EMBEDDING**
indicates whether font embedding is supported.

*ALWAYS*
Font embedding is always in effect for the device or printer.

*OPTION*
The FONTEMBEDDING system option controls whether font embedding is supported.

*NEVER*
Font embedding is not supported.

**HEIGHT**
displays the height, in the respective units, of the default font.

Note If the font name is acquired from a CHARREC list in a device entry, the height is not available. See “CHARREC” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference for more information.

**FONT**
displays the name of the default font.

See “Default Fonts” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

**FORMAT**
displays the output format type (for example, EMF, EMF Plus, EMF Dual, PostScript, GIF, Host Display, and so on).

See “Commonly Used Devices” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference
FSTYLE

displays the style of the default font (for example, Roman, Regular, and so on).

Interaction

The results of specifying the FSTYLE variable in a GENERAL report where the output is directed to the SAS log differs from the results that you get when you specify the FSTYLE variable for a FONTS report. In a GENERAL report, the font style is reported to the SAS log. In a FONT report, the SAS log report displays only the font family names. The specific font style is not reported.

Note

If the font name is acquired from a CHARREC list in a device entry, the style is not available. See “CHARREC” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference for more information.

FWEIGHT

displays the weight of the default font (for example, Normal, Medium, and so on).

Interaction

The results of specifying the FWEIGHT variable in a GENERAL report where the output is directed to the SAS log differs from the results that you get when you specify the FWEIGHT variable for a FONTS report. In a GENERAL report, the font weight is reported to the SAS log. In a FONT report, the SAS log report displays only the font family names. The specific font weights are not reported.

Note

If the font name is acquired from a CHARREC list in a device entry, the weight is not available. See “CHARREC” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference for more information.

FVERSION

specifies the version of the font.

HEIGHT

displays the default vertical height of output (in UNITS) sent to the device or printer.

HRES

displays the horizontal resolution (pixels per UNIT) of output sent to the device or printer. Horizontal resolution is calculated by the formula \( \text{HRES} = \frac{\text{XPIXELS}}{\text{WIDTH}} \).

Interaction

If either the HRES or VRES variables are specified in the VAR statement, the horizontal and vertical resolutions are displayed together in the SAS log using the label XxY Resolution. In an output data set, HRES and VRES are reported separately.

See

“Using the XPIXELS=, XMAX=, YPIXELS=, and YMAX= Graphics Options to Set the Resolution for the Traditional Devices” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

IOTYPE

displays the type of input/output used by the device or printer (for example, DISK, PRINTER, PIPE, GTERM, and so on).

See

“FILENAME Statement” in SAS Global Statements: Reference and “DEVTYPE” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

LEFT

displays the size of the left margin of output.

LMIN

displays the minimum left margin.
LOCATION
for the device entry that was found, displays the physical location of the Gdevice0-Gdevice9 library, the Sashelp library, or the library that is specified by the DEVLOC= option. For universal printers, this variable displays the SAS registry (SASHELP or SASUSER) where the printer was found.

MAXCOLORS
displays the maximum number of colors that are supported by the device or printer.

See “Maximum Number of Colors Displayed on a Device” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

MODULE
specifies the name of the device driver module.

NAME
displays the name of the device or printer.

PROTOTYPE
displays the prototype (model) that was used to define the universal printer.


RIGHT
displays the size of the right margin.

RMIN
displays the minimum size of the right margin.

ROWS
displays the number of vertical rows in the output.

See “Cells” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

TMIN
displays the minimum top margin of output.

TOP
displays the size of the top margin.

TYPE
displays the type of device or printer:
• Graph Device
• Printer Interface Device
• Shortcut Device
• System Display
• System Metafile
• Universal Previewer
• Universal Printer

See “Device Categories and Modifying Default Output Attributes” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

“Managing Universal Printers Using the PRTDEF Procedure” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts
UNITS
displays the units (IN for inches or CM for centimeters) in which sizes are displayed. In the SAS log, the value of UNITS appears respectively, as inches or centimeters. In an output data set, the value of UNITS appears as IN or CM.

Interaction
If the VAR statement does not specify any variables for size, margins, or resolution, the SAS log shows the units that are used to measure size, margins or resolution. Here is an example:

Name: EMF
Units: inches

If the VAR statement specifies any variables for size, margins, or resolution, the SAS log shows the units with the value. Here is an example:

XxY Resolution: 96x96 pixels per inch

VISUAL
displays the visual color type (for example, Indexed Color, Direct Color, True Color, Monochrome, or Gray Scale).

VRES
displays the vertical resolution (pixels per UNIT) of output sent to the device or printer. Vertical resolution is calculated by the formula VRES=YPIXELS/HEIGHT.

Interaction
If either the HRES or VRES variables are specified in the VAR statement, the horizontal and vertical resolutions are displayed together in the SAS log using the label XxY Resolution. In an output data set, HRES and VRES are reported separately.

See “Using the XPIXELS=, XMAX=, YPIXELS=, and YMAX= Graphics Options to Set the Resolution for the Traditional Devices” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

WIDTH
displays the width of output (in UNITS) sent to device or printer.

XPIXELS
displays the width of the output in pixels.

See “XPIXELS” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference and “Using the XPIXELS=, XMAX=, YPIXELS=, and YMAX= Graphics Options to Set the Resolution for the Traditional Devices” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

YPIXELS
displays the height of the output in pixels.

See “YPIXELS” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference and “Using the XPIXELS=, XMAX=, YPIXELS=, and YMAX= Graphics Options to Set the Resolution for the Traditional Devices” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

LINESTYLE Report Variables
For more information, see “Creating a LINESTYLE Report” on page 1742.

DESC
displays the default description of the device or printer.
LINE

displays the line styles supported by the device or printer.

Interaction

In a SAS log LINESTYLE report, the LINE and SUPPORT variables are reported together. If either the LINE variable or the SUPPORT variable is specified in the VAR statement, the line styles are reported using the Supported Line Styles or Unsupported Line Styles variable labels.

See

“Line Types” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

LOCATION

displays the physical location of the Gdevice0-Device9 or Sashelp library that contains the Devices catalog where the device entry was found or the library that is specified by the DEVLOC= option.

NAME

displays the name of the device.

SUPPORT

displays the device lines styles.

Interaction

The value of the SUPPORT variable is affected by the SUPPORT= option in the PROC QDEVICE statement. If SUPPORT=YES, the report shows the supported line styles. If SUPPORT=NO, the report shows line styles that are not supported. If SUPPORT=ALL, the report shows all supported and non-supported line styles.

TYPE

displays the type of device or printer:

• Graph Device
• Printer Interface Device
• Shortcut Device
• System Display
• System Metafile

See

“Device Categories and Modifying Default Output Attributes” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

RECTANGLE Report Variables

For more information, see “Creating a RECTANGLE Report” on page 1743.

DESC

displays the default description of the device or printer.

FILL

displays the hardware fill types that are supported by the device.

Interaction

In a SAS log RECTANGLE report, the FILL and SUPPORT variables are reported together. If either the FILL variable or the SUPPORT variable is specified in the VAR statement, the fill names are reported using either the label Supported Hardware Fills or the label Unsupported Hardware Fills.

See

“PATTERN Statement” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference
LOCATION
  displays the physical location of the Gdevice0-Device9 or Sashelp library that
  contains the Devices catalog where the device entry was found or the library that is
  specified by the DEVLOC= option.

NAME
  displays the name of the device.

SUPPORT
  displays the hardware fills.

Interaction The value of the SUPPORT variable is affected by the SUPPORT=
  option in the PROC QDEVICE statement. If SUPPORT=YES, the
  report shows the supported hardware fills. If SUPPORT=NO, the report
  shows hardware fills that are not supported. If SUPPORT=ALL, the
  report shows all supported and non-supported hardware fills.

TYPE
  displays the type of device or printer:
  • Graph Device
  • Printer Interface Device
  • Shortcut Device
  • System Display
  • System Metafile

See “Device Categories and Modifying Default Output Attributes” in
SAS/GRAPH: Reference

SYMBOL Report Variables
For more information, see “Creating a SYMBOL Report” on page 1745.

DESC
  displays the default description of the device or printer.

LOCATION
  displays the physical location of the Gdevice0-Device9 or Sashelp library that
  contains the Devices catalog where the device entry was found or the library that is
  specified by the DEVLOC= option.

NAME
  displays the name of the device.

SUPPORT
  displays the device or printer symbols.

Interaction The value of the SUPPORT variable is affected by the SUPPORT=
  option in the PROC QDEVICE statement. If SUPPORT=YES, the
  report shows the supported symbols. If SUPPORT=NO, the report
  shows symbols that are not supported. If SUPPORT=ALL, the report
  shows all supported and non-supported symbols.

SYMBOL
  specifies the name of hardware symbols.

Interaction In a SAS log SYMBOL report, if either the SYMBOL or SUPPORT
  variable is specified in the VAR statement, symbol names are reported
using the Supported Hardware Symbols label or Unsupported Hardware Symbols label.

See “SYMBOL” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference and “SYMBOLS” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

**TYPE**
displays the type of device or printer:
- Graph Device
- Printer Interface Device
- Shortcut Device
- System Display
- System Metafile

See “Device Categories and Modifying Default Output Attributes” in SAS/GRAPH: Reference

---

**Variables Common to All Reports**

You can use the following variables in any of the reports:

- NAME
- DESC
- TYPE
- LOCATION

For a description of the variables, see “Variables Valid for All Reports” on page 1723.

---

**Creating a GENERAL Report**

The GENERAL report produces a report of general information about the specified device or printer. This information includes margin sizes, default font information, resolution, and color information.

**About GENERAL Report Variables**

For a description of the variables, see “GENERAL Report Variables” on page 1726.

The following table lists the variables that you can use in a GENERAL report as well as the labels for the variables that are used either in the SAS log or the output data set. If you do not specify the VAR statement, the variables appear in the order in which they appear in the table.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>SAS Log Label</th>
<th>Output Data Set Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>NAME OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESC</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODULE</td>
<td>Module</td>
<td>DRIVER MODULE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>TYPE OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATION</td>
<td>&quot;Device Catalog&quot;</td>
<td>LOCATION OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Registry&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTOTYPE</td>
<td>Prototype</td>
<td>PRINTER PROTOTYPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT</td>
<td>Default Typeface</td>
<td>FONT TYPEFACE DEFAULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALIAS</td>
<td>Typeface Alias</td>
<td>FONT TYPEFACE ALIAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSTYLE</td>
<td>Font Style</td>
<td>FONT STYLE DEFAULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWEIGHT</td>
<td>Font Weight</td>
<td>FONT WEIGHT DEFAULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHEIGHT</td>
<td>Font Height</td>
<td>FONT HEIGHT DEFAULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FVERSION</td>
<td>Font Version</td>
<td>FONT VERSION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXCOLORS</td>
<td>Maximum Colors</td>
<td>MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SUPPORTED COLORS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISUAL</td>
<td>Visual Color</td>
<td>TYPE OF VISUAL COLOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLRSPACE</td>
<td>Color Support</td>
<td>TYPE OF COLOR SUPPORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEST</td>
<td>Destination</td>
<td>OUTPUT DESTINATION DEFAULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOTYPE</td>
<td>I/O Type</td>
<td>TYPE OF I/O DEFAULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORMAT</td>
<td>Data Format</td>
<td>OUTPUT DATA FORMAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIGHT</td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>HEIGHT OF OUTPUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIDTH</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>WIDTH OF OUTPUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNITS</td>
<td>Units *</td>
<td>UNITS FOR SIZE, MARGINS AND RESOLUTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>SAS Log Label</td>
<td>Output Data Set Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YPIXELS</td>
<td>Ypixels</td>
<td>VERTICAL PIXELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XPIXELS</td>
<td>Xpixels</td>
<td>HORIZONTAL PIXELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROWS</td>
<td>Rows (vpos)</td>
<td>ROWS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLS</td>
<td>Columns (hpos)</td>
<td>COLUMNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEFT</td>
<td>Left Margin</td>
<td>LEFT MARGIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMIN</td>
<td>Minimum Left Margin</td>
<td>MINIMUM LEFT MARGIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIGHT</td>
<td>Right Margin</td>
<td>RIGHT MARGIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMIN</td>
<td>Minimum Right Margin</td>
<td>MINIMUM RIGHT MARGIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOTTOM</td>
<td>Bottom Margin</td>
<td>BOTTOM MARGIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMIN</td>
<td>Minimum Bottom Margin</td>
<td>MINIMUM BOTTOM MARGIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOP</td>
<td>Top Margin</td>
<td>TOP MARGIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMIN</td>
<td>Minimum Top Margin</td>
<td>MINIMUM TOP MARGIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRES</td>
<td>XxY Resolution</td>
<td>HORIZONTAL PIXELS PER UNIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRES</td>
<td>XxY Resolution</td>
<td>VERTICAL PIXELS PER UNIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPRESSION</td>
<td>Compression Enabled</td>
<td>COMPRESSION ENABLED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPMETHOD</td>
<td>Compression Method</td>
<td>COMPRESSION METHOD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMBEDDING</td>
<td>Font Embedding</td>
<td>FONT EMBEDDING SUPPORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANIMATION</td>
<td>Animation</td>
<td>ANIMATION SUPPORT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If the type of units is displayed with the value of a variable, such as 0 inches for the left margin, the Units label is not displayed in the output to the SAS log.

**System Options That Affect the Value of Size Variables**

For universal printers, the values of the HEIGHT, WIDTH, LEFT, RIGHT, BOTTOM, TOP, LMIN, RMIN, BMIN, and TMIN variables are affected by the settings of the PAPERSIZE, LEFTMARGIN, RIGHTMARGIN, BOTTOMMARGIN, and TOPMARGIN SAS system options. The default paper size is determined by the SAS
locale (which affects the default size for universal printers). For SAS/GRA$$PH$$ devices, these variable values are not affected by the system option settings.

For more information, see *SAS System Options: Reference*.

**Example: GENERAL Report**

The following QDEVICE procedure creates a GENERAL report for the SVG universal printer:

```sas
proc qdevice;
   printer svg;
run;
```

Here is the GENERAL report in the SAS log:

```
16 proc qdevice;
17   printer svg;
18    run;
```

```
Name: SVG
Description: Scalable Vector Graphics 1.1
Module: SASPDSVG
Type: Universal Printer
Registry: SASHELP
Prototype: SVG 1.1
Default Typeface: Cumberland AMT
Typeface Alias: Courier
Font Style: Regular
Font Weight: Normal
Font Height: 8 points
Font Version: Version 1.03
Maximum Colors: 16777216
Visual Color: Direct Color
Color Support: RGBA
Destination: sasprt.svg
I/O Type: DISK
Data Format: SVG
   Height: 6.25 inches
   Width: 8.33 inches
   Ypixels: 600
   Xpixels: 800
Rows(vpos): 50
Columns(hpos): 114
Left Margin: 0 inches
Minimum Left Margin: 0 inches
Right Margin: 0 inches
Minimum Right Margin: 0 inches
Bottom Margin: 0 inches
Minimum Bottom Margin: 0 inches
Top Margin: 0 inches
Minimum Top Margin: 0 inches
XxY Resolution: 96x96 pixels per inch
Compression Enabled: Never
Compression Method: Deflate
Font Embedding: Option
Animation: Enabled
```
Creating a FONT Report

The FONT report produces a report of all system and device-resident fonts that are supported by the specified device or printer.

About FONT Report Variables

For a description of the variables, see “FONT Report Variables” on page 1724.

The following table lists the variables that you can use in a FONT report as well as the labels for the variables that are used either in the SAS log or the output data set. If you do not specify the VAR statement, the variables appear in the order in which they appear in the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>SAS Log Label</th>
<th>Output Data Set Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>NAME OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESC</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>TYPE OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATION</td>
<td>&quot;Device Catalog&quot; for a device &quot;Registry&quot; for a printer</td>
<td>LOCATION OF DEVICE OR PRINTER DEFINITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT</td>
<td>Depends on the font or type</td>
<td>FONT TYPEFACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALIAS</td>
<td>(alias: alias) to the right of the font name *</td>
<td>FONT TYPEFACE ALIAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTYPE</td>
<td>Depends on the type of font</td>
<td>FONT TYPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSTYLE</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>FONT STYLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWEIGHT</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>FONT WEIGHT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FVERSION</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>FONT VERSION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Here is an example of how an alias is displayed in the SAS log:

    Symbol MT (alias: Symbol)
    Tahoma
    Thorndale AMT (alias: Times)
Variable Labels in a FONT Report

When you specify the FONT, FTYPE, FSTYLE, or the FWEIGHT variables in a FONT report, the variable labels that appear in the SAS log vary. The variable labels in the output data set are always the same: FONT TYPEFACE DEFAULT, FONT TYPE, FONT STYLE DEFAULT, and FONT WEIGHT DEFAULT, respectively.

If the VAR statement specifies one or more of the variables FONT, FTYPE, FSTYLE, FWEIGHT, or FVERSION, the SAS log reports only the font type labels and the font family names. The font styles, weights, and versions are not reported to the SAS log. The font type label that appears is dependent on the font type. Some example labels are Supported Font Typefaces, Supported Resident Typefaces, Supported TrueType Typefaces, and Supported Type1 Typefaces.

Example: FONT Report

The following QDEVICE procedure creates a FONT report for the ACTIVEX graphics device:

```sql
proc qdevice report=font;
  device activex;
run;
```

Here is a partial FONT report in the SAS log:

```
41   proc qdevice report=font;
42     device activex;
43     run;

    Name: ACTIVEX
    Description: ActiveX enabled GIF Driver
    Type: Graph Device
    Device Catalog: your-font-catalog-path
    Supported Font Typefaces: System (7x16) 8pt
                               System (9x20) 10pt
                               Terminal (8x12) 7pt
                               Terminal (4x6) 4pt
                               Terminal (5x12) 7pt
                               Terminal (6x8) 5pt
                               Terminal (7x12) 7pt
                               Terminal (10x18) 11pt
                               Terminal (12x16) 10pt
                               Fixedsys (8x15) 7pt
                               Fixedsys (10x20) 11pt
                               Modern
                               Roman
                               Script
                               Courier (8x13) 8pt
```

Creating a DEVOPTION Report

The DEVOPTION report produces a report of the hardware device options that are supported by the specified device. This report is unavailable for universal printers.
**About DEVOPTION Report Variables**

For a description of the variables, see “DEVOPTION Report Variables” on page 1724.

The following table lists the variables that you can use in a DEVOPTION report as well as the labels for the variables that are used either in the SAS log or the output data set. If you do not specify the VAR statement, the variables appear in the order in which they appear in the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>SAS Log Label</th>
<th>Output Data Set Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>NAME OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESC</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>TYPE OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATION</td>
<td>Device Catalog</td>
<td>LOCATION OF DEVICE OR PRINTER DEFINITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIT</td>
<td>Bit Position</td>
<td>DEVICE OPTION BIT POSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITSTRING</td>
<td>Bit Pattern</td>
<td>DEVICE OPTION BIT PATTERN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTION</td>
<td>Device Option</td>
<td>DEVICE OPTION NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODESC</td>
<td>Option Description</td>
<td>DEVICE OPTION DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPPORT</td>
<td>Support</td>
<td>DEVICE OPTION SUPPORT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example: DEVOPTION Report**

The following QDEVICE procedure creates a DEVOPTION report for the SASEMF graphics device, reporting supported options because the default for SUPPORT is YES:

```
proc qdevice report=devoption;
  device sasemf;
run;
```
Here is the report in the SAS log:

```
104  proc qdevice report=devoption;
105     device sasemf;
106  run;

NOTE: Writing HTML Body file: sashtml.htm
    Name: SASEMF
    Description: Enhanced Metafile Driver
    Type: Shortcut Device
    Device Catalog: your-sas-path\sashelp
    Bit Pattern: 8000000000000000
    Device Option: GDICIRCLEARC
      Option Description: Hardware is capable of drawing circles
        Support: Yes
        Bit Position: 1
        Bit Pattern: 4000000000000000
    Device Option: GDPIEFILL
      Option Description: Device has hardware pie-fill capability
        Support: Yes
        Bit Position: 3
        Bit Pattern: 1000000000000000
    Device Option: GDCT
      Option Description: Hardware is a CRT or the device acts like a CRT
        Support: Yes
        Bit Position: 5
        Bit Pattern: 0400000000000000
    Device Option: GDPOLYGONFILL
      Option Description: Device has polygonfill capability
        Support: Yes
        Bit Position: 7
        Bit Pattern: 0100000000000000
    Device Option: GDRGB
      Option Description: Hardware is capable of defining colors in one or more color spaces
        Support: Yes
        Bit Position: 8
        Bit Pattern: 0080000000000000
    Device Option: GDMBPOLY
      Option Description: Hardware can draw polygons with multiple boundaries
        Support: Yes
        Bit Position: 9
        Bit Pattern: 0040000000000000
    Device Option: GDOPACITY
      Option Description: Hardware is capable of supporting opacity
        Support: Yes
        Bit Position: 11
        Bit Pattern: 0010000000000000
    Device Option: GDWIDTH
      Option Description: Hardware can draw lines of varying widths
        Support: Yes
        Bit Position: 14
        Bit Pattern: 0002000000000000

Device Option: GDHRDCHR
      Option Description: Hardware characters are supported by the device
        Support: Yes
```

Chapter 55 • QDEVICE Procedure
Bit Position: 15
Bit Pattern: 0001000000000000
Device Option: GDXLIMIT
Option Description: There is no limit on max value allowed for x coordinate
Support: Yes

Bit Position: 16
Bit Pattern: 0000800000000000
Device Option: GDYLIMIT
Option Description: There is no limit on max value allowed for y coordinate
Support: Yes

Bit Position: 18
Bit Pattern: 0000200000000000
Device Option: GDTXJUSTIFY
Option Description: Hardware is capable of justifying proportional text
Support: Yes

Bit Position: 24
Bit Pattern: 0000008000000000
Device Option: GDUNICODE
Option Description: Device supports the use of the Unicode font attribute
Support: Yes

Bit Position: 25
Bit Pattern: 0000004000000000
Device Option: GDPOLYLINE
Option Description: Hardware is capable of supporting polylines
Support: Yes

Bit Position: 28
Bit Pattern: 0000000800000000
Device Option: GDTRUETYPE
Option Description: Device supports the use of TrueType fonts
Support: Yes

Bit Position: 36
Bit Pattern: 0000000008000000
Device Option: GDIMAGE
Option Description: Device is capable of drawing images
Support: Yes

Bit Position: 39
Bit Pattern: 0000000001000000
Device Option: GDIMGRotate
Option Description: Device is incapable of doing image rotation
Support: Yes
### Creating a LINESTYLE Report

The LINESTYLE report produces a report of the hardware (dashed) line styles that are supported by the specified device.

### About LINESTYLE Report Variables

For a description of the variables, see “LINESTYLE Report Variables” on page 1730.

The following table lists the variables that you can use in a LINESTYLE report as well as the labels for the variables that are used either in the SAS log or the output data set. If you do not specify the VAR statement, the variables appear in the order in which they appear in the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Position</th>
<th>Bit Pattern</th>
<th>Device Option</th>
<th>Option Description</th>
<th>Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>00000000000800000</td>
<td>GDTRUECOLOR</td>
<td>Hardware is a 24-bit true color device</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>00000000000800000</td>
<td>GDTEXTCLIP</td>
<td>Hardware will clip text at the device limits</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>00000000000020000</td>
<td>GDAUTOSIZE</td>
<td>Autosize text to fit rows and columns</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>00000000000002000</td>
<td>GDPOLYOUTLINE</td>
<td>Device draws polygon outlines</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>00000000000001000</td>
<td>GDPINTERPATH</td>
<td>Device temporarily sets printerpath to that of the device name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>00000000000000800</td>
<td>GDOPTPASSTHRU</td>
<td>PAPERSIZE option sets default value of PAPERSIZE option</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>00000000000000400</td>
<td>GDPIEOUTLINE</td>
<td>Driver draws pie slice outlines (empty pies)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

The LINESTYLE report produces a report of the hardware (dashed) line styles that are supported by the specified device.

### About LINE STYLE Report Variables

For a description of the variables, see “LINE STYLE Report Variables” on page 1730.

The following table lists the variables that you can use in a LINE STYLE report as well as the labels for the variables that are used either in the SAS log or the output data set. If you do not specify the VAR statement, the variables appear in the order in which they appear in the table.
Example: LINESTYLE Report

The following QDEVICE procedure creates a LINESTYLE report of the LJ5PS device, reporting the supported line styles because the default for SUPPORT is YES:

```sas
proc qdevice report=linestyle;
  device lj5ps;
run;
```

Here is the LINESTYLE report in the SAS log:

```
202  proc qdevice report=linestyle;
203     device lj5ps;
204  run;
      
      Name: LJ5PS
     Description: LaserJet 5P -- 600 dpi -- PostScript
     Type: Graph Device
   Device Catalog: your-sas-path\sashelp
 Supported Line Styles: 1-44
```

Creating a RECTANGLE Report

A RECTANGLE report produces a report of the hardware fill types that are supported by the specified device.

About RECTANGLE Report Variables

For a description of the variables, see “RECTANGLE Report Variables” on page 1731.
The following table lists the variables that you can use in a RECTANGLE report as well as the labels for the variables that are used either in the SAS log or the output data set. If you do not specify the VAR statement, the variables appear in the order in which they appear in the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>SAS Log Label</th>
<th>Output Data Set Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>NAME OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESC</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF DEVICE or PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>TYPE OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATION</td>
<td>Device Catalog</td>
<td>LOCATION OF DEVICE OR PRINTER DEFINITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILL</td>
<td>Supported Hardware Fills</td>
<td>HARDWARE RECTANGLE FILL NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPPORT</td>
<td>Supported Hardware Fills, Unsupported Hardware Fills</td>
<td>HARDWARE RECTANGLE FILL SUPPORT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example: RECTANGLE Report**

The following QDEVICE procedure creates a RECTANGLE report for the SASPRTG universal printer, reporting the supported hardware fills because the default for SUPPORT is YES.

```sas
proc qdevice report=rectangle;
  device sasprtg;
run;
```

Here is the RECTANGLE report in the SAS log:

```sas
205  proc qdevice report=rectangle;
206     device sasprtg;
207  run;

Name: SASPRTG
Description: POSTSCRIPT LEVEL 1
Type: Printer Interface Device
Device Catalog: your-sas-path\sashelp
Supported Hardware Fills: Empty,Solid
```

SASPRTG is a printer interface device. Because Universal Printing is active, SASPRTG interfaces with the default universal printer. For this reason, the report shows information about the PostScript Level 1 printer as a universal printer.
Creating a SYMBOL Report

A SYMBOL report produces a report of the hardware symbols that are supported by the specified device.

About SYMBOL Report Variables

For a description of the variables, see “SYMBOL Report Variables” on page 1732.

The following table lists the variables that you can use in a SYMBOL report as well as the labels for the variables that are used either in the SAS log or the output data set. If you do not specify the VAR statement, the variables appear in the order in which they appear in the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>SAS Log Label</th>
<th>Output Data Set Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>NAME OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESC</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>TYPE OF DEVICE OR PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATION</td>
<td>Device Catalog</td>
<td>LOCATION OF DEVICE OR PRINTER DEFINITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL</td>
<td>Supported Hardware Symbols</td>
<td>HARDWARE SYMBOL NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unsupported Hardware Symbols</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPPORT</td>
<td>Support</td>
<td>DEVICE OPTION SUPPORT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: SYMBOL Report

The following QDEVICE procedure creates a SYMBOL report for the CGM device, reporting the supported hardware symbols because the default for SUPPORT is YES:

```sas
proc qdevice report=symbol;
   device cgm;
run;
```
Here is the SYMBOL report in the SAS log:

```
235  proc qdevice report=symbol;
236     device cgm;
237  run;
```

Name: CGM
Description: CGM generator--binary output
Type: Graph Device
Device Catalog: your-sas-path\sashelp
Supported Hardware Symbols: Plus,X,Star

---

Examples: QDEVICE Procedure

Example 1: Generate a Report for the Default Display Device

Features: PROC QDEVICE

Details

The following example creates a General report for the default display device. This example assumes that you are running in an interactive mode on Windows.

For the WIN device, the number of colors is controlled by your Windows display settings. The size is controlled by your monitor and resolution settings.

Program

```
proc qdevice;
run;
```
Log

If you do not specify the OUT= option, the QDEVICE procedure sends its output to the SAS log. The output for the Windows operating environment is shown below as it appears in the SAS log.

Log 55.1  The SAS Log After Running PROC QDEVICE

```
Name: WIN
Description: Microsoft Windows Display
Type: System Display
Device Catalog: your-device-catalog
Default Typeface: Sasfont
  Font Style: Roman
  Font Weight: Normal
  Font Height: 7 points
Maximum Colors: 2147483647
  Visual Color: True Color
  Color Support: RGB
  I/O Type: GTERM
  Data Format: Host Display
  Height: 5.75 inches
  Width: 9.25 inches
  Xpixels: 1110
  Ypixels: 690
  Rows(vpos): 46
  Columns(hpos): 111
  Left Margin: 0 inches
  Minimum Left Margin: 0 inches
  Right Margin: 0 inches
  Minimum Right Margin: 0 inches
  Bottom Margin: 0 inches
  Minimum Bottom Margin: 0 inches
  Top Margin: 0 inches
  Minimum Top Margin: 0 inches
  XxY Resolution: 120x120 pixels per inch
Compression Enabled: Never
  Font Embedding: Never
  Animation: Unsupported
```

Example 2: Generate a General Report for All Devices

Features:
- PROC QDEVICE statement option: OUT=
- DEVICE statement

Details

The following example creates a General report for all devices and writes the results to WORK.ALLDEVICES.

You can use the _ALL_ keyword to generate a report for all devices.

Program

```sas
proc qdevice out=allDevices;
  device _all_;
run;
```
The following image shows a portion of the report as it appears in the Viewtable window.

**Output 55.1** The Output Data Set Report for All Devices

![Viewtable](image)

**Example 3: Generate a Report for SAS/GRAPH Device Drivers and Universal Printers**

**Features:**
- PROC QDEVICE statement option: OUT=
- DEVICE statement
- PRINTER statement

**Details**
The following example creates a General report for all devices that end in EMF and the PDF and SVG? universal printers. The results are written to the WORK.MYREPORT data set. If you do not specify the REPORT= option, the QDEVICE procedure generates a General report.

**Program**
```sas
proc qdevice out=myreport;
  device '*emf';
  printer pdf 'svg?';
run;
```

Example 4: Generate a Report for the Default Printer

Features:
- PROC QDEVICE statement
- PRINTER statement

Details

By default, printing in SAS under Windows is done by the default Windows printer and not by Universal Printing. Therefore, the results that you see for the QDEVICE procedure when you use the printer _PRINTER_ statement differ. Under Windows, where the NOUPRINT system option is the default, the report is based on the printer interface device that interfaces with the default Windows printer. Under UNIX, where the UPRINT system option is set, the report is based on the default SAS universal printer.

Because the REPORT= option is not specified, the QDEVICE procedure generates a General report. The OUT= option is not specified and the results are written to the SAS log. The _PRINTER_ keyword determines the default printer to report on and generates a report for that printer.

For more information, see these topics:
- “Printing” in SAS Companion for Windows
- “UNIVERSALPRINT System Option” in SAS Companion for Windows
- “Universal Printing” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts

Program: Windows

```sas
proc qdevice;
    printer _PRINTER_;
```
run;

Log: Default Windows Printer Report

Log 55.2  The SAS Log Output Report for the Default Windows Printer

1    proc qdevice;
2       printer _PRINTER_; 
3    run;

NOTE: The "\wprt02nc0\clxmfpj21" printer will be used by default with the ODS PRINTER destination.

Name: WINPRTC
Description: \WPRt02NC0\CLXMFPJ21
Module: SASGDDMX
Type: Printer Interface Device
Device Catalog: your-sas-path\sashelp
Default Typeface: SAS Monospace
Font Style: Roman
Font Weight: Normal
Font Height: 10 points
Font Version: mfgpctt-v4.4 Thu Sep 16 14:30:47 EDT 1999
Maximum Colors: 2097152
Visual Color: True Color
Color Support: RGB
I/O Type: PRINTER
Data Format: Host Printer
  Height: 10.67 inches
  Width: 8.15 inches
Ypixels: 6392
Xpixels: 4892
Rows(vpos): 55
Columns(hpos): 97
Left Margin: 0.18 inches
Minimum Left Margin: 0.18 inches
Right Margin: 0.17 inches
Minimum Right Margin: 0.17 inches
Bottom Margin: 0.18 inches
Minimum Bottom Margin: 0.18 inches
Top Margin: 0.17 inches
Minimum Top Margin: 0.17 inches
XxY Resolution: 600x600 pixels per inch
Compression Enabled: Never
Font Embedding: Never
Animation: Unsupported

Program: UNIX

    proc qdevice;
    printer _PRINTER_; 
    run;
Log: Default Universal Printer Report under UNIX

Log 55.3  The SAS Log Output Report for the Default Universal Printer under UNIX

```sas
1    proc qdevice;
2     printer _PRINTER_;
3    run;
```

NOTE: The "PostScript Level 1" printer will be used by default with the ODS 
PRINTER destination.

Name: PostScript Level 1
Description: Generic PostScript Level 1 Printer
Module: SASPDPSL
Type: Universal Printer
Registry: SASHELP
Prototype: PostScript Level 1 (Color)
Default Typeface: Cumberland AMT
Typeface Alias: Courier
Font Style: Regular
Font Weight: Normal
Font Height: 8 points
Font Version: Version 1.03
Maximum Colors: 16777216
Visual Color: Direct Color
Color Support: CMYK
Destination: sasprt.ps
I/O Type: DISK
Data Format: PostScript
Height: 10 inches
Width: 7.5 inches
Ypixels: 3000
Xpixels: 2250
Rows(vpos): 81
Columns(hpos): 112
Left Margin: 0.5 inches
Minimum Left Margin: 0 inches
Right Margin: 0.5 inches
Minimum Right Margin: 0 inches
Bottom Margin: 0.5 inches
Minimum Bottom Margin: 0 inches
Top Margin: 0.5 inches
Minimum Top Margin: 0 inches
XxY Resolution: 300x300 pixels per inch
Compression Enabled: Never
Font Embedding: Option
Animation: Unsupported

---

**Example 5: Generate a Font Report**

**Features:**
- PROC QDEVICE statement options
  - REPORT=
  - OUT=
  - PRINTER statement

**Details**

The first example generates a report of all the printer-resident and system fonts available for the printer. The results are written to the WORK.MYFONTS data set.
The second example is a SAS program that uses a macro, the DATA step, and the PRINT procedure to create a list of fonts for devices.

Program

```sas
proc qdevice report=font out=myfonts;
   printer 'postscript level 2';
run;
```

Output

The following output shows the report as it appears in the Viewtable window.

Output 55.3  The Output Data Set for a Font Report

![Viewtable: Work.Myfonts](image)

Program

```sas
/* Macro FONTLIST - Report fonts supported by a device */

%macro fontlist(type, name);
proc qdevice report=font out=fonts;
   &type &name;
   var font ftype fstyle fweight;
run;

data;
   set fonts;
   drop ftype;
   length type $16;
   if ftype = "System"
      then do;
         if substr(font,2,3) = "ttf" then type = "TrueType";
         else if substr(font,2,3) = "at1" then type = "Adobe Type1";
         else if substr(font,2,3) = "cff" then type = "Adobe CFF/Type2";
         else if substr(font,2,3) = "pfr" then type = "Bitstream PFR";
         else type = "System";
      end;
      if type ^= "System" then font = substr(font,7,length(font)-6);
      else if substr(font,1,1) = "@" then font = substr(font, 2,length(font)-1);
   end;
   else type = "Printer Resident";
run;

proc sort;
   by font;
run;

title "Fonts Supported by the %upcase(&name) &type";
```

Program Description

Create the macro fontlist. The %macro statement begins the macro. The input to the macro is the type, whether it is a device or printer, and the name of the device or printer.

/* Macro FONTLIST - Report fonts supported by a device */

%macro fontlist(type, name);

Create a data set, fonts, for the device. The macro input variables, type and name, are used to create a Font report using the QDEVICE procedure. The output is written to the data set fonts.

proc qdevice report=font out=fonts;
  &type &name;
  var font ftype fstyle fweight;
run;

Categorize the font type. Fonts can be a type System, TrueType, Adobe Type1, Adobe CFF/Type2, Bitstream PFR, or Printer Resident.

data;
  set fonts;
  drop ftype;
  length type $16;
  if ftype = "System"
    then do;
      if substr(font,2,3) = "ttf" then type = "TrueType";
      else if substr(font,2,3) = "at1" then type = "Adobe Type1";
      else if substr(font,2,3) = "cff" then type = "Adobe CFF/Type2";
      else if substr(font,2,3) = "pfr" then type = "Bitstream PFR";
      else type = "System";
      if type ^= "System" then font = substr(font,7,length(font)-6);
      else if substr(font,1,1) = "s"
        then font = substr(font, 2,length(font)-1);
    end;
  else type = "Printer Resident";
run;

Sort the font data set by the font name.

proc sort;
  by font;
run;

Print the fonts for a device or printer.
title "Fonts Supported by the $upcase(&name) &type";

proc print label;
  label fstyle="Style" fweight="Weight" font="Font" type="Type";
run;

End the macro.

%mend fontlist;

Use the macro &fontlist to create and output data set for the PCL5c device.

%fontlist(device, pcl5c)
Example 6: Generate a Device Option Report

Features: PROC QDEVICE statement options
        REPORT=
        SUPPORT=
        OUT=
        DEVICE statement

Output 55.4 A Partial View of the Fonts Supported by the PCL5c Device

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Font</th>
<th>Style</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CG Courier</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CG Courier</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CG Courier</td>
<td>Roman</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CG Courier</td>
<td>Roman</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>CG Letter Gothic</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>CG Letter Gothic</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>CG Letter Gothic</td>
<td>Roman</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>CG Letter Gothic</td>
<td>Roman</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>CG Marigold</td>
<td>Roman</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>CG Times</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>CG Times</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>CG Times</td>
<td>Roman</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>CG Times</td>
<td>Roman</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>EW Arial</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>EW Arial</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>EW Arial</td>
<td>Roman</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>EW Arial</td>
<td>Roman</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>EW CG Times</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>EW CG Times</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>EW CG Times</td>
<td>Roman</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Printer Resident</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Details

The following example creates a Device Options (DEVOPTIONS) report for the PNG device. The report is written to an output data set.

Program

```
proc qdevice report=devoption support=all out=devop;
  device png;
run;

proc print data=devop;
  var bit bitstring option odesc;
  where Support="Yes";
  title "Supported PNG Device Options";
run;
```

Program Description

**Report the options for the PNG device.** The REPORT=DEVOPTION option specifies to create a device options report. SUPPORT=ALL specifies to report all device features. The option OUT=DEVOP creates the data set WORK.DEVOP. The DEVICE PNG statement specifies to report on the PNG device.

```
proc qdevice report=devoption support=all out=devop;
  device png;
run;
```

**Print the device options report.** Printing the WORK.DEVOP data set, the printed report shows the BIT, BITSTRING, OPTION, and ODESC variables for the device options where Support="Yes".

```
proc print data=devop;
  var bit bitstring option odesc;
  where Support="Yes";
  title "Supported PNG Device Options";
run;
```
Example 7: Specify a User Library and Catalog for a Report

**Features:**
- PROC QDEVICE statement options
  - CATALOG=
  - DEVLOC=
- PRINTER statement

```
Output 55.5  The Output Data Set for the PNG Device

**Supported PNG Device Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Bit String</th>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDCIRCLEARC</td>
<td>Hardware is capable of drawing circles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDPIEFILL</td>
<td>Device has hardware pie-fill capability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDCRT</td>
<td>Hardware is a CRT or the device acts like a CRT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDTRANSPARENCY</td>
<td>Device supports transparency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GTXPOLYGONFILL</td>
<td>Device has polygon fill capability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDRGB</td>
<td>Hardware is capable of defining colors in one or more color spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDMBPOLY</td>
<td>Hardware can draw polygons with multiple boundaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDOPACITY</td>
<td>Hardware is capable of supporting opacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDHRCCHR</td>
<td>Hardware characters are supported by the device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDXLIMIT</td>
<td>There is no limit on max value allowed for x coordinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDYLIMIT</td>
<td>There is no limit on max value allowed for y coordinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDJUSTIFY</td>
<td>Hardware is capable of justifying proportional text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GUNICODE</td>
<td>Device supports the use of the Unicode font attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDPOLYLINE</td>
<td>Hardware is capable of supporting polylines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GTRUETYPE</td>
<td>Device supports the use of TrueType fonts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDIMAGE</td>
<td>Device is capable of drawing images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDIMGROTATE</td>
<td>Device is incapable of doing image rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDTRUECOLOR</td>
<td>Hardware is a 24-bit true color device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDFONTATTR</td>
<td>Device supports setting font attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDSCANLNFT</td>
<td>Device will use scan line font rendering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GTEXTCLIP</td>
<td>Hardware will clip text at the device limits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GOAUTOSIZE</td>
<td>Autosize text to fit rows and columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDPOLYOUTLINE</td>
<td>Device draws polygon outlines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GPRINTERPATH</td>
<td>Device temporarily sets printerpath to that of the device name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDPTEXTSIZE</td>
<td>PAPERSIZE option sets default value of PAPERSIZE option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GOPROOUTLINE</td>
<td>Driver draws pie slice outlines (empty pies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0000000000000000</td>
<td>GDOROROTATE</td>
<td>Force the graphics sublib not to rotate the graph</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
Details

This example creates a general report for a GIF printer in a user-specified library and catalog using the DEVLOC= and CATALOG= options in the PROC QDEVICES statement. The results are written to the SAS log.

Program

libname devlib 'c:\em';
proc qdevice report=general devloc=devlib cat=mydevices;
  device gif;
run;

Program Description

Assign the device library and catalog

libname devlib 'c:\em';
proc qdevice report=general devloc=devlib cat=mydevices;
  device gif;
run;
Log

Log 55.4  The SAS Log Report for a Specific Device Library and Catalog

```sas
144  libname devlib 'c:\em';
NOTE: Libref DEVLIB was successfully assigned as follows:
   Engine:        V9
   Physical Name: C:\em
145  proc qdevice report=general devloc=devlib cat=mydevices;
146     device gif;
147  run;

   Name: GIF
   Description: Graphics Interchange Format RGB Color/Alpha Blending
   Module: SASGDDMX
   Type: Shortcut Device
   Device Catalog: C:\em
   Prototype: GIF
   Default Typeface: Cumberland AMT
   Typeface Alias: Courier
       Font Style: Regular
       Font Weight: Normal
       Font Height: 8 points
       Font Version: Version 1.03
   Maximum Colors: 16777216
   Visual Color: True Color
   Color Support: RGBA
   Destination: sasprt.gif
       I/O Type: DISK
       Data Format: GIF
       Height: 6.25 inches
       Width: 8.33 inches
       Ypixels: 600
       Xpixels: 800
       Rows(vpos): 50
       Columns(hpos): 114
       Left Margin: 0 inches
       Minimum Left Margin: 0 inches
       Right Margin: 0 inches
       Minimum Right Margin: 0 inches
       Bottom Margin: 0 inches
       Minimum Bottom Margin: 0 inches
       Top Margin: 0 inches
       Minimum Top Margin: 0 inches
       XxY Resolution: 96x96 pixels per inch
       Compression Enabled: Always
       Compression Method: LZW
       Font Embedding: Never
       Animation: Enabled
```
Overview: RANK Procedure

What Does the RANK Procedure Do?

The RANK procedure computes ranks for one or more numeric variables across the observations of a SAS data set and writes the ranks to a new SAS data set. PROC RANK by itself produces no printed output.
Ranking Data

The following output shows the results of ranking the values of one variable with a simple PROC RANK step. In this example, the new ranking variable shows the order of finish of five golfers over a four-day competition. The player with the lowest number of strokes finishes in first place. The following statements produce the output:

```sas
proc rank data=golf out=rankings;
  var strokes;
  ranks Finish;
run;

proc print data=rankings;
run;
```

Output 56.1 Assignment of the Lowest Rank Value to the Lowest Variable Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Player</th>
<th>Strokes</th>
<th>Finish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Jack</td>
<td>279</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Jerry</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mike</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Randy</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tito</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the following output, the candidates for city council are ranked by district according to the number of votes that they received in the election. They are also ranked according to the number of years that they have served in office.

This example shows how PROC RANK can do the following tasks:

- reverse the order of the rankings so that the highest value receives the rank of 1, the next highest value receives the rank of 2, and so on
- rank the observations separately by values of multiple variables
- rank the observations within BY groups
- handle tied values

For an explanation of the program that produces this report, see “Example 2: Ranking Values within BY Groups” on page 1776.
Output 56.2  Assignment of the Lowest Rank Value to the Highest Variable Value within Each BY Group

Results of City Council Election

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Candidate</th>
<th>Vote</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Vote</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Cardella</td>
<td>1689</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Latham</td>
<td>1005</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>1406</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Walker</td>
<td>846</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Candidate</th>
<th>Vote</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Vote</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hinkley</td>
<td>912</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Kreitemeyer</td>
<td>1198</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Lundell</td>
<td>2447</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Thrash</td>
<td>912</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 4

Concepts: RANK Procedure

Computer Resources

For any variable that is being ranked, PROC RANK stores in memory the value of that variable for every observation.

Statistical Applications

Ranks are useful for investigating the distribution of values for a variable. The ranks divided by \( n \) or \( n+1 \) form values in the range 0 to 1, and these values estimate the cumulative distribution function. You can apply inverse cumulative distribution functions to these fractional ranks to obtain probability quantile scores. You can compare these scores to the original values to judge the fit to the distribution. For example, if a set of data has a normal distribution, the normal scores should be a linear function of the original values, and a plot of scores versus original values should be a straight line.

Many nonparametric methods are based on analyzing ranks of a variable:

- A two-sample \( t \) test applied to the ranks is equivalent to a Wilcoxon rank sum test using the \( t \) approximation for the significance level. If you apply the \( t \) test to the normal scores rather than to the ranks, the test is equivalent to the van der Waerden test. If you apply the \( t \) test to median scores (GROUPS=2), the test is equivalent to the median test.
A one-way analysis of variance applied to ranks is equivalent to the Kruskal-Wallis $k$-sample test; the F test generated by the parametric procedure applied to the ranks is often better than the $X^2$ approximation used by Kruskal-Wallis. This test can be extended to other rank scores (Quade 1966).

You can obtain a Friedman's two-way analysis for block designs by ranking within BY groups and then performing a main-effects analysis of variance on these ranks (Conover 1998).

You can investigate regression relationships by using rank transformations with a method described by Iman and Conover (1979).

**Treatment of Tied Values**

When PROC RANK ranks values, if two or more values of an analysis variable that are within a BY group are equal, then tied values are present in the data. Because the values are indistinguishable and there is usually no further obvious information about which the ranks can reasonably be based, PROC RANK does not assign different ranks to the values. Tied values could be arbitrarily assigned different ranks. But in statistical applications such as nonparametric statistical tests using ranks, it is conventional to assign the same rank to tied values.

These statistical tests commonly assume that the data is from a continuous distribution, in which the probability of a tie is theoretically zero. In practice, whether because of inaccuracies in measurement, the finite accuracy of representation within a digital computer, or other reasons, tied values often occur. It is also conventional in these statistical tests to assign the average rank to a group of tied values. Assignment of the average rank is preferred because it preserves the sum of the ranks and therefore does not distort the estimate of the cumulative distribution function.

For applications within and outside of statistics, the RANK procedure provides the TIES= option to control the treatment of tied values. The default value for this option depends on the specified ranking or scoring method, which you can specify with the options of the PROC RANK statement. For ranking and scoring methods, when TIES=LOW, TIES=HIGH, or TIES=MEAN, tied values are initially treated as if they are distinguishable. These methods all begin by sorting the values of the analysis variable within a BY group, and then assigning to each nonmissing value an ordinal number that indicates its position in the sequence.

Subsequently, for non-scoring methods, PROC RANK resolves tied values by selecting the minimum with TIES=LOW, selecting the maximum with TIES=HIGH, or calculating the average of the ordinals in a group of tied values with TIES=MEAN. PROC RANK then obtains the rank from this value through one or more further transformations such as scaling, translation, and truncation.

Scoring methods include normal and Savage scoring, which are requested by the NORMAL= and SAVAGE options. Non-scoring methods include ordinal ranking, the default, and those methods that are requested by the FRACTION, NPLUS1, GROUPS=, and PERCENT options. For the scoring methods NORMAL= and SAVAGE, PROC RANK obtains the probability quantile scores with the appropriate formulas as if no tied values were present within the data. PROC RANK then resolves tied values by selecting the minimum, selecting the maximum, or calculating the average of all scores within a tied group.

For all ranking and scoring methods, when TIES=DENSE, tied values are treated as indistinguishable, and each value within a tied group is assigned the same ordinal. As with the other TIES= resolution methods, all ranking and scoring methods begin by sorting the values of the analysis variable and then assigning ordinals. However, a group
of tied values is treated as a single value. The ordinal assigned to the group differs by only +1 from the ordinal that is assigned to the value just prior to the group, if there is one. The ordinal differs by only -1 from the ordinal assigned to the value just after the group, if there is one. Therefore, the smallest ordinal within a BY group is 1, and the largest ordinal is the number of unique, nonmissing values in the BY group.

After the ordinals are assigned, PROC RANK calculates ranks and scores using the number of unique, nonmissing values instead of the number of nonmissing values for scaling. Because of its tendency to distort the cumulative distribution function estimate, dense ranking is not generally acceptable for use in nonparametric statistical tests.

Note that PROC RANK bases its computations on the internal numeric values of the analysis variables. The procedure does not format or round these values before analysis. When values differ in their internal representation, even slightly, PROC RANK does not treat them as tied values. If this is a concern for your data, then round the analysis variables by an appropriate amount before invoking PROC RANK. For information about the ROUND function, see “ROUND Function” in SAS Functions and CALL Routines: Reference.

In-Database Processing for PROC RANK

In-database processing has several advantages over processing within SAS. These advantages include increased security, reduced network traffic, and the potential for faster processing. Increased security is possible because sensitive data does not have to be extracted from the DBMS.

Note: In-database processing of PROC RANK is not supported in SAS Viya unless you are running PROC RANK from the SAS 94M5 client.

Faster processing is possible for the following reasons:

• Data is manipulated locally, on the DBMS, using high-speed secondary storage devices instead of being transported across a relatively slow network connection.
• The DBMS might have more processing resources at its disposal.
• The DBMS might be capable of optimizing a query for execution in a highly parallel and scalable fashion.

In-database processing for PROC RANK supports the following database management systems:
• Aster
• DB2
• Greenplum
• Hadoop
• HAWQ
• Hive
• Impala
• Microsoft SQL Server
• Netezza
• Oracle
• PostgresSQL
• Redshift
The presence of table statistics might affect the performance of the RANK procedure's in-database processing. If your DBMS is not configured to automatically generate table statistics, then manual generation of table statistics might be necessary to achieve acceptable in-database performance.

Note: For DB2, generation of table statistics (either automatic or manual) is highly recommended for all but the smallest input tables.

If the RANK procedure's input data set is a table or view that resides within a database from which rows would normally be retrieved with the SAS/ACCESS interface to a supported DBMS, then PROC RANK can perform much or all of its work within the DBMS. There are several other factors that determine whether such in-database processing can occur. In-database processing will not occur in the following circumstances:

- if the RENAME= data set option is specified on the input data set.
- if a WHERE statement appears in the context of the RANK procedure or a WHERE= data set option is specified on the input data set, and the WHERE statement or option contains a reference to a SAS function that has no equivalent in the DBMS or a format that has not been installed for use by SAS within the DBMS.
- if any variable specified in a BY statement has an associated format. Formatted BY variables are not supported by PROC RANK for in-database processing.
- if a FORMAT statement appears within the procedure context and applies to a variable specified in a BY statement, then in-database processing cannot be performed. Formatted BY variables are not supported by RANK for in-database processing. With a DBMS, formats can be associated with variables only if a FORMAT or ATTRIB statement appears within the procedure context.
- The TIES=CONDENSE option is not supported for the RANK procedure's in-database processing in an Oracle DBMS. If you use this option, it will prevent SQL generation and execution of in-database processing.

When PROC RANK can process data within the DBMS, it generates an SQL query. The structure of the SQL query that is generated during an in-database invocation of PROC RANK depends on several factors, including these:

- the target DBMS
- the ranking methods that are used
- the number of variables that are ranked
- the inclusion of BY and WHERE statements
- the PROC RANK options that are used, such as TIES= and DESCENDING

The SQL query expresses the required calculations and is submitted to the DBMS. The results of this query will either remain as a new table within the DBMS if the output of the RANK procedure is directed there, or it will be returned to SAS. The settings for the MSGLEVEL option and the SQLGENERATION option determine whether messages will be printed to the SAS log, which indicates whether in-database processing was performed. Generated SQL can be examined by setting the SQL_IP_TRACE option or the SASTRACE= option. SQL_IP_TRACE shows the SQL that is generated by PROC RANK. For more information, see the SASTRACE= option in SAS/ACCESS for
Relational Databases: Reference or the SQL_IP_TRACE option in SAS(R) Analytics Accelerator 1.3 for Teradata: Guide.

For more information about the settings for system options, library options, data set options, and statement options that affect in-database performance for SAS procedures, see the SQLGENERATION= LIBNAME Option and the SQLGENERATION= option in SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference.

Syntax: RANK Procedure

Tips: You can use the ATTRIB, FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements with the RANK procedure. For more information, see “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures” on page 67.

You can also use any global statement. For a list, see “Global Statements” on page 22 and “Dictionary of SAS Global Statements” in SAS Global Statements: Reference.

For in-database processing to occur, your data must reside within a supported version of the DBMS that has been properly configured for SAS in-database processing. For more information, see “In-Database Processing for PROC RANK” on page 1765.

PROC RANK <option(s)>;
   BY <DESCENDING> variable-1
       <<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...>
       <NOTSORTED>;
   VAR data-set-variables(s);
   RANKS new-variables(s);

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC RANK</td>
<td>Compute the ranks for one or more numeric</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>variables in a SAS data set and writes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the ranks to a new SAS data set</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY</td>
<td>Calculate a separate set of ranks for</td>
<td>Ex. 2, Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>each BY group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANKS</td>
<td>Identify a variable to which the ranks</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>are assigned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAR</td>
<td>Specify the variables to rank</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC RANK Statement

Computes the ranks for one or more numeric variables.

Restrictions: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

Only one ranking method can be specified in a single PROC RANK step.

Examples: “Example 1: Ranking Values of Multiple Variables” on page 1774
Syntax

PROC RANK <option(s)>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Compute fractional ranks

NPLUS1
computes fractional ranks by dividing each rank by the denominator $n+1$.

Create an output data set

OUT=SAS-data-set
names the output data set.

Preserve values

PRESERVERAWBYVALUES
preserves raw values of all BY variables.

Reverse the order of the rankings

DESCENDING
reverses the direction of the ranks.

Specify how to rank tied values

TIES=HIGH | LOW | MEAN | DENSE
specifies how to compute normal scores or ranks for tied data values.

Specify the input data set

DATA=SAS-data-set
specifies the input SAS data set.

Specify the ranking method

FRACTION
computes fractional ranks by dividing each rank by the number of observations having nonmissing values of the ranking variable.

GROUPS=number-of-groups
assigns group values ranging from 0 to number-of-groups minus 1.

NORMAL=BLOM | TUKEY | VW
computes normal scores from the ranks.

PERCENT
calculates the percentage of observations with nonmissing values in the rank.

SAVAGE
computes Savage (or exponential) scores from the ranks.

Optional Arguments

DATA=SAS-data-set
specifies the input SAS data set.
Restrictions
You cannot use PROC RANK with an engine that supports concurrent access if another user is updating the data set at the same time.

For in-database processing to occur, the data set specification must refer to a table that resides on a supported DBMS.

See “Input Data Sets” on page 23

DESCENDING
reverses the direction of the ranks. With DESCENDING, the largest value receives a rank of 1, the next largest value receives a rank of 2, and so on. Otherwise, values are ranked from smallest to largest.

See “Example 1: Ranking Values of Multiple Variables” on page 1774

See “Example 2: Ranking Values within BY Groups” on page 1776

FRACTION
computes fractional ranks by dividing each rank by the number of observations having nonmissing values of the ranking variable.

Alias F

Interaction TIES=HIGH is the default with the FRACTION option. With TIES=HIGH, fractional ranks are considered values of a right-continuous, empirical cumulative distribution function.

See NPLUS1 option

GROUPS=number-of-groups
assigns group values ranging from 0 to number-of-groups minus 1. Common specifications are GROUPS=100 for percentiles, GROUPS=10 for deciles, and GROUPS=4 for quartiles. For example, GROUPS=4 partitions the original values into four groups. The smallest values receive, by default, a quartile value of 0 and the largest values receiving a quartile value of 3.

The formula for calculating group values is as follows:
FLOOR(rank * k/(n + 1))

FLOOR is the FLOOR function, rank is the value's order rank, k is the value of GROUPS=, and n is the number of observations having nonmissing values of the ranking variable for TIES=LOW, TIES=MEAN, and TIES=HIGH. For TIES=DENSE, n is the number of observations that have unique nonmissing values.

If the number of observations is evenly divisible by the number of groups, each group has the same number of observations, provided there are no tied values at the boundaries of the groups. Grouping observations by a variable that has many tied values can result in unbalanced groups because PROC RANK always assigns observations with the same value to the same group.

Tip Use DESCENDING to reverse the order of the group values.

See “Example 3: Partitioning Observations into Groups Based on Ranks” on page 1779

NORMAL=BLOM | TUKEY | VW
computes normal scores from the ranks. The resulting variables appear normally distributed. n is the number of observations that have nonmissing values of the
ranking variable for TIES=LOW, TIES=MEAN, and TIES=HIGH. For TIES=DENSE, \( n \) is the number of observations that have unique nonmissing values. The formulas are as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{BLOM} & \quad y_i = \Phi^{-1}\left(\left(\frac{r_i - 3}{8}\right)/(n + 1/4)\right) \\
\text{TUKEY} & \quad y_i = \Phi^{-1}\left(\left(\frac{r_i - 1}{3}\right)/(n + 1/3)\right) \\
\text{VW} & \quad y_i = \Phi^{-1}\left(\frac{r_i}{n + 1}\right)
\end{align*}
\]

In these formulas, \( \Phi^{-1} \) is the inverse cumulative normal (PROBIT) function, \( r_i \) is the rank of the \( i \)th observation, and \( n \) is the number of nonmissing observations for the ranking variable.

VW stands for van der Waerden. With NORMAL=VW, you can use the scores for a nonparametric location test. All three normal scores are approximations to the exact expected order statistics for the normal distribution (also called normal scores). The BLOM version appears to fit slightly better than the others (Blom 1958; Tukey 1962).

**Restriction**

Use of the NORMAL= option will prevent in-database processing.

**Interaction**

If you specify the TIES= option, then PROC RANK computes the normal score from the ranks based on non-tied values and applies the TIES= specification to the resulting score.

**NPLUS1**

computes fractional ranks by dividing each rank by the denominator \( n+1 \), where \( n \) is the number of observations that have nonmissing values of the ranking variable for TIES=LOW, TIES=MEAN, and TIES=HIGH. For TIES=DENSE, \( n \) is the number of observations that have unique nonmissing values.

**Alias**

FN1, N1

**Interaction**

TIES=HIGH is the default with the NPLUS1 option.

**See**

FRACTION option

**OUT=SAS-data-set**

names the output data set. If SAS-data-set does not exist, PROC RANK creates it. If you omit OUT=, the data set is named using the DATA\( n \) naming convention.

**Interaction**

When in-database processing is being performed and OUT= also refers to a supported DBMS table, and if both IN= and OUT= reference the same library, then all processing can occur on the DBMS with results directly populating the output table. In this case, no results will be returned to SAS.

**PRESERVERAWBYVALUES**

preserves raw values of all BY variables. when those variables are propagated to the output data set. If the PRESERVERAWBYVALUES option is not specified, and one BY variable is specified, then a representative value for each BY group is written to the output data set. If multiple BY variables are specified, then a representative set of values for each BY group is written to the output data set.
PERCENT

divides each rank by the number of observations that have nonmissing values of the variable and multiplies the result by 100 to get a percentage. \( n \) is the number of observations that have nonmissing values of the ranking variable for TIES=LOW, TIES=MEAN, and TIES=HIGH. For TIES=DENSE, \( n \) is the number of observations that have unique nonmissing values.

Alias P

Interaction TIES=HIGH is the default with the PERCENT option.

Tip You can use PERCENT to calculate cumulative percentages, but you use GROUPS=100 to compute percentiles.

SAVAGE

computes Savage (or exponential) scores from the ranks by the following formula (Lehman 1998):

\[
y_i = \sum_{j = n - r_i + 1}^{1} \frac{1}{j} - 1
\]

Interaction If you specify the TIES= option, then PROC RANK computes the Savage score from the ranks based on non-tied values and applies the TIES= specification to the resulting score.

TIES=HIGH | LOW | MEAN | DENSE

specifies how to compute normal scores or ranks for tied data values.

HIGH

assigns the largest of the corresponding ranks (or largest of the normal scores when NORMAL= is specified).

LOW

assigns the smallest of the corresponding ranks (or smallest of the normal scores when NORMAL= is specified).

MEAN

assigns the mean of the corresponding rank (or mean of the normal scores when NORMAL= is specified).

DENSE

computes scores and ranks by treating tied values as a single-order statistic. For the default method, ranks are consecutive integers that begin with the number one and end with the number of unique, nonmissing values of the variable that is being ranked. Tied values are assigned the same rank.

Note: CONDENSE is an alias for DENSE.

Default MEAN (unless the FRACTION option or PERCENT option is in effect).

Interaction If you specify the NORMAL= option, then the TIES= specification applies to the normal score, not to the rank that is used to compute the normal score.

See “Treatment of Tied Values” on page 1764

“Example 1: Ranking Values of Multiple Variables” on page 1774
BY Statement

Produces a separate set of ranks for each BY group.

Interactions: If the NOTSORTED option is specified in a BY statement, then in-database processing cannot be performed.

Application of a format to any BY variable of the input data set, using a FORMAT statement for example, will prevent in-database processing.

See: “BY” on page 68

“Example 3: Partitioning Observations into Groups Based on Ranks” on page 1779

Examples: “Example 2: Ranking Values within BY Groups” on page 1776

“Example 3: Partitioning Observations into Groups Based on Ranks” on page 1779

Syntax

BY <DESCENDING> variable-1
   <<<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...>
   <NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable

specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then the observations in the data set must either be sorted by all the variables that you specify or be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called BY variables.

Optional Arguments

DESCENDING

specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

NOTSORTED

specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The observations are grouped in another way, such as chronological order.

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

If you are using a SAS/ACCESS engine, and you specify a BY statement, then the data is always returned in sorted order. If you specify the NOTSORTED option, then it is ignored and in-database processing is performed.
RANKS Statement

Creates new variables for the rank values.

**Default:** If you omit the RANKS statement, the rank values replace the original variable values in the output data set.

**Requirement:** If you use the RANKS statement, you must also use the VAR statement.

**Examples:**
- “Example 1: Ranking Values of Multiple Variables” on page 1774
- “Example 2: Ranking Values within BY Groups” on page 1776

**Syntax**

RANKS new-variables(s);

**Required Argument**

*new-variable(s)*

specifies one or more new variables that contain the ranks for the variable(s) listed in the VAR statement. The first variable listed in the RANKS statement contains the ranks for the first variable listed in the VAR statement. The second variable listed in the RANKS statement contains the ranks for the second variable listed in the VAR statement, and so on.

VAR Statement

Specifies the input variables.

**Default:** If you omit the VAR statement, PROC RANK computes ranks for all numeric variables in the input data set.

**Examples:**
- “Example 1: Ranking Values of Multiple Variables” on page 1774
- “Example 2: Ranking Values within BY Groups” on page 1776
- “Example 3: Partitioning Observations into Groups Based on Ranks” on page 1779

**Syntax**

VAR data-set-variables(s);

**Required Argument**

*data-set-variable(s)*

specifies one or more variables for which ranks are computed.

**Details**

**Using the VAR Statement with the RANKS Statement**

The VAR statement is required when you use the RANKS statement. Using these statements together creates the ranking variables named in the RANKS statement that
corresponds to the input variables specified in the VAR statement. If you omit the RANKS statement, the rank values replace the original values in the output data set.

Results: RANK Procedure

Missing Values

Missing values are not ranked and are left missing when ranks or rank scores replace the original values in the output data set.

Output Data Set

The RANK procedure creates a SAS data set containing the ranks or rank scores but does not create any printed output. You can use PROC PRINT, PROC REPORT, or another SAS reporting tool to print the output data set.

The output data set contains all the variables from the input data set plus the variables named in the RANKS statement. If you omit the RANKS statement, the rank values replace the original variable values in the output data set.

Numeric Precision

For in-database processing, the mathematical operations expressed by the RANK procedure in SQL, and the order in which they are performed, are essentially the same as those performed within SAS. However, in-database processing might result in small numerical differences when compared to results produced directly by SAS.

Examples: RANK Procedure

Example 1: Ranking Values of Multiple Variables

Features:
- PROC RANK statement options
  - DESCENDING
  - TIES=
- RANKS statement
- VAR statement

Other features:
- PRINT procedure

Details
This example performs the following actions:
- reverses the order of the ranks so that the highest value receives the rank of 1
- assigns the best possible rank to tied values
• creates ranking variables and prints them with the original variables

Program

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;

data cake;
   input Name $ 1-10 Present 12-13 Taste 15-16;
   datalines;
   Davis  77 84
   Orlando 93 80
   Ramey  68 72
   Roe 68 75
   Sanders  56 79
   Simms 68 77
   Strickland 82 79
;
proc rank data=cake out=order descending ties=low;
   var present taste;
   ranks PresentRank TasteRank;
run;
proc print data=order;
   title "Rankings of Participants' Scores";
run;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option specifies to omit the date and time
at which the SAS job begins. The PAGENO= option specifies the page number for the
next page of output that SAS produces. The LINESIZE= option specifies the line size.
The PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines for a page of SAS output.

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;

Create the CAKE data set. This data set contains each participant's last name, score for
presentation, and score for taste in a cake-baking contest.

data cake;
   input Name $ 1-10 Present 12-13 Taste 15-16;
   datalines;
   Davis  77 84
   Orlando 93 80
   Ramey  68 72
   Roe 68 75
   Sanders  56 79
   Simms 68 77
   Strickland 82 79
;

Generate the ranks for the numeric variables in descending order and create the
Order output data set. DESCENDING reverses the order of the ranks so that the high
score receives the rank of 1. TIES=LOW gives tied values the best possible rank. OUT=
creates the Order output data set.

proc rank data=cake out=order descending ties=low;
Create two new variables that contain ranks. The VAR statement specifies the variables to rank. The RANKS statement creates two new variables, PresentRank and TasteRank, that contain the ranks for the variables Present and Taste, respectively.

```
var present taste;
ranks PresentRank TasteRank;
run;
```

Print the data set. PROC PRINT prints the Order data set. The TITLE statement specifies a title.

```
proc print data=order;
  title "Rankings of Participants' Scores";
run;
```

---

**Output: Listing**

**Output 56.3  Rankings of Participants' Scores**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Taste</th>
<th>Present Rank</th>
<th>Taste Rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Davis</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Orlando</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ramey</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Roe</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sanders</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Simms</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Strickland</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Example 2: Ranking Values within BY Groups**

**Features:**
- PROC RANK statement options
  - DESCENDING
  - TIES=
- BY statement
- RANKS statement
- VAR statement

**Other features:**
- PRINT procedure

**Details**

This example performs the following actions:

- ranks observations separately within BY groups
- reverses the order of the ranks so that the highest value receives the rank of 1
- assigns the best possible rank to tied values
- creates ranking variables and prints them with the original variables
Program

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;

data elect;
  input Candidate $ 1-11 District 13 Vote 15-18 Years 20;
  datalines;
  Cardella    1 1689 8
  Latham      1 1005 2
  Smith       1 1406 0
  Walker      1  846 0
  Hinkley     2  912 0
  Kreitemeyer 2 1198 0
  Lundell     2 2447 6
  Thrash      2  912 2
;
proc rank data=elect out=results ties=low descending;
  by district;
  var vote years;
  ranks VoteRank YearsRank;
run;
proc print data=results n;
  by district;
  title 'Results of City Council Election';
run;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option specifies to omit the date and time at which the SAS job begins. The PAGENO= option specifies the page number for the next page of output that SAS produces. The LINESIZE= option specifies the line size. The PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines for a page of SAS output.

Create the Elect data set. This data set contains each candidate's last name, district number, vote total, and number of years' experience on the city council.

data elect;
  input Candidate $ 1-11 District 13 Vote 15-18 Years 20;
  datalines;
  Cardella    1 1689 8
  Latham      1 1005 2
  Smith       1 1406 0
  Walker      1  846 0
  Hinkley     2  912 0
  Kreitemeyer 2 1198 0
  Lundell     2 2447 6
  Thrash      2  912 2
;

Generate the ranks for the numeric variables in descending order and create the Results output data set. DESCENDING reverses the order of the ranks so that the highest vote total receives the rank of 1. TIES=LOW gives tied values the best possible rank. OUT= creates the Results output data set.
proc rank data=elect out=results ties=low descending;

Create a separate set of ranks for each BY group. The BY statement separates the rankings by values of District.

   by district;

Create two new variables that contain ranks. The VAR statement specifies the variables to rank. The RANKS statement creates the new variables, VoteRank and YearsRank, that contain the ranks for the variables Vote and Years, respectively.

   var vote years;
   ranks VoteRank YearsRank;
run;

Print the data set. PROC PRINT prints the Results data set. The N option prints the number of observations in each BY group. The TITLE statement specifies a title.

   proc print data=results n;
   by district;
       title 'Results of City Council Election';
run;

Output: Listing

In the following output, Hinkley and Thrash tied with 912 votes in the second district. They both receive a rank of 3 because TIES=LOW.

Output 56.4 Results of City Council Election

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vote</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Vote</th>
<th>Years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1198</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2447</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 4
Example 3: Partitioning Observations into Groups Based on Ranks

**Features:**
- PROC RANK statement option
  - GROUPS=
- BY statement
- VAR statement

**Other features:**
- PRINT procedure
- SORT procedure

**Details**
This example performs the following actions:
- partitions observations into groups on the basis of values of two input variables
- groups observations separately within BY groups
- replaces the original variable values with the group values

**Program**
```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;

data swim;
   input Name $ 1-7 Gender $ 9 Back 11-14 Free 16-19;
   datalines;
   Andrea  F 28.6 30.3
   Carole  F 32.9 24.0
   Clayton M 27.0 21.9
   Curtis  M 29.0 22.6
   Doug    M 27.3 22.4
   Ellen   F 27.8 27.0
   Jan     F 31.3 31.2
   Jimmy   M 26.3 22.5
   Karin   F 34.6 26.2
   Mick    M 29.0 25.4
   Richard M 29.7 30.2
   Sam     M 27.2 24.1
   Susan   F 35.1 36.1
;

proc sort data=swim out=pairs;
   by gender;
run;

proc rank data=pairs out=rankpair groups=3;
   by gender;
   var back free;
run;

proc print data=rankpair n;
   by gender;
   title 'Pairings of Swimmers for Backstroke and Freestyle';
run;
```
Program Description

**Set the SAS system options.** The NODATE option specifies to omit the date and time at which the SAS job began. The PAGENO= option specifies the page number for the next page of output that SAS produces. The LINESIZE= option specifies the line size. The PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines for a page of SAS output.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;
```

**Create the Swim data set.** This data set contains swimmers’ first names and their times, in seconds, for the backstroke and the freestyle. This example groups the swimmers into pairs, within male and female classes, based on times for both strokes so that every swimmer is paired with someone who has a similar time for each stroke.

```sas
data swim;
  input Name $ 1-7 Gender $ 9 Back 11-14 Free 16-19;
datalines;
Andrea F 28.6 30.3
Carole F 32.9 24.0
Clayton M 27.0 21.9
Curtis M 29.0 22.6
Doug M 27.3 22.4
Ellen F 27.8 27.0
Jan F 31.3 31.2
Jimmy M 26.3 22.5
Karin F 34.6 26.2
Mick M 29.0 25.4
Richard M 29.7 30.2
Sam M 27.2 24.1
Susan F 35.1 36.1;
```

**Sort the Swim data set and create the Pairs output data set.** PROC SORT sorts the data set by Gender. This action is required to obtain a separate set of ranks for each group. OUT= creates the Pairs output data set.

```sas
proc sort data=swim out=pairs;
  by gender;
run;
```

**Generate the ranks that are partitioned into three groups and create an output data set.** GROUPS=3 assigns one of three possible group values (0,1,2) to each swimmer for each stroke. OUT= creates the Rankpair output data set.

```sas
proc rank data=pairs out=rankpair groups=3;
```

**Create a separate set of ranks for each BY group.** The BY statement separates the rankings by Gender.

```sas
by gender;
```

**Replace the original values of the variables with the rank values.** The VAR statement specifies that Back and Free are the variables to rank. With no RANKS statement, PROC RANK replaces the original variable values with the group values in the output data set.

```sas
var back free;
run;
```
**Print the data set.** PROC PRINT prints the Rankpair data set. The N option prints the number of observations in each BY group. The TITLE statement specifies a title.

```sas
proc print data=rankpair n;
  by gender;
  title 'Pairings of Swimmers for Backstroke and Freestyle';
run;
```

**Output: Listing**

In the following output, the group values pair swimmers with similar times to work on each stroke. For example, Andrea and Ellen work together on the backstroke because they have the fastest times in the female class. The groups of male swimmers are unbalanced because there are seven male swimmers; for each stroke, one group has three swimmers.

**Output 56.5  Pairings of Swimmers for Backstroke and Freestyle**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Back</th>
<th>Free</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Andrea</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Carole</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ellen</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Karin</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Susan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Back</th>
<th>Free</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Clayton</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Curtis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Doug</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Jimmy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Mick</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Richard</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Sam</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 7

**References**


Overview: REGISTRY Procedure

What Does the REGISTRY Procedure Do?

The REGISTRY procedure maintains the SAS registry. The registry consists of two parts. One part is stored in the Sashelp library, and the other part is stored in the Sasuser library.

The REGISTRY procedure enables you to do the following:

- Import registry files to populate the Sashelp and Sasuser registries.
- Export all or part of the registry to another file.
- List the contents of the registry in the SAS log.
- Compare the contents of the registry to a file.
- Uninstall a registry file.
- Deliver detailed status information when a key or value will be overwritten or uninstalled.
• Clear out entries in the Sasuser registry.
• Validate that the registry exists.
• List diagnostic information.

For more information, see “The SAS Registry” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

Syntax: REGISTRY Procedure

PROC REGISTRY <options>;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC REGISTRY</td>
<td>Manage registry files</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5, Ex. 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC REGISTRY Statement

Maintains the SAS registry.

Examples:
“Example 1: Importing a File to the SAS Registry” on page 1792
“Example 3: Comparing the Registry to an External File” on page 1794
“Example 2: Listing and Exporting the Registry File” on page 1793
“Example 4: Comparing Registry Files” on page 1795
“Example 5: Specifying an Entire Key Sequence with the STARTAT= Option” on page 1797
“Example 6: Displaying a List of Fonts” on page 1797

Syntax

PROC REGISTRY <options>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

CLEARASUSER
erases from the Sasuser registry the keys that were added by a user.

COMPAREREG1='libname.registry-name-1'
compares two registry files.

COMPAREREG2='libname.registry-name-2'
compares two registry files.

COMPARETO=file-specification
compares the contents of a registry to a file.

DEBUGOFF
disables registry debugging.

DEBUGON
enables registry debugging.
EXPORT=\textit{file-specification}\newline writes the contents of a registry to the specified file.\newline

FOLLOWLINKS\newline follows links that are found when processing the LIST command.\newline

FULLSTATUS\newline provides additional information in the SAS log about the results of the IMPORT= and UNINSTALL= options.\newline

IMPORT=\textit{file-specification}\newline imports the specified file to a registry.\newline

KEYSONLY\newline limits the LIST, LISTUSER, LISTHELP, and LISTREG options output to display keys only.\newline

LEVELS=\textit{n}\newline limits the number of levels to display for the LIST, LISTUSER, LISTHELP, and LISTREG options.\newline

LIST\newline writes the contents of the registry to the SAS log. This option is used with the STARTAT= option to list specific keys.\newline

LISTHELP\newline writes the contents of the Sashelp portion of the registry to the SAS log.\newline

LISTREG=\textit{libname.\ registry-name}\newline sends the contents of a registry to the log.\newline

LISTUSER\newline writes the contents of the Sasuser portion of the registry to the SAS log.\newline

STARTAT=\textit{key-name}\newline starts exporting or writing or comparing the contents of a registry at the specified key.\newline

UNINSTALL=\textit{file-specification}\newline deletes from the specified registry all the keys and values that are in the specified file.\newline

UPCASE\newline uses uppercase for all incoming key names.\newline

UPCASEALL\newline uses uppercase for all keys, names, and item values when you import a file.\newline

USESASHELP\newline performs the specified operation on the Sashelp portion of the SAS registry.\newline

\textbf{Optional Arguments}\newline

CLEARASUSER\newline erases from the Sasuser portion of the SAS registry the keys that were added by a user.\newline

COMPAREREG1=\textit{libname.\ registry-name-1}\newline specifies one of two registries to compare. The results appear in the SAS log.\newline

\textit{libname}\newline is the name of the library in which the registry file resides.\newline

\textit{registry-name-1}\newline is the name of the first registry.\newline

Requirement\newline COMPAREREG1 must be used with COMPAREREG2.
**Interaction**

To specify a single key and all of its subkeys, specify the STARTAT= option.

**Example**

```
“Example 4: Comparing Registry Files” on page 1795
```

**COMPAREREG2=’libname.registry-name-2’**

specifies the second of two registries to compare. The results appear in the SAS log.

- **libname**
  - is the name of the library in which the registry file resides.

- **registry-name-2**
  - is the name of the second registry.

**Requirement**

COMPAREREG2 must be used with COMPAREREG1.

**Example**

```
“Example 4: Comparing Registry Files” on page 1795
```

**COMPARETO=’file-specification’**

compares the contents of a file that contains registry information to a registry. It returns information about keys and values that it finds in the file that are not in the registry. It reports the following items as differences:

- keys that are defined in the external file but not in the registry
- value names for a given key that are in the external file but not in the registry
- differences in the content of like-named values in like-named keys

**COMPARETO=** does not report as differences any keys and values that are in the registry but not in the file because the registry could easily be composed of pieces from many different files.

**File-specification** is one of the following values:

- **’external-file’**
  - is the path and name of an external file that contains the registry information.

- **fileref**
  - is a fileref that has been assigned to an external file.

**Requirement**

You must have previously associated the fileref with an external file in a FILENAME statement, a FILENAME function, the Explorer window, or an appropriate operating environment command.

**Interaction**

By default, PROC REGISTRY compares *file-specification* to the Sasuser portion of the registry. To compare *file-specification* to the Sashelp portion of the registry, specify the option USESASHELP.

**See**

```
“Creating Registry Files with the REGISTRY Procedure ” on page 1789
```

for information about how to structure a file that contains registry information

**Example**

```
“Example 3: Comparing the Registry to an External File” on page 1794
```

**DEBUGON**

enables registry debugging by providing more descriptive log entries.

**DEBUGOFF**

disables registry debugging.
**EXPORT=file-specification**

writes the contents of a registry to the specified file, where file-specification is one of the following values:

'external-file'

is the name of an external file that contains the registry information.

fileref

is a fileref that has been assigned to an external file.

*Requirement* You must have previously associated the fileref with an external file in a FILENAME statement, a FILENAME function, the Explorer window, or an appropriate operating environment command.

If file-specification already exists, then PROC REGISTRY overwrites it. Otherwise, PROC REGISTRY creates the file.

*Interactions* By default, EXPORT= writes the Sasuser portion of the registry to the specified file. To write the Sashelp portion of the registry, specify the USESASHELP option. You must have Write permission to the Sashelp library to use USESASHELP.

To export a single key and all of its subkeys, specify the STARTAT= option.

*Example* “Example 2: Listing and Exporting the Registry File” on page 1793

**FOLLOWLINKS**

follows links that are found when processing the LIST option.

Normally the LIST option displays the values of the link items. If you use the FOLLOWLINKS option, the links are treated as keys, and items contained in the links are displayed.

**FULLSTATUS**

lists the keys, subkeys, and values that were added or deleted as a result of running the IMPORT= and UNINSTALL options.

**IMPORT=file-specification**

specifies the file to import into the SAS registry. PROC REGISTRY does not overwrite the existing registry. Instead, it updates the existing registry with the contents of the specified file.

*Note:* The .sasxreg file extension is not required.

File-specification is one of the following values:

'external-file'

is the path and name of an external file that contains the registry information.

fileref

is a fileref that has been assigned to an external file.

*Requirement* You must have previously associated the fileref with an external file in a FILENAME statement, a FILENAME function, the Explorer window, or an appropriate operating environment command.

*Interactions* By default, IMPORT= imports the file to the Sasuser portion of the SAS registry. To import the file to the Sashelp portion of the registry,
specify the USESASHHELP option. You must have Write permission to Sashelp to use USESASHHELP.

To obtain additional information in the SAS log as you import a file, use FULLSTATUS.

**KEYSONLY**
limits the LIST, LISTUSER, LISTHELP, and LISTREG options output to display keys only.

**LEVELS=n**
limits the number of levels to display for the LIST, LISTUSER, LISTHELP, and LISTREG options.

**LIST**
writes the contents of the entire SAS registry to the SAS log.

**LEVEL ≥ 1. LEVELS=0 behaves as if LEVELS was not specified.**

**LISTHELP**
writes the contents of the Sashelp portion of the registry to the SAS log.

**LEVEL ≥ 1. LEVELS=0 behaves as if LEVELS was not specified.**

**LISTREG='libname.registry-name'**
lists the contents of the specified registry in the log.

**libname**
is the name of the library in which the registry file resides.

**registry-name**
is the name of the registry.

Here is an example:

```
proc registry listreg='sashelp.regstry';
run;
```

**LISTUSER**
writes the contents of the Sasuser portion of the registry to the SAS log.

**LEVEL ≥ 1. LEVELS=0 behaves as if LEVELS was not specified.**

**STARTAT='key-name'**
exports or writes the contents of a single key and all of its subkeys.

You must specify an entire key sequence if you want to start listing at any subkey under the root key.
Interaction: Use STARTAT= with the EXPORT=, LIST, LISTHELP, LISTUSER, COMPAREREG1=, COMPAREREG2= and the LISTREG options.

Example: “Example 4: Comparing Registry Files” on page 1795

**UNINSTALL=** file-specification

Deletes from the specified registry all the keys and values that are in the specified file.

*File-specification* is one of the following values:

*external-file*

- is the name of an external file that contains the keys and values to delete.

*fileref*

- is a fileref that has been assigned to an external file. To assign a fileref, you can do the following:
  - use the Explorer Window
  - use the “FILENAME Statement” in *SAS Global Statements: Reference*

**UPCASE**

- uses uppercase for all incoming key names.

**UPCASEALL**

- uses uppercase for all keys, names, and item values when you import a file.

**USESASHELP**

- performs the specified operation on the Sashelp portion of the SAS registry.

Interaction: Use USESASHELP with the IMPORT=, EXPORT=, COMPARETO, or UNINSTALL option. To use USESASHELP with IMPORT= or UNINSTALL, you must have Write permission to Sashelp.

---

Creating Registry Files with the REGISTRY Procedure

*Structure of a Registry File*

You can create registry files with the SAS Registry Editor or with any text editor.
A registry file must have a particular structure. Each entry in the registry file consists of a key name, followed on the next line by one or more values. The key name identifies the key or subkey that you are defining. Any values that follow specify the names or data to associate with the key.

**Specifying Key Names**

Key names are entered on a single line between square brackets ([ and ]). To specify a subkey, enter multiple key names between the brackets, starting with the root key. Separate the names in a sequence of key names with a backslash (\). The length of a single key name or a sequence of key names cannot exceed 255 characters (including the square brackets and the backslashes). Key names can contain any character except the backslash.

Examples of valid key name sequences follow. These sequences are typical of the SAS registry:

- [CORE\EXPLORER\MENUS\ENTRIES\CLASS]
- [CORE\EXPLORER\NEWMEMBER\CATALOG]
- [CORE\EXPLORER\NEWENTRY\CLASS]
- [CORE\EXPLORER\ICONS\ENTRIES\LOG]

**Specifying Values for Keys**

Enter each value on the line that follows the key name that it is associated with. You can specify multiple values for each key, but each value must be on a separate line.

The general form of a value is:

```
value-name=value-content
```

A value-name can be an at sign (@), which indicates the default value name, or it can be any text string in double quotation marks. If the text string contains an ampersand (&), then the character (either uppercase or lowercase) that follows the ampersand is a shortcut for the value name. For more information, see “Sample Registry Entries” on page 1791.

The entire text string cannot contain more than 255 characters (including quotation marks and ampersands). It can contain any character except a backslash (\).

Value-content can be any of the following:

- the string double: followed by a numeric value.
- a string. You can put any character inside the quotation marks, including nothing ("").
  
  Note: To include a backslash in the string that is enclosed in quotation marks, use two adjacent backslashes. To include a double quotation mark, use two adjacent double quotation marks.
- the string hex: followed by any number of hexadecimal characters, up to the 255-character limit, separated by commas. If you extend the hexadecimal characters beyond a single line, then end the line with a backslash to indicate that the data continues on the next line. Hexadecimal values can also be referred to as "binary values" in the Registry Editor.
- the string dword: followed by an unsigned long hexadecimal value.
• the string `int:` followed by a signed long integer value.
• the string `uint:` followed by an unsigned long integer value.

The following display shows how the different types of values that are described above appear in the Registry Editor:

**Figure 57.1** Types of Registry Values, Displayed in the Registry Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A double value</td>
<td>2.4E-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A string</td>
<td>&quot;my data&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binary data</td>
<td>01,00,76,63,62,6B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dword</td>
<td>66051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signed integer value</td>
<td>-123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsigned integer value (decimal)</td>
<td>123456</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following list contains a sample of valid registry values:
• a double value=double:2.4E-44
• a string="my data"
• binary data=hexadecimal: 01,00,76,63,62,6B
• dword=dword:00010203
• signed integer value=int:-123
• unsigned integer value (decimal)=dword:0001E240

**Sample Registry Entries**

Registry entries can vary in content and appearance, depending on their purpose.

The following display shows a registry entry that contains default PostScript printer settings:

**Figure 57.2** Portion of a Registry Editor Showing Settings for a PostScript Printer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents of &quot;DEFAULT SETTINGS&quot;</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Font Character Set</td>
<td>&quot;Western&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Font Size</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Font Style</td>
<td>&quot;Regular&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Font Typeface</td>
<td>&quot;Courier&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Font Weight</td>
<td>&quot;Normal&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Margin Bottom</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Margin Left</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Margin Right</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Margin Top</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Margin Units</td>
<td>&quot;IN&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paper Destination</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paper Size</td>
<td>&quot;Letter&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paper Source</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paper Type</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>&quot;300 DPI&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To see what the actual registry text file looks like, you can use PROC REGISTRY to write the contents of the registry key to the SAS log, using the LISTUSER and STARTAT= options.
The following example shows the syntax for sending a Sasuser registry entry to the log:

```plaintext
proc registry
  listuser
    startat='sasuser-registry-key-name';
run;
```

The following example shows a value for the STARTAT= option:

```plaintext
proc registry
  listuser
    startat='HKEY_SYSTEM_ROOT\CORE\PRINTING\PRINTERS\PostScript\DEFAULT SETTINGS';
run;
```

In the following example, the list of subkeys begins at the CORE\PRINTING\PRINTERS\PostScript\DEFAULT SETTINGS key.

**Log 57.1  A Registry Entry for a PostScript Printer**

```
NOTE: Contents of SASUSER REGISTRY starting at subkey [CORE\PRINTING\PRINTERS\PostScript\DEFAULT SETTINGS key]

Font Character Set="Western"
Font Size=double:12
Font Style="Regular"
Font Typeface="Courier"
Font Weight="Normal"
Margin Bottom=double:0.5
Margin Left=double:0.5
Margin Right=double:0.5
Margin Top=double:0.5
Margin Units="IN"
Paper Destination=""
Paper Size="Letter"
Paper Source=""
Paper Type=""
Resolution="300 DPI"
```

---

**Examples: REGISTRY Procedure**

**Example 1: Importing a File to the SAS Registry**

**Features:**
IMPORT= 

**Other features:**
FILENAME statement

**Details**

This example imports a file into the Sasuser portion of the SAS registry. The following source file contains examples of valid key name sequences in a registry file:

```
[HKEY_USER_ROOT\AllGoodPeopleComeToTheAidOfTheirCountry]
```
Program

filename source 'external-file';
proc registry import=source;
run;

Program Description

Assign a fileref to a file that contains valid text for the registry. The FILENAME statement assigns the fileref SOURCE to the external file that contains the text to read into the registry.

filename source 'external-file';

Invoke PROC REGISTRY to import the file that contains input for the registry. PROC REGISTRY reads the input file that is identified by the fileref SOURCE. IMPORT= writes to the Sasuser portion of the SAS registry by default.

proc registry import=source;
run;

Log

Log 57.2 Results from Importing a File to the SAS Registry

 Parsing REG file and loading the registry please wait....
 Registry IMPORT is now complete.

Example 2: Listing and Exporting the Registry File

Features: EXPORT=
LISTUSER

Details

The registry file is usually very large. To export a portion of the registry, use the STARTAT= option.

This example lists the Sasuser portion of the SAS registry and exports it to an external file.

Program

proc registry
   listuser
   export='external-file';
**Program Description**

**Write the contents of the Sasuser portion of the registry to the SAS log.** The LISTUSER option causes PROC REGISTRY to write the entire Sasuser portion of the registry to the log.

```sas
proc registry
    listuser
run;
```

**Export the registry to the specified file.** The EXPORT= option writes a copy of the Sasuser portion of the SAS registry to the external file.

```sas
export='external-file';
run;
```

**Log**

**Log 57.3  Results from Listing and Exporting a SAS Registry File**

Starting to write out the registry file, please wait...
The export to file external-file is now complete.

Contents of SASUSER REGISTRY.
- [ HKEY_USER_ROOT]
  - [ CORE]
    - [ EXPLORER]
      - [ CONFIGURATION]
        - Initialized= "True"
  - [ FOLDERS]
    - [ UNXHOST1]
      - Closed= "658"
      - Icon= "658"
      - Name= "Home Directory"
      - Open= "658"
      - Path= "/-"

---

**Example 3: Comparing the Registry to an External File**

**Features:**
- COMPARETO= option

**Other features:**
- FILENAME statement

**Details**

This example compares the Sasuser portion of the SAS registry to an external file. Comparisons such as this one are useful if you want to know the difference between a backup file that was saved with a .txt file extension and the current registry file.

To compare the Sashelp portion of the registry with an external file, specify the USESASHELP option.

This SAS log shows two differences between the Sasuser portion of the registry and the specified external file. In the registry, the value of "Initialized" is "True"; in the external
file, it is "False". In the registry, the value of "Icon" is "658"; in the external file it is "343".

Program

```plaintext
filename testreg 'external-file';
proc registry
   compareto=testreg;
run;
```

Program Description

Assign a fileref to the external file that contains the text to compare to the registry. The FILENAME statement assigns the fileref TESTREG to the external file.

```plaintext
filename testreg 'external-file';
```

Compare the specified file to the Sasuser portion of the SAS registry. The COMARETO option compares the contents of a file to a registry. It returns information about keys and values that it finds in the file that are not in the registry.

```plaintext
proc registry
   compareto=testreg;
run;
```

Log

Log 57.4  Results from Comparing the Registry to an External File

```
Parsing REG file and comparing the registry please wait....
COMPARE DIFF: Value "Initialized" in [HKEY_USER_ROOT\CORE\EXPLORER\CONFIGURATION]: REGISTRY TYPE=STRING, CURRENT VALUE="True"
COMPARE DIFF: Value "Initialized" in [HKEY_USER_ROOT\CORE\EXPLORER\CONFIGURATION]: FILE TYPE=STRING, FILE VALUE="False"
COMPARE DIFF: Value "Icon" in [HKEY_USER_ROOT\CORE\EXPLORER\FOLDERS\UNXHOST1]: REGISTRY TYPE=STRING, CURRENT VALUE="658"
COMPARE DIFF: Value "Icon" in [HKEY_USER_ROOT\CORE\EXPLORER\FOLDERS\UNXHOST1]: FILE TYPE=STRING, FILE VALUE="343"
Registry COMPARE is now complete.
COMPARE: There were differences between the registry and the file.
```

Example 4: Comparing Registry Files

Features:  COMAREGER1= and COMAREGER2= options
STARTAT= option
Details
This example uses the REGISTRY procedure options COMPAREREG1= and COMPAREREG2= to specify two registry files for comparison.

Program
```
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
proc registry comparereg1='sasuser.regstry'
   startat='CORE\EXPLORER'
   comparereg2='proclib.regstry';
run;
```

Program Description

 Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROCLIB library contains a registry file.
```
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
```

 Start PROC REGISTRY and specify the first registry file to be used in the comparison.
```
proc registry comparereg1='sasuser.regstry'
```

 Limit the comparison to the registry keys including and following the specified registry key. The STARTAT= option limits the scope of the comparison to the EXPLORER subkey under the CORE key. By default the comparison includes the entire contents of both registries.
```
startat='CORE\EXPLORER'
```

 Specify the second registry file to be used in the comparison.
```
comparereg2='proclib.regstry';
run;
```
Example 5: Specifying an Entire Key Sequence with the STARTAT= Option

Features:
- EXPORT option
- STARTAT= option

Details

The following example shows how to use the STARTAT= option. You must specify an entire key sequence if you want to start listing any subkey under the root key. The root key is optional.

Program

```sas
proc registry export = my-fileref
    startat='core\explorer\icons';
run;
```

Example 6: Displaying a List of Fonts

Features:
- LISTHELP option
- STARTAT option
Details
The following example writes a list of ODS fonts to the SAS log.

Program

proc registry clearsasuser; run;
proc registry listhelp startat='ods\fonts'; run;
proc registry clearsasuser; run;
Log

Log 57.6  Results from Displaying a List of Fonts from the SAS Registry

NOTE: Contents of SASHELP REGISTRY starting at subkey [ods\fonts]
[ ods\fonts]
  dings="Wingdings"
  monospace="Courier New"
  MTdings="Monotype Sorts"
  MTmonospace="Cumberland AMT"
  MTsans-serif="Albany AMT"
  MTsans-serif-unicode="Monotype Sans WT J"
  MTserif="Thorndale AMT"
  MTserif-unicode="Thorndale Duospace WT J"
  MTsymbol="Symbol MT"
  sans-serif="Arial"
  serif="Times New Roman"
  symbol="Symbol"
[
  ja_JP]
  dings="Wingdings"
  monospace="MS Gothic"
  MTdings="Wingdings"
  MTmonospace="MS Gothic"
  MTsans-serif-unicode="MS PGothic"
  MTserif="MS PMincho"
  MTserif-unicode="MS PMincho"
  MTsymbol="Symbol"
  sans-serif="MS PGothic"
  serif="MS PMincho"
  symbol="Symbol"
[
  ko_KR]
  dings="Wingdings"
  monospace="GulimChe"
  MTdings="Wingdings"
  MTmonospace="GulimChe"
  MTsans-serif="Batang"
  MTsans-serif-unicode="Batang"
  MTserif="Gulim"
  MTserif-unicode="Gulim"
  MTsymbol="Symbol"
  sans-serif="Batang"
  serif="Gulim"
  symbol="Symbol"
[
  th_TH]
  dings="Wingdings"
  monospace="Thorndale Duospace WT J"
  MTdings="Monotype Sorts"
  MTmonospace="Cumberland AMT"
  MTsans-serif="Monotype Sans WT J"
  MTsans-serif-unicode="Thorndale Duospace WT J"
  MTserif="Thorndale Duospace WT J"
  MTserif-unicode="Monotype Sans WT J"
  MTsymbol="Symbol MT"
  sans-serif="Angsana New"
  serif="Thorndale Duospace WT J"
  symbol="Symbol"
Overview: REPORT Procedure

What Does the REPORT Procedure Do?

The REPORT procedure combines features of the PRINT, MEANS, and TABULATE procedures with features of the DATA step in a single report-writing tool that can produce a variety of reports. You can use PROC REPORT in the following ways:

- in a nonwindowing environment. In this case, you submit a series of statements with the PROC REPORT statement, just as you do in other SAS procedure. You can submit these statements from the Program Editor (default is NOWINDOWS) in the PROC REPORT statement, or you can run SAS in batch, noninteractive, or interactive line mode. (See the information about “Ways to Run Your SAS Session” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.)

- in an interactive report window environment with a prompting facility that guides you as you build a report. For details, see Chapter 59, “REPORT Procedure Windows,” on page 1963.

- in an interactive report window environment without the prompting facility. For details, see Chapter 59, “REPORT Procedure Windows,” on page 1963.

- the ability to create accessible output tables. When the ACCESSIBLETABLE system option is specified, changes are made to the layout of some tables to make them accessible. You can use the ACCESSIBLECHECK system option to check if your
tables are accessible. When the ACCESSIBLETABLE system option is used and the CAPTION= option is used with PROC REPORT, captions are visible in the output.

For more information about creating accessible tables with PROC REPORT, see Creating Accessible Tables with the REPORT Procedure in Creating Accessible SAS Output Using ODS and ODS Graphics. This feature applies to SAS 9.4M6 and later releases.

What Types of Reports Can PROC REPORT Produce?

A detail report contains one row for every observation selected for the report. Each of these rows is a report row, a detail report row. A summary report consolidates data so that each row represents multiple observations. Each of these rows is also called a detail row or a summary report row.

Both detail and summary reports can contain summary report lines (break lines) as well as report rows. A summary line summarizes numerical data for a set of detail rows or for all detail rows. PROC REPORT provides both default and customized summaries. (See “Using Break Lines” on page 1817.)

This overview illustrates the types of reports that PROC REPORT can produce. The statements that create the data sets and formats used in these reports are in “Example 1: Selecting Variables and Creating a Summary Line for a Report” on page 1909. The formats are stored in a permanent SAS library. See the REPORT procedure examples for more reports and for the statements that create them.

What Do the Various Types of Reports Look Like?

The data set that these reports use contains one day's sales figures for eight stores in a chain of grocery stores.

A simple PROC REPORT step produces a report similar to one produced by a simple PROC PRINT step. Figure 58.1 on page 1804 illustrates the simplest type of report that you can produce with PROC REPORT. The statements that produce the report follow. The data set and formats that the program uses are created in “Example 1: Selecting Variables and Creating a Summary Line for a Report” on page 1909. Although the WHERE and FORMAT statements are not essential, here they limit the amount of output and make the values easier to understand.

```
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=64 pagesize=60
fmtsearch=(proclib);
proc report data=grocery;
  where sector='se';
  format sector $sctrfmt. manager $mgrfmt.
     dept $deptfmt. sales dollar10.2;
run;
```
The report in the following figure uses the same observations as the above figure. However, the statements that produce this report:

- order the rows by the values of Manager and Department.
- create a default summary line for each value of Manager.
- create a customized summary line for the whole report. A customized summary lets you control the content and appearance of the summary information, but you must write additional PROC REPORT statements to create one.

For an explanation of the program that produces this report, see “Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912.
• create a customized summary line that totals the sales for both sectors

For an explanation of the program that produces this report, see “Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report” on page 1920.

Figure 58.3  Summary Report with Default and Customized Summaries

The summary report in the following figure is similar to the above figure. The major difference is that it also includes information for individual departments. Each selected value of Department forms a column in the report. In addition, the statements that create this report compute and display a variable that is not in the input data set.

For an explanation of the program that produces this report, see “Example 6: Creating a Column for Each Value of a Variable” on page 1923.

Figure 58.4  Summary Report with a Column for Each Value of a Variable
The customized report in the following figure shows each manager's store on a separate page. Only the first two pages appear here. The statements that create this report create

- a customized heading for each page of the report
- a computed variable (Profit) that is not in the input data set
- a customized summary with text that is dependent on the total sales for that manager's store

For an explanation of the program that produces this report, see “Example 7: Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page” on page 1927.

**Figure 58.5 Customized Summary Report**

The report in the following figure uses customized style elements to control things like font faces, font sizes, and justification, as well as the width of the border of the table and the width of the spacing between cells. This report was created by using the HTML destination of the Output Delivery System (ODS) and the STYLE= option in several statements in the procedure.

For an explanation of the program that produces this report, see “Example 13: Specifying Style Elements for ODS Output in Multiple Statements” on page 1947. For information about ODS, see “Output Delivery System” on page 65.
Laying Out a Report

Planning the Layout
Report writing is simplified if you approach it with a clear understanding of what you want the report to look like. The most important thing to determine is the layout of the report. To design the layout, ask yourself the following types of questions:

• What do I want to display in each column of the report?
• In what order do I want the columns to appear?
• Do I want to display a column for each value of a particular variable?
• Do I want a row for every observation in the report, or do I want to consolidate information for multiple observations into one row?
• In what order do I want the rows to appear?
When you understand the layout of the report, use the COLUMN and DEFINE statements in PROC REPORT to construct the layout.

The COLUMN statement lists the items that appear in the columns of the report, describes the arrangement of the columns, and defines headings that span multiple columns. A report item can be

- a data set variable
- a statistic calculated by the procedure
- a variable that you compute from other items in the report

Omit the COLUMN statement if you want to include all variables in the input data set in the same order as they occur in the data set.

The DEFINE statement defines the characteristics of an item in the report. These characteristics include how PROC REPORT uses the item in the report, the text of the column heading, and the format to use to display values.

*Note:* The DEFINE statement equates to the DEFINITION window if you are using the WINDOWS environment.

**Usage of Variables in a Report**

Much of a report's layout is determined by the usages that you specify for variables in the DEFINE statements. For data set variables, these usages are

\[
\text{DISPLAY ORDER ACROSS GROUP ANALYSIS}
\]

A report can contain variables that are not in the input data set. These variables must have a usage of COMPUTED.

**Display Variables**

A report that contains one or more display variables has a row for every observation in the input data set. Display variables do not affect the order of the rows in the report. If no order variables appear to the left of a display variable, then the order of the rows in the report reflects the order of the observations in the data set. By default, PROC REPORT treats all character variables as display variables. For an example, see “Example 1: Selecting Variables and Creating a Summary Line for a Report” on page 1909.

**Order Variables**

A report that contains one or more order variables has a row for every observation in the input data set. If no display variable appears to the left of an order variable, then PROC REPORT orders the detail rows according to the ascending, formatted values of the order variable. You can change the default order with ORDER= and DESCENDING in the DEFINE statement.

If the report contains multiple order variables, then PROC REPORT establishes the order of the detail rows by sorting these variables from left to right in the report. PROC REPORT does not repeat the value of an order variable from one row to the next if the value does not change, unless an order variable to its left changes values. For an example, see “Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912.

The order of observations is not inherently defined for DBMS tables. If you specify the ORDER=DATA option for input data in a DBMS table, the order of rows written to a database table from PROC REPORT is not likely to be preserved.
**Group Variables**

If a report contains one or more group variables, then PROC REPORT tries to consolidate into one row all observations from the data set that have a unique combination of formatted values for all group variables.

When PROC REPORT creates groups, it orders the detail rows by the ascending, formatted values of the group variable. You can change the default order with ORDER= and DESCENDING in the DEFINE statement or with the DEFINITION window.

If the report contains multiple group variables, then the REPORT procedure establishes the order of the detail rows by sorting these variables from left to right in the report. PROC REPORT does not repeat the values of a group variable from one row to the next if the value does not change, unless a group variable to its left changes values.

If you are familiar with procedures that use class variables, then you see that group variables are class variables that are used in the row dimension in PROC TABULATE.

*Note:* You cannot always create groups. PROC REPORT cannot consolidate observations into groups if the report contains any order variables or any display variables that do not have one or more statistics associated with them. (See the COLUMN statement on page 1855.) In the interactive report window environment, if PROC REPORT cannot immediately create groups, then the procedure changes all display and order variables to group variables so that it can create the group variable that you requested. In the nonwindowing (default) environment, it returns to the SAS log a message that explains why it could not create groups. Instead, it creates a detail report that displays group variables the same way as it displays order variables. Even when PROC REPORT creates a detail report, the variables that you define as group variables retain that usage in their definitions.

See “Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report” on page 1920.

**Analysis Variables**

An analysis variable is a numeric variable that is used to calculate a statistic for all the observations represented by a cell of the report. (Across variables, in combination with group variables or order variables, determine which observations a cell represents.) You associate a statistic with an analysis variable in the variable's definition or in the COLUMN statement. By default, PROC REPORT uses numeric variables as analysis variables that are used to calculate the Sum statistic.

The value of an analysis variable depends on where it appears in the report:

- In a detail report, the value of an analysis variable in a detail row is the value of the statistic associated with that variable calculated for a single observation. Calculating a statistic for a single observation is not practical. However, using the variable as an analysis variable enables you to create summary lines for sets of observations or for all observations.

- In a summary report, the value displayed for an analysis variable is the value of the statistic that you specify calculated for the set of observations represented by that cell of the report.

- In a summary line for any report, the value of an analysis variable is the value of the statistic that you specify calculated for all observations represented by that cell of the summary line.

For more information, see the “BREAK Statement” on page 1844 and “RBREAK Statement” on page 1877 statements.

For examples, refer to “Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912, “Example 3: Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable” on page
Note: Be careful when you use SAS dates in reports that contain summary lines. SAS dates are numeric variables. Unless you explicitly define dates as some other type of variable (ORDER, GROUP, or DISPLAY), PROC REPORT summarizes them.

Across Variables
PROC REPORT creates a column for each value of an across variable. PROC REPORT orders the columns by the ascending, formatted values of the across variable. You can change the default order with ORDER= and DESCENDING in the DEFINE statement. If no other variable helps define the column, then PROC REPORT displays the N statistic (the number of observations in the input data set that belong to that cell of the report.) See the COLUMN statement on page 1855.

Note: When a display variable and an across variable share a column, the report must also contain another variable that is not in the same column. When referring to columns created by an across variable, you must use the _cn_ syntax.

If you are familiar with procedures that use class variables, then you see that across variables are like class variables that are used in the column dimension with PROC TABULATE. Generally, you use Across variables in conjunction with order or group variables. For an example, see “Example 6: Creating a Column for Each Value of a Variable” on page 1923.

Computed Variables
Computed variables are variables that you define for the report. They are not in the input data set, and PROC REPORT does not add them to the input data set. However, computed variables are included in an output data set if you create one.

You add a computed variable by
• including the computed variable in the COLUMN statement
• defining the variable’s usage as COMPUTED in the DEFINE statement
• computing the value of the variable in a compute block associated with the variable

For examples, refer to “Example 6: Creating a Column for Each Value of a Variable” on page 1923, “Example 8: Calculating Percentages” on page 1931, and “Example 10: Creating an Output Data Set and Storing Computed Variables” on page 1938.

Interactions of Position and Usage
The position and usage of each variable in the report determine the report's structure and content. PROC REPORT orders the rows of the report according to the formatted values of order and group variables, considered from left to right as specified in the COLUMN statement. Similarly, PROC REPORT orders columns for an across variable from left to right, according to the values of the variable.

Several items can collectively define the contents of a column in a report. For example, in the following figure, the values that appear in the third and fourth columns are collectively determined by Sales, an analysis variable, and by Department, an across variable. You create this type of report with the COLUMN statement or, in the interactive report window environment, by placing report items above or below each other. This arrangement is called stacking items in the report because each item generates a heading, and the headings are stacked one above the other.

options nodate pageno=1 fmtsearch={proclib};
proc report data=grocery split='*';
column sector manager department, sales perish;
define sector / group format=$sctrfmt. 'Sector' '"';
define manager / group format=$mgrfmt. 'Manager' '"';
define department/ across format=$deptfmt. '_Department_';
define sales / analysis sum format=dollar11.2 '"';
define perish / computed format=dollar11.2 'Perishable Total';
break after manager / skip;
compute perish;
  perish=_c3+_c4_;
endcomp;
title "Sales Figures for Perishables in Northern Sectors";
where sector contains 'n' and (department='p1' or department='p2');
run;
title;

Figure 58.7  Stacking Department and Sales

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Meat/Dairy</th>
<th>Produce</th>
<th>Perishable Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northeast Alomar</td>
<td>$190.00</td>
<td>$86.00</td>
<td>$276.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrews</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td>$425.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest Brown</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
<td>$73.00</td>
<td>$323.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelfrey</td>
<td>$205.00</td>
<td>$76.00</td>
<td>$281.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reveiz</td>
<td>$600.00</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>$630.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you use multiple items to define the contents of a column, at most one of the following can be in a column:

- a display variable with or without a statistic above or below it
- an analysis variable with or without a statistic above or below it
- an order variable
- a group variable
- a computed variable

More than one of these items in a column creates a conflict for PROC REPORT about which values to display.

The following table shows which report items can share a column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Analysis</th>
<th>Order</th>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Computed</th>
<th>Across</th>
<th>Statistic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X*</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: You cannot stack order variables with other report items.
When a column is defined by stacked report items, PROC REPORT formats the values in the column by using the format that is specified for the lowest report item in the stack that does not have an ACROSS usage.

The following items can stand alone in a column:

- display variable
- analysis variable
- order variable
- group variable
- computed variable
- across variable
- N statistic

*Note:* The values in a column that is occupied only by an across variable are frequency counts.

### Using Compute Blocks

**What Is a Compute Block?**

A compute block is one or more programming statements that appear between a COMPUTE statement and an ENDCOMP statement. Between these two statements, you can use other SAS statements (assignment, CALL DEFINE, and LINE statements) that customize your output. PROC REPORT processes a data set by reading the variables in the order in which they appear from left to right in the COLUMN statement. The procedure builds the report one column and one row at a time, and COMPUTE statements are executed as the report is built.

You create a compute block with the COMPUTE statement. A COMPUTE statement can contain a number of arguments of the following types:

- report-item
  - A report item can be a data set variable, a statistic, or a computed variable.

- location
  - Specifies at what point in the process the compute block executes in relation to the value for target. The location can be at the top or bottom of the report; before or after a set of observations.
Controls when the compute block executes. You can specify a target if you specify a location (BEFORE or AFTER) for the COMPUTE statement. A target can be a group or order variable or a _PAGE_ variable.

**Note:** When you use the COMPUTE statement, you do not have to use a corresponding BREAK or RBREAK statement. See “Using Break Lines” on page 1817. Also see “Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912, which uses COMPUTE AFTER but does not use the RBREAK statement. Use these statements only when you want to implement one or more BREAK statement or RBREAK statement options. See “Example 7: Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page” on page 1927, which uses both COMPUTE AFTER MANAGER and BREAK AFTER MANAGER.

For an in-depth look at Using a Compute Block, refer to The REPORT Procedure: A Primer for the Compute Block.

**The Purpose of Compute Blocks**
A compute block that is associated with a report item can perform the following tasks:

- define a variable that appears in a column of the report but is not in the input data set.
- define display attributes for a report item. (See “CALL DEFINE Statement” on page 1852.)
- define or change the value for a report item, such as showing the word “Total” on a summary line.

A compute block that is associated with a location can write a customized summary.

In addition, all compute blocks can use most SAS language elements to perform calculations. (See “The Contents of Compute Blocks” on page 1813.) A PROC REPORT step can contain multiple compute blocks, but they cannot be nested.

**The Contents of Compute Blocks**
A compute block begins with a COMPUTE statement and ends with an ENDCOMP statement. Within a compute block, you can use these SAS language elements:

- `%INCLUDE statement`
- these DATA step statements:
  - ARRAY
  - END
  - array-reference
  - IF-THEN/ELSE
  - assignment
  - LENGTH
  - CALL
  - RETURN
  - CONTINUE
  - sum
  - DO (all forms) END
- comments
- null statements
- macro variables and macro invocations
- all DATA step functions

Within a compute block, you can also use these PROC REPORT features:
• Compute blocks for a customized summary can contain one or more LINE statements, which place customized text and formatted values in the summary. (See the “LINE Statement” on page 1875.)
• Compute blocks for a report item can contain one or more CALL DEFINE statements, which set attributes like color and format each time a value for the item is placed in the report. (See the “CALL DEFINE Statement” on page 1852.)
• Any compute block can reference the automatic variable _BREAK_. (See “The Automatic Variable _BREAK_” on page 1818.)

Four Ways to Reference Report Items in a Compute Block
A compute block can reference any report item that forms a column in the report (whether the column is visible). You reference report items in a compute block in one of four ways:
• by name.
• by a compound name that identifies both the variable and the name of the statistic that you calculate with it. A compound name has this form variable-name.statistic
• by an alias that you create in the COLUMN statement or in the DEFINITION window.
• by column number, in the form '_Cn_'

where n is the number of the column (from left to right) in the report.

Note: The only time a column number is necessary is when a COMPUTED variable is sharing a column with an ACROSS variable.

Note: Even though the columns that you define with NOPRINT and NOZERO do not appear in the report, you must count them when you are referencing columns by number. See the discussion of “NOPRINT” on page 1869 and “NOZERO” on page 1870.

Note: Referencing variables that have missing values leads to missing values. If a compute block references a variable that has a missing value, then PROC REPORT displays that variable as a blank (for character variables) or as a period (for numeric variables).

The following table shows how to use each type of reference in a compute block.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Type</th>
<th>Referenced By</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>Name’</td>
<td>Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>Name’</td>
<td>Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computed</td>
<td>Name’</td>
<td>Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td>Name’</td>
<td>Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display sharing a column with a statistic</td>
<td>A compound name’</td>
<td>Sales.sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable Type</td>
<td>Referenced By</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>A compound name*</td>
<td>Sales.mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any type sharing a column with an across variable</td>
<td>Column number **</td>
<td><code>_c3_</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If the variable has an alias, then you must reference it with the alias.

**Even if the variable has an alias, you must reference it by column number.

Refer to “Example 3: Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable” on page 1915, which references analysis variables by their aliases; “Example 6: Creating a Column for Each Value of a Variable” on page 1923, which references variables by column number; and “Example 8: Calculating Percentages” on page 1931, which references group variables and computed variables by name.

**Compute Block Processing**

In general, compute blocks are executed in the following order:

1. COMPUTE report-item;
2. COMPUTE BEFORE;
3. COMPUTE BEFORE target;
4. COMPUTE BEFORE _PAGE_;  
5. COMPUTE AFTER;
6. COMPUTE AFTER target;
7. COMPUTE AFTER _PAGE_;  

The COMPUTE statement’s behavior is dependent on the arguments that you include. The following syntax and behavior explains the actions of the compute block based on specific arguments in the COMPUTE statement.

**Note:** PROC REPORT assigns values to the columns in a row of a report from left to right. Consequently, you cannot base the calculation of a computed variable on any variable that appears to its right in the report. For information about how PROC REPORT (in general) builds a report, see “How PROC REPORT Builds a Report” on page 1897.

**COMPUTE report-item;**

When you include the report-item argument, the compute block executes on every observation when that particular column is processed. In general, this statement is used for a specific report-item column so that you can calculate a value, change a value, change a format, apply style attributes, or create a temporary variable.

**COMPUTE BEFORE;**

With this syntax, the compute block is executed before the first detail row. The block is executed only once. Overall summary values for the analysis variables are available in the compute block. In addition, values of temporary variables that are created in this block are available to other compute blocks. Values for group or order variables are not available in this block. Text that is generated by LINE statements appears below the headers and above the first detail row in the report. CALL DEFINE statements set attributes on rows that are created by an RBREAK BEFORE statement.
COMPUTE BEFORE target;

When you use this syntax, the compute block is executed when the value of the target variable changes. In this syntax:

• target specifies either a group variable or an order variable.

• BEFORE is a value for location. This value specifies that the compute block is executed at the top (or beginning) of the section for a specific value of target.

• The value of the target variable for this specific section of the report is available to the compute block.

• The values of temporary variables created in this block are available to other compute blocks.

• Summary values for this specific target value are available to the compute block.

• CALL DEFINE statements set attributes on rows that are created by a BREAK BEFORE target statement.

COMPUTE BEFORE _PAGE_;  
The compute block is executed once for each page. The page break can be generated either by the destination to which you send the output or by using the following BREAK statement syntax:

BREAK <location> <break-var> /PAGE;

Typically, this block outputs text by using a LINE statement. The text appears at the top of the page above the headers. However, it is still part of the table. Any variable that is listed in the LINE statement takes its value from the first detail row in the report.

COMPUTE AFTER;

The compute block is executed after the last detail row, and the block is executed only once (for each report). Overall summary values for the analysis variables are also available in the compute block. Values for group or order variables are not available in this block. Text that is generated by LINE statements appears after the last detail row in the report. This block is executed after each BY value if the PROC REPORT code contains a BY statement. CALL DEFINE statements set attributes on rows created by an RBREAK AFTER statement.

COMPUTE AFTER target;

With this syntax, the compute block is executed when the value of the target (break) variable changes. In this syntax:

• target specifies a variable that is defined as either a group variable or an order variable.

• AFTER is a value for location. This value specifies that the compute block is executed at the bottom (or end) of the section for a specific value of target.

• The value of the target variable for this specific section of the report is available to the compute block.

• Summary values for this specific target value are available to the compute block.

• CALL DEFINE statements set attributes on rows created by a BREAK AFTER target statement.

COMPUTE AFTER _PAGE_;  
The compute block is executed once for each page. The page break can be generated either by the destination to which you send the output or by using the following BREAK statement syntax:
BREAK <location> <break-var> /PAGE;

Any variable that is listed in the LINE statement takes its value from the last detail row in the report. The text is placed at the end of the table, but it is still part of the table.

Note: The exact location of the text might change for each page, based on the amount of information that is output to each page. The text is placed on the last page of a table if it spans multiple pages.

Using Break Lines

What Are Break Lines?
Break lines are lines of text (including blanks) that appear at particular locations, called breaks, in a report. A report can contain multiple breaks. Generally, break lines are used to visually separate parts of a report, to summarize information, or both. They can occur in the following locations:

- at the beginning or end of a report
- at the top or bottom of each page
- between sets of observations (whenever the value of a group or order variable changes)

Break lines can contain the following items:

- text
- values calculated for either a set of rows or for the whole report

Creating Break Lines
There are two ways to create break lines. The first way is simpler. It produces a default summary. The second way is more flexible. It produces a customized summary and provides a way to slightly modify a default summary. Default summaries and customized summaries can appear at the same location in a report.

Default summaries are produced with the BREAK statement, the RBREAK statement. You can use default summaries to visually separate parts of the report, to summarize information for numeric variables, or both. Options provide some control over the appearance of the break lines, but if you choose to summarize numeric variables, then you have no control over the content and the placement of the summary information. (A break line that summarizes information is a summary line.)

Customized summaries are produced in a compute block. You can control both the appearance and content of a customized summary, but you must write the code to do so.

Order of Break Lines
You control the order of the lines in a customized summary. However, PROC REPORT controls the order of lines in a default summary and the placement of a customized summary relative to a default summary. When a default summary contains multiple break lines, the order in which the break lines appear is as follows:

1. summary line
2. page break

For LISTING output, the order in which the break lines appear is as follows:

1. overlining or double overlining (in LISTING output only)
2. summary line  
3. underlining or double underlining  
4. blank line (in LISTING output only)  
5. page break  

If you define a customized summary for the same location, then customized break lines appear after underlining or double underlining. This occurs only in LISTING output.

**The Automatic Variable _BREAK_**

PROC REPORT automatically creates a variable called _BREAK_. This variable contains the following:

- a blank if the current line is not part of a break  
- the value of the break variable if the current line is part of a break between sets of observations  
- the value _RBREAK_ if the current line is part of a break at the beginning or end of the report  
- the value _PAGE_ if the current line is part of a break at the beginning or end of a page

**Using Compound Names**

When you use a statistic in a report, you generally refer to it in compute blocks by a compound name like Sales.sum. However, in different parts of the report, that same name has different meanings. Consider the report in the following output. The statements that create the output follow. The user-defined formats that are used are created by a PROC FORMAT step on page 1911.

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options nodate pageno=1 fmtsearch=(proclib);
proc report data=grocery;
  column sector manager sales;
  define sector / group format=$sctrfmt.;
  define sales / analysis sum
    format=dollar9.2;
  define manager / group format=$mgrfmt.;
  break after sector / summarize;
  rbreak after / summarize;
  compute after;
    sector='Total:';
  endcomp;
run;
```
Here Sales.sum has three different meanings:

1. In detail rows, the value is the sales for one manager’s store in a sector of the city. For example, the first detail row of the report shows that the sales for the store that Alomar manages were $786.00.

2. In the group summary lines, the value is the sales for all the stores in one sector. For example, the first group summary line shows that sales for the Northeast sector were $1,831.00.

3. In the report summary line, the value $6,313.00 is the sales for all stores in the city.

**Note:** When you refer in a compute block to a statistic that has an alias, do not use a compound name. Generally, you must use the alias. However, if the statistic shares a column with an across variable, then you must reference it by column number. (See “Four Ways to Reference Report Items in a Compute Block” on page 1814.)

**ODS Destinations Supported by PROC REPORT**

PROC REPORT supports all ODS destinations. For more information, see “Understanding ODS Destinations” in SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide.

The PROC REPORT STYLE= option supports all ODS destinations except LISTING and OUTPUT. For more information, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC REPORT” on page 1883.

PROC REPORT supports the ODS DOCUMENT procedure. The DOCUMENT destination enables you to restructure, navigate, and replay your data in different ways and to different destinations without rerunning your analysis or repeating your database query. The DOCUMENT destination makes your entire output stream available in "raw"
form and accessible to you to customize. The output is kept in the original internal representation as a data component plus a table definition. For more information, see “The DOCUMENT Procedure” in SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide.

PROC REPORT supports the OUTPUT destination for SAS output data sets. Because ODS already knows the logical structure of the data and its native form, ODS can output a SAS data set that represents exactly the same resulting data set that the procedure worked with internally. For more information, see “ODS OUTPUT Statement” in SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide.

### Threaded Processing of Input DATA Sets

The THREAD option enables or disables parallel processing of the input data set. Threaded processing achieves a degree of parallelism in the processing operations. This parallelism is intended to reduce the real time to completion for a given operation and therefore limit the cost of additional CPU resources. For more information, see “Support for Parallel Processing” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

The value of the SAS system option CPUCOUNT= affects the performance of the threaded sort. CPUCOUNT= suggests how many system CPUs are available for use by the threaded procedures.

For more information, see the “THREADS System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference and the “CPUCOUNT= System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference.

Calculated statistics can vary slightly, depending on the order in which observations are processed. Such variations are due to numerical errors that are introduced by floating-point arithmetic, the results of which should be considered approximate and not exact. The order of observation processing can be affected by nondeterministic effects of multithreaded or parallel processing. The order of processing can also be affected by inconsistent or nondeterministic ordering of observations that are produced by a data source, such as a DBMS that delivers query results through an ACCESS engine. For more information, see “Numerical Accuracy in SAS Software” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts and “Threading in Base SAS” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

### Syntax: REPORT Procedure

**Accessibility note:** Starting with SAS 9.4M6, you can use the ACCESSIBLECHECK and ACCESSIBLETABLE system options. ACCESSIBLETABLE changes the layout of some tables to make them accessible and adds visual captions to tables. ACCESSIBLECHECK checks to see if the table is accessible and outputs information to the SAS log. For more information, see Creating Accessible Tables with the REPORT Procedure in Creating Accessible SAS Output Using ODS and ODS Graphics.

Starting with SAS 9.4M6, you can use the ACCESSIBLETABLE system option along with the CAPTION= option and the CONTENTS= option to see visible captions for tables and visible changes in the Table of Contents using By directives.


You can use the ATTRIB, FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements with the PROC SORT procedure. For more information, see “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures” on page 67.
For in-database processing to occur, your data must reside within a supported version of a DBMS that has been properly configured for SAS in-database processing. For more information, see “In-Database Processing for PROC REPORT” on page 1894.

PROC REPORT<option(s)>;
   BREAK location break-variable </ option(s)>
   BY variable-1
      <<DESCENDING> variable-2 …> <NOTSORTED>;
   COLUMN column-specification(s);
      COMPUTE location <target>
         </ STYLE=<style-override(s)> >;
      LINE specification(s);
         . . . select SAS language elements . . .
      ENDCOMP;
   COMPUTE report-item </ type-specification>;
      CALL DEFINE (column-id', '< attribute-name', value>
         | _ROW_, '<attribute-name', value>);
         . . . select SAS language elements . . .
      ENDCOMP;
   DEFINE report-item / <option(s)>;
   FREQ variable;
   RBREAK location </ option(s)>;
   WEIGHT variable;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC REPORT</td>
<td>Produce a summary or detail report</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 6, Ex. 4,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ex. 9, Ex. 10, Ex. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BREAK</td>
<td>Produce a default summary at a change in</td>
<td>Ex. 2, Ex. 5, Ex. 6, Ex. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the value of a group or order variable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY</td>
<td>Create a separate report for each BY</td>
<td>Ex. 5, Ex. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL DEFINE</td>
<td>Set the value of an attribute for a</td>
<td>Ex. 5, Ex. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>particular column in the current row</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLUMN</td>
<td>Describe the arrangement of all columns</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 3, Ex. 6, Ex. 4,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and of headings that span more than one</td>
<td>Ex. 8, Ex. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPUTE</td>
<td>Specify one or more programming statements</td>
<td>Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 5, Ex. 6,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>that PROC REPORT executes as it builds the</td>
<td>Ex. 7, Ex. 8, Ex. 10, Ex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>report</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDCOMP</td>
<td>Specify one or more programming statements</td>
<td>Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>that PROC REPORT executes as it builds the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PROC REPORT Statement

Combines features of the PRINT, MEANS, and TABULATE procedures with features of the DATA step in a single report-writing tool that can produce a variety of reports.

**Examples:**
- “Example 1: Selecting Variables and Creating a Summary Line for a Report” on page 1909
- “Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912
- “Example 6: Creating a Column for Each Value of a Variable” on page 1923
- “Example 4: Displaying Multiple Statistics for One Variable” on page 1919
- “Example 9: How PROC REPORT Handles Missing Values” on page 1934
- “Example 10: Creating an Output Data Set and Storing Computed Variables” on page 1938
- “Example 13: Specifying Style Elements for ODS Output in Multiple Statements” on page 1947
- “Example 14: Using the CELLWIDTH= Style Attribute with PROC REPORT” on page 1955

### Syntax

```
PROC REPORT <option(s)>;
```

### Summary of Optional Arguments

- `CAPTION=text <#BYLINE> <#BYVAL> <#BYVAR>`
- `DATA=SAS-data-set` specifies the input data set.
- `NOALIAS`
uses a report that was created before compute blocks required aliases.

NOCENTER
See CENTER | NOCENTER.

NOCOMPLETECOLs
See COMPLETECOLS | NOCOMPLETECOLs.

NOCOMPLETEROWs
See COMPLETEROWs | NOCOMPLETEROWs.

NOTHREADS
See THREADS | NOTHREADs.

NOWINDOWS
See WINDOWS | NOWINDOWS.

OUT=SAS-data-set
specifies the output data set.

PCTLDEF=
See QNTLDEF=.

THREADS | NOTHREADS
overrides the SAS system option THREADS | NOTHREADS.

WINDOWS | NOWINDOWS
selects the interactive report window or the nonwindowing environment.

Control classification levels

COMPLETECOLS | NOCOMPLETECOLS
creates all possible combinations of the across variable values.

COMPLETEROWS | NOCOMPLETEROWS
creates all possible combinations of the group variable values.

Control ODS output

CONTENTS='link-text' <#BYLINE> <#BYVAL> <#BYVAR>
specifies text for the table of contents entry for the output.

SPANROWS
specifies that a single cell occupies the column in all the rows for which the value is the same.

STYLE<(<location(s))>=<style-override(s)>
specifies one or more style overrides to use for different parts of the report.

Control the interactive report window environment

COMMAND
displays command lines rather than menu bars in all REPORT windows.

HELP=libref.catalog
identifies the library and catalog containing user-defined help for the report.

PROMPT
opens the REPORT window and starts the PROMPT facility.

Control the layout of the report

BOX
uses formatting characters to add line-drawing characters to the report.

BYPAGENO=number
resets the page number between BY groups.

CENTER | NOCENTER
specifies whether to center or left-justify the report and summary text.

COLWIDTH=column-width
specifies the default number of characters for columns containing computed variables or numeric data set variables.

**FORMCHAR** \(<\text{position(s)}>=\text{formatting-character(s)}\)

defines the characters to use as line-drawing characters in the report.

**LS=**\text{line-size}

specifies the length of a line of the report.

**MISSING**

considers missing values as valid values for group, order, or across variables.

**PANELS=**\text{number-of-panels}

specifies the number of panels on each page of the report.

**PS=**\text{page-size}

specifies the number of lines in a page of the report. This option affects only the LISTING output.

**PSPACE=**\text{space-between-panels}

specifies the number of blank characters between panels.

**SHOWALL**

overrides options in the DEFINE statement that suppress the display of a column.

**SPACING=**\text{space-between-columns}

specifies the number of blank characters between columns.

**WRAP**

displays one value from each column of the report, on consecutive lines if necessary, before displaying another value from the first column.

### Control the statistical analysis

**EXCLNPWGT**

excludes observations with nonpositive weight values from the analysis.

**QMARKERS=**\text{number}

specifies the sample size to use for the P\textsuperscript{2} quantile estimation method.

**QMETHOD=**\text{OS | P2}

specifies the quantile estimation method.

**QNTLDEF=**\text{1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5}

specifies the mathematical definition to calculate quantiles.

**VARDEF=**\text{divisor}

specifies the divisor to use in the calculation of variances.

### Customize column headings

**NAMED**

writes name= in front of each value in the report, where name= is the column heading for the value.

**NOHEADER**

suppresses column headings.

**SPLIT=**\text{character}

specifies the split character.

### ODS Listing

**HEADLINE**

underlines all column headings and the spaces between them.

**HEADSKIP**

writes a blank line beneath all column headings.
Store and retrieve report definitions, PROC REPORT statements, and your report profile

**LIST**
- writes to the SAS log the PROC REPORT code that creates the current report.

**NOEXEC**
- suppresses the building of the report.

**OUTREPT=libref.catalog.entry**
- stores in the specified catalog the report definition that is defined by the PROC REPORT step that you submit.

**PROFILE=libref.catalog**
- identifies the report profile to use.

**REPORT=libref.catalog.entry**
- specifies the report definition to use.

**Optional Arguments**

**BOX**
- uses formatting characters to add line-drawing characters to the report. These characters
  - surround each page of the report
  - separate column headings from the body of the report
  - separate rows and columns from each other
  - separate values in a summary line from other values in the same columns
  - separate a customized summary from the rest of the report

**Restriction**
- This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

**Interaction**
- You cannot use BOX if you use WRAP in the PROC REPORT statement or in the ROPTIONS window or if you use FLOW in any item definition.

**See**
- the discussion of “FORMCHAR <position(s)>="formatting-character(s)"” on page 1829

**BYPAGENO=number**
- If a BY statement is present, specifies the page number at the start of each BY group.
  - **Range**
    - any positive integer greater than 0.
  - **Restriction**
    - This option has no effect if a BY statement is not present.
  - **Interaction**
    - The BYPAGENO= option also affects the ODS ESCAPECHAR THISPAGE function.

**CAPTION=text</BYLINE> </BYVAL> </BYVAR**
- specifies a caption text string to add before each table. If no string is specified, the caption defaults to the text specified by the CONTENTS= option.

- This option makes table captions both visual and accessible if the ACCESSIBLETABLE system option is specified.
If the NOACCESSIBLETABLE system option is specified, then no caption is displayed, however the caption text is still accessible.

Starting with SAS 9.4M6, these options are available if a BY statement is in effect:

#BYLINE
substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in the text string. The BY line uses the format variable-name=value.

#BYVALn | #BYVAL(BY-variable-name)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string. Specify the variable with one of these:

  n specifies a variable by its position in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAL2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

  BY-variable-name specifies a variable from the BY statement by its name. For example, #BYVAL(YEAR) specifies the BY variable, YEAR. Variable-name is not case sensitive.

#BYVARn | #BYVAR(BY-variable-name)
substitutes the name of the BY-variable or the label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string. Specify the variable with one of these:

  n specifies a variable by its position in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

  BY-variable-name specifies a variable from the BY statement by its name. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. Variable-name is not case sensitive.

Restrictions  The ACCESSIBLETABLE system option must be specified to enable captions.

The CAPTION= option is not valid in the LISTING destination.

Note  This feature applies to SAS 9.4M6 and to later releases.

Tip  You can use the PROC DOCUMENT OBBNOTE option to display or edit the caption.

See  Creating Accessible Tables with the REPORT Procedure in Creating Accessible SAS Output Using ODS and ODS Graphics

**CENTER | NOCENTER**
specifies whether to center or left-justify the report and summary text (customized break lines).

PROC REPORT honors the first of these centering specifications that it finds:

- the CENTER or NOCENTER option in the PROC REPORT statement or the CENTER toggle in the ROPTIONS window
- the CENTER or NOCENTER option stored in the report definition that is loaded with REPORT= in the PROC REPORT statement
- the SAS system option CENTER or NOCENTER
Interaction  When CENTER is in effect, PROC REPORT ignores spacing that precedes the leftmost variable in the report.

**COLWIDTH=column-width**

specifies the default number of characters for columns containing computed variables or numeric data set variables.

When setting the width for a column, PROC REPORT first looks at WIDTH= in the definition for that column. If WIDTH= is not present, then PROC REPORT uses a column width large enough to accommodate the format for the item. If no format is associated with the item, then the column width depends on variable types as shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Resulting Column Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Character variable in the input data set</td>
<td>Length of the variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeric variable in the input data set</td>
<td>Value of the COLWIDTH= option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computed variable (numeric or character)</td>
<td>Value of the COLWIDTH= option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 58.2 Using References in a Compute Block

For information about formats, see the discussion of “FORMAT=format” on page 1867.

Default 9

Range 1 to the line size

Restriction This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output. For the formatted ODS destinations, use the STYLE= option with the WIDTH=, CELLWIDTH=, or OUTPUTWIDTH= style attributes. Refer to “Style Attributes Tables” in SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics for details. See how style attributes WIDTH= and CELLWIDTH= can be used with PROC REPORT in “Example 14: Using the CELLWIDTH= Style Attribute with PROC REPORT” on page 1955.

**COMMAND**

displays command lines rather than menu bars in all REPORT windows.

After you have started PROC REPORT in the interactive report window environment, you can display the menu bars in the current window by issuing the COMMAND command. You can display the menu bars in all PROC REPORT windows by issuing the PMENU command. The PMENU command affects all the windows in your SAS session. Both of these commands are toggles.

You can store a setting of COMMAND in your report profile. PROC REPORT honors the first of these settings that it finds:

- the COMMAND option in the PROC REPORT statement
- the setting in your report profile

Restriction This option has no effect in the nonwindowing environment.
**COMPLETECOLS | NOCOMPLETECOLS**
creates all possible combinations for the values of the across variables even if one or more of the combinations do not occur within the input data set. Consequently, the column headings are the same for all logical pages of the report within a single BY group.

Default: COMPLETECOLS

Interaction: The PRELOADFMT option in the DEFINE statement ensures that PROC REPORT uses all user-defined format ranges for the combinations of across variables, even when a frequency is zero.

**COMPLETETEROWS | NOCOMPLETETEROWS**
displays all possible combinations of the values of the group variables, even if one or more of the combinations do not occur in the input data set. Consequently, the row headings are the same for all logical pages of the report within a single BY group.

Default: NOCOMPLETETEROWS

Interaction: The PRELOADFMT option in the DEFINE statement ensures that PROC REPORT uses all user-defined format ranges for the combinations of group variables, even when a frequency is zero.

**CONTENTS='link-text' <#BYLINE> <#BYVAL> <#BYVAR>**
specifies the text for the entries in the table of contents created by default or by options settings in ODS destinations that support the STYLE= option.

Starting in SAS 9.4M6, if the ACCESSIBLETABLE system option is specified, you can use the By directives to create visual output in the Table of Contents.

Starting with SAS 9.4M6, these options are available if a BY statement is in effect:

- **#BYLINE**
  substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in the text string. The BY line uses the format **variable-name=value**.

- **#BYVALn | #BYVAL(BY-variable-name)**
  substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string. Specify the variable with one of these:

  - $n$: specifies a variable by its position in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAL2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

  - **BY-variable-name**: specifies a variable from the BY statement by its name. For example, #BYVAL(YEAR) specifies the BY variable, YEAR. **Variable-name** is not case sensitive.

- **#BYVARn | #BYVAR(BY-variable-name)**
  substitutes the name of the BY-variable or the label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string. Specify the variable with one of these:

  - $n$: specifies a variable by its position in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.
BY-variable-name

specifies a variable from the BY statement by its name. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. Variable-name is not case sensitive.

Restriction
The ACCESSIBLETABLE system option must be specified to use the By Directives to create visible output text in the Table of Contents. You can use CONTENTS='link-text' without the ACCESSIBLETABLE option.

Note
The use of the By directives with the CONTENT= option applies to SAS 9.4M6 and to later releases.

Tip
All ODS destinations except OUTPUT and LISTING support the STYLE= option.

See
Creating Accessible Tables with the REPORT Procedure in Creating Accessible SAS Output Using ODS and ODS Graphics

DATA=SAS-data-set

specifies the input data set.

See
“Input Data Sets” on page 23

EXCLNPWGT

excludes observations with nonpositive weight values (zero or negative) from the analysis. By default, PROC REPORT treats observations with negative weights like observations with zero weights and counts them in the total number of observations.

Alias
EXCLNPWGTS

Requirement
You must use a WEIGHT statement.

See
“WEIGHT Statement” on page 1881

FORMCHAR <(position(s))>="formatting-character(s)"

defines the characters to use as line-drawing characters in the report.

position(s)

identifies the position of one or more characters in the SAS formatting-character string. A space or a comma separates the positions.

Default
Omitting (position(s)) is the same as specifying all 20 possible SAS formatting characters, in order.

Note
PROC REPORT uses 12 of the 20 formatting characters that SAS provides. Table 58.3 on page 1830 shows the formatting characters that PROC REPORT uses. Figure 58.8 on page 1831 illustrates the use of some commonly used formatting character in the output from PROC REPORT.

formatting-character(s)

lists the characters to use for the specified positions. PROC REPORT assigns characters in formatting-character(s) to position(s), in the order in which they are listed. For example, the following option assigns the asterisk (*) to the third formatting character, the number sign (#) to the seventh character, and does not alter the remaining characters: formchar(3,7)="*#"
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Used to Draw</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Right and left borders and the vertical separators between columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Top and bottom borders and the horizontal separators between rows. Also, underlining and overlining in break lines as well as the underlining that the HEADLINE option draws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Top character in the left border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Top character in a line of characters that separates columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Top character in the right border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Leftmost character in a row of horizontal separators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>Intersection of a column of vertical characters and a row of horizontal characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rightmost character in a row of horizontal separators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Bottom character in the left border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Bottom character in a line of characters that separate columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Bottom character in the right border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>Double overlining and double underlining in break lines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 58.8  Formatting Characters in PROC REPORT Output

```
Sales for Northern Sectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Sales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Alomar</td>
<td>786.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Andrews</td>
<td>1,045.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,831.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>598.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pelfrey</td>
<td>746.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reveiz</td>
<td>1,110.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2,454.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4,285.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Restriction: This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

Interaction: The SAS system option FORMCHAR= specifies the default formatting characters. The system option defines the entire string of formatting characters. The FORMCHAR= option in a procedure can redefine selected characters.

Tip: You can use any character in formatting-characters, including hexadecimal characters. If you use hexadecimal characters, then you must put `x` after the closing quotation mark. For example, the following option assigns the hexadecimal character 2-D to the third formatting character, the hexadecimal character 7C to the seventh character, and does not alter the remaining characters:

```
formchar(3,7)='2D7C'x
```

HEADLINE
underlines all column headings and the spaces between them at the top of each page of the report.

The HEADLINE option underlines with the second formatting character. (See the discussion of “FORMCHAR <(position(s))>='formatting-character(s)’ ” on page 1829.)

Default: hyphen (-)

Restriction: This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

Tip: In LISTING output, you can underline column headings without underlining the spaces between them, by using two hyphens (`—`) as the last line of each column heading instead of using HEADLINE.

HEADSKIP
writes a blank line beneath all column headings (or beneath the underlining that the HEADLINE option writes) at the top of each page of the report.
Restriction  This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

HELP=libref.catalog
identifies the library and catalog containing user-defined help for the report. This help can be in CBT or HELP catalog entries. You can write a CBT or HELP entry for each item in the report with the BUILD procedure in SAS/AF software. Store all such entries for a report in the same catalog.

Specify the entry name for help for a particular report item in the DEFINITION window for that report item or in a DEFINE statement.

Restriction  This option works only in the Report Window.

LIST
writes to the SAS log the PROC REPORT code that creates the current report. This listing might differ in these ways from the statements that you submit:

•  It shows some defaults that you might not have specified.
•  It omits some statements that are not specific to the REPORT procedure, whether you submit them with the PROC REPORT step or had previously submitted them. These statements include
  BY  FOOTNOTE  FREQ  TITLE  WEIGHT  WHERE
•  It omits these PROC REPORT statement options:
  LIST
  OUT=
  OUTREPT=
  PROFILE=
  REPORT=
  WINDOWS | NOWINDOWS
•  It includes these style(<location>)= options:
  CENTER  SPACING
  HEADER  USAGE
  LEFT  WIDTH
  RIGHT

  Note:  WIDTH and SPACING are LISTING only.
•  It omits SAS system options.
•  It resolves automatic macro variables.

Restriction  The LIST option does not support styles by columns if you specify style(column)= in the DEFINE statement.

LS=line-size
specifies the length of a line of the report.

PROC REPORT honors the line size specifications that it finds in the following order of precedence:

•  the LS= option in the PROC REPORT statement or LINESIZE= in the ROPTIONS window
• the LS= setting stored in the report definition loaded with REPORT= in the PROC REPORT statement

• the SAS system option LINESIZE=

Note: The PROC REPORT LS= option takes precedence over all other line size options.

Range 64-256 (integer)

Restriction This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

MISSING
considers missing values as valid values for group, order, or across variables. Special missing values used to represent numeric values (the letters A through Z and the underscore (_) character) are each considered as a different value. A group for each missing value appears in the report. If you omit the MISSING option, then PROC REPORT does not include observations with a missing value for any group, order, or across variables in the report.


Example “Example 9: How PROC REPORT Handles Missing Values” on page 1934

NAMED
writes name= in front of each value in the report, where name is the column heading for the value.

Interaction When you use the NAMED option, PROC REPORT automatically uses the NOHEADER option.

Tip Use NAMED in conjunction with the WRAP option to produce a report that wraps all columns for a single row of the report onto consecutive lines rather than placing columns of a wide report on separate pages.

NOALIAS
lets you use a report that was created before compute blocks required aliases. If you use NOALIAS, then you cannot use aliases in compute blocks.

NOCENTER
See “CENTER | NOCENTER ” on page 1826.

NOCOMPLETECOLS
See “COMPLETECOLS | NOCOMPLETECOLS” on page 1828.

NOCOMPLETEROWS
See “COMPLETEROWS | NOCOMPLETEROWS” on page 1828.

NOEXEC
suppresses the building of the report. Use NOEXEC with OUTREPT= to store a report definition in a catalog entry. Use NOEXEC with LIST and REPORT= to display a listing of the specified report definition.

Alias NOEXECUTE

NOHEADER
suppresses column headings, including headings that span multiple columns.
When you suppress the display of column headings in the interactive report window environment, you cannot select any report items.

**NOTHREADS**
See “THREADS | NOTHREADS” on page 1842.

**NOWINDOWS**
See “WINDOWS | NOWINDOWS ” on page 1844.

**Alias** NOWD

**Default** The default mode is now the nonwindowing environment. You no longer have to specify NOWINDOWS or NOWD.

**OUT=SAS-data-set**
names the output data set. If this data set does not exist, then PROC REPORT creates it. The data set contains one observation for each report row and one observation for each unique summary line. If you use both customized and default summaries at the same place in the report, then the output data set contains only one observation because the two summaries differ only in how they present the data. Information about customization (underlining, color, text, and so on) is not data and is not saved in the output data set.

The output data set contains one variable for each column of the report. PROC REPORT tries to use the name of the report item as the name of the corresponding variable in the output data set. However, it cannot perform this substitution if a data set variable is under or over an across variable or if a data set variable appears multiple times in the COLUMN statement without aliases. In these cases, the name of the variable is based on the column number (_C1_, _C2_, and so on).

Output data set variables that are derived from input data set variables retain the formats of their counterparts in the input data set. PROC REPORT derives labels for these variables from the corresponding column headings in the report unless the only item defining the column is an across variable. In that case, the variables have no label. If multiple items are stacked in a column, then the labels of the corresponding output data set variables come from the analysis variable in the column.

The output data set also contains a character variable named _BREAK_. If an observation in the output data set derives from a detail row in the report, then the value of _BREAK_ is missing or blank. If the observation derives from a summary line, then the value of _BREAK_ is the name of the break variable that is associated with the summary line, or _RBREAK_. If the observation derives from a COMPUTE BEFORE _PAGE_ or COMPUTE AFTER _PAGE_ statement, then the value of _BREAK_ is _PAGE_. Note, however, that for COMPUTE BEFORE _PAGE_ and COMPUTE AFTER _PAGE_, the _PAGE_ value is written only to the output data set; it is not available as a value of the automatic variable _BREAK_ during execution of the procedure.

**Tip**
An output data set can be created by using an ODS OUTPUT statement. The data set created by ODS OUTPUT is the same as the one created by the OUT= option. Refer to the “ODS OUTPUT Statement ” in *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.

**Examples**
“Example 10: Creating an Output Data Set and Storing Computed Variables” on page 1938
OUTREPT=libref.catalog.entry
stores in the specified catalog entry the REPORT definition that is defined by the PROC REPORT step that you submit. PROC REPORT assigns the entry a type of REPT.

The stored report definition might differ in these ways from the statements that you submit:

- It omits some statements that are not specific to the REPORT procedure, whether you submit them with the PROC REPORT step or whether they are already in effect when you submit the step. These statements include:
  
  BY TITLE
  FOOTNOTE WEIGHT
  FREQ WHERE

- It includes these PROC REPORT statement options. Others are omitted.
  
  BOX NOHEADER
  CENTER PAGESIZE
  COLWIDTH PANELS
  COMPLETECOLS PCTLDEF
  COMPLETEROWS PSPACE
  FORMCHAR QMARKERS
  HEADLINE QMETHOD
  HEADSKIP SHOWALL
  HELP SPACING
  LINESIZE SPLIT
  MISSING VARDEF
  NAMED WRAP

- It omits SAS system options.

- It resolves automatic macro variables.

PANELS=number-of-panels
specifies the number of panels on each page of the report. If the width of a report is less than half of the line size, then you can display the data in multiple sets of columns so that rows that would otherwise appear on multiple pages appear on the same page. Each set of columns is a panel. A familiar example of this type of report is a telephone book, which contains multiple panels of names and telephone numbers on a single page.

When PROC REPORT writes a multipanel report, it fills one panel before beginning the next.

The number of panels that fits on a page depends on the following:

- width of the panel
- space between panels
- line size

Default 1

Note This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output. However, the COLUMNS= option in the ODS PRINTER, ODS
PDF, and ODS RTF statements produces similar results. For details, see the statements in SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide.

Tip
If number-of-panels is larger than the number of panels that can fit on the page, then PROC REPORT creates as many panels as it can. Let PROC REPORT put your data in the maximum number of panels that can fit on the page by specifying a large number of panels (for example, 99).

See
For information about the space between panels and the line size, see the discussions of PSPACE= on page 1837 and the discussion of LS= on page 1832.

PCTLDEF=
See QNTLDEF= on page 1838.

PROFILE=libref.catalog
identifies the report profile to use. A report profile does the following:

• specifies the location of menus that define alternative menu bars and menus for the REPORT and COMPUTE windows
• sets defaults for WINDOWS, PROMPT, and COMMAND

PROC REPORT uses the entry REPORT.PROFILE in the catalog that you specify as your profile. If no such entry exists, or if you do not specify a profile, then PROC REPORT uses the entry REPORT.PROFILE in SASUSER.PROFILE. If you have no profile, then PROC REPORT uses default menus and the default settings of the options.

You create a profile from the PROFILE window while using PROC REPORT in an interactive report window environment. To create a profile:

• Invoke PROC REPORT with the WINDOWS option.
• Select Tools ⇒ Report Profile.
• Fill in the fields to meet your needs.
• Select OK to exit the PROFILE window. When you exit the window, PROC REPORT stores the profile in SASUSER.PROFILE.REPORT.PROFILE. Use the CATALOG procedure or the Explorer window to copy the profile to another location.

Note: If, after opening the PROFILE window, you decide not to create a profile, then select CANCEL to close the window.

PROMPT
opens the REPORT window and starts the PROMPT facility. This facility guides you through creating a new report or adding more data set variables or statistics to an existing report.

If you start PROC REPORT with prompting, then the first window gives you a chance to limit the number of observations that are used during prompting. When you exit the prompter, PROC REPORT removes these limits:

• the PROMPT option in the PROC REPORT statement
• the setting in your report profile

If you omit PROMPT from the PROC REPORT statement, then the procedure uses the setting in your report profile, if you have one. If you do not have a report profile, then PROC REPORT does not use the prompt facility. For information about report profiles, see “PROFILE” on page 1977.
Restriction  When you use the PROMPT option, you open the REPORT window. When the REPORT window is open, you cannot send procedure output to any ODS destination.

Tip  You can store a setting of PROMPT in your report profile. PROC REPORT honors the first of these settings that it finds.

**PS=page-size**

specifies the number of lines in a page of the report.

PROC REPORT honors the first of these page size specifications that it finds:

- the PS= option in the PROC REPORT statement
- the PS= setting in the report definition specified with REPORT= in the PROC REPORT statement
- the SAS system option PAGESIZE=

Range  15-32,767 (integer)

Restriction  This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

**PSPACE=space-between-panels**

specifies the number of blank characters between panels. PROC REPORT separates all panels in the report by the same number of blank characters. For each panel, the sum of its width and the number of blank characters separating it from the panel to its left cannot exceed the line size.

Default  4

Restriction  This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

**QMARKERS=number**

specifies the default number of markers to use for the $P^2$ estimation method. The number of markers controls the size of fixed memory space.

Default  The default value depends on which quantiles you request. For the median (P50), number is 7. For the quartiles (P25 and P75), number is 25. For the quantiles P1, P5, P10, P90, P95, or P99, number is 105. If you request several quantiles, then PROC REPORT uses the largest default value of number.

Range  any odd integer greater than 3

Tip  Increase the number of markers above the default settings to improve the accuracy of the estimates; you can reduce the number of markers to conserve computing resources.

**QMETHOD=OS | P2**

specifies the method that PROC REPORT uses to process the input data when it computes quantiles. If the number of observations is less than or equal to the value of the QMARKERS= option, and the value of the QNTLDEF= option is 5, then both methods produce the same results.

OS  uses order statistics. PROC UNIVARIATE uses this technique.
Note: This technique can be very memory intensive.

P2
uses the P^2 method to approximate the quantile.

Default OS

Restriction When QMETHOD=P2, PROC REPORT does not compute MODE and weighted quantiles.

Tip When QMETHOD=P2, reliable estimates of some quantiles (P1, P5, P95, P99) might not be possible for some data sets such as data sets with heavily tailed or skewed distributions.

QNTLDEF=1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5
specifies the mathematical definition that the procedure uses to calculate quantiles when the value of the QMETHOD= option is OS. When QMETHOD=P2, you must use QNTLDEF=5.

Alias PCTLDEF=

Default 5

See “Quantile and Related Statistics” on page 2375

REPORT=libref.catalog.entry
specifies the report definition to use. PROC REPORT stores all report definitions as entries of type REPT in a SAS catalog.

Interaction If you use REPORT=, then you cannot use the COLUMN statement.

See “OUTREPT=libref.catalog.entry” on page 1835

SHOWALL
overrides options in the DEFINE statement that suppress the display of a column.

See NOPRINT and NOZERO in “DEFINE Statement” on page 1861

SPACING=space-between-columns
specifies the number of blank characters between columns. For each column, the sum of its width and the blank characters between it and the column to its left cannot exceed the line size.

Default 2

Restriction This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

Interactions PROC REPORT separates all columns in the report by the number of blank characters specified by SPACING= in the PROC REPORT statement unless you use SPACING= in the DEFINE statement to change the spacing to the left of a specific item.

When CENTER is in effect, PROC REPORT ignores spacing that precedes the leftmost variable in the report.

SPANROWS
specifies that when the value of a GROUP or ORDER column is the same in multiple rows, the value is displayed in a single cell that occupies that column in all
the rows for which the value is the same. A box is essentially created for that part of the column, and no rows appear in that box.

The SPANROWS option also allows GROUP and ORDER variables values to repeat when the values break across pages. Only the PDF, PS, and TAGSETS.RTF destinations support this part of the feature.

Notes

The SPANROWS option has no effect on the Report Window, data sets, LISTING, or OUTPUT destinations.

When the LINE statement occurs at the bottom of a page, the GROUP and ORDER variables values do not repeat when the values break across RTF and TAGSETS.RTF pages.

Accessibility note

In order to produce HTML output with PROC REPORT that is compliant with section 508, you need to specify the SPANROWS option in PROC REPORT and specify the HEADER_DATA_ASSOCIATIONS=yes OPTIONS option in the ODS HTML4 statement. Section 508 is the accessibility standards for electronic information technology adopted by the U.S. Government under Section 508 of the U.S. Rehabilitation Act of 1973. Here is example code:

```plaintext
ods html4 file="sec508.html"
options(header_data_associations="yes");
proc report data=energy spanrows;
```

Tip

If a summary row appears in the middle of a set of rows that would otherwise be spanned by a single cell, the summary row introduces its own cell in that column. This action breaks the spanning cell into two cells even when the value of the GROUP or ORDER variable that comes after the summary row is unchanged.

SPLIT='character'

specifies the split character. PROC REPORT breaks column text when it reaches that character and continues the text on the next line. The split character itself is not part of the column heading or text value although each occurrence of the split character counts toward the 256-character maximum for a label.

Default

slash (/)

Restriction

This option works only in the column heading on ODS destinations other than LISTING output.

Interaction

The FLOW option in the DEFINE statement honors the split character.

STYLE<((location(s))>=<style-override(s)>)

specifies one or more style overrides to use for different parts of the report.

location(s)

identifies the part of the report that the STYLE= option affects. The following table shows what parts of a report are affected by values of location.

The valid and default values for location vary by what statement the STYLE= option appears in. The following table shows valid and default location values for each statement. To specify more than one value of location in the same STYLE= option, separate each value with a space.
### Table 58.4 Locations and Default Style Elements for Each Statement in PROC REPORT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Valid Location Values</th>
<th>Default Location Value</th>
<th>Part of Report Affected</th>
<th>Default Style Element</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC REPORT</td>
<td>COLUMN HEADER</td>
<td>HDR SUMMARY REPORT LINES CALLDEF</td>
<td>REPORT</td>
<td>Report as a whole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BREAK</td>
<td>SUMMARY LINES</td>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>Summary lines</td>
<td>DataEmphasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL DEFINE</td>
<td>CALLDEF</td>
<td>CALLDEF</td>
<td>Cells identified by a CALL DEFINE statement</td>
<td>Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPUTE</td>
<td>LINES</td>
<td>LINES</td>
<td>Lines generated by LINE statements</td>
<td>LineContent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFINE</td>
<td>COLUMN HEADER</td>
<td>HDR</td>
<td>Column cells Column headings</td>
<td>COLUMN: Data HEADER: Header</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBREAK</td>
<td>SUMMARY LINES</td>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>Summary lines Lines generated by LINE statements</td>
<td>DataEmphasis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All names shown in the following table can be used in place of *location(s)* in the PROC statement. The DEFINE statement accepts column and header. The BREAK and RBREAK statement accept summary and lines.
Specifications in a PROC REPORT statement other than the PROC REPORT location override the same specification in the PROC REPORT statement. However, any style attributes that you specify in the PROC REPORT statement and do not override in another PROC REPORT statement are inherited. For example, if you specify a blue background and a white foreground for all column headings in the PROC REPORT statement, and you specify a gray background for the column headings of a variable in the PROC REPORT DEFINE statement, then the background for that particular column heading is gray, and the foreground is white (as specified in the PROC REPORT statement).

**style-override** specifies one or more style attributes or style elements to override the default style element and attributes in a specific area of a report. You can specify a style override in two ways:

- Specify a style element. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program.
- Specify a style attribute. A style attribute is a name-value pair that describes a single behavioral or visual aspect of a piece of output. This is the most specific method of changing the appearance of your output.

*Note:* These style overrides take precedence over those specified in the PROC statement.

**style-override** has the following form:

```
style-element-name | [style-attribute-name-1=style-attribute-value-1
<...style-attribute-name-2=style-attribute-value-2 ...>
```

*Note:* You can use braces ({ and }) instead of square brackets ([ and ]).

**style-element-name** is the name of a style element that is part of an ODS style template. SAS provides some style templates. Users can create their own style templates.
with the TEMPLATE procedure. See *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*

See For information about using styles with PROC REPORT, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC REPORT” on page 1883.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 1890.

**style-attribute-name**

specifies the attribute to change. For a list of the commonly used style attributes that you can set with the STYLE= option in PROC PRINT, PROC TABULATE, and PROC REPORT, see Table 58.10 on page 1887.

See For information about using styles with PROC REPORT, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC REPORT” on page 1883.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 1890.

**style-attribute-value**

specifies a value for the attribute. Each attribute has a different set of valid values. A SAS format can also be used as an attribute value for conditional formatting.

See For information about using styles with PROC REPORT, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC REPORT” on page 1883.

For information about using SAS formats as style attribute values, see “Using a Format to Assign a Style Attribute Value” on page 1892.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 1890.

**Restriction**

All ODS destinations except OUTPUT and LISTING support the STYLE= option.

**Tip**

FONT names that contain characters other than letters or underscores must be enclosed in quotation marks.

See “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 1890 for details.

**Example**

“Example 13: Specifying Style Elements for ODS Output in Multiple Statements” on page 1947

**THREADS | NOTHREADS**

enables or disables parallel processing of the input data set. This option overrides the SAS system option THREADS | NOTHREADS unless the system option is restricted. (See Restriction.) See “Support for Parallel Processing” in *SAS Language Reference: Concepts* for more information.

**Default**

value of SAS system option THREADS | NOTHREADS.
Your site administrator can create a restricted options table. A restricted options table specifies SAS system option values that are established at start-up and cannot be overridden. If the THREADS | NOTHREADS system option is listed in the restricted options table, any attempt to set these system options is ignored and a warning message is written to the SAS log.

PROC REPORT uses the value of the SAS system option THREADS except when a BY statement is specified or the value of the SAS system option CPUCOUNT is less than 2. You can specify the THREADS option in the PROC REPORT statement to force PROC REPORT to use parallel processing in these situations.

When threaded processing, also known as parallel processing, is in effect, observations might be returned in an unpredictable order. However, the observations are sorted correctly when a BY statement is specified.

**VARDEF=** 

specifies the divisor to use in the calculation of the variance and standard deviation. The following table shows the possible values for divisor and associated divisors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Divisor</th>
<th>Formula for Divisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DF</td>
<td>Degrees of freedom</td>
<td>$n - 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Number of observations</td>
<td>$n$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WDF</td>
<td>Sum of weights minus one</td>
<td>$(\sum w_i) - 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td>Sum of weights</td>
<td>$\sum w_i$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The procedure computes the variance as $CSS / \text{divisor}$, where $CSS$ is the corrected sums of squares and equals $\sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2$. When you weight the analysis variables, $CSS$ equals $\sum w_i(x_i - \bar{x}_w)^2$, where $\bar{x}_w$ is the weighted mean.

**Default**

DF

**Requirement**

To compute the standard error of the mean and Student's $t$-test, use the default value of VARDEF=.

**Tips**

When you use the WEIGHT statement and VARDEF=DF, the variance is an estimate of $\sigma^2$, where the variance of the $i$th observation is $var(x_i) = \sigma^2/w_i$ and $w_i$ is the weight for the $i$th observation. This yields an estimate of the variance of an observation with unit weight.

When you use the WEIGHT statement and VARDEF=WGT, the computed variance is asymptotically (for large $n$) an estimate of
\( \sigma^2/\bar{w} \), where \( \bar{w} \) is the average weight. This yields an asymptotic estimate of the variance of an observation with average weight.

See “WEIGHT” on page 75

**WINDOWS | NOWINDOWS**

selects an interactive report window or nonwindowing environment.

When you use WINDOWS, SAS opens the REPORT window for the interactive report interface, which enables you to modify a report repeatedly and to see the modifications immediately. When you use NOWINDOWS, PROC REPORT runs without the REPORT window and sends its output to the open output destinations.

**Alias** WD | NOWD

**Default** NOWD. You no longer have to specify NOWINDOWS or NOWD to work in the nonwindowing environment.

**Restriction** When you use the WINDOWS option, you can send the output only to a SAS data set or to a Printer destination.

**See** If you are using the WINDOWS environment, see information about the report profile in PROFILE= on page 1836.

**Example** “Example 1: Selecting Variables and Creating a Summary Line for a Report” on page 1909

**WRAP**

displays one value from each column of the report, on consecutive lines if necessary, before displaying another value from the first column. By default, PROC REPORT displays only values for as many columns as it can fit on one page. It fills a page with values for these columns before starting to display values for the remaining columns on the next page.

**Restriction** This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

**Interaction** When WRAP is in effect, PROC REPORT ignores PAGE in any item definitions.

**Tip** Typically, you use WRAP in conjunction with the NAMED option in order to avoid wrapping column headings.

**BREAK Statement**

Produces a default summary at a break (a change in the value of a group or order variable). The information in a summary applies to a set of observations. The observations share a unique combination of values for the break variable and all other group or order variables to the left of the break variable in the report.

**Examples:**

*“Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912*

*“Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report” on page 1920*

*“Example 6: Creating a Column for Each Value of a Variable” on page 1923*

*“Example 7: Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page” on page 1927*
Syntax

**BREAK**  
location break-variable */ option(s)*;

Summary of Optional Arguments

- **COLOR=color**  
specifies the color of the break lines in the REPORT window.
- **CONTENTS='link-text'**  
specifies the link text used in the table of contents.
- **DOL**  
double overlines each value.
- **DUL**  
double underlines each value.
- **OL**  
overlines each value.
- **PAGE**  
starts a new page after the last break line.
- **SKIP**  
writes a blank line for the last break line.
- **STYLE<location(s)>=<style-override>**  
specifies a style override to use for default summary lines, customized summary lines or both.
- **SUMMARIZE**  
writes a summary line in each group of break lines.
- **SUPPRESS**  
suppresses the printing of the value of the break variable in the summary line and of any underlining or overlining in the break lines in the column containing the break variable.
- **UL**  
underlines each value.

Required Arguments

**location**  

controls the placement of the break lines and is either

- **AFTER**  
places the break lines immediately after the last row of each set of rows that have the same value for the break variable.

- **BEFORE**  
places the break lines immediately before the first row of each set of rows that have the same value for the break variable.

**break-variable**  
is a group or order variable. The REPORT procedure writes break lines each time the value of this variable changes.
Optional Arguments

COLOR=color

specifies the color of the break lines in the REPORT window. The default color is the color of Foreground in the SASCOLOR window. You can use the following colors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BLACK</th>
<th>MAGENTA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLUE</td>
<td>ORANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROWN</td>
<td>PINK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYAN</td>
<td>RED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAY</td>
<td>WHITE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEN</td>
<td>YELLOW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default The color of Foreground in the SASCOLOR window. (For more information, see the online Help for the SASCOLOR window.)

Restriction This option affects only output in the interactive report window environment.

Note Not all operating environments and devices support all colors, and on some operating systems and devices, one color might map to another color. For example, if the DEFINITION window displays the word BROWN in yellow characters, then selecting BROWN results in a yellow item.

CONTENTS='link-text'

specifies the text for the entries in the table of contents created by default or by options settings in ODS destinations that support the STYLE= option. If the PAGE= option and the CONTENTS= option with link-text is specified, PROC REPORT uses the value of link-text as a link for tables created in the table of contents.

Default If the BREAK AFTER statement does not have a CONTENTS= option specified, but does have the PAGE option specified, then the default link text in the table of contents is “Table N” where N is an integer.

Restriction If CONTENTS= is specified, but no PAGE option is specified, then PROC REPORT generates a warning message in the SAS log file.

Interactions If the DEFINE statement has a page option and there is a BREAK BEFORE statement with a PAGE option and the CONTENTS= option has a value other than empty quotation marks specified, then PROC REPORT adds a directory to the table of contents and puts links to the tables in that directory. For more information about this interaction, see the CONTENTS= option in the DEFINE statement on page 1861.

If there is a BREAK BEFORE statement specified and a CONTENTS=' ' option and a PAGE= option specified, then PROC
REPORT does not create a directory in the table of contents. Instead, PROC REPORT uses the CONTENTS= value from the DEFINE statement to create links to the table of contents. If there is no CONTENTS= option in the DEFINE statement, then PROC REPORT creates links using the default text described in the DEFINE statement. Refer to the DEFINE statement on page 1861 CONTENTS= option for an explanation of the default text information.

For RTF output, the CONTENTS= option has no effect on the RTF body file unless you turn on the CONTENTS=YES option in the ODS RTF statement. In that case, a Table of Contents page is inserted at the front of your RTF output file. Your CONTENTS= option text from PROC REPORT then shows up in this separate Table of Contents page.

**Note**

If a BREAK BEFORE statement is present and the PAGE option is specified but no CONTENTS= option is specified, then the default link text is the location variable plus the value of the location variable. The location variable is associated with the BREAK variable. The value is the BREAK variable value. As shown in the following code, the value is rep and the location is before rep.

```
break before rep / summarize page;
```

**Tips**

If the CONTENTS= option is specified where the value is empty quotation marks, then no table link is created in the table of contents. An example of this code is `CONTENTS=''`.

If there are multiple BREAK BEFORE statements, then the link text is the concatenation of all of the CONTENTS= values or of all the default values.

---

**DOL**

(for double overlining) uses the 13th formatting character to overline each value

- that appears in the summary line
- that would appear in the summary line if you specified the SUMMARIZE option

**Default**
equal sign (=)

**Restriction**
This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

**Interaction**
If you specify both the OL and DOL options, then PROC REPORT honors only OL.

**See**
The discussion of FORMCHAR= on page 1829.

---

**DUL**

(for double underlining) uses the 13th formatting character to underline each value

- that appears in the summary line
- that would appear in the summary line if you specified the SUMMARIZE option

**Default**
equal sign (=)

**Restriction**
This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.
Interaction

If you specify both the UL and DUL options, then PROC REPORT honors only UL.

See

The discussion of FORMCHAR= on page 1829.

OL

(for overlining) uses the second formatting character to overline each value

- that appears in the summary line
- that would appear in the summary line if you specified the SUMMARIZE option

Default

hyphen (-)

Restriction

This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

Interaction

If you specify both the OL and DOL options, then PROC REPORT honors only OL.

See

The discussion of FORMCHAR= on page 1829.

PAGE

in LISTING output, starts a new page. In the ODS destinations that support the STYLE= option, the PAGE option starts a new table. All ODS destinations except OUTPUT and LISTING support the STYLE= option.

Restriction

In the OUTPUT destination, this option has no effect.

Interaction

If you use PAGE in the BREAK statement and you create a break at the end of the report, then the summary for the whole report appears on a separate page.

Example

“Example 7: Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page” on page 1927

SKIP

writes a blank line for the last break line.

Restriction

This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

STYLE<location(s)>=<style-override>

specifies the style override to use for default summary lines that are created with the BREAK statement.

You can specify a style override in two ways:

- Specify a style element. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program.
- Specify a style attribute. A style attribute is a name-value pair that describes a single behavioral or visual aspect of a piece of output. This is the most specific method of changing the appearance of your output.

style-override has the following form:

style-element-name | [style-attribute-name-1=style-attribute-value-1
<style-attribute-name-2=style-attribute-value-2 ...>]

Chapter 58 • REPORT Procedure
Restriction: All ODS destinations except OUTPUT and LISTING support the STYLE= option.

Tip: FONT names that contain characters other than letters or underscores must be enclosed in quotation marks.

See: “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 1890

SUMMARIZE
writes a summary line in each group of break lines. A summary line for a set of observations contains values for the following:

- the break variable (which you can suppress with the SUPPRESS option)
- other group or order variables to the left of the break variable
- statistics
- analysis variables
- computed variables

The following table shows how PROC REPORT calculates the value for each type of report item in a summary line that is created by the BREAK statement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Item</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Break variable</td>
<td>Current value of the variable (or a missing value if you use SUPPRESS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A group or order variable to the left of the break variable</td>
<td>Current value of the variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A group or order variable to the right of the break variable, or a display variable anywhere in the report</td>
<td>Missing*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A statistic</td>
<td>Value of the statistic over all observations in the set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An analysis variable</td>
<td>Value of the statistic specified as the usage option in the item’s definition. PROC REPORT calculates the value of the statistic over all observations in the set. The default usage is SUM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A computed variable</td>
<td>Results of the calculations based on the code in the corresponding compute block. (See “COMPUTE Statement” on page 1857.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If you reference a variable with a missing value in a customized summary line, then PROC REPORT displays that variable as a blank (for character variables) or a period (for numeric variables).

Note: PROC REPORT cannot create groups in a report that contains order or display variables.
If the SUPPRESS option and SUMMARIZE options are both specified, the summary row headers are not displayed and the table is not accessible.

**Examples**

“Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912

“Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report” on page 1920

“Example 7: Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page” on page 1927

**SUPPRESS**

suppresses printing of

- the value of the break variable in the summary line
- any underlining and overlining in the break lines in the column that contains the break variable

**Interaction**

If you use SUPPRESS, then the value of the break variable is unavailable for use in customized break lines unless you assign a value to it in the compute block that is associated with the break. (See “**COMPUTE Statement**” on page 1857.)

**UL**

(for underlining) uses the second formatting character to underline each value

- that appears in the summary line
- that would appear in the summary line if you specified the SUMMARIZE option

**Default**

hyphen (-)

**Restriction**

This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

**Interaction**

If you specify both the UL and DUL options, then PROC REPORT honors only UL.

**See**

the discussion of **FORMCHAR=** on page 1829.

**Details**

**Order of Break Lines**

When a default summary contains more than one break line, the following is the order in which the break lines appear:

1. overlining or double overlining (OL or DOL)
2. summary line (SUMMARIZE)
3. underlining or double underlining (UL or DUL)
4. skipped line (SKIP)
5. page break (PAGE)

Note: If you define a customized summary for the break, then customized break lines appear after underlining or double underlining. For more information about customized break lines, see “COMPUTE Statement” on page 1857 and “LINE Statement” on page 1875.

### BY Statement

Creates a separate report on a separate page for each BY group.

**Restriction:** If you use the BY statement, then you must use the PROC REPORT statement in the nonwindowing environment (NOWINDOWS or NOWD option).

**Interaction:** If you use the RBREAK statement in a report that uses BY processing, then PROC REPORT creates a default summary for each BY group. In this case, you cannot summarize information for the whole report.

**Tip:** Using the BY statement does not make the FIRST. and LAST. variables available in compute blocks.

**See:** “BY” on page 68

### Syntax

```plaintext
BY <DESCENDING> variable-1
<<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...> <NOTSORTED>;
```

**Required Argument**

*variable*

specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then the observations in the data set either must be sorted by all the variables that you specify or must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called *BY variables*.

**Optional Arguments**

**DESCENDING**

specifies that the data set is sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

**NOTSORTED**

specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. For example, the data are grouped in chronological order.

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY
variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

**CALL DEFINE Statement**

Sets the value of an attribute for a particular column in the current row. The CALL DEFINE statement is often used to write report definitions that other people use in an interactive report window environment. Only the FORMAT, URL, URLBP, and URLP attributes have an effect in the nonwindowing environment. In fact, URL, URLBP, and URLP are effective only in the nonwindowing environment. The STYLE= and URL attributes are effective only when you are using ODS to create output.

**Restriction:** Valid only in a compute block that is attached to a report item.

**Tip:** All ODS destinations except OUTPUT and LISTING support the STYLE= option.

**Example:**

```plaintext
compute sales;
  if sales.sum>100 and _break_=' ' then
    call define(_col_, "style",
      "style= [backgroundcolor=yellow
          fontfamily=helvetica
          fontweight=bold]");
  endcomp;
compute weight;
  if weight > 100.0 then
    call define(_row_, "style/merge",
      "style={font_weight=bold}");
  endcomp;
```

**Examples:**

- “Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report” on page 1920
- “Example 13: Specifying Style Elements for ODS Output in Multiple Statements” on page 1947
- “Example 15: Using STYLE/MERGE in PROC REPORT CALL DEFINE Statement” on page 1957
- “Example 16: Using STYLE/REPLACE in PROC REPORT CALL DEFINE Statement” on page 1960

**Syntax**

```plaintext
CALL DEFINE (column-id | _ROW_, < 'attribute-name', value>)
```

**Required Arguments**

- **column-id**
  - specifies a column name or a column number (that is, the position of the column from the left edge of the report). A column ID can be one of the following:
    - a character literal (in quotation marks) that is the column name
    - a character expression that resolves to the column name
    - a numeric literal that is the column number
    - a numeric expression that resolves to the column number
    - a name of the form `_Cn_`, where `n` is the column number
• the automatic variable _COL_, which identifies the column that contains the report item that the compute block is attached to

 attribute-name

 is an automatic variable that indicates the entire current row.

 Note: The attributes BLINK, HIGHLIGHT, and RVSVIDEO do not work on all devices.

 value

 sets the value for the attribute. For values for each attribute, refer to Table 58.7 on page 1853.

Table 58.7  Attribute Descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Affects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLINK</td>
<td>Controls blinking of current value</td>
<td>1 turns blinking on; 0 turns it off</td>
<td>Interactive report window environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR</td>
<td>Controls the color of the current value in the REPORT window</td>
<td>'blue', 'red', 'pink', 'green', 'cyan', 'yellow', 'white', 'orange', 'black', 'magenta', 'gray', 'brown'</td>
<td>Interactive report window environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMAND</td>
<td>Specifies that a series of commands follows</td>
<td>A quoted string of SAS commands to submit to the command line</td>
<td>Interactive report window environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORMAT</td>
<td>Specifies a format for the column</td>
<td>A SAS format or a user-defined format</td>
<td>Interactive report window and nonwindowing environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGHLIGHT</td>
<td>Controls highlighting of the current value</td>
<td>1 turns highlighting on; 0 turns it off</td>
<td>Interactive report window environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVSVIDEO</td>
<td>Controls display of the current value</td>
<td>1 turns reverse video on; 0 turns it off</td>
<td>Interactive report window environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STYLE</td>
<td>Specifies the style override of the column or row</td>
<td>an ODS style attribute</td>
<td>All ODS destinations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STYLE/MERGE</td>
<td>Merge the style specified with the existing styles in the same row or column</td>
<td>an ODS style attribute</td>
<td>All ODS destinations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STYLE/REPLACE</td>
<td>Replace the existing style in the row or column</td>
<td>an ODS style attribute</td>
<td>All ODS destinations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Makes the contents of each cell of the column a link to the specified Uniform Resource Locator (URL)</td>
<td>A quoted URL (either single or double quotation marks can be used)</td>
<td>ODS HTML, HTML5, RTF, PDF, PowerPoint, EPUB destinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>Affects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| URLBP     | Makes the contents of each cell of the column a link. The link points to a Uniform Resource Locator that is a concatenation of
|           | 1. the string that is specified by the BASE= option in the ODS HTML statement
|           | 2. the string that is specified by the PATH= option in the ODS HTML statement
|           | 3. the value of the URLBP attribute
|           | A quoted URL (either single or double quotation marks can be used) |
|           | ODS HTML and HTML5 destinations |

| URLP      | Makes the contents of each cell of the column a link. The link points to a Uniform Resource Locator that is a concatenation of
|           | 1. the string that is specified by the PATH= option in the ODS HTML statement
|           | 2. the value of the URLP attribute
|           | A quoted URL (either single or double quotation marks can be used) |
|           | ODS HTML and HTML5 destinations |

* For information about the BASE= and PATH= options, see the documentation for the ODS HTML Statement in SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide.

**Details**

**Using Style Attributes with the CALL DEFINE Statement**

The STYLE attribute specifies the style-override to use in the cells that are affected by the CALL DEFINE statement.

The STYLE= value functions like the STYLE= option in other statements in PROC REPORT. However, instead of acting as an option in a statement, it becomes the value for the STYLE attribute. For example, the following CALL DEFINE statement sets the background color to yellow and the font size to 7 for the specified column:

```r
    call define(_col_, "style",
                "style=[backgroundcolor=yellow fontsize=7]");
```

For information about style precedence, see “Order of Precedence When Applying Style Attributes to Data Cells” on page 1891.

**Restriction:** All ODS destinations except OUTPUT and LISTING support the STYLE= option.
**Interaction:** If you set a style override for the CallDef location in the PROC REPORT statement and you want to use that exact style override in a CALL DEFINE statement, use an empty string as the value for the STYLE attribute, as shown here:

```plaintext
call define (_col_, "STYLE", "" );
```

**Tip:** FONT names that contain characters other than letters or underscores must be enclosed in quotation marks.

**Featured in:** “Example 13: Specifying Style Elements for ODS Output in Multiple Statements” on page 1947

**Using STYLE/REPLACE and STYLE/MERGE Style Attributes**

The STYLE/MERGE and STYLE/REPLACE attributes work only with styles specified by the CALL DEFINE statement. You cannot merge or replace a style that is specified by a STYLE(COLUMN)= option. A good time to use STYLE/REPLACE and STYLE/MERGE is when you have two or more COMPUTE blocks that have a CALL DEFINE statement, and these CALL DEFINE statements refer to the same cell.

STYLE= and STYLE/REPLACE attributes specify the style element to be used for ODS. If a style already exists for a cell or row, these STYLE attributes tell CALL DEFINE to replace the style specified by the STYLE= option. For an example program, see “Example 16: Using STYLE/REPLACE in PROC REPORT CALL DEFINE Statement” on page 1960.

The STYLE/MERGE attribute tells CALL DEFINE to merge the style specified by the STYLE= value with the existing style attributes that are in the same cell or row. If there is no previously existing STYLE= value to merge, STYLE/MERGE acts the same as the STYLE or STYLE/REPLACE attributes. For an example program, see “Example 15: Using STYLE/MERGE in PROC REPORT CALL DEFINE Statement” on page 1957.

---

**COLUMN Statement**

Describes the arrangement of all columns and of headings that span more than one column.

**Restriction:** You cannot use the COLUMN statement if you use REPORT= in the PROC REPORT statement.

**Examples:**

“Example 1: Selecting Variables and Creating a Summary Line for a Report” on page 1909

“Example 3: Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable” on page 1915

“Example 6: Creating a Column for Each Value of a Variable” on page 1923

“Example 4: Displaying Multiple Statistics for One Variable” on page 1919

“Example 8: Calculating Percentages” on page 1931

“Example 9: How PROC REPORT Handles Missing Values” on page 1934

**Syntax**

```plaintext
COLUMN column-specification(s);
```

**Required Argument**

`column-specification(s)`

is one or more of the following:
• report-item(s)
• report-item-1, report-item-2 < . . . , report-item-n>
• ('header-1' < . . . 'header-n'> report-item(s) )
• report-item= name

where report-item is the name of a data set variable, a computed variable, or a statistic. See “Statistics That Are Available in PROC REPORT” on page 1882 for a list of available statistics.

report-item(s)
identifies items that each form a column in the report.

Examples
“Example 1: Selecting Variables and Creating a Summary Line for a Report” on page 1909

“Example 9: How PROC REPORT Handles Missing Values” on page 1934

report-item-1, report-item-2 < . . . , report-item-n>
identifies report items that collectively determine the contents of the column or columns. These items are said to be stacked in the report because each item generates a heading, and the headings are stacked one above the other. The heading for the leftmost item is on top. If one of the items is an analysis variable, a computed variable, a group variable, or a statistic, then its values fill the cells in that part of the report. Otherwise, PROC REPORT fills the cells with frequency counts.

If you stack a statistic with an analysis variable, then the statistic that you name in the column statement overrides the statistic in the definition of the analysis variable. For example, the following PROC REPORT step produces a report that contains the minimum value of Sales for each sector:

```
proc report data=grocery;
  column sector sales,min;
  define sector/group;
  define sales/analysis sum;
run;
```

If you stack a display variable under an across variable, then all the values of that display variable appear in the report.

Interaction
A series of stacked report items can include only one analysis variable or statistic. If you include more than one analysis variable or statistic, then PROC REPORT returns an error because it cannot determine which values to put in the cells of the report.

Tip
You can use parentheses to group report items whose headings should appear at the same level rather than stacked one above the other.

Examples
“Example 6: Creating a Column for Each Value of a Variable” on page 1923

“Example 4: Displaying Multiple Statistics for One Variable” on page 1919

“Example 8: Calculating Percentages” on page 1931
creates one or more headings that span multiple columns.

**header**

is a string of characters that spans one or more columns in the report. PROC REPORT prints each heading on a separate line. You can use split characters in a heading to split one heading over multiple lines. See the discussion of SPLIT= on page 1839.

In LISTING output, if the first and last characters of a heading are one of the following characters, then PROC REPORT uses that character to expand the heading to fill the space over the column or columns. Note that the <> and the >< must be paired. − = . _ * + <> >=

Similarly, if the first character of a heading is < and the last character is >, or vice versa, then PROC REPORT expands the heading to fill the space over the column by repeating the first character before the text of the heading and the last character after it.

**Note:** The use of expanding characters is supported only in LISTING destinations. Therefore, PROC REPORT simply removes the expanding characters when the output is directed to any other destination. Refer to “Understanding ODS Destinations” in SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide for more information.

**report-item(s)**

specifies the columns to span.

**Example**  “Example 8: Calculating Percentages” on page 1931

**report-item=**name

specifies an alias for a report item. You can use the same report item more than once in a COLUMN statement. However, you can use only one DEFINE statement for any given name. (The DEFINE statement designates characteristics such as formats and customized column headings. If you omit a DEFINE statement for an item, then the REPORT procedure uses defaults.) Assigning an alias in the COLUMN statement does not by itself alter the report. However, it does enable you to use separate DEFINE statements for each occurrence of a variable or statistic.

**Note** You cannot always use an alias. When you refer in a compute block to a report item that has an alias, you must use the alias. However, if the report item shares a column with an across variable, then you must reference the column by column number. (See “Four Ways to Reference Report Items in a Compute Block” on page 1814.)

**Example**  “Example 3: Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable” on page 1915

---

**COMPUTE Statement**

Starts a compute block containing one or more programming statements that PROC REPORT executes as it builds the report.

**Restriction:** If you are sending a report to multiple ODS destinations or to an ODS document that is replayed later, avoid the use of non-deterministic functions in a COMPUTE block (for example, LAG, DIF, RANUNI, DATETIME, and so on). If you need to use data
created by such functions in your report, call the functions in a DATA step and store
the results in the data set before running PROC REPORT.

Interaction: An ENDCOMP statement must mark the end of the group of statements in the
compute block.

Note: A compute block can be associated with a report item or with a location (at the top or
bottom of a report; at the top or bottom of a page; before or after a set of
observations). You create a compute block with the COMPUTE window or with the
COMPUTE statement. One form of the COMPUTE statement associates the
compute block with a report item. Another form associates the compute block with a
location. For a list of the SAS language elements that you can use in compute
blocks, see “The Contents of Compute Blocks” on page 1813.

Tip: For information about how to use compute blocks, see The REPORT Procedure: A
Primer for the Compute Block

Examples: “Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912
“Example 3: Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable” on
page 1915
“Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report” on page
1920
“Example 6: Creating a Column for Each Value of a Variable” on page 1923
“Example 7: Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page” on page 1927
“Example 8: Calculating Percentages” on page 1931
“Example 10: Creating an Output Data Set and Storing Computed Variables” on
page 1938
“Example 13: Specifying Style Elements for ODS Output in Multiple Statements” on
page 1947

Syntax

\[
\text{COMPUTE } \text{location } <\text{target}> \\
\langle/\text{STYLE}=<\text{style}-\text{override(s)}> \rangle; \\
\text{LINE specification(s);} \\
\ldots \text{select SAS language elements} \ldots \\
\text{ENDCOMP}; \\
\text{COMPUTE } \text{report-item } <\text{type}-\text{specification}>; \\
\text{CALL DEFINE (column-id, 'attribute-name', value);} \\
\ldots \text{select SAS language elements} \ldots \\
\text{ENDCOMP};
\]

Required Arguments

You must specify either a location or a report item in the COMPUTE statement.

location

determines where the compute block executes in relation to target.

AFTER

executes the compute block at a break in one of the following places:

- immediately after the last row of a set of rows that have the same value for
  the variable that you specify as target or, if there is a default summary on that
  variable, immediately after the creation of the preliminary summary line.

(See “How PROC REPORT Builds a Report ” on page 1897.)
• in LISTING output, near the bottom of each page, immediately before any footnotes, if you specify _PAGE_ as target.
• at the end of the report if you omit a target.

BEFORE
executes the compute block at a break in one of the following places:
• immediately before the first row of a set of rows that have the same value for the variable that you specify as target or, if there is a default summary on that variable, immediately after the creation of the preliminary summary line. (See “How PROC REPORT Builds a Report ” on page 1897.)
• in LISTING output, near the top of each page, between any titles and the column headings, if you specify _PAGE_ as target.
• immediately before the first detail row if you omit a target.

Note
If a report contains more columns than fit on a printed page, PROC REPORT generates an additional page or pages to contain the remaining columns. In this case, when you specify _PAGE_ as target, the COMPUTE block does NOT re-execute for each of these additional pages; the COMPUTE block re-executes only after all columns have been printed.

Examples
“Example 3: Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable” on page 1915
“Example 7: Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page” on page 1927

report-item
specifies a data set variable, a computed variable, or a statistic to associate the compute block with. If you are working in the nonwindowing environment, then you must include the report item in the COLUMN statement. If the item is a computed variable, then you must include a DEFINE statement for it.

Note
The position of a computed variable is important. PROC REPORT assigns values to the columns in a row of a report from left to right. Consequently, you cannot base the calculation of a computed variable on any variable that appears to its right in the report.

Examples
“Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report” on page 1920
“Example 6: Creating a Column for Each Value of a Variable” on page 1923

Optional Arguments
STYLE<(<location(s)>)>=<style-override(s)>
specifies the style to use for the text that is created by any LINE statements in this compute block.

You can specify a style override in two ways:
• Specify a style element. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program.
Specify a style attribute. A style attribute is a name-value pair that describes a single behavioral or visual aspect of a piece of output. This is the most specific method of changing the appearance of your output.

```
style-overide has the following form:

style-element-name | [style-attribute-name-1=style-attribute-value-1
<style-attribute-name-2=style-attribute-value-2 ...>]
```

**Restriction**
All ODS destinations except OUTPUT and LISTING support the STYLE= option.

**Tip**
FONT names that contain characters other than letters or underscores must be enclosed in quotation marks.

**See**
“Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 1890

**Example**
“Example 13: Specifying Style Elements for ODS Output in Multiple Statements” on page 1947

**target**
controls when the compute block executes. If you specify a location (BEFORE or AFTER) for the COMPUTE statement, then you can also specify target, which can be one of the following:

```
break-variable

is a group or order variable.

When you specify a break variable, PROC REPORT executes the statements in the compute block each time the value of the break variable changes.

_PAGE_ </justification>
in LISTING output destinations, causes the compute block to execute once for each page, either immediately after printing any titles or immediately before printing any footnotes. justification controls the placement of text and values. It can be one of the following:

```
CENTER

centers each line that the compute block writes.

LEFT

left-justifies each line that the compute block writes.

RIGHT

right-justifies each line that the compute block writes.
```

**Default**
CENTER

**Example**
“Example 7: Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page” on page 1927

**type-specification**
specifies the type. (Optional) Also specifies the length of report-item. If the report item that is associated with a compute block is a computed variable, then PROC REPORT assumes that it is a numeric variable unless you use a type specification to specify that it is a character variable. A type specification has the form

```
CHARACTER <LENGTH=length>
```

where
**DEFINE Statement**

Describes how to use and display a report item.

**Restriction:**
A weight cannot be applied to a report-item alias without also applying it to the report-item. The WEIGHT= option must appear in the DEFINE statement for the report-item.

**Accessibility note:**
When the DEFINE statement includes an ORDER or GROUP option, the SPANROWS option must also be included in the PROC REPORT statement to generate an accessible table.

**Tip:**
If you do not use a DEFINE statement, then PROC REPORT uses default characteristics.

**Examples:**
“Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912
“Example 3: Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable” on page 1915
“Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report” on page 1920
“Example 6: Creating a Column for Each Value of a Variable” on page 1923
“Example 4: Displaying Multiple Statistics for One Variable” on page 1919
“Example 7: Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page” on page 1927
“Example 8: Calculating Percentages” on page 1931
“Example 10: Creating an Output Data Set and Storing Computed Variables” on page 1938
“Example 11: Using a Format to Create Groups” on page 1941
“Example 13: Specifying Style Elements for ODS Output in Multiple Statements” on page 1947
“Example 12: Using Multilabel Formats” on page 1944
“Example 14: Using the CELLWIDTH= Style Attribute with PROC REPORT” on page 1955
Syntax

DEFINE report-item / <option(s)>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Control the placement of values and column headings

CENTER
  centers the formatted values of the report item within the column width and
center the column heading over the values.

COLOR=color
  specifies the color in the REPORT window of the column heading and of the
values of the item that you define.

column-header
  defines the column heading for the report item.

LEFT
  left-justifies the formatted values of the report item within the column width
and left-justifies the column headings over the values.

RIGHT
  right-justifies the formatted values of the report item within the column width
and right-justifies the column headings over the values.

Customize the appearance of a report item

EXCLUSIVE
  excludes all combinations of the item that are not found in the preloaded
range of user-defined formats.

FORMAT=format
  assigns a SAS or user-defined format to the item.

MISSING
  considers missing values as valid values for the item.

MLF
  enables PROC REPORT to use the format label or labels to create subgroup
combinations that have multilabel formats.

ORDER=DATA | FORMATTED | FREQ | INTERNAL
  orders the values of a group, order, or across variable according to the
specified order.

PRELOADFMT
  specifies that all formats are preloaded for the item.

SPACING=horizontal-positions
  for LISTING output, defines the number of blank characters to leave between
the column being defined and the column immediately to its left.

statistic
  associates a statistic with an analysis variable.

STYLE<(<location(s))>=<style-overrides(s)>
  specifies a style element (for the Output Delivery System) for the report item.

WEIGHT=weight-variable
  specifies a numeric variable whose values weight the value of the analysis
variable.

WIDTH=column-width
  defines the width of the column in which PROC REPORT displays the report
item.
Specify how to use a report item

**ACROSS**
defines the item, which must be a data set variable, as an across variable.

**ANALYSIS**
defines the item, which must be a data set variable, as an analysis variable.

**COMPUTED**
defines the item as a computed variable.

**DISPLAY**
defines the item, which must be a data set variable, as a display variable.

**GROUP**
defines the item, which must be a data set variable, as a group variable.

**ORDER**
defines the item, which must be a data set variable, as an order variable.

Specify options for a report item

**CONTENTS='link-text'**
creates a link in the table of contents.

**DESCENDING**
reverses the order in which PROC REPORT displays rows or values of a group, order, or across variable.

**FLOW**
wraps the value of a character variable in its column.

**ID**
specifies that the item that you are defining is an ID variable.

**NOPRINT**
suppresses the display of the report item.

**NOZERO**
suppresses the display of the report item if its values are all zero or missing.

**PAGE**
inserts a page break just before printing the first column containing values of the report item.

**Required Argument**

**report-item**
specifies the name or alias (established in the COLUMN statement) of the data set variable, computed variable, or statistic to define. The following are types of names that can be used for report-item:

- a SAS identifier (determined by the VALIDVARNAME option)
- a name literal
- a numbered range list
- a name range list
- a special name list
- a name prefix list
- a statistic

**Notes** The names in variable range lists refer to variables in the input data set, not statistic names, or computed variable names. Use only one name for each DEFINE statement. That one name, however, can be a range list. Example
syntax using a variable range list is:

```
DEFINE Var1-Var3/ width=10
```

center "#Visit#Date";

Do not specify a usage option in the definition of a statistic. The name of the statistic tells PROC REPORT how to use it.


---

Optional Arguments

**ACROSS**

defines *report-item*, which must be a data set variable, as an across variable. (See “Across Variables” on page 1810.)

**Example**

“Example 6: Creating a Column for Each Value of a Variable” on page 1923

**ANALYSIS**

defines *report-item*, which must be a data set variable, as an analysis variable. (See “Analysis Variables” on page 1809.)

By default, PROC REPORT calculates the Sum statistic for an analysis variable.

Specify an alternate statistic with the statistic option in the DEFINE statement.

**Note:** Naming a statistic in the DEFINE statement implies the ANALYSIS option, so you never need to specify ANALYSIS. However, specifying ANALYSIS can make your code easier for novice users to understand.

**Note:** Special missing values show up as missing values when they are defined as ANALYSIS variables.

**Examples**

“Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912

“Example 3: Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable” on page 1915

“Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report” on page 1920

**CENTER**

centers the formatted values of the report item within the column width and centers the column heading over the values. This option has no effect on the CENTER option in the PROC REPORT statement, which centers the report on the page.

**Restriction**

This option affects the header and the data of LISTING output. In ODS output, only the data is affected by this option.

**COLOR=color**

specifies the color in the REPORT window of the column heading and of the values of the item that you are defining. You can use the following colors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BLACK</th>
<th>MAGENTA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLUE</td>
<td>ORANGE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: Not all operating environments and devices support all colors, and in some operating environments and devices, one color might map to another color. For example, if the DEFINITION window displays the word BROWN in yellow characters, then selecting BROWN results in a yellow item.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BROWN</td>
<td>PINK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYAN</td>
<td>RED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAY</td>
<td>WHITE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEN</td>
<td>YELLOW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default The color of **Foreground** in the SASCOLOR window. (For more information, see the online Help for the SASCOLOR window.)

Restriction This option affects output in the interactive report window environment only.

column-header defines the column heading for the report item. Enclose each heading in single or double quotation marks. When you specify multiple column headings, PROC REPORT uses a separate line for each one. The split character also splits a column heading over multiple lines.

In LISTING output, if the first and last characters of a heading are one of the following characters, then PROC REPORT uses that character to expand the heading to fill the space over the column: ☐ː=\_\*⁺

Similarly, if the first character of a heading is < and the last character is >, or vice versa, then PROC REPORT expands the heading to fill the space over the column by repeating the first character before the text of the heading and the last character after it.

The following table shows the defaults variables and statistics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Header</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable without a label</td>
<td>Variable name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable with a label</td>
<td>Variable label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistic</td>
<td>Statistic name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tips If you want to use names when labels exist, then submit the following SAS statement before invoking PROC REPORT: `options nolabel;`

HEADLINE underlines all column headings and the spaces between them. In LISTING output, you can underline column headings without underlining the spaces between them, by using the special characters `'\_\_\_\+` as the last line of each column heading instead of using HEADLINE. (See “Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report” on page 1920.)
COMPUTED
defines the specified item as a computed variable. Computed variables are variables that you define for the report. They are not in the input data set, and PROC REPORT does not add them to the input data set.

In the interactive report window environment, you add a computed variable to a report from the COMPUTED VAR window.

In the nonwindowing environment, you add a computed variable as by
• including the computed variable in the COLUMN statement
• defining the variable's usage as COMPUTED in the DEFINE statement
• computing the value of the variable in a compute block associated with the variable

CONTENTS='link-text'
specifies the text for the entries in the table of contents created by default or by options settings in ODS destinations that support the STYLE= option. If the DEFINE statement has the PAGE= option and the CONTENTS= option specified with a link-text value assigned, then PROC REPORT adds a directory to the table of contents and uses the value of link-text as a link for tables created in the table of contents.

Default If the DEFINE statement has a PAGE option, but does not have a CONTENTS= option specified, then a directory is created with the directory text as COLA-COLB. COLA is the name or alias of the leftmost column and COLB is the name or alias of the rightmost column. If the table has only one column, then the directory text is the column name or alias.

Restriction If CONTENTS= is specified, but no PAGE option is specified, then PROC REPORT generates a warning message in the SAS log file.

Interactions If the DEFINE statement has a page option and there is a BREAK BEFORE statement with a PAGE option and the CONTENTS= option specified has a value other than empty quotation marks, then PROC REPORT adds a directory to the table of contents and puts links to the tables in that directory.

If the DEFINE statement has a PAGE option and there is a BREAK BEFORE statement with no PAGE option, then PROC REPORT does
not create a directory in the table of contents. Instead, PROC REPORT uses the CONTENTS= value from the DEFINE statement to create links to the table of contents. If there is no CONTENTS= option in the DEFINE statement, then PROC REPORT creates links using the default text COLA–COLB. Refer to the Default explanation above.

If there is a BREAK BEFORE statement with a CONTENTS=' ' option specified and a PAGE option specified, then PROC REPORT does not create a directory in the table of contents. Instead, PROC REPORT uses the CONTENTS= value from the DEFINE statement to create links to the table of contents. If there is no CONTENTS= option in the DEFINE statement, then PROC REPORT creates links using the default text COLA–COLB. Refer to the Default explanation above.

**Tips**

If the DEFINE statement specifies the CONTENTS= option where the value is empty quotation marks, then the directory to the table of contents is not added. An example of this code is as follows:

```
CONTENTS=''
```

If there are multiple BREAK BEFORE statements, then the link text is the concatenation of all of the CONTENTS= values or of all the default values.

All ODS destinations except OUTPUT and LISTING support the STYLE= option.

**DESCENDING**

reverses the order in which PROC REPORT displays rows or values of a group, order, or across variable.

**Tip**

By default, PROC REPORT orders group, order, and across variables by their formatted values. Use the ORDER= option in the DEFINE statement to specify an alternate sort order.

**DISPLAY**

defines report-item, which must be a data set variable, as a display variable. (See “Display Variables” on page 1808.)

**EXCLUSIVE**

excludes from the report and the output data set all combinations of the group variables and the across variables that are not found in the preloaded range of user-defined formats.

**Requirement**

You must specify the PRELOADFMT option in the DEFINE statement in order to preload the variable formats.

**FLOW**

wraps the value of a character variable in its column. The FLOW option honors the split character. If the text contains no split character, then PROC REPORT tries to split text at a blank.

**Restriction**

This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

**FORMAT=** format

assigns a SAS or user-defined format to the item. This format applies to report-item as PROC REPORT displays it; the format does not alter the format associated with a
variable in the data set. For data set variables, PROC REPORT honors the first of these formats that it finds:

- the format that is assigned with FORMAT= in the DEFINE statement
- the format that is assigned in a FORMAT statement when you invoke PROC REPORT
- the format that is associated with the variable in the data set

If none of these formats is present, then PROC REPORT uses BESTw. for numeric variables and $w$. for character variables. The value of w is the default column width. For character variables in the input data set, the default column width is the variable's length. For numeric variables in the input data set and for computed variables (both numeric and character), the default column width is the value specified by COLWIDTH= in the PROC REPORT statement or in the ROPTIONS window.

In the interactive report window environment, if you are unsure what format to use, then type a question mark (?) in the format field in the DEFINITION window to access the FORMATS window.

### Alias
F=

### Examples
“Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912
“Example 4: Displaying Multiple Statistics for One Variable” on page 1919

### GROUP
defines report-item, which must be a data set variable, as a group variable. (See “Group Variables” on page 1809.)

### Accessibility note
When the DEFINE statement includes an ORDER or GROUP option, the SPANROWS option must also be included in the PROC REPORT statement to generate an accessible table.

### Examples
“Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report” on page 1920
“Example 4: Displaying Multiple Statistics for One Variable” on page 1919
“Example 11: Using a Format to Create Groups” on page 1941

### ID
specifies that the item that you are defining is an ID variable. An ID variable and all columns to its left appear at the left of every page of a report. ID ensures that you can identify each row of the report when the report contains more columns than fits on one page.

### LEFT
left-justifies the formatted values of the report item within the column width and left-justifies the column headings over the values. If the format width is the same as the width of the column, then the LEFT option has no effect on the placement of values.

### Restriction
This option affects the header and the data of LISTING output. In ODS output, only the data is affected by this option.
MISSING

considers missing values as valid values for the report item. Special missing values that represent numeric values (the letters A through Z and the underscore (_) character) are each considered as a separate value.

Default

If you omit the MISSING option, then PROC REPORT excludes from the report and the output data sets all observations that have a missing value for any group, order, or across variable.

MLF

enables PROC REPORT to use the format label or labels for a given range or for overlapping ranges to create subgroup combinations that use multilabel formatting. These multilabel formats are used only with group and across variables.

MLF is supported on all ODS destinations, the LISTING destination, data sets, and the REPORT WINDOW.

Note: PROC REPORT supports assigning a numeric variable that has a multilabel format to a character variable.

Requirement

Use PROC FORMAT and the MULTILABEL option in the VALUE statement to create a multilabel format.

Tips

The MLF option has no effect unless the variable is associated with a multilabel format. If there is no MULTILABEL format associated with the column, then an additional FORMAT statement or FORMAT= option in the DEFINE statement is needed to associate an existing format or informat with one or more variables. If MULTILABEL format is already associated with the column (using any regular method to associate a format with the variable), then no additional FORMAT statement or FORMAT= option is needed.

If the MLF option is omitted, PROC REPORT uses the primary format labels to determine the subgroup combinations. The primary format labels correspond to the first external format value.

See

MULTILABEL option on page 994 in the VALUE statement of the FORMAT procedure.

Example

“Example 12: Using Multilabel Formats” on page 1944

NOPRINT

suppresses the display of the report item. Use this option

• if you do not want to show the item in the report but you need to use its values to calculate other values that you use in the report.

• to establish the order of rows in the report.

• if you do not want to use the item as a column but want to have access to its values in summaries. (See “Example 7: Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page” on page 1927.)

Interactions

Even though the columns that you define with NOPRINT do not appear in the report, you must count them when you are referencing columns by number. (See “Four Ways to Reference Report Items in a Compute Block” on page 1814.)
SHOWALL in the PROC REPORT statement or the ROPTIONS window overrides all occurrences of NOPRINT.

Examples

“Example 3: Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable” on page 1915

“Example 7: Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page” on page 1927

NOZERO

suppresses the display of the report item if its values are all zero or missing.

Interactions

Even though the columns that you define with NOZERO do not appear in the report, you must count them when you are referencing columns by number. (See “Four Ways to Reference Report Items in a Compute Block” on page 1814.)

SHOWALL in the PROC REPORT statement or in the ROPTIONS window overrides all occurrences of NOZERO.

ORDER

defines report-item, which must be a data set variable, as an order variable. (See “Order Variables” on page 1808.)

Accessibility note

When the DEFINE statement includes an ORDER or GROUP option, the SPANROWS option must also be included in the PROC REPORT statement to generate an accessible table.

Example

“Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912

ORDER=DATA | FORMATTED | FREQ | INTERNAL

orders the values of a group, order, or across variable according to the specified order, where

DATA

orders values according to their order in the input data set.

Note

If you specify the ORDER=DATA option for input data in a DBMS table, the order of rows written to a database table from PROC REPORT is not likely to be preserved.

FORMATTED

orders values by their formatted (external) values. If no format has been assigned to a class variable, then the default format, BEST12., is used.

FREQ

orders values by ascending frequency count.

INTERNAL

orders values by their unformatted values, which yields the same order that PROC SORT would yield. This order is operating environment-dependent. This sort sequence is particularly useful for displaying dates chronologically.

Default

FORMATTED

Interaction

DESCENDING in the item's definition reverses the sort sequence for an item. By default, the order is ascending.
The default value for the ORDER= option in PROC REPORT is not the same as the default value in other SAS procedures. In other SAS procedures, the default is ORDER=INTERNAL. The default for the option in PROC REPORT might change in a future release to be consistent with other procedures. Therefore, in production jobs where it is important to order report items by their formatted values, specify ORDER=FORMATTED even though it is currently the default. Doing so ensures that PROC REPORT continues to produce the reports that you expect even if the default changes.

Example

“Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912

PAGE

inserts a page break just before printing the first column containing values of the report item.

Restriction

This option has no affect on the OUTPUT destination.

Interaction

PAGE is ignored if you use WRAP in the PROC REPORT statement or in the ROPTIONS window.

Tip

In the listing destination, a PAGE option in the DEFINE statement causes PROC REPORT to print this column and all columns to its right on a new page. However, for nonlisting destinations, the page break does not occur until all the rows in the report have been printed. Therefore, PROC REPORT prints all the rows for all the columns to the left of the PAGE column and then starts over at the top of the report and prints the PAGE column and the columns to the right.

PRELOADFMT

specifies that the format is preloaded for the variable.

Restriction

PRELOADFMT applies only to group and across variables.

Requirement

PRELOADFMT has no effect unless you specify either EXCLUSIVE or ORDER=DATA and you assign a format to the variable.

Interactions

To limit the report to the combination of formatted variable values that are present in the input data set, use the EXCLUSIVE option in the DEFINE statement.

To include all ranges and values of the user-defined formats in the output, use the COMPLETEROWS option in the PROC REPORT statement.

Note

If you do not specify NOCOMPLETECOLS when you define the across variables, then the report includes a column for every formatted variable. If you specify COMPLETEROWS when you define the group variables, then the report includes a row for every formatted value. Some combinations of rows and columns might not make sense when the report includes a column for every formatted value of the across variable and a row for every formatted value of the group variable.

Example

“Example 12: Using Multilabel Formats” on page 1944
RIGHT
right-justifies the formatted values of the specified item within the column width and right-justifies the column headings over the values. If the format width is the same as the width of the column, then RIGHT has no effect on the placement of values.

Restriction  This option affects the header and the data of LISTING output. In ODS output, only the data is affected by this option.

SPACING=horizontal-positions
defines the number of blank characters to leave between the column being defined and the column immediately to its left. For each column, the sum of its width and the blank characters between it and the column to its left cannot exceed the line size.

Default  2

Restriction  This option has no effect on ODS destinations other than the LISTING destination.

Interactions  When PROC REPORT’s CENTER option is in effect, PROC REPORT ignores spacing that precedes the leftmost variable in the report.

SPACING= in an item’s definition overrides the value of SPACING= in the PROC REPORT statement or in the ROPTIONS window.

statistic
associates a statistic with an analysis variable. You must associate a statistic with every analysis variable in its definition. PROC REPORT uses the statistic that you specify to calculate values for the analysis variable for the observations that are represented by each cell of the report. You cannot use statistic in the definition of any other type of variable.

See “Statistics That Are Available in PROC REPORT” on page 1882 for a list of available statistics.

Default  SUM

Note  PROC REPORT uses the name of the analysis variable as the default heading for the column. You can customize the column heading with the column-header option in the DEFINE statement.

Examples  “Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912

“Example 3: Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable” on page 1915

“Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report” on page 1920

STYLE<(location(s))>=<style-overrides(s)>
specifies the style element to use for column headings and for text inside cells for this report item.

You can specify a style override in two ways:

• Specify a style element. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program.

• Specify a style attribute. A style attribute is a name-value pair that describes a single behavioral or visual aspect of a piece of output. This is the most specific method of changing the appearance of your output.
style-override has the following form:

```
style-element-name | [style-attribute-name-1=style-attribute-value-1
<style-attribute-name-2=style-attribute-value-2 …>]
```

**Restriction**

All ODS destinations except OUTPUT and LISTING support the STYLE= option.

**Tip**

FONT names that contain characters other than letters or underscores must be enclosed in quotation marks.

**See**

“Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 1890

**Example**

“Example 13: Specifying Style Elements for ODS Output in Multiple Statements” on page 1947

**WEIGHT=**weight-variable

specifies a numeric variable whose values weight the values of the analysis variable that is specified in the DEFINE statement. The variable value does not have to be an integer. The following table describes how PROC REPORT treats various values of the WEIGHT variable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight Value</th>
<th>PROC REPORT Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 0</td>
<td>Converts the value to zero and counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>Excludes the observation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To exclude observations that contain negative and zero weights from the analysis, use the EXCLNPWGT option in the PROC REPORT statement. Note that most SAS/STAT procedures, such as PROC GLM, exclude negative and zero weights by default.

**Alias**

WGT=

**Restrictions**

to compute weighted quantiles, use QMETHOD=OS in the PROC REPORT statement.

A weight cannot be applied to a report-item alias without also applying it to the report-item. The WEIGHT= option must appear in the DEFINE statement for the report-item.

**Tips**

When you use the WEIGHT= option, consider which value of the VARDEF= option in the PROC REPORT statement is appropriate.

Use the WEIGHT= option in separate variable definitions in order to specify different weights for the variables.

**WIDTH=**column-width

defines the width of the column in which PROC REPORT displays report-item. This option affects only LISTING output.
For information about formats, see the discussion of “FORMAT=format” on page 1867.

Default

A column width that is just large enough to handle the format. If there is no format, then PROC REPORT uses the value of the COLWIDTH= option in the PROC REPORT statement.

Range

1 to the value of the SAS system option LINESIZE=

Restriction

This option has no effect on ODS destinations other than LISTING output. For ODS destinations, use the STYLE= option with the WIDTH= style attribute or the CELLWIDTH= style attribute. Refer to “Style Attributes Tables” in SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics for details. See how style attributes WIDTH= and CELLWIDTH= can be used with PROC REPORT in “Example 14: Using the CELLWIDTH= Style Attribute with PROC REPORT” on page 1955.

Interaction

WIDTH= in an item definition overrides the value of COLWIDTH= in the PROC REPORT statement or the ROPTIONS window.

Tip

When you stack items in the same column in a report, the width of the item that is at the bottom of the stack determines the width of the column.

ENDCOMP Statement

Marks the end of one or more programming statements that PROC REPORT executes as it builds the report.

Restriction:

A COMPUTE statement must precede the ENDCOMP statement.

See:

COMPUTE statement

Example:

“Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912

Syntax

ENDCOMP;

FREQ Statement

Treats observations as if they appear multiple times in the input data set.

Tip:

The effects of the FREQ and WEIGHT statements are similar except when calculating degrees of freedom.

See:

For an example that uses the FREQ statement, see “Example” on page 73

Syntax

FREQ variable;
**Required Argument**

`variable`

specifies a numeric variable whose value represents the frequency of the observation. If you use the FREQ statement, then the procedure assumes that each observation represents \( n \) observations, where \( n \) is the value of `variable`. If \( n \) is not an integer, then SAS truncates it. If \( n \) is less than 1 or is missing, then the procedure does not use that observation to calculate statistics.

**Details**

**Frequency Information Is Not Saved**

When you store a report definition, PROC REPORT does not store the FREQ statement.

---

**LINE Statement**

Provides a subset of the features of the PUT statement for writing customized summaries.

**Restrictions:**

This statement is valid only in a compute block that is associated with a location in the report.

You cannot use the LINE statement in conditional statements (IF-THEN, IF-THEN/ELSE, and SELECT) because it is not executed until PROC REPORT has executed all other statements in the compute block.

**Accessibility note:**

Using the LINE statement causes an inaccessible table to be generated.

**Examples:**

“Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912

“Example 3: Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable” on page 1915

“Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report” on page 1920

“Example 6: Creating a Column for Each Value of a Variable” on page 1923

“Example 7: Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page” on page 1927

**Syntax**

```
LINE specification(s);
```

**Required Argument**

`specification(s)`

can have one of the following forms. You can mix different forms of specifications in one LINE statement.

`item item-format`

specifies the item to display and the format to use to display it, where

`item`

is the name of a data set variable, a computed variable, or a statistic in the report. For information about referencing report items, see “Four Ways to Reference Report Items in a Compute Block” on page 1814.
item-format

is a SAS format or user-defined format. You must specify a format for each item.

Example  “Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912

'character-string'

specifies a string of text to display. When the string is a blank and nothing else is in specification(s), PROC REPORT prints a blank line.

Note: A hexadecimal value (such as 'DF'x) that is specified within character-string is not resolved because it is specified within quotation marks. To resolve a hexadecimal value, use the %sysfunc(byte(num)) function, where num is the hexadecimal value. Be sure to enclose character-string in double quotation marks (" ") so that the macro function resolves.

Example  “Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report” on page 1912

number-of-repetitions*character-string'

specifies a character string and the number of times to repeat it.

Example  “Example 3: Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable” on page 1915

pointer-control

specifies the column in which PROC REPORT displays the next specification. You can use either of the following forms for pointer controls:

@column-number

specifies the number of the column in which to begin displaying the next item in the specification list.

+column-increment

specifies the number of columns to skip before beginning to display the next item in the specification list.

Both column-number and column-increment can be either a variable or a literal value.

Restriction The pointer controls are designed for LISTING output. They have no effect on other ODS destinations.

Details

Differences between the LINE and PUT Statements

The LINE statement does not support the following features of the PUT statement:

• automatic labeling signaled by an equal sign (=), also known as named output
• the _ALL_, _INFILE_, and _PAGE_ arguments and the OVERPRINT option
• grouping items and formats to apply one format to a list of items
• pointer control using expressions
• line pointer controls (# and /)
• trailing at signs (@ and @@)
• format modifiers
array elements

RBREAK Statement

Produces a default summary at the beginning or end of a report or at the beginning or end of each BY group.

Examples:

- "Example 1: Selecting Variables and Creating a Summary Line for a Report" on page 1909
- "Example 8: Calculating Percentages" on page 1931

Syntax

RBREAK location <\ option(s)>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

- COLOR=color
  specifies the color of the break lines in the REPORT window.
- CONTENTS='link-text'
  specifies the link text used in the table of contents.
- DOL
  double overlines each value.
- DUL
  double underlines each value.
- OL
  overlines each value.
- PAGE
  starts a new page after the last break line of a break located at the beginning of the report.
- SKIP
  writes a blank line for the last break line of a break located at the beginning of the report.
- STYLE<(location(s))>=[style-overrides(s)]
  specifies a style element (for the Output Delivery System) for default summary lines, customized summary lines, or both.
- SUMMARIZE
  includes a summary line as one of the break lines.
- UL
  underlines each value.

Required Argument

location
controls the placement of the break lines and is either of the following:

- AFTER
  places the break lines at the end of the report.
- BEFORE
  places the break lines at the beginning of the report.
Optional Arguments

COLOR=color
specifies the color of the break lines in the REPORT window. You can use the following colors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLACK</td>
<td>MAGENTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLUE</td>
<td>ORANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROWN</td>
<td>PINK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYAN</td>
<td>RED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAY</td>
<td>WHITE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEN</td>
<td>YELLOW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default: The color of Foreground in the SASCOLOR window. (For more information, see the online Help for the SASCOLOR window.)

Restriction: This option affects output in the interactive report window environment only.

Note: Not all operating environments and devices support all colors, and in some operating environments and devices, one color might map to another color. For example, if the DEFINITION window displays the word BROWN in yellow characters, then selecting BROWN results in a yellow item.

CONTENTS='link-text'
specifies the text for the entries in the table of contents created by default or by options settings in ODS destinations that support the STYLE= option. Only the RBREAK BEFORE statement with the PAGE and SUMMARIZE options specified creates a table within the table of contents. If the CONTENTS= option plus the PAGE and SUMMARIZE options are specified, then PROC REPORT uses the value of link-text and places that text in the table of contents for the tables that are created. If the value of CONTENTS= is empty quotation marks, then no link is created in the table of contents.

Default: If an RBREAK BEFORE statement is present and the PAGE and SUMMARIZE options are specified, but no CONTENTS= option is specified, then the default link text in the table of contents will show Summary.

Restriction: If CONTENTS= is specified, but no PAGE option is specified, then PROC REPORT generates a warning message in the SAS log file. Only RBREAK BEFORE / with the SUMMARIZE and PAGE options specified can actually create a table in the table of contents.

Tips: HTML output can now have additional anchor tags.

All ODS destinations except OUTPUT and LISTING support the STYLE= option.
DOL
(for double overlining) uses the 13th formatting character to overline each value
• that appears in the summary line
• that would appear in the summary line if you specified the SUMMARIZE option

Default  equal sign (=)
Restriction  This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.
Interaction  If you specify both the OL and DOL options, then PROC REPORT honors only OL.
See  The discussion of FORMCHAR= on page 1829.

DUL
(for double underlining) uses the 13th formatting character to underline each value
• that appears in the summary line
• that would appear in the summary line if you specified the SUMMARIZE option

Default  equal sign (=)
Restriction  This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.
Interaction  If you specify both the UL and DUL options, then PROC REPORT honors only UL.
See  The discussion of FORMCHAR= on page 1829.

OL
(for overlining) uses the second formatting character to overline each value
• that appears in the summary line
• that would appear in the summary line if you specified the SUMMARIZE option

Default  hyphen (-)
Restriction  This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.
Interaction  If you specify both the OL and DOL options, then PROC REPORT honors only OL.
See  The discussion of FORMCHAR= on page 1829.

PAGE
starts a new page after the last break line of a break located at the beginning of the report. On RBREAK BEFORE, the PAGE option starts a new table.

Restriction  This option has no affect on the OUTPUT destination.

SKIP
writes a blank line after the last break line of a break located at the beginning of the report.
Restriction  This option has no effect on ODS destinations other than the LISTING destination.

**STYLE**(location(s))>=<style-overrides(s)>  
specifies the style element to use for default summary lines that are created with the RBREAK statement.

Restriction  All ODS destinations except OUTPUT and LISTING support the STYLE= option.

Tip  FONT names that contain characters other than letters or underscores must be enclosed in quotation marks.

See  “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions ” on page 1890

**SUMMARIZE**  
includes a summary line as one of the break lines. A summary line at the beginning or end of a report contains values for the following:

• statistics  
• analysis variables  
• computed variables  
The following table shows how PROC REPORT calculates the value for each type of report item in a summary line created by the RBREAK statement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Item</th>
<th>Resulting Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Statistic</td>
<td>Value of the statistic over all observations in the set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis variable</td>
<td>Value of the statistic specified as the usage option in the DEFINE statement. PROC REPORT calculates the value of the statistic over all observations in the set. The default usage is SUM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computed variable</td>
<td>Results of the calculations based on the code in the corresponding compute block. (See “COMPUTE Statement” on page 1857.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples  “Example 1: Selecting Variables and Creating a Summary Line for a Report” on page 1909

“Example 8: Calculating Percentages” on page 1931

**UL**  
(for underlining) uses the second formatting character to underline each value
• that appears in the summary line  
• that would appear in the summary line if you specified the SUMMARIZE option.

Default  hyphen (-)
Restriction  This option affects only the LISTING output. It has no affect on other ODS output.

Interaction  If you specify both the UL and DUL options, then PROC REPORT honors only UL.

See  The discussion of FORMCHAR= on page 1829.

Details

Order of Break Lines
When a default summary contains more than one break line, the order in which the break lines appear is
1. overlining or double overlining (OL or DOL, LISTING output only)
2. summary line (SUMMARIZE)
3. underlining or double underlining (UL or DUL, LISTING output only)
4. skipped line (SKIP, LISTING output only)
5. page break (PAGE)

Note: If you define a customized summary for the break, then customized break lines appear after underlining or double underlining. For more information about customized break lines, see the COMPUTE statement on page 1857 and the LINE statement “LINE Statement” on page 1875.

WEIGHT Statement
Specifies weights for analysis variables in the statistical calculations.

See: For information about calculating weighted statistics see “Calculating Weighted Statistics” on page 76. For an example that uses the WEIGHT statement, see “Weighted Statistics Example” on page 76.

Syntax
WEIGHT variable;

Required Argument
variable
specifies a numeric variable whose values weight the values of the analysis variables. The value of the variable does not have to be an integer.

Table 58.8  Variable Values and How PROC REPORT Responds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight Value</th>
<th>PROC REPORT Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Weight Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight Value</th>
<th>PROC REPORT Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than 0</td>
<td>Converts the value to zero and counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>Excludes the observation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Restriction

PROC REPORT will not compute MODE when a weight variable is active. Instead, try using PROC UNIVARIATE when MODE needs to be computed and a weight variable is active.

### Tip

When you use the WEIGHT statement, consider which value of the VARDEF= option is appropriate. See VARDEF= on page 1843 and the calculation of weighted statistics in “Keywords and Formulas” on page 2370 for more information.

### Details

**Weight Information Is Not Saved**

When you store a report definition, PROC REPORT does not store the WEIGHT statement.

### Statistics That Are Available in PROC REPORT

Use the following keywords to request statistics in the TABLE statement or to specify statistic keywords in the KEYWORD or KEYLABEL statement.

*Note:* If a variable name (class or analysis) and a statistic name are the same, then enclose the statistic name in single quotation marks (for example, ‘MAX’).

**Table 58.9  Statistics Available in PROC REPORT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Descriptive statistic keywords</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSS</td>
<td>PCTSUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV</td>
<td>RANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX</td>
<td>STD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEAN</td>
<td>STDERR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIN</td>
<td>SUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE</td>
<td>SUMWGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>USS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NMISS | VAR

PCTN

Quantile statistic keywords

MEDIAN | P50 | Q3 | P75

P1 | P60

P5 | P70

P10 | P80

P20 | P90

P30 | P95

P40 | P99

Q1 | P25 | QRANGE

Hypothesis testing keyword

PRT | PROBT | T

These statistics, the formulas that are used to calculate them, and their data requirements are discussed in “Keywords and Formulas” on page 2370.

To compute standard error and the Student's $t$-test, you must use the default value of VARDEF=, which is DF.

Every statistic except N must be associated with a variable. You associate a statistic with a variable either by placing the statistic above or below a numeric display variable or by specifying the statistic as a usage option in the DEFINE statement or in the DEFINITION window for an analysis variable.

You can place N anywhere because it is the number of observations in the input data set that contribute to the value in a cell of the report. The value of N does not depend on a particular variable.

*Note:* If you use the MISSING option in the PROC REPORT statement, then N includes observations with missing group, order, or across variables.

---

**Using ODS Styles with PROC REPORT**

**Overview**

Most Base SAS procedures that support ODS use one or more table templates to produce output objects. These table templates include templates for table elements: columns,
headers, and footers. Each table element can specify the use of one or more style elements for various parts of the output. These style elements cannot be specified within the syntax of the procedure, but you can use customized styles for the ODS destinations that you use. For more information about customizing tables and styles, see “TEMPLATE Procedure: Creating a Style Template” in SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide.

The Base SAS reporting procedures, PROC PRINT, PROC REPORT, and PROC TABULATE, enable you to quickly analyze your data and organize it into easy-to-read tables. You can use the STYLE= option with these procedure statements to modify the appearance of your report. The STYLE= option enables you to make changes in sections of output without changing the default style for all of the output. You can customize specific sections of procedure output by specifying the STYLE= option in specific statements within the procedure.

The following program uses the STYLE= option to create the background colors in the PROC REPORT output below:

```sas
proc report nowd data=sashelp.class
  style(header)=[background=white];
  col age (('Gender' sex),(weight height));
  define age / style(header)=[background=lightgreen];
  define sex / across style(header)=[background=yellow] ' ';
  define weight / style(header)=[background=orange];
  define height / style(header)=[background=tan];
run;
```

Output 58.1  Enhanced PROC REPORT Output

**Styles, Style Elements, and Style Attributes**

The appearance of SAS output is controlled by ODS style templates (ODS styles). ODS styles are produced from compiled STYLE templates written in PROC TEMPLATE style syntax. An ODS style template is a collection of style elements that provides specific visual attributes for your SAS output.

- A style element is a named collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output. Each area of ODS output has a style element name that is associated with it. The style element name specifies where the style attributes are applied. For example, a style element might contain instructions for the presentation of column
headings or for the presentation of the data inside the cells. Style elements might also specify default colors and fonts for output that uses the style.

- A style attribute is a visual property, such as color, font properties, and line characteristics, that is defined in ODS with a reserved name and value. Style attributes are collectively referenced by a style element within a style template. Each style attribute specifies a value for one aspect of the presentation. For example, the BACKGROUNDCOLOR= attribute specifies the color for the background of an HTML table or for a colored table in printed output. The FONTSTYLE= attribute specifies whether to use a Roman font or an italic font.

Note: Because styles control the presentation of the data, they have no effect on output objects that go to the LISTING, DOCUMENT, or OUTPUT destination.

Available styles are in the SASHELP.TMPLMST item store. In SAS Enterprise Guide, the list of style sheets is shown by the Style Wizard. In batch mode or SAS Studio, you can display the list of available style templates by using the LIST statement in PROC TEMPLATE:

```sas
proc template;
  list styles / store=sashelp.tmplmst;
run;
```

For complete information about viewing ODS styles, see “Viewing ODS Styles Supplied by SAS” in SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics.

By default, HTML 4 output uses the HTMLBlue style template and HTML 5 output uses the HTMLEncore style template. To help you become familiar with styles, style elements, and style attributes, look at the relationship between them.

You can use the SOURCE statement in PROC TEMPLATE to display the structure of a style template. The following code prints the structure of the HTMLBlue style template to the SAS log:

```sas
proc template;
  source styles.HTMLBlue;
run;
```

The following figure illustrates the structure of a style. The figure shows the relationship between the style, the style elements, and the style attributes.
The following list corresponds to the numbered items in the preceding figure:

1 Styles.HtmlBlue is the *style*. Styles describe how to display presentation aspects (color, font, font size, and so on) of the SAS output. A style determines the overall appearance of the ODS documents that use it. The default style for HTML output is HtmlBlue. Each style consists of style elements.
You can create new styles with the “DEFINE STYLE Statement” in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*. New styles can be created independently or from an existing style. You can use “PARENT= Statement” in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide* to create a new style from an existing style. For complete documentation about ODS styles, see “Style Templates” in *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.

2 Header and Footer are examples of *style elements*. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program. For example, a style element might contain instructions for the presentation of column headings or for the presentation of the data inside table cells. Style elements might also specify default colors and fonts for output that uses the style. Style elements exist inside styles and consist of one or more style attributes. Style elements can be user-defined or supplied by SAS. User-defined style elements can be created by the “STYLE Statement” in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*.

Note: For a list of the default style elements used for HTML and markup languages and their inheritance, see “Style Elements” in *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.

3 BORDERCOLOR=, BACKGROUNDCOLOR=, and COLOR= are examples of *style attributes*. Style attributes specify a value for one aspect of the area of the output that its style element applies to. For example, the COLOR= attribute specifies the value *cx112277* for the font color. For a list of style attributes supplied by SAS, see “Style Attributes” in *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.

Style attributes can be referenced with style references. See “style-reference” in *SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics* for more information about style references.

The following table shows commonly used style attributes that you can set with the STYLE= option in PROC PRINT, PROC TABULATE, and PROC REPORT. Most of these attributes apply to parts of the table other than cells (for example, table borders and the lines between columns and rows). Note that not all attributes are valid in all destinations. For more information about these style attributes, their valid values, and their applicable destinations, see “Style Attributes Tables” in *SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics*.

**Table 58.10** Style Attributes for PROC REPORT, PROC TABULATE, and PROC PRINT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>PROC REPORT Area: CALLDEF, COLUMN, LINES, SUMMARY</th>
<th>PROC REPORT Statement REPORT Area</th>
<th>PROC TABULATE Statement TABLE</th>
<th>PROC TABULATE STATEMENTS VAR, CLASS, KEYWORD</th>
<th>PROC PRINT TABLE location</th>
<th>PROC PRINT: all locations other than TABLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIS=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKGROUNDCOLOR=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKGROUNDIMAGE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERBOTTOMCOLOR=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>PROC REPORT STATEMENT REPORT Area</td>
<td>PROC REPORT Areas: CALLDEF, COLUMN, HEADER, LINES, SUMMARY</td>
<td>PROC TABULATE STATEMENT TABLE</td>
<td>PROC TABULATE STATEMENTS VAR, CLASS, BOX, CLASSLEV, KEYWORD</td>
<td>PROC PRINT TABLE location</td>
<td>PROC PRINT: all locations other than TABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERBOTTOMSTYLE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BODERBOTTOMWIDTH</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERLEFTCOLOR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERLEFTSTYLE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERLEFTWIDTH</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERCOLOR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERCOLORDARK</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERCOLORLIGHT</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERRIGHTCOLOR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERRIGHTSTYLE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERRIGHTWIDTH</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERTOPCOLOR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERTOPSTYLE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERTOPWIDTH</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERWIDTH</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLPADDING</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLSpACING</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLWIDTH</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLYOVER</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>PROC REPORT STATEMENT REPORT Area</td>
<td>PROC REPORT Areas: CALLDEF, COLUMN, HEADER, LINES, SUMMARY</td>
<td>PROC TABULATE STATEMENT TABLE</td>
<td>PROC TABULATE STATEMENTS VAR, CLASS, BOX, CLASSLEV, KEYWORD</td>
<td>PROC PRINT location</td>
<td>PROC PRINT: all locations other than TABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTFAMILY=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTSIZE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTSTYLE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTWEIGHT=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTWIDTH=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIGHT=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HREFTARGET=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTMLSTYLE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOBREAKSPACE=&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUTWIDTH=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTHTML=&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTIMAGE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTTEXT=&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREHTML=&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREIMAGE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRETEXT=&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTECTSPECIALCHARS=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RULES=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAGATTR=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXTALIGN=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERTICALALIGN=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When you use these attributes in this location, they affect only the text that is specified with the PRETEXT=, POSTTEXT=, PREHTML=, and POSTHTML= attributes. To alter the foreground color or the font for the text that appears in the table, you must set the corresponding attribute in a location that affects the cells rather than the table. For complete documentation about style attributes and their values, see “Style Attributes” in SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics.

To help prevent unexpected wrapping of long text strings when using PROC REPORT with the ODS RTF destination, set NOBREAKSPACE=OFF in a location that affects the LINE statement. The NOBREAKSPACE=OFF attribute must be set in the PROC REPORT code either on the LINE statement or on the PROC REPORT statement where style(lines) is specified.

Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions

The following table lists the default style elements and style attributes for various regions of PROC REPORT output. The locations in this table correspond to the locations in on page 1840. The table lists defaults for the most commonly used ODS destinations: HTML, PDF, and RTF. Each destination has a default style template that is applied to all output that is written to the destination.

- The default style for HTML output is HTMLBlue.
- The default style for PRINTER output is Pearl.
- The default style for RTF output is RTF.

For complete documentation about the ODS destinations and their default styles, see “Style Templates” in SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics.

Table 58.11 Default Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Locations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Locations</th>
<th>Style Element</th>
<th>HTML Style Attributes</th>
<th>PDF Style Attributes</th>
<th>RTF Style Attributes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Header</td>
<td>Header</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY = &quot;Arial, 'Albany AMT', Helvetica, Helv&quot;</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY = &quot;Arial, 'Albany AMT&quot;</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY =&quot;&quot;Times New Roman', 'Times Roman&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 2</td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 8pt</td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 11pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTWEIGHT = bold</td>
<td>FONTWEIGHT = bold</td>
<td>FONTWEIGHT = bold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTSTYLE = roman</td>
<td>FONTSTYLE = roman</td>
<td>FONTSTYLE = roman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COLOR = cx112277</td>
<td>COLOR = cx0000000</td>
<td>COLOR = cx0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cxedf2f9</td>
<td>BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cxffffff</td>
<td>BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cxffffff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BORDERWIDTH = NaN</td>
<td>BORDERWIDTH = NaN</td>
<td>BORDERWIDTH = NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locations</td>
<td>Style Element</td>
<td>HTML Style Attributes</td>
<td>PDF Style Attributes</td>
<td>RTF Style Attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column</td>
<td>Data</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY = &quot;Arial, 'Albany AMT', Helvetica, Helv&quot;</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY = &quot;Albany AMT', Albany&quot;</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY =&quot;Times New Roman', 'Times Roman&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 2</td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 8pt</td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 10pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTWEIGHT = medium</td>
<td>FONTWEIGHT = medium</td>
<td>FONTWEIGHT = medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTSTYLE = roman</td>
<td>FONTSTYLE = roman</td>
<td>FONTSTYLE = italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BACKGROUNDCOLOR = #fff</td>
<td>COLOR = #000000</td>
<td>COLOR = #000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BORDERWIDTH = NaN</td>
<td>BORDERWIDTH = NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 2</td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 8pt</td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 10pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTWEIGHT = medium</td>
<td>FONTWEIGHT = medium</td>
<td>FONTWEIGHT = medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTSTYLE = roman</td>
<td>FONTSTYLE = roman</td>
<td>FONTSTYLE = italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BACKGROUNDCOLOR = #fff</td>
<td>COLOR = #000000</td>
<td>COLOR = #000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BORDERWIDTH = NaN</td>
<td>BORDERWIDTH = NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Order of Precedence When Applying Style Attributes to Data Cells**

PROC REPORT determines the style attributes to apply to a particular cell from a default order of precedence. Each step in the order of precedence specifies more granularity. For example, use the style precedence for non-summary rows shown below. First, for a particular cell, PROC REPORT uses the default style attributes. Next, for each cell in a column, PROC REPORT overrides the default style attributes. By step five, the previous styles that were applied are overwritten, but only for the cells specified by the `column-id`. The following lists the style precedence for the summary rows and the non-summary rows.

**Style precedence for non-summary rows.**

1. PROC REPORT uses the default style attributes from the default style element (Data).
2. The STYLE (COLUMN)= option in the PROC REPORT statement overrides the default style attributes.
3. A STYLE (COLUMN)= option in the DEFINE statement applies to all of the cells in the column.
4. A row style that is specified by the _ROW_ argument in the CALL DEFINE statement applies to all of the cells in the row.
5. A style specified by the `column-id _COL_` in the CALL DEFINE statement applies to all of the cells in the column.
Style precedence for summary rows.

1. **PROC REPORT** uses the default style attributes from the default style elements for summary rows (DataEmphasis).
2. The **STYLE (SUMMARY)=** option in the **PROC REPORT** statement overrides the default style attributes for the summary.
3. The style specified by the **STYLE=** option in the **BREAK** statement, applies to the summary cells.
4. The row style specified by a **CALL DEFINE** statement with the _ROW_ argument.
5. The style specified by a **CALL DEFINE** statement with the column-id _COL_, the column name, or the column number applies to all of the summary cells in the column.

### Using a Format to Assign a Style Attribute Value

You can use a format to assign a style attribute value. For example, the following code assigns a red background color to cells in the Difference column for which the value is negative.

```plaintext
proc format;
value proffmt low-<0='red'
0-high='green';
run;

proc report data=sashelp.prdsale;
column country predict actual diff;
define country /group;
define diff /'Difference' computed format=dollar12.2
   style(column)=[backgroundcolor=proffmt.];
compute diff;
diff = predict.sum - actual.sum;
endcomp;
run;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Predicted Sales</th>
<th>Actual Sales</th>
<th>Difference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CANADA</td>
<td>$233,019.00</td>
<td>$246,990.00</td>
<td>$-13,971.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMANY</td>
<td>$231,554.00</td>
<td>$245,998.00</td>
<td>$-14,444.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S.A.</td>
<td>$241,722.00</td>
<td>$237,349.00</td>
<td>$4,373.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Controlling the Spacing between Rows

There is frequently a need to “shrink” a report to fit more rows on a page. Shrinking a report involves changing both the font size and the spacing between the rows. In order to give maximum flexibility to the programmer, **ODS** uses the font size that is specified for the **REPORT** location to calculate the spacing between the rows. Therefore, to shrink a table, change the font size for both the **REPORT** location and the **COLUMN** location. Here is an example:
proc report
   data=libref.data-set-name
   style(report)=[fontsize=8pt]
   style(column)=[font=(Arial, 8pt)];

Printing a Report

Printing with ODS

Printing reports with the Output Delivery System is much simpler and provides more attractive output than the older methods of printing that are documented here. For best results, use an output destination in the ODS printer family or RTF. For details about these destinations and on using the ODS statements, see SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide.

Printing from Noninteractive or Batch Mode

If you use noninteractive or batch mode, then SAS writes the output either to the display or to external files, depending on the operating environment and on the SAS options that you use. Refer to the SAS documentation for your operating environment for information about how these files are named and where they are stored.

You can print the output file directly or use PROC PRINTTO to redirect the output to another file. In either case, no form is used, but carriage-control characters are written if the destination is a print file.

Use operating environment commands to send the file to the printer.

Using PROC PRINTTO

PROC PRINTTO defines destinations for the SAS output and the SAS log. (See Chapter 49, “PRINTTO Procedure,” on page 1631.)

PROC PRINTTO does not use a form, but it does write carriage-control characters if you are writing to a print file.

Note: You need two PROC PRINTTO steps. The first PROC PRINTTO step precedes the PROC REPORT step. It redirects the output to a file. The second PROC PRINTTO step follows the PROC REPORT step. It reestablishes the default destination and frees the output file. You cannot print the file until PROC PRINTTO frees it.

Storing and Reusing a Report Definition

The OUTREPT= option in the PROC REPORT statement stores a report definition in the specified catalog entry.

Note: A report definition might differ from the SAS program that creates the report. See the discussion of OUTREPT= on page 1835.
You can use a report definition to create an identically structured report for any SAS data set that contains variables with the same names as the ones that are used in the report definition. Use the REPORT= option in the PROC REPORT statement to load a report definition when you start PROC REPORT. For information, see “REPORT=libref.catalog.entry” on page 1838.

In-Database Processing for PROC REPORT

In-database processing has several advantages over processing within SAS. These advantages include increased security, reduced network traffic, and the potential for faster processing. Increased security is possible because sensitive data does not have to be extracted from the database management system (DBMS). Faster processing is possible because data is manipulated locally, on the DBMS, using high-speed secondary storage devices instead of being transported across a relatively slow network connection. The DBMS is used because it might have more processing resources at its disposal, and it might be capable of optimizing a query for execution in a highly parallel and scalable fashion.

Note: In-database processing of PROC REPORT is not supported in SAS Viya.

When the DATA= input data set is stored as a table or view in a DBMS, the PROC REPORT procedure can use in-database processing to perform most of its work within the database. In-database processing can provide the advantages of faster processing and reduced data transfer between the database and SAS software.

In-database processing for PROC REPORT supports the following database management systems:

- Aster
- DB2
- Greenplum
- Hadoop
- HAWQ
- Impala
- Microsoft SQL Server
- Netezza
- Oracle
- PostgresSQL
- Redshift
- SAP HANA
- Teradata

PROC REPORT performs in-database processing by using SQL implicit pass-through. The procedure generates SQL queries that are based on the statements and the PROC REPORT options that are used as well as the output statistics that are specified in the procedure. The database executes these SQL queries and the results of the query are then transmitted to PROC REPORT. To examine the generated SQL, set the SASTRACE= option.
If the SAS format definitions have not been deployed in the database, the in-database aggregation occurs on the raw values, and the relevant formats are applied by SAS as the results' set is merged into the PROC REPORT internal structures. For more information, see the section “Deploying and Using SAS Formats” in *SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference*.

In-database processing will not occur if the PROC REPORT step contains variables with usage types DISPLAY or ORDER.

The following statistics are supported for in-database processing: N, NMISS, MIN, MAX, MEAN, RANGE, SUM, SUMWGT, CSS, USS, VAR, STD, STDERR, and CV.

Weighting for in-database processing is supported only for N, NMISS, MIN, MAX, RANGE, SUM, SUMWGT, and MEAN.

The SQLGENERATION system option or LIBNAME statement option controls whether and how in-database procedures are run inside the database. By default, the in-database procedures are run inside the database when possible. There are many data set options that prevent in-database processing. For a complete listing, refer to “In-Database Procedures” in *SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference*.

For more information about in-database processing, see *SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference*.

---

**CAS Processing for PROC REPORT**

If your input data set originates from SAS Cloud Analytic Services (CAS), some of the PROC REPORT analysis can be performed by the CAS server. Reports that require significant summarization of data can benefit from CAS processing. When run against a CAS table, PROC REPORT executes on the analytic server and uses the appropriate statistical actions. For an overview about how procedures run in CAS, see Chapter 5, “CAS Processing of Base Procedures,” on page 85.

The CAS LIBNAME statement option controls whether and how CAS procedures are run inside CAS. By default, the CAS procedures are run inside CAS when possible. However, there are many data set options that can prevent CAS processing.

When the DATA= input data set references an in-memory table or view in CAS, the REPORT procedure can use CAS actions to perform some of its work within the server. To reference an in-memory table or view, you must specify the CAS engine LIBNAME statement and specify the CAS engine libref option IN= or DATA=. By default, PROC REPORT uses CAS processing whenever a CAS engine libref is specified on the input.

The following example shows how to run SAS 9.4 PROC REPORT that uses CAS processing. The LIBNAME statement assigns a CAS engine libref named mycas that you use to connect to the CAS session casauto.

```plaintext
option casport=10935 cashost="cloud.example.com";
cas casauto ;
libname mycas cas;
data mycas.cars;
set sashelp.cars;
run;

proc report data=mycas.cars;
title;
column ('Horsepower by Make and Drivetrain as a Percent of All Horsepower'
origin drivetrain horsepower,(sum pctsum));
define origin / group;
define drivetrain / group;
define horsepower / '';
define sum / 'HP by Make and Drivetrain';
define pctsum / 'Percent of HP' format=percent6.;
rbreak after / summarize style=[font_style=italic];
run;

CAS processing does not occur if the PROC REPORT step contains variables with usage
types DISPLAY or ORDER. If a DISPLAY or ORDER variable is found, all of the data
is brought back to the client and PROC REPORT runs on the SAS client server.

The following statistics are supported for CAS processing:

CSS   RANGE
CV    STDERR
MAX   SUM
MEAN  SUMWGT
MIN   STD
N     USS
NMISS VAR

*Note: Weighting for CAS processing is supported only for N, NMISS, MIN, MAX,
RANGE, SUM, SUMWGT, and MEAN.

The computations and processing are done in CAS. However, the rendering of the final
table is done by the SAS client.

For information about how to use the CAS LIBNAME statement, see “CAS LIBNAME

---

Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String

Starting with SAS 9.4M6, #BYLINE, #BYVAR, and #BYVAL substitutions are
available in the following options:

- The CONTENTS= option in the PROC REPORT statement.
- The CAPTION= option in the PROC REPORT statement

To use the #BYVAR and #BYVAL substitutions, insert the item in the text string at the
position where you want the substitution text to appear. Both #BYVAR and #BYVAL
specifications must be followed by a delimiting character. The character can be either a
space or other non-alphanumeric character, such as a quotation mark. If no delimiting
character is provided, then the specification is ignored and its text remains intact and is
displayed with the rest of the string. To allow a #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution to be
followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro
variables). The trailing dot is not displayed in the resolved text. If you want a period to
be displayed as the last character in the resolved text, use two dots after the #BYVAR or
#BYVAL substitution.

The substitution for #BYVAR or #BYVAL does not occur in the following cases:
• if you use a #BYVAR or #BYVAL specification for a variable that is not named in the BY statement. For example, you might use #BYVAL2 when there is only one BY-variable or #BYVAL(ABC) when ABC is non-existent or is not a BY-variable.

• if there is no BY statement

How PROC REPORT Builds a Report

Sequence of Events

This section explains the general process of building a report. For examples that illustrate this process, see “Report-Building Examples” on page 1898. The sequence of events is the same whether you use programming statements or the interactive report window environment.

To understand the process of building a report, you must understand the difference between report variables and temporary variables. Report variables are variables that are specified in the COLUMN statement. A report variable can come from the input data set or can be computed (that is, the DEFINE statement for that variable specifies the COMPUTED option). A report variable might or might not appear in a compute block. Variables that appear only in one or more compute blocks are temporary variables. Temporary variables do not appear in the report and are not written to the output data set (if one is requested).

PROC REPORT initializes report variables to missing at the beginning of each row of the report. The value for a temporary variable is initialized to missing before PROC REPORT begins to construct the rows of the report, and it remains missing until you specifically assign a value to it. PROC REPORT retains the value of a temporary variable from the execution of one compute block to another.

PROC REPORT constructs a report as follows:

1. It consolidates the data by group, order, and across variables. It calculates all statistics for the report, the statistics for detail rows as well as the statistics for summary lines in breaks. Statistics include those statistics that are computed for analysis variables. PROC REPORT calculates statistics for summary lines whether they appear in the report.

2. It initializes all temporary variables to missing.

3. It begins constructing the rows of the report.
   a. At the beginning of each row, it initializes all report variables to missing.
   b. It fills in values for report variables from left to right.
      • Values for computed variables come from executing the statements in the corresponding compute blocks.
      • Values for all other variables come from the data set or the summary statistics that were computed at the beginning of the report-building process.
   c. Whenever it comes to a break, PROC REPORT first constructs the break lines that are created with the BREAK or RBREAK statement or with options in the BREAK window.
Chapter 58 • REPORT Procedure

1898

If there is a compute block attached to the break, PROC REPORT then executes the statements in the compute block. See “Construction of Summary Lines” on page 1898 for details.

Note: You can also use statistics with PROC REPORT as follows.

- Use group statistics in compute blocks for a break before the group variable.
- Use statistics for the whole report in a compute block at the beginning of the report.

This document references these statistics with the appropriate compound name. For information about referencing report items in a compute block, see “Four Ways to Reference Report Items in a Compute Block” on page 1814.

Note: You cannot use the LINE statement in conditional statements (IF-THEN, IF-THEN/ELSE, and SELECT) because it is not executed until PROC REPORT has executed all other statements in the compute block.

4. After each report row is completed, PROC REPORT sends the row to all of the ODS destinations that are currently open.

Construction of Summary Lines

PROC REPORT constructs a summary line for a break if either of the following conditions is true:

- You summarize numeric variables in the break.
- You use a compute block at the break. (You can attach a compute block to a break without using a BREAK or RBREAK statement or without selecting any options in the BREAK window.)

For more information about using compute blocks, see “Using Compute Blocks” on page 1812 and “COMPUTE Statement” on page 1857.

The summary line that PROC REPORT constructs at this point is preliminary. If no compute block is attached to the break, then the preliminary summary line becomes the final summary line. However, if a compute block is attached to the break, then the statements in the compute block can alter the values in the preliminary summary line.

PROC REPORT prints the summary line only if you summarize numeric variables in the break.

Report-Building Examples

Building a Report That Uses Groups and a Report Summary

The report in Log 58.2 on page 1900 contains five columns:

- Sector and Department are group variables.
- Sales is an analysis variable that is used to calculate the Sum statistic.
- Profit is a computed variable whose value is based on the value of Department.
- The N statistic indicates how many observations each row represents.

At the end of the report a break summarizes the statistics and computed variables in the report and assigns to Sector the value of TOTALS.
The following statements produce Log 58.2 on page 1900. The user-defined formats that are used are created by a PROC FORMAT step on page 1909.

libname proclib 'SAS-library';

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=64
   pagesize=60 fmtsearch=(proclib);

ods html close;
ods listing;
proc report data=grocery headline headskip;
   column sector department sales Profit N ;
   define sector  / group format=$sctrfmt.;
   define department / group format=$deptfmt.;
   define sales   / analysis sum
      format=dollar9.2;
   define profit  / computed format=dollar9.2;

   compute before;
   totprof = 0;
   endcomp;

   compute profit;
   if sector ne ' ' or department ne ' ' then do;
      if department='npi' or department='np2'
         then profit=0.4*sales.sum;
      else profit=0.25*sales.sum;
      totprof = totprof + profit;
   end;
   else
      profit = totprof;
   endcomp;

   rbreak after / dol dul summarize;
   compute after;
      sector='TOTALS: ';
   endcomp;

   where sector contains 'n';
   title 'Report for Northeast and Northwest Sectors';
run;
ods listing close;
Log 58.2  Report with Groups and a Report Summary

A description of how PROC REPORT builds this report follows:

1. PROC REPORT starts building the report by consolidating the data (Sector and Department are group variables) and by calculating the statistics (Sales.sum and N) for each detail row and for the break at the end of the report.

2. Now, PROC REPORT is ready to start building the first row of the report. This report does not contain a break at the beginning of the report or a break before any groups, so the first row of the report is a detail row. The procedure initializes all report variables to missing, as the following figure illustrates. Missing values for a character variable are represented by a blank, and missing values for a numeric variable are represented by a period.

   Figure 58.11  First Detail Row with Values Initialized

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales</th>
<th>Profit</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. The following figure illustrates the construction of the first three columns of the row. PROC REPORT fills in values for the row from left to right. Values come from the statistics that were computed at the beginning of the report-building process.
4. The next column in the report contains the computed variable Profit. When it gets to this column, PROC REPORT executes the statements in the compute block that is attached to Profit. Nonperishable items (which have a value of np1 or np2) return a profit of 40%; perishable items (which have a value of p1 or p2) return a profit of 25%.

```plaintext
if department='np1' or department='np2'
  then profit=0.4*sales.sum;
else profit=0.25*sales.sum;
```

The row now looks like the following figure.

*Note:* The position of a computed variable is important. PROC REPORT assigns values to the columns in a row of a report from left to right. Consequently, you cannot base the calculation of a computed variable on any variable that appears to its right in the report.

5. The totprof variable is a temporary variable held in memory to keep a running total of the total profits. When each Sector and Department profits have been calculated, the value stored in variable totprof is then moved to Profit and reported in the TOTALS summary line.

```plaintext
totprof = totprof + profit;
end;
else
  profit = totprof;
```

6. Next, PROC REPORT fills in the value for the N statistic. The value comes from the statistics that are created at the beginning of the report-building process. The following figure illustrates the completed row.
7. The procedure writes the completed row to the report.

8. PROC REPORT repeats steps 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 for each detail row in the report.

9. At the break at the end of the report, PROC REPORT constructs the break lines described by the RBREAK statement. These lines include double underlining, double overlining, and a preliminary version of the summary line. The statistics for the summary line were calculated earlier. (See step 1.) The value for the computed variable is calculated when PROC REPORT reaches the appropriate column, just as it is in detail rows. PROC REPORT uses these values to create the preliminary version of the summary line. (See the following figure.)

**Figure 58.15 Preliminary Summary Line**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales</th>
<th>Profit</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,285</td>
<td>$1,423.75</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. If no compute block is attached to the break, then the preliminary version of the summary line is the same as the final version. However, in this example, a compute block is attached to the break. Therefore, PROC REPORT now executes the statements in that compute block. In this case, the compute block contains one statement:

```
sector='TOTALS:';
```

This statement replaces the value of Sector, which in the summary line is missing by default, with the word **TOTALS:**. After PROC REPORT executes the statement, it modifies the summary line to reflect this change to the value of Sector. The final version of the summary line appears in the following figure.

**Figure 58.16 Final Summary Line**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales</th>
<th>Profit</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTALS :</td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,285</td>
<td>$1,423.75</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11. Finally, PROC REPORT writes all the break lines, with underlining, overlining, and the final summary line, to the report. See See Log 58.2 on page 1900.

**Building a Report That Uses Temporary Variables**

PROC REPORT initializes report variables to missing at the beginning of each row of the report. The value for a temporary variable is initialized to missing before PROC REPORT begins to construct the rows of the report, and it remains missing until you specifically assign a value to it. PROC REPORT retains the value of a temporary variable from the execution of one compute block to another.
Because all compute blocks share the current values of all variables, you can initialize temporary variables at a break at the beginning of the report or at a break before a break variable. This report initializes the temporary variable Sctrtot at a break before Sector.

Note: PROC REPORT creates a preliminary summary line for a break before it executes the corresponding compute block. If the summary line contains computed variables, then the computations are based on the values of the contributing variables in the preliminary summary line. If you want to recalculate computed variables based on values that you set in the compute block, then you must do so explicitly in the compute block. This report illustrates this technique. If no compute block is attached to a break, then the preliminary summary line becomes the final summary line.

The report in Log 58.3 on page 1904 contains five columns:

- Sector and Department are group variables.
- Sales is an analysis variable that is used twice in this report: once to calculate the Sum statistic, and once to calculate the Pctsum statistic.
- Sctrpct is a computed variable whose values are based on the values of Sales and a temporary variable, Sctrtot, which is the total sales for a sector.

At the beginning of the report, a customized report summary tells what the sales for all stores are. At a break before each group of observations for a department, a default summary summarizes the data for that sector. At the end of each group a break inserts a blank line.

The following statements produce Log 58.3 on page 1904. The user-defined formats that are used are created by a PROC FORMAT step on page 1909.

Note: Calculations of the percentages do not multiply their results by 100 because PROC REPORT prints them with the PERCENT. format.

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=64
   pagesize=60 fmtsearch=(proclib);
ods html close;
ods listing;
proc report data=grocery noheader;
column sector department sales
   Sctrpct sales=Salespct;
define sector     / 'Sector' group format=$sctrfmt.;
define department / group format=$deptfmt.;
define sales      / analysis sum format=dollar9.2 ;
define sctrpct    / computed format=percent9.2 ;
define salespct   / pctsum format=percent9.2;
compute before;
   line ' ';
   line @16 'Total for all stores is '
      sales.sum dollar9.2;
   line ' ';
   line @29 'Sum of' @40 'Percent'
      @51 'Percent of';
   line @6 'Sector' @17 'Department'
```
Report for Northeast and Northwest Sectors

Total for all stores is $4,285.00

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sum of</th>
<th>Percent</th>
<th>Percent of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,181.00</td>
<td>100.00%</td>
<td>42.73%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>$840.00</td>
<td>45.88%</td>
<td>19.60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meat/Dairy</td>
<td>$490.00</td>
<td>26.76%</td>
<td>11.44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>$290.00</td>
<td>15.84%</td>
<td>6.77%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>$211.00</td>
<td>11.52%</td>
<td>4.92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,454.00</td>
<td>100.00%</td>
<td>57.27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>$1,070.00</td>
<td>43.60%</td>
<td>24.97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meat/Dairy</td>
<td>$1,055.00</td>
<td>42.99%</td>
<td>24.62%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td>6.11%</td>
<td>3.50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
<td>7.29%</td>
<td>4.18%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A description of how PROC REPORT builds this report follows:

1. PROC REPORT starts building the report by consolidating the data (Sector and Department are group variables) and by calculating the statistics (Sales.sum and Sales.pctsum) for each detail row, for the break at the beginning of the report, for the breaks before each group, and for the breaks after each group.

2. PROC REPORT initializes the temporary variable, Sctrtot, to missing. (See the following figure.)
3. Because this PROC REPORT step contains a COMPUTE BEFORE statement, the procedure constructs a preliminary summary line for the break at the beginning of the report. This preliminary summary line contains values for the statistics (Sales.sum and Sales.pctsum) and the computed variable (Sctrpct).

At this break, Sales.sum is the sales for all stores, and Sales.pctsum is the percentage those sales represent for all stores (100%). PROC REPORT takes the values for these statistics from the statistics that were computed at the beginning of the report-building process.

The value for Sctrpct comes from executing the statements in the corresponding compute block. Because the value of Sctrtot is missing, PROC REPORT cannot calculate a value for Sctrpct. Therefore, in the preliminary summary line (which is not printed in this case), this variable also has a missing value. (See the following figure.)

The statements in the COMPUTE BEFORE block do not alter any variables. Therefore, the final summary line is the same as the preliminary summary line.

**Note:** The COMPUTE BEFORE statement creates a break at the beginning of the report. You do not need to use an RBREAK statement.

4. Because the program does not include an RBREAK statement with the SUMMARIZE option, PROC REPORT does not write the final summary line to the report. Instead, it uses LINE statements to write a customized summary that embeds the value of Sales.sum into a sentence and to write customized column headings. (The NOHEADER option in the PROC REPORT statement suppresses the default column headings, which would have appeared before the customized summary.)

5. Next, PROC REPORT constructs a preliminary summary line for the break before the first group of observations. (This break both uses the SUMMARIZE option in the BREAK statement with a compute block attached to it. Either of these conditions generates a summary line.) The preliminary summary line contains values for the break variable (Sector), the statistics (Sales.sum and Sales.pctsum), and the computed variable (Sctrpct). At this break, Sales.sum is the sales for one sector (the northeast sector). PROC REPORT takes the values for Sector, Sales.sum, and Sales.pctsum from the statistics that were computed at the beginning of the report-building process.

The value for Sctrpct comes from executing the statements in the corresponding compute blocks. Because the value of Sctrtot is still missing, PROC REPORT cannot calculate a value for Sctrpct. Therefore, in the preliminary summary line, Sctrpct has a missing value. (See the following figure.)
6. PROC REPORT creates the final version of the summary line by executing the statements in the COMPUTE BEFORE SECTOR compute block. These statements execute once each time the value of Sector changes.

- The first statement assigns the value of Sales.sum, which in that part of the report represents total sales for one Sector, to the variable Sctrtot.
- The second statement completes the summary line by recalculating Sctrpct from the new value of Sctrtot. The following figure shows the final summary line.

**Note:** In this example, you must recalculate the value for Sctrpct in the final summary line. If you do not recalculate the value for Sctrpct, then it is missing because the value of Sctrtot is missing when the COMPUTE Sctrpct block executes.

![Final Summary Line for the Break before the First Group of Observations](image)

7. Because the program contains a BREAK BEFORE statement with the SUMMARIZE option, PROC REPORT writes the final summary line to the report. The UL option in the BREAK statement underlines the summary line.

8. Now, PROC REPORT is ready to start building the first report row. It initializes all report variables to missing. Values for temporary variables do not change. The following figure illustrates the first detail row at this point.

![First Detail Row with Initialized Values](image)

9. The following figure illustrates the construction of the first three columns of the row. PROC REPORT fills in values for the row from left to right. The values come from the statistics that were computed at the beginning of the report-building process.
10. The next column in the report contains the computed variable Sctrpct. When it gets to this column, PROC REPORT executes the statement in the compute block attached to Sctrpct. This statement calculates the percentage of the sector's total sales that this department accounts for.

\[ \text{sctrpct} = \frac{\text{sales.sum}}{\text{sctrtot}}; \]

The row now looks like the following figure.

**Figure 58.23 First Detail Row with the First Computed Variable Added**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales.sum</th>
<th>Sctrpct</th>
<th>Sales.pctsum</th>
<th>Sctrtot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>$640.00</td>
<td>45.88%</td>
<td>11.60%</td>
<td>$1,831.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11. The next column in the report contains the statistic Sales.pctsum. PROC REPORT gets this value from the statistics that are created at the beginning of the report-building process. The first detail row is now complete. (See the following figure.)

**Figure 58.24 First Complete Detail Row**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales.sum</th>
<th>Sctrpct</th>
<th>Sales.pctsum</th>
<th>Sctrtot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>$640.00</td>
<td>45.88%</td>
<td>11.60%</td>
<td>$1,831.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12. PROC REPORT writes the detail row to the report. It repeats steps 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12 for each detail row in the group.

13. After writing the last detail row in the group to the report, PROC REPORT constructs the default group summary. Because no compute block is attached to this break and because the BREAK AFTER statement does not include the SUMMARIZE option, PROC REPORT does not construct a summary line. The only action at this break is that the SKIP option in the BREAK AFTER statement writes a blank line after the last detail row of the group.

14. Now the value of the break variable changes from **Northeast** to **Northwest**. PROC REPORT constructs a preliminary summary line for the break before this group of observations. As at the beginning of any row, PROC REPORT initializes all report variables to missing but retains the value of the temporary variable. Next, it completes the preliminary summary line with the appropriate values for the break variable (Sector), the statistics (Sales.sum and Sales.pctsum), and the computed variable (Sctrpct). At this break, Sales.sum is the sales for the Northwest sector.
Because the COMPUTE BEFORE Sector block has not yet executed, the value of Sctrtot is still $1,831.00, the value for the Northeast sector. Thus, the value that PROC REPORT calculates for Sctrpct in this preliminary summary line is incorrect. (See the following figure.) The statements in the compute block for this break calculate the correct value. (See the following step.)

**Figure 58.25 Preliminary Summary Line for the Break before the Second Group of Observations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales.sum</th>
<th>Sctrpct</th>
<th>Sales.pctsum</th>
<th>Sctrtot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>$2,454.00</td>
<td>13.00%</td>
<td>57.27%</td>
<td>$1,831.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAUTION:**

* Synchronize values for computed variables in break lines to prevent incorrect results. If the PROC REPORT step does not recalculate Sctrpct in the compute block that is attached to the break, then the value in the final summary line is not synchronized with the other values in the summary line, and the report is incorrect.

15. PROC REPORT creates the final version of the summary line by executing the statements in the COMPUTE BEFORE Sector compute block. These statements execute once each time the value of Sector changes.

- The first statement assigns the value of Sales.sum, which in that part of the report represents sales for the Northwest sector, to the variable Sctrtot.

- The second statement completes the summary line by recalculating Sctrpct from the new, appropriate value of Sctrtot. The following figure shows the final summary line.

**Figure 58.26 Final Summary Line for the Break before the Second Group of Observations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales.sum</th>
<th>Sctrpct</th>
<th>Sales.pctsum</th>
<th>Sctrtot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>$2,454.00</td>
<td>13.00%</td>
<td>57.27%</td>
<td>$2,454.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Because the program contains a BREAK BEFORE statement with the SUMMARIZE option, PROC REPORT writes the final summary line to the report. The UL option in the BREAK statement underlines the summary line.

16. Now, PROC REPORT is ready to start building the first row for this group of observations. It repeats steps 8 through 16 until it has processed all observations in the input data set (stopping with step 14 for the last group of observations).
Examples: REPORT Procedure

Example 1: Selecting Variables and Creating a Summary Line for a Report

**Features:**
- PROC REPORT statement options
- COLUMN statement
- RBREAK statement options
  - AFTER
  - STYLE=
  - SUMMARIZE

**Other features:**
- LIBNAME statement
- PROC FORMAT statement
- DATA step
- OPTIONS statement
- FORMAT statement
- WHERE statement
- TITLE statement

**Details**

This example uses a permanent data set and permanent formats to create a report that contains the following:

- one row for every observation
- a default summary for the whole report

**Program**

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library';

data grocery;
  input Sector $ Manager $ Department $ Sales @@;
  datalines;
  se 1 np1 50    se 1 p1 100    se 1 np2 120    se 1 p2 80
  se 2 np1 40    se 2 p1 300    se 2 np2 220    se 2 p2 70
  nw 3 np1 60    nw 3 p1 600    nw 3 np2 420    nw 3 p2 30
  nw 4 np1 45    nw 4 p1 250    nw 4 np2 230    nw 4 p2 73
  nw 9 np1 45    nw 9 p1 205    nw 9 np2 420    nw 9 p2 76
  sw 5 np1 53    sw 5 p1 130    sw 5 np2 120    sw 5 p2 50
  sw 6 np1 40    sw 6 p1 350    sw 6 np2 225    sw 6 p2 80
  ne 7 np1 90    ne 7 p1 190    ne 7 np2 420    ne 7 p2 86
  ne 8 np1 200   ne 8 p1 300    ne 8 np2 420    ne 8 p2 125
;```

```sas
proc format library=proclib;
  value $sctrfmt 'se' = 'Southeast'
```
value $mgrfmt '1' = 'Smith'   '2' = 'Jones'
   '3' = 'Reveiz'  '4' = 'Brown'
   '5' = 'Taylor'  '6' = 'Adams'
   '7' = 'Alomar'  '8' = 'Andrews'
   '9' = 'Pelfrey';

value $deptfmt 'np1' = 'Paper'
   'np2' = 'Canned'
   'p1' = 'Meat/Dairy'
   'p2' = 'Produce';

run;

options fmtsearch=(proclib);
proc report data=grocery;
  column manager department sales;
  rbreak after / summarize style=[font_weight=bold];
  where sector='se';
  format manager $mgrfmt. department $deptfmt.
    sales dollar11.2;
  title 'Sales for the Southeast Sector';
  title2 "for &sysdate";
run;

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROCLIB library is used to store user-created formats.

  libname proclib 'SAS-library';

Create the GROCERY data set. GROCERY contains one day's sales figures for eight stores in the Grocery Mart chain. Each observation contains one day's sales data for one department in one store.

data grocery;
   input Sector $ Manager $ Department $ Sales @@;
   datalines;
   se 1 np1 50   se 1 p1 100   se 1 np2 120   se 1 p2 80
   se 2 np1 40   se 2 p1 300   se 2 np2 220   se 2 p2 70
   nw 3 np1 60   nw 3 p1 600   nw 3 np2 420   nw 3 p2 30
   nw 4 np1 45   nw 4 p1 250   nw 4 np2 230   nw 4 p2 73
   nw 9 np1 45   nw 9 p1 205   nw 9 np2 420   nw 9 p2 76
   sw 5 np1 53   sw 5 p1 130   sw 5 np2 120   sw 5 p2 50
   sw 6 np1 40   sw 6 p1 350   sw 6 np2 225   sw 6 p2 80
   ne 7 np1 90   ne 7 p1 190   ne 7 np2 420   ne 7 p2 86
   ne 8 np1 200  ne 8 p1 300  ne 8 np2 420  ne 8 p2 125
;
Create the $SCTRFMT., $MGRFMT., and $DEPTFMT. formats. PROC FORMAT creates permanent formats for Sector, Manager, and Department. The LIBRARY= option specifies a permanent storage location so that the formats are available in subsequent SAS sessions. These formats are used for examples throughout this section.

```sas
proc format library=proclib;
  value $sctrfmt 'se' = 'Southeast'
      'ne' = 'Northeast'
      'nw' = 'Northwest'
      'sw' = 'Southwest';

  value $mgrfmt '1' = 'Smith'
       '2' = 'Jones'
       '3' = 'Reveiz'
       '4' = 'Brown'
       '5' = 'Taylor'
       '6' = 'Adams'
       '7' = 'Alomar'
       '8' = 'Andrews'
       '9' = 'Pelfrey';

  value $deptfmt 'np1' = 'Paper'
       'np2' = 'Canned'
       'p1'  = 'Meat/Dairy'
       'p2'  = 'Produce';
run;
```

Specify the format search library. The SAS system option FMTSEARCH= adds the SAS library PROCLIB to the search path that is used to locate formats.

```sas
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
```

Specify the report options. By default, REPORT procedure runs without the REPORT window and sends its output to the open output destinations.

```sas
proc report data=grocery;
```

Specify the report columns. The report contains a column for Manager, Department, and Sales. Because there is no DEFINE statement for any of these variables, PROC REPORT uses the character variables (Manager and Department) as display variables and the numeric variable (Sales) as an analysis variable that is used to calculate the sum statistic.

```sas
column manager department sales;
```

Produce a report summary. The RBREAK statement produces a default summary at the end of the report. SUMMARIZE sums the value of Sales for all observations in the report. STYLE= is used to bold the summarized value.

```sas
rbreak after / summarize style=[font_weight=bold];
```

Select the observations to process. The WHERE statement selects for the report only the observations for stores in the southeast sector.

```sas
where sector='se';
```

Format the report columns. The FORMAT statement assigns formats to use in the report. You can use the FORMAT statement only with data set variables.

```sas
format manager $mgrfmt. department $deptfmt.
  sales dollar11.2;
```
Specify the titles. SYSDATE is an automatic macro variable that returns the date on which the SAS job or SAS session began. The TITLE2 statement uses double rather than single quotation marks so that the macro variable resolves.

```plaintext
title 'Sales for the Southeast Sector';
title2 "for &sysdate";
run;
```

Output: HTML

Output 58.2  Selecting Variables and Creating a Summary Line for a Report

Example 2: Ordering the Rows in a Report

**Features:**  
PROC REPORT statement options  
COLUMN statement  
DEFINE statement options  
   ANALYSIS  
   FORMAT=  
   ORDER  
   ORDER=  
   SUM  
BREAK statement options  
   AFTER  
   SUMMARIZE  
   STYLE=  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>Meat/Dairy</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>Meat/Dairy</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>$220.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>$70.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$980.00

|
Details
This example does the following:

• arranges the rows alphabetically by the formatted values of Manager and the internal values of Department (so that sales for the two departments that sell nonperishable goods precede sales for the two departments that sell perishable goods)
• controls the default column width and the spacing between columns
• creates a default summary of Sales for each manager
• creates a customized summary of Sales for the whole report

Program
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
proc report data=grocery;
  column manager department sales;
  define manager / order order=formatted format=$mgrfmt.;
  define department / order order=internal format=$deptfmt.;
  define sales / analysis sum format=dollar7.2;
  break after manager / summarize
    style=[font_style=italic];
  where sector='se';
  title 'Sales for the Southeast Sector';
run;

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROCLIB library is used to store user-created formats.
libname proclib 'SAS-library';

Specify the format search library. The SAS system option FMTSEARCH= adds the SAS library PROCLIB to the search path that is used to locate formats.
options fmtsearch=(proclib);

Specify the report options. By default, PROC REPORT runs without the REPORT window and sends its output to the open output destinations.
proc report data=grocery;

Specify the report columns. The report contains a column for Manager, Department, and Sales.

column manager department sales;

Define the sort order variables. The values of all variables with the ORDER option in the DEFINE statement determine the order of the rows in the report. In this report, PROC REPORT arranges the rows first by the value of Manager (because it is the first variable in the COLUMN statement) and then by the values of Department. ORDER= specifies the sort order for a variable. This report arranges the rows according to the formatted values of Manager and the internal values of Department (np1, np2, p1, and p2). FORMAT= specifies the formats to use in the report.

define manager / order order=formatted format=$mgrfmt.;
define department / order order=internal format=$deptfmt.;

Define the analysis variable. Sum calculates the sum statistic for all observations that are represented by the current row. In this report each row represents only one observation. Therefore, the Sum statistic is the same as the value of Sales for that observation in the input data set. Using Sales as an analysis variable in this report enables you to summarize the values for each group and at the end of the report.

define sales / analysis sum format=dollar7.2;

Produce a report summary. This BREAK statement produces a default summary after the last row for each manager. PROC REPORT sums the values of Sales for each manager because Sales is an analysis variable that is used to calculate the Sum statistic. SKIP writes a blank line after the summary line.

break after manager / summarize
   style=[font_style=italic];

Select the observations to process. The WHERE statement selects for the report only the observations for stores in the southeast sector.

where sector='se';

Specify the title.

title 'Sales for the Southeast Sector';
run;
Example 3: Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable

**Features:**
- PROC REPORT statement options
- COLUMN statement
  - with aliases
- COMPUTE statement arguments
  - AFTER
- DEFINE statement options
  - ORDER=
  - ANALYSIS
  - SUM
  - FORMAT=
    - MAX
    - MIN
  - NOPRINT
    - customizing column headings
- LINE statement
  - quoted text
  - variable values and formats
  - writing a blank line

**Other features:**
- LIBNAME statement

**Output 58.3  Ordering the Rows in a Report**

Sales for the Southeast Sector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>$220.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meat/Dairy</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>$70.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td>$630.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meat/Dairy</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td></td>
<td>$350.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OPTIONS statement  
WHERE statement  
TITLE statement  
automatic macro variables  
SYSDATE  

Data set: **GROCERY**  
Format: **$MGRFMT**  
Format: **$DEPTFMT**  

**Details**  
The customized summary at the end of this report displays the minimum and maximum values of Sales over all departments for stores in the southeast sector. To determine these values, PROC REPORT needs the MIN and MAX statistic for Sales in every row of the report. However, to keep the report simple, the display of these statistics is suppressed.  

**Program**  

```
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
proc report data=grocery;
   column manager department sales
       sales=salesmin
       sales=salesmax;
   define manager / order
       order=formatted
       format=$mgrfmt.
       'Manager';
   define department / order
       order=internal
       format=$deptfmt.
       'Department';
   define sales / analysis sum format=dollar7.2 'Sales';
   define salesmin / analysis min noprint;
   define salesmax / analysis max noprint;
   compute after;
       line 'Departmental sales ranged from'
           salesmin dollar7.2  * 'to'  *  salesmax dollar7.2;
   endcomp;
   where sector='se';
   title 'Sales for the Southeast Sector';
   title2 "for &sysdate";
run;
```
Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROCLIB library is used to store user-created formats.

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
```

Specify the format search library. The SAS system option FMTSEARCH= adds the SAS library PROCLIB to the search path that is used to locate formats.

```sas
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
```

Specify the report options. By default, PROC REPORT runs without the REPORT window and sends its output to the open output destinations.

```sas
proc report data=grocery;
```

Specify the report columns. The report contains columns for Manager and Department. It also contains three columns for Sales. The column specifications SALES=SALESMIN and SALES=SALESMAX create aliases for Sales. These aliases enable you to use a separate definition of Sales for each of the three columns.

```sas
column manager department sales
   sales=salesmin
   sales=sale max;
```

Define the sort order variables. The values of all variables with the ORDER option in the DEFINE statement determine the order of the rows in the report. In this report, PROC REPORT arranges the rows first by the value of Manager (because it is the first variable in the COLUMN statement) and then by the values of Department. The ORDER= option specifies the sort order for a variable. This report arranges the values of Manager by their formatted values and arranges the values of Department by their internal values (np1, np2, p1, and p2). FORMAT= specifies the formats to use in the report. Text in quotation marks specifies column headings.

```sas
define manager / order
   order=formatted
   format=$mgrfmt.
   'Manager';
define department / order
   order=internal
   format=$deptfmt.
   'Department';
```

Define the analysis variable. The value of an analysis variable in any row of a report is the value of the statistic that is associated with it (in this case Sum), calculated for all observations that are represented by that row. In a detail report each row represents only one observation. Therefore, the Sum statistic is the same as the value of Sales for that observation in the input data set.

```sas
define sales / analysis sum format=dollar7.2 'Sales';
```

Define additional analysis variables for use in the summary. These DEFINE statements use aliases from the COLUMN statement to create separate columns for the MIN and MAX statistics for the analysis variable Sales. NOPRINT suppresses the printing of these statistics. Although PROC REPORT does not print these values in columns, it has access to them so that it can print them in the summary.

```sas
define salesmin / analysis min noprint;
```
define salesmax / analysis max noprint;

**Produce a customized summary.** This COMPUTE statement begins a compute block that executes at the end of the report. The line statement writes the text shown in the quotation marks, the value of Salesmin with the DOLLAR7.2 format, a space in quotation marks, the text in quotation marks “to”, a space, the value of Salesmax with the DOLLAR7.2 format. (Note that the program must reference the variables by their aliases.) The ENDCOMP statement ends the compute block.

```
compute after;
  line 'Departmental sales ranged from'
    salesmin dollar7.2 "to" salesmax dollar7.2;
endcomp;
```

**Select the observations to process.** The WHERE statement selects for the report only the observations for stores in the southeast sector.

```
where sector='se';
```

**Specify the titles.** SYSDATE is an automatic macro variable that returns the date on which the SAS job or SAS session began. The TITLE2 statement uses double rather than single quotation marks so that the macro variable resolves.

```
title 'Sales for the Southeast Sector';
title2 "for &sysdate";
run;
```

**Output: HTML**

**Output 58.4 Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable**

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>$220.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meat/Dairy</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>$70.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meat/Dairy</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Departmental sales ranged from $40.00 to $300.00
Example 4: Displaying Multiple Statistics for One Variable

Features:
- PROC REPORT statement options
- COLUMN statement specifying statistics for stacked variables
- DEFINE statement options
  - FORMAT=
  - GROUP

Other features:
- LIBNAME statement
- OPTIONS statement
- TITLE statement

Data set: GROCERY
Format: $MGRFMT

Details
The report in this example displays six statistics for the sales for each manager's store.

Program
```
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
proc report data=grocery;
column sector manager (Sum Min Max Range Mean Std),sales;
  define manager / group format=$mgrfmt.;
  define sector / group format=$sctrfmt.;
  define sales / format=dollar11.2 ;
  title 'Sales Statistics for All Sectors';
run;
```

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROCLIB library is used to store user-created formats.
```
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
```

Specify the format search library. The SAS system option FMTSEARCH= adds the SAS library PROCLIB to the search path that is used to locate formats.
```
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
```

Specify the report options.
```
proc report data=grocery;
```

Specify the report columns. This COLUMN statement creates a column for Sector, Manager, and each of the six statistics that are associated with Sales.
Define the group variables and the analysis variable. In this report, Sector and Manager are group variables. Each detail row of the report consolidates the information for all observations with the same values of the group variables. FORMAT= specifies the formats to use in the report.

```plaintext
define manager / group format=$mgrfmt.;
define sector / group format=$sctrfmt.;
define sales / format=dollar11.2;
```

Specify the title.

```plaintext
title 'Sales Statistics for All Sectors';
run;
```

Output: HTML

Output 58.5  Displaying Multiple Statistics for One Variable

### Sales Statistics for All Sectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Sum</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Alomar</td>
<td>$785.00</td>
<td>$86.00</td>
<td>$420.00</td>
<td>$334.00</td>
<td>$196.50</td>
<td>$156.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Andrews</td>
<td>$1,045.00</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td>$420.00</td>
<td>$295.00</td>
<td>$261.25</td>
<td>$127.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>$598.00</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
<td>$205.00</td>
<td>$149.50</td>
<td>$105.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pelfrey</td>
<td>$746.00</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
<td>$420.00</td>
<td>$375.00</td>
<td>$186.50</td>
<td>$170.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reveiz</td>
<td>$1,110.00</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>$600.00</td>
<td>$570.00</td>
<td>$277.50</td>
<td>$278.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southeast</td>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>$630.00</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
<td>$260.00</td>
<td>$157.50</td>
<td>$123.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>$350.00</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td>$70.00</td>
<td>$87.50</td>
<td>$29.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest</td>
<td>Adams</td>
<td>$695.00</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
<td>$350.00</td>
<td>$310.00</td>
<td>$173.75</td>
<td>$141.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Taylor</td>
<td>$353.00</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>$130.00</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
<td>$88.25</td>
<td>$42.65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report

**Features:**
- PROC REPORT statement options
- COLUMN statement
- DEFINE statement options
- ANALYSIS
- GROUP
- SUM
Example 5: Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report

Details
This example creates a summary report that does the following:

- consolidates information for each combination of Sector and Manager into one row of the report
- contains default summaries of sales for each sector
- contains a customized summary of sales for all sectors
- uses one format for sales in detail rows and a different format in summary rows
- uses customized column headings

Program
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
proc report data=grocery;
column sector manager sales;
define sector / group format=$sctrfmt.'Sector';
define manager / group format=$mgrfmt.'Manager';
define sales / analysis sum format=comma10.2 'Sales';
break after sector / summarize
  style=[font_style=italic]
  suppress;
compute after;
  line 'Combined sales for the northern sectors were ' sales.sum dollar9.2 '.';
Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROCLIB library is used to store user-created formats.

```
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
```

Specify the format search library. The SAS system option FMTSEARCH= adds the SAS library PROCLIB to the search path that is used to locate formats.

```
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
```

Specify the report options. By default, PROC REPORT runs without the REPORT window and sends its output to the open output destinations.

```
proc report data=grocery;
```

Specify the report columns. The report contains columns for Sector, Manager, and Sales.

```
column sector manager sales;
```

Define the group and analysis variables. In this report, Sector and Manager are group variables. Sales is an analysis variable that is used to calculate the Sum statistic. Each detail row represents a set of observations that have a unique combination of formatted values for all group variables. The value of Sales in each detail row is the sum of Sales for all observations in the group. FORMAT= specifies the format to use in the report. Text in quotation marks in a DEFINE statement specifies the column heading.

```
define sector / group format=$sctrfmt.'Sector';
define manager / group format=$mgrfmt.'Manager';
define sales / analysis sum format=comma10.2 'Sales';
```

Produce a report summary. This BREAK statement produces a default summary after the last row for each sector. SUMMARIZE writes the value of Sales in the summary line. The summary value is for each sector. It sums all managers in the sector sales. SUPPRESS prevents PROC REPORT from displaying the value of Sector in the summary line. The summary lines are italicized.

```
break after sector / summarize
   style=[font_style=italic] suppress;
```

Produce a customized summary. This compute block creates a customized summary at the end of the report. The LINE statement writes the quoted text and the value of Sales.sum (with a format of DOLLAR9.2) in the summary. An ENDCOMP statement must end the compute block.
compute after;
   line 'Combined sales for the northern sectors were ' sales.sum dollar9.2 '.';
endcomp;

**Specify a format for the summary rows.** In detail rows, PROC REPORT displays the value of Sales with the format that is specified in its definition (COMMA10.2). The compute block specifies an alternate format to use in the current column on summary rows. Summary rows are identified as a value other than a blank for _BREAK_.

```c
compute sales;
   if _break_ ne ' ' then
call define(_col_,"format","dollar11.2");
endcomp;
```

**Select the observations to process.** The WHERE statement selects for the report only the observations for stores in the northeast and northwest sectors. The TITLE statement specifies the title.

```c
where sector contains 'n';

Specify the title.

   title 'Sales Figures for Northern Sectors';
run;
```

**Output:** HTML

**Output 58.6  Consolidating Multiple Observations into One Row of a Report**

**Sales Figures for Northern Sectors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Sales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Aloomar</td>
<td>786.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Andrews</td>
<td>1,045.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,831.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>598.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pelfrey</td>
<td>746.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reveiz</td>
<td>1,110.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,454.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Combined sales for the northern sectors were $4,285.00
The report in this example does the following:

- consolidates multiple observations into one row
- contains a column for each value of Department that is selected for the report (the departments that sell perishable items)
- contains a variable that is not in the input data set
- uses customized column headings, some of which contain blanks
- uses variable values in a customized summary

Program

```
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
proc report data=grocery split='*';
  column sector manager department, sales perish;
  define sector / group format=$sctrfmt. 'Sector' '';
  define manager / group format=$mgrfmt. 'Manager' '';
  define department / across format=$deptfmt. 'Department';
  define sales / analysis sum format=dollar11.2 '';
```
define perish / computed format=dollar11.2
   'Perishable*Total';
compute perish;
   perish=sum(_c3_, _c4_);
endcomp;
compute after;
   line  'Combined sales for meat and dairy : '  
       _c3_ dollar11.2 ' ';
   line  'Combined sales for produce : '       
       _c4_ dollar11.2 ' ';
   line  'Combined sales for all perishables: ' 
       _c5_ dollar11.2 ' ';
endcomp;
where sector contains 'n'
   and (department='p1' or department='p2');
title 'Sales Figures for Perishables in Northern Sectors';
run;

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROC LIBRARY is used to store user-created
formats.
libname proclib 'SAS-library';

Specify the format search library. The SAS system option FMTSEARCH= adds the
SAS library PROC LIBRARY to the search path that is used to locate formats.
options fmtsearch=(proclib);

Specify the report options. By default, PROC REPORT runs without the REPORT
window and sends its output to the open output destinations. SPLIT= defines the split
character as an asterisk (*) because the default split character (/) is part of the name of a
department.
proc report data=grocery split='*';

Specify the report columns. Department and Sales are separated by a comma in the
COLUMN statement, so they collectively determine the contents of the column that they
define. Each item generates a heading, but the heading for Sales is set to blank in its
definition. Because Sales is an analysis variable, its values fill the cells that are created
by these two variables.
column sector manager department,sales perish;

define sector / group format=$sctrfmt. 'Sector' ' ';
define manager / group format=$mgrfmt. 'Manager* ';

Define the across variable. PROC REPORT creates a column and a column heading
for each formatted value of the across variable Department. PROC REPORT orders the
columns by these values. PROC REPORT also generates a column heading that spans all
these columns. Quoted text in the DEFINE statement for Department customizes this
heading.
define department / across format=$deptfmt. 'Department';
Define the analysis variable. Sales is an analysis variable that is used to calculate the sum statistic. In each case, the value of Sales is the sum of Sales for all observations in one department in one group. (In this case, the value represents a single observation.)

```latex
define sales / analysis sum format=dollar11.2 ' ';
```

Define the computed variable. The COMPUTED option indicates that PROC REPORT must compute values for Perish. You compute the variable's values in a compute block that is associated with Perish.

```latex
define perish / computed format=dollar11.2 'Perishable*Total';
```

Calculate values for the computed variable. This compute block computes the value of Perish from the values for the Meat/Dairy department and the Produce department. Because the variables Sales and Department collectively define these columns, there is no way to identify the values to PROC REPORT by name. Therefore, the assignment statement uses column numbers to unambiguously specify the values to use. Each time PROC REPORT needs a value for Perish, it sums the values in the third and fourth columns of that row of the report.

```latex
compute perish;
    perish=sum(_c3_, _c4_);
endcomp;
```

Produce a customized summary. This compute block creates a customized summary at the end of the report. LINE statements write the quoted text in the specified columns and the values of the variables _C3_, _C4_, and _C5_ with the DOLLAR11.2 format.

```latex
compute after;
    line 'Combined sales for meat and dairy : ' _c3_ dollar11.2 ' ';
    line 'Combined sales for produce : ' _c4_ dollar11.2 ' ';
    line 'Combined sales for all perishables: ' _c5_ dollar11.2 ' ';
endcomp;

where sector contains 'n'
    and (department='p1' or department='p2');
```

Specify the title.

```latex
  title 'Sales Figures for Perishables in Northern Sectors';
run;
```
Creating a Column for Each Value of a Variable

Example 7: Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page

Features:
- PROC REPORT statement options
- COLUMN statement
- DEFINE statement options
  - NOPRINT
  - GROUP
  - COMPUTED
  - ANALYSIS
- COMPUTE statement arguments
  - BEFORE
  - AFTER
  - BEFORE _PAGE_
  - STYLE=
  - TEXT=
- BREAK statement options
  - PAGE
  - SUMMARIZE
  - AFTER
  - STYLE=
  - LINE statement

Other features:
- LIBNAME statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Meat/Dairy</th>
<th>Produce</th>
<th>Perishable Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Alomar</td>
<td>$190.00</td>
<td>$86.00</td>
<td>$276.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Andrews</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td>$425.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
<td>$73.00</td>
<td>$323.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pelfrey</td>
<td>$205.00</td>
<td>$76.00</td>
<td>$281.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reveiz</td>
<td>$600.00</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>$630.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Combined sales for meat and dairy: $1,545.00
Combined sales for produce: $390.00
Combined sales for all perishables: $1,935.00
OPTIONS statement
TITLE statement

Data set: GROCERY
Format: $SCTRFMT
Format: $MGRFMT
Format: $DEPTFMT

Details

The report in this example displays a record of one day's sales for each store. The rows are arranged so that all the information about one store is together, and the information for each store begins on a new page. Some variables appear in columns. Others appear only in the page heading that identifies the sector and the store's manager.

The heading that appears at the top of each page is created with the _PAGE_ argument in the COMPUTE statement.

Profit is a computed variable based on the value of Sales and Department.

The text that appears at the bottom of the page depends on the total of Sales for the store. Only the first two pages of the report appear here.

Program

libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
proc report data=grocery;
   title 'Sales for Individual Stores';
   column sector manager department sales Profit;
   define sector / group noprint;
   define manager / group noprint;
   define profit / computed format=dollar11.2;
   define sales / analysis sum format=dollar11.2;
   define department / group format=$deptfmt.;
   compute profit;
      if department='np1' or department='np2'
         then profit=0.4*sales.sum;
      else profit=0.25*sales.sum;
   endcomp;
   compute before _page_ / style={just=left};
      line sector $sctrfmt. ' Sector';
      line 'Store managed by ' manager $mgrfmt.;
   endcomp;
   break after manager / summarize style=[font_style=italic] page;
   compute after manager;
      length text $ 35;
      if sales.sum lt 500 then
         text='Sales are below the target region.';
      else if sales.sum ge 500 and sales.sum lt 1000 then
         text='Medium sales amount.';
      else
         text='Large sales amount.';
   endcomp;
text='Sales are in the target region.';
else if sales.sum ge 1000 then
text='Sales exceeded goal!';
line text $35.;
endcomp;
run;

Program Description

**Declare the PROCLIB library.** The PROCLIB library is used to store user-created formats.

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
```

**Specify the format search library.** The SAS system option FMTSEARCH= adds the SAS library PROCLIB to the search path that is used to locate formats.

```sas
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
```

**Specify the report options.** By default, PROC REPORT runs without the REPORT window and sends its output to the open output destinations.

```sas
proc report data=grocery;
```

**Specify the title.**

```sas
title 'Sales for Individual Stores';
```

**Specify the report columns.** The report contains a column for Sector, Manager, Department, Sales, and Profit, but the NOPRINT option suppresses the printing of the columns for Sector and Manager. The page heading (created later in the program) includes their values. To get these variable values into the page heading, Sector and Manager must be in the COLUMN statement.

```sas
column sector manager department sales Profit;
```

**Define the group, computed, and analysis variables.** In this report, Sector, Manager, and Department are group variables. Each detail row of the report consolidates the information for all observations with the same values of the group variables. Profit is a computed variable whose values are calculated in the next section of the program. FORMAT= specifies the formats to use in the report.

```sas
define sector / group noprint;
define manager / group noprint;
define profit / computed format=dollar11.2;
define sales / analysis sum format=dollar11.2;
define department / group format=$deptfmt.;
```

**Calculate the computed variable.** Profit is computed as a percentage of Sales. For nonperishable items, the profit is 40% of the sale price. For perishable items the profit is 25%. Notice that in the compute block, you must reference the variable Sales with a compound name (Sales.sum) that identifies both the variable and the statistic that you calculate with it.

```sas
compute profit;
    if department='np1' or department='np2'
        then profit=0.4*sales.sum;
    else profit=0.25*sales.sum;
```
Create a customized page heading. This compute block executes at the top of each page, after PROC REPORT writes the title. It writes the page heading for the current manager's store. The STYLE= option left-justifies the text in the LINE statements. The LINE statements write a variable value with the format specified immediately after the variable's name.

```sql
compute before _page_ / style={just=left};
  line sector $sctrfmt. ' Sector';
  line 'Store managed by ' manager $mgrfmt.;
endcomp;
```

Produce a report summary. This BREAK statement creates a default summary after the last row for each manager. SUMMARIZE writes the value of Sales (the only analysis or computed variable) in the summary line. The PAGE option starts a new page after each default summary so that the page heading that is created in the preceding compute block always pertains to the correct manager. The STYLE= option italicizes the summary information.

```sql
break after manager / summarize style=[font_style=italic] page;
```

Produce a customized summary. This compute block places conditional text in a customized summary that appears after the last detail row for each manager.

```sql
compute after manager;
```

Specify the length of the customized summary text. The LENGTH statement assigns a length of 35 to the temporary variable TEXT. In this particular case, the LENGTH statement is unnecessary because the longest version appears in the first IF/THEN statement. However, using the LENGTH statement ensures that even if the order of the conditional statements changes, TEXT is long enough to hold the longest version.

```sql
length text $ 35;
```

Specify the conditional logic for the customized summary text. You cannot use the LINE statement in conditional statements (IF-THEN, IF-THEN/ELSE, and SELECT) because it does not take effect until PROC REPORT has executed all other statements in the compute block. These IF-THEN/ELSE statements assign a value to TEXT based on the value of Sales.sum in the summary row. A LINE statement writes that variable, whatever its value happens to be.

```sql
if sales.sum lt 500 then
text='Sales are below the target region.';
else if sales.sum ge 500 and sales.sum lt 1000 then
text='Sales are in the target region.';
else if sales.sum ge 1000 then
text='Sales exceeded goal!';
line text $35.;
endcomp;
run;
```
Example 8: Calculating Percentages

Features:
- PROC REPORT statement options
- COLUMN statement arguments
- PCTSUM
- SUM

Output 58.8  Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page

Sales for Individual Stores

Northeast Sector
Store managed by Alomar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales</th>
<th>Profit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>$420.00</td>
<td>$168.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meat/Dairy</td>
<td>$190.00</td>
<td>$47.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>$90.00</td>
<td>$36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>$86.00</td>
<td>$21.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$786.00    $196.50

Sales are in the target region.

Sales for Individual Stores

Northeast Sector
Store managed by Andrews

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales</th>
<th>Profit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>$420.00</td>
<td>$168.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meat/Dairy</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
<td>$75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td>$31.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$1,045.00  $261.25

Sales exceeded goal!
The summary report in this example shows the total sales for each store and the percentage that these sales represent of sales for all stores. Each of these columns has its own heading. A single heading also spans all the columns.

The report includes a computed character variable, COMMENT, that flags stores with an unusually high percentage of sales.

Program

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
proc report data=grocery;
title;
  column ('Individual Store Sales as a Percent of All Sales'
    sector manager sales,(sum pctsum) comment);
  define manager / group
    format=$mgrfmt.;
  define sector / group
    format=$sctrfmt.;
  define sales / format=dollar11.2
    'Total Sales';
  define sum / format=dollar9.2
    'Percent of Sales' format=percent6.;
  define comment / computed style(column)=[cellwidth=2.5in];
  compute comment / char length=40;
    if sales.pctsum gt .15 and _break_ = ' ' then comment='Sales substantially above expectations.';
    else comment=' ';
  endcomp;
```

Details

The summary report in this example shows the total sales for each store and the percentage that these sales represent of sales for all stores. Each of these columns has its own heading. A single heading also spans all the columns.

The report includes a computed character variable, COMMENT, that flags stores with an unusually high percentage of sales.
rbreak after / summarize style=[font_style=italic];
run;

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROCLIB library is used to store user-created formats.

libname proclib 'SAS-library';

Specify the format search library. The SAS system option FMTSEARCH= adds the SAS library PROCLIB to the search path that is used to locate formats.

options fmtsearch=(proclib);

Specify the report options. Specify the data set and other options.

proc report data=grocery;
title;

Specify the report columns. The COLUMN statement uses the text in quotation marks as a spanning heading. The heading spans all the columns in the report because they are all included in the pair of parentheses that contains the heading. The COLUMN statement associates two statistics with Sales: Sum and Pctsum. The Sum statistic sums the values of Sales for all observations that are included in a row of the report. The Pctsum statistic shows what percentage of Sales sum is for all observations in the report.

column ('Individual Store Sales as a Percent of All Sales'
sector manager sales,(sum pctsum) comment);

Define the group and analysis columns. In this report, Sector and Manager are group variables. Each detail row represents a set of observations that have a unique combination of formatted values for all group variables. Sales is, by default, an analysis variable that is used to calculate the Sum statistic. However, because statistics are associated with Sales in the column statement, those statistics override the default. FORMAT= specifies the formats to use in the report. Text between quotation marks specifies the column heading.

define manager / group
    format=$mgrfmt.;
define sector / group
    format=$sctrfmt.;
define sales / format=dollar11.2
    '';
define sum / format=dollar9.2
    'Total Sales';

Define the percentage and computed columns. The DEFINE statement for Pctsum specifies a column heading and a format. The PERCENT. format presents the value of Pctsum as a percentage rather than a decimal. The DEFINE statement for COMMENT defines a computed variable and assigns it a column.

define pctsum / 'Percent of Sales' format=percent6.;
define comment / computed style(column)=[cellwidth=2.5in];

Calculate the computed variable. Options in the COMPUTE statement define COMMENT as a character variable with a length of 40.
Specify the conditional logic for the computed variable. For every store where sales exceed 15% of the sales for all stores, the compute block creates a comment that says Sales substantially above expectations. Of course, on the summary row for the report, the value of Pctsum is 100. However, it is inappropriate to flag this row as having exceptional sales. The automatic variable _BREAK_ distinguishes detail rows from summary rows. In a detail row, the value of _BREAK_ is blank. The THEN statement executes only on detail rows where the value of Pctsum exceeds 0.15.

```plaintext
if sales.pctsum gt .15 and _break_ = ' ' then comment='Sales substantially above expectations.';
else comment=' ';
endcomp;
```

Produce the report summary. This RBREAK statement creates a default summary at the end of the report. SUMMARIZE writes the values of Sales.sum and Sales.pctsum in the summary line. STYLE= italicizes the summary line.

```plaintext
rbreak after / summarize style=[font_style=italic];
runc;
```

Output: HTML

Output 58.9 Calculating Percentages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Individual Store Sales as a Percent of All Sales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sector</strong></td>
<td><strong>Manager</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Alomar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Andrews</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pelfrey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reveiz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southeast</td>
<td>Jones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest</td>
<td>Adams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Taylor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 9: How PROC REPORT Handles Missing Values

Features: PROC REPORT statement options
MISSING
COLUMN statement
with the N statistic
DEFINE statement options
STYLE(COLUMN)=
GROUP
RBREAK statement options
Example 9: How PROC REPORT Handles Missing Values

AFTER SUMMARIZE
STYLE=

Other features:
LIBNAME statement
OPTIONS statement
TITLE statement

Format: $MGRFMT

Details
This example illustrates how PROC REPORT handles missing values for group (or order or across) variables with and without the MISSING option. The differences in the reports are apparent if you compare the values of N for each row and compare the totals in the default summary at the end of the report.

Program – Data Set with No Missing Values

libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
data grocmiss;
  input Sector $ Manager $ Department $ Sales @@;
datalines;
  se 1 np1 50    .  1 p1 100 se . np2 120 se 1 p2 80
  se 2 np1 40    se 2 p1 300 se 2 np2 220 se 2 p2 70
  nw 3 np1 60    nw 3 p1 600 .  3 np2 420 nw 3 p2 30
  nw 4 np1 45    nw 4 p1 250 nw 4 np2 230 nw 4 p2 73
  nw 9 np1 45    nw 9 p1 205 nw 9 np2 420 nw 9 p2 76
  sw 5 np1 53    sw 5 p1 130 sw 5 np2 120 sw 5 p2 50
  .  . np1 40    sw 6 p1 350 sw 6 np2 225 sw 6 p2 80
  ne 7 np1 90    ne . p1 190 ne 7 np2 420 ne 7 p2 86
  ne 8 np1 200   ne 8 p1 300 ne 8 np2 420 ne 8 p2 125
;
proc report data=grocmiss;
  column sector manager N sales;
  define sector / group format=$sctrfmt.;
  define manager / group format=$mgrfmt.;
  define sales / format=dollar9.2;
  rbreak after / summarize style=[fontstyle=italic];
  title 'Summary Report for All Sectors and Managers';
run;

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROCLIB library is used to store user-created formats.

libname proclib 'SAS-library';

Specify the format search library. The SAS system option FMTSEARCH= adds the SAS library PROCLIB to the search path that is used to locate formats.

```
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
```

Create the GROCMISS data set. GROCMISS is identical to GROCERY except that it contains some observations with missing values for Sector, Manager, or both.

```
data grocmiss;
  input Sector $ Manager $ Department $ Sales @@;
  datalines;
  se 1 np1 50 . 1 pl 100 se . np2 120 se 1 p2 80
  se 2 np1 40 se 2 pl 300 se 2 np2 220 se 2 p2 70
  nw 3 np1 60 nw 3 pl 600 . 3 np2 420 nw 3 p2 30
  nw 4 np1 45 nw 4 pl 250 nw 4 np2 230 nw 4 p2 73
  nw 9 np1 45 nw 9 pl 205 nw 9 np2 420 nw 9 p2 70
  sw 5 np1 53 sw 5 pl 130 sw 5 np2 120 sw 5 p2 50
  . . np1 40 sw 6 pl 350 sw 6 np2 225 sw 6 p2 80
  ne 7 np1 90 ne . pl 190 ne 7 np2 420 ne 7 p2 86
  ne 8 np1 200 ne 8 pl 300 ne 8 np2 420 ne 8 p2 125
;```

Specify the report options. By default, PROC REPORT runs without the REPORT window and sends its output to the open output destinations.

```
proc report data=grocmiss;
```

Specify the report columns. The report contains columns for Sector, Manager, the N statistic, and Sales.

```
column sector manager N sales;
```

Define the group and analysis variables. In this report, Sector and Manager are group variables. Sales is, by default, an analysis variable that is used to calculate the Sum statistic. Each detail row represents a set of observations that have a unique combination of formatted values for all group variables. The value of Sales in each detail row is the sum of Sales for all observations in the group. In this PROC REPORT step, the procedure does not include observations with a missing value for the group variable. FORMAT= specifies formats to use in the report.

```
define sector / group format=$sctrfmt.;
define manager / group format=$mgrfmt.;
define sales / format=dollar9.2;
```

Produce a report summary. This RBREAK statement creates a default summary at the end of the report. SUMMARIZE writes the values of N and Sales.sum in the summary line. STYLE= italicizes the summary line.

```
rbreak after / summarize style=[fontstyle=italic];
```

Specify the title.

```
title 'Summary Report for All Sectors and Managers';
run;
```
### Program – Data Set with Missing Values

```plaintext
proc report data=grocmiss missing;
  column sector manager N sales;
  define sector / group format=$sctrfmt.;
  define manager / group format=$mgrfmt.;
  define sales / format=dollar9.2;
  rbreak after / summarize style=[fontstyle=italic];
run;
```

### Program Description

**Include the missing values.** The MISSING option in the second PROC REPORT step includes the observations with missing values for the group variable.

```plaintext
proc report data=grocmiss missing;
  column sector manager N sales;
  define sector / group format=$sctrfmt.;
  define manager / group format=$mgrfmt.;
  define sales / format=dollar9.2;
  rbreak after / summarize style=[fontstyle=italic];
run;
```
### Example 10: Creating an Output Data Set and Storing Computed Variables

**Features:**
- PROC REPORT statement options
  - OUT=
- COLUMN
- DEFINE statement options
  - GROUP
  - COMPUTED
  - ANALYSIS
  - SUM
  - COMPUTE

**Summary Report for All Sectors and Managers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Sales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reveiz</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$190.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alomar</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$596.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Andrews</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$1,045.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$598.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pelfrey</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$746.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reveiz</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$690.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southeast</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$630.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$130.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest</td>
<td>Adams</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$655.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Taylor</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$353.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>$6,313.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 10: Creating an Output Data Set and Storing Computed Variables

Details

This example uses WHERE processing as it builds an output data set. This technique enables you to do WHERE processing after you have consolidated multiple observations into a single row.

Note: This technique is needed because you cannot subset on the results of analysis variables. You cannot subset on a value calculated by PROC REPORT.

The first PROC REPORT step creates a report in which each row represents all the observations from the input data set for a single manager. The second PROC REPORT step builds a report from the output data set.

Program to Create Output Data Set

```
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
proc report data=grocery
   out=profit(where=(sales gt 1000 and _break_=''));
   column manager sales manager_pct;
   define manager / group;
   define manager_pct / computed;
   compute before;
       total_sales = sales.sum;
   endcomp;
   compute manager_pct;
       manager_pct = sales.sum /total_sales;
   endcomp;
run;
```

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROCLIB library is used to store user-created formats.

```
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
```

Specify the format search library. The SAS system option FMTSEARCH= adds the SAS library PROCLIB to the search path that is used to locate formats.

```
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
```

Specify the report options and columns. By default, PROC REPORT runs without the REPORT window and sends its output to the open output destinations. OUT= creates the output data set PROFIT. The output data set contains a variable for each column in the
report (Manager, Sales, and the computed column manager_pct) as well as for the variable _BREAK_, which is not used in this example. Each observation in the data set represents a row of the report. Because Manager is a group variable and Sales is an analysis variable that is used to calculate the Sum statistic, each row in the report (and therefore each observation in the output data set) represents multiple observations from the input data set. In particular, each value of Sales in the output data set is the total of all values of Sales for that manager. The WHERE= data set option in the OUT= option filters those rows as PROC REPORT creates the output data set. Only those observations with sales that exceed $1,000 become observations in the output data set.

```
proc report data=grocery
   out=profit( where=(sales gt 1000 and _break_='') );
   column manager sales manager_pct;
```

**Define the group and analysis variables and compute the values for the percent of sales.** The overall sum is placed in a temporary variable, total_sales, and the values for the percent of sales is computed.

```
define manager / group;
define manager_pct / computed;
compute before;
   total_sales = sales.sum;
endcomp;
compute manager_pct;
   manager_pct = sales.sum / total_sales;
endcomp;
run;
```

**OUTPUT: HTML**

Here is the data set created by PROC REPORT. It is used as the input set in the next PROC REPORT step.

**Output 58.12  The Output Data Set PROFIT**
define sales / analysis sum format=dollar11.2;
define manager pct /'Percent of Total Sales' format=percent8.2;
title 'Managers with Daily Sales';
title2 'of over';
title3 'One Thousand Dollars';
run;

Program Description

Specify the report options and columns, define the group and analysis columns, and specify the titles. DATA= specifies the output data set from the first PROC REPORT step as the input data set for this report. The TITLE statements specify a title for the report.

proc report data=profit;
column manager sales manager_pct;
define manager / group format=$mgrfmt.;
define sales / analysis sum format=dollar11.2;
define manager pct /'Percent of Total Sales' format=percent8.2;
title 'Managers with Daily Sales';
title2 'of over';
title3 'One Thousand Dollars';
run;

OUTPUT: HTML

Output 58.13 Report Based on the Output Data Set

Managers with Daily Sales of over One Thousand Dollars

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Sales</th>
<th>Percent of Total Sales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Andrews</td>
<td>$1,045.00</td>
<td>16.55%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reveiz</td>
<td>$1,110.00</td>
<td>17.58%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 11: Using a Format to Create Groups

Features: PROC REPORT statement
          DEFINE statement options
          GROUP
          ORDER
          ACROSS
          ANALYSIS
          SUM
          STYLE=
          COMPUTE statement options
Details

This example shows how to use formats to control the number of groups that PROC REPORT creates. The program creates a format for Department that classifies the four departments as one of two types: perishable or nonperishable. Consequently, when Department is an across variable, PROC REPORT creates only two columns instead of four. The column heading is the formatted value of the variable.

Program

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
proc format;
  value $perish 'p1','p2'='Perishable'
       'np1','np2'='Nonperishable';
run;
proc report data=grocery;
  column manager department, sales sales;
  define manager / group order=formatted
                   format=$mgrfmt.;
  define department / across order=formatted
                   format=$perish. '';
  define sales / analysis sum
                   format=dollar9.2 style=[cellwidth=13];
  compute after / style=[font_style=italic];
     line 'Total sales for these stores were: '
         sales.sum dollar9.2;
  endcomp;
  title 'Sales Summary for All Stores';
run;
```

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB library. The PROCLIB library is used to store user-created formats.

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
```
Specify the format search library. The SAS system option FMTSEARCH= adds the SAS library PROCLIB to the search path that is used to locate formats.

```
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
```

Create the $PERISH. format. PROC FORMAT creates a format for Department. This variable has four different values in the data set, but the format has only two values.

```
proc format;
  value $perish 'p1','p2'='Perishable'
               'np1','np2'='Nonperishable';
run;
```

Specify the report options. By default, the REPORT procedure runs without the REPORT window and sends its output to the open output destinations.

```
proc report data=grocery;
```

Specify the report columns. Department and Sales are separated by a comma in the COLUMN statement, so they collectively determine the contents of the column that they define. Because Sales is an analysis variable, its values fill the cells that are created by these two variables. The report also contains a column for Manager and a column for Sales by itself (which is the sales for all departments).

```
column manager department,sales sales;
```

Define the group and across variables. Manager is a group variable. Each detail row of the report consolidates the information for all observations with the same value of Manager. Department is an across variable. PROC REPORT creates a column and a column heading for each formatted value of Department. ORDER=FORMATTED arranges the values of Manager and Department alphabetically according to their formatted values. FORMAT= specifies the formats to use. The empty quotation marks in the definition of Department specify a blank column heading, so no heading spans all the departments. However, PROC REPORT uses the formatted values of Department to create a column heading for each individual department.

```
define manager / group order=formatted
               format=$mgrfmt.;
define department / across order=formatted
               format=$perish. '';
```

Define the analysis variable. Sales is an analysis variable that is used to calculate the Sum statistic. Sales appears twice in the COLUMN statement, and the same definition applies to both occurrences. FORMAT= specifies the format to use in the report. STYLE= specifies the width of the column. Notice that the column headings for the columns that both Department and Sales create are a combination of the heading for Department and the (default) heading for Sales.

```
define sales / analysis sum
               format=dollar9.2 style=[cellwidth=13];
```

Produce a customized summary. This COMPUTE statement begins a compute block that produces a customized summary at the end of the report. The LINE statement places the quoted text and the value of Sales.sum (with the DOLLAR9.2 format) in the summary. The STYLE= option italicizes the total sales. An ENDCOMP statement must end the compute block.
compute after / style=[font_style=italic];
line 'Total sales for these stores were: '
sales.sum dollar9.2;
endcomp;

Specify the title.

title 'Sales Summary for All Stores';
run;

Output: HTML

Output 58.14 Using a Format to Create Groups

Sales Summary for All Stores

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Nonperishable</th>
<th>Sales</th>
<th>Perishable</th>
<th>Sales</th>
<th>Sales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adams</td>
<td>$265.00</td>
<td>$430.00</td>
<td>$695.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alomar</td>
<td>$510.00</td>
<td>$276.00</td>
<td>$786.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrews</td>
<td>$620.00</td>
<td>$425.00</td>
<td>$1,045.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>$275.00</td>
<td>$323.00</td>
<td>$598.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>$260.00</td>
<td>$370.00</td>
<td>$630.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelfrey</td>
<td>$465.00</td>
<td>$281.00</td>
<td>$746.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reveiz</td>
<td>$480.00</td>
<td>$630.00</td>
<td>$1,110.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>$170.00</td>
<td>$180.00</td>
<td>$350.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor</td>
<td>$173.00</td>
<td>$180.00</td>
<td>$353.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total sales for these stores were: $6,313.00

Example 12: Using Multilabel Formats

Features: PROC REPORT statement
COLUMN statement
DEFINE statement options
  FORMAT=
  GROUP
  MLF
  ORDER=
  PRELOADFMT
  MEAN
Details
This example uses a multilabel format to create a report that does the following:

- shows how to specify a multilabel format in the VALUE statement of PROC FORMAT
- shows how to activate multilabel format processing using the MLF option with the DEFINE statement
- shows how using NOTSORTED and PRELOADFMT use the sort order shown in PROC FORMAT.

Program

```latex
proc format;
  value agelfmt (multilabel notsorted)
    11='11'
    12='12'
    13='13'
    14='14'
    15='15'
    16='16'
    11-12='11 or 12'
    13-14='13 or 14'
    15-16='15 or 16'
    low-13='13 and below'
    14-high='14 and above' ;
run;
ods html file="example.html";
title "GROUP Variable with MLF Option";
proc report data=sashelp.class;
  col age ('Mean' height weight);
  define age / group mlf format=agelfmt. 'Age Group' order=data preloadfmt;
  define height / mean format=6.2 'Height (in.)';
  define weight / mean format=6.2 'Weight (lbs.)';
run;
```

Program Description

Create the AGELFM. format. The FORMAT procedure creates a multilabel format for ages by using the MULTILABEL option. A multilabel format is one in which multiple labels can be assigned to the same value. Each value is represented in the table for each range in which it occurs. Use the NOTSORTED to ensure that the sort order is kept.
proc format;
  value agelfmt (multilabel notsorted)
    11='11'
    12='12'
    13='13'
    14='14'
    15='15'
    16='16'
    11-12='11 or 12'
    13-14='13 or 14'
    15-16='15 or 16'
    low-13='13 and below'
    14-high='14 and above'
  ;
run;

Specify the ODS HTML output filename.
ods html file="example.html";

Specify a title.
title "GROUP Variable with MLF Option";

Specify the report options. By default, the REPORT procedure runs without the
REPORT window and sends its output to the open output destination.
proc report data=sashelp.class;

Specify the report columns. The report contains a column for Age, Height, and Weight.
The Mean of the Height and Weight are calculated.
col age ('Mean' height weight);

Define the variables. AGE is a group variable. The AGE variable uses the MLF option
to activate multilabel format processing. MLF should be used only with group and
across variables. FORMAT= specifies that the multilabel format, AGE1FMT. is used.
The ORDER=DATA option along with the NOTSORTED option on PROC FORMAT,
keeps the desired sort order. Each detail row of the report consolidates the information
for all observations with the same values of the group variables. The mean is calculated
for the HEIGHT and WEIGHT column values. PRELOADFMT option specifies that the
format is preloaded for the variable.
define age / group mlf format=agelfmt. 'Age Group' order=data preloadfmt;
define height / mean format=6.2 'Height (in.)';
define weight / mean format=6.2 'Weight (lbs.)';
run;
Example 13: Specifying Style Elements for ODS Output in Multiple Statements

**Features:**
- PROC REPORT statement options
  - STYLE= option
- DEFINE statement options
  - ORDER
- BREAK statement options
  - AFTER
  - SUMMARIZE
- COMPUTE statement options
  - AFTER
  - STYLE=
- CALL DEFINE
  - STYLE=
- LINE statement

**Other features:**
- FORMAT procedure
- LIBNAME statement

**GROUP Variable with MLF Option**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Height (in.)</th>
<th>Weight (lbs.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>54.40</td>
<td>67.75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>59.44</td>
<td>94.40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>61.43</td>
<td>88.67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>64.90</td>
<td>101.88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>65.63</td>
<td>117.38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>72.00</td>
<td>150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 or 12</td>
<td>58.00</td>
<td>86.79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 or 14</td>
<td>63.41</td>
<td>96.21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 or 16</td>
<td>66.90</td>
<td>123.90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 and below</td>
<td>59.03</td>
<td>87.35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 and above</td>
<td>66.01</td>
<td>114.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OPTIONS statement
TITLE statement
WHERE statement
ODS PDF statement
ODS RTF statement

Data set:  GROCERY
Format:  $MGRFMT
Format:  $DEPTFMT

Details
This example creates HTML, PDF, and RTF files and sets the style elements for each location in the report in the PROC REPORT statement. It then overrides some of these settings by specifying style elements in other statements. For more information, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions ” on page 1890.

Program

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
ods pdf file='external-PDF-file';
ods rtf file='external-RTF-file';
proc report data=grocery
style(report)=[cellspacing=5 borderwidth=10 bordercolor=blue]
style(header)=[color=yellow
  fontstyle=italic fontsize=6]
style(column)=[color=moderate brown
  fontfamily=helvetica fontsize=4]
style(lines)=[color=white backgroundcolor=black
  fontstyle=italic fontweight=bold fontsize=5]
style(summary)=[color=cx3e3d73 backgroundcolor=cxaed9
  fontfamily=helvetica fontsize=3 textalign=r];
column manager department sales;
define manager / order
  order=formatted
  format=$mgrfmt.
  'Manager'
  style(header)=[color=white
    backgroundcolor=black];
define department / order
  order=internal
  format=$deptfmt.
  'Department'
  style(column)=[fontstyle=italic];
break after manager / summarize;
```
compute after manager
   / style=[fontstyle=roman fontsize=3 fontweight=bold
   backgroundcolor=white color=black];
   line 'Subtotal for ' manager $mgrfmt. 'is '
   sales.sum dollar7.2 '.
endcomp;
compute sales;
   if sales.sum>100 and _break_=' ' then
      call define(_col_, "style",
      *style=[backgroundcolor=yellow
      fontfamily=helvetica
      fontweight=bold]"));
endcomp;
compute after;
   line 'Total for all departments is: '
   sales.sum dollar7.2 '.
endcomp;
where sector='se';
title 'Sales for the Southeast Sector';run;
ods pdf close;
ods rtf close;

Program Description

___

**Declare the PROCLIB library.** The PROCLIB library is used to store user-created formats.

```
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
```

___

**Specify the format search library.** The SAS system option FMTSEARCH= adds the SAS library PROCLIB to the search path that is used to locate formats.

```
options fmtsearch=(proclib);
```

___

**Specify the ODS output filenames.** By opening multiple ODS destinations, you can produce multiple output files in a single execution. HTML output is produced by default. The ODS PDF statement produces output in Portable Document Format (PDF). The ODS RTF statement produces output in Rich Text Format (RTF). The output from PROC REPORT goes to each of these files.

```
ods pdf file='external-PDF-file';
ods rtf file='external-RTF-file';
```

___

**Specify the report options.** By default, PROC REPORT runs without the REPORT window. In this case, SAS writes the output to the traditional procedure output, the HTML body file, and the RTF and PDF files.

```
proc report data=grocery
```

___

**Specify the style attributes for the report.** This STYLE= option sets the style element for the structural part of the report. Because no style element is specified, PROC REPORT uses all the style attributes of the default style element for this location except for the ones that are specified here.
Specify the style attributes for the column headings. This STYLE= option sets the style element for all column headings. Because no style element is specified, PROC REPORT uses all the style attributes of the default style element for this location except for the ones that are specified here.

```plaintext
style(header)=[color=yellow
          fontstyle=italic fontsize=6]
```

Specify the style attributes for the report columns. This STYLE= option sets the style element for all the cells in all the columns. Because no style element is specified, PROC REPORT uses all the style attributes of the default style element for this location except for the ones that are specified here.

```plaintext
style(column)=[color=moderate brown
               fontfamily=helvetica fontsize=4]
```

Specify the style attributes for the compute block lines. This STYLE= option sets the style element for all the LINE statements in all compute blocks. Because no style element is specified, PROC REPORT uses all the style attributes of the default style element for this location except for the ones that are specified here.

```plaintext
style(lines)=[color=white backgroundcolor=black
            fontstyle=italic fontweight=bold fontsize=5]
```

Specify the style attributes for the report summaries. This STYLE= option sets the style element for all the default summary lines. Because no style element is specified, PROC REPORT uses all the style attributes of the default style element for this location except for the ones that are specified here.

```plaintext
style(summary)=[color=cx3e3d73 backgroundcolor=cxaeadd9
                fontfamily=helvetica fontsize=3 textalign=r];
```

Specify the report columns. The report contains columns for Manager, Department, and Sales.

```plaintext
column manager department sales;
```

Define the first sort order variable. In this report Manager is an order variable. PROC REPORT arranges the rows first by the value of Manager (because it is the first variable in the COLUMN statement). ORDER= specifies that values of Manager are arranged according to their formatted values. FORMAT= specifies the format to use for this variable. Text in quotation marks specifies the column headings.

```plaintext
define manager / order
    order=formatted
    format=$mgrfmt.
    'Manager'
```

Specify the style attributes for the first sort order variable column heading. The STYLE= option sets the foreground and background colors of the column heading for the Manager column heading.

```plaintext
style(header)=[color=white
              backgroundcolor=black];
```

Define the second sort order variable. In this report Department is an order variable. PROC REPORT arranges the rows first by the value of Manager (because it is the first
variable in the COLUMN statement), then by the value of Department. ORDER= specifies that values of Department are arranged according to their internal values. FORMAT= specifies the format to use for this variable. Text in quotation marks specifies the column heading.

    define department / order
        order=internal
        format=$deptfmt.
        'Department'
    
---

**Specify the style attributes for the second sort order variable column.** The STYLE= option sets the font of the cells in the column Department to italic. The style attributes for the cells match the ones that were established for the COLUMN location in the PROC REPORT statement.

    style(column)=[fontstyle=italic];

---

**Produce a report summary.** The BREAK statement produces a default summary after the last row for each manager. SUMMARIZE writes the values of Sales (the only analysis or computed variable in the report) in the summary line. PROC REPORT sums the values of Sales for each manager because Sales is an analysis variable that is used to calculate the Sum statistic.

    break after manager / summarize;

---

**Produce a customized summary.** The COMPUTE statement begins a compute block that produces a customized summary at the end of the report. This STYLE= option specifies the style element to use for the text that is created by the LINE statement in this compute block. This style element switches the foreground and background colors that were specified for the LINES location in the PROC REPORT statement. It also changes the font style, the font weight, and the font size.

    compute after manager
        / style=[fontstyle=roman fontsize=3 fontweight=bold
            backgroundcolor=white color=black];

---

**Specify the text for the customized summary.** The LINE statement places the quoted text and the values of Manager and Sales.sum (with the formats $MGRFMT. and DOLLAR7.2) in the summary. An ENDCOMP statement must end the compute block.

    line 'Subtotal for ' manager $mgrfmt. ' is ' sales.sum dollar7.2 '.
    endcomp;

---

**Produce a customized background for the analysis column.** This compute block specifies a background color and a bold font for all cells in the Sales column that contain values of 100 or greater and that are not summary lines.

    compute sales;
        if sales.sum>100 and _break_=' ' then
            call define(_col_, "style",
                "style=[backgroundcolor=yellow
                    fontfamily=helvetica
                    fontweight=bold]");
    endcomp;

---

**Produce a customized end-of-report summary.** This COMPUTE statement begins a compute block that executes at the end of the report. The LINE statement writes the
quoted text and the value of Sales.sum (with the DOLLAR7.2 format). An ENDCOMP statement must end the compute block.

```plaintext
compute after;
    line 'Total for all departments is: ' sales.sum dollar7.2 '.';
endcomp;
```

Select the observations to process. The WHERE statement selects for the report only the observations for stores in the southeast sector.

```plaintext
where sector='se';
```

Specify the title.

```plaintext
title 'Sales for the Southeast Sector'; run;
```

Close the ODS destinations.

```plaintext
ods pdf close;
ods rtf close;
```
### Example 13: Specifying Style Elements for ODS Output in Multiple Statements

#### Output: HTML

**Output 58.16  Style Elements for ODS HTML Output in Multiple Statements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meat/Dairy</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subtotal for Jones is $630.00.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Smith</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meat/Dairy</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td></td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subtotal for Smith is $350.00.**

*Total for all departments is: $980.00.*
### Sales for the Southeast Sector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Sales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meat/Dairy</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meat/Dairy</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subtotal for Jones is $630.00.

Subtotal for Smith is $350.00.

Total for all departments is: $980.00.
Example 14: Using the CELLWIDTH= Style Attribute with PROC REPORT

Features:
- PROC REPORT statement options
  - STYLE=
- COLUMN statement
- DEFINE statement options
  - STYLE(COLUMN)=

Other features:
- TITLE statement

Details
This example uses PROC REPORT to create a table and uses ODS style attributes. This example
- sets the cell width of the total report
defines the cell width for the columns in the ODS output.

Note: CELLWIDTH= and WIDTH= are aliases.

Refer to “Style Attributes Tables” in SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics for details.

Note: The DEFINE statement WIDTH= option changes the width only for tables output in LISTING output.

Program

```sas
proc report data=sashelp.class;
   col name age sex;

   define name / style(column)=[cellwidth=1in];
   define age / style(column)=[cellwidth=.5in];
   define sex / style(column)=[cellwidth=.5in];

   title "Using the CELLWIDTH= Style with PROC REPORT";
run;
```

Program Description

**Specify the cell width for all the columns in the ODS output.** By default, the REPORT procedure runs without the REPORT window and sends its output to the open output destination. ODS HTML is the output destination used as the default in this example.

```sas
proc report data=sashelp.class;
```

**Specify the Columns to be used.**

```sas
   col name age sex;
```

**Define the column widths using the CELLWIDTH= style attribute.** Define the dimensions of the NAME, AGE, and SEX column using the STYLE= option.

```sas
   define name / style(column)=[cellwidth=1in];
   define age / style(column)=[cellwidth=.5in];
   define sex / style(column)=[cellwidth=.5in];
```

**Specify a table title.** Provide a table name and run the SAS program.

```sas
   title "Using the CELLWIDTH= Style with PROC REPORT";
run;
```
### Using CELLWIDTH= Style with PROC REPORT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Sex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alfred</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alice</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbara</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janet</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffrey</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joyce</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judy</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louise</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronald</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Example 15: Using STYLE/MERGE in PROC REPORT CALL DEFINE Statement**

**Features:**
- PROC REPORT statement
- COLUMN statement
- COMPUTE statement
CALL DEFINE statement options
STYLE
STYLE/MERGE

Other features: TITLE statement

Details
This example uses PROC REPORT to create a table that uses the STYLE/MERGE option in the CALL DEFINE statement.

Program
proc report data=sashelp.class;
col name sex age height weight;
define name--weight / display;
compute sex;
  if sex = 'M' then
    call define('name', "style", "style=[background=cyan]");
  endcomp;
compute age;
  if age > 13 then
    call define('name', "style/merge", "style=[color=red]");
  endcomp;
title "Using STYLE/MERGE Style with PROC REPORT";
run;

Program Description

Specify the cell width for all the columns in the ODS output. By default, the REPORT procedure runs without the REPORT window and sends its output to the open output destination. ODS HTML is the output destination used as the default in this example.

Specify the Columns to be used.

col name sex age height weight;

Display all of the Columns.

define name--weight / display;

Apply style attributes. Apply the cyan color to the background of the names that are males.

compute sex;
  if sex = 'M' then
    call define('name', "style", "style=[background=cyan]");
  endcomp;

Merge style attributes. Apply the color red to the names that are over the age 13. That name color is merged with cells that have the cyan background color.
compute age;
if age > 13 then
   call define('name', "style/merge", "style=[color=red]");
endcomp;

Specify a table title. Provide a table name and run the SAS program.

   title "Using STYLE/MERGE Style with PROC REPORT";
   run;

Output: HTML

Output 58.20 Using STYLE/MERGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alfred</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>112.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alice</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>56.5</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbara</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>65.3</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>62.8</td>
<td>102.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>63.5</td>
<td>102.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>57.3</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>59.8</td>
<td>84.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janet</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>62.5</td>
<td>112.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffrey</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>62.5</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>99.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joyce</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>51.3</td>
<td>50.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judy</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>64.3</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louise</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>56.3</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>66.5</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillip</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>64.8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronald</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>57.5</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>66.5</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 16: Using STYLE/REPLACE in PROC REPORT CALL DEFINE Statement

Features:
- PROC REPORT statement
- COLUMN statement
- COMPUTE statement
- CALL DEFINE statement options
  - STYLE
  - STYLE/REPLACE

Other features:
- TITLE statement

Details
This example uses PROC REPORT to create a table that uses the STYLE/REPLACE option in the CALL DEFINE statement.

Program
```
proc report data=sashelp.class;
  col name sex age height weight;
  define name--weight / display;
    compute sex;
    if sex = 'M' then
      call define('name', "style", "style=[background=cyan]");
    endcomp;

    compute age;
    if age > 13 then
      call define('name', "style/replace", "style=[color=red]");
    endcomp;

  title "Using STYLE/REPLACE";
run;
```

Program Description

Specify the cell width for all the columns in the ODS output. By default, the REPORT procedure runs without the REPORT window and sends its output to the open output destination. ODS HTML is the output destination used as the default in this example.

```
proc report data=sashelp.class;
```

Specify the Columns to be used.
```
col name sex age height weight;
```

Display all of the Columns.
```
define name--weight / display;
```
Apply style attributes. Apply the cyan color to the background of the names that are males.

```sas
compute sex;
if sex = 'M' then
call define('name', "style", "style=[background=cyan]");
endcomp;
```

Replace style attributes. Apply the color red to the names that are over the age 13. For the names that are over the age of 13, the red name color replaces the background color cyan.

```sas
compute age;
if age > 13 then
call define('name', "style/replace", "style=[color=red]");
endcomp;
```

Specify a table title. Provide a table name and run the SAS program.

```sas
title "Using STYLE/REPLACE";
run;
```
### Using STYLE/REPLACE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alfred</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>112.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alice</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>56.5</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbara</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>65.3</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>62.8</td>
<td>102.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>63.5</td>
<td>102.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>57.3</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>59.8</td>
<td>84.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janet</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>62.5</td>
<td>112.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffrey</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>62.5</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>99.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joyce</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>51.3</td>
<td>50.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judy</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>64.3</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louise</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>56.3</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>66.5</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>64.8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronald</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>57.5</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>66.5</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview of REPORT Procedure Windows

The interactive report window environment in PROC REPORT provides essentially the same functionality as the statements, with one major exception: you cannot use the Output Delivery System from the interactive report window environment.
Dictionary

**BREAK**

Controls PROC REPORT's actions at a change in the value of a group or order variable or at the top or bottom of a report.

**Details**

**Path**

*Edit ➔ Summarize information*

After you select **Summarize information**, PROC REPORT offers you four choices for the location of the break:

- **Before Item**
- **After Item**
- **At the top**
- **At the bottom**

After you select a location, the BREAK window appears.

*Note:* To create a break before or after detail lines (when the value of a group or order variable changes), you must select a variable before you open the BREAK window.

**Description**

![SAS Break Window](image-url)

- **Options**
  - Overline summary
  - Double overline summary
  - Underline summary
  - Double underline summary
  - Skip line after break
  - Page after break
  - Summarize analysis columns
  - Suppress break value

- **Color**
  - BLUE
  - RED
  - PINK
  - GREEN
  - CYAN
  - YELLOW
  - WHITE
  - ORANGE
  - MAGENTA
  - GRAY
  - BROWN

- **Buttons**
  - Edit Program
  - OK
  - Cancel
Note: For information about changing the formatting characters that are used by the line drawing options in this window, see the discussion of “FORMCHAR (position(s))=\"formatting-character(s)\"” on page 1829

Options

Overline summary
uses the second formatting character to overline each value
• that appears in the summary line
• that would appear in the summary line if you specified the SUMMARIZE option

Default hyphen (-)

Interaction If you specify options to overline and to double overline, then PROC REPORT overlines.

Double overline summary
uses the 13th formatting character to overline each value
• that appears in the summary line
• that would appear in the summary line if you specified the SUMMARIZE option

Default equal sign (=)

Interaction If you specify options to overline and to double overline, then PROC REPORT overlines.

Underline summary
uses the second formatting character to underline each value
• that appears in the summary line
• that would appear in the summary line if you specified the SUMMARIZE option

Default hyphen (-)

Interaction If you specify options to underline and to double underline, then PROC REPORT underlines.

Double underline summary
uses the 13th formatting character to underline each value
• that appears in the summary line
• that would appear in the summary line if you specified the SUMMARIZE option

Default equal sign (=)

Interaction If you specify options to underline and to double underline, then PROC REPORT underlines.

Skip line after break
writes a blank line for the last break line.

This option has no effect if you use it in a break at the end of a report.
**Page after break**
starts a new page after the last break line. This option has no effect in a break at the end of a report.

**Interaction** If you use this option in a break on a variable and you create a break at the end of the report, then the summary for the whole report is on a separate page.

**Summarize analysis columns**
writes a summary line in each group of break lines. A summary line contains values for
- statistics
- analysis variables
- computed variables

A summary line between sets of observations also contains
- the break variable (which you can suppress with **Suppress break value**)
- other group or order variables to the left of the break variable.

The following table shows how PROC REPORT calculates the value for each type of report item in a summary line created by the **BREAK** window:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Item</th>
<th>Resulting Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The break variable</td>
<td>The current value of the variable (or a missing value if you select <strong>suppress break value</strong>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A group or order variable to the left of the break variable</td>
<td>The current value of the variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A group or order variable to the right of the break variable, or a display variable anywhere in the report</td>
<td>Missing*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A statistic</td>
<td>The value of the statistic over all observations in the set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An analysis variable</td>
<td>The value of the statistic specified as the usage option in the item's definition. PROC REPORT calculates the value of the statistic over all observations in the set. The default usage is SUM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A computed variable</td>
<td>The results of the calculations based on the code in the corresponding compute block. (See the “<strong>COMPUTE Statement</strong>” on page 1857 statement.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If you reference a variable with a missing value in a customized summary line, then PROC REPORT displays that variable as a blank (for character variables) or a period (for numeric variables).

**Suppress break value**
suppresses printing of
- the value of the break variable in the summary line
• any underlining and overlining in the break lines in the column containing the break variable

If you select **Suppress break value**, then the value of the break variable is unavailable for use in customized break lines unless you assign it a value in the compute block that is associated with the break.

**Color**
From the list of colors, select the one to use in the REPORT window for the column heading and the values of the item that you are defining. The default is the color of **Foreground** in the SASCOLOR window. (For more information, see the online Help for the SASCOLOR window.)

*Note:* Not all operating environments and devices support all colors, and in some operating environments and devices, one color might map to another color. For example, if the DEFINITION window displays the word BROWN in yellow characters, then selecting BROWN results in a yellow item.

**Buttons**
**Edit Program**
opens the COMPUTE window and enables you to associate a compute block with a location in the report.

**OK**
applies the information in the BREAK window to the report and closes the window.

**Cancel**
closes the BREAK window without applying information to the report.

---

**COMPUTE**
Attaches a compute block to a report item or to a location in the report. Use the SAS Text Editor commands to manipulate text in this window.

---

**Details**

**Path**
From **Edit Program** in the COMPUTED VAR, DEFINITION, or BREAK window.

**Description**
For information about the SAS language features that you can use in the COMPUTE window, see “The Contents of Compute Blocks” on page 1813.

---

**COMPUTED VAR**
Adds a variable that is not in the input data set to the report.
Details

Path
Select a column. Then select **Edit ➔ Add Item ➔ Computed Column.**

After you select **Computed Column**, PROC REPORT prompts you for the location of the computed column relative to the column that you have selected. After you select a location, the COMPUTED VAR window appears.

Description
Enter the name of the variable at the prompt. If it is a character variable, then select the **Character data** check box and, if you want, enter a value in the **Length** field. The length can be any integer between 1 and 200. If you leave the field blank, then PROC REPORT assigns a length of 8 to the variable.

After you enter the name of the variable, select **Edit Program** to open the **COMPUTE** window. Use programming statements in the **COMPUTE** window to define the computed variable. After closing the **COMPUTE** and **COMPUTED VAR** windows, open the **DEFINITION** window to describe how to display the computed variable.

**Note:** The position of a computed variable is important. PROC REPORT assigns values to the columns in a row of a report from left to right. Consequently, you cannot base the calculation of a computed variable on any variable that appears to its right in the report.

DATA COLUMNS

Lists all variables in the input data set so that you can add one or more data set variables to the report.

Details

Path
Select a report item. Then select **Edit ➔ Add Item ➔ Data Column.**

After you select **Data column**, PROC REPORT prompts you for the location of the computed column relative to the column that you have selected. After you select a location, the DATA COLUMNS window appears.

Description
Select one or more variables to add to the report. When you select the first variable, it moves to the top of the list in the window. If you select multiple variables, then subsequent selections move to the bottom of the list of selected variables. An asterisk (*) identifies each selected variable. The order of selected variables from top to bottom determines their order in the report from left to right.

DATA SELECTION

 Loads a data set into the current report definition.
Details

Path
File ➔ Open Data Set

Description
The first list box in the DATA SELECTION window lists all the librefs defined for your SAS session. The second one lists all the SAS data sets in the selected library.

Note: You must use data that is compatible with the current report definition. The data set that you load must contain variables whose names are the same as the variable names in the current report definition.

Buttons
OK
loads the selected data set into the current report definition.

Cancel
closes the DATA SELECTION window without loading new data.

DEFINITION
Displays the characteristics associated with an item in the report and lets you change them.

Details

Path
Select a report item. Then select Edit ➔ Define.

Note: Alternatively, double-click on the selected item. (Not all operating environments support this method of opening the DEFINITION window.)

Description

Usage
For an explanation of each type of usage, see “Laying Out a Report ” on page 1807.

DISPLAY
defines the selected item as a display variable. DISPLAY is the default for character variables.
ORDER
defines the selected item as an order variable.

GROUP
defines the selected item as a group variable.

ACROSS
defines the selected item as an across variable.

ANALYSIS
defines the selected item as an analysis variable. You must specify a statistic (see the discussion of the Statistic= attribute on page 1971) for an analysis variable. ANALYSIS is the default for numeric variables.

COMPUTED
defines the selected item as a computed variable. Computed variables are variables that you define for the report. They are not in the input data set, and PROC REPORT does not add them to the input data set. However, computed variables are included in an output data set if you create one.

In the interactive report window environment, you add a computed variable to a report from the COMPUTED VAR window.

Attributes

Format=
assigns a SAS or user-defined format to the item. This format applies to the selected item as PROC REPORT displays it; the format does not alter the format that is associated with a variable in the data set. For data set variables, PROC REPORT honors the first of these formats that it finds:

- the format that is assigned with FORMAT= in the DEFINITION window
- the format that is assigned in a FORMAT statement when you start PROC REPORT
- the format that is associated with the variable in the data set

If none of these formats is present, then PROC REPORT uses BEST\(w\) for numeric variables and $w$ for character variables. The value of \(w\) is the default column width. For character variables in the input data set, the default column width is the variable's length. For numeric variables in the input data set and for computed variables (both numeric and character), the default column width is the value of the COLWIDTH= attribute in the ROPTIONS window.

If you are unsure what format to use, then type a question mark (?) in the format field in the DEFINITION window to access the FORMATS window.

Spacing=
defines the number of blank characters to leave between the column being defined and the column immediately to its left. For each column, the sum of its width and the blank characters between it and the column to its left cannot exceed the line size.

Default

| Spacing= | 2 |

Interactions

When PROC REPORT's CENTER option is in effect, PROC REPORT ignores spacing that precedes the leftmost variable in the report.

SPACING= in an item definition overrides the value of SPACING= in the PROC REPORT statement or the ROPTIONS window.
Width=
defines the width of the column in which PROC REPORT displays the selected item.

Default A column width that is just large enough to handle the format. If there is no format, then PROC REPORT uses the value of COLWIDTH=.

Range 1 to the value of the SAS system option LINESIZE=

Note When you stack items in the same column in a report, the width of the item that is at the bottom of the stack determines the width of the column.

Statistic=
associates a statistic with an analysis variable. You must associate a statistic with every analysis variable in its definition. PROC REPORT uses the statistic that you specify to calculate values for the analysis variable for the observations represented by each cell of the report. You cannot use statistic in the definition of any other type of variable.

Note: PROC REPORT uses the name of the analysis variable as the default heading for the column. You can customize the column heading with the **Header** field of the DEFINITION window.

You can use the following values for statistic:

**Descriptive statistic keywords**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>Statistic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSS</td>
<td>PCTSUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV</td>
<td>RANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX</td>
<td>STD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEAN</td>
<td>STDERR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIN</td>
<td>SUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>SUMWGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMISS</td>
<td>USS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCTN</td>
<td>VAR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Quantile statistic keywords**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>Statistic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEDIAN</td>
<td>P50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P1</td>
<td>P90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P5</td>
<td>P95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P10</td>
<td>P99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>P25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hypothesis testing keyword**
Explanations of the keywords, the formulas that are used to calculate them, and the data requirements are discussed in Appendix 1, “SAS Elementary Statistics Procedures,” on page 2369.

**Default**

**SUM**

**Requirement**

To compute standard error and the Student's *t*-test you must use the default value of VARDEF=, which is DF.

**See**

For definitions of these statistics, see “Keywords and Formulas” on page 2370.

**Order=**

orders the values of a GROUP, ORDER, or ACROSS variable according to the specified order, where

**DATA**

orders values according to their order in the input data set.

**FORMATTED**

orders values by their formatted (external) values. By default, the order is ascending.

**FREQ**

orders values by ascending frequency count.

**INTERNAL**

orders values by their unformatted values, which yields the same order that PROC SORT would yield. This order is operating environment-dependent. This sort sequence is particularly useful for displaying dates chronologically.

**Default**

**FORMATTED**

**Interaction**

DESCENDING in the item's definition reverses the sort sequence for an item.

**Note**

The default value for the ORDER= option in PROC REPORT is not the same as the default value in other SAS procedures. In other SAS procedures, the default is ORDER=INTERNAL. The default for the option in PROC REPORT might change in a future release to be consistent with other procedures. Therefore, in production jobs where it is important to order report items by their formatted values, specify ORDER=FORMATTED even though it is currently the default. Doing so ensures that PROC REPORT will continue to produce the reports that you expect even if the default changes.

**Justify=**

You can justify the placement of the column heading and of the values of the item that you are defining within a column in one of three ways:

**LEFT**

left-justifies the formatted values of the item that you are defining within the column width and left-justifies the column heading over the values. If the format width is the same as the width of the column, then LEFT has no effect on the placement of values.
RIGHT
right-justifies the formatted values of the item that you are defining within the column width and right-justifies the column heading over the values. If the format width is the same as the width of the column, then RIGHT has no effect on the placement of values.

CENTER
centers the formatted values of the item that you are defining within the column width and centers the column heading over the values. This option has no effect on the setting of the SAS system option CENTER.

When justifying values, PROC REPORT justifies the field width defined by the format of the item within the column. Thus, numbers are always aligned.

Data type=
shows you if the report item is numeric or character. You cannot change this field.

Item Help=
references a HELP or CBT entry that contains Help information for the selected item. Use PROC BUILD in SAS/AF software to create a HELP or CBT entry for a report item. All HELP and CBT entries for a report must be in the same catalog, and you must specify that catalog with the HELP= option in the PROC REPORT statement or from the User Help fields in the ROPTIONS window.

To access a Help entry from the report, select the item and issue the HELP command. PROC REPORT first searches for and displays an entry named entry-name.CBT. If no such entry exists, then PROC REPORT searches for entry-name.HELP. If neither a CBT nor a HELP entry for the selected item exists, then the opening frame of the Help for PROC REPORT is displayed.

Alias=
By entering a name in the Alias field, you create an alias for the report item that you are defining. Aliases let you distinguish between different uses of the same report item. When you refer in a compute block to a report item that has an alias, you must use the alias. (See “Example 3: Using Aliases to Obtain Multiple Statistics for the Same Variable” on page 1915.)

Options
NOPRINT
suppresses the display of the item that you are defining. Use this option

- if you do not want to show the item in the report but you need to use the values in it to calculate other values that you use in the report.
- to establish the order of rows in the report.
- if you do not want to use the item as a column but want to have access to its values in summaries. (See “Example 7: Writing a Customized Summary on Each Page” on page 1927.)

Interactions
Even though the columns that you define with NOPRINT do not appear in the report, you must count them when you are referencing columns by number. (See “Four Ways to Reference Report Items in a Compute Block” on page 1814.)

SHOWALL in the PROC REPORT statement or the ROPTIONS window overrides all occurrences of NOPRINT.
NOZERO
suppresses the display of the item that you are defining if its values are all zero or missing.

**Interactions**
Even though the columns that you define with NOZERO do not appear in the report, you must count them when you are referencing columns by number. (See “Four Ways to Reference Report Items in a Compute Block” on page 1814.)

SHOWALL in the PROC REPORT statement or the ROPTIONS window overrides all occurrences of NOZERO.

DESCENDING
reverses the order in which PROC REPORT displays rows or values of a group, order, or across variable.

PAGE
inserts a page break just before printing the first column containing values of the selected item.

**Interaction**
PAGE is ignored if you use WRAP in the PROC REPORT statement or in the ROPTIONS window.

FLOW
wraps the value of a character variable in its column. The FLOW option honors the split character. If the text contains no split character, then PROC REPORT tries to split text at a blank.

ID column
specifies that the item that you are defining is an ID variable. An ID variable and all columns to its left appear at the left of every page of a report. ID ensures that you can identify each row of the report when the report contains more columns than will fit on one page.

Color
From the list of colors, select the one to use in the REPORT window for the column heading and the values of the item that you are defining. The default is the color of Foreground in the SASCOLOR window. (For more information, see the online Help for the SASCOLOR window.)

*Note:* Not all operating environments and devices support all colors, and in some operating environments and devices, one color might map to another color. For example, if the DEFINITION window displays the word BROWN in yellow characters, then selecting BROWN results in a yellow item.

Buttons
**Apply**
applies the information in the open window to the report and keeps the window open.

**Edit Program**
opens the COMPUTE window and enables you to associate a compute block with the variable that you are defining.

**OK**
applies the information in the DEFINITION window to the report and closes the window.

**Cancel**
closes the DEFINITION window without applying changes made with APPLY.
**DISPLAY PAGE**

Displays a particular page of the report.

**Details**

**Path**
View ⇒ Display Page

**Description**
You can access the last page of the report by entering a large number for the page number. When you are on the last page of the report, PROC REPORT sends a note to the message line of the REPORT window.

**EXPLORE**

Lets you experiment with your data.

**Restriction:** You cannot open the EXPLORE window unless your report contains at least one group or order variable.

**Details**

**Path**
Edit ⇒ Explore Data

**Description**
In the EXPLORE window, you can

- subset the data with list boxes
- suppress the display of a column with the **Remove Column** check box
- change the order of the columns with **Rotate columns**

**Note:** The results of your manipulations in the EXPLORE window appear in the REPORT window but are not saved in report definitions.

**Window Features**

The EXPLORE window contains three list boxes. These boxes contain the value **All levels** as well as actual values for the first three group or order variables in your report. The values reflect any WHERE clause processing that is in effect. For example, if you use a WHERE clause to subset the data so that it includes only the northeast and northwest sectors, then the only values that appear in the list box for Sector are **All levels, Northeast**, and **Northwest**. Selecting **All levels** in this case displays rows of the report for only the northeast and northwest sectors. To see data for all the sectors, you must clear the WHERE clause before you open the EXPLORE window.
Selecting values in the list boxes restricts the display in the REPORT window to the values that you select. If you select incompatible values, then PROC REPORT returns an error.

Remove Column
Above each list box in the EXPLORE window is a check box labeled **Remove Column**. Selecting this check box and applying the change removes the column from the REPORT window. You can easily restore the column by clearing the check box and applying that change.

**Buttons**
- **OK**
  applies the information in the EXPLORE window to the report and closes the window.
- **Apply**
  applies the information in the EXPLORE window to the report and keeps the window open.
- **Rotate columns**
  changes the order of the variables displayed in the list boxes. Each variable that can move one column to the left does; the leftmost variable moves to the third column.
- **Cancel**
  closes the EXPLORE window without applying changes made with **APPLY**.

**FORMATS**
Displays a list of formats and provides a sample of each one.

**Details**

**Path**
From the DEFINE window, type a question mark (?) in the **Format** field and select any of the Buttons except **Cancel**, or press Enter.

**Description**
When you select a format in the FORMATS window, a sample of that format appears in the **Sample**: field. Select the format that you want to use for the variable that you are defining.

**Buttons**
- **OK**
  writes the format that you have selected into the **Format** field in the DEFINITION window and closes the FORMATS window. To see the format in the report, select **Apply** in the DEFINITION window.
- **Cancel**
  closes the FORMATS window without writing a format into the **Format** field.
LOAD REPORT

 Loads a stored report definition.

Details

Path
File ➔ Open Report

Description
The first list box in the LOAD REPORT window lists all the librefs that are defined for your SAS session. The second list box lists all the catalogs that are in the selected library. The third list box lists descriptions of all the stored report definitions (entry types of REPT) that are in the selected catalog. If there is no description for an entry, then the list box contains the entry's name.

Buttons
OK
loads the current data into the selected report definition.

Cancel
closes the LOAD REPORT window without loading a new report definition.

Note: Issuing the END command in the REPORT window returns you to the previous report definition (with the current data).

MESSAGES

Automatically opens to display notes, warnings, and errors returned by PROC REPORT.

Details

You must close the MESSAGES window by selecting OK before you can continue to use PROC REPORT.

PROFILE

Customizes some features of the PROC REPORT environment by creating a report profile.

Details

Path
Tools ➔ Report Profile
Description

The PROFILE window creates a report profile that

• specifies the SAS library, catalog, and entry that define alternative menus to use in the REPORT and COMPUTE windows. Use PROC PMENU to create catalog entries of type PMENU that define these menus. PMENU entries for both windows must be in the same catalog.

• sets defaults for WINDOWS, PROMPT, and COMMAND. PROC REPORT uses the default option whenever you start the procedure unless you specifically override the option in the PROC REPORT statement.

Specify the catalog that contains the profile to use with the PROFILE= option in the PROC REPORT statement. (See the discussion of “PROFILE=libref.catalg” on page 1836.)

Buttons

OK stores your profile in a file that is called SASUSER.PROFILE.REPORT.PROFILE.

Note: Use PROC CATALOG or the EXPLORER window to copy the profile to another location.

Cancel closes the window without storing the profile.

PROMPTER

Prompts you for information as you add items to a report.

Details

Path

Specify the PROMPT option when you start PROC REPORT or select PROMPT from the ROPTIONS window. The PROMPTER window appears the next time you add an item to the report.

Description

The prompter guides you through parts of the windows that are most commonly used to build a report. As the content of the PROMPTER window changes, the title of the window changes to the name of the window that you would use to perform a task if you were not using the prompter. The title change is to help you begin to associate the windows with their functions and to learn what window to use if you later decide to change something.

If you start PROC REPORT with prompting, then the first window gives you a chance to limit the number of observations that are used during prompting. When you exit the prompter, PROC REPORT removes the limit.

Buttons

OK applies the information in the open window to the report and continues the prompting process.
Note: When you select OK from the last prompt window, PROC REPORT removes any limit on the number of observations that it is working with.

**Apply**
applies the information in the open window to the report and keeps the window open.

**Backup**
returns you to the previous PROMPTER window.

**Exit Prompter**
closes the PROMPTER window without applying any more changes to the report. If you have limited the number of observations to use during prompting, then PROC REPORT removes the limit.

---

**REPORT**
Is the surface on which the report appears.

**Details**

**Path**
Use WINDOWS or PROMPT in the PROC REPORT statement.

**Description**
You cannot write directly in any part of the REPORT window except column headings. To change other aspects of the report, you select a report item (for example, a column heading) as the target of the next command and issue the command. To select an item, use a mouse or cursor keys to position the cursor over it. Then click the mouse button or press Enter. To execute a command, make a selection from the menu bar at the top of the REPORT window. PROC REPORT displays the effect of a command immediately unless the DEFER option is on.

Note: Issuing the END command in the REPORT window returns you to the previous report definition with the current data. If there is no previous report definition, then END closes the REPORT window.

Note: In the REPORT window, there is no Save As option from the File menu to save your report to a file. Instead:

1. From the REPORT window, select Save Data Set. In the dialog box, enter a SAS library and filename in which to save this data set.
2. From the Program Editor window, execute a PROC PRINT.
3. In the File menu, select Save As to save the generated output to a file.

---

**ROPTIONS**
Displays choices that control the layout and display of the entire report and identifies the SAS library and catalog containing CBT or HELP entries for items in the report.
Details

Path
Tools ⇒ Options ⇒ Report

Description

Modes

**DEFER**
stores the information for changes and makes the changes all at once when you turn DEFER mode off or select View ⇒ Refresh.

**DEFER** is particularly useful when you know that you need to make several changes to the report but do not want to see the intermediate reports.

By default, PROC REPORT redisplays the report in the REPORT window each time you redefine the report by adding or deleting an item, by changing information in the DEFINITION window, or by changing information in the BREAK window.

**PROMPT**
opens the PROMPTER window the next time you add an item to the report.

Options

**CENTER**
centers the report and summary text (customized break lines). If CENTER is not selected, then the report is left-justified.

PROC REPORT honors the first of these centering specifications that it finds:
- the CENTER or NOCENTER option in the PROC REPORT statement or the CENTER toggle in the ROPTIONS window
- the CENTER or NOCENTER option stored in the report definition loaded with REPORT= in the PROC REPORT statement
- the SAS system option CENTER or NOCENTER
When PROC REPORT's CENTER option is in effect, PROC REPORT ignores spacing that precedes the leftmost variable in the report.

**HEADLINE**
underlines all column headings and the spaces between them at the top of each page of the report.

HEADLINE underlines with the second formatting character. (See the discussion of “FORMCHAR <(position(s))>="formatting-character(s)" ” on page 1829.)

Default hyphen (-)

Tip In traditional (monospace) SAS output, you can underline column headings without underlining the spaces between them, by using ‘-‘ as the last line of each column heading instead of using HEADLINE.

**HEADSKIP**
writes a blank line beneath all column headings (or beneath the underlining that the HEADLINE option writes) at the top of each page of the report.

**NAMED**
writes name= in front of each value in the report, where name is the column heading for the value.

Interaction When you use NAMED, PROC REPORT automatically uses NOHEADER.

Tip Use NAMED in conjunction with WRAP to produce a report that wraps all columns for a single row of the report onto consecutive lines rather than placing columns of a wide report on separate pages.

**NOHEADER**
suppresses column headings, including headings that span multiple columns.

Once you suppress the display of column headings in the interactive report window environment, you cannot select any report items.

**SHOWALL**
overrides the parts of a definition that suppress the display of a column (NOPRINT and NOZERO). You define a report item with a DEFINE statement or in the DEFINITION window.

**WRAP**
displays one value from each column of the report, on consecutive lines if necessary, before displaying another value from the first column. By default, PROC REPORT displays values for only as many columns as it can fit on one page. It fills a page with values for these columns before starting to display values for the remaining columns on the next page.

Interaction When WRAP is in effect, PROC REPORT ignores PAGE in any item definitions.

Tip Typically, you use WRAP in conjunction with NAMED to avoid wrapping column headings.

**BOX**
uses formatting characters to add line-drawing characters to the report. These characters
- surround each page of the report
• separate column headings from the body of the report
• separate rows and columns from each other

Interaction
You cannot use BOX if you use WRAP in the PROC REPORT statement or ROPTIONS window or if you use FLOW in any item's definition.

See
For information about formatting characters, see the discussion of “FORMCHAR <(position(s))>=‘formatting-character(s)’” on page 1829.

MISSING
considers missing values as valid values for group, order, or across variables. Special missing values that are used to represent numeric values (the letters A through Z and the underscore (_) character) are each considered as a different value. A group for each missing value appears in the report. If you omit the MISSING option, then PROC REPORT does not include observations with a missing value for one or more group, order, or across variables in the report.

Attributes

LINESIZE=
specifies the line size for a report. PROC REPORT honors the first of these line-size specifications that it finds:

• LS= in the PROC REPORT statement or LINESIZE= in the ROPTIONS window
• the LS= setting stored in the report definition loaded with REPORT= in the PROC REPORT statement
• the SAS system option LINESIZE=

Range 64-256 (integer)

Tip If the line size is greater than the width of the REPORT window, then use SAS interactive report window environment commands RIGHT and LEFT to display portions of the report that are not currently in the display.

PAGESIZE=
specifies the page size for a report. PROC REPORT honors the first of these page size specifications that it finds:

• PS= in the PROC REPORT statement or PAGESIZE= in the ROPTIONS window
• the PS= setting stored in the report definition loaded with REPORT= in the PROC REPORT statement
• the SAS system option PAGESIZE=

Range 15-32,767 (integer)

COLWIDTH=
specifies the default number of characters for columns containing computed variables or numeric data set variables.

When setting the width for a column, PROC REPORT first looks at WIDTH= in the definition for that column. If WIDTH= is not present, then PROC REPORT uses a column width large enough to accommodate the format for the item. (For
information about formats, see the discussion of “Format=” on page 1970.) If no format is associated with the item, then the column width depends on variable type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Resulting Column Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Character variable in the input data set</td>
<td>Length of the variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeric variable in the input data set</td>
<td>Value of the COLWIDTH= option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computed variable (numeric or character)</td>
<td>Value of the COLWIDTH= option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default 9
Range 1 to the line size

**SPACING=** specifies the number of blank characters between columns. For each column, the sum of its width and the blank characters between it and the column to its left cannot exceed the line size.

Default 2

**Interactions**
PROC REPORT separates all columns in the report by the number of blank characters specified by **SPACING=** in the PROC REPORT statement or the ROPTIONS window unless you use **SPACING=** in the definition of a particular item to change the spacing to the left of that item.

When CENTER is in effect, PROC REPORT ignores spacing that precedes the leftmost variable in the report.

**SPLIT=** specifies the split character. PROC REPORT breaks a column heading when it reaches that character and continues the heading on the next line. The split character itself is not part of the column heading although each occurrence of the split character counts toward the 40-character maximum for a label.

Default slash (/)

**Interaction**
The FLOW option in the DEFINE statement honors the split character.

**Tip**
If you are typing over a heading (rather than entering one from the PROMPTTER or DEFINITION window), then you do not see the effect of the split character until you refresh the screen by adding or deleting an item, by changing the contents of a DEFINITION or BREAK window, or by selecting View ⇒ Refresh.

**PANELS=** specifies the number of panels on each page of the report. If the width of a report is less than half of the line size, then you can display the data in multiple sets of columns so that rows that would otherwise appear on multiple pages appear on the same page. Each set of columns is a panel. A familiar example of this type of report is a telephone book, which contains multiple panels of names and telephone numbers on a single page.
When PROC REPORT writes a multipanel report, it fills one panel before beginning the next.

The number of panels that fits on a page depends on the

- width of the panel
- space between panels
- line size

Default 1

Tip If number-of-panels is larger than the number of panels that can fit on the page, then PROC REPORT creates as many panels as it can. Let PROC REPORT put your data in the maximum number of panels that can fit on the page by specifying a large number of panels (for example, 99).

See For information about specifying the space between panels see the discussion of PSPACE=. For information about setting the line size, see the discussion of “LINESIZE=” on page 1982.

PSPACE= specifies the number of blank characters between panels. PROC REPORT separates all panels in the report by the same number of blank characters. For each panel, the sum of its width and the number of blank characters separating it from the panel to its left cannot exceed the line size.

Default 4

User Help identifies the library and catalog containing user-defined Help for the report. This Help can be in CBT or HELP catalog entries. You can write a CBT or HELP entry for each item in the report with the BUILD procedure in SAS/AF software. You must store all such entries for a report in the same catalog.

Specify the entry name for Help for a particular report item in the DEFINITION window for that report item or in a DEFINE statement.

SAVE DATA SET

Lets you specify an output data set in which to store the data from the current report.

Details

Path
File $ Save Data Set

Description
To specify an output data set, enter the name of the SAS library and the name of the data set (called member in the window) that you want to create in the Save Data Set window.
**Buttons**

**OK**
creates the output data set and closes the Save Data Set window.

**Cancel**
closes the Save Data Set window without creating an output data set.

---

**SAVE DEFINITION**

Saves a report definition for subsequent use with the same data set or with a similar data set.

---

**Details**

**Path**

File ⇒ Save Report

**Description**
The SAVE DEFINITION window prompts you for the complete name of the catalog entry in which to store the definition of the current report and for an optional description of the report. This description shows up in the LOAD REPORT window and helps you select the appropriate report.

SAS stores the report definition as a catalog entry of type REPT. You can use a report definition to create an identically structured report for any SAS data set that contains variables with the same names as those variables that are used in the report definition.

**Buttons**

**OK**
creates the report definition and closes the SAVE DEFINITION window.

**Cancel**
closes the SAVE DEFINITION window without creating a report definition.

---

**SOURCE**

Lists the PROC REPORT statements that build the current report.

---

**Details**

**Path**

Tools ⇒ Report Statements

---

**STATISTICS**

Displays statistics that are available in PROC REPORT.
Details

Path
Edit ⇒ Add item ⇒ Statistic
After you select Statistic, PROC REPORT prompts you for the location of the statistic relative to the column that you have selected. After you select a location, the STATISTICS window appears.

Description
Select the statistics that you want to include in your report and close the window. When you select the first statistic, it moves to the top of the list in the window. If you select multiple statistics, then subsequent selections move to the bottom of the list of selected statistics. An asterisk (*) indicates each selected statistic. The order of selected statistics from top to bottom determines their order in the report from left to right.

Note: If you double-click on a statistic, then PROC REPORT immediately adds it to the report. The STATISTICS window remains open.

To compute standard error and the Student's t test, you must use the default value of VARDEF=, which is DF.

To add all selected statistics to the report, select File ⇒ Accept Selection. Selecting File ⇒ Close closes the STATISTICS window without adding the selected statistics to the report.

WHERE
Selects observations from the data set that meet the conditions that you specify.

Details

Path
Subset ⇒ Where

Description
Enter a where-expression in the Enter WHERE clause field. A where-expression is an arithmetic or logical expression that generally consists of a sequence of operands and operators. For information about constructing a where-expression, see the documentation of the “WHERE Statement” in SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference.

Note: You can clear all where-expressions by leaving the Enter WHERE clause field empty and by selecting OK.

Buttons
OK
applies the where-expression to the report and closes the WHERE window.

Cancel
closes the WHERE window without altering the report.
WHERE ALSO

Selects observations from the data set that meet the conditions that you specify and any other conditions that are already in effect.

Details

Path
Subset ⇒ Where Also

Description
Enter a where-expression in the Enter where also clause field. A where-expression is an arithmetic or logical expression that generally consists of a sequence of operands and operators. For information about constructing a where-expression, see the documentation of the “WHERE Statement” in SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference.

Buttons
OK
adds the where-expression to any other where-expressions that are already in effect and applies them all to the report. It also closes the WHERE ALSO window.

Cancel
closes the WHERE ALSO window without altering the report.
Chapter 60
S3 Procedure

What Does the S3 Procedure Do?

Use the S3 procedure to perform object management for objects in Amazon S3. For example, you can create buckets and add files to S3. Common object types for use with SAS are files and directories.

Before you can use the S3 procedure, you need an Amazon Web Service (AWS) key ID and secret. When using temporary credentials, you also need a security token. For more information, see the Amazon S3 documentation.
When the data that you add to or retrieve from S3 is larger than 5 MB, the procedure creates additional threads. These threads enable parallel processing for faster transfer speeds.

Concepts: S3 Procedure

PROC S3 Configuration

Overview of PROC S3 Configuration
The S3 procedure reads configuration and security information from configuration files, options on the PROC S3 statement, or from an Amazon EC2 instance role. When configuration files are used, these configuration files can be either AWS Command-Line Interface (CLI) configuration files or a local PROC S3 configuration file. PROC S3 reads both types of configuration files when it runs.

Options that are specified in AWS CLI configuration files override options that are specified in the PROC S3 configuration file. Options that you specify in the S3 procedure override options that are set in configuration files.

AWS CLI Configuration Files
Unless you specify otherwise, PROC S3 reads AWS CLI configuration files from their default locations in your home directory and uses the default profile. The AWS CLI configuration files are called config and credentials. You can specify an alternative location for the config file with the AWSCONFIG= option. You can specify an alternative location for the credentials file with the AWSCREDENTIALS= option.

The config file contains multiple sets of options called profiles. Specify which configuration profile to use with the PROFILE= option in the PROC S3 statement. Similarly, the credentials file contains groups of options in profiles. Specify which credentials profile to use with the CREDENTIALSPROFILE= option in the PROC S3 statement.

PROC S3 Configuration File
You can create a local PROC S3 configuration file to use for connection options. The default PROC S3 configuration file is tks3.conf on Windows or .tks3.conf on UNIX. It is located in your home directory. If the local configuration file with the default name exists, the S3 procedure reads it automatically. If the PROC S3 configuration file uses a different name or is in a different location, specify its name and path with the CONFIG= option in the PROC S3 statement.

Note: If an option is specified in the AWS CLI configuration file as well as in the local PROC S3 configuration file, then the value in the AWS CLI configuration file takes precedence.

The PROC S3 configuration file contains case-sensitive name-value pairs that you specify as name=value. Do not enclose values in quotation marks. The file can contain one or more sets of the following name-value pairs:

region
specifies the AWS region to connect to. See the Region argument for the list of valid region values.
keyId
specifies the AWS access key ID. This value is a 20-character, alphanumeric string.

secret
specifies the AWS secret access key. This value is a 40-character string.

Note: See “Securing the PROC S3 Configuration File” for information about restricting access to this information.

sessionToken
specifies the session token. Specify this value if you are using temporary AWS security credentials.

Note: See “Securing the PROC S3 Configuration File” for information about restricting access to this information.

ssl
specifies whether SSL or TLS should be used for connections. Specify true or yes to use SSL or TLS. Any other value deactivates SSL or TLS.

Here is a sample PROC S3 configuration file:

ssl=yes
keyID=AKFKI8OMEVIM3XJHKEUQ
secret=wb89GergI/3xejxudQugPj5W14iq1FJhGpLvYVv
region=usstd

Securing the PROC S3 Configuration File
Because the secret and sessionToken values are confidential, use your operating system to restrict access to the PROC S3 configuration file. For example, in UNIX you might issue this command to restrict access to just yourself:

chmod 700 /u/$user/.tks3.conf

In Microsoft Windows, use the file properties to restrict access to the PROC S3 configuration file. You can access the file properties by right-clicking the file, selecting Properties and then selecting the Security tab.

Using Server-Side Encryption with AWS Data

Manage Encryption Keys with the ENCKEY Statement
Use the ENCKEY statement to name and manage encryption keys. Use the ADD option to add a new name and encryption key. You can then call the named encryption key when you transfer data between the Amazon S3 environment and SAS using the GET, GETDIR, PUT, and PUTDIR statements. You can also request a list of currently registered encryption keys with the ENCKEY statement LIST option or delete a previously registered encryption key with the REMOVE option.

You can specify an encryption key in three forms: an Amazon Key Management Service (KMS) key, a customer-supplied server-side encryption key (SSE-C) key represented as a character string, or an SSE-C key represented by a hexadecimal value.

You can specify a KMS key from the Amazon S3 environment. This type of key works with AWS server-side encryption and is managed in the S3 environment as part of the IAM service.

For SSE-C encryption keys, you can specify the key as a 32-byte character string or as a 64-digit hexadecimal value. User-specified keys are then used by the S3 environment to encrypt data using the AES256 encryption algorithm.
As a best practice, manage encryption keys in a separate SAS program. You can then use the %INCLUDE statement to read in your named encryptions and work with the encryption key names. For an example, see “Example 3: Manage Encryptions with S3 Data” on page 2005.

**Use Encryption Keys with SAS/ACCESS**
After you add an encryption key, you can use that key with SAS/ACCESS Interface to Amazon Redshift. In a LIBNAME statement, use the BL_ENCKEY= option to call an encryption key by the name that you assigned with the ENCKEY statement. This enables encryption during bulk loading or unloading between the Amazon Redshift environment and SAS. Alternatively, you can specify the BL_ENCKEY= data set option when referring to a specific Amazon Redshift data set, such as in a DATA step or in a call to PROC SQL.

*Note:* Only IAM:KMS keys are supported for SAS/ACCESS Interface to Amazon Redshift.

For more information, see “Encryption with Amazon Redshift” in *SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference*.

**Transfer Acceleration**
Transfer acceleration is a special mode that is used to load or write data. In this mode, an alternative host enables faster data transfer. For more information, see your AWS documentation.

The GET, GETDIR, PUT, and PUTDIR statements take advantage of this faster data transfer method when transfer acceleration is enabled.

---

**Syntax: S3 Procedure**

```
PROC S3 <AWSCONFIG="AWS-CLI-file-path"> <CONFIG="local-configuration-file-path"> <PROFILE="configuration-profile-name"> <AWSCREDENTIALS="AWS-credentials-file-path"> <CREDSPROFILE="credentials-profile-name"> <KEYID="AWS-key-ID"> <SECRET="AWS-secret"> <SSL | NOSSL> <REGION="AWS-region">;
   BUCKET "bucket-name";
   COPY <SRCKEY="key-name"> "source-s3-location" <ENCKEY="key-name"> "destination-s3-location";
   CREATE "bucket-name";
   DELETE "s3-location";
   DESTROY "bucket-name";
   ENCKEY <ADD> | <REPLACE> NAME="key-name" ID="key-ID" <CONTEXT="key-context">;
   GET <ENCKEY="key-name"> "s3-location" "local-path";
   GETACCEL "bucket-name";
   GETDIR <ENCKEY="key-name"> "s3-location" "local-path";
   INFO <ENCKEY="key-name"> "s3-location";
   LIST < _SHORT_ > "s3-location";
   MKDIR "s3-location";
   PUT <ENCKEY="key-name"> "local-path" "s3-location";
```
PROC S3 Statement

Specifies the connection parameters for connecting to AWS S3.

Syntax

PROC S3 <AWSCONFIG="AWS-CLI-file-path"> <CONFIG="local-configuration-file-path"> <PROFILE="configuration-profile-name"> <AWSCREDENTIALS="AWS-credentials-file-path"> <CREDENTIALSPROFILE="credentials-profile-name"> <KEYID="AWS-key-ID"> <SECRET="AWS-secret"> <SSL | NOSSL> <REGION="AWS-region">;
**Optional Arguments**

`AWSCONFIG="AWS-CLI-file-path"`

specifies the path of the AWS CLI configuration file, called config. This file contains connection parameters to access AWS S3. If a value is specified in the AWS CLI configuration file and in the PROC S3 configuration file, the value in the AWS CLI file takes precedence.

*Note:* Support for this option was added in SAS 9.4M5.

`AWSCREDSFILE="AWS-credentials-file-path"`

specifies the path of the AWS credentials file. This file contains the credentials that are used to access AWS S3.

*Note:* Support for this option was added in SAS Viya 3.4.

`CONFIG="local-configuration-file-path"`

specifies the path and filename of the PROC S3 configuration file that contains connection parameters to access AWS S3. If you specify this option, then the specified configuration file is read instead of the default PROC S3 configuration file in the default location.

The default PROC S3 configuration file is file .tks3.conf in your home directory in UNIX or file tks3.conf in your home directory in Windows. You do not need to specify the CONFIG= option if your configuration file is in the default location.

For more information, see “PROC S3 Configuration File” on page 1990.

`CREDSFILEPROFILE="credentials-profile-name"`

specifies the name of the profile that contains the credentials that you want to use to access AWS S3. Sets of credential options are grouped into profiles. If you do not specify the CREDENTIALSPROFILE= option, PROC S3 uses the default profile.

*Note:* Support for this option was added in SAS Viya 3.4.

`KEYID="AWS-key-ID"`

specifies the AWS access key ID. This value is a 20-character, alphanumeric string. A sample key ID value is AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE.

`PROFILE="profile-name"`

specifies the profile to use in the AWS CLI file config. Sets of options are grouped into profiles. If you do not specify the PROFILE= option, PROC S3 uses the default profile.

*Note:* Support for this option was added in SAS 9.4M5.

`REGION=AWS-region`

specifies the AWS region to connect to. Here are the valid region values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROC S3 Region Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Corresponding AWS S3 Region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>apindia</td>
<td>Asia Pacific (India)</td>
<td>ap-south-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apseoul</td>
<td>Asia Pacific (Seoul)</td>
<td>ap-northeast-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apsingapore</td>
<td>Asia Pacific (Singapore)</td>
<td>ap-southeast-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apsydney</td>
<td>Asia Pacific (Sydney)</td>
<td>ap-southeast-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region</td>
<td>Location Description</td>
<td>AWS Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aptokyo</td>
<td>Asia Pacific (Tokyo)</td>
<td>ap-northeast-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cacentral</td>
<td>Canada (Central)</td>
<td>ca-central-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cnbeijing</td>
<td>China (Beijing)</td>
<td>cn-north-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cningxia</td>
<td>China (Ningxia)</td>
<td>cn-northwest-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eufrankfurt</td>
<td>EU (Frankfurt)</td>
<td>eu-central-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eireland</td>
<td>EU (Ireland)</td>
<td>eu-west-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eulondon</td>
<td>EU (London)</td>
<td>eu-west-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>euparis</td>
<td>EU (Paris)</td>
<td>eu-west-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fips</td>
<td>US Government Cloud (FIPS)</td>
<td>fips-us-gov-west-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa</td>
<td>South America (Sao Paulo)</td>
<td>sa-east-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useast</td>
<td>US East (Virginia)</td>
<td>us-east-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useastoh</td>
<td>US East (Ohio)</td>
<td>us-east-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usgov</td>
<td>US Government Cloud</td>
<td>us-gov-west-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usstd</td>
<td>US Standard</td>
<td>us-east-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uswest</td>
<td>US West (Oregon)</td>
<td>us-west-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uswestca</td>
<td>US West (California)</td>
<td>us-west-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECRET="AWS-secret"**

specifies the AWS secret access key. This value is a 40-character string. A sample secret access value is wJalrXUtFEMI/K7MDENG/bPXRfCYEXAMPLEKEY.

**SSL | NOSSL**

SSL specifies that SSL or TLS should be enabled during data transfer. NOSSL specifies that SSL or TLS should be disabled during data transfer.

You can use the SSL value to override an `ssl=no` setting in the PROC S3 configuration file. If there is no value specified for SSL in the PROC S3 statement or in a PROC S3 configuration file, then SSL or TLS is used during data transfer by default.

Interaction: If you specify NOSSL in the PROC S3 statement, then enabling server-side encryption with the ENCKEY statement fails.

**BUCKET Statement**

Sets the acceleration transfer mode for the specified bucket.
Support for this statement was added in SAS 9.4M5.

Syntax

**BUCKET** "bucket-name" ACCELERATE | NOACCELERATE;

**Required Arguments**

- **bucket-name**
  - specifies the name of the S3 bucket for which you are setting transfer acceleration mode. For more information, see “Transfer Acceleration” on page 1992.

- **ACCELERATE**
  - enables transfer acceleration for the specified bucket.

- **NOACCELERATE**
  - disables transfer acceleration for the specified bucket.

**COPY Statement**

Copies an object from an S3 source location to an S3 destination.

Syntax

**COPY** <SRCKEY="key-name"> "source-s3-location" <ENCKEY="key-name"> "destination-s3-location";

**Required Arguments**

- **source-s3-location**
  - specifies the S3 location of the object to be copied. Fully qualify the S3 location from the bucket name to the object name.

- **destination-s3-location**
  - specifies the S3 location to which an object should be copied. Fully qualify the S3 location from the bucket name to the object name.

**Optional Arguments**

- **ENCKEY="key-name"**
  - specifies an encryption key name that identifies the encryption for the created object. The name must match an encryption key name that you specified in an ENCKEY statement.

  The ENCKEY= option defaults to no encryption. You can use the value _DEFAULT_ to use the default encryption key. Your default encryption key is automatically created.

- **SRCKEY="key-name"**
  - specifies the encryption of the source object. The name must match an encryption key name that you specified in an ENCKEY statement.

  *Note:* This value is not applied to the created object if the ENCKEY= option is not specified.
CREATE Statement
Creates a bucket.

Syntax
CREATE "bucket-name";

Required Argument
bucket-name
    specifies the name of the S3 bucket that you are creating. The name of the S3 bucket that you create must be unique across S3.

DELETE Statement
Deletes an S3 location or object.

Syntax
DELETE "s3-location";

Required Argument
s3-location
    specifies the S3 location that you are deleting. Fully qualify the S3 location from the bucket name to the object name.

DESTROY Statement
Deletes an S3 bucket.

Syntax
DESTROY "bucket-name";

Required Argument
bucket-name
    specifies the name of an S3 bucket that you are deleting. The bucket that you specify must exist in S3 and must be empty.

ENCKEY Statement
Specifies the encryption key for an S3 location.
Note: Support for this statement was added in SAS 9.4M6.

Syntax

Form 1: \texttt{ENCKEY ADD | REPLACE NAME="key-name" ID="key-ID" <CONTEXT="key-context">;}

Form 2: \texttt{ENCKEY ADD | REPLACE NAME="key-name" KEY="key-string" <ALGORITHM="S3-encryption-algorithm" > <CONTEXT="key-context">;}

Form 3: \texttt{ENCKEY ADD | REPLACE NAME="key-name" HEXKEY="hexadecimal-value" <ALGORITHM="S3-encryption-algorithm" > <CONTEXT="key-context">;}

Form 4: \texttt{ENCKEY LIST <NAME="key-name">;}

Form 5: \texttt{ENCKEY REMOVE NAME="key-name";}

Arguments

\texttt{ADD}

indicates that you are adding an encryption key.

\textit{Requirement}: Specify the \texttt{HEXKEY=}, \texttt{ID=}, or \texttt{KEY=} options with \texttt{ADD}, depending on the type of key that you are using.

\texttt{ALGORITHM="S3-encryption-algorithm"}

specifies the S3 encryption algorithm that is used in the S3 location.

The only value that is currently supported is AES256. This value is the default when you do not specify the \texttt{ALGORITHM=} option.

\texttt{CONTEXT="key-context"}

specifies the key context for the encryption key.

\texttt{HEXKEY="hexadecimal-value"}

specifies an encryption key in the form of a 64-digit hexadecimal value.

\texttt{ID="key-ID"}

specifies the key ID for the encryption key.

\texttt{KEY="key-string"}

specifies an encryption key as a 32-byte character string.

\texttt{LIST}

requests a list of defined encryption keys.

\texttt{NAME="key-name"}

specifies the encryption key name. This is a user-friendly name that you can use to refer to an encryption key. The value is case insensitive.

\texttt{NAME=} is required with the \texttt{ADD}, \texttt{REPLACE}, or \texttt{REMOVE} options. When used with the \texttt{LIST} option, \texttt{NAME=} is optional.

\texttt{REMOVE}

removes an encryption key from the list of defined keys.

\textit{Requirement}: Specify the \texttt{NAME=} option with \texttt{REMOVE}.

\texttt{REPLACE}

specifies that the existing encryption key should be replaced. If not set, any attempt to redefine an encryption key fails.
Requirement: Specify the HEXKEY=, ID=, or KEY= options with REPLACE, depending on the type of key that you are using.

Details

The ENCKEY statement is used to support server-side encryption in an AWS S3 environment.

• Use Form 1 of the ENCKEY statement to add or replace an IAM:KMS encryption key.

• Use Form 2 of the ENCKEY statement to add or replace an encryption key in the form of a string. The string must be 32 bytes long.

• Use Form 3 of the ENCKEY statement to add or replace an encryption key expressed as hexadecimal characters. Do not use the “0x” prefix when you specify the hexadecimal key string. The hexadecimal string should be 64 digits long.

• Use Form 4 of the ENCKEY statement to view the list of defined encryption keys.

• Use Form 5 of the ENCKEY statement to remove an encryption key.

Note: If you specify the NOSSL option on the PROC S3 statement, then using encryption with the ENCKEY statement fails.

You must specify one of these options in the ENCKEY statement: ADD, LIST, REMOVE, or REPLACE.

Encryption keys are specified for the duration of your SAS session.

The encryption key _DEFAULT_ cannot be modified. The _DEFAULT_ encryption key is defined by the AWS environment.

For more information, see Protecting Data Using Server-Side Encryption in your AWS documentation.

---

GET Statement

Retrieves an S3 object.

Note: This statement uses transfer acceleration when it is available. For more information, see "Transfer Acceleration" on page 1992.

Syntax

GET <ENCKEY="key-name"> "s3-location" "local-path";

Required Arguments

s3-location

specifies the name of an S3 object to retrieve. Fully qualify the location from the bucket name to the object name.

local-path

specifies a local file or a local directory in which to store the object. Examples are C:\public for Windows or /u/$USER/ for UNIX.
Optional Argument

ENCKEY="key-name"

specifies an encryption key name that identifies the encryption to use during data retrieval. The name must match an encryption key name that you specified in an ENCKEY statement. The name must also correspond to the encryption key that was used when the object was created in the S3 environment. Otherwise, S3 returns an error.

GETACCEL Statement

Retrieves the transfer acceleration status for a bucket.

Note: Support for this statement was added in SAS 9.4M5.

Syntax

GETACCEL "bucket-name";

Required Argument

bucket-name
	specifies the name of an S3 bucket for which you want the transfer acceleration status. For more information, see “Transfer Acceleration” on page 1992.

GETDIR Statement

Retrieves the contents of an S3 directory.

Note: This statement uses transfer acceleration when it is available. For more information, see “Transfer Acceleration” on page 1992.

Syntax

GETDIR <ENCKEY="key-name"> "s3-location" "local-path";

Required Arguments

s3-location
	specifies the name of an S3 directory to retrieve. Fully qualify the location from the bucket name to the directory.

local-path
	specifies a directory that is local to the SAS client. Examples are C:\Public for Windows or /u/$USER/ for UNIX.

Optional Argument

ENCKEY="key-name"

specifies an encryption key name that identifies the encryption to use during data retrieval. The name must match an encryption key name that you specified in an ENCKEY statement.
Note: Encryption fails if any files in the source location do not use the specified encryption key.

INFO Statement
Requests information in the SAS log about an S3 location.

**Note:** Information about a file includes the region, path, and the date and time at which the file was last modified.

**Syntax**
```
INFO <ENCKEY="key-name"> "s3-location";
```

**Required Argument**
- `s3-location`
specifies a fully qualified path from the bucket name to the object name.

**Optional Argument**
- `ENCKEY="key-name"`
specifies an encryption key name. The name must match an encryption key name that you specified in an ENCKEY statement.

**Note:** The ENCKEY= option is required if any objects in the S3 location are encrypted.

LIST Statement
Requests information in the SAS log about the contents of an S3 location.

**Syntax**
```
LIST <_SHORT_> "s3-location";
```

**Required Argument**
- `s3-location`
specifies a fully qualified path from the bucket name to the object name. The object that you specify is typically a container, such as a bucket or a directory.

**Optional Argument**
- `_SHORT_`
specifies that you want a list of object names only.
MKDIR Statement
Specifies a directory to create in an S3 location.

Syntax
MKDIR "s3-location";

Required Argument
s3-location
specifies a fully qualified path from the bucket name to the directory name that you want to create.

PUT Statement
Specifies a local object to write to an S3 location.

Note: This statement uses transfer acceleration when it is available. For more information, see "Transfer Acceleration" on page 1992.

Syntax
PUT <ENCKEY="key-name"> "local-path" "s3-location";

Required Arguments
local-path
specifies a file or directory that is local to the SAS client.
s3-location
specifies a location in S3. Fully qualify the path from the bucket name to the object name.

Optional Argument
ENCKEY="key-name"
specifies an encryption key name that identifies the encryption to use when storing data in S3. The name must match an encryption key name that you specified in an ENCKEY statement.

PUTDIR Statement
Specifies a local directory to write to an S3 location.

Note: This statement uses transfer acceleration when it is available. For more information, see "Transfer Acceleration" on page 1992.
Syntax

PUTDIR <ENCKEY="key-name"> "local-path" "s3-location";

Required Arguments

local-path
specifies a directory that is local to the SAS client.

s3-location
specifies a location in S3. Fully qualify the path from the bucket name to the object name.

Optional Argument

ENCKEY="key-name"
specifies an encryption key name that identifies the encryption to use when writing to S3. The name must match an encryption key name that you specified in an ENCKEY statement.

Note: All files in the S3 location are encrypted with the specified encryption key.

RMDIR Statement

Specifies a directory to delete from an S3 location.

Syntax

RMDIR "s3-location";

Required Argument

s3-location
specifies a directory in S3. Fully qualify the path from the bucket name to the directory name. The directory that you specify must be empty.

Examples: S3 Procedure

Example 1: Create a Bucket and Add a File

Features:
PROC S3 statement, CONFIG= option
CREATE statement
PUT statement
LIST statement
Details
This example uses the CREATE statement in PROC S3 to create a bucket in S3. Next, the example shows how to add a file to the bucket and then list the contents of the bucket.

Program
```sas
proc s3 config="/u/marti/.tks3.conf";
    create "myBucket";
    put "/u/marti/project/licj.csv" "/myBucket/licj.csv";
    list "/myBucket";
run;
```

Program Description

**Execute the PROC S3 statement and specify the location of the PROC S3 configuration file.** Connect to S3 with connection options that are contained in the .tks3.conf file in the specified directory.
```
proc s3 config="/u/marti/.tks3.conf";
```

**Create a bucket in S3.** Use the CREATE statement to create the bucket *myBucket*.
```
create "myBucket";
```

**Store a copy of a local file in the new S3 bucket.** Execute the PUT statement to copy the local file licj.csv into a file of the same name in the S3 bucket *myBucket*.
```
put "/u/marti/project/licj.csv" "/myBucket/licj.csv";
```

**List the contents of the S3 bucket.** Use the LIST statement to see a list of the contents of *myBucket*.
```
list "/myBucket";
run;
```

If the file licj.csv is the only file in the bucket, then the following message is printed to the SAS log.

**Output 60.1  List of Bucket Contents**

```
licj.csv  2791403  2015-06-05T19:27:35.000Z
```

Example 2: Manage the Contents of a Bucket

**Features:**
- PROC S3 statement
- MKDIR statement
- COPY statement
- DELETE statement
Details

This example shows how to create a directory in a bucket and how to copy and delete files.

Program

```sas
proc s3;
  mkdir "/myBucket/csv";
  copy "/myBucket/licj.csv" "/myBucket/csv/licj.csv";
  delete "/myBucket/licj.csv";
run;
```

Program Description

**Connect to S3 using the default configuration file.** Use the PROC S3 statement to connect to S3 with connection options that are specified in the .tks3.conf file in your home directory. This is the default configuration file location.

```sas
proc s3;
```

**Create a new directory.** Use the MKDIR statement to create a directory, csv, in the myBucket. A note is printed to the SAS log.

```sas
  mkdir "/myBucket/csv";
```

**Copy a file into the new directory.** Use the COPY statement to copy a file, licj.csv, from myBucket into the csv directory.

```sas
  copy "/myBucket/licj.csv" "/myBucket/csv/licj.csv";
```

**Delete the original copy of the file.** Use the DELETE statement to delete the original copy of the licj.csv file from myBucket. Only the copy of the file in /myBucket/csv remains.

```sas
  delete "/myBucket/licj.csv";
run;
```

Output 60.2  Managing Data in a Bucket

```
NOTE: Created directory /myBucket/csv.
NOTE: Deleted object /myBucket/licj.csv.
```

Example 3: Manage Encryptions with S3 Data

**Features:**
- PROC S3 statement
- COPY statement
- ENCKEY statement
- GET statement
- GETDIR statement
- PUT statement
PUTDIR statement

Details
This example shows how to work with encryption keys. As a best practice, manage encryption keys in a separate SAS program that you include into another SAS program that interacts with the AWS environment. In this example, the program that manages encryption keys is called keys.sas. All encryptions use the default AES256 encryption algorithm that is supported by the S3 environment.

PROGRAM: Keys.sas

```sas
/* keys.sas */
proc s3;

/* IAM:KMS keys */
enckey add name="foo" id="98v27390-1si1-8sc9-38k0-k893j354nw59g";
enckey add name="bar" id="22f87852-0ak1-5xy2-01j1-1852g809gx4q";

/* SSE-C keys (user-specified) as character string */
enckey add name="foo2" key="ke-sj-eb-ok-qk-zi-nb-lu-fh-wi-zi";
enckey add name="bar2" key="w1-tk-64-rk-i0-zn-wk-7c-s8-a8-jk";

/* SSE-C (user-specified) keys as hex data */
enckey replace name="foo2"
  hexkey="e1d2e3bb4a5f6079889706b3c4d1e2f99f2c3bb4c5f6079888706f6a4b3ed6a";
enckey replace name="bar2"
  hexkey="989294020345689209375802937572839401092837474839201837583920192";
run;
```

Program Description

**Add an IAM:KMS encryption key.** Use the ENCKEY statement with the ADD option to add two encryption keys named foo and bar. You supply the ID= value that is defined by the IAM service in the AWS environment. Use the NAME= option to provide a user-friendly identifier for the encryption key.

```sas
/* keys.sas */
proc s3;

/* IAM:KMS keys */
enckey add name="foo" id="98v27390-1si1-8sc9-38k0-k893j354nw59g";
enckey add name="bar" id="22f87852-0ak1-5xy2-01j1-1852g809gx4q";
```

**Add an SSE-C key with a character string.** You can use the ENCKEY statement and the ADD option to add a user-specified encryption key. Specify a 32-byte character string as the KEY= value and provide a user-friendly value for NAME=.

```sas
/* SSE-C keys (user-specified) as character string */
enckey add name="foo2" key="ke-sj-eb-ok-qk-zi-nb-lu-fh-wi-zi";
enckey add name="bar2" key="w1-tk-64-rk-i0-zn-wk-7c-s8-a8-jk";
```
Replace existing encryption keys with a user-defined hexadecimal key. Use the REPLACE option with the NAME= option to identify an encryption key that you want to replace. You can specify an encryption key with a 64-digit hexadecimal value with the HEXKEY= option.

```sas
/* SSE-C (user-specified) keys as hex data */
enckey replace name="foo2"
   hexkey="e1d2e3bb4a5f607989706b3c4de2f999f2c3bb4c5f6079888706f6a4b3e2da";
enckey replace name="bar2"
   hexkey="9892940203456892093758029375728394010928374674839201837583920192";
run;
```

```sas
1 /* keys.sas */
2 proc s3;
3 /* IAM:KMS keys */
4 enckey add name="foo" id="98v27390-1s11-8ac9-38k0-k893j354nw5g";
5 enckey add name="bar" id="22f87852-0ak1-5xy2-01jl-1852g09gx4q";
6 /* user-defined keys as character string */
7 enckey add name="foo2" key="ke-sj-eb-ok-qk-nb-lu-fh-wl-zl";
8 enckey add name="bar2" key="wl-tk-64-rk-10-zn-wk-7c-s8-a8-jk";
9 /* user-defined keys as hex data */
10 enckey replace name="foo2"
11 hexkey="e1d2e3bb4a5f607989706b3c4de2f999f2c3bb4c5f6079888706f6a4b3e2da";
12 enckey replace name="bar2"
13 hexkey="9892940203456892093758029375728394010928374674839201837583920192";
14 run;
```

**NOTE:** Created the S3 encryption key "foo".
**NOTE:** Created the S3 encryption key "bar".
**NOTE:** Created the S3 encryption key "foo2".
**NOTE:** Created the S3 encryption key "bar2".
**NOTE:** The value for S3 encryption key "foo2" was redefined.
**NOTE:** The value for S3 encryption key "bar2" was redefined.
**NOTE:** PROCEDURE S3 used (Total process time):  
  real time 3.02 seconds  
  cpu time 0.01 seconds

**NOTE:** SAS Institute Inc., SAS Campus Drive, Cary, NC USA 27513-2414
**NOTE:** The SAS System used:  
  real time 3.34 seconds  
  cpu time 0.11 seconds

---

**Program: S3data.sas**

```sas
/* s3data.sas */
%include "keys.sas";

proc s3;
enckey list;

put enckey="foo" '/home/demouser/s3/foo.txt" '/mybucket/foo.txt";
copy srckey="foo" '/mybucket/foo.txt" enckey="bar" '/mybucket/bar.txt";
get enckey="foo" '/mybucket/foo.txt" '/home/demouser/foo-get.txt";
```
Program Description

In a separate program, s3data.sas, you can specify the encryptions to use while you work with data from an S3 environment.

Include encryption key definitions so that they are accessible to the s3data.sas program. Use the %INCLUDE statement to retrieve encryption key definitions and their associated names.

```sas
/* s3data.sas */
%include "keys.sas";
```

List available encryption keys. Use the LIST option with the ENCKEY statement to see the currently defined encryption keys.

```sas
proc s3;
enckey list;
```

Manipulate the encryptions for files. The PUT statement uses the foo encryption key from keys.sas to encrypt the local foo.txt file that is copied to an S3 bucket called Mybucket. The COPY statement copies the foo.txt file in Mybucket to a file called bar.txt that is encrypted using the bar encryption key. The GET statement copies the file foo.txt from Mybucket to your local directory and renames the file foo-get.txt. The file is encrypted using the foo encryption key.

```sas
put enckey="foo" '/home/demouser/s3/foo.txt' '/mybucket/foo.txt';
copy srckey="foo" '/mybucket/foo.txt' enckey="bar" '/mybucket/bar.txt';
get enckey="foo" '/mybucket/foo.txt' '/home/demouser/foo-get.txt';
```

Create a subdirectory in an S3 bucket and encrypt it. Use the PUTDIR statement to create a subdirectory, Enctest, in Mybucket. This location is a copy of your local directory /home/demouser/s3. The Enctest location is encrypted using the foo2 encryption key. In keys.sas, the foo2 encryption key is represented by a hexadecimal value, because that encryption key replaced the original encryption key for foo2.

```sas
putdir enckey="foo2" '/home/demouser/s3' '/mybucket/enctest';
```

Create a decrypted local directory that is a copy of an encrypted S3 location. Use the GETDIR statement to create a decrypted copy of an S3 location, Enctest. The encryption key name is provided to enable decryption of the data. Data is encrypted by default during data transfer. The new local directory is /home/demouser/enctest.

```sas
getdir enckey="foo2" '/mybucket/enctest' '/home/demouser/enctest';
```

run;
Example 3: Manage Encryptions with S3 Data

```sas
/* s3data.sas */
%include "keys.sas";

NOTE: Created the S3 encryption key "foo".
NOTE: Created the S3 encryption key "bar".
NOTE: Created the S3 encryption key "foo2".
NOTE: Created the S3 encryption key "bar2".
NOTE: The value for S3 encryption key "foo2" was redefined.
NOTE: The value for S3 encryption key "bar2" was redefined.

NOTE: PROCEDURE S3 used (Total process time):
  real time           3.02 seconds
  cpu time            0.01 seconds

proc s3;
  enckey list;
  put enckey="foo" " /home/demouser/foo.txt" " /mybucket/foo.txt";
  copy srckey="foo" " /mybucket/foo.txt" enckey="bar" " /mybucket/bar.txt";
  get enckey="foo" " /mybucket/foo.txt" " /home/demouser/foo-get.txt";
  putdir enckey="foo2" " /home/demouser/s3" " /mybucket/enctest"
  getdir enckey="foo2" " /mybucket/enctest" " /home/demouser"
run;

Defined S3 Encryption Keys
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>DEFAULT</em></td>
<td>KMS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bar</td>
<td>KMS</td>
<td>22f87852-0ak1-5xy2-01j1-1852g809gx4q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bar2</td>
<td>SSE-C</td>
<td>HEX AES256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foo</td>
<td>KMS</td>
<td>98v271390-1a11-8sc9-38k0-k893j354nw5g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foo2</td>
<td>SSE-C</td>
<td>HEX AES256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Writing directory /home/demouser/s3 to S3 path /mybucket/enctest
NOTE: Put: /home/demouser/s3/s3data.sas -> /mybucket/enctest/s3data.sas
NOTE: Writing contents of S3 path /mybucket/enctest to local path /home/demouser

NOTE: PROCEDURE S3 used (Total process time):
  real time           5.53 seconds
  cpu time            2.35 seconds

NOTE: SAS Institute Inc., SAS Campus Drive, Cary, NC USA 27513-2414
NOTE: The SAS System used:
  real time           8.82 seconds
  cpu time            2.47 seconds
```
Overview: SCAPROC Procedure

What Does the SCAPROC Procedure Do?

The SCAPROC procedure implements the SAS Code Analyzer, which captures information about input, output, and the use of macro symbols from a SAS job while it is running. The SAS Code Analyzer can write this information and the information that is in the original SAS file to a file that you specify. The SCAPROC procedure can also generate a grid-enabled job that can concurrently run independent pieces of the job. You can issue the SCAPROC procedure on your operating system's command line or in SAS code in the SAS Editor window.

The following command runs your SAS job with the SAS Code Analyzer from your operating system's command line:

```
sas yourjob.sas -initstmt "proc scaproc; record 'yourjob.txt' ; run;"
```

`sas` is the command used at your site to start SAS.

`yourjob.sas` is the name of the SAS job that you want to analyze.
**yourjob.txt**

is the name of the file that will contain a copy of your SAS code. The file will also contain the comments that are inserted to show input and output information, macro symbol usage, and other aspects of your job. For information about issuing PROC SCAPROC in SAS code, see the examples.

**Special Considerations**

Some tasks of grid-enabled jobs can have dependencies on previous tasks. PROC SCAPROC combines and reorders these tasks based on their dependencies to the preceding tasks. Combining the tasks and submitting them in the same work unit enables faster processing of the tasks. The NOOPTIMIZE argument of the GRID option disables the combining and reordering of tasks of grid-enabled jobs.

For the GRID statement to work, your site has to license SAS Grid Manager or SAS/CONNECT. SAS Grid Manager enables your generated grid job to run on a grid of distributed machines. SAS/CONNECT enables your generated grid job to run on parallel SAS sessions on one symmetric multiprocessing (SMP) machine.

---

**Concepts: SCAPROC Procedure**

**Handling Global Statements**

You can mark a set of statements that you want to submit to each remote session in the generated grid job. Include an /* SCAPROC GLOBAL BEGIN */ comment on the line before the set of statements, and include an /* SCAPROC GLOBAL END */ comment on the line after the statements. PROC SCAPROC submits the statements in the marked session to each of the remote sessions before any of the job’s steps are submitted.

In the following example, PROC SCAPROC submits the statements between the /* SCAPROC GLOBAL BEGIN */ and /* SCAPROC GLOBAL END */ comments with each of the PROC SUMMARY statements.

```sas
/* SCAPROC GLOBAL BEGIN */;
   libname one "SAS-library-1";
   libname two "SAS-library-1";
   %let year=2018;
/* SCAPROC GLOBAL END */;

Proc summary data=one.sales;
   where year=&year
   class month;
   var sales;
   output out=sasuser.sales;
run;
Proc summary data=two.expenses;
   where year=&year
   class month;
   var expenses;
   output out=sasuser.expenses;
run;
```
You can include any SAS statement that is valid with the generated grid job. You can use text that is all uppercase, all lowercase, or mixed case.

## Syntax: SCAPROC Procedure

### PROC SCAPROC:

```sas
PROC SCAPROC;
  RECORD filespec <ATTR> <OPENTIMES> <INTCON> <EXPANDMACROS>
  <GRID filespec <RESOURCE "resource name"> <INHERITLIB>
  <NOOPTIMIZE> >;
  WRITE;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC SCAPROC</td>
<td>Implement the SAS Code Analyzer</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORD</td>
<td>Specify a filename or a fileref to contain the output of the SAS Code Analyzer</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRITE</td>
<td>Output information to the record file</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PROC SCAPROC Statement

Specifies that SAS will run the SAS Code Analyzer with your SAS job.

- **Restriction:** This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

- **Examples:**
  - “Example 1: Specifying a Record File” on page 2018
  - “Example 2: Specifying the Grid Job Generator” on page 2020

### RECORD Statement

Specifies a filename or a fileref to contain the output of the SAS Code Analyzer.

- **Examples:**
  - “Example 1: Specifying a Record File” on page 2018
  - “Example 2: Specifying the Grid Job Generator” on page 2020

### Syntax

```sas
RECORD filespec <ATTR> <OPENTIMES> <INTCON> <EXPANDMACROS>
```
<GRID filespec <RESOURCE "$resource name"> <INHERITLIB> <NOOPTIMIZE> >;

Required Argument
filespec
specifies a physical filename in quotation marks, or a fileref, that indicates a file to contain the output of the SAS Code Analyzer. The output is the original SAS source and comments that contain information about the job. For more information about the output comments, see "Results" on page 2015.

Optional Arguments
ATTR
writes additional information about the variables in the input data sets and views.

OPENTIMES
writes the open time, size, and physical filename of the input data sets.

INTCON
outputs information about table integrity constraints.

EXPANDMACROS
expands macro invocations into separate tasks.

GRID
filespec
specifies a physical filename in quotation marks, or a fileref, that points to a file that will contain the output of the Grid Job Generator.

RESOURCE "$resource name"
specifies the resource to use in the \texttt{grdsvs\_enable} function call. The default is SASApp.

INHERITLIB
adds INHERITLIB=(USER) to the SIGNON statements in the grid-enabled job. By default, the user library (if one is specified) is assigned in each remote session.

\textit{Note:} INHERITLIB should be used only when the USER library is not globally accessible to all remote sessions.

NOOPTIMIZE
disables the combining and reordering of tasks for grid-enabled jobs.

\textbf{WRITE Statement}
Specifies output information to the record file.

\textbf{Example:} "Example 1: Specifying a Record File" on page 2018

\textbf{Syntax}
WRITE;

\textbf{Without Arguments}
The WRITE statement specifies that the SAS Code Analyzer writes information to the record file, if a file has been specified with the RECORD statement. The Grid Job
Results

The following list contains explanations of the comments that the SAS Code Analyzer writes to the record file that you specify with PROC SCAPROC. The output comments are bounded by /* and */ comment tags in the record file. That format is represented here to enhance clarity when the user reads a record file.

/* JOBSPLIT: DATASET INPUT|OUTPUT|UPDATE SEQ|MULTI name */
specifies that a data set was opened for reading, writing, or updating.

INPUT
specifies that SAS read the data set.

OUTPUT
specifies that SAS wrote the data set.

UPDATE
specifies that SAS updated the data set.

SEQ
specifies that SAS opened the data set for sequential access.

MULTI
specifies that SAS opened the data set for multipass access.

name
specifies the name of the data set.

/* JOBSPLIT: CATALOG INPUT|OUTPUT|UPDATE name */
specifies that a catalog was opened for reading, writing, or updating.

INPUT
specifies that SAS read the catalog.

OUTPUT
specifies that SAS wrote the catalog.

UPDATE
specifies that SAS updated the catalog.

name
specifies the name of the catalog.

/* JOBSPLIT: FILE INPUT|OUTPUT|UPDATE name */
specifies that an external file was opened for reading, writing, or updating.

INPUT
specifies that SAS read the file.

OUTPUT
specifies that SAS wrote the file.

UPDATE
specifies that SAS updated the file.

name
specifies the name of the file.
/* JOBSPLIT: ITEMSTOR INPUT|OUTPUT|UPDATE name */
specifies that an ITEMSTOR was opened for reading, writing, or updating.

INPUT
  specifies that SAS read the ITEMSTOR.

OUTPUT
  specifies that SAS wrote the ITEMSTOR.

UPDATE
  specifies that SAS updated the ITEMSTOR.

name
  specifies the name of the ITEMSTOR.

/* JOBSPLIT: OPENTIME name DATE:date PHYS:phys SIZE:size */
specifies that a data set was opened for input. SAS writes the OPENTIME and the
SIZE of the file.

name
  specifies the name of the data set.

DATE
  specifies the date and time that the data set was opened. The value that is
  returned for DATE is not the creation time of the file.

PHYS
  specifies the complete physical name of the data set that was opened.

SIZE
  specifies the size of the data set in bytes.

/* JOBSPLIT: ATTR name INPUT|OUTPUT VARIABLE:variable name
  TYPE:CHARACTER|NUMERIC LENGTH:length LABEL:label FORMAT:format
  INFORMAT:informat */
specifies that when a data set is closed, SAS reopens it and writes the attributes of
each variable. One ATTR line is produced for each variable.

name
  specifies the name of the data set.

INPUT
  specifies that SAS read the data set.

OUTPUT
  specifies that SAS wrote the data set.

VARIABLE
  specifies the name of the current variable.

TYPE
  specifies whether the variable is character or numeric.

LENGTH
  specifies the length of the variable in bytes.

LABEL
  specifies the variable label if it has one.

FORMAT
  specifies the variable format if it has one.

INFORMAT
  specifies the variable informat if it has one.
/* JOBSPLIT: SYMBOL SET|GET name */
specifies that a macro symbol was accessed.

SET
  specifies that SAS set the symbol. For example, SAS set the symbol sym1 in the
  following code: %let sym1=sym2

GET
  specifies that SAS retrieved the symbol. For example, SAS retrieved the symbol
  sym in the following code: a="&sym"

  name
  specifies the name of the symbol.

/* JOBSPLIT: ELAPSED number */
specifies a number for you to use to determine the relative run times of tasks.

  number
  specifies a number for you to use to determine the relative run times of tasks.

/* JOBSPLIT: USER useroption */
specifies that SAS uses the USER option with the grid job code to enable single-
level data set names to reside in the Work library.

  useroption
  specifies the value that is to be used while the code is running.

/* JOBSPLIT: _DATA_ */
specifies that SAS is to use the reserved data set name _DATA_.

/* JOBSPLIT: _LAST_ */
specifies that SAS is to use the reserved data set name _LAST_.

/* JOBSPLIT: PROCNAME procname|DATASTEP */
specifies the name of the SAS procedure or DATA step for this step.

/* JOBSPLIT: LIBNAME <libname options> */
specifies the LIBNAME options that were provided in a LIBNAME statement or
were set internally.

/* JOBSPLIT: SYSSCP <sysscp> */
specifies the value of the SYSSCP automatic macro variable when the SAS job was
run.

/* JOBSPLIT: JOBSTARTTIME <datetime> */
records the date and time that a job started.

/* JOBSPLIT: JOBENDTIME <datetime> */
records the date and time that a job ended.

/* JOBSPLIT: TASKSTARTTIME <datetime> */
records the date and time that a task started.

/* JOBSPLIT: INTCON <table name> <INPUT | OUTPUT> NAME:<name>
  TYPE:<UNIQUE | CHECK | NOTNULL | PRIMARY | FOREIGN | REFERENTIAL>
  VARIABLES:<names> WHERE:<where clause> REFERENCE: ONDELETE:
  UPONUPDATE: MESSAGE:<msg> MESSAGETYPE:<USER> */

  table name
  specifies the name of the table.

  INPUT
  specifies that the table was opened for input.

  OUTPUT
  specifies that the table was opened for output.
NAME
  specifies the name of the integrity constraint.

TYPE
  specifies the type of integrity constraint:

    UNIQUE      unique
    CHECK       check
    NOTNULL     not null
    PRIMARY     primary key
    FOREIGN     foreign key
    REFERENTIAL a FOREIGN integrity constraint in another table that references this table

VARIABLES
  specifies the variables involved with this integrity constraint. Otherwise, it is empty.

WHERE
  specifies the WHERE expression for CHECK integrity constraints. Otherwise, it is empty.

REFERENCE
  specifies one of the following integrity constraints:
    • For FOREIGN integrity constraints, it specifies the table the foreign key references.
    • For REFERENTIAL integrity constraints, it specifies the table containing the foreign key.
    • Otherwise, it is empty.

ONDELETE
  specifies the ON DELETE referential action for FOREIGN and REFERENTIAL integrity constraints. Otherwise, it is empty.

ONUPDATE
  specifies the ON UPDATE referential action for FOREIGN and REFERENTIAL integrity constraints. Otherwise, it is empty.

MESSAGE
  specifies the text of the error message, if there is any.

MESSAGETYPE
  specifies USER if MESSAGETYPE=USER was specified. Otherwise, it is empty.

Examples: SCAPROC Procedure

Example 1: Specifying a Record File
  Features:    RECORD statement
WRITE statement

This example specifies the record file 'record.txt' and writes information from the SAS Code Analyzer to the file.

Program

```
proc scaproc;
  record 'record.txt';
run;

data a;
  do i = 1 to 100000;
    j = cos(i);
    output;
  end;
run;

proc print data=a(obs=25);
run;

proc means data=a;
run;

proc scaproc;
  write;
run;
```
Example 2: Specifying the Grid Job Generator

Features:
- RECORD statement
- GRID statement

Details
This example writes information from the SAS Code Analyzer to the file that is named 1.txt. The example code also runs the Grid Job Generator, and writes that information to the file that is named 1.grid. Notice that this example does not have an ending statement that contains this code:

```sas
proc scaproc;
```
When SAS terminates, PROC SCAPROC automatically runs any pending RECORD or GRID statements.

For the GRID statement to work, your site has to license SAS Grid Manager or SAS/CONNECT. SAS Grid Manager enables your generated grid job to run on a grid of distributed machines. SAS/CONNECT enables your generated grid job to run on parallel SAS sessions on one symmetric multiprocessing (SMP) machine.

**Program**

```sas
proc scaproc;
  record '1.txt' grid '1.grid';
run;

data a;
  do i = 1 to 100000;
    j = cos(i);
    output;
  end;
run;

proc print data=a(obs=25);
run;

proc means data=a;
run;
```
## Output

### Output 61.2  Contents of the 1.txt File

```sas
/* JOBSPLIT: DATASET OUTPUT SEQ WORK.A.DATA */
/* JOBSPLIT: LIBNAME WORK ENGINE V9 PHYS C:\DOCUME~1\userid\LOCALS~1\Temp\SAS Temporary Files\_TD1252 */
/* JOBSPLIT: ELAPSED 375 */
/* JOBSPLIT: PROCNAME DATASTEP */
/* JOBSPLIT: STEP SOURCE Follows */

data a;
  do i = 1 to 1000000;
    j = cos(i);
    output;
  end;
run;

/* JOBSPLIT: DATASET INPUT SEQ WORK.A.DATA */
/* JOBSPLIT: LIBNAME WORK ENGINE V9 PHYS C:\DOCUME~1\userid\LOCALS~1\Temp\SAS Temporary Files\_TD1252 */
/* JOBSPLIT: ELAPSED 46 */
/* JOBSPLIT: PROCNAME PRINT */
/* JOBSPLIT: STEP SOURCE Follows */
proc print data=a(obs=25);
run;

/* JOBSPLIT: DATASET INPUT SEQ WORK.A.DATA */
/* JOBSPLIT: LIBNAME WORK ENGINE V9 PHYS C:\DOCUME~1\userid\LOCALS~1\Temp\SAS Temporary Files\_TD1252 */
/* JOBSPLIT: ELAPSED 81453 */
/* JOBSPLIT: PROCNAME MEANS */
/* JOBSPLIT: STEP SOURCE Follows */
proc means data=a;
run;

/* JOBSPLIT: END */
```
Overview: SCOREACCEL Procedure

PROC SCOREACCEL is an interactive procedure that provides an interface to the CAS server for DATA step and DS2 model publishing and scoring.

Models can be published and executed in CAS, or in an external database:

- DATA step and DS2 model code can be published to a CAS table and executed in CAS.

- Model code can be published from CAS to an external database and then executed there via the SAS Embedded Process (EP). Teradata and Hadoop are supported.

As of SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6, models can be removed from CAS and from external databases using the PROC SCOREACCEL DELETEMODEL statement.

PROC SCOREACCEL supports a file interface for passing the model components (model program, format XML, and analytic stores). The procedure reads the specified files and passes their contents on to the model publishing CAS action. In this case, the files must be visible from the SAS client.

When publishing DATA step model code, PROC SCOREACCEL translates DATA step code into DS2 code on the SAS client.

Note: PROC SCOREACCEL interfaces to the Model Publishing and Scoring Actions and DS2 actions. When a model is run using PROC SCOREACCEL, the procedure invokes the DS2 runModel action, which runs the program on the CAS server. If the
specified target is Teradata or Hadoop, the Model Publishing and Scoring runModelExternal action is called to run the model inside the data source using the SAS Embedded Process. For more information about the DS2 actions, see “Using DS2 Actions to Copy to, Publish from, Run, and Delete Models in an External Data Source” in *SAS DS2 Programmer’s Guide*.

Syntax: SCOREACCEL Procedure

```
PROC SCOREACCEL SESSREF=session-name | SESSUUID="session-uuid";
    PUBLISHMODEL required-arguments <publish-model-options>;
    RUNMODEL required-arguments <run-model-options>;
    DELETEMODEL required-arguments <delete-model-options>;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC SCOREACCEL</td>
<td>Publish, execute, and delete models in CAS or an external database</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBLISHMODEL</td>
<td>Publish models in CAS or an external database</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUNMODEL</td>
<td>Run models in CAS or an external database</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETEMODEL</td>
<td>Delete models from CAS or an external database</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC SCOREACCEL Statement

Publish and execute DS2 models in CAS.

**Examples:**

“Example 1: Publishing, Running, and Deleting a DATA Step Model in CAS” on page 2042
“Example 2: Publishing, Running, and Deleting a DS2 Model in Teradata” on page 2044
“Example 3: Publishing and Running a DATA Step Model in Teradata Using a CASLIB” on page 2046
“Example 4: Publishing and Running a DS2 Model in Hadoop” on page 2049
“Example 5: Publishing and Running a DS2 Model in Hadoop (Hive)” on page 2049

**Syntax**

```
PROC SCOREACCEL SESSREF=session-name | SESSUUID="session-uuid";
```
Arguments

**SESSREF=** *session-name*

specifies the name of a CAS session to which you want to connect.

**Requirement**

You must specify either the SESSREF= or SESSUUID= option in order to use model publishing and scoring in CAS.

**SESSUUID=** *session-uuid*

specifies the universally unique identifier (UUID) of an existing CAS session. You must obtain the SESSUUID from the existing session before you can specify it in this option. The engine connects to the session that is identified in the UUID.

**Requirement**

You must specify either the SESSREF= or SESSUUID= option in order to use model publishing and scoring in CAS.

---

**DELETEMODEL Statement**

Deletes a model from CAS or an external database.

**Restriction:**

This statement is available as of SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6.

**Examples:**

"Example 1: Publishing, Running, and Deleting a DATA Step Model in CAS" on page 2042

"Example 2: Publishing, Running, and Deleting a DS2 Model in Teradata" on page 2044

**Syntax**

```
DELETEMODEL
MODELNAME="model-name"
MODELTABLE="model-table" | "caslib.model-table" | "schema.model-table"
<delete-model-options>;
```

**Required Arguments**

**MODELNAME="model-name"**

specifies the name of the model to be deleted.

**Alias**

MODEL=

**Applies to**

CAS

Hadoop

Teradata

**MODELTABLE="model-table" | "caslib.model-table" | "schema.model-table"**

specifies the name of the table that contains the model to be deleted.

**Applies to**

CAS

Teradata
Restriction  This parameter is required when deleting a model from CAS or Teradata. It does not apply when deleting a model from Hadoop.

Requirement  Deleting a model from CAS involves removing a row from a model table. In order to remove the model, the model table must first be loaded to the CAS server.

Note  The model table can be specified as a one-part or a two-part name. When deleting a model from CAS, the first part of a two-part name is interpreted as the name of the caslib that contains the model table. When deleting a model from Teradata, the first part of a two-part name is interpreted as the name of the database schema that contains the model table.

### Delete Model Options

**AUTHDOMAIN = "authentication-domain"**

specifies the name of the authentication domain that contains the credentials (user name and password) that are used to access Teradata.

| Applies to | Teradata |

**CASLIB="caslib"**

specifies the name of the caslib associated with the model table when deleting a model from CAS. When deleting models in Teradata or Hadoop, this is the name of the caslib whose associated data source is used to obtain options that are specific to the external database. This includes any user credentials that are specified in the data source definition.

| Applies to | CAS  
            | Hadoop  
            | Teradata |

| Requirement | The caslib that is specified as the first part of a two-part model table name takes precedence over the caslib that is specified with the CASLIB option. |

**CLASSPATH="classpath"**

specifies the class path used in the Hadoop call context. The class path can be a folder or individual JAR files. The Hadoop configuration folder must be included in the class path.

| Applies to | Hadoop |

**DATABASE="database-name"**

specifies the name of the Teradata database.

| Default | "" (a zero-length string) |

| Applies to | Teradata |

| Note | This option provides the connection option that names the Teradata database to be accessed. |
MODELDIR="model-directory"
    specifies the root HDFS folder containing the model directory from which the model is to be deleted.
    Applies to  Hadoop

PASSWORD="password"
    is the password for the user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.
    Aliases  PASS=
              PASSWD=
              PWD=
    Applies to  Hadoop
                Teradata

PERSISTTABLE=YES | NO
    specifies whether the updated model table, that results from deleting a model, should be saved to the caslib data source associated with the table.
    Default  NO
    Applies to  CAS
    Requirement  If the model table already exists in the caslib data source, you must also specify REPLACETABLE=YES to save the table.
    See  REPLACETABLE= option

PROMOTETABLE=YES | NO
    specifies whether the updated model table, that results from deleting a model, should be promoted to global scope on the CAS server.
    Default  NO
    Applies to  CAS

REPLACETABLE=YES | NO
    specifies whether to allow an existing model table, that results from deleting a model, to be replaced when the updated model table is saved to the caslib data source.
    Default  YES
    Applies to  CAS
    Requirement  You must also specify PERSISTTABLE=YES to save the model table to the caslib data source.
    See  PERSISTTABLE= option

SCHEMA="schema-name"
    specifies the name of the Teradata schema.
    Applies to  Teradata
Note This option provides the connection option that the Teradata database uses to qualify the Teradata tables.

**SERVER=**"server"

specifies the name of the Teradata server.

**TARGET=**CAS | HADOOP | TERADATA

specifies the target environment to which the model is to be deleted.

**CAS**

specifies to delete the model from a model table in CAS.

**HADOOP**

specifies to delete the model from the Hadoop server.

**TERADATA**

specifies to delete the model from a model table in the Teradata database.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Terada...
Syntax

PUBLISHMODEL
MODELNAME = "model-name"
MODELTABLE = "model-table" | "caslib.model-table" | "schema.model-table"
PROGRAMFILE = "file-path" | fileref
< publish-model-options> ;

Required Arguments

MODELNAME = "model-name"

specifies the name of the model to be published.

Alias MODEL=

Applies to CAS

Hadoop

Teradata

MODELTABLE = "model-table" | "caslib.model-table" | "schema.model-table"

specifies the name of the table to which the model is published.

Applies to CAS

Teradata

Interaction

The caslib that is specified as the first part of a two-part model table name takes precedence over the caslib that is specified with the CASLIB option.

Notes

The model table can be specified as a one-part or a two-part name. When you publish a model to CAS, the first part of a two-part name is interpreted as the name of the caslib that contains the model table. When you publish a model to Teradata, the first part of a two-part name is interpreted as the name of the database schema that contains the model table.

Publishing a model to CAS involves adding or replacing a row in a model table. In order to publish a model to an existing model table, the model table must first be loaded onto the CAS server. If the specified model table has been loaded onto the CAS server, then the model table is updated. Otherwise, a new model table is created.

PROGRAMFILE = "file-path" | fileref

specifies the file that contains the model program to be published.

Applies to CAS

Hadoop

Teradata

Interaction

This argument is not required if a single analytic store is provided using the STOREFILES or the STORETABLES option.
Publish Model Options

**AUTHDOMAIN = "authentication-domain"**

specifies the name of the authentication domain that contains the credentials (user name and password) that will be used to access the specified Teradata database.

Applies to Teradata

Restriction This option is available as of SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6.

**CASLIB="caslib"**

specifies name of the caslib in which the model table is created or to which the updated model table is written, when publishing a model to CAS.

Applies to CAS

Hadoop

Teradata

Interaction The caslib that is specified as the first part of a two-part model table name takes precedence over the caslib that is specified with the CASLIB option.

Note When you publish a model to Teradata or Hadoop, this argument specifies the name of the caslib whose associated data source is used to obtain options specific to the external database. This includes any user credentials that are specified in the data source definition.

**CLASSPATH="class_path"**

specifies the class path used in the Hadoop call. The class path must include the Hadoop configuration folder and it must also include either a folder containing the JAR files or the individual JAR files.

Applies to Hadoop

**DATABASE="database-name"**

specifies the name of the Teradata database.

Default "" (a zero-length string)

Applies to Teradata

Note This option provides the connection option that names the Teradata database to be accessed.

**FORMATFILE="file-path" | fileref**

specifies the file that contains the user-defined format XML definition to be published.

Applies to CAS

Hadoop

Teradata

**FORMATITEMSTOREFILE="file-path" | fileref**

specifies the file containing the format item store to be published.
Applies to CAS

Hadoop

Teradata

Restriction This option is available as of SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6.

**KEEPLIST=**YES | NO
specifies whether to include a KEEP statement in the DS2 model program that was automatically generated from an analytic store model.

Default NO

Applies to CAS

Hadoop

Teradata

Restriction This option is available as of SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6.

Interaction KEEPLIST can be specified when the STOREFILES or the STORETABLES option contains a single analytic store model, and an accompanying DS2 model program is not specified.

**MODELDIR=**"model-directory"
specifies the root HDFS folder where the model directory is created.

Applies to Hadoop

**MODELNOTES=**"model-notes"
specifies the model notes to be written to the model table.

Applies to CAS

Teradata

**MODELTYPE=**DATASTEP | DS2
specifies the type of the input model program.

DATASTEP
specifies that the input model program is DATA step code.

Alias DS

DS2
specifies that the input model program is DS2 code.

Default DS2

Applies to CAS

Hadoop

Teradata
The DATA step code is converted to DS2 code before being bundled into an item store.

**MODELUUID=**"model-uuid"

specifies that the Model UUID is written to the model table.

**OUTDIR=**"work-directory"

specifies the local output directory that contains the program file that was converted from DATA step to DS2.

**PASSWORD=**"password"

is the password for the user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

**PERSISTTABLE=**YES | NO

specifies whether the updated model table should be saved to the caslib data source associated with the table.

**PROMOTETABLE=**YES | NO

specifies whether the updated model table should be promoted to global scope on the CAS server.

**REPLACEMODEL=**YES | NO

specifies whether to allow an existing model in the model table to be replaced by the model being published.
PUBLISHMODEL Statement

REPLACETABLE=YES | NO

specifies whether to allow an existing model table to be replaced when the updated model table is saved to the caslib data source.

Default: YES
Applies to: CAS

Requirement: You must also specify PERSISTTABLE=YES to save the model table to the caslib data source.

See: PERSISTTABLE= option

SCHEMA="schema-name"

specifies the name of the Teradata schema.

Applies to: Teradata

Note: This option provides the connection option that the Teradata database uses to qualify the Teradata tables.

SERVER="server-name"

specifies the name of the Teradata or Hive server.

Applies to: Hadoop
Teradata

STOREFILES="file-path" <..., "file-path"> | fileref<..., fileref>

specifies a list of files, one for each analytic store to be published.

Alias: STOREFILE=

Applies to: CAS
Hadoop
Teradata

Interaction: As of SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6, if a single analytic store model is specified without an accompanying DS2 program, the KEEPLIST option can also be specified.

Tip: The list of files can be a mixture of file pathnames and file references.

STORETABLES= ("store-table" | "caslib.store-table", ..., "store-table" | "caslib.store-table")

specifies one or more CAS blob table names that contain the analytic stores to be published. Each table must include a VARBINARY column named "_state_" that contains the analytic store blob.
TARGET=CAS | HADOOP | TERADATA
specifies the target environment to which the model is published.

CAS
specifies to publish to a model table in CAS.

HADOOP
specifies to publish to the Hadoop server.

TERADATA
specifies to publish to a model table in the Teradata database.

Default CAS

Applies to CAS

USERNAME='ID'
is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

Alias

USER=
USERID=
UID=

Applies to Hadoop

TERADATA

VARXMLFILE="file-path" | fileref
specifies the file that contains the variable metadata XML to be used during translation of an input DATA step model program to DS2.

Alias

XMLFILE=

Applies to CAS

TERADATA
RUNMODEL Statement

Publishes a DS2 model to CAS or an external database.

Examples:
- “Example 1: Publishing, Running, and Deleting a DATA Step Model in CAS” on page 2042
- “Example 2: Publishing, Running, and Deleting a DS2 Model in Teradata” on page 2044
- “Example 3: Publishing and Running a DATA Step Model in Teradata Using a CASLIB” on page 2046
- “Example 4: Publishing and Running a DS2 Model in Hadoop” on page 2049
- “Example 5: Publishing and Running a DS2 Model in Hadoop (Hive)” on page 2049

Syntax

RUNMODEL
MODELNAME ="model-name"
MODELTABLE= "model-table" | "caslib.model-table" | "schema.model-table"
<run-model-options>;

Required Arguments

MODELNAME="model-name"
specifies the name of the model to run.

Applies to
    CAS
    Hadoop
    Teradata

MODELTABLE="model-table" | "caslib.model-table" | "schema.model-table"
specifies the name of the table that contains the model to run.

Applies to
    CAS
    Teradata

Requirement

The caslib that is specified as the first part of a two-part model table name takes precedence over the caslib that is specified with the CASLIB option.

Note

The model table can be specified as a one-part or a two-part name. When running a model in CAS, the first part of a two-part name is interpreted as the name of the caslib that contains the model table. When running a model in Teradata, the first part of a two-part name is interpreted as the name of the database schema that contains the model table.
Run Model Options

AUTHDOMAIN = "authentication-domain"
specifies the name of the authentication domain that contains the credentials (user name and password) that will be used to access Teradata.

Applies to Teradata

Restriction This option is available as of SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6.

CASLIB="caslib"
specifies the name of the caslib associated with the model table, input table, and output table, when running a model in CAS. When running models in Teradata or Hadoop, the name of the caslib whose associated data source is used to obtain options that are specific to the external database. This includes any user credentials that are specified in the data source definition.

Applies to CAS

Hadoop

Teradata

Requirement The caslib that is specified as the first part of a two-part model table name takes precedence over the caslib that is specified with the CASLIB option.

CLASSPATH="class_path"
specifies the class path used in the Hadoop call context. The class path contains a folder or individual JAR files. The Hadoop configuration folder must be included in the class path if you are not specifying the CONFIGPATH option. If you are using Spark, Hadoop JAR files and Spark JAR files must be located in separate folders, and the Spark JAR folder must be specified as the last entry in the class path.

Applies to Hadoop

CONFIGPATH="configuration-path"
specifies a single folder where all the Hadoop and Spark configuration files reside.

Applies to Hadoop

Restriction This option is available as of SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6.

Interactions This option is required if PLATFORM= is set to SPARK.

When the CONFIGPATH option is specified, the configuration folder does not need to be added to the CLASSPATH option.

CUSTOMJAR="file-path"
specifies the local JAR file that contains the user-provided custom reader. The custom JAR file is automatically copied to the Hadoop cluster during job submission.

Applies to Hadoop

DATABASE="database-name"
specifies the name of the Teradata database.
DBMAXTEXT=number-of-bytes
specifies the maximum number of bytes to allocate for STRING data type columns. This option does not apply to CHAR or VARCHAR columns.

Default 32767
Range 1–32767
Applies to Hadoop
Restriction This option is available as of SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6.

EPOPTIONS="options-string"
specifies the options that are passed to the SAS_SCORE_EP stored procedure that invokes the SAS Embedded Process for Teradata.

Applies to Teradata
Note The string specified by this parameter is passed directly to the SAS_SCORE_EP stored procedure via the stored procedure's OPTIONS parameter.

FORCEOVERWRITE=YES | NO
specifies whether to force deletion of the output data directory before running the Hadoop MapReduce job.

Applies to Hadoop

HIVEPORT=integer
specifies the Hive server port number.

Applies to Hadoop

INHDMD="file-path"
specifies the name of the input Hadoop metadata file on HDFS.

Applies to Hadoop
Requirement When running a model in Hadoop, either INTABLE or INHDMD must be specified.

See INTABLE= option

INQUERY="sql-query"
specifies an SQL SELECT statement that defines the inputs to the SAS Embedded Process for Teradata.

Applies to Teradata
Requirement When running a model in Teradata, either INTABLE or INQUERY must be specified.
See **INTABLE= option**

**INTABLE=**"input-table" | caslib.input-table | schema.input-table

specifies the name of the input table.

**Alias**

INPUTTABLE=

**Applies to**

CAS

Hadoop

Teradata

**Requirement**

When running a model in Hadoop, either INTABLE or INHDM must be specified. When running a model in Teradata, either INTABLE or INQUERY must be specified.

**Note**

The input table can be specified as a one-part or a two-part name. When running a model in CAS, the first part of a two-part name is interpreted as the name of the caslib that contains the input table. When running a model in Teradata, the first part of a two-part name is interpreted as the name of the database schema that contains the input table.

See **INHDM= option**

**INQUERY= option**

**KEEPLISTCOLUMNS=(column <..., column>)**

specifies the name of the column (or columns) to be kept by the DS2 program.

**Alias**

KEEPLISTCOLS=

**Applies to**

Hadoop

**Interaction**

The parameters KEEPLISTFILE and KEEPLISTCOLUMNS are mutually exclusive.

**KEEPLISTFILE="file-path"**

specifies the name of the file that contains a list of columns to be kept by the DS2 program.

**Applies to**

Hadoop

**Interaction**

The parameters KEEPLISTFILE and KEEPLISTCOLUMNS are mutually exclusive.

**MODELDIR="model-directory"**

specifies the root HDFS folder where the model directory is created.

**Applies to**

Hadoop

**OUTHDMD="file-path"**

specifies the name of the output Hadoop metadata file that is created by the SAS Embedded Process.

**Applies to**

Hadoop
Requirement
When running a model in Hadoop, either OUTTABLE or OUTHDM must be specified.

See
OUTTABLE= option

OUTKEY=(column, ..., column)
specifies the name of one or more columns used for the primary index of the output table that is created by the SAS Embedded Process for Teradata.

Applies to
Teradata

OUTPUTFOLDER="directory-path"
specifies the name of the directory where the output files are stored.

Applies to
Hadoop

OUTPUTFORMATCLASS="class-name"
specifies the name of the output format class in dot notation that is used to write the output records.

Applies to
Hadoop

OUTRECORDFORMAT=BINARY | DELIMITED
specifies the format of the output record that is produced by the SAS Embedded Process for Hadoop.

BINARY
specifies that the output record is binary.

DELIMITED
specifies that the output record is delimited.

Default
DELIMITED

Applies to
Hadoop

OUTSCHEMA="output-schema"
specifies the Hive output database schema name when running a model in Hadoop.

Applies to
Hadoop

OUTTABLE="output-table" | caslib.output-table | schema.output-table
specifies the name of the output table.

Alias
OUTPUTTABLE=

Applies to
CAS

Hadoop

Teradata

Requirement
When running a model in Hadoop, either OUTTABLE or OUTHDM must be specified.

Note
The output table can be specified as a one-part or a two-part name. When running a model in CAS, the first part of a two-part name is interpreted as the name of the caslib that contains the output table. When running a model in Teradata, the first part of a two-part name
is interpreted as the name of the database schema that contains the output table.

See OUTHDMD= option

OUTTABLEOPTIONS="options-string"
provides user-specified options that are appended to the Hive CREATE TABLE statement.

Applies to Hadoop

PASSWORD="password"
is the password for the user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

Aliases
PASS=
PASSWD=
PWD=

Applies to Hadoop
Teradata

PLATFORM=MAPRED | SPARK
specifies the platform where the Hadoop Embedded Process is to be executed.

MAPRED
specifies to run the model in MapReduce.

SPARK
specifies to run the model in Spark.

Interaction If PLATFORM is set to SPARK, you must specify the CONFIGPATH option.

Default MAPRED

Applies to Hadoop

Restriction This option is available as of SAS Viya 3.4 and SAS 9.4M6.

PROPERTIES="property=value"
specifies a Hadoop configuration property and its value. Any Hadoop configuration property can be assigned using this option. If multiple properties are required, then the PROPERTIES parameter can be specified multiple times, once for each property.

Applies to Hadoop

Requirement If your output is to a Hive table and the Hive database folder is under an HDFS encrypted zone, you must set the SAS Embedded Process temporary folder to a location that is under the same encrypted zone. To do this, set the sas.ep.tempdir configuration property. Here is an example:

properties="sas.ep.tempdir=yourSASEPTemporaryFolder"

SCHEMA="schema-name"
specifies the name of the Teradata schema.
Applies to Teradata

Note This option provides the connection option that the Teradata database uses to qualify the Teradata tables.

**SENDPROGRAM=**YES | NO

specifies whether the model program source code should be sent back to the client and displayed for the user.

Applies to CAS

**SERVER=**"server"

specifies the name of the Teradata or Hive server.

Applies to Hadoop

**TARGET=**CAS | HADOOP | TERADATA

specifies the target environment to which the model is published.

CAS specifies to publish to a model table in CAS.

HADOOP specifies to publish to the Hadoop server.

TERADATA specifies to publish to a model table in the Teradata database.

Default CAS

Applies to CAS

Hadoop

Teradata

**TRACE**

runs the SAS Embedded Process for Hadoop with traces on.

Applies to Hadoop

**USERNAME=**"id"

is an authorized user ID on the Hadoop or Teradata server.

Aliases USER=

USERID=

UID=

Applies to Hadoop

Teradata

**VERBOSE**

specifies that the SAS Embedded Process for Hadoop provide additional logging information.
Examples: SCOREACCEL Procedure

Example 1: Publishing, Running, and Deleting a DATA Step Model in CAS

**Features:**
- PROC SCOREACCEL statement
- PUBLISHMODEL statement
- RUNMODEL statement
- DELETEMODEL statement

**Other features:**
- CASLIB LIBNAME statement

**Details**
In this PROC SCOREACCEL example, a DATA step model is published and run in CAS. The model is then deleted.

PROC SCOREACCEL translates DATA step code into DS2 code on the SAS client.

**Program**
```
cas mysess1;
libname mycaslib cas casref=mysess1;
proc delete data=mycaslib.model01_score_data; run;
libname eminput "/mydir/scoring/model01";
data mycaslib.model01_score_data;
  set eminput.traindata;
  id=_n_; run;
quit;
proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
publishmodel
  modelname="model01"
  modeltype=datastep
  modeltable="modeltable1"
  programfile="/mydir/scoring/model01/score.sas"
  xmlfile="/mydir/scoring/model01/score.xml"
  outdir="/user1/score/work/"
  modelnotes="Simple model01 test model"
  replacemodel=yes
  promotetable=no
  persisttable=no
;quit;
proc delete data=mycaslib.model01out_data run;
proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
```
runModel
   modelname="model01"
   modeltable="modeltable1"
   intable="model01_score_data"
   outtable="model01_out_data"
;
quit;

proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
deletemodel
   modelname="model01"
   modeltable="modeltable1"
;
quit;

Program Description

Assign a CAS LIBNAME. The CAS LIBNAME is passed to the DATA step in PROC DELETE.

cas mysess1;
libname mycaslib cas casref=mysess1;

Create an input scoring table in CAS. The DELETE procedure removes an existing input scoring table.

proc delete data=mycaslib.model01_score_data; run;
libname eminput "/mydir/scoring/model01";
data mycaslib.model01_score_data;
   set eminput.traindata;
   id=_n_; run;
quit;

Publish a model in CAS. The DATA step model is converted to DS2 in this step and is published in CAS.

proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
publishmodel
   modelname="model01"
   modeltype=datastep
   modeltable="modeltable1"
   programfile="/mydir/scoring/model01/score.sas"
   xmlfile="/mydir/scoring/model01/score.xml"
   outdir="/user1/score/work/"
   modelnotes="Simple model01 test model"
   replacemodel=yes
   promotetable=no
   persisttable=no
;
quit;

Run the model in CAS. The DELETE procedure removes an existing CAS table before running the model.

proc delete data=mycaslib.model01out_data run;
proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
runModel
Delete the model from the model table in CAS.

```latex
proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
  deletemodel
    modelname="model01"
    modeltable="modeltable1"
  ;
quit;
```

Example 2: Publishing, Running, and Deleting a DS2 Model in Teradata

**Features:**
- PROC SCOREACCEL statement
- PUBLISHMODEL statement
- RUNMODEL statement
- DELETEMODEL statement

**Details**

This PROC SCOREACCEL example publishes and runs a DS2 Model in Teradata.

PROC SCOREACCEL invokes the Model publishing or DS2 actions in CAS to delete a model, publish a model, or run a model.

**Program**

```latex
libname mytdlib teradata server=mytdserver user=model password=XXXXX
database=model;

proc delete data=mytdlib.model01_score_data; run;
libname eminput "/mydir/scoring/model01";
data mytdlib.model01_score_data;
  set eminput.traindata;
  id=_n_; run;
quit;

proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
publishmodel
  target=teradata
  modelname="model01"
  modeltype=DS2
  modeltable="modeltable1"
  programfile="/mydir/scoring/model01/score.ds2"
  modelnotes="Simple model01 test model"
  username="model"
  password="XXXXX"
  server="mytdserver"
  database="model"
  replacemodel=yes
```
Program Description

Create the Teradata LIBNAME reference. The Teradata libref is needed for PROC DELETE and the DATA step program.

```sql
libname mytdlib teradata server=mytdserver user=model password=XXXXX database=model;
```

Create an input scoring table in CAS. The DELETE procedure removes an existing input scoring table.

```sql
proc delete data=mytdlib.model01_score_data; run;
libname eminput "/mydir/scoring/model01";
data mytdlib.model01_score_data;
set eminput.traindata;
id=_n_; run;
quit;
```

Publish a DS2 model to Teradata. The PROGRAMFILE statement contains the DS2 model.

```sql
proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
publishmodel
target=teradata
modelname="model01"
modeltype=DS2
modeltable="modeltable1"
programfile="/mydir/scoring/model01/score.ds2"
qu"
modelnotes="Simple model01 test model"
username="model"
password="XXXXX"
server="mytdserver"
database="model"
replacemodel=yes
;
quit;

Run the DS2 model in Teradata.

proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
  runmodel
    target=teradata
    modelname="model01"
    modeltable="modeltable1"
    intable="model01_score_data"
    outtable="model01_out_data"
    outkey="id"
    username="model"
    password="XXXXX"
    server="mytdserver"
    database="model"
  ;
quit;

Delete the model from the model table in Teradata.

proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
  deletemodel
    target=teradata
    modelname="model01"
    modeltable="modeltable1"
    authdomain="indb"
    server="mytdserver"
    database="model"
  ;
quit;

---

Example 3: Publishing and Running a DATA Step Model in Teradata Using a CASLIB

**Features:**
- PROC SCOREACCEL statement
- PUBLISHMODEL statement
- RUNMODEL statement

**Other features:**
- CASLIB LIBNAME statement
- CAS procedure

**Details**

In this PROC SCOREACCEL example, a DATA step model is published and run in CAS. PROC SCOREACCEL translates DATA step code into DS2 code on the SAS
client. Here, the user credentials and other database connection information is pulled from the specified CASLIB.

**Program**

```sas
libname mytdlib teradata server=mytdserver user=model password=XXXXX database=model;
proc delete data=mytdlib.model01_score_data; run;

libname eminput "/mydir/scoring/model01";
data mytdlib.model01_score_data;
   set eminput.traindata;
   id=_n_; run;
quit;
proc cas;
   session mysess1;
   action addCaslib /
      caslib="tdlib1"
      datasource={
         srcType="teradata",
         dataTransferMode="parallel",
         server="mytdserver",
         username="model",
         password="XXXXX",
         database="model"
      };
run;
proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
   publishmodel
      target=teradata
      modelname="model01"
      modeltype=datastep
      modeltable="modeltable1"
      programfile="/mydir/scoring/model01/score.sas"
      xmlfile="/mydir/scoring/model01/score.xml"
      outdir="/score/work/"
      modelnotes="Simple model01 test model"
      replacemodel=yes
   ;
runmodel
   target=teradata
   caslib="tdlib1"
   modelname="model01"
   modeltable="modeltable1"
   intable="model01_score_data"
   outtable="model01_out_data"
   outkey="id"
   ;
quit;
```

**Program Description**

Create the Teradata connection options and LIBNAME reference.
libname mytdlib teradata server=mytdserver user=model password=XXXXX database=model;

Create an input scoring table in Teradata. PROC DELETE removes an existing input scoring table.

proc delete data=mytdlib.model01_score_data; run;

libname eminput "/mydir/scoring/model01";
data mytdlib.model01_score_data;
  set eminput.traindata;
  id=_n_; run;
quit;

Define a Teradata caslib. The addCaslib action adds a CAS library to the current mysess1 session.

proc cas;
  session mysess1; action addCaslib / caslib="tdlib1"
    datasource={
      srcType="teradata",
dataTransferMode="parallel",
      server="mytdserver",
      username="model",
      password="XXXXX",
      database="model"
    };
run;

Publish and run the DATA step model in Teradata.

proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
publishmodel
  target=teradata
  modelname="model01"
  modeltype=datastep
  modeltable="modeltable1"
  programfile="/mydir/scoring/model01/score.sas"
  xmlfile="/mydir/scoring/model01/score.xml"
  outdir="/score/work/"
  modelnotes="Simple model01 test model"
  replacemodel=yes
; runmodel
  target=teradata
  caslib="tdlib1"
  modelname="model01"
  modeltable="modeltable1"
  intable="model01_score_data"
  outtable="model01_out_data"
  outkey="id"
; quit;
Example 4: Publishing and Running a DS2 Model in Hadoop

Features:
- PROC SCOREACCEL statement
- PUBLISHMODEL statement
- RUNMODEL statement

Details
In this PROC SCOREACCEL example, a simple DS2 model is published and run in Hadoop.

Program
The CLASSPATH option specifies a link to the Hadoop cluster.

```latex
proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
publishmodel
target=hadoop
modelname="simple01"
modeltype=DS2
programfile="/score/simple/simple.ds2"
username="test"
password="XXXXX"
modeldir="/data/model/dlm/ds2"
classpath="/server/sdm/hadoopjars/cdh58/prod:
/server/sdm/hadoopcfg/cdh58/prod";
quit;

proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
runmodel
target=hadoop
modelname="simple01"
username="test"
password="XXXXX"
modeldir="/data/model/dlm/ds2"
server="server1.com"
inhdmd="/data/model/dlm/meta/simple01sashdmd"
outhdmd="/data/model/dlm/meta/simple01_out.sashdmd"
outputfolder="/data/model/dlm/temp/simple01"
forceoverwrite=yes
classpath="/server/sdm/hadoopjars/cdh58/prod:
/user1/server/sdm/hadoopcfg/cdh58/prod";
quit;
```

Example 5: Publishing and Running a DS2 Model in Hadoop (Hive)

Features:
- PROC SCOREACCEL statement
- PUBLISHMODEL statement
- RUNMODEL statement
Details
In this PROC SCOREACCEL example, a simple DS2 model is published to Hadoop and executed there with Hive.

Program
The classpath statement specifies a link to the Hadoop cluster. The input and output tables, carsorc and carsout, already exist on the Hadoop cluster.

```
proc scoreaccel sessref=mysess1;
  publishmodel
    target=hadoop
    modelname="simple01"
    modeltype=DS2
    filelocation=local
    programfile="/user1/score/simple/simple.ds2"
    username="test"
    modeldir="/user/user1/cas/models"
    classpath="/server/sdm/hadoopjars/cdh58/prod:
      /user1/server/sdm/hadoopcfg/cdh58/prod";
  runmodel
    target=hadoop
    modelname="simple01"
    username="test"
    modeldir="/user/user1/cas/models"
    server="server2.com"
    intable="carsorc"
    outtable="carsout"
    outtableoptions="stored as ORC"
    forceoverwrite=yes
    classpath="/server/sdm/hadoopjars/cdh58/prod:
      /user1/server/sdm/hadoopcfg/cdh58/prod";
  quit;
```
Overview: SOAP Procedure

The Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) procedure reads XML input from a file that has a fileref and writes XML output to another file that has a fileref. The message component, an XML document that corresponds to a service request, is part of the content of the fileref. It is defined in the IN option of PROC SOAP. The input XML is either a SOAPEnvelope element, or an element inside the SOAPEnvelope that is required to invoke the web service.
Concepts: SOAP Procedure

With PROC SOAP, you can include an optional SOAPEnvelope element in your XML file. Do this if you want to include custom information in the SOAPHeader element. A SOAP envelope wraps the message, which has an application-specific message vocabulary. The SOAPHeader content is added to the actual SAS registered web service request. This addition occurs because there could be additional SOAPHeader elements including elements that support WS-Addressing or WS-Security that were not included in the XML file that was passed to PROC SOAP. The XML code that is transmitted might not exactly match the XML code provided in this case.

A request does not need to be contained in a SOAP envelope. An envelope is added if you do not specify an envelope. If an envelope is specified, it is incorporated into the envelope that is sent. A response is returned within an envelope only if the envelope property is set. The default behavior is to return only the contents of the envelope.

You can set the amount of time to wait for a response from the web service by using the CONFIGFILE option. The default time to wait is 60 seconds.

Requests must not include an encoding declaration even if the envelope is included. If the request is being read from a file, the file must be encoded in the same encoding as the session encoding. Requests are encoded as UTF-8 before being sent to the web service.

z/OS Specifics
Calling SAS registered services is not available in the z/OS operating environment. SAS registered web services require WS-Security with Password Digest, and Password Digest is not supported on z/OS.

Syntax: SOAP Procedure

Restrictions: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

When SAS is in a locked-down state, the SOAP procedure is not available. Your server administrator can re-enable this procedure so that it is accessible in the lockdown state. When the FILENAME, URL access method is re-enabled by using the LOCKDOWN ENABLE_AMS = statement, the SOAP procedure is automatically re-enabled. For more information, see “SAS Processing Restrictions for Servers in a Locked-Down State” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

See: “LOCKDOWN Statement” in SAS Intelligence Platform: Application Server Administration Guide

PROC SOAP option(s) <properties>;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC SOAP</td>
<td>Invoke a web service with a SOAPEnvelope element</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PROC SOAP Statement

Invokes a web service through Java Native Interface (JNI).

### Syntax

```
PROC SOAP option(s) <properties>;
```

### Summary of Optional Arguments

- **CONFIGFILE**
  - sets the time-out limit for web service calls.
- **DEBUG**
  - specifies an output log file.
- **ENVFILE**
  - specifies the location of the SAS environments file.
- **ENVIRONMENT**
  - specifies that you use the environment that is defined in the SAS environments file.
- **MUSTUNDERSTAND**
  - specifies the setting for the mustUnderstand attribute.
- **OUT=fileref 'your-output-file'**
  - specifies a fileref for response output.
- **PROXYDOMAIN**
  - specifies an HTTP proxy server domain.
- **PROXYHOST**
  - specifies an HTTP proxy server host name.
- **PROXYPASSWORD**
  - specifies an HTTP proxy server password.
- **PROXYPORT**
  - specifies an HTTP proxy server port.
- **PROXYUSERNAME**
  - specifies an HTTP proxy server user name.
- **SOAPACTION**

### Task Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invoke a web service without a SOAPEnvelope element</td>
<td>Ex. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoke a web service by using a proxy</td>
<td>Ex. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoke a SAS registered web service by using the Service Registry Service</td>
<td>Ex. 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoke a SAS registered web service by using the SAS environments file</td>
<td>Ex. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the default time-out for web service calls</td>
<td>Ex. 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
specifies a SOAPAction element.

**SRSURL**
specifies the URL of the System Registry Service.

**WEBAUTHDOMAIN**
specifies user name and password retrieval from metadata.

**WEBDOMAIN**
specifies the domain or realm for a user name and password.

**WEBPASSWORD**
specifies a password for web service authentication.

**WEBUSERNAME**
specifies a user name for web service authentication.

**WSSAUTHDOMAIN**
specifies that the active connection to the SAS Metadata Server is used to retrieve credentials.

**WSSPASSWORD**
specifies a WS-Security password.

**WSSUSERNAME**
specifies a WS-Security user name.

**Required Arguments**

**IN=’fileref ’your-input-file’**
specifies the fileref that is used to input XML data that contains a PROC SOAP request.

The fileref might have SOAPEnvelope and SOAPHeader elements as part of its content, but they are not required unless you have specific header information to provide.

**SERVICE**
specifies the SAS registered web service that you want to call.

*Tip*  If you use the SERVICE option, then do not use the URL option.

**URL**
specifies the URL of the web service endpoint.

*Tip*  If you use the URL option, then do not use the SERVICE option.

**Optional Arguments**

**CONFIGFILE**
enables you to set the time-out limit for web service calls. The default time-out is 60 seconds.

**DEBUG**
enables you to specify an output log file. The debug option turns on wire logging for httpclient and writes the output to the specified file. The value of this option is the path or filename to the desired output.

**ENVFILE**
specifies the location of the SAS environments file.

**ENVIRONMENT**
specifies to use the environment that is defined in the SAS environments file.
MUSTUNDERSTAND
specifies the setting for the mustUnderstand attribute in the PROC SOAP header.

OUT='fileref' 'your-output-file'
specifies the fileref where the PROC SOAP XML response output is written.

PROXYDOMAIN
specifies an HTTP proxy server domain.
Tip This option is required only if your proxy server requires domain- or realm-qualified credentials.

PROXYHOST
specifies an HTTP proxy server host name.

PROXYPASSWORD
specifies an HTTP proxy server password. Encodings that are produced by PROC PWENCODE are supported.
Tip This option is required only if your proxy server requires credentials.

PROXYPORT
specifies an HTTP proxy server port.

PROXYUSERNAME
specifies an HTTP proxy server user name.
Tip This option is required only if your proxy server requires credentials.

SOAPACTION
specifies a SOAPAction element to invoke on the web service.

SRSURL
specifies the URL of the System Registry Service.

WEBAUTHDOMAIN
specifies that a user name and password be retrieved from metadata for the specified authentication domain.

WEBDOMAIN
specifies the domain or realm for the user name and password.

WEBPASSWORD
specifies a password for basic web service authentication. Encodings that are produced by PROC PWENCODE are supported.

WEBUSERNAME
specifies a user name for basic web service authentication.

WSSAUTHDOMAIN
specifies that the active connection to the SAS Metadata Server is used to retrieve credentials in the specified authentication domain.

If credentials are found, they are used as the credentials for a WS-Security UsernameToken.

WSSUSERNAME
specifies a WS-Security user name. If a value is set, then WS-Security is used and a UsernameToken is sent with the web service request for user authentication, security, and encryption.
WSSPASSWORD
   specifies a WS-Security password that is the password for WSSUSERNAME. Encodings that are produced by PROC PWENCODE are supported.

Properties
ENVELOPE
   specifies that a SOAP envelope is to be included in the response.

Using PROC SOAP with Transport Layer Security (TLS)

TLS and Data Encryption

Transport Layer Security (TLS) enables web browsers and web servers to communicate over a secured connection by encrypting data. Both browsers and servers encrypt data before the data is transmitted. The receiving browser or server then decrypts the data before it is processed. Because PROC SOAP invokes a web service using the Java Native Interface, JREOPTIONS need to be specified either on the command line or in a configuration file to configure a TLS connection.

Note: All discussion of TLS is also applicable to the predecessor protocol, Secure Sockets Layer (SSL).

When you require client authentication, TLS has a renegotiation feature that prevents unauthorized text from being added to the beginning or end of an encrypted data stream. This feature is specifically used by certificate-based client authentication. This feature disables TLS renegotiation in the Java Secure Sockets Extension (JSSE) by default. As a result, when you attempt to access a web resource that requires certificate-based client authentication through the interception proxy, the following Java TLS error message is generated:

javax.net.ssl.SSLException: HelloRequest followed by an unexpected handshake message

However, it is still possible to enable the TLS renegotiation in Java by setting the following system property to true before the JSSE library is initialized.

sun.security.ssl.allowUnsafeRenegotiation

Making PROC SOAP Calls By Using the HTTPS Protocol

In order to make PROC SOAP calls using the HTTPS protocol, you must have a truststore that contains the certificates for the services that you trust. This truststore must be provided to the SAS session by setting Java system option Djavax.net.ssl.trustStore.

Clients must ensure that the CA that signed the certificate has been added to their truststore. You can provide the path to the truststore on the SAS command line or in a SAS configuration file using JREOPTIONS.

-jreoptions (-Djavax.net.ssl.trustStore=full-path-to-the-trust-store)

The following is an example using the SAS command line. The example uses the Windows operating environment.

Note: Add the following entry on one line.
Here is an example of how to specify the JREOPTIONS in the sasv9.cfg file.

Note: Add the system option and value on one line.

```
-JREOPTIONS (-Djavax.net.ssl.trustStore=C:\Documents and Settings\mydir\.keystore)
```

Methods of Calling SAS Registered Web Services

You can use two methods to call SAS registered web services. The first method requires that you know the URL of the Service Registry Service and the URL of the endpoint of the service that you are calling. You must set the URL of the Service Registry Service on the SRSURL option. The URL option indicates the endpoint of the service that you are calling. For an example, see “Example 4: Calling a SAS Registered Web Service Using the Service Registry Service” on page 2061.

The second method that is used to call SAS registered web services uses the SAS environments file to specify the endpoint of the service that you are calling. Using this method, you can indicate the location of the SAS environments file in one of two ways:

- use the ENVFILE option in PROC SOAP
- define the Java property env.definition.location in JREOPTIONS on the SAS command line or in the SAS configuration file

Use the following –JREOPTIONS syntax:

```
-jreoptions (-Denv.definition.location=http://your-SAS-environment.xml)
```

You must also specify the desired environment within that file using the ENVIRONMENT option, and specify the name of the service that you are calling using the SERVICE option. For an example, see “Example 5: Calling a SAS Registered Web Service Using the SAS Environments File” on page 2062.

In both cases, the WSUSERNAME and WSPASSWORD options are set to the user name and password that are required to contact the Security Token Service.

Calling a SAS Secured Service without Providing Credentials

You can use the SRSURL, ENVFILE, or ENVIRONMENT options to call a SAS secured service without having to supply a set of credentials. In this case, you do not need to use the WSSUSERNAME, WSPASSWORD, or WSSAUTHDOMAIN options. This functionality eliminates the need to store user credentials in metadata and reduces the flow of credentials across the network. A connection to the metadata server is required. Credentials that are valid for a single use are generated for the user that is connected to the metadata server.
Specifying an Output Log File

The log file contains HTTP headers and data that are transmitted to and from servers when transmitting the HTTP request in PROC SOAP. You use the log file that is created with the DEBUG option to log debug output.

To turn on logging to see the SOAP request and response for an entire SAS session, you must restart SAS with the –jreoptions command line option.

PROC SOAP uses log4j for logging requests and responses so that you can trace them. To create a log file that contains the request issued and the response received, create a file that has the following contents:

```java
log4j.appender.FILE=org.apache.log4j.FileAppender
log4j.appender.FILE.File=wire.log
log4j.appender.FILE.layout=org.apache.log4j.PatternLayout
log4j.appender.FILE.layout.ConversionPattern =%d %5p [%c] %m%n
log4j.logger.httpclient.wire=DEBUG, FILE
```

Enable logging by setting a Java system option using –jreoptions on the SAS command line or in a SAS configuration file. The following syntax shows how to set the system option:

```
-jreoptions (-Dlog4j.configuration=path-to-log4j-config-file)
```

The following example shows how to use the entry on the SAS command line. The example uses the Windows operating environment. Be sure to enter the entry on one line:

```
"C:\Program Files\SAS\SASFoundation\9.2\sas.exe" -CONFIG "C:\Program Files\SAS\SASFoundation\9.2\nls\en\SASV9.CFG" -jreoptions (-Dlog4j.configuration=file:/c:/public/log4j.properties)
```

Using the configuration file and JREOPTIONS method described above turns on logging for the entire SAS session. To turn on httpClient.wire for an individual PROC SOAP call, use the DEBUG option.

You can use the DEBUG option to turn on wire logging for the duration of a PROC SOAP call. The value of the DEBUG option is the path or filename to the output file.

Examples: SOAP Procedure

Example 1: Using PROC SOAP with a SOAPEnvelope Element

Details

This example calls a service that requires WS-Security. It provides an envelope.

Program

```plaintext
filename request 'c:\temp\simpleTest_REQUEST.xml';
```
Example 2: Using PROC SOAP without a SOAPEnvelope Element

Details
This example calls the same service as is called in the process described in “Example 1: Using PROC SOAP with a SOAPEnvelope Element” on page 2058. Here the service is called without an envelope.

Program

```程序代码
filename request 'c:\temp\simpleTest_REQUEST.xml';
filename response 'c:\temp\simpleTest_RESPONSE.xml';

data _null_;  
  file request;  
  input;  
  put _infile_;  
  datalines4;

<add:addintegers xmlns:add="http://tempuri.org/addintegersWS">  
  <add:parameters>  
    <add:int1>20</add:int1>  
    <add:int2>30</add:int2>  
  </add:parameters>  
</add:addintegers>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

run;

%let response=response;
proc soap in=request  
  out=&response  
  url="http://localhost:8080/SASBIWS/services/addintegersWS"  
  wssusername="user-name"  
  wsspassword="password";
run;
```

Example 2: Using PROC SOAP without a SOAPEnvelope Element

Details
This example calls the same service as is called in the process described in “Example 1: Using PROC SOAP with a SOAPEnvelope Element” on page 2058. Here the service is called without an envelope.

Program

```程序代码
filename request 'c:\temp\simpleTest_REQUEST.xml';
filename response 'c:\temp\simpleTest_RESPONSE.xml';

data _null_;  
  file request;  
  input;  
  put _infile_;  
  datalines4;

<add:addintegers xmlns:add="http://tempuri.org/addintegersWS">  
  <add:parameters>  
    <add:int1>20</add:int1>  
    <add:int2>30</add:int2>  
  </add:parameters>  
</add:addintegers>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

run;

%let response=response;
proc soap in=request  
  out=&response  
  url="http://localhost:8080/SASBIWS/services/addintegersWS"  
  wssusername="user-name"  
  wsspassword="password";
run;
```
Example 3: Calling a Web Service By Using a Proxy

Details

This example calls an external web service and therefore uses a proxy.

Program

```bash
filename request temp;
filename response "c:\temp\Output.xml";

data _null_; file request; input; put _infile_; datalines4;

  <soapenv:Header/>
  <soapenv:Body>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```

Example 3: Calling a Web Service By Using a Proxy

Details

This example calls an external web service and therefore uses a proxy.

Program

```bash
filename request temp;
filename response "c:\temp\Output.xml";

data _null_; file request; input; put _infile_; datalines4;

  <soapenv:Header/>
  <soapenv:Body>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```
Example 4: Calling a SAS Registered Web Service Using the Service Registry Service

Details
This example calls a SAS registered web service by using the service URL and the Service Registry Service.

Program

```sas
proxyport=80;
run;
```

```sas
Example 4: Calling a SAS Registered Web Service Using the Service Registry Service
```

```sas
filename request temp;
filename response "c:\temp\output.xml";

data _null_; file request; input; put _infile_; datalines4;

 <soapenv:Header>
   <Action
 </soapenv:Header>
 <soapenv:Body>
   <rep:isDirectoryDirectoryServiceInterfaceRequest>
     <rep:dirPathUrl>SBIP:path-name</rep:dirPathUrl>
   </rep:isDirectoryDirectoryServiceInterfaceRequest>
 </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

;;;
run;
```

```sas
proc soap in=request out=response
 url="http://machine-name:port-number/SASWIPSoapServices/services/ReportRepositoryService"
 srsurl="http://machine-name:port-number/SASWIPSoapServices/services/ServiceRegistry"
 wssusername="user-name"
 wsspassword="password";
run;
```

```sas
proc soap in=request out=response
 url="http://machine-name:port-number/SASWIPSoapServices/services/ReportRepositoryService"
 srsurl="http://machine-name:port-number/SASWIPSoapServices/services/ServiceRegistry"
 wssusername="user-name"
 wsspassword="password";
run;
```
Example 5: Calling a SAS Registered Web Service Using the SAS Environments File

Details

This example uses the SAS environments file and the test environment to call the SAS registered web service.

Program

```sas
filename request temp;
filename response "c:\temp\output.xml";

data _null_;
  file request;
  input;
  put _infile_;
  datalines4;

  xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
  <soapenv:Header>
    <Action
      xmlns="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing">
  </soapenv:Header>
  <soapenv:Body>
    <rep:isDirectoryDirectoryServiceInterfaceRequest>
      <rep:dirPathUrl>
        SBIP:path-name</rep:dirPathUrl>
    </rep:isDirectoryDirectoryServiceInterfaceRequest>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>;;;;
run;

proc soap in=request out=response service="ReportRepositoryService" soapaction="http://machine-name:port-number/SASHIPSoapServices/services/ReportRepositoryService"
  envfile="http://file-server-name.abc.xyz.com/sas-environment.xml"
  environment="test";
  wssusername="user-name"
  wsspASSWORD="password";
run;
```

Example 6: Changing the Default Time-out for Web Service Calls

Details

This example uses the CONFIGFILE option to set the amount of time, in milliseconds, to wait for a SAS registered web service response. In this example, the soTimeout value is 20000 milliseconds. You can create a config file with the following contents and
change the value to set a different time-out. The following example uses the soap-client-config.xml file that is located in the C:Public directory.

Program

/* This section of code is not part of the example. The code */
/* is the content of the file that is pointed to by the CONFIGFIL */
/* option in the PROC SOAP command. The soTimeout property that is */
/* defined in this file is what changes the timeout. */

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<beans xmlns="http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xmlns:aop="http://www.springframework.org/schema/aop"
    xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans
http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans/spring-beans-2.0.xsd
http://www.springframework.org/schema/aop
http://www.springframework.org/schema/aop/spring-aop-2.5.xsd">
    <bean id="httpClientParams"
        class="org.apache.commons.httpclient.params.HttpClientParams">
        <property name="soTimeout" value="20000" />
    </bean>
</beans>

/* This is the beginning of the example. */

filename request "c:\temp\AddInts_request.xml";
filename response "c:\temp\AddInts_response.xml";

data _null_
    file request;
    input;
    put _infile_;
    datalines4;
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
    xmlns:add="http://tempuri.org/AddInts">
    <soapenv:Header/>
    <soapenv:Body>
        <add:addInts>
            <add:parameters>
                <add:int1>2</add:int1>
                <add:int2>3</add:int2>
            </add:parameters>
        </add:addInts>
    </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
;;;

proc soap
    in=request
    out=response
    url="http://somehost.abc.xyz.com:8080/SASBIWS/services/AddInts"
soapaction="http://tempuri.org/AddInts/addInts"
configfile="c:\public\soap-client-config.xml";
run;
Chapter 64
SORT Procedure

Overview: SORT Procedure .................................................. 2066
  What Does the SORT Procedure Do? .................................. 2066
  Sorting SAS Data Sets ..................................................... 2066
Concepts: SORT Procedure .................................................. 2067
  Threaded Sorting .......................................................... 2067
  Sorting Orders for Numeric Variables .................................. 2068
  Sorting Orders for Character Variables ................................. 2068
  Stored Sort Information ................................................... 2070
  Presorted Input Data Sets ................................................ 2070
  Linguistic Sorting of Data Sets and ICU ............................... 2071
  Force SAS to Sort Data Sets Using System Option SORTPGM .... 2073
Syntax: SORT Procedure ..................................................... 2073
  PROC SORT Statement .................................................... 2074
  BY Statement .................................................................. 2090
  KEY Statement ................................................................ 2090
In-Database Processing: PROC SORT ..................................... 2092
Integrity Constraints: SORT Procedure ................................. 2094
Results: SORT Procedure ..................................................... 2094
  Procedure Output ........................................................... 2094
  Output Data Set .............................................................. 2094
Examples: SORT Procedure .................................................. 2095
  Example 1: Sorting by the Values of Multiple Variables ............ 2095
  Example 2: Sorting in Descending Order ................................ 2097
  Example 3: Maintaining the Relative Order of Observations in Each BY Group ............... 2099
  Example 4: Retaining the First Observation of Each BY Group .............. 2102
  Example 5: Linguistic Sorting Using ALTERNATE_HANDLING= ........... 2104
  Example 6: Linguistic Sorting Using ALTERNATE_HANDLING= and STRENGTH= .......... 2107
  Example 7: Eliminate All Duplicate Observations Using NODUPKEY ....... 2109
Overview: SORT Procedure

What Does the SORT Procedure Do?

The SORT procedure orders SAS data set observations by the values of one or more character or numeric variables. The SORT procedure either replaces the original data set or creates a new data set. PROC SORT produces only an output data set. For more information, see “Procedure Output” on page 2094.

Note: If extended attributes are defined on the input data set, PROC SORT propagates the extended attributes to the output data set. For information about extended attributes, see “Extended Attributes” on page 484.

Operating Environment Information

The sorting capabilities that are described in this chapter are available for all operating environments. In addition, if you use the HOST value of the SAS system option SORTPGM=, you might be able to use other sorting options that are available for your operating environment. For more information about other sorting capabilities, see the SAS documentation for your operating environment.

Sorting SAS Data Sets

In the following example, the original data set was in alphabetical order by last name. PROC SORT replaces the original data set with a data set that is sorted by employee identification number. The following log shows the results from running this PROC SORT step. Output 64.1 on page 2067 shows the results of the PROC PRINT step. The statements that produce the output follow:

```
proc sort data=employee;
   by idnumber;
run;

proc print data=employee;
run;
```

Log 64.1  SAS Log Generated by PROC SORT

```
NOTE: There were six observations read from the data set WORK.EMPLOYEE.
NOTE: The data set WORK.EMPLOYEE has six observations and three variables.
NOTE: PROCEDURE SORT used:
  real time          0.01 seconds
  cpu time           0.01 seconds
```
Output 64.1  Observations Sorted by the Values of One Variable

The following output shows the results of a more complicated sort by three variables. The businesses in this example are sorted by town, then by debt from highest amount to lowest amount, then by account number. For an explanation of the program that produces this output, see “Example 2: Sorting in Descending Order” on page 2097.

Output 64.2  Observations Sorted by the Values of Three Variables

Concepts: SORT Procedure

Threaded Sorting

The THREADS system option enables threaded sorting. Threaded sorting achieves a degree of parallelism in the sorting operations. This parallelism is intended to reduce the real time to completion for a given operation and therefore limit the cost of additional CPU resources. For more information, see “Support for Parallel Processing” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

The multi-threaded SAS sort can also be invoked when you specify the THREADS option in the PROC SORT statement. The multi-threaded sort stores all temporary data
in a single utility file within one of the locations that are specified by the UTILLOC= system option. The size of this utility file is proportional to the amount of data that is read from the input data set. A second utility file of the same size can be created in another of these locations when the amount of data that is read from the input data set is large or the amount of memory that is available to the SORT procedure is small. For more information, refer to “UTILLOC= System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference.

Note: The TAGSORT option on page 2088 does not support threaded sorting.

The multi-threaded SAS sort can be invoked when the THREAD system option is specified and the value of the CPUCOUNT= system option is greater than 1. The value of the SAS system option CPUCOUNT= affects the performance of the threaded sort. CPUCOUNT= suggests how many system CPUs are available for use by the threaded procedures.

Calculated statistics can vary slightly, depending on the order in which observations are processed. Such variations are due to numerical errors that are introduced by floating-point arithmetic, the results of which should be considered approximate and not exact. The order of observation processing can be affected by nondeterministic effects of multithreaded or parallel processing. The order of processing can also be affected by inconsistent or nondeterministic ordering of observations that are produced by a data source, such as a DBMS that delivers query results through an ACCESS engine. For more information, see “Numerical Accuracy in SAS Software” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts and “Threading in Base SAS” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

For more information, see the “THREADS System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference and the “CPUCOUNT= System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference.

### Sorting Orders for Numeric Variables

For numeric variables, the following is the smallest-to-largest comparison sequence:

1. SAS missing values (shown as a period or special missing value)
2. negative numeric values
3. zero
4. positive numeric values

### Sorting Orders for Character Variables

#### Default Collating Sequence

The order in which alphanumeric characters are sorted is known as the collating sequence. This sort order is determined by the session encoding.

By default, PROC SORT uses either the EBCDIC or the ASCII collating sequence when it compares character values, depending on the environment under which the procedure is running.

For more information about the various collating sequences and when they are used, see “Collating Sequence” in SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

Note: ASCII and EBCDIC represent the family names of the session encodings. The sort order can be determined by referring to the encoding.
EBCDIC Order
The z/OS operating environment uses the EBCDIC collating sequence.

The sorting order of the English-language EBCDIC sequence is consistent with the following sort order example.

Table 64.1 EBCDIC Sort Order Example

| blank . < ( + | & ! * ) ; ~ - / , % _ > ? : @ ' = " | a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p r ~ s t u v w x y z |
| { A B C D E F G H I } J K L M N O P Q \ S T |
| U V W X Y Z |
| 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 |

The main features of the EBCDIC sequence are that lowercase letters are sorted before uppercase letters, and uppercase letters are sorted before digits. Note also that some special characters interrupt the alphabetic sequences. The blank is the smallest character that you can display.

ASCII Order
The operating environments that use the ASCII collating sequence include the following:

- UNIX and its derivatives
- Windows
- OpenVMS

From the smallest to the largest character that you can display, the English-language ASCII sequence is consistent with the order shown in the following table.

Table 64.2 ASCII Sort Order Example

| blank ! " # $ % & ’ ( ) * + . / 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 : ; < = > ? @ |
| A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z | \ _ |
| a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z { } ~ |

The main features of the ASCII sequence are that digits are sorted before uppercase letters, and uppercase letters are sorted before lowercase letters. The blank is the smallest character that you can display.

Specifying Sorting Orders for Character Variables
The options ASCII, EBCDIC, DANISH, NATIONAL, SWEDISH, and REVERSE specify collating sequences that are stored in the HOST catalog.

If you want to provide your own collating sequences or change a collating sequence provided for you, then use the TRANTAB procedure to create or modify translation tables. When you create your own translation tables, they are stored in your PROFILE
catalog, and they override any translation tables that have the same name in the HOST catalog. For complete details, see “TRANTAB Procedure” in SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

Note: System managers can modify the HOST catalog by copying newly created tables from the PROFILE catalog to the HOST catalog. Then all users can access the new or modified translation table.

Linguistic Collation sorts data according to rules of language. For detailed information about Linguistic Collation, see “Collating Sequence” in SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide.

Stored Sort Information

PROC SORT records the BY variables, collating sequence, and character set that it uses to sort the data set. This information is stored with the data set to help avoid unnecessary sorts.

Before PROC SORT sorts a data set, it checks the stored sort information. If you try to sort a data set how it is currently sorted, then PROC SORT does not perform the sort and writes a message to the log to that effect. To override this behavior, use the FORCE option. If you try to sort a data set the same way it is currently sorted and you specify an OUT= data set, then PROC SORT simply makes a copy of the DATA= data set.

To override the sort information that PROC SORT stores, use the _NULL_ value with the SORTEDBY= data set option. Refer to the “SORTEDBY= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options: Reference.

If you want to change the sort information for an existing data set, then use the SORTEDBY= data set option in the MODIFY statement in the DATASETS procedure. For more information, see “MODIFY Statement” on page 551.

To access the sort information that is stored with a data set, use the CONTENTS statement in PROC DATASETS. For more information, see “CONTENTS Statement” on page 515.

The number of variables by which you can sort a data set with PROC SORT is limited only by available memory. The number of columns by which you can order the rows of a result set using PROC SQL, is also limited only by available memory. The sort indicator, whether stored in the metadata of a Base data set or represented in memory, is limited to 127 variables. For this reason, up to 127 variables can be stored in the sort indicator or listed on the SORTEDBY= data set option. If you are sorting by more than 127 variables, then only the first 127 are recorded in the sort indicator. If you sort the data set again by the entire list of BY variables, the data set is not recognized as being sorted, because the additional variables (beyond 127) are not found within the sort indicator. For a detailed explanation, refer to “What Is a Sort Indicator?” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

Presorted Input Data Sets

Specifying the “PRESORTED” option prevents SAS from sorting an already sorted data set. Before sorting, SAS checks the sequence of observations within the input data set to determine whether the observations are in order. Use the PRESORTED option when you know or strongly suspect that a data set is already in order according to the key variables specified in the BY statement. The sequence of observations within the data set is checked by reading the data set and comparing the BY variables of each observation read to the BY variables of the preceding observation. This
process continues until either the entire data set has been read or an out-of-sequence observation is detected.

If the entire data set has been read and no out-of-sequence observations have been found, then one of two actions is taken. If no output data set has been specified, the sort order metadata of the input data set is updated to indicate that the sequence has been verified. This verification notes that the data set is validly sorted according to the specified BY variables. Otherwise, the data set is considered sorted and either the input data set metadata is updated or, if OUT= has been specified, the data is copied to an output data set.

If observations within the data set are not in sequence, then the data set is sorted.

If the “NODUPKEY” on page 2084 option has been specified, then the sequence checking determines whether observations with duplicate keys are present in the data set. If observations with duplicate keys are found, then the data set is considered unsorted and a sort is performed. Otherwise, the data set is considered sorted and actions are taken where either the metadata of the input data set is updated or, if OUT= has been specified, data is copied to the output data set. The actions taken are described in more detail in the previous paragraphs.

If the metadata of the input data set indicates that the data is already sorted according to the key variables listed in the BY statement and the input data set has been validated, then neither sequence checking nor sorting is performed.


**Linguistic Sorting of Data Sets and ICU**

Linguistic collation sorts characters in a culturally sensitive manner according to rules that are associated with a language and locale. The rules and default collating sequence are based on the language specified in the current locale setting. The implementation is provided by the International Components for Unicode (ICU) library. It produces results that are largely compatible with the Unicode Collation Algorithms (UCA).

SAS provides ICU collation when the linguistic option (SORTSEQ=LINGUISTIC) is specified on the Base SAS procedure, PROC SORT. Starting in the third maintenance release of SAS 9.4, you can specify linguistic collation using the SORTSEQ= option in the SQL procedure and by specifying the SORTSEQ=LINGUISTIC system option.

*Note:* Only PROC SORT and PROC SQL are affected when the SORTSEQ=LINGUISTIC system option is specified.

When the SORTSEQ=LINGUISTIC option is specified, SAS relies on the ICU libraries as the reference implementation of the Unicode Collation Algorithm (UCA) and as a de facto standard.

In SAS 9.4, the ICU library incorporated by SAS and used by PROC SORT is ICU version 4.8.1. This ICU version uses locale data from version 2.0 of the Unicode Common Locale Data Repository (CLDR). For in-depth information about the UCA algorithm or the International Components for Unicode (ICU) library implementation, see Download the ICU 4.8 Release and CLDR 2.0 Release Note.

In SAS Viya, the ICU library version incorporated by SAS and used by PROC SORT is ICU 56. This ICU version uses locale data from version 28 of the Unicode Common Locale Data Repository (CLDR). For in-depth information, see Download ICU 56 and CLDR 28 Release Note.

A change in the version of the ICU that is used by PROC SORT for linguistic collation, can affect the interpretation of data sets sorted by another version of SAS. If a data set is
linguistically sorted by one or more character variables in one version of SAS, the data set is recognized as being sorted when accessed in another version of SAS if the two SAS versions use different versions of the ICU. Because collation rules can change between ICU versions, variations in the rules can cause the order of observations produced by PROC SORT to be different. If the ordering differences are ignored, unexpected results can be seen during processing.

When sorting linguistically, the ICU version used by SAS is recorded in the sort indicator that is stored in the data set header. The ICU version is examined when determining if a data set is considered sorted. A difference between the ICU version in use and the ICU version recorded in the sort indicator of a data set causes the SAS system to ignore the indicated sort order and assume that the data set is unsorted.

Note: The PROC CONTENTS output shows the ICU version in use. See “Example 5: Linguistic Sorting Using ALTERNATE_HANDLING=” on page 2104.

If a sort indicator on a permanent data set is ignored, to facilitate processing, it can be desirable to reassert the order and reestablish the sort indicator on the data set. This can be done using PROC SORT with the PRESORTED option. Most often, because the order of observations within the data set has not been disturbed and is likely correct, the SORT procedure probably only needs to sequentially read the data set to reestablish the indicator instead of performing a complete sort. If the order of observations is not correct, then the SORT procedure reorders the observations as necessary.

For both the COPY and MIGRATE procedures, if the ICU version recorded on an input data set is different from the version in use by the SAS system, then the sort indicator on the input data set is ignored, the output data set is not marked as sorted, and a message is written to the SAS log. However, both procedures write observations to an output data set in the same order as they are read from the input. This order is preserved if a physical order is supported by the engine used for the OUT= destination library. For these reasons, when migrating to a new release of SAS, consider re-establishing the sort order of permanent data sets using PROC SORT with the PRESORTED option.

Additional information about how linguistic collation is used by SAS can be found in the following documents, as well as in the PROC SORT SORTSEQ=LINGUISTIC system option.

- See PROC SORT option “LINGUISTIC<(collating-options)>” on page 2078.
- See Chapter 41, “MIGRATE Procedure,” on page 1358
- See the Appendix 4, “ICU License,” on page 2481.

The following are SAS papers that provide detailed information about Linguistic Collation.

- Creating Order out of Character Chaos: Collation Capabilities of the SAS System
- A Sampler of What's New in Base SAS 9.2
- Linguistic Collation: Everyone Can Get What They Expect
- Processing Multilingual Data with the SAS 9.2 Unicode Server
- New Language Features in SAS 9.2 for the Global Enterprise
Here is a list of third-party documentation that should be read for in-depth information about Linguistic Collation.

- See the Unicode Collation Algorithm (UCA) Specification.
- See the Collation section of the ICU User Guide
- For information about the collation rules that are shown in the ICU Locale Explorer, see ICU Locale Explorer. From the Locale Explorer, you can run a demo that enables you to sort a list of words using various collation options. For example, see Collation Rules for English (United States).

**Force SAS to Sort Data Sets Using System Option SORTPGM**

You can force data sets to be sorted by SAS by setting system option SORTPGM=SAS. This system option must be set prior to using PROC SORT. Setting system option SORTPGM=SAS ensures that your data set is sorted in the order in which SAS expects.

By default, SORTPGM defaults to BEST, what SAS determines is probably the best performance choice. When SORTPGM is set to BEST, sorting might be performed by the following:

- a system or third-party host sorting utility program, if one is installed and available.
- a DBMS if the input data resides in a database and a SAS/ACCESS engine is used to read it.

To work properly, the host sort or DBMS and the SAS system must be configured for compatible operation. The host sort or the DBMS can be configured to order data differently from SAS. When the observations returned to SAS are not ordered as SAS expects, the SORTPGM= system option can be set to SAS to instruct SAS to sort the data in the order needed by SAS.


---

**Syntax: SORT Procedure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>BY statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tips:</strong></td>
<td>You can use the ATTRIB, FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements with the PROC SORT procedure. For more information, see “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures” on page 67. For in-database processing to occur, your data must reside within a supported version of a DBMS that has been properly configured for SAS in-database processing. For more information, see “In-Database Processing: PROC SORT” on page 2092.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC SORT <collating-sequence-option> <other option(s)>;

    BY <DESCENDING> variable-1 <<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...>;
PROC SORT Statement

Orders SAS data set observations by the values of one or more character or numeric variables.

**Examples:**
- “Example 1: Sorting by the Values of Multiple Variables” on page 2095
- “Example 3: Maintaining the Relative Order of Observations in Each BY Group” on page 2099
- “Example 4: Retaining the First Observation of Each BY Group” on page 2102
- “Example 7: Eliminate All Duplicate Observations Using NODUPKEY” on page 2109

**Syntax**

PROC SORT <collating-sequence-option> <other option(s)>;

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

- **DATA=SAS-data-set**
  - specifies the input data set.
- **DATECOPY**
  - sorts a SAS data set without changing the created and modified dates.
- **FORCE**
  - forces redundant sorting.
- **OVERWRITE**
  - deletes the input data set before the replacement output data set is populated.
- **PRESORTED**
  - specifies whether the data set is likely already sorted.
- **SORTSIZE=memory-specification**
  - specifies the available memory.
- **TAGSORT**
  - reduces temporary disk usage.

**Create output data sets**

- **DUPOUT=SAS-data-set**
  - specifies the output data set to which duplicate observations are written.
- **OUT=SAS-data-set**
  - specifies the output data set.
- **UNIQUEOUT=SAS-data-set**

---

**KEY variable(s) </ option>;**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC SORT</td>
<td>Order SAS data set observations by the values of one or more character or numeric variables</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 3, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY</td>
<td>Specify the sorting variables</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| KEY | Specify sorting keys and variables | }
specifies the output data set for eliminated observations.

**Eliminate duplicate observations**

- NODUPKEY deletes observations with duplicate BY values.

**Eliminate unique observations**

- NOUNIQUEKEY eliminates observations from the output data set that have a unique sort key.

**Override SAS system option THREADS**

- NOTHREADS prevents threaded sorting.
- THREADS | NOTHREADS enables or prevents the activation of threaded sorting.

**Specify the collating sequence**

- ASCII specifies ASCII.
- DANISH specifies Danish.
- EBCDIC specifies EBCDIC.
- FINNISH specifies Finnish.
- NATIONAL specifies a customized sequence.
- NORWEGIAN specifies Norwegian.
- REVERSE reverses the collation order for character variables.
- SORTSEQ=collating-sequence specifies the collating sequence.
- SWEDISH specifies Swedish.

**Specify the output order**

- EQUALS | NOEQUALS specifies the relative order within BY groups.
- NOEQUALS does not maintain relative order within BY groups.

**Collating-Sequence-Options**

*Operating Environment Information*

For information about behavior specific to your operating environment for the DANISH, FINNISH, NORWEGIAN, or SWEDISH collating-sequence-option, see the SAS documentation for your operating environment.
You can specify only one **collating-sequence-option** and multiple **other options** in a PROC SORT step. The order of the two types of options does not matter and both types are not necessary in the same PROC SORT step.

**ASCII**
sorts character variables using the ASCII collating sequence. You need this option only when you want to achieve an ASCII ordering on a system where EBCDIC is the native collating sequence.

See “ASCII Order” on page 2069

**DANISH**
sorts characters according to the Danish and Norwegian convention.

The Danish and Norwegian collating sequence is shown in Figure 64.1 on page 2077.

**EBCDIC**
sorts character variables using the EBCDIC collating sequence. You need this option only when you want to achieve an EBCDIC ordering on a system where ASCII is the native collating sequence.

See “EBCDIC Order” on page 2069

**FINNISH**
sorts characters according to the Finnish and Swedish convention.

The Finnish and Swedish collating sequence is shown in Figure 64.1 on page 2077.

**NATIONAL**
sorts character variables using an alternate collating sequence, as defined by your installation, to reflect a country's National Use Differences. To use this option, your site must define a customized national sort sequence. Check with the SAS Installation Representative at your site to determine whether a customized national sort sequence is available.

**NORWEGIAN**
sorts characters according to the Danish and Norwegian convention.

The Norwegian collating sequence is shown in Figure 64.1 on page 2077.

**REVERSE**
sorts character variables using a collating sequence that is reversed from the normal collating sequence.

*Operating Environment Information*
For information about the normal collating sequence for your operating environment, see “EBCDIC Order” on page 2069, “ASCII Order” on page 2069, and the SAS documentation for your operating environment.

**Restriction**
Only one collating-sequence-option can be specified.

**Interaction**
Using REVERSE with the DESCENDING option in the BY statement restores the sequence to the normal order.

See The “DESCENDING” on page 2090 option in the BY statement. The difference is that the DESCENDING option can be used with both character and numeric variables.

**SWEDISH**
sorts characters according to the Finnish and Swedish convention.
The Finnish and Swedish collating sequence is shown in Figure 64.1 on page 2077.

**SORTSEQ= collating-sequence**

The `collating-sequence` can be one of the following:

- `collating-sequence-option` on page 2077
- `translation_table` on page 2077
- `encoding-value` on page 2078
- `LINGUISTIC` on page 2078


*Figure 64.1 National Collating Sequences of Alphanumeric Characters*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Collating Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Danish</td>
<td>0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finnish</td>
<td>0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZÄööåéééöööäää</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian</td>
<td>0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>0123456789ÁÉÍÓÚàéíóú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish</td>
<td>0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here are descriptions of the types of collating sequences:

**collating-sequence-option | translation_table**

Specifies one of the PROC SORT statement `collating-sequence-options` (ASCII, DANISH, EBCDIC, FINNISH, NORWEGIAN, REVERSE, SWEDISH) or a translation table, which can be one that SAS provides or any user-defined translation table. Translation tables provided by SAS are: ASCII, DANISH, EBCDIC, FINNISH, ITALIAN, NORWEGIAN, POLISH, REVERSE, SPANISH, and SWEDISH.

**Restriction**

You can specify only one `collating-sequence-option` or one translation table for the SORTSEQ= option.

**Interaction**

In-database processing will not occur when the SORTSEQ= option is specified.

**Tip**

The SORTSEQ= collating-sequence options are specified without parenthesis and there are no arguments associated with them.

**See**

For a more detailed description of each `collating-sequence-option`, see “Collating-Sequence-Options” on page 2075.

To see the Sorting Order of Character variables, see “EBCDIC Order” on page 2069, “ASCII Order” on page 2069, and Figure 64.1 on page 2077 for all others.

**Example**

```
proc sort data=mydata SORTSEQ=ASCII;
```

**Example**

encoding-value
specifies an encoding value. The result is the same as a binary collation of the character data represented in the specified encoding. See the supported encoding value in the *SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide*.

Restriction PROC SORT is the only procedure or part of the SAS system that recognizes an encoding specified for the SORTSEQ= option.

Tip When the encoding value contains a character other than an alphanumeric character or underscore, the value needs to be enclosed in quotation marks.

See The list of the encodings that can be specified in the *SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide*.

LINGUISTIC<(collating-options )>
specifies linguistic collation, which sorts characters in a culturally sensitive manner according to rules that are associated with a language and locale. The rules and default collating-sequence options are based on the language that is specified in the current locale setting. The implementation is provided by the International Components for Unicode (ICU) library. It produces results that are largely compatible with the Unicode Collation Algorithms (UCA). For more information, see “Linguistic Sorting of Data Sets and ICU” on page 2071.

Note: Only PROC SORT and PROC SQL are affected when the linguistic collation system option is specified.

The following are options that can be used when specifying SORTSEQ=LINGUISTIC. These options modify the linguistic collating sequence:

ALTERATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED
controls the handling of variable characters like spaces, punctuation, and symbols. When this option is not specified (using the default value Non-Ignorable), differences among these variable characters are of the same importance as differences among letters. If the ALTERNATE_HANDLING option is specified, these variable characters are of minor importance.

Default NON_IGNORABLE

Tip The SHIFTED value is often used in combination with STRENGTH= set to Quaternary. In such a case, spaces, punctuation, and symbols are considered when comparing strings, but only if all other aspects of the strings (base letters, accents, and case) are identical.


CASE_FIRST=
specifies the order of uppercase and lowercase letters. This argument is valid for only TERTIARY, QUATERNARY, or IDENTICAL levels. The following table provides the values and information for the CASE_FIRST argument:
Table 64.3  Arguments for CASE_FIRST=

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UPPER</td>
<td>Sorts uppercase letters first, then the lowercase letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOWER</td>
<td>Sorts lowercase letters first, then the uppercase letters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COLLATION=**
specifies character ordering. The following table lists the available COLLATION= values.

*Note:* If you do not select a collation value, then the user's locale-default collation is selected.

Table 64.4  Values for COLLATION=

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIRECT</td>
<td>Specifies a Hindi variant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHONEBOOK</td>
<td>Specifies a telephone-book style for ordering of characters. Select PHONEBOOK only with the German language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PINYIN</td>
<td>Specifies an ordering for Chinese, Japanese, and Korean characters based on character-by-character transliteration into Pinyin. This ordering is typically used with simplified Chinese.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSIX</td>
<td>Portable Operating System Interface. This option specifies a “C” locale ordering of characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE</td>
<td>Specifies a nonalphabetic writing style ordering of characters. Select STROKE with Chinese, Japanese, Korean, or Vietnamese languages. This ordering is typically used with Traditional Chinese.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRADITIONAL</td>
<td>Specifies a traditional style for ordering of characters. For example, select TRADITIONAL with the Spanish Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LOCALE= locale_name**
specifies the locale name in the form of a POSIX name (for example, ja_JP). For a list of locale and POSIX values supported by PROC SORT, see “**LOCALE= Values for PAPERSIZE and DFLANG, Options**” in **SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide**.

**Restriction**
The following Locales are not supported by PROC SORT:
- Afrikaans_SouthAfrica, af_ZA
• Cornish_UnitedKingdom, kw_GB
• ManxGaelic_UnitedKingdom, gv_GB

NUMERIC_COLLATION=
orders integer values within the text by the numeric value instead of
characters used to represent the numbers.

Table 64.5 Values for NUMERIC_COLLATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>Order numbers by the numeric value. For example, &quot;8 Main St.&quot; would sort before &quot;45 Main St.&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Order numbers by the character value. For example, &quot;45 Main St.&quot; would sort before &quot;8 Main St.&quot;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default OFF

STRENGTH=
The value of strength is related to the collation level. There are five collation-level values. The following table provides information about the five levels. The default value for strength is related to the locale.

Table 64.6 Values for STRENGTH=

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Type of Collation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY or 1</td>
<td>PRIMARY specifies differences between base characters (for example, &quot;a&quot; &lt; &quot;b&quot;).</td>
<td>It is the strongest difference. For example, dictionaries are divided into different sections by base character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECONDARY or 2</td>
<td>Accents in the characters are considered secondary differences (for example, &quot;as&quot; &lt; &quot;as&quot; &lt; &quot;at&quot;).</td>
<td>A secondary difference is ignored when there is a primary difference anywhere in the strings. Other differences between letters can also be considered secondary differences, depending on the language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Type of Collation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERTIARY or 3</td>
<td>Upper and lowercase differences in characters are distinguished at the tertiary level (for example, &quot;ao&quot; &lt; &quot;Ao&quot; &lt; &quot;aò&quot;). For an example, see “Example 5: Linguistic Sorting Using ALTERNATE_HANDLING=&quot; on page 2104.</td>
<td>A tertiary difference is ignored when there is a primary or secondary difference anywhere in the strings. Another example is the difference between large and small Kana.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUATERNARY or 4</td>
<td>When punctuation is ignored at level 1-3, an additional level can be used to distinguish words with and without punctuation (for example, &quot;a-b&quot; &lt; &quot;ab&quot; &lt; &quot;aB&quot;). For an example, see “Example 6: Linguistic Sorting Using ALTERNATE_HANDLING= and STRENGTH=&quot; on page 2107.</td>
<td>The quaternary level should be used if ignoring punctuation is required or when processing Japanese text. This difference is ignored when there is a primary, secondary, or tertiary difference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDENTICAL or 5</td>
<td>When all other levels are equal, the identical level is used as a tiebreaker. The Unicode code point values of the Normalization Form D (NFD) form of each string are compared at this level, just in case there is no difference at levels 1-4.</td>
<td>This level should be used sparingly, because code-point value differences between two strings rarely occur. For example, only Hebrew cantillation marks are distinguished at this level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Alias**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Alias**

| UCA             |

**Restrictions**

The SORTSEQ=LINGUISTIC option is available only on the PROC SORT SORTSEQ= option and is not available for the system option SORTSEQ.

Linguistic collation is not supported on platforms VMS on Itanium (VMI) or 64-bit Windows on Itanium (W64).

**Interaction**

The ICU version can change in a new SAS release. The order of observations produced when sorting a data set linguistically, using one release of SAS, can be different from the order produced by
another release if the two releases use different versions of the ICU. When migrating to a new release of SAS, consider re-establishing the sort order of permanent data sets using PROC SORT with the PRESORTED option. For more details, see “Linguistic Sorting of Data Sets and ICU” on page 2071.

Tips

The CONTENTS procedure or CONTENTS statement output shows the ICU version number of a data set that is linguistically sorted.

The **collating-options** must be enclosed in parentheses. More than one collating option can be specified.

When BY processing is performed on data sets that are sorted with linguistic collation, the NOBYSORTED system option might need to be specified in order for the data set to be treated properly. BY processing is performed differently than collating sequence processing.

See

For ICU License Agreement, see Appendix 4, “ICU License,” on page 2481.

For more information, see “Specifying Linguistic Collation” in *SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide*. For more information, see “Linguistic Sorting of Data Sets and ICU” on page 2071.

**CAUTION:**

If you use a host sort utility to sort your data, then specifying a translation-table-based collating sequence with the SORTSEQ= option might corrupt the character BY variables. For more information, see the PROC SORT documentation for your operating environment.

Interaction

In-database processing does not occur when the SORTSEQ= option is specified.

Tip

The SORTSEQ= **collating-sequence** options are specified without parenthesis and no arguments are associated with them. Here is an example of how to specify a collating sequence: `proc sort data=mydata SORTSEQ=ASCII;`

**Other Options**

Options can include one **collating-sequence-option** and multiple other options. The order of the two types of options does not matter and both types are not necessary in the same PROC SORT step.

**DATA=** *SAS-data-set*

identifies the input SAS data set.

**Restriction**

For in-database processing to occur, the data set must refer to a table residing on the DBMS.

**Note**

PROC SORT supports extended attributes by copying the attributes from the input data set to the output data set.

**See**

“Input Data Sets” on page 23
DATECOPY

copies the SAS internal date and time at which the SAS data set was created and the date and time at which it was last modified before the sort to the resulting sorted data set. Note that the operating environment date and time are not preserved.

Restriction: DATECOPY can be used only when the resulting data set uses the V8 or V9 engine.

Tip: You can alter the file creation date and time with the DTC= option in the MODIFY statement in PROC DATASETS. For more information, see “MODIFY Statement” on page 551.

DUPOUT= SAS-data-set

specifies the output data set to which duplicate observations are written.

Interactions: In-database processing does not occur when the DUPOUT= option is specified.

The DUPOUT= and UNIQUEOUT= options are not compatible and cannot be specified simultaneously.

Tips: The DUPOUT= option can be used only with the NODUPKEY option. It cannot be combined with the NOUNIQUEKEY option.

If the DUPOUT= data set name that is specified is the same as the INPUT data set name, SAS does not sort or overwrite the INPUT data set. Instead, SAS generates an error message. The FORCE option must be specified in order to overwrite the INPUT data set with the DUPOUT= data set of the same name.

See: SAS Data Set Options: Reference

EQUALS | NOEQUALS

specifies the order of the observations in the output data set. For observations with identical BY-variable values, EQUALS maintains the relative order of the observations within the input data set in the output data set. NOEQUALS does not necessarily preserve this order in the output data set.

Default: EQUALS

Interactions: When you use NODUPKEY to remove observations in the output data set, the choice of EQUALS or NOEQUALS can affect which observations are removed.

The EQUALS | NOEQUALS procedure option overrides the default sort stability behavior that is established with the SORTEQUALS | NOSORTEQUALS system option.

The EQUALS option is supported by the threaded sort. However, I/O performance might be reduced when using the EQUALS option with the threaded sort because partitioned data sets are processed as if they consist of a single partition.
The NOEQUALS option is supported by the threaded sort. The order of observations within BY groups that are returned by the threaded sort might not be consistent between runs.

**Tip**
Using NOEQUALS can save CPU time and memory.

**FORCE**
sorts and replaces an indexed data set when the OUT= option is not specified. Without the FORCE option, PROC SORT does not sort and replace an indexed data set because sorting destroys user-created indexes for the data set. When you specify FORCE, PROC SORT sorts and replaces the data set and destroys all user-created indexes for the data set. Indexes that were created or required by integrity constraints are preserved.

**Restriction**
If you use PROC SORT with the FORCE option on data sets that were created with the Version 5 compatibility engine or with a sequential engine such as a tape format engine, you must also specify the OUT= option.

**Tip**
PROC SORT checks for the sort indicator before it sorts a data set so that data is not sorted again unnecessarily. By default, PROC SORT does not sort a data set if the sort information matches the requested sort. You can use FORCE to override this behavior. You might need to use FORCE if SAS cannot verify the sort specification in the data set option SORTEDBY=. For more information about SORTEDBY=, see the chapter on SAS data set options in *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*.

**NODUPKEY**
checks for and eliminates observations with duplicate BY values. If you specify this option, PROC SORT compares all BY values for each observation to the ones for the previous observation that is written to the output data set. If an exact match is found, the observation is not written to the output data set.

Sorting causes observations that have equal BY variable values to be grouped together for output. Normally, PROC SORT writes all observations for each BY group that it assembles to the output data set. The NODUPKEY option instructs the SORT procedure to write only the first observation of each BY group to the output data set and to discard any additional observations that are contained within that BY group.

Several factors dictate whether an observation occurs first within a BY group that PROC SORT has assembled for output. These factors include the order in which observations are read from the input data set, the sort program being used, and whether stability is provided by the sorting algorithm.

When the SORT procedure's input is a Base SAS engine data set and the sorting is done by SAS, then the order of observations within an output BY group is predictable. The order of the observations within the group is the same as the order in which they were written to the data set when it was created. Because the Base SAS engine maintains observations in the order that they were written to the data set, they are read by PROC SORT in the same order. While processing, PROC SORT maintains the order of the observations because it uses a stable sorting algorithm. The stable sorting algorithm is used because the EQUALS option is set by default. Therefore, the observation that is selected by PROC SORT to be written to the output data set for a given BY group is the first observation in the data set having the BY variable values that define the group.
If the SORT procedure reads its input from an engine that does not provide a predictable observation order or an alternative sorting program (when a host sort performs the sort), the observations that are eliminated and the one that is written to the output data set might not be well defined. For example, determining which observations are kept and which observations are discarded might be unpredictable if data is being read into SAS from a DBMS that presents query results in a nondeterministic order due to parallel processing.

**Operating Environment Information**

If you use the VMS operating environment and are using the VMS host sort, the observation that is written to the output data set is not always the first observation of the BY group.

To ensure that each observation in the output data set is unique, you can use the NODUPKEY option with PROC SORT and sort by _ALL_ variables in the input data set. An observation in a data set is unique when no other observation in the data set has the same combination of variable values. See example program “Example 7: Eliminate All Duplicate Observations Using NODUPKEY” on page 2109.

**Note:** If you drop one or more BY variables from the output data set when using NODUPKEY, you void (eliminate) the guarantee that each observation has a unique set of BY variable values. Similarly, when you use NODUPKEY and sort by _ALL_ variables to produce unique observations, if you drop one or more variables from the output data set, observations in the output data set are no longer guaranteed to be unique.

Another way to ensure that observations in an output data set are unique is to use PROC SQL with the DISTINCT keyword. Here is a simple example using PROC SQL:

```sql
PROC SQL;
CREATE TABLE DL (keep division league) AS SELECT DISTINCT * FROM SASHELP.BASEBALL;
QUIT;
```

**Interactions**

The Base SAS engine provides a consistent ordering where the first observation (the first observation that was written and stored) is generally the first one that is read by PROC SORT. The sorted data set contains only the first observation of each BY group that PROC SORT reads.

When you are removing observations with duplicate BY values with NODUPKEY, the choice of EQUALS or NOEQUALS can have an effect on which observations are removed. Use the EQUALS option (the default value) with the NODUPKEY option for consistent results in your output data sets.

In-database sorting occurs when the NODUPKEY option is specified and the system option SQLGENERATION= is assigned a DBMS and the system option SORTPGM=BEST.

The options NODUPKEY and NOUNIQUEKEY are not compatible. If these options are specified together, an error is printed to the SAS log.

**Tip**

The DUPOUT= option can be used with the NODUPKEY option. However, it cannot be used with the NOUNIQUEKEY option.
Examples

“Example 4: Retaining the First Observation of Each BY Group” on page 2102

“Example 7: Eliminate All Duplicate Observations Using NODUPKEY” on page 2109

NOEQUALS
See “EQUALS | NOEQUALS” on page 2083.

NOTHREADS
See “THREADS | NOTHREADS” on page 2088.

NOUNIQUEKEY
checks for and eliminates observations from the output data set that have a unique sort key. A sort key is unique when the observation containing the key is the only observation within a BY group.

Note: Unlike NODUPKEY, which writes one observation of a BY group to the output data set and discards all other observations from the BY group, the NOUNIQUEKEY maintains BY group integrity. Either all observations of a BY group are written to the output data set when the BY group consists of two or more observations, or all observations of the BY group are discarded when the BY group consists of a single observation.

Alias NOUNIKEY | NOUNIKEYS | NOUNIQUEKEYS

Interaction Options NODUPKEY and NOUNIQUEKEY are not compatible. If NODUPKEY and NOUNIQUEKEY are specified together, an error is printed to the SAS log.

Tip The UNIQUEOUT= option can be used with the NOUNIQUEKEY option. It cannot be combined with the NODUPKEY option.

See UNIQUEOUT= to direct the observations that have been eliminated to an output data set.

OUT= SAS-data-set
names the output data set. If SAS-data-set does not exist, then PROC SORT creates it.

CAUTION: Use care when you use PROC SORT without OUT= option. Without the OUT= option, PROC SORT replaces the original data set with the sorted observations when the procedure executes without errors.

Default Without OUT=, PROC SORT overwrites the original data set.

Tips With in-database sorts, the output data set cannot refer to the input table on the DBMS.

You can use data set options with OUT=.

See SAS Data Set Options: Reference

Example “Example 1: Sorting by the Values of Multiple Variables” on page 2095

OVERWRITE
enables the input data set to be deleted before the replacement output data set of the same name is populated with observations.
CAUTION:
Use the OVERWRITE option only with a data set that is backed up or with a data set that you can reconstruct. Because the input data set is deleted, data is lost if a failure occurs while the output data set is being written.

Restrictions
If the OVERWRITE and OUT= options are specified and the OUT= data set name is not the same as the INPUT data set name, SAS does not overwrite the INPUT data set.

The OVERWRITE option has no effect if you also specify the TAGSORT option. You cannot overwrite the input data set because TAGSORT must reread the input data set while populating the output data set.

The OVERWRITE option is supported by the SAS sort and SAS threaded sort only. The option has no effect if you are using a host sort.

Tip
Using the OVERWRITE option can reduce disk space requirements.

PRESORTED
before sorting, checks within the input data set to determine whether the sequence of observations is in order. Use the PRESORTED option when you know or strongly suspect that a data set is already in order according to the key variables that are specified in the BY statement. By specifying this option, you avoid the cost of sorting the data set.

Interaction
Sequence checking is not performed when the “FORCE” on page 2084 option is specified.

Tips
You can use the DATA step to import data, from external text files, in a sequence compatible with SAS processing and according to the sort order specified by the combination of SORT options and key variables listed in the BY statement. You can then specify the PRESORTED option if you know or highly suspect that the data is sorted accordingly.

Using the PRESORTED option with ACCESS engines and DBMS data is not recommended. These external databases are not guaranteed to return observations in sorted order unless an ORDER BY clause is specified in a query. Generally, physical ordering is not a concept that external databases use. Therefore, these databases are not guaranteed to return observations in the same order when executing a query multiple times. Physical order can be important for producing consistent, repeatable results when processing data. Without a repeatable data retrieval order, PROC SORT does not guarantee the return of observations in the same order from one PROC SORT execution to another, even when the “EQUALS | NOEQUALS” on page 2083 option is used to request sort stability. Without a repeatable retrieval order, the detection and elimination of adjacent duplicate records by PROC SORT can also vary from one PROC SORT execution to another.

See

SORTSIZE=memory-specification
specifies the maximum amount of memory that is available to PROC SORT. Valid values for memory-specification are as follows:
MAX specifies that all available memory can be used.

\( n \) specifies the amount of memory in bytes, where \( n \) is a real number.

\( nK \) specifies the amount of memory in kilobytes, where \( n \) is a real number.

\( nM \) specifies the amount of memory in megabytes, where \( n \) is a real number.

\( nG \) specifies the amount of memory in gigabytes, where \( n \) is a real number.

Specifying the SORTSIZE= option in the PROC SORT statement temporarily overrides the SAS system option. For more information, see “SORTSIZE= System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference.

Operating Environment Information
Some system sort utilities might treat this option differently. Refer to the SAS documentation for your operating environment.

Alias SIZE=

Default the value of the SAS system option SORTSIZE=

Tips Setting the SORTSIZE= option in the PROC SORT statement to MAX or 0, or not setting the SORTSIZE= option, limits the PROC SORT to the available physical memory based on the settings of the SAS system options REALMEMSIZE and MEMSIZE.

For information about the SAS system options REALMEMSIZE and MEMSIZE, see the SAS documentation for your operating environment.

TAGSORT stores only the BY variables and the observation numbers in temporary files. The BY variables and the observation numbers are called tags. At the completion of the sorting process, PROC SORT uses the tags to retrieve records from the input data set in sorted order.

Note: The utility file created is much smaller than it would be if the TAGSORT option were not specified.

Restriction The TAGSORT option is not compatible with the OVERWRITE option.

Interaction The TAGSORT option is not supported by the threaded sort.

Tip When the total length of BY variables is small compared with the record length, TAGSORT reduces temporary disk usage considerably. However, processing time might be much higher.

THREADS | NOTHREADS enables or prevents the activation of threaded sorting.

Default The value of the THREADS | NOTHREADS SAS system option. Note that the default can be overridden using the SORT procedure THREADS | NOTHREADS option.
Restrictions
Your site administrator can create a restricted options table. A restricted options table specifies SAS system option values that are established at start-up and cannot be overridden. If the THREADS | NOTHREADS system option is listed in the restricted options table, any attempt to set these system options is ignored and a warning message is written to the SAS log.

If a failure occurs when adding the THREADS | NOTHREADS procedure option using the SPD engine, PROC SORT stops processing and writes a message to the SAS log.

Interactions
The PROC SORT THREADS | NOTHREADS options override the SAS system THREADS | NOTHREADS options unless the system option is restricted. (See Restriction.) For more information, see “THREADS System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference.

The THREADS system option is honored if PROC SORT determines that threaded processing is deemed to be beneficial. If the value of the SAS system option CPUCOUNT=1, then threaded processing is not beneficial. However, you can specify the PROC SORT THREADS option to force threaded processing when the system option is set to NOTHREADS or when the system option is THREADS and the procedure option is NOTHREADS. This option combination prevents threaded processing and overrides the actions taken that are based on the system options. Note that when threaded sorting is in effect and NOEQUALS is specified, observations within BY groups might be returned in an unpredictable order.

If threaded SAS sort is being used, the UTILLOC= system option affects the placement of utility files. Thread-enabled SAS applications are able to create temporary files that can be accessed in parallel by separate threads. For more information, see “UTILLOC= System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference.

The page size of the utility file used by PROC SORT is influenced by the new STRIPESIZE= system option. For more information, see “STRIPESIZE= System Option” in SAS System Options: Reference.

The TAGSORT option is not supported by the threaded sort. Specifying the TAGSORT option prevents threaded processing.


UNIQUEOUT= SAS-data-set
 specifies the output data set for observations eliminated by the NOUNIQUEKEY option.

Alias
UNIOUT=

Interaction
The DUPOUT= and UNIOUT= options are not compatible and cannot be specified simultaneously.

Tip
The UNIQUEOUT= option can be used with the NOUNIQUEKEY option. It cannot be combined with the NODUPKEY option.

See “NOUNIQUEKEY” on page 2086
**BY Statement**

Specifies the sorting variables.

**Examples:**
- “Example 1: Sorting by the Values of Multiple Variables” on page 2095
- “Example 2: Sorting in Descending Order” on page 2097
- “Example 4: Retaining the First Observation of Each BY Group” on page 2102

**Syntax**

```
BY <DESCENDING> variable-1 <DESCENDING> variable-2 ...;
```

**Required Argument**

`variable`

specifies the variable by which PROC SORT sorts the observations. PROC SORT first arranges the data set by the values in ascending order, by default, of the first BY variable. PROC SORT then arranges any observations that have the same value of the first BY variable by the values of the second BY variable in ascending order. This sorting continues for every specified BY variable.

**Optional Argument**

`DESCENDING`

reverses the sort order for the variable that immediately follows in the statement so that observations are sorted from the largest value to the smallest value. The `DESCENDING` keyword modifies the variable that follows it.

**Tips**

In a PROC SORT BY statement, the `DESCENDING` keyword modifies the variable that follows it.

The THREADS SAS system option is the default as long as the PROC SORT THREADS | NOTHREADS option is unspecified.

**Example**

“Example 2: Sorting in Descending Order” on page 2097

---

**KEY Statement**

Specifies sorting keys and variables. The KEY statement is an alternative to the BY statement. The KEY statement syntax allows for the future possibility of specifying different collation options for each KEY variable. Currently, the only options allowed are ASCENDING and DESCENDING.

**Restriction:**

The BY statement cannot be used with the KEY statement.

**Tip:**

Multiple KEY statements can be specified.
Syntax

**KEY** variable(s) <option> ;

**Required Argument**

*variable(s)*

specifies the variable by which PROC SORT orders the observations. Multiple variables can be specified. Each of these variables must be separated by a space. A range of variables can also be specified. For example, the following code shows how to specify multiple variables and a range of variables:

```plaintext
data sortKeys;
  input x1 x2 x3 x4 ;
cards;
  7 8 9 8
  0 0 0 0
  1 2 3 4 ;
run;
proc sort data=sortKeys out=sortedOutput;
  key x1 x2-x4;
run;
```

Multiple KEY statements can also be specified. The first sort key encountered from among all sort keys is considered the primary sort key. Sorting continues for every specified KEY statement and its variables. For example, the following code shows how to specify multiple KEY statements:

```plaintext
proc sort data=sortKeys out=sortedOutput;
  key x2;
  key x3;
run;
```

The following code example uses the BY statement to accomplish the same type of sort as the previous example:

```plaintext
proc sort data=sortKeys out=sortedOutput;
  by x2 x3;
run;
```

**Optional Arguments**

**ASCENDING**

sorts in ascending order the variable or variables that it follows. Observations are sorted from the smallest value to the largest value. The ASCENDING keyword modifies all the variables that precede it in the KEY statement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>ASC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>ASCENDING is the default sort order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tip</td>
<td>In a PROC SORT KEY statement, the ASCENDING option modifies all the variables that it follows. The option must follow the <code>/</code>. In the following example, the x1 variable in the input data set is sorted in ascending order.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```plaintext
proc sort data=sortVar out=sortedOutput;
```
DESCENDING
reverses the sort order for the variable that it follows in the statement so that
observations are sorted from the largest value to the smallest value. The
DESCENDING keyword modifies all the variables that it precedes in the KEY
statement.

Alias DESC
Default ASCENDING (ASC) is the default sort order.
Tip In a PROC SORT KEY statement, the DESCENDING option modifies the
variables that follows it. The option must follow the "/. In the following
example, the x1 and x2 variables in the input data set is sorted in
descending order:

```sas
proc sort data=sortVar out=sortedOutput;
  key x1 x2 / descending;
run;
```
The following example uses the BY statement to accomplish the same type
of sort as the previous example:

```sas
proc sort data=sortVar out=sortedOutput;
  by descending x1 descending x2 ;
run;
```

In-Database Processing: PROC SORT

In-database processing has several advantages over processing within SAS. These
advantages include increased security, reduced network traffic, and the potential for
faster processing. Increased security is possible because sensitive data does not have to
be extracted from the DBMS. Faster processing is possible because data is manipulated
locally, on the DBMS, using high-speed secondary storage devices instead of being
transported across a relatively slow network connection, because the DBMS might have
more processing resources at its disposal, and because the DBMS might be capable of
optimizing a query for execution in a highly parallel and scalable fashion.

*Note:* In-database processing of PROC REPORT is not supported in SAS Viya.

When the DATA= input data set is stored as a table or view in a database management
system (DBMS), the PROC SORT procedure can use in-database processing to sort the
data. In-database processing can provide the advantages of faster processing and reduced
data transfer between the database and SAS software.

In-database processing for PROC SORT now supports the following database
management systems:

- Aster
- DB2
- Greenplum
- Hadoop
PROC SORT performs in-database processing using SQL explicit pass-through. The pass-through facility uses SAS/ACCESS to connect to a DBMS and to send statements directly to the DBMS for execution. This facility lets you use the SQL syntax of your DBMS. For details, see "Pass-Through Facility for Relational Databases" in SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference.

In-database processing is used by PROC SORT when a combination of procedure and system options are properly set. When system option SORTPGM=BEST, system option SQLGENERATION= is set to cause in-database processing, and when the PROC SORT NODUPKEY option is specified, PROC SORT generates a DBMS SQL query that sorts the data. The sorted results can either remain as a new table within the DBMS or can be returned to SAS. To view the SQL queries generated, set the SASTRACE= option.

The SAS system option SORTPGM= can also be used without setting the SQLGENERATION option to instruct PROC SORT to use either the DBMS, SAS, or the HOST to perform the sort. If SORTPGM=BEST is specified, then either the DBMS, SAS, or HOST performs the sort. The observation ordering that is produced by PROC SORT depends on whether the DBMS or SAS performs the sorting.

If the DBMS performs the sort, then the configuration and characteristics of the DBMS sorting program affects the resulting data order. The DBMS configuration settings and characteristics that can affect data order include character collation, ordering of NULL values, and sort stability. Most database management systems do not guarantee sort stability, and the sort might be performed by the DBMS regardless of the state of the SORTEQUALS/NOSORTEQUALS system option and EQUALS/NOEQUALS procedure option.

If you set the SAS system option SORTPGM= to SAS, then unordered data is delivered from the DBMS to SAS and SAS performs the sorting. However, consistency in the delivery order of observations from a DBMS is not guaranteed. Therefore, even though SAS can perform a stable sort on the DBMS data, SAS cannot guarantee that the ordering of observations within output BY groups is the same from one PROC SORT execution to the next. To achieve consistency in the ordering of observations within BY groups, first populate a SAS data set with the DBMS data, and then use the EQUALS or SORTEQUALS option to perform a stable sort.

In-database processing is affected by the following circumstances:

- When PROC SORT options, SORTSEQ=, or DUPOUT=, are specified, no in-database processing occurs.
- For in-database processing, the OUT= procedure option must be specified and the output data set cannot refer to the input table on the DBMS.
LIBNAME options and data set options can also affect whether in-database processing occurs and what type of query is generated. See "In-Database Procedures" in SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference for a complete list of these options. The user can also set OPTIONS MSGLEVEL=I in SAS to see which options prevent or affect in-database processing.

Integrity Constraints: SORT Procedure

Sorting the input data set and replacing it with the sorted data set preserves both referential and general integrity constraints, as well as any indexes that they might require. A sort that creates a new data set does not preserve any integrity constraints or indexes. For more information about implicit replacement, explicit replacement, and no replacement with and without the OUT= option, see “Output Data Set” on page 2094. For more information about integrity constraints, see the chapter on “SAS Data Files” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

Results: SORT Procedure

Procedure Output

PROC SORT produces only an output data set. To see the output data set, you can use PROC PRINT, PROC REPORT, or another of the many available methods of printing in SAS.

Output Data Set

Without the OUT= option, PROC SORT replaces the original data set with the sorted observations when the procedure executes without errors. When you specify the OUT= option using a new data set name, PROC SORT creates a new data set that contains the sorted observations.

Table 64.7 Data Set Replacement Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>implicit replacement of input data set</td>
<td>proc sort data=names;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explicit replacement of input data set</td>
<td>proc sort data=names out=names;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no replacement of input data set</td>
<td>proc sort data=names out=namesbyid;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With all three replacement options (implicit replacement, explicit replacement, and no replacement) there must be at least enough space in the output library for a copy of the original data set.

You can also sort compressed data sets. If you specify a compressed data set as the input data set and omit the OUT= option, then the input data set is sorted and remains
compressed. If you specify an OUT= data set, then the resulting data set is compressed only if you choose a compression method with the COMPRESS= data set option. For more information, see “COMPRESS= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options: Reference.

Also note that PROC SORT manipulates the uncompressed observation in memory and, if there is insufficient memory to complete the sort, stores the uncompressed data in a utility file. For these reasons, sorting compressed data sets might be intensive and require more storage than anticipated. Consider using the TAGSORT option when sorting compressed data sets.

Note: If the SAS system option NOREPLACE is in effect, then you cannot replace an original permanent data set with a sorted version. You must either use the OUT= option or specify the SAS system option REPLACE in an OPTIONS statement. The SAS system option NOREPLACE does not affect temporary SAS data sets.

Examples: SORT Procedure

Example 1: Sorting by the Values of Multiple Variables

Features: PROC SORT statement option
OUT=
BY statement
Other features: PROC PRINT

Details
This example does the following:

• sorts the observations by the values of two variables
• creates an output data set for the sorted observations
• prints the results

Program

```sas
data account;
  input Company $ 1-22 Debt 25-30 AccountNumber 33-36
    Town $ 39-51;
  datalines;
Paul’s Pizza             83.00  1019  Apex
World Wide Electronics  119.95  1122  Garner
Strickland Industries   657.22  1675  Morrisville
Ice Cream Delight       299.98  2310  Holly Springs
Watson Tabor Travel     37.95   3131  Apex
Boyd & Sons Accounting  312.49  4762  Garner
Bob’s Beds              119.95  4998  Garner
Tina’s Pet Shop         37.95   5108  Apex
Elway Piano and Organ   65.79   5217  Garner
Tim’s Burger Stand      119.95  6335  Holly Springs
```
Program Description

Create the input data set ACCOUNT. ACCOUNT contains the name of each business that owes money, the amount of money that it owes on its account, the account number, and the town where the business is located.

```n大气
data account;
   input Company $ 1-22 Debt 25-30 AccountNumber 33-36 Town $ 39-51;
   datalines;
Paul's Pizza             83.00  1019  Apex
World Wide Electronics  119.95  1122  Garner
Strickland Industries   657.22  1675  Morrisville
Ice Cream Delight       299.98  2310  Holly Springs
Watson Tabor Travel      37.95  3131  Apex
Boyd & Sons Accounting  312.49  4762  Garner
Bob's Beds              119.95  4998  Morrisville
Tina's Pet Shop          37.95  5108  Apex
Elway Piano and Organ   65.79  5217  Garner
Tim's Burger Stand      119.95  6335  Holly Springs
Peter's Auto Parts       65.79  7288  Apex
Deluxe Hardware         467.12  8941  Garner
Pauline's Antiques      302.05  9112  Morrisville
Apex Catering            37.95  9923  Apex
;
```

Create the output data set BYTOWN. OUT= creates a new data set for the sorted observations.

```n大气
proc sort data=account out=bytown;
   by town company;
run;
```

Sort by two variables. The BY statement specifies that the observations should be first ordered alphabetically by town and then by company.

```n大气
by town company;
run;
```

Print the output data set BYTOWN. PROC PRINT prints the data set BYTOWN.

```n大气
proc print data=bytown;
```
Specify the variables to be printed. The VAR statement specifies the variables to be printed and their column order in the output.

```plaintext
var company town debt accountnumber;
```

Specify the titles.

```plaintext
title 'Customers with Past-Due Accounts';
title2 'Listed Alphabetically within Town';
run;
```

Output: HTML

**Output 64.3** Sorting by the Values of Multiple Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Town</th>
<th>Debt</th>
<th>AccountNumber</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Apex Catering</td>
<td>Apex</td>
<td>37.95</td>
<td>9923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Paul's Pizza</td>
<td>Apex</td>
<td>83.00</td>
<td>1019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Peter's Auto Parts</td>
<td>Apex</td>
<td>65.79</td>
<td>7288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tina's Pet Shop</td>
<td>Apex</td>
<td>37.95</td>
<td>5168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Watson Tabor Travel</td>
<td>Apex</td>
<td>37.95</td>
<td>3131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Boyd &amp; Sons Accounting</td>
<td>Garner</td>
<td>312.49</td>
<td>4762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Deluxe Hardware</td>
<td>Garner</td>
<td>467.12</td>
<td>8941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Elway Piano and Organ</td>
<td>Garner</td>
<td>65.79</td>
<td>5217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>World Wide Electronics</td>
<td>Garner</td>
<td>119.95</td>
<td>1122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ice Cream Delight</td>
<td>Holly Springs</td>
<td>299.98</td>
<td>2310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Tim's Burger Stand</td>
<td>Holly Springs</td>
<td>119.95</td>
<td>6335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Bob's Beks</td>
<td>Morrisville</td>
<td>119.95</td>
<td>4988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Pauline's Antiques</td>
<td>Morrisville</td>
<td>302.05</td>
<td>9112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Strickland Industries</td>
<td>Morrisville</td>
<td>657.22</td>
<td>1675</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example 2: Sorting in Descending Order**

**Features:** This example BY statement option DESCENDING

**Other features:** PROC PRINT

**Data set:** Account
Details
This example does the following:
• sorts the observations by the values of three variables
• sorts one of the variables in descending order
• prints the results

Program

```sas
proc sort data=account out=sorted;
    by town descending debt accountnumber;
run;
proc print data=sorted;
    var company town debt accountnumber;
    title 'Customers with Past-Due Accounts';
    title2 'Listed by Town, Amount, Account Number';
run;
```

Program Description

**Create the output data set SORTED.** OUT= creates a new data set for the sorted observations.

```sas
proc sort data=account out=sorted;
```

**Sort by three variables with one in descending order.** The BY statement specifies that observations should be first ordered alphabetically by town, then by descending value of amount owed, then by ascending value of the account number.

```sas
by town descending debt accountnumber;
run;
```

**Print the output data set SORTED.** PROC PRINT prints the data set SORTED.

```sas
proc print data=sorted;
```

**Specify the variables to be printed.** The VAR statement specifies the variables to be printed and their column order in the output.

```sas
var company town debt accountnumber;
```

**Specify the titles.**

```sas
title 'Customers with Past-Due Accounts';
title2 'Listed by Town, Amount, Account Number';
run;
```

Output: HTML

Note that sorting last by AccountNumber puts the businesses in Apex with a debt of $37.95 in order of account number.
Example 3: Maintaining the Relative Order of Observations in Each BY Group

Features:
- PROC SORT statement option
  EQUALS | NOEQUALS

Other features:
- PROC PRINT

Details
This example does the following:
- sorts the observations by the value of the first variable
- maintains the relative order with the EQUALS option
- does not maintain the relative order with the NOEQUALS option

Program
```plaintext
data insurance;
  input YearsWorked 1 InsuranceID 3-5;
datalines;
```
Program Description

**Create the input data set INSURANCE.** INSURANCE contains the number of years worked by all insured employees and their insurance IDs.

```latex
data insurance;
  input YearsWorked 1 InsuranceID 3-5;
  datalines;
  5 421
  5 336
  1 209
  1 564
  3 711
  3 343
  4 212
  4 616
;           
```

**Create the output data set BYYEARS1 with the EQUALS option.** OUT= creates a new data set for the sorted observations. The EQUALS option maintains the order of the observations relative to each other.

```latex
proc sort data=insurance out=byyears1 equals;
  by yearsworked;
run;
```

**Sort by the first variable.** The BY statement specifies that the observations should be ordered numerically by the number of years worked.

```latex
proc print data=byyears1;
  var yearsworked insuranceid;
  title 'Sort with EQUALS';
run;
```

```latex
proc sort data=insurance out=byyears2 noequals;
  by yearsworked;
run;
```

```latex
proc print data=byyears2;
  var yearsworked insuranceid;
  title 'Sort with NOEQUALS';
run;
```
Example 3: Maintaining the Relative Order of Observations in Each BY Group

by yearsworked;
run;

Print the output data set BYYEARS1. PROC PRINT prints the data set BYYEARS1.
proc print data=byyears1;

Specify the variables to be printed. The VAR statement specifies the variables to be printed and their column order in the output.
var yearsworked insuranceid;

Specify the title.
   title 'Sort with EQUALS';
   run;

Create the output data set BYYEARS2. OUT= creates a new data set for the sorted observations. The NOEQUALS option does not maintain the order of the observations relative to each other.
proc sort data=insurance out=byyears2 noequals;

Sort by the first variable. The BY statement specifies that the observations should be ordered numerically by the number of years worked.
by yearsworked;
run;

Print the output data set BYYEARS2. PROC PRINT prints the data set BYYEARS2.
proc print data=byyears2;

Specify the variables to be printed. The VAR statement specifies the variables to be printed and their column order in the output.
var yearsworked insuranceid;

Specify the title.
   title 'Sort with NOEQUALS';
   run;

Output: HTML

Note that sorting with the EQUALS option versus sorting with the NOEQUALS option causes a different sort order for the observations where YearsWorked=3.
Example 4: Retaining the First Observation of Each BY Group

Features: 
- PROC SORT statement option
  - NODUPKEY
- BY statement

Other features: 
- PROC PRINT

Data set: 
- Account

Note: 
The EQUALS option must be in effect to ensure that the first observation for each BY group is the one that is retained by the NODUPKEY option. The EQUALS option is the default. If the NOEQUALS option has been specified, then one observation for
each BY group is retained by the NODUPKEY option, but not necessarily the first observation.

Details

For this example, we are assuming that the Base SAS engine is being used. The Base SAS engine provides a consistent ordering where the first observation (the first observation that was written and stored) is generally the first one that is read by PROC SORT. The sorted data set contains only the first observation of each BY group.

Sorting causes observations that have equal BY variable values to be grouped together for output. Normally, PROC SORT writes all observations for each BY group that it assembles to the output data set. The NODUPKEY option instructs the SORT procedure to write only the first observation of each BY group to the output data set and discard any additional observations contained within that BY group. The resulting report in this example contains one observation for each town where the businesses are located.

Program

```sas
proc sort data=account out=towns nodupkey;
  by town;
run;
proc print data=towns;
  var town company debt accountnumber;
  title 'Towns of Customers with Past-Due Accounts';
run;
```

Program Description

Create the output data set TOWNS but include only the first observation of each BY group. NODUPKEY writes only the first observation of each BY group to the new data set TOWNS.

Sort by one variable. The BY statement specifies that observations should be ordered by town.

Print the output data set TOWNS. PROC PRINT prints the data set TOWNS.

Specify the variables to be printed. The VAR statement specifies the variables to be printed and their column order in the output.

Specify the title.
Output: HTML

The output data set contains only four observations, one for each town in the input data set.

Output 64.7  Retaining the First Observation of Each BY Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Towns of Customers with Past-Due Accounts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 5: Linguistic Sorting Using ALTERNATE_HANDLING=

Features:
- PROC SORT statement option
  - sortseq=linguistic
  - ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED
  - STRENGTH=3
- BY statement
- VAR statement

Other features:
- PROC PRINT
- PROC CONTENTS

Note: For more information about strengthening the linguistic sort of strings, see “Example 6: Linguistic Sorting Using ALTERNATE_HANDLING= and STRENGTH=” on page 2107.

Details

In this example, PROC SORT creates an output data set that contains only the first observation of each BY group. You have specified ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED because you want "a-b" to sort close to "ab" and "aB". That is, you do not want "a-b" to appear somewhere far away from "ab" and "aB" by virtue of its hyphen.

Note: In this example, the default STRENGTH for this locale is 3.

Notice how "a-b" and "ab" are treated equivalently in the following example. To order them beyond the first three levels of comparison (alphabetical, diacritical, and case), you can use the fourth level of comparison and specify STRENGTH=4. “Example 6: Linguistic Sorting Using ALTERNATE_HANDLING= and STRENGTH=” on page 2107 shows how to distinguish the strings further.

PROC CONTENTS shows a Sort Information section in the output. The ICU version is also shown in the sort information. In SAS 9.4, the ICU library incorporated by SAS and used by PROC SORT is ICU version 4.8.1. In SAS Viya, the ICU library version incorporated by SAS and used by PROC SORT is ICU 56.
Program

data a;
  length x $ 10;
  x='a-b'; output;
  x='ab'; output;
  x='a-b'; output;
  x='AB'; output;
run;

proc sort data=a sortseq=linguistic( ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED );
  by x;
run;

title1 "Linguistic Collation with ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED*;
proc print data=a;
run;

title1 "Linguistic Collation with ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED and BY Processing*;
proc print data=a;
  var x;
  by x;
run;

proc contents data=a;
run;

Program Description

Create the data set.

data a;
  length x $ 10;
  x='a-b'; output;
  x='ab'; output;
  x='a-b'; output;
  x='AB'; output;
run;

Sort the data set using linguistic sorting. Use linguistic sorting and the
ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED option to sort the data set. Note that the default
STRENGTH for this locale is 3. Also use the BY statement to order observations by x.

proc sort data=a sortseq=linguistic( ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED );
  by x;
run;

Print data set A. The TITLE1 statement tells the PRINT procedure the title to use for
the output. PROC PRINT then prints data set A.

title1 "Linguistic Collation with ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED*;
proc print data=a;
run;

Print data set A using By processing. The TITLE1 statement tells the PRINT
procedure the title to use for the output. PROC PRINT then prints data set A using By
processing.

title1 "Linguistic Collation with ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED and BY Processing";
proc print data=a;
var x;
by x;
run;

Print the Sort Information when linguistic sorting is being used. The PROC CONTENTS output contains a Sort Information section when PROC SORT is used with linguistic collation. This sort information also includes the ICU version being used.

proc contents data=a;
run;

Output: HTML

The first PROC PRINT shows that the order of "a-b" and "ab" is not well defined. The second PROC PRINT uses BY processing to show that these values are considered equivalent. “Example 6: Linguistic Sorting Using ALTERNATE_HANDLING= and STRENGTH=” on page 2107 shows how to distinguish the strings more.

Output 64.8 Linguistic Sorting Using the ALTERNATE_HANDLING Option

Linguistic Collation with ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHUFFED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>a-b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>a-b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>aB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Linguistic Collation with ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHUFFED and BY Processing

x=a-b

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>a-b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>a-b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

x=aB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>aB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 6: Linguistic Sorting Using ALTERNATE_HANDLING= and STRENGTH=

Features:
- PROC SORT statement option
  - sortseq=linguistic
  - ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED
  - STRENGTH=4
- BY statement
- VAR statement

Other features: PROC PRINT

Details
In this example, PROC SORT creates an output data set that contains only the first observation of each BY group. In this example, ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED is specified because you want "a-b" to sort close to "ab" and "aB" regardless of the hyphen.

Notice how "a-b" and "ab" are treated equivalently in the following example. However, if you want to further distinguish between them and have them appear in two separate BY groups, you must order the strings further. To order them beyond the first three
levels of comparison (alphabetic, diacritic, and case), use the fourth level of comparison, STRENGTH=4.

Program

```sas
data a;
  length x $ 10;
  x='a-b'; output;
  x='ab'; output;
  x='a-b'; output;
  x='aB'; output;
run;
proc sort data=a sortseq=linguistic( ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED STRENGTH=4);
  by x;
run;

Title1 "Linguistic Collation with STRENGTH=4";
proc print data=a;
run;

Title1 "Linguistic Collation with STRENGTH=4 and BY Processing";
proc print data=a;
  var x;
  by x;
run;
```

Program Description

Create the data set.

```sas
data a;
  length x $ 10;
  x='a-b'; output;
  x='ab'; output;
  x='a-b'; output;
  x='aB'; output;
run;
```

Sort the data set using linguistic sorting. Use linguistic sorting and the ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED option to sort the data set. Note that the default STRENGTH for this locale is 4. The BY statement specifies that observations should be ordered by x.

```sas
proc sort data=a sortseq=linguistic( ALTERNATE_HANDLING=SHIFTED STRENGTH=4);
  by x;
run;
```

Print the output data set A. The TITLE1 statement tells the PRINT procedure the title to use for the output. PROC PRINT then prints data set A.

```sas
title1 "Linguistic Collation with STRENGTH=4";
proc print data=a;
run;
```

Print the output data set A using By processing. The TITLE statement tells the PRINT procedure what title to use for this output. PROC PRINT then prints data set A using By processing.

```sas
Title1 "Linguistic Collation with STRENGTH=4 and BY Processing";
proc print data=a;
  var x;
  by x;
run;
```
Title 1 "Linguistic Collation with STRENGTH=4 and BY Processing"

proc print data=a;
  var x;
  by x;
run;

Output: HTML

The first PROC PRINT shows that the order of "a-b" and "ab" is not well defined. Differentiate between the two by setting STRENGTH=4. The second PROC PRINT uses BY processing to show the order of precedence and how they are differentiated.

Example 7: Eliminate All Duplicate Observations Using NODUPKEY

Features:
PROC SORT statement option
  NODUPKEY
  OUT=
BY statement

Other features: PROC PRINT
KEEP= data set option

Details
In this example, PROC SORT with NODUPKEY creates an output data set that has no duplicate observations. Each of these observations is unique. There is only one observation in the output data set for a given set of variable values. The BY _ALL_ variable sorts by the kept variables (KEEP= option), DIVISION and LEAGUE.

Program

proc sort data=sashelp.baseball(keep=division league)out=DL NODUPKEY;
  by _ALL_;
run;
proc print data=DL;
title 'Baseball Leagues and Divisions';
run;

Program Description

Processing only the division and league variables from the input data set (KEEP=), create the DL output data set and remove all duplicate entries.

proc sort data=sashelp.baseball(keep=division league)out=DL NODUPKEY;

Sort by all variables.

by _ALL_;
run;

Print the output data set DL.

proc print data=DL;
title 'Baseball Leagues and Divisions';
run;
Output: HTML

The output data set contains only four observations, one for each unique division and league in baseball. No duplicate entries for Division and League are kept.

Output 64.10  Remove all Duplicate observations from a Data Set

Baseball Leagues and Divisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obs</th>
<th>League</th>
<th>Division</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>American</td>
<td>East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>American</td>
<td>West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>National</td>
<td>East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>National</td>
<td>West</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview: SQOOP Procedure

About Apache Sqoop and the SQOOP Procedure

You can use Apache Sqoop (pronounced *scoop*) to transfer data between Hadoop and relational database management systems (RDBMSs). You can use the SQOOP procedure to access Apache Sqoop from a SAS session to transfer data between a database and HDFS. It lets you submit Sqoop commands from within your SAS application to your Hadoop cluster.

Sqoop commands are passed to the cluster using the Apache Oozie Workflow Scheduler for Hadoop. PROC SQOOP defines an Oozie workflow for your Sqoop task, which is then submitted to an Oozie server using a RESTful API.

PROC SQOOP works similarly to the Apache Sqoop command-line interface (CLI). Using the same syntax, a user who has licensed SAS/ACCESS Interface to Hadoop can transfer data between a database and HDFS. The user can submit Sqoop CLI commands in the COMMAND statement for the SQOOP procedure. The procedure provides feedback as to whether the job completed successfully and where to get more details from your Hadoop cluster if the Sqoop task failed.

Some Hadoop distributions support different versions of the Sqoop command. Refer to the documentation for your distribution for specific Sqoop command syntax.

For more information about Apache Sqoop, see the online documentation at [http://sqoop.apache.org](http://sqoop.apache.org) and [http://sqoop.apache.org/docs/1.4.5/index.html](http://sqoop.apache.org/docs/1.4.5/index.html).

For Sqoop considerations and usage, refer to the *Apache Sqoop Cookbook*. 

---

Example: Importing from Teradata to HDFS Using an SQL Query

You can use PROC SQOOP to import data from Teradata to HDFS using an SQL query. The example below demonstrates how to use PROC SQOOP to perform this task.

```sql
PROC SQOOP
   FROM TERADATA
      URL='teradata.url'
      USER='user'
      PASS='pass'
   TO HDFS
      TABLE='imported_table'
      LOCATION='/user/hadoop/imported_table'
      DELIMITER='|'
      DIRECT='true'
      SQL_QUERY='SELECT * FROM my_table WHERE condition'
```
You can find more information about Oozie at [http://oozie.apache.org](http://oozie.apache.org).

**Syntax: SQOOP Procedure**

**Restriction:** This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Requirements:** To use this procedure requires a separate license to SAS/ACCESS Interface to Hadoop.

Specify the --username or --password options separately with the DBUSER= and DBPWD= options in the PROC SQOOP statement rather than in the Sqoop command.

**Supports:** Kerberos only on Linux

**Example:** Importing from Teradata to HDFS Using an SQL Query

```
PROC SQOOP <Sqoop-options>;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC SQOOP</td>
<td>Allow access to Apache Sqoop for data transfer</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROC SQOOP Statement**

Allows access to Apache Sqoop using options to allow data transfer between a database and HDFS.

**Syntax**

```
PROC SQOOP
DBUSER='database-user-name'
DBPWD='database-password'
HADOOPUSER='hadoop-user-name'
HADOOPPWD='hadoop-password'
OOZIEURL='oozie-URL'
<NAMENODE='name-node-URL'>
<JOBTRACKER='job-tracker-URL'>
WFHDFSPATH='Oozie-workflow-path'
<PASSWORDFILE='password-file'Sqoop-options>
<DELETEWF>
COMMAND='command-to-sqoop';
run;
```

**Required Arguments**

```
COMMAND='command-to-sqoop'
```

specifies the Apache Sqoop command. Here is how you must specify the command:

```
SQOOP-command --option ... --option
```
Restriction: Do not use the sqoop invocation command.

Note: The escape character, a forward slash (\), in $CONDITIONS is not required when you submit Sqoop commands using the SQOOP procedure.

Tip: For more information about Apache Sqoop commands, see the online documentation at http://sqoop.apache.org.

**DBPWD=\"database-password\"**
specifies the database password that is associated with the DBUSER option. Because this option is mutually exclusive with the PASSWORDFILE option, you must specify only one or the other.

**DBUSER=\"database-user-name\"**
specifies the database user name to use for import or export.

**HADOOPPWD=\"hadoop-password\"**
specifies the Hadoop password that is associated with the HADOOPUSER= option.

Restriction: Do not provide this option when connecting to a cluster that is enabled for Kerberos.

**HADOOPUSER=\"hadoop-user-name\"**
specifies the Hadoop user name to use for import or export.

Restriction: Do not provide this option when connecting to a cluster that is enabled for Kerberos.

**OOZIEURL=\"oozie-URL\"**
specifies the URL to the Oozie server.

**Optional Arguments**

**DELETEWF**
specifies that, if an Oozie workflow file exists as specified by the location in WFHDFSPATH, it should be deleted. The SQOOP procedure then creates a new workflow file at that location.

**JOBTRACKER=\"job-tracker-URL\"**
specifies the URL to the JobTracker or ResourceManager services.

Default: SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH determines the value for this option if you do not specify one.

**NAMENODE=\"name-node-URL\"**
specifies the URL to the NameNode services.

Default: SAS_HADOOP_CONFIG_PATH determines the value for this option if you do not specify one.

**PASSWORDFILE=\"password-file\"**
specifies the name of the file that is located in HDFS that contains the database password for import or export. This separate password file must exist before you can run this procedure, and care should be taken to keep this file secure.

**WFHDFSPATH=\"Oozie-workflow-path-and-filename\"**
specifies the path and filename for where to upload the Oozie workflow, as shown below.
Using the SQOOP Procedure

**General Usage**

Because the Oracle JDBC Connector requires it, you must specify the value to be used for the --table option in Sqoop in uppercase letters. For details about case sensitivity for tables, see the documentation for your specific DBMS.

Connection strings should include the character set option that is appropriate for the data to be imported. For details, refer to your connector documentation.

**Using Workflows**

Workflows are created only when they are required. Some SQOOP jobs can use Oozie proxy submission, which generates no workflow file. Proxy submission is selected if you are running Oozie 4.1 or later and are not using a Hive table as the destination. The SAS log contains a note if PROC SQOOP uses proxy submission.

**Requirements for Using the SQOOP Procedure**

Here is what you need before you can begin using the SQOOP procedure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What You Need</th>
<th>PROC SQOOP Option</th>
<th>Where to Find It</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>database connector</td>
<td>COMMAND: Sqoop syntax requires a --connection option that is specific to your database.</td>
<td>Refer to the documentation for your Hadoop distribution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>database user ID</td>
<td>DBUSER</td>
<td>Contact your database administrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>database password</td>
<td>DBPWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS file that contains the database password</td>
<td>PASSWORDFILE</td>
<td>Contact your database administrator and your Hadoop cluster administrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What You Need</td>
<td>PROC SQOOP Option</td>
<td>Where to Find It</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadoop user ID</td>
<td>HADOOPUSER</td>
<td>Contact your Hadoop cluster administrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadoop password</td>
<td>HADOOPPWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oozie URL</td>
<td>OOZIEURL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name node</td>
<td>NAMENODE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Tracker (MR1) or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Manager (MR2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oozie workflow output</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sqoop Command</td>
<td>COMMN</td>
<td>Refer to the Sqoop documentation for your Hadoop distribution.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example: Importing from Teradata to HDFS Using an SQL Query**

In this example, DELETEWF is included to replace an existing workflow with a new workflow for this task.

*Note:* For proper default NAMENODE and JOBTRACKER port values for your environment, check the configuration for your particular distribution or refer to your Hadoop documentation.

```sql
proc sqoop dbuser='mydbusr1' dbpwd='mydbpwd1'
  hadoopuser='sashdpusr1' hadooppwd='sashdppwd1'
  oozieurl='http://myoozie-04:55000/oozie'
  namenode='hdfs://myoozie-04.unx.srvr.com:8020'
  jobtracker='myoozie-04.unx.srvr.com:8032'
  wfhdfspath='hdfs://myoozie-04.unx.srvr.com:8020/user/mydbusr1/myworkflow.xml'
deletewf
command='import
    --connection-manager com.cloudera.connector.teradata.TeradataManager
    --connect jdbc:teradata://myconnecti/Database=sqoop
    --query "SELECT * FROM sales where ($CONDITIONS and I < 25)" -m 1
    --split-by i --delete-target-dir
    --target-dir /user/mydbusr1/sales2';
run;
```
Overview: STANDARD Procedure

What Does the STANDARD Procedure Do?

The STANDARD procedure standardizes variables in a SAS data set to a given mean and standard deviation, and it creates a new SAS data set containing the standardized values.

Standardizing Data

The following output shows a simple standardization where the output data set contains standardized student exam scores. The statements that produce the output follow:

```sas
proc standard data=score mean=75 std=5
   out=stndtest;
run;
```

```sas
proc print data=stndtest;
```

Statistical Computations: STANDARD Procedure

Results: STANDARD Procedure

Missing Values

Output Data Set

Examples: STANDARD Procedure

Example 1: Standardizing to a Given Mean and Standard Deviation

Example 2: Standardizing BY Groups and Replacing Missing Values
run;

Output 66.1  Standardized Test Scores Using PROC STANDARD

The following output shows a more complex example that uses BY-group processing. PROC STANDARD computes Z scores separately for two BY groups by standardizing life-expectancy data to a mean of 0 and a standard deviation of 1. The data are 1950 and 1993 life expectancies at birth for 16 countries. The birth rates for each country, classified as stable or rapid, form the two BY groups. The statements that produce the analysis also do the following:

• print statistics for each variable to standardize
• replace missing values with the given mean
• calculate standardized values using a given mean and standard deviation
• print the data set with the standardized values

For an explanation of the program that produces this output, see “Example 2: Standardizing BY Groups and Replacing Missing Values” on page 2131.
Output 66.2  Z Scores for Each BY Group Using PROC STANDARD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population Rate</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Life50</th>
<th>Life93</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>-0.21567</td>
<td>0.51138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>0.32350</td>
<td>0.10228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>-1.83316</td>
<td>0.92048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>-1.94323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>0.86266</td>
<td>0.30630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>0.86266</td>
<td>0.10228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>-0.74161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>1.78812</td>
<td>0.96045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>-0.39868</td>
<td>1.32518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>0.10942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>-1.78812</td>
<td>-1.59265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>-0.59604</td>
<td>-0.01216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>-0.79472</td>
<td>-0.01216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>-1.47107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>1.19208</td>
<td>0.59572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>0.39736</td>
<td>0.83888</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Syntax: STANDARD Procedure

```
Z Scores for Each BY Group Using PROC STANDARD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population Rate</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Life50</th>
<th>Life93</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>-0.21567</td>
<td>0.51138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>0.32350</td>
<td>0.10228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>-1.83316</td>
<td>0.92048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>-1.94323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>0.86266</td>
<td>0.30630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>0.86266</td>
<td>0.10228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>-0.74161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>1.78812</td>
<td>0.96045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>-0.39868</td>
<td>1.32518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>0.10942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>-1.78812</td>
<td>-1.59265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>-0.59604</td>
<td>-0.01216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>-0.79472</td>
<td>-0.01216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>-1.47107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>1.19208</td>
<td>0.59572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>0.39736</td>
<td>0.83888</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
Tip: You can use the ATTRIB, FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements. For more information, see “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures” on page 67.

PROC STANDARD <option(s)>;
   BY <DESCENDING> variable-1 <<DESCENDING> variable-2 >><NOTSORTED>;<
   FREQ variable;
   VAR variable(s);
   WEIGHT variable;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC STANDARD</td>
<td>Standardize variables to a given mean and standard deviation</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY</td>
<td>Calculate separate standardized values for each BY group</td>
<td>Ex. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREQ</td>
<td>Identify a variable whose values represent the frequency of each observation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAR</td>
<td>Select the variables to standardize and determine the order in which they appear in the printed output</td>
<td>Ex. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td>Identify a variable whose values weight each observation in the statistical calculations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC STANDARD Statement

Standardizes variables in a SAS data set to a given mean and standard deviation, and it creates a new SAS data set containing the standardized values.

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

Examples: “Example 2: Standardizing BY Groups and Replacing Missing Values” on page 2131
“Example 1: Standardizing to a Given Mean and Standard Deviation” on page 2129

Syntax

PROC STANDARD <option(s)>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

- DATA=SAS-data-set
  specifies the input data set.
- EXCLNPWGT
  excludes observations with nonpositive weights.
- MEAN=mean-value
  specifies the mean value.
OUT=SAS-data-set
specifies the output data set.

REPLACE
replace missing values with a variable mean or MEAN= value.

STD=std-value
specifies the standard deviation value.

VARDEF=divisor
specifies the divisor for variance calculations.

Control printed output

NOPRINT
suppresses all printed output.

PRINT
prints statistics for each variable to standardize.

Preserve values

PRESERVERAWBYVALUES
preserves raw by values.

Without Arguments
If you do not specify MEAN=, REPLACE, or STD=, the output data set is an identical copy of the input data set.

Optional Arguments

DATA=SAS-data-set
specifies the input SAS data set.

Restriction
You cannot use PROC STANDARD with an engine that supports concurrent access if another user is updating the data set at the same time.

See
“Input Data Sets” on page 23

EXCLNPWGRT
excludes observations with nonpositive weight values (zero or negative). The procedure does not use the observation to calculate the mean and standard deviation, but the observation is still standardized. By default, the procedure treats observations with negative weights like those with zero weights and counts them in the total number of observations.

Alias
EXCLNPWGTS

MEAN=mean-value
standardizes variables to a mean of mean-value.

Default
mean of the input values

Example
“Example 1: Standardizing to a Given Mean and Standard Deviation” on page 2129

NOPRINT
suppresses the printing of the procedure output. NOPRINT is the default value.
OUT=SAS-data-set
   specifies the output data set. If SAS-data-set does not exist, PROC STANDARD creates it. If you omit OUT=, the data set is named Data$n$, where $n$ is the smallest integer that makes the name unique.

   Default: Data$n$

   Example: "Example 1: Standardizing to a Given Mean and Standard Deviation" on page 2129

PRESERVERAWBYVALUES
   preserves raw by values of all BY variables when those variables are propagated to the output data set.

PRINT
   prints the original frequency, mean, and standard deviation for each variable to standardize.

   Example: "Example 2: Standardizing BY Groups and Replacing Missing Values" on page 2131

REPLACE
   replaces missing values with the variable mean.

   Interaction: If you use MEAN=, PROC STANDARD replaces missing values with the given mean.

   Example: "Example 2: Standardizing BY Groups and Replacing Missing Values" on page 2131

STD=std-value
   standardizes variables to a standard deviation of std-value.

   Default: standard deviation of the input values

   Example: "Example 1: Standardizing to a Given Mean and Standard Deviation" on page 2129

VARDEF=divisor
   specifies the divisor to use in the calculation of variances and standard deviation.
   The following table shows the possible values for divisor and the associated divisors.

   Table 66.1 Possible Values for VARDEF=

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Divisor</th>
<th>Formula for Divisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DF</td>
<td>Degrees of freedom</td>
<td>$n - 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Number of observations</td>
<td>$n$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WDF</td>
<td>Sum of weights minus one</td>
<td>$(\sum w_i) - 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td>WGT</td>
<td>Sum of weights</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The procedure computes the variance as $CSS / divisor$, where $CSS$ is the corrected sums of squares and equals $\Sigma (x_i - \bar{x})^2$. When you weight the analysis variables, $CSS$ equals $\Sigma w_i(x_i - \bar{x}_w)^2$ where $\bar{x}_w$ is the weighted mean.

Default: DF

Tips:
- When you use the WEIGHT statement and VARDEF=DF, the variance is an estimate of $\sigma^2$, where the variance of the $i$th observation is $var(x_i) = \sigma^2/w_i$ and $w_i$ is the weight for the $i$th observation. This yields an estimate of the variance of an observation with unit weight.
- When you use the WEIGHT statement and VARDEF=WGT, the computed variance is asymptotically (for large $n$) an estimate of $\sigma^2/\bar{w}$, where $\bar{w}$ is the average weight. This yields an asymptotic estimate of the variance of an observation with average weight.

See:
- “WEIGHT” on page 75
- “Keywords and Formulas” on page 2370

---

**BY Statement**

Calculates standardized values separately for each BY group.

**See:** “BY” on page 68

**Example:** “Example 2: Standardizing BY Groups and Replacing Missing Values” on page 2131

**Syntax**

```
BY <DESCENDING> variable-1 <DESCENDING> variable-2 ... > <NOTSORTED>;
```

**Required Argument**

`variable`

specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then the observations in the data set must either be sorted by all the variables that you specify. Otherwise, they must be indexed appropriately. These variables are called **BY variables**.

**Optional Arguments**

**DESCENDING**

specifies that the data set is sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

**NOTSORTED**

specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The data are grouped in another way, such as chronological order.

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED.
The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

FREQ Statement

Specifies a numeric variable whose values represent the frequency of the observation.

Tip: The effects of the FREQ and WEIGHT statements are similar except when calculating degrees of freedom.

See: For an example that uses the FREQ statement, see "FREQ" on page 72

Syntax

FREQ variable;

Required Argument

variable

specifies a numeric variable whose value represents the frequency of the observation. If you use the FREQ statement, the procedure assumes that each observation represents \( n \) observations, where \( n \) is the value of variable. If \( n \) is not an integer, SAS truncates it. If \( n \) is less than 1 or is missing, the procedure does not use that observation to calculate statistics but the observation is still standardized.

The sum of the frequency variable represents the total number of observations.

VAR Statement

Specifies the variables to standardize and their order in the printed output.

Default: If you omit the VAR statement, PROC STANDARD standardizes all numeric variables not listed in the other statements.

Example: “Example 1: Standardizing to a Given Mean and Standard Deviation” on page 2129

Syntax

VAR variable(s);

Required Argument

variable(s)

identifies one or more variables to standardize.

WEIGHT Statement

Specifies weights for analysis variables in the statistical calculations.
See: For information about calculating weighted statistics and for an example that uses the WEIGHT statement, see “WEIGHT” on page 75.

Syntax
WEIGHT variable;

Required Argument
variable
specifies a numeric variable whose values weight the values of the analysis variables. The values of the variable do not have to be integers. The table below shows what the action will be based on the weight value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight Value</th>
<th>PROC STANDARD Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 0</td>
<td>Converts the weight value to zero and counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>Excludes the observation from the calculation of mean and standard deviation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To exclude observations that contain negative and zero weights from the calculation of mean and standard deviation, use EXCLNPWGT. Note that most SAS/STAT procedures, such as PROC GLM, exclude negative and zero weights by default.

Tip When you use the WEIGHT statement, consider which value of the VARDEF= option is appropriate. For more information, see “VARDEF=divisor” on page 2124 and the calculation of weighted statistics in “Keywords and Formulas” on page 2370.

Details

Note: Prior to Version 7 of SAS, the procedure did not exclude the observations with missing weights from the count of observations.
$x'_i$ is a new standardized value.

$S$ is the value of STD=.

$M$ is the value of MEAN=.

$x_i$ is an observation's value.

$\bar{x}$ is a variable's mean.

$s_x$ is a variable's standard deviation.

PROC STANDARD calculates the mean ($\bar{x}$) and standard deviation ($s_x$) from the input data set. The resulting standardized variable has a mean of $M$ and a standard deviation of $S$.

If the data are normally distributed, standardizing is also studentizing since the resulting data have a Student's $t$ distribution.

---

**Results: STANDARD Procedure**

**Missing Values**

By default, PROC STANDARD excludes missing values for the analysis variables from the standardization process, and the values remain missing in the output data set. When you specify the REPLACE option, the procedure replaces missing values with the variable's mean or the MEAN= value.

If the value of the WEIGHT variable or the FREQ variable is missing, then the procedure does not use the observation to calculate the mean and the standard deviation. However, the observation is standardized.

**Output Data Set**

PROC STANDARD always creates an output data set that stores the standardized values in the VAR statement variables, regardless of whether you specify the OUT= option. The output data set contains all the input data set variables, including those not standardized. PROC STANDARD does not print the output data set. Use PROC PRINT, PROC REPORT, or another SAS reporting tool to print the output data set.
Examples: STANDARD Procedure

Example 1: Standardizing to a Given Mean and Standard Deviation

Features:
- PROC STANDARD statement options
  - MEAN=
  - OUT=
  - STD=
- VAR statement

Other features:
- PRINT procedure

Details
This example does the following:
- standardizes two variables to a mean of 75 and a standard deviation of 5
- specifies the output data set
- combines standardized variables with original variables
- prints the output data set

Program
```
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;

data score;
  length Student $ 9;
  input Student $ StudentNumber Section $ Test1 Test2 Final @@;
  format studentnumber z4.;
  datalines;
  Capalleti 0545 1 94 91 87  Dubose 1252 2 51 65 91
  Engles 1167 1 95 97 97  Grant 1230 2 63 75 80
  Krupski 2527 2 80 69 71  Lundsford 4860 1 92 40 86
  McBane 0674 1 75 78 72  Mullen 6445 2 89 82 93
  Nguyen 0886 1 79 76 80  Patel 9164 2 71 77 83
  Si 4915 1 75 71 73  Tanaka 8534 2 87 73 76
;

proc standard data=score mean=75 std=5 out=stndtest;
  var test1 test2;
run;

proc sql;
  create table combined as
  select old.student, old.studentnumber, old.section,
    old.test1, new.test1 as StdTest1,
    old.test2, new.test2 as StdTest2,
  ```
old.final
from score as old, stndtest as new
where old.student=new.student;

proc print data=combined noobs round;
  title 'Standardized Test Scores for a College Course';
run;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option specifies to omit the date and time at which the SAS job began. The PAGENO= option specifies the page number for the next page of output that SAS produces. The LINESIZE= option specifies the line size. The PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines for a page of SAS output.

    options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;

Create the Score data set. This data set contains test scores for students who took two tests and a final exam. The FORMAT statement assigns the Zw.d format to StudentNumber. This format pads right-justified output with 0s instead of blanks. The LENGTH statement specifies the number of bytes to use to store values of Student.

data score;
  length Student $ 9;
  input Student $ StudentNumber Section $
           Test1 Test2 Final @@;
  format studentnumber z4.;
datalines;
Capalleti 0545 1 94 91 87  Dubose    1252 2 51 65 91
Engles    1167 1 95 97 97  Grant     1230 2 63 75 80
Krupski   2527 2 80 69 71  Lundsford 4860 1 92 40 86
McBane    0674 1 75 78 72  Mullen    6445 2 89 82 93
Nguyen    0886 1 79 76 80  Patel     9164 2 71 77 83
Si        4915 1 75 71 73  Tanaka    8534 2 87 73 76
;

Generate the standardized data and create the Stndtest output data set. PROC STANDARD uses a mean of 75 and a standard deviation of 5 to standardize the values. OUT= identifies Stndtest as the data set to contain the standardized values.

    proc standard data=score mean=75 std=5 out=stndtest;

Specify the variables to standardize. The VAR statement specifies the variables to standardize and their order in the output.

    var test1 test2;
run;

Create a data set that combines the original values with the standardized values. PROC SQL joins Score and Stndtest to create the Combined data set (table) that contains standardized and original test scores for each student. Using AS to rename the standardized variables NEW.TEST1 to StdTest1 and NEW.TEST2 to StdTest2 makes the variable names unique.

    proc sql;
    create table combined as
    select old.student, old.studentnumber,
           old.section,
old.test1, new.test1 as StdTest1,
old.test2, new.test2 as StdTest2,
old.final
from score as old, stndtest as new
where old.student=new.student;

Print the data set. PROC PRINT prints the Combined data set. ROUND rounds the
standardized values to two decimal places. The TITLE statement specifies a title.

    proc print data=combined noobs round;
    title 'Standardized Test Scores for a College Course';
    run;

Output: Listing

The following data set contains variables with both standardized and original values.
StdTest1 and StdTest2 store the standardized test scores that PROC STANDARD
computes.

Output 66.3  Standardized Test Scores for a College Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Test1</th>
<th>Std Test1</th>
<th>Test2</th>
<th>Std Test2</th>
<th>Final</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capalleti</td>
<td>0545</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>80.54</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>80.86</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dubose</td>
<td>1252</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>64.39</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>71.63</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engles</td>
<td>1167</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>80.91</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>82.99</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant</td>
<td>1230</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>68.90</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75.18</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krupski</td>
<td>2527</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>75.28</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>73.05</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lundsford</td>
<td>4860</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>79.79</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>62.75</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBane</td>
<td>0674</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>73.40</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>76.24</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mullen</td>
<td>6445</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>78.66</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>77.66</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguyen</td>
<td>0886</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>74.91</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>75.53</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patel</td>
<td>9164</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>71.90</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>75.89</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Si</td>
<td>4915</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>73.40</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>73.76</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanaka</td>
<td>8534</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>77.91</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>74.47</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 2: Standardizing BY Groups and Replacing Missing Values

Features: PROC STANDARD statement options
          PRINT
          REPLACE
          BY statement

Other features: FORMAT procedure
                PRINT procedure
                SORT procedure

Details

This example does the following:
calculates Z scores separately for each BY group using a mean of 0 and standard deviation of 1
• replaces missing values with the given mean
• prints the mean and standard deviation for the variables to standardize
• prints the output data set

Program

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;
proc format;
  value popfmt 1='Stable'
             2='Rapid';
run;
data lifexp;
  input PopulationRate Country $char14. Life50 Life93 @@;
  label life50='1950 life expectancy'
           life93='1993 life expectancy';
datalines;
  2 Bangladesh .  53 2 Brazil      51 67
  2 China      41 70 2 Egypt       42 60
  2 Ethiopia   33 46 1 France     67 77
  1 Germany    68 75 2 India      39 59
  2 Indonesia  38 59 1 Japan      64 79
  2 Mozambique . 47 2 Philippines 48 64
  1 Russia     . 65 2 Turkey      44 66
  1 United Kingdom 69 76 1 United States 69 75
;
proc sort data=lifexp;
  by populationrate;
run;
proc standard data=lifexp mean=0 std=1 replace
print out=zscore;
  by populationrate;
format populationrate popfmt.;
title1 'Life Expectancies by Birth Rate';
run;
proc print data=zscore noobs;
  title 'Standardized Life Expectancies at Birth';
  title2 'by a Country''s Birth Rate';
run;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option specifies to omit the date and time at which the SAS job began. The PAGENO= option specifies the page number for the next page of output that SAS produces. The LINESIZE= option specifies the line size. The PAGESIZE= option specifies the number of lines for a page of SAS output.

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=60;
Assign a character string format to a numeric value. PROC FORMAT creates the format POPFMT to identify birth rates with a character value.

```sas
proc format;
   value popfmt 1='Stable'
                  2='Rapid';
run;
```


```sas
data lifexp;
   input PopulationRate Country $char14. Life50 Life93 @@;
   label life50='1950 life expectancy'
          life93='1993 life expectancy';
datalines;
2 Bangladesh .  53 2 Brazil         51 67  
2 China        41 70 2 Egypt          42 60  
2 Ethiopia     33 46 1 France         67 77  
1 Germany      68 75 2 India          39 59  
2 Indonesia    38 59 1 Japan          64 79  
2 Mozambique   . 47 2 Philippines     48 64  
1 Russia       . 65 2 Turkey         44 66  
1 United Kingdom 69 76 1 United States 69 75
;
```

Sort the Lifexp data set. PROC SORT sorts the observations by the birth rate.

```sas
proc sort data=lifexp;
   by populationrate;
run;
```

Generate the standardized data for all numeric variables and create the Z-score output data set. PROC STANDARD standardizes all numeric variables to a mean of 1 and a standard deviation of 0. REPLACE replaces missing values. PRINT prints statistics.

```sas
proc standard data=lifexp mean=0 std=1 replace
   print out=zscore;
```

Create the standardized values for each BY group. The BY statement standardizes the values separately by birth rate.

```sas
by populationrate;
```

Assign a format to a variable and specify a title for the report. The FORMAT statement assigns a format to PopulationRate. The output data set contains formatted values. The TITLE statement specifies a title.

```sas
format populationrate popfmt.;
title1 'Life Expectancies by Birth Rate';
run;
```
Print the data set. PROC PRINT prints the ZSCORE data set with the standardized values. The TITLE statements specify two titles to be printed.

```
proc print data=zscore noobs;
  title 'Standardized Life Expectancies at Birth';
  title2 'by a Country''s Birth Rate';
run;
```

Output: Listing

PROC STANDARD prints the variable name, mean, standard deviation, input frequency, and label of each variable to standardize for each BY group. Life expectancies for Bangladesh, Mozambique, and Russia are no longer missing. The missing values are replaced with the given mean (0).

Output 66.4 Life Expectancies by Birth Rate

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PopulationRate=Stable</th>
<th>PopulationRate=Rapid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life50</td>
<td>67.400000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life93</td>
<td>74.500000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life50</td>
<td>42.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life93</td>
<td>59.100000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PopulationRate</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Life50</th>
<th>Life93</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>-0.21567</td>
<td>0.51138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>0.32350</td>
<td>0.10228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>-1.83316</td>
<td>0.92048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>-1.94323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>0.86266</td>
<td>0.30683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>0.86266</td>
<td>0.10228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>-0.74161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>1.78812</td>
<td>0.96045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>-0.19868</td>
<td>1.32518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>0.10942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>-1.78812</td>
<td>-1.59265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>-0.59604</td>
<td>-0.01216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>-0.79472</td>
<td>-0.01216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>-1.47107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>1.19208</td>
<td>0.59572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>0.39736</td>
<td>0.83888</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
What Does the STREAM Procedure Do?

The STREAM procedure enables you to process an input stream that consists of arbitrary text that can contain SAS macro specifications. The macros are executed and expanded while the other text in the input stream is preserved. The text stream is not validated as SAS syntax. The output stream is sent to an external file that is referenced by a fileref and that can be defined to use any traditional SAS output destination.

The STREAM procedure is valid in SAS Viya. Support for the STREAM procedure with SAS Viya was added in SAS 9.4M5.
How Text and Macro Code Are Interpreted

The following example uses a macro called %DOIT to produce an HTML stream that contains a table:

```sas
%macro doit(nrows,ncols);
<table>
  %do i=1 %to &nrows;
    <tr>
      %do j=1 %to &ncols;
        <td>&j</td>
        %end;
    </tr>
  %end;
</table>
%mend doit;
```

If this macro is executed within a SAS code stream, then HTML output will be produced but the output will be syntactically invalid because it is not valid SAS syntax. However, if this macro is executed through PROC STREAM, the HTML output will instead be written to a file and not validated as SAS syntax. The following is an example:

```sas
proc stream outfile=myfile; begin
  %doit(2,3)
;;;
end;
```

The following output is written to `myfile`:

```html
<table>
  <tr>
    <td>1</td>
    <td>2</td>
    <td>3</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>1</td>
    <td>2</td>
    <td>3</td>
  </tr>
</table>
```

You can use the %INCLUDE statement in the input stream. The types of input files that you can use include HTML files, RTF files, or any other type of text-based file. Note that you would not likely use %INCLUDE to include actual SAS code except for macro definitions and invocations. Any actual SAS code beyond macros is not executed, but is treated like any other text.

Text that follows a % and that is recognized by a macro is executed. Examples include %LET, %INCLUDE, and %SYSFUNC. Any other macros, such as user-defined macros, are also executed.

All macro variable references are resolved, but warnings are issued if the macro name is not recognized. Macro statements such as %PUT and %LIST send output to the log and do not produce tokens. You should avoid using these statements in an input stream, although they are allowed.
Tokenizer Limitations

The SAS tokenizer or word-scanner has a number of limitations that can be a problem for correctly processing syntax input streams other than SAS syntax input streams. These limitations are described in the following list.

- Input records that come from the %INCLUDE statement cannot exceed a record size of 32,767 bytes, which is the default value.
- The tokenizer does not provide accurate information about record size to PROC STREAM if the input record from %INCLUDE exceeds 32,767 bytes.
- %INCLUDE and %LET statements must begin on a statement boundary. That is, a semicolon must precede the statements, and the statements must end with a semicolon. Macro invocations do not have this requirement.
- Macro statements are completely consumed and executed by the tokenizer, and PROC STREAM is not aware of them. For example, %let xyz=2; is completely consumed. This behavior also holds true for macro statements that are not global in scope, such as %IF and %GOTO. These macro statements are flagged as errors but PROC STREAM is not aware of the error.
- Any token that starts with the letters a-z (uppercase or lowercase), or an underscore that is preceded by an &, is assessed by the macro processor to determine whether it is a macro variable to be resolved. If it is not a macro variable, a warning is issued. Currently, this warning cannot be suppressed.
- PL/I programming language comments (/* comment */) are typically completely absorbed by the tokenizer and are not seen by PROC STREAM. You can use the NOABSSCMἔ option in the PROC STREAM statement so that all text between and including the /* and */ are seen. This option is also needed if the input stream can contain occurrences of /* that are not enclosed in quotation marks. An example of this is /tmp/xyz/*, which is a UNIX wildcard specification.
- No single token can exceed 32,767 characters.
- If the last token in a record is followed by a line feed that is preceded by an optional carriage return, and the first token in the next record begins in column 1, then the tokenizer introduces an artificial blank between these tokens. The blank allows for valid SAS syntax, because these tokens are not concatenated unless they are part of a string that is enclosed in quotation marks. For example, a record is 80 characters long. The string abc, preceded by a blank, is located in columns 78–80. In the next record, the string def, followed by a blank, appears in columns 1–3. In this case, PROC STREAM receives abc followed by def, which has a leading blank, even though a leading blank did not appear in the token stream. If, instead, ‘abc, preceded by a blank, appears in columns 77-80, and def’, followed by a blank, appears in columns 1-4, then PROC STREAM receives ‘abcdef’.
- Non-printable characters (except for carriage return (CR) and line feed (LF)) cannot be properly tokenized.
- The input stream cannot be a binary stream such as a PDF or a JPG file.
- The normal behavior for the tokenizer is to provide a string, either with single or double quotation marks, as a single token. This is a problem if text, such as don't do this, is not enclosed in quotation marks, or if text has an escape sequence, as in don't do this. The QUOTING= option can be used to allow for quotation marks to be treated like any other special character, such a hyphen or a slash.
A single macro variable can expand into no more than 64,000 characters. However, there is no limit to what a macro can return as model text, apart from resource limitations such as memory and disk space.

Syntax: STREAM Procedure

PROC STREAM OUTFILE=fileref <options>; BEGIN
text-1
<text-n>
.....

Summary of Optional Arguments

MOD
specifies that the output file is appended to instead of being overwritten.

NOABSSCMT
specifies whether comments are written to the output stream.

PRESCOL
indicates that an attempt is made to preserve the columns of the original input file.

QUOTING=SINGLE | DOUBLE | BOTH
specifies how quotation marks are handled.

RESETDELIM='label'
indicates a special marker token.

Required Arguments

OUTFILE=fileref
specifies the file where all tokens are written.
The LRECL specification for the fileref is used. If no LRECL is given, then the default value for the global LRECL= option, which is 32,767 bytes, is used. Unless you use the PRESCOL option, all tokens are streamed out with the proper number of intervening blanks between tokens. No token is broken between records. Also, no stream of tokens is broken between records unless there is at least one blank within them. For example, `<table>X</table>` will not be broken between records, but `<table> X </table>` can be broken where you see the blanks (before and after the X).

text

specifies the SAS statements or macros to use with PROC STREAM.

Optional Arguments

MOD

specifies that the output file is appended to instead of being overwritten.

NOABSSCMT

specifies whether comments are written to the output stream.

If PL/I programming language style comments appear (`/* comments */`), all text between the comment characters (`/* ` and `*/`) appears in the output stream. If this option is omitted, the PL/I-style comments do not appear in the output stream. Note that if NOABSSCMT is set, it is strongly suggested that QUOTING= also be set, because single quotation marks (such as in the word don't) can commonly appear in comments.

PRESCOL

indicates that an attempt is made to preserve the columns of the original input file.

Using this option is not as successful if there is macro substitution or if the record size exceeds 32,767 bytes. In this case, macro expansion might affect column location.

The PRESCOL option improves the validity of RTF files that are included with the %INCLUDE macro.

QUOTING=SINGLE | DOUBLE | BOTH

specifies how quotation marks are handled.

SINGLE

specifies that single quotation marks are treated like any other character. If you use the SINGLE option and macro references occur within single quotation marks, such as `‘&hello’`, the macro references are expanded.

DOUBLE

specifies that double quotation marks are treated like any other character.

BOTH

specifies that both SINGLE and DOUBLE options are used.

RESETDELIM=’label’

indicates a special marker token.

This option is used when there is a need for statements to be expanded, such as the %INCLUDE and %LET statements. These statements must begin on a statement boundary. If your syntax does not allow for a statement boundary, then the given label, followed by a semicolon, can be introduced in the input stream to satisfy the tokenizer requirements. The label and semicolon are not sent to the output file.

In the following example, %INCLUDE is not preceded by a semicolon, and the code is not correct:

```sas
x y %include myfile; z
```
However, if you use the RESETDELIM= option, the expansion occurs as expected:

```sas
resetdelim='mylabel'
x y mylabel;
%include myfile; z
```

`Mylabel;` is not seen in the output file.

`Mylabel` must be a valid SAS name, that is, it must begin with a letter or underscore, and all subsequent characters must be letters, underscores, or digits. The length of `mylabel` must not exceed 32 characters.

The specification and usage is not case-sensitive. There is no default value for RESETDELIM=.

As of SAS 9.3M2, PROC STREAM checks for the existence of a macro variable called &STREAMDELIM. If that macro variable exists, it is used as is. If it does not exist, PROC STREAM verifies whether the RESETDELIM= option was given. If this is the case, the macro variable &STREAMDELIM is set to the value of the RESETDELIM= option. If the RESETDELIM= option is not given, PROC STREAM constructs a unique value for the &STREAMDELIM macro variable based on the current datetime value.

With this consideration, you can add &STREAMDELIM into the input for PROC STREAM. When this macro variable is seen, it is assumed that optional keywords will follow. A closing semicolon is then expected. All tokens from the &STREAMDELIM value up to and including the semicolon are not emitted to the output stream, but are instead special control information items for PROC STREAM.

If you need to provide a %INCLUDE statement in your input, but a semicolon does not precede it, then you must add the following statement before the %INCLUDE statement:

```
&STREAMDELIM;
```

This statement forces a semicolon to be seen by the tokenizer, but it is absorbed by PROC STREAM.

The following optional keywords can follow &STREAMDELIM:

- **NEWLINE**
  specifies that a new line is emitted to the output file.

- **READFILE filename**
  specifies that the given filename is opened, and its contents are read as is and written to the output file. There is no macro expansion of the contents of this file, and new lines are preserved. This differs from %INCLUDE, where macro expansion occurs and new lines are ignored. For an example of how to use the READFILE keyword, see “Using the READFILE Keyword” on page 2143.

---

## Using Macro-Based Code in the Input Stream

Any macro-based code in the input stream is expanded, as shown in this example:

```sas
%let abc=123;
proc stream outfile=out; begin
<title>Run &abc</title>
table>
<tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td></tr>
```
The output file contains the following results:

```html
<title>Run 123</title> <table> <tr> <td>1<td>2</tr> <tr> <td>3<td>4</tr> </table>
```

Note that there are no line breaks, but blanks are preserved, and a blank is inserted for each line break.

The fact that the occurrence of % and & in the input stream are not enclosed in quotation marks and are not escape sequences can cause problems. For example, &amp; appears in HTML streams as an escape sequence for an ampersand. If you have a macro variable called &AMP, then its value is substituted for &amp. If this type of macro variable is not present, then SAS issues a warning. You can avoid these problems by using the & as an escape character, as in %STR(&), as the following example shows:

```html
<title>A &str(&amp; B<title>
```

The following output is written to the output stream:

```html
<title>A &amp; B<title>
```

Likewise, for %, any occurrence that is not to be misinterpreted by a macro should appear as %STR(%), as the following example shows:

```html
<a href="www.sas.com/x%str(%20y)">the link</a>
```

The following output is written to the output stream:

```html
<a href="www.sas.com/x%20y">the link</a>
```

If the escape sequence for %STR occurs within single quotation marks, then either use the QUOTING= option, or use the escape sequence with a single quotation mark, %STR(\%).

---

**Beginning an Input Stream with Brackets or Parentheses**

When you start your input stream with brackets or parentheses, specifically {, [, or (, this causes the BEGIN keyword to be treated as a name. This is true even when the first input character is on the line after BEGIN in your code. For example, the following code would treat BEGIN as a name rather than as the keyword that identifies the start of an input stream:

```sas
filename dheader "c:\temp\dheader.txt";
proc stream outfile=dheader; begin
 [SAS version 9.4]
 ;;;
```

To prevent this, use the &STREAMDELIM; statement. You can always use the &STREAMDELIM; statement after BEGIN to indicate the beginning of any input stream.

When you include this statement, the starting point of the input stream is interpreted correctly:
Executing SAS Code

As described in a previous section, any SAS code that is encountered is not executed. The tokens are streamed out like any other tokens. An exception to this occurs when the %SYSFUNC or %SYSCALL macro functions are encountered. These macro functions do execute the specified function, as shown in the following example:

%let abc=%sysfunc(getoption(obs));
&abc

This statement causes the GETOPTION function to be called, which obtains the value of the OBS option. GETOPTION returns the value as a character string to be placed into the ABC macro variable. That value is then written to the output stream.

It is possible to execute a stream of SAS code by using the DOSUB function in %SYSFUNC. The DOSUB function is provided a fileref, and all of the SAS code within that file is executed.

In this example, the fileref MYCODE points to the following SAS code:

    filename myhtml "c:\temp\temp.txt";
    data _null_;
    file myhtml;
    put '<table>';
    put '<tr><td>1</td></tr>);
    put '<tr><td>2</td></tr>);
    put '</table>'; run;

If you then execute the following STREAM procedure, you can see that PROC STREAM uses mycode as an argument to DOSUB in the %SYSFUNC function:

    filename myhtml "c:\temp\temp.txt";
    filename new "c:\temp\new.html";
    proc stream outfile=new; begin
    %let abc=%sysfunc(dosub(mycode));
    %include myhtml;
    ;;;

The output stream contains the following results:

    <table><tr><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>2</td></tr></table>

Note: The DOSUB function is similar to the DOSUBL function, but DOSUB is passed a fileref for a file that contains SAS code. DOSUBL is passed a text string and executes the value as SAS code. For more information, see “DOSUBL Function” in SAS Functions and CALL Routines: Reference.
Rich Text Format (RTF) File Output

You can use Microsoft Word to input data and create RTF output. If you enter **Today is &sysdate..** and **My name is &name..**, Microsoft Word saves the data as an RTF file called Mytest.rtf. This file is approximately 30K in size, and contains a large amount of markup data. A section of that data contains the actual text that was entered, as seen here:

```
\fs20\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\rtlch\fcs1 \af0 \ltrch\fcs0 \insrsid8922096
Today is &sysdate.. }{\rtlch\fcs1 \af0 \ltrch\fcs0 \insrsid14092174
\par }{\rtlch\fcs1 \af0 \ltrch\fcs0 \insrsid8922096
\par My name is &name..
\par
```

Note that the text as entered has macro substitutions.

When you execute this SAS program, a new RTF file is created called Newrtf.rtf. The difference in this output file is that the macro substitutions have taken place, but the markup language remains intact:

```
%let name=John;
filename oldrtf 'mytest.rtf' recfm=v lrecl=32767;
filename newrtf 'newrtf.rtf' recfm=v lrecl=32767;
proc stream outfile=newrtf quoting=both asis; begin
&streamdelim;
%include oldrtf;
;;;;
```

Then when the Newrtf.rtf file is read by Microsoft Word, this is what is displayed:

Today is 30NOV12.

My name is John.

Using the READFILE Keyword

In HTML, the `<PRE> ... </PRE>` tags encapsulate a stream of text that has been pre-formatted, and is displayed as is, honoring new lines and spacing. You can read the contents of a file and have it preserved as is by using the READFILE keyword. The READFILE keyword follows the &STREAMDELIM macro variable:

```
filename fixed temp;
data _null_; file fixed;
   input; put _infile_;
datalines4;
This is the first line of fixed text.
This is another line to be fixed.
This is the last line of fixed text.
;;;;

%macro doit(nrows,ncols);
<table>
%do i=1 %to &nrows;
```

Using the READFILE Keyword

In HTML, the `<PRE> ... </PRE>` tags encapsulate a stream of text that has been pre-formatted, and is displayed as is, honoring new lines and spacing. You can read the contents of a file and have it preserved as is by using the READFILE keyword. The READFILE keyword follows the &STREAMDELIM macro variable:

```
filename fixed temp;
data _null_; file fixed;
   input; put _infile_;
datalines4;
This is the first line of fixed text.
This is another line to be fixed.
This is the last line of fixed text.
;;;;

%macro doit(nrows,ncols);
<table>
%do i=1 %to &nrows;
```
%do j=1 %to &ncols;
<td>&j</td>
%end;
</tr>
%end;
%mend;

filename new temp;
proc stream outfile=new; begin
<PRE>
&streamdelim readfile fixed;
</PRE>
%doit(2,3)
;;;;

data _null_; infile new; input; put _infile_; run;
filename fixed temp;
data _null_; file fixed;
    input; put _infile_;
datalines4;
This is the first line of fixed text.
This is another line to be fixed.
This is the last line of fixed text.
;;;;

%macro doit(nrows,ncols);
<table>
%do i=1 %to &nrows;
<tr>
%do j=1 %to &ncols;
<td>&j</td>
%end;
</tr>
%end;
%mend;

filename new temp;
proc stream outfile=new; begin
<PRE>
&streamdelim readfile fixed;
</PRE>
%doit(2,3)
;;;;

data _null_; infile new; input; put _infile_; run;

This is the resulting file:

<PRE>
This is the first line of fixed text.
This is another line to be fixed.
This is the last line of fixed text.
</PRE>
<table>
<tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</dt>
</tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</dt></tr>
</table>
Using %INCLUDE to Include a File in PROC STREAM

To stream complex HTML and Javascript code, you can create the code in a separate file. Then use the %INCLUDE statement to include the file in your program.

The following example shows this approach.

```sas
filename temp1 temp;

data _null_; infile datalines; file temp1; input; l=length(_infile_); put @1 _infile_ varying200. l; datalines4;
<table>
<tr>
<td>abc</td><td>def</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ghi</td><td>jkl</td>
</tr>
</table>
;;;
filename myfile "c:\temp\test1.html";

proc stream outfile=myfile prescol resetdelim='label'; begin <html> <h2>Test Example</h2> label; %include temp1; </html> ;;;
```

Inserting a New Line into the Output Stream

To insert a new line into the output stream, add the keyword NEWLINE after the delimiter and before the semicolon, as shown in the following example:

```sas
proc stream outfile=abc resetdelim='my\label'; begin my item here;
my\label newline;
my next item here
;;;
```

This example produces the following output:

```
my item here;
my next item here
```
There is no other way to ensure a predictable new line.

---

**Ending the STREAM Procedure**

The end of the PROC STREAM step is indicated by four semicolons with no blanks between them, written as the last line of the procedure. If the last item in the input stream ends with a semicolon, use the label that is specified in RESETDELIM=, followed by a semicolon, immediately after the last item.

The following example is not coded correctly because the semicolon after *here* is not recognized:

```plaintext
proc stream outfile=abc; begin
  my item here;
  ;;;;
```

The following example is coded correctly:

```plaintext
proc stream outfile=abc resetdelim='mylabel'; begin
  my item here;
  mylabel;
  ;;;;
```

RESETDELIM= is used in this example because it recognizes the semicolon after *here*.
Overview: SUMMARY Procedure

The SUMMARY procedure provides data summarization tools that compute descriptive statistics for variables across all observations or within groups of observations. The SUMMARY procedure is very similar to the MEANS procedure; for full syntax details, see Chapter 40, “MEANS Procedure,” on page 1272. Except for the differences that are discussed here, all the PROC MEANS information also applies to PROC SUMMARY.

PROC SUMMARY can be used in SAS Cloud Analytic Services (CAS). Running PROC SUMMARY with CAS actions has several advantages over processing within SAS. See Chapter 40, “MEANS Procedure,” on page 1272 for information about running PROC MEANS and PROC SUMMARY in CAS.

Calculated statistics can vary slightly, depending on the order in which observations are processed. Such variations are due to numerical errors that are introduced by floating-point arithmetic, the results of which should be considered approximate and not exact. The order of observation processing can be affected by nondeterministic effects of multithreaded or parallel processing. The order of processing can also be affected by inconsistent or nondeterministic ordering of observations that are produced by a data source, such as a DBMS that delivers query results through an ACCESS engine. For more information, see “Numerical Accuracy in SAS Software” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts and “Threading in Base SAS” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

Syntax: SUMMARY Procedure


You can use the ATTRIB, FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements.

Full syntax descriptions are in “Syntax” on page 1281.
PROC SUMMARY <option(s)><statistic-keyword(s)>;
    BY <DESCENDING> variable-1<DESCENDING> variable-2 …>;  
    CLASS variable(s)<option(s)>;
    FREQ variable;
    ID variable(s);
    OUTPUT <OUT=SAS-data-set><output-statistic-specification(s)>  
            <id-group-specification(s)> <maximum-id-specification(s)>  
            <minimum-id-specification(s)> <option(s)>;
    TYPES request(s);
    VAR variable(s) <WEIGHT=weight-variable>;
    WAYS list;
    WEIGHT variable;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC SUMMARY</td>
<td>Compute descriptive statistics for variables across all observations or within groups of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY</td>
<td>Calculate separate statistics for each BY group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>Identify variables whose values define subgroups for the analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREQ</td>
<td>Identify a variable whose values represent the frequency of each observation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Include additional identification variables in the output data set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUT</td>
<td>Create an output data set that contains specified statistics and identification variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPES</td>
<td>Identify specific combinations of class variables to use to subdivide the data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAR</td>
<td>Identify the analysis variables and their order in the results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAYS</td>
<td>Specify the number of ways to make unique combinations of class variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td>Identify a variable whose values weight each observation in the statistical calculations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROC SUMMARY Statement**

Computes descriptive statistics for variables across all observations or within groups of observations.

**See:** For full syntax details, see “PROC MEANS Statement” on page 1282.
Details

PRINT | NOPRINT
specifies whether PROC SUMMARY displays the descriptive statistics. By default, PROC SUMMARY does not display output, but PROC MEANS does display output.

Default: NOPRINT

VAR Statement

Identifies the analysis variables and their order in the results.

Default: If you omit the VAR statement, then PROC SUMMARY produces a simple count of observations, whereas PROC MEANS tries to analyze all the numeric variables that are not listed in the other statements.

Interaction: If you specify statistics in the PROC SUMMARY statement and the VAR statement is omitted or if a numeric variable is not associated with a statistic in the OUTPUT statement, then PROC SUMMARY stops processing and an error message is written to the SAS log.

Note: See the VAR Statement in PROC MEANS for a full description of the VAR statement.

See: For complete syntax, see “VAR Statement” on page 1310.
# Chapter 69

## TABULATE Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overview: TABULATE Procedure</strong></td>
<td>2152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Does the TABULATE Procedure Do?</td>
<td>2152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple Tables</td>
<td>2153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex Tables</td>
<td>2153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC TABULATE and the Output Delivery System</td>
<td>2154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Concepts: TABULATE Procedure</strong></td>
<td>2155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminology: TABULATE Procedure</td>
<td>2155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threaded Processing of Input DATA Sets</td>
<td>2158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Syntax: TABULATE Procedure</strong></td>
<td>2158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC TABULATE Statement</td>
<td>2160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY Statement</td>
<td>2171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS Statement</td>
<td>2172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASSLEV Statement</td>
<td>2178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREQ Statement</td>
<td>2180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYLABEL Statement</td>
<td>2181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYWORD Statement</td>
<td>2181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE Statement</td>
<td>2184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAR Statement</td>
<td>2196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEIGHT Statement</td>
<td>2199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics That Are Available in PROC TABULATE</strong></td>
<td>2200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formatting Class Variables</td>
<td>2201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formatting Values in Tables</td>
<td>2202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculating Percentages</td>
<td>2203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculating the Percentage of the Value in a Single Table Cell</td>
<td>2203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using PCTN and PCTSUM</td>
<td>2203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying a Denominator for the PCTN Statistic</td>
<td>2204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying a Denominator for the PCTSUM Statistic</td>
<td>2205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE</strong></td>
<td>2207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>2207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styles, Style Elements, and Style Attributes</td>
<td>2208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions</td>
<td>2214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the STYLE= Option with PROC TABULATE Statements</td>
<td>2215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applying Style Attributes to Table Cells</td>
<td>2217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using a Format to Assign a Style Attribute</td>
<td>2217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying Style Elements in Dimension Expressions</td>
<td>2217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SAS Cloud Analytic Services Processing for PROC TABULATE</strong></td>
<td>2218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-Database Processing for PROC TABULATE</td>
<td>2220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview: TABULATE Procedure

What Does the TABULATE Procedure Do?

The TABULATE procedure displays descriptive statistics in tabular format, using some or all of the variables in a data set. You can create a variety of tables ranging from simple to highly customized.

PROC TABULATE computes many of the same statistics that are computed by other descriptive statistical procedures such as MEANS, FREQ, and REPORT. PROC TABULATE provides the following features:

- simple but powerful methods to create tabular reports
- flexibility in classifying the values of variables and establishing hierarchical relationships between the variables
- mechanisms for labeling and formatting variables and procedure-generated statistics
- the ability to create accessible output tables when used with the ACCESSIBLETABLE system option. PROC TABULATE also provides the ability to add captions to tables.

For more information about creating accessible tables with PROC TABULATE, see Creating Accessible Tables with the TABULATE Procedure in Creating Accessible SAS Output Using ODS and ODS Graphics. This feature applies to SAS 9.4M6 and to later releases.
Simple Tables

The following output shows a simple table that was produced by PROC TABULATE. The data set “ENERGY” on page 2446 contains data on expenditures of energy by two types of customers, residential and business, in individual states in the Northeast (1) and West (4) regions of the United States. The table sums expenditures for states within a geographic division. The RTS option provides enough space to display the column headings without hyphenating them.

```
proc tabulate data=energy;
  class region division type;
  var expenditures;
  table region*division, type*expenditures /
    rts=20;
run;
```

Output 69.1 Simple Table Produced by PROC TABULATE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Type</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenditures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>7477.00</td>
<td>5129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19379.00</td>
<td>15078.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7477.00</td>
<td>5129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>19379.00</td>
<td>15078.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5476.00</td>
<td>4729.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>13959.00</td>
<td>12619.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complex Tables

The following output is a more complicated table using the same data set that was used to create Output 69.1 on page 2153. The statements that create this report do the following:

- customize column and row headings
- apply a format to all table cells
- sum expenditures for residential and business customers
- compute subtotals for each division
- compute totals for all regions

For an explanation of the program that produces this report, see “Example 6: Summarizing Information with the Universal Class Variable ALL” on page 2249.
### Output 69.2  Complex Table Produced by PROC TABULATE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Residential</th>
<th>Business</th>
<th>All Customers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>7,477</td>
<td>5,129</td>
<td>12,606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle</td>
<td>19,379</td>
<td>15,078</td>
<td>34,457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atlantic</td>
<td>19,379</td>
<td>15,078</td>
<td>34,457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>26,856</td>
<td>20,207</td>
<td>47,063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>5,476</td>
<td>4,729</td>
<td>10,205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>13,959</td>
<td>12,619</td>
<td>26,578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>19,435</td>
<td>17,348</td>
<td>36,783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total for All Regions</td>
<td>$46,291</td>
<td>$37,555</td>
<td>$83,846</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PROC TABULATE and the Output Delivery System

The following output shows a table that is created in Hypertext Markup Language (HTML). You can use the Output Delivery System with PROC TABULATE to create customized output in HTML, Rich Text Format (RTF), Portable Document Format (PDF), and other output formats. For an explanation of the program that produces this table, see “Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output” on page 2288.
The following figures illustrate some of the terms that are commonly used in discussions of PROC TABULATE.
**Figure 69.1 Parts of a PROC TABULATE Table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Residential Customers</th>
<th>Business Customers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>$7,477</td>
<td>$5,129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle</td>
<td>$19,379</td>
<td>$15,078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atlantic</td>
<td>$5,476</td>
<td>$4,729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>$13,959</td>
<td>$12,619</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The SAS System

1

Column headings

Row headings

Cell
In addition, the following terms frequently appear in discussions of PROC TABULATE:

category
the combination of unique values of class variables. The TABULATE procedure creates a separate category for each unique combination of values that exists in the observations of the data set. Each category that is created by PROC TABULATE is represented by one or more cells in the table where the pages, rows, and columns that describe the category intersect.

The table in Figure 69.1 on page 2156 contains three class variables: Region, Division, and Type. These class variables form the eight categories listed in the following table. (For convenience, the categories are described in terms of their formatted values.)

Table 69.1 Categories Created from Three Class Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>Residential Customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>Business Customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>Residential Customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>Business Customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>Residential Customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>Business Customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>Residential Customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>Business Customers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
continuation message
the text that appears below the table if it spans multiple physical pages.

nested variable
a variable whose values appear in the table with each value of another variable.

In Figure 69.1 on page 2156, Division is nested under Region.

page dimension text
the text that appears above the table if the table has a page dimension. However, if
you specify BOX=_PAGE_ in the TABLE statement, then the text that would appear
above the table appears in the box. In Figure 69.2 on page 2157, the word Year:
followed by the value, is the page dimension text.

Page dimension text has a style. The default style is Beforecaption. For more
information about using styles, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on
page 2207.

subtable
the group of cells that is produced by crossing a single element from each dimension
of the TABLE statement when one or more dimensions contain concatenated
elements.

Figure 69.1 on page 2156 contains no subtables. For an illustration of a table that
consists of multiple subtables, see “Example 13: Using Denominator Definitions to
Display Basic Frequency Counts and Percentages” on page 2273.

**Threaded Processing of Input DATA Sets**

The THREADED option enables or disables parallel processing of the input data set.
Threaded processing achieves a degree of parallelism in the processing operations. This
parallelism is intended to reduce the real time to completion for a given operation and
therefore limit the cost of additional CPU resources. For more information, see “Support
for Parallel Processing” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.

The value of the SAS system option CPUCOUNT= affects the performance of the
threaded sort. CPUCOUNT= suggests how many system CPUs are available for use by
the threaded procedures.

For more information, see the “THREADS System Option” in SAS System Options:

Calculated statistics can vary slightly, depending on the order in which observations are
processed. Such variations are due to numerical errors that are introduced by floating–
point arithmetic, the results of which should be considered approximate and not exact.
The order of observation processing can be affected by nondeterministic effects of
multithreaded or parallel processing. The order of processing can also be affected by
inconsistent or nondeterministic ordering of observations that are produced by a data
source, such as a DBMS that delivers query results through an ACCESS engine. For
more information, see “Numerical Accuracy in SAS Software” in SAS Language
Reference: Concepts and “Threading in Base SAS” in SAS Language Reference:
Concepts.

**Syntax: TABULATE Procedure**

**Requirements:** At least one TABLE statement is required in a PROC TABULATE procedure step.
Depending on the variables that appear in the TABLE statement, a CLASS statement, a VAR statement, or both are required.

**Accessibility note:** Starting with SAS 9.4M6, you can use the ACCESSIBLECHECK and ACCESSIBLETABLE system options to check for and create accessible tables. For information about creating accessible PROC TABULATE tables, see Creating Accessible Tables with the TABULATE Procedure in Creating Accessible SAS Output Using ODS and ODS Graphics.

**Tips:** You can use the ATTRIB, FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements with the PROC TABULATE procedure. For more information, see “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures” on page 67.

For in-database processing to occur, your data must reside within a supported version of a DBMS that has been properly configured for SAS in-database processing. For more information, see “In-Database Processing for PROC TABULATE” on page 2220.

**Syntax: TABULATE Procedure**

```
PROC TABULATE <option(s)> <STYLE=style-override(s)>;
  BY <DESCENDING> variable-1
      <DESCENDING> variable-2 ... <NOTSORTED>;
  CLASS variable(s) </ option(s)> <STYLE=style-override(s)>;
  CLASSLEV variable(s) </ STYLE=style-override(s)>;
  FREQ variable;
  KEYLABEL keyword-1='description-1' <keyword-2='description-2' ...>;
  KEYWORD keyword(s) </ STYLE=style-override(s)>;
  TABLE </ page-expression, row-expression,>
         column-expression </ table-option(s)>;
  VAR analysis-variable(s) </ option(s)> <STYLE=style-override(s)>;
  WEIGHT variable;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC TABULATE</td>
<td>Display descriptive statistics in tabular format</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 6, Ex. 8, Ex. 12, Ex. 14, Ex. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BY</strong></td>
<td>Create a separate table for each BY group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLASS</strong></td>
<td>Identify variables in the input data set as class variables</td>
<td>Ex. 3, Ex. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLASSLEV</strong></td>
<td>Specify a style for class variable level value headings</td>
<td>Ex. 14, Ex. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FREQ</strong></td>
<td>Identify a variable in the input data set whose values represent the frequency of each observation</td>
<td>Ex. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KEYLABEL</strong></td>
<td>Specify a label for a keyword</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KEYWORD</strong></td>
<td>Specify a style for keyword headings</td>
<td>Ex. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TABLE</strong></td>
<td>Describe the table to create</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 3, Ex. 4, Ex. 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PROC TABULATE Statement

Displays descriptive statistics in tabular format.

### Syntax

```
PROC TABULATE <option(s)>;
```

### Summary of Optional Arguments

- **CONTENTS=link-text <#BYLINE> <#BYVAL> <#BYVAR>**
  - specifies the text for the entries in the table of contents.
- **DATA=SAS-data-set**
  - specifies the input data set.
- **NOTHREADS**
  - disables parallel processing of the input data set.
- **OUT=SAS-data-set**
  - specifies the output data set.
- **THREADS | NOTHREADS**
  - overrides the SAS system option THREADS | NOTHREADS.
- **TRAP**
  - enables floating point exception recovery.

### Control the statistical analysis

- **ALPHA=value**
  - specifies the confidence level for the confidence limits.
- **EXCLNPWGT**
  - excludes observations with nonpositive weights.
- **PCTLDEF=**
  - specifies the mathematical definition to calculate quantiles.
- **QMARKERS=number**
  - specifies the sample size to use for the \( P_2 \) quantile estimation method.
- **QMETHOD=OS | P2 | HIST**
  - specifies the quantile estimation method.

### Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VAR</td>
<td>Identify variables in the input data set as analysis variables</td>
<td>Ex. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td>Identify a variable in the input data set whose values weight each observation in the statistical calculations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
QNTLDEF=1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5
specifies the mathematical definition to calculate quantiles.

VARDEF=divisor
specifies the variance divisor.

Customize the appearance of the table

FORMAT=format-name
specifies a default format for each cell in the table.

FORMCHAR <(position(s))>="formatting-character(s)"
defines the characters to use to construct the table outlines and dividers.

NOSEPS
eliminates horizontal separator lines from the row titles and the body of the table.

ORDER=DATA | FORMATTED | FREQ | UNFORMATTED
orders the values of a class variable according to the specified order.

STYLE=style-override(s)
specifies one or more style overrides to use for specific areas of the table.

Identify categories of data that are of interest

CLASSDATA=SAS-data-set
specifies a secondary data set that contains the combinations of values of class variables to include in tables and output data sets.

EXCLUSIVE
excludes from tables and output data sets all combinations of class variable values that are not in the CLASSDATA= data set.

MISSING
considers missing values as valid values for class variables.

Optional Arguments

ALPHA=value
specifies the confidence level to compute the confidence limits for the mean. The percentage for the confidence limits is \((1−value)\times100\). For example, \(ALPHA=.05\) results in a 95% confidence limit.

Default .05

Range between 0 and 1

Interaction To compute confidence limits specify the statistic-keyword LCLM or UCLM.

CLASSDATA=SAS-data-set
specifies a data set that contains the combinations of values of the class variables that must be present in the output. Any combination of values of the class variables appear in each table or output data set and have a frequency of zero if they meet the following criteria:

1. occur in the CLASSDATA= data set
2. but not in the input data set

Restriction The CLASSDATA= data set must contain all class variables. Their data type and format must match the corresponding class variables in the input data set.
Interaction
If you use the EXCLUSIVE option, then PROC TABULATE excludes any observations in the input data set whose combinations of values of class variables are not in the CLASSDATA= data set.

Tip
Use the CLASSDATA= data set to filter or supplement the input data set.

Example
“Example 2: Specifying Class Variable Combinations to Appear in a Table” on page 2236

CONTENTS=link-text <#BYLINE> <#BYVAL> <#BYVAR>
specifies the text for the entries in the table of contents created by default or by options settings in ODS destinations that support the STYLE= option.

Starting with SAS 9.4M6, these options are available if a BY statement is in effect:

#BYLINE
substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in the text string. The BY line uses the format variable-name=value.

#BYVALn | #BYVAL(BY-variable-name)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies a variable by its position in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAL2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
specifies a variable from the BY statement by its name. For example, #BYVAL(YEAR) specifies the BY variable, YEAR. Variable-name is not case sensitive.

#BYVARn | #BYVAR(BY-variable-name)
substitutes the name of the BY-variable or the label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies a variable by its position in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
specifies a variable from the BY statement by its name. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. Variable-name is not case sensitive.

See “Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String” on page 2221

DATA=SAS-data-set
specifies the input data set.

See “Input Data Sets” on page 23

EXCLNPWGTE
excludes observations with nonpositive weight values (zero or negative) from the analysis. By default, PROC TABULATE treats observations with negative weights like observations with zero weights and counts them in the total number of observations.
### EXCLUSIVE

excludes from the tables and the output data sets all combinations of the class variable that are not found in the CLASSDATA= data set.

**Requirement**

If a CLASSDATA= data set is not specified, then the EXCLUSIVE option is ignored.

**Example**

“Example 2: Specifying Class Variable Combinations to Appear in a Table” on page 2236

### FORMAT=**format-name**

specifies a default format for the value in each table cell. You can use any SAS or user-defined format.

**Alias**

F=

**Default**

If you omit FORMAT=, then PROC TABULATE uses BEST12.2 as the default format.

**Interaction**

Formats that are specified in a TABLE statement override the format that is specified with FORMAT=.

**Tip**

The FORMAT= option is especially useful for controlling the number of print positions that are used to print a table.

**Examples**

“Example 1: Creating a Basic Two-Dimensional Table” on page 2233

“Example 6: Summarizing Information with the Universal Class Variable ALL” on page 2249

### FORMCHAR **<(position(s))>='formatting-character(s)'**

defines the characters to use for constructing the table outlines and dividers.

**position(s)**

identifies the position of one or more characters in the SAS formatting-character string. A space or a comma separates the positions.

**Default**

Omitting position(s) is the same as specifying all 20 possible SAS formatting characters, in order.

**formatting-character(s)**

lists the characters to use for the specified positions. PROC TABULATE assigns characters in formatting-character(s) to position(s), in the order in which they are listed. For example, the following option assigns the asterisk (*) to the third formatting character, the number sign (#) to the seventh character, and does not alter the remaining characters:

```
formchar(3,7)="*#"
```

PROC TABULATE uses 11 of the 20 formatting characters that SAS provides. Table 69.2 on page 2164 shows the formatting characters that PROC TABULATE uses. Figure 69.3 on page 2164 illustrates the use of each formatting character in the output from PROC TABULATE.
Table 69.2 Formatting Characters Used by PROC TABULATE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Used to Draw</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Right and left borders and the vertical separators between columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Top and bottom borders and the horizontal separators between rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Top character in the left border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Top character in a line of characters that separate columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Top character in the right border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Leftmost character in a row of horizontal separators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>Intersection of a column of vertical characters and a row of horizontal characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rightmost character in a row of horizontal separators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Bottom character in the left border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Bottom character in a line of characters that separate columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Bottom character in the right border</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 69.3 Formatting Characters in PROC TABULATE Output
Restriction  The FORMCHAR= option affects only the traditional SAS monospace output destination.

Interaction The SAS system option FORMCHAR= specifies the default formatting characters. The system option defines the entire string of formatting characters. The FORMCHAR= option in a procedure can redefine selected characters.

Tips You can use any character in formatting-characters, including hexadecimal characters. If you use hexadecimal characters, then you must put x after the closing quotation mark. For example, the following option assigns the hexadecimal character 2-D to the third formatting character, assigns the hexadecimal character 7C to the seventh character, and does not alter the remaining characters:

```plaintext
formchar(3,7)='2D7C'x
```

Specifying all blanks for formatting-character(s) produces tables with no outlines or dividers.

```plaintext
formchar(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11) = '           '  
(11 blanks)
```

See For more examples using formatting output, see PROC TABULATE by Example, Second Edition.

For information about which hexadecimal codes to use for which characters, consult the documentation for your hardware.

MISSING considers missing values as valid values to create the combinations of class variables. Special missing values that are used to represent numeric values (the letters A through Z and the underscore (_) character) are each considered as a separate value. A heading for each missing value appears in the table.

Default If you omit MISSING, then PROC TABULATE does not include observations with a missing value for any class variable in the report.

See “Including Observations with Missing Class Variables” on page 2226

“Creating Special Missing Values” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts for a discussion of missing values that have special meaning.

NOSEPS eliminates horizontal separator lines from the row titles and the body of the table. Horizontal separator lines remain between nested column headings.

Restriction The NOSEPS option affects only the traditional SAS monospace output destination.

Tip If you want to replace the separator lines with blanks rather than remove them, then use option “FORMCHAR <(position(s))>="formatting-character(s) "” on page 2163.

Example “Example 8: Indenting Row Headings and Eliminating Horizontal Separators” on page 2253
NOTHREADS
See “THREADS | NOTHREADS” on page 2170.

ORDER=DATA | FORMATTED | FREQ | UNFORMATTED
specifies the sort order to create the unique combinations of the values of the class variables, which form the headings of the table, according to the specified order.

DATA
orders values according to their order in the input data set.

Interaction
If you use PRELOADFMT in the CLASS statement, then the order for the values of each class variable matches the order that PROC FORMAT uses to store the values of the associated user-defined format. If you use the CLASSDATA= option, then PROC TABULATE uses the order of the unique values of each class variable in the CLASSDATA= data set to order the output levels. If you use both options, then PROC TABULATE first uses the user-defined formats to order the output. If you omit EXCLUSIVE, then PROC TABULATE appends after the user-defined format and the CLASSDATA= values the unique values of the class variables in the input data set in the same order in which they are encountered.

Tips
By default, PROC FORMAT stores a format definition in sorted order. Use the NOTSORTED option to store the values or ranges of a user-defined format in the order in which you define them.

FORMATTED
orders values by their ascending formatted values. If no format has been assigned to a numeric class variable, then the default format, BEST12., is used. This order depends on your operating environment.

Alias
FMT | EXTERNAL

FREQ
orders values by descending frequency count.

Interaction
Use the ASCENDING option in the CLASS statement to order values by ascending frequency count.

UNFORMATTED
orders values by their unformatted values, which yields the same order as PROC SORT. This order depends on your operating environment. This sort sequence is particularly useful for displaying dates chronologically.

Alias
UNFMT | INTERNAL

Default
UNFORMATTED

Interaction
If you use the PRELOADFMT option in the CLASS statement, then PROC TABULATE orders the levels by the order of the values in the user-defined format.
Example  “Understanding the Order of Headings with ORDER=DATA” on page 2232

OUT=SAS-data-set
names the output data set. If SAS-data-set does not exist, then PROC TABULATE creates it.

The number of observations in the output data set depends on the number of categories of data that are used in the tables and the number of subtables that are generated. The output data set contains these variables (in the following order):

by variables
  variables that are listed in the BY statement.

class variables
  variables that are listed in the CLASS statement.

_TYPE_
a character variable that shows which combination of class variables produced the summary statistics in that observation. Each position in _TYPE_ represents one variable in the CLASS statement. If that variable is in the category that produced the statistic, then the position contains a 1. Otherwise, the position contains a 0. In simple PROC TABULATE steps that do not use the universal class variable ALL, all values of _TYPE_ contain only 1s because the only categories that are being considered involve all class variables. If you use the variable ALL, then your tables will contain data for categories that do not include all the class variables, and positions of _TYPE_ will, therefore, include both 1s and 0s.

_PAGE_
The logical page that contains the observation.

_TABLE_
The number of the table that contains the observation.

statistics
  statistics that are calculated for each observation in the data set.

Example  “Example 3: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables” on page 2239

PCTLDEF=
See “QNTLDEF=1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5” on page 2168.

QMARKERS=number
specifies the default number of markers to use for the P^2 quantile estimation method. The number of markers controls the size of fixed memory space.

Default  The default value depends on which quantiles you request. For the median (P50), number is 7. For the quartiles (P25 and P75), number is 25. For the quantiles P1, P5, P10, P90, P95, or P99, number is 105. If you request several quantiles, then PROC TABULATE uses the largest default value of number.

Range  any odd integer greater than 3

Tip  Increase the number of markers above the default settings to improve the accuracy of the estimates; reduce the number of markers to conserve memory and computing time.
See “Quantiles” on page 1314

QMETHOD=OS | P2 | HIST
specifies the method PROC TABULATE uses to process the input data when it computes quantiles. If the number of observations is less than or equal to the QMARKERS= value and QNTLDEF=5, then both methods produce the same results.

OS
uses order statistics. PROC UNIVARIATE uses this technique.

Note: This technique can be very memory-intensive.
P2 | HIST
uses the P² method to approximate the quantile.

Default OS

Restriction When QMETHOD=P2, PROC TABULATE will not compute MODE or weighted quantiles.

Tip When QMETHOD=P2, reliable estimates of some quantiles (P1, P5, P95, P99) might not be possible for some types of data.

See “Quantiles” on page 1314

QNTLDEF=1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5
specifies the mathematical definition that the procedure uses to calculate quantiles when QMETHOD=OS is specified. When QMETHOD=P2, you must use QNTLDEF=5.

Alias PCTLDEF=

Default 5

See “Quantile and Related Statistics” on page 2375

STYLE=style-override(s)
specifies one or more style overrides to use for the data cells of a table. For example, the following statement specifies that the background color for data cells is red:

proc tabulate data=one style=[bgcolor=red];

style-override
specifies one or more style attributes or style elements to override the default style element and attributes in a specific area of a report. You can specify a style override in three ways:

• Specify a style element. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program.

• Specify a style attribute. A style attribute is a name-value pair that describes a single behavioral or visual aspect of a piece of output. This is the most specific method of changing the appearance of your output.

• Specify the PARENT value. The PARENT value specifies that the data cell use the style element of its parent heading.

style-override has the following form:

PARENT | style-element-name | [style.attribute-name-1=style.attribute-value-1]
<style-attribute-name-2=style-attribute-value-2 ...[]>]

<PARENT>

specifies that the data cell use the style element of its parent heading. The parent style element of a data cell is one of the following:

- the style element of the leaf heading above the column that contains the data cell, if the table specifies no row dimension, or if the table specifies the style element in the column dimension expression
- the style element of the leaf heading above the row that contains the cell, if the table specifies the style element in the row dimension expression
- the Beforecaption style element, if the table specifies the style element in the page dimension expression
- undefined, otherwise

Note: In this usage, the angle brackets around the word PARENT are required. Braces or square brackets cannot be substituted in the syntax.

Note: The parent of a heading (not applicable to STYLE= in the PROC TABULATE statement) is the heading under which the current heading is nested.

style-attribute-name

specifies the attribute to change.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

style-attribute-value

specifies a value for the attribute. Each attribute has a different set of valid values. A SAS format can also be used as an attribute value for conditional formatting.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For information about using SAS formats as style attribute values, see “Using a Format to Assign a Style Attribute” on page 2217.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

style-element-name

is the name of a style element that is part of an ODS style template.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.
Alias  

S=

Restriction  
The STYLE= option affects only non-LISTING destinations.

Tips  
The STYLE= option can be used in other statements, or in dimension expressions, to specify style elements for other parts of a table.

To specify a style element for data cells with missing values, use STYLE= in the TABLE statement MISSTEXT= option.

You can use braces ({ and }) instead of square brackets ([ and ]).

See  
For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

Example  
“Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output” on page 2288

THREADS | NOTHREADS

enables or disables parallel processing of the input data set. This option overrides the SAS system option THREADS | NOTHREADS unless the system option is restricted. (For more information, see “Support for Parallel Processing” in SAS Language Reference: Concepts.)

Default  
value of SAS system option THREADS | NOTHREADS.

Restriction  
Your site administrator can create a restricted options table. A restricted options table specifies SAS system option values that are established at start-up and cannot be overridden. If the THREADS | NOTHREADS system option is listed in the restricted options table, any attempt to set these system options is ignored and a warning message is written to the SAS log.

Interaction  
PROC TABULATE uses the value of the SAS system option THREADS except when a BY statement is specified or the value of the SAS system option CPUCOUNT is less than 2. In those cases, you can specify the THREADS option in the PROC TABULATE statement to force PROC TABULATE to use parallel processing. When multi-threaded processing, also known as parallel processing, is in effect, observations might be returned in an unpredictable order. However, the observations are sorted correctly if a BY statement is specified.

TRAP

enables floating point exception (FPE) recovery during data processing beyond the recovery that is provided by normal SAS FPE handling. Note that without the TRAP option, normal SAS FPE handling is still in effect so that PROC TABULATE terminates in the case of math exceptions.

VARDEF=divisor

specifies the divisor to use in the calculation of the variance and standard deviation. The following table shows the possible values for divisor and the associated divisors.

Table 69.3 Possible Values for VARDEF=

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Divisor</th>
<th>Formula for Divisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DF</td>
<td>Degrees of freedom</td>
<td>$n - 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Divisor</td>
<td>Formula for Divisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Number of observations</td>
<td>$n$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WDF</td>
<td>Sum of weights minus one</td>
<td>$(\sum w_i) - 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td>Sum of weights</td>
<td>$\sum w_i$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGT</td>
<td>Sum of weights</td>
<td>$\sum w_i$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The procedure computes the variance as $CSS/d\text{visor}$, where $CSS$ is the corrected sums of squares and equals $\sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2$. When you weight the analysis variables, $CSS$ equals $\sum w_i(x_i - \bar{x}_w)^2$ where $\bar{x}_w$ is the weighted mean.

**Default**: $DF$

**Requirement**: To compute standard error of the mean, use the default value of VARDEF=.

**Tips**: When you use the WEIGHT statement and VARDEF=DF, the variance is an estimate of $\sigma^2$, where the variance of the $i$th observation is $\text{var}(x_i) = \sigma^2/w_i$, and $w_i$ is the weight for the $i$th observation. This yields an estimate of the variance of an observation with unit weight.

When you use the WEIGHT statement and VARDEF=WGT, the computed variance is asymptotically (for large $n$) an estimate of $\sigma^2/w$, where $w$ is the average weight. This yields an asymptotic estimate of the variance of an observation with average weight.

**See**: “Weighted Statistics Example” on page 76

**BY Statement**

Creates a separate table for each BY group.

**Accessibility note**: When BY statements are specified, default labels for the BY group tables are displayed in the table of contents in PDF and RTF output, the contents file in HTML output, the trace record created by the ODS TRACE statement, and the entry list created by the LIST statement in PROC DOCUMENT. The labels are based on the values of the BY variable. For an example of creating a table with default BY group labels, see Creating Accessible Tables with the TABULATE Procedure in Creating Accessible SAS Output Using ODS and ODS Graphics.

**See**: “BY” on page 68

**Syntax**

```
BY <DESCENDING> variable-1
<<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...> <NOTSORTED>;
```
**Required Argument**

*variable*

specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then the observations in the data set must either be sorted by all the variables that you specify, or they must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called *BY variables*.

**Optional Arguments**

**DESCENDING**

specifies that the observations are sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

**NOTSORTED**

specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. For example, the observations are grouped in chronological order.

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

**CLASS Statement**

Identifies class variables for the table. Class variables determine the categories that PROC TABULATE uses to calculate statistics.

**Note:** CLASS statements without options use the internal default or the value specified by an option in the PROC TABULATE statement. For example, in the following code, variables c and d would use the internal default. If an ORDER= option had been specified in the PROC TABULATE statement, then variables c and d would use the value specified by the ORDER= option in the PROC TABULATE statement.

```plaintext
class a b / order=data;
class c d;
```

**Tips:** You can use multiple CLASS statements.

Some CLASS statement options are also available in the PROC TABULATE statement. They affect all CLASS variables rather than just the ones that you specify in a CLASS statement.

**Examples:**

"Example 3: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables" on page 2239
"Example 4: Using Multilabel Formats" on page 2244

**Syntax**

```plaintext
CLASS variable(s) < / option(s)>
```
Summary of Optional Arguments

ASCENDING
   specifies to sort the class variable values in ascending order.

DESCENDING
   specifies to sort the class variable values in descending order.

EXCLUSIVE
   excludes from tables and output data sets all combinations of class variables that are not found in the preloaded range of user-defined formats.

GROUPINTERNAL
   specifies not to apply formats to the class variables when PROC TABULATE groups the values to create combinations of class variables.

MISSING
   considers missing values as valid class variable levels. Special missing values that represent numeric values (the letters A through Z and the underscore (_) character) are each considered as a separate value.

MLF
   enables PROC TABULATE to use the format label or labels for a given range or overlapping ranges to create subgroup combinations when a multilabel format is assigned to a class variable.

ORDER=DATA | FORMATTED | FREQ | UNFORMATTED
   specifies the order to group the levels of the class variables in the output.

PRELOADFMT
   specifies that all formats are preloaded for the class variables.

STYLE=style-override
   specifies one or more style overrides to use for page dimension text and class variable name headings.

Required Argument

variable(s)
   specifies one or more variables that the procedure uses to group the data. Variables in a CLASS statement are referred to as class variables. Class variables can be numeric or character. Class variables can have continuous values, but they typically have a few discrete values that define the classifications of the variable. You do not have to sort the data by class variables.

Interaction
   If a variable name and a statistic name are the same, enclose the statistic name in single or double quotation marks.

Optional Arguments

ASCENDING
   specifies to sort the class variable values in ascending order.

   Alias       ASCEND

   Interaction PROC TABULATE issues a warning message if you specify both ASCENDING and DESCENDING and ignores both options.

DESCENDING
   specifies to sort the class variable values in descending order.

   Alias       DESCEND
**Default**  
ASCENDING

**Interaction**  
PROC TABULATE issues a warning message if you specify both ASCENDING and DESCENDING and ignores both options.

---

**EXCLUSIVE**  
excludes from tables and output data sets all combinations of class variables that are not found in the preloaded range of user-defined formats.

**Requirement**  
You must specify the PRELOADFMT option in the CLASS statement to preload the class variable formats.

**Example**  
“Example 3: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables” on page 2239

---

**GROUPINTERNAL**  
specifies not to apply formats to the class variables when PROC TABULATE groups the values to create combinations of class variables.

**Interactions**  
If you specify the PRELOADFMT option in the CLASS statement, then PROC TABULATE ignores the GROUPINTERNAL option and uses the formatted values.

If you specify the ORDER=FORMATTED option, then PROC TABULATE ignores the GROUPINTERNAL option and uses the formatted values.

**Tip**  
The GROUPINTERNAL option saves computer resources when the class variables contain discrete numeric values.

---

**MISSING**  
considers missing values as valid class variable levels. Special missing values that represent numeric values (the letters A through Z and the underscore (_) character) are each considered as a separate value.

**Default**  
If you omit the MISSING option, then PROC TABULATE excludes the observations with any missing CLASS variable values from tables and output data sets.

**See**  

---

**MLF**  
enables PROC TABULATE to use the format label or labels for a given range or overlapping ranges to create subgroup combinations when a multilabel format is assigned to a class variable.

**Note:**  
When the formatted values overlap, one internal class variable value maps to more than one class variable subgroup combination. Therefore, the sum of the N statistics for all subgroups is greater than the number of observations in the data set (the overall N statistic).

**Requirement**  
You must use PROC FORMAT and the MULTILABEL option in the VALUE statement to create a multilabel format.

**Interactions**  
Using MLF with ORDER=FREQ might not produce the order that you expect for the formatted values.
When you specify MLF, the formatted values of the class variable become internal values. Therefore, specifying ORDER=FORMATTED produces the same results as specifying ORDER=UNFORMATTED.

Tip
If you omit MLF, then PROC TABULATE uses the primary format labels, which correspond to the first external format value, to determine the subgroup combinations.

See
“MULTILABEL” on page 994 in the VALUE statement of the FORMAT procedure.

Example
“Example 4: Using Multilabel Formats” on page 2244

ORDER=DATA | FORMATTED | FREQ | UNFORMATTED
specifies the order to group the levels of the class variables in the output, where

DATA
orders values according to their order in the input data set.

Interaction
If you use PRELOADFMT, then the order for the values of each class variable matches the order that PROC FORMAT uses to store the values of the associated user-defined format. If you use the CLASSDATA= option in the PROC statement, then PROC TABULATE uses the order of the unique values of each class variable in the CLASSDATA= data set to order the output levels. If you use both options, then PROC TABULATE first uses the user-defined formats to order the output. If you omit EXCLUSIVE in the PROC statement, then PROC TABULATE places, in the order in which they are encountered, the unique values of the class variables that are in the input data set after the user-defined format and the CLASSDATA= values.

Tip
By default, PROC FORMAT stores a format definition in sorted order. Use the NOTSORTED option to store the values or ranges of a user-defined format in the order in which you define them.

FORMATTED
orders values by their ascending formatted values. This order depends on your operating environment.

Alias FMT | EXTERNAL

FREQ
orders values by descending frequency count.

Interaction
Use the ASCENDING option to order values by ascending frequency count.

UNFORMATTED
orders values by their unformatted values, which yields the same order as PROC SORT. This order depends on your operating environment. This sort sequence is particularly useful for displaying dates chronologically.

Alias UNFMT | INTERNAL

Default UNFORMATTED
If you use the PRELOADFMT option in the CLASS statement, then PROC TABULATE orders the levels by the order of the values in the user-defined format.

By default, all orders except FREQ are ascending. For descending orders, use the DESCENDING option.

“Understanding the Order of Headings with ORDER=DATA” on page 2232

PRELOADFMT
specifies that all formats are preloaded for the class variables.

PRELOADFMT has no effect unless you specify EXCLUSIVE, ORDER=DATA, or PRINTMISS and you assign formats to the class variables. If you specify PRELOADFMT without also specifying EXCLUSIVE, ORDER=DATA, or PRINTMISS, then SAS writes a warning message to the SAS log.

To limit PROC TABULATE output to the combinations of formatted class variable values present in the input data set, use the EXCLUSIVE option in the CLASS statement.

To include all ranges and values of the user-defined formats in the output, use the PRINTMISS option in the TABLE statement. Use care when you use PRELOADFMT with PRINTMISS. This feature creates all possible combinations of formatted class variables. Some of these combinations might not make sense.

“Example 3: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables” on page 2239

STYLE=style-override
specifies one or more style overrides to use for page dimension text and class variable name headings. For example, the following statement specifies that the background color for page dimension text and class variable name headings is light green:

```sas
class region division prodtype / style=[background=lightgreen];
```

style-override
specifies one or more style attributes or style elements to override the default style element and attributes in a specific area of a report. You can specify a style override in three ways:

- Specify a style element. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program.
- Specify a style attribute. A style attribute is a name-value pair that describes a single behavioral or visual aspect of a piece of output. This is the most specific method of changing the appearance of your output.
- Specify the PARENT value. The PARENT value specifies that the data cell use the style element of its parent heading.

style-override has the following form:

```
PARENT | style-element-name | [style-attribute-name-1=style-attribute-value-1
<style-attribute-name-2=style-attribute-value-2 ..>]
```
<PARENT>
specifies that the data cell use the style element of its parent heading. The parent style element of a data cell is one of the following:

- the style element of the leaf heading above the column that contains the data cell, if the table specifies no row dimension, or if the table specifies the style element in the column dimension expression
- the style element of the leaf heading above the row that contains the cell, if the table specifies the style element in the row dimension expression
- the Beforecaption style element, if the table specifies the style element in the page dimension expression
- undefined, otherwise

Note: In this usage, the angle brackets around the word PARENT are required. Braces or square brackets cannot be substituted in the syntax.

Note: The parent of a heading (not applicable to STYLE=} in the PROC TABULATE statement) is the heading under which the current heading is nested.

**style-attribute-name**
specifies the attribute to change.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

**style-attribute-value**
specifies a value for the attribute. Each attribute has a different set of valid values. A SAS format can also be used as an attribute value for conditional formatting.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For information about using SAS formats as style attribute values, see “Using a Format to Assign a Style Attribute” on page 2217.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

**style-element-name**
is the name of a style element that is part of an ODS style template.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

Alias S=
Restriction: The STYLE= option affects only non-LISTING destinations.

Tips: To override a style element that is specified for page dimension text in the CLASS statement, you can specify a style element in the TABLE statement page dimension expression.

To override a style element that is specified for a class variable name heading in the CLASS statement, you can specify a style element in the related TABLE statement dimension expression.

If a page dimension expression contains multiple nested elements, then the Beforecaption style element is the style element of the first element in the nesting.

The use of STYLE= in the CLASS statement differs slightly from its use in the PROC TABULATE statement. In the CLASS statement, inheritance is different for rows and columns. For rows, the parent heading is located to the left of the current heading. For columns, the parent heading is located above the current heading.

See: For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

Example: “Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output” on page 2288

### Details

**How PROC TABULATE Handles Missing Values for Class Variables**

By default, if an observation contains a missing value for any class variable, then PROC TABULATE excludes that observation from all tables that it creates. CLASS statements apply to all TABLE statements in the PROC TABULATE step. Therefore, if you define a variable as a class variable, then PROC TABULATE omits observations that have missing values for that variable from every table even if the variable does not appear in the TABLE statement for one or more tables.

If you specify the MISSING option in the PROC TABULATE statement, then the procedure considers missing values as valid levels for all class variables. If you specify the MISSING option in a CLASS statement, then PROC TABULATE considers missing values as valid levels for the class variables that are specified in that CLASS statement.

---

**CLASSLEV Statement**

Specifies a style element for class variable level value headings.

**Restriction:** This statement affects only non-LISTING destinations.

**Examples:**

- “Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output” on page 2288
- “Example 15: Style Precedence” on page 2293

**Syntax**

```plaintext
CLASSLEV variable(s) </STYLE=style-override(s)>;
```
**Required Argument**

variable(s)

specifies one or more class variables from the CLASS statement for which you want to specify a style element.

**Optional Argument**

STYLE=style-override

specifies one or more style overrides for class variable level value headings. For example, the following statement specifies that the background color for class variable level name headings is yellow:

```sas
classlev region division prodtype / style=[background=yellow];
```

style-override

specifies one or more style attributes or style elements to override the default style element and attributes in a specific area of a report. You can specify a style override in three ways:

- Specify a style element. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program.
- Specify a style attribute. A style attribute is a name-value pair that describes a single behavioral or visual aspect of a piece of output. This is the most specific method of changing the appearance of your output.
- Specify the PARENT value. The PARENT value specifies that the data cell use the style element of its parent heading.

style-override has the following form:

```
PARENT | style-element-name | [style-attribute-name-1=style-attribute-value-1
<style-attribute-name-2=style-attribute-value-2 ...>]
```

<PARENT>

specifies that the data cell use the style element of its parent heading. The parent style element of a data cell is one of the following:

- the style element of the leaf heading above the column that contains the data cell, if the table specifies no row dimension, or if the table specifies the style element in the column dimension expression
- the style element of the leaf heading above the row that contains the cell, if the table specifies the style element in the row dimension expression
- the Beforecaption style element, if the table specifies the style element in the page dimension expression
- undefined, otherwise

**Note:** In this usage, the angle brackets around the word PARENT are required. Braces or square brackets cannot be substituted in the syntax.

**Note:** The parent of a heading (not applicable to STYLE= in the PROC TABULATE statement) is the heading under which the current heading is nested.

style-attribute-name

specifies the attribute to change.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.
For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

**style-attribute-value**

specifies a value for the attribute. Each attribute has a different set of valid values. A SAS format can also be used as an attribute value for conditional formatting.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For information about using SAS formats as style attribute values, see “Using a Format to Assign a Style Attribute” on page 2217.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

**style-element-name**

is the name of a style element that is part of an ODS style template.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

Alias S=

Restriction The STYLE= option affects only non-LISTING destinations.

Tips The use of STYLE= in the CLASSLEV statement differs slightly from its use in the PROC TABULATE statement. In the CLASSLEV statement, inheritance is different for rows and columns. For rows, the parent heading is located to the left of the current heading. For columns, the parent heading is located above the current heading.

To override a style element that is specified in the CLASSLEV statement, you can specify a style element in the related TABLE statement dimension expression.

You can use braces ( { and } ) instead of square brackets ( [ and ]).

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

Example “Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output” on page 2288

**FREQ Statement**

Specifies a numeric variable that contains the frequency of each observation.
Tip: The effects of the FREQ and WEIGHT statements are similar except when calculating degrees of freedom.

Example: “FREQ” on page 72

Syntax

FREQ variable;

Required Argument

variable

specifies a numeric variable whose value represents the frequency of the observation. If you use the FREQ statement, then the procedure assumes that each observation represents \( n \) observations, where \( n \) is the value of variable. If \( n \) is not an integer, then SAS truncates it. If \( n \) is less than 1 or is missing, then the procedure does not use that observation to calculate statistics.

The sum of the frequency variable represents the total number of observations.

KEYLABEL Statement

Labels a keyword for the duration of the PROC TABULATE step. PROC TABULATE uses the label anywhere that the specified keyword would otherwise appear.

Syntax

KEYLABEL keyword-1='description-1' <keyword-2='description-2' ...>;

Required Arguments

keyword

is one of the keywords for statistics that is discussed in “Statistics That Are Available in PROC TABULATE” on page 2200 or is the universal class variable ALL. (See “Elements That You Can Use in a Dimension Expression” on page 2193.)

description

is up to 256 characters to use as a label. As the syntax shows, you must enclose description in quotation marks.

Restriction Each keyword can have only one label in a particular PROC TABULATE step. If you request multiple labels for the same keyword, then PROC TABULATE uses the last one that is specified in the step.

KEYWORD Statement

Specifies a style element for keyword headings.

Restriction: This statement affects only non-LISTING output.

Example: “Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output” on page 2288
Syntax

KEYWORD keyword(s) </ STYLE=style-override(s)>;

Required Argument

keyword

is one of the keywords for statistics that is discussed in “Statistics That Are Available in PROC TABULATE” on page 2200 or is the universal class variable ALL. (See “Elements That You Can Use in a Dimension Expression” on page 2193.)

Optional Argument

STYLE=style-override

specifies one or more style overrides for the keyword headings. For example, the following statement specifies that the background color for keyword headings is linen:

keyword all sum / style=[background=linen];

style-override

specifies one or more style attributes or style elements to override the default style element and attributes in a specific area of a report. You can specify a style override in three ways:

• Specify a style element. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program.
• Specify a style attribute. A style attribute is a name-value pair that describes a single behavioral or visual aspect of a piece of output. This is the most specific method of changing the appearance of your output.
• Specify the PARENT value. The PARENT value specifies that the data cell use the style element of its parent heading.

style-override has the following form:

PARENT | style-element-name | [style-attribute-name-1=style-attribute-value-1 <style-attribute-name-2=style-attribute-value-2 ...>]

<PARENT>

specifies that the data cell use the style element of its parent heading. The parent style element of a data cell is one of the following:

• the style element of the leaf heading above the column that contains the data cell, if the table specifies no row dimension, or if the table specifies the style element in the column dimension expression
• the style element of the leaf heading above the row that contains the cell, if the table specifies the style element in the row dimension expression
• the Beforecaption style element, if the table specifies the style element in the page dimension expression
• undefined, otherwise

Note: In this usage, the angle brackets around the word PARENT are required. Braces or square brackets cannot be substituted in the syntax.

Note: The parent of a heading (not applicable to STYLE= in the PROC TABULATE statement) is the heading under which the current heading is nested.
**KEYWORD Statement**  2183

```
style-attribute-name
  specifies the attribute to change.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

style-attribute-value
  specifies a value for the attribute. Each attribute has a different set of valid values. A SAS format can also be used as an attribute value for conditional formatting.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For information about using SAS formats as style attribute values, see “Using a Format to Assign a Style Attribute” on page 2217.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

style-element-name
  is the name of a style element that is part of an ODS style template.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>S=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Restriction**
The STYLE= option affects non-LISTING destinations.

**Tips**
The use of STYLE= in the KEYWORD statement differs slightly from its use in the PROC TABULATE statement. In the KEYWORD statement, inheritance is different for rows and columns. For rows, the parent heading is located to the left of the current heading. For columns, the parent heading is located above the current heading.

To override a style element that is specified in the KEYWORD statement, you can specify a style element in the related TABLE statement dimension expression.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

Example “Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output” on page 2288
**TABLE Statement**

Describes a table to be printed.

**Requirement:** All variables in the TABLE statement must appear in either the VAR statement or the CLASS statement.

**Tips:** To create several tables use multiple TABLE statements. Use of variable name list shortcuts is now supported within the TABLE statement. For more information, see “Shortcuts for Specifying Lists of Variable Names” on page 56.

**Syntax**

```
TABLE <<page-expression,> row-expression,> column-expression </table-option(s)>
```  

**Summary of Optional Arguments**

- **BOX={<label=value> <STYLE=style-override(s)> }**  
  specifies text and a style override for the empty box above the row titles.

- **BOX=value**  
  specifies text for the empty box above the row titles.

- **CAPTION=text <#BYLINE> <#BYVAL> <#BYVAR>**

- **CONDENSE**  
  prints as many complete logical pages as possible on a single printed page or, if possible, prints multiple pages of tables that are too wide to fit on a page one below the other on a single page, instead of on separate pages.

- **CONTENTS=link-text <#BYLINE> <#BYVAL> <#BYVAR>**  
  enables you to name the link in the HTML table of contents that points to the ODS output of the table that is produced by using the TABLE statement.

- **FORMAT_PRECEDENCE=PAGE | ROW | COLUMN | COL**  
  specifies whether the format that is specified for the page dimension (PAGE), row dimension (ROW), or column dimension (COLUMN or COL) is applied to the contents of the table cells.

- **FUZZ=number**  
  supplies a numeric value against which analysis variable values and table cell values other than frequency counts are compared to eliminate trivial values (absolute values less than the FUZZ= value) from computation and printing.

- **INDENT=number-of-spaces**  
  specifies the number of spaces to indent nested row headings, and suppresses the row headings for class variables.

- **MISSTEXT='text'**  
  supplies up to 256 characters of text to be printed for table cells that contain missing values.

- **MISSTEXT={<label=text> <STYLE=style-override(s)> }**  
  supplies up to 256 characters of text to be printed and specifies a style override for table cells that contain missing values.

- **NOCELLMERGE**  
  specifies that data cells are not merged with other data cells in the table.
NOCONTINUED
suppresses the continuation message, continued, that is displayed at the
top of tables that span multiple pages.

page-expression
defines the pages in a table.

PRINTMISS
prints all values that occur for a class variable each time headings for that
variable are printed, even if there are no data for some of the cells that these
headings create.

ROW=spacing
specifies whether all title elements in a row crossing are allotted space even
when they are blank.

row-expression
defines the rows in the table.

RTSPACE=number
specifies the number of print positions to allot to all of the headings in the
row dimension, including spaces that are used to print outlining characters for
the row headings.

STYLE_PRECEDENCE=PAGE | ROW | COLUMN | COL
specifies whether the style that is specified for the page dimension (PAGE),
row dimension (ROW), or column dimension (COLUMN or COL) is applied
to the contents of the table cells.

STYLE=style-override
specifies one or more style overrides to use for parts of the table other than
table cells.

**Required Argument**

column-expression
defines the columns in the table. For information about constructing dimension
expressions, see “Details” on page 2192.

Restriction A column dimension is the last dimension in a TABLE statement. A
row dimension or a column dimension and a page dimension can precede a
column dimension.

**Optional Arguments**

page-expression
defines the pages in a table. For information about constructing dimension
expressions, see “Details” on page 2192.

Restriction A page dimension is the first dimension in a table statement. Both a
row dimension and a column dimension must follow a page dimension.

Example “Example 9: Creating Multipage Tables” on page 2256

row-expression
defines the rows in the table. For information about constructing dimension
expressions, see “Details” on page 2192.

Restriction A row dimension is the next to last dimension in a table statement. A
column dimension must follow a row dimension. A page dimension
can precede a row dimension.
Table Options

BOX=value
specifies text for the empty box above the row titles.

*Value* can be one of the following:

_PAGE_
writes the page-dimension text in the box. If the page-dimension text does not fit, then it is placed in its default position above the box, and the box remains empty.

BOX={<label=value> <STYLE=style-override(s)> }
specifies text and a style override for the empty box above the row titles.

*Value* can be one of the following:

_PAGE_
writes the page-dimension text in the box. If the page-dimension text does not fit, then it is placed in its default position above the box, and the box remains empty.

'string'
writes the quoted string in the box. Any string that does not fit in the box is truncated.

*variable*
writes the name (or label, if the variable has one) of a variable in the box. Any name or label that does not fit in the box is truncated.

For details about the arguments of the *STYLE=* option and how it is used, see *STYLE= on page 2190* in the TABLE statement.

Examples

“Example 9: Creating Multipage Tables” on page 2256

“Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output” on page 2288

CAPTION=text <#BYLINE> <#BYVAL> <#BYVAR>
specifies a caption text string to add before each table. If no string is specified, then the caption defaults to the text specified by the CONTENTS= option in the TABLE statement.

This option makes table captions both visual and accessible if the ACCESSIBLETABLE system option is specified.

If the NOACCESSIBLETABLE system option is specified, then no caption is displayed, however the caption text is still accessible.

Starting with SAS 9.4M6, these options are available if a BY statement is in effect:

#BYLINE
substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in the text string. The BY line uses the format *variable-name=value*.

#BYVALn | #BYVAL(*BY-variable-name*)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string. Specify the variable with one of these:

\[ n \]
specifies a variable by its position in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAL2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.
**BY-variable-name**
specifies a variable from the BY statement by its name. For example, 
#BYVAL(YEAR) specifies the BY variable, YEAR. **Variable-name** is not 
case sensitive.

#BYVARn | #BYVAR(BY-variable-name)
substitutes the name of the BY-variable or the label associated with the variable 
(whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string. 
Specify the variable with one of these:

n 
specifies a variable by its position in the BY statement. For example, 
#BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

**BY-variable-name**
specifies a variable from the BY statement by its name. For example, 
#BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. **Variable-name** is not 
case sensitive.

**Restrictions**
The ACCESSIBLETABLE system option must be specified to enable 
captions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>The CAPTION= option is not valid in the LISTING destination.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Tip   | You can use the PROC DOCUMENT OBBNOTE option to display or 
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>edit the caption.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| See   | Creating Accessible Tables with the TABULATE Procedure in 
|       | Creating Accessible SAS Output Using ODS and ODS Graphics |

**CONDENSE**
prints as many complete logical pages as possible on a single printed page or, if 
possible, prints multiple pages of tables that are too wide to fit on a page one below 
the other on a single page, instead of on separate pages. A logical page is all the 
rows and columns that fall within one of the following:

- a page-dimension category (with no BY-group processing)
- a BY group with no page dimension
- a page-dimension category within a single BY group

**Restriction**
The CONDENSE option has no effect on the pages that are generated 
by the BY statement. The first table for a BY group always begins on a 
new page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>“Example 9: Creating Multipage Tables” on page 2256</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**CONTENTS=**<link-text><#BYLINE> #BYVAR>
enables you to name the link in the HTML table of contents that points to the ODS 
output of the table that is produced by using the TABLE statement.

Starting with SAS 9.4M6, these options are available if a BY statement is in effect:

#BYLINE
substitutes the entire BY line without leading or trailing blanks for #BYLINE in 
the text string. The BY line uses the format **variable-name=value**.
BYVALn | BYVAL(BY-variable-name)
substitutes the current value of the specified BY variable for #BYVAL in the text string. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies a variable by its position in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAL2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
specifies a variable from the BY statement by its name. For example, #BYVAL(YEAR) specifies the BY variable, YEAR. Variable-name is not case sensitive.

BYVARn | BYVAR(BY-variable-name)
substitutes the name of the BY-variable or the label associated with the variable (whatever the BY line would normally display) for #BYVAR in the text string. Specify the variable with one of these:

n
specifies a variable by its position in the BY statement. For example, #BYVAR2 specifies the second variable in the BY statement.

BY-variable-name
specifies a variable from the BY statement by its name. For example, #BYVAR(SITES) specifies the BY variable, SITES. Variable-name is not case sensitive.

See “Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String” on page 2221

Creating Accessible Tables with the TABULATE Procedure in Creating Accessible SAS Output Using ODS and ODS Graphics

FORMAT_PRECEDENCE=PAGE | ROW | COLUMN | COL
specifies whether the format that is specified for the page dimension (PAGE), row dimension (ROW), or column dimension (COLUMN or COL) is applied to the contents of the table cells.

Default COLUMN

FUZZ=number
supplies a numeric value against which analysis variable values and table cell values other than frequency counts are compared to eliminate trivial values (absolute values less than the FUZZ= value) from computation and printing. A number whose absolute value is less than the FUZZ= value is treated as zero in computations and printing. The default value is the smallest representable floating-point number on the computer that you are using.

INDENT=number-of-spaces
specifies the number of spaces to indent nested row headings, and suppresses the row headings for class variables.

Restriction In the HTML, RTF, and Printer destinations, the INDENT= option suppresses the row headings for class variables but does not indent nested row headings.

Tip When there are no crossings in the row dimension, there is nothing to indent, so the value of number-of-spaces has no effect. However, in such cases INDENT= still suppresses the row headings for class variables.
| MISSTEXT='text' | supplies up to 256 characters of text to be printed for table cells that contain missing values. |
| MISSTEXT={<label='text'> <STYLE=style-override(s)> } | supplies up to 256 characters of text to be printed and specifies a style override for table cells that contain missing values. For details about the arguments of the STYLE= option and how it is used, see STYLE= on page 2190 in the TABLE statement. |
| Interaction | A style element that is specified in a dimension expression overrides a style element that is specified in the MISSTEXT= option for any given cells. |
| Examples | “Providing Text for Cells That Contain Missing Values” on page 2229 “Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output” on page 2288 |
| NOCELLMERGE | specifies that data cells are not merged with other data cells in the table. |
| Note: | The NOCELLMERGE option works with the ODS formatted destinations. These include the ODS MARKUP family, ODS RTF, and the ODS PRINTER family destinations. |
| Restriction | The NOCELLMERGE does not work with the traditional monospace output. |
| Interactions | If you specify ROW=FLOAT or INDENT=0, PROC TABULATE produces single unmerged data rows. The NOCELLMERGE option is then ignored because there are no rows that need to be merged. |
| If the NOCELLMERGE option is in effect, the style of the empty data cells will be the default style of the data cell. The style of the empty data cells might not be the same style as the style of the formatted data cells. |
| Example | “Example 16: Using the NOCELLMERGE Option” on page 2296 |
| NOCONTINUED | suppresses the continuation message, continued, that is displayed at the bottom of tables that span multiple pages. The text is rendered with the AFTERCAPTION style element. |
| Note: | Because HTML browsers do not break pages, NOCONTINUED has no effect on the HTML destination. |
| PRINTMISS | prints all values that occur for a class variable each time headings for that variable are printed, even if there are no data for some of the cells that these headings create. Consequently, PRINTMISS creates row and column headings that are the same for all logical pages of the table, within a single BY group. |
Default If you omit the PRINTMISS option, then PROC TABULATE suppresses a row or column for which there are no data, unless you use the CLASSDATA= option in the PROC TABULATE statement.

Restriction If an entire logical page contains only missing values, then that page is not printed regardless of the PRINTMISS option.

See “CLASSDATA=SAS-data-set” on page 2161

Example “Providing Headings for All Categories” on page 2228

**ROW=spacing**

specifies whether all title elements in a row crossing are allotted space even when they are blank. The possible values for spacing are as follows:

- **CONSTANT**
  allots space to all row titles even if the title has been blanked out. (For example, N=‘.’)

  **Alias** CONST

- **FLOAT**
  divides the row title space equally among the nonblank row titles in the crossing.

  **Default** CONSTANT

  **Example** “Example 7: Eliminating Row Headings” on page 2251

**RTSPACE=number**

specifies the number of print positions to allot to all of the headings in the row dimension, including spaces that are used to print outlining characters for the row headings. PROC TABULATE divides this space equally among all levels of row headings.

  **Alias** RTS=

  **Default** one-fourth of the value of the SAS system option LINESIZE=

  **Restriction** The RTSPACE= option affects only the traditional SAS monospace output destination.

  **Interaction** By default, PROC TABULATE allots space to row titles that are blank. Use ROW=FLOAT in the TABLE statement to divide the space among only nonblank titles.

  **See** For more examples of controlling the space for row titles, see PROC TABULATE by Example, Second Edition.

  **Example** “Example 1: Creating a Basic Two-Dimensional Table” on page 2233

**STYLE=style-override**

specifies one or more style overrides to use for parts of the table other than table cells. For example, the following statement specifies that the background color for missing values is red and the background color the box is orange::

```
table (region all)*(division all),
  (prodtype all)*(actual*f=dollar10.) /
  misstext=[label='Missing'] style=[background=red]
```
style-override specifies one or more style attributes or style elements to override the default style element and attributes in a specific area of a report. You can specify a style override in three ways:

- Specify a style element. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program.
- Specify a style attribute. A style attribute is a name-value pair that describes a single behavioral or visual aspect of a piece of output. This is the most specific method of changing the appearance of your output.
- Specify the PARENT value. The PARENT value specifies that the data cell use the style element of its parent heading.

style-override has the following form:

```
PARENT | style-element-name | [style-attributename-1=style-attribute-value-1
<style-attributename-2=style-attribute-value-2 ...
] <PARENT>
```

This specifies that the data cell use the style element of its parent heading. The parent style element of a data cell is one of the following:

- the style element of the leaf heading above the column that contains the data cell, if the table specifies no row dimension, or if the table specifies the style element in the column dimension expression
- the style element of the leaf heading above the row that contains the cell, if the table specifies the style element in the row dimension expression
- the Beforecaption style element, if the table specifies the style element in the page dimension expression
- undefined, otherwise

**Note:** In this usage, the angle brackets around the word PARENT are required. Braces or square brackets cannot be substituted in the syntax.

**Note:** The parent of a heading (not applicable to STYLE= in the PROC TABULATE statement) is the heading under which the current heading is nested.

**style-attribute-name** specifies the attribute to change.

**See** For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

**style-attribute-value** specifies a value for the attribute. Each attribute has a different set of valid values. A SAS format can also be used as an attribute value for conditional formatting.

**See** For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.
For information about using SAS formats as style attribute values, see “Using a Format to Assign a Style Attribute” on page 2217.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

style-element-name
is the name of a style element that is part of an ODS style template.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

Alias S=

Restriction The STYLE= option affects only non-LISTING destinations.

Tips To override a style element specification that is made as an option in the TABLE statement, specify STYLE= in a dimension expression of the TABLE statement.

You can use braces ( { and } ) instead of square brackets ( [ and ] ).

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

Example “Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output” on page 2288

STYLE_PRECEDENCE=PAGE | ROW | COLUMN | COL
specifies whether the style that is specified for the page dimension (PAGE), row dimension (ROW), or column dimension (COLUMN or COL) is applied to the contents of the table cells.

Default COLUMN

Example “Example 15: Style Precedence” on page 2293

Details

What Are Dimension Expressions?
A dimension expression defines the content and appearance of a dimension (the columns, rows, or pages in the table) by specifying the combination of variables, variable values, and statistics that make up that dimension. A TABLE statement consists of from one to three dimension expressions separated by commas. Options can follow the dimension expressions.

If all three dimensions are specified, then the leftmost dimension expression defines pages, the middle dimension expression defines rows, and the rightmost dimension expression defines columns. If two dimensions are specified, then the left dimension expression defines rows, and the right dimension expression defines columns. If a single dimension is specified, then the dimension expression defines columns.
A dimension expression consists of one or more elements and operators.

**Elements That You Can Use in a Dimension Expression**

**analysis variables**
(See the VAR statement on page 2196.)

**class variables**
(See the CLASS statement on page 2172.)

**the universal class variable ALL**
summarizes all of the categories for class variables in the same parenthetical group or dimension (if the variable ALL is not contained in a parenthetical group).

*Note:* If the input data set contains a variable named ALL, then enclose the name of the universal class variable in quotation marks.

**Examples**
```
“Example 6: Summarizing Information with the Universal Class Variable ALL” on page 2249

“Example 9: Creating Multipage Tables” on page 2256

“Example 13: Using Denominator Definitions to Display Basic Frequency Counts and Percentages” on page 2273
```

**keywords for statistics**
See “Statistics That Are Available in PROC TABULATE” on page 2200 for a list of available statistics. Use the asterisk (*) operator to associate a statistic keyword with a variable. The N statistic (number of nonmissing values) can be specified in a dimension expression without associating it with a variable.

**Default**
For analysis variables, the default statistic is SUM. Otherwise, the default statistic is N.

**Restriction**
Statistic keywords other than N must be associated with an analysis variable.

**Interaction**
Statistical keywords should be enclosed by single or double quotation marks to ensure that the keyword element is treated as a statistical keyword and not treated as a variable. By default, SAS treats these keywords as variables.

**Example**
```
n
Region*n
Sales*max
```

**Examples**
```
“Example 10: Reporting on Multiple-Response Survey Data” on page 2258

“Example 13: Using Denominator Definitions to Display Basic Frequency Counts and Percentages” on page 2273
```

**format modifiers**
define how to format values in cells. Use the asterisk (*) operator to associate a format modifier with the element (an analysis variable or a statistic) that produces the cells that you want to format. Format modifiers have the form

```
f=format
```
Tip Format modifiers have no effect on CLASS variables.

See For more information about specifying formats in tables, see “Formatting Values in Tables” on page 2202.

Example Sales*f=dollar8.2

Example “Example 6: Summarizing Information with the Universal Class Variable ALL” on page 2249

labels

temporarily replace the names of variables and statistics. Labels affect only the variable or statistic that immediately precedes the label. Labels have the form

\text{statistic-keyword-or-variable-name}='\text{label-text}'

Tip PROC TABULATE eliminates the space for blank column headings from a table but by default does not eliminate the space for blank row headings unless all row headings are blank. Use ROW=FLOAT in the TABLE statement to remove the space for blank row headings.

Example Region='Geographical Region'
Sales*max='Largest Sale'

Examples “Example 5: Customizing Row and Column Headings” on page 2247

“Example 7: Eliminating Row Headings” on page 2251

style specifications

specify style elements and style attributes for page dimension text, headings, or data cells. For details, see “Specifying Style Attributes and Style Elements in Dimension Expressions” on page 2195.

Operators That You Can Use in a Dimension Expression

asterisk * 

creates categories from the combination of values of the class variables and constructs the appropriate headings for the dimension. If one of the elements is an analysis variable, then the statistics for the analysis variable are calculated for the categories that are created by the class variables. This process is called crossing.

Example Region*Division
Quarter*Sales*f=dollar8.2

Example “Example 1: Creating a Basic Two-Dimensional Table” on page 2233

(blank)

places the output for each element immediately after the output for the preceding element. This process is called concatenation.

Example n Region*Sales ALL

Example “Example 6: Summarizing Information with the Universal Class Variable ALL” on page 2249

parentheses ()

group elements and associate an operator with each concatenated element in the group.
Example Division*(Sales*max Sales*min)
(Region ALL)*Sales

Example “Example 6: Summarizing Information with the Universal Class Variable
ALL” on page 2249

angle brackets <>
specify denominator definitions, which determine the value of the denominator in the
calculation of a percentage. For a discussion of how to construct denominator
definitions, see “Calculating Percentages ” on page 2203.

Examples “Example 10: Reporting on Multiple-Response Survey Data” on page
2258

“Example 13: Using Denominator Definitions to Display Basic
Frequency Counts and Percentages” on page 2273

Specifying Style Attributes and Style Elements in Dimension
Expressions
You can specify one or more style elements or style attributes in a dimension expression
to control the appearance of non-LISTING output. You can modify the appearance of the
following areas:
• analysis variable name headings
• class variable name headings
• class variable level value headings
• data cells
• keyword headings
• page dimension text

Specifying a style attribute or style element in a dimension expression is useful when
you want to override a style attribute or style element that you have specified in another
statement, such as the PROC TABULATE, CLASS, CLASSLEV, KEYWORD, TABLE,
or VAR statements.

The syntax for specifying style elements and style attributes in a dimension expression is

[STYLE<CLASSLEV>=style-element-name | PARENT>
[style-attribute-name-1=style-attribute-value-1 < style-attribute-name-2=style-attribute-
value-2 ...>]]

These are some examples of style attributes in dimension expressions:

•
  dept={label='Department'
        style={color=red}}, N
• dept*[style=MyDataStyle], N
• dept*[format=12.2 style=MyDataStyle], N

Note: When used in a dimension expression, the STYLE= option must be enclosed
within square brackets ([ and ]) or braces ({ and }).
assigns a style element to a class variable level value heading. For example, the following TABLE statement specifies that the level value heading for the class variable, DEPT, has a foreground color of yellow:

```
table dept=[style(classlev)=
    [color=yellow]]*sales;
```

Note: The CLASSLEV option is used only in dimension expressions.

For an example that shows how to specify style elements within dimension expressions, see “Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output” on page 2288. For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

---

**VAR Statement**

Identifies numeric variables to use as analysis variables.

**Alias:** VARIABLES

**Tip:** You can use multiple VAR statements.

**Example:** “Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output” on page 2288

**Syntax**

```
VAR analysis-variable(s) <option(s)>;
```

**Required Argument**

`analysis-variable(s);`

identifies the analysis variables in the table. Analysis variables are numeric variables for which PROC TABULATE calculates statistics. The values of an analysis variable can be continuous or discrete.

If an observation contains a missing value for an analysis variable, then PROC TABULATE omits that value from calculations of all statistics except N (the number of observations with nonmissing variable values) and NMISS (the number of observations with missing variable values). For example, the missing value does not increase the SUM, and it is not counted when you are calculating statistics such as the MEAN.

**Interaction**  
If a variable name and a statistic name are the same, enclose the statistic name in single or double quotation marks.

**Optional Arguments**

`STYLE=style-override(s)`  
specifies one or more style overrides for analysis variable name headings. For example, the following statement specifies that the background color for analysis variable name headings is tan:

```
var actual / style=[background=tan];
```
**style-override**

specifies one or more style attributes or style elements to override the default style element and attributes in a specific area of a report. You can specify a style override in three ways:

- Specify a style element. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program.
- Specify a style attribute. A style attribute is a name-value pair that describes a single behavioral or visual aspect of a piece of output. This is the most specific method of changing the appearance of your output.
- Specify the PARENT value. The PARENT value specifies that the data cell use the style element of its parent heading.

**style-override** has the following form:

```
PARENT | style-element-name | [style-attribute-name-1=style-attribute-value-1
    <style-attribute-name-2=style-attribute-value-2 ...>]
<PARENT>
```

Specifies that the data cell use the style element of its parent heading. The parent style element of a data cell is one of the following:

- the style element of the leaf heading above the column that contains the data cell, if the table specifies no row dimension, or if the table specifies the style element in the column dimension expression
- the style element of the leaf heading above the row that contains the cell, if the table specifies the style element in the row dimension expression
- the Beforecaption style element, if the table specifies the style element in the page dimension expression
- undefined, otherwise

**Note:** In this usage, the angle brackets around the word PARENT are required. Braces or square brackets cannot be substituted in the syntax.

**Note:** The parent of a heading (not applicable to STYLE= in the PROC TABULATE statement) is the heading under which the current heading is nested.

**style-attribute-name**

specifies the attribute to change.

**See** For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

**style-attribute-value**

specifies a value for the attribute. Each attribute has a different set of valid values. A SAS format can also be used as an attribute value for conditional formatting.

**See** For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.
For information about using SAS formats as style attribute values, see “Using a Format to Assign a Style Attribute” on page 2217.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

**style-element-name**  
is the name of a style element that is part of an ODS style template.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

For a table of default style attributes and style elements for each ODS destination, see “Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions” on page 2214.

### Alias

**S=**

### Restriction

The **STYLE=** option affects only non-LISTING destinations.

### Tips

To override a style element that is specified in the **VAR** statement, you can specify a style element in the related **TABLE** statement dimension expression.

The use of **STYLE=** in the **VAR** statement differs slightly from its use in the **PROC TABULATE** statement. In the **VAR** statement, inheritance is different for rows and columns. For rows, the parent heading is located to the left of the current heading. For columns, the parent heading is located above the current heading.

See For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

### Example

“Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output” on page 2288

### WEIGHT=weight-variable

specifies a numeric variable whose values weight the values of the variables that are specified in the **VAR** statement. The variable does not have to be an integer. If the value of the weight variable is

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight Value</th>
<th>PROC TABULATE Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 0</td>
<td>Converts the value to zero and counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>Excludes the observation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To exclude observations that contain negative and zero weights from the analysis, use **EXCLNPWGT**. Note that most SAS/STAT procedures, such as **PROC GLM**, exclude negative and zero weights by default.
Restriction

To compute weighted quantiles, use QMETHOD=OS in the PROC statement.

Note

Prior to Version 7 of SAS, the procedure did not exclude the observations with missing weights from the count of observations.

Tips

When you use the WEIGHT= option, consider which value of the VARDEF= option is appropriate. See the discussion of “VARDEF=divisor” on page 2170.

Use the WEIGHT option in multiple VAR statements to specify different weights for the analysis variables.

---

**WEIGHT Statement**

Specifies weights for analysis variables in the statistical calculations.

**See:** For information about calculating weighted statistics and for an example that uses the WEIGHT statement, see “Calculating Weighted Statistics” on page 76.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
WEIGHT variable;
```

**Required Argument**

`variable`

specifies a numeric variable whose values weight the values of the analysis variables. The values of the variable do not have to be integers. PROC TABULATE responds to weight values in accordance with the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight Value</th>
<th>PROC TABULATE Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 0</td>
<td>Converts the value to zero and counts the observation in the total number of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>Excludes the observation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To exclude observations that contain negative and zero weights from the analysis, use EXCLNPWGT. Note that most SAS/STAT procedures, such as PROC GLM, exclude negative and zero weights by default.

**Note:** Prior to Version 7 of SAS, the procedure did not exclude the observations with missing weights from the count of observations.

**Restrictions**

To compute weighted quantiles, use QMETHOD=OS in the PROC statement.
PROC TABULATE will not compute MODE when a weight variable is active. Instead, try using PROC UNIVARIATE when MODE needs to be computed and a weight variable is active.

**Interaction**
If you use the WEIGHT= option in a VAR statement to specify a weight variable, then PROC TABULATE uses this variable instead to weight those VAR statement variables.

**Tip**
When you use the WEIGHT statement, consider which value of the VARDEF= option is appropriate. See the discussion of “VARDEF=divisor” on page 2170 and the calculation of weighted statistics in the “Keywords and Formulas” on page 2370 section of this document.

---

**Statistics That Are Available in PROC TABULATE**

Use the following keywords to request statistics in the TABLE statement or to specify statistic keywords in the KEYWORD or KEYLABEL statement.

*Note:* If a variable name (class or analysis) and a statistic name are the same, then enclose the statistic name in single quotation marks (for example, ‘MAX’).

### Descriptive statistic keywords

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COLPCTN</th>
<th>PCTSUM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COLPCTSUM</td>
<td>RANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSS</td>
<td>REPPCTN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV</td>
<td>REPPCTSUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KURTOSIS</td>
<td>KURT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROWPCTN</td>
<td>ROWPCTSUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCLM</td>
<td>ROWPCTSUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX</td>
<td>SKEWNESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEAN</td>
<td>STDDEV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIN</td>
<td>STDERR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE</td>
<td>SUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>SUMWGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMISS</td>
<td>UCLM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAGEPCTN</td>
<td>USS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These statistics, the formulas that are used to calculate them, and their data requirements are discussed in the “Keywords and Formulas” on page 2370 section of this document.

To compute standard error of the mean (STDERR) or Student's t-test, you must use the default value of the VARDEF= option, which is DF. The VARDEF= option is specified in the PROC TABULATE statement.

To compute weighted quantiles, you must use QMETHOD=OS in the PROC TABULATE statement.

Use both LCLM and UCLM to compute a two-sided confidence limit for the mean. Use only LCLM or UCLM to compute a one-sided confidence limit. Use the ALPHA= option in the PROC TABULATE statement to specify a confidence level.

### Formatting Class Variables

Use the FORMAT statement to assign a format to a class variable for the duration of a PROC TABULATE step. When you assign a format to a class variable, PROC TABULATE uses the formatted values to create categories, and it uses the formatted values in headings. If you do not specify a format for a class variable, and the variable does not have any other format assigned to it, then the default format, BEST12., is used, unless the GROUPINTERNAL option is specified.
User-defined formats are particularly useful for grouping values into fewer categories. For example, if you have a class variable, Age, with values that range from 1 to 99, then you could create a user-defined format that groups the ages so that your tables contain a manageable number of categories. The following PROC FORMAT step creates a format that condenses all possible values of age into six groups of values.

```plaintext
proc format;
  value agefmt
    0-29='Under 30'
    30-39='30-39'
    40-49='40-49'
    50-59='50-59'
    60-69='60-69'
    other='70 or over';
run;
```

For information about creating user-defined formats, see Chapter 30, “FORMAT Procedure,” on page 952.

By default, PROC TABULATE includes in a table only those formats for which the frequency count is not zero and for which values are not missing. To include missing values for all class variables in the output, use the MISSING option in the PROC TABULATE statement, and to include missing values for selected class variables, use the MISSING option in a CLASS statement. To include formats for which the frequency count is zero, use the PRELOADFMT option in a CLASS statement and the PRINTMISS option in the TABLE statement, or use the CLASSDATA= option in the PROC TABULATE statement.

---

### Formatting Values in Tables

The formats for data in table cells serve two purposes. They determine how PROC TABULATE displays the values, and they determine the width of the columns. The default format for values in table cells is 12.2. You can modify the format for printing values in table cells by doing the following:

- changing the default format with the FORMAT= option in the PROC TABULATE statement
- crossing elements in the TABLE statement with the F= format modifier

**Note:** You cannot modify the format for printing values in table cells by using the FORMAT or the ATTRIB statement. If you use these statements, the analysis variable formats that they contain will be ignored.

PROC TABULATE determines the format to use for a particular cell from the following default order of precedence for formats:

1. If no other formats are specified, then PROC TABULATE uses the default format (12.2).
2. The FORMAT= option in the PROC TABULATE statement changes the default format. If no format modifiers affect a cell, then PROC TABULATE uses this format for the value in that cell.
3. A format modifier in the page dimension applies to the values in all the table cells on the logical page unless you specify another format modifier for a cell in the row or column dimension.
4. A format modifier in the row dimension applies to the values in all the table cells in the row unless you specify another format modifier for a cell in the column dimension.

5. A format modifier in the column dimension applies to the values in all the table cells in the column.

You can change this order of precedence by using the FORMAT_PRECEDENCE= option in the TABLE statement. For more information, see “TABLE Statement” on page 2184. For example, if you specify FORMAT_PRECEDENCE=ROW and specify a format modifier in the row dimension, then that format overrides all other specified formats for the table cells.

---

### Calculating Percentages

#### Calculating the Percentage of the Value in a Single Table Cell

The following statistics print the percentage of the value in a single table cell in relation to the total of the values in a group of cells. No denominator definitions are required. However, an analysis variable can be used as a denominator definition for percentage sum statistics.

- REPPCTN and REPPCTSUM statistics—print the percentage of the value in a single table cell in relation to the total of the values in the report.
- COLPCTN and COLPCTSUM statistics—print the percentage of the value in a single table cell in relation to the total of the values in the column.
- ROWPCTN and ROWPCTSUM statistics—print the percentage of the value in a single table cell in relation to the total of the values in the row.
- PAGEPCTN and PAGEPCTSUM statistics—print the percentage of the value in a single table cell in relation to the total of the values in the page.

These statistics calculate the most commonly used percentages. See “Example 12: Calculating Various Percentage Statistics” on page 2270 for an example.

#### Using PCTN and PCTSUM

PCTN and PCTSUM statistics can be used to calculate these same percentages. They enable you to manually define denominators. PCTN and PCTSUM statistics print the percentage of the value in a single table cell in relation to the value (used in the denominator of the calculation of the percentage) in another table cell or to the total of the values in a group of cells. By default, PROC TABULATE summarizes the values in all N cells (for PCTN) or all SUM cells (for PCTSUM) and uses the summarized value for the denominator. You can control the value that PROC TABULATE uses for the denominator with a denominator definition.

You place a denominator definition in angle brackets (< and >) next to the PCTN or PCTSUM statistic. The denominator definition specifies which categories to sum for the denominator.

This section illustrates how to specify denominator definitions in a simple table. “Example 13: Using Denominator Definitions to Display Basic Frequency Counts and Percentages” on page 2273 illustrates how to specify denominator definitions in a table.
Specifying a Denominator for the PCTN Statistic

The following PROC TABULATE step calculates the $N$ statistic and three different versions of $\text{PCTN}$ using the data set “ENERGY” on page 2446.

```plaintext
proc tabulate data=energy;
    class division type;
    table division*
        (n='Number of customers'
         pctn<type>='% of row'
         pctn<division>='% of column'
         pctn='% of all customers'),
    type/rts=50;
    title 'Number of Users in Each Division';
run;
```

The TABLE statement creates a row for each value of Division and a column for each value of Type. Within each row, the TABLE statement nests four statistics: $N$ and three different calculations of $\text{PCTN}$. (See the following figure.) Each occurrence of $\text{PCTN}$ uses a different denominator definition.

**Figure 69.4 Three Different Uses of the PCTN Statistic with Frequency Counts Highlighted**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Users in Each Division</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Division</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of customers</td>
<td>6.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of row</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of column</td>
<td>27.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of all customers</td>
<td>13.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of row</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of column</td>
<td>13.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of all customers</td>
<td>6.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of row</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of column</td>
<td>36.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of all customers</td>
<td>18.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of row</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of column</td>
<td>22.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of all customers</td>
<td>11.35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. `<type>` sums the frequency counts for all occurrences of Type within the same value of Division. Thus, for Division=1, the denominator is 6 + 6, or 12.

2. `<division>` sums the frequency counts for all occurrences of Division within the same value of Type. Thus, for Type=1, the denominator is 6 + 3 + 8 + 5, or 22.
The third use of PCTN has no denominator definition. Omitting a denominator definition is the same as including all class variables in the denominator definition. Thus, for all cells, the denominator is $6 + 3 + 8 + 5 + 6 + 3 + 8 + 5$, or 44.

**Specifying a Denominator for the PCTSUM Statistic**

The following PROC TABULATE step sums expenditures for each combination of Type and Division and calculates three different versions of PCTSUM.

```sql
proc tabulate data=energy format=8.2;
   class division type;
   var expenditures;
   table division* (sum='Expenditures'*f=dollar10.2
                     pctsum<type>='% of row'
                     pctsum<division>='% of column'
                     pctsum='% of all customers'),
   type*expenditures/rts=40;
   title 'Expenditures in Each Division';
run;
```

The TABLE statement creates a row for each value of Division and a column for each value of Type. Because Type is crossed with Expenditures, the value in each cell is the sum of the values of Expenditures for all observations that contribute to the cell. Within each row, the TABLE statement nests four statistics: SUM and three different calculations of PCTSUM. (See the following figure.) Each occurrence of PCTSUM uses a different denominator definition.
Figure 69.5  Three Different Uses of the PCTSUM Statistic with Sums Highlighted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Expenditures</td>
<td>$7,477.00</td>
<td>$5,129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>% of row 1</td>
<td>59.31</td>
<td>40.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of column 2</td>
<td>16.15</td>
<td>13.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of all customers 3</td>
<td>8.92</td>
<td>6.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Expenditures</td>
<td>$19,379.00</td>
<td>$15,078.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of row 1</td>
<td>56.24</td>
<td>43.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of column 2</td>
<td>41.86</td>
<td>40.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of all customers 3</td>
<td>23.11</td>
<td>17.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Expenditures</td>
<td>$5,478.00</td>
<td>$4,729.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of row 1</td>
<td>53.66</td>
<td>46.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of column 2</td>
<td>11.83</td>
<td>12.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of all customers 3</td>
<td>8.53</td>
<td>5.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Expenditures</td>
<td>$13,959.00</td>
<td>$12,619.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of row 1</td>
<td>52.52</td>
<td>47.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of column 2</td>
<td>30.15</td>
<td>33.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of all customers 3</td>
<td>16.35</td>
<td>15.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. `<type>` sums the values of Expenditures for all occurrences of Type within the same value of Division. Thus, for Division=1, the denominator is $7,477 + $5,129.

2. `<division>` sums the frequency counts for all occurrences of Division within the same value of Type. Thus, for Type=1, the denominator is $7,477 + $19,379 + $5,476 + $13,959.

3. The third use of PCTN has no denominator definition. Omitting a denominator definition is the same as including all class variables in the denominator definition. Thus, for all cells, the denominator is $7,477 + $19,379 + $5,476 + $13,959 + $5,129 + $15,078 + $4,729 + $12,619.
Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE

Overview

Most Base SAS procedures that support ODS use one or more table templates to produce output objects. These table templates include templates for table elements: columns, headers, and footers. Each table element can specify the use of one or more style elements for various parts of the output. These style elements cannot be specified within the syntax of the procedure, but you can use customized styles for the ODS destinations that you use. For more information about customizing tables and styles, see “TEMPLATE Procedure: Creating a Style Template” in SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide.

The Base SAS reporting procedures, PROC PRINT, PROC REPORT, and PROC TABULATE, enable you to quickly analyze your data and organize it into easy-to-read tables. You can use the STYLE= option with these procedure statements to modify the appearance of your report. The STYLE= option enables you to make changes in sections of output without changing the default style for all of the output. You can customize specific sections of procedure output by specifying the STYLE= option in specific statements within the procedure.

The following program uses the STYLE= option to create the colors in the PROC TABULATE output below:

```sas
proc sort data=sashelp.prdsale out=prdsale;
   by Country;
run;

proc tabulate data=prdsale;
   class region division prodtype / style=[background=lightgreen];
   classlev region division prodtype / style=[background=yellow];
   var actual / style=[background=tan];
   keyword all sum / style=[background=linen color=blue];
   keylabel all='Total';
   table (region all)*(division all),
       (prodtype all)*(actual*f=dollar10.) / box=[label='Region by Division and Type' style=[backgroundcolor=orange]];

   title 'Actual Product Sales';
   title2 '(millions of dollars)';
run;
```

```
**Styles, Style Elements, and Style Attributes**

The appearance of SAS output is controlled by ODS style templates (ODS styles). ODS styles are produced from compiled STYLE templates written in PROC TEMPLATE style syntax. An ODS style template is a collection of style elements that provides specific visual attributes for your SAS output.

- A style element is a named collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output. Each area of ODS output has a style element name that is associated with it. The style element name specifies where the style attributes are applied. For example, a style element might contain instructions for the presentation of column headings or for the presentation of the data inside the cells. Style elements might also specify default colors and fonts for output that uses the style.

- A style attribute is a visual property, such as color, font properties, and line characteristics, that is defined in ODS with a reserved name and value. Style attributes are collectively referenced by a style element within a style template. Each *style attribute* specifies a value for one aspect of the presentation. For example, the BACKGROUNDCOLOR= attribute specifies the color for the background of an HTML table or for a colored table in printed output. The FONTSTYLE= attribute specifies whether to use a Roman font or an italic font.

*Note:* Because styles control the presentation of the data, they have no effect on output objects that go to the LISTING, DOCUMENT, or OUTPUT destination.

### Output 69.4 Enhanced PROC TABULATE Output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region by Division and Type</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Product type</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>FURNITURE</td>
<td>OFFICE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual Sales</td>
<td>Actual Sales</td>
<td>Actual Sales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>Sum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAST</td>
<td>CONSUMER</td>
<td>$72,570</td>
<td>$108,886</td>
<td>$181,256</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUCATION</td>
<td>$73,901</td>
<td>$115,104</td>
<td>$189,005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>$146,471</td>
<td>$223,790</td>
<td>$370,261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEST</td>
<td>CONSUMER</td>
<td>$70,209</td>
<td>$105,020</td>
<td>$181,229</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUCATION</td>
<td>$67,945</td>
<td>$110,902</td>
<td>$178,847</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>$144,154</td>
<td>$215,922</td>
<td>$360,076</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>CONSUMER</td>
<td>$148,779</td>
<td>$213,706</td>
<td>$362,485</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUCATION</td>
<td>$141,846</td>
<td>$226,006</td>
<td>$367,852</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>$290,625</td>
<td>$439,712</td>
<td>$730,337</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Available styles are in the SASHELP.TMPLMST item store. In SAS Enterprise Guide, the list of style sheets is shown by the Style Wizard. In batch mode or SAS Studio, you can display the list of available style templates by using the LIST statement in PROC TEMPLATE:

```sas
proc template;
  list styles / store=sashelp.tmplmst;
run;
```

For complete information about viewing ODS styles, see “Viewing ODS Styles Supplied by SAS” in SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics.

By default, HTML 4 output uses the HTMLBlue style template and HTML 5 output uses the HTMLEncore style template. To help you become familiar with styles, style elements, and style attributes, look at the relationship between them.

You can use the SOURCE statement in PROC TEMPLATE to display the structure of a style template. The following code prints the structure of the HTMLBlue style template to the SAS log:

```sas
proc template;
  source styles.HTMLBlue;
run;
```

The following figure illustrates the structure of a style. The figure shows the relationship between the style, the style elements, and the style attributes.
Figure 69.6 Diagram of the HtmlBlue Style

```
proc template;
  define style Styles.HTMLBlue;
    parent = styles.statistical;
    class GraphColors /
      'blockheader' = cxcfd5de
      'gphasebox' = cxB8E9F2
      'gzonec' = cxB8E9F2
      'gzoneb' = cxCCDCEE
      'gzoneb' = cxD7E5F3
      'gzonee' = cxE3EDF7
      'gconramp3cend' = cxB000
      'gconramp3cneutral' = cxD055B5B
      'gconramp3cstart' = cxFABFBFE
      'gconramp3cstart' = cxB67FA2
      'gcontrollerl' = cxE8F2FF
      'gcontrollerl' = cxBFC7D9
      'gcontrollerl' = cxEAE3FF
      'gcontrollerl' = cxB000
      'gcontrollerl' = cxEFFFC5
      'gccontrollerl' = cxC0C0C0
    end;

...more style elements and style attributes...

class Body /
  bordercolor = cxB8E9F2
  backgroundcolor = cxE3EDF7
  color = cx7F7F7F;

class Footer /
  bordercolor = cxB8E9F2
  backgroundcolor = cxE3EDF7
  color = cx7F7F7F;

class RowHeader /
  bordercolor = cxB8E9F2
  backgroundcolor = cxE3EDF7
  color = cx7F7F7F;

class RowFooter /
  bordercolor = cxB8E9F2
  backgroundcolor = cxE3EDF7
  color = cx7F7F7F;

class Table /
  cellpadding = 5;

class Graph /
  attrpriority = "Color";

class GraphPlot /
  linestyle = 1;

class GraphClipping /
  markersymbol = "circlefilled";
end;
run;

*** END OF TEXT ***
```

The following list corresponds to the numbered items in the preceding figure:

1. Styles.HtmlBlue is the style. Styles describe how to display presentation aspects (color, font, font size, and so on) of the SAS output. A style determines the overall appearance of the ODS documents that use it. The default style for HTML output is HtmlBlue. Each style consists of style elements.
You can create new styles with the “DEFINE STYLE Statement” in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*. New styles can be created independently or from an existing style. You can use “PARENT= Statement” in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide* to create a new style from an existing style. For complete documentation about ODS styles, see “Style Templates” in *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.

2 Header and Footer are examples of style elements. A style element is a collection of style attributes that apply to a particular part of the output for a SAS program. For example, a style element might contain instructions for the presentation of column headings or for the presentation of the data inside table cells. Style elements might also specify default colors and fonts for output that uses the style. Style elements exist inside styles and consist of one or more style attributes. Style elements can be user-defined or supplied by SAS. User-defined style elements can be created by the “STYLE Statement” in *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*.

Note: For a list of the default style elements used for HTML and markup languages and their inheritance, see “Style Elements” in *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.

3 BORDERCOLOR=, BACKGROUND COLOR=, and COLOR= are examples of style attributes. Style attributes specify a value for one aspect of the area of the output that its style element applies to. For example, the COLOR= attribute specifies the value `cx112277` for the font color. For a list of style attributes supplied by SAS, see “Style Attributes” in *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.

Style attributes can be referenced with style references. See “style-reference” in *SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics* for more information about style references.

The following table shows commonly used style attributes that you can set with the STYLE= option in PROC PRINT, PROC TABULATE, and PROC REPORT. Most of these attributes apply to parts of the table other than cells (for example, table borders and the lines between columns and rows). Note that not all attributes are valid in all destinations. For more information about these style attributes, their valid values, and their applicable destinations, see “Style Attributes Tables” in *SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>PROC REPORT STATEMENT</th>
<th>PROC REPORT Areas: CALLDEF, COLUMN, HEADER, LINES, SUMMARY</th>
<th>PROC TABULATE STATEMENT TABLE</th>
<th>PROC TABULATE STATEMENTS VAR, CLASS, BOX, CLASSLEV, KEYWORD</th>
<th>PROC PRINT TABLE location</th>
<th>PROC PRINT: all locations other than TABLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIS=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKGROUND COLOR=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKGROUND IMAGE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERBOTTOMCOLOR=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>PROC REPORT STATEMENT REPORT Area</td>
<td>PROC REPORT Areas: CALLDEF, COLUMN, HEADER, LINES, SUMMARY</td>
<td>PROC TABULATE STATEMENT TABLE</td>
<td>PROC TABULATE STATEMENTS VAR, CLASS, BOX, CLASSLEV, KEYWORD</td>
<td>PROC PRINT TABLE location</td>
<td>PROC PRINT: all locations other than TABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERBOTTOMSTYLE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERBOTTOMWIDTH=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERLEFTCOLOR=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERLEFTSTYLE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERLEFTWIDTH=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERCOLOR=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERCOLORDARK=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERCOLORLIGHT=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERRIGHTCOLOR=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERRIGHTSTYLE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERRIGHTWIDTH=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERTOPCOLOR=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERTOPSTYLE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERTOPWIDTH=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORDERWIDTH=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLPADDING=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLSPARING=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLWIDTH=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLYOVER=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>PROC REPORT STATEMENT REPORT Area</td>
<td>PROC REPORT Areas: CALLDEF, COLUMN, HEADER, LINES, SUMMARY</td>
<td>PROC TABULATE STATEMENT TABLE</td>
<td>PROC TABULATE STATEMENTS VAR, CLASS, BOX, CLASSLEV, KEYWORD</td>
<td>PROC PRINT TABLE location</td>
<td>PROC PRINT: all locations other than TABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTFAMILY=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTSIZE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTSTYLE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTWEIGHT=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTWIDTH=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIGHT=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HREFTARGET=</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTMLSTYLE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOBREAKSPACE=&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUTWIDTH=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTHTML=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTIMAGE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTTEXT=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREHTML=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREIMAGE=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRETEXT=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTECTSPECIALCHARS=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RULES=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAGATTR=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXTALIGN=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL=</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERTICALALIGN=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Style Elements and Style Attributes for Table Regions**

The following table lists the default style elements and style attributes for various regions of a PROC TABULATE table. The table lists defaults for the most commonly used ODS destinations: HTML, PDF, and RTF. Each destination has a default style template that is applied to all output that is written to the destination.

- The default style for HTML output is HTMLBlue.
- The default style for PRINTER output is Pearl.
- The default style for RTF output is RTF.

For complete documentation about the ODS destinations and their default styles, see “Style Templates” in *SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Style Element</th>
<th>HTML Style Attributes</th>
<th>PDF Style Attributes</th>
<th>RTF Style Attributes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Column headings</td>
<td>Header</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY = &quot;Arial, 'Albany AMT', Helvetica, Helv&quot;</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY = &quot;Arial, 'Albany AMT'&quot;</td>
<td>FONTFAMILY =&quot;&quot;Times New Roman', 'Times Roman'&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 2</td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 8pt</td>
<td>FONTSIZE = 11pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTWEIGHT = bold</td>
<td>FONTWEIGHT = bold</td>
<td>FONTSIZE = bold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FONTSTYLE = roman</td>
<td>FONTSTYLE = roman</td>
<td>FONTSTYLE = roman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COLOR = cx112277</td>
<td>COLOR =cx000000</td>
<td>COLOR =cx000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cxedf2f9</td>
<td>BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cxedf2f9</td>
<td>BACKGROUNDCOLOR = cxedf2f9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BORDERWIDTH = NaN</td>
<td>BORDERWIDTH = NaN</td>
<td>BORDERWIDTH = NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* When you use these attributes in this location, they affect only the text that is specified with the PRETEXT=, POSTTEXT=, PREHTML=, and POSTHTML= attributes. To alter the foreground color or the font for the text that appears in the table, you must set the corresponding attribute in a location that affects the cells rather than the table. For complete documentation about style attributes and their values, see “Style Attributes” in *SAS Output Delivery System: Advanced Topics*.

** To help prevent unexpected wrapping of long text strings when using PROC REPORT with the ODS RTF destination, set NOBREAKSPACE=OFF in a location that affects the LINE statement. The NOBREAKSPACE=OFF attribute must be set in the PROC REPORT code either on the LINE statement or on the PROC REPORT statement where style(lines) is specified.
Using the STYLE= Option with PROC TABULATE Statements

PROC TABULATE style overrides are applied to a table based on the statements that create the table. With the STYLE= option, you can make changes to either the style element or style attributes that control the appearance of an area of the output by specifying the STYLE= option in the statement that controls the area that you want to modify. The following table shows the areas of a table that can be modified and their corresponding statements.

Specifications in the TABLE statement override the same specification in the PROC TABULATE, CLASS, CLASSLEV, VAR, and KEYWORD statements. This enables you to have different style behavior with multiple TABLE statements. However, any style attributes that you specify in the PROC TABULATE statement and that you do not
override in the TABLE statement are inherited. For example, if you specify a blue background and a white foreground for all data cells in the PROC TABULATE statement, and you specify a gray background for the data cells of a particular crossing in the TABLE statement, then the background for those data cells is gray, and the foreground is white (as specified in the PROC TABULATE statement).

Detailed information about the STYLE= option is provided in the documentation for individual statements.

**Table 69.6 Using the STYLE= Option in PROC TABULATE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area To Be Modified</th>
<th>STYLE Option To Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data cells</td>
<td>PROC TABULATE statement or dimension expression(s) (p. 2160)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page dimension text and class variable name headings</td>
<td>“CLASS Statement” (p. 2172)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class level value headings</td>
<td>“CLASSLEV Statement” (p. 2178)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyword headings</td>
<td>“KEYWORD Statement” (p. 2181)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table borders, rules, and other parts that are not specified elsewhere</td>
<td>“TABLE Statement” (p. 2184)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box text</td>
<td>BOX= option of the TABLE statement (p. 2184)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing values</td>
<td>MISSTEXT= option of the TABLE statement (p. 2184)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis variable name headings</td>
<td>“VAR Statement” (p. 2196)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 69.7 PROC TABULATE Areas and Corresponding Statements**
Applying Style Attributes to Table Cells

PROC TABULATE determines the style attributes to use for a particular cell from the following default order of precedence for styles:

1. If no other style attributes are specified, then PROC TABULATE uses the default style attributes from the default style (Data).
2. The STYLE= option in the PROC TABULATE statement changes the default style attributes. If no other STYLE= option specifications affect a cell, then PROC TABULATE uses these style attributes for that cell.
3. A STYLE= option that is specified in the page dimension applies to all the table cells on the logical page unless you specify another STYLE= option for a cell in the row or column dimension.
4. A STYLE= option that is specified in the row dimension applies to all the table cells in the row unless you specify another STYLE= option for a cell in the column dimension.
5. A STYLE= option that is specified in the column dimension applies to all the table cells in the column.

You can change this order of precedence by using the STYLE_PRECEDENCE= option in the TABLE statement on page 2192. For example, if you specify STYLE_PRECEDENCE=ROW and specify a STYLE= option in the row dimension, then those style attribute values override all others that are specified for the table cells.

Using a Format to Assign a Style Attribute

You can use a format to assign a style attribute value to any cell whose content is determined by values of a class or analysis variable. For example, the following code assigns a red background to cells whose values are less than 10,000, a yellow background to cells whose values are at least 10,000 but less than 20,000, and a green background to cells whose values are at least 20,000:

```plaintext
proc format;
  value expfmt low-<10000='red'
    10000-<20000='yellow'
    20000-high='green';
run;

ods html body='external-HTML-file';
proc tabulate data=energy style=[backgroundcolor=expfmt.];
  class region division type;
  var expenditures;
  table (region all)*(division all),
       type*expenditures;
run;
ods html close;
```

Specifying Style Elements in Dimension Expressions

You can specify one or more style elements or style attributes in a dimension expression to control the appearance of non-LISTING output. You can modify the appearance of the following areas:
Specifying a style attribute or style element in a dimension expression is useful when you want to override a style attribute or style element that you have specified in another statement, such as the PROC TABULATE, CLASS, CLASSLEV, KEYWORD, TABLE, or VAR statements.

The syntax for specifying style elements and style attributes in a dimension expression is

```
[STYLE]<(CLASSLEV)>=[style-element-name | PARENT>
[style-attribute-name-1]=style-attribute-value-1<
style-attribute-name-2]=style-attribute-value-2 ...>]]
```

These are some examples of style attributes in dimension expressions:

- ```
    dept={label='Department' 
    style=[color=red]}, N
  ```
- ```
    dept*[style=MyDataStyle], N
  ```
- ```
    dept*[format=12.2 style=MyDataStyle], N
  ```

**Note:** When used in a dimension expression, the STYLE= option must be enclosed within square brackets ([ and ]) or braces ( { and }).

(CLASSLEV)

assigns a style element to a class variable level value heading. For example, the following TABLE statement specifies that the level value heading for the class variable, DEPT, has a foreground color of yellow:

```
table dept=[style@classlev=[
  [color=yellow]]]*sales;
```

**Note:** The CLASSLEV option is used only in dimension expressions.

For an example that shows how to specify style elements within dimension expressions, see “Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output” on page 2288. For information about using styles with PROC TABULATE, see “Using ODS Styles with PROC TABULATE” on page 2207.

---

**SAS Cloud Analytic Services Processing for PROC TABULATE**

If your input data set originates from SAS Cloud Analytic Services (CAS), some of the PROC TABULATE analysis can be performed by the CAS server. Reports that require significant summarization of data can benefit from CAS processing. Running PROC TABULATE with CAS actions has several advantages over processing within SAS. These advantages include reduced network traffic, and the potential for faster processing. Faster processing is possible because in-memory tables are manipulated...
locally on the server instead of being transferred across a relatively slow network connection. CAS is used because it might have more processing resources at its disposal.

When the DATA= input data set references an in-memory table or view in CAS, the TABULATE procedure can use CAS actions to perform a significant portion of its work within the server. To reference an in-memory table or view, you must specify the CAS engine LIBNAME statement and use the CAS engine libref with the input table name.

By default, PROC TABULATE uses CAS processing whenever a CAS engine libref is specified on the input table name.

In the following example, the LIBNAME statement assigns a CAS engine libref named mycas that you use to connect to the CAS session casauto.

```sas
option casport=5570 cashost="cloud.example.com";
cas casauto;
libname mycas cas;
data mycas.class;
  set sashelp.class;
run;

proc tabulate data=mycas.class;
  class sex age;
  var height weight;
  table sex,age*(height weight)*(sum mean);
run;
```

The following statistics are supported for CAS processing:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CSS</th>
<th>RANGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CV</td>
<td>STDERR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCLM</td>
<td>SUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX</td>
<td>SUMWGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEAN</td>
<td>STD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIN</td>
<td>UCLM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>USS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMISS</td>
<td>VAR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When SAS format definitions reside in CAS, formatting of class variables occurs in CAS. If the SAS format definitions do not reside on the CAS server, the CAS aggregation occurs on the raw values, and the relevant formats are applied by SAS as the results set is merged into the PROC TABULATE internal structure. User-defined formats that are created in SAS must be copied into CAS for them to work as expected. It is a best practice to keep formats consistent between SAS and CAS. For complete documentation about using user-defined formats with CAS, see *SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User-Defined Formats*.

For information about how to use the CAS LIBNAME statement, see “CAS LIBNAME Engine” in *SAS Cloud Analytic Services: User’s Guide*. For more information about how procedures work with CAS processing, see Chapter 5, “CAS Processing of Base Procedures,” on page 85.
In-Database Processing for PROC TABULATE

In-database processing has several advantages over processing within SAS. These advantages include increased security, reduced network traffic, and the potential for faster processing. Increased security is possible because sensitive data does not have to be extracted from the database management system (DBMS). Faster processing is possible because data is manipulated locally, on the DBMS, using high-speed secondary storage devices instead of being transported across a relatively slow network connection, because the DBMS might have more processing resources at its disposal, and because the DBMS might be capable of optimizing a query for execution in a highly parallel and scalable fashion.

Note: In-database processing of PROC TABULATE is not supported in SAS Viya.

When the DATA= input data set is stored as a table or view in a DBMS, the PROC TABULATE procedure can use in-database processing to perform most of its work within the database. In-database processing can provide the advantages of faster processing and reduced data transfer between the database and SAS software.

PROC TABULATE performs in-database processing by using SQL implicit pass-through. The procedure generates SQL queries that are based on the classifications and the statistics that you specify in the TABLE statement. The database executes these SQL queries to construct initial summary tables, which are then transmitted to PROC TABULATE.

If class variables are specified, the procedure creates an SQL GROUP BY clause that represents the n-way type. Only the n-way class tree is generated on the DBMS. The result set that is created when the aggregation query executes in the database is read by SAS into the internal PROC TABULATE data structure.

When SAS format definitions have been deployed in the database, formatting of class variables occurs in the database. If the SAS format definitions have not been deployed in the database, the in-database aggregation occurs on the raw values, and the relevant formats are applied by SAS as the results' set is merged into the PROC TABULATE internal structures. Multi-label formatting is always done by SAS using the initially aggregated result set that is returned by the database.

The following statistics are supported for in-database processing:

- CSS
- RANGE
- CV
- STDERR
- LCLM
- SUM
- MAX
- SUMWGT
- MEAN
- STD
- MIN
- UCLM
- N
- USS
- NMISS
- VAR

The SQLGENERATION system option or LIBNAME statement option controls whether and how in-database procedures are run inside the database. By default, the in-database procedures are run inside the database when possible. There are many data set options that will prevent in-database processing. For a complete listing, see “In-Database Procedures” in SAS/ACCESS for Relational Databases: Reference.
PROC TABULATE is supported by the following databases:

- Aster
- DB2
- Greenplum
- HADOOP
- HAWQ
- IMPALA
- Microsoft SQL Server
- Netezza
- Oracle
- PostgresSQL
- Redshift
- SAP HANA
- Teradata
- Vertica

Substituting BY Line Values in a Text String

Starting with SAS 9.4M6, #BYLINE, #BYVAR, and #BYVAL substitutions are available in the following options:

- The CONTENTS= option in the TABLE statement and the PROC TABULATE statement.
- The CAPTION= option in the TABLE statement

To use the #BYVAR and #BYVAL substitutions, insert the item in the text string at the position where you want the substitution text to appear. Both #BYVAR and #BYVAL specifications must be followed by a delimiting character. The character can be either a space or other non-alphanumeric character, such as a quotation mark. If no delimiting character is provided, then the specification is ignored and its text remains intact and is displayed with the rest of the string. To allow a #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution to be followed immediately by other text, with no delimiter, use a trailing dot (as with macro variables). The trailing dot is not displayed in the resolved text. If you want a period to be displayed as the last character in the resolved text, use two dots after the #BYVAR or #BYVAL substitution.

The substitution for #BYVAR or #BYVAL does not occur in the following cases:

- if you use a #BYVAR or #BYVAL specification for a variable that is not named in the BY statement. For example, you might use #BYVAL2 when there is only one BY-variable or #BYVAL(ABC) when ABC is non-existent or is not a BY-variable.
- if there is no BY statement
Results: TABULATE Procedure

Missing Values

How PROC TABULATE Treats Missing Values

How a missing value for a variable in the input data set affects your output depends on how you use the variable in the PROC TABULATE step. The following table summarizes how the procedure treats missing values.

Table 69.7 Summary of How PROC TABULATE Treats Missing Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>PROC TABULATE Default</th>
<th>To Override Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An observation contains a missing value for an analysis variable</td>
<td>Excludes that observation from the calculation of statistics (except N and NMISS) for that particular variable</td>
<td>No alternative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An observation contains a missing value for a class variable</td>
<td>Excludes that observation from the table(^1)</td>
<td>Use MISSING in the PROC TABULATE statement, or MISSING in the CLASS statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There are no data for a category</td>
<td>Does not show the category in the table</td>
<td>Use PRINTMISS in the TABLE statement, or use CLASSDATA= in the PROC TABULATE statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every observation that contributes to a table cell contains a missing value for an analysis variable</td>
<td>Displays a missing value for any statistics (except N and NMISS) in that cell</td>
<td>Use MISSTEXT= in the TABLE statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There are no data for a formatted value</td>
<td>Does not display that formatted value in the table</td>
<td>Use PRELOADFMT in the CLASS statement with PRINTMISS in the TABLE statement, or use CLASSDATA= in the PROC TABULATE statement, or add dummy observations to the input data set so that it contains data for each formatted value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A FREQ variable value is missing or is less than 1</td>
<td>Does not use that observation to calculate statistics</td>
<td>No alternative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A WEIGHT variable value is missing or 0</td>
<td>Uses a value of 0</td>
<td>No alternative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) The CLASS statement applies to all TABLE statements in a PROC TABULATE step. Therefore, if you define a variable as a class variable, PROC TABULATE omits observations that have missing values for that variable even if you do not use the variable in a TABLE statement.
This section presents a series of PROC TABULATE steps that illustrate how PROC TABULATE treats missing values. The following program creates the data set and formats that are used in this section and prints the data set. The data set COMPREV contains no missing values. (See the output below.)

```sas
proc format;
  value cntryfmt 1='United States'
  2='Japan';
  value compfmt  1='Supercomputer'
  2='Mainframe'
  3='Midrange'
  4='Workstation'
  5='Personal Computer'
  6='Laptop';
run;

data comprev;
  input Country Computer Rev90 Rev91 Rev92;
  datalines;
  1 1 788.8 877.6 944.9
  1 2 12538.1 9855.6 8527.9
  1 3 9815.8 6340.3 8680.3
  1 4 3147.2 3474.1 3722.4
  1 5 18660.9 18428.0 23531.1
  2 1 469.9 495.6 448.4
  2 2 5697.6 6242.4 5382.3
  2 3 5392.1 5668.3 4845.9
  2 4 1511.6 1875.5 1924.5
  2 5 4746.0 4600.8 4363.7
;
proc print data=comprev noobs;
  format country cntryfmt. computer compfmt.;
  title 'The Data Set COMPREV';
run;
```
The following PROC TABULATE step produces the following output:

```plaintext
proc tabulate data=comprev;
class country computer;
var rev90 rev91 rev92;
table computer*country,rev90 rev91 rev92 /
  rts=32;
format country cntryfmt. computer compfmt.;
title 'Revenues from Computer Sales';
title2 'for 1990 to 1992';
run;
```

Because the data set contains no missing values, the table includes all observations. All headings and cells contain nonmissing values.
The next program copies COMPREV and alters the data so that the eighth observation has a missing value for Computer. Except for specifying this new data set, the program that produces the output “Computer Sales Data: Midrange, Japan, Deleted” below, is the same as the program that produces the output “Computer Sales Data: No Missing Values”, above. PROC TABULATE ignores observations with missing values for a class variable.

```sas
data compmiss;
  set comprev;
  if _n_=8 then computer=.;
run;

proc tabulate data=compmiss;
  class country computer;
  var rev90 rev91 rev92;
  table computer*country,rev90 rev91 rev92 / rts=32;
  format country cntryfmt. computer compfmt.;
  title 'Revenues from Computer Sales';
  title2 'for 1990 to 1992';
run;
```

The observation with a missing value for Computer was the category **Midrange, Japan**. This category no longer exists. By default, PROC TABULATE ignores observations with missing values for a class variable, so this table contains one less row than the output “Computer Sales Data: No Missing Values”.

### A Missing Class Variable

The next program copies COMPREV and alters the data so that the eighth observation has a missing value for Computer. Except for specifying this new data set, the program that produces the output “Computer Sales Data: Midrange, Japan, Deleted” below, is the same as the program that produces the output “Computer Sales Data: No Missing Values”, above. PROC TABULATE ignores observations with missing values for a class variable.

```sas
data compmiss;
  set comprev;
  if _n_=8 then computer=.;
run;

proc tabulate data=compmiss;
  class country computer;
  var rev90 rev91 rev92;
  table computer*country,rev90 rev91 rev92 / rts=32;
  format country cntryfmt. computer compfmt.;
  title 'Revenues from Computer Sales';
  title2 'for 1990 to 1992';
run;
```

The observation with a missing value for Computer was the category **Midrange, Japan**. This category no longer exists. By default, PROC TABULATE ignores observations with missing values for a class variable, so this table contains one less row than the output “Computer Sales Data: No Missing Values”.

---

**Output 69.6  Computer Sales Data: No Missing Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Rev90</th>
<th>Rev91</th>
<th>Rev92</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sum</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supercomputer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>738.80</td>
<td>877.60</td>
<td>944.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>469.90</td>
<td>495.60</td>
<td>448.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainframe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>12538.10</td>
<td>9855.60</td>
<td>8527.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>5697.60</td>
<td>6242.40</td>
<td>5382.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midrange</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>9815.80</td>
<td>6340.30</td>
<td>8680.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>5392.10</td>
<td>5668.30</td>
<td>4845.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workstation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>3147.20</td>
<td>3474.10</td>
<td>3722.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>1511.60</td>
<td>1875.50</td>
<td>1924.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Computer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>18650.90</td>
<td>18428.00</td>
<td>23531.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>4746.00</td>
<td>4600.80</td>
<td>4363.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Including Observations with Missing Class Variables

This program adds the MISSING option to the previous program. MISSING is available either in the PROC TABULATE statement or in the CLASS statement. If you want MISSING to apply only to selected class variables, but not to others, then specify MISSING in a separate CLASS statement with the selected variables. The MISSING option includes observations with missing values of a class variable in the report. (See the following output.)

```
proc tabulate data=compmiss missing;
  class country computer;
  var rev90 rev91 rev92;
  table computer*country,rev90 rev91 rev92 / rts=32;
  format country cntryfmt. computer compfmt.;
  title 'Revenues from Computer Sales';
  title2 'for 1990 to 1992';
run;
```
This table includes a category with missing values of Computer. This category makes up the first row of data in the table.

Output 69.8  Computer Sales Data: Missing Values for Computer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Rev90</th>
<th>Rev91</th>
<th>Rev92</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>5392.10</td>
<td>5688.30</td>
<td>4845.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supercomputer</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>788.80</td>
<td>877.60</td>
<td>944.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>489.90</td>
<td>495.80</td>
<td>448.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainframe</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>12538.10</td>
<td>9855.60</td>
<td>8527.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>5697.60</td>
<td>6242.40</td>
<td>5382.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midrange</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>9815.80</td>
<td>6340.30</td>
<td>8680.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workstation</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>3147.20</td>
<td>3474.10</td>
<td>3722.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>1511.60</td>
<td>1875.50</td>
<td>1924.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Computer</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>18660.90</td>
<td>18428.00</td>
<td>23531.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>4746.00</td>
<td>4600.80</td>
<td>4363.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Formatting Headings for Observations with Missing Class Variables

By default, as shown in the output “Computer Sales Data: Missing Values for Computer”, PROC TABULATE displays missing values of a class variable as one of the standard SAS characters for missing values (a period, a blank, an underscore, or one of the letters A through Z). If you want to display something else instead, then you must assign a format to the class variable that has missing values, as shown in the following program. (See the following output.)

```sas
proc format;
  value misscomp 1='Supercomputer'
                2='Mainframe'
                3='Midrange'
                4='Workstation'
                5='Personal Computer'
                6='Laptop'
                .='No type given';
run;

proc tabulate data=compmiss missing;
  class country computer;
  var rev90 rev91 rev92;
  table computer*country,rev90 rev91 rev92 /
    rts=32;
  format country cntryfmt. computer misscomp.;
  title 'Revenues for Computer Sales';
```
In this table, the missing value appears as the text that the MISSCOMP. format specifies.

**Output 69.9** Computer Sales Data: Text Supplied for Missing Computer Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revenues for Computer Sales for 1990 to 1992</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sum</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>No type given</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supercomputer</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mainframe</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Midrange</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Workstation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personal Computer</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Providing Headings for All Categories**

By default, PROC TABULATE evaluates each page that it prints and omits columns and rows for categories that do not exist. For example, “Computer Sales Data: Text Supplied for Missing Computer Value” does not include a row for **No type given** and for **United States** or for **Midrange** and for **Japan** because there are no data in these categories. If you want the table to represent all possible categories, then use the PRINTMISS option in the TABLE statement, as shown in the following program. (See the following output.)

```sas
proc tabulate data=compmiss missing;
class country computer;
var rev90 rev91 rev92;
table computer*country,rev90 rev91 rev92 /
  rts=32 printmiss;
format country cntrfmt. computer misscomp.;
title 'Revenues for Computer Sales';
title2 'for 1990 to 1992';
run;
```
This table contains a row for the category **No type given**, **United States** and the category **Midrange, Japan**. Because there are no data in these categories, the values for the statistics are all missing.

**Output 69.10  Computer Sales Data: Missing Statistics Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Rev90</th>
<th>Rev91</th>
<th>Rev92</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No type given</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>5392.10</td>
<td>5668.30</td>
<td>4845.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supercomputer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>788.80</td>
<td>877.60</td>
<td>944.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>469.90</td>
<td>495.60</td>
<td>448.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainframe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>12538.10</td>
<td>9855.60</td>
<td>8527.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>5997.60</td>
<td>6242.40</td>
<td>5382.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midrange</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>9815.80</td>
<td>6340.30</td>
<td>8680.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workstation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>3147.20</td>
<td>3474.10</td>
<td>3722.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>1511.60</td>
<td>1875.50</td>
<td>1924.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Computer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>18660.90</td>
<td>18428.00</td>
<td>23531.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>4746.00</td>
<td>4600.80</td>
<td>4363.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Providing Text for Cells That Contain Missing Values**

If some observations in a category contain missing values for analysis variables, then PROC TABULATE does not use those observations to calculate statistics (except N and NMISS). However, if each observation in a category contains a missing value, then PROC TABULATE displays a missing value for the value of the statistic. To replace missing values for analysis variables with text, use the MISSTEXT= option in the TABLE statement to specify the text to use, as shown in the following program. (See the following output.)

```plaintext
proc tabulate data=compmiss missing;
   class country computer;
   var rev90 rev91 rev92;
   table computer*country,rev90 rev91 rev92 /
      rts=32 printmiss misstext='NO DATA!';
   format country cntryfmt. computer misscomp.;
   title 'Revenues for Computer Sales';
   title2 'for 1990 to 1992';
run;
```
This table replaces the period normally used to display missing values with the text of the MISSTEXT option.

Output 69.11  Computer Sales Data: Text Supplied for Missing Statistics Values

### Revenues for Computer Sales
for 1990 to 1992

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Rev90</th>
<th>Rev91</th>
<th>Rev92</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>Sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No type given</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>5392.10</td>
<td>5668.30</td>
<td>4845.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supercomputer</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>788.80</td>
<td>877.60</td>
<td>944.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>469.90</td>
<td>495.60</td>
<td>440.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainframe</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>12538.10</td>
<td>9855.60</td>
<td>8527.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>5697.60</td>
<td>6242.40</td>
<td>5382.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midrange</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>9815.80</td>
<td>6340.30</td>
<td>8680.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workstation</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>3147.20</td>
<td>3474.10</td>
<td>3722.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>1511.60</td>
<td>1875.50</td>
<td>1924.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Computer</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>18660.90</td>
<td>18428.00</td>
<td>23531.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>4746.00</td>
<td>4600.80</td>
<td>4363.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Providing Headings for All Values of a Format

PROC TABULATE prints headings only for values that appear in the input data set. For example, the format COMPFMT provides for six possible values of Computer. Only five of these values occur in the data set COMPREV. The data set contains no data for laptop computers.

If you want to include headings for all possible values of Computer (perhaps to make it easier to compare the output with tables that are created later when you do have data for laptops), then you have three different ways to create such a table:

- Use the PRELOADFMT option in the CLASS statement with the PRINTMISS option in the TABLE statement. See “Example 3: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables” on page 2239 for another example that uses PRELOADFMT.
- Use the CLASSDATA= option in the PROC TABULATE statement. See “Example 2: Specifying Class Variable Combinations to Appear in a Table” on page 2236 for an example that uses the CLASSDATA= option.
- Add dummy values to the input data set so that each value that the format handles appears at least once in the data set.
The following program adds the PRELOADFMT option to a CLASS statement that contains the relevant variable.

The results are shown in the following output.

```sparql
proc tabulate data=compmiss missing;
  class country;
  class computer / preloadfmt;
  var rev90 rev91 rev92;
  table computer*country,rev90 rev91 rev92 /
    rts=32 printmiss misstext='NO DATA!';
  format country cntryfmt. computer compfmt.;
  title 'Revenues for Computer Sales';
  title2 'for 1990 to 1992';
run;
```

This table contains a heading for each possible value of Computer.

**Output 69.12  Computer Sales Data: All Possible Computer Values Included**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Rev90</th>
<th>Rev91</th>
<th>Rev92</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>5392.10</td>
<td>5668.30</td>
<td>4845.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supercomputer</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>788.80</td>
<td>877.60</td>
<td>944.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supercomputer</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>469.90</td>
<td>495.60</td>
<td>448.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainframe</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>12538.10</td>
<td>9855.00</td>
<td>8527.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainframe</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>5697.60</td>
<td>6242.40</td>
<td>5382.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midrange</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>9815.80</td>
<td>6340.30</td>
<td>8680.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midrange</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workstation</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>3147.20</td>
<td>3474.10</td>
<td>3722.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workstation</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>1511.60</td>
<td>1875.50</td>
<td>1924.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Computer</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>18660.90</td>
<td>18428.00</td>
<td>23531.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Computer</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>4746.00</td>
<td>4600.80</td>
<td>4363.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laptop</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laptop</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
<td>NO DATA!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Understanding the Order of Headings with ORDER=DATA

The ORDER= option applies to all class variables. Occasionally, you want to order the headings for different variables differently. One method for reordering the headings is to group the data as you want them to appear and to specify ORDER=DATA.

For this technique to work, the first value of the first class variable must occur in the data with all possible values of all the other class variables. If this criterion is not met, then the order of the headings might surprise you.

The following program creates a simple data set in which the observations are ordered first by the values of Animal, then by the values of Food. The ORDER= option in the PROC TABULATE statement orders the heading for the class variables by the order of their appearance in the data set. (See the following output.) Although bones is the first value for Food in the group of observations where Animal=dog, all other values for Food appear before bones in the data set because bones never appears when Animal=cat. Therefore, the heading for bones in the table in the following output is not in alphabetical order.

In other words, PROC TABULATE maintains for subsequent categories the order that was established by earlier categories. If you want to re-establish the order of Food for each value of Animal, then use BY-group processing. PROC TABULATE creates a separate table for each BY group, so that the ordering can differ from one BY group to the next.

data foodpref;
  input Animal $ Food $;
datalines;
cat fish
cat meat
cat milk
dog bones
dog fish
dog meat;

proc tabulate data=foodpref format=9.
  order=data;
  class animal food;
  table animal*food;
run;
Portability of ODS Output with PROC TABULATE

Under certain circumstances, using PROC TABULATE with the Output Delivery System produces files that are not portable. If the SAS system option FORMCHAR= in your SAS session uses nonstandard line-drawing characters, then the output might include strange characters instead of lines in operating environments in which the SAS Monospace font is not installed. To avoid this problem, specify the following OPTIONS statement before executing PROC TABULATE:

```sas
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/<>";
```

Examples: TABULATE Procedure

Example 1: Creating a Basic Two-Dimensional Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features:</th>
<th>CLASS statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PROC TABULATE statement options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DATA=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FORMAT=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TABLE statement options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>crossing (*) operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RTS=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VAR statement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other features:</th>
<th>DATA step</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FORMAT procedure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following example program does the following:

- creates a category for each type of user (residential or business) in each division of each region
- applies the same format to all cells in the table
- applies a format to each class variable
- extends the space for row headings

```
data energy;
  length State $2;
  input Region Division state $ Type Expenditures;
  datalines;
  1 1 ME 1 708
  1 1 ME 2 379
  ... more data lines ...
  4 4 HI 1 273
  4 4 HI 2 298
;
  proc format;
    value regfmt 1='Northeast'
                 2='South'
                 3='Midwest'
                 4='West';
    value divfmt 1='New England'
                 2='Middle Atlantic'
                 3='Mountain'
                 4='Pacific';
    value usetype 1='Residential Customers'
                 2='Business Customers';
  run;
  proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12.;
    class region division type;
    var expenditures;
    table region*division,
       type*expenditures
       / rts=25;
    format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;
    title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';
```
title2 '{millions of dollars}';
run;

Program Description

Create the ENERGY data set. ENERGY contains data on expenditures of energy for business and residential customers in individual states in the Northeast and West regions of the United States. A DATA step on page 2446 creates the data set.

data energy;
  length State $2;
  input Region Division state $ Type Expenditures;
  datalines;
  1 1 ME 1 708
  1 1 ME 2 379
  ... more data lines ...
  4 4 HI 1 273
  4 4 HI 2 298
;  

Create the REGFMT., DIVFMT., and USETYPE. formats. PROC FORMAT creates formats for Region, Division, and Type.

proc format;
  value regfmt 1='Northeast'
  2='South'
  3='Midwest'
  4='West';
  value divfmt 1='New England'
  2='Middle Atlantic'
  3='Mountain'
  4='Pacific';
  value usetype 1='Residential Customers'
  2='Business Customers';
run;

Specify the table options. The FORMAT= option specifies DOLLAR12. as the default format for the value in each table cell.

proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12.;

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement separates the analysis by values of Region, Division, and Type.

   class region division type;

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC TABULATE calculate statistics on the Expenditures variable.

   var expenditures;

Define the table rows and columns. The TABLE statement creates a row for each formatted value of Region. Nested within each row are rows for each formatted value of Division. The TABLE statement also creates a column for each formatted value of Type.
Each cell that is created by these rows and columns contains the sum of the analysis variable Expenditures for all observations that contribute to that cell.

\[
\text{table region\text{*}division, type\text{*}expenditures}
\]

Specify the row title space. RTS= provides 25 characters per line for row headings.

\[
/ \text{rts}=25;
\]

Format the output. The FORMAT statement assigns formats to the variables Region, Division, and Type.

\[
\text{format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.};
\]

Specify the titles.

\[
\text{title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region'; title2 '(millions of dollars)'; run;}
\]

Output

Output 69.14 Basic Two-Dimensional Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Residential Customers</th>
<th>Business Customers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Expenditures</td>
<td>Expenditures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>Sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>$7,477</td>
<td>$5,129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>$19,379</td>
<td>$15,079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>$6,476</td>
<td>$4,729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>$13,959</td>
<td>$12,619</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 2: Specifying Class Variable Combinations to Appear in a Table

Features: CLASS statement
PROC TABULATE Statement options
   DATA=
   CLASSDATA=
   EXCLUSIVE
   FORMAT=
TABLE statement options
   crossing (*) operator
   RTS=
**Details**

This example does the following:

- uses the CLASSDATA= option to specify combinations of class variables to appear in a table.

- uses the EXCLUSIVE option to restrict the output to only the combinations specified in the CLASSDATA= data set. Without the EXCLUSIVE option, the output would be the same as in “Example 1: Creating a Basic Two-Dimensional Table” on page 2233.

**Program**

```plaintext
data classes;
  input region division type;
  datalines;
  1 1 1
  1 1 2
  4 4 1
  4 4 2
;
proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12.
  classdata=classes exclusive;
  class region division type;
  var expenditures;
  table region*division,
      type*expenditures
    / rts=25;
  format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;
  title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';
  title2 ' (millions of dollars)';
run;
```

**Program Description**

**Create the CLASSES data set.** CLASSES contains the combinations of class variable values that PROC TABULATE uses to create the table.

```plaintext
data classes;
  input region division type;
  datalines;
  1 1 1
```
Specify the table options. CLASSDATA= and EXCLUSIVE restrict the class level combinations to those that are specified in the CLASSES data set.

```plaintext
proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12.
   classdata=classes exclusive;
```

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement separates the analysis by values of Region, Division, and Type.

```plaintext
class region division type;
```

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC TABULATE calculate statistics on the Expenditures variable.

```plaintext
var expenditures;
```

Define the table rows and columns. The TABLE statement creates a row for each formatted value of Region. Nested within each row are rows for each formatted value of Division. The TABLE statement also creates a column for each formatted value of Type. Each cell that is created by these rows and columns contains the sum of the analysis variable Expenditures for all observations that contribute to that cell.

```plaintext
table region*division,
   type*expenditures
```

Specify the row title space. RTS= provides 25 characters per line for row headings.

```plaintext
/ rts=25;
```

Format the output. The FORMAT statement assigns formats to the variables Region, Division, and Type.

```plaintext
format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;
```

Specify the titles.

```plaintext
title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';
title2 '(millions of dollars)';
run;
```
Example 3: Using Preloaded Formats with Class Variables

**Features:**
- CLASS statement options
  - EXCLUSIVE
  - PRELOADFMT
- PROC TABULATE statement options
  - DATA=
  - FORMAT=
  - OUT=
- TABLE statement options
  - crossing (*) operator
  - PRINTMISS
  - RTS
- VAR statement

**Other features:**
- FORMAT statement
- PRINT procedure
- TITLE statement

**Data set:** ENERGY

**Details**

This example does the following:

- creates a table that includes all possible combinations of formatted class variable values (PRELOADFMT with PRINTMISS), even if those combinations have a zero frequency and even if they do not make sense
- uses only the preloaded range of user-defined formats as the levels of class variables (PRELOADFMT with EXCLUSIVE)
- writes the output to an output data set, and prints that data set
**Program**

```latex
proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12.;
   class region division type / preloadfmt;
   var expenditures;
   table region*division,
       type*expenditures / rts=25 printmiss;
   format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;
   title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';
   title2 '(millions of dollars)';
run;
proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12. out=tabdata;
   class region division type / preloadfmt exclusive;
   var expenditures;
   table region*division,
       type*expenditures / rts=25;
   format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;
   title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';
   title2 '(millions of dollars)';
run;
proc print data=tabdata;
run;
```

**Program Description**

**Specify the table options.** The FORMAT= option specifies DOLLAR12. as the default format for the value in each table cell.

```latex
proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12.;
```

**Specify subgroups for the analysis.** The CLASS statement separates the analysis by values of Region, Division, and Type. PRELOADFMT specifies that PROC TABULATE use the preloaded values of the user-defined formats for the class variables.

```latex
class region division type / preloadfmt;
```

**Specify the analysis variable.** The VAR statement specifies that PROC TABULATE calculate statistics on the Expenditures variable.

```latex
var expenditures;
```

**Define the table rows and columns, and specify row and column options.** PRINTMISS specifies that all possible combinations of user-defined formats be used as the levels of the class variables.

```latex
table region*division,
    type*expenditures / rts=25 printmiss;
```

**Format the output.** The FORMAT statement assigns formats to the variables Region, Division, and Type.

```latex
format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;
```
Specify the titles.

    title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';
    title2 '(millions of dollars)';
    run;

Specify the table options and the output data set. The OUT= option specifies the name of the output data set to which PROC TABULATE writes the data.

    proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12. out=tabdata;

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The EXCLUSIVE option, when used with PRELOADFMT, uses only the preloaded range of user-defined formats as the levels of class variables.

    class region division type / preloadfmt exclusive;

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC TABULATE calculate statistics on the Expenditures variable.

    var expenditures;

Define the table rows and columns, and specify row and column options. The PRINTMISS option is not specified in this case. If it were, then it would override the EXCLUSIVE option in the CLASS statement.

    table region*division,
            type*expenditures / rts=25;

Format the output. The FORMAT statement assigns formats to the variables Region, Division, and Type.

    format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;

Specify the titles.

    title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';
    title2 '(millions of dollars)';
    run;

Print the output data set WORK.TABDATA.

    proc print data=tabdata;
    run;

Output

This output, created with the PRELOADFMT and PRINTMISS options, contains all possible combinations of preloaded user-defined formats for the class variable values. It
includes combinations with zero frequencies, and combinations that make no sense, such as *Northeast* and *Pacific*.

**Output 69.16  Energy Expenditures for Each Region**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Residential Customers</th>
<th>Business Customers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Expenditures</td>
<td>Expenditures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>Sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>$7,477</td>
<td>$5,129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>$19,379</td>
<td>$15,078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South</td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midwest</td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>$5,476</td>
<td>$4,729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>$13,959</td>
<td>$12,519</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This output, created with the PRELOADFMT and EXCLUSIVE options, contains only those combinations of preloaded user-defined formats for the class variable values that
appear in the input data set. This output is identical to the output from “Example 1: Creating a Basic Two-Dimensional Table” on page 2233.

Output 69.17  Energy Expenditures for Each Region

This output shows the output data set TABDATA, which was created by the OUT= option in the PROC TABULATE statement. TABDATA contains the data that is created by having the PRELOADFMT and EXCLUSIVE options specified.

Output 69.18  Energy Expenditures for Each Region
Example 4: Using Multilabel Formats

Features:
- CLASS statement options
  - MLF
- PROC TABULATE statement options
  - DATA=
  - FORMAT=
- TABLE statement
  - ALL class variable
  - concatenation (blank) operator
  - crossing (*) operator
  - grouping elements (parentheses) operator
  - label
  - variable list
- VAR statement

Other features:
- DATA step
- FORMAT procedure
- FORMAT statement
- TITLE statement

Data set: CARSURVEY

Details
This example does the following:

- shows how to specify a multilabel format in the VALUE statement of PROC FORMAT
- shows how to activate multilabel format processing using the MLF option with the CLASS statement
- demonstrates the behavior of the N statistic when multilabel format processing is activated

Program

data carsurvey;
  input Rater Age Progressa Remark Jupiter Dynamo;
datalines;
1  38  94  98  84  80
2  49  96  84  80  77
3  16  64  78  76  73
4  27  89  73  90  92
...
77  61  92  88  77  85
78  24  87  88  88  91
79  18  54  50  62  74
80  62  90  91  90  86
;

2244  Chapter 69 • TABULATE Procedure
Example 4: Using Multilabel Formats

proc format;
  value agefmt (multilabel notsorted)
    15 - 29 = 'Below 30 years'
    30 - 50 = 'Between 30 and 50'
    51 - high = 'Over 50 years'
    15 - 19 = '15 to 19'
    20 - 25 = '20 to 25'
    25 - 39 = '25 to 39'
    40 - 55 = '40 to 55'
    56 - high = '56 and above';
run;

proc tabulate data=carsurvey format=10.;
  class age / mlf;
  var progressa remark jupiter dynamo;
  table age all, n all='Potential Car Names'*(progressa remark
    jupiter dynamo)*mean;
  title1 "Rating Four Potential Car Names";
  title2 "Rating Scale 0-100 (100 is the highest rating)";
  format age agefmt.;
run;

Program Description

Create the CARSURVEY data set. CARSURVEY contains data from a survey that was
distributed by a car manufacturer to a focus group of potential customers who were
brought together to evaluate new car names. Each observation in the data set contains an
identification number, the participant's age, and the participant's ratings of four car
names. A DATA step creates the data set.

data carsurvey;
  input Rater Age Progressa Remark Jupiter Dynamo;
  datalines;
  1  38  94  98  84  80
  2  49  96  84  80  77
  3  16  64  78  76  73
  4  27  89  73  90  92
  ...
  ...
  77  61  92  88  77  85
  78  24  87  88  88  91
  79  18  54  50  62  74
  80  62  90  91  90  86
  ;

Create the AGEFMT. format. The FORMAT procedure creates a multilabel format for
ages by using the "MULTILABEL" on page 994. A multilabel format is one in which
multiple labels can be assigned to the same value, in this case because of overlapping
ranges. Each value is represented in the table for each range in which it occurs. The
NOTSORTED option stores the ranges in the order in which they are defined.

proc format;
value agefmt (multilabel notsorted)
  15 - 29 = 'Below 30 years'
  30 - 50 = 'Between 30 and 50'
  51 - high = 'Over 50 years'
  15 - 19 = '15 to 19'
  20 - 25 = '20 to 25'
  25 - 39 = '25 to 39'
  40 - 55 = '40 to 55'
  56 - high = '56 and above';
run;

Specify the table options. The FORMAT= option specifies up to 10 digits as the
default format for the value in each table cell.

proc tabulate data=carsurvey format=10.;

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement identifies Age as the class
variable and uses the MLF option to activate multilabel format processing.

class age / mlf;

Specify the analysis variables. The VAR statement specifies that PROC TABULATE
calculate statistics on the Progressa, Remark, Jupiter, and Dynamo variables.

var progressa remark jupiter dynamo;

Define the table rows and columns. The row dimension of the TABLE statement
creates a row for each formatted value of Age. Multilabel formatting allows an
observation to be included in multiple rows or age categories. The row dimension uses
the ALL class variable to summarize information for all rows. The column dimension
uses the N statistic to calculate the number of observations for each age group. Notice
that the result of the N statistic crossed with the ALL class variable in the row dimension
is the total number of observations instead of the sum of the N statistics for the rows.
The column dimension uses the ALL class variable at the beginning of a crossing to
assign a label, Potential Car Names. The four nested columns calculate the mean
ratings of the car names for each age group.

table age all, n all='Potential Car Names'*(progressa remark
  jupiter dynamo)*mean;

Specify the titles.

title1 "Rating Four Potential Car Names";
title2 "Rating Scale 0-100 (100 is the highest rating)";

Format the output. The FORMAT statement assigns the user-defined format AGEFMT.
to Age for this analysis.

format age agefmt.;
run;
### Example 5: Customizing Row and Column Headings

#### Features:
- CLASS statement
- PROC TABULATE statement options
  - DATA=
  - FORMAT=
- TABLE statement options
  - crossing (*) operator
  - labels
  - RTS=
- VAR statement

#### Other features:
- FORMAT statement
- TITLE statement

#### Data set:
- ENERGY

#### Format:
- REGFMT.
- DIVFMT.
- USETYPE.
Details
This example shows how to customize row and column headings. A label specifies text for a heading. A blank label creates a blank heading. PROC TABULATE removes the space for blank column headings from the table.

Program
```
proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12.;
  class region division type;
  var expenditures;
  table region*division,
    types='Customer Base'*expenditures=' '*sum=' ' / rts=25;
  format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;
  title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';
  title2 '(millions of dollars)';
run;
```

Program Description

**Specify the table options.** The FORMAT= option specifies DOLLAR12. as the default format for the value in each table cell.
```
proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12.;
```

**Specify subgroups for the analysis.** The CLASS statement identifies Region, Division, and Type as class variables.
```
class region division type;
```

**Specify the analysis variable.** The VAR statement specifies that PROC TABULATE calculate statistics on the Expenditures variable.
```
var expenditures;
```

**Define the table rows and columns.** The TABLE statement creates a row for each formatted value of Region. Nested within each row are rows for each formatted value of Division. The TABLE statement also creates a column for each formatted value of Type. Each cell that is created by these rows and columns contains the sum of the analysis variable Expenditures for all observations that contribute to that cell. Text in quotation marks specifies headings for the corresponding variable or statistic. Although Sum is the default statistic, it is specified here so that you can specify a blank for its heading.
```
table region*division,
  types='Customer Base'*expenditures=' '*sum=' ' / rts=25;
```

**Specify the row title space.** RTS= provides 25 characters per line for row headings.
```
/ rts=25;
```

**Format the output.** The FORMAT statement assigns formats to Region, Division, and Type.
```
format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;
```
Specify the titles.

```sql
    title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';
    title2 '(millions of dollars)';
    run;
```

Output

The heading for Type contains text that is specified in the TABLE statement. The TABLE statement eliminated the headings for Expenditures and Sum.

**Output 69.20  Energy Expenditures for Each Region**

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Customer Base</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Residential Customers</td>
<td>Business Customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>$7,477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>$19,379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>$5,476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>$13,959</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Example 6: Summarizing Information with the Universal Class Variable ALL**

**Features:**
- CLASS statement
- PROC TABULATE statement options
  - DATA=
  - FORMAT=
- TABLE statement
  - ALL class variable
  - concatenation (blank operator)
  - format modifiers
  - grouping elements (parentheses operator)
  - RTS=
- VAR statement

**Other features:**
- FORMAT statement
- TITLE statement

**Data set:** ENERGY

**Format:**
- REGFMT.
- DIVFMT.
Details
This example shows how to use the universal class variable ALL to summarize information from multiple categories.

Program

```plaintext
proc tabulate data=energy format=comma12.;
    class region division type;
    var expenditures;
    table region*(division all='Subtotal')
            all='Total for All Regions' f=dollar12.,
            type='Customer Base' * expenditures=' '*sum=''
            all='All Customers' * expenditures=' '*sum=''
/ rts=25;
    format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;
    title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';
    title2 '(millions of dollars)';
run;
```

Program Description

Specify the table options. The FORMAT= option specifies COMMA12. as the default format for the value in each table cell.

```plaintext
proc tabulate data=energy format=comma12.;
```

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement identifies Region, Division, and Type as class variables.

```plaintext
class region division type;
```

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC TABULATE calculate statistics on the Expenditures variable.

```plaintext
var expenditures;
```

Specify the row title space. RTS= provides 25 characters per line for row headings.

```plaintext
/ rts=25;
```

Format the output. The FORMAT statement assigns formats to the variables Region, Division, and Type.

```plaintext
format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;
```
Specify the titles.

```plaintext
title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';
title2 '(millions of dollars)';
run;
```

Output

The universal class variable ALL provides subtotals and totals in this table.

**Output 69.21 Energy Expenditures for Each Region**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Residential Customers</th>
<th>Business Customers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>7,477</td>
<td>5,129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>19,379</td>
<td>15,078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>26,856</td>
<td>20,207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>5,476</td>
<td>4,729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>13,050</td>
<td>12,819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>19,435</td>
<td>17,548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total for All Regions</td>
<td></td>
<td>$46,291</td>
<td>$37,555</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example 7: Eliminating Row Headings

**Features:**
- CLASS statement
- PROC TABULATE statement options
  - DATA=
  - FORMAT=
- TABLE statement options
  - crossing (*) operator
  - labels
  - ROW=FLOAT
  - RTS=
- VAR statement

**Other features:**
- FORMAT statement
- TITLE statement

**Data set:** ENERGY

**Format:** REGFMT.

**Format:** DVFMT.
Details
This example shows how to eliminate blank row headings from a table. To do so, you must both provide blank labels for the row headings and specify ROW=FLOAT in the TABLE statement.

Program
```
proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12.;
   class region division type;
   var expenditures;
   table region*division*expenditures=' '*sum=' ',
       type='Customer Base'
      / rts=25 row=float;
   format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;
   title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';
   title2 '(millions of dollars)';
run;
```

Program Description

**Specify the table options.** The FORMAT= option specifies DOLLAR12. as the default format for the value in each table cell.

```
proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12.;
```

**Specify subgroups for the analysis.** The CLASS statement identifies Region, Division, and Type as class variables.

```
class region division type;
```

**Specify the analysis variable.** The VAR statement specifies that PROC TABULATE calculate statistics on the Expenditures variable.

```
var expenditures;
```

**Define the table rows.** The row dimension of the TABLE statement creates a row for each formatted value of Region. Nested within these rows is a row for each formatted value of Division. The analysis variable Expenditures and the Sum statistic are also included in the row dimension, so PROC TABULATE creates row headings for them as well. The text in quotation marks specifies the headings for the corresponding variable or statistic. Although Sum is the default statistic, it is specified here so that you can specify a blank for its heading.

```
table region*division*expenditures=' '*sum=' ',
```

**Define the table columns.** The column dimension of the TABLE statement creates a column for each formatted value of Type.

```
type='Customer Base'
```
Specify the row title space and eliminate blank row headings. RTS= provides 25 characters per line for row headings. ROW=FLOAT eliminates blank row headings.

\[ / \text{rts}=25 \text{ row}=\text{float}; \]

Format the output. The FORMAT statement assigns formats to the variables Region, Division, and Type.

\[ \text{format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.}; \]

Specify the titles.

\[ \text{title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';} \]
\[ \text{title2 '}\text{(millions of dollars)}'; \]
\[ \text{run;} \]

Output

Compare this table with the output in “Example 5: Customizing Row and Column Headings” on page 2247. The two tables are identical, but the program that creates this table uses Expenditures and Sum in the row dimension. PROC TABULATE automatically eliminates blank headings from the column dimension, whereas you must specify ROW=FLOAT to eliminate blank headings from the row dimension.

Output 69.22 Energy Expenditures for Each Region

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Energy Expenditures for Each Region (millions of dollars)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 8: Indenting Row Headings and Eliminating Horizontal Separators

Features: CLASS statement
PROC TABULATE statement options
   DATA= FORMATT= NOSEPS
TABLE statement options
crossing (*) operator
Details
This example shows how to condense the structure of a table by doing the following:
• removing row headings for class variables
• indenting nested rows underneath parent rows instead of placing them next to each other
• eliminating horizontal separator lines from the row titles and the body of the table

Program
options nodate nonumber;
ods listing;
proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12. nospes;
class region division type;
var expenditures;
table region*division,
    type='Customer Base'*expenditures=' '*sum=' ';
/ rts=25 indent=4;
format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;
title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';
title2 '(millions of dollars)';
run;
ods listing close;

Program Description

Open the LISTING destination. The INDENT argument does not indent nested row headings for HTML output. The output will be captured as a listing with page numbering and date turned off.

options nodate nonumber;
ods listing;

Specify the table options. The FORMAT= option specifies DOLLAR12. as the default format for the value in each table cell. NOSEPS eliminates horizontal separator lines from row titles and from the body of the table.

proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12. noseps;

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement identifies Region, Division, and Type as class variables.

class region division type;

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC TABULATE calculate statistics on the Expenditures variable.

var expenditures;

Define the table rows and columns. The TABLE statement creates a row for each formatted value of Region. Nested within each row are rows for each formatted value of Division. The TABLE statement also creates a column for each formatted value of Type. Each cell that is created by these rows and columns contains the sum of the analysis variable Expenditures for all observations that contribute to that cell. Text in quotation marks in all dimensions specifies headings for the corresponding variable or statistic. Although Sum is the default statistic, it is specified here so that you can specify a blank for its heading.

table region*division,
    type='Customer Base'*expenditures=' '*sum=' ';

Specify the row title space and indentation value. RTS= provides 25 characters per line for row headings. INDENT= eliminates row headings for class variables, places values for Division beneath values for Region rather than beside them, and indents values for Division four spaces.

/ rts=25 indent=4;

Format the output. The FORMAT statement assigns formats to the variables Region, Division, and Type.

format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;

Specify the titles.

title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region';
title2 '(millions of dollars)';
run;

Close the LISTING destination.

ods listing close;

Output

NOSEPS removes the separator lines from the row titles and the body of the table. INDENT= eliminates the row headings for Region and Division and indents values for Division underneath values for Region.
Output 69.23  Energy Expenditures for Each Region

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer Base</th>
<th>Residential Customers</th>
<th>Business Customers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New England</td>
<td>$7,477</td>
<td>$5,179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>$19,379</td>
<td>$15,978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>$5,476</td>
<td>$4,729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>$13,959</td>
<td>$12,619</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 9: Creating Multipage Tables

Features:
- CLASS statement
- PROC TABULATE statement options
  - DATA=
  - FORMAT=
- TABLE statement options
  - ALL class variable
  - BOX=
  - CONDENSE
  - INDENT=
  - page expression
  - RTS=
- VAR statement

Other features:
- FORMAT statement
- TITLE statement

Data set: ENERGY
Format: REGFMT.
Format: DIVFMT.
Format: USETYPE.

Details
This example creates a separate table for each region and one table for all regions. By default, PROC TABULATE creates each table on a separate page, but the CONDENSE option places them all on the same page.

Program
```
proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12.;
   class region division type;
   var expenditures;
```
Program Description

Specify the table options. The FORMAT= option specifies DOLLAR12. as the default format for the value in each table cell.

proc tabulate data=energy format=dollar12. ;

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement identifies Region, Division, and Type as class variables.

class region division type;

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC TABULATE calculate statistics on the Expenditures variable.

var expenditures;

Define the table pages. The page dimension of the TABLE statement creates one table for each formatted value of Region and one table for all regions. Text in quotation marks provides the heading for each page.

table region='Region: ' all='All Regions',

division all='All Divisions',

type='Customer Base' * expenditures=' '* sum=' '

/ rts=25 box=_page_ condense indent=1;

format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype. ;

title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region and All Regions';
title2 '(millions of dollars)';
run;

Specify additional table options. RTS= provides 25 characters per line for row headings. BOX= places the page heading inside the box above the row headings. CONDENSE places as many tables as possible on one physical page. INDENT= eliminates the row heading for Division. (Because there is no nesting in the row dimension, there is nothing to indent.)

/ rts=25 box=_page_ condense indent=1;

Format the output. The FORMAT statement assigns formats to the variables Region, Division, and Type.
**Example 10: Reporting on Multiple-Response Survey Data**

**Features:** PROC TABULATE statement options

```plaintext
format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;

Specify the titles.

title 'Energy Expenditures for Each Region and All Regions';
title2 ' (millions of dollars)';
run;

Output

**Output 69.24  Energy Expenditures for Each Region and All Regions**

### Energy Expenditures for Each Region and All Regions (millions of dollars)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region: Northeast</th>
<th>Customer Base</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Residential Customers</td>
<td>Business Customers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New England</td>
<td>$7,477</td>
<td>$5,129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>$19,379</td>
<td>$15,078</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Divisions</td>
<td>$26,856</td>
<td>$20,207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region: West</th>
<th>Customer Base</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Residential Customers</td>
<td>Business Customers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>$5,476</td>
<td>$4,729</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>$13,959</td>
<td>$12,619</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Divisions</td>
<td>$19,435</td>
<td>$17,348</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All Regions</th>
<th>Customer Base</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Residential Customers</td>
<td>Business Customers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New England</td>
<td>$7,477</td>
<td>$5,129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>$19,379</td>
<td>$15,078</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>$5,476</td>
<td>$4,729</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>$13,959</td>
<td>$12,619</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Divisions</td>
<td>$46,291</td>
<td>$37,555</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
DATA=
TABLE statement
denominator definition (angle bracket operators)
N statistic
PCTN statistic
variable list
VAR statement

Other features:
DATA step
FORMAT procedure
FOOTNOTE statement
OPTIONS statement options
   FORMDLIM=
   NONUMBER
SYMPUT routine
TITLE statement

Data set: CUSTOMER_RESPONSE

Details
The two tables in this example show the following:

• which factors most influenced customers’ decisions to buy products
• where customers heard of the company

The reports appear on one physical page with only one page number. By default, they would appear on separate pages.

In addition to showing how to create these tables, this example shows how to do the following:

• use a DATA step to count the number of observations in a data set
• store that value in a macro variable
• access that value later in the SAS session
The following figure shows the survey form that is used to collect data.

**Figure 69.8 Completed Survey Form**

![Completed Survey Form](image)

**Program**

``` SAS
data customer_response;
    input Customer Factor1-Factor4 Source1-Source3 Quality1-Quality3;
    datalines;
    1 . . 1 1 1 1 . 1 .
    2 1 1 . 1 1 1 . 1 1 .
    3 . . 1 1 1 1 . . . .
    . . more data lines . . .
    119 . . 1 . . 1 .
    120 1 1 . 1 . . . 1 .
    ;
    data _null_;  
    if 0 then set customer_response nobs=count;  
    call symput('num',left(put(count,4.)));
    stop;
    run;
    proc format;
        picture pctfmt low-high='009.9 %';
    run;
    proc tabulate data=customer_response;
        var factor1-factor4 customer;
        table factor1='Cost'
                    factor2='Performance'
```
factor3='Reliability'
factor4='Sales Staff',
(n='Count'*f=7. pctn<customer>='Percent'*f=pctfmt9.)

title 'Customer Survey Results: Spring 1996';
title3 'Factors Influencing the Decision to Buy';
run;

proc tabulate
  data=customer_response;
  var source1-source3 customer;
  table source1='TV/Radio'
    source2='Newspaper'
    source3='Word of Mouth',
    (n='Count'*f=7. pctn<customer>='Percent'*f=pctfmt9.)
  
  title 'Source of Company Name';
  footnote "Number of Respondents: &num";
run;

options formdlim='' number;

Program Description

Create the CUSTOMER_RESPONSE data set. CUSTOMER_RESPONSE contains data from a customer survey. Each observation in the data set contains information about factors that influence one respondent's decisions to buy products. A DATA step on page 2441 creates the data set. Using missing values rather than 0s is crucial for calculating frequency counts in PROC TABULATE.

data customer_response;
  input Customer Factor1-Factor4 Source1-Source3 Quality1-Quality3;
datalines;
  1 . . 1 1 1 1 . 1 .
  2 1 1 . 1 1 1 . 1 1 .
  3 . . 1 1 1 1 . . .
  . . . more data lines . .
  119 . . . 1 . . . 1 .
  120 1 1 . 1 . . . . 1 .
;

Store the number of observations in a macro variable. The SET statement reads the descriptor portion of CUSTOMER_RESPONSE at compile time and stores the number of observations (the number of respondents) in COUNT. The SYMPUT routine stores the value of COUNT in the macro variable NUM. This variable is available for use by other procedures and DATA steps for the remainder of the SAS session. The IF 0 condition, which is always false, ensures that the SET statement, which reads the observations, never executes. (Reading observations is unnecessary.) The STOP statement ensures that the DATA step executes only once.

data_null_
  if 0 then set customer_response nobs=count;
  call symput('num',left(put(count,4.)));
  stop;
Create the **PCTFMT**. format. The **FORMAT** procedure creates a format for percentages. The **PCTFMT**. format writes all values with at least one digit to the left of the decimal point and with one digit to the right of the decimal point. A blank and a percent sign follow the digits.

```sas
proc format;
    picture pctfmt low-high='009.9 %';
run;
```

Create the report and use the default table options.

```sas
proc tabulate data=customer_response;
```

**Specify the analysis variables.** The **VAR** statement specifies that **PROC TABULATE** calculate statistics on the Factor1, Factor2, Factor3, Factor4, and Customer variables. The variable Customer must be listed because it is used to calculate the Percent column that is defined in the **TABLE** statement.

```sas
var factor1-factor4 customer;
```

**Define the table rows and columns.** The **TABLE** statement creates a row for each factor, a column for frequency counts, and a column for the percentages. Text in quotation marks supplies headings for the corresponding row or column. The format modifiers **F=7.** and **F=PCTFMT9.** provide formats for values in the associated cells and extend the column widths to accommodate the column headings.

```sas
    table factor1='Cost'
        factor2='Performance'
        factor3='Reliability'
        factor4='Sales Staff',
        (n='Count'*f=7. pctn<customer>='Percent'*f=pctfmt9.) ;
```

**Specify the titles.**

```sas
    title 'Customer Survey Results: Spring 1996';
    title3 'Factors Influencing the Decision to Buy';
run;
```

Create the report and use the default table options.

```sas
proc tabulate
    data=customer_response;
```

**Specify the analysis variables.** The **VAR** statement specifies that **PROC TABULATE** calculate statistics on the Source1, Source2, Source3, and Customer variables. The variable Customer must be in the variable list because it appears in the denominator definition.

```sas
var source1-source3 customer;
```

**Define the table rows and columns.** The **TABLE** statement creates a row for each source of the company name, a column for frequency counts, and a column for the percentages. Text in quotation marks supplies a heading for the corresponding row or column.

```sas
    table source1='TV/Radio'
        source2='Newspaper'
        source3='Word of Mouth',
```

```sas
    ```
Specify the title and footnote. The macro variable NUM resolves to the number of respondents. The FOOTNOTE statement uses double rather than single quotation marks so that the macro variable will resolve.

```sas
   title 'Source of Company Name';
   footnote "Number of Respondents: &num";
   run;
```

Reset the SAS system options. The FORMDLIM= option resets the page delimiter to a page eject. The NUMBER option resumes the display of page numbers on subsequent pages.

```sas
   options formdlim='' number;
```

Output

**Output 69.25  Customer Survey Results: Spring 1996**

### Customer Survey Results: Spring 1996

#### Factors Influencing the Decision to Buy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cost</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>72.5 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>51.5 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reliability</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25.0 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Staff</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>100.0 %</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source of Company Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TV/Radio</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>76.8 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newspaper</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>57.5 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word of Mouth</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>21.6 %</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of Respondents: 120
Details
This report of listener preferences shows how many listeners select each type of programming during each of seven time periods on a typical weekday. The data was collected by a survey, and the results were stored in a SAS data set. Although this data set contains all the information needed for this report, the information is not arranged in a way that PROC TABULATE can use.

To make this crosstabulation of time of day and choice of radio programming, you must have a data set that contains a variable for time of day and a variable for programming preference. PROC TRANSPOSE reshapes the data into a new data set that contains these variables. Once the data are in the appropriate form, PROC TABULATE creates the report.
The following figure shows the survey form that is used to collect data.

**Figure 69.9 Completed Survey Form**

![Survey Form Image]

1. _____What is your age?
2. _____What is your gender?
3. _____On the average WEEKDAY, how many hours do you listen to the radio?
4. _____On the average WEEKEND-DAY, how many hours do you listen to the radio?

Use codes 1-8 for questions 5. Use codes 0-8 for 6-19.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Do not listen at that time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Rock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Top 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Jazz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Classical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Easy Listening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>News/Information/Talk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. _____What style of music or radio programming do you most often listen to?

On a typical WEEKDAY, what kind of radio programming do you listen to

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>from 6-9 a.m.?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>from 9 a.m. to noon?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>from noon to 1 p.m.?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>from 1-4 p.m.?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>from 4-6 p.m.?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>from 6-10 p.m.?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>from 10 p.m. to 2 a.m.?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An external file on page 2467 contains the raw data for the survey. Several lines from that file appear here.

```
967 32 f 5 3 5
7 5 5 5 7 0 0 0 8 7 0 0 8 0
781 30 f 2 3 5
5 0 0 0 5 0 0 0 4 7 5 0 0 0
859 39 f 1 0 5
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
...
```

... more data lines ...

```
859 32 m .25 .25 1
1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0
```
Program

data radio;
  infile 'input-file' missover;
  input /(Time1-Time7) ($1. +1);
  listener=_n_; 
run;

proc format;
  value $timefmt 'Time1'='6-9 a.m.'
  'Time2'='9 a.m. to noon'
  'Time3'='noon to 1 p.m.'
  'Time4'='1-4 p.m.'
  'Time5'='4-6 p.m.'
  'Time6'='6-10 p.m.'
  'Time7'='10 p.m. to 2 a.m.'
   other='*** Data Entry Error ***';
  value $pgmfmt      '0'="Don't Listen" 
  '1','2'='Rock and Top 40'
  '3'='Country'
  '4','5','6'='Jazz, Classical, and Easy Listening'
  '7'='News/ Information /Talk'
  '8'='Other'
  other='*** Data Entry Error ***';
run;

proc transpose data=radio
  out=radio_transposed(rename=(col1=Choice))
  name=Timespan;
  by listener;
  var time1-time7;
run;

proc tabulate data=radio_transposed format=12.;
  format timespan $timefmt. choice $pgmfmt.;
  class timespan choice;
  table timespan='Time of Day',
   choice='Choice of Radio Program'*n='Number of Listeners';
  title 'Listening Preferences on Weekdays';
run;

Program Description

Create the RADIO data set and specify the input file. RADIO contains data from a survey of 336 listeners. The data set contains information about listeners and their preferences in radio programming. The INFILE statement specifies the external file that contains the data. MISSOVER prevents the input pointer from going to the next record if it fails to find values in the current line for all variables that are listed in the INPUT statement.

data radio;
  infile 'input-file' missover;
  input /(Time1-Time7) ($1. +1);
  listener=_n_;
Create the $\_TIME\_FMT$. and $\_PGM\_FMT$. formats. PROC FORMAT creates formats for the time of day and the choice of programming.

```latex
proc format;
  value $\_TIME\_FMT$ 'Time1'='6-9 a.m.'
     'Time2'='9 a.m. to 1 p.m.'
     'Time3'='1-4 p.m.'
     'Time4'='4-6 p.m.'
     'Time5'='6-10 p.m.'
     'Time6'='10 p.m. to 2 a.m.'
     other='*** Data Entry Error ***';
  value $\_PGM\_FMT$      '0'="Don't Listen"
     '1','2'="Rock and Top 40"
     '3'="Country"
     '4','5','6'="Jazz, Classical, and Easy Listening"
     '7'="News/ Information /Talk"
     '8'="Other"
     other='*** Data Entry Error ***';
run;
```

Reshape the data by transposing the RADIO data set. PROC TRANSPOSE creates RADIO\_TRANSPOSED. This data set contains the variable Listener from the original data set. It also contains two transposed variables: Timespan and Choice. Timespan contains the names of the variables (Time1-Time7) from the input data set that are transposed to form observations in the output data set. Choice contains the values of these variables. (See “Details” on page 2268 for a complete explanation of the PROC TRANSPOSE step.)

```latex
proc transpose data=radio
  out=radio\_transposed(rename=(col1=Choice))
  name=Timespan;
  by listener;
  var time1-time7;
run;
```

Create the report and specify the table options. The FORMAT= option specifies the default format for the values in each table cell.

```latex
proc tabulate data=radio\_transposed format=12.;
```

Format the transposed variables. The FORMAT statement permanently associates these formats with the variables in the output data set.

```latex
format timespan $\_TIME\_FMT$. choice $\_PGM\_FMT$.;
```

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement identifies Timespan and Choice as class variables.

```latex
class timespan choice;
```

Define the table rows and columns. The TABLE statement creates a row for each formatted value of Timespan and a column for each formatted value of Choice. In each column are values for the N statistic. Text in quotation marks supplies headings for the corresponding rows or columns.

```latex
table timespan='Time of Day',
```

Example 11: Reporting on Multiple-Choice Survey Data 2267
choice='Choice of Radio Program' * n='Number of Listeners';

Specify the title.

title 'Listening Preferences on Weekdays';
run;

Output

Output 69.26  Listening Preferences on Weekdays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time of Day</th>
<th>Choice of Radio Program</th>
<th>Number of Listeners</th>
<th>Number of Listeners</th>
<th>Number of Listeners</th>
<th>Number of Listeners</th>
<th>Number of Listeners</th>
<th>Number of Listeners</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6-9 a.m.</td>
<td>Don't Listen</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rock and Top 40</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Country</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jazz, Classical, and</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Easy Listening</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>News/Information/Talk</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>264</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Details

Reshape the Data

The original input data set has all the information that you need to make the crosstabular report, but PROC TABULATE cannot use the information in that form. PROC TRANSPOSE rearranges the data so that each observation in the new data set contains the variable Listener, a variable for time of day, and a variable for programming preference. The following figure illustrates the transposition. PROC TABULATE uses this new data set to create the crosstabular report.

PROC TRANSPOSE restructures data so that values that were stored in one observation are written to one variable. You can specify which variables you want to transpose.

When you transpose with BY processing, as this example does, you create from each BY group one observation for each variable that you transpose. In this example, Listener is the BY variable. Each observation in the input data set is a BY group because the value of Listener is unique for each observation.

This example transposes seven variables, Time1 through Time7. Therefore, the output data set has seven observations from each BY group (each observation) in the input data set.
Figure 69.10  Transposing Two Observations

Input Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Time1</th>
<th>Time2</th>
<th>Time3</th>
<th>Time4</th>
<th>Time5</th>
<th>Time6</th>
<th>Time7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Listener

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Output Data Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listener</th>
<th><em>NAME</em></th>
<th>COL1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Time1</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Time2</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Time3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Time4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Time5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Time6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Time7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Time1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Time2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Time3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Time4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Time5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Time6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Time7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The BY variable is not transposed. All the observations created from the same BY group contain the same value of Listener.

2 _NAME_ contains the name of the variable in the input data set that was transposed to create the current observation in the output data set.

3 COL1 contains the values of Time1–Time7.

Understanding the PROC TRANSPOSE Step

Here is a detailed explanation of the PROC TRANSPOSE step that reshapes the data:

```plaintext
proc transpose data=radio
   out=radio_transposed(rename=(col1=Choice))
```

1
The DATA= option specifies the input data set.

The OUT= option specifies the output data set. The RENAME= data set option renames the transposed variable from COL1 (the default name) to Choice.

The NAME= option specifies the name for the variable in the output data set that contains the name of the variable that is being transposed to create the current observation. By default, the name of this variable is _NAME_.

The BY statement identifies Listener as the BY variable.

The VAR statement identifies Time1 through Time7 as the variables to transpose.

The FORMAT statement assigns formats to Timespan and Choice. The PROC TABULATE step that creates the report does not need to format Timespan and Choice because the formats are stored with these variables.

Example 12: Calculating Various Percentage Statistics

Features:
- CLASS statement
- PROC TABULATE statement options
  - FORMAT=
- TABLE statement options
  - ALL class variable
  - COLPCTSUM statistic
  - concatenation (blank) operator
  - crossing (*) operator
  - format modifiers
  - grouping elements (parentheses) operator
  - labels
  - REPPCTSUM statistic
  - ROWPCTSUM statistic
  - variable list
  - ROW=FLOAT
  - RTS=
- VAR statement

Other features:
- DATA step
- FORMAT procedure
- TITLE statement

Details
This example shows how to use three percentage sum statistics: COLPCTSUM, REPPCTSUM, and ROWPCTSUM.

Program

data fundrais;
Program Description

Create the FUNDRAIS data set. FUNDRAIS contains data on student sales during a school fund-raiser. A DATA step creates the data set.

``` SAS
length name $ 8 classrm $ 1;
input @1 team $ @8 classrm $ @10 name $
     @19 pencils @23 tablets;
sales=pencils + tablets;
datalines;
BLUE A ANN 4 8
RED A MARY 5 10
GREEN A JOHN 6 4
RED A BOB 2 3
BLUE B FRED 6 8
GREEN B LOUISE 12 2
BLUE B ANNETTE . 9
RED B HENRY 8 10
GREEN A ANDREW 3 5
RED A SAMUEL 12 10
BLUE A LINDA 7 12
GREEN A SARA 4 .
BLUE B MARTIN 9 13
RED B MATTHEW 7 6
GREEN B BETH 15 10
RED B LAURA 4 3
;
proc format;
   picture pctfmt low-high='009 %';
run;
title "Fundraiser Sales";
proc tabulate format=7.;
class team classrm;
var sales;
table (team all),
   classrm='Classroom'*sales=' '*(sum
colpctsum*f=pctfmt9.
rowpctsum*f=pctfmt9.
reppctsum*f=pctfmt9.)
all*sales*sum=' '
/rts=20;
run;
```

Example 12: Calculating Various Percentage Statistics 2271
GREEN  A  JOHN      6   4
RED    A  BOB       2   3
BLUE   B  FRED      6   8
GREEN  B  LOUISE   12   2
BLUE   B  ANNETTE   .   9
RED    B  HENRY     8  10
GREEN  A  ANDREW    3   5
RED    A  SAMUEL   12  10
BLUE   A  LINDA     7  12
GREEN  A  SARA      4   .
BLUE   B  MARTIN    9  13
RED    B  MATTHEW   7   6
GREEN  B  BETH     15  10
RED    B  LAURA     4  3
;

Create the PCTFMT. format. The FORMAT procedure creates a format for percentages. The PCTFMT. format writes all values with at least one digit, a blank, and a percent sign.

```
proc format;
    picture pctfmt low-high='009 %';
run;
```

Specify the title.

```
title "Fundraiser Sales";
```

Create the report and specify the table options. The FORMAT= option specifies up to seven digits as the default format for the value in each table cell.

```
proc tabulate format=7.;
```

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement identifies Team and Classrm as class variables.

```
class team classrm;
```

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC TABULATE calculate statistics on the Sales variable.

```
var sales;
```

Define the table rows. The row dimension of the TABLE statement creates a row for each formatted value of Team. The last row of the report summarizes sales for all teams.

```
table (team all),
```

Define the table columns. The column dimension of the TABLE statement creates a column for each formatted value of Classrm. Crossed within each value of Classrm is the analysis variable (sales) with a blank label. Nested within each column are columns that summarize sales for the class. The first nested column, labeled sum, is the sum of sales for the row for the classroom. The second nested column, labeled ColPctSum, is the percentage of the sum of sales for the row for the classroom in relation to the sum of sales for all teams in the classroom. The third nested column, labeled RowPctSum, is the percentage of the sum of sales for the row for the classroom in relation to the sum of sales for the row for all classrooms. The fourth nested column, labeled RepPctSum, is the percentage of the sum of sales for the row for the classroom in relation to the sum of
sales for all teams for all classrooms. The last column of the report summarizes sales for the row for all classrooms.

```c
classrm='Classroom'*sales=' '*(sum
colpctsum*f=pctfmt9.
rowpctsum*f=pctfmt9.
reppctsum*f=pctfmt9.)
all*sales*sum=' ')
```

Specify the row title space and eliminate blank row headings. RTS= provides 20 characters per line for row headings.

```
/rts=20;
run;
```

Output

**Output 69.27  Fundraiser Sales**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Classroom</th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColPctSum</td>
<td>34%</td>
<td>31%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RowPctSum</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>53%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RepPctSum</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sales</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColPctSum</td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RowPctSum</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RepPctSum</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>68%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sales</td>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColPctSum</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RowPctSum</td>
<td>44%</td>
<td>55%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RepPctSum</td>
<td>44%</td>
<td>55%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sales</td>
<td>204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Details

Here are the percentage sum statistic calculations used to produce the output for the Blue Team in Classroom A:

- COLPCTSUM=31/91*100=34%
- ROWPCTSUM=31/67*100=46%
- REPPCTSUM=31/204*100=15%

Similar calculations were used to produce the output for the remaining teams and classrooms.

Example 13: Using Denominator Definitions to Display Basic Frequency Counts and Percentages

**Features:**
- CLASS statement
- PROC TABULATE statement options
  - DATA=
  - FORMAT=

---

*Example 13: Using Denominator Definitions to Display Basic Frequency Counts and Percentages*
TABLE statement options
ALL class variable
denominator definitions (angle bracket operators)
N statistic
PCTN statistic
RTS=

Other features:
DATA step
FORMAT procedure
FORMAT statement
TITLE statement

Details
Crosstabulation tables (also called contingency tables or stub-and-banner reports) show combined frequency distributions for two or more variables. This table shows frequency counts for females and males within each of four job classes. The table also shows the percentage that each frequency count represents the following:

• the total women and men in that job class (row percentage)
• the total for that gender in all job classes (column percentage)
• the total for all employees

Program

data jobclass;
   input Gender Occupation @@;
datalines;
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2
1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2
1 2 1 2 1 3 1 3 1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4
1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4
1 1 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2
1 2 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3
1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4
1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2
2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2
2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 2 3 2 3 2 3 2 3
2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4
2 3 2 3 2 3 2 3 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4
2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4
2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
2 3 2 3 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4
2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1
2 3 2 3 2 3 2 3 2 3 2 3 2 3 2 3

proc format;
   value gendfmt 1='Female'
       2='Male'
       other='*** Data Entry Error ***';
   value occupfmt 1='Technical'
                   2='Manager/Supervisor'
                   3='Clerical'
Example 13: Using Denominator Definitions to Display Basic Frequency Counts and Percentages

```sas
4='Administrative'
other='*** Data Entry Error ***';
run;

proc tabulate data=jobclass format=8.2;
  class gender occupation;
  table (occupation='Job Class' all='All Jobs')
  *(n='Number of employees'*f=9.
    pctn<gender all>='Percent of row total'
    pctn<occupation all>='Percent of column total'
    pctn='Percent of total'),
  gender='Gender' all='All Employees'/ rts=50;
  format gender gendfmt. occupation occupfmt.;
  title 'Gender Distribution';
  title2 'within Job Classes';
run;
```

Program Description

Create the JOBCCLASS data set. JOBCCLASS contains encoded information about the gender and job class of employees at a fictitious company.

```sas
data jobclass;
  input Gender Occupation @@;
datalines;
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
;```

Create the GENDFMT. and OCCUPFMT. formats. PROC FORMAT creates formats for the variables Gender and Occupation.

```sas
proc format;
  value gendfmt 1='Female'
                2='Male'
                other='*** Data Entry Error ***';
  value occupfmt 1='Technical'
                2='Manager/Supervisor'
```
3='Clerical'
4='Administrative'
other='*** Data Entry Error ***';
run;

Create the report and specify the table options. The FORMAT= option specifies the 8.2 format as the default format for the value in each table cell.

proc tabulate data=jobclass format=8.2;

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement identifies Gender and Occupation as class variables.

class gender occupation;

table (occupation='Job Class' all='All Jobs')
  *(n='Number of employees'*f=9.
  pctn<gender all>='Percent of row total'
  pctn<occupation all>='Percent of column total'
  pctn='Percent of total'),

Define the table columns and specify the amount of space for row headings. The column dimension creates a column for each formatted value of Gender and for all employees. Text in quotation marks supplies the heading for the corresponding column. The RTS= option provides 50 characters per line for row headings.

gender='Gender' all='All Employees'/ rts=50;

Format the output. The FORMAT statement assigns formats to the variables Gender and Occupation.

format gender gendfmt. occupation occupfmt.;

Specify the titles.

title 'Gender Distribution';
title2 'within Job Classes';
run;
### Details

#### Overview

The part of the TABLE statement that defines the rows of the table uses the PCTN statistic to calculate three different percentages.

In all calculations of PCTN, the numerator is \( N \), the frequency count for one cell of the table. The denominator for each occurrence of PCTN is determined by the denominator

---

**Output 69.28  Gender Distribution within Job Classes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job Class</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>All Employees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>Male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of employees</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of row total</td>
<td>47.06</td>
<td>52.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of column total</td>
<td>26.23</td>
<td>29.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of total</td>
<td>13.01</td>
<td>14.63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Manager/Supervisor  
| Number of employees | 20      | 15            | 35     |
| Percent of row total | 57.14  | 42.86         | 100.00 |
| Percent of column total | 32.79  | 24.19         | 28.46  |
| Percent of total   | 16.26   | 12.20         | 28.46  |

Clerical  
| Number of employees | 14      | 14            | 28     |
| Percent of row total | 50.00  | 50.00         | 100.00 |
| Percent of column total | 22.95  | 22.58         | 22.76  |
| Percent of total   | 11.38   | 11.38         | 22.76  |

Administrative  
| Number of employees | 11      | 15            | 26     |
| Percent of row total | 42.31  | 57.69         | 100.00 |
| Percent of column total | 18.03  | 24.19         | 21.14  |
| Percent of total   | 8.94    | 12.20         | 21.14  |

All Jobs  
| Number of employees | 61      | 62            | 123    |
| Percent of row total | 49.59  | 50.41         | 100.00 |
| Percent of column total | 100.00 | 100.00        | 100.00 |
| Percent of total   | 49.59   | 50.41         | 100.00 |
definition. The denominator definition appears in angle brackets after the keyword PCTN. It is a list of one or more expressions. The list tells PROC TABULATE which frequency counts to sum for the denominator.

Analyzing the Structure of the Table

Taking a close look at the structure of the table helps you understand how PROC TABULATE uses the denominator definitions. The following simplified version of the TABLE statement clarifies the basic structure of the table:

```plaintext
table occupation='Job Class' all='All Jobs',
       gender='Gender' all='All Employees';
```

The table is a concatenation of four subtables. In this report, each subtable is a crossing of one class variable in the row dimension and one class variable in the column dimension. Each crossing establishes one or more categories. A category is a combination of unique values of class variables, such as female, technical or all, clerical.

The following table describes each subtable:

**Table 69.8 Contents of Subtables**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Variables Contributing to the Subtable</th>
<th>Description of Frequency Counts</th>
<th>Number of Categories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupation and Gender</td>
<td>Number of females in each job or number of males in each job</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All and Gender</td>
<td>Number of females or number of males</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupation and All</td>
<td>Number of people in each job</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All and All</td>
<td>Number of people in all jobs</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following figure highlights these subtables and the frequency counts for each category.

**Figure 69.11** Illustration of the Four Subtables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job Class</th>
<th>Number of employees</th>
<th>Percent of total</th>
<th>Percent of column total</th>
<th>Percent of row total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager/Supervisor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Jobs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interpreting Denominator Definitions**

The following fragment of the TABLE statement defines the denominator definitions for this report. The PCTN keyword and the denominator definitions are highlighted.

```
table (occupation='Job Class' all='All Jobs')
   *(n='Number of employees'*f=5.
   pctn<gender all>='Row percent'
   pctn<occupation all>='Column percent'
   pctn='Percent of total'),
```

Each use of PCTN nests a row of statistics within each value of Occupation and All. Each denominator definition tells PROC TABULATE which frequency counts to sum for the denominators in that row. This section explains how PROC TABULATE interprets these denominator definitions.

**Row Percentages**

The part of the TABLE statement that calculates the row percentages and that labels the row is

```
pctn<gender all>='Row percent'
```
Consider how PROC TABULATE interprets this denominator definition for each subtable.

**Output 69.29 Subtable 1: Occupation and Gender**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gender Distribution within Job Classes</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>All Employees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>Male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of employees</td>
<td>47.06%</td>
<td>52.94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of row total</td>
<td>25.83%</td>
<td>27.64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of column total</td>
<td>13.01%</td>
<td>14.83%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager/Supervisor</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of employees</td>
<td>57.14%</td>
<td>42.86%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of row total</td>
<td>22.19%</td>
<td>27.81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of column total</td>
<td>11.09%</td>
<td>12.91%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerical</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of employees</td>
<td>56.25%</td>
<td>69.75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of row total</td>
<td>22.41%</td>
<td>27.09%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of column total</td>
<td>10.26%</td>
<td>12.44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of employees</td>
<td>42.31%</td>
<td>57.69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of row total</td>
<td>24.19%</td>
<td>25.81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of column total</td>
<td>9.84%</td>
<td>12.16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Jobs</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of employees</td>
<td>49.51%</td>
<td>50.49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of row total</td>
<td>23.19%</td>
<td>26.81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of column total</td>
<td>8.86%</td>
<td>10.14%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC TABULATE looks at the first element in the denominator definition, Gender, and asks whether Gender contributes to the subtable. Because Gender does contribute to the subtable, PROC TABULATE uses it as the denominator definition. This denominator definition tells PROC TABULATE to sum the frequency counts for all occurrences of Gender within the same value of Occupation.

For example, the denominator for the category female, technical is the sum of all frequency counts for all categories in this subtable for which the value of Occupation is technical. There are two such categories: female, technical and male, technical. The corresponding frequency counts are 16 and 18. Therefore, the denominator for this category is 16+18, or 34.
PROC TABULATE looks at the first element in the denominator definition, Gender, and asks whether Gender contributes to the subtable. Because Gender does contribute to the subtable, PROC TABULATE uses it as the denominator definition. This denominator definition tells PROC TABULATE to sum the frequency counts for all occurrences of Gender in the subtable.

For example, the denominator for the category all, female is the sum of the frequency counts for all, female and all, male. The corresponding frequency counts are 61 and 62. Therefore, the denominator for cells in this subtable is 61+62, or 123.
PROC TABULATE looks at the first element in the denominator definition, Gender, and asks whether Gender contributes to the subtable. Because Gender does not contribute to the subtable, PROC TABULATE looks at the next element in the denominator definition, which is All. The variable All does contribute to this subtable, so PROC TABULATE uses it as the denominator definition. All is a reserved class variable with only one category. Therefore, this denominator definition tells PROC TABULATE to use the frequency count of All as the denominator.

For example, the denominator for the category **clerical, all** is the frequency count for that category, 28.

**Note:** In these table cells, because the numerator and the denominator are the same, the row percentages in this subtable are all 100.
Output 69.32  Subtable 4: All and All

PROC TABULATE looks at the first element in the denominator definition, Gender, and asks whether Gender contributes to the subtable. Because Gender does not contribute to the subtable, PROC TABULATE looks at the next element in the denominator definition, which is All. The variable All does contribute to this subtable, so PROC TABULATE uses it as the denominator definition. All is a reserved class variable with only one category. Therefore, this denominator definition tells PROC TABULATE to use the frequency count of All as the denominator.

There is only one category in this subtable: **all, all**. The denominator for this category is 123.

**Note:** In this table cell, because the numerator and denominator are the same, the row percentage in this subtable is 100.

### Column Percentages

The part of the TABLE statement that calculates the column percentages and labels the row is

```
pctn<occupation all>='Column percent'
```

Consider how PROC TABULATE interprets this denominator definition for each subtable.

---

**Table 69.32:** Gender Distribution within Job Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job Class</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Employees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of row total 47.64 52.64 100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of column total 26.23 29.63 57.64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of total 13.61 14.63 27.64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager/Supervisor</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of row total 57.14 42.86 100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of column total 32.75 24.19 56.94</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of total 16.26 12.20 28.46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerical</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of row total 53.66 46.34 100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of column total 22.56 22.48 22.70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of total 11.38 11.38 22.76</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of row total 42.31 57.69 100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of column total 28.03 24.19 51.14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of total 9.24 12.29 21.14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Jobs</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of row total 49.55 50.45 100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of column total 100.00 100.00 100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of total 100.00 100.00 100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PROC TABULATE looks at the first element in the denominator definition, Occupation, and asks whether Occupation contributes to the subtable. Because Occupation does contribute to the subtable, PROC TABULATE uses it as the denominator definition. This denominator definition tells PROC TABULATE to sum the frequency counts for all occurrences of Occupation within the same value of Gender.

For example, the denominator for the category manager/supervisor, male is the sum of all frequency counts for all categories in this subtable for which the value of Gender is male. There are four such categories: technical, male; manager/supervisor, male; clerical, male; and administrative, male. The corresponding frequency counts are 18, 15, 14, and 15. Therefore, the denominator for this category is 18+15+14+15, or 62.
Example 13: Using Denominator Definitions to Display Basic Frequency Counts and Percentages

Output 69.34 Subtable 2: All and Gender

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job Class</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>All</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Employees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical</td>
<td>Number of employees</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of row total</td>
<td>47.06</td>
<td>52.94</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of column total</td>
<td>26.23</td>
<td>29.77</td>
<td>27.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of total</td>
<td>13.01</td>
<td>14.63</td>
<td>27.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager/Supervisor</td>
<td>Number of employees</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of row total</td>
<td>57.14</td>
<td>42.86</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of column total</td>
<td>32.75</td>
<td>24.19</td>
<td>28.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of total</td>
<td>16.26</td>
<td>12.29</td>
<td>28.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerical</td>
<td>Number of employees</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of row total</td>
<td>55.56</td>
<td>44.44</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of column total</td>
<td>22.66</td>
<td>22.66</td>
<td>22.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of total</td>
<td>11.38</td>
<td>11.38</td>
<td>22.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Number of employees</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of row total</td>
<td>42.31</td>
<td>57.69</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of column total</td>
<td>18.63</td>
<td>24.19</td>
<td>21.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of total</td>
<td>9.29</td>
<td>12.29</td>
<td>21.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Jobs</td>
<td>Number of employees</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of row total</td>
<td>49.55</td>
<td>50.45</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of column total</td>
<td>16.06</td>
<td>16.06</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent of total</td>
<td>8.88</td>
<td>8.88</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROC TABULATE looks at the first element in the denominator definition, Occupation, and asks whether Occupation contributes to the subtable. Because Occupation does not contribute to the subtable, PROC TABULATE looks at the next element in the denominator definition, which is All. Because the variable All does contribute to this subtable, PROC TABULATE uses it as the denominator definition. All is a reserved class variable with only one category. Therefore, this denominator definition tells PROC TABULATE to use the frequency count for All as the denominator.

For example, the denominator for the category **all, female** is the frequency count for that category, 61.

*Note:* In these table cells, because the numerator and denominator are the same, the column percentages in this subtable are all 100.
PROC TABULATE looks at the first element in the denominator definition, Occupation, and asks whether Occupation contributes to the subtable. Because Occupation does contribute to the subtable, PROC TABULATE uses it as the denominator definition. This denominator definition tells PROC TABULATE to sum the frequency counts for all occurrences of Occupation in the subtable.

For example, the denominator for the category technical, all is the sum of the frequency counts for technical, all; manager/supervisor, all; clerical, all; and administrative, all. The corresponding frequency counts are 34, 35, 28, and 26. Therefore, the denominator for this category is $34 + 35 + 28 + 26$, or 123.
PROC TABULATE looks at the first element in the denominator definition, Occupation, and asks whether Occupation contributes to the subtable. Because Occupation does not contribute to the subtable, PROC TABULATE looks at the next element in the denominator definition, which is All. Because the variable All does contribute to this subtable, PROC TABULATE uses it as the denominator definition. All is a reserved class variable with only one category. Therefore, this denominator definition tells PROC TABULATE to use the frequency count of All as the denominator.

There is only one category in this subtable: all, all. The frequency count for this category is 123.

**Note:** In this calculation, because the numerator and denominator are the same, the column percentage in this subtable is 100.

### Total Percentages

The part of the TABLE statement that calculates the total percentages and labels the row is

```
pctn='Total percent'
```

If you do not specify a denominator definition, then PROC TABULATE obtains the denominator for a cell by totaling all the frequency counts in the subtable. The following table summarizes the process for all subtables in this example.

**Table 69.9 Denominators for Total Percentages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Variables Contributing to the Subtable</th>
<th>Frequency Counts</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupant and Gender</td>
<td>16, 18, 20, 15, 14, 11, 15</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Class Variables Contributing to the Subtable | Frequency Counts | Total  
--- | --- | ---  
Occupant and All | 34, 35, 28, 26 | 123  
Gender and All | 61, 62 | 123  
All and All | 123 | 123  

Consequently, the denominator for total percentages is always 123.

**Example 14: Specifying Style Overrides for ODS Output**

**Features:**
- CLASS statement option
  STYLE=
- CLASSLEVEL statement option
  STYLE=
- KEYLABEL statement
- KEYWORD statement option
  STYLE=
- PROC TABULATE statement options
  DATA=
  STYLE=
- TABLE statement options
  STYLE=
  MISSTEXT=
  BOX=

**Other features:**
- ODS HTML statement
- ODS HTML CLOSE statement
- ODS PDF statement
- ODS PDF CLOSE statement
- ODS RTF statement
- ODS RTF CLOSE statement
- OPTIONS statement
- TITLE statement

**Data set:** ENERGY

**Format:**
- REGFMT.
- DIFVMT.
- USETYPE.

**Details**

This example creates HTML, RTF, and PDF files and specifies style overrides for various table regions.
Program

options nodate pageno=1;
proc sort data=energy;
  by region;
run;
ods html5 path='path' body='filename.htm';
ods pdf file='filename.pdf' contents=yes;
ods rtf file='filename.rtf' contents=yes;
proc tabulate data=energy style=[fontweight=bold];
  by region;
    class region division type / style=[textalign=center];
    classlev region division type / style=[textalign=left];
    var expenditures / style=[fontsize=3];
    keyword all sum / style=[fontwidth=wide];
    keylabel all="Total";
    table (region all)*(division all*[style=[backgroundcolor=yellow]]),
      (type all)*(expenditures*f=dollar10.) /
        style=[bordercolor=blue]
      misstext=[label="Missing" style=[fontweight=light]]
      box=[label="Region by Division by Type"
        style=[fontstyle=italic]];
    format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;
  title 'Energy Expenditures';
  title2 '(millions of dollars)';
run;
ods _all_ close;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number.

options nodate pageno=1;

Sort the data set.

proc sort data=energy;
  by region;
run;

Specify the ODS output filenames. By opening multiple ODS destinations, you can produce multiple output files in a single execution. The ODS HTML5 statement produces output that is written in HTML 5.0. The ODS PDF statement produces output in Portable Document Format (PDF). The ODS RTF statement produces output in Rich Text Format (RTF). The output from PROC TABULATE goes to each of these files.

In the ODS PDF and ODS RTF statements, the CONTENTS= option creates a table of contents.
Customize the data cells. The STYLE= option in the PROC TABULATE statement specifies the style override for the data cells of the table.

```
proc tabulate data=energy style=[fontweight=bold];
```

Specify the BY-group. When BY statements are specified, labels for the BY group tables are displayed in the table of contents. The labels are based on the values of the BY variable.

```
by region;
```

Customize the class variable name headings. The STYLE= option in the CLASS statement specifies the style override for the class variable name headings.

```
class region division type / style=[textalign=center];
```

Customize the class variable value headings. The STYLE= option in the CLASSLEV statement specifies the style override for the class variable level value headings.

```
classlev region division type / style=[textalign=left];
```

Customize the analysis variable name headings. The STYLE= option in the VAR statement specifies a style element for the variable name headings.

```
var expenditures / style=[fontsize=3];
```

Specify the style attributes for keywords, and label the “all” keyword. The STYLE= option in the KEYWORD statement specifies a style element for keywords. The KEYLABEL statement assigns a label to the keyword.

```
keyword all sum / style=[fontwidth=wide];
keylabel all="Total";
```

Define and customize the table rows and columns. The STYLE= option in the dimension expression overrides any other STYLE= specifications in PROC TABULATE that specify overrides for table cells. The STYLE= option after the slash (/) specifies style overrides for parts of the table other than table cells.

```
table (region all)*(division all*[style=[bgcolor=yellow]]),
(type all)*{expenditures*f=dollar10.} /
style=[bordercolor=blue]
```

Customize missing values. The STYLE= option in the MISSTEXT option of the TABLE statement specifies a style element to use for the text in table cells that contain missing values.

```
misstext=[label="Missing" style=[fontweight=light]]
```

Customize the box above the row titles. The STYLE= option in the BOX option of the TABLE statement specifies a style override for text in the box above the row titles.

```
box=[label="#Region by Division by Type#
style=[fontstyle=italic]];
```

Format the class variable values.

```
format region regfmt. division divfmt. type usetype.;
```
Specify the titles.

```plaintext
title 'Energy Expenditures';
title2 '(millions of dollars)';
run;
```

Close all of the ODS destinations.

```plaintext
ods _all_ close;
```

Output

**Output 69.37**  HTML Output

![Energy Expenditures Table](image)

**Region**=Northeast

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region by Division by Type</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Residential Customers</td>
<td>Business Customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>Sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>$7,477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>$19,379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>$26,856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>$7,477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>$19,379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>$26,856</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Energy Expenditures (millions of dollars)

#### Region = Northeast

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region by Division by Type</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Residential Customers</th>
<th>Business Customers</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>Sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Region</strong></td>
<td><strong>Division</strong></td>
<td><strong>Expenditures</strong></td>
<td><strong>Expenditures</strong></td>
<td><strong>Expenditures</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>$7,477</td>
<td>$5,129</td>
<td>$12,606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>$19,379</td>
<td>$15,078</td>
<td>$34,457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$26,856</strong></td>
<td><strong>$20,207</strong></td>
<td><strong>$47,063</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New England</td>
<td>$7,477</td>
<td>$5,129</td>
<td>$12,606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle Atlantic</td>
<td>$19,379</td>
<td>$15,078</td>
<td>$34,457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$26,856</strong></td>
<td><strong>$20,207</strong></td>
<td><strong>$47,063</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Output 69.38 PDF Output

Output 69.39 RTF Output

---

Energy Expenditures (millions of dollars)
Example 15: Style Precedence

Features:
- CLASS statement
- CLASSLEV statement option
  - STYLE=
- KEYLABEL statement
- LABEL statement
- PROC TABULATE statement options
  - DATA=
  - FORMAT=
- TABLE statement
  - crossing (*) operator
  - STYLE=
  - STYLE_PRECEDENCE= option
- VAR statement

Other features:
- ODS HTML statement
- FORMAT procedure
- FORMAT statement
- TITLE statement

Data set: SALES

Details

This example does the following:

- creates a category for each sales type, retail or wholesale, in each region
- applies the dollar format to all cells in the table
- applies an italic font style for each region and sales type
- applies a style (background = red, yellow, or orange) color based on the STYLE_PRECEDENCE = option
- generates ODS HTML output

Program

```sas
proc format;
    value $saletypefmt 'R'='Retail'
        'W'='WholeSale';
run;
ods html file="stylePrecedence.html";
title "Style Precedence";
title2 "First Table: no precedence, Orange";
title3 "Second Table: style_precedence=page, Yellow";
proc tabulate data=sales format=dollar10.;
class product region saletype;
```
classlev region saletype / style={font_style=italic};

var netsales;
label netsales="Net Sales";
keylabel all="#Total#

  table product *{style={background=#edf8b1}},
  region*{style={background=yellow}},
  saletype*{style={background=orange}};
  table product *{style={background=#edf8b1}},
  region*{style={background=yellow}},
  saletype*{style={background=orange}} / style_precedence=page;
  format saletype $saletypefmt.;

run;

Program Description

Create the SALETYPFMT. formats. PROC FORMAT creates formats for SALETYPE.
  proc format;
    value $saletypefmt 'R'='Retail'
      'W'='WholeSale';
  run;

Specify the ODS output filename. The ODS HTML statement produces output that is written in HTML.
  ods html file="stylePrecedence.html";

Specify the titles of the tables to be produced. Two tables will be generated. The First Table will show no style precedence whereas the Second Table will show that the color that takes precedence is based on what is specified by the STYLE_PRECEDENCE option.
  title "Style Precedence";
  title2 "First Table: no precedence, Orange";
  title3 "Second Table: style_precedence=page, Yello";

Specify the table options. The FORMAT= option specifies DOLLAR10. as the default format for the value in each table cell.
  proc tabulate data=sales format=dollar10.;

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement separates the analysis by values of Product, Region, and SaleType.
  class product region saletype;

Specify styles for the subgroups. The CLASSLEV statement specifies a style for the Region and SaleType elements.
classlev region saletype / style={font_style=italic};

Specify the analysis variable. The VAR statement specifies that PROC TABULATE calculate statistics on the Netsales variable.

var netsales;

Specify labels. The LABEL statement renames the Netsales variable to Net Sales.

label netsales="Net Sales";

Specify Keylabel. The KEYLABEL statement labels the universal class variable ALL to Total.

keylabel all="Total";

Define the table rows and columns. The TABLE statement creates a table per product per page. In this example, there is one product, A100. The TABLE statement also creates a row for each formatted value of Region and creates a column for each formatted value of SaleType. Each cell that is created by these rows and columns contains the sum of the analysis variable Net Sales for all observations that contribute to that cell. The STYLE= option in the dimension expression overrides any other STYLE= specifications in PROC TABULATE that specify attributes for the table cells. In this first table, the column expression is the default and the style associated with column takes precedence. Therefore, orange will be the default color of the background.

table product *{style={background=#edf8b1}},
       region*{style={background=yellow}},
       saletype*{style={background=orange}};

Define the table rows and columns using the STYLE_PRECEDENCE option. The TABLE statement creates a table per product per page, A100. The TABLE statement also creates a row for each formatted value of Region and creates a column for each formatted value of SaleType. Each cell that is created by these rows and columns contains the sum of the analysis variable Net Sales for all observations that contribute to that cell. The STYLE= option in the dimension expression overrides any other STYLE= specifications in PROC TABULATE that specify attributes for the table cells. In this second table, the STYLE_PRECEDENCE option is specified on the page expression. Therefore, the style that applies to the background is red.

table product *{style={background=#edf8b1}},
       region*{style={background=yellow}},
       saletype*{style={background=orange}} / style_precedence=page;

Format the output. The FORMAT statement assigns formats to the SaleType variable.

format saletype $saletypefmt.;

Run the program.

run;
Example 16: Using the NOCELLMERGE Option

Features:
- CLASS statement
- PROC TABULATE statement options
  - DATA=
  - STYLE=
- CLASS statement
- TABLE statement
  - crossing (*) operator
  - STYLE= option
  - NOCELLMERGE= option

Other features:
- ODS HTML statement
- ODS HTML CLOSE statement
TITLE statement

Details
This example does the following:
• creates a table with merged cells style behavior
• creates a second table without merged cells
• shows how cells styles are affected when empty data cells and the formatted data cells use different styles

Program
ods html file="tabstyle.html";
proc tabulate data=sashelp.class style={background=#edf8b1};
class sex age;
table sex*{style={background=#7fcdbb}} all, age;
title 'Data Cell Styles in Merged Cells';
run;

proc tabulate data=sashelp.class style={background=#edf8b1};
class sex age;
table sex*{style={background=#7fcdbb}} all, age/nocellmerge;
title1 'Data Cell Styles with NOCELLMERGE Option';
run;

ODS html close;
ods html;

Program Description

Specify the ODS output filename. The ODS HTML statement produces output that is written in HTML.

ods html file="tabstyle.html";

Specify the PROC TABULATE options. The STYLE= option sets the background color for the cells in the table to red.
proc tabulate data=sashelp.class style={background=#edf8b1};

Specify subgroups. The CLASS statement separates the data by sex and age.
class sex age;
Define the table rows and columns. The TABLE statement creates a table. The STYLE= option in the dimension expression overrides the STYLE= setting from the PROC TABULATE statement for table cells attributes.

```
table sex*{style={background=#7fcdbb}} all, age;
```

Specify the title of the table to be produced. This table shows how changing the style color affects the merged cells.

```
title 'Data Cell Styles in Merged Cells';
```

Run the program.

```
run;
```

Specify the PROC TABULATE options. The STYLE= option sets the background color for the cells in the table to red.

```
proc tabulate data=sashelp.class style={background=#edf8b1};
```

Specify subgroups. The CLASS statement separates the data by sex and age.

```
class sex age;
```

Define the table rows and columns. The TABLE statement creates a table. The STYLE= option in the dimension expression overrides the STYLE= setting from the PROC TABULATE statement, but only for the formatted data cells.

```
table sex*{style={background=#7fcdbb}} all, age/nocellmerge;
```

Specify the title of the table to be produced. This table shows how changing the style color affects the formatted cells that are not merged.

```
title1 'Data Cell Styles with NOCELLMERGE Option';
```

Run the program.

```
run;
```

Close the ODS HTML output destination.

```
ODS html close;
ods html;
```
Output

Output 69.42  Data Cell Styles in Merged Cells

Data Cell Styles in Merged Cells

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Age</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Output 69.43  Data Cell Styles in Unmerged Cells

Data Cell Styles with NOCELLMERGE Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Age</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

References

Overview: TIMEPLOT Procedure

The TIMEPLOT procedure plots one or more variables over time intervals. A listing of variable values accompanies the plot. Although the plot and the listing are similar to the ones produced by the PLOT and PRINT procedures, PROC TIMEPLOT output has these distinctive features:

- The vertical axis always represents the sequence of observations in the data set. Thus, if the observations are in order of date or time, then the vertical axis represents the passage of time.

- The horizontal axis represents the values of the variable that you are examining. Like PROC PLOT, PROC TIMEPLOT can overlay multiple plots on one set of axes so that each line of the plot can contain values for more than one variable.

- A plot produced by PROC TIMEPLOT can occupy more than one page.

- Each observation appears sequentially on a separate line of the plot; PROC TIMEPLOT does not hide observations as PROC PLOT sometimes does.

- The listing of the plotted values can include variables that do not appear in the plot.
The following output illustrates a simple report that you can produce with PROC TIMEPLOT. This report shows sales of refrigerators for two sales representatives during the first six weeks of the year. The statements that produce the output follow. A DATA step in “Example 1: Plotting a Single Variable” on page 2315 creates the data set Sales.

```sas
options source;
options linesize=64 pagesize=60 nodate
   pageno=1;
proc timeplot data=sales;
   plot icebox;
   id month week;
   title 'Weekly Sales of Refrigerators';
   title2 'for the';
   title3 'First Six Weeks of the Year';
run;
```

**Output 70.1  Simple Report Created with PROC TIMEPLOT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Icebox</th>
<th>min</th>
<th>max</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3460.94</td>
<td>2520.04</td>
<td>3550.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2520.04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3240.67</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2675.42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3160.45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2606.35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3400.24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2870.61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3560.43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2730.09</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3365.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2670.93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following output is a more complicated report of the same data set that is used to create Output 70.1 on page 2302. The statements that create this report do the following:

- create one plot for the sale of refrigerators and one for the sale of stoves
- plot sales for both sales representatives on the same line
- identify points on the plots by the first letter of the sales representative's last name
- control the size of the horizontal axis
- control formats and labels

For an explanation of the program that produces this report, see “Example 5: Showing Multiple Observations on One Line of a Plot” on page 2324.
### Output 70.2  More Complex Report Created with PROC TIMEPLOT

#### Weekly Appliance Sales for the First Quarter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Kreitz Icebox</th>
<th>LeGrange Icebox</th>
<th>min</th>
<th>max</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$3,450.94</td>
<td>$2,520.04</td>
<td>$2,520.04</td>
<td>$3,550.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$3,240.67</td>
<td>$2,675.42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$3,160.45</td>
<td>$2,805.35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$3,400.24</td>
<td>$2,870.61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$3,550.43</td>
<td>$2,730.09</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$3,065.74</td>
<td>$2,670.93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Weekly Appliance Sales for the First Quarter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Seller :Kreitz Stove</th>
<th>Seller :LeGrange Stove</th>
<th>min</th>
<th>max</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$1,312.01</td>
<td>$726.13</td>
<td>$184.24</td>
<td>$2,910.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$222.65</td>
<td>$184.24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$2,255.93</td>
<td>$267.35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$1,787.45</td>
<td>$274.51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$2,910.37</td>
<td>$397.98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$819.69</td>
<td>$2,242.24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Syntax: TIMEPLOT Procedure

**Restriction:** This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Requirement:** At least one PLOT statement is required.

**Tip:** You can use the ATTRIB, FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements with PROC TIMEPLOT.

```sas
PROC TIMEPLOT <option(s)>
   BY <DESCENDING> variable-1 <<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...>
   <NOTSORTED>
   CLASS variable(s)
   ID variable(s)
   PLOT plot-request(s) </option(s)>
```

PROC TIMEPLOT Statement

Requests that the plots be produced.

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

Example: “Example 4: Superimposing Two Plots” on page 2322

Syntax

PROC TIMEPLOT <option(s)>;

Optional Arguments

DATA=SAS-data-set
identifies the input data set.

ENCRYPTKEY=key-value
specifies the key value needed for plotting an AES-encrypted data set. If the input data set was created with ENCRYPT=AES, then you must specify the ENCRYPTKEY= value to plot its data. For example, if a data set named secretPlot is created using the DATA statement.

data secretPlot(encrypt=AES encryptkey=Ib007)

Then, you must specify the following PROC statement to plot the data in secretPlot:

proc timeplot data=secretPlot(encryptkey=Ib007);

See “ENCRYPTKEY= Data Set Option” in SAS Data Set Options: Reference for more information about the ENCRYPTKEY= data set option.

MAXDEC=number
specifies the maximum number of decimal places to be printed in the listing.

Default 2

Range 0-12
Interaction

A decimal specification in a format overrides a MAXDEC= specification.

Example

“Example 4: Superimposing Two Plots” on page 2322

SPLIT='split-character'

specifies a split character, which controls line breaks in column headings. It also specifies that labels be used as column headings. PROC TIMEPLOT breaks a column heading when it reaches the split character and continues the heading on the next line. Unless the split character is a blank, it is not part of the column heading. Each occurrence of the split character counts toward the 256-character maximum for a label.

Alias

S=

Default

blank ('')

Note

Column headings can occupy up to three lines. If the column label can be split into more lines than this fixed number, then the split character is used only as a recommendation on how to split the label.

UNIFORM

uniformly scales the horizontal axis across all BY groups. By default, PROC TIMEPLOT separately determines the scale of the axis for each BY group.

Interaction

UNIFORM also affects the calculation of means for reference lines. For more information, see “REF=reference-value(s)” on page 2312.

BY Statement

Produces a separate plot for each BY group.

Restriction:

This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

See:

“BY” on page 68

Syntax

BY <DESCENDING> variable-1
   <<<DESCENDING> variable-2 ...>
   <NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable

specifies the variable that the procedure uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. Unless you use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, the data must either be sorted by variables or indexed. These variables are called BY variables.
**Optional Arguments**

**DESCENDING**
- specifies that the data set is sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

**NOTSORTED**
- specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The data is grouped in another way, such as chronological order.

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. In fact, the procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations that have the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

---

**CLASS Statement**

Groups data according to the values of the class variables.

**Restriction:** This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**Tip:** PROC TIMEPLOT uses the formatted values of the CLASS variables to form classes. Thus, if a format groups the values, then the procedure uses those groups.

**Example:** “Example 5: Showing Multiple Observations on One Line of a Plot” on page 2324

---

**Syntax**

```
CLASS variable(s);
```

**Required Argument**

`variable(s)`
- specifies one or more variables that the procedure uses to group the data. Variables in a CLASS statement are called class variables. Class variables can be numeric or character. Class variables can have continuous values, but they typically have a few discrete values that define the classifications of the variable. You do not have to sort the data by class variables.

The values of the class variables appear in the listing. PROC TIMEPLOT prints and plots one line each time the combination of values of the class variables changes. Therefore, the output typically is more meaningful if you sort or group the data according to values of the class variables.

---

**Details**

**Using Multiple CLASS Statements**

You can use any number of CLASS statements. If you use more than one CLASS statement, then PROC TIMEPLOT simply concatenates all variables from all of the CLASS statements. The following form of the CLASS statement includes three variables:
CLASS variable-1 variable-2 variable-3;

It has the same effect as this form:
CLASS variable-1;
CLASS variable-2;
CLASS variable-3;

Using a Symbol Variable
Normally, you use the CLASS statement with a symbol variable. In this case, the listing of the plot variable contains a column for each value of the symbol variable. Each row of the plot contains a point for each value of the symbol variable. The plotting symbol is the first character of the formatted value of the symbol variable. But, if more than one observation within a class has the same symbol value, then PROC TIMEPLOT plots and prints only the first occurrence of that symbol. SAS prints a warning in the log describing this behavior.

For more information about plotting symbols and the CLASS statement, see plot requests on page 2308.

ID Statement
Prints in the listing the values of the variables that you identify.

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

Examples:
- “Example 1: Plotting a Single Variable” on page 2315
- “Example 2: Customizing an Axis and a Plotting Symbol” on page 2317
- “Example 3: Using a Variable for a Plotting Symbol” on page 2319

Syntax
ID variable(s);

Required Argument
variable(s)
identifies one or more ID variables to be printed in the listing.

PLOT Statement
Specifies the plots to produce.

Restriction: This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

Tip: Each PLOT statement produces a separate plot.

Examples:
- “Example 1: Plotting a Single Variable” on page 2315
- “Example 2: Customizing an Axis and a Plotting Symbol” on page 2317
- “Example 3: Using a Variable for a Plotting Symbol” on page 2319
- “Example 4: Superimposing Two Plots” on page 2322
Syntax

PLOT plot-request(s) <option(s)>;

Summary of Optional Arguments

Control the appearance of the plot

HILOC
connects the leftmost plotting symbol to the rightmost plotting symbol with a line of hyphens (-).

JOINREF
connects the leftmost and rightmost symbols on each line of the plot with a line of hyphens (-) regardless of whether the symbols are reference symbols or plotting symbols.

NOSYMNNAME
suppresses the name of the symbol variable in column headings when you use a CLASS statement.

NPP
suppresses the listing of the values of the variables that appear in the PLOT statement.

POS=print-positions-for-plot
specifies the number of print positions to use for the horizontal axis.

Create and customize a reference line

REF=reference-value(s)
draws lines on the plot that are perpendicular to the specified values on the horizontal axis.

REFCHAR='character'
specifies the character for drawing reference lines.

Customize the axis

AXIS=axis-specification
specifies the range of values to plot on the horizontal axis, as well as the interval represented by each print position on the horizontal axis.

REVERSE
orders the values on the horizontal axis with the largest value in the leftmost position.

Display multiple plots on the same set of axes

OVERLAY
plots all requests in one PLOT statement on one set of axes.

OVPCHAR='character'
specifies the character to be printed if multiple plotting symbols coincide.

Required Argument

plot-request(s)
specifies the variable or variables to plot. (Optional) Also specifies the plotting symbol to use. By default, each plot request produces a separate plot.
You can mix different forms of requests in one PLOT statement. For an example of mixing forms, see “Example 4: Superimposing Two Plots” on page 2322.

**variable(s)**
identifies one or more numeric variables to plot. PROC TIMEPLOT uses the first character of the variable name as the plotting symbol.

Example “Example 1: Plotting a Single Variable” on page 2315

**(variable(s))='plotting-symbol'**
identifies one or more numeric variables to plot and specifies the plotting symbol to use for all variables in the list. You can omit the parentheses if you use only one variable.

Example “Example 2: Customizing an Axis and a Plotting Symbol” on page 2317

**(variable(s))=symbol-variable**
identifies one or more numeric variables to plot and specifies a symbol variable. PROC TIMEPLOT uses the first nonblank character of the formatted value of the symbol variable as the plotting symbol for all variables in the list. The plotting symbol changes from one observation to the next if the value of the symbol variable changes. You can omit the parentheses if you use only one variable.

Example “Example 3: Using a Variable for a Plotting Symbol” on page 2319

### Optional Arguments

**AXIS=axis-specification**
specifies the range of values to plot on the horizontal axis, as well as the interval represented by each print position on the axis. PROC TIMEPLOT labels the first and last ends of the axis, if space permits.

For numeric values, axis-specification can be one of the following or a combination of both:

- \( n < \ldots n \)  
- \( n \) TO \( n \) <BY increment>  

The values must be in either ascending or descending order. Use a negative value for increment to specify descending order. The specified values are spaced evenly along the horizontal axis even if the values are not uniformly distributed. Numeric values can be specified in the following ways:

**Table 70.1 Specifying AXIS= Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>axis=1 2 10</td>
<td>Values are 1, 2, and 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis=10 to 100 by 5</td>
<td>Values appear in increments of 5, starting at 10 and ending at 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis=12 10 to 100 by 5</td>
<td>A combination of the two previous forms of specification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For axis variables that contain datetime values, axis-specification is either an explicit list of values or a starting value and an ending value with an increment specified:

'\texttt{date-time-value}_i < \ldots \texttt{date-time-value}_i >'

'\texttt{date-time-value}_i \ TO \ \texttt{date-time-value}_i'

<BY increment>

'\texttt{date-time-value}_i'

any SAS date, time, or datetime value described for the SAS functions INTCK and INTNX. The suffix \( i \) is one of the following:

\begin{itemize}
  \item D \quad \text{date}
  \item T \quad \text{time}
  \item DT \quad \text{datetime}
\end{itemize}

\textit{increment}

one of the valid arguments for the INTCK or INTNX functions. For dates, \textit{increment} can be one of the following:

\begin{itemize}
  \item DAY
  \item WEEK
  \item MONTH
  \item QTR
  \item YEAR
\end{itemize}

For datetimes, \textit{increment} can be one of the following:

\begin{itemize}
  \item DTDAY
  \item DTWEEK
  \item DTMONTH
  \item DTQTR
  \item DTYEAR
\end{itemize}

For times, \textit{increment} can be one of the following:

\begin{itemize}
  \item HOUR
  \item MINUTE
  \item SECOND
\end{itemize}

The following statement is an example of using the day increment:

\begin{verbatim}
axis='01JAN95'd TO '01JAN96'd by month
axis='01JAN95'd TO '01JAN96'd by qtr
\end{verbatim}

For descriptions of individual intervals, see \textit{SAS Language Reference: Concepts}.

\textit{Note:} You must use a FORMAT statement to print the tick-mark values in an understandable form.

\textbf{Interaction} The value of POS= (see “POS=print-positions-for-plot” on page 2311) overrides an interval set with AXIS=.

\textbf{Tip} It is possible for your data to be out of range and fall outside the axis area of the plot. When this happens, PROC TIMEPLOT places angle
brackets, (< ) or (>), on the sides of the plot to indicate that there is data not being represented.

**Example**  
“Example 2: Customizing an Axis and a Plotting Symbol” on page 2317

**HILOC**
connects the leftmost plotting symbol to the rightmost plotting symbol with a line of hyphens (-).

**Interaction**  
If you specify JOINREF, then PROC TIMEPLOT ignores HILOC.

**JOINREF**
connects the leftmost and rightmost symbols on each line of the plot with a line of hyphens (-), regardless of whether the symbols are reference symbols or plotting symbols. However, if a line contains only reference symbols, then PROC TIMEPLOT does not connect the symbols.

**Example**  
“Example 3: Using a Variable for a Plotting Symbol” on page 2319

**NOSYMNAME**
suppresses the name of the symbol variable in column headings when you use a CLASS statement. If you use NOSYMNAME, then only the value of the symbol variable appears in the column heading.

**Example**  
“Example 5: Showing Multiple Observations on One Line of a Plot” on page 2324

**NPP**
suppresses the listing of the values of the variables that appear in the PLOT statement.

**Example**  
“Example 3: Using a Variable for a Plotting Symbol” on page 2319

**OVERLAY**
plots all requests in one PLOT statement on one set of axes. Otherwise, PROC TIMEPLOT produces a separate plot for each plot request.

**Example**  
“Example 4: Superimposing Two Plots” on page 2322

**OVPCCHAR='character'**
specifies the character to be printed if multiple plotting symbols coincide. If a plotting symbol and a character in a reference line coincide, then PROC TIMEPLOT prints the plotting symbol.

**Default**  
at sign (@)

**Example**  
“Example 5: Showing Multiple Observations on One Line of a Plot” on page 2324

**POS=print-positions-for-plot**
specifies the number of print positions to use for the horizontal axis.

**Default**  
If you omit both POS= and AXIS=, then PROC TIMEPLOT initially assumes that POS=20. However, if space permits, then this value increases so that the plot fills the available space.
Interaction If you specify POS=0 and AXIS=, then the plot fills the available space. POS= overrides an interval set with AXIS=. See the discussion of “AXIS=axis-specification” on page 2309.

See “Page Layout” on page 2313

Example “Example 1: Plotting a Single Variable” on page 2315

**REF=reference-value(s)**

draws lines on the plot that are perpendicular to the specified values on the horizontal axis. The values for reference-value(s) can be constants, or you can use the form

**MEAN(variable(s))**

If you use this form of REF=, then PROC TIMEPLOT evaluates the mean for each variable that you list and draws a reference line for each mean.

Interactions If you use the UNIFORM option in the PROC TIMEPLOT statement, then the procedure calculates the mean values for the variables over all observations for all BY groups. If you do not use UNIFORM, then the procedure calculates the mean for each variable for each BY group.

If a plotting symbol and a reference character coincide, then PROC TIMEPLOT prints the plotting symbol.

Examples “Example 3: Using a Variable for a Plotting Symbol” on page 2319

“Example 4: Superimposing Two Plots” on page 2322

**REFCHAR='character'**

specifies the character for drawing reference lines.

Default vertical bar (|)

Interaction If you are using the JOINREF or HILOC option, then do not specify a value for REFCHAR= that is the same as a plotting symbol. If you do this, then PROC TIMEPLOT will interpret the plotting symbols as reference characters and will not connect the symbols as you expect.

Example “Example 3: Using a Variable for a Plotting Symbol” on page 2319

**REVERSE**

orders the values on the horizontal axis with the largest value in the leftmost position.

Example “Example 4: Superimposing Two Plots” on page 2322
Data Considerations

The input data set usually contains a date variable to use as either a class or ID variable. Although PROC TIMEPLOT does not require an input data set sorted by date, the output is usually more meaningful if the observations are in chronological order. In addition, if you use a CLASS statement, then the output is more meaningful if the input data set groups observations according to combinations of class variable values. For more information, see “CLASS Statement” on page 2306.

Procedure Output

Page Layout

For each plot request, PROC TIMEPLOT prints a listing and a plot. PROC TIMEPLOT determines the arrangement of the page as follows:

- If you use POS=, then the procedure does the following:
  - determines the size of the plot from the POS= value
  - determines the space for the listing from the width of the columns of printed values, equally spaced and with a maximum of five positions between columns
  - centers the output on the page

- If you omit POS=, then the procedure does the following:
  - determines the width of the plot from the value of the AXIS= option
  - expands the listing to fill the rest of the page

If there is not enough space to print the listing and the plot, then PROC TIMEPLOT produces no output and writes the following error message to the SAS log:

ERROR: Too many variables/symbol values to print.

The error does not affect other plot requests.

Contents of the Listing

The listing in the output contains different information depending on whether you use a CLASS statement. If you do not use a CLASS statement, then PROC TIMEPLOT prints (and plots) each observation on a separate line. For an example of the output without the CLASS statement, see “Example 1: Plotting a Single Variable” on page 2315.

If you do use a CLASS statement, then the form of the output varies depending on whether you specify a symbol variable. For more information about using a symbol variable with the CLASS statement, see “Using a Symbol Variable” on page 2307.
ODS Table Names

The TIMEPLOT procedure assigns a name to each table that it creates. You can use these names to reference the table when using the Output Delivery System (ODS) to select tables and create output data sets. For more information, see SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide.

Table 70.2  ODS Tables Produced by the TIMEPLOT Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Conditions When Table Is Generated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plot</td>
<td>A single plot</td>
<td>If you do not specify the OVERLAY option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OverlaidPlot</td>
<td>Two or more plots on a single set of axes</td>
<td>If you specify the OVERLAY option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Missing Values

Four types of variables can appear in the listing from PROC TIMEPLOT:
- plot variables
- ID variables
- class variables
- symbol variables (as part of some column headings)

Plot variables and symbol variables can also appear in the plot.

Observations with missing values of a class variable form a class of observations.

In the listing, missing values appear as a period (.), a blank, or a special missing value (the letters A through Z and the underscore (_) character).

In the plot, PROC TIMEPLOT handles different variables in different ways:
- An observation or class of observations with a missing value does not appear in the plot.
- If you use a symbol variable, then PROC TIMEPLOT uses a period (.) as the symbol variable on the plot for all observations that have a missing value for the symbol variable. For more information about using symbol variables, see plot requests on page 2308.
Examples: TIMEPLOT Procedure

Example 1: Plotting a Single Variable

Features: PROC TIMEPLOT statement options
DATA=
ID statement
PLOT statement
PLOT statement option
POS=

Other features: DATA step

Details
This example demonstrates the following tasks:

• uses a DATA step to create the data set Sales
• uses a single PLOT statement to plot sales of refrigerators
• specifies the number of print positions to use for the horizontal axis of the plot
• provides context for the points in the plot by printing in the listing the values of two variables that are not in the plot

Program

options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";

data sales;
  input Month Week Seller $ Icebox Stove;
  datalines;
  1 1 Kreitz 3450.94 1312.61
  1 1 LeGrange 2520.04 728.13
  1 2 Kreitz 3240.67 222.35
  1 2 LeGrange 2675.42 184.24
  1 3 Kreitz 3160.45 2263.33
  1 3 LeGrange 2805.35 267.35
  1 4 Kreitz 3400.24 1787.45
  1 4 LeGrange 2870.61 274.51
  2 1 Kreitz 3550.43 2910.37
  2 1 LeGrange 2730.09 397.98
  2 2 Kreitz 3385.74 819.69
  2 2 LeGrange 2670.93 2242.24
;

proc timeplot data=sales;
  plot icebox / pos=50;
  id month week;
  title 'Weekly Sales of Iceboxes';
Program Description

Set the FORMCHAR option. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

```
options formchar="|----|+|---+=-/-/<>*";
```

Create the Sales data set. Sales contains weekly information about the sales of refrigerators and stoves by two sales representatives.

```
data sales;
  input Month Week Seller $ Icebox Stove;
datalines;
  1 1 Kreitz 3450.94 1312.61
  1 1 LeGrange 2520.04  728.13
  1 2 Kreitz 3240.67  222.35
  1 2 LeGrange 2675.42  184.24
  1 3 Kreitz 3160.45 2263.33
  1 3 LeGrange 2805.35  267.35
  1 4 Kreitz 3400.24 1787.45
  1 4 LeGrange 2870.61  274.51
  2 1 Kreitz 3550.43 2910.37
  2 1 LeGrange 2730.09  397.98
  2 2 Kreitz 3385.74  819.69
  2 2 LeGrange 2670.93 2242.24
;
```

Plot sales of refrigerators. The plot variable, Icebox, appears in both the listing and the output. POS= provides 50 print positions for the horizontal axis.

```
proc timeplot data=sales;
  plot icebox / pos=50;
```

Label the rows in the plot listing. The values of the ID variables, Month and Week, are used to uniquely identify each row of the listing section of the plot.

```
id month week;
```

Specify the titles.

```
title 'Weekly Sales of Iceboxes';
title2 'for the';
title3 'First Six Weeks of the Year';
run;
```
Output

The column headings in the listing are the variables' names. The plot uses the default plotting symbol, which is the first character of the plot variable's name.

Output 70.3  Plot for a Single Variable

Example 2: Customizing an Axis and a Plotting Symbol

| Features: | PROC PLOT statement option
|           | AXIS=
|           | ID statement
|           | PLOT statement

| Other features: | LABEL statement
|                | PROC FORMAT
|                | LIBNAME statement
|                | FMTSEARCH= system option

| Data set: | Sales

Details

This example demonstrates the following tasks:
• specifies the character to use as the plotting symbol
• specifies the minimum and maximum values for the horizontal axis as well as the interval represented by each print position
• provides context for the points in the plot by printing in the listing the values of two variables that are not in the plot
• uses a variable's label as a column heading in the listing
• creates and uses a permanent format

Program

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";
proc format library=proclib;
    value monthfmt 1='January'
                    2='February';
run;
proc timeplot data=sales;
    plot icebox='R' / axis=2500 to 3600 by 25;
    id month week;
    label icebox='Refrigerator';
    format month monthfmt.;
    title 'Weekly Refrigerator Sales';
    title2 'for the First Six Weeks of the Year';
run;
```

Program Description

Declare the PROCLIB SAS library.

```sas
libname proclib 'SAS-library';
```

Set the SAS system options. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

```sas
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*";
```

Create a format for the Month variable. PROC FORMAT creates a permanent format for Month. The LIBRARY= option specifies a permanent storage location so that the formats are available in subsequent SAS sessions. This format is used for examples throughout this chapter.

```sas
proc format library=proclib;
    value monthfmt 1='January'
                    2='February';
run;
```

Plot sales of refrigerators. The plot variable, Icebox, appears in both the listing and the output. The plotting symbol is 'R'. AXIS= sets the minimum value of the axis to 2500 and the maximum value to 3600. BY 25 specifies that each print position on the axis represents 25 units (in this case, dollars).
proc timeplot data=sales;
   plot icebox='R' / axis=2500 to 3600 by 25;

---

**Label the rows in the listing.** The values of the ID variables, Month and Week, are used to uniquely identify each row of the listing.

   id month week;

---

**Apply a label to the sales column in the listing.** The LABEL statement associates a label with the variable Icebox for the duration of the PROC TIMEPLOT step. PROC TIMEPLOT uses the label as the column heading in the listing.

   label icebox='Refrigerator';

---

**Apply the MONTHFMT. format to the Month variable.** The FORMAT statement assigns a format to use for Month in the report.

   format month monthfmt.;

---

**Specify the titles.**

   title 'Weekly Refrigerator Sales';
   title2 'for the First Six Weeks of the Year';
   run;

---

**Output**

There are three column headings in the listing: the variables Month and Week, which have no labels, and the label Refrigerator, which is the label for the variable Icebox. The plotting symbol is R, which represents the variable label Refrigerator).

---

**Output 70.4  Plot with Customized Axis and Plotting Symbol**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Refrigerator</th>
<th>min</th>
<th>max</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3450.94</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2520.04</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3240.67</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2675.42</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3160.45</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2805.35</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3400.24</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2870.61</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3550.43</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2730.09</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3385.74</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2670.03</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Example 3: Using a Variable for a Plotting Symbol**

**Features:**
- ID statement
- PLOT statement
PLOT statement options

JOINREF
NPP
REF=
REFCHAR=

Data set: Sales
Format: MONTHFMT.

Details
This example demonstrates the following:

- specifies a variable to use as the plotting symbol to distinguish between points for each of two sales representatives
- suppresses the printing of the values of the plot variable in the listing
- draws a reference line to a specified value on the axis and specifies the character to use to draw the line
- connects the leftmost and rightmost symbols on each line of the plot

Program

libname proclib 'SAS-library';
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*" fmtsearch=(proclib);
proc timeplot data=sales;
    plot stove=seller /
        npp
            ref=1500 refchar=':'
            joinref
            axis=100 to 3000 by 50;
    id month week;
    format month monthfmt.;
    title 'Weekly Sales of Stoves';
    title2 'Compared to Target Sales of $1500';
    title3 'K for Kreitz; L for LeGrange';
run;

Program Description

Declare the PROC Lib SAS library.

libname proclib 'SAS-library';

Set the SAS system options. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available. FMTSEARCH= adds the SAS library PROCLIB to the search path that is used to locate formats.
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*" fmtsearch=(proclib);

**Plot sales of stoves.** The PLOT statement specifies both the plotting variable, Stove, and a symbol variable, Seller. The plotting symbol is the first letter of the formatted value of the Seller (in this case, L or K).

```plaintext
proc timeplot data=sales;
    plot stove=seller /
```

**Suppress the appearance of the plotting variable in the listing.** The values of the Stove variable will not appear in the listing.

```plaintext
    npp
```

**Create a reference line on the plot.** REF= and REFCHAR= draw a line of colons at the sales target of $1500.

```plaintext
    ref=1500 refchar=':'
```

**Draw a line between the symbols on each line of the plot.** In this plot, JOINREF connects each plotting symbol to the reference line.

```plaintext
    joinref
```

**Customize the horizontal axis.** AXIS= sets the minimum value of the horizontal axis to 100 and the maximum value to 3000. BY 50 specifies that each print position on the axis represents 50 units (in this case, dollars).

```plaintext
    axis=100 to 3000 by 50;
```

**Label the rows in the listing.** The values of the ID variables, Month and Week, are used to identify each row of the listing.

```plaintext
    id month week;
```

**Apply the MONTHFMT. format to the Month variable.** The FORMAT statement assigns a format to use for Month in the report.

```plaintext
    format month monthfmt.;
```

**Specify the titles.**

```plaintext
    title 'Weekly Sales of Stoves';
    title2 'Compared to Target Sales of $1500';
    title3 'K for Kreitz; L for LeOrange';
    run;
```
The plot uses the first letter of the value of Seller as the plotting symbol.

**Example 4: Superimposing Two Plots**

**Features:**
- PROC TIMEPLOT statement option
  - MAXDEC=
- PLOT statement
- PLOT statement options
  - OVERLAY
  - REF=MEAN(variable(s))
  - REVERSE

**Data set:** Sales

**Details**
This example demonstrates the following:
- superimposes two plots on one set of axes
- specifies a variable to use as the plotting symbol for one plot and a character to use as the plotting symbol for the other plot
- draws a reference line to the mean value of each of the two variables plotted
- reverses the labeling of the axis so that the largest value is at the far left of the plot
**Program**

```
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|/-\<>*";
proc timeplot data=sales maxdec=0;
   plot stove=seller icebox='R' /
      overlay
      ref=mean(stove icebox)
   reverse;
   label icebox='Refrigerators';
   title 'Weekly Sales of Stoves and Refrigerators';
   title2 'for the';
   title3 'First Six Weeks of the Year';
run;
```

**Program Description**

**Set the FORMCHAR option.** Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace fonts are not available.

```
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|/-\<>*";
```

**Specify the number of decimal places to display.** MAXDEC= specifies the number of decimal places to display in the listing.

```
proc timeplot data=sales maxdec=0;
```

**Plot sales of both stoves and refrigerators.** The PLOT statement requests two plots. One plot uses the first letter of the formatted value of Seller to plot the values of Stove. The other uses the letter R (to match the label Refrigerators) to plot the value of Icebox.

```
plot stove=seller icebox='R' /
   overlay
   ref=mean(stove icebox)
```

**Print both plots on the same set of axes.**

```
```

**Create two reference lines on the plot.** REF= draws two reference lines: one perpendicular to the mean of Stove, the other perpendicular to the mean of Icebox.

```
   ref=mean(stove icebox)
```

**Order the values on the horizontal axis from largest to smallest.**

```
   reverse;
```

**Apply a label to the sales column in the listing.** The LABEL statement associates a label with the variable Icebox for the duration of the PROC TIMEPLOT step. PROC TIMEPLOT uses the label as the column heading in the listing.

```
   label icebox='Refrigerators';
```

**Specify the titles.**

```
title 'Weekly Sales of Stoves and Refrigerators';
title2 'for the';
title3 'First Six Weeks of the Year';
run;

Output

The column heading for the variable Icebox in the listing is the variable's label (Refrigerators). One plot uses the first letter of the value of Seller as the plotting symbol. The other plot uses the letter R.

Output 70.6 Two Plots Superimposed Using Different Plotting Symbols

### Weekly Sales of Stoves and Refrigerators for the First Six Weeks of the Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stove</th>
<th>Refrigerators</th>
<th>max</th>
<th>min</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3650.43</td>
<td>184.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1313</td>
<td>3451</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>728</td>
<td>2520</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>3241</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>2675</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2253</td>
<td>3160</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257</td>
<td>2805</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1737</td>
<td>3400</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>2871</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2910</td>
<td>3650</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398</td>
<td>2730</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>820</td>
<td>3385</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2242</td>
<td>2671</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 5: Showing Multiple Observations on One Line of a Plot

**Features:**
- CLASS statement
- PLOT statement
- PLOT statement options
  - NOSYMNAME
  - OVPCHAR=
  - POS=

**Data set:** Sales

**Format:** MONTHFMT.

**Details**

This example demonstrates the following tasks:
Example 5: Showing Multiple Observations on One Line of a Plot

2325

•

groups observations for the same month and week so that sales for the two sales
representatives appear on the same line of the plot

•

specifies a variable to use as the plotting symbol

•

suppresses the name of the plotting variable in one plot

•

specifies a size for the plots so that they both occupy the same amount of space

Program
libname proclib
'SAS-library';
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*" fmtsearch=(proclib);
proc timeplot data=sales;
class month week;
plot stove=seller / pos=25 ovpchar='!';
plot icebox=seller / pos=25 ovpchar='!' nosymname;
format stove icebox dollar10.2 month monthfmt.;
title 'Weekly Appliance Sales for the First Quarter';
run;

Program Description
Declare the PROCLIB SAS library.
libname proclib
'SAS-library';

Set the SAS system options. Setting FORMCHAR to this exact string renders better

HTML output when it is viewed outside of the SAS environment where SAS Monospace
fonts are not available. FMTSEARCH= adds the SAS library PROCLIB to the search
path that is used to locate formats.
options formchar="|----|+|---+=|-/\<>*" fmtsearch=(proclib);

Specify subgroups for the analysis. The CLASS statement groups all observations

with the same values of Month and Week into one line in the output. Using the CLASS
statement with a symbol variable produces in the listing one column of the plot variable
for each value of the symbol variable.
proc timeplot data=sales;
class month week;

Plot sales of stoves and refrigerators. Each PLOT statement produces a separate plot.
The plotting symbol is the first character of the formatted value of the symbol variable: K
for Kreitz; L for LeGrange. POS= specifies that each plot uses 25 print positions for the
horizontal axis. OVPCHAR= designates the exclamation point as the plotting symbol
when the plotting symbols coincide. NOSYMNAME suppresses the name of the symbol
variable Seller from the second listing.
plot stove=seller / pos=25 ovpchar='!';
plot icebox=seller / pos=25 ovpchar='!' nosymname;

Apply formats to values in the listing. The FORMAT statement assigns formats to use
for Stove, Icebox, and Month in the report. The TITLE statement specifies a title.


format stove icebox dollar10.2 month monthfmt.;

Specify the title.

    title 'Weekly Appliance Sales for the First Quarter';
    run;

Output

Output 70.7  Weekly Icebox Sales by Seller

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Kreitz Icebox</th>
<th>LeGrange Icebox</th>
<th>min</th>
<th>max</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8,450.94</td>
<td>2,520.04</td>
<td>2,620.04</td>
<td>5,550.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8,240.67</td>
<td>2,675.42</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8,160.45</td>
<td>2,806.85</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8,400.24</td>
<td>2,070.61</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8,560.43</td>
<td>2,730.09</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8,385.74</td>
<td>2,670.93</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Output 70.8  Weekly Stove Sales by Seller

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Seller : Kreitz Stove</th>
<th>Seller : LeGrange Stove</th>
<th>min</th>
<th>max</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1,312.61</td>
<td>728.13</td>
<td>184.24</td>
<td>2,910.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>222.66</td>
<td>184.24</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2,283.85</td>
<td>267.35</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1,787.46</td>
<td>274.51</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2,910.37</td>
<td>397.98</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>819.68</td>
<td>2,242.24</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 71
TRANSPOSE Procedure

Overview: TRANSPOSE Procedure

What Does the TRANSPOSE Procedure Do?

The TRANSPOSE procedure creates an output data set by restructuring the values in a SAS data set, transposing selected variables into observations. The TRANSPOSE procedure can often eliminate the need to write a lengthy DATA step to achieve the same result. Further, the output data set can be used in subsequent DATA or PROC steps for analysis, reporting, or further data manipulation.
PROC TRANSPOSE does not produce printed output. To print the output data set from the PROC TRANSPOSE step, use PROC PRINT, PROC REPORT, or another SAS reporting tool.

To create a transposed variable, the procedure transposes the values of an observation in the input data set into values of a variable in the output data set.

What Types of Transpositions Can PROC TRANSPOSE Perform?

Simple Transposition

The following example illustrates a simple transposition. In the input data set, each variable represents the scores from one tester. In the output data set, each observation now represents the scores from one tester. Each value of _NAME_ is the name of a variable in the input data set that the procedure transposed. Thus, the value of _NAME_ identifies the source of each observation in the output data set. For example, the values in the first observation in the output data set come from the values of the variable Tester1 in the input data set. The statements that produce the output follow.

```
proc print data=proclib.product noobs;
    title 'The Input Data Set';
run;

proc transpose data=proclib.product
    out=proclib.product_transposed;
run;

proc print data=proclib.product_transposed noobs;
    title 'The Output Data Set';
run;
```

Output 71.1 A Simple Transposition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Input Data Set</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tester1 Tester2 Tester3 Tester4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 25 21 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 19 18 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 19 19 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 19 16 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 15 13 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 17 18 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 11 9 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 24 23 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Output Data Set</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>NAME</em> COL1 COL2 COL3 COL4 COL5 COL6 COL7 COL8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tester1 22 15 17 20 14 15 10 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tester2 25 19 19 19 15 17 11 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tester3 21 18 19 16 13 18 9 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tester4 21 17 19 13 19 10 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Complex Transposition Using BY Groups**

The next example, which uses BY groups, is more complex. The input data set represents measurements of the weight and length of fish at two lakes. The statements that create the output data set do the following:

- transpose only the variables that contain the length measurements
- create six BY groups, one for each lake and date
- use a data set option to name the transposed variable

### Output 71.2  A Transposition with BY Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Data Set</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L  o</td>
<td>L  W  L  W  L  W  L  W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>e  e  e  e  e  e  e  e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>n  i  n  i  n  i  n  i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>D  g  g  g  g  g  g  g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>a  t  h  t  h  t  h  t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>t  h  t  h  t  h  t  t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>e  l  l  l  2  2  3  3  4  4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Cole Pond     | 02JUN95 | 31    0.25 | 32    0.30 | 32    0.25 | 33    0.30 |
| Cole Pond     | 03JUL95 | 33    0.32 | 34    0.41 | 37    0.48 | 32    0.28 |
| Cole Pond     | 04AUG95 | 29    0.23 | 30    0.25 | 34    0.47 | 32    0.30 |
| Eagle Lake    | 02JUN95 | 32    0.35 | 32    0.25 | 33    0.30 |     .  |
| Eagle Lake    | 03JUL95 | 30    0.20 | 36    0.45 |     .  |     .  |
| Eagle Lake    | 04AUG95 | 33    0.30 | 33    0.28 | 34    0.42 |     .  |

### Fish Length Data for Each Location and Date

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th><em>NAME</em></th>
<th>Measurement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cole Pond</td>
<td>02JUN95</td>
<td>Length1</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole Pond</td>
<td>02JUN95</td>
<td>Length2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole Pond</td>
<td>02JUN95</td>
<td>Length3</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole Pond</td>
<td>02JUN95</td>
<td>Length4</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole Pond</td>
<td>03JUL95</td>
<td>Length1</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole Pond</td>
<td>03JUL95</td>
<td>Length2</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole Pond</td>
<td>03JUL95</td>
<td>Length3</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole Pond</td>
<td>03JUL95</td>
<td>Length4</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole Pond</td>
<td>04AUG95</td>
<td>Length1</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole Pond</td>
<td>04AUG95</td>
<td>Length2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole Pond</td>
<td>04AUG95</td>
<td>Length3</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole Pond</td>
<td>04AUG95</td>
<td>Length4</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle Lake</td>
<td>02JUN95</td>
<td>Length1</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle Lake</td>
<td>02JUN95</td>
<td>Length2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle Lake</td>
<td>02JUN95</td>
<td>Length3</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle Lake</td>
<td>02JUN95</td>
<td>Length4</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle Lake</td>
<td>03JUL95</td>
<td>Length1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle Lake</td>
<td>03JUL95</td>
<td>Length2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle Lake</td>
<td>03JUL95</td>
<td>Length3</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle Lake</td>
<td>04AUG95</td>
<td>Length1</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle Lake</td>
<td>04AUG95</td>
<td>Length2</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle Lake</td>
<td>04AUG95</td>
<td>Length3</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For a complete explanation of the SAS program that produces these results, see “Example 4: Transposing BY Groups” on page 2346.

**In-Database Processing for PROC TRANSPOSE**

In-database processing has several advantages over processing within SAS. These advantages include increased security, reduced network traffic, and the potential for faster processing. Increased security is possible because sensitive data does not have to be extracted from the data source. Faster processing is possible because data is manipulated locally, on the data source, using high-speed secondary storage devices instead of being transported across a relatively slow network connection. The data source is used because it might have more processing resources at its disposal, and it might be capable of optimizing a query for execution in a highly parallel and scalable fashion.

*Note:* In-database processing of PROC TRANSPOSE is not supported in SAS Viya.

When the DATA= input table is stored as a table or view in a database, PROC TRANSPOSE can use in-database processing to perform most of its work within the database. In-database processing can provide the advantages of faster processing and reduced data transfer between the database and SAS software.

In-database processing for PROC TRANSPOSE supports the following data providers:
- Hadoop
- Teradata

*Note:* A valid license for SAS Code Accelerator for Hadoop or SAS Code Accelerator for Teradata is required.

The TRANSPOSE procedure performs a dynamic transformation of the data in which the characteristics of the output table, specifically the number and names of the variables, as well as their types, are determined from the variable values, as well as the characteristics of the input table. This dynamic behavior is achieved by a two-pass process in which rows of the input table are examined to determine the characteristics of the output table, during the first pass, and in which the work of transposing the data is performed during the second pass. Parallel operation within the massively parallel processing (MPP) database speeds up both the first and second pass. The MPP performs a set of coordinated computations in parallel with the use of a large number of processors or separate computers. In the first pass, rows are examined in parallel and in place, according to the manner in which they are already partitioned across the nodes of a cluster. In the second pass, rows are repartitioned to form BY groups that are then processed independently and in parallel.

Both the first and second passes of the in-database processing are performed by executing a DS2 program within the SAS Embedded Process that resides within the nodes of the cluster. The DBMS provides the SAS Embedded Process with the ability to read data from and write data to tables. The SAS Embedded Process provides an execution context for the DS2 program. Because the two passes of work are expressed in the DS2 language, columns of the tables are cast to variables that have DS2 data types. Data type support within DS2 is more extensive than that provided by the traditional SAS system so, when executing inside the database, the ability of the TRANSPOSE procedure to preserve data types and value of input data within the transposed output data is enhanced.

The SQLGENERATION system option or LIBNAME statement option controls whether and how in-database procedures are run inside the database. PROC TRANSPOSE runs inside the database when you specify INDB=YES. There are many programming considerations that can prevent in-database processing. For a complete listing, see
CAS Processing for PROC TRANSPOSE

If your input originates from SAS Cloud Analytic Services (CAS) and your output is directed back to the CAS server, then the transposition might be performed entirely on the server. Running PROC TRANSPOSE with CAS actions has several advantages over processing within SAS. These advantages include reduced network traffic, and the potential for faster processing. Faster processing is possible because in-memory tables are manipulated locally on the server instead of being transferred across a relatively slow network connection. CAS is used because it might have more processing resources at its disposal.

See the “Transpose Action Set” in SAS Viya: System Programming Guide for information about the Transpose action that runs in CAS.

When the DATA= input data set references an in-memory table or view in CAS, the TRANSPOSE procedure can use CAS actions to perform all of its work within the server.

The CAS LIBNAME statement option controls whether and how CAS procedures are run inside CAS. By default, the CAS procedures are run inside CAS when possible. There are many data set options that prevent CAS processing.

CAS is the analytic server and associated cloud services in SAS Viya. The CAS LIBNAME engine can connect a SAS 9.4 session to an existing SAS Cloud Analytic Services session through the CAS session name or the CAS session UUID. The libref then becomes your handle to communicate from SAS with the specific session. See The Future of Transpose for more information about PROC TRANSPOSE and examples.

For conceptual information about procedures that run in CAS, see Chapter 5, “CAS Processing of Base Procedures,” on page 85.

Syntax: TRANSPOSE Procedure

Restriction: If the DATA= and OUT= options point to CAS, the transpose is performed within CAS by invoking the CAS TRANSPOSE action.

Tips: Does not support the Output Delivery System

For in-database processing to occur, your data must reside within a supported version of a DBMS that has been properly configured for SAS in-database processing. For more information, see “In-Database Processing for PROC TRANSPOSE ” on page 2330.

You can use the ATTRIB, FORMAT, LABEL, and WHERE statements. For more information, see “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures” on page 67. You can also use any global statement. For a list, see “Global Statements” on page 22 and “Dictionary of SAS Global Statements” in SAS Global Statements: Reference.

PROC TRANSPOSE <DATA=input-data-set> <DELIMITER=delimiter>
<LABEL=label>
<LET> <NAME=name> <OUT=output-data-set> <PREFIX=prefix>
<SUFFIX=suffix>

BY <DESCENDING> variable-1
PROC TRANSPOSE Statement

Creates an output data set by restructuring the values in a SAS data set, transposing selected variables into observations.

Tip: You can use data set options with the DATA= and OUT= options. For more information, see Chapter 3, “Statements with the Same Function in Multiple Procedures,” on page 67. You can also use any global statement. For a list, see “Global Statements” on page 22 and “Dictionary of SAS Global Statements” in SAS Global Statements: Reference.

Examples:
- “Example 1: Performing a Simple Transposition” on page 2341
- “Example 2: Naming Transposed Variables” on page 2343
- “Example 3: Labeling Transposed Variables” on page 2344
- “Example 4: Transposing BY Groups” on page 2346
- “Example 5: Naming Transposed Variables When the ID Variable Has Duplicate Values” on page 2349
- “Example 6: Transposing Data for Statistical Analysis” on page 2351

Syntax

PROC TRANSPOSE <DATA=input-data-set> <DELIMITER=delimiter>
<INDB=YES|NO><LABEL=label> <LET> <NAME=name> <OUT=output-data-set>
<PREFIX=prefix> <SUFFIX=suffix>;
Optional Arguments

**DATA= input-data-set**
names the SAS data set to transpose.

*Default* most recently created SAS data set

**DELIMITER= delimiter**
specifies a delimiter to use in constructing names for transposed variables in the output data set. If specified, the delimiter is inserted between variable values if more than one variable has been specified in the ID statement.

*Alias* DELIM=

*Tip* You can use name literals (n-literals) for the value of DELIMITER. Name literals are helpful when specifying typographical or foreign characters, especially when VALIDVARNAMES=ANY.

*See* “ID Statement” on page 2337

**INDB=YES|NO**
specifies if in-database processing is active.

**YES**
specifies that INDB is active.

*Default* YES

**NO**
specifies that INDB is not active.

**LABEL= label**
specifies a name for the variable in the output data set that contains the label of the variable that is being transposed to create the current observation.

*Default* _LABEL_

*Tip* You can use name literals (n-literals) for the value of LABEL. Name literals are helpful when specifying typographical or foreign characters, especially when VALIDVARNAMES=ANY.

**LET**
allows duplicate values of an ID variable. PROC TRANSPOSE transposes the observation that contains the last occurrence of a particular ID value within the data set or BY group.

*See* “Example 5: Naming Transposed Variables When the ID Variable Has Duplicate Values” on page 2349

**NAME= name**
specifies the name for the variable in the output data set that contains the name of the variable that is being transposed to create the current observation.

*Default* _NAME_

*See* “Example 2: Naming Transposed Variables” on page 2343
OUT= output-data-set
names the output data set. If output-data-set does not exist, then PROC TRANSPOSE creates it by using the DATAn naming convention.

Default DATAn

See “Example 1: Performing a Simple Transposition” on page 2341

PREFIX= prefix
specifies a prefix to use in constructing names for transposed variables in the output data set. For example, if PREFIX=VAR, then the names of the variables are VAR1, VAR2, ..., VARn.

Interaction When you use PREFIX= with an ID statement, the variable name begins with the prefix value followed by the ID value.

Tip You can use name literals (n-literals) for the value of PREFIX. Name literals are helpful when specifying typographical or foreign characters, especially when VALIDVARNAME=ANY.

See “Example 2: Naming Transposed Variables” on page 2343

SUFFIX= suffix
specifies a suffix to use in constructing names for transposed variables in the output data set.

Interaction When you use SUFFIX= with an ID statement, the value is appended to the ID value.

Tip You can use name literals (n-literals) for the value of SUFFIX. Name literals are helpful when specifying typographical or foreign characters, especially when VALIDVARNAME=ANY.

BY Statement
Defines BY groups.

Restriction: Do not use PROC TRANSPOSE with a BY statement or an ID statement if another user is updating the data set at the same time.

Example: “Example 4: Transposing BY Groups” on page 2346

Syntax

BY <DESCENDING> variable-1
<<DESCENDING> variable-1 ...>
<NOTSORTED>;

Required Argument

variable
specifies the variable that PROC TRANSPOSE uses to form BY groups. You can specify more than one variable. If you do not use the NOTSORTED option in the BY statement, then either the observations must be sorted by all the variables that you
specify, or they must be indexed appropriately. Variables in a BY statement are called *BY variables*.

**Optional Arguments**

**DESCENDING**

specifies that the data set is sorted in descending order by the variable that immediately follows the word DESCENDING in the BY statement.

**NOTSORTED**

specifies that observations are not necessarily sorted in alphabetic or numeric order. The data is grouped in another way, such as chronological order.

The requirement for ordering or indexing observations according to the values of BY variables is suspended for BY-group processing when you use the NOTSORTED option. The procedure does not use an index if you specify NOTSORTED. The procedure defines a BY group as a set of contiguous observations that have the same values for all BY variables. If observations with the same values for the BY variables are not contiguous, then the procedure treats each contiguous set as a separate BY group.

The NOBYSORTED system option disables observation sequence checking system-wide and applies to all procedures and BY statements. See the "BYSORTED System Option" in *SAS System Options: Reference*.

**Details**

The following figure shows what happens when you transpose a data set with BY groups. TYPE is the BY variable, and SOLD, NOTSOLD, REPAIRED, and JUNKED are the variables to transpose.
The number of observations in the output data set (12) is the number of BY groups (3) multiplied by the number of variables that are transposed (4).

The BY variable is not transposed.

_NAME_ contains the name of the variable in the input data set that was transposed to create the current observation in the output data set. You can use the NAME= option to specify another name for the _NAME_ variable.

The maximum number of observations in any BY group in the input data set is two. Therefore, the output data set contains two variables, COL1 and COL2. COL1 and COL2 contain the values of SOLD, NOTSOLD, REPAIRED, and JUNKED.

Note: If a BY group in the input data set has more observations than other BY groups, then PROC TRANSPOSE assigns missing values in the output data set to the variables that have no corresponding input observations.

**COPY Statement**

Copies variables directly from the input data set to the output data set without transposing them.

**Example:** "Example 6: Transposing Data for Statistical Analysis" on page 2351

**Syntax**

COPY variable(s);
**Required Argument**

variable(s)

names one or more variables that the COPY statement copies directly from the input data set to the output data set without transposing them.

**Details**

Because the COPY statement copies variables directly to the output data set, the number of observations in the output data set is equal to the number of observations in the input data set.

The procedure pads the output data set with missing values if the number of observations in the input data set is not equal to the number of variables that it transposes.

---

**ID Statement**

Specifies one or more variables in the input data set whose nonmissing formatted values name the transposed variables in the output data set. When a variable name is being formed in the transposed (output) data set, the formatted values of all listed ID variables are concatenated in the same order that the variables are listed in the ID statement. The PREFIX=, DELIMITER=, and SUFFIX= options can be used to modify the formed variable name. The PREFIX= option specifies a common character or character string to appear at the beginning of the formed variable names. The DELIMITER= option specifies a common character or character string to be inserted between the values of the ID variables. The SUFFIX= option specifies a common character or character string to be appended to the end of each formed variable name.

**Restriction:**

You cannot use PROC TRANSPOSE with an ID statement or a BY statement with an engine that supports concurrent access if another user is updating the data set at the same time.

**Tip:**

If the value of any ID variable is missing, then PROC TRANSPOSE writes a warning message to the log. The procedure does not transpose observations that have a missing value for any ID variable.

**Example:**

“Example 2: Naming Transposed Variables” on page 2343

---

**Syntax**

ID variable(s);

**Required Argument**

variable(s)

names one or more variables whose formatted values are used to form the names of the variables in the output data set.

**Details**

**Duplicate Output Data Set Variable Names**

A variable name formed from the input data set ID variable values, combined with the PREFIX, DELIMITER, and SUFFIX option values, should be unique within the output data set. An output data set variable name that occurs more than once indicates that two or more observations from the input data set are transposed to a single variable in the output data set and the result is data loss. This situation occurs when, in the case of a single ID variable, duplicate formatted values occur within the input data set or, if you
use a BY statement, within a BY group. Similarly, this situation occurs in the case of multiple ID variables when the combination of formatted values of the ID variables occurs more than once within the input data set or BY group. To prevent data loss, if duplicate output data set variable names are formed, PROC TRANSPOSE issues an error message about duplicate ID values and stop processing. However, if the LET option is specified in the PROC TRANSPOSE statement then the procedure issues a warning message and continue processing, transposing the observation containing the last occurrence of the duplicate formatted variable values.

Note: The character substitutions and truncation required to ensure that the variable name formed from the ID variables is a valid SAS variable name, according to the VALIDVARNAME option setting, can result in duplicate output data set variable names even though the formatted value of the ID variable or combination of ID variables is unique within the input data set.

Making Variable Names Out of Numeric Values
When you use a numeric variable as an ID variable, PROC TRANSPOSE changes the formatted ID value into a valid SAS name.

SAS variable names cannot begin with a number unless you have set VALIDVARNAME=ANY. When the first character of the formatted value is numeric, the procedure prefixes an underscore to the value, this action truncates the last character of a 32-character value. Remaining invalid characters are replaced by underscores. The procedure truncates to 32 characters any ID value that is longer than 32 characters when the procedure uses that value to name a transposed variable.

If the formatted value looks like a numeric constant, then PROC TRANSPOSE changes the characters +, −, and . to P, N, and D, respectively. If the formatted value has characters that are not numeric, then PROC TRANSPOSE changes the characters +, −, and . to underscores.

Note: If the value of the VALIDVARNAME system option is V6, then PROC TRANSPOSE truncates transposed variable names to 8 characters.

Making Variable Names Out of Multiple ID Variables
When you specify a single ID variable, in forming an output data set variable name, the formatted values of the variable are made to conform with the SAS variable naming conventions imposed by the VALIDVARNAME option. The name formed by combining the ID variable values with the value of the PREFIX and SUFFIX options are also made to conform with the SAS variable naming convention. For both the formatted ID variable values and their combination with the PREFIX and SUFFIX options, invalid characters are replaced with underscores or, if the name appears to be a numeric constant, an underscore is used as a prefix and the characters +, −, and . are changed to P, N, and D. The resulting name is truncated to the maximum name length allowed by the VALIDVARNAME option setting. When you specify multiple ID variables, conformance to the SAS variable naming convention is imposed on the components of the variable name, using the formatted value of each ID variable, and also on the name composed from the ID variable values and the PREFIX, DELIMITER, and SUFFIX options. The resulting name is truncated to a length appropriate for the VALIDVARNAME option setting.

IDLABEL Statement

Creates labels for the transposed variables.

Restriction: Must appear after an ID statement.
Example:  “Example 3: Labeling Transposed Variables” on page 2344

Syntax

IDLABEL variable;

Required Argument

variable

names the variable whose values the procedure uses to label the variables that the ID statement names. variable can be character or numeric.

Note: To see the effect of the IDLABEL statement, print the output data set with the PRINT procedure by using the LABEL option. You can also print the contents of the output data set by using the CONTENTS statement in the DATASETS procedure.

VAR Statement

Lists the variables to transpose.

Note: Add the special SAS variable list name _CHARACTER_ to the VAR statement to include all character variables in the transposition. See Special SAS Name Lists.

Examples:  “Example 4: Transposing BY Groups” on page 2346
“Example 6: Transposing Data for Statistical Analysis” on page 2351

Syntax

VAR variable(s);

Required Argument

variable(s)

names one or more variables to transpose.

Details

• If you omit the VAR statement, then the TRANSPOSE procedure transposes all numeric variables in the input data set that are not listed in another statement.

• You must list character variables in a VAR statement if you want to transpose them.

Note: If the procedure is transposing any character variable, then all transposed variables are character variables.
Results: TRANSPOSE Procedure

Output Data Set

The TRANSPOSE procedure always produces an output data set, regardless of whether you specify the OUT= option in the PROC TRANSPOSE statement. PROC TRANSPOSE does not print the output data set. Use PROC PRINT, PROC REPORT, or some other SAS reporting tool to print the output data set.

Output Data Set Variables

The output data set contains the following variables:

- variables that result from transposing the values of each variable into an observation.
- a variable that PROC TRANSPOSE creates to identify the source of the values in each observation in the output data set. This variable is a character variable whose values are the names of the variables that are transposed from the input data set. By default, PROC TRANSPOSE names this variable _NAME_. To override the default name, use the NAME= option. The label for the _NAME_ variable is NAME OF FORMER VARIABLE.
- variables that PROC TRANSPOSE copies from the input data set when you use either the BY or COPY statement. These variables have the same names and values as they do in the input data set. These variables also have the same attributes (for example: type, length, label, informat, and format).
- a character variable whose values are the variable labels of the variables that are being transposed (if any of the variables that the procedure is transposing have labels). Specify the name of the variable by using the LABEL= option. The default is _LABEL_.

Note: If the value of the LABEL= option or the NAME= option is the same as a variable that appears in a BY or COPY statement, then the output data set does not contain a variable whose values are the names or labels of the transposed variables.

Attributes of Transposed Variables

- All transposed variables are the same type and length.
- If all variables that the procedure is transposing are numeric, then the transposed variables are numeric. Thus, if the numeric variable has a character string as a formatted value, then its unformatted numeric value is transposed.
- If any variable that the procedure is transposing is character, then all transposed variables are character. If you are transposing a numeric variable that has a character string as a formatted value, then the formatted value is transposed.
- The length of the transposed variables is equal to the length of the longest variable that is being transposed.
Names of Transposed Variables

PROC TRANSPOSE uses the following rules to name transposed variables:

1. An ID statement specifies a variable or variables in the input data set whose formatted values become names for the transposed variables. If multiple ID variables are specified, the name of the transposed variable is the concatenation of the values of the ID variables. If the DELIMITER= option is specified, its value is inserted between the formatted values of the ID variables when the names of the transposed variables are formed.

2. The PREFIX= option specifies a prefix to use in constructing the names of transposed variables. The SUFFIX= option also specifies a suffix to append to the names of the transposed variables.

3. If you do not use an ID statement, PREFIX= option, or the SUFFIX= option, then PROC TRANSPOSE looks for an input variable called _NAME_ to get the names of the transposed variables.

4. If you do not use an ID statement or the PREFIX= option, and if the input data set does not contain a variable named _NAME_, then PROC TRANSPOSE assigns the names COL1, COL2, …, COLn to the transposed variables.

Examples: TRANSPOSE Procedure

Example 1: Performing a Simple Transposition

Features: PROC TRANSPOSE statement option
            OUT=

This example performs a default transposition and uses no subordinate statements.

Program

```plaintext
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;

data score;
    input Student $9. +1 StudentID $ Section $ Test1 Test2 Final;
    datalines;
    Capalleti 0545 1 94 91 87
    Dubose 1252 2 51 65 91
    Engles 1167 1 95 97 97
    Grant 1230 2 63 75 80
    Krupski 2527 2 80 76 71
    Lundsford 4860 1 92 40 86
    McBane 0674 1 75 78 72
    ;

    proc transpose data=score out=score_transposed;
    run;
```
proc print data=score_transposed noobs;
  title 'Student Test Scores in Variables';
run;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;

Create the SCORE data set. Set SCORE contains students' names, their identification numbers, and their grades on two tests and a final exam.

data score;
  input Student $9. +1 StudentID $ Section $ Test1 Test2 Final;
datalines;
  Capalleti 0545 1  94 91 87
  Dubose    1252 2  51 65 91
  Engles    1167 1  95 97 97
  Grant     1230 2  63 75 80
  Krupski   2527 2  80 76 71
  Lundsford 4860 1  92 40 86
  McBane    0674 1  75 78 72
;

Transpose the data set. PROC TRANSPOSE transposes only the numeric variables, Test1, Test2, and Final, because no VAR statement appears and none of the numeric variables appear in another statement. OUT= puts the result of the transposition in the data set SCORE_TRANSPOSED.

  proc transpose data=score out=score_transposed;
  run;

Print the SCORE_TRANSPOSED data set. The NOOBS option suppresses the printing of observation numbers

  proc print data=score_transposed noobs;
    title 'Student Test Scores in Variables';
  run;

Output

In the output data set SCORE_TRANSPOSED, the variables COL1 through COL7 contain the individual scores for the students. Each observation contains all the scores for one test. The variable _NAME_ contains the names of the variables from the input data set that were transposed.
Example 2: Naming Transposed Variables

**Features:**
- PROC TRANSPOSE statement options
  - NAME=
  - PREFIX=
- ID statement

**Data set:** SCORE

This example uses the values of a variable and a user-supplied value to name transposed variables.

**Program**

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
proc transpose data=score out=idnumber name=Test prefix=sn;
  id studentid;
run;
proc print data=idnumber noobs;
  title 'Student Test Scores';
run;
```

**Program Description**

**Set the SAS system options.** The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
```

**Transpose the data set.** PROC TRANSPOSE transposes only the numeric variables, Test1, Test2, and Final, because no VAR statement appears. OUT= puts the result of the transposition in the IDNUMBER data set. NAME= specifies Test as the name for the variable that contains the names of the variables in the input data set that the procedure transposes. The procedure names the transposed variables by using the name from PREFIX=, sn, and the value of the ID variable StudentID.

```sas
proc transpose data=score out=idnumber name=Test prefix=sn;
  id studentid;
```
Print the IDNUMBER data set. The NOOBS option suppresses the printing of observation numbers.

```
proc print data=idnumber noobs;
  title 'Student Test Scores';
run;
```

Output

The following data set is the output data set, IDNUMBER.

**Output 71.4 Student Test Scores**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>sn0545</th>
<th>sn1252</th>
<th>sn1167</th>
<th>sn1230</th>
<th>sn2527</th>
<th>sn4860</th>
<th>sn0674</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test1</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test2</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 3: Labeling Transposed Variables

**Features:**
- PROC TRANSPOSE statement option
  - PREFIX=
- IDLABEL statement

**Data set:** SCORE

This example uses the values of the variable in the IDLABEL statement to label transposed variables.

**Program 1**

```
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
proc transpose data=score out=idlabel name=Test
  prefix=sn;
  id studentid;
  idlabel student;
run;

  proc print data=idlabel label noobs;
    title 'Student Test Scores';
run;

  proc contents data=idlabel;
run;
```
Program Description

**Set the SAS system options.** The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
```

**Transpose the data set.** PROC TRANSPOSE transposes only the numeric variables, Test1, Test2, and Final, because no VAR statement appears. OUT= puts the result of the transposition in the IDLABEL data set. NAME= specifies Test as the name for the variable that contains the names of the variables in the input data set that the procedure transposes. The procedure names the transposed variables by using the value from PREFIX=, sn, and the value of the ID variable StudentID.

```sas
proc transpose data=score out=idlabel name=Test prefix=sn;
   id studentid;
```

**Assign labels to the output variables.** PROC TRANSPOSE uses the values of the variable Student to label the transposed variables. The procedure provides the following as the label for the _NAME_ variable:NAME OF FORMER VARIABLE

```sas
   idlabel student;
```

**Print the IDLABEL data set.** The LABEL option causes PROC PRINT to print variable labels for column headings. The NOOBS option suppresses the printing of observation numbers.

```sas
proc print data=idlabel label noobs;
   title 'Student Test Scores';
run;
```

**Display the IDLABEL variable names and label.** PROC CONTENTS displays the variable names and labels.

```sas
proc contents data=idlabel;
run;
```

**Output 1**

This data set is the output data set, IDLABEL.

*Output 71.5  Student Test Scores, IDLABEL*
Program 2

```
proc contents data=idlabel;
run;
```

Program Description

**Display the variable and label names.** PROC CONTENTS displays the variable names and the labels used in the first program.

```
proc contents data=idlabel;
run;
```

Output 2

In the following output, PROC CONTENTS displays the variables and labels.

**Output 71.6 The Contents Procedure**

![Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Test</td>
<td>Char</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>NAME OF FORMER VARIABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>sn0545</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Capallet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>sn0674</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>McBano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>sn1167</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Engles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>sn1230</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>sn1252</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Dubose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>sn2527</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Krupski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>sn4860</td>
<td>Num</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Lundsford</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 4: Transposing BY Groups

**Features:**
- BY statement
- VAR statement

**Other features:**
- Data set option
  - RENAME=

This example illustrates transposing BY groups and selecting variables to transpose.

**Program**

```
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
data fishdata;
  infile datalines missover;
  input Location & $10. Date date7.
    Length1 Weight1 Length2 Weight2 Length3 Weight3
    Length4 Weight4;
```
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;

Create the FISHDATA data set. The data in FISHDATA represents length and weight measurements of fish that were caught at two ponds on three separate days. The raw data is sorted by Location and Date.

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
data fishdata;
    infile datalines missover;
    input Location & $10. Date date7. 
        Length1 Weight1 Length2 Weight2 Length3 Weight3 
        Length4 Weight4;
    format date date7.;
datalines;
Cole Pond  2JUN95  31 .25  32 .3  32 .25 33 .3
Cole Pond  3JUL95  33 .32  34 .41 37 .48 32 .28
Cole Pond  4AUG95  29 .23  30 .25 34 .47 32 .3
Eagle Lake 2JUN95  32 .35  32 .25 33 .30
Eagle Lake  3JUL95  30 .20  36 .45
Eagle Lake  4AUG95  33 .30  33 .28 34 .42
;
proc transpose data=fishdata
    out=fishlength(rename=(col1=Measurement));
    var length1-length4;
    by location date;
run;
proc print data=fishlength noobs;
    title 'Fish Length Data for Each Location and Date';
run;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;

Create the FISHDATA data set. The data in FISHDATA represents length and weight measurements of fish that were caught at two ponds on three separate days. The raw data is sorted by Location and Date.

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
data fishdata;
    infile datalines missover;
    input Location & $10. Date date7. 
        Length1 Weight1 Length2 Weight2 Length3 Weight3 
        Length4 Weight4;
    format date date7.;
datalines;
Cole Pond  2JUN95  31 .25  32 .3  32 .25 33 .3
Cole Pond  3JUL95  33 .32  34 .41 37 .48 32 .28
Cole Pond  4AUG95  29 .23  30 .25 34 .47 32 .3
Eagle Lake 2JUN95  32 .35  32 .25 33 .30
Eagle Lake  3JUL95  30 .20  36 .45
Eagle Lake  4AUG95  33 .30  33 .28 34 .42
;
Transposing the data set. OUT= puts the result of the transposition in the FISHLENGTH data set. RENAME= renames COL1 in the output data set to Measurement.

proc transpose data=fishdata
    out=fishlength(rename=(col1=Measurement));
Specify the variables to transpose. The VAR statement limits the variables that PROC TRANSPOSE transposes.

```
var length1-length4;
```

Organize the output data set into BY groups. The BY statement creates BY groups for each unique combination of values of Location and Date. The procedure does not transpose the BY variables.

```
by location date;
run;
```

Print the FISHLENGTH data set. The NOOBS option suppresses the printing of observation numbers.

```
proc print data=fishlength noobs;
   title 'Fish Length Data for Each Location and Date';
run;
```

Output

The following data set is the output data set, FISHLENGTH. For each BY group in the original data set, PROC TRANSPOSE creates four observations, one for each variable that it is transposing. Missing values appear for the variable Measurement (renamed from COL1) when the variables that are being transposed have no value in the input data set for that BY group. Several observations have a missing value for Measurement. For example, in the last observation, a missing value appears because the input data contained no value for Length4 on 04AUG95 at Eagle Lake.
Example 5: Naming Transposed Variables When the ID Variable Has Duplicate Values

**Features:**
- PROC TRANSPOSE statement option
- LET

This example shows how to use values of a variable (ID) to name transposed variables even when the ID variable has duplicate values.

**Program**

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=64 pagesize=40;

data stocks;
  input Company $14. Date $ Time $ Price;
```
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=64 pagesize=40;

Create the STOCKS data set. STOCKS contains stock prices for two competing kite manufacturers. The prices are recorded for two days, three times a day: at opening, at noon, and at closing. Notice that the input data set contains duplicate values for the Date variable.

data stocks;
  input Company $14. Date $ Time $ Price;
datalines;
  Horizon Kites jun11 opening 29
  Horizon Kites jun11 noon 27
  Horizon Kites jun11 closing 27
  Horizon Kites jun12 opening 27
  Horizon Kites jun12 noon 28
  Horizon Kites jun12 closing 30
  SkyHi Kites jun11 opening 43
  SkyHi Kites jun11 noon 43
  SkyHi Kites jun11 closing 44
  SkyHi Kites jun12 opening 44
  SkyHi Kites jun12 noon 45
  SkyHi Kites jun12 closing 45
;
**Transpose the data set.** LET transposes only the last observation for each BY group. PROC TRANSPOSE transposes only the Price variable. OUT= puts the result of the transposition in the CLOSE data set.

```
proc transpose data=stocks out=close let;
```

**Organize the output data set into BY groups.** The BY statement creates two BY groups, one for each company.

```
by company;
```

**Name the transposed variables.** The values of Date are used as names for the transposed variables.

```
id date;
run;
```

**Print the CLOSE data set.** The NOOBS option suppresses the printing of observation numbers.

```
proc print data=close noobs;
   title 'Closing Prices for Horizon Kites and SkyHi Kites';
run;
```

**Output**

The following data set is the output data set, CLOSE.

**Output 71.8  Closing Prices**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>NAME_</th>
<th>jun11</th>
<th>jun12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Horizon Kites</td>
<td>Price</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SkyHi Kites</td>
<td>Price</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Example 6: Transposing Data for Statistical Analysis**

**Features:**
- COPY statement
- VAR statement

This example arranges data to make it suitable for either a multivariate or a univariate repeated-measures analysis.


**Program 1**

```
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
data weights;
   input Program $ s1-s7;
datalines;
```
data weights;
  input Program $ s1-s7;
  datalines;
CONT  85 85 86 85 87 86 87
CONT  80 79 79 78 78 79 78
CONT  78 77 77 76 76 76 77
CONT  84 84 85 84 83 84 85
CONT  80 81 80 80 79 79 80
RI    79 79 79 80 80 78 80
RI    83 83 85 85 86 87 87
RI    81 83 82 82 83 83 82
RI    81 81 81 82 82 83 81
RI    80 81 82 82 82 84 86
WI    84 85 84 83 83 83 84
WI    74 75 75 76 75 76 76
WI    83 84 82 81 83 83 82
WI    86 87 87 87 87 87 86
WI    82 83 84 85 84 85 86

;  

data split;
  set weights;
  array s{7} s1-s7;
  Subject + 1;
  do Time=1 to 7;
    Strength=s{time};
    output;
  end;
  drop s1-s7;
run;

proc print data=split(obs=15) noobs;
  title 'SPLIT Data Set';
  title2 'First 15 Observations Only';
run;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options. The NODATE option suppresses the display of the date and time in the output. PAGENO= specifies the starting page number. LINESIZE= specifies the output line length, and PAGESIZE= specifies the number of lines on an output page.

    options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;

Create the WEIGHTS data set. The data in WEIGHTS represents the results of an exercise therapy study of three weight-lifting programs: CONT is a control group, RI is a program in which the number of repetitions is increased, and WI is a program in which the weight is increased.

    data weights;
      input Program $ s1-s7;
      datalines;
CONT  85 85 86 85 87 86 87
CONT  80 79 79 78 78 79 78
CONT  78 77 77 76 76 76 77
CONT  84 84 85 84 83 84 85
CONT  80 81 80 80 79 79 80
RI    79 79 79 80 80 78 80
RI    83 83 85 85 86 87 87
Create the SPLIT data set. This DATA step rearranges WEIGHTS to create the data set SPLIT. The DATA step transposes the strength values and creates two new variables: Time and Subject. SPLIT contains one observation for each repeated measure. SPLIT can be used in a PROC GLM step for a univariate repeated-measures analysis.

``` SAS
data split;
  set weights;
  array s{7} s1-s7;
  Subject + 1;
  do Time=1 to 7;
    Strength=s{time};
    output;
  end;
  drop s1-s7;
run;
```

Print the SPLIT data set. The NOOBS options suppresses the printing of observation numbers. The OBS= data set option limits the printing to the first 15 observations. SPLIT has 105 observations.

``` SAS
proc print data=split(obs=15) noobs;
  title 'SPLIT Data Set';
  title2 'First 15 Observations Only';
run;
```
Program 2

options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;
proc transpose data=split out=totsplit prefix=Str;
  by program subject;
  copy time strength;
  var strength;
run;
proc print data=totsplit(obs=15) noobs;
  title 'TOTSPLIT Data Set';
  title2 'First 15 Observations Only';
run;

Program Description

Set the SAS system options.

    options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=40;

Transpose the SPLIT data set. PROC TRANSPOSE transposes SPLIT to create TOTSPPLIT. The TOTSPPLIT data set contains the same variables as SPLIT and a variable for each strength measurement (Str1-Str7). TOTSPPLIT can be used for either a multivariate repeated-measures analysis or a univariate repeated-measures analysis.
proc transpose data=split out=totsplit prefix=Str;

Organize the output data set into BY groups, and populate each BY group with untransposed values. The variables in the BY and COPY statements are not transposed. TOTSPLIT contains the variables Program, Subject, Time, and Strength with the same values that are in SPLIT. The BY statement creates the first observation in each BY group, which contains the transposed values of Strength. The COPY statement creates the other observations in each BY group by copying the values of Time and Strength without transposing them.

by program subject;
copy time strength;

Specify the variable to transpose. The VAR statement specifies the Strength variable as the only variable to be transposed.

var strength;
run;

Print the TOTSPLIT data set. The NOOBS options suppresses the printing of observation numbers. The OBS= data set option limits the printing to the first 15 observations. SPLIT has 105 observations.

proc print data=totsplit(obs=15) noobs;
  title  'TOTSPLIT Data Set';
  title2 'First 15 Observations Only';
run;

Output 2

In the following output, the variables in TOTSPLIT with missing values are used only in a multivariate repeated-measures analysis. The missing values do not preclude this data set from being used in a repeated-measures analysis because the MODEL statement in PROC GLM ignores observations with missing values.
### TOTSPALT Data Set

#### First 15 Observations Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Strength</th>
<th><em>NAME</em></th>
<th>Str1</th>
<th>Str2</th>
<th>Str3</th>
<th>Str4</th>
<th>Str5</th>
<th>Str6</th>
<th>Str7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Strength</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 72
XSL Procedure

Overview: XSL Procedure

What Does the Extensible Style Sheet Language (XSL) Procedure Do? 2357
Understanding XSL 2357

Syntax: XSL Procedure 2358
PROC XSL Statement 2358
PARAMETER Statement 2359

Examples: XSL Procedure 2360
Example 1: Transforming an XML Document into Another XML Document 2360
Example 2: Passing a Character String Parameter Value to the XSL Style Sheet 2361
Example 3: Passing a Numeric Parameter Value to the XSL Style Sheet 2364

Overview: XSL Procedure

What Does the Extensible Style Sheet Language (XSL) Procedure Do?

The XSL procedure transforms an XML document into another format, such as HTML, text, or another XML document type. PROC XSL reads an input XML document, transforms it by using an XSL style sheet, and then writes the output.

To transform the XML document, PROC XSL uses the Saxon-EE version 9.3 software application from Saxonica, which is a collection of tools for processing XML documents. The XSLT processor implements the XSLT 2.0 standard. For information about Saxon, see the website About Saxon.

Understanding XSL

XSL is a family of transformation languages that enables you to describe how to convert files that are encoded in XML. The languages include the following:

- XSL Transformations (XSLT) for transforming an XML document
- XML Path Language (XPath), which is used by XSLT, for selecting parts of an XML document

For information about XSLT standards, see the website XSL Transformations (XSLT) Version 2.0.
**Syntax: XSL Procedure**

**Restriction:**
This procedure is not available in SAS Viya orders that include only SAS Visual Analytics.

**PROC XSL**

```
PROC XSL IN=fileref | 'external-file' OUT=fileref | 'external-file' XSL=fileref |
| 'external-file';
```

**PARAMETER**

```
PARAMETER 'parameter'='value';
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROC XSL</td>
<td>Transform an XML document</td>
<td>Ex. 1, Ex. 2, Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARAMETER</td>
<td>Pass a parameter to the XSL style sheet to set a value</td>
<td>Ex. 2, Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROC XSL Statement**

Transforms an XML document.

**Example:**

“Example 1: Transforming an XML Document into Another XML Document” on page 2360

**Syntax**

```
PROC XSL IN=fileref | 'external-file' OUT=fileref | 'external-file' XSL=fileref |
| 'external-file';
```

**Required Arguments**

**IN=fileref | 'external-file'**

specifies the input file. The file must be a well-formed XML document.

**fileref**

specifies the SAS fileref that is assigned to the input XML document. To assign a fileref, use the FILENAME statement.

**'external-file'**

is the physical location of the input XML document. Include the complete pathname and the filename. Enclose the physical name in single or double quotation marks. The maximum length is 200 characters.

**Example**

“Example 1: Transforming an XML Document into Another XML Document” on page 2360

**OUT=fileref | 'external-file'**

specifies the output file.
fileref
specifies the SAS fileref that is assigned to the output file. To assign a fileref, use the FILENAME statement.

'external-file'
is the physical location of the output file. Include the complete pathname and the filename. Enclose the physical name in single or double quotation marks. The maximum length is 200 characters.

Example  “Example 1: Transforming an XML Document into Another XML Document” on page 2360

XSL=fileref | 'external-file'
specifies the XSL style sheet to transform the XML document. The XSL style sheet is a file that describes how to transform the XML document by using the XSLT language. The XSL style sheet must be a well-formed XML document.

fileref
specifies the SAS fileref that is assigned to the XSL style sheet. To assign a fileref, use the FILENAME statement.

'external-file'
is the physical location of the XSL style sheet. Include the complete pathname and the filename. Enclose the physical name in single or double quotation marks. The maximum length is 200 characters.

Alias  XSLT

Example  “Example 1: Transforming an XML Document into Another XML Document” on page 2360

PARAMETER Statement
Changes instances of a parameter in an XSL style sheet to a specified value.

Examples:  "Example 2: Passing a Character String Parameter Value to the XSL Style Sheet" on page 2361
"Example 3: Passing a Numeric Parameter Value to the XSL Style Sheet" on page 2364

Syntax
PARAMETER 'parameter'='value';

Required Argument
'parameter'='value'
specifies the parameter name and a value to be passed to the XSL style sheet. PROC XSL changes instances of the parameter in the style sheet to the specified value. The specified parameter must exist in the XSL style sheet. Enclose the parameter name in single or double quotation marks. The specified value can be a character string or a numeric value. Enclose the value in single or double quotation marks if the value is a character string.
Examples: XSL Procedure

Example 1: Transforming an XML Document into Another XML Document

Features:
PROC XSL statement

Details

The following PROC XSL example transforms an XML document into another XML document.

This is the input XML document named XMLInput.xml, which contains data about vehicles. Each second-level repeating element describes a particular car, with the nested elements that contain information about the model and year. The make information is an attribute on the second-level repeating element.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" ?>
<vehicles>
  <car make="Ford">
    <model>Mustang</model>
    <year>1965</year>
  </car>
  <car make="Chevrolet">
    <model>Nova</model>
    <year>1967</year>
  </car>
</vehicles>
```

This is the XSL style sheet named XSLTransform.xsl that describes how to transform the XML. The conversion creates <root> as the root-enclosing element and <model> as the second-level repeating element. Each <model> element in the output XML document will include the values from the <car> element and the make= attribute from the input XML document.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" ?>
<xsl:stylesheet xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform" version="1.0">
  <xsl:output method="xml" indent="yes"/>

  <xsl:template match="/vehicles">
    <root>
      <xsl:apply-templates select="car"/>
    </root>
  </xsl:template>

  <xsl:template match="car">
    <model make="{make[0]}">
      <xsl:value-of select="model[0]"/>
    </model>
  </xsl:template>
</xsl:stylesheet>
```
Example 2: Passing a Character String Parameter Value to the XSL Style Sheet

**Features:**
- PROC XSL statement
- PARAMETER statement

**Details**
This example shows how to use PROC XSL to pass a character string value to a parameter in an XSL style sheet. A parameter, which is a named variable in the style sheet for which you can set a value, is an easy way to customize generated output.

This is the XSL style sheet named Format.xsl. The XSL style sheet extracts elements and attributes from an input XML document to generate HTML output. The style sheet contains the declared parameter DateVar.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<root>
  <model make="Ford">Mustang</model>
  <model make="Chevrolet">Nova</model>
</root>
```
The input XML document named Class.xml contains classroom data.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="windows-1252" ?>
<TABLE>
  <CLASS>
    <Name> Alfred </Name>
    <Sex> M </Sex>
    <Age> 14 </Age>
    <Height> 69 </Height>
    <Weight> 112.5 </Weight>
  </CLASS>
  <CLASS>
    <Name> Alice </Name>
    <Sex> F </Sex>
    <Age> 13 </Age>
    <Height> 56.5 </Height>
    <Weight> 84 </Weight>
  </CLASS>
  <CLASS>
    <Name> Barbara </Name>
    <Sex> F </Sex>
    <Age> 13 </Age>
    <Height> 65.3 </Height>
    <Weight> 98 </Weight>
  </CLASS>
</TABLE>
```
Example 2: Passing a Character String Parameter Value to the XSL Style Sheet

Program

```
proc xsl
  in='C:\XSL\Class.xml'
  xsl='C:\XSL\Format.xsl'
  out='C:\XSL\Class.html';
  parameter 'DateVar'="Report Date: &sysdate";
run;
```

Program Description

**Execute the PROC XSL statement.** The PROC XSL statement specifies the input XML document, the XSL style sheet, and the output HTML file.

```
proc xsl
  in='C:\XSL\Class.xml'
  xsl='C:\XSL\Format.xsl'
  out='C:\XSL\Class.html';
```

**Pass the parameter value to the XSL style sheet.** The PARAMETER statement passes a character string value for the parameter DateVar to the XSL style sheet. Note that because the value includes a macro variable reference, the value must be in double quotation marks.

```
parameter 'DateVar'="Report Date: &sysdate";
run;
```
Example 3: Passing a Numeric Parameter Value to the XSL Style Sheet

Features:
- PROC XSL statement
- PARAMETER statement

Details
This example shows how to use PROC XSL to pass a numeric value to a parameter in an XSL style sheet.

This is the XSL style sheet named Discount.xsl. The XSL style sheet extracts elements and attributes from an input XML document to generate XML output. The style sheet
contains the declared parameter DiscountPct. PROC XSL passes in a numeric value to the parameter, and a discount amount is calculated.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xsl:stylesheet version="1.0"
    xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform">
    <xsl:output method="xml" indent="yes" />
    <xsl:param name="DiscountPct" />

    <xsl:template match="table">
        <xsl:copy>
            <xsl:apply-templates select="product" />
        </xsl:copy>
    </xsl:template>

    <xsl:template match="product">
        <xsl:copy>
            <xsl:copy-of select="category|type|size|gender|price" />
            <discount>
                <xsl:value-of select="$DiscountPct" />
            </discount>
            <discountAmount>
                <xsl:value-of select="(price * $DiscountPct)" />
            </discountAmount>
            <xsl:copy-of select="in_stock|ship_type" />
        </xsl:copy>
    </xsl:template>

</xsl:stylesheet>

The input XML document named Product.xml contains product data:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<table>
    <product>
        <category>shoe</category>
        <type>Nike Air</type>
        <size>12</size>
        <gender>male</gender>
        <price>99</price>
        <in_stock>yes</in_stock>
        <ship_type>overnight</ship_type>
    </product>
</table>
```

**Program**

```plaintext
proc xsl
    in='C:\XSL\Product.xml'
    xsl='C:\XSL\Discount.xsl'
    out='C:\XSL\Calculated.xml';
    parameter 'DiscountPct'=.20;
run;
```
Program Description

**Execute the PROC XSL statement.** The PROC XSL statement specifies the input XML document, the XSL style sheet, and the output XML document.

```
proc xsl
  in='C:\XSL\Product.xml'
  xsl='C:\XSL\Discount.xsl'
  out='C:\XSL\Calculated.xml';
```

**Pass the parameter to the XSL style sheet.** The PARAMETER statement passes a numeric value for the parameter DiscountPct to the XSL style sheet. The output XML document will contain the discount value and a calculated discount amount.

```
parameter 'DiscountPct'=.20;
run;
```

**Output: Passing a Numeric Parameter Value to the XSL Style Sheet**

**Output 72.3  PROC XSL Output Calculated.xml**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<table>
  <product>
    <category>shoe</category>
    <type>Nike Air</type>
    <size>12</size>
    <gender>male</gender>
    <price>99</price>
    <discount>0.2</discount>
    <discountAmount>19.8</discountAmount>
    <in_stock>yes</in_stock>
    <ship_type>overnight</ship_type>
  </product>
</table>
```
Part 3

Appendixes

Appendix 1
  SAS Elementary Statistics Procedures ........................................ 2369

Appendix 2
  Operating Environment-Specific Procedures ............................. 2409

Appendix 3
  Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures ................. 2411

Appendix 4
  ICU License ........................................................................... 2481
Appendix 1
SAS Elementary Statistics
Procedures

Overview of SAS Elementary Statistics Procedures

Keywords and Formulas
Simple Statistics
Descriptive Statistics
Quantile and Related Statistics
Hypothesis Testing Statistics
Confidence Limits for the Mean
Using Weights
Data Requirements for Summarization Procedures

Statistical Background
Populations and Parameters
Samples and Statistics
Measures of Location
Percentiles
Quantiles
Measures of Variability
Measures of Shape
The Normal Distribution
Sampling Distribution of the Mean
Testing Hypotheses

References

Overview of SAS Elementary Statistics
Procedures

This appendix provides a brief description of some of the statistical concepts necessary for you to interpret the output of Base SAS procedures for elementary statistics. In addition, this appendix lists statistical notation, formulas, and standard keywords used for common statistics in Base SAS procedures. Brief examples illustrate the statistical concepts.

Table A1.1 on page 2371 lists the most common statistics and the procedures that compute them.
Keywords and Formulas

Simple Statistics

The Base SAS procedures use a standardized set of keywords to refer to statistics. You specify these keywords in SAS statements to request the statistics to be displayed or stored in an output data set.

In the following notation, summation is over observations that contain nonmissing values of the analyzed variable and, except where shown, over nonmissing weights and frequencies of one or more:

\[ x_i \]

is the nonmissing value of the analyzed variable for observation \( i \).

\[ f_i \]

is the frequency that is associated with \( x_i \) if you use a FREQ statement. If you omit the FREQ statement, then \( f_i = 1 \) for all \( i \).

\[ w_i \]

is the weight that is associated with \( x_i \) if you use a WEIGHT statement. The base procedures automatically exclude the values of \( x_i \) with missing weights from the analysis.

By default, the base procedures treat a negative weight as if it is equal to zero. However, if you use the EXCLNPWGT option in the PROC statement, then the procedure also excludes those values of \( x_i \) with nonpositive weights. Note that most SAS/STAT procedures, such as PROC TTEST and PROC GLM, exclude values with nonpositive weights by default.

If you omit the WEIGHT statement, then \( w_i = 1 \) for all \( i \).

\[ n \]

is the number of nonmissing values of \( x_i \), \( \Sigma f_i \). If you use the EXCLNPWGT option and the WEIGHT statement, then \( n \) is the number of nonmissing values with positive weights.

\[ \bar{x} \]

is the mean

\[ \frac{\Sigma w_i x_i}{\Sigma w_i} \]

\[ s^2 \]

is the variance

\[ \frac{1}{d} \Sigma w_i (x_i - \bar{x})^2 \]

where \( d \) is the variance divisor (the VARDEF= option) that you specify in the PROC statement. Valid values are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When VARDEF=</th>
<th>( d ) equals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>( n )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DF \quad n - 1

WEIGHT \quad \Sigma w_i

WDF \quad \Sigma w_i - 1

The default is DF.

\( z_i \)

is the standardized variable

\( (x_i - \bar{x}) / s \)

The standard keywords and formulas for each statistic follow. Some formulas use keywords to designate the corresponding statistic.

**Table A1.1  The Most Common Simple Statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>PROC MEANS and SUMMARY</th>
<th>PROC UNIVARIATE</th>
<th>PROC TABULATE</th>
<th>PROC REPORT</th>
<th>PROC CORR</th>
<th>PROC SQL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of missing values</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of nonmissing values</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of observations</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum of weights</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extreme values</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncorrected sum of squares</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrected sum of squares</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variance</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covariance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard deviation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard error of the mean</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coefficient of variation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Descriptive Statistics

The keywords for descriptive statistics are

**CSS**
- is the sum of squares corrected for the mean, computed as
  \[ \sum w_i (x_i - \bar{x})^2 \]

**CV**
- is the percent coefficient of variation, computed as
  \[ \frac{100s}{\bar{x}} \]

**KURTOSIS | KURT**
- is the kurtosis, which measures heaviness of tails. When VARDEF=DF, the kurtosis is computed as

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>PROC MEANS and SUMMARY</th>
<th>PROC UNIVARIATE</th>
<th>PROC TABULATE</th>
<th>PROC REPORT</th>
<th>PROC CORR</th>
<th>PROC SQL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skewness</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kurtosis</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence Limits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of the mean</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of the variance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of quantiles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentiles/Deciles/Quartiles</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for mean=0</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for mean= ( \mu_0 )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonparametric tests for location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tests for normality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correlation coefficients</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cronbach's alpha</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\[ c_4 n \sum z_i^4 - \frac{3(n-1)^2}{(n-2)(n-3)} \]

where \( c_4 n \) is \( \frac{n(n+1)}{(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)} \). The weighted kurtosis is computed as

\[ = c_4 n \sum \left( \frac{(x_i - \overline{x})}{\overline{\sigma i}} \right)^4 - \frac{3(n-1)^2}{(n-2)(n-3)} \]

\[ = c_4 n \sum \sigma_i^2 \left( \frac{(x_i - \overline{x})}{\overline{\sigma}} \right)^4 - \frac{3(n-1)^2}{(n-2)(n-3)} \]

When \( \text{VARDEF=}N \), the kurtosis is computed as

\[ = \frac{1}{n} \sum z_i^4 - 3 \]

and the weighted kurtosis is computed as

\[ = \frac{1}{n} \sum \left( \frac{(x_i - \overline{x})}{\overline{\sigma i}} \right)^4 - 3 \]

\[ = \frac{1}{n} \sum \sigma_i^2 \left( \frac{(x_i - \overline{x})}{\overline{\sigma}} \right)^4 - 3 \]

where \( \sigma_i^2 \) is \( \sigma^2 / \sigma_i \). The formula is invariant under the transformation \( w_i^* = zw_i, z > 0 \). When you use \( \text{VARDEF=}WDF \) or \( \text{VARDEF=}WEIGHT \), the kurtosis is set to missing.

*Note:* PROC MEANS and PROC TABULATE do not compute weighted kurtosis.

**MAX**

is the maximum value of \( x_i \).

**MEAN**

is the arithmetic mean \( \overline{x} \).

**MIN**

is the minimum value of \( x_i \).

**MODE**

is the most frequent value of \( x_i \).

*Note:* When \( \text{QMETHO}D=\text{P2} \), PROC REPORT, PROC MEANS, and PROC TABULATE do not compute MODE.

**N**

is the number of \( x_i \) values that are not missing. Observations with \( f_i \) less than one and \( w_i \) equal to missing or \( w_i \leq 0 \) (when you use the EXCLNPWGT option) are excluded from the analysis and are not included in the calculation of N.

**NMISS**

is the number of \( x_i \) values that are missing. Observations with \( f_i \) less than one and \( w_i \) equal to missing or \( w_i \leq 0 \) (when you use the EXCLNPWGT option) are excluded from the analysis and are not included in the calculation of NMISS.

**NOBS**

is the total number of observations and is calculated as the sum of N and NMISS. However, if you use the WEIGHT statement, then NOBS is calculated as the sum of N, NMISS, and the number of observations excluded because of missing or nonpositive weights.
RANGE
is the range and is calculated as the difference between maximum value and minimum value.

SKEWNESS | SKEW
is skewness, which measures the tendency of the deviations to be larger in one direction than in the other. When VARDEF=DF, the skewness is computed as

$$c_3 n \sum z_i^3$$

where $c_3 n = \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{n(n-1)(n-1)}$. The weighted skewness is computed as

$$= c_3 n \sum \left(\frac{x_i - \bar{x}}{\hat{\sigma}}\right)^3$$

$$= c_3 n \sum w_i^{3/2} \left(\frac{x_i - \bar{x}}{\hat{\sigma}}\right)^3$$

When VARDEF=N, the skewness is computed as

$$= \frac{1}{n} \sum z_i^3$$

and the weighted skewness is computed as

$$= \frac{1}{n} \sum \left(\frac{x_i - \bar{x}}{\hat{\sigma}}\right)^3$$

$$= \frac{1}{n} \sum w_i^{3/2} \left(\frac{x_i - \bar{x}}{\hat{\sigma}}\right)^3$$

The formula is invariant under the transformation $w_i^* = zw_i$, $z > 0$. When you use VARDEF=WDF or VARDEF=WEIGHT, the skewness is set to missing.

Note: PROC MEANS and PROC TABULATE do not compute weighted skewness.

STDDEV|STD
is the standard deviation $s$ and is computed as the square root of the variance, $s^2$.

STDERR | STDMEAN
is the standard error of the mean, computed as

$$s/\sqrt{\sum w_i}$$

when VARDEF=DF, which is the default. Otherwise, STDERR is set to missing.

SUM
is the sum, computed as

$$\sum w_i x_i$$

SUMWGT
is the sum of the weights, $W$, computed as

$$\sum w_i$$

USS
is the uncorrected sum of squares, computed as

$$\sum w_i x_i^2$$

VAR
is the variance $s^2$. 
Quantile and Related Statistics

The keywords for quantiles and related statistics are

MEDIAN
is the middle value.

P1
is the 1st percentile.

P5
is the 5th percentile.

P10
is the 10th percentile.

P90
is the 90th percentile.

P95
is the 95th percentile.

P99
is the 99th percentile.

Q1
is the lower quartile (25th percentile).

Q3
is the upper quartile (75th percentile).

QRANGE
is interquartile range and is calculated as

\[ Q_3 - Q_1 \]

You use the QNTLDEF= option (PCTLDEF= in PROC UNIVARIATE) to specify the method that the procedure uses to compute percentiles. Let \( n \) be the number of nonmissing values for a variable, and let \( x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n \) represent the ordered values of the variable such that \( x_1 \) is the smallest value, \( x_2 \) is next smallest value, and \( x_n \) is the largest value. For the \( t \)th percentile between 0 and 1, let \( p = t/100 \). Then specify \( j \) as the integer part of \( np \) and \( g \) as the fractional part of \( np \) or \( (n+1)p \), so that

\[
np = j + g \quad \text{when QNTLDEF} = 1, 2, 3, \text{or 5}
\]

\[
(n + 1)p = j + g \quad \text{when QNTLDEF} = 4
\]

Here, QNTLDEF= specifies the method that the procedure uses to compute the \( t \)th percentile, as shown in the table that follows.

When you use the WEIGHT statement, the \( t \)th percentile is computed as

\[
y = \begin{cases} 
\frac{1}{2}(x_i + x_{i+1}) & \text{if } \sum_{j=1}^{i} w_j = pW \\
 x_i + 1 & \text{if } \sum_{j=1}^{i} w_j < pW < \sum_{j=1}^{i+1} w_j 
\end{cases}
\]
where \( w_j \) is the weight associated with \( x_i \) and \( W = \sum_{i=1}^{n} w_i \) is the sum of the weights.

When the observations have identical weights, the weighted percentiles are the same as the unweighted percentiles with QNTLDEF=5.

**Table A1.2  Methods for Computing Quantile Statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QNTLDEF=</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Formula</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>weighted average at ( x_{np} )</td>
<td>( y = (1 - g)x_j + gx_j + 1 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where ( x_0 ) is taken to be ( x_1 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>observation numbered closest to ( np )</td>
<td>( y = x_i )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>if ( g \neq \frac{1}{2} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>( y = x_j )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>if ( g = \frac{1}{2} ) and ( j ) is even</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>( y = x_j + 1 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>if ( g = \frac{1}{2} ) and ( j ) is odd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where ( i ) is the integer part of ( np + \frac{1}{2} )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>empirical distribution function</td>
<td>( y = x_j )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>if ( g = 0 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>( y = x_j + 1 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>if ( g &gt; 0 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>weighted average aimed at ( x_{(n+1)p} )</td>
<td>( y = (1 - g)x_j + gx_j + 1 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where ( x_{n+1} ) is taken to be ( x_n )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>empirical distribution function with averaging</td>
<td>( y = \frac{1}{2}(x_j + x_j + 1) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>if ( g = 0 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>( y = x_j + 1 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>if ( g &gt; 0 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hypothesis Testing Statistics**

The keywords for hypothesis testing statistics are

\[ T \]

is the Student's \( t \) statistic to test the null hypothesis that the population mean is equal to \( \mu_0 \) and is calculated as

\[
\frac{x - \mu_0}{s_j \sqrt{\sum w_j}}
\]
By default, $\mu_0$ is equal to zero. You can use the MU0= option in the PROC UNIVARIATE statement to specify $\mu_0$. You must use VARDEF=DF, which is the default variance divisor, otherwise $T$ is set to missing.

By default, when you use a WEIGHT statement, the procedure counts the $x_i$ values with nonpositive weights in the degrees of freedom. Use the EXCLNPWGT option in the PROC statement to exclude values with nonpositive weights. Most SAS/STAT procedures, such as PROC TTEST and PROC GLM automatically exclude values with nonpositive weights.

PROBT | PRT
is the two-tailed $p$-value for Student's $t$ statistic, $T$, with $n - 1$ degrees of freedom. This value is the probability under the null hypothesis of obtaining a more extreme value of $T$ than is observed in this sample.

### Confidence Limits for the Mean

The keywords for confidence limits are

CLM
is the two-sided confidence limit for the mean. A two-sided 100(1 - $\alpha$) percent confidence interval for the mean has upper and lower limits

$$\bar{x} \pm t(1 - \alpha/2; n - 1) \frac{s}{\sqrt{\sum w_i}}$$

where $s$ is $\sqrt{\frac{1}{n - T} \sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2}$, $t(1 - \alpha/2; n - 1)$ is the ($1 - \alpha/2$) critical value of the Student's $t$ statistics with $n - 1$ degrees of freedom, and $\alpha$ is the value of the ALPHA= option which by default is 0.05. Unless you use VARDEF=DF, which is the default variance divisor, CLM is set to missing.

LCLM
is the one-sided confidence limit below the mean. The one-sided 100(1 - $\alpha$) percent confidence interval for the mean has the lower limit

$$\bar{x} - t(1 - \alpha; n - 1) \frac{s}{\sqrt{\sum w_i}}$$

Unless you use VARDEF=DF, which is the default variance divisor, LCLM is set to missing.

UCLM
is the one-sided confidence limit above the mean. The one-sided 100(1 - $\alpha$) percent confidence interval for the mean has the upper limit

$$\bar{x} + t(1 - \alpha; n - 1) \frac{s}{\sqrt{\sum w_i}}$$

Unless you use VARDEF=DF, which is the default variance divisor, UCLM is set to missing.

### Using Weights

For more information about using weights and an example, see “WEIGHT” on page 75.
Data Requirements for Summarization Procedures

The following are the minimal data requirements to compute unweighted statistics and do not describe recommended sample sizes. Statistics are reported as missing if VARDEF=DF (the default) and the following requirements are not met:

- N and NMISS are computed regardless of the number of missing or nonmissing observations.
- SUM, MEAN, MAX, MIN, RANGE, USS, and CSS require at least one nonmissing observation.
- VAR, STD, STDERR, CV, T, PRT, and PROBT require at least two nonmissing observations.
- SKEWNESS requires at least three nonmissing observations.
- KURTOSIS requires at least four nonmissing observations.
- SKEWNESS, KURTOSIS, T, PROBT, and PRT require that STD is greater than zero.
- CV requires that MEAN is not equal to zero.
- CLM, LCLM, UCLM, STDERR, T, PRT, and PROBT require that VARDEF=DF.

Statistical Background

Populations and Parameters

Usually, there is a clearly defined set of elements in which you are interested. This set of elements is called the universe, and a set of values associated with these elements is called a population of values. The statistical term population has nothing to do with people. A statistical population is a collection of values, not a collection of people. For example, a universe is all the students at a particular school, and there could be two populations of interest: one of height values and one of weight values. Or, a universe is the set of all widgets manufactured by a particular company, and the population of values could be the length of time each widget is used before it fails.

A population of values can be described in terms of its cumulative distribution function, which gives the proportion of the population less than or equal to each possible value. A discrete population can also be described by a probability function, which gives the proportion of the population equal to each possible value. A continuous population can often be described by a density function, which is the derivative of the cumulative distribution function. A density function can be approximated by a histogram that gives the proportion of the population lying within each of a series of intervals of values. A probability density function is like a histogram with an infinite number of infinitely small intervals.

In technical literature, when the term distribution is used without qualification, it generally refers to the cumulative distribution function. In informal writing, distribution sometimes means the density function instead. Often the word distribution is used simply to refer to an abstract population of values rather than some concrete population. Thus, the statistical literature refers to many types of abstract distributions, such as normal distributions, exponential distributions, Cauchy distributions, and so on. When a
phrase such as normal distribution is used, it frequently does not matter whether the cumulative distribution function or the density function is intended.

It might be expedient to describe a population in terms of a few measures that summarize interesting features of the distribution. One such measure, computed from the population values, is called a parameter. Many different parameters can be specified to measure different aspects of a distribution.

The most commonly used parameter is the (arithmetic) mean. If the population contains a finite number of values, then the population mean is computed as the sum of all the values in the population divided by the number of elements in the population. For an infinite population, the concept of the mean is similar but requires more complicated mathematics.

E(x) denotes the mean of a population of values symbolized by x, such as height, where E stands for expected value. You can also consider expected values of derived functions of the original values. For example, if x represents height, then E(x^2) is the expected value of height squared, that is, the mean value of the population obtained by squaring every value in the population of heights.

**Samples and Statistics**

It is often impossible to measure all of the values in a population. A collection of measured values is called a sample. A mathematical function of a sample of values is called a statistic. A statistic is to a sample as a parameter is to a population. It is customary to denote statistics by Roman letters and parameters by Greek letters. For example, the population mean is often written as μ, whereas the sample mean is written as \( \bar{x} \). The field of statistics is largely concerned with the study of the behavior of sample statistics.

Samples can be selected in a variety of ways. Most SAS procedures assume that the data constitute a simple random sample, which means that the sample was selected in such a way that all possible samples were equally likely to be selected.

Statistics from a sample can be used to make inferences, or reasonable guesses, about the parameters of a population. For example, if you take a random sample of 30 students from the high school, then the mean height for those 30 students is a reasonable guess, or estimate, of the mean height of all the students in the high school. Other statistics, such as the standard error, can provide information about how good an estimate is likely to be.

For any population parameter, several statistics can estimate it. Often, however, there is one particular statistic that is customarily used to estimate a given parameter. For example, the sample mean is the usual estimator of the population mean. In the case of the mean, the formulas for the parameter and the statistic are the same. In other cases, the formula for a parameter might be different from that of the most commonly used estimator. The most commonly used estimator is not necessarily the best estimator in all applications.

**Measures of Location**

**Overview of Measures of Location**

Measures of location include the mean, the median, and the mode. These measures describe the center of a distribution. In the definitions that follow, notice that if the entire sample changes by adding a fixed amount to each observation, then these measures of location are shifted by the same fixed amount.
The Mean
The population mean $\mu = \mathbb{E}(x)$ is usually estimated by the sample mean $\bar{x}$.

The Median
The population median is the central value, lying above and below half of the population values. The sample median is the middle value when the data are arranged in ascending or descending order. For an even number of observations, the midpoint between the two middle values is usually reported as the median.

The Mode
The mode is the value at which the density of the population is at a maximum. Some densities have more than one local maximum (peak) and are said to be multimodal. The sample mode is the value that occurs most often in the sample. By default, PROC UNIVARIATE reports the lowest such value if there is a tie for the most-often-occurring sample value. PROC UNIVARIATE lists all possible modes when you specify the MODES option in the PROC statement. If the population is continuous, then all sample values occur once, and the sample mode has little use.

Percentiles
Percentiles, including quantiles, quartiles, and the median, are useful for a detailed study of a distribution. For a set of measurements arranged in order of magnitude, the $p$th percentile is the value that has $p$ percent of the measurements below it and $(100-p)$ percent above it. The median is the 50th percentile. Because it might not be possible to divide your data so that you get exactly the desired percentile, the UNIVARIATE procedure uses a more precise definition.

The upper quartile of a distribution is the value below which 75% of the measurements fall (the 75th percentile). Twenty-five percent of the measurements fall below the lower quartile value.

Quantiles
In the following example, SAS artificially generates the data with a pseudorandom number function. The UNIVARIATE procedure computes a variety of quantiles and measures of location and writes the values to a SAS data set. A DATA step then uses the SYMPUT routine to assign the values of the statistics to macro variables. The macro %FORMGEN uses these macro variables to produce value labels for the FORMAT procedure. PROC CHART uses the resulting format to display the values of the statistics on a histogram.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=52;
title 'Example of Quantiles and Measures of Location';
data random;
  drop n;
do n=1 to 1000;
    x=floor(exp(rannor(314159)*.8+1.8));
    output;
  end;
run;
proc univariate data=random nextrobs=0;
  var x;
```

output out=location
    mean=Mean mode=Mode median=Median
    q1=Q1 q3=Q3 p5=P5 p10=P10 p90=P90 p95=P95
    max=Max;
run;

proc print data=location noobs;
run;
data _null_;  
    set location;
    call symput('MEAN',round(mean,1));
    call symput('MODE',mode);
    call symput('MEDIAN',round(median,1));
    call symput('Q1',round(q1,1));
    call symput('Q3',round(q3,1));
    call symput('P5',round(p5,1));
    call symput('P10',round(p10,1));
    call symput('P90',round(p90,1));
    call symput('P95',round(p95,1));
    call symput('MAX',min(50,max));
run;

%macro formgen;
    %do i=1 %to &max;
        %let value=&i;
        %if &i=&p5     %then %let value=&value  P5;
        %if &i=&p10    %then %let value=&value  P10;
        %if &i=&q1     %then %let value=&value  Q1;
        %if &i=&mode   %then %let value=&value  Mode;
        %if &i=&median %then %let value=&value  Median;
        %if &i=&mean   %then %let value=&value  Mean;
        %if &i=&q3     %then %let value=&value  Q3;
        %if &i=&p90    %then %let value=&value  P90;
        %if &i=&p95    %then %let value=&value  P95;
        %if &i=&max    %then %let value=&value  MAX;
    &i="&value"
    %end;
%mend;

proc format print;
    value stat %formgen;
run;

options pagesize=42 linesize=80;

proc chart data=random;
    vbar x / midpoints=1 to &max by 1;
    format x stat.;
    footnote 'P5  =  5TH PERCENTILE';
    footnote2 'P10 = 10TH PERCENTILE';
    footnote3 'P90 = 90TH PERCENTILE';
    footnote4 'P95 = 95TH PERCENTILE';
    footnote5 'Q1  =  1ST QUARTILE  ';
    footnote6 'Q3  =  3RD QUARTILE  ';
run;
### Example of Quantiles and Measures of Location

#### The UNIVARIATE Procedure

**Variable: X**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Moments</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>N</strong></td>
<td>1000</td>
<td><strong>Sum Weights</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mean</strong></td>
<td>7.605</td>
<td><strong>Sum Observations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Std Deviation</strong></td>
<td>7.38169794</td>
<td><strong>Variance</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skewness</strong></td>
<td>2.73038523</td>
<td><strong>Kurtosis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Uncorrected SS</strong></td>
<td>112271</td>
<td><strong>Corrected SS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Coeff Variation</strong></td>
<td>97.0637467</td>
<td><strong>Std Error Mean</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Basic Statistical Measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Variability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mean</strong></td>
<td>7.605000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Median</strong></td>
<td>5.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mode</strong></td>
<td>3.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Tests for Location: Mu0=0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>p Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student’s t</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>Pr &gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Pr &gt;=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signed Rank</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Pr &gt;=</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Tests for Location: Mu0=0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>p Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student's t</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>32.57939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>494.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signed Rank</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>244777.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Quantiles (Definition 5)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantile</th>
<th>Estimate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100% Max</td>
<td>62.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99%</td>
<td>37.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95%</td>
<td>21.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90%</td>
<td>16.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75% Q3</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50% Median</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25% Q1</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5%</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0% Min</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example of Quantiles and Measures of Location

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>P95</th>
<th>P90</th>
<th>Q3</th>
<th>Median</th>
<th>Q1</th>
<th>P10</th>
<th>P5</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7.605</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>21.5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example of Quantiles and Measures of Location

X Midpoint

P5 = 5TH PERCENTILE
P10 = 10TH PERCENTILE
P90 = 90TH PERCENTILE
P95 = 95TH PERCENTILE
Q1 = 1ST QUARTILE
Q3 = 3RD QUARTILE
Measures of Variability

Overview of Measures of Variability
Another group of statistics is important in studying the distribution of a population. These statistics measure the variability, also called the spread, of values. In the definitions given in the sections that follow, notice that if the entire sample is changed by the addition of a fixed amount to each observation, then the values of these statistics are unchanged. If each observation in the sample is multiplied by a constant, however, then the values of these statistics are appropriately rescaled.

The Range
The sample range is the difference between the largest and smallest values in the sample. For many populations, at least in statistical theory, the range is infinite, so the sample range might not tell you much about the population. The sample range tends to increase as the sample size increases. If all sample values are multiplied by a constant, then the sample range is multiplied by the same constant.

The Interquartile Range
The interquartile range is the difference between the upper and lower quartiles. If all sample values are multiplied by a constant, then the sample interquartile range is multiplied by the same constant.

The Variance
The population variance, usually denoted by $\sigma^2$, is the expected value of the squared difference of the values from the population mean:

$$\sigma^2 = E(x - \mu)^2$$

The sample variance is denoted by $s^2$. The difference between a value and the mean is called a deviation from the mean. Thus, the variance approximates the mean of the squared deviations.

When all the values lie close to the mean, the variance is small but never less than zero. When values are more scattered, the variance is larger. If all sample values are multiplied by a constant, then the sample variance is multiplied by the square of the constant.

Sometimes values other than $n - 1$ are used in the denominator. The VARDEF= option controls what divisor the procedure uses.

The Standard Deviation
The standard deviation is the square root of the variance, or root-mean-square deviation from the mean, in either a population or a sample. The usual symbols are $\sigma$ for the population and $s$ for a sample. The standard deviation is expressed in the same units as the observations, rather than in squared units. If all sample values are multiplied by a constant, then the sample standard deviation is multiplied by the same constant.

Coefficient of Variation
The coefficient of variation is a unitless measure of relative variability. It is defined as the ratio of the standard deviation to the mean expressed as a percentage. The coefficient of variation is meaningful only if the variable is measured on a ratio scale. If all sample
values are multiplied by a constant, then the sample coefficient of variation remains unchanged.

**Measures of Shape**

**Skewness**
The variance is a measure of the overall size of the deviations from the mean. Since the formula for the variance squares the deviations, both positive and negative deviations contribute to the variance in the same way. In many distributions, positive deviations might tend to be larger in magnitude than negative deviations, or vice versa. **Skewness** is a measure of the tendency of the deviations to be larger in one direction than in the other. For example, the data in the last example are skewed to the right.

Population skewness is defined as

\[ E(x - \mu)^3 / \sigma^3 \]

Because the deviations are cubed rather than squared, the signs of the deviations are maintained. Cubing the deviations also emphasizes the effects of large deviations. The formula includes a divisor of \( \sigma^3 \) to remove the effect of scale, so multiplying all values by a constant does not change the skewness. Skewness can thus be interpreted as a tendency for one tail of the population to be heavier than the other. Skewness can be positive or negative and is unbounded.

**Kurtosis**
The heaviness of the tails of a distribution affects the behavior of many statistics. Therefore, it is useful to have a measure of tail heaviness. One such measure is **kurtosis**. The population kurtosis is usually defined as

\[ \frac{E(x - \mu)^4}{\sigma^4} - 3 \]

*Note:* Some statisticians omit the subtraction of 3.

Because the deviations are raised to the fourth power, positive and negative deviations make the same contribution, and large deviations are strongly emphasized. Because of the divisor \( \sigma^4 \), multiplying each value by a constant has no effect on kurtosis.

Population kurtosis must lie between \(-2\) and \(+\infty\), inclusive. If \( M_3 \) represents population skewness and \( M_4 \) represents population kurtosis, then

\[ M_4 > (M_3)^2 - 2 \]

Statistical literature sometimes reports that kurtosis measures the **peakedness** of a density. However, heavy tails have much more influence on kurtosis than does the shape of the distribution near the mean (Kaplansky 1945; Ali 1974; Johnson, et al. 1980).

Sample skewness and kurtosis are rather unreliable estimators of the corresponding parameters in small samples. They are better estimators when your sample is very large. However, large values of skewness or kurtosis might merit attention even in small samples because such values indicate that statistical methods that are based on normality assumptions might be inappropriate.
The Normal Distribution

One especially important family of theoretical distributions is the normal or Gaussian distribution. A normal distribution is a smooth symmetric function often referred to as "bell-shaped." Its skewness and kurtosis are both zero. A normal distribution can be completely specified by only two parameters: the mean and the standard deviation. Approximately 68% of the values in a normal population are within one standard deviation of the population mean; approximately 95% of the values are within two standard deviations of the mean; and about 99.7% are within three standard deviations. Use of the term normal to describe this particular type of distribution does not imply that other types of distributions are necessarily abnormal or pathological.

Many statistical methods are designed under the assumption that the population being sampled is normally distributed. Nevertheless, most real-life populations do not have normal distributions. Before using any statistical method based on normality assumptions, you should consult the statistical literature to find out how sensitive the method is to nonnormality and, if necessary, check your sample for evidence of nonnormality.

In the following example, SAS generates a sample from a normal distribution with a mean of 50 and a standard deviation of 10. The UNIVARIATE procedure performs tests for location and normality. Because the data are from a normal distribution, all \( p \)-values from the tests for normality are greater than 0.15. The CHART procedure displays a histogram of the observations. The shape of the histogram is a bell-like, normal density.
proc chart;
  vbar x / midpoints=20 to 80 by 2;
  format x msd.;
run;
### 10000 Obs Sample from a Normal Distribution with Mean=50 and Standard Deviation=10

The UNIVARIATE Procedure  
Variable: X

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Moments</th>
<th></th>
<th>Sum Weights</th>
<th>10000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>Sum Observations</td>
<td>500323.744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>50.0323744</td>
<td>Variance</td>
<td>98.4091525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skewness</td>
<td>-0.019929</td>
<td>Kurtosis</td>
<td>-0.0163755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncorrected SS</td>
<td>26016378</td>
<td>Corrected SS</td>
<td>983993.116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coeff Variation</td>
<td>19.8274395</td>
<td>Std Error Mean</td>
<td>0.09920139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Basic Statistical Measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Variability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>50.03237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median</td>
<td>50.06492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Std Deviation</td>
<td>9.92014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variance</td>
<td>98.40915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
<td>76.51343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interquartile Range</td>
<td>13.28179</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tests for Location: M0=50

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>p Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student's t</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>0.32635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signed Rank</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>174063</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Location Counts: M0=50.00

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Num Obs &gt; M0</td>
<td>5026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num Obs &lt;= M0</td>
<td>10000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num Obs &lt; M0</td>
<td>4974</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tests for Normality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>p Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kolmogorov-Smirnov</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>0.006595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cramer-von Mises</td>
<td>W-Sq</td>
<td>0.049963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson-Darling</td>
<td>A-Sq</td>
<td>0.371151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantile</td>
<td>Estimate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100% Max</td>
<td>90.2105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99%</td>
<td>72.6780</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95%</td>
<td>66.2221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90%</td>
<td>62.6678</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75% Q3</td>
<td>56.7280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50% Median</td>
<td>50.0649</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25% Q1</td>
<td>43.4462</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>37.1139</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5%</td>
<td>33.5454</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%</td>
<td>26.9189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0% Min</td>
<td>13.6971</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sampling Distribution of the Mean

If you repeatedly draw samples of size \( n \) from a population and compute the mean of each sample, then the sample means themselves have a distribution. Consider a new population consisting of the means of all the samples that could possibly be drawn from the original population. The distribution of this new population is called a sampling distribution.

It can be proven mathematically that if the original population has mean \( \mu \) and standard deviation \( \sigma \), then the sampling distribution of the mean also has mean \( \mu \), but its standard deviation is \( \sigma/\sqrt{n} \). The standard deviation of the sampling distribution of the mean is called the standard error of the mean. The standard error of the mean provides an indication of the accuracy of a sample mean as an estimator of the population mean.
If the original population has a normal distribution, then the sampling distribution of the mean is also normal. If the original distribution is not normal but does not have excessively long tails, then the sampling distribution of the mean can be approximated by a normal distribution for large sample sizes.

The following example consists of three separate programs that show how the sampling distribution of the mean can be approximated by a normal distribution as the sample size increases. The first DATA step uses the RANEXP function to create a sample of 1000 observations from an exponential distribution. The theoretical population mean is 1.00, and the sample mean is 1.01, to two decimal places. The population standard deviation is 1.00; the sample standard deviation is 1.04.

The following example is an example of a nonnormal distribution. The population skewness is 2.00, which is close to the sample skewness of 1.97. The population kurtosis is 6.00, but the sample kurtosis is only 4.80.

```sas
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=42;

title '1000 Observation Sample';
title2 'from an Exponential Distribution';

data expodat;
  drop n;
  do n=1 to 1000;
    X=ranexp(18746363);
    output;
  end;
run;
proc format;
  value axisfmt
    .05='0.05'
    .55='0.55'
    1.05='1.05'
    1.55='1.55'
    2.05='2.05'
    2.55='2.55'
    3.05='3.05'
    3.55='3.55'
    4.05='4.05'
    4.55='4.55'
    5.05='5.05'
    5.55='5.55'
    other=' ';
run;

proc chart data=expodat ;
  vbar x / axis=300
    midpoints=0.05 to 5.55 by .1;
    format x axisfmt.;
run;

proc univariate data=expodat noextrobs=0 normal
  mu0=1;
  var x;
run;
```
1000 Observation Sample
from an Exponential Distribution

Frequency

X Midpoint
## 1000 Observation Sample from an Exponential Distribution

The `UNIVARIATE` Procedure  
Variable: X

### Moments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Sum Weights</th>
<th>1000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>1.01176214</td>
<td>Sum Observations</td>
<td>1011.76214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Std Deviation</td>
<td>1.0437187</td>
<td>Variance</td>
<td>1.08933447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skewness</td>
<td>1.96963112</td>
<td>Kurtosis</td>
<td>4.80150594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncorrected SS</td>
<td>2111.90777</td>
<td>Corrected SS</td>
<td>1088.24514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coeff Variation</td>
<td>103.15783</td>
<td>Std Error Mean</td>
<td>0.03300507</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Basic Statistical Measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Variability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>1.011762</td>
<td>Std Deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median</td>
<td>0.689502</td>
<td>Variance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td></td>
<td>Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Interquartile Range</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tests for Location: Mu0=1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>p Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student's t</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>Pr &gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Pr &gt;=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signed Rank</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Pr &gt;=</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tests for Normality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>p Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shapiro-Wilk</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Pr &lt; W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolmogorov-Smirnov</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Pr &gt; D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cramer-von Mises</td>
<td>W-Sq</td>
<td>Pr &gt; W-Sq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson-Darling</td>
<td>A-Sq</td>
<td>Pr &gt; A-Sq</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The next DATA step generates 1000 different samples from the same exponential distribution. Each sample contains ten observations. The MEANS procedure computes the mean of each sample. In the data set that is created by PROC MEANS, each observation represents the mean of a sample of ten observations from an exponential distribution. Thus, the data set is a sample from the sampling distribution of the mean for an exponential population.

PROC UNIVARIATE displays statistics for this sample of means. Notice that the mean of the sample of means is .99, almost the same as the mean of the original population. Theoretically, the standard deviation of the sampling distribution is \( \sigma/\sqrt{n} = 1.00/\sqrt{10} = .32 \), whereas the standard deviation of this sample from the sampling distribution is .30. The skewness (.55) and kurtosis (-.006) are closer to zero in the sample from the sampling distribution than in the original sample from the exponential distribution because the sampling distribution is closer to a normal distribution than is the original exponential distribution. The CHART procedure displays a histogram of the 1000-sample means. The shape of the histogram is much closer to a bell-like, normal density, but it is still distinctly lopsided.

```
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=48;

title '1000 Sample Means with 10 Obs per Sample';
title2 'Drawn from an Exponential Distribution';

data samp10;
    drop n;
    do Sample=1 to 1000;
        do n=1 to 10;
            X=ranexp(433879);
            output;
        end;
    end;
    proc means data=samp10 noprint;
```
output out=mean10 mean=Mean;
var x;
by sample;
run;

proc format;
   value axisfmt
     .05='0.05'
     .55='0.55'
     1.05='1.05'
     1.55='1.55'
     2.05='2.05'
     other=' ';
run;

proc chart data=mean10;
   vbar mean/axis=300
      midpoints=0.05 to 2.05 by .1;
   format mean axisfmt.;
run;

options pagesize=64;
proc univariate data=mean10 nextrobs=0 normal
   mu0=1;
   var mean;
run;
1000 Sample Means with 10 Obs per Sample
Drawn from an Exponential Distribution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 +</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mean Midpoint</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistical Background 2397
# 1000 Sample Means with 10 Obs per Sample
Drawn from an Exponential Distribution

The UNIVARIATE Procedure  
Variable: Mean

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Moments</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Sum Weights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>0.9906857</td>
<td>Sum Observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Std Deviation</td>
<td>0.30732649</td>
<td>Variance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skewness</td>
<td>0.54575615</td>
<td>Kurtosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncorrected SS</td>
<td>1075.81327</td>
<td>Corrected SS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coeff Variation</td>
<td>31.0215931</td>
<td>Std Error Mean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Variability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>0.990686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median</td>
<td>0.956152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
<td>1.79783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interquartile Range</td>
<td>0.41703</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tests for Location: Mu0=1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>p Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student's t</td>
<td>-0.95841</td>
<td>0.3381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signed Rank</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>-22687</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tests for Normality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>p Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shapiro-Wilk</td>
<td>0.9779</td>
<td>&lt;0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolmogorov-Smirnov</td>
<td>0.055498</td>
<td>&lt;0.0100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cramer-von Mises</td>
<td>0.953926</td>
<td>&lt;0.0050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson-Darling</td>
<td>5.945023</td>
<td>&lt;0.0050</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In the following DATA step, the size of each sample from the exponential distribution is increased to 50. The standard deviation of the sampling distribution is smaller than in the previous example because the size of each sample is larger. Also, the sampling distribution is even closer to a normal distribution, as can be seen from the histogram and the skewness.

```
options nodate pageno=1 linesize=80 pagesize=48;

title '1000 Sample Means with 50 Obs per Sample';
title2 'Drawn from an Exponential Distribution';

data samp50;
  drop n;
  do sample=1 to 1000;
    do n=1 to 50;
      X=ranexp(72437213);
      output;
    end;
  end;
run;

proc means data=samp50 noprint;
  output out=mean50 mean=Mean;
  var x;
  by sample;
run;

proc format;
  value axisfmt
    .05='0.05'
    .55='0.55'
    1.05='1.05'
    1.55='1.55'
    2.05='2.05'
run;
```
2.55='2.55'
other=' ';
run;

proc chart data=mean50;
  vbar mean / axis=300
    midpoints=0.05 to 2.55 by .1;
  format mean axisfmt.;
run;

options pagesize=64;

proc univariate data=mean50 nextrots=0 normal
  mu0=1;
  var mean;
run;
1000 Sample Means with 50 Obs per Sample
Drawn from an Exponential Distribution

Frequency

300 +

250 +

200 +

150 +

100 +

50 +

0 0 1 1 2 2

0 5 0 5 0 5

5 5 5 5 5 5

Mean Midpoint
# 1000 Sample Means with 50 Obs per Sample Drawn from an Exponential Distribution

The UNIVARIATE Procedure
Variable: Mean

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Moments</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Sum Weights</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>0.99679697</td>
<td>Sum Observations</td>
<td>996.795973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Std Deviation</td>
<td>0.13815404</td>
<td>Variance</td>
<td>0.01903664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skowness</td>
<td>0.19062633</td>
<td>Kurtosis</td>
<td>-0.1433604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncorrected SS</td>
<td>1012.67166</td>
<td>Corrected SS</td>
<td>19.067451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coeff Variation</td>
<td>13.8597969</td>
<td>Std Error Mean</td>
<td>0.00436881</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic Statistical Measures</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Variability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>0.996797</td>
<td>Std Deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median</td>
<td>0.996023</td>
<td>Variance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Interquartile Range</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tests for Location: Mu0=1</th>
<th></th>
<th>p Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test</td>
<td>Statistic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student’s t</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>-0.73316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signed Rank</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>-10767</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tests for Normality</th>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>p Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test</td>
<td>Statistic</td>
<td>p Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shapiro-Wilk</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>0.996493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolmogorov-Smirnov</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>0.023687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cramer-von Mises</td>
<td>W-Sq</td>
<td>0.084468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson-Darling</td>
<td>A-Sq</td>
<td>0.66039</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Defining a Hypothesis

The purpose of the statistical methods that have been discussed so far is to estimate a population parameter by means of a sample statistic. Another class of statistical methods is used for testing hypotheses about population parameters or for measuring the amount of evidence against a hypothesis.

Consider the universe of students in a college. Let the variable $X$ be the number of pounds by which a student's weight deviates from the ideal weight for a person of the same sex, height, and build. You want to find out whether the population of students is, on the average, underweight or overweight. To this end, you have taken a random sample of $X$ values from nine students, with results as given in the following DATA step:

```plaintext
title 'Deviations from Normal Weight';
data x;
   input X @@;
datalines;
-7 -2 1 3 6 10 15 21 30;
;
You can define several hypotheses of interest. One hypothesis is that, on the average, the students are of exactly ideal weight. If $\mu$ represents the population mean of the $X$ values, then you can write this hypothesis, called the null hypothesis, as $H_0$: $\mu = 0$. The other two hypotheses, called alternative hypotheses, are that the students are underweight on the average, $H_1$: $\mu < 0$, and that the students are overweight on the average, $H_2$: $\mu > 0$.

The null hypothesis is so called because it corresponds in many situations to the assumption of “no effect” or “no difference.” However, this interpretation is not appropriate for all testing problems. The null hypothesis is like a straw man that can be
toppled by statistical evidence. You decide between the alternative hypotheses according to which way the straw man falls. 

A naive way to approach this problem would be to look at the sample mean $\bar{x}$ and decide among the three hypotheses according to the following rule:

- If $\bar{x} < 0$, then decide on $H_1$: $\mu < 0$.
- If $\bar{x} = 0$, then decide on $H_0$: $\mu = 0$.
- If $\bar{x} > 0$, then decide on $H_2$: $\mu > 0$.

The trouble with this approach is that there might be a high probability of making an incorrect decision. If $H_0$ is true, then you are nearly certain to make a wrong decision because the chances of $\bar{x}$ being exactly zero are almost nil. If $\mu$ is slightly less than zero, so that $H_1$ is true, then there might be nearly a 50% chance that $\bar{x}$ will be greater than zero in repeated sampling, so the chances of incorrectly choosing $H_2$ would also be nearly 50%. Thus, you have a high probability of making an error if $\bar{x}$ is near zero. In such cases, there is not enough evidence to make a confident decision, so the best response might be to reserve judgment until you can obtain more evidence.

The question is, how far from zero must $\bar{x}$ be for you to be able to make a confident decision? The answer can be obtained by considering the sampling distribution of $\bar{x}$. If $X$ has an approximately normal distribution, then $\bar{x}$ has an approximately normal sampling distribution. The mean of the sampling distribution of $\bar{x}$ is $\mu$. Assume temporarily that $\sigma$, the standard deviation of $X$, is known to be 12. Then the standard error of $\bar{x}$ for samples of nine observations is $\sigma / \sqrt{n} = 12 / \sqrt{9} = 4$.

You know that about 95% of the values from a normal distribution are within two standard deviations of the mean, so about 95% of the possible samples of nine $X$ values have a sample mean $\bar{x}$ between $0 - 2 \times 4$ and $0 + 2 \times 4$, or between $-8$ and 8. Consider the chances of making an error with the following decision rule:

- If $\bar{x} < -8$, then decide on $H_1$: $\mu < 0$.
- If $-8 \leq \bar{x} \leq 8$, then reserve judgment.
- If $\bar{x} > 8$, then decide on $H_2$: $\mu > 0$.

If $H_0$ is true, then in about 95% of the possible samples $\bar{x}$ will be between the critical values $-8$ and 8, so you will reserve judgment. In these cases the statistical evidence is not strong enough to fell the straw man. In the other 5% of the samples, you will make an error. In 2.5% of the samples, you will incorrectly choose $H_1$; in 2.5%, you will incorrectly choose $H_2$.

The price that you pay for controlling the chances of making an error is the necessity of reserving judgment when there is not sufficient statistical evidence to reject the null hypothesis.

**Significance and Power**

The probability of rejecting the null hypothesis, if it is true, is called the *Type I error rate* of the statistical test and is typically denoted as $\alpha$. In this example, an $\bar{x}$ value less than $-8$ or greater than 8 is said to be *statistically significant* at the 5% level. You can adjust the type I error rate according to your needs by choosing different critical values. For example, critical values of $-4$ and 4 would produce a significance level of about 32%, and $-12$ and 12 would give a type I error rate of about 0.3%.

The decision rule is a *two-tailed test* because the alternative hypotheses allow for population means either smaller or larger than the value specified in the null hypothesis.
If you were interested only in the possibility of the students being overweight on the average, then you could use a one-tailed test:

- If $\bar{x} \leq 8$, then reserve judgment.
- If $\bar{x} > 8$, then decide on $H_2: \mu > 0$.

For this one-tailed test, the type I error rate is 2.5%, half that of the two-tailed test.

The probability of rejecting the null hypothesis, if it is false, is called the power of the statistical test and is typically denoted as $1 - \beta$. $\beta$ is called the Type II error rate, which is the probability of not rejecting a false null hypothesis. The power depends on the true value of the parameter. In the example, assume that the population mean is 4. The power for detecting $H_2$ is the probability of getting a sample mean greater than 8. The critical value 8 is one standard error higher than the population mean 4. The chance of getting a value at least one standard deviation greater than the mean from a normal distribution is about 16%, so the power for detecting the alternative hypothesis $H_2$ is about 16%. If the population mean were 8, then the power for $H_2$ would be 50%, whereas a population mean of 12 would yield a power of about 84%

The smaller the type I error rate is, the less the chance of making an incorrect decision, but the higher the chance of having to reserve judgment. In choosing a type I error rate, you should consider the resulting power for various alternatives of interest.

**Student's t Distribution**

In practice, you usually cannot use any decision rule that uses a critical value based on $\sigma$ because you do not usually know the value of $\sigma$. However, you can use $s$ as an estimate of $\sigma$. Consider the following statistic:

$$t = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu_0}{s/\sqrt{n}}$$

This $t$ statistic is the difference between the sample mean and the hypothesized mean $\mu_0$ divided by the estimated standard error of the mean.

If the null hypothesis is true and the population is normally distributed, then the $t$ statistic has what is called a *Student's t distribution* with $n - 1$ degrees of freedom. This distribution looks very similar to a normal distribution, but the tails of the Student's $t$ distribution are heavier. As the sample size gets larger, the sample standard deviation becomes a better estimator of the population standard deviation, and the $t$ distribution gets closer to a normal distribution.

You can base a decision rule on the $t$ statistic:

- If $t < -2.3$, then decide on $H_1: \mu < 0$.
- If $-2.3 \leq t \leq 2.3$, then reserve judgment.
- If $t > 2.3$, then decide on $H_0: \mu > 0$.

The value 2.3 was obtained from a table of Student's $t$ distribution to give a type I error rate of 5% for 8 (that is, $9 - 1 = 8$) degrees of freedom. Most common statistics texts contain a table of Student's $t$ distribution. If you do not have a statistics text handy, then you can use the DATA step and the TINV function to print any values from the $t$ distribution.

By default, PROC UNIVARIATE computes a $t$ statistic for the null hypothesis that $\mu_0 = 0$, along with related statistics. Use the MU0= option in the PROC statement to specify another value for the null hypothesis.
This example uses the data on deviations from normal weight, which consist of nine observations. First, PROC MEANS computes the $t$ statistic for the null hypothesis that $\mu = 0$. Then, the TINV function in a DATA step computes the value of Student's $t$ distribution for a two-tailed test at the 5% level of significance and eight degrees of freedom.

```sas
data devnorm;
    title 'Deviations from Normal Weight';
    input X @@;
    datalines;
    -7 -2 3 6 10 15 21 30;

    proc means data=devnorm maxdec=3 n mean std stderr t probt;
    run;

    title 'Student''s t Critical Value';
    data _null_;
        file print;
        t=tinv(.975,8);
        put t 5.3;
    run;
```

### Deviations from Normal Weight

The MEANS Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis Variable : X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Student's t Critical Value

2.306
In the current example, the value of the $t$ statistic is 2.18, which is less than the critical $t$ value of 2.3 (for a 5% significance level and eight degrees of freedom). Thus, at a 5% significance level, you must reserve judgment. If you had chosen to use a 10% significance level, then the critical value of the $t$ distribution would have been 1.86 and you could have rejected the null hypothesis. The sample size is so small, however, that the validity of your conclusion depends strongly on how close the distribution of the population is to a normal distribution.

**Probability Values**

Another way to report the results of a statistical test is to compute a probability value or *p*-value. A *p*-value gives the probability in repeated sampling of obtaining a statistic as far in the directions specified by the alternative hypothesis as is the value actually observed. A two-tailed *p*-value for a $t$ statistic is the probability of obtaining an absolute $t$ value that is greater than the observed absolute $t$ value. A one-tailed *p*-value for a $t$ statistic for the alternative hypothesis $\mu > \mu_0$ is the probability of obtaining a $t$ value greater than the observed $t$ value. Once the *p*-value is computed, you can perform a hypothesis test by comparing the *p*-value with the desired significance level. If the *p*-value is less than or equal to the type I error rate of the test, then the null hypothesis can be rejected. The two-tailed *p*-value, labeled $Pr > |t|$ in the PROC MEANS output, is .0606, so the null hypothesis could be rejected at the 10% significance level but not at the 5% level.

A *p*-value is a measure of the strength of the evidence against the null hypothesis. The smaller the *p*-value, the stronger the evidence for rejecting the null hypothesis.

*Note:* For a more thorough discussion, consult an introductory statistics textbook such as Mendenhall and Beaver (1998); Ott and Mendenhall (1994); or Snedecor and Cochran (1989).

### References


Appendix 2
Operating Environment-Specific Procedures

The following table gives a brief description and the relevant releases for some common operating environment-specific procedures. All of these procedures are described in more detail in operating environment-companion documentation.

Table A2.1  Host-Specific Procedures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Releases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONVERT</td>
<td>Converts BMDP, OSIRIS, and SPSS system files to SAS data sets.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16PORT</td>
<td>Converts a 16-bit SAS library or catalog that was created in Release 6.08 to a transport file. You can then convert to a 32-bit format for use in the current release of SAS by using the CIMPORT procedure.</td>
<td>6.10 - 6.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSDEVICE</td>
<td>Creates, copies, modifies, deletes, or renames device descriptions in a catalog.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDS</td>
<td>Lists, deletes, or renames the members of a partitioned data set.</td>
<td>6.09E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDSCOPY</td>
<td>Copies partitioned data sets from disk to disk, disk to tape, tape to tape, or tape to disk.</td>
<td>6.09E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELEASE</td>
<td>Releases unused space at the end of a disk data set.</td>
<td>6.09E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOURCE</td>
<td>Provides an easy way to back up and process source library data sets.</td>
<td>6.09E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAPECOPY</td>
<td>Copies an entire tape volume, or files from one or more tape volumes, to one output tape volume.</td>
<td>6.09E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAPELABEL</td>
<td>Writes the label information of an IBM standard-labeled tape volume to the SAS procedure output file.</td>
<td>6.09E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 3
Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures

Overview of Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures .................................................. 2412
CARSURVEY ................................................................................................................................. 2412
CENSUS .......................................................................................................................................... 2414
CHARITY ......................................................................................................................................... 2415
CONTROL Library ......................................................................................................................... 2417
Contents of the CONTROL Library .................................................................................................. 2417
CONTROL.ALL ................................................................................................................................. 2418
CONTROL.BODYFAT ....................................................................................................................... 2419
CONTROL.CONFOUND .................................................................................................................. 2419
CONTROL.CORONARY .................................................................................................................. 2419
CONTROL.DRUG1 ........................................................................................................................ 2420
CONTROL.DRUG2 ........................................................................................................................ 2420
CONTROL.DRUG3 ........................................................................................................................ 2421
CONTROL.DRUG4 ........................................................................................................................ 2421
CONTROL.DRUG5 ........................................................................................................................ 2421
CONTROL.GROUP ......................................................................................................................... 2422
CONTROL.MLSCL .......................................................................................................................... 2425
CONTROL.NAMES ......................................................................................................................... 2425
CONTROL.OXYGEN ...................................................................................................................... 2426
CONTROL.PERSONL ...................................................................................................................... 2426
CONTROL.PHARM ......................................................................................................................... 2429
CONTROL.POINTS ......................................................................................................................... 2429
CONTROL.PRENAT ......................................................................................................................... 2430
CONTROL.RESULTS .................................................................................................................... 2433
CONTROL.SLEEP .......................................................................................................................... 2433
CONTROL.SYNDROME ................................................................................................................... 2435
CONTROL.TENSION ....................................................................................................................... 2436
CONTROL.TEST2 ........................................................................................................................... 2436
CONTROL.TRAIN .......................................................................................................................... 2437
CONTROL.VISION ........................................................................................................................ 2437
CONTROL.WEIGHT ....................................................................................................................... 2438
CONTROL.WGHT .......................................................................................................................... 2439
CUSTOMER_RESPONSE ................................................................................................................. 2441
DJIA ............................................................................................................................................... 2443
EDUCATION .................................................................................................................................... 2444
EMPDATA ...................................................................................................................................... 2445
Overview of Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures

The following raw data examples and DATA step examples are for use with the Base SAS Procedures.

The programs for examples in this document generally show you how to create the data sets that are used. Some examples show only partial data. For these examples, the complete data is shown in this appendix.

CARSURVEY

data carsurvey;
  input Rater Age Progressa Remark Jupiter Dynamo;
datalines;
  1 38 94 98 84 80
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2</th>
<th>49</th>
<th>96</th>
<th>84</th>
<th>80</th>
<th>77</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CENSUS

data census;
   input Density CrimeRate State $ 14-27 PostalCode $ 29-30;
   datalines;
263.3 4575.3 Ohio          OH
62.1  7017.1 Washington     WA
103.4 5161.9 South Carolina SC
  53.4  3438.6 Mississippi    MS
180.0  8503.2 Florida       FL
  80.8  2190.7 West Virginia WV
 428.7  5477.6 Maryland      MD
  71.2  4707.5 Missouri      MO
  43.9  4245.2 Arkansas      AR
   7.3  6371.4 Nevada        NV
264.3 3163.2 Pennsylvania   PA
 11.5  4156.3 Idaho         ID
 44.1  6025.6 Oklahoma      OK
 51.2  4615.8 Minnesota     MN
 55.2  4271.2 Vermont       VT
 27.4  6969.9 Oregon        OR
205.3 5416.5 Illinois      IL
 94.1  5792.0 Georgia       GA
  9.1  2678.0 South Dakota  SD
  9.4  2833.0 North Dakota  ND
102.4 3371.7 New Hampshire NH
 54.3  7722.4 Texas         TX
 76.6 4451.4 Alabama        AL
;

CHARITY

data Charity;
   input School $ 1-7 Year 9-12 Name $ 14-20 MoneyRaised 22-26 HoursVolunteered 28-29;
datalines;
Monroe 2016 Allison 31.65 19
Monroe 2016 Barry  23.76 16
Monroe 2016 Candace 21.11  5
Monroe 2016 Danny 6.89  23
Monroe 2016 Edward 53.76  31
Monroe 2016 Fiona 48.55  13
Monroe 2016 Gert  24.00  16
Monroe 2016 Harold 27.55  17
Monroe 2016 Ima  15.98  9
Monroe 2016 Jack  20.00  23
Monroe 2016 Katie 22.11  2
Monroe 2016 Lisa  18.34  17
Monroe 2016 Tonya 55.16  40
Monroe 2016 Max  26.77  34
Monroe 2016 Ned  28.43  22
Monroe 2016 Opal  32.66  14
Monroe 2017 Patsy 18.33  18
Monroe 2017 Quentin 16.89  15
Monroe 2017 Randall 12.98  17
Monroe 2017 Sam  15.88  5
Monroe 2017 Tyra  21.88  23
Monroe 2017 Myrtle 47.33  26
Monroe 2017 Frank 41.11  22
Monroe 2017 Cameron 65.44  14
Monroe 2017 Vern  17.89  11
Monroe 2017 Wendell 23.00  10
Monroe 2017 Bob 26.88  6
Monroe 2017 Leah  28.99  23
Monroe 2018 Becky 30.33  26
Monroe 2018 Sally  35.75  27
Monroe 2018 Edgar 27.11  12
Monroe 2018 Dawson 17.24  16
Monroe 2018 Lou  5.12  16
Monroe 2018 Damien 18.74  17
Monroe 2018 Mona  27.43  7
Monroe 2018 Della  56.78  15
Monroe 2018 Monique 29.88  19
Monroe 2018 Carl 31.12  25
Monroe 2018 Reba  35.16  22
Monroe 2018 Dax  27.65  23
Monroe 2018 Gary  23.11  15
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Suzie</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>26.65</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Benito</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>47.44</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Thomas</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>21.99</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Annie</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>24.99</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Paul</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>27.98</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Alex</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Lauren</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Julia</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>12.98</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Keith</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>11.89</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Jackie</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>26.88</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Pablo</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>13.98</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe L.T.</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>56.87</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Willard</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>78.65</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Kathy</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>32.88</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Abby</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>35.88</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Arturo</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>34.98</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Grace</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>27.55</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Winston</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>23.88</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Vince</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>12.88</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Claude</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>15.62</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Mary</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>28.99</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Abner</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>25.89</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Jay</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>35.89</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Alicia</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>28.77</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Freddy</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>29.00</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Eloise</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>31.67</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Jenny</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>43.89</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Thelma</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>52.63</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Tina</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>19.67</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Eric</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>24.89</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Bubba</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>37.88</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy G.L.</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>25.89</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Bert</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>28.89</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Clay</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>26.44</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Leann</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>27.17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Georgia</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>38.90</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Bill</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>42.23</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Holly</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>18.67</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Benny</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>19.09</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Cammie</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>28.77</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Amy</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>27.08</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Doris</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>22.22</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Robbie</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>19.80</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Ted</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>27.07</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Sarah</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>24.44</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Megan</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>28.89</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Jeff</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>31.11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Taz</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>30.55</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy George</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>27.56</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Heather</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>38.67</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Nancy</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>29.90</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Rusty</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>30.55</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Mimi</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>37.67</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy J.C.</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>23.33</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Clark</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>27.90</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy Rudy</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>27.78</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTROL Library

**Contents of the CONTROL Library**

Here are the contents of the CONTROL library that is used in the DATASETS procedure section.

### Directory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Libref</th>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Physical Name</th>
<th>File Name</th>
<th>Member</th>
<th>Obs, Entries</th>
<th>Type or Indexes</th>
<th>Vars</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td>V9</td>
<td>\myfiles\control</td>
<td>\myfiles\control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **A1** CATALOG 23 62464 04Jan18:14:20:12
2. **A2** CATALOG 1 17408 04Jan18:14:20:12
3. **ALL** DATA 23 17 13312 04Jan18:14:20:12
4. **BODYPAT** DATA 1 2 5120 04Jan18:14:20:12
5. **CONFOUND** DATA 8 4 5120 04Jan18:14:20:12
6. **CORONARY** DATA 39 4 5120 04Jan18:14:20:12
7. **DRUG1** DATA 6 2 JAN18 Data 5120 04Jan18:14:20:12
8. **DRUG2** DATA 13 2 MAY18 Data 5120 04Jan18:14:20:12
9. **DRUG3** DATA 11 2 JUL17 Data 5120 04Jan18:14:20:12
10. **DRUG4** DATA 7 2 JAN17 Data 5120 04Jan18:14:20:12
11. **DRUG5** DATA 1 2 JUL17 Data 5120 04Jan18:14:20:12
12. **ETEST1** CATALOG 1 17408 04Jan18:14:20:16
13. **ETEST2** CATALOG 1 17408 04Jan18:14:20:16
14. **ETEST3** CATALOG 1 17408 04Jan18:14:20:16
15. **ETEST4** CATALOG 1 17408 04Jan18:14:20:16
16. **ETEST5** CATALOG 1 17408 04Jan18:14:20:16
17. **ETESTS** CATALOG 1 17408 04Jan18:14:20:16
18. **FORMATS** CATALOG 6 17408 04Jan18:14:20:16
19. **GROUP** DATA 148 11 25600 04Jan18:14:20:16
20. **MLSCL** DATA 32 4 Multiple 5120 04Jan18:14:20:16

Sclerosis Data
Here are the raw data and DATA steps for all the data files in the CONTROL library.

data control.all;
label FMTNAME='Format name'
START='Starting value for format'
END='Ending value for format'
LABEL='Format value label'
MIN='Minimum length'
MAX='Maximum length'
DEFAULT='Default length'
LENGTH='Format length'
FUZZ='Fuzz value'
PREFIX='Prefix characters'
MULT='Multiplier'
FILL='Fill character'
NOEDIT='Is picture string noedit?'
TYPE='Type of format'
SEXCL='Start exclusion'
EEXCL='End exclusion'
HLO='Additional information';
datalines;
BENEFIT LOW 7304   WORDDATE20. 1 40 20 20 1E-12 0.00 0 N N N LF
BENEFIT 7305 HIGH ** Not Eligible ** 1 40 20 20 1E-12 0.00 0 N N N
DOLLARS LOW HIGH 000,000 1 40 7 7 1E-12 $ 1.96 0 P N N LH
NOZEROS LOW 0.01 999 1 40 5 5 1E-12 . 1000.00 0 P N Y L
NOZEROS 0.01 0.1 99 1 40 5 5 1E-12 . 100.00 0 P N Y
NOZEROS 0.1 1 0.000 1 40 5 5 1E-12 . 1000.00 0 P N Y
NOZEROS 1 HIGH 0.000 1 40 5 5 1E-12 1000.00 0 P N N H
BRIT BR1 BR1 Birmingham 1 40 14 14 0 0.00 0 C N N
BRIT BR2 BR2 Plymouth 1 40 14 14 0 0.00 0 C N N
BRIT BR3 BR3 York 1 40 14 14 0 0.00 0 C N N
CONTROL Library 2419

BRIT *OTHER****OTHER* INCORRECT CODE 1 40 14 14 0 0.00 0 C N N 0
SKILL A D~ Test A 1 40 6 6 0 0.00 0 C N N
SKILL E M~ Test B 1 40 6 6 0 0.00 0 C N N
SKILL N Z~ Test C 1 40 6 6 0 0.00 0 C N N
SKILL a d~ Test A 1 40 6 6 0 0.00 0 C N N
SKILL e m~ Test B 1 40 6 6 0 0.00 0 C N N
SKILL n z~ Test C 1 40 6 6 0 0.00 0 C N N
EVAL 0 4 SAME_ 1 40 1 1 0 0.00 0 I N N I
EVAL C C 1 1 40 1 1 0 0.00 0 I N N
EVAL E E 2 1 40 1 1 0 0.00 0 I N N
EVAL N N 0 1 40 1 1 0 0.00 0 I N N
EVAL O O 4 1 40 1 1 0 0.00 0 I N N
EVAL S S 3 1 40 1 1 0 0.00 0 I N N
;
run;

CONTROL.BODYFAT

data control.bodyfat;
  input NAME $ AGE $;
datalines;
  jeff 44
;
run;

CONTROL.CONFOUND

data control.confound;
  input SMOKING $8. STATUS $8. CANCER $8. WT;
datalines;
  Yes Single Yes 34
  Yes Single No 120
  Yes Married Yes 7
  Yes Married No 30
  Yes Single Yes 2
  Yes Single No 30
  Yes Married Yes 6
  Yes Married No 145
;
run;

CONTROL.CORONARY

data control.coronary;
  input SEX ECG AGE CA;
datalines;
  0 0 28 0
  0 0 34 0
  0 0 38 0
  0 0 41 0
  0 0 44 0
  0 0 45 1
  0 0 46 0

CONTROL Library 2419
0 0 47 0
0 0 50 0
0 0 51 0
0 0 51 0
0 0 53 0
0 0 55 1
0 0 59 0
0 0 60 1
0 0 32 1
0 0 33 0
0 0 35 0
0 0 39 0
0 0 40 0
0 0 46 0
0 0 48 1
0 0 49 0
0 0 49 0
0 0 52 0
0 0 53 1
0 0 54 1
0 0 55 0
0 0 57 1
0 0 46 1
0 0 48 0
0 0 57 1
0 0 60 1
0 0 30 0
0 0 34 0
0 0 36 1
0 0 38 1
0 0 39 0
0 0 42 0;
run;

CONTROL.DRUG1

data control.drug1 (label='JAN2018 DATA');
  input CHAR $8.  NUM;
  datalines;
junk 0
junk 0
junk 0
junk 0
junk 0
junk 0
;
run;

CONTROL.DRUG2

data control.drug2 (label='MAY2018 DATA');
  input CHAR $8.  NUM;
  datalines;
junk 0
CONTROL.DRUG3

data control.drug3 (label='JUL2017 DATA');
   input CHAR $8.  NUM;
   datalines;
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   ;
run;

CONTROL.DRUG4

data control.drug4 (label='JAN2017 DATA');
   input CHAR $8.  NUM;
   datalines;
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   junk  0
   ;
run;

CONTROL.DRUG5

data control.drug5 (label='JUL2017 DATA');
   input CHAR $8.  NUM;
   datalines;
junk 0;
run;

CONTROL.GROUP

data control.group;
  input IDNUM $ 1-4 LNAME $ 5-18 FNAME $ 19-32 CITY $ 33-47 STATE $ 48-50 SEX $ 52-53 JOBCODE $ 54-57 SALARY comma8. BIRTH HIRED date9. HPHONE $ 86-97;
  format salary comma8.;
  format hired date9.;
informat hired date9.;
datalines;
1919 ADAMS GERALD STAMFORD CT M TA2 34,377 11212 04JUN2007 203/781-1255
1653 AHMAD AZEEM BRIDGEPORT CT F ME2 35,109 9054 09AUG2010 203/675-7715
1400 ALVAREZ GLORIA NEW YORK NY M ME1 29,770 10170 16OCT2010 212/586-0808
1350 ARTHUR BARBARA NEW YORK NY F FA3 32,887 9374 29JUL2010 718/383-1549
1401 AVERY JERRY PATERSON NJ M TA3 38,823 3999 01OCT2010 201/732-8787
1499 BAREFOOT JOSEPH PRINCETON NJ M ME3 43,026 5229 07JUN2010 201/812-5665
1101 BASQUEZ RICHARDO NEW YORK NY M SCP 18,724 8192 01OCT2010 212/586-8060
1333 BEAULIEU ARMANDO NEW YORK NY M TA2 32,616 7759 10FEB2011 718/384-2849
1402 BLALOCK RALPH NEW YORK NY M TA2 32,615 8417 02DEC2010 718/384-2849
1479 BOSTIC MARIE NEW YORK NY F TA3 38,786 10583 05OCT2007 718/384-8816
1403 BOWDEN EARL BRIDGEPORT CT M ME1 28,073 10620 21DEC2016 203/675-3434
1739 BOYCE JONATHAN NEW YORK NY M PT1 66,518 9125 27JAN2011 212/587-1247
1658 BRADLEY JEREMY NEW YORK NY M SCP 17,944 9959 29FEB2012 212/587-3622
1428 BRADY CHRISTINE STAMFORD CT M ME2 28,573 7422 20DEC2012 718/383-2338
1789 CANALES VIVIANA NEW YORK NY M SCP 18,327 6232 11APR2008 212/587-9000
1574 CAHILL MARSHALL NEW YORK NY M FA2 28,573 7422 20DEC2012 718/383-2338
1789 CANALES VIVIANA NEW YORK NY M SCP 18,327 6232 11APR2008 212/587-9000
1404 CARTER DONALD NEW YORK NY M PT2 31,377 4803 01JAN2010 718/384-2946
1437 CARTER DOROTHY BRIDGEPORT CT F FA3 33,105 7568 29FEB2012 212/587-3622
1639 CARTER KAREN STAMFORD CT M TA3 40,261 6386 28JAN2014 212/587-8839
1269 CASTON FRANKLIN STAMFORD CT M NA1 41,691 4506 28NOV2012 203/781-3335
1065 CHAPMAN NEIL NEW YORK NY M ME2 35,091 1486 07JAN2007 718/384-5618
1876 CHIN JACK NEW YORK NY M TA3 39,676 6714 27APR2015 212/588-5634
1037 CHOW JANE STAMFORD CT F TA1 28,559 8866 13SEP2012 201/781-8868
1129 COOK BRENTA NEW YORK NY F ME2 34,930 8012 17AUG2011 718/383-2313
1988 COOPER ANTHONY NEW YORK NY M FA3 32,218 7273 18SEP2004 212/587-1228
1405 DAVIDSON JASON PATERSON NJ M SCP 18,057 9560 26JAN2012 212/587-3622
1430 DEAN SANDRA BRIDGEPORT CT F TA2 32,926 8094 27APR2012 212/587-1528
1983 DEAN SHARON NEW YORK NY F FA3 33,420 789 30APR2005 718/384-1647
1134 DELGADO MARIA STAMFORD CT M TA2 33,463 10656 21DEC2016 212/588-5634
1125 DUNLAP DONNA NEW YORK NY F FA2 28,889 10539 11JAN2008 212/587-2094
1475 EATON ALICIA NEW YORK NY F FA2 27,788 8019 13JUL2010 718/383-2828
1117 EDGERTON JOSHUA NEW YORK NY M TA3 39,772 8556 13AUG2012 212/588-1299
1935 FERNANDEZ KATRINA BRIDGEPORT CT F NA2 51,082 5200 16OCT2011 212/587-2962
1124 FIELDS DIANA WHITE PLAINS NY F FA1 23,178 6765 01OCT2010 914/455-2998
1422 FLETCHER MARIE PRINCETON NJ F FA1 22,455 8921 06APR2011 212/812-0902
1616 FLOWERS ANNETTE NEW YORK NY F TA2 34,138 11017 04JUN2013 718/384-3329
1406 FOSTER GERALD BRIDGEPORT CT M ME2 35,186 7737 17FEB2007 203/685-1229
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Nickname</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Zip</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1120</td>
<td>Garcia</td>
<td>Jack</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>28,620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094</td>
<td>Gomez</td>
<td>Alan</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>22,269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1389</td>
<td>Gordon</td>
<td>Levi</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>25,029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1905</td>
<td>Grant</td>
<td>Daniel</td>
<td>Mount Vernon</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT1</td>
<td>68,097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Janice</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>32,929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1410</td>
<td>Harris</td>
<td>Charles</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>84,684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1439</td>
<td>Harrison</td>
<td>Felicia</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>PT1</td>
<td>70,737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1409</td>
<td>Hartford</td>
<td>Raymon</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME3</td>
<td>41,552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1408</td>
<td>Henderson</td>
<td>William</td>
<td>Princeton</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>34,139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1292</td>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>Leslie</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>87,646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>Holms</td>
<td>Shane</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>34,543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1356</td>
<td>Hunter</td>
<td>Clyde</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>35,106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009</td>
<td>Morgan</td>
<td>George</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA1</td>
<td>28,881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1126</td>
<td>Kostecka</td>
<td>Nicholas</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>35,006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1677</td>
<td>Kramer</td>
<td>Jackson</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>26,008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1441</td>
<td>Lawrence</td>
<td>Kathy</td>
<td>Princeton</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>27,159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1421</td>
<td>Lee</td>
<td>Jeff</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA1</td>
<td>26,925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1354</td>
<td>Morgan</td>
<td>Francisco</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>SCP</td>
<td>17,947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1112</td>
<td>McDaniel</td>
<td>Jasper</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>23,739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>Marshburn</td>
<td>Michelle</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>32,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>Overman</td>
<td>Paolo</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>22,616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1521</td>
<td>Papia</td>
<td>Ismael</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME3</td>
<td>41,527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1354</td>
<td>Perez</td>
<td>Francisco</td>
<td>White Plains</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>SCP</td>
<td>18,336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1132</td>
<td>Pearson</td>
<td>Carol</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>22,414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1845</td>
<td>Pearson</td>
<td>James</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>25,997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1556</td>
<td>Pennington</td>
<td>Michael</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT1</td>
<td>71,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Full Name</td>
<td>First Name</td>
<td>Last Name</td>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>Age</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1141</td>
<td>Peters</td>
<td>Randall</td>
<td>Princeton</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>27,436</td>
<td>5737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>Peterson</td>
<td>Suzanne</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>28,407</td>
<td>8339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1907</td>
<td>Phelps</td>
<td>William</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>33,330</td>
<td>7624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1436</td>
<td>Porter</td>
<td>Susan</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>34,476</td>
<td>8928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1385</td>
<td>Raynor</td>
<td>Milton</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>43,901</td>
<td>8051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1432</td>
<td>Reed</td>
<td>Marilyn</td>
<td>M. Vernon</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>35,328</td>
<td>7977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>Rhodes</td>
<td>Jeremy</td>
<td>Princeton</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>40,587</td>
<td>7977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1116</td>
<td>Richards</td>
<td>Casey</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>22,863</td>
<td>7210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1555</td>
<td>Rodriguez</td>
<td>Julia</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>27,500</td>
<td>6649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1038</td>
<td>Rodriguez</td>
<td>Maria</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>26,534</td>
<td>9099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1420</td>
<td>Rose</td>
<td>Jeremy</td>
<td>Paterson</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>43,072</td>
<td>9181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1561</td>
<td>Sanders</td>
<td>Raymond</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>34,515</td>
<td>8734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1434</td>
<td>Sanderson</td>
<td>Edith</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>28,623</td>
<td>8227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1414</td>
<td>Sarkar</td>
<td>Abheek</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>23,645</td>
<td>8118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1112</td>
<td>Sayers</td>
<td>Randy</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>26,906</td>
<td>9099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1390</td>
<td>Smart</td>
<td>Jonathan</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>27,762</td>
<td>7977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1332</td>
<td>Stephenson</td>
<td>Adam</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>42,179</td>
<td>7565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890</td>
<td>Stephenson</td>
<td>Robert</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>85,897</td>
<td>7871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1107</td>
<td>Thompson</td>
<td>Wayne</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>89,978</td>
<td>5273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1908</td>
<td>Trenton</td>
<td>Melissa</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>32,996</td>
<td>7283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1439</td>
<td>Tripp</td>
<td>Kathy</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>84,472</td>
<td>6356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1882</td>
<td>Tucker</td>
<td>Alan</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>41,539</td>
<td>6400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1050</td>
<td>Tuttle</td>
<td>Thomas</td>
<td>White Plains</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>35,168</td>
<td>8595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1425</td>
<td>Underwood</td>
<td>Jenny</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>23,392</td>
<td>8032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1928</td>
<td>Upchurch</td>
<td>Larry</td>
<td>White Plains</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>89,859</td>
<td>5372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1480</td>
<td>Updike</td>
<td>Theresa</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>39,584</td>
<td>6455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Vandeusen</td>
<td>Richard</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>25,005</td>
<td>7640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1135</td>
<td>Vega</td>
<td>Anna</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>27,322</td>
<td>7568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1415</td>
<td>Vega</td>
<td>Francklin</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>28,279</td>
<td>6642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1076</td>
<td>Venter</td>
<td>Randall</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>66,559</td>
<td>5765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1426</td>
<td>Vick</td>
<td>Theresa</td>
<td>Princeton</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>32,992</td>
<td>9835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1564</td>
<td>Walters</td>
<td>Anne</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>18,834</td>
<td>8137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1221</td>
<td>Walters</td>
<td>Diane</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>27,897</td>
<td>10126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1133</td>
<td>Wang</td>
<td>ChiN</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>27,072</td>
<td>9690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1435</td>
<td>Ward</td>
<td>Elaine</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>38,809</td>
<td>7071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1418</td>
<td>Watson</td>
<td>Bernard</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>28,006</td>
<td>6297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>Welch</td>
<td>Daniel</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>40,859</td>
<td>6571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1443</td>
<td>Wells</td>
<td>Agnes</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>42,275</td>
<td>10548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1131</td>
<td>Wells</td>
<td>Nadine</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>32,576</td>
<td>8030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1427</td>
<td>Whaley</td>
<td>Carolyn</td>
<td>M. Vernon</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>34,047</td>
<td>11261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1036</td>
<td>Wong</td>
<td>Leslie</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>39,393</td>
<td>9270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>Wood</td>
<td>Deborah</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>23,917</td>
<td>7806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1127</td>
<td>Wood</td>
<td>Sandra</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>33,012</td>
<td>9079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1433</td>
<td>Yancey</td>
<td>Robin</td>
<td>Princeton</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>32,983</td>
<td>9685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1431</td>
<td>Young</td>
<td>Deborah</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>33,231</td>
<td>8926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1122</td>
<td>Young</td>
<td>Jo Ann</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>27,957</td>
<td>8521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1105</td>
<td>Young</td>
<td>Lawrence</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>34,806</td>
<td>8095</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Appendix 3 • Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures

```sas
run;
```
data control.mlscl (label='Multiple Sclerosis Data');
  input GROUP OBS1 OBS2 WT;
  datalines;
   1   4    4    10
   1   4    1    3
   1   4    2    7
   1   4    3    3
   1   1    4    1
   1   1    1    38
   1   1    2    5
   1   2    4    0
   1   2    1    33
   1   2    2    11
   1   2    3    3
   1   3    4    6
   1   3    1    10
   1   3    2    14
   1   3    3    5
   2   4    1    1
   2   4    2    2
   2   4    3    4
   2   4    4    14
   2   3    1    2
   2   3    2    13
   2   3    3    3
   2   3    4    4
   2   2    1    3
   2   2    2    11
   2   2    3    4
   2   2    4    0
   2   1    1    5
   2   1    2    3
   2   1    3    0
   2   1    4    0
 ;
run;

data control.names;
  input LABEL $ 1-16 START $ 17-24 FMTNAME $ 31-35 TYPE $ 41-41;
  datalines;
  Capalleti, Jimmy    2355      bonus     C
  Chen, Len           5889      bonus     C
  Davis, Brad         3878      bonus     C
  Leung, Brenda       4409      bonus     C
  Patel, Mary         2398      bonus     C
  Smith, Robert       5862      bonus     C
  Zook, Carla         7385      bonus     C
 ;
CONTROL.OXYGEN

data control.oxygen;
  input AGE WEIGHT RUNTIME RSTPULSE RUNPULSE MAXPULSE OXYGEN;
datalines;
44  89.47  11.37  62  178  182  44.609
40  75.07  10.07  62  185  185  45.313
44  85.84   8.65  45  156  168  54.297
42  68.15   8.17  40  166  172  59.571
38  89.02   9.22  55  178  180  49.874
47  77.45  11.63  58  176  176  44.811
40  75.98  11.95  70  176  180  45.681
43  81.19  10.85  64  162  170  49.091
44  81.42  13.08  63  174  176  39.442
38  81.87   8.63  48  170  186  60.055
44  73.03  10.13  45  168  168  50.541
45  87.66  14.03  56  186  192  37.388
45  66.45  11.12  51  176  176  44.754
47  79.15  10.60  47  162  164  47.273
54  83.12  10.33  50  166  170  51.855
49  81.42   8.95  44  180  185  49.156
51  69.63  10.95  57  168  172  40.836
51  77.91  10.00  48  162  168  46.672
48  91.63  10.25  48  162  164  46.774
49  73.37  10.08  76  168  168  50.388
57  73.37  12.63  58  174  176  39.407
54  79.38  11.17  62  156  165  46.080
52  76.32   9.63  48  164  166  45.441
50  70.87   8.92  48  146  155  54.625
51  67.25  11.08  48  172  172  45.118
54  91.63  12.88  44  168  172  39.203
51  73.71  10.47  59  186  188  45.790
57  59.08   9.93  49  148  155  50.545
49  76.32   9.40  56  186  188  48.673
48  61.24  11.50  52  170  176  47.920
52  82.78  10.50  53  170  172  47.467
;
run;

CONTROL.PERSONL

data control.personl;
  input IDNUM $ 1-4 LNAME $ 4-18 FNAME $ 19-33 CITY $ 32-46 STATE $ 47-48
               SEX $ 50-50 JOBCODE $ 52-54 SALARY BIRTH date. @63
               HIRED date9. @73 HPHONE $ 84-99;
  format birth date9.;
  informat birth date.;
  format hired date9.;
  informat hired date.;
datalines;
1919 ADAMS  GERALD  STAMFORD  CT M TA2   34376 12SEP1990 04JUN2007  203/781-1255
1653 AHMAD  AZEEM  BRIDGEPORT  CT F ME2   35108 15OCT1984 09AUG2010  203/675-7715
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Birthday</th>
<th>Death</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1292</td>
<td>Hunter, Helen</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>36691</td>
<td>28Nov1984</td>
<td>10Feb2011</td>
<td>203/675-4830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1356</td>
<td>Holmes, Shawn</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>36869</td>
<td>26Sep1977</td>
<td>22Feb2003</td>
<td>212/586-8411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>Holmes, Shane</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>White Plains</td>
<td>34542</td>
<td>01Oct1979</td>
<td>22Feb2003</td>
<td>212/586-8411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1782</td>
<td>Brown, Jason</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>35435</td>
<td>04Dec1980</td>
<td>22Feb2012</td>
<td>203/781-0019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1447</td>
<td>Bostic, Marie</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>28575</td>
<td>22Dec1998</td>
<td>05Oct2007</td>
<td>718/384-8816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203/781-2229</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1403</td>
<td>Bonden, Earl</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>28072</td>
<td>28Jan1989</td>
<td>21Dec2012</td>
<td>203/675-3434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1658</td>
<td>Bradley, Jeremy</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>17943</td>
<td>08Apr1987</td>
<td>29Feb2012</td>
<td>212/587-3622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1428</td>
<td>Brady, Christine</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>68767</td>
<td>04Apr1980</td>
<td>16Nov2011</td>
<td>203/781-1212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1037</td>
<td>Chow, Jane</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>28558</td>
<td>10Apr1994</td>
<td>14Sep2012</td>
<td>203/781-8868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1437</td>
<td>Carter, Dorothy</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>31104</td>
<td>20Sep1980</td>
<td>31Aug2004</td>
<td>203/675-4117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1269</td>
<td>Caston, Franklin</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>41690</td>
<td>03May1972</td>
<td>28Nov2012</td>
<td>203/781-3335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1134</td>
<td>Delgado, Maria</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>33462</td>
<td>05Mar1989</td>
<td>21Dec2016</td>
<td>203/781-1528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>Fields, Diana</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>White Plains</td>
<td>31177</td>
<td>10Jul1978</td>
<td>01Oct2010</td>
<td>914/455-2998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1422</td>
<td>Fletch, Marie</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Princeton</td>
<td>22454</td>
<td>04Jun1984</td>
<td>06Apr2011</td>
<td>201/812-0902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1406</td>
<td>Foster, Gerald</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>35185</td>
<td>08Mar1981</td>
<td>17Feb2007</td>
<td>203/675-6363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094</td>
<td>Gomez, Alan</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>22268</td>
<td>02Apr1990</td>
<td>17Apr2011</td>
<td>203/675-7181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1407</td>
<td>Grant, Daniel</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Mt. Vernon</td>
<td>68096</td>
<td>23Mar1989</td>
<td>18Mar2010</td>
<td>914/468-1616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>Green, Janice</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>32928</td>
<td>18Sep1989</td>
<td>27Jun2007</td>
<td>212/588-1092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1410</td>
<td>Harris, Charles</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Stamford</td>
<td>84685</td>
<td>03May1987</td>
<td>07Nov2006</td>
<td>203/781-0937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1439</td>
<td>Harrison, Felicia</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>70736</td>
<td>06Mar1984</td>
<td>10Sep2010</td>
<td>203/675-4987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>Holmes, Shane</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>White Plains</td>
<td>34542</td>
<td>01Oct1979</td>
<td>15Apr2011</td>
<td>914/455-0976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1356</td>
<td>Holmes, Shawn</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>36869</td>
<td>26Sep1977</td>
<td>22Feb2003</td>
<td>212/586-8411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1292</td>
<td>Hunter, Helen</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>36691</td>
<td>28Oct1984</td>
<td>02Jul2009</td>
<td>203/675-4830</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2428
1440
1368
1369
1411
1113
1704
1900
1126
1677
1441
1421
1119
1834
1777
1663
1106
1103
1477
1476
1379
1104
1009
1412
1115
1128
1442
1417
1478
1673
1839
1347
1423
1200
1970
1521
1354
1424
1132
1845
1556
1413
1123
1907
1436
1385
1432
1111
1116
1352
1555
1038
1420
1561
1434
1414
1112

Appendix 3
JACKSON
JEPSEN
JOHNSON
JOHNSON
JONES
JOSHI
KING
KOSTECKA
KRAMER
LAWRENCE
LEE
LI
LONG
LUFKIN
MAHANNAHS
MARSHBURN
MCDANIEL
MEYERS
MONROE
MORGAN
MORGAN
MORGAN
MURPHEY
MURPHY
NELSON
NEWKIRK
NEWKIRK
NEWTON
NICHOLLS
NORRIS
O'NEAL
OSWALD
OVERMAN
PAPI
PAPIA
PAPIA
PATTERSON
PEARCE
PEARSON
PENNINGTON
PETERS
PETERSON
PHELPS
PORTER
RAYNOR
REED
RHODES
RICHARDS
RIVERS
RODRIGUEZ
RODRIGUEZ
ROUSE
SANDERS
SANDERSON
SARKAR
SAYERS

•

Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures

LAURA
RONALD
ANTHONY
JACKSON
LESLIE
ABHAY
WILLIAM
NICHOLAS
JACKSON
KATHY
RUSSELL
JEFF
RUSSELL
ROY
SHANTHA
JASPER
RONDA
PRESTON
JOYCE
ALFRED
CHRISTOPHER
GEORGE
JOHN
ALICE
FELICIA
SANDRA
WILLIAM
JAMES
HENRY
DIANE
BRYAN
LESLIE
MICHELLE
PAOLO
ISMAEL
FRANCISCO
RENEE
CAROL
JAMES
MICHAEL
RANDALL
SUZANNE
WILLIAM
SUSAN
MILTON
MARILYN
JEREMY
CASEY
SIMON
JULIA
MARIA
JEREMY
RAYMOND
EDITH
ABHEEK
RANDY

STAMFORD
STAMFORD
NEW YORK
PATERSON
NEW YORK
NEW YORK
NEW YORK
NEW YORK
BRIDGEPORT
PRINCETON
MT. VERNON
NEW YORK
NEW YORK
NEW YORK
NEW YORK
STAMFORD
NEW YORK
BRIDGEPORT
STAMFORD
STAMFORD
NEW YORK
NEW YORK
PRINCETON
NEW YORK
BRIDGEPORT
PRINCETON
PATERSON
NEW YORK
STAMFORD
NEW YORK
NEW YORK
MT. VERNON
STAMFORD
NEW YORK
NEW YORK
WHITE PLAINS
NEW YORK
NEW YORK
NEW YORK
NEW YORK
PRINCETON
NEW YORK
STAMFORD
NEW YORK
BRIDGEPORT
MT. VERNON
PRINCETON
NEW YORK
NEW YORK
BRIDGEPORT
BRIDGEPORT
PATERSON
NEW YORK
STAMFORD
BRIDGEPORT
NEW YORK

CT
CT
NY
NJ
NY
NY
NY
NY
CT
NJ
NY
NY
NY
NY
NY
CT
NY
CT
CT
CT
NY
NY
NJ
NY
CT
NJ
NJ
NY
CT
NY
NY
NY
CT
NY
NY
NY
NY
NY
NY
NY
NJ
NY
CT
NY
CT
NY
NJ
NY
NY
CT
CT
NJ
NY
CT
CT
NY

F
M
M
M
F
M
M
F
M
F
M
M
M
M
M
M
F
M
F
M
M
M
M
F
F
F
M
M
M
F
M
F
F
F
M
F
F
F
M
M
M
F
M
F
M
F
M
F
M
F
F
M
M
F
M
M

ME2 35757 27SEP1982 09APR2011
FA2 27808 11JUN1981 03NOV2014
TA2 33705 28DEC1981 13MAR2017
FA2 27265 27MAY1981 01DEC2017
FA1 22367 15JAN1988 17OCT2011
BCK 25465 30AUG1986 28JUN2007
ME2 35105 25MAY1982 27OCT2007
TA3 40899 28MAY1983 21NOV2010
BCK 26007 05NOV1983 27MAR2009
FA2 27158 19NOV1989 23MAR2011
TA2 33155 08JAN1979 28FEB2010
TA1 26924 20JUN1982 06SEP2008
BCK 26896 08FEB1982 02JUL2012
PT3 109630 23SEP1971 21JUN2001
BCK 26452 11JAN1987 11AUG2011
PT2 89632 06NOV1977 16AUG2004
FA1 23738 16FEB1988 23JUL2012
FA2 28566 21MAR1984 07MAR2008
TA2 34803 30MAY1986 17MAR2017
ME3 42264 08AUG1981 10JUN2004
SCP 17946 25APR1983 10JUN2011
TA1 28880 02MAR1979 26MAR2012
ME1 27799 18JUN1976 05DEC2011
FA3 32699 22AUG1980 28FEB2010
TA2 32777 23MAY1985 20OCT2010
PT2 84536 05SEP1986 12APR2008
NA2 52270 27JUN1984 07MAR2009
PT2 84203 09AUG1979 24OCT2010
BCK 25477 27FEB1980 15JUL2011
NA1 44433 29NOV1980 03JUL2013
TA3 40079 21SEP1987 06SEP2014
ME2 35773 14MAY1988 19AUG2010
ME1 27816 10JAN1981 14AUG2012
FA1 22615 25SEP1984 12MAR2011
ME3 41526 12APR1983 13JUL2008
SCP 18335 29MAY1981 16JUN2012
FA2 28978 04AUG1979 11DEC2009
FA1 22413 30MAY1972 22OCT2003
BCK 25996 20NOV1979 22MAR2000
PT1 71349 22JUN1984 11DEC2011
FA2 27435 16SEP1975 02JAN2010
TA1 28407 31OCT1982 05DEC2012
TA2 33329 15NOV1980 06JUL2007
TA2 34475 11JUN1984 12MAR2007
ME3 43900 16JAN1982 01APR2016
ME2 35327 03NOV1981 10FEB2015
NA1 40586 14JUL1983 31OCT2012
FA1 22862 28SEP1979 21MAR2011
NA2 53798 02DEC1980 16OCT2006
FA2 27499 16MAR1978 04JUL2012
TA1 26533 09NOV1989 23NOV2011
ME3 43071 19FEB1985 22JUL2017
TA2 34514 30NOV1983 07OCT2007
FA2 28622 11JUL1982 28OCT2010
FA1 23644 24MAR1982 12APR2012
TA1 26905 29NOV1984 07DEC2012

203/781-0088
203/781-8413
212/587-5385
201/732-3678
718/383-3003
718/384-0049
718/383-3698
212/586-1229
203/675-7432
201/812-3337
914/468-9143
212/586-2344
718/384-0040
718/383-4413
212/587-7742
203/781-1457
212/586-0013
203/675-8125
203/781-2837
203/781-2216
718/383-9740
212/586-7753
201/812-4414
718/384-1982
203/675-1166
201/812-3331
201/732-6611
212/587-5549
203/781-7770
718/384-1767
718/384-0230
914/468-9171
203/781-1835
718/383-3895
212/587-7603
914/455-2337
212/587-8991
718/384-1986
718/384-2311
718/383-5681
201/812-2478
718/383-0077
203/781-1118
718/383-5777
203/675-2846
914/468-5454
201/812-1837
212/587-1224
718/383-3345
203/675-2401
203/675-2048
201/732-9834
212/588-6615
203/781-1333
203/675-1715
718/384-4895


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Zip</th>
<th>DOB</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMART</td>
<td>JONATHAN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>27761</td>
<td>19FEB1985</td>
<td>718/383-1141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEPHENSON</td>
<td>ADAM</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>NA1</td>
<td>42178</td>
<td>17SEP1980</td>
<td>203/675-1947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEPHENSON</td>
<td>ROBERT</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>85896</td>
<td>20JUL1981</td>
<td>718/384-9874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THOMPSON</td>
<td>ALICE</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>TA1</td>
<td>27939</td>
<td>28FEB1980</td>
<td>203/781-3857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THOMPSON</td>
<td>WAYNE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>89977</td>
<td>09JUN1974</td>
<td>718/384-3785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRETTON</td>
<td>MELISSA</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>32995</td>
<td>10DEC1979</td>
<td>212/586-6262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRIPP</td>
<td>KATHY</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>44741</td>
<td>27MAY1977</td>
<td>203/675-2479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUCKER</td>
<td>ALAN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>ME3</td>
<td>41538</td>
<td>10JUL1977</td>
<td>718/384-0216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUTTLE</td>
<td>THOMAS</td>
<td>WHITE PLAINS</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>35167</td>
<td>14JUL1983</td>
<td>944/455-2119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERWOOD</td>
<td>JENNY</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>23937</td>
<td>28DEC1981</td>
<td>203/781-0978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPHURCH</td>
<td>LARRY</td>
<td>WHITE PLAINS</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>89858</td>
<td>16SEP1974</td>
<td>718/384-5009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDIKE</td>
<td>THERESA</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>39583</td>
<td>03SEP1977</td>
<td>212/587-8729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VANDEUSEN</td>
<td>RICHARD</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>25004</td>
<td>01DEC1980</td>
<td>212/586-2531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARNER</td>
<td>ELIZABETH</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>28810</td>
<td>24AUG1983</td>
<td>718/384-7113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEGA</td>
<td>ANNA</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>27321</td>
<td>20SEP1980</td>
<td>718/384-5913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEGA</td>
<td>FRANKLIN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>28278</td>
<td>09MAR1978</td>
<td>718/384-8233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VENTER</td>
<td>RANDALL</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>PT1</td>
<td>66558</td>
<td>18JUL1975</td>
<td>718/383-3231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VICK</td>
<td>THERESA</td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>32991</td>
<td>05DEC1986</td>
<td>201/812-2424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WALTERS</td>
<td>ANNE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>SCP</td>
<td>18833</td>
<td>12APR1982</td>
<td>718/384-9198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WALTERS</td>
<td>DIANE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>27896</td>
<td>22SEP1987</td>
<td>212/587-9516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WANG</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>TA1</td>
<td>27701</td>
<td>13JUL1986</td>
<td>212/587-9516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WARD</td>
<td>ELAINE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>38808</td>
<td>12MAY1979</td>
<td>718/383-4987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATSON</td>
<td>BERNARD</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>28005</td>
<td>29MAR1977</td>
<td>718/383-1298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WELCH</td>
<td>DARIUS</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>40858</td>
<td>26DEC1977</td>
<td>212/586-5535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WELLS</td>
<td>AGNIES</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>NA1</td>
<td>42274</td>
<td>17NOV1988</td>
<td>203/781-5546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WELLS</td>
<td>NADINE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>32575</td>
<td>26DEC1981</td>
<td>718/383-1045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHALEY</td>
<td>CAROLYN</td>
<td>MT. VERNON</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>30406</td>
<td>31OCT1990</td>
<td>914/468-4528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WONG</td>
<td>LESLIE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>PT3</td>
<td>39392</td>
<td>19MAY1985</td>
<td>212/587-2570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOOD</td>
<td>DEBORAH</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>23916</td>
<td>16MAY1981</td>
<td>212/587-0013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOOD</td>
<td>SANDRA</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>33011</td>
<td>09NOV1984</td>
<td>212/587-2881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YANCEY</td>
<td>ROBIN</td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>FA3</td>
<td>32982</td>
<td>08JUL1986</td>
<td>212/587-2873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUNG</td>
<td>DEBORAH</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>FA3</td>
<td>33230</td>
<td>09JUN1984</td>
<td>212/587-2881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUNG</td>
<td>JOANN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>27956</td>
<td>01MAY1983</td>
<td>718/384-2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUNG</td>
<td>LAWRENCE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>34805</td>
<td>01MAR1982</td>
<td>718/384-0008</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CONTROL.PHARM**

```r
data control.pharm (label='Sugar Study');
    input DRUG $8. RESPONSE $8. WT ;
    datalines;
        A cured 14
        A uncured 22
        B cured 24
        B uncured 19
        C cured 17
        C uncured 13
    run;
```

**CONTROL.POINTS**

```r
data control.points;
```
input EMPID $8. Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4 TOTPTS;
datalines;
2355     3   4   4   3   14
5889     2   2   2   2   8
3878     1   2   2   2   7
4409     0   1   1   1   3
2398     2   2   1   1   6
5862     1   1   1   2   5
; run;

CONTROL.PRENA

data control.prenat;
  input IDNUM $ 1-4 LNAME $ 6-20  FNAME $ 22-36 CITY $ 39-53
  STATE $ 55-56 HPHONE $ 58-69;
datalines;
1919 ADAMS GERALD STAMFORD CT 203/781-1255
1653 ALIBRANDI MARIA BRIDGEPORT CT 203/675-7715
1400 ALIBRANDI ABDULLAH NEW YORK NY 212/586-0808
1350 ALVAREZ MERCEDES NEW YORK NY 718/383-1549
1401 ALVAREZ CARLOS PATerson NJ 201/732-8787
1499 BALETTI MARIE NEW YORK NY 718/384-8816
1338 BALETTI MARIE NEW YORK NY 718/384-8816
1403 BOWDEN EARL BRIDGEPORT CT 203/675-3434
1739 BRANCACCIO JOSEPH NEW YORK NY 212/587-1247
1658 BREEHAUS JEREMY NEW YORK NY 212/587-3622
1428 BRADY CHRISTINE STAMFORD CT 203/781-1212
1782 BREWCZAK JAKOB STAMFORD CT 203/781-0019
1244 BUCCI ANTHONY NEW YORK NY 718/383-3334
1383 BURNETTE THOMAS NEW YORK NY 718/384-3569
1574 CAHILL MARSHALL NEW YORK NY 718/383-2338
1789 CARAWAY DAVIS NEW YORK NY 212/587-9000
1404 COHEN LEE NEW YORK NY 718/384-2946
1437 CARTER DOROTHY BRIDGEPORT CT 203/675-4117
1639 CARTER-COHEN KAREN STAMFORD CT 203/781-8839
1269 CASTON FRANKLIN STAMFORD CT 203/781-3335
1065 COPAS FREDERICO NEW YORK NY 718/384-5618
1876 CHIN JACK NEW YORK NY 212/588-5634
1037 CHOW JANE STAMFORD CT 203/781-8868
1129 COUHAN BREnda NEW YORK NY 718/383-2313
1988 COOPER ANTHONY NEW YORK NY 212/587-1228
1405 DACKO JASON PATerson NJ 201/732-2323
1430 DABROWSKI SANDRA BRIDGEPORT CT 203/675-1647
1983 DEAN SHARON NEW YORK NY 718/384-1647
1134 DELGADO MARIA STAMFORD CT 203/781-1528
1118 DENNIS ROGER NEW YORK NY 718/383-1122
1438 DABOUSSI KAMILA STAMFORD CT 203/781-2229
1125 DUNLAP DONNA NEW YORK NY 718/383-2094
1475 ELGIES MARGARETE NEW YORK NY 718/383-2828
1117 EDGERTON JOSHUA NEW YORK NY 212/588-1239
1935 PERNANDEZ KATRINA BRIDGEPORT CT 203/675-2962
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Last Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>FIELDS</td>
<td>DIANA</td>
<td>WHITE PLAINS</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1422</td>
<td>FUJIIHARA</td>
<td>KYOKO</td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1616</td>
<td>FUENTAS</td>
<td>CARLA</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1406</td>
<td>FOSTER</td>
<td>GERALD</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1120</td>
<td>GARCIA</td>
<td>JACK</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094</td>
<td>GOMEZ</td>
<td>ALAN</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1389</td>
<td>GOLDSTEIN</td>
<td>LEVI</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1905</td>
<td>GRAHAM</td>
<td>ALVIN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1407</td>
<td>GREGORSKI</td>
<td>DANIEL</td>
<td>MT. VERNON</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>GRENWALD</td>
<td>JANICE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1410</td>
<td>HARRIS</td>
<td>CHARLES</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1439</td>
<td>HASENHAUER</td>
<td>CHRISTINA</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1409</td>
<td>HAVELKA</td>
<td>RAYMOND</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1408</td>
<td>HENDERSON</td>
<td>WILLIAM</td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1121</td>
<td>HERNANDEZ</td>
<td>ROBERTO</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>HOWARD</td>
<td>GRETCHE</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>HERMANN</td>
<td>JOACHIM</td>
<td>WHITE PLAINS</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1356</td>
<td>HOWARD</td>
<td>MICHAEL</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1545</td>
<td>HERRERO</td>
<td>CLYDE</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1292</td>
<td>HUNTER</td>
<td>HENRY</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1440</td>
<td>JACKSON</td>
<td>LAURA</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1368</td>
<td>JEPSEN</td>
<td>RONALD</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1369</td>
<td>JONSON</td>
<td>ANTHONY</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1411</td>
<td>JOHNSEN</td>
<td>JACK</td>
<td>PATerson</td>
<td>NJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1113</td>
<td>JOHNSON</td>
<td>LSLIE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1704</td>
<td>JONES</td>
<td>NATHAN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>KING</td>
<td>WILLIAM</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1126</td>
<td>KIMANI</td>
<td>ANNE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1677</td>
<td>KRAMER</td>
<td>JACKSON</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1441</td>
<td>LAWRENCE</td>
<td>KATHY</td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1421</td>
<td>LEE</td>
<td>RUSSELL</td>
<td>MT. VERNON</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1119</td>
<td>LEOPOLD</td>
<td>JOHN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1834</td>
<td>LEBLANC</td>
<td>RUSSELL</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1777</td>
<td>LUFKIN</td>
<td>ROY</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1663</td>
<td>MARKS</td>
<td>JOHNN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>MARSHBURN</td>
<td>JASPER</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103</td>
<td>MCDANIEL</td>
<td>RONDA</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1477</td>
<td>MEYERS</td>
<td>PRESTON</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1476</td>
<td>MONROE</td>
<td>JOYCE</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1379</td>
<td>MORGAN</td>
<td>ALFRED</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>MORGAN</td>
<td>CHRISTOPHER</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009</td>
<td>MORGAN</td>
<td>GEORGE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1412</td>
<td>MURPHY</td>
<td>JOHN</td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td>MURPHY</td>
<td>ALICE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1128</td>
<td>NELSON</td>
<td>FELICIA</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1442</td>
<td>NEWKIRK</td>
<td>SANDRA</td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1417</td>
<td>NEWKIRK</td>
<td>WILLIAM</td>
<td>PATerson</td>
<td>NJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1478</td>
<td>NEWTON</td>
<td>JAMES</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1673</td>
<td>NICHOLS</td>
<td>HENRY</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839</td>
<td>NORRIS</td>
<td>DIANE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1347</td>
<td>O'NEAL</td>
<td>BRYAN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1423</td>
<td>OSWALD</td>
<td>LSLIE</td>
<td>MT. VERNON</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>OVERMAN</td>
<td>MICHELLE</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>PARKER</td>
<td>ANNE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1521</td>
<td>PARKER</td>
<td>JAY</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1354</td>
<td>PARKER</td>
<td>MARY</td>
<td>WHITE PLAINS</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>First Name</td>
<td>Last Name</td>
<td>City</td>
<td>State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATTERSON</td>
<td>RENEE</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEARCE</td>
<td>CAROL</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEARSON</td>
<td>JAMES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BENNINGTON</td>
<td>MICHAEL</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PETERS</td>
<td>RANDALL</td>
<td></td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PETERSON</td>
<td>SUZANNE</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHILPS</td>
<td>WILLIAM</td>
<td></td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORTER</td>
<td>SUSAN</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAYNOR</td>
<td>MILTON</td>
<td></td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REED</td>
<td>MARILYN</td>
<td></td>
<td>MT. VERNON</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RHODES</td>
<td>JEREMY</td>
<td></td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RICHARDS</td>
<td>CASEY</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIVERS</td>
<td>SIMON</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RODRIGUEZ</td>
<td>JULIA</td>
<td></td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RODRIGUEZ</td>
<td>MARIA</td>
<td></td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROUSE</td>
<td>JEREMY</td>
<td></td>
<td>PATerson</td>
<td>NJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANDERS</td>
<td>RAYMOND</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANDERSON</td>
<td>EDITH</td>
<td></td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANDERSON</td>
<td>NATHAN</td>
<td></td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANYERS</td>
<td>RANDY</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMART</td>
<td>JONATHAN</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEPHENSON</td>
<td>ADAM</td>
<td></td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEPHENSON</td>
<td>ROBERT</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THOMPSON</td>
<td>ALICE</td>
<td></td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THOMPSON</td>
<td>WAYNE</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRENTON</td>
<td>MELISSA</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRIPP</td>
<td>KATHY</td>
<td></td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUCKER</td>
<td>ALAN</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUTTLE</td>
<td>THOMAS</td>
<td></td>
<td>WHITE PLAINS</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERWOOD</td>
<td>JENNY</td>
<td></td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPCHURCH</td>
<td>LARRY</td>
<td></td>
<td>WHITE PLAINS</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPDIKE</td>
<td>THERESA</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VANDUSEN</td>
<td>RICHARD</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARNER</td>
<td>ELIZABETH</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEGA</td>
<td>ANNA</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEGA</td>
<td>FRANKLIN</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBNTER</td>
<td>RANDALL</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VICK</td>
<td>THERESA</td>
<td></td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WALTERS</td>
<td>ANNE</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WALTERS</td>
<td>DIANE</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WANG</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WARD</td>
<td>ELAINE</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATSON</td>
<td>BERNARD</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WELCH</td>
<td>DARIUS</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WELLS</td>
<td>AGNES</td>
<td></td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WELLS</td>
<td>NADINE</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHALEY</td>
<td>CAROLYN</td>
<td></td>
<td>MT. VERNON</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WONG</td>
<td>LESLIE</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOOD</td>
<td>DEBORAH</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOOD</td>
<td>SANDRA</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YANCEY</td>
<td>ROBIN</td>
<td></td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUNG</td>
<td>DEBORAH</td>
<td></td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUNG</td>
<td>JOANN</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUNG</td>
<td>LAWRENCE</td>
<td></td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTROL.RESULTS

data control.results;
  input ID    TREAT $8.   INITWT   WT3MOS   AGE;
  datalines;
1   Other  166.28  146.98     35
2   Other  214.42  210.22     54
3   Other  172.46  159.42     33
5   Other  175.41  160.66     37
6   Other  173.13  169.40     20
7   Other  181.25  170.94     30
10  Other  239.83  214.48     48
11  Other  175.32  162.66     51
12  Other  227.01  211.06     29
13  Other  274.82  251.82     31
;
run;

CONTROL.SLEEP

data control.sleep;
  input  GROUP TIME  SOL  WASO FNA TST;
  datalines;
  datalines;
1.00    1.00   38.69   48.43     0      0
2.36  424.50    0.00    0.00     0      0
1.00    2.00   15.83    9.67     0      0
2.16  500.30    0.00    0.00     0      0
1.00    1.00   93.04   87.10     0      0
1.86  302.40    0.00    0.00     0      0
1.00    2.00   65.00   16.67     0      0
1.50  305.00    0.00    0.00     0      0
1.00    1.00   19.82   74.38     0      0
2.00  359.20    0.00    0.00     0      0
1.00    1.00   65.35   118.33     0      0
1.40  378.13    0.00    0.00     0      0
1.00    1.00  117.41   36.93     0      0
2.89  248.10    0.00    0.00     0      0
1.00    2.00   72.14   86.07     0      0
4.14  308.50    0.00    0.00     0      0
1.00    1.00  99.65  151.79     0      0
3.86  263.93    0.00    0.00     0      0
1.00    2.00  65.35  118.33     0      0
2.71  374.17    0.00    0.00     0      0
1.00    1.00  47.15   60.52     0      0
2.89  248.10    0.00    0.00     0      0
1.00    2.00   72.14   86.07     0      0
1.00    2.00  66.00   92.60     0      0
2.20  297.40    0.00    0.00     0      0
1.00    1.00  30.84   84.97     0      0
3.24  242.90    0.00    0.00     0      0
1.00    2.00   7.86   23.86     0      0
1.28  340.70    0.00    0.00     0      0
1.00    1.00  117.41  36.93     0      0
Appendix 3 • Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures

1.00 204.20 0.00 0.00 0 0
1.00 2.00 50.42 24.86 0 0
1.85 231.00 0.00 0.00 0 0
1.00 1.00 6.50 41.15 0 0
2.67 308.00 0.00 0.00 0 0
1.00 2.00 2.00 0.00 0 0
0.00 454.40 0.00 0.00 0 0
2.00 1.00 54.29 84.93 0 0
3.43 394.70 0.00 0.00 0 0
2.00 2.00 13.57 48.00 0 0
2.00 2.00 5.00 49.28 0 0
3.57 423.60 0.00 0.00 0 0
2.00 1.00 32.50 38.43 0 0
4.57 357.20 0.00 0.00 0 0
2.00 2.00 17.14 33.14 0 0
3.57 315.70 0.00 0.00 0 0
2.00 1.00 33.57 83.43 0 0
4.36 282.50 0.00 0.00 0 0
2.00 2.00 22.85 37.86 0 0
2.42 288.57 0.00 0.00 0 0
2.00 1.00 53.21 120.00 0 0
3.50 366.80 0.00 0.00 0 0
2.00 2.00 29.00 97.40 0 0
2.80 388.00 0.00 0.00 0 0
2.00 1.00 56.79 67.73 0 0
3.19 326.00 0.00 0.00 0 0
2.00 2.00 52.50 64.16 0 0
4.00 45.80 0.00 0.00 0 0
2.00 1.00 23.50 35.19 0 0
6.60 416.80 0.00 0.00 0 0
2.00 2.00 25.71 38.43 0 0
8.50 446.30 0.00 0.00 0 0
2.00 1.00 43.00 95.59 0 0
1.75 288.90 0.00 0.00 0 0
2.00 2.00 45.00 85.71 0 0
1.43 272.10 0.00 0.00 0 0
3.00 1.00 24.70 67.17 0 0
3.90 399.90 0.00 0.00 0 0
3.00 2.00 3.86 22.50 0 0
3.00 425.14 0.00 0.00 0 0
3.00 1.00 70.72 80.43 0 0
3.00 286.30 0.00 0.00 0 0
3.00 2.00 22.50 139.33 0 0
3.50 283.50 0.00 0.00 0 0
3.00 1.00 48.23 40.57 0 0
1.65 407.20 0.00 0.00 0 0
3.00 2.00 30.00 38.00 0 0
1.57 372.90 0.00 0.00 0 0
3.00 1.00 43.93 34.57 0 0
1.29 393.40 0.00 0.00 0 0
3.00 2.00 30.71 58.43 0 0
2.28 348.60 0.00 0.00 0 0
3.00 1.00 95.00 35.22 0 0
CONTROL.SYNDROME

data control.syndrome;
  input FLIGHT $ 1-3 @10 DATE DATE7. @22 DEPART TIME5. ORIG $ 31-33
  DEST $ 39-41 MILES  BOARDED  CAPACITY;
  format date DATE7.;
  format depart TIME5.;
  informat date DATE7.;
  informat depart TIME5.;
  datalines;
  114 01MAR18  7:10     LGA     LAX      2475      172         210
  202 01MAR18 10:43     LGA     ORD       740       151         210
  219 01MAR18  9:31     LGA     LON      3442      198         250
  622 01MAR18 12:19     LGA     FRA      3857      207         250
  132 01MAR18 15:35     LGA     YYZ       366       115         178
  271 01MAR18 13:17     LGA     PAR      3635      138         250
  302 01MAR18 20:22     LGA     WAS       229       105         180
  114 02MAR18  7:10     LGA     LAX      2475      119         210
  202 02MAR18 10:43     LGA     ORD       740       120         210
  219 02MAR18  9:31     LGA     LON      3442      147         250
  622 02MAR18 12:19     LGA     FRA      3857      176         250
  132 02MAR18 15:35     LGA     YYZ       366       106         178
  302 02MAR18 20:22     LGA     WAS       229        78         180
  271 02MAR18 13:17     LGA     PAR      3635       104         250
  114 03MAR18  7:10     LGA     LAX      2475      197         210
  202 03MAR18 10:43     LGA     ORD       740       118         210
  219 03MAR18  9:31     LGA     LON      3442      197         250
  622 03MAR18 12:19     LGA     FRA      3857       75         178
  132 03MAR18 15:35     LGA     YYZ       366        17         178

; run;
CONTROL.TENSION

data control.tension;
    input TENSION $ 8.  CHD $ 8.  COUNT ;
    datalines;
    yes      yes       97
    yes      no        307
    no       yes       200
    no       no        1409
    ;
    run;

CONTROL.TEST2

data control.test2;
    input STD1 $  TEST1 $  STD2 $  TEST2 $  WT ;
    datalines;
    neg      neg      neg      neg      509
    neg      neg      neg      pos      4
    neg      neg      pos      neg      17
    neg      neg      pos      pos      3
    neg      pos      neg      neg      13
    neg      pos      neg      pos      8
    ;
    run;
CONTROL TRAIN

data control.train;
   input NAME $ 1-16 IDNUM $ 17-24;
   datalines;
   Capalleti, Jimmy    2355
   Chen, Len           5889
   Davis, Brad         3878
   Leung, Brenda       4409
   Patel, Mary         2398
   Smith, Robert       5862
   Zook, Carla         7385
   ;
run;

CONTROL VISION

data control.vision;
   input RIGHT LEFT COUNT;
   datalines;
   1   1   1520
   1   2   266
   1   3   124
   1   4   66
   2   1   234
   2   2   1512
   2   3   432
   2   4   78
   3   1   117
   3   2   362
   3   3   1772
   3   4   205
   4   1   36
   4   2   82
   4   3   179
   4   4   492
   ;
run;
data control.weight (label='California Results');
input ID TREAT $8.  IBW INITWT WT3MOS WT6MOS WT9MOS AGE MMPI1 MMPI2 MMPI3 MMPI4 MMPI5;
datalines;
1 Other 149 166.28 146.98 138.26 . 35 62 68 67 55 67
2 Other 137 214.42 210.22 . 213.87 54 57 56 59 57 47
3 Other 138 172.46 159.42 146.01 143.84 33 54 69 63 87 34
4 Other 122 175.41 160.66 154.30 . 37 56 67 64 71 32
5 Other 134 173.13 169.40 176.12 . 20 42 51 63 71 45
6 Other 160 181.25 170.94 . 30 72 58 70 71 80
7 Other 152 212.83 179.93 169.74 164.47 49 100 65 87 71 4
8 Other 145 239.83 214.48 208.28 . 51 66 60 71 62 84
9 Other 174 227.01 211.06 202.87 205.17 29 77 70 69 65 64
10 Other 137 274.83 251.82 248.18 . 31 66 82 66 95 55
11 Other 158 175.32 162.66 161.39 . 51 66 80 71 62 84
12 Other 174 181.25 170.94 . 30 72 58 70 71 80
13 Other 123 182.77 . 219.72 . 38 66 63 64 55 41
14 Other 134 189.33 191.43 196.43 . 25 54 65 66 55 55
15 Other 138 182.77 . 219.72 . 38 66 63 64 55 41
16 Other 132 226.63 . 219.72 . 31 58 49 59 74 70
17 Other 146 176.03 160.27 160.27 . 41 48 55 49 68 43
18 Other 166 190.96 159.04 . . 32 53 52 51 62 71
19 Other 148 165.54 . 166.22 . 48 57 60 65 74 55
20 Other 125 193.60 184.00 . . 28 64 67 70 69 54
21 Other 152 267.43 230.26 206.09 . 30 48 45 55 50 41
22 Other 151 193.38 185.43 . 33 54 99 67 75 74
23 Other 134 252.61 227.61 217.72 223.88 31 62 51 70 57 39
24 Other 140 193.93 191.43 196.43 . 25 54 65 66 55 55
25 Other 138 182.77 . 219.72 . 38 66 63 64 60 41
26 Other 134 189.93 172.39 175.37 . 35 70 92 73 98 39
27 Other 138 180.22 181.88 178.99 181.16 36 56 69 61 62 34
28 Other 134 182.09 169.40 163.81 163.81 34 42 65 54 55 41
29 Other 133 200.00 189.47 . . 24 52 61 64 62 39
30 Other 149 221.81 216.11 . . 46 66 52 69 71 61
31 Other 133 241.35 247.37 . . 34 50 65 57 74 47
32 Other 134 223.13 217.91 . . 33 64 63 63 60 41
33 Other 140 235.36 228.57 210.71 . 50 56 61 70 74 39
34 Other 125 178.60 178.40 . . 39 50 73 58 58 32
35 Other 143 243.01 226.57 210.49 . 38 64 66 70 54 46
36 Other 134 282.65 239.55 . . 26 66 65 75 74 53
37 Other 139 282.37 258.99 238.13 241.01 43 66 69 68 65 39
38 Other 134 216.04 182.09 . . 39 50 55 59 67 43
39 Other 115 190.00 171.30 . . 36 64 59 58 58 44
40 Other 134 175.19 167.16 . . 43 57 48 52 71 47
41 Other 118 179.87 . . 37 52 57 45 50 30
42 Other 137 173.54 166.97 164.60 . 32 54 76 63 69 25
43 Other 125 180.60 162.40 152.00 157.60 32 50 56 64 53 53
44 Other 155 235.32 225.16 210.32 208.39 35 62 64 55 60 51
45 Other 143 183.39 169.23 . . 38 64 57 72 81 61
46 Other 131 212.60 208.40 211.45 . 27 50 67 53 74 47
47 Other 146 219.18 167.12 139.73 119.18 35 58 53 67 48 55
48 Other 123 192.68 155.28 127.64 115.45 31 52 74 54 64 32
49 Other 134 199.25 173.88 161.19 144.03 38 68 64 70 77 30
50 Other 139 209.35 172.66 156.83 138.13 39 66 56 66 71 42

CONTROL.WEIGHT

Appendix 3 • Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>TREAT</th>
<th>IBW</th>
<th>INITWT</th>
<th>WT3MOS</th>
<th>WT6MOS</th>
<th>WT9MOS</th>
<th>AGE</th>
<th>MMPI1</th>
<th>MMPI2</th>
<th>MMPI3</th>
<th>MMPI4</th>
<th>MMPI5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>179.56</td>
<td>150.36</td>
<td>132.12</td>
<td>123.36</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>138.24</td>
<td>121.76</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>206.98</td>
<td>173.64</td>
<td>132.56</td>
<td>121.71</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>220.28</td>
<td>178.32</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>189.47</td>
<td>156.58</td>
<td>140.79</td>
<td>140.79</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>157.14</td>
<td>138.57</td>
<td>173.64</td>
<td>132.56</td>
<td>121.90</td>
<td>109.05</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>203.60</td>
<td>169.78</td>
<td>143.88</td>
<td>121.71</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>171.52</td>
<td>150.33</td>
<td>123.18</td>
<td>109.27</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>207.46</td>
<td>155.22</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>170.29</td>
<td>142.75</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>203.60</td>
<td>169.78</td>
<td>143.88</td>
<td>121.71</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>171.52</td>
<td>150.33</td>
<td>123.18</td>
<td>109.27</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>207.46</td>
<td>155.22</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>203.60</td>
<td>169.78</td>
<td>143.88</td>
<td>121.71</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>207.46</td>
<td>155.22</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>172.46</td>
<td>159.42</td>
<td>146.01</td>
<td>143.84</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>175.41</td>
<td>160.66</td>
<td>154.30</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>173.13</td>
<td>169.40</td>
<td>176.12</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>181.25</td>
<td>151.61</td>
<td>140.65</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>175.32</td>
<td>162.66</td>
<td>161.39</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>211.72</td>
<td>172.66</td>
<td>151.56</td>
<td>137.50</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>243.57</td>
<td>195.00</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*CONTROL.WGHT*

```plaintext
data control.wght (label='California Results');
  input ID TREAT $8. IBW INITWT WT3MOS WT6MOS WT9MOS AGE MMPI1 MMPI2 MMPI3 MMPI4 MMPI5;
  datalines;
  1 Other 149 166.28 146.98 138.26 35 62 68 67 55 67 49
  2 Other 137 214.42 210.22 . 213.87 54 57 56 59 57 47
  3 Other 138 172.46 159.42 146.01 143.84 33 54 69 63 87 34
  5 Other 122 175.41 160.66 154.30 . 37 56 67 64 71 32
  6 Other 134 173.13 169.40 176.12 . 20 42 51 63 71 45
  7 Other 160 181.25 170.94 . . 30 72 58 70 71 80
  9 Other 152 212.83 179.93 169.74 164.47 49100 65 87 71 74 4
  10 Other 145 239.83 214.48 208.28 . 48 56 51 56 53 53
  11 Other 158 175.32 162.66 161.39 . 51 66 60 71 62 84
  12 Other 174 227.01 211.06 202.87 205.17 29 77 70 69 65 64
  13 Other 137 274.82 251.82 248.18 . 31 66 82 66 69 55
run;
```
2440
15
16
17
18
19
21
22
24
25
26
27
29
30
31
32
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
44
45
46
47
48
50
51
52
53
54
63
65
66
71
77
80
81
84
85
86
92
93
95
96
97
101
102
107
110
111
112
116
117

Appendix 3
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Other
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery
Surgery

152
162
123
146
166
148
125
152
151
134
140
119
134
138
134
133
149
133
134
140
125
143
134
139
134
115
134
118
137
125
155
143
131
146
123
134
139
137
170
129
143
152
210
139
151
134
138
128
166
127
128
143
152
140
139
125

•

Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures

168.75
187.81
226.63
176.03
190.96
165.54
193.60
267.43
193.38
252.61
193.93
182.77
189.93
190.22
182.09
200.00
221.81
241.35
223.13
235.36
178.60
243.01
282.65
282.37
216.04
190.00
175.19
179.87
173.54
180.60
235.32
183.39
212.60
219.18
192.68
199.25
209.35
179.56
138.24
206.98
220.28
189.47
157.14
203.60
171.52
207.46
201.45
209.38
185.54
218.11
227.34
251.75
197.37
202.14
273.38
192.00

156.58
172.07
.
160.27
159.04
.
184.00
230.26
185.43
227.61
191.43
.
172.39
181.88
169.40
189.47
216.11
247.37
217.91
228.57
178.40
226.57
239.55
258.99
182.09
171.30
167.16
.
166.97
162.40
225.16
169.23
208.40
167.12
155.28
173.88
172.66
150.36
121.76
173.64
178.32
156.58
138.57
169.78
150.33
155.22
172.46
182.81
146.39
173.23
192.97
207.69
164.47
156.43
235.25
156.80

154.61
.
219.72
160.27
.
166.22
.
206.09
.
217.72
196.43
.
175.37
178.99
163.81
.
.
.
.
210.71
.
210.49
.
238.13
.
.
.
.
164.60
152.00
210.32
.
211.45
139.73
127.64
161.19
156.83
132.12
100.00
132.56
.
140.79
121.90
143.88
123.18
.
172.46
162.50
139.76
152.76
184.38
183.22
148.68
137.86
194.24
140.00

156.58
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
223.88
.
.
.
181.16
163.81
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
241.01
.
.
.
.
.
157.60
208.39
.
.
119.18
115.45
144.03
138.13
123.36
.
121.71
.
140.79
109.05
.
109.27
.
155.07
153.91
132.53
137.80
170.31
165.03
132.89
.
.
127.20

42
40
21
41
32
48
28
30
33
31
25
38
35
36
34
24
46
34
33
50
39
38
26
43
39
36
43
37
32
32
35
38
27
35
31
38
39
29
31
28
29
34
30
38
42
41
55
34
42
39
49
42
56
31
31
42

52
57
58
48
53
57
64
48
54
62
54
66
70
56
42
52
66
50
64
56
50
64
66
66
50
64
57
52
54
50
62
64
50
58
52
68
66
46
56
42
58
75
88
62
72
51
57
68
82
76
50
48
90
48
58
58

58
68
49
55
52
60
67
45
99
51
65
63
92
69
65
61
52
65
63
61
73
66
65
69
55
59
48
57
76
56
64
57
67
53
74
64
56
49
57
78
67
73
75
59
69
52
49
88
80
80
51
84
70
51
55
44

65
67
59
49
51
65
70
55
67
70
66
64
73
61
54
64
69
57
63
70
58
70
75
68
59
58
52
45
63
64
55
72
53
67
54
70
66
42
64
52
54
62
73
68
59
56
57
73
89
70
59
52
86
50
66
63

67
67
74
68
62
74
69
50
75
57
55
60
98
62
55
62
71
74
60
74
58
54
74
65
67
58
71
50
69
53
60
81
74
48
64
77
71
47
64
62
46
74
69
60
53
63
67
74
79
74
50
76
76
41
81
53

51
74
70
43
71
55
54
41
74
39
55
41
39
34
41
39
61
47
41
39
32
46
53
39
43
44
47
30
25
53
51
61
47
55
32
30
42
49
39
41
59
51
65
49
47
57
37
.
51
45
55
38
70
41
45
51


CUSTOMER_RESPONSE

data customer_response;
  input Customer Factor1-Factor4 Source1-Source3 Quality1-Quality3;
  datalines;
1 . . 1 1 1 1 . 1 .
2 1 1 . 1 1 1 1 1 .
3 . . 1 1 1 1 . . .
4 1 1 . . 1 1 . . 1
5 . 1 1 1 . . . . .
6 . 1 1 . . . . . .
7 . 1 . 1 1 . . . .
8 1 . 1 1 1 . 1 . 1
9 1 1 1 . . . . .
10 1 . 1 1 1 . 1 1 .
11 1 1 1 1 . 1 1 1 .
12 1 1 . 1 1 1 . . .
13 1 1 1 1 . . . . .
14 1 1 . 1 1 1 . 1 .
15 1 1 . 1 1 1 1 .
16 1 . 1 1 . . . .
17 1 1 1 1 1 . .
18 1 1 . 1 1 1 1 .
19 . 1 . 1 1 1 1 .
20 1 . 1 1 1 1 . .
21 . . . . 1 1 1 1 .
22 . . 1 1 1 1 1 .
23 1 . 1 . . . . 1
24 . 1 1 1 . 1 1 .
25 1 1 1 1 . 1 1 .
26 1 1 . 1 1 1 .
27 1 . 1 1 . . . .
28 1 1 1 . . . .

; run;
<p>| | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
data djia;
  input Year HighDate date9. High LowDate date9. Low;
  format highdate lowdate date9.;
datalines;
1968 03DEC1968  985.21 21MAR1968   825.13
1970 29DEC1970   842.00 06MAY1970   631.16
1971 28APR1971   950.82 23NOV1971   797.97
1972 11DEC1972   1036.27 26JAN1972   889.15
1973 11JAN1973   1051.70 05DEC1973   788.31
1974 13MAR1974   891.66 06DEC1974   577.60
1975 15JUL1975   881.81 02JAN1975   632.04
1976 21SEP1976  1014.79 02JAN1976   858.71
;
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Start Date</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>End Date</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1977</td>
<td>03JAN1977</td>
<td>999.75</td>
<td>02NOV1977</td>
<td>800.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>05OCT1979</td>
<td>897.61</td>
<td>07NOV1979</td>
<td>796.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>27APR1981</td>
<td>1024.05</td>
<td>25SEP1981</td>
<td>824.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>27DEC1982</td>
<td>1070.55</td>
<td>12AUG1982</td>
<td>776.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>29NOV1983</td>
<td>1287.20</td>
<td>03JAN1983</td>
<td>1027.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>06JAN1984</td>
<td>1286.64</td>
<td>24JUL1984</td>
<td>1086.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>16DEC1985</td>
<td>1553.10</td>
<td>04JAN1985</td>
<td>1184.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>02DEC1986</td>
<td>1955.74</td>
<td>22JAN1986</td>
<td>1502.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>25AUG1987</td>
<td>2722.42</td>
<td>19OCT1987</td>
<td>1738.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>09OCT1989</td>
<td>2791.41</td>
<td>03JAN1989</td>
<td>2144.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>16JUL1990</td>
<td>2999.75</td>
<td>11OCT1990</td>
<td>2365.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>01JUN1992</td>
<td>3413.21</td>
<td>09OCT1992</td>
<td>3136.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>29DEC1993</td>
<td>3794.33</td>
<td>20JAN1993</td>
<td>3241.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>31JAN1994</td>
<td>3978.36</td>
<td>04APR1994</td>
<td>3593.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>13DEC1995</td>
<td>5216.47</td>
<td>30JAN1995</td>
<td>3832.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>27DEC1996</td>
<td>6560.90</td>
<td>10JAN1996</td>
<td>5032.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>06AUG1997</td>
<td>8259.30</td>
<td>11APR1997</td>
<td>6391.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>23NOV1998</td>
<td>9374.27</td>
<td>31AUG1998</td>
<td>7539.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>31DEC1999</td>
<td>11497.12</td>
<td>22JAN1999</td>
<td>9120.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>14JAN2000</td>
<td>11722.98</td>
<td>07MAR2000</td>
<td>9796.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>21MAY2001</td>
<td>11337.92</td>
<td>21SEP2001</td>
<td>8235.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>19MAR2002</td>
<td>10635.25</td>
<td>09OCT2002</td>
<td>7286.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>31DEC2003</td>
<td>10453.92</td>
<td>11MAR2003</td>
<td>7524.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>28DEC2004</td>
<td>10854.54</td>
<td>25OCT2004</td>
<td>9749.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>04MAR2005</td>
<td>10940.55</td>
<td>20APR2005</td>
<td>10012.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>27DEC2006</td>
<td>12510.57</td>
<td>20JAN2006</td>
<td>10667.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>09OCT2007</td>
<td>14164.53</td>
<td>05MAR2007</td>
<td>12050.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>02MAY2008</td>
<td>13058.20</td>
<td>10OCT2008</td>
<td>8451.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>24DEC2009</td>
<td>10520.10</td>
<td>09MAR2009</td>
<td>6507.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>31DEC2010</td>
<td>11577.51</td>
<td>02JUL2010</td>
<td>9686.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>29APR2011</td>
<td>12810.54</td>
<td>23SEP2011</td>
<td>10771.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>05OCT2012</td>
<td>13610.15</td>
<td>01JUN2012</td>
<td>12118.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>31DEC2013</td>
<td>16576.66</td>
<td>04JAN2013</td>
<td>13435.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>05DEC2014</td>
<td>17958.79</td>
<td>11APR2014</td>
<td>16026.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>15MAY2015</td>
<td>18272.56</td>
<td>04SEP2015</td>
<td>16102.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>23DEC2016</td>
<td>19993.81</td>
<td>12FEB2015</td>
<td>15973.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>22DEC2017</td>
<td>24754.06</td>
<td>06JAN2017</td>
<td>19963.80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDUCATION**

data education;
  input State $14. +1 Code $ DropoutRate Expenditures MathScore Region $;
  label dropoutrate='Dropout Percentage - 2017'
  expenditures='Expenditure Per Pupil - 2017'
  mathscore='8th Grade Math Exam - 2018';
  datalines;
  Alabama        AL 22.3 3197 252 SE
  Alaska         AK 35.8 7716 .   W
;
EMPDATA

data empdata;
input IdNumber $ 1-4 LastName $ 8-18 FirstName $ 19-28
   City $ 29-41 State $ 42-43
   Gender $ 45 JobCode $ 49-51 Salary 55-60 @63 Birth date9.
   @73 Hired date9. HomePhone $ 85-98;
format birth hired date9. HomePhone $ 85-98;
datalines;
1919   Adams      Gerald    Stamford   CT M   TA2   34376   12SEP1990   04JUN2007   203/781-1255  
1653   Ahmad      Azeem     Bridgeport CT F   ME2   35108   15OCT1984   09AUG2010   203/675-7715  
1400   Alvarez    Gloria    New York  NY M   ME1   29769   05NOV1987   16OCT2010   212/586-0808  
1350   Arthur     Barbara   New York  NY F   FA3   32886   31AUG1985   29JUL2010   718/383-1549  
1401   Avery      Jerry     Paterson   NJ M   TA3   38822   13DEC1970   17NOV2005   201/732-8787  
1499   Barefoot   Joseph    Princeton  NJ M   ME3   43025   26APR1974   07JUN2010   201/812-5665  
1101   Basquez    Richardo  New York  NY M   SCP   18723   06JUN1982   01OCT2010   212/586-8060  
1333   Beaulieu   Armando   Stamford  CT M   PT2   88606   30MAR1983   10FEB2011   203/781-1777  
1402   Blalock    Ralph     New York  NY M   TA2   32615   17JAN1983   02DEC2010   718/384-2849  
;
Appendix 3 • Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures

1479 Bostic Marie New York NY F TA3 38785 22DEC1988 05OCT2007 718/384-8816
1403 Bowden Earl Bridgeport CT M ME1 28072 28JAN1989 21DEC2016 203/675-3434
1658 Bradley Jeremy New York NY M SCP 17943 08APR1987 29FEB2012 212/587-3622
1428 Brady Christine Stamford CT F PT1 68767 04APR1980 16NOV2011 203/781-1212
1782 Brown Jason Stamford CT M ME2 35345 04DEC1980 22FEB2012 203/781-0019
1269 Caston Franklin Stamford CT M NA1 41690 05MAR1986 26JAN2012 201/732-2323
1037 Chow Jane Stamford CT F TA1 28558 08NOV1988 07JAN2007 212/587-3434
1129 Cook Brenda New York NY F ME2 34929 08DEC1981 17AUG2011 718/384-3569
1983 Dean Sharon New York NY F TA3 33419 08DEC1981 17AUG2011 718/384-3569
1134 Delgado Maria Stamford CT F TA2 33462 08NOV1988 07JAN2007 718/384-3569
1118 Dennis Roger New York NY M PT3 111379 16JAN1964 18DEC2000 718/383-1122
1438 Desai Aakash Stamford CT F TA3 39223 16JAN1964 18DEC2000 718/383-1122
1117 Edgerton Joshua New York NY M TA3 39771 05JUN1983 13JUL2011 212/588-1239
1935 Fernandez Katrina Bridgeport CT F NA2 51081 28MAR1974 16OCT2011 203/675-2998
1124 Fields Diana White Plains NY F FA1 23177 05MAR1993 01OCT2010 914/455-2998
1422 Fletcher Marie Princeton NJ F FA1 22454 04JUN1984 06APR2011 203/675-2998
1616 Flowers Annette New York NY F TA2 34137 01MAR1990 04JUN2013 212/587-3329
1406 Foster Gerald Bridgeport CT M ME2 35185 08MAR1981 17FEB2007 203/675-6363
1120 Garcia Jack New York NY M ME1 28619 11SEPO1992 07OCT2013 718/384-4930
1094 Gomez Alan Bridgeport CT M FA1 22268 02APR1990 17APR2011 212/587-9000
1407 Grant Daniel Mt. Vernon NY M PT1 68096 23MAR1989 18MAR2010 914/468-1616

ENERGY

data energy;
  length State $2;
  input Region Division state $ Type Expenditures;
datalines;
  1 1 ME 1 708
  1 1 ME 2 379
  1 1 NH 1 597
  1 1 VT 2 301
  1 1 VT 1 353
  1 1 VT 2 188
EXP Library

EXP.RESULTS

The following sections are the raw data and DATA steps for the EXP library.

```plaintext
options ps=40 ls=64 nodate pageno=1;
LIBNAME exp 'library-name';
data exp.results;
   set exp.wght(firstobs=1 obs=11 keep=id treat initwt wt3mos;
```

age);
    if age>100 then delete;
run;
proc print data=exp.results noobs;
    title 'The RESULTS Data Set';
run;
proc datasets library=exp;
    data exp.results;
        input id  treat $  initwt  wt3mos age;
    datalines;
1     Other      166.28    146.98     35
2     Other      214.42    210.22     54
3     Other      172.46    159.42     33
5     Other      175.41    160.66     37
6     Other      173.13    169.40     20
7     Other      181.25    170.94     30
10    Other      239.83    214.48     48
11    Other      175.32    162.66     51
12    Other      227.01    211.06     29
13    Other      274.82    251.82     31
    ;
run;

EXP.SUR

proc datasets library=exp;
    data exp.sur;
        input id  treat $  initwt  wt3mos wt6mos age;
    datalines;
14    surgery    203.60    169.78    143.88     38
17    surgery    171.52    150.33    123.18     42
18    surgery    207.46    155.22       .       41
    ;
run;

EXPREV

ods html close;
proc datasets library=exp;
    input Country $ 1-24 Emp_ID $ 25-32 Order_Date $  Ship_Date $  Sale_Type $ 67-75 Quantity Price Cost;
    datalines;
    Antarctica              99999999     1/1/18      1/7/18            Internet    2     92.60     20.70
    Puerto Rico             99999999     1/1/18      1/5/18            Catalog    14    51.20      12.10
    Virgin Islands (U.S.)   99999999     1/1/18      1/4/18            In Store    25    31.10      15.65
    Aruba                   99999999     1/1/18      1/4/18            Catalog    30    123.70     59.00
    Bahamas                 99999999     1/1/18      1/4/18            Catalog    8     113.40     28.45
    Bermuda                 99999999     1/1/18      1/4/18            Catalog    7     41.00      9.25
    Belize                  120458       1/2/18      1/2/18            In Store    20    71.00      32.30
    British Virgin Islands  99999999     1/2/18      1/5/18            Catalog    11    40.20      20.20
    Canada                  99999999     1/2/18      1/5/18            Catalog    100   11.80      5.00
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Sales</th>
<th>Gain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/6/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>53.00</td>
<td>26.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>121044</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>42.40</td>
<td>19.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Republic</td>
<td>121040</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>48.00</td>
<td>23.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/6/18</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>266.40</td>
<td>66.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td>120931</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>144.40</td>
<td>65.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haiti</td>
<td>121059</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>47.90</td>
<td>23.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honduras</td>
<td>120455</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>66.40</td>
<td>30.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/4/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>169.80</td>
<td>38.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>120127</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>211.80</td>
<td>33.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montserrat</td>
<td>120127</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>184.20</td>
<td>36.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
<td>120932</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>122.00</td>
<td>28.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/6/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>88.20</td>
<td>38.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Kitts/Nevis</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/6/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>41.40</td>
<td>18.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Helena</td>
<td>120360</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>94.70</td>
<td>47.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Pierre/Miquelon</td>
<td>120842</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/6/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>103.80</td>
<td>47.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turks/Caicos Islands</td>
<td>120372</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>57.70</td>
<td>20.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>120372</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>88.20</td>
<td>38.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anguilla</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/6/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>233.50</td>
<td>22.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antigua/Barbuda</td>
<td>120458</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>99.60</td>
<td>45.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/6/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>408.80</td>
<td>87.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbados</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/6/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>94.80</td>
<td>42.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolivia</td>
<td>120127</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>66.00</td>
<td>16.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>120127</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>73.40</td>
<td>18.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>120447</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21.10</td>
<td>8.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>121059</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>361.40</td>
<td>90.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominica</td>
<td>121043</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>121.30</td>
<td>57.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td>121042</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>100.90</td>
<td>50.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falkland Islands</td>
<td>120932</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>61.40</td>
<td>30.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Guiana</td>
<td>120935</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>96.40</td>
<td>43.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grenada</td>
<td>120931</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>56.30</td>
<td>25.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guadeloupe</td>
<td>120445</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>231.60</td>
<td>48.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guyana</td>
<td>120455</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>132.80</td>
<td>30.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martinique</td>
<td>120841</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/3/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56.30</td>
<td>31.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands Antilles</td>
<td>99999999</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/6/18</td>
<td>In Store</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>41.80</td>
<td>19.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraguay</td>
<td>120603</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>117.60</td>
<td>58.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>120845</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>93.80</td>
<td>41.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Lucia</td>
<td>120845</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>1/2/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>64.30</td>
<td>28.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suriname</td>
<td>120538</td>
<td>1/3/18</td>
<td>1/3/18</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>110.80</td>
<td>29.35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GROCV2449

data groc;
  input Region $9. Manager $ Department $ Sales;
  datalines;
  Southeast Hayes Paper 250
  Southeast Hayes Produce 100
  Southeast Hayes Canned 120
  Southeast Hayes Meat 80
  Southeast Michaels Paper 40
  Southeast Michaels Produce 300
  Southeast Michaels Canned 220
run;
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Store Region</th>
<th>Supplier</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Southeast</td>
<td>Michaels</td>
<td>Meat</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Jeffreys</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Jeffreys</td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Jeffreys</td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Jeffreys</td>
<td>Meat</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Duncan</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Duncan</td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Duncan</td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Duncan</td>
<td>Meat</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Aikmann</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Aikmann</td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Aikmann</td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest</td>
<td>Aikmann</td>
<td>Meat</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest</td>
<td>Royster</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest</td>
<td>Royster</td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest</td>
<td>Royster</td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest</td>
<td>Royster</td>
<td>Meat</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest</td>
<td>Patel</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest</td>
<td>Patel</td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest</td>
<td>Patel</td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest</td>
<td>Patel</td>
<td>Meat</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Rice</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Rice</td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Rice</td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Rice</td>
<td>Meat</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Fuller</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Fuller</td>
<td>Produce</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Fuller</td>
<td>Canned</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast</td>
<td>Fuller</td>
<td>Meat</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MATCH_11

data match_11;
  input Pair Low Age Lwt Race Smoke Ptd Ht UI @@;
  select(race);
    when (1) do;
      race1=0;
      race2=0;
    end;
    when (2) do;
      race1=1;
      race2=0;
    end;
    when (3) do;
      race1=0;
      race2=1;
    end;
  end;
  datalines;
1 0 14 135 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 14 101 3 1 1 0 0
2 0 15 98 2 0 0 0 0 2 1 15 115 3 0 0 0 1
3 0 16 95 3 0 0 0 0 3 1 16 130 3 0 0 0 0

Appendix 3 • Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures
data proclib.delay;
  input flight $3. +5 date date7. +2 orig $3. +3 dest $3. +3
delaycat $15. +2 destype $15. +8 delay;
informat date date7.;
format date date7.;
datalines;
114   01MAR18   LGA   LAX   1-10 Minutes   Domestic   8
202   01MAR18   LGA   ORD   No Delay       Domestic   -5
219   01MAR18   LGA   LON   11+ Minutes    International 18
622   01MAR18   LGA   FRA   No Delay       International  -5
132   01MAR18   LGA   YYY   11+ Minutes    International  14
271   01MAR18   LGA   PAR   1-10 Minutes   International   5
302   01MAR18   LGA   WAS   No Delay       Domestic    -2
114   02MAR18   LGA   LAX   No Delay       Domestic    0
202   02MAR18   LGA   ORD   1-10 Minutes   Domestic    5
219   02MAR18   LGA   LON   11+ Minutes    International 18
622   02MAR18   LGA   FRA   No Delay       International   0
132   02MAR18   LGA   YYY   11+ Minutes    International   5
271   02MAR18   LGA   PAR   1-10 Minutes   International   4
302   02MAR18   LGA   WAS   No Delay       Domestic    0
132   03MAR18   LGA   YYY   No Delay       International -5
202   03MAR18   LGA   ORD   No Delay       Domestic   -1
219   03MAR18   LGA   LON   1-10 Minutes   International   4
622   03MAR18   LGA   FRA   No Delay       International  -2
132   03MAR18   LGA   YYY   1-10 Minutes   International   6
271   03MAR18   LGA   PAR   1-10 Minutes   International   2
302   03MAR18   LGA   WAS   1-10 Minutes   Domestic    5
114   04MAR18   LGA   LAX   11+ Minutes    Domestic    15
202   04MAR18   LGA   ORD   No Delay       Domestic   -5
219   04MAR18   LGA   LON   1-10 Minutes   International   3
622   04MAR18   LGA   FRA   11+ Minutes    International  30
132   04MAR18   LGA   YYY   No Delay       International  -5
271   04MAR18   LGA   PAR   1-10 Minutes   International   5
302   04MAR18   LGA   WAS   1-10 Minutes   Domestic    7
114   05MAR18   LGA   LAX   No Delay       Domestic    2
202   05MAR18   LGA   ORD   1-10 Minutes   Domestic   -2
219   05MAR18   LGA   LON   1-10 Minutes   International   3
622   05MAR18   LGA   FRA   No Delay       International   6
132   05MAR18   LGA   YYY   1-10 Minutes   International    5
271   05MAR18   LGA   PAR   1-10 Minutes   International   1
114   06MAR18   LGA   LAX   No Delay       Domestic   -1
202   06MAR18   LGA   ORD   No Delay       Domestic   -3
219   06MAR18   LGA   LON   11+ Minutes    International   27
132   06MAR18   LGA   YYY   11+ Minutes    International   7
302   06MAR18   LGA   WAS   1-10 Minutes   Domestic    1
114   07MAR18   LGA   LAX   No Delay       Domestic    1
202   07MAR18   LGA   ORD   No Delay       Domestic    2
219   07MAR18   LGA   LON   11+ Minutes    International  15
622   07MAR18   LGA   FRA   11+ Minutes    International  21
132   07MAR18   LGA   YYY   No Delay       International   2

Appendix 3 • Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures
data proclib.emp95;
  input #1 idnum $4. @6 name $15.
     #2 address $42.
     #3 salary 6.;
  datalines;
2388 James Schmidt
100 Apt. C Blount St. SW Raleigh NC 27693
92100
2457 Fred Williams
99 West Lane Garner NC 27509
3190
2776 Robert Jones
12988 Wellington Farms Ave. Cary NC 27512
29025
8699 Jerry Capalletti
222 West L St. Oxford NC 27587
39985
2100 Lanny Engles
293 Manning Pl. Raleigh NC 27606
30998
9857 Kathy Krupski
1000 Taft Ave. Morrisville NC 27508
38756
0987 Dolly Lunford
2344 Persimmons Branch Apex NC 27505
44010
3286 Hoa Nguyen
2818 Long St. Cary NC 27513
87734
6579 Bryan Samosky
3887 Charles Ave. Garner NC 27508
50234
3888 Kim Siu
5662 Magnolia Blvd Southeast Cary NC 27513
77558
;

data proclib.emp96;
  input #1 idnum $4. @6 name $15.
     #2 address $42.
     #3 salary 6.;
  datalines;
data proclib.internat;
    input flight $3. +5 date date7. +2 dest $3. +8 boarded;
    informat date date7.;
    format date date7.;
    datalines;
219   01MAR18   LON   198
622   01MAR18   FRA   207
132   01MAR18   YYZ   115
271   01MAR18   PAR   138
219   02MAR18   LON   147
622   02MAR18   FRA   176
132   02MAR18   YYZ   106
271   02MAR18   PAR   172
;

PROCLIB.INTERNAT
PROCLIB.LAKES

data proclib.lakes;
   input region $ 1-2 lake $ 5-13 pol_a1 pol_a2 pol_b1-pol_b4;
datalines;
   NE  Carr       0.24     0.99     0.95     0.36     0.44     0.67
   NE  Duraleigh  0.34     0.01     0.48     0.58     0.12     0.56
   NE  Charlie    0.40     0.48     0.29     0.56     0.52     0.95
   NE  Farmer     0.60     0.65     0.25     0.20     0.30     0.64
   NW  Canyon     0.63     0.44     0.20     0.98     0.19     0.01
   NW  Morris     0.85     0.95     0.80     0.67     0.32     0.81
   NW  Golf       0.69     0.37     0.08     0.72     0.71     0.32
   NW  Falls      0.01     0.02     0.59     0.58     0.67     0.02
   SE  Pleasant   0.16     0.96     0.71     0.35     0.35     0.48
   SE  Juliette   0.82     0.35     0.09     0.03     0.59     0.90
   SE  Massey     1.01     0.77     0.45     0.32     0.55     0.66
   SE  Delta      0.84     1.05     0.90     0.09     0.64     0.03
   SW  Alumni     0.45     0.32     0.45     0.44     0.55     0.12
   SW  New Dam    0.80     0.70     0.31     0.98     1.00     0.22
   SW  Border     0.51     0.04     0.55     0.35     0.45     0.78
   SW  Red        0.22     0.09     0.02     0.10     0.32     0.01
;

PROCLIB.MARCH

data proclib.march;
   input flight $3. +5 date date7. +3 depart time5. +2 orig $3. +3 dest $3. +7 miles +6 boarded +6 capacity;
   format date date7. depart time5.;
   informat date date7. depart time5.;
Appendix 3  •  Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures

datalines;
114 01MAR18  7:10  LGA   LAX   2475   172   210
202 01MAR18 10:43  LGA   ORD   740    151   210
219 01MAR18  9:31  LGA   LON   3442   198   250
622 01MAR18 12:19  LGA   FRA   3857   207   250
132 01MAR18 15:35  LGA   YYZ   366    115   178
271 01MAR18 13:17  LGA   PAR   3635   138   250
302 01MAR18 20:22  LGA   WAS   229    105   180
271 02MAR18 13:17  LGA   PAR   3635   104   250
114 02MAR18  7:10  LGA   LAX   2475   197   210
202 02MAR18 10:43  LGA   ORD   740    118   210
219 02MAR18  9:31  LGA   LON   3442   147   250
622 02MAR18 12:19  LGA   FRA   3857   176   250
132 02MAR18 15:35  LGA   YYZ   366    106   178
302 02MAR18 20:22  LGA   WAS   229     78   180
271 03MAR18 13:17  LGA   PAR   3635   147   250
114 03MAR18  7:10  LGA   LAX   2475   178   210
202 03MAR18 10:43  LGA   ORD   740    115   210
219 03MAR18  9:31  LGA   LON   3442   160   250
622 03MAR18 12:19  LGA   FRA   3857   123   250
132 03MAR18 15:35  LGA   YYZ   366    150   178
271 03MAR18 13:17  LGA   PAR   3635   146   250
302 03MAR18 20:22  LGA   WAS   229    135   180
114 04MAR18  7:10  LGA   LAX   2475   160   210
202 04MAR18 10:43  LGA   ORD   740    157   210
219 04MAR18  9:31  LGA   LON   3442   155   250
622 04MAR18 12:19  LGA   FRA   3857   185   250
132 04MAR18 15:35  LGA   YYZ   366    117   178
271 04MAR18 13:17  LGA   PAR   3635   177   250
302 04MAR18 20:22  LGA   WAS   229    115   180
114 05MAR18  7:10  LGA   LAX   2475   197   210
202 05MAR18 10:43  LGA   ORD   740    104   210
219 05MAR18  9:31  LGA   LON   3442   160   250
622 05MAR18 12:19  LGA   FRA   3857   185   250
132 05MAR18 15:35  LGA   YYZ   366    157   178
271 05MAR18 13:17  LGA   PAR   3635   177   250
114 06MAR18  7:10  LGA   LAX   2475   128   210
202 06MAR18 10:43  LGA   ORD   740    115   210
219 06MAR18  9:31  LGA   LON   3442   138   250
132 06MAR18 15:35  LGA   YYZ   366    150   178
302 06MAR18 20:22  LGA   WAS   229     66   180
114 07MAR18  7:10  LGA   LAX   2475   172   210
202 07MAR18 10:43  LGA   ORD   740    172   210
219 07MAR18  9:31  LGA   LON   3442   241   250
622 07MAR18 12:19  LGA   FRA   3857   210   250
132 07MAR18 15:35  LGA   YYZ   366    164   178
271 07MAR18 13:17  LGA   PAR   3635   155   250
302 07MAR18 20:22  LGA   WAS   229   135   180
;

PROCLIB.PAYLIST2

proc sql;
  create table proclib.paylist2

(IdNum char(4),
  Gender char(1),
  Jobcode char(3),
  Salary num,
  Birth num informat=date9.
    format=date9.,
  Hired num informat=date9.
    format=date9.);

insert into proclib.paylist2
values('1919','M','TA2',34376,'12SEP1990'd,'04JUN2007'd)
values('1653','F','ME2',31896,'15OCT1984'd,'09AUG2010'd)
values('1350','F','FA3',36886,'31AUG1985'd,'29JUL2010'd)
values('1401','M','TA3',38822,'13DEC1970'd,'17NOV2005'd)
values('1499','M','ME1',23025,'26APR1974'd,'07JUN2010'd);

title 'PROCLIB.PAYLIST2 Table';
select * from proclib.paylist2;

---

data proclib.payroll;
  input IdNumber $4. +3 Gender $1. +4 Jobcode $3. +8 Salary 6.
    +2 Birth date9. +2 Hired date9.;
  informat birth date9. hired date9.;
  format birth date9. hired date9.;
  datalines;
  1919 M TA2 34376 12SEP1990 04JUN2007
  1653 F ME2 35108 15OCT1984 09AUG2010
  1400 M ME1 29769 05NOV1987 16OCT2010
  1350 F FA3 32886 31AUG1985 29JUL2010
  1401 M TA3 38822 13DEC1970 17NOV2005
  1499 M ME3 43025 26APR1974 07JUN2010
  1101 M SCP 18723 06JUN1982 10FEB2011
  1333 M PT2 86606 30MAR1981 10FEB2011
  1402 M TA2 32615 17JAN1983 02DEC2010
  1479 F TA3 38785 22DEC1988 05OCT2007
  1403 M ME1 28072 28JAN1989 21DEC2016
  1739 M PT1 66517 25DEC1984 27JAN2011
  1658 M SCP 17943 08APR1987 29FEB2012
  1428 F PT1 68767 04APR1980 16NOV2011
  1782 M ME2 35345 04DEC1980 22FEB2012
  1244 M ME2 36925 31AUG1983 17JAN2008
  1383 M BCK 25823 25JAN1985 20OCT2009
  1574 M FA2 28572 27APR1980 20DEC2012
  1789 M SCP 18326 23JAN1977 11APR2008
  1404 M PT2 91376 24FEB1973 01JAN2010
  1437 F FA3 33104 20SEP1980 31AUG2004
  1639 F TA3 40260 26JUN1977 28JAN2014
  1269 M NA1 41690 03MAY1972 28NOV2012

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Birthdate</th>
<th>Enddate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1065</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>35090</td>
<td>26JAN1977</td>
<td>07JAN2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1876</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>39675</td>
<td>20MAY1978</td>
<td>27APR2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1037</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA1</td>
<td>28558</td>
<td>10APR1984</td>
<td>13SEP2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1129</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>34929</td>
<td>08DEC1981</td>
<td>17AUG2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>FA3</td>
<td>32217</td>
<td>30NOV1979</td>
<td>18SEP2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1405</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>32925</td>
<td>28FEB1982</td>
<td>27APR2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA3</td>
<td>33419</td>
<td>28FEB1962</td>
<td>30APR2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1118</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT3</td>
<td>111379</td>
<td>16JAN1964</td>
<td>18DEC2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1438</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>39223</td>
<td>15MAR1985</td>
<td>18NOV2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1125</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>28888</td>
<td>08NOV1988</td>
<td>11DEC2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1475</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>27787</td>
<td>15DEC1981</td>
<td>13JUL2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1117</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>39771</td>
<td>05JUN1983</td>
<td>13AUG2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA3</td>
<td>33419</td>
<td>28FEB1962</td>
<td>30APR2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>23177</td>
<td>10JUL1978</td>
<td>01OCT2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1422</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>22454</td>
<td>04JUN1984</td>
<td>06APR2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1616</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>34137</td>
<td>01MAR1990</td>
<td>04JUN2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1406</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>35185</td>
<td>08MAR1981</td>
<td>17FEB2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1120</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>28619</td>
<td>11SEP1992</td>
<td>07OCT2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>22268</td>
<td>02APR1990</td>
<td>17APR2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1389</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>25028</td>
<td>15JUL1979</td>
<td>18AUG2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1905</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT1</td>
<td>65111</td>
<td>16APR1992</td>
<td>29MAY2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1407</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT1</td>
<td>68096</td>
<td>23MAR1989</td>
<td>18MAR2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>32928</td>
<td>18SEP1989</td>
<td>27JUN2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1410</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>84685</td>
<td>03MAY1987</td>
<td>07NOV2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1439</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>PT1</td>
<td>70736</td>
<td>06MAR1984</td>
<td>10SEP2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1409</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME3</td>
<td>41551</td>
<td>19APR1970</td>
<td>22OCT2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1408</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>34138</td>
<td>29MAR1980</td>
<td>14OCT2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1121</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>29112</td>
<td>26SEP1981</td>
<td>07DEC2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA1</td>
<td>27645</td>
<td>07MAY1982</td>
<td>12DEC2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>34542</td>
<td>01OCT1979</td>
<td>15APR2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1356</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>36869</td>
<td>26SEP1977</td>
<td>22FEB2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1545</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT1</td>
<td>66130</td>
<td>12AUG1979</td>
<td>29MAY2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1292</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>36691</td>
<td>28OCT1984</td>
<td>02JUL2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1440</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>35757</td>
<td>27SEP1982</td>
<td>09APR2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1368</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>27808</td>
<td>11JUN1981</td>
<td>03NOV2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1369</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>33705</td>
<td>28DEC1981</td>
<td>13MAR2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1411</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>27265</td>
<td>27MAY1981</td>
<td>01DEC2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1113</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>22367</td>
<td>15JAN1988</td>
<td>17OCT2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1704</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>25465</td>
<td>30AUG1986</td>
<td>28JUN2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>35105</td>
<td>25MAY1982</td>
<td>27OCT2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1126</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>40899</td>
<td>28MAY1983</td>
<td>21NOV2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1677</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>26007</td>
<td>05NOV1983</td>
<td>27MAR2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1441</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>27158</td>
<td>19NOV1989</td>
<td>23MAR2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1421</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>33155</td>
<td>08JAN1979</td>
<td>28FEB2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1119</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA1</td>
<td>26924</td>
<td>20JUN1982</td>
<td>06SEP2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1834</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>26896</td>
<td>08FEB1982</td>
<td>02JUL2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1777</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT3</td>
<td>109630</td>
<td>23SEP1971</td>
<td>21JUN2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1663</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>26452</td>
<td>11JAN1987</td>
<td>11AUG2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>89632</td>
<td>06NOV1977</td>
<td>16AUG2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>23738</td>
<td>16FEB1988</td>
<td>23JUL2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1477</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>28566</td>
<td>21MAY1984</td>
<td>07MAR2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1476</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>34803</td>
<td>30MAY1986</td>
<td>17MAR2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1379</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME3</td>
<td>42264</td>
<td>08AUG1981</td>
<td>10JUN2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>SCP</td>
<td>17946</td>
<td>25APR1983</td>
<td>10JUN2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee ID</td>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Date of Birth</td>
<td>Date of Joining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA1</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>02MAR1979</td>
<td>26MAR2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1412</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>18JUN1976</td>
<td>05DEC2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA3</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>22AUG1980</td>
<td>28FEB2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1128</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>23MAY1985</td>
<td>20OCT2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1442</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>05SEP1986</td>
<td>12APR2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1417</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>NA2</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>27JUN1984</td>
<td>07MAR2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1478</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>09AUG1979</td>
<td>24OCT2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1673</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>27FEB1980</td>
<td>15JUL2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>NA1</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>29NOV1980</td>
<td>03JUL2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1347</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>21SEP1987</td>
<td>06SEP2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1423</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>14MAY1988</td>
<td>19AUG2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>10JAN1981</td>
<td>14AUG2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>25SEP1984</td>
<td>12MAR2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1521</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME3</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>12APR1983</td>
<td>13JUL2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1354</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>SCP</td>
<td>SCP</td>
<td>29MAY1981</td>
<td>16JUN2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1424</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>04AUG1979</td>
<td>11DEC2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1132</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>30MAY1972</td>
<td>22OCT2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1845</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>20NOV1979</td>
<td>22MAR2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1556</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT1</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>22JUN1984</td>
<td>11DEC2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1413</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>16SEP1975</td>
<td>02JAN2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA1</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>31OCT1982</td>
<td>05DEC2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1907</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>15NOV1980</td>
<td>06JUL2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1436</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>11JUN1984</td>
<td>12MAR2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1385</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME3</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>16JAN1982</td>
<td>01APR2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1432</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>03NOV1981</td>
<td>10FEB2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>NA1</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>14JUL1983</td>
<td>31OCT2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1116</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>28SEP1979</td>
<td>21MAR2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1352</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>NA2</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>02DEC1980</td>
<td>16OCT2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1555</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>16MAR1978</td>
<td>04JUL2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1038</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA1</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>09NOV1989</td>
<td>23NOV2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1420</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME3</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>19FEB1985</td>
<td>22JUL2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1561</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>30NOV1983</td>
<td>07OCT2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1434</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>28JUL1982</td>
<td>28OCT2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1414</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>24MAR1982</td>
<td>12APR2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1112</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA1</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>29NOV1984</td>
<td>07DEC2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1390</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>19FEB1985</td>
<td>23JUN2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1332</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>NA1</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>17SEP1980</td>
<td>04JUN2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>20JUL1981</td>
<td>25NOV2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1429</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA1</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>28FEB1980</td>
<td>07AUG2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1107</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>09JUN1974</td>
<td>10FEB2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1908</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>10DEC1979</td>
<td>23APR2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>27MAY1977</td>
<td>29JAN2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1882</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME3</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>10JUL1977</td>
<td>21NOV2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1050</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ME2</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>14JUL1983</td>
<td>24AUG2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1425</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA1</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>28DEC1981</td>
<td>28FEB2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1928</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>16SEP1974</td>
<td>13JUL2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1480</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA3</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>03SEP1977</td>
<td>25MAR2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>BCK</td>
<td>25DEC1980</td>
<td>07MAY2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>ME1</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>24AUG1983</td>
<td>19SEP2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1135</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>20SEP1980</td>
<td>31MAR2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1415</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>09MAR1978</td>
<td>12FEB2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1076</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>PT1</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>14OCT1975</td>
<td>03OCT2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1426</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>TA2</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>05DEC1986</td>
<td>25JUN2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1564</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>SCP</td>
<td>SCP</td>
<td>12APR1982</td>
<td>01JUL2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1221</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FA2</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>22SEP1987</td>
<td>04OCT2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1133</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>TA1</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>27JUL1986</td>
<td>12FEB2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PROCLIB.PAYROLL2

```sas
data proclib.payroll2;
  input idnum $4. +3 gender $1. +4 jobcode $3. +9 salary 5. +2 birth date9. +2 hired date9.;
  informat birth date9. hired date9.;
  format birth date9. hired date9.;
  datalines;
  1639   F    TA3         42260  26JUN1977  28JAN2004
  1065   M    ME3         38090  26JAN1964  07JAN2007
  1561   M    TA3         36514  30NOV1983  07OCT2007
  1221   F    FA3         29896  22SEP1987  04OCT2011
  1447   F    FA1         22123  07AUG1982  29OCT2002
  1036   F    TA3         42465  19MAY1965  23OCT2004
  1106   M    PT3         94039  06NOV1957  16AUG2004
  1129   F    ME3         36758  08DEC1961  17AUG2011
  1350   F    FA3         36098  31AUG1985  29JUL2010
  1369   M    TA3         36598  26DEC1981  13MAR2007
  1076   M    PT1         69742  14OCT1955  03OCT2011
; 
```

### PROCLIB.SCHEDULE

```sas
data proclib.schedule;
  input flight $3. +5 date date7. +2 dest $3. +3 idnum $4.;
  format date date7.;
  informat date date7.;
  datalines;
  132     01MAR18  YYZ   1739
  132     01MAR18  YYZ   1478
  132     01MAR18  YYZ   1130
  132     01MAR18  YYZ   1390
  132     01MAR18  YYZ   1983
  132     01MAR18  YYZ   1111
; 
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flight</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Origin</th>
<th>Destination</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>1545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>1116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>1221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>1433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>01MAR18</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>1352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>1556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>1478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>1574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>1439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>1124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>1368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>1477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>02MAR18</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>FRA</td>
<td>1352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>03MAR18</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>1739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>03MAR18</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>1928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>03MAR18</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>1425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>03MAR18</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>1135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>03MAR18</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>1437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>03MAR18</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>YYYZ</td>
<td>1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>03MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>03MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>03MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>03MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>03MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>03MAR18</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>LON</td>
<td>1332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>03MAR18</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>03MAR18</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>1118</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 3 • Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures
data proclib.staff;
  input idnum $4. +3 lname $15. +2 fname $15. +2 city $15. +2
                         state $2. +5 hphone $12.;
datalines;
1919   ADAMS   GERALD   STAMFORD   CT   203/781-1255
1653   ALIBRANDI MARIA   BRIDGEPORT CT   203/675-7715
1400   AHERTANI  ABDULLAH NEW YORK   NY   212/586-0808
1350   ALVAREZ  MERCEDES NEW YORK   NY   718/383-1549
1401   ALVAREZ  CARLOS   PATerson  NJ   201/732-8787
1499   BAREFOOT JOSEPH   PRInceton NJ   201/812-5665
1101   BAUCOM   WALTER   NEW YORK   NY   212/586-8060

PROCLIB.STAFF
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Last Name</th>
<th>First Name</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1333</td>
<td>BANADYGA</td>
<td>JUSTIN</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-1777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1402</td>
<td>BLALOCK</td>
<td>RALPH</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-2849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1479</td>
<td>BALLETTI</td>
<td>MARIE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-8816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1403</td>
<td>BOWDEN</td>
<td>EARL</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-3434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1739</td>
<td>BRANCACCIO</td>
<td>JOSEPH</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/587-1247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1658</td>
<td>BREUHAUS</td>
<td>JEREMY</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/587-3622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1428</td>
<td>BRADY</td>
<td>CHRISTINE</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-1212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1782</td>
<td>BREWCZAK</td>
<td>JAKOB</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-0019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1244</td>
<td>BUCCI</td>
<td>ANTHONY</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-3334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1383</td>
<td>BURNETTE</td>
<td>THOMAS</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-3569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1574</td>
<td>CAHILL</td>
<td>MARSHALL</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-2338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1789</td>
<td>CARAWAY</td>
<td>DAVIS</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/587-9000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1404</td>
<td>COHEN</td>
<td>LEE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-2946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1437</td>
<td>CARTER</td>
<td>DOROTHY</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-4117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1639</td>
<td>CARTER-COHEN</td>
<td>KAREN</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-8839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1269</td>
<td>CASTON</td>
<td>FRANKLIN</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-3335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1065</td>
<td>COFAS</td>
<td>FREDERICO</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-5618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1876</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>JACK</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/588-5634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1037</td>
<td>CHOW</td>
<td>JANE</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-8868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1129</td>
<td>COUNIHAN</td>
<td>BRENDA</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>COOPER</td>
<td>ANTHONY</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/587-1228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1405</td>
<td>DACKO</td>
<td>JASON</td>
<td>PATerson</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>201/732-2323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1430</td>
<td>DABROWSKI</td>
<td>SANDRA</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-1647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>DEAN</td>
<td>SHARON</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-1647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1134</td>
<td>DELGADO</td>
<td>MARIA</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-1528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1118</td>
<td>DENNIS</td>
<td>ROGER</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-1122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1438</td>
<td>DABBoussi</td>
<td>CAMILLA</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-2229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1125</td>
<td>DUNLAP</td>
<td>DONNA</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-2094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1475</td>
<td>ELGES</td>
<td>MARGARETE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-2828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1117</td>
<td>EDGERTON</td>
<td>JOSHUA</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/588-1239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935</td>
<td>FERNANDEZ</td>
<td>KATRINA</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-2962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>FIELDS</td>
<td>DIANA</td>
<td>WHITE PLAINS</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>914/455-2998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1422</td>
<td>FUJIHARA</td>
<td>KYOKO</td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>201/812-0902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1616</td>
<td>FUENTAS</td>
<td>CARLA</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-3329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1406</td>
<td>FOSTER</td>
<td>GERALD</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-6363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1120</td>
<td>GARCIA</td>
<td>JACK</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-4930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094</td>
<td>GOMEZ</td>
<td>ALAN</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-7181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1389</td>
<td>GOLDSIEIN</td>
<td>LEVI</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-9326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1905</td>
<td>GRAHAM</td>
<td>ALVIN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/586-8815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1407</td>
<td>GREGORSKI</td>
<td>DANIEL</td>
<td>MT. VERNON</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>914/468-1616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>GREENWALD</td>
<td>JANICE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/588-1092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1410</td>
<td>HARRIS</td>
<td>CHARLES</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-0937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1439</td>
<td>HASENHAUER</td>
<td>CHRISTINA</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-4987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1409</td>
<td>HAVELKA</td>
<td>RAYMOND</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-9697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1408</td>
<td>HENDERSON</td>
<td>WILLIAM</td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>201/812-4789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1121</td>
<td>HERNANDEZ</td>
<td>ROBERTO</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-3313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>HOWARD</td>
<td>GRETCHEN</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-0007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>HERRMANN</td>
<td>JOACHIM</td>
<td>WHITE PLAINS</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>914/455-0976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1356</td>
<td>HOWERD</td>
<td>MICHAEL</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/586-8411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1545</td>
<td>HERRERO</td>
<td>CLYDE</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-1119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1292</td>
<td>HUNTER</td>
<td>HELEN</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-4830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1440</td>
<td>JACKSON</td>
<td>LAURA</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-0088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1368</td>
<td>JEPSEN</td>
<td>RONALD</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-8413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1369</td>
<td>JONSON</td>
<td>ANTHONY</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/587-5385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1411</td>
<td>JOHNSON</td>
<td>JACK</td>
<td>PATerson</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>201/732-3678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1113</td>
<td>JOHNSON</td>
<td>LESLIE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-3003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Last Name</td>
<td>First Name</td>
<td>City</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Phone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1704</td>
<td>JONES</td>
<td>NATHAN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-0049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>KING</td>
<td>WILLIAM</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-3698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1126</td>
<td>KIMANI</td>
<td>ANNE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/586-1229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1677</td>
<td>KRAMER</td>
<td>JACKSON</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-7432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1441</td>
<td>LAWRENCE</td>
<td>KATHY</td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>201/812-3337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1421</td>
<td>LEE</td>
<td>RUSSELL</td>
<td>MT. VERNON</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>914/468-9143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1119</td>
<td>LI</td>
<td>JEFF</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/586-2344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1834</td>
<td>LEBLANC</td>
<td>RUSSELL</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-0040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1777</td>
<td>LUFKIN</td>
<td>ROY</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-4413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>MARSHBURN</td>
<td>JASPER</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-1457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103</td>
<td>MCDANIEL</td>
<td>RONDA</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/586-0013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1477</td>
<td>MEYERS</td>
<td>PRESTON</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-8125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1476</td>
<td>MONROE</td>
<td>JOYCE</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-2837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1379</td>
<td>MORGAN</td>
<td>ALFRED</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-2216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>MORGAN</td>
<td>CHRISTOPHER</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-9740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009</td>
<td>MORGAN</td>
<td>GEORGE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/586-7753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1412</td>
<td>MURPHEY</td>
<td>JOHN</td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>201/812-4414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td>MURPHY</td>
<td>ALICE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1128</td>
<td>NELSON</td>
<td>FELICIA</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-1166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1442</td>
<td>NEWKIRK</td>
<td>SANDRA</td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>201/812-3331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1417</td>
<td>NEWKIRK</td>
<td>WILLIAM</td>
<td>PATERSON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>201/732-6611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1478</td>
<td>NEWTON</td>
<td>JAMES</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/587-5549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1673</td>
<td>NICHOLLS</td>
<td>HENRY</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-7770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839</td>
<td>NORRIS</td>
<td>DIANE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-1767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1347</td>
<td>O'NEAL</td>
<td>BRYAN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-0230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1423</td>
<td>OSWALD</td>
<td>LESLIE</td>
<td>MT. VERNON</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>914/468-9171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>OVERMAN</td>
<td>MICHELLE</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-1835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>PARKER</td>
<td>ANNE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-3895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1521</td>
<td>PARKER</td>
<td>JAY</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/587-7603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1354</td>
<td>PARKER</td>
<td>MARY</td>
<td>WHITE PLAINS</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>914/455-2337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1424</td>
<td>PATTERSON</td>
<td>RENEE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/587-8991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1132</td>
<td>PEARCE</td>
<td>CAROL</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1845</td>
<td>PEARSON</td>
<td>JAMES</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1556</td>
<td>PENNINGTON</td>
<td>MICHAEL</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-5681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1413</td>
<td>PETERS</td>
<td>RANDALL</td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>201/812-2478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>PETERSON</td>
<td>SUZANNE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-0077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1907</td>
<td>PHELPS</td>
<td>WILLIAM</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-1118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1436</td>
<td>PORTER</td>
<td>SUSAN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-5777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1385</td>
<td>RAYNOR</td>
<td>MILTON</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-2846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1432</td>
<td>REED</td>
<td>MARILYN</td>
<td>MT. VERNON</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>914/468-5454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>RHODES</td>
<td>JEREMY</td>
<td>PRINCETON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>201/812-1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1116</td>
<td>RICHARDS</td>
<td>CASEY</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/587-1224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1352</td>
<td>RIVERS</td>
<td>SIMON</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-3345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1555</td>
<td>RODRIGUEZ</td>
<td>JULIA</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-2401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1038</td>
<td>RODRIGUEZ</td>
<td>MARIA</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-2048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1420</td>
<td>ROUSE</td>
<td>JEREMY</td>
<td>PATERSON</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>201/732-9834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1561</td>
<td>SANDERS</td>
<td>RAYMOND</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>212/588-6615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1434</td>
<td>SANDERSON</td>
<td>EDITH</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1414</td>
<td>SANDERSON</td>
<td>NATHAN</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-1715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1112</td>
<td>SANDERS</td>
<td>RANDY</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-4895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1390</td>
<td>SMART</td>
<td>JONATHAN</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/383-1141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1332</td>
<td>STEPHENSON</td>
<td>ADAM</td>
<td>BRIDGEPORT</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/675-1497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890</td>
<td>STEPHENSON</td>
<td>ROBERT</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-9874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1429</td>
<td>THOMPSON</td>
<td>ALICE</td>
<td>STAMFORD</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>203/781-3857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1107</td>
<td>THOMPSON</td>
<td>WAYNE</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>718/384-3785</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2466 Appendix 3 • Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures

1908   TRENTON  MELISSA  NEW YORK  NY  212/586-6262
1830   TRIPP    KATHY    BRIDGEPORT CT  203/675-2479
1882   TUCKER   ALAN     NEW YORK  NY  718/384-0216
1050   TUTTLE   THOMAS   WHITE PLAINS NY  914/455-2119
1425   UNDERWOOD JENNY   STAMFORD  CT  203/781-0978
1928   UPCHURCH LARRY    WHITE PLAINS NY  914/455-5009
1480   UPDIKE   THERESA  NEW YORK  NY  212/587-8729
1100   VANDEUSEN RICHARD  NEW YORK  NY  212/586-2531
1995   VARNEK    ELIZABETH NEW YORK  NY  718/384-7113
1135   VEGA      ANNA     NEW YORK  NY  718/384-5913
1415   VEGA      FRANKLIN NEW YORK  NY  718/384-2823
1076   VENTER    RANDALL  NEW YORK  NY  718/383-2321
1426   VICK      THERESA  PRINCETON NJ  201/812-2424
1564   WALTERS   ANNE     NEW YORK  NY  212/587-3257
1221   WALTERS   DIANE    NEW YORK  NY  718/384-1918
1133   WANG      CHIN     NEW YORK  NY  212/587-1956
1435   WARD      ELAINE   NEW YORK  NY  718/383-4987
1418   WATSON    BERNARD  NEW YORK  NY  718/383-1298
1017   WELCH     DARIUS   NEW YORK  NY  212/586-5535
1443   WELLS     AGNES    STAMFORD  CT  203/781-5546
1131   WELLS     NADINE   NEW YORK  NY  718/383-1045
1427   WHALEY   CAROLYN  VT. VERNON NY  914/468-4528
1036   WONG      LESLIE   NEW YORK  NY  212/587-2570
1130   WOOD      DEBORAH  NEW YORK  NY  212/587-0013
1127   WOOD      SANDRA   NEW YORK  NY  212/587-2881
1433   YANCEY    ROBIN    PRINCETON NJ  201/812-1874
1431   YOUNG     DEBORAH  STAMFORD  CT  203/781-2987
1122   YOUNG     JOANN    NEW YORK  NY  718/384-2021
1105   YOUNG     LAWRENCE NEW YORK  NY  718/384-0008

;
data proclib.superv;
  input supid $4. +8 state $2. +5 jobcat $2.;
  label supid='Supervisor Id' jobcat='Job Category';
datalines;
1677        CT     BC
1834        NY     BC
1431        CT     FA
1433        NJ     FA
1983        NY     FA
1385        CT     ME
1420        NJ     ME
1882        NY     ME
1935        CT     NA
1417        NJ     NA
1352        NY     NA
1106        CT     PT
1442        NJ     PT
1118        NY     PT
1405        NJ     SC
1564        NY     SC
1639        CT     TA
1401        NJ     TA
1126        NY     TA
;
RADIO

This DATA step uses an INFILE statement to read data that is stored in an external file.

data radio;
  infile 'input-file' missover;
  input /(time1-time7) ($1. +1);
    listener=_n_; 
run;

Here is the data that is stored in the external file:

967 32 f 5 3 5
7 5 5 5 7 0 0 0 8 7 0 0 8 0
781 30 f 2 3 5
5 0 0 0 5 0 0 0 4 7 5 0 0 0
859 39 f 1 0 5
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
859 40 f 6 1 5
7 5 0 5 7 0 0 0 0 0 5 0 0
467 37 m 2 3 1
1 5 5 5 5 4 4 8 8 0 0 0 0
220 35 f 3 1 7
7 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 0
851 45 f .5 1 8
8 0 0 0 8 0 0 0 0 0 8 0 0 0 8
848 27 f 2 4 1
1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 4 1 1 1 1 1
781 38 m 2 2 1
5 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0
222 27 f 3 1 2
2 0 2 0 2 0 0 2 0 0 0 0 0
467 34 f 2 2 1
1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0
833 27 f 8 8 1
7 0 1 0 7 4 0 0 1 1 1 4 1 0
677 49 f 1.5 0 8
8 0 8 0 8 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
849 43 m 1 4 1
1 0 0 0 4 0 0 4 0 1 0 0 0
467 28 m 2 1 7
7 0 0 0 7 0 0 7 0 1 0 0 0
732 29 f 1 0 2
2 0 0 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
851 31 m 2 2 2
2 5 0 6 0 0 8 0 2 2 8 2 0
779 42 f 8 2 2
7 2 0 2 7 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 0
493 40 m 1 3 3
3 0 0 0 5 3 0 5 5 0 0 1 1
859 30 m 1 0 7
7 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
833 36 m 4 2 5
7 5 0 5 5 0 0 7 0 0 0 5 0
467 30 f 1 4 1
0 0 0 0 1 0 6 0 0 1 1 1 0 6
859 32 f 3 5 2
2 2 2 2 2 6 6 2 2 2 2 6
851 43 f 8 1 5
7 5 5 5 0 0 4 0 0 0 0 0 0
848 29 f 3 5 1
7 0 0 0 7 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0
833 36 m 4 2 5
7 0 0 0 5 7 0 0 7 5 0 0 5 0
783 33 f 8 3 8
8 0 8 0 7 0 0 0 8 0 5 4 0 5
222 26 f 10 2 1
1 1 0 1 1 0 0 0 3 1 1 0 0 0
222 23 f 3 2 2
2 2 2 2 7 0 0 2 2 0 0 0 0
859 50 f 1 5 4
7 0 0 0 7 0 0 5 4 4 4 7 0 0
833 26 f 3 2 1
1 0 0 1 1 0 0 5 5 0 1 0 0 0
467 29 m 7 2 1
1 1 1 1 1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0
859 35 m .5 2 2
7 0 0 0 2 0 0 7 5 0 0 4 0 0
833 33 f 3 3 6
7 0 0 0 6 8 0 8 0 0 0 8 6 0

RADIO 2469
Appendix 3 • Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures

```
221  36  f  .5 1.5
  0 7 0 0 0 7 0 0 7 0 0 7 0
220  32  f  2 4.5
  5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 0 5
684  19  f  2 4.2
  0 2 0 2 0 0 0 0 2 2 0 0 0
493  55  f  1 0.5
  5 0 0 5 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 0
221  27  m  1 1.7
  7 0 0 0 0 0 0 5 0 0 0 5 0
684  19  f  0 .5 1
  7 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 1
493  38  f  .5 5 5
  0 8 0 0 5 0 0 0 5 0 0 0 0 0
221  26  f  .5 2 1
  0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 5 5 5 1 0 0
684  18  m  1 .5 1
  0 2 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0
684  19  m  1 1 1
  0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0
221  29  m  .5 5 5
  0 0 0 0 5 5 0 0 0 0 0 5 5
683  18  f  2 4 8
  0 0 0 8 0 0 0 8 8 0 0 0
966  23  f  1 2 1
  1 5 5 5 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0
493  25  f  3 5 7
  7 0 0 0 7 2 0 0 7 0 2 7 7 0
683  18  f  .5 5 2
  1 0 0 0 0 5 0 0 1 0 0 1 0
382  21  f  3 1 8
  0 8 0 0 5 8 8 0 0 8 8 0 0 0
683  18  f  4 6 2
  2 0 0 0 2 2 0 2 0 2 2 0 2 0
684  19  m  .5 2 1
  0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 5
684  19  m  1.5 3 5 2
  2 0 0 0 2 0 0 0 0 2 5 0 0
221  23  f  1 5 1
  7 5 1 5 1 3 1 7 5 1 5 1 3 1
684  18  f  2 3 1
  2 0 0 1 1 1 1 7 2 0 1 1 1 1
683  19  f  3 5 2
  2 0 0 2 0 6 1 0 1 1 2 2 6 1
683  19  f  3 5 1
  2 0 0 2 0 6 1 0 1 1 2 0 2 1
221  35  m  3 5 5
  7 5 0 1 7 0 0 5 5 5 0 0 0 0
221  43  f  1 4 5
  1 0 0 0 5 0 0 5 5 0 0 0 0 0
493  32  f  2 1 6
  0 0 0 6 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 4 0
221  24  f  4 5 2
  2 0 5 0 0 2 4 4 4 5 0 0 2 2
684  19  f  2 3 2
  0 5 5 2 5 0 1 0 5 5 2 2 2 2
```
221  19 f  3  3  8
0  1  1  8  8  8  4  0  5  4  1  8  8  4
221  29 m  1  1  5
5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5
221  21 m  1  1  1
1  0  0  0  0  0  5  1  0  0  0  0  0
683  20 f  1  2  2
0  0  0  2  0  0  0  2  0  0  0  0
493  54 f  1  1  5
7  0  0  5  0  0  0  0  0  5  0  0
493  45 m  4  6  5
7  0  0  0  7  5  0  0  5  5  5  5  5
850  44 m  2.5  1.5  7
7  0  7  0  4  7  5  0  5  4  3  0  4
220  33 m  5  3  5
1  5  0  5  1  0  0  0  0  0  0  5  5
684  20 f  1.5  3  1
1  0  0  1  0  1  0  1  0  1  1  0
966  63 m  3  5  3
5  4  7  5  4  5  0  5  0  5  4  0
683  21 f  4  6  1
0  1  0  1  1  1  0  1  1  1  1  1
493  23 f  5  2  5
7  5  0  4  0  0  0  0  1  1  1  1  0
493  32 f  8  8  5
7  5  0  0  7  0  5  5  0  0  7  5  5
942  33 f  7  2  5
0  5  5  4  7  0  0  0  0  0  7  8  0
493  34 f  .5  1  5
5  0  0  0  5  0  0  0  0  6  0  0  0
382  40 f  2  2  5
5  0  0  0  5  0  0  0  5  0  0  0  0
362  27 f  0  3  8
0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  8  0  0
542  36 f  3  3  7
7  0  0  0  7  1  0  0  0  7  1  1  0
966  39 f  3  6  5
7  0  0  0  7  5  0  0  7  0  5  0  5
849  32 m  1.5  7
7  0  0  0  5  0  0  0  7  4  4  5  7  0
677  52 f  3  2  3
7  0  0  0  0  7  0  0  0  7  0  0  3  0
222  25 m  2  4  1
1  0  0  0  1  0  0  0  1  0  1  0  0  0
732  42 f  3  2  7
7  0  0  0  1  7  5  5  7  0  0  3  4  0
467  26 f  4  4  1
7  0  1  7  1  0  0  7  7  4  7  0  0
467  38 m  2.5  0  1
1  0  0  0  1  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0
382  37 f  1.5 .5  7
7  0  0  0  7  0  0  0  3  0  0  0  3  0
856  45 f  3  3  7
7  0  0  0  7  5  0  0  7  7  4  0  0  0
677  33 m  3  2  7
7  0  0  4  7  0  0  0  7  0  0  0  0  0
Appendix 3  •  Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures

490  27 f .5 1 2
2 0 0 0 2 0 0 0 2 0 2 0 0 0
362  27 f 1.5 2 2
2 0 0 0 1 0 4 0 1 0 0 0 4 4
783  25 f 2 1 1
1 0 0 0 1 7 0 0 0 0 1 1 0
546  30 f 8 3 1
1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0 5 5 0 0 0
677  30 f 2 0 1
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
221  35 f 2 2 1
1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 1 0 0
966  32 f 6 1 7
7 1 1 1 7 4 0 1 7 1 8 8 4 0
222  28 f 1 5 4
7 0 0 0 4 0 0 4 4 4 4 0 0 0
467  29 f 5 3 4
4 5 5 5 1 4 4 5 1 1 1 4 4
467  32 m 3 4 1
1 0 1 0 4 0 0 4 0 0 0 1 0
966  30 m 1.5 1 7
7 0 0 0 7 5 0 7 0 0 0 0 5 0
967  38 m 1 4 4 7
7 7 7 7 0 4 8 0 0 0 0 4 0
490  28 m 8 1 1
7 1 1 1 1 0 0 7 0 0 8 0 0 0
833  30 f .5 1 6
6 0 0 0 6 0 0 0 6 0 6 0
851  40 m 1 0 7
7 5 5 5 7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
859  27 f 2 5 2
6 0 0 0 2 0 0 0 0 2 2 2
851  22 f 3 5 2
7 0 2 0 2 2 0 2 0 8 0 2 0
967  38 f 1 1.5 7
7 0 0 0 7 5 0 7 4 0 0 7 5 0
856  34 f 1.5 1 1
0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 4 0 0 0 0 0
222  33 m .1 .1 7
7 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 0 7 0 0 0
856  22 m .5 0 .25 1
0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
677  30 f 2 2 4
1 0 4 0 4 0 0 4 0 0 0 0 0
859  25 m 2 3 7
0 0 0 0 7 0 0 7 0 2 0 0 1
833  35 m 2 6 7
7 0 0 0 7 1 1 0 4 7 4 7 1 1
677  35 m 10 4 1
1 1 1 1 1 8 6 8 1 0 0 8 8 8
848  29 f 5 3 8
8 0 0 0 8 8 0 0 8 8 8 0 0
688  26 m 3 1 1
1 1 7 1 1 7 0 0 8 8 0 0 0
490  41 m 2 2 5
5 0 0 0 0 5 5 0 0 0 0 5
493 35 m 4 4 7
7 5 0 5 7 0 0 7 7 7 7 0 0 0
677 27 m 15 1 1
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
848 27 f 3 5 1
1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0
362 30 f 1 0 1
1 0 0 0 7 5 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
783 29 f 1 1 4
4 0 0 0 4 0 0 0 4 0 0 4 0
467 39 f .5 2 4
7 0 4 0 4 0 0 4 4 4 4 4 4
677 27 m 2 2 7
7 0 0 7 0 0 7 7 0 0 7 0 0
221 23 f 2.5 1 1
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
677 29 f 1 1 7
0 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 0
788 32 m 1 2 5
4 5 5 5 4 2 0 0 0 3 2 2 0
833 25 f 1 0 1
1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
859 24 f 7 3 7
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0
677 29 m 2 2 8
0 8 8 0 8 0 0 0 8 8 8 0 0
688 31 m 8 2 5
7 5 5 5 7 0 0 7 7 0 0 0 0
806 31 m 9 4 1
1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
856 44 f 1 0 6
6 0 0 0 6 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
677 37 f 3 3 1
0 0 1 0 0 0 0 4 4 0 0 0 0
859 27 m 2 5 2
2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 0 0 0 0 2
781 30 f 1 0 4 2
2 0 0 2 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 2
362 27 m 1 2 4 3
3 1 1 1 3 3 3 0 0 0 3 0
362 33 f 2 4 1
1 0 0 0 7 0 0 7 1 1 1 1 0
222 26 f 8 1 1
1 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0
779 37 f 6 3 1
1 1 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0
467 32 f 1 1 2
2 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 0 0 2 0 0
859 23 m 1 1
1 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 0
781 33 f 1 5 6
6 0 0 0 6 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
779 28 m 5 2 1
1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 7 7 1 1 0
677 28 m 3 1 5
7 5 5 5 6 0 0 6 6 6 6 6 0
Appendix 3 • Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures

677 25 f 9 2 5
1 5 5 5 5 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 1
848 30 f 6 2 8
8 0 0 0 2 7 0 0 0 0 2 0 2 0
546 36 f 4 6 4
7 0 0 0 4 4 0 5 5 5 2 4 4
222 30 f 2 3 2
2 2 0 0 2 0 0 0 2 0 2 0 0
383 32 m 4 1 2
2 0 0 0 2 0 0 2 0 0 0 0 0
851 43 f 8 1 6
4 6 0 6 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
222 27 f 1 3 1
1 1 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 4 0
833 22 f 1 5 2 1
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0
467 29 f 2 1 8
8 0 8 0 8 0 0 0 0 8 0 0
856 28 f 2 3 1
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0
580 31 f 2.5 2.5 6
6 6 6 6 6 6 6 1 1 1 6 6
688 39 f 8 8 3
3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
677 37 f 1.5 .5 1
6 1 1 1 6 6 0 0 1 1 6 6 6 0
859 38 m 3 6 3
7 0 0 0 7 3 0 0 3 0 3 0 0
677 25 f 7 1 1
0 1 1 2 0 0 0 1 2 1 1 1 0
848 36 f 7 1 1
0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0
781 31 f 2 4 1
1 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 0 0
781 40 f 2 2 8
8 0 0 8 0 0 0 0 0 8 0 0
677 25 f 3 5 1
1 6 1 6 3 3 0 0 2 2 1 1 1 1
779 33 f 3 2 1
1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0
677 25 m 7 1.5 1
1 1 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0
362 35 f .5 0 1
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
677 41 f 6 2 7
7 7 0 7 7 0 0 0 0 8 0 0
677 24 m 5 1 5
1 5 0 5 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0
833 29 f .5 0 6
6 0 0 0 6 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
362 30 f 1 1 1
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0
850 26 f 6 1 2 6
6 0 0 0 2 2 2 6 6 6 0 0 6 6
467 25 f 2 3 1
1 0 0 6 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1
Appendix 3 • Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures

467 23 f 5 3 1
0 2 1 2 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1
783 30 f 1 .5 1
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 7 0 0
677 29 f 3 1 2
2 2 2 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
859 26 f 9.5 1.5 2
2 2 2 2 0 0 2 2 0 0 0 0
222 28 f 3 0 2
2 0 0 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 2 0 0 0
966 37 m 2 1 1
7 1 1 1 7 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 0 0
859 31 f 10 10 1
0 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0
781 27 f 2 1 2
2 0 0 1 0 0 4 0 0 0 0
677 31 f .5 .5 6
7 0 0 0 0 0 0 6 0 0 0 0
848 28 f 5 1 2
2 2 0 2 0 0 0 2 0 0 0 0
781 24 f 3 3 6
1 6 6 6 1 6 0 0 0 1 0 1 1
856 27 f 1.5 1 6
2 6 6 6 2 5 0 2 0 0 5 2 0 0
382 30 m 1 2 7
7 0 0 0 7 0 4 7 0 0 0 7 4 4
848 25 f 9 3 1
7 1 1 5 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 0
382 30 m 1 2 4
7 0 0 0 7 0 4 7 0 0 0 7 4 4
688 40 m 2 3 1
1 0 0 1 3 1 0 5 0 4 4 7 1
856 40 f .5 5 5
3 0 0 0 3 0 0 0 0 5 5 0 0
966 25 f 2 .5 2
1 0 0 2 6 0 0 4 0 0 0 0
859 30 f 2 4 0
2 0 0 0 2 0 0 0 0 2 0 0 0
849 29 m 10 1 5
7 5 5 5 7 5 5 0 0 0 0 7 0
781 28 m 1.5 3 4
1 0 0 1 4 4 0 4 4 1 1 4 0
467 35 f 4 2 6
7 6 7 6 6 7 6 7 7 7 7 7 6
222 32 f 10 5 1
1 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 0
677 32 f 1 0 1
1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
222 54 f 2 1 4 3
5 0 0 0 7 0 0 7 0 0 0 0 0
207 30 m 6 4 1
7 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 7 1 1 0 8 1
683 29 f 1 2 8
8 0 0 0 8 0 0 0 8 8 0 0 0
467 38 m 3 5 1
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0
Appendix 3 • Raw Data and DATA Steps for Base SAS Procedures

```
783 37 f 2 1 1
6 6 1 1 6 6 0 0 6 1 1 1 6 0
467 31 f 1 2 2 2
2 0 7 0 7 0 0 7 7 0 0 0 7 0
859 48 f 3 0 7
7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 0
490 35 f 1 1 7
7 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 8 0
222 27 f 3 2 3
8 0 0 0 3 8 0 3 3 0 0 0 0 0
382 36 m 3 2 4
7 0 5 4 7 4 4 0 7 7 4 7 0 4
859 37 f 1 1 2
7 0 0 0 2 0 2 2 0 0 0 0 2
856 29 f 3 1 1
1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1
542 32 m 3 3 7
7 0 0 0 7 7 7 0 0 0 0 7 7
783 31 m 1 1 1
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0
833 35 m 1 1 1
5 4 1 5 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0
782 38 m 3 0 8 5
7 5 5 5 0 0 4 4 4 4 4 4 0 0
222 33 m 3 3 1
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 4 1 1 1 1 1
467 24 f 2 4 1
0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0
467 34 f 1 1 1
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0
781 53 f 2 1 5
5 0 0 0 5 5 0 0 0 5 5 5 0
222 30 m 2 5 3
6 3 3 3 6 0 0 0 3 3 3 3 0 0
688 26 f 2 2 1
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 0
222 29 m 8 5 1
1 6 0 6 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0
783 33 m 1 2 7
7 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 7 0
781 39 m 1 5 2 5 2
2 0 2 0 2 0 0 0 2 2 2 0 0 0
850 22 f 2 1 1
1 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 5 0 1 0 0 0
493 36 f 1 0 5
0 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
967 46 f 2 4 7
7 5 0 5 7 0 0 0 4 7 4 0 0 0
856 41 m 2 2 4
7 4 0 0 7 4 0 4 0 0 0 7 0 0
546 25 m 5 5 8
8 8 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
222 27 f 4 4 3
2 2 2 3 7 7 0 2 2 2 3 3 0 0
688 23 m 9 3 3
3 3 3 3 3 7 0 0 3 0 0 0 0 0
```
data sales;
  input Region $ CitySize $ Population Product $ SaleType $ Units NetSales;
cards;
  NC S 25000 A100 R 150 3750.00
  NC M 125000 A100 R 350 8650.00
  NC L 837000 A100 R 800 20000.00
  SALES 2479
NC S 25000 A100 W 150 3000.00
NC M 125000 A100 W 350 7000.00
NC M 625000 A100 W 750 15000.00
TX M 227000 A100 W 350 7250.00
TX L 5000 A100 W 750 5000.00
;
Appendix 4

ICU License

ICU Licence: ICU 1.8.1–ICU 57 and ICU4J 1.3.1–ICU4J 57

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1995-2015 International Business Machines Corporation and others
All rights reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this
software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software
without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge,
publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the
Software is furnished to do so, provided that the above copyright notice(s) and this
permission notice appear in all copies of the Software and that both the above copyright
notice(s) and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES
OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE
FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL
DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF
USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT,
NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN
CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.
Third-Party Software Licenses: ICU 1.8.1–ICU 57 and ICU4J 1.3.1–ICU4J 57

This section contains third-party software notices and/or additional terms for licensed third-party software components included within ICU libraries.

1. Unicode Data Files and Software

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright © 1991-2015 Unicode, Inc. All rights reserved. Distributed under the Terms of Use in http://www.unicode.org/copyright.html.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of the Unicode data files and any associated documentation (the "Data Files") or Unicode software and any associated documentation (the "Software") to deal in the Data Files or Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Data Files or Software, and to permit persons to whom the Data Files or Software are furnished to do so, provided that (a) the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear with all copies of the Data Files or Software, (b) both the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in associated documentation, and (c) there is clear notice in each modified Data File or in the Software as well as in the documentation associated with the Data File(s) or Software that the data or software has been modified.

THE DATA FILES AND SOFTWARE ARE PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE DATA FILES OR SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in the Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.


# The Google Chrome software developed by Google is licensed under
# the BSD license. Other software included in this distribution is provided
# under other licenses, as set forth below.
#
# The BSD License
# http://opensource.org/licenses/bsd-license.php
# Copyright (C) 2006-2008, Google Inc.
#
# All rights reserved.
#
# Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
# modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
#
# Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this
# list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
# Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
# this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation
# and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
# Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its contributors may be
# used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without
# specific prior written permission.
#
# THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
# AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE
# IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
# ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE
# LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR
# CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF
# SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS
# INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN
# CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
# ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF
# THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#
# The word list in cjdict.txt are generated by combining three word lists
# listed below with further processing for compound word breaking. The
# frequency is generated with an iterative training against Google
# web corpora.
#
# * Libtabe (Chinese)
#   - https://sourceforge.net/project/?group_id=1519
#   - Its license terms and conditions are shown below.
# *
# * IPADIC (Japanese)
#   - http://chasen.aist-nara.ac.jp/chasen/distribution.html
#   - Its license terms and conditions are shown below.
#
----------COPYING.libtabe ---- BEGIN-----------------
#
/*
# Copyright (c) 1999 TaBE Project.
# Copyright (c) 1999 Pai-Hsiang Hsiao.
# All rights reserved.
# */
# Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
# modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
/*
 * Copyright (c) 1999 Computer Systems and Communication Lab,
 * Institute of Information Science, Academia Sinica.
 * All rights reserved.
 * Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
 * modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
 * are met:
 * 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
 *    notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
 * 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
 *    notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in
 *    the documentation and/or other materials provided with the
 *    distribution.
 * Neither the name of the Computer Systems and Communication Lab
 * nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or
 * promote products derived from this software without specific
 * prior written permission.
 * THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
 * "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
 * LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS
 * FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
 * Regents or contributors BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT,
 * INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES
 * (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR
 * SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
 * HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT,
 * STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
 * ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED
 * OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
 */
* ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED
* OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
*/

Copyright 1996 Chih-Hao Tsai @ Beckman Institute, University of Illinois
c-tsa4@uiuc.edu http://casper.beckman.uiuc.edu/~c-tsa4

-------------COPYING.libtabe-----END-------------------------------

-------------COPYING.ipadic-----BEGIN-------------------------------

and Technology. All Rights Reserved.

Use, reproduction, and distribution of this software is permitted.
Any copy of this software, whether in its original form or modified,
must include both the above copyright notice and the following
paragraphs.

Nara Institute of Science and Technology (NAIST),
the copyright holders, disclaims all warranties with regard to this
software, including all implied warranties of merchantability and
fitness, in no event shall NAIST be liable for
any special, indirect or consequential damages or any damages
whatsoever resulting from loss of use, data or profits, whether in an
action of contract, negligence or other tortuous action, arising out
of or in connection with the use or performance of this software.

A large portion of the dictionary entries
originate from ICOT Free Software. The following conditions for ICOT
Free Software applies to the current dictionary as well.

Each User may also freely distribute the Program, whether in its
original form or modified, to any third party or parties, PROVIDED
that the provisions of Section 3 (*NO WARRANTY*) will ALWAYS appear
on, or be attached to, the Program, which is distributed substantially
in the same form as set out herein and that such intended
distribution, if actually made, will neither violate or otherwise
contravene any of the laws and regulations of the countries having
jurisdiction over the User or the intended distribution itself.

NO WARRANTY

The program was produced on an experimental basis in the course of the
research and development conducted during the project and is provided
to users as so produced on an experimental basis. Accordingly, the
program is provided without any warranty whatsoever, whether express,
implied, statutory or otherwise. The term "warranty" used herein
includes, but is not limited to, any warranty of the quality,
performance, merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose of
the program and the nonexistence of any infringement or violation of
any right of any third party.

Each user of the program will agree and understand, and be deemed to
have agreed and understood, that there is no warranty whatsoever for
# the program and, accordingly, the entire risk arising from or
# otherwise connected with the program is assumed by the user.
#
# Therefore, neither ICOT, the copyright holder, or any other
# organization that participated in or was otherwise related to the
# development of the program and their respective officials, directors,
# officers and other employees shall be held liable for any and all
# damages, including, without limitation, general, special, incidental
# and consequential damages, arising out of or otherwise in connection
# with the use or inability to use the program or any product, material
# or result produced or otherwise obtained by using the program,
# regardless of whether they have been advised of, or otherwise had
# knowledge of, the possibility of such damages at any time during the
# project or thereafter. Each user will be deemed to have agreed to the
# foregoing by his or her commencement of use of the program. The term
# "use" as used herein includes, but is not limited to, the use,
# modification, copying and distribution of the program and the
# production of secondary products from the program.
#
# In the case where the program, whether in its original form or
# modified, was distributed or delivered to or received by a user from
# any person, organization or entity other than ICOT, unless it makes or
# grants independently of ICOT any specific warranty to the user in
# writing, such person, organization or entity, will also be exempted
# from and not be held liable to the user for any such damages as noted
# above as far as the program is concerned.
#
# ---------------COPYING.ipadic-----END------------------------------------

3. Lao Word Break Dictionary Data (laodict.txt)

# Copyright (c) 2013 International Business Machines Corporation
# and others. All Rights Reserved.
#
# Project: http://code.google.com/p/lao-dictionary/
# License: http://lao-dictionary.googlecode.com/git/Lao-Dictionary-LICENSE.txt
# (copied below)
#
# This file is derived from the above dictionary, with slight modifications.
# --------------------------------------------------------------------------------
# Copyright (C) 2013 Brian Eugene Wilson, Robert Martin Campbell.
# All rights reserved.
#
# Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification,
# are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
# # Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this
# list of conditions and the following disclaimer. Redistributions in binary
# form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and
# the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials
# provided with the distribution.
# # THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND
# ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED
4. Burmese Word Break Dictionary Data (burmesedict.txt)

Copyright (c) 2014 International Business Machines Corporation
and others. All Rights Reserved.

This list is part of a project hosted at:
  github.com/kanyawtech/myanmar-karen-word-lists

Copyright (C) 2013 LeRoy Benjamin Sharon
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met: Redistributions of source code must retain the above
copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
disclaimer. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the
above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided
with the distribution

Neither the name Myanmar Karen Word Lists, nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived
from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND
ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED
WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE
DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR
ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES
(INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES;
LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON
ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS
SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

3. Time Zone Database

ICU uses the public domain data and code derived from Time Zone Database for its time
zone support. The ownership of the TZ database is explained in BCP 175: Procedure for
Maintaining the Time Zone Database section 7.

7. Database Ownership
The TZ database itself is not an IETF Contribution or an IETF
document. Rather it is a pre-existing and regularly updated work
that is in the public domain, and is intended to remain in the public
domain. Therefore, BCPs 78 [RFC5378] and 79 [RFC3979] do not apply
to the TZ Database or contributions that individuals make to it.
Should any claims be made and substantiated against the TZ Database,
the organization that is providing the IANA Considerations defined in
this RFC, under the memorandum of understanding with the IETF,
currently ICANN, may act in accordance with all competent court
orders. No ownership claims will be made by ICANN or the IETF Trust
on the database or the code. Any person making a contribution to the
database or code waives all rights to future claims in that
contribution or in the TZ Database.

Unicode, Inc. License Agreement - Data Files and
Software: ICU 58 and Later

See Terms of Use for definitions of Unicode Inc.'s Data Files and Software.

NOTICE TO USER: Carefully read the following legal agreement. BY
DOWNLOADING, INSTALLING, COPYING OR OTHERWISE USING UNICODE
INC.'S DATA FILES ("DATA FILES"), AND/OR SOFTWARE ("SOFTWARE"), YOU
UNEQUIVOCALLY ACCEPT, AND AGREE TO BE BOUND BY, ALL OF THE
TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE,
DO NOT DOWNLOAD, INSTALL, COPY, DISTRIBUTE OR USE THE DATA FILES
OR SOFTWARE.

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright © 1991-2019 Unicode, Inc. All rights reserved. Distributed under the Terms
of Use in http://www.unicode.org/copyright.html.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of the
Unicode data files and any associated documentation (the "Data Files") or Unicode
software and any associated documentation (the "Software") to deal in the Data Files or
Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify,
merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Data Files or Software, and to permit
persons to whom the Data Files or Software are furnished to do so, provided that (a) the
above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear with all copies of the Data
Files or Software, or (b) this copyright and permission notice appear in associated
Documentation.

THE DATA FILES AND SOFTWARE ARE PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT
WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT
LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.
IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN
THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR
CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER
RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN
ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION,
 ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF
THE DATA FILES OR SOFTWARE.
Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in these Data Files or Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.
Here is the recommended reading list for this title:

- *An Introduction to SAS® University Edition*
- *Base SAS Utilities: Reference*
- *Carpenter’s Complete Guide to the SAS® REPORT Procedure*
- *Exercises and Projects for The Little SAS® Book, Fifth Edition*
- *Learning SAS® by Example: A Programmer’s Guide*
- *Little SAS® Book: A Primer, Fifth Edition*
- *Output Delivery System: The Basics and Beyond*
- *PROC REPORT by Example: Techniques for Building Professional Reports Using SAS*
- *PROC SQL: Beyond the Basics Using SAS®, Second Edition*
- *PROC TABULATE by Example*
- *SAS Component Objects: Reference*
- *SAS Data Set Options: Reference*
- *SAS DS2 Language Reference*
- *SAS Formats and Informats: Reference*
- *SAS Functions and CALL Routines: Reference*
- *SAS Language Reference: Concepts*
- *SAS SQL Procedure User’s Guide*
- *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference*
- *SAS System Options: Reference*
- SAS offers instructor-led training and self-paced e-learning courses to help you get started with SAS Foundation. For more information about the courses available, see support.sas.com/training.

For a complete list of SAS publications, go to sas.com/store/books. If you have questions about which titles you need, please contact a SAS Representative:

SAS Books
SAS Campus Drive
Index

Special Characters
_BREAK_ automatic variable 1818
/NOSYMBOLS option
  ARRAY statement (FCMP) 775
&STREAMDELIM;
  PROC STREAM 2139
&STREAMDELIM; usage
  PROC STREAM 2141

Numbers
0 and 1 in LUA 1228

A
ABORT statement
  FCMP procedure 775
ACCEL | NOACCEL
  CAS table 522
ACCELERATE= option
  ITEM statement (PMENU) 1491
ACROSS option
  DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1864
across variables 1810, 1864
activities data set 194, 203
ADD option
  PROC S3 ENCKEY statement 1998
ADD statement
  GROOVY procedure 1080
AES encryption 506
  copy data files 533
  SAS library 519
AFTER= option
  PROC CPORT statement 463
AGE statement
  DATASETS procedure 499
aging data sets 613
aging files 499
ALGORITHM= option
  PROC S3 ENCKEY statement 1998
ALL class variable 2249
ALL option
  PROC JAVAINFO statement 1188
ALLOBS option
  PROC COMPARE statement 367
ALLSTATS option
  PROC COMPARE statement 367
ALLVARS option
  PROC COMPARE statement 367
ALPHA= option
  PROC MEANS statement 1284
  PROC TABULATE statement 2161
ALTER= option
  AGE statement (DATASETS) 500
  CHANGE statement (DATASETS) 514
  COPY statement (DATASETS) 527
  DELETE statement (DATASETS) 535
  EXCHANGE statement (DATASETS) 539
MODIFY statement (DATASETS) 552
PROC DATASETS statement 496
REBUILD statement (DATASETS) 556
REPAIR statement (DATASETS) 559
SELECT statement (DATASETS) 562
ALTERNATE_HANDLING= option
  PROC SORT statement 2078
alternative hypotheses 2403
ANALYSIS option
  DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1864
  analysis variables 1310, 1809, 1864
  SUMMARY procedure 2149
  TABULATE procedure 2196, 2199
weights for 75, 0, 2199
ANSIMODE option
  PROC DS2 statement 696
  PROC FEDSQL statement 884
APPEND procedure 97
  syntax 97
APPEND statement
  DATASETS procedure 501
appending data sets 502
APPEND procedure versus APPEND statement 504
block I/O method 504
compressed data sets 506
indexed data sets 507
integrity constraints and 509
password-protected data sets 505
restricting observations 505
SET statement versus APPEND statement 505
system failures 510
variables with different attributes 508
with different variables 508
with generation groups 510
appending observations 97
APPENDVER= option
APPEND statement (DATASETS) 502
ARGS variable
PROC GROOVY 1084
argument lists
   updating 781
arithmetic mean 2373, 2379
ARRAY statement
   FCMP procedure 775
arrays
   changing size, within a function 827
   DATA step versus FCMP procedure 785
   FCMP procedure and passing 787
   reading and writing to a data set 822
   resizing 788
   temporary 828
ASC
   ASCENDING option 2091
   HBAR statement (CHART) 305, 316
ASCENDING option
   CHART procedure 305, 316
   CLASS statement (MEANS) 1296
   CLASS statement (TABULATE) 2173
   KEY statement (SORT) 2091
   ASCII collating sequence 2069
   ASCII option
   PROC SORT statement 2076
   ASIS option
   PROC CPORT statement 463
   ATTR option
      RECORD statement (SCAPROC) 2014
   ATTR= option
      TEXT statement (PMENU) 1498
   ATTRIB statement
      DATASETS procedure 510
      FCMP procedure 777
audit file
   initiating 614
audit files
   creating 512
   event logging 512
AUDIT statement
   DATASETS procedure 511, 512
audit trails
   migrating data files with 1364
   AUTHDOMAIN= option
   DELETEMODEL statement
      (SCOREACCEL) 2026
PROC HADOOP statement 1092
PUBLISHMODEL statement
      (SCOREACCEL) 2030
RUNMODEL statement
      (SCOREACCEL) 2036
authentication 1148
AUTHLIB CREATE statement
DATASETS procedure 136
AUTHLIB procedure
   requirements 145
   results 146
   statement usage table 121
   syntax 120
task tables 120
AUTHLIB REPAIR statement
DATASETS procedure 135
AUTOLABEL option
   OUTPUT statement (MEANS) 1307
AUTONAME option
   OUTPUT statement (MEANS) 1307
axes
   customizing 2317
   AXIS= option
      CHART procedure 300, 305, 313, 316
      PLOT statement (TIMEPLOT) 2309

B
   bar charts 292
      horizontal 292, 305, 331
      maximum number of bars 304
      percentage charts 324
      side-by-side 328
      vertical 292, 316, 326
base data set 358
BASE= argument
   APPEND statement (DATASETS) 502
   BASE= option
      PROC COMPARE statement 367
      batch mode
         creating printer definitions 1683
      BATCH option
         PROC DISPLAY statement 688
      binary file
         extract columns 1125
         binary file, MVS
         extract columns 1125
      binding a library example
         recorded encryption key 165
         required AES encryption 168
         with different encryption keys 173
      BINDING variable
         PROC GROOVY 1084
      Black-Scholes implied volatility 858
BLANKLINE=

PROC PRINT statement 1539
block charts 293, 300
for BY groups 332
block I/O method
appending data sets 504
copying data sets 528

BLOCK statement
CHART procedure 300
Booleans in LUA 1228
BOX option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1428
PROC REPORT statement 1825
BOX= option
TABLE statement (TABULATE) 1825
break lines 1817
_BREAK_ automatic variable 1818
creating 1817
order of 1817, 1850, 1881
BREAK statement
REPORT procedure 1844, 0
BREAK window
REPORT procedure 1964
breaks 1817

BRIEF
COMPARE statement (COMPARE) 367
BRIEFSUMMARY option
PROC COMPARE statement 367
browsing external files 1065
BUFSIZE= argument
PROC MIGRATE statement 1363
buttons 1490
BY groups
block charts for 332
complex transposition 2329
maintaining order of observations in 2099
plotting 1458
retain No duplicate observations 2109
retaining first observation of 2102
transposing 2346
BY lines
inserting into titles 55
suppressing the default 52
BY processing
COMPARE procedure 374
BY statement
BY-group processing 69
CALENDAR procedure 210
CHART procedure 304
class variables 1322
COMPARE procedure 373
DATEKEYS procedure 631
example 71
formatting BY-variable values 69

ID statement (PRINT) with 1553
MEANS procedure 1294
PLOT procedure 1424
PRINT procedure 1552
RANK procedure 1772
REPORT procedure 1851
SORT procedure 2090
STANDARD procedure 2125
TABULATE procedure 2171
TIMEPLOT procedure 2305
TRANSPOSE procedure 2334
BY variable
printing unsorted data (PRINT) 1553
BY variables
formatting values 69
inserting names into titles 54
inserting values into titles 53
BY-group information
titles containing 52
BY-group processing 52, 69
error processing for 56
formats and 62
BYPARTITION= option
PROC DS2 statement 696

C
C argument types 1659
C helper functions and CALL routines 822, 1676
C language
structure types 783
C language types 1670
C or C++ functions
See PROTO procedure
C return types 1658
C source code 1662
C structures in SAS 1659
declaring and referencing 1660
enumerations 1661
limitations for 1664
C=
COMPARE statement (COMPARE) 368
PROC CATALOG statement 267
CALEDATA= option
PROC CALENDAR statement 203
calendar data set 196, 203
multiple calendars 192, 193
CALENDAR procedure 184
activities data set 194
activity lines 223
advanced scheduling 188
calendar data set 196
calendar types 184, 189
concepts 189
customizing calendar appearance 223
default calendars 190
duration 213
holiday duration 215
holidays data set 195
input data sets 194
missing values 199
multiple calendars 184, 191, 211
ODS portability 223
output, format of 222
output, quantity of 222
project management 188
results 222
schedule calendars 189
scheduling 247
summary calendars 190
task tables 200
workdays data set 198
calendar reports 191
calendar, defined 191
CALID statement
   CALENDAR procedure 211
   CALL ADDMATRIX routine
      FCMP procedure 824
   CALL CHOL routine
      FCMP procedure 825
   CALL DEFINE statement
      REPORT procedure 1852
   CALL DET routine
      FCMP procedure 826
   CALL ELEMMULT routine
      FCMP procedure 829
   CALL EXPMATRIX routine
      FCMP procedure 830
   CALL FILLMATRIX routine
      FCMP procedure 831
   CALL IDENTIFY routine
      FCMP procedure 832
   CALL INV routine
      FCMP procedure 832
   CALL MULT routine
      FCMP procedure 833
   CALL POWER routine
      FCMP procedure 834
   CALL routines
      See also FCMP procedure
      C helper 822
      declaring 769
      matrix 822
      special 822
   CALL SETNULL C helper routine
      FCMP procedure 835
      call stacks 789
   CALL STRUCTINDEX C helper routine
      FCMP procedure 836
   CALL SUBTRACTMATRIX routine
      FCMP procedure 837
   CALL TRANSPOSE routine
      FCMP procedure 838
   CALL ZEROMATRIX routine
      FCMP procedure 839
   CALLRFC procedure 89
   CAPS option
      PROC FSLIST statement 1067
   CAS actions
      invoking with PROC LUA 1225
   CAS server
      connecting with PROC LUA 1226
   CAS table
      copy 522
   CAS.OPEN function
   CAS.RFC procedure
   CASE_FIRST= option
      PROC SORT statement 2078
   CASFMTLIB
      PROC FORMAT statement 960
   CASLIB= option
      DELETEMODEL statement
         (SCOREACCEL) 2026
      PUBLISHMODEL statement
         (SCOREACCEL) 2030
      RUNMODEL statement
         (SCOREACCEL) 2036
   CAT=
      PROC CATALOG statement 267
   CAT= option
      HDFS statement (HADOOP) 1094
   CATALOG argument
      PROC CATALOG statement 267
   catalog concatenation 280
   catalog entries
      copying 266, 0, 282
      deleting 268, 273, 282, 288
      displaying contents of 286
      excluding, for copying 266
      exporting 474, 477
      importing 354
      modifying descriptions of 275, 286
      moving, from multiple catalogs 282
      renaming 269, 286
      routing log or output to entries 1642
      saving from deletion 276
      switching names of 273
   CATALOG procedure 265, 266
      catalog concatenation 280
      concepts 266
      ending a step 277
      entry type specification 278
      error handling 277
      interactive processing with RUN groups 277
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>results</th>
<th>281</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>syntax</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>task tables</td>
<td>266, 267, 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATALOG= argument</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC DISPLAY statement</td>
<td>688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATALOG= option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENTS statement (CATALOG)</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC PMENU statement</td>
<td>1487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catalogs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concatenating</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exporting multiple</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>format catalogs</td>
<td>955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listing contents of</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locking</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIGRATE procedure and unsupported catalogs</td>
<td>1370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>migrating</td>
<td>1360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMENU entries</td>
<td>1483, 1487, 1493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repairing</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>categories</td>
<td>2157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headings for</td>
<td>2228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>categories of procedures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC FSLIST statement</td>
<td>1067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEDA processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>migration and</td>
<td>1368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENTER option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFINE statement (REPORT)</td>
<td>1864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC REPORT statement</td>
<td>1826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centiles</td>
<td>546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENTILES option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENTS statement (DATASETS)</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFG= option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC HADOOP statement</td>
<td>1092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFREQ option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC MEANS statement</td>
<td>1285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHART procedure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bar charts</td>
<td>292, 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block charts</td>
<td>293, 300, 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concepts</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>formatting characters</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frequency counts</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontal bar charts</td>
<td>305, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>missing values</td>
<td>302, 307, 311, 314, 318, 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS output</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS table names</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>305, 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>percentage bar charts</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pie charts</td>
<td>294, 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>results</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>star charts</td>
<td>295, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syntax</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variable characteristics</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vertical bar charts</td>
<td>316, 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bar charts</td>
<td>292, 324, 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block charts</td>
<td>293, 300, 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontal bar charts</td>
<td>305, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>missing values</td>
<td>302, 307, 311, 314, 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pie charts</td>
<td>294, 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>star charts</td>
<td>295, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vertical bar charts</td>
<td>316, 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHARTYPE option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC MEANS statement</td>
<td>1285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>check boxes</td>
<td>1488, 1489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>active vs. inactive</td>
<td>1487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color of</td>
<td>1487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHECKBOX statement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMENU procedure</td>
<td>1487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHMOD= option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS statement (HADOOP)</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholesky decomposition</td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIMPORT procedure</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overview</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syntax</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>task table</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS statement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEANS procedure</td>
<td>1295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABULATE procedure</td>
<td>2172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMEPLOT procedure</td>
<td>2306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>class variables</td>
<td>1295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY statement (MEANS) with</td>
<td>1322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASSDATA= option (MEANS) with</td>
<td>1324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>combinations of</td>
<td>1309, 1311, 2236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computing descriptive statistics</td>
<td>1319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>formatting in TABULATE</td>
<td>2201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>level value headings</td>
<td>2179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEANS procedure</td>
<td>1275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>missing</td>
<td>2225, 2226, 2227</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
missing values 1299, 1342, 2178
multilabel value formats with 1327
ordering values 1275
preloaded formats with 1332, 2239
TABULATE procedure 2173
TIMEPLOT procedure 2306
CLASSDATA= option
PROC MEANS statement 1285, 1324
PROC TABULATE statement 2161
classifying formatted data 39
CLASSLEV statement
TABULATE procedure 2178
CLASSPATH= option
DELETEMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2026
PROC GROOVY statement 1079
PUBLISHMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2030
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2036
CLASSPATHS option
PROC JAVAINFO statement 1188
CLEAR statement
GROOVY procedure 1083
CLEARSASUSER option
PROC REGISTRY statement 1785
CLM keyword 2377
CLONE option
COPY statement (DATASETS) 523
CMPLIB= system option 794
CNTLIN= option
PROC FORMAT statement 961
CNTLOUt= option
PROC FORMAT statement 961, 991
Code Analyzer
See SAS Code Analyzer
code blocks
declaring for subroutines 784
CODE= option
PIG statement (HADOOP) 1101
coefficient of variation 2372, 2385
collating sequence 2075
alternate 2076
ASCII 2069
based on National Use Differences 2076
Danish 2076
default 2068
EBCDIC 2069, 2076
Finnish 2076
Norwegian 2076
specifying 2077
specifying for character variables 2069
Swedish 2076
collating sequence options 2077
COLLATION= option
PROC SORT statement 2079
collision states 1419
COLOR= option
BREAK statement (REPORT) 1846
CHECKBOX statement (PMENU) 1487
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1864
RBREAK statement (REPORT) 1878
RBUTTON statement (PMENU) 1496
TEXT statement (PMENU) 1499
column attributes
reports 0
column headings
customizing 2247
customizing text in 1580
page layout 1571
COLUMN statement 1120
REPORT procedure 1855
column width 1571
column-header option
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1865
columns
convert data types 1126
extract from a binary file 1125
extract from an MVS binary file 1125
extract from XML data 1125
for each variable value 1923
in reports 1855
COLWIDTH= option
PROC REPORT statement 1827
COMBINE= option
MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1098
COMMAND option
PROC REPORT statement 1827
SQOOP Procedure 2114
COMP=
COMPARE statement (COMPARE) 368
COMPARE procedure
BY processing 374
comparing selected variables 377
comparing unsorted data 375
comparing variables 377
comparisons with 359
concepts 359
customizing output 377
differences report 396
duplicate ID values 375
equality criterion 361
ID variables 360, 375, 408
information provided by 358
listing variables for matching
observations 374
log and 380
macro return codes 380
Index 2499

ODS table names 392
output 383
output data set 393
output statistics data set 394
position of observations 360
restricting comparisons 376
results 380
syntax 363
task tables 363, 0
variable formats 363
COMPARE= option
PROC COMPARE statement 368
COMPAREREGR1 option
PROC REGISTRY statement 1785
COMPAREREGR2 option
PROC REGISTRY statement 1786
COMPARETO= option
PROC REGISTRY statement 1786
comparison data set 358
Compatibility Calculator 1358
compiled functions and subroutines
location of 794
COMPLETECOLS option
PROC REPORT statement 1828
COMPLETEROWS option
PROC REPORT statement 1828
COMPLETETYPES option
PROC MEANS statement 1285
compound names 1818
COMPRESSION option
PROC CIMPORT statement 340
compressed data sets
appending 506
computational code blocks
declaring for subroutines 784
compute blocks 1812
contents of 1813
processing 1815
referencing report items in 1814
starting 0
COMPUTE statement
REPORT procedure 1857
COMPUTE window
REPORT procedure 1967
COMPUTED option
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1866
COMPUTED VAR window
REPORT procedure 1967
computed variables 1810, 1866
CON=
CONSTRANIT= option 463
concatenating catalogs 280
concatenating data sets 98, 101, 610
CONDENSE option
TABLE statement (TABULATE) 2187
confidence limits 1313, 1336
keywords and formulas 2377
one-sided, above the mean 2377
one-sided, below the mean 2377
TABULATE procedure 2161
two-sided 2377
CONFIGPATH= option
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2036
CONSTRAINT= option
COPY statement (DATASETS) 526
PROC CPORT statement 463
CONTENTS procedure 421, 423
observation length, alignment, and
padding 519
syntax 423
task table 423
versus CONTENTS statement
(DATASETS) 519
CONTENTS statement
CATALOG procedure 270
DATASETS procedure 515, 0
CONTENTS statement option
describing a data set 424
using the DIRECTORY and DETAILS
options 434
using the DIRECTORy option 430
using the ORDER= option 438
CONTENTS= option
PROC PRINT statement 1539
PROC REPORT statement 1828, 1846,
1866, 1878
PROC TABULATE statement 2162
TABLE statement (TABULATE) 2187
CONTEXT= option
PROC S3 ENCKEY statement 1998
contingency tables 2273
continuation messages 2158
contour plots 1428, 1455
CONTOUR= option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1428
convert data types
for Hadoop 1126
Converting encoding
COPY procedure 454
converting files 337, 459
Copy
data set to a CAS table 457
copy CAS table
ACCEL | NOACCEL 522
COPY procedure 445
syntax 446
transporting data sets 451
versus COPY statement (DATASETS) 534
COPY statement
CATALOG procedure 271
DATASETS procedure 522
TRANSPOSE procedure 2336
COPYFROMLOCAL= option
   HDFS statement (HADOOP) 1095
copying data libraries
   entire data library 529
copying data sets
   between hosts 452
   block I/O method 528
   long variable names 532
copying files 522
   COPY statement versus COPY procedure 534
   excluding files 540
   member type 530
   password-protected files 532
   selected files 529, 562
copying views 531
COPYTOLOCAL= option
   HDFS statement (HADOOP) 1096
corrected sum of squares 2372
CORRECTENCODING= option
   MODIFY statement (DATASETS) 552
CPCT
   BLOCK statement (CHART) 303, 309, 311, 314, 319
CPERCENT option
   CHART procedure 306
CPM procedure 188, 247
CPORT procedure
   concepts 459, 470
   Data Control Blocks 473
   file transport process 338, 460
   member name 462
   Numeric Precision 473
   overview 459
   password-protected data sets 470
   source type 462
   syntax 460
   task table 0
CREATE
   using multiple TABLE statements 152
CREATE example
   AES encryption 163
   physical library contained password 149
   SAS Proprietary Encryption 161
   to bind a physical library 147
   to modify passwords 151
CREATE statement
   AUTHLIB procedure 123
   creating a block of code that can be called in PROC FCMP 814
CRITERION= option
   PROC COMPARE statement 361, 368
crosstabulation tables 2273
CSS keyword 2372
cumulative distribution function 2378
custom reader
   for Hadoop 1126
CUSTOMJAR= option
   RUNMODEL statement
      (SCOREACCEL) 2036
CV keyword 2372
CV2VIEW procedure 89

D
D option
   PROC PRINT statement 1540
DANISH option
   PROC SORT statement 2076
DATA argument
   PROC DELETE statement 679
DATA COLUMNS window
   REPORT procedure 1968
Data Control Blocks (DCBs) 473
data encryption 1142, 2056
data file
   for Hadoop 1126
data files
   copying entire library 529
data libraries
   copying files 522
data options
   exporting 1358
   importing 353
   migrating members 1358
   printing directories of 421, 0
   processing all data sets in 62
   renaming files 514
   saving files from deletion 561
   USER data library 20
data set labels
   changing 555
data set options 21
data sets
   aging 613
   appending 502
   appending compressed data sets 506
   appending indexed data sets 507
   appending password-protected data sets 505
   concatenating 98, 101, 610
   content descriptions 0
   contents of 421

Index
copying between hosts 452
creating formats from 1037
describing 607
exporting 475
input data sets 23
loading system options from 1401
long variable names 532
migrating 1358
migrating, containing non-English characters 1366
migrating, with NODUPKEY sort indicator 1365
modifying 605
naming 19
permanent 19
printing all data sets in library 1625
printing formatted values for 57
processing all data sets in a library 62
reading and writing arrays to 822
removing all labels and formats 591
renaming variables 558
repairing 559
saving system option settings in 1407
sort indicator information 105
sorting 2066
standardizing variables 2119
temporary 19
transferring 451, 534
transporting password-protected USER data library and 470
writing printer attributes to 1702
data sets, comparing
base data set 358
comparison data set 358
comparison summary 383
variables in different data sets 402
variables in same data set 377, 406
DATA step
calling DIR_ENTRIES from 793
compared with FCMP procedure 784
terminating 775
DATA step debugger
DATA step versus FCMP procedure 785
DATA step views
migrating 1360
data summaries 2249
data summarization tools 2147
data transfer
between a database and HDFS 2113
data types
convert 1126
DATA=
Compare statement (COMPARE) 367
DATA= argument
PROC EXPORT statement 744
DATA= option
APPEND statement (DATASETS) 502
CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 516
PROC CALENDAR statement 203
PROC CHART statement 298
PROC COMPARE statement 367
PROC DATEKEYS statement 631
PROC MEANS statement 1286
PROC OPTLOAD statement 1402
PROC PLOT statement 1422
PROC PRINT statement 1540
PROC PRTDEF statement 1684
PROC RANK statement 1768
PROC REPORT statement 1829
PROC SORT statement 2082
PROC STANDARD statement 2123
PROC TABULATE statement 2162
PROC TIMEPLOT statement 2304
PROC TRANSPOSE statement 2333
DATABASE= option
DELETEMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2026
PUBLISHMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2030
RUNMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2036
DATAFILE= argument
PROC IMPORT statement 1166
DATEROW statement
IMPORT procedure 1170
DATASETS procedure 495
concepts 482
directory listings, as output 575
directory listings, to log 575
ending 484
error handling 483
execution of statements 482
forcing RUN-group processing 484
generation data sets 570
ODS and 583
output 573
output data sets 584
password errors 484
passwords with 569
procedure output 575
restricting member types 571
results 575
RUN-group processing 482
syntax 491
task tables 495, 0 , 0
DATASETS procedure CAS tables
ODS 490
DATATABLE= argument
PROC IMPORT statement 1168
DATATYPE= option
denominator definitions 2273

density function 2378

DESC
DESCENDING option 2092
DESC option
PROC PMENU statement 1487

DESCENDING option
BY statement (CALENDAR) 211
BY statement (CHART) 305
BY statement (COMPARE) 373
BY statement (MEANS) 1294
BY statement (PLOT) 1425
BY statement (PRINT) 1553
BY statement (RANK) 1772
BY statement (REPORT) 1851
BY statement (SORT) 2090
BY statement (STANDARD) 2125
BY statement (TABULATE) 2172
BY statement (TIMEPLOT) 2306
BY statement (TRANSPOSE) 2335
CLASS statement (MEANS) 1296
CLASS statement (TABULATE) 2173
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1867
ID statement (COMPARE) 375
KEY statement (SORT) 2092
PROC RANK statement 1769
DESCENDTYPES option
PROC MEANS statement 1286
DESCRIPTION= argument
MODIFY statement (CATALOG) 275
descriptive statistics 1317, 2147
computing with class variables 1319
table of 63
detail reports 1803
detail rows 1803
DETAILS option
CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 516
PROC DATASETS statement 496
determinant of a matrix 826
development from the mean 2385
DEVICE statement
QDEVICE procedure 1720
devices 1716
DEVOPPTION report 1738
dialog boxes
check boxes in 1488
collecting user input 1502
color for 1499
input fields 1498
radio buttons in 1495
searching multiple values 1505
text for 1498
DIALOG statement
PMENU procedure 1488
difference 362
report of differences 396
DIG3SEP= option
PICTURE statement (FORMAT) 973
digit selectors 972
dimension expressions 2192
elements in 2193
operators in 2194
style elements in 2195
DIR_ENTRIES
calling from DATA step 793
directives 972, 979
directories
calling DIR_ENTRIES from DATA step 793
gathering filenames 792
opening and closing 791
DIRECTORY option
CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 517
directory transversal 790, 791
DISCRETE option
CHART procedure 306, 316
DISPLAY option
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1867
DISPLAY PAGE window
REPORT procedure 1975
DISPLAY procedure 687
overview 687
syntax 687
display variables 1808, 1867
displaying system option information 1386
distribution 2378
DMOPTLOAD command 1401
DMOPTSAVE command 1407
DO statement
DATA step versus FCMP procedure 785
DOCUMENT procedure 89
DOL option
BREAK statement (REPORT) 1847
RBREAK statement (REPORT) 1879
DOUBLE option
PROC PRINT statement 1540
double overlining 1847, 1879
double underlining 1847, 1879
DS2 procedure
applying DS2 table options 715
data source connection 711
data source support 692
DS2 data types 719
macro variables 716
overview 691
syntax 694
task table 694
DS2 procedure examples
creating a SAS data set 723
creating a table in CAS 728
creating tables based on a condition 726
introducing DS2 code 721
terminating the current step in line
prompt mode 725
DS2ACCEL= option
PROC DS2 statement 706
DSTODS2 procedure
considerations and limitations 734
input and output files 731
overview 731
supported syntax 732
syntax 735
task table 735
unsupported syntax 733
DTC= option
MODIFY statement (DATASETS) 552
DUL option
RBREAK statement (REPORT) 1847, 1879
DUPOUT= option
PROC SORT statement 2083
DUR statement
CALENDAR procedure 213
DURATION
Duration statement (CALENDAR) 213
DYNAMIC_ARRAY subroutine
FCMP procedure 827
ENCODINGINFO option
PROC CIMPORT statement 341
ENCRYPT option
PROC FCMP statement 772
encryption
PROC S3 1991
ENCRYPTKEY= option
APPEND statement (DATASETS) 503
CHANGE statement (DATASETS) 514
CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 517, 535
COPY statement (DATASETS) 526
MODIFY statement (DATASETS) 552
PROC DATASETS statement 497
PROC TIMEPLOT statement 2304
REBUILD statement (DATASETS) 556
REPAIR statement (DATASETS) 559
SELECT statement (DATASETS) 563
ENDCOMP statement
REPORT procedure 1874
ENDSUBMIT statement
GROOVY procedure 1083
ENTRYTYPE= option
CATALOG procedure 278, 279
CHANGE statement (CATALOG) 269
COPY statement (CATALOG) 271
DELETE statement (CATALOG) 273
EXCHANGE statement (CATALOG) 274
EXCLUDE statement (CATALOG) 274
EXCLUDE statement (CIMPORT) 345
EXCLUDE statement (CPORT) 467
MODIFY statement (CATALOG) 275
PROC CATALOG statement 268
SAVE statement (CATALOG) 276
SELECT statement (CATALOG) 277
SELECT statement (CIMPORT) 346
SELECT statement (CPORT) 469
enumerations 1661
ENVELOPE property
PROC SOAP statement 2056
EPOPTIONS= option
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2037
EQUALS option
PROC SORT statement 2083
error checking
formats and 62
error handling
CATALOG procedure 277
ERROR option
PROC COMPARE statement 368
error processing
of BY-group specifications 56
ERRORSTOP option
PROC DS2 statement 707
ENCODINGINFO option
PROC CIMPORT statement 341
ENCRYPT option
PROC FCMP statement 772
encryption
PROC S3 1991
ENCRYPTKEY= option
APPEND statement (DATASETS) 503
CHANGE statement (DATASETS) 514
CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 517, 535
COPY statement (DATASETS) 526
MODIFY statement (DATASETS) 552
PROC DATASETS statement 497
PROC TIMEPLOT statement 2304
REBUILD statement (DATASETS) 556
REPAIR statement (DATASETS) 559
SELECT statement (DATASETS) 563
ENDCOMP statement
REPORT procedure 1874
ENDSUBMIT statement
GROOVY procedure 1083
ENTRYTYPE= option
CATALOG procedure 278, 279
CHANGE statement (CATALOG) 269
COPY statement (CATALOG) 271
DELETE statement (CATALOG) 273
EXCHANGE statement (CATALOG) 274
EXCLUDE statement (CATALOG) 274
EXCLUDE statement (CIMPORT) 345
EXCLUDE statement (CPORT) 467
MODIFY statement (CATALOG) 275
PROC CATALOG statement 268
SAVE statement (CATALOG) 276
SELECT statement (CATALOG) 277
SELECT statement (CIMPORT) 346
SELECT statement (CPORT) 469
enumerations 1661
ENVELOPE property
PROC SOAP statement 2056
EPOPTIONS= option
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2037
EQUALS option
PROC SORT statement 2083
error checking
formats and 62
error handling
CATALOG procedure 277
ERROR option
PROC COMPARE statement 368
error processing
of BY-group specifications 56
ERRORSTOP option
PROC DS2 statement 707
ENCODINGINFO option
PROC CIMPORT statement 341
ENCRYPT option
PROC FCMP statement 772
encryption
PROC S3 1991
ENCRYPTKEY= option
APPEND statement (DATASETS) 503
CHANGE statement (DATASETS) 514
CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 517, 535
COPY statement (DATASETS) 526
MODIFY statement (DATASETS) 552
PROC DATASETS statement 497
PROC TIMEPLOT statement 2304
REBUILD statement (DATASETS) 556
REPAIR statement (DATASETS) 559
SELECT statement (DATASETS) 563
ENDCOMP statement
REPORT procedure 1874
ENDSUBMIT statement
GROOVY procedure 1083
ENTRYTYPE= option
CATALOG procedure 278, 279
CHANGE statement (CATALOG) 269
COPY statement (CATALOG) 271
DELETE statement (CATALOG) 273
EXCHANGE statement (CATALOG) 274
EXCLUDE statement (CATALOG) 274
EXCLUDE statement (CIMPORT) 345
EXCLUDE statement (CPORT) 467
MODIFY statement (CATALOG) 275
PROC CATALOG statement 268
SAVE statement (CATALOG) 276
SELECT statement (CATALOG) 277
SELECT statement (CIMPORT) 346
SELECT statement (CPORT) 469
enumerations 1661
ENVELOPE property
PROC SOAP statement 2056
EPOPTIONS= option
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2037
EQUALS option
PROC SORT statement 2083
error checking
formats and 62
error handling
CATALOG procedure 277
ERROR option
PROC COMPARE statement 368
error processing
of BY-group specifications 56
ERRORSTOP option
PROC DS2 statement 707
PROC FEDSQL statement 895
estimates 2379
ET=
ENTRYTYPE= option 345, 346, 467
PROC CATALOG statement 268
ET= option
ENTRYTYPE= option 469
PROC CIMPORT statement 342
PROC CPORT statement 464
ETYPE=
ENTRYTYPE= option 345, 346, 467
ETYPE= option
ENTRYTYPE= option 469
EVALUATE statement
GROOVY procedure 1081
event logging 512
example data set 1016
Excel
importing spreadsheet from workbook 1161
importing subset of rows from 1161
EXCHANGE statement
CATALOG procedure 273
DATASETS procedure 539
EXCLNPWGTS option
PROC REPORT statement 1829
PROC STANDARD statement 2123
EXCLNPWGTS
EXCLNPWGTS option
PROC MEANS statement 1286
PROC TABULATE statement 2162
EXCLUDE statement
CATALOG procedure 274
CIMPORT procedure 344
CPORT procedure 467
DATASETS procedure 540
FORMAT procedure 964
PRTEXP procedure 1700
EXCLUSIVE option
CLASS statement (MEANS) 1296
CLASS statement (TABULATE) 2174
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1867
PROC MEANS statement 1286
PROC TABULATE statement 2163
EXECUTE statement
GROOVY procedure 1081
executing external LUA files 1225
delimited files 741
exporting delimited files 747, 749
exporting to a CSV file 753
extended attributes 748, 1173
external data file 0
JMP files 741
META= statement 741
PUTNAMES= statement, example 756
syntax 743
EXPORT statement
JSON procedure 1198
EXPORT= option
PROC REGISTRY statement 1787
exporting
catalog entries 474, 477
CPORT procedure 459
excluding files or entries 467
multiple catalogs 473
printer definitions 1685
registry contents 1787, 1793
selecting files or entries 468
exporting data
delimited files 749
EXPORTS variable
PROC GROOVY 1084
extended attributes
add and update 621
EXTENDSN= option
PROC CIMPORT statement 342
extensible style sheet language (XSL) 2357
external C functions 1671
External File Interface (EFI) 1162
external files
browsing 1065
comparing registry with 1794
routing output or log to 1638
external LUA files
executing 1225
extract columns
from a binary file 1125
from an MVS binary file 1125
from XML data 1125
extreme values 1344, 1347

F
F
RANK statement (RANK) 1769
F=
FORMAT= option 1867
MEAN statement (CALENDAR) 218
PROC TABULATE statement 2163
SUM statement (CALENDAR) 221
FAT file system 1366
FCmp Function Editor 787, 861
    closing functions 867
creating functions 868
Data Explorer 874
deleting functions 868
duplicating functions 867
Function Browser 873
Log window 871
moving functions 866
opening 862
opening functions 863
opening multiple functions 865
renaming functions 867
using functions in DATA step 875
working with functions 863
FCMP procedure 764
    additional features 787
arrays and 787
C helper functions and CALL routines 822
calling functions from DATA step 809
compared with DATA step 784
computing implicit values of a function 787
concepts 765
creating CALL routine and a function 811
creating functions 809
creating functions and subroutines 765
DATA step differences 784
directory transversal 790, 791
executing STANDARDIZE on each row of a data set 817
FCmp Function Editor 787, 861
functions for calling code from within functions 822
location of compiled functions and subroutines 794
macros with routines 788
Microsoft Excel and 787
passing arrays 787
reading and writing arrays to a data set 822
recursion 789
REPORT procedure and compute blocks 787
special functions and CALL routines 822
syntax 770
task tables 770, 0
user-defined functions 767
user-defined functions with GTL 814
variable scope 788
FEDSQL procedure
    applying FedSQL table options 903
data source support 880
FedSQL data types 905
macro variables 903
overview 877
syntax 882
task table 882
FEDSQL procedure examples
    creating a SAS data set 907
    creating a table from existing tables 911
FILE
    EXPORT statement (EXPORT) 745
    file allocation table (FAT) file system 1366
file extensions
    migrating short-extension files 1366
file transport process 338, 460
FILE=
    INFILE= option 343
    FILE= option
        CONTENTS statement (CATALOG) 270
        PROC CPORT statement 464
        PROC PRINTTO statement 1635
filenames
    gathering 792
filerefs
    executing SAS code in specified fileref 853
files
    aging 499
    converting 337, 459
copying 445, 522
deleting 535
    exchanging names 539
    excluding from copying 540
    manipulating 597
    modifying attributes 0
    moving 530
    renaming 514
    renaming groups of 499
    saving from deletion 561, 602
    selecting for copying 562
FILL option
    PROC CALENDAR statement 204
    FILL= option
        PICTURE statement (FORMAT) 973
FIN statement
    CALENDAR procedure 214
FINISH
    FIN statement (CALENDAR) 214
Finnish collating sequence 2076
FINNISH option
    PROC SORT statement 2076
floating point exception (FPE) recovery 2170
FLOW option
null
missing 956
multilabel 2244
multilabel value formats 1327
Perl regular expression 969
Perl regular expressions 1031
permanent 955
picture-name formats 991
preloaded 1871, 2176, 2239
preloaded, with class variables 1332
printing 957
printing descriptions of ranges for character strings 1049
removing from data sets 591
retrieving permanent formats 1046
specifying information for variables 777
storing 955
temporarily associating with variables 60
temporarily dissociating from variables 61
temporary 955
used as a function 1058
FORMATS window
  REPORT procedure 1976
formatted values 57, 69
classifying formatted data 59
grouping formatted data 59
large dollar amounts 1019
printing 57
FORMCHAR option
  PROC CALENDAR statement 205
  PROC CHART statement 298
  PROC PLOT statement 1422
  PROC REPORT statement 1829
  PROC TABULATE statement 2163
FORMS 89
formulas
  for statistics 2370
FORTCC option
  PROC FSLIST statement 1067
FPE recovery 2170
FRACTION option
  PROC RANK statement 1769
FRAME applications
  associating menus with 1519
FreeType fonts 935
FREQ option
  CHART procedure 306
  FREQ procedure 89
FREQ statement 73, 0
  example 73
MEANS procedure 1300
REPORT procedure 1874
STANDARD procedure 2126
TABULATE procedure 2180
FREQ= option
  CHART procedure 300, 306, 310, 313, 316
frequency counts
  CHART procedure 321
displaying with denominator definitions 2273
  TABULATE procedure 2273
frequency of observations 2273
FSEDIT applications
  menu bars for 1499
FSEDIT sessions
  associating menu bar with 1501
FSLIST procedure 1065
  syntax 1065
task table 1065
FSLIST window 1070
  commands 1070
display commands 1074
global commands 1070
scrolling commands 1070
searching commands 1072
FULLSTATUS option
  PROC REGISTRY statement 1787
function
to use as a format 1058
function as a format 1001
Function Compiler (FCMP)
  See FCMP procedure
FUNCTION statement
  FCMP procedure 778
function-prototype-n statement
  PROTO procedure 1668
functional categories of procedures 3
functions
  See also FCmp Function Editor
  See also FCMP procedure
C helper 822
changing array size within 827
computing implicit values of 787, 855
creating with FCMP procedure 765, 766
declaring 768
for calling code from within functions 822
location of compiled 794
special 822
user-defined 767, 814
functions, C or C++
  See PROTO procedure
FUZZ= option
  FORMAT procedure 967, 974, 994
  PROC COMPARE statement 368
  TABLE statement (TABULATE) 2188
FW= option
  PROC MEANS statement 1286
submitting HDFS commands with wildcard characters 1105
submitting Pig language code 1108
HADOOPPWD option
SQOOP Procedure 2115
HADOOPUSER option
SQOOP Procedure 2115
HAXIS= option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1428
HBAR statement
CHART procedure 305
HDFS
data transfer 2113
export or import data 2113
import or export data 2113
HDFS statement
HADOOP procedure 1093
HDMD procedure 1111
convert data types 1126
create metadata 1123
data access outside of Hive 1112
define a custom reader 1126
define metadata 1124
DESCRIBE statement 1126
extract columns 1126
metadata 1116
overview 1111
results 1112
syntax 1116
use a data file 1126
HDMD procedure examples 1123
HEADER= option
PROC CALENDAR statement 207
headers
response headers 1149
HEADERS statement
HTTP procedure 1140
HEADING= option
PROC PRINT statement 1541
HEADLINE option
PROC REPORT statement 1831
HEADSKIP option
PROC REPORT statement 1831
HELP option
PROC JAVAINFO statement 1188
HELP{}
PROC LUA and CAS 1226
HELP= option
ITEM statement (PMENU) 1492
PROC REPORT statement 1832
HEXKEY= option
PROC S3 ENCKEY statement 1998
HEXPAND option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1430
HEXVALUE option
PROC OPTIONS statement 1382
hidden label characters 1419
hidden observations 1441
HIDE option
PROC FCMP statement 772
HILOC option
PLOT statement (TIMEPLOT) 2311
HIVEPORT= option
RUNMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2037
HOLIDATA= option
PROC CALENDAR statement 207
HOLIDAY
HOLISTART statement (CALENDAR) 216
holidays data set 195, 207
multiple calendars 192, 193
HOLIDUR statement
CALENDAR procedure 215
HOLIDURATION
HOLIDUR statement (CALENDAR) 215
HOLIFIN statement
CALENDAR procedure 215
HOLIFINISH
HOLIFIN statement (CALENDAR) 215
HOLINAME
HOLIVAR statement (CALENDAR) 217
HOLISTART
HOLISTART statement (CALENDAR) 216
HOLISTART statement
CALENDAR procedure 216
HOLIVAR statement
CALENDAR procedure 217
HOLIVARIABLE
HOLIVAR statement (CALENDAR) 217
horizontal bar charts 292, 305
for subset of data 331
horizontal separators 2253
HOST option
PROC OPTIONS statement 1382
host-specific procedures 2409
HPERCENT= option
PROC PLOT statement 1423
HPPOS= option
PROC PLOT statement (PLOT) 1430
HREF= option
PROC PLOT statement (PLOT) 1431
HREFCHAR= option
PROC PLOT statement (PLOT) 1431
HREVVERSE option
PROC PLOT statement (PLOT) 1431
HSCROLL= option
PROC FSLIST statement 1067
HSPACE= option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1431
HTML files
TABULATE procedure 2288, 2293, 2296
HTML reports 1574
HTTP procedure 1130
capturing response headers 1149
POST request through proxy 1148
POST request through proxy and authentication 1148
simple POST request 1145
syntax 1130
HTTPS protocol 1142
making PROC HTTP calls with 1142
making SOAP procedure calls with 2056
Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) 1142
hypotheses
keywords and formulas 2376
testing 2403
HZERO option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1431
DATA step versus FCMP procedure 785
implicit values
of functions 855
import or export data
Hadoop, HDFS 2113
IMPORT procedure
data source statements 1161
datatfile/datatable 1164
delimited files 1161
generated SAS data sets 1169
input data 0
JMP files 1161
META= statement 1161
syntax 1164
Import Wizard 1162
IMPORT= option
PROC REGISTRY statement 1787
importing
catalog entries 354
CIMPORT procedure 337
data libraries 353
excluding files or entries 345
indexed data sets 355
selecting files or entries 346
to registry 1787, 1792
In-Database Processing
PROC SORT statement 2092
IN= argument
PROC MIGRATE statement 1362
IN= option
COPY statement (CATALOG) 271
COPY statement (DATASETS) 527
PROC SOAP statement 2054
PROC XSL statement 2358
INDB= option
PROC DS2 statement 706
INDD= option
COPY statement (DATASETS) 527
INDENT= option
TABLE statement (TABULATE) 2188
indenting row headings 2253
INDEX CENTILES statement
DATASETS procedure 545
INDEX CREATE statement
DATASETS procedure 546
INDEX DELETE statement
DATASETS procedure 548
INDEX= option
COPY statement (DATASETS) 527
PROC CPORT statement 464
indexed data sets
importing 355
indexes
appending indexed data sets 507
centiles for indexed variables 546
creating 547
deleting 548
migrating data files with 1364
restoring or deleting when disabled 556
INFILE= option
PROC CIMPORT statement 343
INFORMAT procedure 348
INFORMAT statement
DATASETS procedure 548
informs associating with variables 953, 954
converting raw character data to
temporal values 1035
managing with DATASETS procedure 548
missing 956
permanent 955
printing 957
printing descriptions of 1044
raw data values 965
storing 955
temporary 955
INHDMD= option
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2037
INITIATE statement
AUDIT statement 549
INLIB= option
COPY statement (DATASETS) 527
PROC FCMP statement 772
input data sets 23
CALENDAR procedure 194
presorted 2070
input fields 1498
input files
importing external data files 1164
procedure output as 1646
INPUT= option
MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1099
INPUTFORMAT= option
MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1099
INQUERY= option
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2037
INT= argument
MAPMISS statement (PROTO) 1668
INTABLE= option
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2038
integrity constraints
appending data sets and 509
copying data sets and 527
creating 542
deleting 545
migrating data files with 1364
names for 543
reactivating 545
restoring or deleting when disabled 556
SORT procedure 2094
interquartile range 2385
INTERVAL= option
PROC CALENDAR statement 208
INTYPE= option
PROC CPORT statement 465
INVALUE statement
FORMAT procedure 965
INVCDF function
FCMP procedure 840
invoking external LUA files 1225
ISNULL C helper function 1676
FCMP procedure 843
ITEM statement
PMENU procedure 1490
item stores
migrating 1361

J
JAR= option
MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1099
Java environment 1187
JAVAINFO procedure 1187
JAVAINFO Procedure
syntax 1187
jobs
terminating 775
JOBTRACKER option
SQOOP Procedure 2115
JOINREF option
PLOT statement (TIMEPLOT) 2311
JREOPTIONS option
PROC JAVAINFO statement 1188
JSON procedure
concepts 1190
controlling output with options 1205
missing values 1193
output file containers 1190
output file encoding 1193
overview 1189
scanning input strings 1193
syntax 1194
task table 1194
JSON procedure examples
applying SAS formats to the output 1216
controlling JSON containers 1211
exporting multiple data sets 1218
using defaults 1206
using options to control output 1208
writing JSON output without exporting data 1209
writing values 1211
JUST option
INVALUE statement (FORMAT) 967

K
KEEPLEN option
OUTPUT statement (MEANS) 1308
KEEPLIST= option
PUBLISHMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2031
KEEPLISTCOLUMNS= option
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2038
KEEPLISTFILE= option
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2038
KEEPNODUPKEY argument
PROC MIGRATE statement 1364
KEEPNODUPKEY option
PROC MIGRATE statement 1365
key sequences 1491
KEY statement
SORT procedure 2090
KEY= option
PROC OPTLOAD statement 1402
PROC OPTSAVE statement 1408
PROC S3 ENCKEY statement 1998
KEYLABEL statement
TABULATE procedure 2181
KEYS option
EXPORT statement (JSON) 1200
PROC JSON statement 1197
keyword headings
style elements for 2182
KEYWORD statement
TABULATE procedure 2181
keywords
for statistics 2370
KILL option
PROC CATALOG statement 268, 288
PROC DATASETS statement 498
kurtosis 2386
KURTOSIS keyword 2372

L
LABEL option
MODIFY statement (DATASETS) 555
PROC DS2 statement 708
PROC FEDSQL statement 895
PROC PRINT statement 1541
LABEL statement
DATASETS procedure 550
FCMP procedure 779
LABEL= option
ATTRIB statement (FCMP) 777
MODIFY statement (DATASETS) 553
PROC PRINTTO statement 1633
PROC TRANSPOSE statement 2333
labels
hidden label characters 1419
on plots 1462, 1468, 1473
removing from data sets 591
specifying information for variables 777
specifying, up to 256 characters 779
language concepts 19
data set options 21
global statements 22
system options 20
temporary and permanent data sets 19
LANGUAGE option
PICTURE statement (FORMAT) 974
LCLM keyword 2377
LEAD= option
PROC DATEKEYS statement 631
LEFT option
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1868
LEGEND option
PROC CALENDAR statement 208
length
specifying information for variables 777
LENGTH= option
ATTRIB statement (FCMP) 777
LET option
PROC TRANSPOSE statement 2333
LEVEL= option
STRENGTH= option 2080
LEVELS option
OUTPUT statement (MEANS) 1308
LEVELS= option
CHART procedure 301, 307, 310, 313, 317
LIB option
PROC DATASETS statement 498
libraries
migrating members 1358
migrating SAS 6 libraries 1365
printing all data sets 1625
validation tools for migrating 1358, 1368
LIBRARY= option
PROC DATASETS statement 498
PROC FCMP statement 772
PROC FORMAT statement 963
LIMMOMENT function
FCMP procedure 844
LINE statement
REPORT procedure 1875
line-drawing characters 1825
LINESTYLE report 1742
Linguistic Sorting Using
   ALTERNATE_HANDLING= 2104
Linguistic Sorting Using
   ALTERNATE_HANDLING= and
   STRENGTH=4 Option 2107
LINK statement
   PROTO procedure 1666
LIST
   COMPARE statement (COMPARE) 368
   LIST option
      PLOT statement (PLOT) 1431
      PROC FCMP statement 773
      PROC PRTDEF statement 1685
      PROC REGISTRY statement 1788
      PROC REPORT statement 1832
      PROC S3 ENCKEY statement 1998
LISTALL option
   PROC COMPARE statement 368
   PROC FCMP statement 773
LISTBASE option
   PROC COMPARE statement 368
LISTBASEOBs option
   PROC COMPARE statement 369
LISTBASEVAR option
   PROC COMPARE statement 369
LISTCODE option
   PROC FCMP statement 773
LISTCOMP option
   PROC COMPARE statement 369
LISTCOMPoBS option
   PROC COMPARE statement 369
LISTCOMPVAR option
   PROC COMPARE statement 369
LISTEQUALVAR option
   PROC COMPARE statement 369
LISTFUNC statement
   FCMP procedure 780
LISTFUNCs option
   PROC FCMP statement 773
LISTGROUPS option
   PROC OPTIONS statement 1383
LISTHELP= option
   PROC REGISTRY statement 1788
LISTING reports 1534, 1580
LISTINSERTAPPEND option
   PROC OPTIONS statement 1383
LISTOBs option
   PROC COMPARE statement 369
LISTOPTSAVE option
   PROC OPTIONS statement 1383
LISTPROG option
   PROC FCMP statement 773
LISTREG= option
   PROC REGISTRY statement 1788
LISTRESTRICT option
   PROC OPTIONS statement 1383
LISTSOURCE option
   PROC FCMP statement 773
LISTSUBR statement
   FCMP procedure 780
LISTUSER option
   PROC REGISTRY statement 1788
LISTVAR option
   PROC COMPARE statement 369
load modules
   name and path of 1666
LOAD REPORT window
   REPORT procedure 1977
LOCALE option
   PROC CALENDAR statement 209
LOCALE= option
   PROC FORMAT statement 1054
   PROC SORT statement 2079
LOCKCAT= option
   COPY statement (CATALOG) 271
log
  COMPARE procedure results 380
default destinations 1631
destinations for 1631
listing registry contents in 1788
restoring previous file location 1638
routing to catalog entries 1642
routing to external files 1638
routing to printer 1637, 1651
writing printer attributes to 1701
writing registry contents to 1788
LOG statement
   AUDIT statement 550
LOG= option
   PROC PRINNTTO statement 1633
logarithmic scale for plots 1451
LOGNUMBERFORMAT option
   PROC OPTIONS statement 1383
LONG option
   PROC OPTIONS statement 1383
long variable names
copying data sets with 532
LPI= option
   PROC CHART statement 299
LS= option
   HDFS statement (HADOOP) 1096
   PROC REPORT statement 1832
LUA procedure
   syntax 1237
task table 0
Lua system scripts 1224
M
macro return codes
  COMPARE procedure 380
macros
  adjusting plot labels 1473
  executing predefined SAS macros 849
  FCMP procedure routines with 788
MAP= option
  MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1099
MAPIMPORT procedure 89
MAPMISS statement
  PROTO procedure 1667
MAPREDUCE statement
  HADOOP procedure 1097
markers 1837, 2167
matching observations 358
matching variables 358
math.huge
  value for PROC LUA 1228
matrices
  adding matrix and scalar 824
  adding two 824
  Cholesky decomposition for symmetric matrices 825
  converting input matrix to identity matrix 832
  determinant of 826
  inverse of 832
  multiplicative product of 833
  multiplying 829
  raising scalar value 834
  replacing element values with 0 839
  subtraction of 837
  transpose of 838
matrix CALL routines 822
MAX keyword 2373
MAX= option
  FORMAT procedure 967, 975, 994
  PROC MEANS statement 1287
  PROC TIMEPLOT statement 2304
  maximum value 2373
MAXLABLEN= option
  PROC FORMAT statement 963
MAXPRINT= option
  PROC COMPARE statement 369
MAXSELEN= option
  PROC FORMAT statement 964
  MAXWAIT= option
  PROC HADOOP statement 1092
MDDBs
  migrating 1360
  mean 2379, 2380
MEAN keyword 2373
MEAN option
CHART procedure 307
MEAN= option
  PROC STANDARD statement 213
  proc MEANS MEAN= option
  PROC MEANS statement
    CALENDAR procedure 217
    MEAN= option
    PROC CALENDAR statement 209
    PROC CALMEANS statement 2379
    PROC CALMEANS statement 2386
    PROC CALMEANS statement 2385
    median 2380
    MEDIAN keyword 2375
    measures of location 2379
    measures of shape 2386
    measures of variability 2385
    member name values 462
    member types
      migration and 1358
    MEMTYPE= option
      PROC CALENDAR statement 209
      PROC CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 517
      CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 517
      CHANGE statement (DATASETS) 514
      COPY statement (DATASETS) 527, 530
      DELETE statement (DATASETS) 536
      EXCHANGE statement (DATASETS) 539
      EXCLUDE statement (CIMPORT) 345
      EXCLUDE statement (CPORT) 468
      EXCLUDE statement (DATASETS) 540
      MODIFY statement (DATASETS) 553
      PROC CIMPORT statement 343
      PROC CPORT statement 465
      PROC DATASETS statement 498
      PROC DELETE statement 680
      REBUILD statement (DATASETS) 557
      REPAIR statement (DATASETS) 559
      SAVE statement (DATASETS) 561
data sets, with NODUPKEY sort indicator 1365
from SAS®9, incompatible catalogs
item stores 1361
MDDBs 1360
member types 1358
not supported 1361
on same computer 1374
on same computer, incompatible catalogs 1375
SAS 6 libraries 1365
short-extension files 1366
syntax 1361, 0
unsupported catalogs 1370
validation tools 1358, 1368
views 1359
MIN keyword 2373
MIN= option
   FORMAT procedure 967, 975, 994
   minimum value 2373
   missing informats and formats 956
MISSING option
   CHART procedure 302, 307, 311, 314, 318
   CLASS statement (MEANS) 1297
   CLASS statement (TABULATE) 2174
   DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1869
   PROC CALENDAR statement 209
   PROC MEANS statement 1287
   PROC PLOT statement 1423
   PROC REPORT statement 1833
   PROC TABULATE statement 2165
   missing values
      CALENDAR procedure 199
      charts 302, 307, 311, 314, 318, 320
      MEANS procedure 1299, 1315, 1342
      NMISS keyword 2373
      PLOT procedure 1441, 1465
      PROTO procedure 1667, 1671
      RANK procedure 1774
      REPORT procedure 1814, 1934
      STANDARD procedure 2128
      TABULATE procedure 2178, 2222
      TIMEPLOT procedure 2314
MISSTEXT= option
   TABLE statement (TABULATE) 2189
MKDIR= option
   HDFS statement (HADOOP) 1097
MLF option
   CLASS statement (MEANS) 1297
   CLASS statement (TABULATE) 2174
   DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1869
MNEMONIC= option
   ITEM statement (PMENU) 1492
MOD option
PROC STREAM 2139
mode 2380
MODE keyword 2373
MODE= option
PROC FONTREG statement 940
MODELDIR= option
DELETEMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2027
PUBLISHMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2031
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2038
MODELNAME= option
DELETEMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2025
PUBLISHMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2029
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2035
MODELNOTES= option
PUBLISHMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2031
MODELTABLE= option
DELETEMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2025
PUBLISHMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2029
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2035
MULTIPLIER= option
PUBLISHMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2031
N
N keyword 2373
N Obs statistic 1315
N option
PROC PRINT statement 1542
N1
RANK statement (RANK) 1770
NAME= option
PROC PRINTTO statement 1635
PROC S3 ENCKEY statement 1998
PROC TRANSPOSE statement 2333
NAMED option
PROC REPORT statement 1833
NAMENODE option
SQOOP Procedure 2115
naming data sets 19
NATIONAL option
PROC SORT statement 2076
National Use Differences 2076
NEDIT
NOEDIT option 343
NEDIT option
NOEDIT option 466
nested variables 2158
NEW option
COPY statement (CATALOG) 272
PROC CIMPORT statement 343
PROC PRINTTO statement 1635
NEW= option
APPEND statement (DATASETS) 502
NMISS keyword 2373
NOABSSCMT option
PROC STREAM 2139
NOBORDER option
PROC FSLIST statement 1068
NOBS keyword 2373
NOBYLINE option
BY statement (PRINT) with 1553
NOBYLINE system option
BY statement (MEANS) with 1294
NOCC option
PROC FSLIST statement 1067
NOCELLMERGE option 2296
TABLE statement (TABULATE) 2189
NOCOMP
  NOCOMPRESS option 465
  NOCOMPRESS option
       PROC CPOR statement 465
NOCONTINUED option
       TABLE statement (TABULATE) 2189
NODATE option
       PROC COMPARE statement 370
NODS option
       CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 517
NODUPKEY option
       PROC SORT statement 2084
NOEDIT option
       COPY statement (CATALOG) 272
       PICTURE statement (FORMAT) 977
       PROC CIMPORT statement 343
       PROC CPOR statement 466
NOEQUALS= option
       PROC SORT statement 2086
NOERRORSTOP option
       PROC DS2 statement 707
       PROC FEDSQL statement 895
NOEXEC option
       PROC REPORT statement 1833
NOEXECUTE
       NOEXEC option 1833
NOEXPAND option
       PROC OPTIONS statement 1383
NOFMTCHARACTER option
       EXPORT statement (JSON) 1199
       PROC JSON statement 1196
NOFMTDATETIME option
       PROC JSON statement 1196
NOFMTNUMERIC option
       EXPORT statement (JSON) 1200
       PROC JSON statement 1196
NOHEADER option
       CHART procedure 302, 311, 314
       PROC REPORT statement 1833
NOHEADING
       HBAR statement (CHART) 302, 311, 314
NOHOST option
       PROC OPTIONS statement 1384
NOINDEX option
       REBUILD statement (DATASETS) 557
NOINHERIT option
       OUTPUT statement (MEANS) 1308
NOKEYS option
       EXPORT statement (JSON) 1200
       PROC JSON statement 1197
NOLABEL option
       PROC DS2 statement 708
       PROC FEDSQL statement 895
NOLEGEND
       HBAR statement (CHART) 302, 307, 318
NOLEGEND option
       CHART procedure 302, 307, 318
       PROC PLOT statement 1423
NOLIST option
       PROC DATASETS statement 498
       NOLOGNUMBERFORMAT option
       PROC OPTIONS statement 1384
NOMISS
       COMPARE statement (COMPARE) 370
NOMISS option
       INDEX CREATE statement 546
       INDEX CREATE statement (DATASETS) 547
       PROC PLOT statement 1423
NOMISSBASE option
       PROC COMPARE statement 370
       PROC COMPARE statement 370
       PROC COMPARE statement 370
NOMISSING option
       PROC COMPARE statement 370
NONE option
       RBUTTON statement (PMENU) 1496
nonmissing values
       example 1028
NONOBS option
       PROC MEANS statement 1287
NOOBS option
       PROC PRINT statement 1543
NOPRETTY option
       PROC JSON statement 1197
NOPRINT option
       CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 517
       DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1869
       PROC COMPARE statement 370
       PROC DATASETS statement 499
       PROC FEDSQL statement 897
NOREPLACE option
       PROC FORMAT statement 964
       normal distribution 2378, 2387
NORMAL= option
       PROC RANK statement 1769
NORWEGIAN option
       PROC SORT statement 2076
NOSASTAGS option
       EXPORT statement (JSON) 1200
PROC JSON statement 1197
NOSCAN option
EXPORT statement (JSON) 1200
PROC JSON statement 1197
WRITE VALUES statement (JSON) 1202
NOSEPS option
PROC TABULATE procedure 2165
NOSOURCE option
COPY statement (CATALOG) 272
NOSRC option
PROC CIMPORT statement 343
PROC CPRT statement 466
NOSTATS option
CHART procedure 307
NOSUMMARY option
PROC COMPARE statement 370
NOSYMBOL option
CHART procedure 302, 307, 318
NOSYMNAME option
PLOT statement (TIMEPLOT) 2311
NOTE option
PROC COMPARE statement 371
NOTHREADS option
PROC REPORT statement 1834
NOTHREADS= option
PROC SORT statement 2086
NOTRAP option
PROC MEANS statement 1288
NOTRIMBLANKS option
EXPORT statement (JSON) 1201
PROC JSON statement 1197
WRITE VALUES statement (JSON) 1203
NOTSORTED option
BY statement 69
BY statement (CALENDAR) 211
BY statement (CHART) 305
BY statement (COMPARE) 373
BY statement (MEANS) 1294
BY statement (PLOT) 1425
BY statement (PRINT) 1553
BY statement (RANK) 1772
BY statement (REPORT) 1851
BY statement (STANDARD) 2125
BY statement (TABULATE) 2172
BY statement (TIMEPLOT) 2306
BY statement (TRANSPOSE) 2335
FORMAT procedure 968, 977, 995
ID statement (COMPARE) 375
NOUNIQUEKEY
NOUNIQUEKEY option 2086
NOUNIQUEKEYS
NOUNIQUEKEY option 2086
NOUNIQUEKEYS
NOUNIQUEKEY option 2086
NOUNIQUEKEY option
PROC SORT statement 2086
NOUPDATE option
PROC FONTREG statement 941
NOVALUES option
PROC COMPARE statement 371
NOWARN option
APPEND statement (DATASETS) 504
PROC DATASETS statement 499
NOWD option
NOWINDOWS option 1834
NOWINDOWS option
PROC REPORT statement 1834
NOZERO option
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1870
NOZEROS option
CHART procedure 307, 318
NPLUS1 option
PROC RANK statement 1770
NPP option
PLOT statement (TIMEPLOT) 2311
NSRC
NOSRC option 343, 466
NSRC option
NOSRC option 466
null hypothesis 2403
NUM option
PROC FSLIST statement 1068
NUMBER option
PROC DS2 statement 709
PROC FEDSQL statement 897
numbers
template for printing 971
numeric data
in FUNCTION statement (FCMP Procedure) 812
Numeric Precision 473
numeric values
converting raw character data to 1035
summing 1600
numeric variables
PROTO procedure 1670
sorting orders for 2068
summing 1595
NUMERIC_COLLATION= option
PROC SORT statement 2080
NWAY option
PROC MEANS statement 1288
O
OBS= option
PROC PRINT statement 1543
observations
appending 97
consolidating in reports 1920
frequency of 73
hidden 1441
maintaining order of, in BY groups 2099
page layout 1569
partitioning based on ranks 1779
retained first duplicate observation 2102
statistics for groups of 8
with output data set 414
ODS (Output Delivery System)
DATASETS CAS tables 490
DATASETS procedure and 583
PLOT procedure and 1440
TABULATE procedure and 2154, 2288, 2293, 2296
OBSERVED output
CALENDAR procedure 223
CHART procedure 321
style elements for 1947, 2288, 2293
TABULATE procedure 2233
ODS Styles
REPORT procedure 1883
ODS table names
CHART procedure 321
COMPARE procedure 392
DATASETS procedure 583
PLOT procedure 1440
TIMEPLOT procedure 2314
OL option
BREAK statement (REPORT) 1848
RBREAK statement (REPORT) 1879
ON option
CHECKBOX statement (PMENU) 1487
one-tailed tests 2404
OOZIEURL option
SQOOP Procedure 2115
OPENTIMES option
CONTENTS statement (CATALOG) 502
OPENTIMES option
CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 518
OPENTYPE statement
CONTENTS statement (CATALOG) 270
OPENTYPE statement
CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 518
OUT option
EXTEND statement (CATALOG) 270
OUT option
CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 518
OUT= argument
APPEND statement (DATASETS) 502
COPY statement (CATALOG) 271
COPY statement (DATASETS) 522
PROC IMPORT statement 1167
PROC MIGRATE statement 1362
OUT= option
CONTENTS statement (CATALOG) 270
CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 518
OUTPUT statement (MEANS) 1301
PROC COMPARE statement 371, 393, 414
PROC JSON statement 1195
PROC OPTSAVE statement 1408
PROC PRTEXP statement 1700
PROC PWENCODE statement 1708
PROC RANK statement 1770
PROC REPORT statement 1834
PROC SOAP statement 2055
PROC SORT statement 2086
PROC STANDARD statement 2124
PROC TABULATE statement 2167
PROC TRANPOSE statement 2334
PROC XSL statement 2358
OUT2= option
   CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 518
OUTALL option
   PROC COMPARE statement 371
OUTARGS statement
   FCMP procedure 780
OUTBASE option
   PROC COMPARE statement 371
OUTCOMP option
   PROC COMPARE statement 371
OUTDD= argument
   COPY statement (DATASETS) 522
OUTDIFF option
   PROC COMPARE statement 371
OUTDIR= option
   PUBLISHMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2032
OUTDUR statement
   CALENDAR procedure 218
OUTDURATION
   OUTDUR statement (CALENDAR) 218
OUTFILE= option
   PROC EXPORT statement 745
   PROC STREAM 2138
OUTFIN statement
   CALENDAR procedure 219
OUTFINISH
   OUTFIN statement (CALENDAR) 219
OUTHDMD= option
   RUNMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2038
OUTKEY= option
   RUNMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2039
OUTLIB= argument
   COPY statement (DATASETS) 522
OUTLIB= option
   PROC CPORT statement 466
   PROC FCMP statement 773
OUTNOEQUAL option
   PROC COMPARE statement 372
OUTPERCENT option
   PROC COMPARE statement 372
output data sets
   comparing observations 414
   summary statistics in 417
output files
   exporting SAS data sets 743
OUTPUT statement
   MEANS procedure 1301
   output statistics 1338
   extreme values with 1344, 1347
   for several variables 1340
   with missing class variable values 1342
OUTPUT= argument
   PIG statement (HADOOP) 1101
OUTPUT= option
   CALID statement (CALENDAR) 212
   MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1099
OUTPUTFOLDER= option
   RUNMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2039
OUTPUTFORMAT= option
   MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1099
OUTPUTFORMATCLASS= option
   RUNMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2039
OUTPUTKEY= option
   MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1099
OUTPUTVALUE= option
   MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1099
OUTRECORDFORMAT= option
   RUNMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2039
OUTREPT= option
   PROC REPORT statement 1835
OUTSCHEMA= option
   RUNMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2039
OUTSTART statement (CALENDAR) 219
OUTSTART statement
   CALENDAR procedure 219
OUTSTATS= option
   PROC COMPARE statement 372, 394, 417
OUTTABLE= option
   PROC EXPORT statement 745
   RUNMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2039
OUTTABLEOPTIONS= option
   RUNMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2040
OUTTYPE= option
   PROC CPORT statement 466
OUTWARD= option
   PLOT statement (PLOT) 1431
OVERLAY option
   PLOT statement (PLOT) 1431
PLOT statement (TIMEPLOT) 2311
overlaying plots 1419, 1445
overlining 1847, 1848, 1879
OVERRIDE= option
COPY statement (DATASETS) 528
OVERWRITE option
PROC SORT statement 2086
OVP option
PROC FSLIST statement 1068
OVPCHAR= option
PLOT statement (TIMEPLOT) 2311
P
RANK statement (RANK) 1771
P keywords 2375
p-values 2407
page dimension text 2158
page ejects 1555
page layout 1569
column headings 1571
column width 1571
customizing 1618
observations 1569
plots 2313
with many variables 1608
page numbering 1637
PAGE option
BREAK statement (REPORT) 1848
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1871
PROC FORMAT statement 964
RBREAK statement (REPORT) 1879
PAGEBY statement
PRINT procedure 1555
PANELS= option
PROC REPORT statement 1835
PARAMETER statement
XSL procedure 2359
parameters 2379
PARAMETERS= option
PIG statement (HADOOP) 1101
partitioned data sets
threaded sorting 2067
PARTITIONER= option
MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1099
PASS= option 1093
password-protected data sets
appending 505
copying files 532
transporting 470
PASSWORD= option
DELETEMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2027
PROC HADOOP statement 1093
PUBLISHMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2032
RUNMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2040
PASSWORDFILE option
SQOOP Procedure 2115
passwords 555
assigning 555
changing 555
DATASETS procedure with 569
encoding 1705, 1709
encoding methods 1712, 1713
paste buffer
saving encoded passwords to 1711
PATH
ADD statement (GROOVY) 1080
GROOVY statement (GROOVY) 1079
PC environments
migrating short-extension files 1366
PCTLDEF= QNTLDEF= option 1838
PCTLDEF= option
PROC MEANS statement 1290
PROC TABULATE statement 2168
PCTN statistic 2203
denominator for 2204
PCTSUM statistic 2203
denominator for 2205
PDF files
TABULATE procedure 2288
PDF reports 1580
peakedness 2386
penalties 1417
changing 1419, 1476
index values for 1418
PENALTIES= option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1432
percent coefficient of variation 2372
percent difference 362
PERCENT option
CHART procedure 307
PROC RANK statement 1771
percentage bar charts 324
percentages
displaying with denominator definitions 2273
in reports 1931
TABULATE procedure 2203, 2270, 2273
percentiles 2380
keywords and formulas 2375
Perl regular expressions 1031
permanent data sets 19
permanent informat and formats 955
accessing 955
retrieving 1046
Index 2523

PERSISTTABLE= option
DELETEMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2027
PUBLISHMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2032
picture formats 971
building 983
creating 1017
digit selectors 972
directives 972
filling 1022
message characters 972
PICTURE statement
FORMAT procedure 971
MULTIPLIER option 1019
picture-name formats 991
pie charts 294, 310
PIE statement
CHART procedure 310
PIG statement
HADOOP procedure 1100
PLACEMENT= option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1432
PLATFORM= option
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2040
PLOT procedure 1414
combinations of variables 1438
computational resources 1419
concepts 1416
generating data with program statements 1438
hidden observations 1441
labeling plot points 1417
missing values 1441, 1465
ODS table names 1440
portability of ODS output 1440
printed output 1440
results 1439
RUN groups 1416
scale of axes 1439
syntax 1420
task tables 1420, 0
variable lists in plot requests 1438
PLOT statement
PLOT procedure 1425
TIMEPLOT procedure 2307
plots
collision states 1419
contour plots 1428, 1455
customizing axes 2317
customizing plotting symbols 2317
data on logarithmic scale 1451
data values on axis 1452
hidden label characters 1419
horizontal axis 1443
labels 1462, 1468, 1473
multiple observations, on one line 2324
multiple plots per page 1448
overlaying 1419, 1445
page layout 2313
penalties 1417
plotting a single variable 2315
plotting BY groups 1458
pointer symbols 1417
reference lines 1419, 1443
specifying in TIMEPLOT 2307
superimposing 2322
plotting symbols 1441
customizing 2317
variables for 2319
PMENU catalog entries
naming 1493
steps for building and using 1483
storing 1487
PMENU command 1482
PMENU procedure
ending 1483
execution of 1482
initiating 1482
PMENU catalog entries 1483
syntax 1485
task tables 1486
templates for 1484
pointer symbols 1417
populations 2378
PORTABLE option
OPTIONS procedure 1384
POS= option
PLOT statement (TIMEPLOT) 2311
PostScript files 1608
PostScript output
previewing 1692
power of statistical tests 2405
PREFIX= option
PICTURE statement (FORMAT) 977
PROC TRANSPOSE statement 2334
preloaded formats 1871, 2176
class variables with 1332, 2239
PRELOADFMT option
CLASS statement (MEANS) 1298
CLASS statement (TABULATE) 2176
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1871
PRESCOL option
PROC STREAM 2139
PRESENV procedure 1523
preserve global variables and macro statements 0
syntax 1524
PRESERVERAWBYVALUES option
PROC RANK statement 1770, 2124
presorted input data sets 2070
PRESORTED option  
PROC SORT statement 2087
PRETTY option  
PROC JSON statement 1197
PRINT option  
PROC FCMP statement 774
PROC MEANS statement 1289
PROC STANDARD statement 2124
PRINT procedure  
error processing 1568
HTML reports 1574
layout with many variables 1613
limit sums 1557
LISTING reports 1574, 1580
overview 1534
page ejection 1555
page layout 1569, 1608, 1618
PDF reports 1580
PostScript files 1608
procedure output 1568
results 1568
RTF reports 1586
selecting variables 1557
style elements 1545
syntax 1536
task tables 1536
total numeric variables 1555
XML files 1595
PRINT= option  
PROC PRINTTO statement 1635
PRINTALL option  
PROC COMPARE statement 372
PRINTALLTYPES option  
PROC MEANS statement 1289
printer attributes  
extracting from registry 1699
writing to data sets 1702
writing to log 1701
printer definitions 1683
adding 1695
available to all users 1694
creating 1699
deleting 1684, 1695, 1697
exporting 1685
for Ghostview printer 1692
in SASHELP library 1685
modifying 1695, 1699
multiple 1691
replicating 1699
PRINTER statement  
QDEVICE procedure 1721
printers  
list of 1685
routing log or output to 1637, 1651
PRINTIDVARS option  
PROC MEANS statement 1289
printing  
all data sets in library 1625
data set contents 421
description of informats and formats 1044
formatted values 57
grouping observations 1586
page ejects 1555
page layout 1569, 1608, 1618
restoring previous LISTING file  
location 1638
selecting variables for 1557, 1574
template for printing numbers 971
PRINTMISS option  
TABLE statement (TABULATE) 2189
PRINTTO procedure 1631
overview 1631
restoring log and output file locations 1638
syntax 1632
probability function 2378
probability values 2407
PROBT keyword 2377
PROC AUTHLIB  
task table 122
PROC AUTHLIB statement  
AUTHLIB procedure 122
PROC CALENDAR  
PROC CALENDAR statement 202
PROC CATALOG statement  
CATALOG procedure 267
PROC CHART statement  
CHART procedure 297
PROC CIMPORT statement 339
PROC COMPARE statement  
COMPARE procedure 364
PROC CONTENTS statement 423
PROC CPORT statement  
CPORT procedure 461
PROC DATASETS statement  
DATASETS procedure 495
PROC DATEKEYS statement 631
PROC DELETE statement  
DELETE procedure 678
PROC DISPLAY statement 687
PROC DS2 statement  
DS2 procedure 695
PROC DSTODS2 statement 735
PROC EXPORT statement 744
PROC FCMP statement  
FCMP procedure 771
PROC FEDSQL statement  
FEDSQL procedure 882
PROC FONTREG statement  
FONTREG procedure 940
PROC FORMAT statement 959
PROC FSLIST statement
   FSLIST procedure 1066
PROC GROOVY statement 1079
PROC GROOVY variable
   ARGS 1084
   BINDING 1084
   EXPORTS 1084
   SHELL 1085
PROC HADOOP statement
   HADOOP procedure 1091
PROC HDMD statement
   HDMD procedure 1117
PROC HTTP statement
   HTTP procedure 1131
PROC IMPORT statement 1166
PROC JAVAINFO statement 1187
PROC JSON statement
   JSON procedure 1194
PROC LUA
   calling SAS functions 1227
   invoking CAS actions 1225
   Lua variable substitution 1228
   submitting SAS code 1227
   value of math.huge 1228
PROC LUA and CAS
   connecting to CAS 1226
   ending a CAS session 1226
   HELP{} 1226
   listing available CAS actions 1226
   SHUTDOWN{} 1226
PROC LUA statement 1238
PROC MEANS statement 1282
PROC MIGRATE Calculator 1358
PROC MIGRATE statement 1362
PROC OPTIONS statement 1380
PROC OPTLOAD statement 1402
PROC OPTSAVE statement 1408
PROC PLOT statement 1421
PROC PMENU statement
   PMENU procedure 1486
PROC PRESENV statement
   PRESENV procedure 1525
PROC PRINT statement 1537
PROC PRINTTO
   route output to a file 1637
PROC PRINTTO statement 1632
PROC PROTO statement
   PROTO procedure 1665
PROC PRTRDEF statement 1684
PROC PRTEXP statement 1700
PROC PWENCODE statement
   PWENCODE procedure 1707
PROC QDEVICE statement 1717
PROC RANK statement 1767
PROC REGISTRY statement
   REGISTRY procedure 1784
PROC REPORT statement
   REPORT procedure 1822
PROC S3
   encryption 1991
PROC S3 COPY statement
   ENCKEY= option 1996
   SRCKEY= option 1996
PROC S3 ENCKEY statement
   ADD option 1998
   ALGORITHM= option 1998
   CONTEXT= option 1998
   HEXKEY= option 1998
   ID= option 1998
   KEY= option 1998
   LIST option 1998
   NAME= option 1998
   REMOVE option 1998
   REPLACE option 1998
PROC S3 GET statement
   ENCKEY= option 2000
PROC S3 GETDIR statement
   ENCKEY= option 2000
PROC S3 INFO statement
   ENCKEY= option 2001
PROC S3 PUT statement
   ENCKEY= option 2002
PROC S3 PUTDIR statement
   ENCKEY= option 2003
PROC SCAPROC statement 2013
PROC SCORREACCEL statement
   SCORREACCEL procedure 2024
PROC SOAP statement
   SOAP procedure 2053
PROC SORT statement
   SORT procedure 2074
PROC SQL views
   migrating 1360
PROC SQOOP
   requirements 2116
PROC SQOOP statement 2114
PROC STANDARD statement
   STANDARD procedure 2122
PROC STREAM
   &STREAMDELIM; 2139
   &STREAMDELIM; usage 2141
   MOD option 2139
   NOABSSCMT option 2139
   OUTFILE= option 2138
   PRESCOL option 2139
   QUOTING= option 2139
   RESETDELIM= option 2139
PROC STREAM statement
   STREAM procedure 2138
PROC SUMMARY statement
   SUMMARY procedure 2148
PROC TABULATE statement 2160
PROC TRANSPOSE statement 2332
PROC XSL statement
XSL procedure 2358
procedure concepts 23
formatted values 57
input data sets 23
operating environment-specific procedures 62
processing all data sets in a library 62
RUN-group processing 51
shortcut notations for variable names 56
statistics, computational requirements 64
statistics, descriptions of 63
titles containing BY-group information 52
procedure output
as input file 1646
default destinations 1631
destinations for 1631
page numbering 1637
routing to catalog entries 1642
routing to external files 1638
routing to printer 1637, 1651
procedures
descriptions of 12
ending 74
functional categories 3
host-specific 2409
raw data for examples 2412
report-writing procedures 3, 5
statistical procedures 4, 6
style templates with 1558, 1883, 2207
utility procedures 4, 8
PRODUCT_STATUS procedure 1653
syntax 1653
PROFILE window
REPORT procedure 1977
PROFILE= option
PROC REPORT statement 1836
PROGRAMFILE= option
PUBLISHMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2029
project management 188
PROMOTETABLE= option
DELETEMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2027
PUBLISHMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2032
PROMPT option
PROC REPORT statement 1836
PROMPTER window
REPORT procedure 1978
PROP statement 1102
PROPERTIES statement
HADOOP procedure 1102
PROPERTIES= option
RUNMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2040
PROTO procedure 1657
basic C language types 1670
C argument types 1659
C helper functions and CALL routines 1676
C return types 1658
C structures in SAS 1659
character variables 1670
concepts 1658
interfacing with external C functions 1671
missing values 1671
numeric variables 1670
splitter function 1679
syntax 1664
task tables 1664
proxy servers 1148
PROXYDOMAIN option
PROC SOAP statement 2055
PROXYHOST option
PROC SOAP statement 2055
PROXYPASSWORD option
PROC SOAP statement 2055
PROXYPORT option
PROC SOAP statement 2055
PROXYUSERNAME option
PROC SOAP statement 2055
PRT 2377
PRTDEF procedure
input data set 1686
optional variables 1688
overview 1683
required variables 1687
syntax 1684
task table 0
valid variables 1686
PRTEXP procedure
overview 1699
syntax 1699
PS= option
PROC REPORT statement 1837
PSPACE= option
PROC REPORT statement 1837
PUBLISHMODEL statement
SCOREACCEL procedure 2028
pull-down menus 1481
activating 1482
associating FRAME applications with 1519
defining 1494
for DATA step window applications  
1513 
grayed items 1492
items in 1490
key sequences for 1491
separator lines 1485
submenus 1497
punctuating numbers 1383
PURGE statement
  AUTHLIB procedure 130
  purging
  credentials 118
PUT statement
  compared with LINE statement
    (REPORT) 1876
  DATA step versus FCMP procedure 786
PUTNAMES statement
  EXPORT procedure 748
PW= option
  MODIFY statement (DATASETS) 553
  PROC DATASETS statement 499
PWENCODER procedure 1705
  concepts 1705
  encoded passwords in SAS programs 1709
  encoding 1706
  encoding methods 1712, 1713
  encoding passwords 1709
  saving encoded passwords to paste
    buffer 1711
  syntax 1707

Q
  Q keywords 2375
  QDEVICE procedure
    syntax 1716
  QMARKERS= option
    PROC MEANS statement 1290
    PROC REPORT statement 1837
    PROC TABULATE statement 2167
  QMETHOD= option
    PROC MEANS statement 1290
    PROC REPORT statement 1837
    PROC TABULATE statement 2168
  QNTLDEF= option
    PROC MEANS statement 1290
    PROC REPORT statement 1838
    PROC TABULATE statement 2168
  QRANGE keyword 2375
  quantiles 1837, 1838, 2168
  efficiency issues 8
  MEANS procedure 1314
  QUIT statement 74
  PROC FEDSQL 899
  QUOTING= option
    PROC STREAM 2139

R
  radio boxes 1489, 1495
  radio buttons 1489, 1495
    color of 1496
    default 1495
  RADIOBOX statement
    PMENU procedure 1495
    range 2385
  RANGE keyword 2374
  ranges
    for character strings 1049
    FORMAT procedure 998
    RANK procedure 1761
      computer resources 1763
      concepts 1763
      input variables 1773
      missing values 1774
      output data set 1774
      partitioning observations 1779
      ranking data 1762
      results 1774
      statistical applications 1763
      syntax 1767
      task tables 1767
      tied values 1764
      values of multiple variables 1774
      values within BY groups 1776
      variables for rank values 1773
      ranking data 1762
      RANKS statement
        RANK procedure 1773
      raw data
        character data to numeric values 1035
        informats for 965
        procedures examples 2412
  RBREAK statement
    REPORT procedure 1877
  RBUTTON statement
    PMENU procedure 1495
    READ_ARRAY function
      FCMP procedure 847
    READ= option
      MODIFY statement (DATASETS) 554
      PROC DATASETS statement 499
  REBUILD statement
    DATASETS procedure 556
  RECALL command
    IMPORT procedure (Base SAS), Delimited files 1162
  RECORD statement
    SCAPROC procedure 2013
  RECTANGLE report 1743
recursion 789
REDUCE= option
   MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1099
REDUCETASKS= option
   MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1099
REF= option
   CHART procedure 307, 318
   PLOT statement (TIMEPLOT) 2312
REFCHAR= option
   PLOT statement (TIMEPLOT) 2312
reference lines 1419, 1443
REFRESH option
   INDEX CENTILES statement
      (DATASETS) 546
REGEXP
   INVALUE statement (FORMAT) 969
   REGEXPE option
      INVALUE statement (FORMAT) 969
   REGISTERJAR= option
      PIG statement (HADOOP) 1102
registry 1783
   clearing SASUSER 1785
   comparing file contents with 1786, 1794
   comparing registries 1785, 1786, 1796
   debugging 1786
   exporting contents of 1787
   extracting printer attributes from 1699
   importing to 1787, 1792
   keys, subkeys, and values 1787, 1788, 1789
   listing 1793
   listing contents in log 1788
   loading system options from 1401
   removing fonts from 937
   sample entries 1791
   SASHELP specification 1789
   saving system option settings in 1407
   system fonts in 935
   uppercasing key names 1789
   uppercasing keys, names, and values 1789
   writing contents to log 1788
   writing SASHELP to log 1788
   writing SASUSER to log 1788
registry files
   creating 1789
   key names 1790
   sample registry entries 1791
   structure of 1789
   values for keys 1790
REGISTRY procedure 1783
   creating registry files 1789
   overview 1783
   syntax 1784
   task table 1784
   REMOVE example 157
      requiring AES encryption 178
   REMOVE option
      PROC S3 ENCKEY statement 1998
   REMOVE statement
      AUTHLIB procedure 132
      FONTREG procedure 944
      RENAME statement
         DATASETS procedure 558
      RENAME= option
         HDFS statement (HADOOP) 1097
      renaming files 514
      REPAIR statement
         AUTHLIB procedure 134
         DATASETS procedure 559
   REPLACE
      PIG statement (HADOOP) 1102
      REPLACE option
         MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1099
      PROC EXPORT statement 746
      PROC IMPORT statement 1169
      PROC PRTDEF statement 1685
      PROC S3 ENCKEY statement 1998
      PROC STANDARD statement 2124
      REPLACEMODEL= option
         PUBLISHMODEL statement
            (SCOREACCEL) 2032
      REPLACETABLE= option
         DELETEMODEL statement
            (SCOREACCEL) 2027
         PUBLISHMODEL statement
            (SCOREACCEL) 2033
      report definitions
         specifying 1838
         storing and reusing 1893
      REPORT example 159
      report items 0
      report layout 1807
         across variables 1810, 1864
         analysis variables 1809, 1864, 0
         computed variables 1810, 1866
         display variables 1808, 1867
         group variables 1809, 1868
         order variables 1808
         planning 1807
         statistics 1882
         variables usage 1808
         variables, position and usage 1810
      REPORT procedure
         See also REPORT procedure windows
         break lines 1817
         compound names 1818
         compute blocks 1812
concepts 1807
ending program statements 0
formatting characters 1829
layout of reports 1807
missing values 1814, 1934
ODS Styles 1883
output data set 1938
overview 1802
report definitions 1893
report types 1803
report-building 1897
sample reports 1803
statistics 1882
style elements 1947
summary lines 1898
syntax 1820
task tables 1821, 0, 0, 0, 0
REPORT procedure windows 1964
BREAK 1964
COMPUTE 1967
COMPUTED VAR 1967
DATA COLUMNS 1968
DATA SELECTION 1968
DEFINITION 1969
DISPLAY PAGE 1975
EXPLORE 1975
FORMATS 1976
LOAD REPORT 1977
MESSAGES 1977
PROFILE 1977
PROMPTER 1978
REPORT 1979
ROPTIONS 1979
SAVE DATA SET 1984
SAVE DEFINITION 1985
SOURCE 1985
STATISTICS 1985
WHERE 1986
WHERE ALSO 1987
REPORT statement
AUTHLIB procedure 140
report variables 1897
REPORT window
REPORT procedure 1979
report-writing procedures 3, 5
REPORT= option
PROC REPORT statement 1838
reports 1802
See also report layout
building 1897
CELLWIDTH 1955
code for 1832
colors for 1864, 1878
column attributes 0
column for each variable value 1923
columns 1855
common variables 1733
consolidating observations 1920
customized 1535
customized summaries 1875, 1927
default summaries 0, 0
detail reports 1803
device symbols 1745
devices 1738
fonts 1737
general printer or device 1733
graphics devices 1716
grouping observations 1586
groups 1941
hardware fill types 1743
header arrangement 1855
help for 1832
ID variables 1868
limiting sums in 1608
LISTING reports 1534, 1580
MLF 1944
multiple-choice survey data 2263
multiple-response survey data 2258
order variables 1870
ordering rows in 1912
PDF 1580
percentages in 1931
printer or device line styles 1742
RTF 1586
samples of 1803
selecting variables for 1557, 1909
shrinking 1892
statistics in 1915, 1919
stub-and-banner reports 2273
STYLE/MERGE 1957, 1960
summary reports 1803
suppressing 1833
universal printers 1716
require encryption
AUTHLIB procedure 125
requirements for PROC SQOOP 2116
RESETDELIM= option
PROC STREAM 2139
response headers 1149
restoring previous LISTING output file
location 1638
restoring previous SAS log file location 1638
restoring transport files
identifying file content 349
RESTRICT option
PROC OPTIONS statement 1384
RESUME statement
AUDIT statement 561
retaining
credentials 118
INDEX

REVERSE option 2312
PLOT statement (TIMEPLOT) 2312
PROC SORT statement 2076
RIGHT option
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1872
OPTIONS window
REPORT procedure 1979
ROUND option
PICTURE statement (FORMAT) 978
PROC PRINT statement 1543
routines
local variables in different routines with same name 788
subroutine declarations 778
row headings
customizing 2247
eliminating 2251
indenting 2253
row spacing 1892
ROW= option
TABLE statement (TABULATE) 2190
rows
consolidating observations 1920
ordering in reports 1912
ROWS= option
PROC PRINT statement 1544
RTF files
TABULATE procedure 2288
RTF reports 1586
RTS=
TABLE statement (TABULATE) 2190
RTSPACE= option
TABLE statement (TABULATE) 2190
RUN CANCEL statement
DS2 procedure 711
RUN groups
PLOT procedure 1416
RUN-group processing 51
CATALOG procedure 277
DATASETS procedure 482, 484
RUN_MACRO function
FCMP procedure 849
RUN_SASFILE function
FCMP procedure 853
RUNMODEL statement
SCOREACCEL procedure 2035
running external Lua files 1225

S=
S= KEYWORD statement 2182
PROC TABULATE statement 2168
TABLE statement (TABULATE) 2190
VAR statement (TABULATE) 2196
S= option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1435
S3 procedure 1989
connection parameters 0
syntax 1992
samples 2379
sampling distribution 2391
SAS 6
migrating libraries 1365
SAS Cloud Analytic Services
Base SAS procedures 86
SAS code
calling from within functions 822
executing in specified fileref 853
submitting with PROC LUA 1227
SAS Code Analyzer 2011
filename or fileref for output 2013
Grid Job Generator 2020
output to record file 2014
record file specification 2019
SAS functions
PROC LUA 1227
SAS programs
encoded passwords in 1705, 1709
SAS registered web service 2051
SAS registered web services
calling 2057
SAS sessions
terminating 775
SAS/ACCESS views
migrating 1360
SAS/AF applications
executing 687
SAS/CONNECT servers
migration and 1369
SAS/OR 247
SAS/SHARE servers
migration and 1369
SASJAR= option
PROC GROOVY statement 1079
SASTAGS option
EXPORT statement (JSON) 1200
PROC JSON statement 1197
SASUSER library
Ghostview printer definition in 1692
SAVAGE option
PROC RANK statement 1771
SAVE DATA SET window
REPORT procedure 1984
SAVE DEFINITION window
REPORT procedure 1985
SAVE statement
CATALOG procedure 275
DATASETS procedure 561
SCAN option
EXPORT statement (JSON) 1200
PROC JSON statement 1197
concepts 2052
making calls with HTTPS protocol 2056
SOAPEnvelope element 2052, 2058
SOAPHeader element 2052
syntax 2052
task tables 0
TLS and 2056
without SOAPEnvelope 2059
SOAPACTION option
PROC SOAP statement 2055
SOAPEnvelope element 2052, 2058
SOAPHeader element 2052
SOLVE function
FCMP procedure 855
sort indicators 105
migration and 1365
SORT option
PROC CIMPORT statement 344
sort order
for character variables 2068
for numeric variables 2068
SORT procedure
character variable sorting orders 2068
collating sequence 2068, 2075
collating sequence option 2077
concepts 2067
DBMS data source 2092
encoding values 2078
integrity constraints 2094
LINGUISTIC collation 2078
Linguistic Sorting Using
ALTERNATE_HANDLING= 2104
Linguistic Sorting Using
ALTERNATE_HANDLING= and
STRENGTH=4 Option 2107
maintaining order of observations in BY
groups 2099
numeric variable sorting orders 2068
output 2094
output data set 2094
presorted input data sets 2070
results 2094
retain No duplicate observations 2109
retaining first observation of each BY
group 2102
sorting by values of multiple variables
2095
sorting data sets 2066
sorting in descending order 2097
stored sort information 2070
syntax 2073
task tables 2094
threaded sorting 2067
translation tables 2077
SORTCOMPARE= option
MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1100
SORTEDBY= option
MODIFY statement (DATASETS) 554
sorting, threaded 2067
SORTSEQ= option
PROC SORT statement 2077
SORTSIZE= option
PROC SORT statement 2087
source type values 462
SOURCE window
REPORT procedure 1985
SPACE= option
CHART procedure 307, 318
SPACING= option
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1872
PROC REPORT statement 1838
Spark
generating metadata 1111
special functions and CALL routines 822
C helper functions and CALL routines 822
matrix CALL routines 822
SPLIT= option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1436
PROC PRINT statement 1544
PROC REPORT statement 1839
PROC TIMEPLOT statement 2305
splitter function
PROTO procedure 1679
spread of values 2385
spreadsheets
importing from Excel workbook 1161
importing subset of rows from 1161
SQL procedure 89
SQOOP
general usage 2116
using 2116
workflows 2116
SQOOP procedure
overview 2113
requirements 2116
syntax 2114
task table 2114
square root value 856
SRCKEY= option
PROC S3 COPY statement 1996
SRSURL option
PROC SOAP statement 2055
SSL
see TLS 1142
SSLPARMS statement
HTTP procedure 1141
STA
START statement (CALENDAR) 220
standard deviation 2374, 2385
standard error of the mean 2374, 2391
STANDARD procedure
   missing values 2128
output data set 2128
   overview 2119
   results 2128
   standardizing data 2119
   statistical computations 2127
   syntax 2121
   task tables 2122, 0
STANDARDIZE procedure
   executing on each row of a data set 817
   standardizing data 2119
   order of variables 2126
   specifying variables 2126
   weights for analysis variables 2127
star charts 295, 312
STAR statement
   CHART procedure 312
START statement
   CALENDAR procedure 220
   STARTAT= option
   PROC REGISTRY statement 1788
   STATE= option
   ITEM statement (PMENU) 1493
statements with same function in multiple procedures 67, 68
   ATTRIB 67
   BY 67
   FORMAT 67
   FREQ 68
   LABEL 68
   QUIT 68
   WEIGHT 68
   WHERE 68
STATES option
   PLOT statement (PLOT) 1436
   STATIC statement 781
   statistic option
      DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1872
statistic, defined 2379
statistical analysis
   transposing data for 2351
statistical procedures 4, 6
efficiency issues 8
   quantiles 8
statistically significant 2404
statistics
   computational requirements for 64
descriptive statistics 2147
   for groups of observations 8
   formulas for 2370
   in reports 1915
   keywords for 2370
   measures of location 2379
   measures of variability 2385
   normal distribution 2387
   percentiles 2380
   populations 2378
REPORT procedure 1882
   samples 2379
   sampling distribution 2391
   summarization procedures 2378
table of descriptive statistics 63
TABULATE procedure 2200
testing hypotheses 2403
weighted statistics 76
   weights 2377
statistics procedures 2369
STATISTICS window
   REPORT procedure 1985
STATS option
   PROC COMPARE statement 372
   STD keyword 2374
   STD= option
   PROC STANDARD statement 2124
   STDDEV keyword 2374
   STDERR keyword 2374
   STDMEAN keyword 2374
STIMER option
   PROC DS2 statement 711
   PROC FEDSQL statement 898
   stored sort information 2070
STOREFILES= option
   PUBLISHMODEL statement
      (SCOREACCEL) 2033
STORETABLES= option
   PUBLISHMODEL statement
      (SCOREACCEL) 2033
STREAM procedure 2135
   concepts 2136
   syntax 2138
   task tables 0
STRENGTH= option
   PROC SORT statement 2080
STRUCT statement
   FCMP procedure 783
   STRUCTINDEX C helper CALL routine 1677
structure types 783
stub-and-banner reports 2273
Student's t distribution 2405
Student's t statistic 2376
two-tailed p-value 2377
Student's t test 1313
style attributes
   applying to table cells 1891, 2217
   assigning with formats 2217
   definition 1561, 1884, 2208
style elements
class variable level value headings 2179
definition 1561, 1884, 2208
for keyword headings 2182
for ODS output 1947
in dimension expressions 2195
PRINT procedure 1545
REPORT procedure 1947
TABULATE procedure 1561, 1884, 2168, 2208, 2288, 2293
style precedence 2293
style templates
definition of 1561, 1884, 2208
procedures with 1558, 1883, 2207
STYLE_PRECEDENCE= option
TABLE statement (TABULATE) 2192
STYLE/MERGE
style 1957, 1960
STYLE= attribute
CALL DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1854
STYLE= option
BREAK statement (REPORT) 1848
CLASS statement (TABULATE) 2176
CLASSLEVEL statement (TABULATE) 2179
COMPUTE statement (REPORT) 1859
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1872
ID statement (PRINT) 1554
KEYWORD statement (TABULATE) 2182
PROC PRINT statement 1545
PROC REPORT statement 1839
PROC TABULATE statement 2168
RBREAK statement (REPORT) 1880
SUM statement (PRINT) 1556
TABLE statement (TABULATE) 2190
TABULATE procedure 2215
VAR statement (PRINT) 1558
VAR statement (TABULATE) 2196
SUBGROUP= option
CHART procedure 302, 308, 318
SUBMENU statement
PMENU procedure 1497
submenus 1497
SUBMIT statement
GROOVY procedure 1082
PROC LUA 1239
subroutine declarations 778
SUBROUTINE statement
FCMP procedure 783
in PROC FCMP 814
subroutines
creating with FCMP procedure 765, 766
declaring computational code blocks for 784
location of compiled 794
updating argument lists 781
SUBSTITUTE= option
CHECKBOX statement (PMENU) 1487
RBUTTON statement (PMENU) 1496
subtables 2158
SUFFIX= option
PROC TRANSPOSE statement 2334
SUM keyword 2374
sum of squares
corrected 2372
uncorrected 2374
sum of the weights 2374
SUM option
CHART procedure 308
SUMBY statement
PRINT procedure 1557
SUMLABEL option
PROC PRINT statement 1550
summarization procedures
data requirements 2378
SUMMARIZE option
BREAK statement (REPORT) 1849
RBREAK statement (REPORT) 1880
summary calendars 184, 190
multiple activities per day 195
multiple, with atypical work shifts 259
simple 187
with MEAN values by observation 254
summary lines 1803
construction of 1898
SUMMARY procedure 2147
syntax 2147
summary reports 1803
summary statistics
COMPARE procedure 389, 417
SUMSIZE= option
PROC MEANS statement 1292
SUMVAR= option
CHART procedure 302, 308, 311, 314, 319
SUMWGT keyword 2374
superimposing plots 2322
SUPPRESS option
BREAK statement (REPORT) 1850
survey data
multiple-choice 2263
multiple-response 2258
SUSPEND statement
AUDIT statement 563
Swedish collating sequence 2076
SWEDISH option
  PROC SORT statement 2076
SYMBOL report 1745
symbol variables
  TIMEPLOT procedure 2307
SYMBOL= option
  CHART procedure 303, 308, 319
symmetric matrices
  Cholesky decomposition for 825
SYSINFO macro variable 380
system failures 510
system fonts 935
system options
  display setting for single option 1396
  display settings for a group 1388
  displaying a list 1385
  displaying information about 1386
  displaying restricted options 1392
  list of current settings 1379
  loading from registry or data sets 1401
OPTIONS procedure 1379
procedures and 20
  saving current settings 1407
  short form listing 1395

T
T keyword 2376
TABLE statement
  TABULATE procedure 2184
TABLENAME= option
  EXPORT statement (JSON) 1201
tables
  applying style attributes to cells 1891, 2217
  cells with missing values 2229
  class variable combinations 2236
crosstabulation 2273
customizing headings 2247
describing for printing 2185
formatting values in 2202
multipage 2256
STYLE option 2296
style precedence 2293
subtables 2158
two-dimensional 2233
TABLES example 160
TABLES statement
  AUTHLIB procedure 142
TABULATE procedure 2152
class variable combinations 2236
  complex tables 2153
  concepts 2155
customizing row and column headings 2247
dimension expressions 2192
eliminating horizontal separators 2253
eliminating row headings 2251
formatting characters 2163
formatting class variables 2201
formatting values in tables 2202
frequency counts and percentages 2273
headings 2228, 2230, 2232
indenting row headings 2253
missing values 2178, 2222
multilabel formats 2244
multipage tables 2256
NOCELLMERGE option 2296
ODS and 2154
percentage statistics 2203, 2270
portability of ODS output 2233
preloaded formats with class variables 2239
reporting on multiple-choice survey data 2263
reporting on multiple-response survey data 2258
results 2222
simple tables 2153
statistics 2200
  style elements 1561, 1884, 2168, 2208
  style elements for ODS output 2288
  style precedence 2293
summarizing information 2249
syntax 2158
task tables 0, 2186, 2216
terminology 2155
two-dimensional tables 2233
TAGSORT option
  PROC SORT statement 2088
TAPE option
  PROC CIMPORT statement 344
  PROC CPORT statement 466
TARGET= option
  DELETEMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2028
  PUBLISHMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2034
  RUNMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2041
TEMPLATE procedure 89
templates
  for printing numbers 971
PMENU procedure 1484
temporary arrays 828
temporary data sets 19
temporary informats and formats 955
temporary variables 1897
TERMINATE statement


AUDIT statement 564
text fields 1489, 1498

TEXT statement
  PMENU procedure 1498
  threaded sorting 2067
threads
  threaded sorting 2067

THREADS option
  PROC MEANS statement 1292
  PROC REPORT statement 1842
  PROC TABULATE statement 2170
  SORT procedure 2088

TIES= option
  PROC RANK statement 1771
TIMEPLOT procedure 2301, 2304
data considerations 2313
  missing values 2314
  ODS table names 2314
  page layout 2313
  procedure output 2313
  results 2313
  symbol variables 2307
  syntax 2303
  task tables 2303, 2307
titles
  BY-group information in 52
TLS 1142
  SOAP procedure and 2056

TRACE option
  PROC FCMP statement 774
  RUNMODEL statement
    (SCOREACCEL) 2041

transfer data
  between a database and HDFS 2113
  transforming an XML document 2358
TRANSLATE= option
  PROC CPORT statement 467
translation tables 2077
  applying to transport files 476
transport files 337
  applying translation tables to 476
  COPY procedure 451
  CPORT procedure 459
  identifying content of 349
transporting data sets 534
  COPY procedure 451
  password-protected 470

TRANSPOSE option
  PROC COMPARE statement 373, 391
TRANSPOSE procedure 2327
  attributes of transposed variables 2340
  complex transposition 2329
  copying variables without transposing 2337
  duplicate ID values 2337
  formatted ID values 2337
  labeling transposed variables 2339, 2344
  listing variables to transpose 2339
  naming transposed variables 2341, 2343, 2349
  output data set 2340
  output data set variables 2340
  results 2340
  simple transposition 2328, 2341
  syntax 2331
  transposing BY groups 2346
  transposing data for statistical analysis 2351
  transposition types 2328
  variable names, from numeric values 2338
  transposed variables 2328
  attributes of 2340
  labeling 2339, 2344
  naming 2341, 2343, 2349
  TRANTAB procedure 89
TRANTAB statement
  CPORT procedure 469
TRAP option
  PROC TABULATE procedure 2170
TRIMBLANKS option
  EXPORT statement (JSON) 1201
  PROC JSON statement 1197
  WRITE VALUES statement (JSON) 1203

TrueType font files
  replacing from a directory 949
  searching directories for 939
TRUETYPE statement
  FONTREG procedure 945
two-dimensional tables 2233
two-tailed tests 2404
Type I error rate 2404
Type II error rate 2405

TYPE= option
  CHART procedure 303, 309, 311, 314, 319
  MODIFY statement (DATASETS) 554
  TYPE1 statement
    FONTREG procedure 946
  TYPES statement
    MEANS procedure 1308

U

UCA
  LINGUISTIC option 2078
UCLM keyword 2377
UL option
  BREAK statement (REPORT) 1850
RBREAK statement (REPORT) 1880
uncorrected sum of squares 2374
underlining 1847, 1850, 1879, 1880
unformatted values comparing 363
UNIFORM option
PROC PLOT statement 1424
PROC PRINT statement 1551
PROC TIMEPLOT statement 2305
UNINSTALL= option
PROC REGISTRY statement 1789
UNIOUT
UNIQUEOUT= option 2089
UNIQUE option
CREATE INDEX statement (DATASETS) 547
INDEX CREATE statement 546
UNIQUEOUT= option
PROC SORT statement 2089
UNIT= option
PROC PRINTTO statement 1637
UNIVARIATE procedure 89
universal printer
reports 1716
universe 2378
unsorted data comparing 375
UPCASE option
INVALID value (FORMAT) 969
PROC CIMPORT statement 344
PROC REGISTRY statement 1789
UPCASEALL option
PROC REGISTRY statement 1789
UPDATECENTILES= option
CREATE INDEX statement (DATASETS) 547
INDEX CENTILES statement (DATASETS) 546
INDEX CREATE statement 546
UPDCEN= option
INDEX CENTILES statement (DATASETS) 546
URL option
PROC SOAP statement 2054
USER data library 20
user input collecting in dialog boxes 1502
user-defined functions 767
GTL with 814
USER_VAR statement
AUDIT statement 564
USER= option 1093
USERNAME= option
DELETEMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2028
PROC HADOOP statement 1093
PUBLISHMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2034
RUNMODEL statement (SCOREACCEL) 2041
USESASHELP option
PROC FONTREG statement 941
PROC PRTDEF statement 1685
PROC PRTEXP statement 1700
PROC REGISTRY statement 1789
using SQOOP 2116
USS keyword 2374
utility procedures 4, 8

V
validation tools
   for migrating libraries 1358, 1368
VALUE option
PROC OPTIONS statement 1384
VALUE statement
   FORMAT procedure 992
value-range-sets 998
VAR keyword 2374
VAR statement
   CALENDAR procedure 221, 222
   COMPARE procedure 376
   DATEKEYS procedure 641
   MEANS procedure 1310
   PRINT procedure 1557
   QDEVICE procedure 1723
   RANK procedure 1773
   STANDARD procedure 2126
   SUMMARY procedure 2149
   TABULATE procedure 2196
   TRANSPOSE procedure 2339
   VARDEF= option
PROC MEANS statement 1293
PROC REPORT statement 1843
PROC STANDARD statement 2124
PROC TABULATE statement 2170
variability 2385
variable
   PROC SORT statement 2090
VARIABLE
   VAR statement (CALENDAR) 221
   variable arguments with an array
      in FUNCTION statement (FCMP Procedure) 813
   variable formats
      COMPARE procedure 363
   variable labels changing 555
   variable names
      shortcut notations for 56
   variable scope 788
   variable substitution
using PROC LUA 1228
variables
across variables 1810, 1864
analysis variables 1809, 1864
associating informats and formats with 953, 954
attributes of 0
cellwidth style 1955
CHART procedure 296
class variables 2173
computed variables 1810, 1866
copying without transposing 2337
display variables 1808, 1867
group variables 1809, 1868
ID variables 1868
in reports 1808
labels 550
local variables in different routines with
same name 788
multilabel formats 1944
nested 2158
order of 1557
order variables 1808, 1870
position and usage in reports 1810
renaming 558
report variables 1897
selecting for printing 1557, 1574
selecting for reports 1909
standardizing 2119
temporarily associating formats with 60
temporarily dissociating formats from 61
temporary 1897
transposing into observations 2327
VARIABLES statement
TABULATE procedure 2196
variables, comparing
by position 360
comparison summary 384
different data sets 402
different variable names 377
listing for matching 374
matching variables 358
multiple times 404
same data set 377, 406
selected variables 377
value comparison results 387
values comparison summary 386
variance 2374, 2385
VARNUM option
CONTENTS statement (DATASETS) 519
VARXMLFILE= option
PUBLISHMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2034
VAXIS= option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1436
VBAR statement
CHART procedure 315
VERBOSE option
PROC HADOOP statement 1093
RUNMODEL statement
(SCOREACCEL) 2041
version option
PROC JAVAINFO statement 1188
vertical bar charts 292, 316
subdividing bars 326
VEXPAND option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1437
viewing a format definition 1003
views
copying 531
migrating 1359
VPERCENT= option
PROC PLOT statement 1424
VPOS= option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1437
VREF= option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1437
VREFCHAR= option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1437
VREVERSE option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1437
VSPACE= option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1437
VTOH= option
PROC PLOT statement 1424
VZERO option
PLOT statement (PLOT) 1437

W
warning
out of scope 1232
WARNING option
PROC COMPARE statement 373
WAYS option
OUTPUT statement (MEANS) 1308
WAYS statement
MEANS procedure 1311
WBUILD macro 1511
WD
WINDOWS option 1844
Web service
invoking 0
web services
invoking 2051
WEBAUTHDOMAIN option
PROC SOAP statement 2055
WEBDOMAIN option
PROC SOAP statement 2055
WEBPASSWORD option
PROC SOAP statement 2055
WEBUSERNAME option PROC SOAP statement 2055
WEEKDAYS option PROC CALENDAR statement 209
WEIGHT statement 75
calculating weighted statistics 76
example 76
MEANS procedure 1311
REPORT procedure 1881, 0
STANDARD procedure 2162, 2127
TABULATE procedure 2199
weight values 1829, 2162
WEIGHT= option
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1873
VAR statement (MEANS) 1310
VAR statement (TABULATE) 2198
weighted statistics 76
weighting observations 1312
weights 2377
analysis variables 75
WFHDFSPATH option
SQOOP Procedure 2115
WGT=
WEIGHT= option 1873
WHEN statement
DATA step versus FCMP procedure 786
WHERE ALSO window
REPORT procedure 1987
WHERE statement
example 81
WHERE window
REPORT procedure 1986
WIDTH= option
CHART procedure 309, 320
DEFINE statement (REPORT) 1873
PROC PRINT statement 1551
window applications
menus for 1513
windows
associating with menus 1517
WINDOWS option
PROC REPORT statement 1844
WITH statement
COMPARE procedure 376
work shifts 198
defaults 197
schedule calendars 232, 238
summary calendars 259
WORKDATA= option
PROC CALENDAR statement 210
workdays data set 198, 210
default workshifts instead of 197
missing values 199
workshifts 198
workflows for SQOOP jobs 2116
WORKINGDIR= argument
PIG statement (HADOOP) 1102
WORKINGDIR= option
MAPREDUCE statement (HADOOP) 1100
WRAP option
PROC REPORT statement 1844
WRITE CLOSE statement
JSON procedure 1204
WRITE OPEN statement
JSON procedure 1203
WRITE statement
SCAPROC procedure 2014
WRITE VALUES statement
JSON procedure 1201
WRITE_ARRAY function
FCMP procedure 859
WRITE= option
MODIFY statement (DATASETS) 555
WSSAUTHDOMAIN option
PROC SOAP statement 2055
WSSPASSWORD option
PROC SOAP statement 2056
WSSUSERNAME option
PROC SOAP statement 2055

X
XATTR ADD statement
DATASETS procedure 565
XATTR DELETE statement
DATASETS procedure 566
XATTR OPTIONS statement
DATASETS procedure 566
XATTR REMOVE statement
DATASETS procedure 567
XATTR SET statement
DATASETS procedure 567
XATTR UPDATE statement
DATASETS procedure 568
XCODE= option
PROC DS2 statement 711
PROC FEDSQL statement 898
XML data
extract columns 1125
XML document, transforming 2358
XML files 1595
XSL (extensible style sheet language) 2357
XSL procedure
overview 2357
syntax 2358
task table 2358
XSL procedure examples
passing a character string parameter value 2361
passing a numeric parameter value 2364
transforming an XML document 2360
XSL= option
PROC XSL statement 2359